

---

# Connect REST API Developer Guide

Version 65.0, Winter '26

## Winter '26





# CONTENTS

|                                                       |    |
|-------------------------------------------------------|----|
| <a href="#">Connect REST API Developer Guide</a>      | 1  |
| Introduction                                          | 1  |
| When to Use Connect REST API                          | 3  |
| Connect REST API Architecture                         | 3  |
| Connect REST API Limits                               | 5  |
| Build the Resource URL                                | 6  |
| Send HTTP Requests                                    | 7  |
| HTTP Request Flow and a Response Body                 | 7  |
| Inputs and Binary File Upload Examples                | 11 |
| Wildcards                                             | 24 |
| Specify Response Sizes                                | 25 |
| Response Body Encoding                                | 30 |
| Status Codes and Error Responses                      | 31 |
| OAuth and Connect REST API                            | 32 |
| Perform Cross-Origin Requests from Web Browsers       | 43 |
| Connect REST API Release Notes                        | 43 |
| API End-of-Life Policy                                | 44 |
| Quick Start                                           | 44 |
| Prerequisites                                         | 44 |
| Step One: Sign up for Salesforce Developer Edition    | 45 |
| Step Two: Set Up Authorization                        | 45 |
| Step Three: Connect to Connect REST API Using OAuth   | 45 |
| Connect to Experience Cloud Sites                     | 46 |
| Send a Request Using Postman                          | 47 |
| Work with Features                                    | 48 |
| Action Links                                          | 49 |
| Customer Asset Lifecycle Management                   | 57 |
| Experience Cloud Sites                                | 64 |
| Feeds and Feed Elements                               | 67 |
| Recommendations                                       | 73 |
| Salesforce Files                                      | 75 |
| Examples                                              | 77 |
| Filter a Response Body                                | 80 |
| Make a Request in an Experience Cloud Site            | 81 |
| Get My News Feed                                      | 81 |
| Get Another User's Feed                               | 81 |
| Get a Group Feed                                      | 82 |
| Post a Feed Item                                      | 82 |
| Post a Feed Element and Include Files from Salesforce | 83 |

## Contents

|                                                                |     |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Post a Poll                                                    | 84  |
| Post a Rich-Text Feed Element                                  | 84  |
| Post a Feed Element with a Code Block                          | 86  |
| Post a Feed Element with an Inline Image                       | 87  |
| Post a Comment                                                 | 88  |
| Post a Comment and Include a File from Salesforce              | 88  |
| Post a Rich-Text Comment                                       | 89  |
| Post a Comment with a Code Block                               | 90  |
| Post a Comment with an Inline Image                            | 91  |
| Post a Binary File                                             | 92  |
| Post an @Mention                                               | 92  |
| Post Multiple @Mentions                                        | 93  |
| Get a List of @Mention Proposals                               | 95  |
| Define Action Links and Post with a Feed Element               | 95  |
| Define Action Links in a Template and Post with a Feed Element | 98  |
| Update the Status of an Action Link or Invoke an Action Link   | 102 |
| Edit a Feed Post                                               | 103 |
| Edit a Comment                                                 | 104 |
| Edit a Question Title and Post                                 | 104 |
| Move a Feed Post from one Public Group to Another              | 105 |
| Like a Feed Item                                               | 106 |
| Like a Feed Item and Return the Total Number of Likes          | 106 |
| Share a Feed Item                                              | 107 |
| Send a Direct Message                                          | 108 |
| Get Feed Elements Updated Since Last Request                   | 108 |
| Get a Feed with Internal Feed Items Only                       | 109 |
| Search a Feed                                                  | 109 |
| Get a List of Records a User Follows                           | 110 |
| Get Chatter Activity Statistics for a User                     | 110 |
| Get Recommendations of Users to Follow                         | 110 |
| Create and Schedule Custom Recommendations with Audiences      | 111 |
| Create a Group                                                 | 113 |
| Update and Crop a Group Photo                                  | 114 |
| Join a Group                                                   | 114 |
| Request to Join a Private Group                                | 115 |
| Approve or Reject a Request to Join a Private Group            | 115 |
| Post to a Group                                                | 116 |
| Follow a Record                                                | 117 |
| Stop Following a Record                                        | 117 |
| Get a Record Feed                                              | 117 |
| Update a User Profile                                          | 118 |
| Update and Crop a User Photo                                   | 118 |
| Send a Private Message                                         | 119 |
| Get User Information for Multiple Users                        | 119 |



## Contents

|                                                          |     |
|----------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Create a Topic Hierarchy in Experience Cloud Sites ..... | 120 |
| Get Answers From Data Cloud Sources .....                | 122 |
| Resources .....                                          | 125 |
| Action Links Resources .....                             | 130 |
| Activity Reminders Resources .....                       | 138 |
| Application for Program .....                            | 140 |
| Batch Resource .....                                     | 141 |
| Bot Version Activation Resource .....                    | 147 |
| Briefcase Priming Records Resource .....                 | 148 |
| Call Coaching Resources .....                            | 149 |
| Clean Resources .....                                    | 151 |
| CMS Managed Content Resources .....                      | 153 |
| Commerce B2B and D2C Resources .....                     | 161 |
| Commerce Einstein Webstore Resources .....               | 325 |
| Connect Resources .....                                  | 332 |
| Content Taxonomy Resources .....                         | 333 |
| Content Workspace Permissions Resource .....             | 337 |
| Conversation Application Definition Resource .....       | 338 |
| Conversations Resources .....                            | 338 |
| Custom Domain Resources .....                            | 340 |
| Customer Asset Lifecycle Management Resources .....      | 343 |
| Data Cloud Resources .....                               | 348 |
| Data Integration Resources .....                         | 349 |
| Duplicate Resources .....                                | 349 |
| Einstein Prediction Service Resources .....              | 352 |
| Prompt Templates Resources .....                         | 352 |
| Einstein Recommendation Resources .....                  | 356 |
| Email Merge Field Services Resource .....                | 356 |
| Employee Profiles Resources .....                        | 357 |
| Enhanced CMS Workspaces Resources .....                  | 361 |
| Environment Hub Resources .....                          | 389 |
| Experience Cloud CMS Content Search Resource .....       | 392 |
| Experience Cloud Microsites Resources .....              | 393 |
| Experience Cloud Sites Knowledge Resources .....         | 396 |
| Experience Cloud Sites Moderation Resources .....        | 397 |
| Experience Cloud Sites Resources .....                   | 401 |
| Experience Model Resources .....                         | 406 |
| External Email Services Resource .....                   | 407 |
| Field Service Recordset Filter Criteria Resource .....   | 408 |
| Field Service Shifts from Pattern Resource .....         | 409 |
| Files Connect Repository Resources .....                 | 410 |
| Files Resources .....                                    | 422 |
| Folders Resources .....                                  | 438 |
| Forecasts Resources .....                                | 442 |

## Contents

|                                                     |     |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Knowledge Article View Stat Resource                | 445 |
| List Share Resources                                | 446 |
| Managed Topics Resources                            | 448 |
| Messaging Channels Resource                         | 456 |
| Microbatching Resources                             | 457 |
| Motifs Resources                                    | 463 |
| Named Credentials Resources                         | 465 |
| Navigation Menu Items Resource                      | 488 |
| Network Data Category Resources                     | 490 |
| Next Best Action Resources                          | 496 |
| Notification Settings Resources                     | 500 |
| Notifications Resources                             | 505 |
| OAuth Credentials Resources                         | 509 |
| OAuth Usage Resources                               | 511 |
| Orchestration Resources                             | 514 |
| Pardot Business Unit Context Resource               | 515 |
| Personalization Resources                           | 516 |
| Private Connect Resources                           | 528 |
| Push Notifications Resource                         | 531 |
| Quick Text Resource                                 | 532 |
| Quip Related Records Resource                       | 533 |
| Salesforce Omnichannel Inventory Resources          | 534 |
| Salesforce Order Management Resources               | 548 |
| Salesforce Payments Resources                       | 605 |
| Salesforce Scheduler Resources                      | 636 |
| Search Resources                                    | 656 |
| Share Captured Activity Resource                    | 660 |
| Surveys Resources                                   | 661 |
| Topics Resources                                    | 672 |
| Topics on Records Resource                          | 684 |
| Type System Resources                               | 685 |
| User Files Resources                                | 689 |
| Voice Resources                                     | 697 |
| Chatter Resources                                   | 699 |
| Announcements Resources                             | 701 |
| Chatter Resources                                   | 706 |
| Comments Resources                                  | 715 |
| Custom Recommendation Audience Resources            | 728 |
| Custom Recommendation Definition Resources          | 734 |
| Dashboard Component Snapshot Resource               | 740 |
| Experience Cloud Sites Chatter Moderation Resources | 741 |
| Feed Elements Resources                             | 744 |
| Feeds Resources                                     | 801 |
| Followers on Records Resource                       | 884 |

## Contents

|                                             |      |
|---------------------------------------------|------|
| Groups Resources                            | 884  |
| Influence Resource                          | 912  |
| Likes Resource                              | 913  |
| Mentions Resources                          | 913  |
| Missions Resources                          | 916  |
| Question and Answers Resources              | 921  |
| Scheduled Custom Recommendations Resources  | 923  |
| Subscriptions Notifications Member Resource | 933  |
| Subscriptions Resource                      | 934  |
| Topics Resources                            | 934  |
| User Profiles Resources                     | 939  |
| Users Resources                             | 944  |
| Request Bodies                              | 978  |
| Action Info Input                           | 979  |
| Action Link Definition Input                | 979  |
| Action Link Group Definition Input          | 984  |
| Action Link Input                           | 987  |
| Action Link Template Binding Input          | 987  |
| Activity Reminder Input                     | 988  |
| Add Order To Cart Input                     | 988  |
| Address Input                               | 990  |
| Adjust Item Input                           | 990  |
| Adjust Order Item Summary Input             | 992  |
| Alternative Input                           | 993  |
| Alternative Payment Method Input            | 994  |
| Announcement Input                          | 995  |
| Apple Pay Domain Input                      | 996  |
| Article Topic Assignment Job Input          | 997  |
| Asset Action Input                          | 998  |
| Asset Action Source Input                   | 998  |
| Asset File Input                            | 999  |
| Asset State Period Input                    | 1000 |
| Assigned Resource Input                     | 1000 |
| Associated Actions Capability Input         | 1001 |
| Audience Criterion Input                    | 1002 |
| Audience Criterion Value Input              | 1004 |
| Audience Input                              | 1006 |
| Authorization API Payment Method Input      | 1009 |
| Authorization Input                         | 1010 |
| Authorization Reversal Input                | 1012 |
| Available Territory Slots Input             | 1014 |
| Banner Photo Input                          | 1018 |
| Batch Collection Input                      | 1019 |
| Batch Input                                 | 1019 |

## Contents

|                                                       |      |
|-------------------------------------------------------|------|
| Bookmarks Capability Input . . . . .                  | 1021 |
| Boolean List Input . . . . .                          | 1022 |
| Boost and Bury Rule Condition Input . . . . .         | 1022 |
| Boost and Bury Rule Input . . . . .                   | 1022 |
| Boost and Bury Rule Target Expression Input . . . . . | 1023 |
| Bot Version Activation Input . . . . .                | 1024 |
| Business Objective Association Input . . . . .        | 1024 |
| Business Objective Input . . . . .                    | 1025 |
| Business Objective Insights Input . . . . .           | 1025 |
| Business Objective Recommendation Input . . . . .     | 1026 |
| Business Objective Details Input . . . . .            | 1028 |
| Buyer Profile Input . . . . .                         | 1028 |
| Buyer Profile Initiate OTP Input . . . . .            | 1030 |
| Buyer Profile Verification Input . . . . .            | 1030 |
| Buyer Profile Verify Input . . . . .                  | 1031 |
| Buyer Registration Input . . . . .                    | 1031 |
| Calculate Taxes Input . . . . .                       | 1033 |
| Calculate Taxes Item Group Input . . . . .            | 1034 |
| Calculate Taxes Line Item Input . . . . .             | 1034 |
| Cancel All Order Items Input . . . . .                | 1035 |
| Cancel Asset Input . . . . .                          | 1036 |
| Canvas Capability Input . . . . .                     | 1036 |
| Capacity Request Input . . . . .                      | 1037 |
| Capture Input . . . . .                               | 1038 |
| Card Payment Method Input . . . . .                   | 1040 |
| Card Payment Method Tokenization Input . . . . .      | 1042 |
| Cart Coupon Input . . . . .                           | 1043 |
| Cart Input . . . . .                                  | 1043 |
| Cart Inventory Reservation Input (Pilot) . . . . .    | 1045 |
| Cart Item Input . . . . .                             | 1045 |
| Cart Item Promotion Collection Input . . . . .        | 1047 |
| Cart Item Promotion Input . . . . .                   | 1048 |
| Cart Messages Visibility Input . . . . .              | 1048 |
| Cart to Wishlist Input . . . . .                      | 1048 |
| Category Import Abort Input . . . . .                 | 1049 |
| Category Import Input . . . . .                       | 1049 |
| Category Settings Input . . . . .                     | 1050 |
| Change Asset Input . . . . .                          | 1050 |
| Change Input . . . . .                                | 1051 |
| Change Item Fee Input . . . . .                       | 1052 |
| Change Item Fee Tax Input . . . . .                   | 1054 |
| Change Item Fee With Tax Input . . . . .              | 1054 |
| Change Item Input . . . . .                           | 1055 |
| Chatter Stream Input . . . . .                        | 1056 |

## Contents

|                                                            |      |
|------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| Checkout Address Input . . . . .                           | 1057 |
| Checkout Coupon Input . . . . .                            | 1058 |
| Checkout Input . . . . .                                   | 1059 |
| Checkout Order Action Input . . . . .                      | 1064 |
| Checkout Order Action List Input . . . . .                 | 1064 |
| Checkout Order Action Parameters Input . . . . .           | 1065 |
| Checkout Payment Input . . . . .                           | 1065 |
| Checkout Start Address Input . . . . .                     | 1067 |
| Checkout Start Input . . . . .                             | 1068 |
| Clean Input . . . . .                                      | 1070 |
| Close Capability Input . . . . .                           | 1071 |
| Comment Capabilities Input . . . . .                       | 1071 |
| Comment Input . . . . .                                    | 1072 |
| Commerce Address Field Input . . . . .                     | 1074 |
| Commerce Address Input . . . . .                           | 1074 |
| Commerce Einstein Activity Job Input . . . . .             | 1076 |
| Commerce Extension Provider Apex Class Input . . . . .     | 1076 |
| Commerce Extension Provider Input . . . . .                | 1077 |
| Commerce Extension Provider Mapping Input . . . . .        | 1078 |
| Commerce Subscription Cancel Input . . . . .               | 1078 |
| Commerce Subscription Amend Input . . . . .                | 1079 |
| Commerce Subscription Renew Input . . . . .                | 1080 |
| Commerce Subscription IDs List Input . . . . .             | 1081 |
| Commerce Subscription Saved Payment Method Input . . . . . | 1081 |
| Community Input . . . . .                                  | 1082 |
| Composite Commerce Variation Input . . . . .               | 1083 |
| Composite Promotion Qualifier Input . . . . .              | 1083 |
| Composite Promotion Segment Input . . . . .                | 1084 |
| Composite Promotion Target Input . . . . .                 | 1085 |
| Composite Promotion Translation Input . . . . .            | 1086 |
| Composite Product Input . . . . .                          | 1087 |
| Composite Promotion Input . . . . .                        | 1088 |
| Confirm Held FO Capacity Input . . . . .                   | 1091 |
| Confirm Held FO Capacity Request Input . . . . .           | 1092 |
| Connectors Call Input . . . . .                            | 1093 |
| Connectors Call List Input . . . . .                       | 1095 |
| Contact Information Input . . . . .                        | 1096 |
| Content Capability Input . . . . .                         | 1097 |
| Content Taxonomy Term Input . . . . .                      | 1098 |
| Conversation Entries Update Input . . . . .                | 1099 |
| Conversation Entry Update Input . . . . .                  | 1099 |
| Coupon Code Redemption Input . . . . .                     | 1100 |
| Create Credit Memo Input . . . . .                         | 1101 |
| Create Invoice From Change Orders Input . . . . .          | 1101 |

## Contents

|                                                             |      |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| Create Multiple Invoices From Change Orders Input . . . . . | 1102 |
| Create Order Payment Summary Input . . . . .                | 1102 |
| Credential Custom Header Input . . . . .                    | 1103 |
| Credential Input . . . . .                                  | 1104 |
| Credential Value Input . . . . .                            | 1106 |
| Custom List Audience Criteria Input . . . . .               | 1107 |
| Custom Recommendation Audience Input . . . . .              | 1108 |
| Custom Recommendation Definition Input . . . . .            | 1110 |
| Dashboard Component Snapshot Input . . . . .                | 1111 |
| Data Category Group Collection Input . . . . .              | 1112 |
| Data Category Group Input . . . . .                         | 1113 |
| Data Category Input . . . . .                               | 1113 |
| Delivery Address Input . . . . .                            | 1114 |
| Delivery Estimation Product Input . . . . .                 | 1115 |
| Delivery Group Input . . . . .                              | 1115 |
| Digest Job Input . . . . .                                  | 1116 |
| Direct Message Capability Input . . . . .                   | 1116 |
| Distinct Value Refinement Input . . . . .                   | 1117 |
| Distribute Picked Quantities Input . . . . .                | 1118 |
| Distribute To Orders Input . . . . .                        | 1119 |
| Double List Input . . . . .                                 | 1119 |
| Duplicate Job Input . . . . .                               | 1119 |
| Duplicate Job Status Input . . . . .                        | 1120 |
| Einstein LLM Additional Configuration Input . . . . .       | 1120 |
| Einstein Prompt Template Generations Input . . . . .        | 1121 |
| Ensure Funds Async Input . . . . .                          | 1123 |
| Ensure Refunds Async Input . . . . .                        | 1123 |
| Entitlement Settings Input . . . . .                        | 1125 |
| Environment Hub SSO User Mapping Input . . . . .            | 1125 |
| Estimate Delivery Date Input . . . . .                      | 1126 |
| Extended Fields Input . . . . .                             | 1127 |
| Extension Input . . . . .                                   | 1128 |
| Extensions Capability Input . . . . .                       | 1128 |
| External Auth Identity Provider Credential Input . . . . .  | 1129 |
| External Auth Identity Provider Credentials Input . . . . . | 1130 |
| External Auth Identity Provider Input . . . . .             | 1130 |
| External Auth Identity Provider Parameter Input . . . . .   | 1132 |
| External Credential Input . . . . .                         | 1133 |
| External Credential Parameter Input . . . . .               | 1137 |
| External Credential Principal Input . . . . .               | 1138 |
| Facetable Attributes Collection Input . . . . .             | 1139 |
| Facetable Attribute Input . . . . .                         | 1139 |
| Feed Element Capabilities Input . . . . .                   | 1140 |
| Feed Entity Share Capability Input . . . . .                | 1143 |

## Contents

|                                                                |      |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| Feed Favorite Input . . . . .                                  | 1143 |
| Feed Item Input . . . . .                                      | 1144 |
| Feed Item Topic Input . . . . .                                | 1149 |
| File ID Input . . . . .                                        | 1149 |
| File Input . . . . .                                           | 1150 |
| File Share Link Input . . . . .                                | 1153 |
| File Shares Input . . . . .                                    | 1153 |
| Files Capability Input . . . . .                               | 1154 |
| Files Connect Field Value Input . . . . .                      | 1155 |
| Files Connect Item Input . . . . .                             | 1155 |
| Files Connect Permission Collection Input . . . . .            | 1156 |
| Files Connect Permission Input . . . . .                       | 1157 |
| Filter Input . . . . .                                         | 1157 |
| Find Routes With Fewest Splits Group Using OCI Input . . . . . | 1158 |
| Find Routes With Fewest Splits Input . . . . .                 | 1159 |
| Find Routes With Fewest Splits Using OCI Input . . . . .       | 1160 |
| Find Routes With Fewest Splits Using OCI Item Input . . . . .  | 1160 |
| Folder Input . . . . .                                         | 1161 |
| Folder Item Input . . . . .                                    | 1162 |
| Following Input . . . . .                                      | 1162 |
| Form Field Input . . . . .                                     | 1163 |
| Form Input . . . . .                                           | 1164 |
| Form Submission Field Input . . . . .                          | 1164 |
| Form Submission Input . . . . .                                | 1165 |
| Fulfillment Group Input . . . . .                              | 1166 |
| Fulfillment Order Input . . . . .                              | 1167 |
| Fulfillment Order Invoice Input . . . . .                      | 1168 |
| Fulfillment Order Line Item Input . . . . .                    | 1168 |
| Fulfillment Order Line Items To Cancel Input . . . . .         | 1169 |
| Generate Asset Input . . . . .                                 | 1169 |
| Generic Batch Collection Input . . . . .                       | 1171 |
| Generic Batch Input . . . . .                                  | 1172 |
| Get FO Capacity Values Request Input . . . . .                 | 1174 |
| Global Product Import Input . . . . .                          | 1175 |
| Group Appointments Input . . . . .                             | 1175 |
| Group Chatter Settings Input . . . . .                         | 1177 |
| Group Information Input . . . . .                              | 1177 |
| Group Input . . . . .                                          | 1178 |
| Group Member Input . . . . .                                   | 1180 |
| Group Membership Request Update . . . . .                      | 1180 |
| Group Record Input . . . . .                                   | 1181 |
| Hold FO Capacity Input . . . . .                               | 1181 |
| Hold FO Capacity Request Input . . . . .                       | 1182 |
| Import Configuration Input . . . . .                           | 1183 |

## Contents

|                                                                |      |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| Import Settings Input . . . . .                                | 1184 |
| Import Source Input . . . . .                                  | 1186 |
| Include Search Rule Collection Input . . . . .                 | 1187 |
| Include Search Rule Input . . . . .                            | 1188 |
| Inner Ensure Funds Async Input . . . . .                       | 1188 |
| Invite Collection Input . . . . .                              | 1189 |
| Invoice Configuration Override Input . . . . .                 | 1190 |
| Invoice Input . . . . .                                        | 1190 |
| Invoice To Pay Input . . . . .                                 | 1192 |
| Item Arrange Input . . . . .                                   | 1192 |
| Item Arrangements Input . . . . .                              | 1193 |
| Item Quantity Input . . . . .                                  | 1194 |
| Item Reference Input . . . . .                                 | 1194 |
| Knowledge Article View Stat Input . . . . .                    | 1195 |
| Lead Input . . . . .                                           | 1195 |
| Lightning Model Editor Config Input . . . . .                  | 1196 |
| Lightning Model Renderer Config Input . . . . .                | 1196 |
| Lightning Model Schema Config Input . . . . .                  | 1197 |
| Lightning Model Types Config Input . . . . .                   | 1197 |
| Lightning Model Types Input . . . . .                          | 1198 |
| Line Adjustment Input . . . . .                                | 1199 |
| Link Capability Input . . . . .                                | 1200 |
| List Current Share Collection Input . . . . .                  | 1201 |
| Location Availability Input . . . . .                          | 1201 |
| Location Input . . . . .                                       | 1201 |
| Long List Input . . . . .                                      | 1202 |
| Managed Content Body Input . . . . .                           | 1202 |
| Managed Content Channel Create . . . . .                       | 1203 |
| Managed Content Channel Update . . . . .                       | 1204 |
| Managed Content Delivery Search Filters Input . . . . .        | 1205 |
| Managed Content Delivery Search Input . . . . .                | 1206 |
| Managed Content Delivery Search Taxonomy Query Input . . . . . | 1207 |
| Managed Content Document Clone Input . . . . .                 | 1207 |
| Managed Content Input . . . . .                                | 1208 |
| Managed Content Provider Instance Input . . . . .              | 1210 |
| Managed Content Publish Input . . . . .                        | 1210 |
| Managed Content Space Channel Input . . . . .                  | 1211 |
| Managed Content Space Channels Input . . . . .                 | 1212 |
| Managed Content Space Input . . . . .                          | 1213 |
| Managed Content Space Update Input . . . . .                   | 1214 |
| Managed Content Taxonomy Terms Input . . . . .                 | 1214 |
| Managed Content Type Searchable Input . . . . .                | 1215 |
| Managed Content Unpublish Input . . . . .                      | 1215 |
| Managed Content Variant Input . . . . .                        | 1216 |



## Contents

|                                                     |      |
|-----------------------------------------------------|------|
| Managed Content Variant Update Input . . . . .      | 1217 |
| Managed Social Account Setup Input . . . . .        | 1218 |
| Managed Topic Input . . . . .                       | 1219 |
| Managed Topic Position Collection Input . . . . .   | 1221 |
| Managed Topic Position Input . . . . .              | 1223 |
| MCS Folder Share Collection Update Input . . . . .  | 1223 |
| MCS Folder Share Input . . . . .                    | 1224 |
| Media Settings Input . . . . .                      | 1225 |
| Message Body Input . . . . .                        | 1226 |
| Message Segment Input: Entity Link . . . . .        | 1227 |
| Message Segment Input: Hash Tag . . . . .           | 1228 |
| Message Segment Input: Inline Image . . . . .       | 1228 |
| Message Segment Input: Link . . . . .               | 1229 |
| Message Segment Input: Markup Begin . . . . .       | 1229 |
| Message Segment Input: Markup End . . . . .         | 1230 |
| Message Segment Input: Mention . . . . .            | 1231 |
| Message Segment Input: Text . . . . .               | 1231 |
| Messaging Channel Input . . . . .                   | 1232 |
| Microbatching Ingestion Input . . . . .             | 1232 |
| Moderation Flag Input . . . . .                     | 1233 |
| Multiple Ensure Funds Async Input . . . . .         | 1234 |
| Multiple Fulfillment Order Input . . . . .          | 1235 |
| Multiple Fulfillment Order Invoices Input . . . . . | 1235 |
| Mute Capability Input . . . . .                     | 1235 |
| Named Credential Callout Options Input . . . . .    | 1236 |
| Named Credential Input . . . . .                    | 1236 |
| Named Credential Parameter Input . . . . .          | 1238 |
| Network Connection Input . . . . .                  | 1239 |
| New User Audience Criteria Input . . . . .          | 1239 |
| Next Best Action Strategy Input . . . . .           | 1240 |
| Notification App Setting Input . . . . .            | 1241 |
| Notification Collection Input . . . . .             | 1241 |
| Notification Input . . . . .                        | 1242 |
| Notification Member Input . . . . .                 | 1243 |
| Notification Setting Input . . . . .                | 1243 |
| OAuth Credential Auth URL Input . . . . .           | 1244 |
| Object Input . . . . .                              | 1245 |
| OCI Attribute Set Input . . . . .                   | 1245 |
| OCI Batch Update Input . . . . .                    | 1246 |
| OCI Batch Update Single Input . . . . .             | 1247 |
| OCI Create Reservation Input . . . . .              | 1248 |
| OCI Create Reservation Single Input . . . . .       | 1249 |
| OCI Fulfill Reservation Input . . . . .             | 1249 |
| OCI Fulfill Reservation Single Input . . . . .      | 1250 |

## Contents

|                                                           |      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|------|
| OCI Future Stock Single Input . . . . .                   | 1250 |
| OCI Get Inventory Availability Input . . . . .            | 1251 |
| OCI Inventory Check Availability Input . . . . .          | 1253 |
| OCI Location Check Availability Input . . . . .           | 1255 |
| OCI Location Group Check Availability Input . . . . .     | 1256 |
| OCI Product Check Availability Input . . . . .            | 1256 |
| OCI Release Reservation Input . . . . .                   | 1257 |
| OCI Release Reservation Single Input . . . . .            | 1257 |
| OCI Transfer Reservation Input . . . . .                  | 1258 |
| OCI Transfer Reservation Single Input . . . . .           | 1259 |
| OCI Update Reservation Input . . . . .                    | 1260 |
| OCI Update Reservation Single Input . . . . .             | 1260 |
| Order By Input . . . . .                                  | 1261 |
| Order Item Summary Adjustment Collection Input . . . . .  | 1261 |
| Order Item Summary Adjustment Input . . . . .             | 1262 |
| Order Item Summary Input . . . . .                        | 1262 |
| Order Summary Adjustment Aggregates Async Input . . . . . | 1263 |
| Order Summary Authorization Input . . . . .               | 1263 |
| Order Summary Graph Input . . . . .                       | 1264 |
| Order Summary Graphs Input . . . . .                      | 1274 |
| Order Summary Input . . . . .                             | 1284 |
| Order Summary Lookup Input . . . . .                      | 1285 |
| Order Summary Verification Input . . . . .                | 1286 |
| Order to Cart Input . . . . .                             | 1287 |
| Payment Group Input . . . . .                             | 1287 |
| Payment Info . . . . .                                    | 1288 |
| Payment Intents Input . . . . .                           | 1289 |
| Payment Link To Order Input . . . . .                     | 1291 |
| Payment Method Input . . . . .                            | 1292 |
| Payment Method Tokenization Input . . . . .               | 1293 |
| Payment Token Input . . . . .                             | 1294 |
| Photo Input . . . . .                                     | 1295 |
| Pin Capability Input . . . . .                            | 1296 |
| Poll Capability Input . . . . .                           | 1296 |
| Post Auth Input . . . . .                                 | 1297 |
| Post Authorization API Payment Method Input . . . . .     | 1298 |
| Preview Cart to Exchange Order Input . . . . .            | 1299 |
| Price Settings Input . . . . .                            | 1299 |
| Pricing Input . . . . .                                   | 1300 |
| Pricing Line Item Input . . . . .                         | 1301 |
| Product Attribute Set Input . . . . .                     | 1301 |
| Product Import Cancel Input . . . . .                     | 1302 |
| Product Media Input . . . . .                             | 1302 |
| Product Pricing Input . . . . .                           | 1303 |

## Contents

|                                                      |      |
|------------------------------------------------------|------|
| Product Search Grouping Input . . . . .              | 1303 |
| Product Search Input . . . . .                       | 1304 |
| Product Variation Input . . . . .                    | 1306 |
| Program Application File Input . . . . .             | 1306 |
| Program Application Input . . . . .                  | 1307 |
| Program Application Item Input . . . . .             | 1308 |
| Promotion Cart Adjustment Group Input . . . . .      | 1308 |
| Promotion Cart Delivery Group Input . . . . .        | 1309 |
| Promotion Cart Delivery Group Method Input . . . . . | 1309 |
| Promotion Cart Input . . . . .                       | 1310 |
| Promotion Cart Item Input . . . . .                  | 1312 |
| Promotion Coupon Input . . . . .                     | 1313 |
| Promotion Evaluation Input . . . . .                 | 1314 |
| Promotion Parent Products Input . . . . .            | 1317 |
| Promotion Product Categories Input . . . . .         | 1317 |
| Promotion Product Evaluation Input . . . . .         | 1318 |
| Promotion Product Input . . . . .                    | 1319 |
| Push Notification Input . . . . .                    | 1320 |
| Quantity With SKU Input . . . . .                    | 1321 |
| Question and Answers Capability Input . . . . .      | 1321 |
| Range Refinement Input . . . . .                     | 1322 |
| Rank Average Distance Input . . . . .                | 1322 |
| Read By Capability Input . . . . .                   | 1323 |
| Recommendation Reaction Input . . . . .              | 1324 |
| Record Capability Input . . . . .                    | 1325 |
| Recordset Filter Criteria Input . . . . .            | 1325 |
| Referenced Refund Input . . . . .                    | 1326 |
| Release Held FO Capacity Input . . . . .             | 1328 |
| Release Held FO Capacity Request Input . . . . .     | 1329 |
| Request Header Input . . . . .                       | 1330 |
| Return Items Input . . . . .                         | 1331 |
| Return Order Input . . . . .                         | 1331 |
| Return Order Item Delivery Charge Input . . . . .    | 1333 |
| Return Order Item Fee Input . . . . .                | 1333 |
| Return Order Item Input . . . . .                    | 1334 |
| Return Order Line Item Fee Input . . . . .           | 1335 |
| Return Order Line Item Input . . . . .               | 1337 |
| Sale API Payment Method Input . . . . .              | 1338 |
| Sale Input . . . . .                                 | 1340 |
| Saved Payment Method Input . . . . .                 | 1342 |
| Scheduled Custom Recommendation Input . . . . .      | 1343 |
| Searchable Attribute Input . . . . .                 | 1346 |
| Searchable Attributes Collection Input . . . . .     | 1347 |
| Search Data Category Input . . . . .                 | 1347 |

## Contents

|                                                 |      |
|-------------------------------------------------|------|
| Search Product Setting Collection Input .....   | 1348 |
| Search Product Setting Input .....              | 1349 |
| Search Request Input .....                      | 1349 |
| Sequence Order Payment Summary Input .....      | 1351 |
| Service Appointment Input .....                 | 1351 |
| Service Appointment Update Input .....          | 1354 |
| Service Appointments Create Input .....         | 1357 |
| Share Captured Activity Input .....             | 1359 |
| Share Input .....                               | 1360 |
| Shared Order Payment Summary Sequence .....     | 1360 |
| Shifts from Pattern Input .....                 | 1361 |
| Ship to Address Input .....                     | 1362 |
| Shipping Carrier Input .....                    | 1363 |
| Shipping Carrier Method .....                   | 1363 |
| Skill Requirement Input .....                   | 1364 |
| sObject Attributes Input .....                  | 1364 |
| Sort Rule Input .....                           | 1365 |
| Sort Rules Collection Input .....               | 1367 |
| Staged Credentials Input .....                  | 1368 |
| Status Capability Input .....                   | 1368 |
| Stream Subscription Input .....                 | 1369 |
| String List Input .....                         | 1370 |
| Submit Cart to Exchange Order Input .....       | 1370 |
| Survey Description Input .....                  | 1372 |
| Survey Email Input .....                        | 1373 |
| Survey Integer Question Response Input .....    | 1375 |
| Survey Invitation Settings Input .....          | 1375 |
| Survey Page Response Input .....                | 1376 |
| Survey Question Response Input .....            | 1376 |
| Survey Recipient Engagement Context Input ..... | 1377 |
| Survey Recipient Survey Subjects Input .....    | 1377 |
| Survey Response Input .....                     | 1378 |
| Survey Selection Question Choice Input .....    | 1380 |
| Survey Selection Question Response Input .....  | 1380 |
| Survey Text Question Response Input .....       | 1380 |
| Target Collection Input .....                   | 1381 |
| Target Collection Update Input .....            | 1381 |
| Target Input .....                              | 1382 |
| Target Location Input .....                     | 1384 |
| Target Update Input .....                       | 1384 |
| Text Classification Input .....                 | 1385 |
| Topic Assignment Input .....                    | 1386 |
| Topic Endorsement Input .....                   | 1386 |
| Topic Input .....                               | 1387 |

## Contents

|                                                    |      |
|----------------------------------------------------|------|
| Topic Names Input .....                            | 1388 |
| Topics Capability Input .....                      | 1388 |
| Up Down Vote Capability Input .....                | 1389 |
| User Chatter Settings Input .....                  | 1389 |
| User ID Collection Input .....                     | 1390 |
| User Input .....                                   | 1390 |
| User Message .....                                 | 1391 |
| User Message Recipient Input .....                 | 1392 |
| User Message Recipient List Input .....            | 1392 |
| User Mission Activity Input .....                  | 1393 |
| User Status Input .....                            | 1394 |
| User Stream (Conversation) Input .....             | 1394 |
| Verified Capability Input .....                    | 1394 |
| Voice Root Email Address Update Accept Input ..... | 1395 |
| Voice Root Email Address Update Start Input .....  | 1396 |
| Waitlist Check In Input .....                      | 1396 |
| Webstore Settings Input .....                      | 1397 |
| Wishlist Input .....                               | 1398 |
| Wishlist Item Input .....                          | 1399 |
| Wishlist Update Input .....                        | 1399 |
| Work Type Input .....                              | 1399 |
| Wrapped Value .....                                | 1400 |
| Response Bodies .....                              | 1400 |
| Action Info .....                                  | 1401 |
| Action Link Definition .....                       | 1401 |
| Action Link Diagnostic .....                       | 1404 |
| Action Link Group Definition .....                 | 1404 |
| Activity Reminder .....                            | 1406 |
| Activity Reminders Collection .....                | 1406 |
| Activity Timeline .....                            | 1406 |
| Address .....                                      | 1407 |
| Adjust Order Summary Output .....                  | 1408 |
| Alternative .....                                  | 1409 |
| Alternative Payment Method Output .....            | 1409 |
| Announcement .....                                 | 1410 |
| Announcement Page .....                            | 1411 |
| App OAuth Credentials .....                        | 1411 |
| App OAuth Credentials Collection .....             | 1411 |
| App OAuth Staged Credentials .....                 | 1412 |
| App OAuth Staged Credentials Collection .....      | 1412 |
| App OAuth Usage .....                              | 1413 |
| App OAuth Usage Collection .....                   | 1413 |
| App OAuth Usage Token .....                        | 1413 |
| App OAuth Usage Token Collection .....             | 1414 |

## Contents

|                                                      |      |
|------------------------------------------------------|------|
| App OAuth Usage User .....                           | 1414 |
| App OAuth Usage User Collection .....                | 1415 |
| Apple Pay Domain .....                               | 1415 |
| Application Context .....                            | 1416 |
| Applied Order By .....                               | 1419 |
| Approval Capability .....                            | 1419 |
| Approval Post Template Field .....                   | 1420 |
| Approval Social Post Intent .....                    | 1421 |
| Article Item .....                                   | 1421 |
| Article Recommendations Runtime Metric .....         | 1421 |
| Article Recommendations Runtime Metrics .....        | 1422 |
| Article Summary .....                                | 1422 |
| Asset Action Output .....                            | 1423 |
| Asset Action Source Output .....                     | 1423 |
| Asset File .....                                     | 1424 |
| Asset Output .....                                   | 1424 |
| Asset Result Output .....                            | 1425 |
| Asset State Period Output .....                      | 1425 |
| Associated Actions Capability .....                  | 1425 |
| Async Output .....                                   | 1426 |
| Audience .....                                       | 1426 |
| Audience Collection .....                            | 1427 |
| Audience Criteria Details .....                      | 1427 |
| Audience Criterion Details .....                     | 1428 |
| Audience Target .....                                | 1428 |
| Audience Target Assignment .....                     | 1429 |
| Authorization Adjustment Output .....                | 1429 |
| Authorization Gateway Response Output .....          | 1430 |
| Authorization Output .....                           | 1431 |
| Authorization Reversal Gateway Response Output ..... | 1432 |
| Authorization Reversal Output .....                  | 1432 |
| Available Location Output .....                      | 1433 |
| Available Territory Slots .....                      | 1433 |
| Available Territory Slots List .....                 | 1433 |
| Available Territory Slots Output .....               | 1433 |
| Average Distance Result Output .....                 | 1434 |
| AWS Inbound Network Connection Properties .....      | 1435 |
| AWS Outbound Network Connection Properties .....     | 1435 |
| Balance State Preview Output .....                   | 1435 |
| Banner Capability .....                              | 1436 |
| Banner Photo .....                                   | 1437 |
| Batch Result Item .....                              | 1437 |
| Batch Results .....                                  | 1438 |
| Promotion Bonus Product .....                        | 1439 |

## Contents

|                                               |      |
|-----------------------------------------------|------|
| Bookmark Summary .....                        | 1439 |
| Bookmarks Capability .....                    | 1439 |
| Boost and Bury Rule .....                     | 1440 |
| Boost and Bury Rules Collection .....         | 1440 |
| Boost and Bury Rule Condition .....           | 1441 |
| Boost and Bury Rule Target Expression .....   | 1441 |
| Bot Info .....                                | 1441 |
| Bot Version Activation Info .....             | 1441 |
| Business Objective Associations .....         | 1442 |
| Business Objective Insights .....             | 1442 |
| Business Objective .....                      | 1443 |
| Business Objective Recommendations .....      | 1443 |
| Business Objective Summary .....              | 1444 |
| Business Objectives .....                     | 1444 |
| Business Objectives Summary .....             | 1444 |
| Buyer Group .....                             | 1445 |
| Buyer Payment Method Summary .....            | 1445 |
| Buyer Product Summary .....                   | 1445 |
| Buyer Profile .....                           | 1446 |
| Buyer Profile Update .....                    | 1446 |
| Buyer Profile Initiate OTP Output .....       | 1448 |
| Buyer Profile Verification Response .....     | 1448 |
| Buyer Profile Verify Output .....             | 1449 |
| Buyer Registration .....                      | 1450 |
| Calculate Taxes .....                         | 1450 |
| Calculate Taxes Info .....                    | 1450 |
| Calculate Taxes Line Item .....               | 1451 |
| Call Collaboration Capability .....           | 1452 |
| Cancel All Order Items Async Output .....     | 1452 |
| Candidate Answers Status .....                | 1452 |
| Canvas Capability .....                       | 1453 |
| Capacity Response Output .....                | 1453 |
| Capture Gateway Response Output .....         | 1454 |
| Capture Output .....                          | 1454 |
| Card Payment Method Output .....              | 1455 |
| Cart Adjustment Group .....                   | 1456 |
| Cart Compact Summary .....                    | 1457 |
| Cart Coupon .....                             | 1457 |
| Cart Coupon Collection .....                  | 1458 |
| Cart Coupon List .....                        | 1458 |
| Promotion Cart Delivery Group Method .....    | 1459 |
| Cart Delivery Group .....                     | 1459 |
| Cart Inventory Item Reservation (Pilot) ..... | 1459 |
| Cart Inventory Reservation (Pilot) .....      | 1460 |

## Contents

|                                  |      |
|----------------------------------|------|
| Cart Item                        | 1460 |
| Cart Item Basic                  | 1464 |
| Cart Item Basic Result           | 1464 |
| Cart Item Collection             | 1464 |
| Cart Item Output                 | 1465 |
| Cart Item Price Adjustment       | 1466 |
| Cart Item Product                | 1467 |
| Cart Item Promotion Collection   | 1468 |
| Cart Item Result                 | 1468 |
| Cart Item Without Price          | 1469 |
| Cart Message                     | 1470 |
| Cart Messages Summary            | 1470 |
| Cart Messages Visibility Result  | 1471 |
| Cart Output                      | 1471 |
| Cart Product Attribute           | 1472 |
| Cart Promotion                   | 1473 |
| Cart Promotion Collection        | 1473 |
| Cart Summary                     | 1474 |
| Cart Summary Result              | 1477 |
| Cart to Wishlist Result          | 1477 |
| Case Comment Capability          | 1478 |
| Category Import                  | 1479 |
| Change Item Output               | 1480 |
| Chatter Activity                 | 1482 |
| Chatter Activity Summary         | 1482 |
| Chatter Directory                | 1483 |
| Chatter Influence                | 1483 |
| Chatter Likes Capability         | 1484 |
| Chatter Recommendation           | 1484 |
| Chatter Recommendations          | 1486 |
| Chatter Stream                   | 1486 |
| Chatter Stream Collection        | 1487 |
| Checkout                         | 1487 |
| Checkout Address                 | 1490 |
| Checkout Coupon                  | 1491 |
| Checkout Error                   | 1491 |
| Checkout Order                   | 1491 |
| Checkout Order Action            | 1492 |
| Checkout Order Action Collection | 1492 |
| Checkout Payment                 | 1493 |
| Checkout Settings                | 1493 |
| Chunk                            | 1494 |
| Class Taxes                      | 1494 |
| Clean Record Result              | 1494 |



## Contents

|                                                      |      |
|------------------------------------------------------|------|
| Clean Record Result Collection . . . . .             | 1495 |
| Clean Rule Data Service . . . . .                    | 1495 |
| Clean Rule Data Service Collection . . . . .         | 1495 |
| Clean Rule Data Service Metrics . . . . .            | 1495 |
| Clean Rule Data Service Metrics Collection . . . . . | 1496 |
| Clean Rule Status . . . . .                          | 1496 |
| Clean Rule Status Collection . . . . .               | 1497 |
| ClientInfo . . . . .                                 | 1497 |
| Client-Side Payment Configuration . . . . .          | 1498 |
| Close Capability . . . . .                           | 1498 |
| CMS Content Search Item . . . . .                    | 1499 |
| CMS Content Search Result . . . . .                  | 1499 |
| Comment . . . . .                                    | 1500 |
| Comment Capabilities . . . . .                       | 1502 |
| Comment Page . . . . .                               | 1502 |
| Comment Summary . . . . .                            | 1503 |
| Comments Capability . . . . .                        | 1504 |
| Commerce Action Result . . . . .                     | 1504 |
| Commerce Address . . . . .                           | 1504 |
| Commerce Address Collection . . . . .                | 1505 |
| Commerce Einstein Activity Export Job . . . . .      | 1506 |
| Commerce Einstein Activity Purge Job . . . . .       | 1506 |
| Commerce Einstein Configuration . . . . .            | 1507 |
| Commerce Einstein Recommendation Results . . . . .   | 1507 |
| Commerce Einstein Status . . . . .                   | 1508 |
| Commerce Extension . . . . .                         | 1508 |
| Commerce Extension Collection . . . . .              | 1509 |
| Commerce Extension Mapping . . . . .                 | 1509 |
| Commerce Extension Mappings Collection . . . . .     | 1509 |
| Commerce Extension Provider . . . . .                | 1510 |
| Commerce Extension Provider Apex Class . . . . .     | 1510 |
| Commerce Extension Provider Collection . . . . .     | 1511 |
| Commerce Product Search Results . . . . .            | 1511 |
| Commerce Product Selling Model Information . . . . . | 1511 |
| Commerce Product Summary . . . . .                   | 1512 |
| Commerce Product Summary Collection . . . . .        | 1512 |
| Commerce Search Index . . . . .                      | 1513 |
| Commerce Search Index Collection . . . . .           | 1514 |
| Commerce Search Index Log . . . . .                  | 1514 |
| Commerce Search Index Log Collection . . . . .       | 1515 |
| Commerce Subscription Action . . . . .               | 1515 |
| Commerce Subscription Action Details . . . . .       | 1515 |
| Field Changes . . . . .                              | 1516 |
| Commerce Subscription Billing Summary . . . . .      | 1516 |

## Contents

|                                            |      |
|--------------------------------------------|------|
| Commerce Subscription Cancel Output        | 1517 |
| Commerce Subscription Amend                | 1517 |
| Commerce Subscription Renew                | 1517 |
| Commerce Subscription Collection           | 1518 |
| Commerce Subscription Detail               | 1522 |
| Commerce User Profile                      | 1523 |
| Commerce Webstore Extension Mapping        | 1524 |
| Community                                  | 1524 |
| Community Create                           | 1525 |
| Community Page                             | 1526 |
| Community Preview URL                      | 1526 |
| Community Publish                          | 1526 |
| Community Summary                          | 1527 |
| Community Template                         | 1527 |
| Community Template Collection              | 1527 |
| Company Verify Summary                     | 1528 |
| Composite Product                          | 1528 |
| Composite Product Variation                | 1529 |
| Composite Promotion                        | 1529 |
| Composite Promotion Coupon                 | 1533 |
| Composite Promotion Qualifier              | 1534 |
| Composite Promotion Result                 | 1534 |
| Composite Promotion Segment                | 1535 |
| Composite Promotion Target                 | 1535 |
| Composite Promotion Translation            | 1536 |
| Confirm Held FO Capacity Output            | 1537 |
| Confirm Held FO Capacity Response Output   | 1537 |
| Connect Directory                          | 1537 |
| Connectors Call Coaching Status            | 1537 |
| Connectors Call Coaching User Info         | 1538 |
| Connectors Voice Call List Result          | 1538 |
| Connectors Voice Call Result               | 1538 |
| Contact Information                        | 1539 |
| Content                                    | 1539 |
| Content Capability                         | 1542 |
| Content Taxonomy Path                      | 1544 |
| Content Taxonomy Path Fragment             | 1544 |
| Content Taxonomy Term                      | 1545 |
| Content Taxonomy Term Collection           | 1545 |
| Content Taxonomy User Summary              | 1546 |
| Conversation Application Definition Detail | 1546 |
| Conversation Bulk Upload                   | 1547 |
| Conversation Bulk Upload Status            | 1547 |
| Conversation Bulk Upload Statuses          | 1548 |

## Contents

|                                                          |      |
|----------------------------------------------------------|------|
| Conversation Bulk Uploads .....                          | 1548 |
| Conversation Detail .....                                | 1548 |
| Conversation Entries .....                               | 1548 |
| Conversation Entries Update .....                        | 1549 |
| Conversation Entry .....                                 | 1549 |
| Conversation Entry Update .....                          | 1550 |
| Conversation Participant .....                           | 1550 |
| Conversation Summary .....                               | 1550 |
| Conversation Summary Collection .....                    | 1551 |
| Conversation Unread Count .....                          | 1551 |
| Country .....                                            | 1551 |
| Coupon .....                                             | 1552 |
| Coupon Code Redemption Collection .....                  | 1552 |
| Coupon Code Redemption Result .....                      | 1552 |
| Create Credit Memo Output .....                          | 1553 |
| Create Invoice From Change Orders Output .....           | 1553 |
| Create Multiple Invoices From Change Orders Output ..... | 1554 |
| Create Order Payment Summary Output .....                | 1554 |
| Create Social Named Credential Result .....              | 1554 |
| Create Webstore Meta Config Result .....                 | 1555 |
| Credential .....                                         | 1555 |
| Credential Custom Header .....                           | 1556 |
| Credential Value .....                                   | 1557 |
| Custom Domain .....                                      | 1557 |
| Custom Domain CNAME for Domain Verification .....        | 1558 |
| Custom Domain CNAME for the Salesforce CDN .....         | 1558 |
| Custom Domain Collection .....                           | 1558 |
| Custom Domain Custom URL Collection .....                | 1559 |
| Custom Domain Detail .....                               | 1559 |
| Custom Domain ID .....                                   | 1561 |
| Custom List Audience Criteria .....                      | 1562 |
| Custom Recommendation Audience .....                     | 1562 |
| Custom Recommendation Audience Collection .....          | 1563 |
| Custom Recommendation Definition .....                   | 1564 |
| Custom Recommendation Definition Collection .....        | 1564 |
| Custom URL Detail .....                                  | 1565 |
| Dashboard Component Snapshot .....                       | 1567 |
| Dashboard Component Snapshot Capability .....            | 1567 |
| Data Category .....                                      | 1568 |
| Data Category Group .....                                | 1568 |
| Data Category Group Collection .....                     | 1568 |
| Data Category Metadata .....                             | 1569 |
| Data Category Value Metadata .....                       | 1569 |
| Data Integration Credit .....                            | 1569 |

## Contents

|                                                               |      |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| Data Integration Credit Objects .....                         | 1570 |
| Date Estimation .....                                         | 1570 |
| Delete Intent .....                                           | 1570 |
| Delete Intents .....                                          | 1571 |
| Delete Social Post Intent .....                               | 1571 |
| Delivery Estimate .....                                       | 1571 |
| Delivery Estimation Error .....                               | 1572 |
| Delivery Group .....                                          | 1572 |
| Delivery Group Collection .....                               | 1573 |
| Delivery Method .....                                         | 1573 |
| Digest Job .....                                              | 1575 |
| Direct Message Capability .....                               | 1575 |
| Direct Message Member Collection .....                        | 1575 |
| Direct Message Membership Activity .....                      | 1576 |
| Direct Message Membership Activity Collection .....           | 1576 |
| Distance Calculation Output .....                             | 1577 |
| Distinct Facet Value .....                                    | 1577 |
| Distinct Facet Value Display Metadata .....                   | 1578 |
| Distinct Value Search Facet .....                             | 1578 |
| Distribute Picked Quantities Output .....                     | 1579 |
| Downvote Summary .....                                        | 1579 |
| Duplicate Directory .....                                     | 1580 |
| Duplicate Job .....                                           | 1580 |
| Duplicate Job Collection .....                                | 1581 |
| Duplicate Job Definition .....                                | 1581 |
| Duplicate Job Definition Collection .....                     | 1582 |
| Edit Capability .....                                         | 1582 |
| Einstein LLM Gen AI Source Reference .....                    | 1583 |
| Einstein LLM Generation Citation .....                        | 1583 |
| Einstein LLM Generation Gen AI Cited Reference .....          | 1584 |
| Einstein LLM Generation Gen AI Source Content Info .....      | 1584 |
| Einstein LLM Generation Gen AI Source Reference Info .....    | 1584 |
| Einstein LLM Generation Item .....                            | 1585 |
| Einstein LLM Generations Content Quality Representation ..... | 1585 |
| Einstein LLM Generations Safety Score .....                   | 1585 |
| Einstein Prompt Record .....                                  | 1587 |
| Einstein Prompt Record Collection .....                       | 1587 |
| Einstein Prompt Record Field .....                            | 1587 |
| Einstein Prompt Template Attachment .....                     | 1588 |
| Einstein Prompt Template Generations .....                    | 1588 |
| Einstein Prompt Template Generations Error .....              | 1589 |
| Einstein Prompt Template Mask Content Representation .....    | 1589 |
| Einstein Prompt Template Mask Data Representation .....       | 1590 |
| Einstein Prompt Template Mask Settings Representation .....   | 1590 |

## Contents

|                                             |      |
|---------------------------------------------|------|
| Email Address                               | 1590 |
| Email Attachment                            | 1591 |
| Email Merge Field                           | 1591 |
| Email Merge Field Collection                | 1591 |
| Email Message Capability                    | 1592 |
| Emoji                                       | 1593 |
| Emoji Collection                            | 1593 |
| Engagement Channel Type List Result         | 1594 |
| Engagement Channel Type Output              | 1594 |
| Engagement Channel Type Result              | 1595 |
| Gifting Config                              | 1596 |
| Enhanced Link Capability                    | 1596 |
| Ensure Funds Async Output                   | 1596 |
| Ensure Refunds Async Output                 | 1597 |
| Entity Label                                | 1597 |
| Environment Hub My Domain Validation        | 1598 |
| Environment Hub OAuth URL                   | 1598 |
| Environment Hub Sign-up Member Validation   | 1598 |
| Environment Hub SSO User Mapping Validation | 1599 |
| Error Message                               | 1599 |
| Error Response Output                       | 1599 |
| Error with Output                           | 1600 |
| Estimate Delivery Date                      | 1600 |
| Experience Model Property Type Collection   | 1600 |
| Experience Model Property Type Detail       | 1601 |
| Experience Model Property Type Summary      | 1601 |
| Explanation Details                         | 1602 |
| Explanation Summary                         | 1604 |
| Extended Fields                             | 1606 |
| Extension                                   | 1606 |
| Extension Definition                        | 1607 |
| Extension Definition Collection             | 1608 |
| Extensions Capability                       | 1608 |
| External Auth Identity Provider             | 1608 |
| External Auth Identity Provider Credential  | 1610 |
| External Auth Identity Provider Credentials | 1610 |
| External Auth Identity Provider List        | 1611 |
| External Auth Identity Provider Parameter   | 1611 |
| External Credential                         | 1612 |
| External Credential List                    | 1614 |
| External Credential Parameter               | 1614 |
| External Credential Principal               | 1615 |
| External Credential Principal Access        | 1616 |
| External File Permission Information        | 1617 |

## Contents

|                                                  |      |
|--------------------------------------------------|------|
| External Managed Account Address Output .....    | 1618 |
| External Managed Account Collection Output ..... | 1618 |
| External Managed Account Output .....            | 1618 |
| Facetable Attribute .....                        | 1619 |
| Facetable Attributes Collection .....            | 1620 |
| Favorite .....                                   | 1620 |
| Favorites Page .....                             | 1621 |
| Features .....                                   | 1621 |
| Featured Products Output .....                   | 1625 |
| Feed .....                                       | 1626 |
| Feed Directory .....                             | 1627 |
| Feed Directory Item .....                        | 1627 |
| Feed Element Capabilities .....                  | 1630 |
| Feed Element Page .....                          | 1633 |
| Feed Enabled Entity Summary .....                | 1634 |
| Feed Entity Is Editable .....                    | 1635 |
| Feed Entity Not Available Summary .....          | 1635 |
| Feed Entity Read Summary .....                   | 1636 |
| Feed Entity Share Capability .....               | 1637 |
| Feed Item .....                                  | 1637 |
| Feed Item Body .....                             | 1644 |
| Feed Item Preamble Message Body .....            | 1645 |
| Feed Item Summary .....                          | 1645 |
| Feed Modified Info .....                         | 1647 |
| Feed Poll Choice .....                           | 1648 |
| Feed Post Summary .....                          | 1648 |
| Feed Read Summary .....                          | 1649 |
| Feed Tracked Change .....                        | 1652 |
| Field Metadata .....                             | 1652 |
| Field Value .....                                | 1654 |
| File Detail .....                                | 1654 |
| File Preview .....                               | 1655 |
| File Preview Collection .....                    | 1655 |
| File Preview URL .....                           | 1656 |
| File Share Link .....                            | 1656 |
| File Shares .....                                | 1657 |
| File Shares Page .....                           | 1658 |
| File Summary .....                               | 1658 |
| File Summary Page .....                          | 1662 |
| File Upload Config .....                         | 1662 |
| Files Capability .....                           | 1663 |
| Files Connect Allowed Item Type Collection ..... | 1663 |
| Files Connect Field Definition .....             | 1663 |
| Files Connect Item Type Detail .....             | 1664 |

## Contents

|                                                            |      |
|------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| Files Connect Item Type Summary .....                      | 1664 |
| Files Connect Permission .....                             | 1665 |
| Files Connect Permission Collection .....                  | 1665 |
| Files Connect Permission Type .....                        | 1666 |
| Files Connect Provider Type .....                          | 1666 |
| Files Connect Repository .....                             | 1666 |
| Files Connect Repository Authentication .....              | 1667 |
| Files Connect Repository Collection .....                  | 1668 |
| Files Connect Repository Features .....                    | 1669 |
| Filter .....                                               | 1669 |
| Find Routes With Fewest Splits Output .....                | 1670 |
| Find Routes With Fewest Splits Using OCI Output .....      | 1670 |
| Find Routes With Fewest Splits With Inventory Output ..... | 1670 |
| Flat Feed .....                                            | 1671 |
| Flat Feed Item .....                                       | 1671 |
| Folder .....                                               | 1671 |
| Folder Item .....                                          | 1672 |
| Folder Item Page .....                                     | 1673 |
| Folder Path .....                                          | 1673 |
| Folder Share Link .....                                    | 1673 |
| Follow Social Persona Intent .....                         | 1674 |
| Follow Social Persona Intents .....                        | 1674 |
| Follower Page .....                                        | 1674 |
| Following Counts .....                                     | 1675 |
| Following Page .....                                       | 1675 |
| Forecasting Ancestors .....                                | 1676 |
| Forecasting Manager .....                                  | 1676 |
| Forecasting Manager Ancestors .....                        | 1677 |
| Forecasting My Forecasts .....                             | 1677 |
| Forecasting My Forecasts Collection .....                  | 1677 |
| Forecasting User .....                                     | 1678 |
| Forecasting User Access .....                              | 1679 |
| Forecasting User Access Collection .....                   | 1679 |
| Forecasting User Collection .....                          | 1679 |
| Form .....                                                 | 1680 |
| Form Field .....                                           | 1680 |
| Form Fields .....                                          | 1681 |
| Form Submission .....                                      | 1681 |
| Formula Scope .....                                        | 1681 |
| Fulfillment Group Output .....                             | 1682 |
| Fulfillment Order Cancel Line Items Output .....           | 1682 |
| Fulfillment Order Invoice Output .....                     | 1682 |
| Fulfillment Order Output .....                             | 1683 |
| Gateway Log Output .....                                   | 1683 |

## Contents

|                                                 |      |
|-------------------------------------------------|------|
| Generic Bundle Capability .....                 | 1683 |
| Generic Feed Element .....                      | 1684 |
| Get FO Capacity Values Output .....             | 1685 |
| Global Product Import .....                     | 1686 |
| Group .....                                     | 1688 |
| Group Appointments .....                        | 1690 |
| Group Appointments List Result .....            | 1692 |
| Group Appointment Result .....                  | 1694 |
| Group Chatter Settings .....                    | 1696 |
| Group Detail .....                              | 1697 |
| Group Information .....                         | 1699 |
| Group Member .....                              | 1699 |
| Group Member Page .....                         | 1700 |
| Group Membership Request .....                  | 1700 |
| Group Membership Request Collection .....       | 1701 |
| Group Page .....                                | 1701 |
| Group Record .....                              | 1702 |
| Group Record Page .....                         | 1702 |
| Hide Social Post Intent .....                   | 1702 |
| Hold FO Capacity Output .....                   | 1703 |
| Hold FO Capacity Response Output .....          | 1703 |
| HTTP Header .....                               | 1703 |
| Icon .....                                      | 1704 |
| Image File .....                                | 1704 |
| Image File Detail .....                         | 1704 |
| Inbound Network Connection AWS Topologies ..... | 1705 |
| Inbound Network Connection Topologies .....     | 1705 |
| Include Search Rule .....                       | 1706 |
| Include Search Rule Collection .....            | 1706 |
| Influence Thresholds .....                      | 1706 |
| Insights .....                                  | 1707 |
| Insight Values .....                            | 1707 |
| Interactions Capability .....                   | 1707 |
| Invalid Parameter .....                         | 1708 |
| Inventory Configuration .....                   | 1708 |
| Inventory Default Source Output .....           | 1708 |
| Invite .....                                    | 1709 |
| Invite Collection .....                         | 1710 |
| Item Quantity Output .....                      | 1710 |
| Item Reference .....                            | 1710 |
| Knowledge Article Version .....                 | 1711 |
| Knowledge Article Version Collection .....      | 1711 |
| Knowledgeable People .....                      | 1711 |
| Knowledgeable People Collection .....           | 1712 |



## Contents

|                                                |      |
|------------------------------------------------|------|
| Lightning Extension Information                | 1712 |
| Lightning Knowledge Article Version            | 1713 |
| Lightning Knowledge Article Version Collection | 1713 |
| Lightning Model Type                           | 1714 |
| Lightning Model Types Collection               | 1714 |
| Lightning Model Types Error                    | 1715 |
| Lightning Type Collection                      | 1715 |
| Lightning Type Detail                          | 1715 |
| Lightning Type Summary                         | 1716 |
| Lightning Type User                            | 1717 |
| Like                                           | 1717 |
| Like Intent                                    | 1718 |
| Like Intents                                   | 1718 |
| Like Message Body                              | 1718 |
| Like Page                                      | 1719 |
| Like Social Post Intent                        | 1720 |
| Like Summary                                   | 1720 |
| Link Capability                                | 1720 |
| Link Metadata                                  | 1721 |
| Link Metadata Collection                       | 1722 |
| List Current Share Collection                  | 1722 |
| List Share                                     | 1722 |
| List Share Category                            | 1723 |
| List Share Collection                          | 1723 |
| List Timeline                                  | 1723 |
| List View Column                               | 1724 |
| List View Definition                           | 1725 |
| List View Object                               | 1725 |
| List View Record                               | 1726 |
| List View Sort                                 | 1727 |
| Location Capacity Output                       | 1727 |
| Location Output                                | 1727 |
| Maintenance Information                        | 1728 |
| Managed Content Associations                   | 1729 |
| Managed Content Channel                        | 1729 |
| Managed Content Channel Collection             | 1731 |
| Managed Content Channel Detail                 | 1732 |
| Managed Content Channel Domain                 | 1732 |
| Managed Content Channel Summary                | 1733 |
| Managed Content Channel Target Summary         | 1734 |
| Managed Content Channels                       | 1734 |
| Managed Content Clone Status                   | 1735 |
| Managed Content Cloned Variant                 | 1735 |
| Managed Content Collection Item                | 1735 |

## Contents

|                                                             |      |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| Managed Content Collection Item Type Summary . . . . .      | 1736 |
| Managed Content Collection Items . . . . .                  | 1736 |
| Managed Content Date and Time Node Value . . . . .          | 1737 |
| Managed Content Date Node Value . . . . .                   | 1737 |
| Managed Content Delivery Channel . . . . .                  | 1738 |
| Managed Content Delivery Channels . . . . .                 | 1739 |
| Managed Content Delivery Channel Summary . . . . .          | 1740 |
| Managed Content Delivery Document . . . . .                 | 1741 |
| Managed Content Delivery Document Collection . . . . .      | 1742 |
| Managed Content Delivery Document Summary . . . . .         | 1743 |
| Managed Content Delivery Search Result Collection . . . . . | 1744 |
| Managed Content Delivery Search Result Item . . . . .       | 1744 |
| Managed Content Document . . . . .                          | 1745 |
| Managed Content Document Clone . . . . .                    | 1746 |
| Managed Content Failed Variants . . . . .                   | 1747 |
| Managed Content Folder Search Result . . . . .              | 1747 |
| Managed Content Folder Summary . . . . .                    | 1748 |
| Managed Content Language Summary . . . . .                  | 1748 |
| Managed Content Media Node Value . . . . .                  | 1749 |
| Managed Content Media Source Node Value . . . . .           | 1750 |
| Managed Content Node Type . . . . .                         | 1750 |
| Managed Content Provider . . . . .                          | 1751 |
| Managed Content Provider Collection . . . . .               | 1752 |
| Managed Content Provider Instance . . . . .                 | 1752 |
| Managed Content Publish . . . . .                           | 1753 |
| Managed Content Reference . . . . .                         | 1753 |
| Managed Content Reference Summary . . . . .                 | 1753 |
| Managed Content Search Index . . . . .                      | 1754 |
| Managed Content Search Index Collection . . . . .           | 1754 |
| Managed Content Search Result . . . . .                     | 1755 |
| Managed Content Search Result Collection . . . . .          | 1755 |
| Managed Content Search Result Content Type . . . . .        | 1755 |
| Managed Content Search Result Items Collection . . . . .    | 1756 |
| Managed Content Space . . . . .                             | 1756 |
| Managed Content Space Base Type . . . . .                   | 1757 |
| Managed Content Space Channel . . . . .                     | 1757 |
| Managed Content Space Channels . . . . .                    | 1758 |
| Managed Content Space Collection . . . . .                  | 1759 |
| Managed Content Space Folder . . . . .                      | 1759 |
| Managed Content Space Folder Detail . . . . .               | 1759 |
| Managed Content Space Summary . . . . .                     | 1760 |
| Managed Content Taxonomy Path . . . . .                     | 1761 |
| Managed Content Taxonomy Path Fragment . . . . .            | 1761 |
| Managed Content Taxonomy Term . . . . .                     | 1762 |

## Contents

|                                                   |      |
|---------------------------------------------------|------|
| Managed Content Taxonomy Term Collection .....    | 1762 |
| Managed Content Text Node Value .....             | 1762 |
| Managed Content Type .....                        | 1763 |
| Managed Content Type Searchable .....             | 1763 |
| Managed Content Type Searchable Collection .....  | 1764 |
| Managed Content Type Summary .....                | 1764 |
| Managed Content Unpublish .....                   | 1764 |
| Managed Content User Summary .....                | 1765 |
| Managed Content Variant .....                     | 1765 |
| Managed Content Variant Search Result .....       | 1766 |
| Managed Content Variant Status .....              | 1768 |
| Managed Content Version .....                     | 1768 |
| Managed Content Version Collection .....          | 1770 |
| Managed Social Account .....                      | 1770 |
| Managed Social Account Setup .....                | 1771 |
| Managed Social Account Setup Authentication ..... | 1773 |
| Managed Social Accounts .....                     | 1774 |
| Managed Social Accounts Setup .....               | 1774 |
| Managed Topic .....                               | 1774 |
| Managed Topic Collection .....                    | 1775 |
| Markets .....                                     | 1775 |
| Match Info .....                                  | 1775 |
| MCS Folder Share .....                            | 1776 |
| MCS Folder Share Collection .....                 | 1776 |
| MCS Folder Share Target .....                     | 1777 |
| MCS Folder Share Target Collection .....          | 1777 |
| Media Reference .....                             | 1777 |
| Media Reference Capability .....                  | 1778 |
| Mention Completion .....                          | 1778 |
| Mention Completion Page .....                     | 1779 |
| Mention Validation .....                          | 1779 |
| Mention Validations .....                         | 1780 |
| Message .....                                     | 1780 |
| Message Collection .....                          | 1781 |
| Message Segment: Entity Link .....                | 1782 |
| Message Segment: Field Change .....               | 1782 |
| Message Segment: Field Change Name .....          | 1783 |
| Message Segment: Field Change Value .....         | 1784 |
| Message Segment: Hashtag .....                    | 1784 |
| Message Segment: Inline Image .....               | 1785 |
| Message Segment: Link .....                       | 1785 |
| Message Segment: Markup Begin .....               | 1786 |
| Message Segment: Markup End .....                 | 1787 |
| Message Segment: Mention .....                    | 1787 |

## Contents

|                                              |      |
|----------------------------------------------|------|
| Message Segment: More Changes                | 1788 |
| Message Segment: Resource Link               | 1789 |
| Message Segment: Text                        | 1789 |
| Messaging Channel                            | 1789 |
| Messaging Channels                           | 1790 |
| Microbatching Error Record Info              | 1790 |
| Microbatching Error Record Info Collection   | 1791 |
| Microbatching Error Record Info Request Body | 1792 |
| Microbatching Error Resubmission             | 1792 |
| Microbatching Ingestion Output               | 1792 |
| Moderation Audit Record Count                | 1792 |
| Moderation Capability                        | 1793 |
| Moderation Flag Item                         | 1793 |
| Moderation Flags                             | 1794 |
| Moderation Flags Collection                  | 1795 |
| Motif                                        | 1795 |
| Multiple Async Output                        | 1797 |
| Multiple Fulfillment Order Invoices Output   | 1798 |
| Multiple Fulfillment Order Output            | 1798 |
| Mute Capability                              | 1798 |
| Mute Summary                                 | 1798 |
| Name Value Pair Output                       | 1799 |
| Named Credential                             | 1799 |
| Named Credential Callout Options             | 1800 |
| Named Credential List                        | 1801 |
| Named Credential Parameter                   | 1801 |
| Navigation Menu Item                         | 1801 |
| Navigation Menu Item Collection              | 1803 |
| Navigation Menu Page Reference               | 1803 |
| Network Connection                           | 1804 |
| Network Data Category                        | 1805 |
| Network Data Category Collection             | 1805 |
| Network Data Category Group                  | 1806 |
| Network Data Category Tree                   | 1806 |
| New User Audience Criteria                   | 1806 |
| Next Best Action Flow Action                 | 1807 |
| Next Best Action Native Recommendation       | 1807 |
| Next Best Action Parameter                   | 1808 |
| Next Best Action Recommendation              | 1808 |
| Next Best Action Recommendations             | 1809 |
| Notification                                 | 1809 |
| Notification App Setting                     | 1810 |
| Notification App Settings Collection         | 1811 |
| Notification Collection                      | 1811 |

## Contents

|                                                 |      |
|-------------------------------------------------|------|
| Notification Member                             | 1812 |
| Notification Setting                            | 1812 |
| Notification Settings Collection                | 1813 |
| Notification Status                             | 1813 |
| OAuth Credential Auth URL                       | 1813 |
| OAuth Provider                                  | 1814 |
| OAuth User                                      | 1814 |
| Object Metadata                                 | 1814 |
| Object Query Info                               | 1815 |
| OCI Attribute Set                               | 1815 |
| OCI Batch Update                                | 1816 |
| OCI Batch Update Error                          | 1816 |
| OCI Batch Update Single                         | 1816 |
| OCI Create Reservation Error Output             | 1817 |
| OCI Create Reservation Output                   | 1817 |
| OCI Create Reservation Single Output            | 1817 |
| OCI Fulfill Reservation Error Output            | 1818 |
| OCI Fulfill Reservation Output                  | 1818 |
| OCI Fulfill Reservation Single Output           | 1818 |
| OCI Future Inventory Output                     | 1819 |
| OCI Get Inventory Availability Output           | 1819 |
| OCI Inventory Check Availability Output         | 1819 |
| OCI Inventory Levels Output                     | 1819 |
| OCI Inventory Product Check Availability Output | 1820 |
| OCI Inventory Product Output                    | 1820 |
| OCI Inventory Record Output                     | 1820 |
| OCI Location Availability Output                | 1821 |
| OCI Location Check Availability Output          | 1821 |
| OCI Location Group Availability Output          | 1821 |
| OCI Location Group Check Availability Output    | 1822 |
| OCI Location Group Levels Output                | 1822 |
| OCI Location Levels Output                      | 1822 |
| OCI Publish Location Structure Output           | 1823 |
| OCI Publish Location Structure Status Output    | 1823 |
| OCI Release Reservation Error Output            | 1823 |
| OCI Release Reservation Output                  | 1824 |
| OCI Release Reservation Single Output           | 1824 |
| OCI Transfer Reservation Error Output           | 1824 |
| OCI Transfer Reservation Output                 | 1825 |
| OCI Transfer Reservation Single Output          | 1825 |
| OCI Update Reservation Error Output             | 1826 |
| OCI Update Reservation Output                   | 1826 |
| OCI Update Reservation Single Output            | 1826 |
| OCI Upload Inventory Availability Output        | 1827 |

## Contents

|                                                            |      |
|------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| OCI Upload Inventory Availability Status Output . . . . .  | 1827 |
| Order By . . . . .                                         | 1828 |
| Orchestration Instance . . . . .                           | 1828 |
| Orchestration Instance Collection . . . . .                | 1829 |
| Orchestration Stage Instance . . . . .                     | 1829 |
| Orchestration Step Instance . . . . .                      | 1830 |
| Orchestration Work Item . . . . .                          | 1831 |
| Order Delivery Group Summary . . . . .                     | 1832 |
| Order Delivery Group Summary Collection . . . . .          | 1833 |
| Order Delivery Group Summary Lookup Output . . . . .       | 1833 |
| Order Delivery Method Lookup Output . . . . .              | 1834 |
| Order Item Summary . . . . .                               | 1834 |
| Order Item Summary Adjustment Aggregates . . . . .         | 1835 |
| Order Item Summary Adjustment Collection . . . . .         | 1835 |
| Order Item Summary Adjustment List . . . . .               | 1836 |
| Order Item Summary Collection . . . . .                    | 1836 |
| Order Item Summary Lookup Output . . . . .                 | 1836 |
| Order Item Summary Output . . . . .                        | 1838 |
| Order Item Summary Product . . . . .                       | 1838 |
| Order Quantities Output . . . . .                          | 1838 |
| Order Payment Method . . . . .                             | 1839 |
| Order Payment Summary . . . . .                            | 1839 |
| Order Shipment . . . . .                                   | 1839 |
| Order Shipment Collection . . . . .                        | 1840 |
| Order Shipment Item . . . . .                              | 1840 |
| Order Shipment Item Collection . . . . .                   | 1841 |
| Order Status . . . . .                                     | 1842 |
| Order Summary . . . . .                                    | 1842 |
| Order Summary Adjustment . . . . .                         | 1844 |
| Order Summary Adjustment Aggregates . . . . .              | 1845 |
| Order Summary Adjustment Aggregates Async Output . . . . . | 1846 |
| Order Summary Adjustment Collection . . . . .              | 1846 |
| Order Summary Authorization Output . . . . .               | 1846 |
| Order Summary Collection . . . . .                         | 1847 |
| Order Summary Graph Output . . . . .                       | 1849 |
| Order Summary Graphs Output . . . . .                      | 1850 |
| Order Summary Lookup Output . . . . .                      | 1850 |
| Order Summary Output . . . . .                             | 1860 |
| Order Summary Product Attribute . . . . .                  | 1861 |
| Order Summary Product Lookup . . . . .                     | 1861 |
| Order to Cart Failed Product . . . . .                     | 1861 |
| Order to Cart Result . . . . .                             | 1862 |
| Organization . . . . .                                     | 1863 |
| Origin Capability . . . . .                                | 1863 |

## Contents

|                                                           |      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|------|
| Out of Office .....                                       | 1864 |
| Outbound Network Connection AWS Topologies .....          | 1864 |
| Outbound Network Connection Topologies .....              | 1865 |
| Page Info .....                                           | 1865 |
| Parameters .....                                          | 1865 |
| Pardot Business Unit Context Item .....                   | 1866 |
| Pardot Business Unit Context Output .....                 | 1867 |
| Payment Authorization Output .....                        | 1867 |
| Payment Configuration .....                               | 1868 |
| Payment Group Output .....                                | 1868 |
| Payment Intents .....                                     | 1868 |
| Payment Link Config Output .....                          | 1869 |
| Payment Link To Order Output .....                        | 1870 |
| Payment Method Details .....                              | 1870 |
| Payment Method Output .....                               | 1871 |
| Payment Method Sets .....                                 | 1871 |
| Payment Method Tokenization Gateway Response Output ..... | 1872 |
| Payment Method Tokenization Output .....                  | 1872 |
| Payment Output .....                                      | 1873 |
| Payment Token .....                                       | 1873 |
| Phone Number .....                                        | 1873 |
| Photo .....                                               | 1874 |
| Pin Capability .....                                      | 1875 |
| Pinned Feed Element Collection .....                      | 1876 |
| Platform Action .....                                     | 1876 |
| Platform Action Group .....                               | 1879 |
| Poll Capability .....                                     | 1880 |
| Post Auth Gateway Response .....                          | 1881 |
| Post Auth Output .....                                    | 1881 |
| Preserve Cart Output .....                                | 1882 |
| Preview Cancel Output .....                               | 1883 |
| Preview Cart To Exchange Order .....                      | 1883 |
| Preview Return Output .....                               | 1884 |
| Price Adjustment Schedule .....                           | 1884 |
| Price Adjustment Tier .....                               | 1884 |
| Pricing Result .....                                      | 1885 |
| Pricing Result Line Item .....                            | 1885 |
| Priming Record .....                                      | 1886 |
| Priming Record Collection .....                           | 1886 |
| Priming Records Stats .....                               | 1887 |
| Priming Rule Error .....                                  | 1887 |
| Process Exception .....                                   | 1887 |
| Product Attribute Info .....                              | 1888 |
| Product Attribute Selection Info .....                    | 1889 |

## Contents

|                                               |      |
|-----------------------------------------------|------|
| Product Attribute Set . . . . .               | 1889 |
| Product Attribute Set Info . . . . .          | 1890 |
| Product Attribute Set Summary . . . . .       | 1890 |
| Product Attribute Summary . . . . .           | 1891 |
| Product Attributes to Product Entry . . . . . | 1891 |
| Product Attribute Value Metadata . . . . .    | 1892 |
| Product Bundle Child Output . . . . .         | 1892 |
| Product Cart Item . . . . .                   | 1892 |
| Product Cart Item Collection . . . . .        | 1893 |
| Product Category . . . . .                    | 1893 |
| Product Category Detail . . . . .             | 1894 |
| Product Category Detail Collection . . . . .  | 1894 |
| Product Category Media . . . . .              | 1894 |
| Product Category Media Group . . . . .        | 1895 |
| Product Category Path . . . . .               | 1896 |
| Product Child . . . . .                       | 1896 |
| Product Child Collection . . . . .            | 1897 |
| Product Component Group . . . . .             | 1904 |
| Product Config . . . . .                      | 1904 |
| Product Deliver Estimation . . . . .          | 1904 |
| Product Detail . . . . .                      | 1905 |
| Product Details Output . . . . .              | 1906 |
| Product Entitlement . . . . .                 | 1907 |
| Product Expand . . . . .                      | 1907 |
| Product Image Group Output . . . . .          | 1907 |
| Product Image Output . . . . .                | 1907 |
| Product List . . . . .                        | 1908 |
| Product Media . . . . .                       | 1908 |
| Product Media Group . . . . .                 | 1909 |
| Product Output . . . . .                      | 1910 |
| Product Overview . . . . .                    | 1910 |
| Product Overview Collection . . . . .         | 1911 |
| Product Price . . . . .                       | 1915 |
| Product Price Entry . . . . .                 | 1917 |
| Product Return Rate . . . . .                 | 1917 |
| Product Return Rate List . . . . .            | 1918 |
| Product Search . . . . .                      | 1918 |
| Product Search Facet . . . . .                | 1918 |
| Product Search Facet Value . . . . .          | 1919 |
| Product Search Image . . . . .                | 1919 |
| Product Search Product . . . . .              | 1920 |
| Product Search Results . . . . .              | 1920 |
| Product Search Suggestions Results . . . . .  | 1920 |
| Product Selling Model . . . . .               | 1921 |



## Contents

|                                                  |      |
|--------------------------------------------------|------|
| Product Summary .....                            | 1922 |
| Product Summary Collection .....                 | 1922 |
| Product Variant Output .....                     | 1923 |
| Product Variation Attribute Output .....         | 1923 |
| Product Variation Attribute Value Output .....   | 1924 |
| Product Variation Info .....                     | 1924 |
| Program Application Output .....                 | 1924 |
| Promotion .....                                  | 1925 |
| Promotions Approaching Discount .....            | 1925 |
| Promotion Cart .....                             | 1926 |
| Promotion Cart Adjustment Group .....            | 1926 |
| Promotion Cart Delivery Method Adjustment .....  | 1927 |
| Promotion Cart Item .....                        | 1927 |
| Promotion Cart Item Key .....                    | 1929 |
| Promotion Cart Item Price Adjustment .....       | 1929 |
| Promotion Coupon .....                           | 1930 |
| Promotion Evaluation .....                       | 1930 |
| Promotion Price Adjustment .....                 | 1931 |
| Promotion Product Evaluation .....               | 1931 |
| Promotion Target .....                           | 1932 |
| Promotion Target Line Item .....                 | 1933 |
| Purchase Quantity Rule .....                     | 1933 |
| Query Info .....                                 | 1933 |
| Question and Answers Capability .....            | 1933 |
| Question and Answers Suggestion Collection ..... | 1934 |
| Quick Text Preview Body .....                    | 1934 |
| Quick Text Preview Body Part .....               | 1935 |
| Quick Text Runtime Body .....                    | 1935 |
| Quip Content Document Link .....                 | 1935 |
| Quip Linked Entity .....                         | 1935 |
| Quip Related Records .....                       | 1936 |
| Range Facet Display Metadata .....               | 1936 |
| Range Search Facet .....                         | 1936 |
| Rank Average Distance Output .....               | 1937 |
| Read By .....                                    | 1938 |
| Read By Capability .....                         | 1938 |
| Read By Collection .....                         | 1938 |
| Recommended Action .....                         | 1939 |
| Recommended Actions .....                        | 1940 |
| Recommendation Object .....                      | 1941 |
| Recommendation Reaction .....                    | 1941 |
| Recommendation Reaction Collection .....         | 1942 |
| Recommendations Capability .....                 | 1943 |
| Recommended Object .....                         | 1943 |

## Contents

|                                                |      |
|------------------------------------------------|------|
| Record Capability .....                        | 1944 |
| Record Field .....                             | 1944 |
| Record Field: Blank .....                      | 1944 |
| Record Field: Compound .....                   | 1945 |
| Record Field: Currency .....                   | 1945 |
| Record Field: Date .....                       | 1946 |
| Record Field: Percent .....                    | 1946 |
| Record Field: Picklist .....                   | 1947 |
| Record Field: Reference .....                  | 1947 |
| Record Field: Reference with Date .....        | 1947 |
| Record Field Value .....                       | 1948 |
| Record Snapshot .....                          | 1948 |
| Record Snapshot Capability .....               | 1948 |
| Record Summary .....                           | 1949 |
| Record Summary List .....                      | 1949 |
| Record View .....                              | 1950 |
| Record View Section .....                      | 1951 |
| Recordset Filter Criteria .....                | 1951 |
| Recordset Filter Criteria Collection .....     | 1952 |
| Reference .....                                | 1952 |
| Referenced Refund Service Output .....         | 1952 |
| Refund Gateway Response Output .....           | 1953 |
| Refund Output .....                            | 1953 |
| Refund Service Output .....                    | 1954 |
| Register Guest Buyer .....                     | 1954 |
| Related Feed Post .....                        | 1954 |
| Related Feed Post Collection .....             | 1955 |
| Related Question .....                         | 1955 |
| Release Held FO Capacity Output .....          | 1956 |
| Release Held FO Capacity Response Output ..... | 1956 |
| Reply Recommendations Metric .....             | 1957 |
| Reply Recommendations Metrics .....            | 1958 |
| Reply Social Post Intent .....                 | 1958 |
| Reply Social Post Intents .....                | 1958 |
| Repository Directory Entry Collection .....    | 1958 |
| Repository File Detail .....                   | 1959 |
| Repository File Summary .....                  | 1959 |
| Repository Folder Detail .....                 | 1960 |
| Repository Folder Item .....                   | 1961 |
| Repository Folder Items Collection .....       | 1961 |
| Repository Folder Summary .....                | 1962 |
| Repository Group Summary .....                 | 1963 |
| Repository Permission Type Collection .....    | 1963 |
| Repository User Summary .....                  | 1964 |

## Contents

|                                                  |      |
|--------------------------------------------------|------|
| Reputation .....                                 | 1964 |
| Reputation Level .....                           | 1964 |
| Request Header .....                             | 1965 |
| Return Items Output .....                        | 1965 |
| Return Order Item Split Line Output .....        | 1966 |
| Return Order Output .....                        | 1966 |
| Revenue Async Response .....                     | 1967 |
| Sale Gateway Response .....                      | 1967 |
| Sale Output .....                                | 1968 |
| Saved Payment Method Collection .....            | 1968 |
| Saved Payment Method Output .....                | 1969 |
| Scheduled Custom Recommendation .....            | 1971 |
| Scheduled Custom Recommendation Collection ..... | 1973 |
| Scope .....                                      | 1973 |
| Scoped Search Results .....                      | 1973 |
| Searchable Attribute .....                       | 1974 |
| Searchable Attributes Collection .....           | 1974 |
| Search Answer .....                              | 1974 |
| Search Category .....                            | 1975 |
| Search Data Category .....                       | 1975 |
| Search Object .....                              | 1976 |
| Search Product Setting Collection Output .....   | 1977 |
| Search Product Setting Output .....              | 1977 |
| Search Result .....                              | 1977 |
| Search Result Group .....                        | 1978 |
| Search Result Groups .....                       | 1978 |
| Search Suggestion .....                          | 1979 |
| Service Appointment Output .....                 | 1979 |
| Service Appointment Result .....                 | 1979 |
| Service Catalog Item .....                       | 1979 |
| Service Catalog Item Collection .....            | 1980 |
| Service Territories List Result .....            | 1980 |
| Service Territories Output .....                 | 1980 |
| Service Territories Result .....                 | 1980 |
| Session Context .....                            | 1981 |
| Share Captured Activity Result .....             | 1981 |
| Shift Pattern Error .....                        | 1982 |
| Shifts from Pattern .....                        | 1982 |
| Shipping Profile .....                           | 1982 |
| Shipping Profile Collection .....                | 1984 |
| Shipping Rate Group .....                        | 1985 |
| Shipping Zone .....                              | 1987 |
| Social Status Response .....                     | 1988 |
| Sort Rule .....                                  | 1988 |

## Contents

|                                         |      |
|-----------------------------------------|------|
| Sort Rules Collection                   | 1990 |
| Spell Correction Info                   | 1990 |
| Stamp                                   | 1991 |
| Standard Shipping Rate                  | 1991 |
| Status                                  | 1992 |
| Status Capability                       | 1993 |
| Store Taxes Info                        | 1993 |
| Strategy Trace                          | 1994 |
| Strategy Trace Node                     | 1995 |
| Submit Cancel Output                    | 1995 |
| Submit Cart to Exchange Order           | 1996 |
| Submit Return Output                    | 1996 |
| Subscription                            | 1997 |
| Subscription Config                     | 1997 |
| Subscription Page                       | 1998 |
| Subscription Term Rule                  | 1998 |
| Supported Emoji                         | 1998 |
| Survey Description Output               | 1998 |
| Survey Detail Output                    | 2000 |
| Survey Email                            | 2000 |
| Survey NPS Question Output              | 2001 |
| Survey Question Output                  | 2001 |
| Survey Question Page Output             | 2002 |
| Survey Response Output                  | 2002 |
| Survey Selection Question Choice Output | 2004 |
| Survey Selection Question Output        | 2004 |
| Survey Short-Text Question Output       | 2005 |
| Survey Text Question Output             | 2005 |
| Survey Thank You Page Output            | 2006 |
| Survey URL Buttons Output               | 2006 |
| Target                                  | 2006 |
| Target Collection                       | 2007 |
| Tax Adjustment                          | 2007 |
| Taxes Info                              | 2008 |
| Taxes Info Container                    | 2009 |
| Terms of Service                        | 2009 |
| Text Classifications                    | 2009 |
| Text Classifications Bulk Results       | 2010 |
| Text Classifications Result             | 2010 |
| Text Classifications Result with ID     | 2010 |
| Theme Info                              | 2011 |
| Time Zone                               | 2011 |
| Topic                                   | 2011 |
| Topic Collection                        | 2012 |

## Contents

|                                                  |      |
|--------------------------------------------------|------|
| Topic Endorsement                                | 2013 |
| Topic Endorsement Collection                     | 2013 |
| Topic Endorsement Summary                        | 2013 |
| Topic Images                                     | 2014 |
| Topic Opt Out                                    | 2014 |
| Topic Opt Out Collection                         | 2015 |
| Topic Suggestion                                 | 2015 |
| Topic Suggestion Collection                      | 2015 |
| Topic Summary                                    | 2015 |
| Topics Capability                                | 2016 |
| Topics People Are Knowledgeable About            | 2016 |
| Topics People Are Knowledgeable About Collection | 2017 |
| Tracked Change Bundle Capability                 | 2017 |
| Tracked Changes Capability                       | 2018 |
| Unauthenticated User                             | 2018 |
| Up Down Vote Capability                          | 2018 |
| Upvote Summary                                   | 2019 |
| User Activities Job                              | 2019 |
| User Activity Collection                         | 2020 |
| User Capabilities                                | 2021 |
| User Chatter Settings                            | 2022 |
| User Detail                                      | 2022 |
| User Group Detail Collection                     | 2025 |
| User Group Page                                  | 2026 |
| User Mission                                     | 2026 |
| User Mission Activities Job                      | 2027 |
| User Mission Activity                            | 2027 |
| User Mission Activity Collection                 | 2028 |
| User Mission Activity Status                     | 2029 |
| User Page                                        | 2029 |
| User Profile                                     | 2030 |
| User Profile Tab                                 | 2030 |
| User Reference Collection                        | 2030 |
| User Settings                                    | 2031 |
| User Status                                      | 2032 |
| User Summary                                     | 2033 |
| Verified Capability                              | 2035 |
| Voice Root Email Address Update Status           | 2036 |
| Vote                                             | 2036 |
| Vote Collection                                  | 2037 |
| Waitlist Analytics                               | 2038 |
| Waitlist Check In                                | 2038 |
| Waitlist Check In Result                         | 2039 |
| Waitlist Details                                 | 2039 |

## Contents

|                                        |      |
|----------------------------------------|------|
| Waitlist List Result . . . . .         | 2041 |
| Waitlist Participant Details . . . . . | 2042 |
| Waitlist Participant Result . . . . .  | 2043 |
| Waitlist Result . . . . .              | 2044 |
| Waitlist Service Resource . . . . .    | 2045 |
| Waitlist Work Type Group . . . . .     | 2046 |
| Webstore Meta Config . . . . .         | 2046 |
| Webstore Meta Configurations . . . . . | 2047 |
| Wishlist . . . . .                     | 2047 |
| Wishlist Item . . . . .                | 2047 |
| Wishlist Item Collection . . . . .     | 2048 |
| Wishlist Summaries . . . . .           | 2049 |
| Wishlist Summary . . . . .             | 2049 |
| Wishlist to Cart Result . . . . .      | 2049 |
| Workspace Permission . . . . .         | 2050 |
| Wrapped Map . . . . .                  | 2051 |
| Appendices . . . . .                   | 2051 |
| Action Links Labels . . . . .          | 2051 |
| Retired Resources . . . . .            | 2056 |
| Retired Request Bodies . . . . .       | 2170 |
| Retired Response Bodies . . . . .      | 2184 |

# CONNECT REST API DEVELOPER GUIDE

Integrate mobile apps, intranet sites, and third-party web applications with Salesforce using Connect REST API. Responses are localized, structured for presentation, and can be filtered to contain only what the app needs.

Connect REST API provides programmatic access to B2B Commerce, CMS managed content, Experience Cloud sites, files, notifications, topics, and more. Use Connect REST API to display Chatter feeds, users, and groups, especially in mobile applications.

 **Note:** Many Connect REST API resource actions are exposed as static methods on Apex classes in the `ConnectApi` namespace. These classes are called Connect in Apex. Use [Connect in Apex](#) to create custom experiences in Salesforce. Connect in Apex is available in all organizations and editions that have Apex enabled.

## EDITIONS

Available in: All editions except **Personal** Edition. In addition, some features require Chatter to be enabled for the organization.

## IN THIS SECTION:

### [Connect REST API Introduction](#)

Consider the Connect REST API architecture, rate limits, and how the resources, requests, and responses work.

### [Connect REST API Quick Start](#)

Connect to Salesforce and authenticate, then make a request to Connect REST API and look at the response.

### [Connect REST API Features](#)

Find the resources to work with Connect REST API features.

### [Connect REST API Examples](#)

Use Connect REST API examples to perform tasks.

### [Connect REST API Resources](#)

Connect REST API resources are sometimes called *endpoints*.

### [Chatter REST API Resources](#)

These REST API resources require Chatter and can have different rate limit allocations.

### [Connect REST API Request Bodies](#)

To perform a POST, PATCH, or PUT request, pass query parameters or create a request body formatted in either XML or JSON. This chapter lists the request bodies. The query parameters are listed with each resource.

### [Connect REST API Response Bodies](#)

The successful execution of a request to a Connect REST API resource can return a response body in either JSON or XML format.

### [Connect REST API Appendices](#)

Use these appendices when working with action link buttons, personalization audience criteria, or personalization targets. You can also find retired resources, request bodies, and response bodies here.

## Connect REST API Introduction

Consider the Connect REST API architecture, rate limits, and how the resources, requests, and responses work.

## IN THIS SECTION:

[When to Use Connect REST API](#)

Is Connect REST API the right API for you?

[Connect REST API Architecture](#)

To use Connect REST API, understand a few characteristics of its architecture, like how to authenticate, and which data formats it supports.

[Connect REST API Limits](#)

Connect REST API requests are subject to rate limits. Connect REST API has a different rate limit than other Salesforce APIs. Connect REST API has a per user, per application, per hour rate limit. When you exceed the rate limit, Connect REST API resources return a 503 Service Unavailable error code.

[Build the Resource URL](#)

Access Connect REST API resources by using the URI for your company's instance, combined with version and Experience Cloud site information, and the URI for the resource.

[Send HTTP Requests](#)

Connect REST API uses HTTP methods to send and receive JSON and XML content, so it's easy to build client applications using the tool or the language of your choice.

[HTTP Request Flow and a Response Body](#)

Review the process flow for Connect REST API, including resource and response examples.

[Inputs and Binary File Upload Examples](#)

Make HTTP POST, PATCH, and PUT requests using inputs and learn more about uploading binary files.

[Wildcards](#)

Use wildcard characters to match text patterns in Connect REST API and Connect in Apex searches.

[Specify Response Sizes](#)

Use filter parameters to return only the data the application needs. To specify the response size by group (big, medium, or small), use `filterGroup` as a request parameter or in a request body. In addition, to exclude or include specific properties, use either `exclude` or `include` as a request parameter or in a request body.

[Response Body Encoding](#)

Responses are minimally HTML entity-encoded by default.

[Status Codes and Error Responses](#)

The response header contains an HTTP status code. If the response isn't successful, the response body contains an error message, and if appropriate, information about the field or object where the error occurred.

[OAuth and Connect REST API](#)

Connect REST API uses OAuth to securely identify your application before connecting to Salesforce.

[Perform Cross-Origin Requests from Web Browsers](#)

Cross-Origin Resource Sharing (CORS) allows web browsers to request resources from other origins. For example, using CORS, the JavaScript for a web application at `https://www.example.com` can request a resource from `https://www.salesforce.com`. To allow access to supported Salesforce APIs, Apex REST resources, and Lightning Out from JavaScript code in a web browser, add the requesting origin to your Salesforce CORS allowlist.

[Connect REST API Release Notes](#)

Use the Salesforce Release Notes to learn about the most recent updates and changes to Connect REST API.



[API End-of-Life Policy](#)

Salesforce is committed to supporting each API version for a minimum of three years from the date of first release. In order to mature and improve the quality and performance of the API, versions that are more than three years old sometimes are no longer supported.

## When to Use Connect REST API

Is Connect REST API the right API for you?

Use Connect REST API to:

- Build a mobile app.
- Integrate a third-party web application with Salesforce so it can notify groups of users about events.
- Display a feed on an external system, such as an intranet site, after users are authenticated.
- Make feeds actionable and integrated with third-party sites. For example, an app that posts a Chatter item to X (formerly Twitter) whenever the post includes #tweet hashtag.
- Create simple games that interact with the feed for notifications.
- Creating a custom, branded skin for Chatter for your organization.

## How Is Connect REST API Different from Other Salesforce APIs?

Connect REST API differs from REST API in multiple ways, including:

- Data is structured for rendering on websites and mobile devices.
- Returned information is localized to the user's time zone and language.
- Changed values that are tracked in a feed are returned as value-pair representations.
- Rate limiting for Connect REST API is per user, per application, per hour. Rate limiting for Salesforce Platform APIs is per 24-hour period, per org.



**Note:** For migrated orgs and orgs created in Summer '24 and later, only requests to [Chatter REST API resources](#) are subject to the per user, per application, per hour rate limit. The documentation for every Chatter resource specifies that Chatter is required. Requests to resources that don't require Chatter count toward the [Salesforce Platform total API request allocations](#), which are per org and span a 24-hour period.

If needed, extract an ID from REST API and use it in requests to Connect REST API.

## Connect in Apex

Many Connect REST API resource actions are exposed as static methods on Apex classes in the `ConnectApi` namespace. This namespace is also referred to as *Connect in Apex*. Use Connect in Apex to develop applications on the Lightning Platform without using HTTP callouts from Apex.

The documentation for Connect in Apex is available in the *Apex Developer Guide* and the *Apex Reference Guide*.

SEE ALSO:

[Connect REST API Limits](#)

## Connect REST API Architecture

To use Connect REST API, understand a few characteristics of its architecture, like how to authenticate, and which data formats it supports.

## Authentication

Connect REST API uses [OAuth 2.0](#).

Salesforce is accessed securely using HTTPS.

## CORS (Cross-Origin Resource Scripting)

Cross-Origin Resource Sharing (CORS) allows web browsers to request resources from other origins. For example, using CORS, the JavaScript for a web application at `https://www.example.com` can request a resource from `https://www.salesforce.com`. To allow access to supported Salesforce APIs, Apex REST resources, and Lightning Out from JavaScript code in a web browser, add the requesting origin to your Salesforce CORS allowlist. See [Perform Cross-Origin Requests from Web Browsers](#).

## Default HTML entity encoding

Responses are minimally HTML entity-encoded by default.

Clients can request raw (unencoded) output. Set the `X-Chatter-Entity-Encoding` HTTP header in a request to `false`.

For more information, see [Response Body Encoding](#).

## JSON and XML support

The JavaScript Object Notation (JSON) format is supported with UTF-8. Date-time information is in [ISO 8601](#) format.

XML serialization is similar to SOAP API. XML requests are supported in UTF-8 and UTF-16, and XML responses are provided in UTF-8.

Responses are in JSON format by default. To specify XML, use the HTTP header `Accept: application/xml`. (To specify JSON, use `Accept: application/json`.)

You can append either `.json` or `.xml` to the URI of any resource to specify how the return is formatted. For example, `/chatter/feeds/filter/me/001/feed-elements.xml`.



**Note:** Not all features support XML.

## Localized names and times

Connect REST API localizes both the names and datetimes to the locale setting of the user. Users set their locale in their personal information. If the user hasn't set their locale, Connect REST API uses the default locale for the organization.

Clients can use any locale available in the organization to override the default locale. To override the locale for any API request, use the `Accept-Language` HTTP header.

For orgs created in Summer '23 and later, the language specified in the `Accept-Language` HTTP header must be the same as specified in a `language` query parameter.



**Note:** ISO 8601 dates are always in GMT.

## Salesforce ID length

Salesforce IDs in response bodies are always 18-character IDs. In request bodies, you can use either 15-character IDs or 18-character IDs.

## UI Themes

Clients can use the `X-Connect-Theme` HTTP header to specify a UI theme for any API request. There are two themes, each with their own set of motifs: `Classic` and `Salesforce1`. Theme names are case-sensitive.

## Method overriding

To override an HTTP method if you use an HTTP library that doesn't allow overriding or setting an arbitrary HTTP method name, use the request parameter `__HttpMethod`.

```
POST https://instance_name/services/data/v65.0/chatter/  
/chatter/users/me/conversations/03MD0000000008KMAQ  
?__HttpMethod=PATCH&read=true
```



**Note:** The `_HttpMethod` parameter is case-sensitive. Use the correct case for all values.

## Connect REST API Limits

Connect REST API requests are subject to rate limits. Connect REST API has a different rate limit than other Salesforce APIs. Connect REST API has a per user, per application, per hour rate limit. When you exceed the rate limit, Connect REST API resources return a 503 Service Unavailable error code.

### Rate Limits

For migrated orgs and orgs created in Summer '24 and later, only requests to [Chatter REST API resources](#) are subject to the per user, per application, per hour rate limit. The documentation for every Chatter resource specifies that Chatter is required. Requests to resources that don't require Chatter count toward the [Salesforce Platform total API request allocations](#), which are per org and span a 24-hour period.



**Note:** Load, performance, and other system issues can prevent some limits from being reached. Limits can change without notice. Ensure that your applications make efficient use of available requests and gracefully handle the 503 error code.

For applications using a session ID from Salesforce, the rate limit is per user, per hour—there isn't a separate bucket for applications. All applications the user accesses with a session ID use this general quota. To take advantage of the per user, per application, per hour limit, use OAuth tokens.

To build apps that don't hit the rate limit, use these guidelines.

- If you hit limits when running tests, use multiple users to simulate a real-world scenario.
- When polling for feed updates, don't exceed 1 poll per minute (60 polls per hour). To return more results in one request, increase the page size.
- When polling for private messages, don't exceed 60 polls per hour.
- To avoid making multiple requests, cache metered static assets such as file and dashboard renditions (group and user profile pictures are not metered).
- Set up two connected apps: one for automated testing and one for manual testing and development. Don't share connected apps with other developers.
- Use a unique connected app for the production environment.
- Don't share connected apps between applications.



**Important:** To extract data, use REST API or SOAP API to operate on sObjects. Do not use Connect REST API to extract data.

Salesforce Platform REST API rate limits and query language work better for these use cases.

- Migrate or synchronize user profiles between systems.
- Create analytic applications.
- Write queries that return records and fields.

## Integer Limits

Connect REST API supports most 64-bit integers. Integers greater than  $2^{31}-1$  and less than  $10^{18}$  must be in quotes. Integers larger than  $10^{18}$  aren't supported.

SEE ALSO:

[When to Use Connect REST API](#)

## Build the Resource URL

Access Connect REST API resources by using the URI for your company's instance, combined with version and Experience Cloud site information, and the URI for the resource.

For example, building a URL without Experience Cloud sites, your instance is:

```
https://instance_name
```

And the version information is:

```
/services/data/v65.0
```

And the resource is:

```
/chatter/feeds/news/me/feed-elements
```

Put together, the full URL is:

```
https://instance_name/services/data/v65.0/chatter/  
feeds/news/me/feed-elements
```

To access resources that are part of an Experience Cloud site, use this path after the version information and before the resource:

```
/connect/communities/communityId
```

For example, the following full URL accesses a news feed resource in a site:

```
https://instance_name/services/data/v65.0/connect  
/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/news/me/feed-elements
```

To access resources in the default Experience Cloud site, use the `internal` shortcut as the site ID:

```
/connect/communities/internal
```

You can use the `internal` shortcut even if digital experiences isn't enabled. For example, if you're developing an application for multiple orgs, not all of which use Experience Cloud sites, you can use this shortcut.

The response bodies include URLs with `/connect/communities/internal`. This format enables you to perform string interpolation when referencing Experience Cloud sites.

To access resources in the default Experience Cloud site, you can also use the `/chatter` resources directly (without `/connect/communities/internal`). The response bodies don't include URLs with `/connect/communities/internal`.

In addition, you can use your org's URL for an Experience Cloud site to access resources in it. For example:

```
https://MyDomainName.my.site.com/sitepath/services/data/v65.0/connect  
/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/news/me/feed-elements
```

 **Note:** To query resources from your Salesforce org where Experience Cloud sites have same-named objects, such as Groups, you must make the request from your Experience Cloud site. My Domain name or site-specific resources are returned.

## Send HTTP Requests

Connect REST API uses HTTP methods to send and receive JSON and XML content, so it's easy to build client applications using the tool or the language of your choice.

HTTP requests to a Connect REST API resource contain the following information.

- An HTTP method (such as GET, POST, PATCH, or DELETE).
- An OAuth 2.0 access token used to authenticate the request. For information on how to retrieve the token, see [Connect REST API Quick Start](#).
- The Connect REST API resource URL.
- Request parameters or a request body containing information needed for requests, such as information to update a record.

The request body can contain JSON or XML. If you pass resource-specific request parameters and a request body, the request parameters are ignored. Request parameters that aren't specific to a resource, such as parameters in a bearer token URL and the `_httpMethod` parameter, are processed along with the request body. Use bearer token parameters as they are. Don't add or remove parameters.

The HTTP methods are used to indicate the desired action, such as retrieving information, as well as creating, updating, and deleting records.

- GET is used to retrieve information, such as basic resource summary information.
- POST is used to create a new item, such as a feed item or a comment or like, or subscribe to a group.
- PATCH is used for partial updates to an item, for example, renaming a file.
- PUT is used for whole updates to an item, for example, marking a conversation as read.
- DELETE is used to delete an item, such as a feed element, or to unsubscribe from a group.
- HEAD is used to retrieve resource metadata. It's similar to using GET but doesn't return a response body. You can use HEAD to test the availability of a resource.

## HTTP Request Flow and a Response Body

Review the process flow for Connect REST API, including resource and response examples.

The general process flow for using Connect REST API is:

1. Send an HTTP request to Salesforce.
2. The system authenticates the user and client app.
3. Request Connect REST API resources using an HTTP request.
4. The system returns an HTTP return code. Additional information (such as a Connect REST API response body) is optionally included in the response.

Each resource in Connect REST API is a URI used with an HTTP method (such as GET, POST, DELETE, or HEAD). Each resource represents something in Salesforce, such as a user's news feed, or the comments on a post.

Many of the resources use either a specified user ID or the keyword `me` to indicate the current, context user. For example, to return the user-profile information for the current, context user, use this resource.

```
/chatter/users/me
```

You could also specify a particular user by user ID.

```
/chatter/users/005D0000001GLoh
```

When you successfully access a resource, a response body is returned in JSON or XML. By default, JSON is returned. Each response body can contain one or more response bodies. For example, the following is the response body of the user resource. It includes other response bodies as well, such as address, current status, and phone numbers.

| Property          | Type                              | Description                                                                                                                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| aboutMe           | String                            | Text from user's profile.                                                                                                                                | Big, 29.0                | 23.0              |
| additionalLabel   | String                            | If one exists, an extra label for the user, for example, "Customer," "Partner," or "Acme Corporation."                                                   | Small, 30.0              | 30.0              |
| address           | <a href="#">Address</a>           | User's address.                                                                                                                                          | Big, 29.0                | 23.0              |
| bannerPhoto       | <a href="#">Banner Photo</a>      | User's banner photo.                                                                                                                                     | Big, 36.0                | 36.0              |
| chatterActivity   | <a href="#">Chatter Activity</a>  | Chatter activity statistics.                                                                                                                             | Big, 29.0                | 23.0              |
| chatterInfluence  | <a href="#">Chatter Influence</a> | User's influence rank.                                                                                                                                   | Big, 29.0                | 23.0              |
| communityNickname | String                            | User's nickname in the site.                                                                                                                             | Medium, 32.0             | 32.0              |
| companyName       | String                            | Company name.                                                                                                                                            | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| currentStatus     | <a href="#">User Status</a>       | User's current status.                                                                                                                                   |                          | 23.0–25.0         |
| displayName       | String                            | User's name that is displayed in the site. If nicknames are enabled, the nickname is displayed. If nicknames aren't enabled, the full name is displayed. | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| email             | String                            | User's email address.                                                                                                                                    | Medium, 29.0             | 23.0              |
| firstName         | String                            | User's first name. In version 39.0 and later, if nicknames are enabled, <code>firstName</code> is <code>null</code> .                                    | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| followersCount    | Integer                           | Number of users following this user.                                                                                                                     | Big, 29.0                | 23.0              |
| followingCounts   | <a href="#">Following Counts</a>  | Information about items the user is following.                                                                                                           | Big, 29.0                | 23.0              |
| groupCount        | Integer                           | Number of groups user is following.                                                                                                                      | Big, 29.0                | 23.0              |
| hasChatter        | Boolean                           | <code>true</code> if user has access to Chatter; <code>false</code> otherwise.                                                                           | Small, 31.0              | 31.0              |
| id                | String                            | 18-character ID of the user.                                                                                                                             | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| isActive          | Boolean                           | <code>true</code> if user is active, <code>false</code> otherwise.                                                                                       | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| isChatterGuest    | Boolean                           | <code>true</code> if user is a Chatter customer, <code>false</code> otherwise.<br>In version 26.0 and later, use the <code>userType</code> property.     |                          | 23.0–25.0         |
| isInThisCommunity | Boolean                           | <code>true</code> if the user is in the same Experience Cloud site as the context user; <code>false</code> otherwise. Can be <code>false</code>          | Small, 29.0              | 28.0              |

| Property       | Type           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|                |                | for record feed @mentions on posts with the scope "All Users."                                                                                                                                                              |                          |                   |
| lastName       | String         | User's last name. In version 39.0 and later, if nicknames are enabled, <code>lastName</code> is <code>null</code> .                                                                                                         | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| managerId      | String         | 18-character ID of the user's manager.                                                                                                                                                                                      | Big, 29.0                | 23.0              |
| managerName    | String         | Locale-based concatenation of manager's first and last names.                                                                                                                                                               | Big, 29.0                | 23.0              |
| motif          | Motif          | Small, medium, and large icons indicating that the object is a user. The motif can also contain the object's base color.<br><br>The motif icon is not the user's profile picture.                                           | Small, 29.0              | 27.0              |
| mySubscription | Reference      | If the context user is following this user, contains information about the subscription, otherwise <code>null</code> .                                                                                                      | Medium, 29.0             | 23.0              |
| name           | String         | Locale-based concatenation of first and last names. In version 39.0 and later, if nicknames are enabled, <code>name</code> is the nickname.                                                                                 | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| outOfOffice    | Out of Office  | If one exists, extra out-of-office message for the user.                                                                                                                                                                    | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |
| phoneNumbers   | Phone Number[] | Collection of user's phone numbers.                                                                                                                                                                                         | Big, 29.0                | 23.0              |
| photo          | Photo          | Information about the user's photos.                                                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| reputation     | Reputation     | Reputation of the user in the site, which is determined by the number of points earned from events and actions performed in the site.                                                                                       | Big, 32.0                | 32.0              |
| stamps         | Stamp[]        | Collection of the user's stamps.<br><br>In version 44.0 and later, use SOQL to get a user's stamps.                                                                                                                         | Small, 39.0              | 39.0–43.0         |
| thanksReceived | Integer        | Number of thanks the user has received.                                                                                                                                                                                     | Big, 29.0                | 29.0              |
| title          | String         | Title of the user.                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| type           | String         | Value is <code>User</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| url            | String         | URL to the user's Chatter profile.                                                                                                                                                                                          | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| username       | String         | User name of the user, such as <i>Admin@mycompany.com</i> .                                                                                                                                                                 | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |
| userType       | String         | Type of user. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>ChatterGuest</code>—User is an external user in a private group.</li> <li><code>ChatterOnly</code>—User is a Chatter Free customer.</li> </ul> | Medium, 29.0             | 26.0              |

| Property | Type | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|          |      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Guest</b>—User is unauthenticated.</li> <li>• <b>Internal</b>—User is a standard org member.</li> <li>• <b>Portal</b>—User is an external user in an Experience Cloud site.</li> <li>• <b>System</b>—User is Chatter Expert or a system user.</li> <li>• <b>Undefined</b>—User is a user type that is a custom object.</li> </ul> |                          |                   |

In JSON format, the output is:

```
{
  "aboutMe": "I&#39;m excited to be part of the team focused on building out our apps
business
and showing our customers their future.",
  "additionalLabel" : null,
  "address": {
    "city": "Seattle",
    "country": "US",
    "state": "WA",
    "street": "2001 8th Ave",
    "zip": "98121"
    "formattedAdress": "2001 8th Ave\nSeattle, WA 98121\nUS"
  },
  "chatterActivity": {
    "commentCount": 0,
    "commentReceivedCount": 1,
    "likeReceivedCount": 0,
    "postCount": 2
  },
  "chatterInfluence" : {
    "percentile" : "0.6666666666666667",
    "rank" : 1
  },
  "communityNickname": "marRave",
  "companyName": "Seattle Apps",
  "displayName": "Marion Raven",
  "email": "mraven@seattleapps.com",
  "firstName": "Marion",
  "followersCount": 1,
  "followingCounts": {
    "people": 5,
    "records": 0,
    "total": 5
  },
  "groupCount": 3,
  "hasChatter": true,
  "id": "005D0000001K16xIAC",
  "isActive": true,
```



```

    "isInThisCommunity" : true,
    "lastName": "Raven",
    "managerId": null,
    "managerName": null,
    "motif": {
      "color" : "20aeb8",
      "largeIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile64.png",
      "mediumIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile32.png",
      "smallIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile16.png"
    },
    "mySubscription": null,
    "name": "Marion Raven",
    "phoneNumbers": [{
      "label": "Work",
      "phoneNumber": "(206) 999-2846",
      "phoneType": "Work"
    }],
    "photo": {
      "fullEmailPhotoUrl":
"https://instance_name/ncsphoto/SqRfG_-PUTY6KtfOp_f0cGW2pGjfqoWUUGTENHjVyS1i9x6Z16L8wXEGigpcWjAd",

      "largePhotoUrl": "https://instance_name/profilephoto/729D0000000BDV/F",
      "photoVersionId": "729D0000000BDV",
      "smallPhotoUrl": "https://instance_name/profilephoto/729D0000000BDV/T",
      "standardEmailPhotoUrl":
"https://instance_name/ncsphoto/SqRfG_-PUTY6KtfOp_f0cGW2pGjfqoWUUGTENHjVyS1q43x_rW2ciXBHst0Eh3Y6",

      "url": "/services/data/v65.0/chatter/users/005D0000001LL80IAW/photo"
    },
    "reputation" : null,
    "thanksReceived" : null,
    "title": null,
    "type": "User",
    "url": "/services/data/v65.0/chatter/users/005D0000001K16xIAC",
    "userType": "Internal";
    "username": "mraven@seattleapps.com"
  }

```



**Note:** Salesforce runs on multiple server instances. The examples in this guide use *instance\_name* to indicate the instance.

Some of the items in a response body have a fully qualified URL, however, most of the returned URLs are relative. If the URL is relative, prepend it with the instance given to the client app when the item is authenticated.

## Inputs and Binary File Upload Examples

Make HTTP POST, PATCH, and PUT requests using inputs and learn more about uploading binary files.

### Using POST, PATCH, or PUT for Input

When you make a request using the HTTP POST, PATCH, and PUT methods, you can use request parameters or a request body. The request body can contain JSON or XML. If you pass resource-specific request parameters and a request body, the request parameters are ignored. Request parameters that aren't specific to a resource, such as parameters in a bearer token URL and the `_HttpMethod` parameter, are processed along with the request body. Use bearer token parameters as they are. Don't add or remove parameters.

To submit a request using request parameters, use a `Content-Type` header field with the value `application/x-www-form-urlencoded`.

To submit a request using a request body, use one of these values in a `Content-Type` header field and in an `Accept` header field.

- `application/json`
- `application/xml`

## Uploading Binary Files

To upload a binary file up to 2 GB (including headers), up to 75 MB for an external repository, or up to 512 MB for bulk conversations, send it as a body part in a multipart/form-data request. You can send the text of a comment (but not a post) as a JSON or XML rich input body part in the same multipart/form-data request. Alternately, you can choose to send that information in request parameters. If you pass both a rich input request body and request parameters, the request parameters are ignored.

To upload multiple binary files in the same call, see [Batch Resource](#).

 **Important:** In version 36.0 and later, you can't create a feed post and upload a binary file in the same request. [Upload files to Salesforce](#) first, and then use the file IDs to attach one or more files to a feed post.

To create a multipart/form-data request, in the head of the request, set the `Content-Type` HTTP header to `multipart/form-data`.

For information about HTTP headers, see [W3C Form content types](#), and [RFC 2388](#), which defines the multipart/form-data internet media type.

This table describes the HTTP headers and parameters required in the rich input body part of a multipart/form-data request.

| HTTP Headers for Rich Input Body Part | Header Value and Parameters                  | Description                                                                                                                            |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Content-Disposition                   | <code>form-data; name="json"</code>          | The request body for a post or comment.                                                                                                |
|                                       | <code>form-data; name="xml"</code>           | For JSON, the value of <code>name</code> use <code>"json"</code> .<br>For XML, the value of <code>name</code> use <code>"xml"</code> . |
| Content-Type                          | <code>application/json; charset=UTF-8</code> | The data format and character set of the request body.                                                                                 |
|                                       | <code>application/xml; charset=UTF-8</code>  | For JSON, the value must be <code>application/json</code> .<br>For XML, the value must be <code>application/xml</code> .               |

 **Tip:** Web browsers are typically incapable of making multipart requests when the non-binary parts, such as rich input bodies, have their own `Content-Type`. To work around this issue, specify a certain `Content-Disposition` name and Salesforce can read the `Content-Type` of the rich input part. (You don't have to specify a `Content-Type` for the rich input body.)

This table describes the HTTP headers and parameters required in the rich input body part of a multipart/form-data request from a web browser.

| HTTP Headers for Rich Input Body Part from Web Browser | Header Value and Parameters                       | Description                                                                                                       |
|--------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Content-Disposition                                    | form-data; name="feedElement"                     | To post a feed element with a binary file (in version 35.0 and earlier), the value of name must be "feedElement". |
|                                                        | form-data; name="comment"                         | To post a comment with a binary file, the value of name must be "comment".                                        |
|                                                        | form-data; name="photo"                           | To upload an employee, user, or group photo, the value of name must be "photo".                                   |
|                                                        | form-data; name="file"                            | To upload a file to the Files home or an external repository, the value of name must be "file".                   |
|                                                        | form-data; name="folderItem"                      | To upload a file to a folder, the value of name must be "folderItem".                                             |
|                                                        | form-data; name="ManagedContentInputParam"        | To upload a piece of managed content, the value of name must be "ManagedContentInputParam".                       |
|                                                        | form-data; name="ManagedContentVariantInputParam" | To update a managed content variant, the value of name must be "ManagedContentVariantInputParam".                 |

This table describes the HTTP headers and parameters required in the binary upload body part of a multipart/form-data request.

| HTTP Headers for Binary Upload Body Part | Header Value and Parameters                                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Content-Disposition                      | form-data; name="feedElementFileUpload"; filename= <b>string</b> | To <a href="#">post a feed element with a binary file</a> (in version 35.0 and earlier), the value of name must be "feedElementFileUpload".<br>To <a href="#">post a comment with a binary file</a> , the value of name must be "feedElementFileUpload".                                                                                                       |
|                                          | form-data; name="fileUpload" filename= <b>string</b>             | To <a href="#">upload a user or group photo</a> , the value of name must be "fileUpload".                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|                                          | form-data; name="fileData" filename= <b>string</b>               | To <a href="#">upload a file to the Files home</a> or to <a href="#">upload a file to an external repository</a> , the value of name must be "fileData".                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|                                          |                                                                  |  <b>Note:</b> Specify a filename parameter and value. However, Salesforce uses the value of the title property of the <a href="#">File Input</a> or the metadata of the <a href="#">Files Connect Item Input</a> as the file name, not the value of the filename parameter. |

| HTTP Headers for Binary Upload Body Part | Header Value and Parameters                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                          | form-data; name="audioFileData" filename= <b>string</b> | To <a href="#">upload an audio file</a> , the value of name must be "audioFileData". If you specify this value, don't specify recordingURL or name or the request will fail. |
|                                          | form-data; name="contentData" filename= <b>string</b>   | To <a href="#">upload a piece of managed content</a> or <a href="#">update a managed content variant</a> , the value of name must be "contentData".                          |
| Content-Type                             | application/octet-stream; charset=ISO-8859-1            | The media type and character set of the binary file.                                                                                                                         |



**Note:** Spacing and carriage returns and line feeds (CRLF) are important. For example, this line requires spaces:  
 Content-Disposition: form-data; name="feedItemFileUpload"; title="2012\_q1\_review.ppt".  
 If you used CRLF instead of spaces, you would receive an error.

## Post a feed element with a binary file (version 35.0 and earlier)

This example uses the [/chatter/feed-elements](#) resource to post a new feed item (which is a type of feed element), upload a binary file, and attach it to the new feed item. This example uses cURL.

```
curl -H "X-PrettyPrint: 1" -F 'json={ "body":{ "messageSegments":[ { "type":"Text",
"text":"Please accept this receipt." } ] },
"capabilities":{ "content":{ "description":"Receipt for expenses", "title":"receipt.pdf"
} }, "feedElementType":"FeedItem", "subjectId":"005RR000000DmOb" }';
type=application/json' -F "feedElementFileUpload=@receipt.pdf;type=application/octet-stream"

-X POST https://instance_name/services/data/v35.0/chatter/feed-elements
-H 'Authorization: OAuth 00DRR0000000N0g!...' --insecure
```

Here is the same example in a different format so you can see the request body parts.

```
POST /services/data/v35.0/chatter/feed-elements HTTP/1.1
Authorization: OAuth 00DRR0000000N0g!...
User-Agent: Jakarta Commons-HttpClient/3.0.1
Host: instance_name
Content-Length: 845
Content-Type: multipart/form-data; boundary=a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Accept: application/json

--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="json"
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8

{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "type": "Text",
```

```

        "text": "Please accept this receipt."
    }
}
},
"capabilities": {
    "content": {
        "description": "Receipt for expenses",
        "title": "receipt.pdf"
    }
},
"feedElementType": "FeedItem",
"subjectId": "005RR000000DmOb"
}

--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="feedElementFileUpload"; filename="receipt.pdf"
Content-Type: application/octet-stream; charset=ISO-8859-1

...contents of receipt.pdf...

--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq--

```

## Post a batch of feed elements with binary files (version 35.0 and earlier)

This example uses the [/chatter/feed-elements/batch](#) resource to post a batch of feed elements, upload two binary files, and attach them to the feed elements in the batch. Include the information about the binary parts in the request body. This example uses cURL.

```

curl -H "X-PrettyPrint: 1" -F 'json={"inputs":[{"binaryPartNames":["bin1"],
"richInput":{"subjectId":"me","body":{"
"messageSegments":[{"type":"Text","text":"Please accept this receipt"}]},
"capabilities":{
{"content": {"description": "Receipt for expenses",
"title":"receipt.pdf"}},
"feedElementType":"FeedItem"}]},
{"binaryPartNames":["bin2"],"richInput":{"subjectId":"me","body":{"messageSegments":[{"type":"Text","text":"Post
Number 2"}]}},
"capabilities": {"content": {"description": "Receipt for expenses",
"title":"receipt2.pdf"}},
"feedElementType":"FeedItem"}]}];type=application/json'
-F "bin1=@/Users/jsmith/Desktop/receipt.pdf;type=application/octet-stream" -F
"bin2=@/Users/jsmith/Desktop/receipt2.pdf;type=application/octet-stream"
-X POST https://instance_name/services/data/v35.0/chatter/feed-elements/batch
-H 'Authorization: OAuth 00DD00000007HoR44QATPNzhzYEJBfU' --insecure

```

Here is the same example formatted to show the request body parts.

```

POST /services/data/v35.0/chatter/feed-elements/batch HTTP/1.1
Authorization: OAuth 00DRR0000000N0g!...
User-Agent: Jakarta Commons-HttpClient/3.0.1
Host: instance_name
Content-Length: 845
Content-Type: multipart/form-data; boundary=a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Accept: application/json

--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="json"

```

```

Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8

{
  "inputs": [
    {
      "binaryPartNames": [
        "bin1"
      ],
      "richInput": {
        "subjectId": "me",
        "body": {
          "messageSegments": [
            {
              "type": "Text",
              "text": "Please accept this receipt"
            }
          ]
        },
        "capabilities": {
          "content": {
            "description": "Receipt for expenses",
            "title": "receipt.pdf"
          }
        },
        "feedElementType": "FeedItem"
      }
    },
    {
      "binaryPartNames": [
        "bin2"
      ],
      "richInput": {
        "subjectId": "me",
        "body": {
          "messageSegments": [
            {
              "type": "Text",
              "text": "Post Number 2"
            }
          ]
        },
        "capabilities": {
          "content": {
            "description": "Receipt for expenses",
            "title": "receipt2.pdf"
          }
        },
        "feedElementType": "FeedItem"
      }
    }
  ]
}

--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq

```

```
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="bin1"; filename="receipt.pdf"
Content-Type: application/octet-stream; charset=ISO-8859-1

...contents of receipt.pdf...

--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="bin2"; filename="receipt2.pdf"
Content-Type: application/octet-stream; charset=ISO-8859-1

...contents of receipt2.pdf...

--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq--
```



**Note:** The binary part names in the `binaryPartNames` properties must match the binary part names in the `name` properties of the binary request parts.

## Post a comment with a binary file

This example uses the `/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/comments/items` resource to post a comment to a feed item and upload a binary attachment using cURL.

```
curl -H "X-PrettyPrint: 1" -F 'json={ "body":{ "messageSegments":[ { "type":"Text",
"text":"Here's another receipt." } ] }, "capabilities":{ "content":{ "title":"receipt2" }
} }';
type=application/json' -F "feedElementFileUpload=@receipt2.txt;type=application/octet-stream"

-X POST
https://instance_name/services/data/v65.0/chatter/feed-elements/0D5RR0000004Grx/capabilities/comments/items

-H 'Authorization: OAuth 00DRR0000000N0g!ARoAQB...' --insecure
```

Here is the sample example formatted to see the request body parts.

```
POST /services/data/v65.0/chatter/feed-elements/0D5RR0000004Grx/capabilities/comments/items
HTTP/1.1
Authorization: OAuth 00DD0000000Jhd2!AQIAQC.1h4qTQcBhOPm4TZom5IaOOZLVPVK4wI_rPYJvME8r2VW8XA.
OZ7S29JEM_7Ctql1st2dzoV.owisJc0KacUbDxyae
Accept: application/json
User-Agent: Jakarta Commons-HttpClient/3.0.1
Host: instance_name
Content-Length: 978
Content-Type: multipart/form-data; boundary=F9jBDELnfBLAVmLNbnLIYibT5Icp0h3VJ7mkI

--F9jBDELnfBLAVmLNbnLIYibT5Icp0h3VJ7mkI
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="json"
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8

{
  "body":{
    "messageSegments":[
      {
        "type":"Text",
        "text":"Here's another receipt."
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

```

    }
  ],
  "capabilities":{
    "content":{
      "title":"receipt2"
    }
  }
}

--F9jBDElnfBLAVmLNbnLIYibT5Icp0h3VJ7mkI
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="feedElementFileUpload"; filename="receipt2.txt"
Content-Type: application/octet-stream; charset=ISO-8859-1

...contents of receipt2.txt...

--F9jBDElnfBLAVmLNbnLIYibT5Icp0h3VJ7mkI--

```

## Post multiple comments with binary files

This example is a generic batch request to [/connect/batch](#) that contains two subrequests. Each subrequest comments on a feed item and uploads a binary file to the comment.

Include the request body of each subrequest in the `richInput` properties.

Also include information about the binary parts in the `binaryPartName` and `binaryPartNameAlias` properties.

Here is the cURL example.

```

curl -H "X-PrettyPrint: 1" -F 'json={ "haltOnError":true, "batchRequests":[ {
"url":"/v33.0/chat/elements/0D5D000000YG0N/capabilities/comments/items",
"method":"Post", "binaryPartName":"binaryPart1",
"binaryPartNameAlias":"feedElementFileUpload", "richInput":{"body":{"messageSegments":[
{ "type":"Text", "text":"Check out this file, it may help." } ] },
"capabilities":{"content":{"title":"Presentation1.txt" } } } }, {
"url":"/v33.0/chat/elements/0D5D000000YG0M/capabilities/comments/items",
"method":"Post", "binaryPartName":"binaryPart2",
"binaryPartNameAlias":"feedElementFileUpload", "richInput":{"body":{"messageSegments":[
{ "type":"Text", "text":"Check out this file, it may help." } ] },
"capabilities":{"content":{"title":"Presentation2.txt" } } } } ] };type=application/json'
-F "binaryPart1=@/Users/jbleyle/Desktop/Presentation1.txt;type=application/octet-stream"

-F "binaryPart2=@/Users/jbleyle/Desktop/Presentation2.txt;type=application/octet-stream"
-X POST https://instance_name/services/data/v65.0/connect/batch
-H 'Authorization: OAuth 00DD00000007HoR!...' --insecure

```

Here is the multipart/form-data request body.

```

https://instance_name/services/data/v65.0/connect/batch

Authorization: OAuth 00DD0000000Jhd2!...
Accept: application/json
Host: instance_name
Content-Type: multipart/form-data; boundary=123123

```



```
--123123
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="json"
Content-Type: application/json

{
  "haltOnError":true,
  "batchRequests":[
    {
      "url":"/v65.0/chatter/feed-elements/0D5D0000000YG0D/capabilities/comments/items",

      "method":"Post",
      "binaryPartName":"binaryPart1",
      "binaryPartNameAlias":"feedElementFileUpload",
      "richInput":{
        "body":{
          "messageSegments":[
            {
              "type":"Text",
              "text":"Check out this file, it may help."
            }
          ]
        },
        "capabilities":{
          "content":{
            "title":"Presentation1.txt"
          }
        }
      }
    },
    {
      "url":"/v65.0/chatter/feed-elements/0D5D0000000YG0H/capabilities/comments/items",

      "method":"Post",
      "binaryPartName":"binaryPart2",
      "binaryPartNameAlias":"feedElementFileUpload",
      "richInput":{
        "body":{
          "messageSegments":[
            {
              "type":"Text",
              "text":"Check out this file, it may help."
            }
          ]
        },
        "capabilities":{
          "content":{
            "title":"Presentation2.txt"
          }
        }
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

```
--123123
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="binaryPart1"; filename="Presentation1.txt"
Content-Type: application/octet-stream; charset=ISO-8859-1
Content-Transfer-Encoding: binary

This is the content of file 1
--123123
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="binaryPart2"; filename="Presentation2.txt"
Content-Type: application/octet-stream; charset=ISO-8859-1
Content-Transfer-Encoding: binary

This is the content of file 2
--123123--
```

## Upload and crop a user photo

This example uses the `/connect/user-profiles/userId/photo` resource to upload a user profile photo and crop it using cURL.

```
curl -H "X-PrettyPrint: 1" -F 'json={"cropX": "0", "cropY": "0", "cropSize":
"200"};type=application/json'
-F "fileUpload=@myPhoto.jpg;type=application/octet-stream"
-X POST https://instance_name/services/data/v65.0/connect/user-profiles/me/photo
-H 'Authorization: OAuth 00DRR000000N0g!ARoAQFRi_gBqZhajAX22MNUlrrE2Xk...'
--insecure
```

Here is the same example formatted to see the request body parts.

```
POST /services/data/v65.0/connect/user-profiles/me/photo HTTP/1.1
Authorization: OAuth 00DD000000Jhd2!AQIAQC.lh4qTQcBhOPm4TZom5IaOOZLVPVK4wI_rPYJvME8r2VW8XA.
OZ7S29JEM_7Ctql1st2dzoV.owisJc0KacUbDxyae
User-Agent: Jakarta Commons-HttpClient/3.0.1
Host: instance_name
Content-Length: 543
Content-Type: multipart/form-data; boundary=a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Accept: application/json

--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="json"

{
  "cropX" : "0",
  "cropY" : "0",
  "cropSize" : "200"
}

--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="fileUpload"; filename="myPhoto.jpg"
Content-Type: application/octet-stream; charset=ISO-8859-1

...contents of myPhoto.jpg...
```

```
--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq--
```

## Upload a file to the Files home

This example uses the [/connect/files/users/\*\*userId\*\*](#) resource to upload a file to the Files home using cURL.

```
curl -H "X-PrettyPrint: 1" -F 'json={"title":"BoatPrices"};type=application/json'
-F "fileData=@BoatPrices.pdf;type=application/octet-stream"
-X POST https://instance_name/services/data/v65.0/connect/files/users/me
-H 'Authorization: OAuth 00DRR0000000N0g!...' --insecure
```

Here is the same example formatted to see the request body parts.

```
POST /services/data/v65.0/connect/files/users/me

Authorization: OAuth 00DD0000000Jhd2!AQIAQC.1h4qTQcBhOPm4TZom5IaOOZLVPVK4wI_rPYJvme8r2VW8XA.
OZ7S29JEM_7Ctql1st2dzoV.owisJc0KacUbDxyae
User-Agent: Jakarta Commons-HttpClient/3.0.1
Host: instance_name
Content-Length: 489
Content-Type: multipart/form-data; boundary=a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Accept: application/json

--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="json"

{
  "title":"BoatPrices"
}

--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="fileData"; filename="BoatPrices.txt"
Content-Type: application/octet-stream; charset=ISO-8859-1

...contents of BoatPrices.txt...

--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq--
```

## Upload a file to an external repository

This example uses the

[/connect/content-hub/repositories/\*\*repositoryId\*\*/folders/\*\*repositoryFolderId\*\*/items](#) resource to upload a file to an external repository using cURL.

```
curl -H "X-PrettyPrint: 1" -F 'json={"itemTypeId" :
"133cd3VzLOFDVRFRKLMNP1K5FQ1RESU5U:5f33e0f4-b33c-4127-b9e4-d5a73dd2f1b:0c847e7c-d4a2-4136-bfda-c468fae2d087:0x0101","fields"
: [{"name" : "name","value" : "Content Hub Simple Create Specs"},
{"name" : "description","value" : "Document explaining the various connect api endpoints
required for simple create"}]};type=application/json'
-F "fileData=@BoatPrices.pdf;type=application/text/plain"
-X POST https://instance_name/services/data/v65.0/connect/content-hub/repositories/
```

```
0XCxx00000002CGAQ/folders/folder:0Bz0nXuFg43SiflFNdFNiaUJrY2hQaHVIVHMxYVpHd2ZHeXphTW83TElzcE84RUJ2Q3Q4Rm8/
items
-H 'Authorization: OAuth 00DRR0000000N0g!...' --insecure
```

Here is the same example formatted to see the request body parts.

```
POST /services/data/v65.0/connect/content-hub/repositories/0XCxx000000002CGAQ/
folders/folder:0Bz0nXuFg43SiflFNdFNiaUJrY2hQaHVIVHMxYVpHd2ZHeXphTW83TElzcE84RUJ2Q3Q4Rm8/items

Authorization: OAuth 00DD0000000Jhd2!AQIAQC.lh4qTQcBhOPm4TZom5IaOOZLVPVK4wI_rPYJvME8r2VW8XA.
OZ7S29JEM_7Ctql1st2dzoV.owisJc0KacUbDxyae
User-Agent: Jakarta Commons-HttpClient/3.0.1
Host: instance_name
Content-Length: 489
Content-Type: multipart/form-data; boundary=a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Accept: application/json

--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Content-Type: application/json
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="json"

{
  "itemTypeId" :
  "L3NpdGVzL0FDRVRFRk1MRUNPTk5FQ1RfSU5U:5f33e0f4-b33c-4127-b9e4-dd5a73bd2f1b:0c847e7c-d4a2-4136-bfda-c468fae2d087:0x0101",

  "fields" : [
    {
      "name" : "name",
      "value" : "Items Sharepoint 012.png"
    },
    {
      "name" : "description",
      "value" : "This is a test file"
    }
  ]
}

--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="fileData"; filename="items_Sharepoint_012.png"
Content-Type: image/png

...PNG...

--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq--
```

## Upload an audio file

This example uses the `/voicecalls/voiceCallId/audio_upload` resource to upload an audio file using cURL.

```
curl --location --request POST
'https://instance_name/services/data/v65.0/voicecalls/0LQB00000001BqU/audio_upload' \
--header 'Authorization: Bearer
00DR0000000H1C0!ARYAQ21bJjcfU6PMnH.cFInsqFQvFkqDlnzQTUEUgjPJ6_gVHo7ZdGCFhFTYt3AWuKLFz2ahVdsdlpS9ENozHfrONLI_EQa'
\
--form 'audioFileData=@/Users/v.dodeja/Desktop/recordingservlet.mp3'
```

## Upload an audio file from a third-party vendor

This example uses the `/voicecalls/voiceCallId/audio_upload` resource to upload an audio file using cURL.

```
curl --location --request POST
'https://instance_name/services/data/v65.0/voicecalls/0LQB00000001BqU/audio_upload' \
--header 'Authorization: Bearer
00DR0000000H1C0!ARYAQ21bJjcFU6PMnH.cFIInsqFQvFkqDlnzQTUEUgjPJ6_gvHo7ZdGCFhFTYt3AWuKLFz2ahVdsdlpS9ENozHfrONLI_EQa'
\
--form 'recordingURL=@/restapi/v1.0/account/401452676008/recording/401786818008/content'
'name=@namedCredential'
```

## Upload a piece of managed content

This example uses the `/connect/cms/contents` resource to upload a piece of managed content. This resource is available only for enhanced CMS workspaces.

```
POST /connect/cms/contents/
Content-Type: multipart/form-data; boundary=FILE

--FILE
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="ManagedContentInputParam";
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8

{
  "contentSpaceOrFolderId": "0Zuxx00000003M5CAI",
  "title": "title",
  "contentType": "sfmc_cms__image",
  "urlName": "testUrl",
  "contentBody" : {
    "sfmc_cms:media": {
      "source": {
        "type": "file"      }
    }
  }
}

--FILE
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="contentData"; fileName="Image.jpg"
Content-Type: application/octet-stream; charset=ISO-8859-1

<Binary File Data>

\n
--FILE--
```

## Update a managed content variant

This example uses the `/connect/cms/contents/variants/variantId` resource to update a managed content variant. This resource is available only for enhanced CMS workspaces.

```
PUT /connect/cms/contents/variants/9Psxx00000004WsCAI
Content-Type: multipart/form-data; boundary=FILE
```

```
--FILE
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="ManagedContentVariantInputParam";
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8

{
  "title": "title",
  "urlName": "testUrl",
  "contentBody" : {
    "sfdc_cms:media": {
      "source": {
        "type": "file"    }
    }
  }
}

--FILE
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="contentData"; fileName="Image.jpg"
Content-Type: application/octet-stream; charset=ISO-8859-1

<Binary File Data>

\n
--FILE--
```

## Wildcards

Use wildcard characters to match text patterns in Connect REST API and Connect in Apex searches.

A common use for wildcards is searching a feed. Pass a search string and wildcards in the `q` parameter. This example is a Connect REST API request:

```
/chatter/feed-elements?q=chat*
```

This example is a Connect in Apex method call:

```
ConnectApi.ChatterFeeds.searchFeedElements(null, 'chat*');
```

You can specify the following wildcard characters to match text patterns in your search:

| Wildcard | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| *        | <p>Asterisks match zero or more characters at the middle or end of your search term. For example, a search for <i>john*</i> finds items that start with <i>john</i>, such as, <i>john</i>, <i>johnson</i>, or <i>johnny</i>. A search for <i>mi* meyers</i> finds items with <i>mike meyers</i> or <i>michael meyers</i>.</p> <p>If you are searching for a literal asterisk in a word or phrase, then escape the asterisk (precede it with the <code>\</code> character).</p> |
| ?        | <p>Question marks match only one character in the middle or end of your search term. For example, a search for <i>jo?n</i> finds items with the term <i>john</i> or <i>joan</i> but not <i>jon</i> or <i>johan</i>. You can't use a <code>?</code> in a lookup search.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

When using wildcards, consider the following notes:

- The more focused your wildcard search, the faster the search results are returned, and the more likely the results will reflect your intention. For example, to search for all occurrences of the word `prospect` (or `prospects`, the plural form), it is more efficient

to specify `prospect*` in the search string than to specify a less restrictive wildcard search (such as `prosp*`) that could return extraneous matches (such as `prosperity`).

- Tailor your searches to find all variations of a word. For example, to find `property` and `properties`, you would specify `proPERT*`.
- Punctuation is indexed. To find `*` or `?` inside a phrase, you must enclose your search string in quotation marks and you must escape the special character. For example, `"where are you\?"` finds the phrase `where are you?`. The escape character (`\`) is required in order for this search to work correctly.

## Specify Response Sizes

Use filter parameters to return only the data the application needs. To specify the response size by group (big, medium, or small), use `filterGroup` as a request parameter or in a request body. In addition, to exclude or include specific properties, use either `exclude` or `include` as a request parameter or in a request body.

-  **Important:** To exclude or include properties, use a path to select a node. To find the path, make a request to the resource and ask for an XML response instead of JSON. The XML includes node names and JSON doesn't. To request an XML response, append `.xml` to the resource, for example `/services/data/v44.0/chatter/feeds/record/a07B000000079vKZiAY/feed-elements.xml`. Copy the XML into a file and open it in a browser or an IDE that generates an XML tree. Identify the path to the node you want to include or exclude and use it in your request:
- `/services/data/v44.0/chatter/feeds/record/a07B000000079vKZiAY/feed-elements.xml?exclude=/elements/feedElement/actor`

### IN THIS SECTION:

#### `filterGroup`

Use the `filterGroup` parameter in a request URL or in a request body to specify whether to return a small, medium, or big group of properties. The `filterGroup` property is available in API version 29.0 and later.

#### `exclude`

To exclude specific properties from a response body, use the `exclude` request parameter. The `exclude` parameter is available in API version 27.0 and later.

#### `include`

To limit the response body to specific properties, use the `include` query string parameter.

## `filterGroup`

Use the `filterGroup` parameter in a request URL or in a request body to specify whether to return a small, medium, or big group of properties. The `filterGroup` property is available in API version 29.0 and later.

-  **Note:** The `filterGroup` parameter is supported for JSON only.

Every property in every response body is assigned a group size.

- **Big**—The default size. Includes every property in a response body, including those marked **Big**, **Medium**, and **Small**.
- **Medium**—Includes properties marked **Medium** and **Small**.
- **Small**—The smallest response size. Includes only properties marked **Small**.

-  **Note:** The size assignments are visible only in the documentation. They aren't visible in the response bodies.

When a request includes a `filterGroup`, the response body only includes properties that are part of the specified group.

Things to know about using filter groups:

- The default `filterGroup` size is `Big`.
- Each filter group size assigned to a property has an API version. In future API versions properties may move to different filter groups.
- Filter groups affect all HTTP verbs except DELETE and HEAD.
- You can use a `filterGroup` parameter on any request URL, including subrequests in a batch request body, unless otherwise stated.
- You can use a `filterGroup` parameter in conjunction with either an `include` or an `exclude` filter parameter to change the set of properties returned. The resulting set is a union of the two sets.

### Using a `filterGroup` parameter with an `include` or `exclude` parameter

Requests can contain a `filterGroup` parameter and group size value, and either an `include` or an `exclude` filter parameter and value on the URL. This is also true for subrequests in a [generic batch request](#).

When a request (or a subrequest) contains both a `filterGroup` parameter and an `include` parameter, the response always includes the properties specified by the `include` parameter.

When a request (or a subrequest) contains both a `filterGroup` parameter and an `exclude` parameter, the response always excludes the properties specified by the `exclude` parameter.

In this table, read a row from left to right to see whether the property is included in the response.

| <code>include</code> Filter<br>Provided in<br>Request | Property<br>Provided in<br><code>include</code><br>Filter in<br>Request | <code>exclude</code> Filter<br>Provided in<br>Request | Property<br>Provided in<br><code>exclude</code><br>Filter in<br>Request | <code>filterGroup</code><br>Provided in<br>Request | Property<br>Provided in<br><code>filterGroup</code><br>in Request | Property<br>Included In<br>Response |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Yes                                                   | No                                                                      | No                                                    | No                                                                      | No                                                 | No                                                                | <b>No</b>                           |
| Yes                                                   | Yes                                                                     | No                                                    | No                                                                      | Yes or No                                          | Yes or No                                                         | <b>Yes</b>                          |
| No                                                    | No                                                                      | Yes                                                   | No                                                                      | No                                                 | No                                                                | <b>Yes</b>                          |
| No                                                    | No                                                                      | Yes                                                   | No                                                                      | Yes                                                | No                                                                | <b>No</b>                           |
| No                                                    | No                                                                      | Yes                                                   | Yes                                                                     | Yes or No                                          | Yes or No                                                         | <b>No</b>                           |
| No                                                    | No                                                                      | No                                                    | No                                                                      | Yes                                                | No                                                                | <b>No</b>                           |
| No                                                    | No                                                                      | No                                                    | No                                                                      | Yes                                                | Yes                                                               | <b>Yes</b>                          |
| Yes                                                   | Yes or No                                                               | Yes                                                   | Yes or No                                                               | Yes or No                                          | Yes or No                                                         | <b>Error (400)</b>                  |

### `exclude`

To exclude specific properties from a response body, use the `exclude` request parameter. The `exclude` parameter is available in API version 27.0 and later.

The value for the `exclude` query is a list of properties separated by bars ( | ). You must URL encode the bars as `%7C`. You must include a forward slash before each property name.



The following request excludes both the `aboutMe` and `address` properties from a response body:

```
/chatter/users/me?exclude=/aboutMe%7C/address
```

The following table lists rules for using the `exclude` query parameter, as well as additional examples.

| Description                                                                                                | Original Output                                                                                                                                                                           | Exclude Value                        | Filtered Output                                                                                                                                            |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Include a forward slash (/) before property names or the request returns an error.                         | <pre>{   "bar" : "bar value",   "baz" : "baz value" }</pre>                                                                                                                               | <code>exclude=bar</code>             | 400 error with error code <code>INVALID_FILTER_VALUE</code>                                                                                                |
| Filter properties by name.                                                                                 | <pre>{   "bar" : "bar value",   "baz" : "baz value" }</pre>                                                                                                                               | <code>exclude=/bar</code>            | <pre>{   "baz" : "baz value" }</pre>                                                                                                                       |
| Top-level properties cannot be filtered. Note that this query string doesn't return an error.              | <pre>&lt;foo&gt;   &lt;bar&gt;bar value&lt;/bar&gt;   &lt;baz&gt;baz value&lt;/baz&gt; &lt;/foo&gt;</pre>                                                                                 | <code>exclude=/foo</code>            | <pre>&lt;foo&gt;   &lt;bar&gt;bar value   &lt;/bar&gt;   &lt;baz&gt;baz value   &lt;/baz&gt; &lt;/foo&gt;</pre>                                            |
| Use a bar ( ) delimiter to filter multiple properties. URL encode the delimiter as <code>%7C</code> .      | <pre>{   "foo" : "foo value",   "bar" : "bar value",   "baz" : "baz value" }</pre>                                                                                                        | <code>exclude=/foo%7C/bar</code>     | <pre>{   "baz" : "baz value" }</pre>                                                                                                                       |
| Filtering a response body filters everything in the response body.                                         | <pre>&lt;foo&gt;   &lt;bar&gt;bar value&lt;/bar&gt;   &lt;baz&gt;baz value&lt;/baz&gt;   &lt;someObject&gt;     &lt;sub&gt;sub 1&lt;/sub&gt;   &lt;/someObject&gt; &lt;/foo&gt;</pre>     | <code>exclude=/someObject</code>     | <pre>&lt;foo&gt;   &lt;bar&gt;bar value   &lt;/bar&gt;   &lt;baz&gt;baz value   &lt;/baz&gt; &lt;/foo&gt;</pre>                                            |
| To filter a property nested in a response body, include the parent response body name as a filter segment. | <pre>&lt;foo&gt;   &lt;bar&gt;bar value&lt;/bar&gt;   &lt;baz&gt;baz value&lt;/baz&gt;   &lt;someObject&gt;     &lt;sub&gt;sub value&lt;/sub&gt;   &lt;/someObject&gt; &lt;/foo&gt;</pre> | <code>exclude=/someObject/sub</code> | <pre>&lt;foo&gt;   &lt;bar&gt;bar value   &lt;/bar&gt;   &lt;baz&gt;baz value   &lt;/baz&gt;   &lt;someObject&gt;   &lt;/someObject&gt; &lt;/foo&gt;</pre> |

| Description                                                                 | Original Output                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Exclude Value             | Filtered Output                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Identify an item in a list by its property name.<br>This example uses XML.  | <pre>&lt;foo&gt;   &lt;bar&gt;bar valu&lt;/bar&gt;   &lt;baz&gt;baz value&lt;/baz&gt;   &lt;someList&gt;     &lt;item&gt;       &lt;id&gt;1&lt;/id&gt;     &lt;/item&gt;     &lt;item&gt;       &lt;id&gt;2&lt;/id&gt;     &lt;/item&gt;     &lt;item&gt;       &lt;id&gt;3&lt;/id&gt;     &lt;/item&gt;   &lt;/someList&gt; &lt;/foo&gt;</pre> | exclude=/someList/item/id | <pre>&lt;foo&gt;   &lt;bar&gt;bar value &lt;/bar&gt;   &lt;baz&gt;baz value &lt;/baz&gt;   &lt;someList&gt;     &lt;item/&gt;     &lt;item/&gt;     &lt;item/&gt;   &lt;/someList&gt; &lt;/foo&gt;</pre> |
| Identify an item in a list by its property name.<br>This example uses JSON. | <pre>{   "bar" : "bar value",   "baz" : "baz value",   "someList" : [     {       "id" : "1"     },     {       "id" : "2"     },     {       "id" : "3"     }   ] }</pre>                                                                                                                                                                      | exclude=/someList/item/id | <pre>{   "bar" : "bar value",   "baz" : "baz value",   "someList" : [     {},     {},     {}   ] }</pre>                                                                                                 |

## include

To limit the response body to specific properties, use the `include` query string parameter.

The value for the `include` query string parameter is a list of properties separated by bars (|). You must URL encode the bars as %7C. Include a forward slash before every property name.

The following request includes only the `aboutMe` property and the `address` property in a response body:

```
/chatter/users/me?include=/aboutMe%7C/address
```

The following table lists rules for using the `include` query parameter.

| Description                                 | Original Output                     | Include Value | Filtered Output                                   |
|---------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| Include a forward slash (/) before property | <pre>{   "bar" : "bar value",</pre> | include=bar   | 400 error with error code<br>INVALID_FILTER_VALUE |

| Description                                                                                                | Original Output                                                                                                                                                                                 | Include Value             | Filtered Output                                                                                                                                                           |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| names or the request returns an error.                                                                     | <pre>"baz" : "baz value" }</pre>                                                                                                                                                                |                           |                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Filter properties by name.                                                                                 | <pre>{   "bar" : "bar value",   "baz" : "baz value" }</pre>                                                                                                                                     | include=/bar              | <pre>{   "bar" : "bar value", }</pre>                                                                                                                                     |
| Top-level properties are ignored. Note there is no error when you try this.                                | <pre>&lt;foo&gt;   &lt;bar&gt;bar value&lt;/bar&gt;   &lt;baz&gt;baz value&lt;/baz&gt; &lt;/foo&gt;</pre>                                                                                       | include=/foo              | <pre>&lt;foo&gt;   &lt;bar&gt;bar value &lt;/bar&gt;   &lt;baz&gt;baz value &lt;/baz&gt; &lt;/foo&gt;</pre>                                                               |
| Use a bar ( ) delimiter to filter multiple properties. URL encode the delimiter as %7C.                    | <pre>{   "foo" : "foo value",   "bar" : "bar value",   "baz" : "baz value" }</pre>                                                                                                              | include=/foo%7C/bar       | <pre>{   "foo" : "foo value",   "bar" : "bar value", }</pre>                                                                                                              |
| Filtering a response body filters everything below it.                                                     | <pre>&lt;foo&gt;   &lt;bar&gt;bar value&lt;/bar&gt;   &lt;baz&gt;baz value&lt;/baz&gt;   &lt;someObject&gt;     &lt;sub&gt;sub 1&lt;/sub&gt;   &lt;/someObject&gt; &lt;/foo&gt;</pre>           | include=/someObject       | <pre>&lt;foo&gt;   &lt;someObject&gt;     &lt;sub&gt;sub 1     &lt;/sub&gt;   &lt;/someObject&gt; &lt;/foo&gt;</pre>                                                      |
| To filter a property nested in a response body, include the parent response body name as a filter segment. | <pre>&lt;foo&gt;   &lt;bar&gt;bar value&lt;/bar&gt;   &lt;baz&gt;baz value&lt;/baz&gt;   &lt;someObject&gt;     &lt;sub&gt;sub value&lt;/sub&gt;   &lt;/someObject&gt; &lt;/foo&gt;</pre>       | include=/someObject/sub   | <pre>&lt;foo&gt;   &lt;someObject&gt;     &lt;sub&gt;sub 1     &lt;/sub&gt;   &lt;/someObject&gt; &lt;/foo&gt;</pre>                                                      |
| Identify an item in a list by its property name. This example uses XML.                                    | <pre>&lt;foo&gt;   &lt;bar&gt;bar valu&lt;/bar&gt;   &lt;baz&gt;baz value&lt;/baz&gt;   &lt;someList&gt;     &lt;item&gt;       &lt;id&gt;1&lt;/id&gt;     &lt;/item&gt;     &lt;item&gt;</pre> | include=/someList/item/id | <pre>&lt;foo&gt;   &lt;someList&gt;     &lt;item&gt;       &lt;id&gt;1&lt;/id&gt;     &lt;/item&gt;     &lt;item&gt;       &lt;id&gt;2&lt;/id&gt;     &lt;/item&gt;</pre> |

| Description                                                              | Original Output                                                                                                                                                              | Include Value             | Filtered Output                                                                                                                |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                          | <pre>       &lt;id&gt;2&lt;/id&gt;     &lt;/item&gt;     &lt;item&gt;       &lt;id&gt;3&lt;/id&gt;     &lt;/item&gt;   &lt;/someList&gt; &lt;/foo&gt; </pre>                 |                           | <pre>     &lt;item&gt;       &lt;id&gt;3&lt;/id&gt;     &lt;/item&gt;   &lt;/someList&gt; &lt;/foo&gt; </pre>                  |
| Identify an item in a list by its property name. This example uses JSON. | <pre> {   "bar" : "bar value",   "baz" : "baz value",   "someList" : [     {       "id" : "1"     },     {       "id" : "2"     },     {       "id" : "3"     }   ] } </pre> | include=/someList/item/id | <pre> {   "someList" : [     {       "id" : "1"     },     {       "id" : "2"     },     {       "id" : "3"     }   ] } </pre> |

## Response Body Encoding

Responses are minimally HTML entity-encoded by default.

These characters are escaped in all strings.

| Character | Escaped as |
|-----------|------------|
| <         | &lt;       |
| >         | &gt;       |
| "         | &quot;     |
| '         | &#39;      |
| \         | &#92;      |
| &         | &amp;      |

URL values included in response payloads have special encoding. The main part of the URL is URL-encoded as per [RFC2396](#), and the query string is HTML-form encoded. This encoding cannot be turned off.



**Warning:** User-submitted content may not be filtered at input and can come from many sources including third-party mobile and web applications. Process API output for the context in which your app uses the output. Failing to process output can expose

applications and users to Cross Site Scripting (XSS) exploits and other problems. These problems can result in data loss, application failure, and exposure of company information.

API output can be used in many contexts. Don't assume that the default entity encoding is appropriate for all contexts. Using API output inside HTML attribute values, inside URLs, with JavaScript, inside `<script>` tags, and inside CSS all require different encoding. See [the Open Web Application Security Project](#) for information on how to handle API output in different contexts.

Clients can request raw (unencoded) output. Set the `X-Header-Entity-Encoding` HTTP header in a request to `false`.

## Status Codes and Error Responses

The response header contains an HTTP status code. If the response isn't successful, the response body contains an error message, and if appropriate, information about the field or object where the error occurred.

| HTTP Status Code | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 200              | A request succeeded. The information returned with the response depends on the method of the request.                                                                                                                           |
| 201              | A request succeeded, and a new resource was created.                                                                                                                                                                            |
| 202              | A request was accepted for processing, but processing isn't complete.                                                                                                                                                           |
| 204              | A request succeeded, and there isn't content to send in the response, such as with a DELETE request.                                                                                                                            |
| 400              | The request isn't understood, usually because the ID isn't valid for the particular resource. For example, if you use a <code>userId</code> where a <code>groupId</code> is required, the request returns 400.                  |
| 401              | The session ID or OAuth token expired or is invalid. Or, if the request is made by a guest user, the resource isn't accessible to guest users. The response body contains the <code>message</code> and <code>errorCode</code> . |
| 403              | The request is refused. Verify that the context user has the appropriate permissions to access the requested data, or that the context user is not an external user.                                                            |
| 404              | Either the specified resource isn't found, or the resource is deleted.                                                                                                                                                          |
| 409              | A conflict occurred. For example, an attempt to update a request to join a group results in a conflict when that request was already approved or rejected.                                                                      |
| 410              | The requested resource is retired or removed. Delete or update references to the resource.                                                                                                                                      |
| 412              | A precondition failed. For example, in a batch request, if <code>haltOnError</code> is <code>true</code> and a subrequest fails, subsequent subrequests return 412.                                                             |
| 422              | The request couldn't be processed because it contains invalid data.                                                                                                                                                             |
| 429              | Too many requests in a 24-hour period.                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 500              | An error occurred within Salesforce, so the request couldn't complete.                                                                                                                                                          |
| 503              | Too many requests in an hour, or the server is down for maintenance.                                                                                                                                                            |

## Example

This request requires a comment ID, but it uses a feed item ID instead.

```
GET /chatter/comments/0D5D0000000XZoHKAw
```

The response body is:

```
HTTP/1.1 400 Bad Request
Date: Fri, 22 May 2015 17:32:10 GMT
Set-Cookie: BrowserId=D_3feNw7RYmP4DA; Path=/; Domain=.salesforce.com; Expires=Tue, 21-Jul-2015 17:32:10 GMT
Expires: Thu, 01 Jan 1970 00:00:00 GMT
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Transfer-Encoding: chunked

[ {
  "errorCode" : "INVALID_ID_FIELD",
  "message" : "Invalid identifier: 0D5D0000000XZoHKAU"
} ]
```

## OAuth and Connect REST API

Connect REST API uses OAuth to securely identify your application before connecting to Salesforce.

OAuth is an open protocol that allows secure authentication for access to a user's data, without handing out the user's username and password. It's often described as the valet key of software access. A valet key only allows access to certain features of your car. For example, you can't open the trunk or glove compartment using a valet key.

When you use OAuth, you avoid storing login credentials in your application. Instead, your application prompts the user to log in using a standard Salesforce page, which returns an access token to your application. Your application uses this token to access Connect REST API web services. Use OAuth in mobile apps and from a web page.

Connect REST API uses [OAuth 2.0](#).

## Connected Apps

To use Connect REST API, create a REST entry point in your organization. Salesforce defines this entry point as a connected app definition.

For an example of creating a connected app definition, see [Step Two: Set Up Authorization](#).

Consider these items when creating and using a connected app.

- This table maps the labels used in the connected app definition to OAuth terms.

| Connected App Label | OAuth Term    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|---------------------|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Consumer Key        | client_id     | A unique identifier that identifies your application to Salesforce.                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Consumer Secret     | client_secret | A secret key associated with your application.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Callback URL        | redirect_uri  | A URL associated with your client application. In some contexts, the URL must be a real URL that the client's web browser is redirected to. In others, the URL isn't used. However, between your client application and the server (the connected app definition) the value must be the |

| Connected App Label | OAuth Term | Description                                                                                                     |
|---------------------|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                     |            | same. We suggest using a value that identifies the application, such as <code>http://mycomponent.myapp</code> . |

- If you're developing a mobile app, use the following value for the `Callback URL (redirect_uri)` to avoid setting up an application server of your own.

```
https://login.instance_name/services/oauth2/success
```

Don't use this value when developing a web application.

- Your connected app doesn't have to reside in the same org as your users. Use the connected app you create to sign in to any org.
- We recommend creating more than one connected app definition—one for testing and one for production. If you create only one, you must change the value of the `Callback URL` to reflect the location of your application code. In addition, we suggest creating more than one connected app if you're developing for different platforms, such as iOS and Android.

## OAuth Basics

- OAuth grants access by client applications to resources owned by resource owners. In terms of OAuth, a resource is anything that you must keep secure. For Connect REST API, the resource we're concerned about protecting is all the data accessible through the API.
- It's up to a resource owner to grant access to resources. In our context, the resource owner is a combination of the admin (who administers users and the connected app) and the users (who log in and grant access to third-party applications).
- When an application wants to access a resource, it requests authorization from the resource owner. OAuth outlines various ways to grant an application ccess to a resource. These ways are referred to as grant types or flows. Different flows are suitable for different contexts.
- After a client application is authorized to access a resource, the client application receives an access token and a refresh token. The authorized client application must include the access token in any subsequent web service requests to identify itself. Access tokens have a limited lifetime. When an access token expires, the authorized client application can make a special request using the refresh token to obtain a new access token.

## OAuth Flows

A user must be authenticated before accessing Salesforce. OAuth has multiple authentication flows. There are several steps in each authentication flow, as dictated by the OAuth standard and the type of application trying to access Salesforce. On successful authorization, the client application receives access and refresh tokens.

Salesforce supports these flows for use with Connect REST API.

- [Web server flow](#)
- [User-agent flow](#)

In addition, you can use the [refresh token](#) to get a new access token after your application has been authorized for access.

For detailed information about using OAuth with digital experiences, see Salesforce Help.

## Revoke Access

After users have been granted access to a client application, they can revoke access by clicking **Revoke** in the Connected Apps section of their Personal Information page.

## More Resources

Connect REST API shares some infrastructure with REST API. This information on authentication also applies to Connect REST API.

- *REST API Developer Guide:* [Authorization Through Connected Apps and OAuth 2.0](#)
- *Salesforce Help:* [OAuth Authorization Flows](#)
- *Salesforce Help:* [Authorize Apps with OAuth](#)

The authentication part of REST API is shared with Connect REST API. We suggest this library that supports REST API.

- [JavaScript REST Toolkit](#)

OAuth is a popular authentication standard. Client libraries for OAuth help smooth the development process for client applications. We suggest these client programming libraries.

- Ruby on Rails: [OmniAuth](#)
- Java: [Apache Amber](#)

### IN THIS SECTION:

#### [Web Server OAuth Authentication Flow](#)

Typically this flow is used by web applications that can confidentially store the client secret. A critical aspect of the web server flow is that the application must be able to protect the consumer secret.

#### [User-Agent OAuth Authentication Flow](#)

Typically this flow is used by mobile apps or applications that directly access the Connect REST API from JavaScript. In this flow, it's assumed that the client application can't be trusted to store client credentials, nor the user login credentials.

#### [Tokens](#)

As part of both authentication flows, you work with access tokens and refresh tokens.

#### [Request Static Assets and Post Forms Directly from HTML](#)

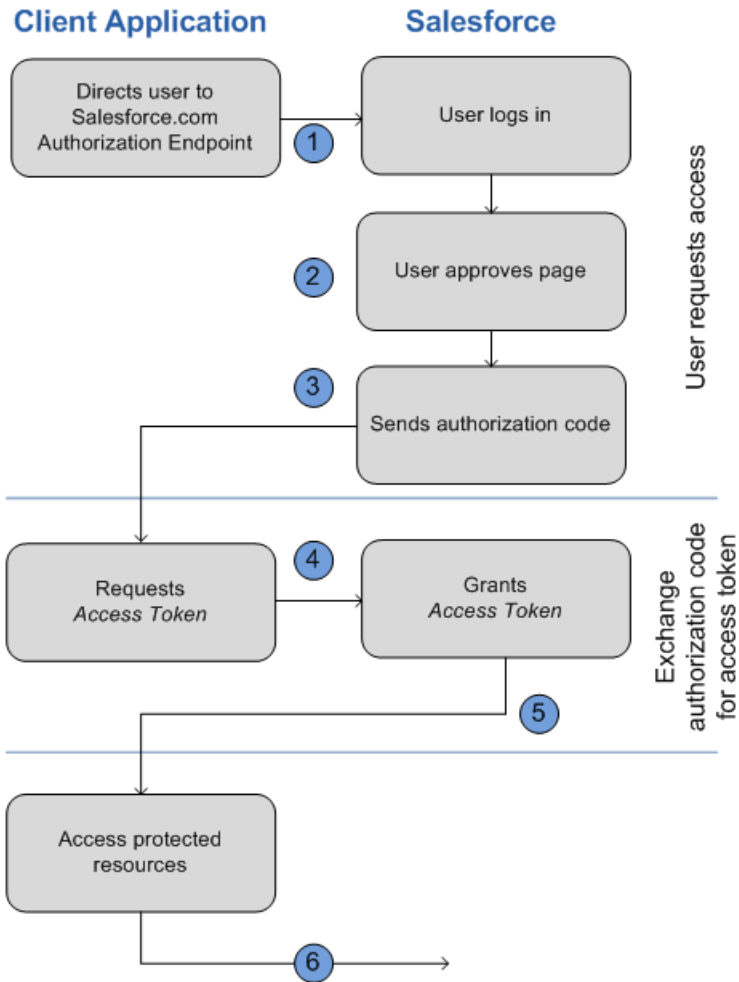
HTML pages that aren't hosted on Salesforce have had difficulty displaying user and group images and posting file attachments in forms. The reason is that URLs for these assets require authentication, which is provided with a session cookie when pages are hosted on Salesforce. Pages not hosted on Salesforce don't have access to the session cookie. Also, it isn't possible to pass an OAuth token from the HTML contexts `<img>`, `<a>`, and `<form>`.

## Web Server OAuth Authentication Flow

Typically this flow is used by web applications that can confidentially store the client secret. A critical aspect of the web server flow is that the application must be able to protect the consumer secret.

The following is the general flow. The individual step descriptions follow.





The following is a general description of the OAuth web-server flow.

1. To request authorization for a resource, the client application redirects the end user's browser to a web page hosted on the resource owner's authorization server. In this case, it is the Salesforce login page.
2. End users log in to Salesforce to authenticate themselves. Because the resource owner (Salesforce) hosts this web page and the end user interacts directly with the web page, the client web application never finds out the user's login credentials. The end user also grants authorization to the client application.
3. Salesforce sends the authorization code back to the client application using the specified callback URL.
4. After obtaining the authorization code, the client application passes back the authorization code to obtain an access token.
5. After validating the authorization code, Salesforce passes back a response token. If there was no error, the response token includes an access code, a refresh token, and additional information.
6. The protected resources are Connect REST API endpoints.

## Using the Web Server Flow with Connect REST API and Salesforce

The following provides specific details for the OAuth Web-server flow when used with Salesforce and Connect REST API.

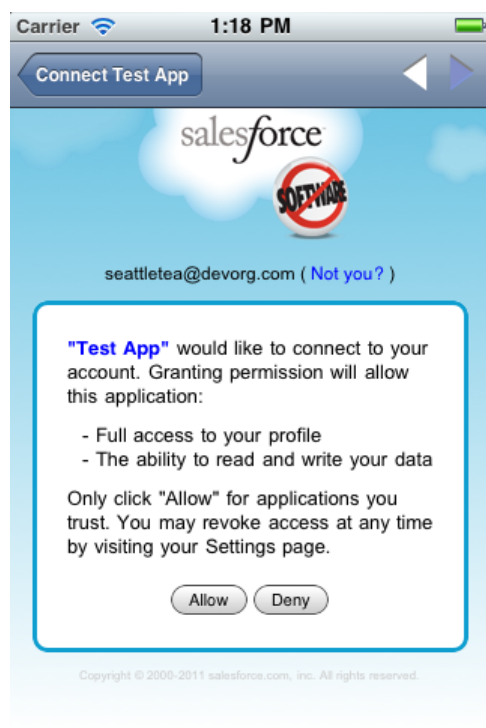
1. Direct the client's web browser to the page `https://login.instance_name/services/oauth2/authorize`, with the following request parameters.

| Parameter                  | Description                                                                             |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>response_type</code> | Must be <code>code</code> for this authentication flow                                  |
| <code>client_id</code>     | The <code>Consumer Key</code> value from the connected app defined for this application |
| <code>redirect_uri</code>  | The <code>Callback URL</code> value from the connected app defined for this application |

You can also include the following optional request parameters.

| Parameter              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>state</code>     | Specifies URL-encoded state data to be returned in the callback URL after approval.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>immediate</code> | Determines whether the user is prompted for login and approval. Values are either <code>true</code> or <code>false</code> . Default is <code>false</code> . <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• If set to <code>true</code>, and if the user is logged in and has previously approved the application, the approval step is skipped.</li><li>• If set to <code>true</code> and the user is not logged in or has not previously approved the application, the session is immediately terminated with the <code>immediate_unsuccessful</code> error code.</li></ul> |
| <code>display</code>   | Indicates the type of web pages that is provided. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>page</code>—Full-page authorization screen. This is the default value if none is specified.</li><li>• <code>popup</code>—Compact dialog optimized for modern web browser popup windows.</li><li>• <code>touch</code>—mobile-optimized dialog designed for modern smartphones such as Android and iPhone.</li><li>• <code>mobile</code>—mobile optimized dialog designed for less capable smartphones such as BlackBerry OS 5.</li></ul>             |

2. After successfully being logged in, the user is asked to authorize the application.



If the user has already authorized the application, this step is skipped.

3. After Salesforce confirms that the client application is authorized, the end user's web browser is redirected to the callback URL. The `redirect_uri` parameter, appended with the following values in its query string, specifies the callback URL.

| Parameter          | Description                                                                       |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>code</code>  | The authorization code that is passed to get the access and refresh tokens        |
| <code>state</code> | The state value that was passed in as part of the initial request, if applicable. |

It is expected that the client application server hosts the `redirect_uri` web page.

4. The client application server must extract the authorization code and pass it in a request to Salesforce for an access token, using POST against this URL: `https://login.instance_name/services/oauth2/token` with the following query parameters.

| Parameter                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>grant_type</code>    | Value must be <code>authorization_code</code> for this flow.                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>client_id</code>     | Consumer key from the connected app definition.                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>client_secret</code> | Consumer secret from the connected app definition. If a <code>client_secret</code> isn't required, and the connected app sends it in the authorization request, Salesforce attempts to validate it, anyway. |

| Parameter                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>redirect_uri</code> | URI to redirect the user to after approval. This URI must match the value in the <code>callback URL</code> field in the connected app definition exactly, and is the same value sent by the initial redirect.                           |
| <code>code</code>         | Authorization code obtained from the callback after approval.                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>format</code>       | Expected return format. This parameter is optional. The default is <code>json</code> . Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>urlencoded</code></li> <li>• <code>json</code></li> <li>• <code>xml</code></li> </ul> |

5. If this request is successful, the server returns a response body holding the following.

| Parameters                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>access_token</code>  | Session ID that you can use for making Connect REST API requests. This session ID cannot be used in the user interface. Treat this session ID like a user's session and diligently protect it.                                                                                                      |
| <code>token_type</code>    | Value is <code>Bearer</code> for all responses that include an access token.                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>refresh_token</code> | Token that can be used in the future to obtain new access tokens (sessions). <div>  <b>Warning:</b> This value is a secret. Treat it like the user's password and use appropriate measures to protect it. </div> |
| <code>instance_url</code>  | URL indicating the instance of the user's organization, for example, <code>https://instance_name</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>id</code>            | Identity URL that can be used to both identify the user and query for more information about the user. Can be used in an HTTP request to get more information about the end user.                                                                                                                   |
| <code>signature</code>     | Base64-encoded HMAC-SHA256 signature signed with the <code>client_secret</code> (private key) containing the concatenated ID and <code>issued_at</code> . This signature can be used to verify that the identity URL was not modified since the server sent it.                                     |
| <code>issued_at</code>     | When the signature was created.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

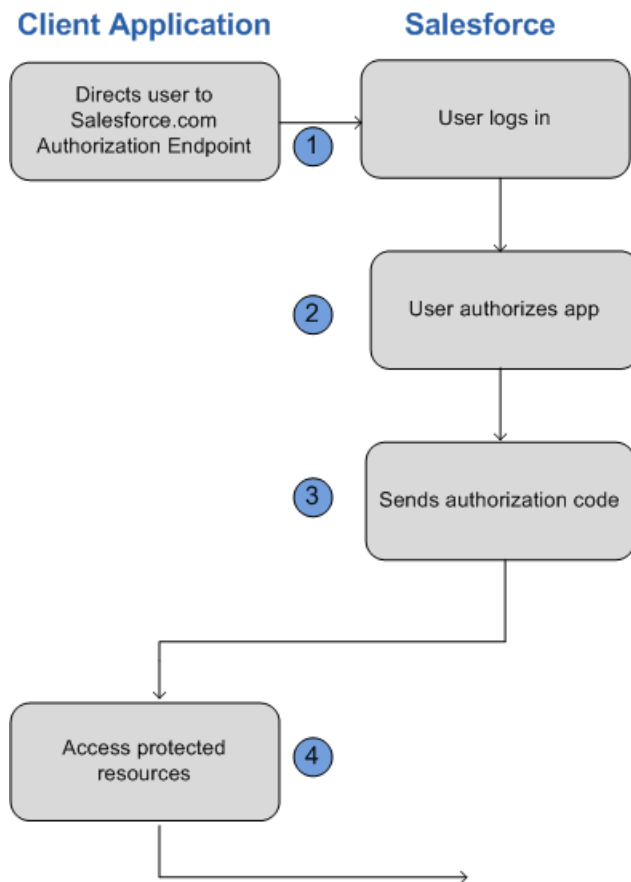
## User-Agent OAuth Authentication Flow

Typically this flow is used by mobile apps or applications that directly access the Connect REST API from JavaScript. In this flow, it's assumed that the client application can't be trusted to store client credentials, nor the user login credentials.

 **Warning:** Because the access token is encoded into the redirection URI, it might be exposed to the end-user and other applications residing on the computer or device.

If you are authenticating using JavaScript, we recommend calling `window.location.replace()` to remove the callback from the browser's history.

The following is the general flow. The individual step descriptions follow.



The following is a general description of the OAuth user-agent flow.

1. To request authorization for a resource, the client application redirects the end user's browser to a web page hosted on the resource owner's authorization server. In this case, it's the Salesforce login page.
2. The end user logs in to Salesforce to authenticate themselves. Because the resource owner (Salesforce) hosts and the end user interacts directly with this web page, the client web application never finds out the user's login credentials.  
If the client application is running in the browser already, the browser can be redirected. If the client application is a mobile app, a browser must be opened (such as an `UIWebView` in iOS). The end user uses this web page to authenticate themselves and then grant authorization to the client application.
3. After authorization is granted, the authorization server redirects the end user's web browser to a redirection URL. The client application can use this URL to retrieve the access and refresh tokens.
4. The protected resources are Connect REST API resources.

## Using the User-Agent Flow with Connect REST API and Salesforce

The following provides specific details for the OAuth user-agent flow when used with Salesforce and Connect REST API.

1. Direct the client's web browser to the page `https://login.instance_name/services/oauth2/authorize`, with these request parameters.

| Parameter                  | Description                                                                             |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>response_type</code> | Must be <code>token</code> for this authentication flow                                 |
| <code>client_id</code>     | The <code>Consumer Key</code> value from the connected app defined for this application |
| <code>redirect_uri</code>  | The <code>Callback URL</code> value from the connected app defined for this application |

You can also include these optional request parameters.

| Parameter            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>display</code> | Indicates the type of web page that's provided. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>page</code>—Full-page authorization screen. This is the default value if none is specified.</li> <li>• <code>popup</code>—Compact dialog optimized for modern web browser popup windows.</li> <li>• <code>touch</code>—mobile-optimized dialog designed for modern smartphones such as Android and iPhone.</li> <li>• <code>mobile</code>—mobile optimized dialog designed for older smartphones such as BlackBerry OS 5.</li> </ul> |
| <code>scope</code>   | Specifies what data your app can access. You do not have to specify any value to access Connect REST API. If you specify any values, you must include the <code> chatter_api </code> value.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>state</code>   | Specifies URL-encoded state data to be returned in the callback URL after approval.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

2. After successfully logging in, the user is asked to authorize the application. If the user has already authorized the application, this step is skipped.
3. After Salesforce confirms that the client application is authorized, the end user's web browser is redirected to the callback URL specified by the `redirect_uri` parameter, appended with the following values after the hash sign (`#`). This is not a query string.

| Parameters                | Description                                                                                                                                                                       |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>access_token</code> | Session ID that you can use for making Connect REST API requests. This session ID cannot be used in the user interface. Treat it like a user's session and diligently protect it. |

| Parameters                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>expires_in</code>    | Amount of time the access token is valid, in seconds.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>refresh_token</code> | <p>Token that can be used in the future to obtain new access tokens (sessions).</p> <p> <b>Warning:</b> This value is a secret. Treat it like the user's password and use appropriate measures to protect it.</p> <p>The refresh token is only returned if the redirect URI is <code>https://login.<i>instance_name</i>/services/oauth2/success</code> or used with a custom protocol that is not HTTPS.</p> |

These additional parameters are returned; however, they aren't used with this flow and Connect REST API.

- `instance_url`
- `id`
- `signature`
- `issued_at`

4. If the client application is a web app, the redirection web page that it uses may include JavaScript that the client application can manipulate to retrieve the access and refresh tokens.

Alternatively, a client application (native or web) may use the page

`https://login.instance_name/services/oauth2/success` as their callback URL. Instead of actually loading the page on redirect, they should intercept the redirection URI and extract the parameters values. The `refresh_token` parameter values are only provided if the redirection URI is this URI or if the redirection URI uses a custom protocol.

Once the client application has retrieved the access and refresh tokens, it can use them to make requests to Connect REST API.

## Tokens

As part of both authentication flows, you work with access tokens and refresh tokens.

### Using Access Tokens

To make a successful Connect REST API request, you must include a valid access token in the request. Use the HTTP Authorization header.

```
Authorization: OAuth <access token>
```

If the request yields an error response due to an expired token, the refresh token can be used to get a new access token. The session timeout value in Setup governs the expiration of access tokens. To change the timeout value, go to Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter *Session Settings*, and then select **Session Settings**.

If the request yields an error because an access token has been revoked, the client application must be re-authorized by the user in order to gain access.

### Using Refresh Tokens

If the client application has a refresh token, it can use it to send a request for a new access token.

To ask for a new access token, the client application sends a POST request to `https://login.instance_name/services/oauth2/token` with the following query parameters.

| Parameters                 | Description                                                |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>grant_type</code>    | Value must be <code>refresh_token</code> for this flow.    |
| <code>refresh_token</code> | The refresh token the client application already received. |
| <code>client_id</code>     | Consumer key from the connected app definition.            |

You can also include the following optional parameters.

| Parameters                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>client_secret</code> | Consumer secret from the connected app definition.                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>format</code>        | Expected return format. The default is <code>json</code> . Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>urlencoded</code></li> <li><code>json</code></li> <li><code>xml</code></li> </ul> |

If this request is successful, the server returns a payload holding the `access_token`.

The following additional parameters are also returned, however, they aren't used with this flow and Connect REST API.

- `instance_url`
- `id`
- `signature`
- `issued_at`

## Request Static Assets and Post Forms Directly from HTML

HTML pages that aren't hosted on Salesforce have had difficulty displaying user and group images and posting file attachments in forms. The reason is that URLs for these assets require authentication, which is provided with a session cookie when pages are hosted on Salesforce. Pages not hosted on Salesforce don't have access to the session cookie. Also, it isn't possible to pass an OAuth token from the HTML contexts `<img>`, `<a>`, and `<form>`.

To solve this problem, request self-authenticating *bearer token URLs*. A bearer token URL is a Connect REST API resource with an appended bearer token that provides access to the resource. Use bearer token URLs as they are. Don't add or remove parameters or you receive an error. Use bearer token URLs in `<img>`, `<a>`, and `<form>` tags to do the following:

- Request static Connect REST API assets such as Chatter user profile images, files, and file and dashboard previews.
- Post form requests to Connect REST API when files are attached, for example, feed items or comments with a file attachment, or user profile photo updates.

To request static assets or post form requests, request a resource that returns a bearer token URL. Then request the resource using the bearer token URL.

- Request a resource with a response body property that contains a bearer token URL.
  - Banner Photo—`bannerPhotoUrl, url*`



- Comment Page—`currentPageUrl*`
- Content Capability—`downloadUrl`, `externalDocumentUrl`, `renditionUrl`, `repositoryFileUrl`
- Feed—`feedElementPostUrl*`, `feedElementsUrl*`, `feedItemsUrl*`
- Feed Item—`photoUrl`
- Feed Item Attachment: Content—`downloadUrl`, `externalDocumentUrl`, `renditionUrl`, `repositoryFileUrl`
- Feed Item Attachment: Dashboard—`fullSizeImageUrl`, `thumbnailUrl`
- File Detail—`downloadUrl`, `externalDocumentUrl`, `renditionUrl`, `renditionUrl240By180`, `renditionUrl720By480`, `repositoryFileUrl`
- File Preview URL—`previewUrl`
- File Summary—`downloadUrl`, `externalDocumentUrl`, `renditionUrl`, `renditionUrl240By180`, `renditionUrl720By480`, `repositoryFileUrl`
- File Summary Page—`currentPageUrl*`
- Icon—`url`
- Mention Completion—`photoUrl`
- Message Segment: Inline Image—`url*`
- Photo—`largePhotoUrl`, `smallPhotoUrl`, `url*`
- Repository File Detail—`downloadUrl`
- Repository File Summary—`downloadUrl`

\*Use to POST or PUT new items that include binary files: for example, a feed item or comment with a file attachment.

2. Pass the `X-Connect-Bearer-Urls` request header with a value of `true`.

```
X-Connect-Bearer-Urls: true
```

3. Parse the bearer token URL from the response body. Use it in an HTML tag to request a static asset or to post a form request. Bearer token URLs have the following characteristics.
  - The bearer token is good for the given URL only. Adding or reordering query parameters invalidates the URL.
  - The bearer token has a time-to-live (TTL) of 20 minutes. If the token expires, request it again.
  - The request to the bearer token URL authenticates as the user who requested the resource that returned the bearer token URL.

## Perform Cross-Origin Requests from Web Browsers

Cross-Origin Resource Sharing (CORS) allows web browsers to request resources from other origins. For example, using CORS, the JavaScript for a web application at `https://www.example.com` can request a resource from `https://www.salesforce.com`. To allow access to supported Salesforce APIs, Apex REST resources, and Lightning Out from JavaScript code in a web browser, add the requesting origin to your Salesforce CORS allowlist.

For more information, see [Perform Cross-Origin Requests from Web Browsers](#) in Salesforce Help.

## Connect REST API Release Notes

Use the Salesforce Release Notes to learn about the most recent updates and changes to Connect REST API.

For new and changed Connect REST APIs, see [Connect REST API](#) in the Salesforce Release Notes.

## API End-of-Life Policy

Salesforce is committed to supporting each API version for a minimum of three years from the date of first release. In order to mature and improve the quality and performance of the API, versions that are more than three years old sometimes are no longer supported.

Salesforce notifies customers who use an API version scheduled for deprecation at least one year before support for the version ends.

| Salesforce API Versions    | Version Support Status                                        | Version Retirement Info                                                       |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Versions 31.0 through 65.0 | Supported.                                                    |                                                                               |
| Versions 21.0 through 30.0 | As of Summer '25, these versions are retired and unavailable. | <a href="#">Salesforce Platform API Versions 21.0 through 30.0 Retirement</a> |
| Versions 7.0 through 20.0  | As of Summer '22, these versions are retired and unavailable. | <a href="#">Salesforce Platform API Versions 7.0 through 20.0 Retirement</a>  |

If you request any resource or use an operation from a retired API version, REST API returns the 410 : GONE error code.

To identify requests made from old or unsupported API versions, use the free [API Total Usage](#) event type.

## Connect REST API Quick Start

Connect to Salesforce and authenticate, then make a request to Connect REST API and look at the response.

### IN THIS SECTION:

1. [Prerequisites](#)  
Complete these prerequisites before you begin the quick start.
2. [Step One: Sign up for Salesforce Developer Edition](#)  
Developer Edition provides a free and easy solution so that you can use Salesforce for testing and development.
3. [Step Two: Set Up Authorization](#)  
Create a connected app in a Salesforce organization and enable OAuth. The client application uses the connected app to connect to Salesforce.
4. [Step Three: Connect to Connect REST API Using OAuth](#)  
Use OAuth to connect to Salesforce and get an access token. Pass the access token in requests to Connect REST API.
5. [Connect to Experience Cloud Sites](#)  
To use OAuth to connect to an Experience Cloud site, use the full path to the site URL.
6. [Send a Request Using Postman](#)  
With Postman, you can explore and test your API calls across multiple orgs with full control on headers, parameters, and content type.

## Prerequisites

Complete these prerequisites before you begin the quick start.

Become familiar with:

- cURL, which is a command-line tool the quick start uses as the client application that makes HTTP requests to Salesforce. cURL is pre-installed on many Linux, Mac, and Windows systems. If cURL isn't pre-installed on Windows, users can download a version at [curl.haxx.se/](https://curl.haxx.se/). When using HTTPS on Windows, ensure that your system meets the cURL requirements for SSL.
-  **Note:** cURL is an open-source tool and isn't supported by Salesforce.
- JavaScript Object Notation (JSON), which is the data format returned in this quick start.
- OAuth 2.0, which is the framework Salesforce uses for authentication. The quick start provides the steps, but it would be helpful to familiarize yourself with OAuth terms and concepts.

## Step One: Sign up for Salesforce Developer Edition

Developer Edition provides a free and easy solution so that you can use Salesforce for testing and development.

To sign up for a Developer Edition account, go to [developer.salesforce.com/signup](https://developer.salesforce.com/signup).

 **Note:** The Developer Edition data storage maximum is 5 MB. This limit doesn't prevent you from working with these examples.

If you have a development sandbox, you can use it with these examples.

Before you begin, verify that your user profile has the API Enabled permission by following the instructions in [User Permissions](#) in *Salesforce Help*.

## Step Two: Set Up Authorization

Create a connected app in a Salesforce organization and enable OAuth. The client application uses the connected app to connect to Salesforce.

SEE ALSO:

[Salesforce Help: Configure a Connected App for the OAuth 2.0 Client Credentials Flow](#)

## Step Three: Connect to Connect REST API Using OAuth

Use OAuth to connect to Salesforce and get an access token. Pass the access token in requests to Connect REST API.

Complete [Step Two: Set Up Authorization](#) and create a connected app before starting this task.

This table maps the terms used in the connected app you created to the OAuth properties and values used in the examples. The OAuth 2.0 specification uses the word "client" instead of "consumer."

| Connected App Application Label | Example Label | Example Value                                                               |
|---------------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Consumer Key                    | client_id     | 3MVG9wZxw3bQjE6m21CG2hSS4WCGNbZCtKeQxH7218ns6OLCnHMKnZFTZWkt2qwSFqt2aMt5mcr |
| Consumer Secret                 | client_secret | 8A4BE698BCA216718ECB0B1DCA294C69732EAD9472A1790F8FED38DD2E02B5FA            |

To make a request to Salesforce, substitute values from your org and connected app into these examples.

1. Generate the access token.

This cURL command generates an access token.

```
curl -X POST https://instance_name.my.salesforce.com/services/oauth2/token -d
'grant_type=client_credentials' -d
'client_id=3MVG9VwZxxW3bBQjhE6m21CG2nSS4WC.GNbZCtKeQxXH7218ns6xOLCnNJVKnZFTZWKzt2qwSFqt2taMt5mcr'
-d 'client_secret=8A4BE698BCA216718ECB0B1DCA294C69732EAD9472A1790F8FED38DD2E02B5FA'
```

The value of `grant_type` depends on the OAuth authentication flow you're using. For the user agent flow, use `client_credentials`. The response includes the server instance and the access token.

```
{
  "access_token":
  "00DS7000000oxzo!AR8AQFPAhJNveaXDdPzbtXqPykdVxExtbLycpiyPmKyJm0Ku8gKZtulObJldhJU8Jt9W8k7FySsPAkvCnsadT_AbJTSW5T",
  "signature": "nUFHwtfIGLKDTHcLWmDBG8frv0t+HQGl/iCZFIQUarE=",
  "token_format": "opaque",
  "instance_url": "https://instance_name.my.salesforce.com"
  "id": "https://login.salesforce.com/id/00Dd000000XXXXXXX/005d000000XXXXXX",
  "token_type": "Bearer",
  "issued_at": "1678833535086"
}
```

2. To request a Connect REST API resource, use the returned `instance_url` as the server instance. Pass the returned `access_token` as a Bearer token in the Authorization request header.

```
curl -X GET https://instance_name.my.salesforce.com/services/data/v65.0/chatter/users/me
-H 'Authorization: Bearer
00DS7000000oxzo!AR8AQFPAhJNveaXDdPzbtXqPykdVxExtbLycpiyPmKyJm0Ku8gKZtulObJldhJU8Jt9W8k7FySsPAkvCnsadT_AbJTSW5T'
```

If you get an `unsupported_grant_type` error, check the syntax of your cURL command. If you're using Windows Command Prompt, replace single quotes (') in the examples with double quotes ("). For additional information about OAuth errors, see [OAuth 2.0 Authorization Errors](#).

## Connect to Experience Cloud Sites

To use OAuth to connect to an Experience Cloud site, use the full path to the site URL.

To connect to an Experience Cloud site, use the OAuth [web server](#) and [user-agent](#) workflows.

To authenticate a user using the authorize URL, replace the **MyDomainName**.my.salesforce.com host name with the full path to the site URL. This URL example is the non-site URL.

```
https://MyDomainName.my.salesforce.com/services/oauth2/authorize?
response_type=token&client_id=your_app_id&redirect_uri=your_redirect_uris
```

This URL example is the site URL.

```
https://MyDomainName.my.site.com/services/oauth2/authorize?
response_type=token&client_id=your_app_id&redirect_uri=your_redirect_uri
```

When implemented successfully, this URL directs users to your app's branded login page. After they authorize the app, set a user access token and a refresh token for future authentication. In requests for the token endpoint, replace the host with the site.

```
https://MyDomainName.my.site.com/services/oauth2/token
```

To request a Connect REST API resource, use the site URL and specify the site ID.

```
https://MyDomainName.my.site.com/services/data/v29.0/connect
/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/news/me/feed-elements
```

Alternately, you can replace the host name with the full path to the site URL.

```
https://MyDomainName.my.site.com/sitpath/services/data/v29.0/connect
/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/news/me/feed-elements
```

## Send a Request Using Postman

With Postman, you can explore and test your API calls across multiple orgs with full control on headers, parameters, and content type.

Before you send a request using Postman, make sure you have a Developer Edition org and complete [Step Two: Set Up Authorization](#).

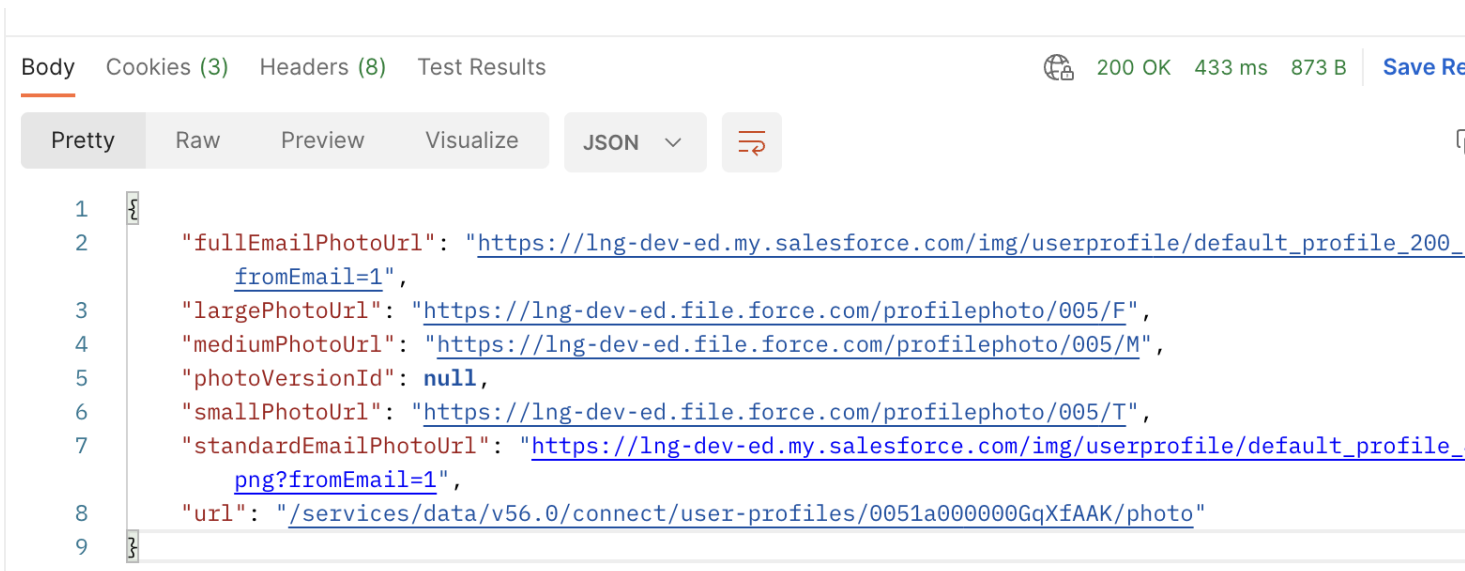
 **Note:** Postman supports API requests using different authentication flows, such as the SOAP login flow, OAuth flow, or the JWT bearer token flow. See the [Salesforce Developers' Blog: Explore the Salesforce APIs with a Postman Collection](#).

This quick start uses the Postman desktop app. [Install the postman app and fork the Salesforce APIs](#). You can then [authenticate with Salesforce](#) by getting a new access token on the Postman app. Alternatively, you can [connect the Postman web app to Salesforce using the Trailhead quick start](#), which requires a CORS configuration in Salesforce.

To make a request to your org using Postman:

1. Open the Postman desktop app.
2. Expand the Salesforce APIs collection and select **Connect (Chatter) > User Resources > User Photo**.
3. Check that the POST URL lists `{{_endpoint}}/services/data/v{{version}}/connect/user-profiles/me/photo`. Click **Send**.

The Body tab shows the response body.



If your call isn't successful, check that your endpoint and version values are correct in the [environment settings](#).

GET Get ( ● ) POST {{\_e}} ● POST Acc ● POST Use ● Salesforce + ... Salesforce Production

| Salesforce Production |                                       |                                       |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| VARIABLE              | INITIAL VALUE                         | CURRENT VALUE                         |
| url                   | https://[redacted].my.salesforce.com/ | https://[redacted].my.salesforce.com/ |
| version               | 56.0                                  | 56.0                                  |
| username              | dwidjaja@[redacted]                   | dwidjaja@[redacted]                   |
| password              | .....                                 | .....                                 |
| _endpoint             | [redacted].my.salesforce.com/         | [redacted].my.salesforce.com/         |

Additionally, you can edit the request body, including the parameters for your request. In the above example, the request parameters are included in the **Body > form-data** tab as a JSON value of `{"cropY": "0", "cropX": "0", "cropSize": "200"}`.

📁 ▾ / Connect (Chatter) / User Resources / User Photo Save ▾ ...

POST ▾ {{\_endpoint}}/services/data/v{{version}}/connect/user-profiles/me/photo Send

Params Authorization Headers (13) Body ● Pre-request Script Tests Settings

☐ none ☒ form-data ☐ x-www-form-urlencoded ☐ raw ☐ binary ☐ GraphQL

|                                     | KEY  | VALUE                                           | DESCRIPTION | ... |
|-------------------------------------|------|-------------------------------------------------|-------------|-----|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | json | {"cropY": "0", "cropX": "0", "cropSize": "200"} |             |     |
|                                     | Key  | Value                                           | Description |     |

# Connect REST API Features

Find the resources to work with Connect REST API features.

## IN THIS SECTION:

### [Action Links](#)

An action link is a button on a feed element. Clicking an action link can take a user to a Web page, initiate a file download, or invoke an API call to Salesforce or to an external server. An action link includes a URL and an HTTP method, and can include a request body and header information, such as an OAuth token for authentication. Use action links to integrate Salesforce and third-party services into the feed so that users can drive productivity and accelerate innovation.

### [Customer Asset Lifecycle Management](#)

Use Customer Asset Lifecycle Management resources to make lifecycle-managed asset data available for sales and account reps to view in Lightning Experience.

### [Experience Cloud Sites](#)

Salesforce Experience Cloud lets you create branded digital experiences to share information and collaborate with people who are key to your business processes, such as customers, partners, or employees. Whether you call it a portal, help forum, support community, or something else, an Experience Cloud site is a great place to connect with the important folks in your life.

### [Feeds and Feed Elements](#)

A feed is a container of feed elements. Feed elements can be feed items, such as specific posts, or generic feed elements, such as bundled posts or recommendations in the feed.

### [Recommendations](#)

Salesforce provides several types of recommendations, and Connect REST API supports Einstein Next Best Action, custom recommendations for Experience Cloud sites, and Chatter recommendations.

### [Salesforce Files](#)

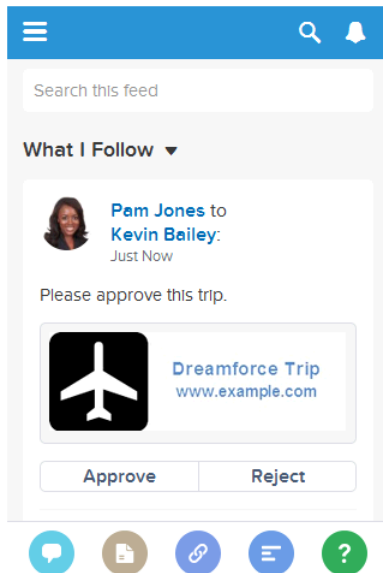
Use Connect REST API to work with Salesforce Files.

## Action Links

An action link is a button on a feed element. Clicking an action link can take a user to a Web page, initiate a file download, or invoke an API call to Salesforce or to an external server. An action link includes a URL and an HTTP method, and can include a request body and header information, such as an OAuth token for authentication. Use action links to integrate Salesforce and third-party services into the feed so that users can drive productivity and accelerate innovation.

## Workflow

This feed item contains one action link group with two action links: **Approve** and **Reject**.



The workflow to create and post action links with a feed element:

1. (Optional) Create an [action link template](#).
2. Make a request to [/connect/action-link-group-definitions](#) to define an action link group or to instantiate an action link group from a template. An action link group contains at least one action link.
3. Make a request to [/chatter/feed-elements](#) to post a feed element and associate the action link with it.

## Action Links Resources

Use these resources to work with action links.

| Resource                                                                        | HTTP Method | Task                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/connect/action-link-group-definitions</a>                          | POST        | Create an action link group definition. To associate an action link with a feed element, first create an action link group definition. Then post a feed element with an associated actions capability.                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feed-elements</a>                                          | POST        | Post a feed element with an associated actions capability. Associate up to 10 action link groups with a feed element.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <a href="#">/connect/action-links/<b>actionLinkId</b></a>                       | GET, PATCH  | Get information about or update the <code>status</code> of an action link. The <code>status</code> of the action link in combination with the <code>labelKey</code> property of the Action Link Definition Input determines the text that displays in the UI. To trigger the API request for <code>Api</code> and <code>ApiAsync</code> action links, set the <code>status</code> to <code>PendingStatus</code> . |
| <a href="#">/connect/action-link-group-definitions/<b>actionLinkGroupId</b></a> | GET, DELETE | Get information about or delete an action link group definition. Deleting an action link group definition removes all references to it from feed elements. To get or delete the action link group definition, the client must be the same connected app that created the definition and                                                                                                                           |



| Resource                                                                                                                                                                      | HTTP Method | Task                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                                                                                               |             | the user must either be the user who created the definition or have View all Data permission.                                                                                  |
| <a href="#">/connect/action-link-groups</a><br><a href="#">/<b>actionLinkGroupId</b></a>                                                                                      | GET         | Get information about an action link group including state for the context user.                                                                                               |
| <a href="#">/connect/action-links/<b>actionLinkId</b></a><br><a href="#">/diagnostic-info</a>                                                                                 | GET         | Get diagnostic information returned when an action link executes. Diagnostic information is given only for users who can access the action link.                               |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feed-elements/<b>feedElementId</b></a><br><a href="#">/capabilities/associated-actions</a>                                                               | GET         | Get all the platform actions associated with a feed element. Action links are a type of platform action.                                                                       |
| <a href="#">Feeds Resources</a><br><a href="#">/chatter/feeds/<b>feedType</b>/<b>userId</b>/feed-elements</a><br><a href="#">/chatter/feeds/<b>feedType</b>/feed-elements</a> | GET         | Get the feed elements of a specified feed type. If a feed element has action links associated with it, the action links data is returned in the associated actions capability. |

## IN THIS SECTION:

[Action Links Use Cases](#)

Use action links to integrate Salesforce and third-party services with a feed. An action link can make an HTTP request to a Salesforce or third-party API. An action link can also download a file or open a web page. This topic contains two use case examples.

[Action Links Overview, Authentication, and Security](#)

Learn about Connect REST API action links security, authentication, labels, and errors.

## SEE ALSO:

[Define Action Links and Post with a Feed Element](#)

[Define Action Links in a Template and Post with a Feed Element](#)

[Define Action Links in a Template and Post with a Feed Element](#)

## Action Links Use Cases

Use action links to integrate Salesforce and third-party services with a feed. An action link can make an HTTP request to a Salesforce or third-party API. An action link can also download a file or open a web page. This topic contains two use case examples.

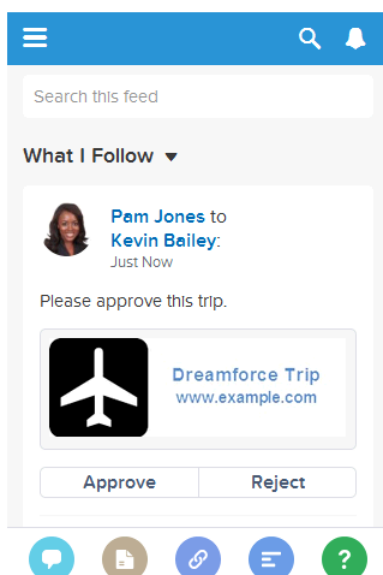
### Download Instructions and Order a Part from the Feed

Let's imagine that a fictional 3D print shop called "BuildIt" creates an AppExchange app that uses action links to integrate with Salesforce. If a BuildIt customer has the app installed, they can go to the BuildIt website, create an account, and send posts containing action links to Salesforce that invite certain users to order parts from BuildIt. In this sample feed element posted from BuildIt customer Pam Jones to her report Jin Chang, clicking the **Download** action link downloads a file with parts information from the BuildIt website. Clicking the **Order** action link takes Jin Chang to a page on the BuildIt website to order a part.



## Approve or Reject an Itinerary from the Feed

Suppose that you work as a developer for a fictional company called “Travel Example.” You create an app for AppExchange called “Travel Example for Salesforce.” Company A has “Travel Example for Salesforce” installed. Let’s imagine that someone from Company A goes to the Travel Example website and books an itinerary. Your Travel Example server-side code makes a Connect REST API request to post a feed item in Company A’s Salesforce org with the body text **Please approve this trip..** The feed item also has action links with the labels **Approve** and **Reject**. The action links make HTTP requests to a REST resource on the Travel Example server to approve or reject the trip.



To create the “Travel Example for Salesforce” app, you created action link templates in Setup that define these action links and the action link group they’re associated with. Your server-side code makes a Connect REST API request to instantiate the action link group from the template. It makes another Connect REST API request to associate the action link group with a feed item and post it.

The `Action URL`, `HTTP Headers`, and `HTTP Request Body` template fields can contain *context variables* and *binding variables*.

You include a `{!userId}` context variable in the `Action URL` so that when a user clicks the action link in the feed, Salesforce sends the user's ID to your server-side code to tell it who clicked the action link. Action links support a predefined set of context variables. See [Use Context Variables in Design Action Link Templates](#) for more information.

You can create any binding variables you need in the action link template to make your code future-proof and dynamic. See [Define Binding Variables in Design Action Link Templates](#) for more information. Your server-side code sets the binding variable values when it instantiates the action link group. You decide to use `{!Bindings.apiVersion}` so that you can release a new API version without having to update your package. You also use `{!Bindings.tripId}` so that clicking the action link approves or rejects the trip the user created.

You set the `User Visibility` field so that only one user can see the action links. You enter a value in the `Custom User Alias` field that is also a binding variable whose value your server-side code sets to the ID of the user's manager when it instantiates the action link group.

Here's the action link template for the **Approve** action link.

**Action Link Template Edit** [Save] [Save & New] [Cancel]

**Information** ! = Required Information

Action Link Group Template: Trip Example

Action Type: API

Action URL: https://www.example.com/{!Bindings.apiVersion}/trips/{!Bindings.tripId}?status=approved&salesforceUserId={!userId}

Label Key: Approve

HTTP Method: GET

User Visibility: Only custom user can see

Custom User Alias: ApprovalManager

HTTP Request Body:

HTTP Headers: Content-Type: application/json

Confirmation Required: ☐

Default Link in Group: ☐

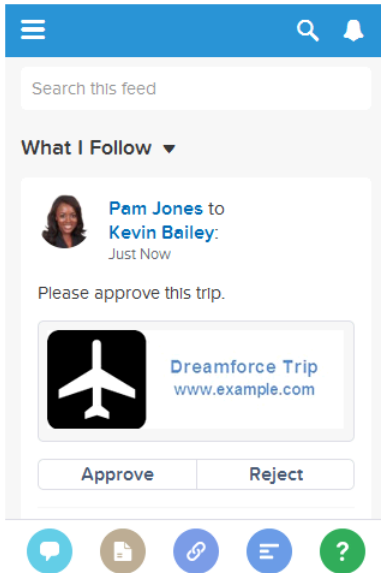
[Save] [Save & New] [Cancel]

## Action Links Overview, Authentication, and Security

Learn about Connect REST API action links security, authentication, labels, and errors.

### Workflow

This feed item contains one action link group with two action links: **Approve** and **Reject**.



The workflow to create and post action links with a feed element:

1. (Optional) Create an [action link template](#).
2. Make a request to [/connect/action-link-group-definitions](#) to define an action link group or to instantiate an action link group from a template. An action link group contains at least one action link.
3. Make a request to [/chatter/feed-elements](#) to post a feed element and associate the action link with it.

## Action Link Templates

Create action link templates in Setup to instantiate action link groups with common properties. You can package templates and distribute them to other Salesforce organizations.

Specify binding variables in the template and set the values of the variables when you instantiate the action link group. For example, use a binding variable for the API version number, a user ID, or an OAuth token.

You can also specify context variables in the templates. When a user executes the action link, Salesforce provides values for these variables, such as who executed the link and in which organization.

To instantiate the action link group, make a request to the [/connect/action-link-group-definitions](#) resource. Specify the template ID and the values for any binding variables defined in the template.

See [Design Action Link Templates](#).

## Type of Action Links

Specify the action link type in the `actionType` property when you define an action link.

There are four types of action links.

- **Api**—The action link calls a synchronous API at the action URL. Salesforce sets the status to `SuccessfulStatus` or `FailedStatus` based on the HTTP status code returned by your server.
- **ApiAsync**—The action link calls an asynchronous API at the action URL. The action remains in a `PendingStatus` state until a third party makes a request to `/connect/action-links/actionLinkId` to set the status to `SuccessfulStatus` or `FailedStatus` when the asynchronous operation is complete.
- **Download**—The action link downloads a file from the action URL.

- `url`—The action link takes the user to a web page at the action URL.

Different types of action links have different workflows to set the status of an action link (to `Pending`, `Successful`, or `Failed`). See [/connect/action-links/`actionLinkId`](#) for more information.

## Authentication

When you define an action link, specify a URL (`actionUrl`) and the HTTP headers (`headers`) required to make a request to that URL.

If an external resource requires authentication, include the information wherever the resource requires.

If a Salesforce resource requires authentication, you can include OAuth information in the HTTP headers or you can include a bearer token in the URL.

Salesforce automatically authenticates these resources.

- Relative URLs in templates
- Relative URLs beginning with `/services/apexrest` when the action link group is instantiated from Apex

Don't use these resources for sensitive operations.

## Security

### HTTPS

The action URL in an action link must begin with `https://` or be a relative URL that matches one of the rules in the previous Authentication section.

### Encryption

API details are stored with encryption, and obfuscated for clients.

The `actionUrl`, `headers`, and `requestBody` data for action links that are not instantiated from a template are encrypted with the organization's encryption key. The `Action URL`, `HTTP Headers`, and `HTTP Request Body` for an action link template are not encrypted. The binding values used when instantiating an action link group from a template are encrypted with the organization's encryption key.

### Action Link Templates

Only users with Customize Application user permission can create, edit, delete, and package action link templates in Setup.

Don't store sensitive information in templates. Use binding variables to add sensitive information when you instantiate the action link group. After the action link group is instantiated, the values are stored in an encrypted format. See [Define Binding Variables in Design Action Link Templates](#).

### Connected Apps

When creating action links via a connected app, it's a good idea to use a connected app with a consumer key that never leaves your control. The connected app is used for server-to-server communication and is not compiled into mobile apps that could be decompiled.

### Expiration Date

When you define an action link group, specify an expiration date (`expirationDate`). After that date, the action links in the group can't be executed and disappear from the feed. If your action link group definition includes an OAuth token, set the group's expiration date to the same value as the expiration date of the OAuth token.

Action link templates use a slightly different mechanism for excluding a user. See [Set the Action Link Group Expiration Time in Design Action Link Templates](#).

### Exclude a User or Specify a User

Use the `excludeUserId` property of the action link definition input to exclude a single user from executing an action.

Use the `userId` property of the action link definition input to specify the ID of a user who alone can execute the action. If you don't specify a `userId` property or if you pass `null`, any user can execute the action. You can't specify both `excludeUserId` and `userId` for an action link.

Action link templates use a slightly different mechanism for excluding a user. See [Set Who Can See the Action Link in Design Action Link Templates](#).

### Read, Modify, or Delete an Action Link Group Definition

There are two views of an action link and an action link group: the definition, and the context user's view. The definition includes potentially sensitive information, such as authentication information. The context user's view is filtered by visibility options and the values reflect the state of the context user.

Action link group definitions can contain sensitive information (such as OAuth tokens). For this reason, to read, modify, or delete a definition, the user must have created the definition or have View All Data permission. In addition, in Connect REST API, the request must be made via the same connected app that created the definition. In Apex, the call must be made from the same namespace that created the definition.

## Context Variables

Use context variables to pass information about the user who executed the action link and the context in which it was invoked into the HTTP request made by invoking an action link. You can use context variables in the `actionUrl`, `headers`, and `requestBody` properties of the Action Link Definition Input request body or `ConnectApi.ActionLinkDefinitionInput` object. You can also use context variables in the `Action URL`, `HTTP Request Body`, and `HTTP Headers` fields of action link templates. You can edit these fields, including adding and removing context variables, after a template is published.

The context variables are:

| Context Variable                  | Description                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>{!actionLinkId}</code>      | The ID of the action link the user executed.                                                                                                        |
| <code>{!actionLinkGroupId}</code> | The ID of the action link group containing the action link the user executed.                                                                       |
| <code>{!communityId}</code>       | The ID of the site in which the user executed the action link. The value for your internal org is the empty key <code>"000000000000000000"</code> . |
| <code>{!communityUrl}</code>      | The URL of the site in which the user executed the action link. The value for your internal org is empty string <code>""</code> .                   |
| <code>{!orgId}</code>             | The ID of the org in which the user executed the action link.                                                                                       |
| <code>{!userId}</code>            | The ID of the user that executed the action link.                                                                                                   |

## Versioning

To avoid issues due to upgrades or changing functionality in your API, we recommend using versioning when defining action links. For example, the `actionUrl` property in the [Action Link Definition Input](#) looks like `https://www.example.com/api/v1/exampleResource`.

You can use templates to change the values of the `actionUrl`, `headers`, or `requestBody` properties, even after a template is distributed in a package. For example, if you release a new API version that requires new inputs, an admin can change the inputs in the

action link template. Even action links already associated with a feed element use the new inputs. However, you can't add new binding variables to a published action link template.

If your API isn't versioned, you can use the `expirationDate` property of the Action Link Group Definition Input to avoid issues due to upgrades or changing functionality in your API. See Set the Action Link Group Expiration Time in [Design Action Link Templates](#).

## Errors

Use the Action Link Diagnostic Information resource (`/connect/action-links/actionLinkId/diagnostic-info`) to return status codes and errors from executing `Api` and `AsyncApi` action links. Diagnostic info is given only for users who can access the action link.

## Localized Labels

Action links use a predefined set of localized labels specified in the `labelKey` property of the [Action Link Definition Input](#) request body and the `Label Key` field of an action link template.

For a list of labels, see [Action Links Labels](#).



**Note:** If none of the label key values make sense for your action link, specify a custom label in the `Label` field of an action link template and set `Label Key` to `None`. However, custom labels aren't localized.

# Customer Asset Lifecycle Management

Use Customer Asset Lifecycle Management resources to make lifecycle-managed asset data available for sales and account reps to view in Lightning Experience.

## Permissions

To use Customer Asset Lifecycle Management APIs, you must have the **Access Customer Asset Lifecycle Management APIs** and **API Enabled** permissions and Read access to the Asset, Asset Action, Asset Action Source, and Asset State Period objects.

## Usage

- Set the seconds in the start time of each asset state period to `00` (for example, `2020-01-17T12:30:00+00:00`) and in the end time to `59` (for example, `2020-01-18T12:29:59+00:00`).
- The start date of the earliest asset state period that you create during a `generate` call can't be changed after the call is completed.
- When you change an asset, all subsequent asset state periods are deleted.
- Customer Asset Lifecycle Management stores date and time data in Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).

## Assets and Lifecycle-Managed Assets

An asset is a lifecycle-managed asset when the `HasLifecycleManagement` field is set to `True`. Each lifecycle-managed asset must be related to an account and a product.

## Asset State Periods

An asset state period represents a product's amount, quantity, and monthly recurring revenue for a defined period. Each asset state period must start one second after the previous period's end date, and it must span 24-hour increments.

## IN THIS SECTION:

[Generate a Lifecycle-Managed Asset](#)

Review examples of using Connect REST API to create an asset and start tracking its quantity, amount, and monthly recurring revenue over its lifecycle.

[Change a Lifecycle-Managed Asset](#)

Review an example of using Connect REST API to amend an asset after a new lifecycle event.

[Cancel a Lifecycle-Managed Asset](#)

Review an example of using Connect REST API to cancel an asset to reflect an early cancellation.

## SEE ALSO:

[Salesforce Help: Understand What Your Customers Have Bought by Using Customer Asset Lifecycle Management](#)

## Generate a Lifecycle-Managed Asset

Review examples of using Connect REST API to create an asset and start tracking its quantity, amount, and monthly recurring revenue over its lifecycle.



**Example:** Your sales rep sold a collection of mobile device management subscriptions to a local school district. The order product for the sale has the following values.

**Order Product**

ID: 1234

Date of Sale: 09/05/19 4:00:00pm PST

Start Date: 01/01/20 9:00:00am PST

End Date: 12/31/20 8:59:59am PST

Amount: \$1,200

Quantity: 10

Build an integration that calls the Generate Asset API to generate an asset, asset action source, asset action, and asset state period.

**Endpoint**

`/services/data/v50.0/asset-management/assets/actions/generate`

**Input**

```
{
  "accountId": "001B000001KDI7BIAX",
  "assetName": "MDM Subscription",
  "productId": "01tB0000000q2FFIAY",
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",

  "assetStatePeriods": [ {
    "startDate": "2020-01-01T09:00:00-08:00",
    "endDate": "2020-12-31T08:59:59-08:00",
    "quantity": 10.0,
    "mrr": 100.00,
    "amount": 1200.00
  } ],

  "assetAction": {
```



```

    "category": "Initial Sale",
    "actionDate": "2019-09-05T16:00:00-08:00",
    "quantityChange": 10.0,
    "mrrChange": 100.00,
    "amount": 1200.00
  },
  "assetActionSources": [{
    "transactionDate": "2019-09-05T16:00:00-08:00",
    "startDate": "2020-01-01T09:00:00-08:00",
    "endDate": "2020-12-31T08:59:59-08:00",
    "quantity": 10.0,
    "productAmount": 1200.00,
    "referenceEntityItem": "1WLB00000003geJOAQ"
  }]
}

```

### Output

```

asset
├── id: 02iB00000007bYhIAI
assetAction
├── id: 4nLB00000004C9cMAE
assetActionSources
├── [Item 1]
│   └── id: 4nMB00000004C9cMAE
assetStatePeriods
├── [Item 1]
│   └── id: 4nKB00000004C9SMAU

```



**Example:** Your sales rep sold a ramped deal for mobile device management subscriptions. The customer has 10 licenses for 01/01 through 06/30 and 20 licenses for 07/01 through 12/31. You want to recognize all the transactions as one asset.

### Order Product

ID: 1234

Date of Sale: 09/05/19 4:00:00pm PST

Start Date: 01/01/20 9:00:00am PST

End Date: 06/30/20 8:59:59am PST

Amount: \$600

Quantity: 10

### Order Product 2

ID: 1235

Date of Sale: 09/05/19 4:00:00pm PST

Start Date: 07/01/20 9:00:00am PST

End Date: 12/31/20 8:59:59am PST

Amount: \$1,200

Quantity: 20

In this case, you make one Generate Asset API call that passes in data for two asset state periods. The first asset state period represents the period from 01/01 through 06/30, with a quantity of 10. The second asset state period represents the period from 07/01 through 12/31, with a quantity of 20.

### Endpoint

/services/data/v50.0/asset-management/assets/actions/generate

### Input

```
{
  "accountId": "001B000001KDI7BIAX",
  "assetName": "MDM Subscription",
  "productId": "01tB0000000q2FFIAY",
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",

  "assetStatePeriods": [ {
    "startDate": "2020-01-01T09:00:00+08:00",
    "endDate": "2020-06-30T08:59:59+08:00",
    "quantity": 10.0,
    "mrr": 100.00,
    "amount": 600.00
  },
  {
    "startDate": "2020-07-01T09:00:00+08:00",
    "endDate": "2020-12-31T08:59:59+08:00",
    "quantity": 20.0,
    "mrr": 200.00,
    "amount": 1200.00
  }
],

  "assetAction": {
    "category": "Initial Sale",
    "actionDate": "2019-09-05T16:00:00+08:00",
    "quantityChange": 20.0,
    "mrrChange": 200.00,
    "amount": 1800.00
  },

  "assetActionSources": [ {
    "transactionDate": "2019-09-05T16:00:00+08:00",
    "startDate": "2020-01-01T09:00:00+08:00",
    "endDate": "2020-06-30T08:59:59+08:00",
    "quantity": 10.0,
    "productAmount": 600.00,
    "referenceEntityItem": "1WLB00000003geJOAQ"
  },
  {
    "transactionDate": "2019-09-05T16:00:00+08:00",
    "startDate": "2020-07-01T09:00:00+08:00",
    "endDate": "2020-12-31T08:59:59+08:00",
    "quantity": 20.0,
    "productAmount": 1200.00,
    "referenceEntityItem": "02iB00000007bYhIAI"
  }
]
}
```

**Output**

```

asset
  id: 02iB00000007bYhIAI
assetAction
  id: 4nLB00000004C9cMAE
assetActionSources
  [Item 1]
    id: 4nMB00000004C9cMAE
assetStatePeriods
  [Item 1]
    id: 4nKB00000004C9SMAU

```

SEE ALSO:

[Generate Asset](#)

## Change a Lifecycle-Managed Asset

Review an example of using Connect REST API to amend an asset after a new lifecycle event.



**Example:** On 10/01, your customer wants to increase number of licenses by 10 from October through December. They make an amendment order that creates the following order product.

**Order Product**

ID: 1237

Date of Sale: 10/01/20 2:00:00pm PST

Start Date: 10/01/20 9:00:00am PST

End Date: 12/31/20 8:59:59am PST

Amount: \$600

Quantity: 10

Build an integration that calls the Change Asset resource and passes an asset action source, asset action, and two asset state periods. The first asset state period represents the period from 07/01 through 09/30, with a license quantity of 20. The second asset state period represents the period from 10/01 through 12/31, with a license quantity of 25. The asset action provides information on what type of change took place, when the change occurred, and the change in quantity, amount, and/or monthly recurring revenue.

**Endpoint**

/services/data/v50.0/asset-management/assets/02iB00000007bZ6IAI/actions/change

**Input**

```

{
  "assetStatePeriods": [ {
    "startDate": "2020-07-01T09:00:00+08:00",
    "endDate": "2020-09-30T08:59:59+08:00",
    "quantity": 20.0,
    "mrr": 200.00,
    "amount": 600.00
  },
  {

```

```

    "startDate": "2020-10-01T09:00:00+08:00",
    "endDate": "2020-12-31T08:59:59+08:00",
    "quantity": 25.0,
    "mrr": 250.00,
    "amount": 750.00
  }],

  "assetAction": {
    "category": "Upsells",
    "actionDate": "2020-10-01T14:00:00+08:00",
    "quantityChange": 5.0,
    "mrrChange": 50.00,
    "amount": 150.00
  },

  "assetActionSources": [{
    "transactionDate": "2020-10-01T14:00:00+08:00",
    "startDate": "2020-10-01T09:00:00+08:00",
    "endDate": "2020-12-31T08:59:59+08:00",
    "quantity": 5.0,
    "productAmount": 150.00,
    "referenceEntityItem": "1WLB00000003geJOAQ"
  }]
}

```

#### Output

```

asset
  id: 02iB00000007bZ6IAI
assetAction
  id: 4nLB00000004CA6MAM
assetActionSources
  [Item 1]
    id: 4nMB00000004CA1MAM
assetStatePeriods
  [Item 1]
    id: 4nKB00000004C9sMAE
  [Item 2]
    id: 4nKB00000004CA1MAM

```

SEE ALSO:

[Change Asset](#)

## Cancel a Lifecycle-Managed Asset

Review an example of using Connect REST API to cancel an asset to reflect an early cancellation.



**Note:** A lifecycle-managed asset must have at least one asset state period at least 24 hours long.



**Example:** On 12/01, your customer wants to cancel all 25 of their licenses for the rest of the year. The cancel order results in the following order product.

#### Order Product

ID: 1250

Date of Cancellation: 12/01/20 9:00:00am PST

Start Date: 12/01/20 9:00:00am PST

End Date: 12/31/20 8:59:59am PST

Amount: -\$250

Quantity: -25

To represent the cancellation, create an asset state period running from 10/01 through 11/30, but use the same quantity, monthly recurring revenue, and amount as the period that originally ended on 12/31. Because the latest period now runs through 11/30, Customer Asset Lifecycle Management removes all 25 licenses in December from the asset's total amount. The asset's `Amount` field reflects the -\$250 in canceled licenses.

#### Endpoint

`/services/data/v50.0/asset-management/assets/02iB00000007bZ6IAI/actions/cancel`

#### Input

```
{
  "assetStatePeriod": {
    "startDate": "2020-10-01T09:00:00+08:00",
    "endDate": "2020-11-30T08:59:59+08:00",
    "quantity": 25.0,
    "mrr": 250.00,
    "amount": 500.00
  },
  "assetAction": {
    "category": "Cancellations",
    "actionDate": "2020-12-01T09:00:00+08:00",
    "quantityChange": 5.0,
    "mrrChange": 50.00,
    "amount": 150.00
  },
  "assetActionSources": [{
    "transactionDate": "2020-10-01T09:00:00+08:00",
    "startDate": "2020-10-01T09:00:00+08:00",
    "endDate": "2020-12-31T08:59:59+08:00",
    "quantity": -25.0,
    "productAmount": -250.00,
    "referenceEntityItem": "1WLB00000003geJOAQ"
  }]
}
```

**Output**

```

asset
  id: 02iB00000007bZQIAY
assetAction
  id: 4nLB00000004CAfMAM
assetActionSources
  [Item 1]
    id: 4nMB00000004CAVMA2
assetStatePeriods
  [Item 1]
    id: 4nKB00000004CAVMA2

```

SEE ALSO:

[Cancel Asset](#)

## Experience Cloud Sites

Salesforce Experience Cloud lets you create branded digital experiences to share information and collaborate with people who are key to your business processes, such as customers, partners, or employees. Whether you call it a portal, help forum, support community, or something else, an Experience Cloud site is a great place to connect with the important folks in your life.

You can request many Connect REST API resources within a specific Experience Cloud site. For example, you can make requests to CMS and Chatter resources within a specific site. If a resource is available in a site, its documentation includes a resource that starts with `/connect/communities/communityId` or `/connect/sites/siteId`.

Some Connect REST API resources are available only within a site. These include resources for flagging and moderating content, using managed topics, and getting information about a user's reputation. Resources that are available in sites are available whether you allow access without logging in or not.

The resources that are available only within a site are listed in this table.

| Resource                                                                                    | HTTP Methods | Tasks                                                                                                    |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/connect/communities</a>                                                        | GET, POST    | Get a list of all Experience Cloud sites available to the context user. Create an Experience Cloud site. |
| <a href="#">/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b></a>                                     | GET          | Get information about an Experience Cloud site.                                                          |
| <a href="#">/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b>/publish</a>                             | POST         | Publish an Experience Cloud site.                                                                        |
| <a href="#">/connect/communities/templates</a>                                              | GET          | Get the Experience Builder templates available to the context user.                                      |
| <a href="#">/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b>/external-managed-accounts</a>           | GET          | Get externally managed accounts available to the context user across all Experience Cloud sites.         |
| <a href="#">/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b>/data-category/network-data-category</a> | GET, PUT     | Get or update the network data category tree for an Experience Cloud site.                               |

| Resource                                                                                                                               | HTTP Methods         | Tasks                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b><br/>/network-data-category/<b>networkDataCategoryId</b></code>                           | PATCH                | Update the network data category record in an Experience Cloud site.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b><br/>/network-data-category/<b>networkDataCategoryId</b><br/>/child-category</code>       | GET                  | Retrieve child categories of a network data category in an Experience Cloud site.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b><br/>/network-data-category/<b>networkDataCategoryId</b><br/>/parent-path</code>          | GET                  | Retrieve the hierarchy of the network data categories in an Experience Cloud site. This API returns the network data category path from the parent category to the specified category.                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b><br/>/category-network/<b>categoryNetworkId</b>/knowledge-article</code>                  | GET                  | Get articles for a network data category in an Experience Cloud site.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b><br/>/chatter/comments/<b>commentId</b>/<br/>moderation-flags</code>                      | GET, POST,<br>DELETE | <p>If the context user is a moderator, get the number of times members flagged a comment. Also flag a comment for moderation and delete all flags on a comment.</p> <p>If the context user isn't a moderator, returns whether the user flagged a comment. Also flag a comment for moderation and remove a flag the user previously added.</p> |
| <code>/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b><br/>/chatter/feed-elements<br/>/<b>feedElementId</b>/capabilities<br/>/moderation</code> | GET, POST,<br>DELETE | Get information about a feed element's moderation capability, add a moderation flag to a feed element, or delete all moderation flags from a feed element.                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b><br/>/files/moderation</code>                                                             | GET                  | If the context user is a moderator, get the files that members flagged.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b><br/>/files/<b>fileId</b>/moderation-flags</code>                                         | GET, POST,<br>DELETE | <p>If the context user is a moderator, get the number of times members flagged a file. Also flag a file for moderation and delete all flags on a file.</p> <p>If the context user isn't a moderator, get whether the user flagged a file. Also flag a file for moderation and remove a flag the user previously added.</p>                    |
| <code>/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b><br/>/chatter/feeds/moderation/<br/>feed-elements</code>                                  | GET                  | If the context user has the Moderate Experiences Feeds permission, this resource returns a list of all feed elements and comments in the Experience Cloud site that have been flagged by site members.                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b><br/>/chatter/users/<b>userId</b>/<br/>audit-actions/counts</code>                        | GET                  | Get audit statistics for a user in an Experience Cloud site.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b><br/>/chatter/feeds/home/feed-elements</code>                                             | GET                  | The feed containing feed elements and comments from the Experience Cloud site home.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

| Resource                                                                                                   | HTTP Methods       | Tasks                                                                                                                                          |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b>/chatter/users/<b>userId</b>/reputation</a>             | GET                | Get a user's reputation in an Experience Cloud site.                                                                                           |
| <a href="#">/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b>/managed-content/delivery</a>                           | GET                | Get published managed content versions for an Experience Cloud site.                                                                           |
| <a href="#">/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b>/managed-topics</a>                                     | GET, POST, PATCH   | Get all the managed topics for an Experience Cloud site. Create a managed topic, create managed topic hierarchies, and reorder managed topics. |
| <a href="#">/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b>/managed-topics/<b>managedTopicId</b></a>               | GET, DELETE        | Get information about or delete a managed topic in an Experience Cloud site.                                                                   |
| <a href="#">/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b>/microbatching</a>                                      | POST               | Ingest microbatching records.                                                                                                                  |
| <a href="#">/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b>/microbatching/errors</a>                               | GET, DELETE        | Get and delete microbatching errors.                                                                                                           |
| <a href="#">/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b>/microbatching/errors/resubmission</a>                  | POST               | Resubmit microbatching error records.                                                                                                          |
| <a href="#">/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b>/missions/users/<b>userId</b></a>                       | PATCH              | Update the mission activity count for a user.                                                                                                  |
| <a href="#">/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b>/missions/users/<b>userId</b>/activities/export-job</a> | GET                | Export mission activity for a user.                                                                                                            |
| <a href="#">/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b>/missions/users/<b>userId</b>/activities/purge-job</a>  | POST               | Start a job to purge mission activity for the user.                                                                                            |
| <a href="#">/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b>/missions/activities/purge-job</a>                      | POST               | Start a job to purge mission activity for all users.                                                                                           |
| <a href="#">/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b>/navigation-menu/navigation-menu-items</a>              | GET                | Get navigation menu items for an Experience Cloud site.                                                                                        |
| <a href="#">/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b>/personalization/audiences</a>                          | GET, POST          | Get a list of assigned audiences that match the user context. Create an audience.                                                              |
| <a href="#">/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b>/personalization/audiences/<b>audienceId</b></a>        | GET, PATCH, DELETE | Get, update, and delete an audience.                                                                                                           |
| <a href="#">/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b>/personalization/targets</a>                            | GET, POST, PATCH   | Get a list of targets that match the user context, based on the assigned audiences that include the user. Create and update targets.           |
| <a href="#">/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b>/personalization/targets/batch/<b>targetIds</b></a>     | GET                | Get target information for a comma-separated list of target IDs.                                                                               |



| Resource                                                                                            | HTTP Methods | Tasks                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b>/personalization/targets/<b>targetId</b></a>     | GET, DELETE  | Get or delete a target.                                                            |
| <a href="#">/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b>/preview-url/pages/<b>pageApiName</b></a>        | GET          | Get a preview URL for an Experience Cloud site page.                               |
| <a href="#">/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b>/question-and-answers/top-unanswered (pilot)</a> | GET          | Get the top unanswered questions for the context user in an Experience Cloud site. |
| <a href="#">/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b>/topics/<b>topicId</b>/trending-articles</a>     | GET          | Get trending articles for a topic in an Experience Cloud site.                     |
| <a href="#">/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b>/trending-articles</a>                           | GET          | Get trending articles for an Experience Cloud site.                                |
| <a href="#">/connect/sites/<b>siteId</b>/search</a>                                                 | GET          | Search an Experience Cloud site.                                                   |

SEE ALSO:

[Build the Resource URL](#)

[Make a Request in an Experience Cloud Site](#)

## Feeds and Feed Elements

A feed is a container of feed elements. Feed elements can be feed items, such as specific posts, or generic feed elements, such as bundled posts or recommendations in the feed.



**Note:** Salesforce Help refers to feed items as posts and bundles as bundled posts.

## Capabilities

As part of the effort to diversify the feed, pieces of functionality found in feed elements have been broken out into capabilities. Capabilities provide a consistent way to interact with the feed. Don't inspect the feed element type to determine which functionality is available for a feed element. Inspect the capability, which tells you explicitly what's available. Check for the presence of a capability to determine what a client can do to a feed element.

All feed elements have a `capabilities` property, which holds a [Feed Element Capabilities](#) response body. The Feed Element Capabilities response body can have one or more properties, each holding a capability of the feed element.

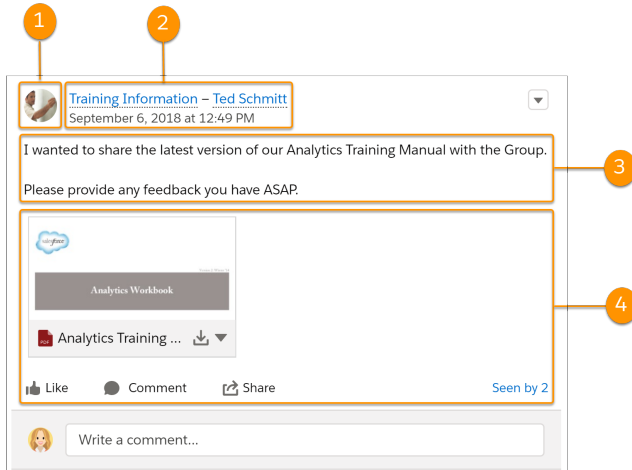
A capability includes both an indication that a feature is possible and data associated with that feature. If a capability exists on a feed element, that capability is available, even if there isn't any data associated with the capability yet. For example, if the `chatterLikes` capability property exists on a feed element, the context user can like that feed element. If the capability property doesn't exist on a feed element, it isn't possible to like that feed element.

## How the Salesforce UI Displays Feed Items

A client can use the `capabilities` property to determine what it can do with a feed element and how to render a feed element. For all feed elements other than feed item, the client doesn't have to know the type of feed element. Instead, the client can look at the

capabilities. Feed items do have capabilities, but they also have a few properties, such as `actor`, that aren't exposed as capabilities. For this reason, feed items must be handled a bit differently than other feed elements.

The Salesforce UI uses one layout to display every feed item. This layout gives customers a consistent view of feed items and gives developers an easy way to create UI. The layout always contains the same pieces, and the pieces are always in the same position. Only the content of the layout pieces changes.



The feed item layout elements are:

1. Actor (`actor` property of Feed Item response body)—A photo or icon of the creator of the feed item.
2. Header (`header` property of Feed Item response body)—Context for the feed item. The same feed item can have a different header depending on who posted it and where it was posted. In this example, Ted posted the feed item to a group.  
Timestamp (`relativeCreatedDate` property of Feed Item response body)—The date and time when the feed item was posted. If the feed item is less than two days old, the date and time are formatted as a relative, localized string, such as “17m ago”. Otherwise, the date and time are formatted as an absolute, localized string.
3. Body (`body` property of Feed Item response body)—All feed items have a body. The body can be `null`, which is the case when the user doesn't provide text for the feed item. Because the body can be `null`, you can't use it as the default case for rendering text. Instead, use the `text` property of the feed item's header, which always contains a value.
4. Auxiliary Body (`capabilities` property of Feed Item response body)—The visualization of the capabilities of a feed item. See [Capabilities](#).

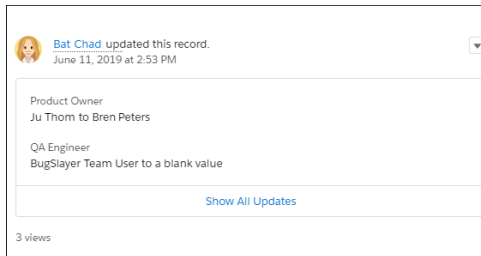
## How the Salesforce UI Displays Bundles



**Note:** Bundled posts contain feed-tracked changes and are in record feeds only.

A client can use the `capabilities` property to determine what it can do with a feed element and how to render the feed element. This section uses bundles as an example of how to render a feed element, but these properties are available for every feed element.

To give customers a clean, organized feed, feed-tracked change feed items can be aggregated into a bundle. To see individual feed items, click the bundle.



A bundle is a generic feed element with a bundle capability. Bundle layout elements include:

- Header (`header` property of the Generic Feed Element response body)—For feed-tracked change bundles, this text is “*User Name* updated this record.”
- Timestamp (`relativeCreatedDate` property of the Generic Feed Element response body)—The date and time when the feed-tracked changes were made. If the changes are less than two days old, the date and time are formatted as a relative, localized string, such as “17m ago”. Otherwise, the date and time are formatted as an absolute, localized string.
- Auxiliary Body (`capabilities.bundle.changes` property of the Generic Feed Element response body)—The bundle displays the `fieldName` and the `oldValue` and `newValue` properties for the first two feed-tracked changes in the bundle. If there are more than two feed-tracked changes, the bundle displays a “Show All Updates” link.

## Feed Element Visibility

The feed elements a user sees depend on how the administrator has configured feed tracking, sharing rules, and field-level security. For example, if a user doesn’t have access to a record, they don’t see updates for that record. If a user can see the parent of the feed element, the user can see the feed element. Typically, a user sees feed updates for:

- Feed elements that @mention the user (if the user can access the feed element’s parent)
- Feed elements that @mention groups the user is a member of
- Record field changes on records whose parent is a record the user can see, including User, Group, and File records
- Feed elements posted to the user
- Feed elements posted to groups that the user owns or is a member of
- Feed elements for standard and custom records, for example, tasks, events, leads, accounts, files

## Feed Types

There are many types of feeds. Each feed type defines a collection of feed elements.



**Important:** The collection of feed elements can change between releases.

The feed types are exposed in these resources.

```
/chatter/feeds/feedType
/chatter/feeds/feedType/subjectId
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/feedType
```

For example, the resources for a company, topics, and home feed are:

```
/chatter/feeds/company
/chatter/feeds/topics/subjectId
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/home
```

Here are the feed types and their descriptions.

- **Bookmarks**—Contains all feed items saved as bookmarks by the context user.
- **Company**—Contains all feed items except feed items of type `TrackedChange`. To see the feed item, the user must have sharing access to its parent.
- **DirectMessageModeration**—Contains all direct messages that are flagged for moderation. The Direct Message Moderation feed is available only to users with Moderate Experiences Chatter Messages permissions.
- **DirectMessages**—Contains all feed items of the context user's direct messages.
- **Draft**—Contains all the feed items that the context user drafted.
- **Files**—Contains all feed items that contain files posted by people or groups that the context user follows.
- **Filter**—Contains the news feed filtered to contain feed items whose parent is a specified object type.
- **Groups**—Contains all feed items from all groups the context user either owns or is a member of.
- **Home**—Contains all feed items associated with any managed topic in an Experience Cloud site.
- **Isolated**—Contains all the feed items and comments that are isolated.
- **Landing**—Contains all feed items that best drive user engagement when the feed is requested. Allows clients to avoid an empty feed when there aren't many personalized feed items.
- **Moderation**—Contains all feed items that are flagged for moderation, except direct messages. The moderation feed is available only to users with Moderate Experiences Feeds permissions.
- **Mute**—Contains all feed items that the context user muted.
- **News**—Contains all updates for people the context user follows, groups the user is a member of, and files and records the user is following. Contains all updates for records whose parent is the context user.
- **PendingReview**—Contains all feed items and comments that are pending review.
- **People**—Contains all feed items posted by all people the context user follows.
- **Record**—Contains all feed items whose parent is a specified record, which could be a group, user, object, file, or any other standard or custom object. When the record is a group, the feed also contains feed items that mention the group. When the record is a user, the feed contains only feed items on that user. You can get another user's record feed.
- **Streams**—Contains all feed items for any combination of up to 25 feed-enabled entities that the context user subscribes to in a stream. Examples of feed-enabled entities include people, groups, and records,
- **To**—Contains all feed items with mentions of the context user. Contains feed items the context user commented on and feed items created by the context user that are commented on.
- **Topics**—Contains all feed items that include the specified topic.
- **UserProfile**—Contains feed items created when a user changes records that can be tracked in a feed. Contains feed items whose parent is the user and feed items that @mention the user. This feed is different than the news feed, which returns more feed items, including group updates. You can get another user's user profile feed.
- **Favorites**—Contains favorites saved by the context user. Favorites are feed searches, list views, and topics.

## Post a Feed Item Using `/chatter/feed-elements`



**Tip:** The `/chatter/feed-elements` resource is the simplest, most efficient way to post feed items because it doesn't require you to pass a feed type. Feed items are the only feed element type you can post.

Use this resource to post feed items:

```
POST /chatter/feed-elements
```

When you post a feed item, you create a child of a standard or custom object. Specify the parent object in the `subjectId` request parameter or in the `subjectId` property of the Feed Item Input request body.

The `parent` property of the posted feed item contains information about the parent object.

### Post to your user profile

This example uses request parameters to post a text post to the context user's user profile:

```
POST /chatter/feed-elements?feedElementType=FeedItem&subjectId=me&text=Test
```

The `subjectId`, specifies the alias `me`. You can also specify the user ID of the context user.

The `parent` property of the newly posted feed item contains the User Summary response body of the context user.

### Post to another user

This example uses a request body to post to another user. The `subjectId` property specifies that user's ID.

```
POST /chatter/feed-elements

{
  "feedElementType": "FeedItem",
  "subjectId": "005RR000000DmOg",
  "body" : {
    "messageSegments" : [
      {
        "type" : "Text",
        "text" : "When should we meet for release planning?"
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

The `parent` property of the newly posted feed item contains the User Summary response body of the target user.

### Post to a group

This example uses a request body to post to a group. The `subjectId` property specifies the group ID.

```
POST /chatter/feed-elements

{
  "feedElementType": "FeedItem",
  "subjectId": "0F9RR0000004CPw",
  "body" : {
    "messageSegments" : [
      {
        "type" : "Text",
        "text" : "When should we meet for release planning?"
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

The `parent` property of the newly posted feed item contains the Group response body of the specified group.

### Post to a record (such as a file or an account)

This example uses a request body to mention a user on a record feed. The `subjectId` property specifies the record ID.

```
POST /chatter/feed-elements
```

```
{
  "feedElementType" : "FeedItem",
  "subjectId" : "001RR000002G4Y0",
  "body" : {
    "messageSegments" : [
      {
        "type" : "Mention",
        "id" : "005RR000000DmOg"
      },
      {
        "type" : "Text",
        "text" : " Have you checked on this account recently?"
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

The `parent` property of the new feed item depends on the record type specified. If the record type is File, the parent is the File Summary response body. If the record type is Group, the parent is a Group response body. If the record type is User, the parent is a User Summary response body. For all other record types, the parent is a Record Summary response body.

## Get Feed Elements from a Feed

 **Tip:** To return a feed that includes feed elements, use these resources. Feed element types include feed item, bundle, and recommendation.

Getting feed elements from a feed is similar, but not identical, for each feed type.

To get the feed elements from the feed types in this table, don't specify a subject ID. Replace the ***feedType*** to specify different feeds.

| Feed Type                                                | Resource                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Company, Direct Messages, Draft, Landing, Pending Review | /chatter/feeds/ <b><i>feedType</i></b> /feed-elements<br>For example: /chatter/feeds/company/feed-elements                                                                                                 |
| Direct Message Moderation, Home, Moderation              | /connect/communities/ <b><i>communityId</i></b> /chatter/feeds/ <b><i>feedType</i></b> /feed-elements<br>For example:<br>/connect/communities/ <b><i>communityId</i></b> /chatter/feeds/home/feed-elements |

To get the feed elements from all other feed types, specify a subject ID. Replace the ***feedType*** to specify a different feed. For most of the feed types in this table, the ***subjectId*** must be the ID of the context user or the alias `me`. For the record feed, the ***subjectId*** is a record ID. For the streams feed, the ***subjectId*** is a stream ID. For the topics feed, the ***subjectId*** is a topic ID. For the user profile feed, the ***subjectId*** is a user ID or the alias `me`.

 **Tip:** For the record feed, the ***recordId*** can be a record of any type that supports feeds, including group. The feed on the group page in the Salesforce UI is a record feed.

| Feed Type                                                                               | Resource                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Bookmarks, Files, Groups, Mute, News, People, Record, Streams, To, Topics, User Profile | <code>/chatter/feeds/<b>feedType</b>/<b>subjectId</b>/feed-elements</code><br>For example: <code>/chatter/feeds/news/me/feed-elements</code> |

To get the feed elements from the favorites and filter feeds, specify a **favoriteId** or a **keyPrefix**. The **keyPrefix** indicates the object type and is the first three characters of the object ID. For these feeds, the **subjectId** must be the ID of the context user or the alias `me`.

| Feed Type | Resource                                                                               |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Favorites | <code>/chatter/feeds/favorites/<b>subjectId</b>/<b>favoriteId</b>/feed-elements</code> |
| Filter    | <code>/chatter/feeds/filter/<b>subjectId</b>/<b>keyPrefix</b>/feed-elements</code>     |

#### SEE ALSO:

[Feeds Resource](#)

[Salesforce Help: Action Link Templates](#)

## Recommendations

Salesforce provides several types of recommendations, and Connect REST API supports Einstein Next Best Action, custom recommendations for Experience Cloud sites, and Chatter recommendations.

### Einstein Next Best Action

Einstein Next Best Action lets you use strategies to recommend actions and offers. You can deliver the right recommendation at the right moment to the right person. Integrate business rules, predictive models, and data—both inside and outside of Salesforce—to create unique strategies for all your use cases.

Available resources for Einstein Next Best Action recommendations:

| Resource                                                                            | HTTP Methods | Tasks                                             |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| <code>/connect/recommendations/<b>recommendationId</b></code>                       | GET          | Get a recommendation.                             |
| <code>/connect/recommendation-strategies/<b>strategyName</b>/recommendations</code> | POST         | Execute a strategy.                               |
| <code>/connect/recommendation-strategies/reactions</code>                           | GET, POST    | Get and record user reactions to recommendations. |
| <code>/connect/recommendation-strategies/reactions/<b>reactionId</b></code>         | GET, DELETE  | Get and delete a recommendation reaction.         |

### Custom Recommendations for Experience Cloud Sites

Create custom recommendations that appear in Experience Cloud sites, encouraging users to watch videos, take training, and more. Target specific audiences and use channels to specify locations for the recommendations.

These recommendations appear by default on the Customer Service template. They appear on the home and question detail pages and in the feed in Salesforce mobile web. They also appear anywhere community managers add recommendations using Experience Builder in the Customer Service template.

So that users don't see the same recommendations all the time, Salesforce periodically removes and brings back custom recommendations that haven't been accepted or dismissed.

Available resources for custom recommendations in Experience Cloud sites:

| Resource                                                                                    | HTTP Methods       | Tasks                                                                                              |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/connect/recommendation-definitions</a>                                         | GET, POST          | Get a list of custom recommendation definitions or create a custom recommendation definition.      |
| <a href="#">/connect/recommendation-definitions/<b>recommendationDefinitionId</b></a>       | GET, PATCH, DELETE | Get information about, modify, or delete a custom recommendation definition.                       |
| <a href="#">/connect/recommendation-definitions/<b>recommendationDefinitionId</b>/photo</a> | GET, PUT, DELETE   | Get information about, upload, modify, or delete the photo for a custom recommendation definition. |
| <a href="#">/connect/recommendation-audiences</a>                                           | GET, POST          | Get a list of custom recommendation audiences and create a custom recommendation audience.         |
| <a href="#">/connect/recommendation-audiences/<b>recommendationAudienceId</b></a>           | GET, PATCH, DELETE | Get information about, update, and delete a custom recommendation audience.                        |
| <a href="#">/connect/recommendation-audiences/<b>recommendationAudienceId</b>/members</a>   | GET                | Get the members of a custom recommendation audience.                                               |
| <a href="#">/connect/scheduled-recommendations</a>                                          | GET, POST          | Get a list of scheduled custom recommendations or create a scheduled custom recommendation.        |
| <a href="#">/connect/scheduled-recommendations/<b>scheduledRecommendationId</b></a>         | GET, PATCH, DELETE | Get information about, update, or delete a scheduled custom recommendation.                        |

## Chatter Recommendations

Chatter provides recommendations to help your users identify the people, groups, files, and records that closely relate to their job and interests.

Available resources for Chatter recommendations:

| Resource                                                                       | HTTP Methods | Tasks                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/chatter/users/me/recommendations</a>                              | GET          | Get the Chatter recommendations, such as user, group, file, record, topic, and article recommendations, for the context user. Also get custom and static recommendations for the context user. |
| <a href="#">/chatter/users/me/recommendations/<b>action</b></a>                | GET          | Get the Chatter, custom, and static recommendations for the specified action for the context user.                                                                                             |
| <a href="#">/chatter/users/me/recommendations/<b>action/objectCategory</b></a> | GET          | Get the Chatter, custom, and static recommendations for the specified action and object category for the context user.                                                                         |



| Resource                                                                                     | HTTP Methods | Tasks                                                                                                                                                  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/chatter/users/me/recommendations/<b>action</b>/<b>idPrefix</b></a>              | GET          | Get the Chatter, custom, and static recommendations for the specified action and key prefix for the context user.                                      |
| <a href="#">/chatter/users/me/recommendations/<b>action</b>/<b>objectID</b></a>              | GET, DELETE  | Get the Chatter, custom, and static recommendations for the specified action and object ID for the context user. Also used to delete a recommendation. |
| <a href="#">/chatter/users/<b>userId</b>/recommendations/<b>action</b>/<b>objectEnum</b></a> | GET, DELETE  | Get the static Chatter recommendation for the specified action and object type for the context user. Also used to delete a static recommendation.      |

## Salesforce Files

Use Connect REST API to work with Salesforce Files.

Use Salesforce Files to upload, store, find, follow, share, and collaborate on files in the cloud.

| Resource                                                                | HTTP Methods             | Tasks                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/chatter/feed-elements</a>                                  | GET, POST                | Post feed elements and search all feed elements in an organization.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feeds/files/me/feed-elements</a>                   | GET                      | Returns all feed elements posted with files by people or groups that the context user follows.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feeds/news/me/feed-elements</a>                    | GET                      | All feed elements from all groups the context user either owns or is a member of, as well as all files, records, and users the context user follows. Use this resource to get information about feed elements and to post feed elements.                                                                                                                                                     |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feeds/record/<b>recordId</b>/feed-elements</a>     | GET                      | Returns the feed elements for all the records the context user is following, or all the feed elements of the specified <i>recordId</i> . Use this resource to search a feed or to get the feed elements for a specific feed, including another user's feed. To use this resource to get the feed elements for a group, specify the group ID as the <i>recordId</i> .                         |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feeds/user-profile/<b>userId</b>/feed-elements</a> | GET                      | Returns feed elements created by the user, parented by the user, and where the user is mentioned. In Experience Cloud sites only, this feed also contains feed elements on which the user commented. This feed is different than the news feed, which returns more feed items, including group updates. You can post to the user-profile feed. You can get another user's user profile feed. |
| <a href="#">/connect/files/<b>fileId</b></a>                            | GET, POST, PATCH, DELETE | Get information about a specified file, including references to external files. Upload a new version of an existing file, including references to external files. Rename a file, move a file to a different folder, and delete a file.                                                                                                                                                       |

| Resource                                                         | HTTP Methods       | Tasks                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| /connect/files/ <b>fileId</b> /asset                             | POST               | Create an asset file.                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| /connect/file-assets/ <b>assetId</b>                             | GET, PATCH         | Get information about an asset file or change the visibility of an asset file for unauthenticated users.                                                                                                                      |
| /connect/file-assets/ <b>fullyQualifiedName</b><br>/content      | GET                | Get the streamed content of an asset file.                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| /connect/file-assets/ <b>fullyQualifiedName</b><br>/rendition    | GET                | Get up to 25 streamed renditions of an asset file. A rendition is a binary preview of the file.                                                                                                                               |
| /connect/file-assets/batch/ <b>assetIds</b>                      | GET                | Get information about a comma-separated list of up to 100 asset files.                                                                                                                                                        |
| /connect/files/ <b>fileId</b> /content                           | GET                | Returns the content of the file, including references to external files. The content is streamed as the body of the response.                                                                                                 |
| /connect/files/ <b>fileId</b> /file-shares                       | GET, POST          | Get the users, groups, or records with which a file has been shared. Share a file with users.                                                                                                                                 |
| /connect/files/ <b>fileId</b> /image                             | GET                | Get information about a file image.                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| /connect/files/ <b>fileId</b> /file-shares/link                  | GET, PUT, DELETE   | Get, create, and delete a file's share link.                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| /connect/files/ <b>fileId</b> /previews                          | GET, PATCH         | Get information about a file's supported previews and generate up to 500 pages in a file preview.                                                                                                                             |
| /connect/files/ <b>fileId</b> /previews/<br><b>previewFormat</b> | GET                | Get up to 500 pages in a file preview or get a specific page in a preview.                                                                                                                                                    |
| /connect/files/ <b>fileId</b> /rendition                         | GET                | A rendition of the file. A rendition is a binary preview of the file. The format of the binary depends on the format specified in the request.                                                                                |
| /connect/files/batch/ <b>fileIds</b>                             | GET, DELETE        | Information about a list of files, specified by file IDs. Get information about a list of files and delete a list of files.                                                                                                   |
| /connect/folders/ <b>folderId</b>                                | GET, PATCH, DELETE | Get information about the specified folder. Move, rename, and delete a folder.                                                                                                                                                |
| /connect/folders/ <b>folderId</b> /items                         | GET, POST          | Get information about the contents of a folder. Add a file to a folder and create a folder.                                                                                                                                   |
| /chatter/groups/ <b>groupId</b> /files                           | GET                | Get information about the files posted to the specified group.                                                                                                                                                                |
| /connect/topics/ <b>topicId</b> /files                           | GET                | Returns information about the five files most recently posted to the specified topic.                                                                                                                                         |
| /connect/files/users/ <b>userId</b>                              | GET, POST          | Upload a file, including references to external files, to the Files home or get information about files a user owns. These files don't include files shared with a user, files a user follows, or general organization files. |

| Resource                                                      | HTTP Methods | Tasks                                                                                |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/connect/files/users/me/filter/groups</a>         | GET          | Get information about files posted to groups that the specified user is a member of. |
| <a href="#">/connect/files/users/me/filter/shared-with-me</a> | GET          | Get information about files that have been shared with the specified user.           |

 **Note:** You can replace the alias `me` with the user ID of the context user.

To work with repository files, see [Files Connect Repository Resources](#).

## Connect REST API Examples

Use Connect REST API examples to perform tasks.

While using the Connect REST API, remember these request parameter and request body tips.

- Request parameters may be included as part of the Connect REST API resource URL, for example, `/chatter/users?q=searchtext`. A request body is a rich input which may be included as part of the request. When accessing a resource, you can use either a request body or request parameters. You cannot use both.
- With a request body, use `Content-Type: application/json` or `Content-Type: application/xml`.
- With request parameters, use `Content-Type: application/x-www-form-urlencoded`.

For more information on request bodies, see [Using POST, PATCH, or PUT for Input](#).

For examples of how to upload a binary file, see [Uploading Binary Files](#).

### IN THIS SECTION:

#### [Filter a Response Body](#)

Filter response bodies in Connect REST API.

#### [Make a Request in an Experience Cloud Site](#)

Make a request in an Experience Cloud site.

#### [Get My News Feed](#)

Get my news feed.

#### [Get Another User's Feed](#)

Get another user's Chatter feed.

#### [Get a Group Feed](#)

Get a Chatter group feed.

#### [Post a Feed Item](#)

Post a feed item in Chatter.

#### [Post a Feed Element and Include Files from Salesforce](#)

Post a feed element with Salesforce files in Chatter.

#### [Post a Poll](#)

Post a poll feed element in Chatter.

[Post a Rich-Text Feed Element](#)

Post a rich-text feed element in Chatter.

[Post a Feed Element with a Code Block](#)

Post a feed element with a code block in Chatter.

[Post a Feed Element with an Inline Image](#)

Post a feed element with an inline image in Chatter.

[Post a Comment](#)

Post a comment in Chatter.

[Post a Comment and Include a File from Salesforce](#)

Post a comment with a Salesforce file in Chatter.

[Post a Rich-Text Comment](#)

Post a rich-text comment in Chatter.

[Post a Comment with a Code Block](#)

Post a Chatter comment with a code block.

[Post a Comment with an Inline Image](#)

Post a Chatter comment with an inline image.

[Post a Binary File](#)

Post a binary file.

[Post an @Mention](#)

Post an @mention in a Chatter feed item or comment.

[Post Multiple @Mentions](#)

Post up to 25 mentions in a Chatter feed item or comment.

[Get a List of @Mention Proposals](#)

Get a list of @mention proposals in Chatter.

[Define Action Links and Post with a Feed Element](#)

Define actions links and post with a feed element.

[Define Action Links in a Template and Post with a Feed Element](#)

Define action links in a template and post with a feed element.

[Update the Status of an Action Link or Invoke an Action Link](#)

Update the status of an action link or invoke an action link.

[Edit a Feed Post](#)

Edit a feed post in Chatter.

[Edit a Comment](#)

Edit a comment in Chatter.

[Edit a Question Title and Post](#)

Edit a question title and post.

[Move a Feed Post from one Public Group to Another](#)

Move a Chatter feed post from one public group to another.

[Like a Feed Item](#)

Like a feed item.

[Like a Feed Item and Return the Total Number of Likes](#)

Like a feed item and get the total number of likes.

[Share a Feed Item](#)

Share a Chatter feed item.

[Send a Direct Message](#)

Send a direct message.

[Get Feed Elements Updated Since Last Request](#)

Get the feed elements updated since the last request.

[Get a Feed with Internal Feed Items Only](#)

Get a feed with internal feed items only.

[Search a Feed](#)

Search a feed.

[Get a List of Records a User Follows](#)

Get a list of records that a user follows.

[Get Chatter Activity Statistics for a User](#)

Get the Chatter activity statistics for a user.

[Get Recommendations of Users to Follow](#)

Get recommendations of users to follow.

[Create and Schedule Custom Recommendations with Audiences](#)

Create and schedule custom recommendations with audiences.

[Create a Group](#)

Create a Chatter group.

[Update and Crop a Group Photo](#)

Update and crop a Chatter group photo.

[Join a Group](#)

Join a Chatter group.

[Request to Join a Private Group](#)

Make a request to join a private Chatter group.

[Approve or Reject a Request to Join a Private Group](#)

Approve or reject a request to join a private group in Chatter.

[Post to a Group](#)

Post to a Chatter group.

[Follow a Record](#)

Follow a record in Chatter.

[Stop Following a Record](#)

Stop following a record.

[Get a Record Feed](#)

Get a record feed.

[Update a User Profile](#)

Update a user profile.

[Update and Crop a User Photo](#)

Update and crop a user photo.

[Send a Private Message](#)

Send a private message.

[Get User Information for Multiple Users](#)

Get user information for multiple users with a single call.

[Create a Topic Hierarchy in Experience Cloud Sites](#)

Create a topic hierarchy in Experience Cloud sites.

[Get Answers From Data Cloud Sources](#)

Search a data model object using a natural language query and return an answer.

## Filter a Response Body

Filter response bodies in Connect REST API.

### Resource

All

### HTTP method

GET

### Request parameters

`exclude`, `include`, and `filterGroup`

Use the `exclude` and `include` query parameters to filter a response body when making a request. The query value is a bar (|) delimited list of properties. URL encode the bar as %7C. Use a forward slash (/) before each property name.

Use the `filterGroup` query parameter to specify whether to return a `Big`, `Medium`, or `Small` response body. Every property in every response body is assigned one of these group sizes.

### Request parameter example

This News Feed URL resource:

```
/chatter/users/me?include=/aboutMe%7C/address
```

For a detailed list of rules and examples, see [Specify Response Sizes](#).

### Returns

A filtered response body

The request parameter example above returns this for the Feed response body:

```
{
  "aboutMe": "Salesforce Administrator and Citizen Developer",
  "address": {
    "city": "San Francisco",
    "country": "US",
    "formattedAddress": "1 Market St\nSan Francisco, CA 94105\nUS",
    "state": "CA",
    "street": "1 Market St",
    "zip": "94105"
  }
}
```

## Make a Request in an Experience Cloud Site

Make a request in an Experience Cloud site.

### Resource

A resource supports Experience Cloud sites unless the documentation states that it doesn't.

### HTTP method

Various

### Example

To make a request to a specific site, prefix the resource with `/connect/communities/communityId`. For example, this resource gets the feed items from a news feed in a specific site:

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/news/me/feed-elements
```

For more information, see [Build the Resource URL](#) and [Connect to Experience Cloud Sites](#).

### Returns

Various

## Get My News Feed

Get my news feed.

### Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/news/me/feed-elements
```

### HTTP method

GET

### Example

```
/services/data/v65.0/chatter/feeds/news/me/feed-elements
```

### Returns

[Feed Element Page](#)

## Get Another User's Feed

Get another user's Chatter feed.

### Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/user-profile/userId/feed-elements
```

or

```
/chatter/feeds/record/userId/feed-elements
```

### HTTP method

GET

### Example

```
/services/data/v65.0/chatter/feeds/user-profile/005R0000000HwMA/feed-elements
```

or

```
/services/data/v65.0/chatter/feeds/record/005R0000000HwMA/feed-elements
```

**Returns**[Feed Element Page](#)

## Get a Group Feed

Get a Chatter group feed.

**Resource**

[/chatter/feeds/record/\*\*recordId\*\*/feed-elements](#)

Substitute **recordId** with the group ID.

**HTTP method**

GET

**Example**

```
/services/data/v65.0/chatter/feeds/record/0F9D00000000I40/feed-elements
```

**Returns**[Feed Element Page](#)

## Post a Feed Item

Post a feed item in Chatter.

**Resource**

[/chatter/feed-elements](#)

**HTTP method**

POST

**Request body**[Feed Item Input](#)

This Feed Item Input request body includes a `body` property that is a [Message Body Input](#) request body. In this example, the Message Body Input request body includes a `messageSegments` property that has one [Message Segment Input: Text](#) request body and one [Message Segment Input: Mention](#) request body.

**Request body example**

In the `subjectId`, specify the user, group, or record that will parent the feed item.

```
{
  "body" : {
    "messageSegments" : [
      {
        "type" : "Text",
        "text" : "When should we meet for release planning? "
      },
      {
        "type" : "Mention",
        "id" : "005D00000016Qxp"
      }
    ]
  },
  "feedElementType" : "FeedItem",
  "subjectId" : "0F9B000000000W2"
}
```



**Request parameters**

feedElementType, subjectId, text

**Request parameter example**

```
/services/data/v65.0/chatter/feed-elements?feedElementType=FeedItem&subjectId=0F9B000000000W2&text=New+post
```

**Returns**

[Feed Item](#)

## Post a Feed Element and Include Files from Salesforce

Post a feed element with Salesforce files in Chatter.

This example posts a feed element with more than one file, all of which have been uploaded to Salesforce.

**Important:** In version 36.0 and later, you can't create a feed post and upload a binary file in the same request. [Upload files to Salesforce](#) first, and then use the file IDs to attach one or more files to a feed post.

**Resource**

[/chatter/feed-elements](#)

**HTTP method**

POST

**Request body**

[Feed Item Input](#)

This Feed Item Input request body includes a `body` property that is a [Message Body Input](#) request body. In this example, the Message Body Input request body includes a `messageSegments` property that has one [Message Segment Input: Text](#) request body.

This Feed Item Input request body also includes a `capabilities` property that is a [Feed Element Capabilities Input](#) request body. In this example, the Feed Element Capabilities Input includes a `files` property that is a [Files Capability Input](#) request body. The Files Capability Input request body includes an `items` property that is a collection of [File ID Input](#) request bodies.

**Request body example**

```
{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "type": "Text",
        "text": "Please take a look at these files."
      }
    ]
  },
  "capabilities": {
    "files": {
      "items": [
        { "id": "069D000000001IOh" },
        { "id": "069D000000002IOg" }
      ]
    }
  },
  "subjectId": "me",
  "feedElementType": "FeedItem"
}
```

**Returns**[Feed Item](#)

## Post a Poll

Post a poll feed element in Chatter.

This example posts a poll feed element with two choices.

**Resource**[/chatter/feed-elements](#)**HTTP method**

POST

**Request body**[Feed Item Input](#)

This Feed Item Input request body includes a `body` property that is a [Message Body Input](#) request body. In this example, the Message Body Input request body includes a `messageSegments` property that includes the text of the poll.

This Feed Item Input request body also includes a `capabilities` property that is a [Feed Element Capabilities Input](#) request body. In this example, the Feed Element Capabilities Input includes a `poll` property that is a [Poll Capability Input](#) request body. The Poll Capability Input request body includes a `choices` property that indicates the poll choices.

**Request body example**

```
{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "type": "Text",
        "text": "When should we meet for release planning?"
      }
    ]
  },
  "capabilities": {
    "poll": {
      "choices": [
        "Monday",
        "Tuesday"
      ]
    }
  },
  "feedElementType": "FeedItem",
  "subjectId": "me"
}
```

**Returns**[Feed Item](#)

## Post a Rich-Text Feed Element

Post a rich-text feed element in Chatter.

This example posts a feed element that includes two paragraphs, one in bold, and an extra line break between them.

**Resource**[/chatter/feed-elements](#)**HTTP method**

POST

**Request body**[Feed Item Input](#)

This Feed Item Input request body includes a `body` property that is a [Message Body Input](#) request body. In this example, the Message Body Input request body includes a `messageSegments` property that has three [Message Segment Input: Text](#) request bodies, four [Message Segment Input: Markup Begin](#) request bodies, and four [Message Segment Input: Markup End](#) request bodies.

**Request body example**

```
{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "markupType" : "Paragraph",
        "type" : "MarkupBegin"
      },
      {
        "markupType" : "Bold",
        "type" : "MarkupBegin"
      },
      {
        "text" : "First line of text.",
        "type" : "Text"
      },
      {
        "markupType" : "Bold",
        "type" : "MarkupEnd"
      },
      {
        "markupType" : "Paragraph",
        "type" : "MarkupEnd"
      },
      {
        "markupType" : "Paragraph",
        "type" : "MarkupBegin"
      },
      {
        "text" : "&nbsp;",
        "type" : "Text"
      },
      {
        "markupType" : "Paragraph",
        "type" : "MarkupEnd"
      },
      {
        "markupType" : "Paragraph",
        "type" : "MarkupBegin"
      },
      {
        "text" : "Second line of text.",
```

```

        "type" : "Text"
      },
      {
        "markupType" : "Paragraph",
        "type" : "MarkupEnd"
      }
    ]
  },
  "subjectId": "me",
  "feedElementType": "FeedItem"
}

```

**Returns**[Feed Item](#)

## Post a Feed Element with a Code Block

Post a feed element with a code block in Chatter.

This example posts a feed element that includes a code block.

**Resource**</chatter/feed-elements>**HTTP method**

POST

**Request body**[Feed Item Input](#)

This Feed Item Input request body includes a `body` property that is a [Message Body Input](#) request body. In this example, the Message Body Input request body includes a `messageSegments` property that has one [Message Segment Input: Markup Begin](#) request body, one [Message Segment Input: Text](#) request body, and one [Message Segment Input: Markup End](#) request body.

**Request body example**

```

{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "markupType" : "Code",
        "type" : "MarkupBegin"
      },
      {
        "text" : "<script>var i, t = 0;\nfor (i = 0; i < 5; i++) {\n    t +=\n      i;\n}\n\n</script>",
        "type" : "Text"
      },
      {
        "markupType" : "Code",
        "type" : "MarkupEnd"
      }
    ]
  },
  "subjectId": "me",
}

```

```
    "feedElementType": "FeedItem"
  }
```

**Returns**[Feed Item](#)

## Post a Feed Element with an Inline Image

Post a feed element with an inline image in Chatter.

This example posts a feed element with an inline image that has been uploaded to Salesforce. To upload a new file, see [Uploading Binary Files](#).

**Resource**[/chatter/feed-elements](#)**HTTP method**

POST

**Request body**[Feed Item Input](#)

This Feed Item Input request body includes a `body` property that is a [Message Body Input](#) request body. In this example, the Message Body Input request body includes a `messageSegments` property that has two [Message Segment Input: Text](#) request bodies and two [Message Segment Input: Inline Image](#) request bodies.

**Request body example**

```
{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "type": "Text",
        "text": "Please take a look at this file."
      },
      {
        "type": "InlineImage",
        "fileId": "069xx00000000QO",
        "altText": "API Spec"
      },
      {
        "type": "Text",
        "text": "And this one."
      },
      {
        "type": "InlineImage",
        "fileId": "069xx00000000QT",
        "altText": "REST API Spec"
      }
    ]
  },
  "subjectId": "me",
  "feedElementType": "FeedItem"
}
```

**Returns**[Feed Item](#)

## Post a Comment

Post a comment in Chatter.

### Resource

[/chatter/feed-elements/\*feedElementId\*/capabilities/comments/items](#)

### HTTP method

POST

### Request body

[Comment Input](#)

This Comment Input request body includes a `body` property that is a [Message Body Input](#) request body. In this example, the Message Body Input request body includes a `messageSegments` property that has one [Message Segment Input: Text](#) request body.

### Request parameter

`text`

### Request body example

```
{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "type": "Text",
        "text": "New comment"
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

### Request parameter example

[/services/data/v65.0/chatter/feed-elements/\*feedElementId\*/capabilities/comments/items?text=New+comment](#)

### Returns

[Comment](#)

## Post a Comment and Include a File from Salesforce

Post a comment with a Salesforce file in Chatter.

This example posts a comment with a file that has already been uploaded to Salesforce. To upload a new file, see [Uploading Binary Files](#).

### Resource

[/chatter/feed-elements/\*feedElementId\*/capabilities/comments/items](#)

### HTTP method

POST

### Request body

[Comment Input](#)

This Comment Input request body includes a `body` property that is a [Message Body Input](#) request body. In this example, the Message Body Input request body includes a `messageSegments` property that has one [Message Segment Input: Text](#) request body.

This Comment Input request body also includes a `capabilities` property that is a [Comment Capabilities Input](#) request body. In this example, the Comment Capabilities Input includes a `content` property that is a [Content Capability Input](#) request body.

**Request parameter**

text

**Request body example**

```
{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "type": "Text",
        "text": "Please take a look at this file."
      }
    ]
  },
  "capabilities": {
    "content": {
      "contentDocumentId": "069D00000001pyS"
    }
  }
}
```

**Returns**[Comment](#)

## Post a Rich-Text Comment

Post a rich-text comment in Chatter.

This example posts a comment that includes two paragraphs, one in bold, and an extra line break between them.

**Resource**

[/chatter/feed-elements/\*feedElementId\*/capabilities/comments/items](#)

**HTTP method**

POST

**Request body**[Comment Input](#)

This Comment Input request body includes a `body` property that is a [Message Body Input](#) request body. In this example, the Message Body Input request body includes a `messageSegments` property that has three [Message Segment Input: Text](#) request bodies, four [Message Segment Input: Markup Begin](#) request bodies, and four [Message Segment Input: Markup End](#) request bodies.

**Request body example**

```
{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "markupType" : "Paragraph",
        "type" : "MarkupBegin"
      },
      {
        "markupType" : "Bold",
        "type" : "MarkupBegin"
      },
      {

```

```

        "text" : "First line of text.",
        "type" : "Text"
    },
    {
        "markupType" : "Bold",
        "type" : "MarkupEnd"
    },
    {
        "markupType" : "Paragraph",
        "type" : "MarkupEnd"
    },
    {
        "markupType" : "Paragraph",
        "type" : "MarkupBegin"
    },
    {
        "text" : "&nbsp;",
        "type" : "Text"
    },
    {
        "markupType" : "Paragraph",
        "type" : "MarkupEnd"
    },
    {
        "markupType" : "Paragraph",
        "type" : "MarkupBegin"
    },
    {
        "text" : "Second line of text.",
        "type" : "Text"
    },
    {
        "markupType" : "Paragraph",
        "type" : "MarkupEnd"
    }
]
}

```

**Returns**[Comment](#)

## Post a Comment with a Code Block

Post a Chatter comment with a code block.

This example posts a feed element that includes a code block.

**Resource**

[/chatter/feed-elements/\*feedElementId\*/capabilities/comments/items](#)

**HTTP method**

POST

**Request body**

[Comment Input](#)



This Comment Input request body includes a `body` property that is a [Message Body Input](#) request body. In this example, the Message Body Input request body includes a `messageSegments` property that has one [Message Segment Input: Markup Begin](#) request body, one [Message Segment Input: Text](#) request body, and one [Message Segment Input: Markup End](#) request body.

#### Request body example

```
{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "markupType" : "Code",
        "type" : "MarkupBegin"
      },
      {
        "text" : "<script>var i, t = 0;\nfor (i = 0; i < 5; i++) {\n  t +=\ni;\n}\n</script>",
        "type" : "Text"
      },
      {
        "markupType" : "Code",
        "type" : "MarkupEnd"
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

#### Returns

[Comment](#)

## Post a Comment with an Inline Image

Post a Chatter comment with an inline image.

This example posts a comment with an inline image that has been uploaded to Salesforce. To upload a new file, see [Uploading Binary Files](#).

#### Resource

[/chatter/feed-elements/\*\*feedElementId\*\*/capabilities/comments/items](#)

#### HTTP method

POST

#### Request body

[Comment Input](#)

This Comment Input request body includes a `body` property that is a [Message Body Input](#) request body. In this example, the Message Body Input request body includes a `messageSegments` property that has two [Message Segment Input: Text](#) request bodies and two [Message Segment Input: Inline Image](#) request bodies.

#### Request body example

```
{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "type": "Text",
        "text": "Please take a look at this file."

```

```

    },
    {
      "type": "InlineImage",
      "fileId": "069xx00000000QO",
      "altText": "API Spec"
    },
    {
      "type": "Text",
      "text": "And this one."
    },
    {
      "type": "InlineImage",
      "fileId": "069xx00000000QT",
      "altText": "REST API Spec"
    }
  ]
}

```

**Returns**[Comment](#)

## Post a Binary File

Post a binary file.

For detailed information about uploading and posting binary files, see [Inputs and Binary File Upload Examples](#), which includes examples for:

- [Post a comment with a binary file](#)
- [Post a batch of comments with binary files](#)
- [Upload and crop a user photo](#)
- [Upload a binary file to the Files home](#)
- [Upload a file to an external repository](#)

 **Important:** In version 36.0 and later, you can't create a feed post and upload a binary file in the same request. [Upload files to Salesforce](#) first, and then use the file IDs to attach one or more files to a feed post.

- [Post a feed element with a binary file](#) (version 35.0 and earlier)
- [Post a batch of feed elements with binary files](#) (version 35.0 and earlier)

## Post an @Mention

Post an @mention in a Chatter feed item or comment.

**Resource**

To post a feed item with a mention, use [/chatter/feed-elements](#).

To post a comment with a mention, use

[/chatter/feed-elements/\*\*feedElementId\*\*/capabilities/comments/items](#).

**HTTP method**

POST

**Request body**

For a feed item, use [Feed Item Input](#)

For a comment, use [Comment Input](#)

Both of these input request bodies include a `body` property that is a [Message Body Input](#) request body. In these examples, the Message Body Input request body includes a `messageSegments` property that has one [Message Segment Input: Text](#) request body and one [Message Segment Input: Mention](#) request body.

**Request body example**

This example is for a feed item:

```
{
  "body" : {
    "messageSegments" : [
      {
        "type" : "Text",
        "text" : "When should we meet for release planning? "
      },
      {
        "type" : "Mention",
        "id" : "005T0000000mzCy"
      }
    ]
  },
  "feedElementType" : "FeedItem",
  "subjectId" : "005D00000016Qxp"
}
```

This example is for a comment:

```
{ "body" :
  {
    "messageSegments" : [
      {
        "type": "mention",
        "id" : "005D0000001GpHp"
      },
      {
        "type": "text",
        "text" : " Did you see the new plans?"
      }
    ]
  }
}
```



**Note:** Include a space in the text message segment because spaces aren't added automatically before or after a mention.

**Returns**

[Feed Item](#)

[Comment](#)

## Post Multiple @Mentions

Post up to 25 mentions in a Chatter feed item or comment.

**Resource**

To post a feed item with up to 25 mentions, use [/chatter/feed-elements](#).

To post a comment with up to 25 mentions, use

[/chatter/feed-elements/\*\*feedElementId\*\*/capabilities/comments/items](#).

**HTTP method**

POST

**Request body**

For a feed item, use [Feed Item Input](#)

For a comment, use [Comment Input](#)

Both of these input request bodies include a `body` property that is a [Message Body Input](#) request body. In these examples, the Message Body Input request body includes a `messageSegments` property that has two [Message Segment Input: Text](#) request bodies and two [Message Segment Input: Mention](#) request bodies.

**Request body example**

This example is for a feed item:

```
{
  "body" : {
    "messageSegments" : [
      {
        "type" : "Text",
        "text" : "When should we meet for release planning? "
      },
      {
        "type" : "Mention",
        "id" : "005T0000000mzCy"
      },
      {
        "type" : "Text",
        "text" : " "
      },
      {
        "type" : "Mention",
        "id" : "005B0000000Ek1S"
      }
    ]
  },
  "feedElementType" : "FeedItem",
  "subjectId" : "005D00000016Qxp"
}
```

This example is for a comment:

```
{ "body" :
  {
    "messageSegments" : [
      {
        "type": "mention",
        "id": "005D0000001LL8YIAW"
      },
      {
        "type" : "Text",
```

```

        "text" : " "
      },
      {
        "type": "mention",
        "id": "005D0000001LL8sIAG"
      },
      {
        "type": "text",
        "text": " Did you see the new plans?"
      }
    ]
  }
}

```



**Note:** Include spaces where you need them because spaces aren't added automatically before or after a mention.

### Returns

[Feed Item](#)

[Comment](#)

## Get a List of @Mention Proposals

Get a list of @mention proposals in Chatter.

### Resource

Use the Mentions Completions resource to get a list of mention proposals: [/chatter/mentions/completions](#). Use the Mentions Validations resource to determine which of those proposals are valid for the context user:

[/chatter/mentions/validations](#).

### HTTP method

GET

### Request parameters

contextId, page, pageSize, q, type

### Returns

[Mention Completion Page](#)

[Mention Validations](#)

## Define Action Links and Post with a Feed Element

Define actions links and post with a feed element.

### Step 1: Define the Action Link Group

Just like radio buttons, action links must be nested in a group. Action links within a group share the properties of the group and are mutually exclusive (you can click only one action link within a group). Even if you define only one action link, it must be part of an action link group.

Think of an action link as a button on a feed item. Like a button, an action link includes a label (`labelKey`). An action link definition also includes other properties like a URL (`actionUrl`), an HTTP method (`method`), and an optional request body (`requestBody`) and HTTP headers (`headers`).

When a user clicks this action link, an HTTP POST request is made to a Connect REST API resource, which posts a feed item to Chatter. The `requestBody` property holds the request body for the `actionUrl` resource, including the text of the new feed item. In this example, the new feed item includes only text, but it could include other capabilities such as a file attachment, a poll, or even action links.

### Resource

[/connect/action-link-group-definitions](#)

### HTTP method

POST

### Request body

[Action Link Group Definition Input](#)

This request body includes an `actionLinks` property that holds a collection of [Action Link Definition Input](#) request bodies. This example has one action link.

### Request body example

```
POST /services/data/v65.0/connect/action-link-group-definitions
{
  "executionsAllowed": "OncePerUser",
  "expirationDate": "2015-05-20T19:32:10+0000",
  "category": "Primary",
  "actionLinks": [
    {
      "actionType": "Api",
      "actionUrl": "/services/data/v65.0/chatter/feed-elements",
      "labelKey": "Post",
      "method": "HttpPost",
      "requiresConfirmation": "false",
      "requestBody": "{ \"subjectId\": \"me\", \"feedElementType\": \"FeedItem\", \"body\": \"This post was created via an API action link.\" } }",
      "headers": [
        {
          "name": "Content-Type",
          "value": "application/json"
        },
        {
          "name": "Authorization",
          "value": "OAuth 00DD00000007WNP!ARsAQHhIdgwbihG7e8ga"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

### Request example using cURL

To use [cURL](#) to make the request, enter the following and substitute your Developer Edition instance name, and OAuth information.

```
curl -H "X-PrettyPrint: 1" -H "Content-Type: application/json"
-d '{ "executionsAllowed": "OncePerUser", "expirationDate": "2015-09-20T19:32:10+0000",
"category": "Primary",
"actionLinks": [ { "actionType": "Api",
"actionUrl": "/services/data/v65.0/chatter/feed-elements",
```

```
"groupDefault": "true", "labelKey": "Post", "method": "HttpPost",
"requiresConfirmation": "true",
"requestBody": "{ \"subjectId\": \"me\", \"feedElementType\": \"FeedItem\", \"body\":
{ \"messageSegments\": [ { \"type\": \"Text\", \"text\": \"This is a test post created via
an API action link.\" } ] } }",
"headers": [ { "name": "Content-Type", "value": "application/json" }, {
"name": "Authorization", "value": "OAuth 00DD00000007WNP!ARsAQHhIdgwbihG7e8ga" } ] }'
-X POST "https://instance_name/services/data/v65.0/connect/action-link-group-definitions"

-H 'Authorization: OAuth 00DRR0000000N0g!RWaPj9406yOD.1fjB9LqMk' --insecure
```

**Response body**[Action Link Group Definition](#)

## Step 2: Associate the Action Link Group with a Feed Item and Post It

You can associate up to 10 action link groups with a feed element.

**Resource**[/chatter/feed-elements](#)**HTTP method**

POST

**Request body**[Feed Item Input](#)

This Feed Item Input request body includes a `body` property that is a [Message Body Input](#) request body. In this example, the Message Body Input request body includes a `messageSegments` property that has one [Message Segment Input: Text](#) request body.

This Feed Item Input request body also includes a `capabilities` property that is a [Feed Element Capabilities Input](#) request body. In this example, the Feed Element Capabilities Input includes an `associatedActions` property that is a [Associated Actions Capability Input](#) request body.

**Request body example**

Grab the action link group ID from the `id` property of the Action Link Group Definition response from step 1.

```
POST /services/data/v65.0/chatter/feed-elements

{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "type": "Text",
        "text": "Click to post a feed item."
      }
    ]
  },
  "subjectId": "me",
  "feedElementType": "feedItem",
  "capabilities": {
    "associatedActions": {
      "actionLinkGroupIds": ["0AgRR0000004CTr0AM"]
    }
  }
}
```

```
}
}
```

**Request example using cURL**

To use [cURL](#) to make the request, enter the following and substitute the action link group ID returned in step 1, your Developer Edition instance name, and your OAuth information.

```
curl -H "X-PrettyPrint: 1" -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d '{ "body": {
  "messageSegments":
  [ { "type": "Text", "text": "Click to post a feed item." } ] }, "subjectId": "me",
  "feedElementType": "feedItem", "capabilities":
  { "associatedActions": { "actionLinkGroupIds": ["0AgRR0000004CTr0AM"] } } }'
-X POST "https://instance_name/services/data/v65.0/chatter/feed-elements"
-H 'Authorization: OAuth OOARoAQETAKEIddnMWXh462dprYAgRWaPj9406yOD' --insecure
```

**Response body**

[Feed Item](#)

**SEE ALSO:**

[Salesforce Help: Action Link Templates](#)

[Action Links](#)

[Action Link Group Definitions](#)

[Feed Elements, Post and Search](#)

[Define Action Links in a Template and Post with a Feed Element](#)

[Define Action Links in a Template and Post with a Feed Element](#)

## Define Action Links in a Template and Post with a Feed Element

Define action links in a template and post with a feed element.

### Step 1: Create the Action Link Templates

Just like radio buttons, action links must be nested in a group. Action links within a group share the properties of the group and are mutually exclusive (you can click only one action link within a group). Even if you define only one action link, it must be part of an action link group. The same is true for action link templates and action link group templates.

This example uses one action link in an action link group. When a user clicks the action link, an HTTP POST request is made to a Connect REST API resource, which posts a feed item to Chatter. The `HTTP Request Body` field holds the request body for the `Action URL` resource, including the text of the new feed item. In this example, the new feed item includes only text, but it could include other capabilities such as a file attachment, a poll, or even action links.

1. From Setup, enter *Action Link Templates* in the *Quick Find* box, then select **Action Link Templates**.
2. Use these values in a new Action Link Group Template:

| Field          | Value          |
|----------------|----------------|
| Name           | Doc Example    |
| Developer Name | Doc_Example    |
| Category       | Primary action |



| Field              | Value         |
|--------------------|---------------|
| Executions Allowed | Once per User |

3. Use these values in a new Action Link Template:

| Field                      | Value                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Action Link Group Template | Doc Example                                                                                                                                                |
| Action Type                | Api                                                                                                                                                        |
| Action URL                 | /services/data/{!Bindings.ApiVersion}/chatter/feed-elements                                                                                                |
| User Visibility            | Everyone can see                                                                                                                                           |
| HTTP Request Body          | { "subjectId": "{!Bindings.SubjectId}", "feedElementType": "FeedItem", "body": { "messageSegments": [ { "type": "Text", "text": "{!Bindings.Text}" } ] } } |
| HTTP Headers               | Content-Type: application/json                                                                                                                             |
| Position                   | 0                                                                                                                                                          |
| Label Key                  | Post                                                                                                                                                       |
| HTTP Method                | POST                                                                                                                                                       |

4. Go back to the Action Link Group Template and select `Published`. Click **Save**.

Make a note of the Action Link Group Template ID and skip to Step 3.

## Step 2: Get the Action Link Group Template ID

If you have access to the action link group template in Setup, you can get the Action Link Group Template ID and skip to Step 3.

### Resource

```
/services/data/v33.0/query
```

### HTTP method

GET

### Request parameters

`q`—A SOQL query string.

### Request parameters example

```
GET
/services/data/v65.0/query?q=SELECT+id+FROM+ActionLinkGroupTemplate+WHERE+DeveloperName='Doc_Example'
```

**cURL example**

```
curl
https://instance_name/services/data/v65.0/query?q=SELECT+id+FROM+ActionLinkGroupTemplate+
WHERE+DeveloperName='Doc_Example' -H "Authorization: Bearer token"
```

**Response body**

An array of query result records.

```
{
  "totalSize":1,
  "done":true,
  "records":[
    {
      "attributes":{
        "type":"ActionLinkGroupTemplate",

"url":"/services/data/v65.0/subjects/ActionLinkGroupTemplate/07gD00000004CEhIAM"
      },
      "Id":"07gD00000004CEhIAM"
    }
  ]
}
```

## Step 3: Instantiate the Action Link Group

**Resource**

[/connect/action-link-group-definitions](#)

**HTTP method**

POST

**Request body**

[Action Link Group Definition Input](#)

This Action Link Group Definition Input request body includes a `templateBindings` property that is a collection of [Action Link Template Binding Input](#) request bodies. In this example, the Action Link Template Binding Input request body includes three template bindings.

**Request body example**

```
POST /services/data/v65.0/connect/action-link-group-definitions
{
  "templateId":"07gD00000004CEhIAM",
  "templateBindings" : [
    {
      "key":"ApiVersion",
      "value":"v33.0"
    },
    {
      "key":"Text",
      "value":"This post was created by an API Action Link!"
    },
    {
      "key":"SubjectId",
      "value":"me"
    }
  ]
}
```

```

    }
  ]
}

```

**Request example using cURL**

To use [cURL](#) to make the request, enter the following and substitute your Developer Edition instance name, and OAuth information.

```

curl -H "X-PrettyPrint: 1" -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d '{
  "templateId": "07gD00000004CEhIAM",
  "templateBindings" : [ { "key": "ApiVersion", "value": "v65.0" },
  { "key": "Text", "value": "This post was created by an API Action Link!" }, {
  "key": "SubjectId", "value": "me" } ] }'
-X POST
"https://instance_name/services/data/v65.0/connect/action-link-group-definitions"
-H 'Authorization: OAuth 00DRR0000000N0g!RWaPj9406yOD.1fjB9LqMk' --insecure

```

**Response body**

[Action Link Group Definition](#)

## Step 4: Associate the Action Link Group with a Feed Element and Post It

You can associate up to 10 action link groups with a feed element.

**Resource**

[/chatter/feed-elements](#)

**HTTP method**

POST

**Request body**

[Feed Item Input](#)

This Feed Item Input request body includes a `body` property that is a [Message Body Input](#) request body. In this example, the Message Body Input request body includes a `messageSegments` property that has one [Message Segment Input: Text](#) request body.

This Feed Item Input request body also includes a `capabilities` property that is a [Feed Element Capabilities Input](#) request body. In this example, the Feed Element Capabilities Input includes an `associatedActions` property that is a [Associated Actions Capability Input](#) request body.

**Request body example**

Grab the action link group ID from the `id` property of the Action Link Group Definition response from step 3.

```

POST /services/data/v65.0/chatter/feed-elements

{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "type": "Text",
        "text": "Click to post a feed item."
      }
    ]
  },
  "subjectId": "me",
  "feedElementType": "feedItem",

```

```

    "capabilities": {
      "associatedActions": {
        "actionLinkGroupIds": ["0AgRR0000004CTr0AM"]
      }
    }
  }
}

```

### Request example using cURL

To use [cURL](#) to make the request, enter the following and substitute the action link group ID returned in step 2, your Developer Edition instance name, and your OAuth information.

```

curl -H "X-PrettyPrint: 1" -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d '{ "body": {
"messageSegments": [ { "type": "Text", "text": "Click to post a feed item." } ] },
"subjectId": "me", "feedElementType": "feedItem", "capabilities": { "associatedActions":
{ "actionLinkGroupIds": ["0AgRR0000004CTr0AM"] } } }' -X POST
"https://instance_name/services/data/v65.0/chatter/feed-elements" -H 'Authorization:
OAuth OOARoAQETAKEIddnMWXh462dprYAgRWaPj9406yOD' --insecure

```

### Response body

[Feed Item](#)

SEE ALSO:

[Action Link Group Definitions](#)

[Feed Elements, Post and Search](#)

[Salesforce Help: Action Link Templates](#)

[Action Links](#)

[Define Action Links and Post with a Feed Element](#)

## Update the Status of an Action Link or Invoke an Action Link

Update the status of an action link or invoke an action link.

### Usage

Use this resource to update the `status` property of an action link. To invoke an `Api` or an `ApiAsync` action link, set the status to `PendingStatus`. The `status` of the action link in combination with the `labelKey` property of the Action Link Definition Input determines the text that displays in the UI.

Different types of action links have different `status` workflows.

#### **Api**

To invoke an `Api` action link from an app, make a PATCH request to mark the link `PendingStatus`. Salesforce handles the call out to the `actionUrl` that was provided in the Action Link Definition Input. For an `Api` action link, Salesforce sets the status to `SuccessfulStatus` or `FailedStatus` based on the HTTP status code returned by your server.

#### **ApiAsync**

To invoke this action from an app, make a PATCH request to mark the link `PendingStatus`. Salesforce handles the call out to the `actionUrl` that was provided in the Action Link Definition Input. For an `ApiAsync` action link, the callout starts an asynchronous operation on your server. Salesforce sets `status` to `PendingStatus` unless the call returned an error status code, in which case it sets `status` to `FailedStatus`. When your server has finished the asynchronous processing it should call back and PATCH the action link to `SuccessfulStatus` or `FailedStatus`.

**Download and Ui**

Direct the user to download or visit the UI from the link in the `actionUrl` of the Platform Action response body. Your application must decide when to make a PATCH request to set `status` to `SuccessfulStatus` or `FailedStatus`.



**Note:** You can't PATCH the `status` of an action link:

- Back to `NewStatus` from a different `status`.
- From a terminal `status` (`FailedStatus` or `SuccessfulStatus`) to `NewStatus` or `PendingStatus`.
- When the action link belongs to an action link group whose `executionsAllowed` property is `Unlimited`.
- For an `Api` or `ApiAsync` action link whose `executionsAllowed` property is `Once`, when a user PATCHes the `status` to `PendingStatus` for the first time, the callout is made to the action link. If the same user PATCHes it to `PendingStatus` again, Salesforce returns the current action link information. However, if another user PATCHes the `status` to `PendingStatus`, Salesforce throws an error. In both cases, the callout to the action link is not resent.

**Resource**

`/connect/action-links/actionLinkId`

**HTTP method**

PATCH

**Request body**

Action Link Input

**Request body example**

```
{ "status": "SuccessfulStatus" }
```

**Request parameter**

`status`

**Request parameter example**

```
/services/data/v65.0/connect/action-links/actionLinkId?status=SuccessfulStatus
```

**Returns**

Platform Action

## Edit a Feed Post

Edit a feed post in Chatter.

**Resource**

`/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId`

**HTTP method**

PATCH

**Request body**

Feed Item Input

This Feed Item Input request body includes a `body` property that is a Message Body Input request body. In this example, the Message Body Input request body includes a `messageSegments` property that has one Message Segment Input: Text request body.

**Request body example**

```
{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "type": "Text",
        "text": "Check out the latest API documentation on developer.salesforce.com."
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

**Returns**[Feed Item](#)

## Edit a Comment

Edit a comment in Chatter.

**Resource**</chatter/comments/{commentId}>**HTTP method**

PATCH

**Request body**[Comment Input](#)

This Comment Input request body includes a `body` property that is a [Message Body Input](#) request body. In this example, the Message Body Input request body includes a `messageSegments` property that has one [Message Segment Input: Text](#) request body.

**Request body example**

```
{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "type": "Text",
        "text": "I am definitely going to check that out."
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

**Returns**[Comment](#)

## Edit a Question Title and Post

Edit a question title and post.

**Resource**</chatter/feed-elements/{feedElementId}>

**HTTP method**

PATCH

**Request body**[Feed Item Input](#)

This Feed Item Input request body includes a `body` property that is a [Message Body Input](#) request body. In this example, the Message Body Input request body includes a `messageSegments` property that has one [Message Segment Input: Text](#) request body.

This Feed Item Input request body also includes a `capabilities` property that is a [Feed Element Capabilities Input](#) request body. In this example, the Feed Element Capabilities Input includes a `questionAndAnswers` property that is a [Question and Answers Capability Input](#) request body.

**Request body example**

```
{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "type": "Text",
        "text": "The latest public versions are on developer.salesforce.com."
      }
    ]
  },
  "capabilities": {
    "questionAndAnswers": {
      "questionTitle": "Where can I find API documentation"
    }
  }
}
```

**Returns**[Feed Item](#)

## Move a Feed Post from one Public Group to Another

Move a Chatter feed post from one public group to another.

**Resource**[/chatter/feed-elements/\*feedElementId\*](#)**HTTP method**

PATCH

**Request body**[Feed Item Input](#)**Request body example**

```
{
  "subjectId": "0F9xx00000000CM"
}
```

**Returns**[Feed Item](#)

## Like a Feed Item

Like a feed item.

### Resource

[/chatter/feed-elements/\*feedElementId\*/capabilities/chatter-likes/items](#)

### HTTP method

POST



**Note:** POST doesn't take request parameters or a request body.

### Example

```
/services/data/v65.0/chatter/feed-elements/005B0000000GPo4/capabilities/chatter-likes/items
```

### Returns

[Like](#)

## Like a Feed Item and Return the Total Number of Likes

Like a feed item and get the total number of likes.

### Resource

[/connect/batch/](#)

### HTTP method

POST

### Request body

[Generic Batch Collection Input](#)

This Generic Batch Collection Input request body includes a `batchRequests` property that is a collection of [Batch Input](#) request bodies.

### Request body example

```
{
  "batchRequests" : [
    {
      "method" : "Post",
      "url" :
"/v65.0/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/chatter-likes/items"
    },
    {
      "method" : "Get",
      "url" :
"/v65.0/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/chatter-likes/items"
    }
  ],
  "haltOnError" : "false"
}
```

### Returns

[Batch Results](#)



# Share a Feed Item

Share a Chatter feed item.

## Resource

[/chatter/feed-elements](#)

## HTTP method

POST

## Request body

[Feed Item Input](#)

This Feed Item Input request body includes a `body` property that is a [Message Body Input](#) request body. In this example, the Message Body Input request body includes a `messageSegments` property that has one [Message Segment Input: Text](#) request body and one [Message Segment Input: Mention](#) request body.

This Feed Item Input request body also includes a `capabilities` property that is a [Feed Element Capabilities Input](#) request body. In this example, the Feed Element Capabilities Input request body includes a `feedEntityShare` property that is a [Feed Entity Share Capability Input](#) request body.

## Request body example

```
{
  "body" : {
    "messageSegments" : [
      {
        "type" : "Text",
        "text" : "When should we meet for release planning? "
      },
      {
        "type" : "Mention",
        "id" : "005D00000016Qxp"
      }
    ]
  },
  "capabilities" : {
    "feedEntityShare" : {
      "feedEntityId" : "0D5B000000Py41t"
    }
  },
  "feedElementType" : "FeedItem",
  "subjectId" : "0F9B000000000W2"
}
```

## Request parameters



**Note:** The `originalFeedElementId` request parameter isn't supported in version 39.0 and later. Use the request body to share a feed item in version 39.0 and later.

`originalFeedElementId`, `subjectId`

## Request parameter example

```
/services/data/v38.0/chatter/feed-elements?originalFeedElementId=0D5D0000000DaZBKA0&subjectId=me
```

## Returns

[Feed Item](#)

## Send a Direct Message

Send a direct message.

This example sends a direct message to two people.

### Resource

[/chatter/feed-elements](#)

### HTTP method

POST

### Request body

[Feed Item Input](#)

This Feed Item Input request body includes a `body` property that is a [Message Body Input](#) request body. In this example, the Message Body Input request body includes a `messageSegments` property that has one [Message Segment Input: Text](#) request body.

This Feed Item Input request body also includes a `capabilities` property that is a [Feed Element Capabilities Input](#) request body. In this example, the Feed Element Capabilities Input request body includes a `directMessage` property that is a [Direct Message Capability Input](#) request body.

### Request body example

```
{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "type": "Text",
        "text": "Thanks for attending my presentation test run this morning. Send me any feedback."
      }
    ]
  },
  "capabilities": {
    "directMessage": {
      "membersToAdd": ["005R0000000I2X4", "005R0000000I23Y"],
      "subject": "Thank you!"
    }
  },
  "subjectId": "me",
  "feedElementType": "FeedItem"
}
```

### Returns

[Feed Item](#)

## Get Feed Elements Updated Since Last Request

Get the feed elements updated since the last request.

### Resource

To get feed elements that were updated since the last call to a feeds resource, make a request to the value of the `updatesUrl` property of the Feed Element Page response body. Feed elements that are updated in the same second as the request aren't returned.

These feeds return an `updatesUrl` property.

- Company—[/chatter/feeds/company/feed-elements](#)

- Files—</chatter/feeds/files/me/feed-elements>
- Filter—[/chatter/feeds/filter/me/\*\*filterId\*\*/feed-elements](/chatter/feeds/filter/me/<b>filterId</b>/feed-elements)
- Groups—</chatter/feeds/groups/me/feed-elements>
- News—</chatter/feeds/news/me/feed-elements>
- People—</chatter/feeds/people/me/feed-elements>
- Record—[/chatter/feeds/record/\*\*recordId\*\*/feed-elements](/chatter/feeds/record/<b>recordId</b>/feed-elements)

This excerpt from the Feed Elements Page response body shows a sample value for the `updatesUrl` property:

```
{
  ...
  ..."updatesUrl" : "/services/data/v65.0/chatter/feeds
    /news/005D0000001LL8OIAW/feed-elements?updatedSince=2:1384811809000"
  ...
}
```

A feed element is considered to be updated if it was created since the last feed request, or if `sort=LastModifiedDateDesc` and a comment was added to the feed element since the last feed request. Adding likes and topics doesn't update a feed element.

**HTTP method**

GET

**Returns**

[Feed Element Page](#)

## Get a Feed with Internal Feed Items Only

Get a feed with internal feed items only.

**Resource**

[/chatter/feeds/record/\*\*recordId\*\*/feed-elements](/chatter/feeds/record/<b>recordId</b>/feed-elements)

**HTTP method**

GET

**Request parameter**

`showInternalOnly`

**Example**

```
/services/data/v65.0/chatter/feeds/record/0F9D00000000I40/feed-elements?showInternalOnly=true
```

**Returns**

[Feed Element Page](#)

## Search a Feed

Search a feed.

**Resource**

[/chatter/feed-elements?q=\*\*searchString\*\*](/chatter/feed-elements?q=<b>searchString</b>)

The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards.

**HTTP method**

GET

**Request parameter**

q

**Request parameter example**

```
/services/data/v65.0/chatter/feed-elements?q=track
```

**Returns**[Feed Element Page](#)

## Get a List of Records a User Follows

Get a list of records that a user follows.

**Resource**[/chatter/users/\*userId\*/following](#)**HTTP method**

GET

**Request parameter**

page (optional)

**Request parameter example**

```
/services/data/v65.0/chatter/users/005D0000001GLowIAB/following?page=1
```

**Returns**[Subscription Page](#)

## Get Chatter Activity Statistics for a User

Get the Chatter activity statistics for a user.

**Resource**[/chatter/users/\*userId\*](#)**HTTP method**

GET

**Example**

```
/services/data/v65.0/chatter/users/005D0000001GLowIAB?include=/chatterActivity
```

**Returns**[User Detail](#)

## Get Recommendations of Users to Follow

Get recommendations of users to follow.

**Resource**[/chatter/users/me/recommendations/follow/users](#)**HTTP method**

GET

**Example**

```
/services/data/v65.0/chatter/users/me/recommendations/follow/users
```

**Returns**

[Chatter Recommendations](#)

## Create and Schedule Custom Recommendations with Audiences

Create and schedule custom recommendations with audiences.

Community managers can access, create, and delete audiences, definitions, and schedules for custom recommendations. (Community managers are users with the Create and Set Up Experiences or Manage Experiences permission.) Users with the Modify All Data permission can also access, create, and delete custom recommendation audiences, custom recommendation definitions, and scheduled custom recommendations.

These recommendations appear by default on the Customer Service template. They appear on the home and question detail pages and in the feed in Salesforce mobile web. They also appear anywhere community managers add recommendations using Experience Builder in the Customer Service template.

So that users don't see the same recommendations all the time, Salesforce periodically removes and brings back custom recommendations that haven't been accepted or dismissed.

### Step 1: Define the Custom Recommendation

**Resource**

</connect/communities/{communityId}/recommendation-definitions>

**HTTP method**

POST

**Request body**

[Custom Recommendation Definition Input](#)

**Request body example**

```
{
  "name": "Corporate Training Project",
  "title": "Want to learn more about the Corporate Training Project?",
  "explanation": "Click this link to learn more!",
  "actionUrl": "https://www.example.com",
  "actionUrlName": "Launch"
}
```

**Response body**

[Custom Recommendation Definition](#)

### Step 2: Add an Image to the Custom Recommendation

This example adds an image file that has been uploaded to Salesforce. To upload a new image file, see [Uploading Binary Files](#).

**Resource**

</connect/recommendation-definitions/{recommendationDefinitionId}/photo>

Use the *recommendationDefinitionId* returned in the Recommendation Definition response body in Step 1.

**HTTP method**

PUT

**Request body**[Photo Input](#)**Request body example**

```
{
  "cropSize" : "120",
  "cropX" : "0",
  "cropY" : "0",
  "fileId" : "069D00000001IOh"
}
```

**Response body**[Photo](#)

## Step 3: Create a Recommendation Audience

**Resource**[/connect/communities/\*\*communityId\*\*/recommendation-audiences](/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b>/recommendation-audiences)**HTTP method**

POST

**Request body**[Custom Recommendation Audience Input](#)**Request body example**

```
{
  "name" : "Custom App Users"
}
```

**Response body**[Custom Recommendation Audience](#)

## Step 4: Add Members to the Recommendation Audience

**Resource**[/connect/communities/\*\*communityId\*\*/recommendation-audiences/\*\*recommendationAudienceId\*\*](/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b>/recommendation-audiences/<b>recommendationAudienceId</b>)Use the *recommendationAudienceId* returned in the Recommendation Audience response body in Step 3.**HTTP method**

PATCH

**Request body**[Custom Recommendation Audience Input](#)

In this example, this Recommendation Audience Input request body includes a *criteria* property that is a [Custom List Audience Criteria Input](#) request body. The Custom List Audience Criteria Input request body includes a *members* property that is a [User ID Collection Input](#) request body.

**Request body example**

```
{
  "criteria" : {
    "memberOperationType" : "Add",
    "members" : {
      "userIds" : [
        "005B0000000Ge16",
        "005D0000001GpHp"
      ]
    },
    "type" : "CustomList"
  }
}
```

**Response body**

[Custom Recommendation Audience](#)

## Step 5: Schedule the Custom Recommendation with the Audience

**Resource**

[/connect/communities/\*\*communityId\*\*/scheduled-recommendations](/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b>/scheduled-recommendations)

**HTTP method**

POST

**Request body**

[Scheduled Custom Recommendation Input](#)

**Request body example**

```
{
  "recommendationDefinitionId" : "0RDD00000004CEhOAM",
  "recommendationAudienceId": "02JD00000008SfdMAE"
}
```

**Response body**

[Scheduled Custom Recommendation](#)

## Create a Group

Create a Chatter group.

**Resource**

</chatter/groups>

**HTTP method**

POST

**Request body**

[Group Input](#)

**Request body example**

```
{
  "name" : "Chatter API",
}
```

```
{
  "visibility" : "PublicAccess"
}
```

**Request parameters (required)**

name, visibility

**Request parameter example**

```
/services/data/v65.0/chatter/groups?name=Chatter+API&visibility=PublicAccess
```

**Returns**

[Group Detail](#)

## Update and Crop a Group Photo

Update and crop a Chatter group photo.

This example crops an existing photo (a photo that has already been uploaded). You can also upload and crop a photo. To upload a new photo, use a multipart/form-data request. See [Uploading Binary Files](#).

**Resource**

[/chatter/groups/\*\*groupId\*\*/photo](#)

**HTTP method**

POST

**Request body**

[Photo Input](#)

**Request body example**

```
{
  "cropSize" : "240",
  "cropX" : "20",
  "cropY" : "20",
  "fileId" : "069D00000001IOh"
}
```

**Request parameters**

cropSize, cropX, cropY, fileId

**Request parameter example**

```
/services/data/v65.0/chatter/groups/0F9300000008ORJ
/photo?cropSize=240&cropX=20&cropY=20&fileId=069D00000001IOh
```

**Returns**

[Photo](#)

**SEE ALSO:**

[Update and Crop a User Photo](#)

## Join a Group

Join a Chatter group.

**Resource**

[/chatter/groups/\*\*groupId\*\*/members](#)



**HTTP method**

POST

**Request body**[Group Member Input](#)**Request body example**

```
{ "userId": "005D0000001GpHp" }
```

**Request parameter**

userId

**Request parameter example**

```
/services/data/v65.0/chatter/groups/0F9D000000006bOKAQ  
/members?userId=005D0000001GpHp
```

**Returns**[Group Member](#)

## Request to Join a Private Group

Make a request to join a private Chatter group.

**Resource**[/chatter/groups/\*\*groupId\*\*/members/requests](#)**HTTP method**

POST

**Note:** POST doesn't take request parameters or a request body.**Example**

```
/services/data/v65.0/chatter/groups/0F9D000000006bOKAQ/members/requests
```

**Returns**[Group Membership Request](#)

## Approve or Reject a Request to Join a Private Group

Approve or reject a request to join a private group in Chatter.

**Resource**[/chatter/group-memberships-requests/\*\*requestId\*\*](#)**HTTP method**

PATCH

**Request body**[Group Membership Request Update](#)**Request body example**

```
{ "status " : "Accepted" }
```

**Request parameters**

status and responseMessage

The responseMessage parameter is used only if the value of status is Declined.

**Request parameter example**

```
/services/data/v65.0/chatter/group-membership-requests/0I5D000000002fwKAA?status=Accepted
```

**Returns**

[Group Membership Request](#)

## Post to a Group

Post to a Chatter group.

**Resource**

[/chatter/feed-elements](#)

**HTTP method**

POST

**Request body**

[Feed Item Input](#)

This Feed Item Input request body includes a body property that is a [Message Body Input](#) request body. In this example, the Message Body Input request body includes a messageSegments property that has one [Message Segment Input: Text](#) request body and one [Message Segment Input: Mention](#) request body.

**Request body example**

Specify the group in the subjectId.

```
{
  "body" : {
    "messageSegments" : [
      {
        "type" : "Text",
        "text" : "When should we meet for release planning?"
      },
      {
        "type" : "Mention",
        "id" : "005D00000016Qxp"
      }
    ]
  },
  "feedElementType" : "FeedItem",
  "subjectId" : "0F9B000000000W2"
}
```

**Request parameters**

feedElementType, subjectId, text

**Request parameter example**

```
/services/data/v65.0/chatter
/feed-elements?feedElementType=FeedItem&subjectId=0F9B000000000W2&text=New+post
```

**Returns**

[Feed Item](#)

## Follow a Record

Follow a record in Chatter.

### Resource

[/chatter/users/me/following](#)

### HTTP method

POST

### Request body

[Following Input](#)

### Request body example

```
{ "subjectId" : "001D000000Iyu2p" }
```

### Request parameter

subjectId

The `subjectId` is the ID of the item you want to follow. In versions 29.0 and above, the `subjectId` can be a topic ID.

### Request parameter example

```
/services/data/v65.0/chatter/users/me/following?subjectId=001D000000Iyu2p
```

### Returns

[Subscription](#)

## Stop Following a Record

Stop following a record.

### Resource

[/chatter/subscriptions/\*subscriptionId\*](#)

### HTTP method

DELETE

### Example

```
/services/data/v65.0/chatter/subscriptions/0E8D00000001JkFKAU
```

### Returns

[204: Successful Delete](#)

A complete structured response body is not returned, just a return code.

## Get a Record Feed

Get a record feed.

### Resource

[/chatter/feeds/record/\*recordId\*/feed-elements](#)

### HTTP method

GET

**Example**

```
/services/data/v65.0/chatter/feeds/record/005x0000001oXx9AAE  
/feed-elements
```

**Returns**

[Feed Element Page](#)

## Update a User Profile

Update a user profile.

**Resource**

[/chatter/users/](#)*userId*

**HTTP method**

PATCH

**Request body**

[User Input](#)

**Request body example**

```
{  "aboutMe": "Writer at Salesforce"}
```

**Request parameter**

aboutMe

**Request parameter example**

```
/services/data/v65.0/chatter/users/me?aboutMe=Writer+at+Salesforce
```

**Returns**

[User Detail](#)

## Update and Crop a User Photo

Update and crop a user photo.

This example crops an existing photo (a photo that has already been uploaded). You can also upload and crop a photo. To upload a new photo, use a multipart/form-data request. See [Uploading Binary Files](#).

**Resource**

[/connect/user-profiles/](#)*userId*/photo

**HTTP method**

POST

**Request body**

[Photo Input](#)

**Request body example**

```
{  "cropSize" : "240",  
  "cropX"   : "20",  
  "cropY"   : "20",  
  "fileId"  : "069D00000001IOh"  
}
```

**Request parameters**

cropSize, cropX, cropY, fileId

**Request parameter example**

```
/services/data/v65.0/connect/user-profiles  
/me/photo?cropSize=240&cropX=20&cropY=20&fileId=069D00000001IOh
```

**Returns**

[Photo](#)

SEE ALSO:

[Update and Crop a Group Photo](#)

## Send a Private Message

Send a private message.

**Resource**

[/chatter/users/me/messages/](#)

**HTTP method**

POST

**Request body**

[User Message](#)

**Request body example**

```
{ "body" : "Are we ready for next week's customer meeting?",  
  "recipients" : ["005D0000001GOYpIAO", "005D0000001GbdHIAS"]  
}
```

**Request parameter**

recipients OR inReplyTo

text

**Request parameter example**

```
/services/data/v65.0/chatter/users/me/messages?recipients=  
005D0000001GOYpIAO,005D0000001GbdHIAS&text=Are+we+ready+for+next+week's+customer+meeting?
```

**Returns**

[Message](#)

## Get User Information for Multiple Users

Get user information for multiple users with a single call.

**Resource**

[/chatter/users/batch/user\\_list](#) where *user\_list* is a list of user Ids. Your app may need to call Connect REST API twice: once to get the feed items and user Ids, the second time to call this resource with the list of user Ids.

**HTTP method**

GET

**Example**

```
/services/data/v65.0/chatter/users  
/batch/005D0000001K16xIAC,005D0000005J3D4HVB, . . .
```

**Returns**[Batch Results](#)

## Create a Topic Hierarchy in Experience Cloud Sites

Create a topic hierarchy in Experience Cloud sites.

### Example 1: Create a Hierarchy with Managed Topics

**Step 1: Identify or Create the Parent Topic**

The parent topic must be a navigational managed topic.

**Resource**

[/connect/communities/\*communityId\*/managed-topics](/connect/communities/<i>communityId</i>/managed-topics)

**HTTP method**

**GET** to retrieve a list of navigational managed topics to identify the parent topic.

**POST** to create a parent topic. Community managers (users with the Create and Set Up Experiences or Manage Experiences permission) can create managed topics.

**Response body for GET**

[Managed Topic Collection](#)

Make a note of the ID of the navigational managed topic you want to be the parent topic. It has a prefix of 0mt.

**Request body for POST**

[Managed Topic Input](#)

**Request body example for POST**

```
{  
  "name": "Parent Topic",  
  "managedTopicType": "Navigational"  
}
```

**Response body for POST**

[Managed Topic](#)

Make a note of the ID of the parent topic you created. It has a prefix of 0mt.

**Step 2: Create the Child Topic and Link to the Parent in a Hierarchy**

In this step, create a managed child topic and link it to its parent in one step.

**Resource**

[/connect/communities/\*communityId\*/managed-topics](/connect/communities/<i>communityId</i>/managed-topics)

**HTTP method**

POST

Community managers (users with the Create and Set Up Experiences or Manage Experiences permission) can create managed topics.

**Request body**[Managed Topic Input](#)**Request body example**

Use the navigational managed topic ID from Step 1 as the *parentId*.

```
{
  "name": "Child Topic",
  "managedTopicType": "Navigational",
  "parentId": "0mtR000000001KLIAY"
}
```

**Response body for POST**[Managed Topic](#)

## See the Hierarchy

By default, the managed topic response body shows only the top level of a hierarchy. You can have up to three levels in your topic hierarchy. To see all the levels, use this resource and these parameters:

```
/connect/communities/communityId/managed-topics?depth=3&managedTopicType=Navigational
```

## Example 2: Create a Hierarchy with Managed and Standard Topics

It's also possible to use a standard topic, instead of a managed topic, to be the child topic, but this requires an additional step.

**Step 1: Identify or Create the Parent Topic**

The parent topic must be a navigational managed topic.

**Resource**[/connect/communities/\*\*communityId\*\*/managed-topics](/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b>/managed-topics)**HTTP method**

**GET** to retrieve a list of navigational managed topics to identify the parent topic.

**POST** to create a parent topic. Community managers (users with the Create and Set Up Experiences or Manage Experiences permission) can create managed topics.

**Response body for GET**[Managed Topic Collection](#)

Make a note of the ID of the navigational managed topic you want to be the parent topic. It has a prefix of 0mt.

**Request body for POST**[Managed Topic Input](#)**Request body example for POST**

```
{
  "name": "Parent Topic",
  "managedTopicType": "Navigational"
}
```

**Response body for POST**[Managed Topic](#)

Make a note of the ID of the parent topic you created. It has a prefix of 0mt.

## Step 2: Identify or Create the Child Topic

In this example, identify or create a standard topic, instead of a managed topic, to be the child topic.

### Resource

[/connect/communities/\*communityId\*/topics](/connect/communities/<i>communityId</i>/topics)

### HTTP method

**GET** to retrieve a list of topics to identify the child topic.

**POST** to create a child topic. Users with the Create Topics permission can create topics.

### Response body for GET

[Topic Collection](#)

Make a note of the ID of the topic you want to be the child topic. It has a prefix of 0TO.

### Request body for POST

[Topic Input](#)

### Request body example for POST

```
{
  "description": "This topic will be a child topic of Parent Topic.",
  "name": "Child Topic"
}
```

### Response body for POST

[Topic](#)

Make a note of the ID of the child topic you created. It has a prefix of 0TO.

## Step 3: Link the Child and Parent Topic in a Hierarchy

### Resource

[/connect/communities/\*communityId\*/managed-topics](/connect/communities/<i>communityId</i>/managed-topics)

### HTTP method

POST

### Request body

[Managed Topic Input](#)

### Request body example

Use the managed topic ID from Example 2, Step 1 as the *parentId* and the topic ID from Example 2, Step 2 as the *recordId*.

```
{
  "managedTopicType": "Navigational",
  "parentId": "0mtR000000001KLIAY",
  "recordId": "0TOD000000000cwk"
}
```

### Response body

[Managed Topic](#)

## Get Answers From Data Cloud Sources

Search a data model object using a natural language query and return an answer.

### Resource

[/connect/search/subjects/\*objectApiName\*/answer](/connect/search/subjects/<i>objectApiName</i>/answer)



**HTTP method**

GET

**Example**

```
/services/data/v63.0/connect/search/subjects/ssot__KnowledgeArticleVersion__dlm/answer?q=How
can I setup the labs field service dashboards &htmlEncode=false
```

**Response Body**

```
{
  "content": "<p>To set up the <b>Salesforce Labs Field Service Dashboards</b>, you can
download a free package from the Salesforce Labs AppExchange. This package includes
three standard dashboards that help track key metrics and performance in your field
service operations. These dashboards can be customized to meet your specific needs. Key
metrics tracked include:</p><ul><li>Number of completed appointments by a
resource</li><li>Management by territory and utility</li><li>Total hours worked by
resource</li><li>Number of maintenance plan check-ins</li><li>Resource capacity by
territory</li><li>Upcoming priority appointments</li><li>Total number of completed
appointments by week</li><li>Products consumed by work orders</li><li>Average appointment
and travel times</li></ul><p>The dashboards available are:</p><ul><li><b>System
Administrator Dashboard</b>: Displays metrics such as products needed and consumed, and
overall performance for each type of work.</li><li><b>Inventory Manager Dashboard</b>:
Shows how products are consumed and used by work order types.</li><li><b>Service Manager
Dashboard</b>: Focuses on work performance of resources and additional work order
metrics.</li></ul><p>To download the dashboards, click 'Get It Now' on the Field Service
Dashboards page on AppExchange.</p>",
  "searchObjects": [
    {
      "objectApiName": "ssot__KnowledgeArticleVersion__dlm",
      "searchResults": [
        {
          "id": "q9i000003855734AAA",
          "fields": {
            "ssot__Name__c": {
              "value": "Set Up Salesforce Labs Field Service Dashboards",
              "displayValue": null
            },
            "ssot__Id__c": {
              "value": "ka0SG00000KKV8zYAH",
              "displayValue": null
            }
          }
        },
        {
          "id": "q9i000007146011AAA",
          "fields": {
            "ssot__Name__c": {
              "value": "Set Up Field Service",
              "displayValue": null
            },
            "ssot__Id__c": {
              "value": "ka0SG00000KKWrRYAX",
              "displayValue": null
            }
          }
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

```

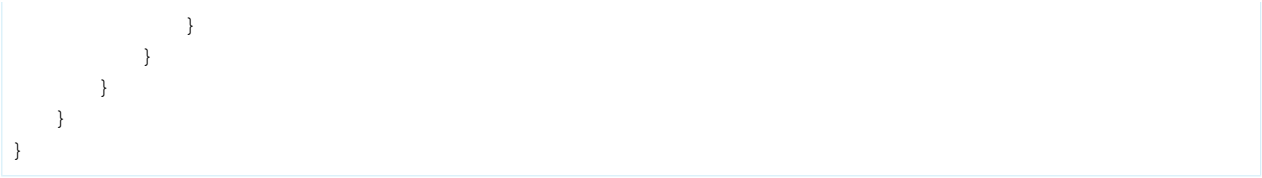
        }
      }
    ],
    "displayFields": [
      "ssot__Name__c",
      "ssot__Id__c"
    ],
    "orderBy": [

    ],
    "status": null,
    "pageInfo": {
      "offset": 0,
      "pageSize": 2,
      "hasNextPage": false
    },
    "spellCorrectionInfo": null
  }
],
"llmGenerationId": "chatcml-BaOnl0VoiNqJS2TZvYsx8chmyY93W",
"parameters": {
  "q": "How can I set up the labs field service dashboards"
},
"metadata": {
  "ssot__KnowledgeArticleVersion__dlm": {
    "objectApiName": "ssot__KnowledgeArticleVersion__dlm",
    "label": "Knowledge Article Version",
    "labelPlural": "Knowledge Article Version",
    "themeInfo": {
      "color": "FF538A",

"iconUrl": "https://orgfarm-0a84d99ala.test1.my.pc-rnd.salesforce.com/img/icon/t4v35/custom/custom68.svg"

    },
    "fields": {
      "ssot__Id__c": {
        "field": "ssot__Id__c",
        "fieldApiName": "ssot__Id__c",
        "domain": "ssot__KnowledgeArticleVersion__dlm",
        "label": "Knowledge Article Version Id",
        "fieldType": "String",
        "sortable": true,
        "filterable": true,
        "highlightable": false
      },
      "ssot__Name__c": {
        "field": "ssot__Name__c",
        "fieldApiName": "ssot__Name__c",
        "domain": "ssot__KnowledgeArticleVersion__dlm",
        "label": "Name",
        "fieldType": "String",
        "sortable": true,
        "filterable": true,
        "highlightable": false
      }
    }
  }
}

```

**SEE ALSO:**[Search Object Answer](#)[Einstein Search Help: Select Data Model Objects as Sources for Search Answers](#)

## Connect REST API Resources

---

Connect REST API resources are sometimes called *endpoints*.

For Chatter REST API resources, see [Chatter REST API Resources](#).

**IN THIS SECTION:**[Action Links Resources](#)

An action link is a button on a feed element. Clicking an action link can take a user to a Web page, initiate a file download, or invoke an API call to Salesforce or to an external server. An action link includes a URL and an HTTP method, and can include a request body and header information, such as an OAuth token for authentication. Use action links to integrate Salesforce and third-party services into the feed so that users can drive productivity and accelerate innovation.

[Activity Reminders Resources](#)

Get upcoming activity reminders in Salesforce Classic. Get, update, or delete an activity reminder in Salesforce Classic.

[Application for Program](#)

Create an application for a program.

[Batch Resource](#)

Create a request body with a batch of up to 25 subrequests and send them to the server in a single request to improve your application's performance. The response bodies and HTTP statuses for each subrequest in the batch are returned within a single response body. Each subrequest counts against rate limits.

[Bot Version Activation Resource](#)

Get and change the activation information of a bot version.

[Briefcase Priming Records Resource](#)

Get a list of records related to an offline briefcase.

[Call Coaching Resources](#)

Einstein Conversation Insights is available to provide insights about customer calls and offer call coaching for sales and service users. Get the current status of Einstein Conversation Insights. Post metadata about a new voice call and recording. Upload an audio recording of a voice call.

[Clean Resources](#)

Get information about active data integration rules, including data services, update metrics, and the statuses of rules for a record.

### [CMS Managed Content Resources](#)

Get published managed content versions for an Experience Cloud site or a channel. Search managed content in an Experience Cloud site or channel. Get managed content delivery channels for the context user. Get published managed content versions for a channel. Search managed content in a channel. Get the binary stream of published managed content. Get or update the searchable status for managed content types in a channel. Get a piece of managed content. Get a managed content folder.

### [Commerce B2B and D2C Resources](#)

Get, create, update, and delete your commerce data. Work with address management, carts, checkouts, orders, products, promotions, taxes, wishlists, and search settings.

### [Commerce Einstein Webstore Resources](#)

Get the status of a Commerce Einstein deployment. Get the Commerce Einstein configuration. Export and purge Commerce Einstein activity. Get Commerce Einstein product recommendations.

### [Connect Resources](#)

Information about the context user's org and settings, and information about the Experience Cloud sites the context user is a member of.

### [Content Taxonomy Resources](#)

Create, get, update, delete, and search content taxonomy terms.

### [Content Workspace Permissions Resource](#)

Get a user's permissions for a content workspace.

### [Conversation Application Definition Resource](#)

Get information about an integration's conversation application definition and the associated bot.

### [Conversations Resources](#)

Get and update conversation entries. Upload bulk conversations and get the statuses of the uploads.

### [Custom Domain Resources](#)

Get information about the custom domains in your org. A custom domain is a domain that you own, such as `https://www.example.com`, that serves content from your Experience Cloud sites or Salesforce Sites.

### [Customer Asset Lifecycle Management Resources](#)

Generate, cancel, and change lifecycle-managed assets for sales and account reps to view in Lightning Experience.

### [Data Cloud Resources](#)

Get metadata and query data. Get, create, update, run, and delete calculated insights. Look up objects by source ID. Get, create, update, and delete segments. Get, create, run, update, and delete identity resolution rulesets.

### [Data Integration Resources](#)

Get external object names, and use those names to get contract credit information.

### [Duplicate Resources](#)

Get a directory of duplicate resources, job definitions, and jobs. Update a job status, run a job, and delete job results.

### [Einstein Prediction Service Resources](#)

Einstein Prediction Service resources enable you to programmatically get predictions from deployed models, work with prediction definitions and models, and manage model refresh and bulk prediction scoring jobs.

### [Prompt Templates Resources](#)

Get prompt template data and generate LLM responses using prompt templates.

### [Einstein Recommendation Resources](#)

Get runtime metrics for Einstein Article and Einstein Reply Recommendations.

### [Email Merge Field Services Resource](#)

See a list of merge fields for a specific object. A merge field is a field you can put in an email template, mail merge template, custom link, or formula to incorporate values from a record.

### [Employee Profiles Resources](#)

Get, upload and crop, and delete an employee photo or banner photo.

### [Enhanced CMS Workspaces Resources](#)

Get managed content channels. Create a managed content channel. Get, update, or delete a managed content channel. Get managed content delivery channels. Get collection items for a channel or Experience Cloud site. Get a collection of published contents for a channel or Experience Cloud site. Get a piece of published content for a channel or Experience Cloud site. Search for content in a channel or Experience Cloud site. Get the binary stream of a media node of published content in a channel. Get or update the searchable status for managed content types in a channel. Get search indexes or trigger search indexing for a channel. Create managed content. Get a version of a piece of content. Clone a piece of managed content. Get, add, or remove taxonomy term associations from managed content. Get digital asset management (DAM) providers. Create or delete a DAM provider instance. Publish and unpublish content. Create, update, get, or delete a managed content variant. Get a managed content folder. Get targets that a managed content space folder can be shared with. Get or update the targets that a managed content space folder is shared with. Search for managed content items, including variants and folders, in spaces and folders. Get managed content spaces. Create, get, or update a managed content space. Get channels for a managed content space. Add or remove channels from a managed content space.

### [Environment Hub Resources](#)

Use Environment Hub resources to create new orgs and connect existing orgs to the hub.

### [Experience Cloud CMS Content Search Resource](#)

Search an Experience Cloud site.

### [Experience Cloud Microsites Resources](#)

Get, save, and submit marketing integration forms for an Experience Cloud site.

### [Experience Cloud Sites Knowledge Resources](#)

Get trending articles for an Experience Cloud site. Get trending and top-viewed articles for a topic in an Experience Cloud site. Increase article view counts.

### [Experience Cloud Sites Moderation Resources](#)

Get information about whether a user has flagged a file as inappropriate. Delete flags on files. Get audit statistics for a user in an Experience Cloud site.

### [Experience Cloud Sites Resources](#)

Get information about Experience Cloud sites, create a site, and publish a site. Get the Experience Builder templates available to the context user. Get externally managed accounts for sites.

### [Experience Model Resources](#)

Get experience model property types.

### [External Email Services Resource](#)

Get information about the external email services available to the context user.

### [Field Service Recordset Filter Criteria Resource](#)

Filter records on recordset filter criteria.

### [Field Service Shifts from Pattern Resource](#)

Preview and create up to 2,000 shifts from a pattern.

### [Files Connect Repository Resources](#)

A Files Connect repository is an external content repository that's connected to Salesforce. Use these resources to get a list of repositories, to get information about a repository or a repository file, and to get the content of a repository file. Also use these resources to get information about the files and folders in a repository folder. Use these resources to get a repository's directory entries, permissions, and permission types. Also use these resources to update a repository's permissions.

### [Files Resources](#)

Get the file upload config. Get information about files, including content, rendered version, and sharing. Get information about asset files, including content and rendition.

### [Folders Resources](#)

Get information about a folder or the contents of a folder. Modify, delete, and add items to folders.

### [Forecasts Resources](#)

Get information about forecast users, managers, and the forecast hierarchy.

### [Knowledge Article View Stat Resource](#)

Increase the view count of a knowledge article by one.

### [List Share Resources](#)

Share list views with different groups in your org and use sharing to limit who is able to see a list view.

### [Managed Topics Resources](#)

Managed topics for an Experience Cloud site. Get a list of managed topics. Create a managed topic hierarchy. Create, delete, or reorder managed topics.

### [Messaging Channels Resource](#)

Manage Messaging channels. You can get Messaging channels using the GET method. If a channel doesn't already have an ID, you can add and register it by taking the data from the GET method and passing it to the POST method.

### [Microbatching Resources](#)

Ingest microbatching records. Get and delete microbatching errors and resubmit microbatching error records.

### [Motifs Resources](#)

Returns URLs for sets of small, medium, and large motif icons. Records have different sets of motif icons depending on the record type. The motif can also include the record type's base color.

### [Named Credentials Resources](#)

Get, create, refresh, replace, update, and delete a credential. Get the URL for the OAuth token flow for an external credential. Get, create, update, and delete external credentials. Get, create, update, and delete named credentials. Get, create, update, and delete external auth identity providers.

### [Navigation Menu Items Resource](#)

Get navigation menu items for an Experience Cloud site.

### [Network Data Category Resources](#)

Get or update the network data category tree. Get articles for a network data category. Get catalog items for a network data category. Get category groups.

### [Next Best Action Resources](#)

Get a recommendation, execute a recommendation strategy, and manage reactions to recommendations.

### [Notification Settings Resources](#)

Get, set, and reset notification settings and notification app settings.

### [Notifications Resources](#)

Get or update notifications. Get the status of notifications.

### [OAuth Credentials Resources](#)

Find information about OAuth credentials.

### [OAuth Usage Resources](#)

Find information about OAuth Usage.

### [Orchestration Resources](#)

Get orchestration instances or details about an orchestration instance.

### [Pardot Business Unit Context Resource](#)

Get the Pardot business units the context user has access to.

### [Personalization Resources](#)

Get a list of assigned audiences that match the user context. Get audience information for a batch of audience IDs. Create, get, update, and delete an audience. Get a list of targets that match the user context, based on the assigned audiences that include the user. Create and update targets. Get target information for a batch of target IDs. Get and delete a target.

### [Private Connect Resources](#)

Get the inbound and outbound network topologies for a private connection type. Provision, sync, or tear down an inbound or outbound connection.

### [Push Notifications Resource](#)

Send a mobile push notification to connected apps on users' devices. This resource is only accessible when the session is established with a connected app that is developed in the same organization or installed in the same package as the recipient's connected app.

### [Quick Text Resource](#)

Get the body of a quick text.

### [Quip Related Records Resource](#)

Get records related to a Quip document.

### [Salesforce Omnichannel Inventory Resources](#)

Manage inventory across locations. Available in Salesforce Omnichannel Inventory.

### [Salesforce Order Management Resources](#)

Manage orders and the order fulfillment process. Available in Salesforce Order Management orgs.

### [Salesforce Payments Resources](#)

Information about Salesforce Payments, including content, rendered version, and sharing.

### [Salesforce Scheduler Resources](#)

Get service territories and create service appointments using Salesforce Scheduler resources.

### [Search Resources](#)

Search objects using keywords or questions.

### [Share Captured Activity Resource](#)

Share an email or event that was captured by Automated Activity Capture, which is a feature of Sales Cloud Einstein and Inbox. You can share with no one, everyone, or selected groups.

### [Surveys Resources](#)

Understand customer feedback as it evolves over time by engaging customers and users with relevant, personalized surveys. Incorporate survey data into your feedback management process and gain actionable insights at every stage of the customer lifecycle.

### [Topics Resources](#)

Get, update, merge, and delete topics. Assign and unassign topics from articles. Get, create, and reassign topic and article assignment rules. Get suggested topics for a string of text, feed item, or record. Get trending topics. Get the files posted recently to a topic. Get topics related to another topic. Get top viewed articles for a topic.

[Topics on Records Resource](#)

Get information about topics assigned to a record or feed item and add, remove, and replace topics on a record or feed item. Optionally, suggest a list of topics to assign to a record or feed item to improve future topic suggestions. Only users with the Assign Topics permission can remove topics from records or feed items and add existing topics to records or feed items. Only users with the Create Topics permission can add new topics to records or feed items. Administrators must enable topics for objects before users can add topics to records of that object type.

[Type System Resources](#)

Use Type System resources to retrieve information about the types available in your org.

[User Files Resources](#)

Get information about a user's files. Upload a file.

[Voice Resources](#)

Update the email address of the AWS root user that's associated with the Voice account. These resources apply to the *Service Cloud Voice with Amazon Connect* partner telephony model.

## Action Links Resources

An action link is a button on a feed element. Clicking an action link can take a user to a Web page, initiate a file download, or invoke an API call to Salesforce or to an external server. An action link includes a URL and an HTTP method, and can include a request body and header information, such as an OAuth token for authentication. Use action links to integrate Salesforce and third-party services into the feed so that users can drive productivity and accelerate innovation.

There are two views of an action link and an action link group: the definition, and the context user's view. The definition includes potentially sensitive information, such as authentication information. The context user's view is filtered by visibility options and the values reflect the state of the context user.

Available resources:

| Resource                                                                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/connect/action-link-group-definitions</a>                          | Create an action link group definition. To associate an action link with a feed element, first create an action link group definition. Then post a feed element with an associated actions capability.                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <a href="#">/connect/action-link-group-definitions/<b>actionLinkGroupId</b></a> | Get information about or delete an action link group definition. Deleting an action link group definition removes all references to it from feed elements. To get or delete the action link group definition, the client must be the same connected app that created the definition and the user must either be the user who created the definition or have View all Data permission.                             |
| <a href="#">/connect/action-link-groups/<b>actionLinkGroupId</b></a>            | Get information about an action link group including state for the context user.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <a href="#">/connect/action-links/<b>actionLinkId</b></a>                       | Get information about or update the <code>status</code> of an action link. The <code>status</code> of the action link in combination with the <code>labelKey</code> property of the Action Link Definition Input determines the text that displays in the UI. To trigger the API request for <code>Api</code> and <code>ApiAsync</code> action links, set the <code>status</code> to <code>PendingStatus</code> . |



| Resource                                                                                | Description                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>/connect/action-links/<i>actionLinkId</i></code><br><code>/diagnostic-info</code> | Get diagnostic information returned when an action link executes. Diagnostic information is given only for users who can access the action link. |

SEE ALSO:

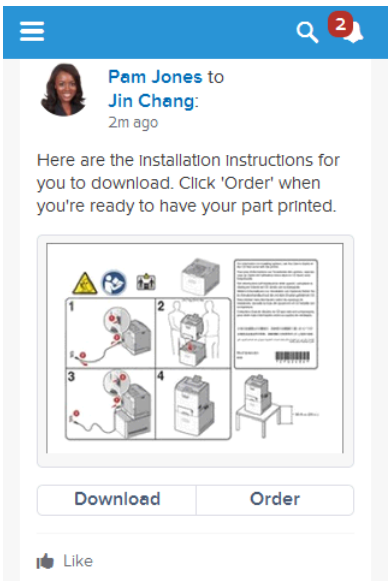
- Action Links
- Define Action Links and Post with a Feed Element

## Action Link Group Definitions

Create an action link group definition. To associate an action link with a feed element, first create an action link group definition. Then post a feed element with an associated actions capability.

All action links must belong to a group. Action links in a group are mutually exclusive and share some properties. Define standalone actions in their own action group.

This image shows a feed element with one action link group containing two action links, **Download** and



Order. Like

### Resource

```
/connect/action-link-group-definitions
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/action-link-group-definitions
```

### Available since release

33.0

### HTTP methods

POST

The Action Link Group Definitions resource doesn't support query parameters for POST. You must use an Action Link Group Definition Input request body.

**Request body for POST**[Action Link Group Definition Input](#)**Response body for POST**[Action Link Group Definition](#)**Example for POST**

To associate an action link group with a feed item, first create an action link group definition:

 **Note:** An `actionUrl` to a Salesforce resource can be relative. All others must be absolute and start with `https://`.

POST /connect/action-link-group-definitions

```
{
  "actionLinks": [
    {
      "actionType" : "Api",
      "actionUrl" : "https://www.example.com/api/v1/confirm",
      "groupDefault" : "true",
      "headers" : [
        {
          "name" : "Authorization",
          "value" : "OAuth 00DRR000000N0g!ARoAQMZYQtsP1Gs27EZ8h17vdpYXH5O5rv1
VNprqTeD12xYnvvgD3JgPnNR._nmE6thZakAbBVJUsjUInMUaKmlkNKaWXdHO"
        },
        {
          "name" : "Content-Type",
          "value" : "application/json"
        },
        {
          "name" : "Accept",
          "value" : "application/json"
        },
        {
          "name" : "X-PrettyPrint",
          "value" : "1"
        }
      ],
      "labelKey" : "Confirm",
      "method" : "HttpPost",
      "requiresConfirmation" : "true"
    },
    {
      "actionType" : "Api",
      "actionUrl" : "https://www.example.com/api/v1/deny",
      "groupDefault" : "false",
      "headers" : [
        {
          "name" : "Authorization",
          "value" : "OAuth 00DRR000000N0g!ARoAQMZYQtsP1Gs27EZ8h17vdpYXH5O5rv1
VNprqTeD12xYnvvgD3JgPnNR._nmE6thZakAbBVJUsjUInMUaKmlkNKaWXdHO"
        },
        {
          "name" : "Content-Type",
          "value" : "application/json"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

```

    },
    {
      "name" : "Accept",
      "value" : "application/json"
    },
    {
      "name" : "X-PrettyPrint",
      "value" : "1"
    }
  ],
  "labelKey": "Deny",
  "method" : "HttpPost",
  "requiresConfirmation" : "true"
},
{
  "actionType": "Ui",
  "actionUrl" : "https://www.example.com/reviewPage.html",
  "groupDefault" : "false",
  "labelKey" : "Review",
  "method" : "HttpGet",
  "requiresConfirmation" : "false"
},
"executionsAllowed" : "OncePerUser",
"category" : "Primary",
"expirationDate" : "2014-05-09T18:45:39.000Z"
}

```

Next, associate the action link group with the feed item and post the feed item. Grab the action link group ID from the `/connect/action-link-group-definitions` response and pass it in a POST request to `/chatter/feed-elements`.

POST `/chatter/feed-elements`

```

{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "type": "Text",
        "text": "Please confirm or deny this item. You can also click Review to provide
more feedback."
      }
    ]
  },
  "subjectId": "me",
  "feedElementType": "FeedItem",
  "capabilities": {
    "associatedActions": {
      "actionLinkGroupIds": ["0AgRR0000004CTr0AM"]
    }
  }
}

```

Different types of action links have different workflows to set their `status` property, whose value displays in the UI. See `/connect/action-links/actionLinkId` for more information.



**Note:** This example doesn't include other capabilities, but feed items with action links do support other capabilities, such as content, polls, and links.

#### SEE ALSO:

[Define Action Links and Post with a Feed Element](#)

[Salesforce Help: Action Link Templates](#)

[Define Action Links and Post with a Feed Element](#)

[Define Action Links in a Template and Post with a Feed Element](#)

## Action Link Group Definition

Get information about or delete an action link group definition. Deleting an action link group definition removes all references to it from feed elements. To get or delete the action link group definition, the client must be the same connected app that created the definition and the user must either be the user who created the definition or have View all Data permission.

#### Resource

```
/connect/action-link-group-definitions/actionLinkId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/action-link-group-definitions/actionLinkId
```

#### Available since release

33.0

#### HTTP methods

GET, DELETE, HEAD

#### Response body for GET

[Action Link Group Definition](#)

#### Response body for DELETE

[204: Successful Delete](#)

## Action Link Group

Get information about an action link group including state for the context user.

All action links must belong to a group. Action links in a group are mutually exclusive and share some properties. Note that action link groups are accessible by clients, unlike [action link group definitions](#).

#### Resource

```
/connect/action-link-groups/actionLinkId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/action-link-groups/actionLinkId
```

#### Available since release

33.0

#### HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

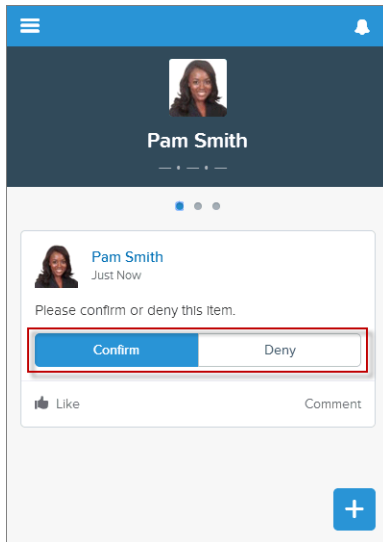
#### Response body for GET

[Platform Action Group](#)

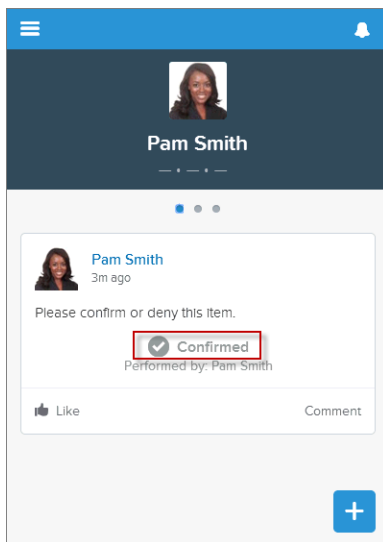
## Action Link

Get information about or update the `status` of an action link. The `status` of the action link in combination with the `labelKey` property of the Action Link Definition Input determines the text that displays in the UI. To trigger the API request for `Api` and `ApiAsync` action links, set the `status` to `PendingStatus`.

This image shows two action links. In this image, the `status` of both action links is `NewStatus`.



If Pam Smith clicks **Confirm**, the action link `status` is set to `SuccessfulStatus` and results in the feed item shown in this image.



Different types of action links have different `status` workflows.

### Api

To invoke an `Api` action link from an app, make a PATCH request to mark the link `PendingStatus`. Salesforce handles the call out to the `actionUrl` that was provided in the Action Link Definition Input. For an `Api` action link, Salesforce sets the `status` to `SuccessfulStatus` or `FailedStatus` based on the HTTP status code returned by your server.

**ApiAsync**

To invoke this action from an app, make a PATCH request to mark the link `PendingStatus`. Salesforce handles the call out to the `actionUrl` that was provided in the Action Link Definition Input. For an `ApiAsync` action link, the callout starts an asynchronous operation on your server. Salesforce sets `status` to `PendingStatus` unless the call returned an error status code, in which case it sets `status` to `FailedStatus`. When your server has finished the asynchronous processing it should call back and PATCH the action link to `SuccessfulStatus` or `FailedStatus`.

**Download and Ui**

Direct the user to download or visit the UI from the link in the `actionUrl` of the Platform Action response body. Your application must decide when to make a PATCH request to set `status` to `SuccessfulStatus` or `FailedStatus`.



**Note:** You can't PATCH the `status` of an action link:

- Back to `NewStatus` from a different `status`.
- From a terminal `status` (`FailedStatus` or `SuccessfulStatus`) to `NewStatus` or `PendingStatus`.
- When the action link belongs to an action link group whose `executionsAllowed` property is `Unlimited`.
- For an `Api` or `ApiAsync` action link whose `executionsAllowed` property is `Once`, when a user PATCHes the `status` to `PendingStatus` for the first time, the callout is made to the action link. If the same user PATCHes it to `PendingStatus` again, Salesforce returns the current action link information. However, if another user PATCHes the `status` to `PendingStatus`, Salesforce throws an error. In both cases, the callout to the action link is not resent.

**Resource**

```
/connect/action-links/actionLinkId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/action-links/actionLinkId
```

**Available since release**

33.0

**HTTP methods**

GET, PATCH, HEAD

**Request body for PATCH****Root XML tag**

```
<actionLink>
```

**JSON example**

```
{  "status" : "SuccessfulStatus" }
```

**Properties**

| Name                | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>status</code> | String | The current status of the action. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>FailedStatus</code>—The action link execution failed.</li> <li>• <code>NewStatus</code>—The action link is ready to be executed. Available for</li> </ul> | Required             | 33.0              |

| Name | Type | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|      |      | <p>Download and Ui action links only.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>PendingStatus</b>—The action link is executing. Choosing this value triggers the API call for <b>Api</b> and <b>ApiAsync</b> action links.</li> <li>• <b>SuccessfulStatus</b>—The action link executed successfully.</li> </ul> |                      |                   |

### Request parameters for PATCH

| Name   | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Available Version |
|--------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| status | String | <p>Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>FailedStatus</b>—The action link execution failed.</li> <li>• <b>NewStatus</b>—The action link is ready to be executed. Available for <b>Download</b> and <b>Ui</b> action links only.</li> <li>• <b>PendingStatus</b>—The action link is executing. Choosing this value triggers the API call for <b>Api</b> and <b>ApiAsync</b> action links.</li> <li>• <b>SuccessfulStatus</b>—The action link executed successfully.</li> </ul> | 33.0              |

### Response body for GET or PATCH

[Platform Action](#)

### Example for PATCH

```
PATCH /connect/action-links/0AnRR0000004CTS0A2?status=FailedStatus
```

## Action Link Diagnostic Information

Get diagnostic information returned when an action link executes. Diagnostic information is given only for users who can access the action link.

**Resource**

```
/connect/action-links/actionLinkId/diagnostic-info
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/action-links/actionLinkId/diagnostic-info
```

**Available version**

33.0

**HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD

**Response body**[Action Link Diagnostic](#)

## Activity Reminders Resources

Get upcoming activity reminders in Salesforce Classic. Get, update, or delete an activity reminder in Salesforce Classic.

Available resources are:

| Resource                                             | Description                                                                          |
|------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/connect/reminders/activities</a>        | Get a list of upcoming activity reminders in Salesforce Classic.                     |
| <a href="#">/connect/reminders/<b>activityId</b></a> | Get information about, update, or delete an activity reminder in Salesforce Classic. |

## Activity Reminders

Get a list of upcoming activity reminders in Salesforce Classic.

**Resource**

```
/connect/reminders/activities
```

**Available version**

39.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| maxRecordCount | Integer | The number of returned reminders. The maximum allowed is 2,000. The default is 100.                            | Optional             | 39.0              |
| numberOfDays   | Integer | Returns reminders due for the next number of days in the future. The default is seven, and the maximum is 365. | Optional             | 39.0              |



| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| type           | String | Type of activity. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>All</li><li>Event</li><li>Task</li></ul> The default is All. | Optional             | 39.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Activity Reminders Resources](#)

## Activity Reminder

Get information about, update, or delete an activity reminder in Salesforce Classic.

**Resource**

```
/connect/reminders/activityId
```

**Available version**

39.0

**HTTP methods**

GET, PATCH, PUT, DELETE

**Request body for PATCH and PUT****Root XML tag**

```
<activityReminder>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "reminderDateTime": "2016-11-22T16:00:00.000Z",
  "isReminderDisplayed": false
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                | Type    | Description                                                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| isReminderDisplayed | Boolean | Indicates whether the activity reminder is displayed.                 | Required             | 39.0              |
| reminderDateTime    | String  | Date and time that the activity reminder displays in ISO 8601 format. | Optional             | 39.0              |

**Request parameters for PATCH**

| Parameter Name                 | Type    | Description                                                               | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <del>isReminderDisplayed</del> | Boolean | Indicates whether the activity reminder has been displayed.               | Required             | 39.0              |
| reminderDateTime               | String  | The date and time that the activity reminder displays in ISO 8601 format. | Optional             | 39.0              |

**Request parameters for PUT**

| Parameter Name   | Type   | Description                                                               | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| reminderDateTime | String | The date and time that the activity reminder displays in ISO 8601 format. | Optional             | 39.0              |

**Response body for GET, PATCH, and PUT**[Activity Reminder](#)**Response body for DELETE**[204: Successful Delete](#)

## Application for Program

Create an application for a program.

**Resource**`/connect/eu-program/applications`**Example URI**`https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/65.0/connect/eu-program/applications`**Available version**

58.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST****JSON example**

```
{
  "programId": "11Wxx0000004GkaEAE",
  "accountId": "001xx000003G1BHAA0",
  "description": "Individual Application created for Program EV Charger Rebate",
  "applicationItems": {
    "records": [
```

```

    {
      "programProductId": "11mxx0000004PROAA2"
    }
  ],
  "files": {
    "records": [
      {
        "contentDocumentId": "069xx0000004DWWAA2"
      }
    ]
  }
}

```

### Properties

| Name             | Type                                             | Description                                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| accountId        | String                                           | A valid ID of an account.                                     | Required             | 58.0              |
| applicationItems | <a href="#">Program Application Item Input[]</a> | A list of application line items associated with the program. | Required             | 58.0              |
| description      | String                                           | Description of the application.                               | Optional             | 58.0              |
| files            | <a href="#">Program Application File Input[]</a> | A list of ContentDocument IDs.                                | Optional             | 58.0              |
| programId        | String                                           | A valid ID of a program.                                      | Required             | 58.0              |

### Request parameters for POST

| Parameter Name     | Type   | Description | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|-------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| applicationDetails | Object |             | Required             | 58.0              |

### Response body for POST

[Program Application Output](#)

## Batch Resource

Create a request body with a batch of up to 25 subrequests and send them to the server in a single request to improve your application's performance. The response bodies and HTTP statuses for each subrequest in the batch are returned within a single response body. Each subrequest counts against rate limits.

Use this resource to minimize the number of round-trips between the client and the server. For example, in a mobile app, when a user taps the button to like a feed item, the response body includes information about the like, but it doesn't include the total number of likes on the feed item. To like the feed item, POST a request to

/chatter/feed-elements/**feedElementId**/capabilities/chatter-likes/items. To get the like total, GET

the feed item information from

/chatter/feed-elements/**feedElementId**/capabilities/chatter-likes/items.

Add both requests to a [Generic Batch Collection Input](#) request body and send them both in a single POST request to /connect/batch:

```
{
  "batchRequests" : [
    {
      "method" : "Post",
      "url" : "/v65.0/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/chatter-likes/items"
    },
    {
      "method" : "Get",
      "url" : "/v65.0/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/chatter-likes/items"
    }
  ],
  "haltOnError" : "false"
}
```

The requests in a batch are called *subrequests*. All subrequests are executed in the context of the same user. Subrequests are independent and information can't be passed between them. Subrequests execute serially in their order in the request body. When a subrequest executes successfully, it commits its data. Commits are reflected in the output of later subrequests (as in the previous example which liked a feed item then got the total number of likes). If a subrequest fails, commits made by previous subrequests are not rolled back.

### Resource

```
/connect/batch
```

### Available since version

28.0

### HTTP methods

POST

### Request body

[Generic Batch Collection Input](#)

### Root XML Tag

<batch>

### JSON

```
{
  "batchRequests" : [
    {
      "method" : "Get",
      "url" : "/v65.0/chatter/feeds/news/me"
    },
    {
      "method" : "Get",
      "url" : "/v65.0/chatter/feeds/user-profile/me"
    }
  ]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                       | Type                                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Available Version |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>batchRequests</code> | <a href="#">Generic Batch Input[]</a> | Collection of Batch Request Input request bodies containing the subrequest URLs to execute.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 28.0              |
| <code>haltOnError</code>   | Boolean                               | <p>Controls whether Salesforce stops processing subrequests if a subrequest fails. The default value is <code>false</code>.</p> <p>If the value is <code>false</code> and a subrequest in the batch does not complete, Salesforce attempts to execute subsequent subrequests in the batch.</p> <p>If the value is <code>true</code> and a subrequest in the batch doesn't complete due to an HTTP response in the 400 or 500 range, Salesforce halts execution. It doesn't attempt to execute subsequent subrequests in the batch. It returns an HTTP 412 status code and a <code>BATCH_PROCESSING_HALTED</code> error message for each subsequent subrequest indicating that a previous request was unsuccessful. The top-level request to <code>/connect/batch</code> returns HTTP 200, and the <code>hasErrors</code> property in the response is set to <code>true</code>.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> Before subrequests are executed, Salesforce verifies that the entire request, including subrequests, is formed properly. If it isn't, Salesforce returns an HTTP 400 Bad Request and doesn't execute subrequests, regardless of the value of <code>haltOnError</code>. Examples of a bad request are a subrequest using the wrong method or having an error in its URL.</p> | 28.0              |

**Request parameters**

None.

**Response**[Batch Results](#)

**Example**

This example is a POST request made to `https://instance_name/services/data/v65.0/connect/batch` that includes the following request body containing two subrequests:

```
{
  "batchRequests" : [
    {
      "method" : "Get",
      "url" : "/v65.0/chatter/feeds/user-profile/me"
    },
    {
      "method" : "Get",
      "url" : "/v65.0/chatter/feeds/news/me"
    }
  ]
}
```

The Batch Results response body includes a Batch Result Item response body for each subrequest:

```
{
  "hasErrors": false,
  "results": [
    {
      "result": {
        "feedElementPostUrl": "/services/data/v65.0/chatter/feed-elements",
        "feedElementsUrl": "/services/data/v65.0/chatter/feeds
/user-profile/005D0000001LL80IAW/feed-elements",
        "isModifiedUrl": null
      },
      "statusCode": 200
    },
    {
      "result": {
        "feedElementPostUrl": "/services/data/v65.0/chatter/feed-elements",
        "feedElementsUrl": "/services/data/v65.0/chatter/feeds
/news/005D0000001LL80IAW/feed-elements",
        "isModifiedUrl": null
      },
      "statusCode": 200
    }
  ]
}
```

**Example: `haltOnError` is `true`**

This example is the same as the previous example but it includes an error in the first subrequest and `haltOnError` is set to `true`. Note that the first subrequest contains a typo.

```
{
  "batchRequests" : [
    {
      "method" : "Get",
      "url" : "/v65.0/chatter/feeds/user-profile/men"
    },
    {
      "method" : "Get",
```

```

        "url" : "/v65.0/chatter/feeds/news/me"
    }
],
"haltOnError" : "true"
}

```

The Batch Results response body includes a Batch Result Item response body for each subrequest. The top-level request to `/connect/batch` returns an HTTP 200, but the first subrequest returns an HTTP 404 because the resource can't be found. Because `haltOnError` is `true`, the next subrequest returns an HTTP 412. Also note that `hasErrors` is `true`.

```

{
  "hasErrors": true,
  "results": [
    {
      "result": [{
        "errorCode": "NOT_FOUND",
        "message": "The requested resource does not exist"
      }],
      "statusCode": 404
    },
    {
      "result": [{
        "errorCode": "BATCH_PROCESSING_HALTED",
        "message": "Batch processing halted per request"
      }],
      "statusCode": 412
    }
  ]
}

```

## Post multiple comments with binary files

This example is a generic batch request to `/connect/batch` that contains two subrequests. Each subrequest comments on a feed item and uploads a binary file to the comment.

Include the request body of each subrequest in the `richInput` properties.

Also include information about the binary parts in the `binaryPartName` and `binaryPartNameAlias` properties.

Here is the cURL example.

```

curl -H "X-PrettyPrint: 1" -F 'json={ "haltOnError":true, "batchRequests":[ {
"url":"/v33.0/chatter/feed-elements/0D5D000000YG0N/capabilities/comments/items",
"method":"Post", "binaryPartName":"binaryPart1",
"binaryPartNameAlias":"feedElementFileUpload", "richInput":{"body":{"messageSegments":[
{ "type":"Text", "text":"Check out this file, it may help." } ] },
"capabilities":{"content":{"title":"Presentation1.txt" } } } }, {
"url":"/v33.0/chatter/feed-elements/0D5D000000YG0M/capabilities/comments/items",
"method":"Post", "binaryPartName":"binaryPart2",
"binaryPartNameAlias":"feedElementFileUpload", "richInput":{"body":{"messageSegments":[
{ "type":"Text", "text":"Check out this file, it may help." } ] },
"capabilities":{"content":{"title":"Presentation2.txt" } } } } ]};type=application/json'
-F "binaryPart1=@/Users/jbleyle/Desktop/Presentation1.txt;type=application/octet-stream"
-F "binaryPart2=@/Users/jbleyle/Desktop/Presentation2.txt;type=application/octet-stream"

```

```
-X POST https://instance_name/services/data/v65.0/connect/batch
-H 'Authorization: OAuth 00DD00000007HoR!...' --insecure
```

Here is the multipart/form-data request body.

```
https://instance_name/services/data/v65.0/connect/batch

Authorization: OAuth 00DD0000000Jhd2!...
Accept: application/json
Host: instance_name
Content-Type: multipart/form-data; boundary=123123

--123123
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="json"
Content-Type: application/json

{
  "haltOnError":true,
  "batchRequests":[
    {
      "url":"/v65.0/chatter/feed-elements/0D5D0000000YG0D/capabilities/comments/items",

      "method":"Post",
      "binaryPartName":"binaryPart1",
      "binaryPartNameAlias":"feedElementFileUpload",
      "richInput":{
        "body":{
          "messageSegments":[
            {
              "type":"Text",
              "text":"Check out this file, it may help."
            }
          ]
        },
        "capabilities":{
          "content":{
            "title":"Presentation1.txt"
          }
        }
      }
    },
    {
      "url":"/v65.0/chatter/feed-elements/0D5D0000000YG0H/capabilities/comments/items",

      "method":"Post",
      "binaryPartName":"binaryPart2",
      "binaryPartNameAlias":"feedElementFileUpload",
      "richInput":{
        "body":{
          "messageSegments":[
            {
              "type":"Text",
              "text":"Check out this file, it may help."
            }
          ]
        }
      }
    }
  ]
}
```



```

        ]
      },
      "capabilities":{
        "content":{
          "title":"Presentation2.txt"
        }
      }
    }
  }
]
}

--123123
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="binaryPart1"; filename="Presentation1.txt"
Content-Type: application/octet-stream; charset=ISO-8859-1
Content-Transfer-Encoding: binary

This is the content of file 1
--123123
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="binaryPart2"; filename="Presentation2.txt"
Content-Type: application/octet-stream; charset=ISO-8859-1
Content-Transfer-Encoding: binary

This is the content of file 2
--123123--

```

## SEE ALSO:

[Like a Feed Item and Return the Total Number of Likes](#)

[Feed Elements, Batch Post](#)

## Bot Version Activation Resource

Get and change the activation information of a bot version.

### Resource

```
/connect/bot-versions/botVersionId/activation
```

### Available version

50.0

### HTTP methods

GET, POST

**Request body for POST****Properties**

| Name   | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| status | String | Activation status of the bot version.<br>Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Active</li><li>• Inactive</li></ul> Activation status must be specified in the <code>status</code> request parameter or the Bot Version Activation Input request body. | Optional             | 50.0              |

**Request parameters for POST**

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| status         | String | Activation status of the bot version. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Active</li><li>• Inactive</li></ul> Activation status must be specified in the <code>status</code> request parameter or the Bot Version Activation Input request body. | Optional             | 50.0              |

**Response body for GET and POST**[Bot Version Activation Info](#)

## Briefcase Priming Records Resource

Get a list of records related to an offline briefcase.

A connected app only gets records from briefcases that are assigned to it.

To ensure a reasonable response time, the priming API limits the single request processing time and the number of records returned in a single response.

Briefcase rules are processed sequentially. When either the processing time or limit is reached, the processing stops, and a response is returned to the client that includes the records for the rules processed. If the non-null `relayToken` in the response indicates that not all the rules were processed, then the client must continue making requests until the `relayToken` returns a null value.

**Resource**

```
/connect/briefcase/priming-records
```

**Available since release**

54.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter                          | Return Type | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------------------|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>changedAfterTimestamp</code> | String      | ISO 8601 date string. When present, filters the data for priming by records that were created or modified after the specified time.<br><br>This parameter applies only to top-level briefcase rules, and not to related rules.<br><br>You can include either <code>changedAfterTimestamp</code> or <code>relayToken</code> in a request, but not both. | Optional             | 55.0              |
| <code>relayToken</code>            | String      | When present, identifies the relay point to start processing from.<br><br>You can include either <code>changedAfterTimestamp</code> or <code>relayToken</code> in a request, but not both.                                                                                                                                                             | Optional             | 54.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Priming Record Collection](#)

## Call Coaching Resources

Einstein Conversation Insights is available to provide insights about customer calls and offer call coaching for sales and service users. Get the current status of Einstein Conversation Insights. Post metadata about a new voice call and recording. Upload an audio recording of a voice call.

Available resources are:

| Resource                                                         | Description                                         |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/callcoaching/<i>callCoachingMediaProviderId</i></a> | Get the status of Einstein Conversation Insights.   |
| <a href="#">/voicecalls</a>                                      | Post metadata about new voice calls and recordings. |
| <a href="#">/voicecalls/<i>voiceCallId</i>/audio_upload</a>      | Upload an audio recording of a voice call.          |

## Call Coaching

Get the status of Einstein Conversation Insights.

**Resource**

```
/callcoaching/callCoachingMediaProviderId
```

**Available version**

49.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Response body for GET**[Connectors Call Coaching Status](#)

## Voice Calls

Post metadata about new voice calls and recordings.

**Resource**

/voicecalls

**Available version**

49.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

&lt;calls&gt;

**JSON example**

```
{
  "calls": [
    {
      "toPhoneNumber": "+16315122409",
      "fromPhoneNumber": "+15105024190",
      "userId": "005R0000000XTJD",
      "startDateTime": "2019-11-06T19:41:56.000Z",
      "endDateTime": "2019-11-06T19:41:56.000Z",
      "callType": "Outbound",
      "recordingDuration": "300",
      "externalId": "CAXXXXXYYYYY1",
      "recordingFormat": "mp3",
      "activityId": "00Txxxxxxxxxxxx",
      "recordId": "001xxxxxxxxxxxx",
      "mediaProviderId": "0hnxxxxxxxxxxxx",
      "vendorType": "Twilio"
    },
    {
      "toPhoneNumber": "+16315122409",
      "fromPhoneNumber": "+15105024190",
      "userId": "005R0000000XTJD",
      "startDateTime": "2020-11-06T19:41:56.000Z",
      "endDateTime": "2020-11-06T19:41:56.000Z",
      "callType": "Inbound",
      "recordingDuration": "30",
      "externalId": "CAXXXXXYYYYY2",
      "recordingFormat": "mp3",

```

```
    "activityId": "00Txxxxxxxxxxxx",
    "recordId": "001xxxxxxxxxxxx",
    "mediaProviderId": "0hnxxxxxxxxxxxx",
    "vendorType": "AmazonConnect"
  }
]
```

### Properties

| Name  | Type                                    | Description                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| calls | <a href="#">Connectors Call Input[]</a> | List of up to 200 voice calls. | Required             | 49.0              |

### Response body for POST

[Connectors Voice Call List Result](#)

## Voice Call Audio Upload

Upload an audio recording of a voice call.

To upload an audio binary file that resides locally, send it in a multipart/form-data request with the `audioFileData` header parameter in the binary upload body part of the request. To upload an audio file that resides on a third-party vendor's system, use the `recordingURL` and `name` request parameters for the URL and named credential, respectively.

For information about how to create the multipart/form-data message, see [Inputs and Binary File Upload Examples](#).

### Resource

```
/voicecalls/voiceCallId/audio_upload
```

### Available version

49.0

### HTTP methods

POST

### Request parameters for POST

| Name         | Type   | Description                                                               | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| name         | String | Named credential used to authenticate to the third-party vendor's system. | Optional             | 57.0              |
| recordingURL | String | URL of the signed link where the audio file resides.                      | Optional             | 57.0              |

## Clean Resources

Get information about active data integration rules, including data services, update metrics, and the statuses of rules for a record.

Available resources are:

| Resource                                                          | Description                                                                                        |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/clean/data-services</a>                              | Get the data services associated with an organization's active data integration rules.             |
| <a href="#">/clean/data-services/<b>dataServiceId</b>/metrics</a> | Get metrics for the data services associated with an organization's active data integration rules. |
| <a href="#">/clean/<b>recordId</b>/rules/statuses</a>             | Get the statuses of active data integration rules for a record.                                    |

#### IN THIS SECTION:

##### [Clean Rule Data Services](#)

Get the data services associated with an organization's active data integration rules.

##### [Clean Rule Data Service Metrics](#)

Get metrics for the data services associated with an organization's active data integration rules.

##### [Clean Rule Statuses](#)

Get the statuses of active data integration rules for a record.

## Clean Rule Data Services

Get the data services associated with an organization's active data integration rules.

### Resource

```
/clean/data-services
```

### Available version

37.0

### HTTP methods

GET

### Response body for GET

[Clean Rule Data Service Collection](#)

## Clean Rule Data Service Metrics

Get metrics for the data services associated with an organization's active data integration rules.

### Resource

```
/clean/data-services/dataServiceId/metrics
```

### Available version

37.0

### HTTP methods

GET

### Response body for GET

[Clean Rule Data Service Metrics Collection](#)

## Clean Rule Statuses

Get the statuses of active data integration rules for a record.

### Resource

```
/clean/recordId/rules/statuses
```

### Available version

37.0

### HTTP methods

GET

### Response body for GET

[Clean Rule Status Collection](#)

## CMS Managed Content Resources

Get published managed content versions for an Experience Cloud site or a channel. Search managed content in an Experience Cloud site or channel. Get managed content delivery channels for the context user. Get published managed content versions for a channel. Search managed content in a channel. Get the binary stream of published managed content. Get or update the searchable status for managed content types in a channel. Get a piece of managed content. Get a managed content folder.

If you have enhanced CMS workspaces, see [Enhanced CMS Workspaces Resources](#).

Available resources are:

| Resource                                                                                         | Description                                                                                              |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b>/managed-content/delivery</a>                 | Get published managed content versions for an Experience Cloud site.                                     |
| <a href="#">/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b>/managed-content/delivery/contents/search</a> | Search managed content in an Experience Cloud site.                                                      |
| <a href="#">/connect/cms/delivery/channels</a>                                                   | Get managed content delivery channels for the context user.                                              |
| <a href="#">/connect/cms/delivery/channels/<b>channelId</b>/contents/query</a>                   | Get published managed content versions for a channel.                                                    |
| <a href="#">/connect/cms/delivery/channels/<b>channelId</b>/contents/search</a>                  | Search managed content in a channel.                                                                     |
| <a href="#">/connect/cms/delivery/channels/<b>channelId</b>/media/<b>mediaGUID</b>/content</a>   | Get the binary stream of a media node of published content in a channel.                                 |
| <a href="#">/connect/cms/channels/<b>channelId</b>/searchable-content-types</a>                  | Get or update the searchable status for managed content types in a channel.                              |
| <a href="#">/connect/cms/contents/<b>contentKeyOrId</b></a>                                      | Get a piece of managed content. In enhanced CMS workspaces, get a version of a piece of managed content. |
| <a href="#">/connect/cms/folders/<b>folderId</b></a>                                             | Get a managed content folder.                                                                            |

## Managed Content Delivery, Experience Cloud Site

Get published managed content versions for an Experience Cloud site.

### Resource

```
/connect/communities/communityId/managed-content/delivery
```

### Available version

47.0

### HTTP methods

GET

### Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name     | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| contentKeys        | String[] | List of up to 50 content keys for the managed content. A content key is a universally unique identifier (UUID) such as MCA4CCV5QS2BAB5H7YRCRPTCWGZQ.<br><br>Specify either <code>contentKeys</code> or <code>managedContentIds</code> .                                                       | Optional             | 51.0              |
| language           | String   | Language locale for the managed content, for example, <code>en_US</code> . If the requested translation isn't available, the language defaults to the context user's language. If the context user's language isn't available, the language defaults to the content type's original language. | Optional             | 47.0              |
| managedContentIds  | String[] | Comma-separated list of managed content IDs. HTTP/2 clients support up to 200 IDs. HTTP/1.1 clients don't.<br><br>Specify either <code>contentKeys</code> or <code>managedContentIds</code> .                                                                                                 | Optional             | 47.0              |
| managedContentType | String   | Developer name of the content type, such as <code>cms_document</code> or <code>cms_image</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                             | Optional             | 47.0              |
| page               | Integer  | Number of the page you want returned. Starts at 0. If you don't specify a value or if you specify 0, the first page is returned.                                                                                                                                                              | Optional             | 47.0              |
| pageSize           | Integer  | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 250. For performance reasons, we recommend 25 or fewer items per page. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 25.                                                                                          | Optional             | 47.0              |



| Parameter Name  | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| showAbsoluteUrl | Boolean  | Specifies whether to show absolute URLs in the response body ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ). If you don't specify a value, the default is <b>false</b> . | Optional             | 50.0              |
| topics          | String[] | Comma-separated list of up to 15 content topic names.                                                                                                             | Optional             | 47.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Managed Content Version Collection](#)

## Managed Content Delivery Search, Experience Cloud Site

Search managed content in an Experience Cloud site.

**Resource**

```
/connect/communities/communityId/managed-content/delivery/contents/search
```

**Available version**

48.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| page           | Integer | Number of the page you want returned. Starts at 0. If you don't specify a value or if you specify 0, the first page is returned.                                                                                                    | Optional             | 48.0              |
| pageSize       | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 250. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 25.                                                                                                  | Optional             | 48.0              |
| queryTerm      | String  | SOSL query.                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Required             | 48.0              |
| scope          | String  | Scope of the content search. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>All</b>—Search all text.</li><li>• <b>TitleOnly</b>—Search only title text.</li></ul> If you don't specify a value, the default is <b>All</b> . | Optional             | 48.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Managed Content Search Result Collection](#)

## CMS Delivery Channels

Get managed content delivery channels for the context user.

### Resource

```
/connect/cms/delivery/channels
```

### Available version

48.0

### HTTP methods

GET

### Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| page           | Integer | Number of the page you want returned. Starts at 0. If you pass in <code>null</code> or 0, the first page is returned.              | Optional             | 48.0              |
| pageSize       | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 250. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 25. | Optional             | 48.0              |

### Response body for GET

[Managed Content Delivery Channels](#) in version 62.0 and later

[Managed Content Channel Collection](#) in version 48.0–61.0

## CMS Delivery, Channel Query

Get published managed content versions for a channel.

### Resource

```
/connect/cms/delivery/channels/channelId/contents/query
```

### Available version

48.0

### HTTP methods

GET

### Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| contentKeys    | String[] | List of up to 50 content keys for the managed content. A content key is a universally unique identifier (UUID) such as MCA4CCV5QS2BAB5H7YRCRPTCWGZQ. | Optional             | 51.0              |

| Parameter Name                  | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------------------|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                                 |          | Specify either <code>contentKeys</code> or <code>managedContentIds</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                      |                   |
| <code>endDate</code>            | String   | Publish end date in ISO 8601 format, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z.                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Optional             | 48.0              |
| <code>includeMetadata</code>    | Boolean  | Specifies whether to include metadata in the response ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). The default value is <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                          | Optional             | 48.0              |
| <code>language</code>           | String   | Language locale for the managed content, for example, <code>en_US</code> . If the requested translation isn't available, the language defaults to the context user's language. If the context user's language isn't available, the language defaults to the content type's original language. | Optional             | 48.0              |
| <code>managedContentIds</code>  | String[] | Comma-separated list of managed content IDs. HTTP/2 clients support up to 200 IDs. HTTP/1.1 clients don't.<br><br>Specify either <code>contentKeys</code> or <code>managedContentIds</code> .                                                                                                 | Optional             | 48.0              |
| <code>managedContentType</code> | String   | Developer name of the content type, such as <code>cms_document</code> or <code>cms_image</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                             | Optional             | 48.0              |
| <code>page</code>               | Integer  | Number of the page you want returned. Starts at 0. If you don't specify a value or if you specify 0, the first page is returned.                                                                                                                                                              | Optional             | 48.0              |
| <code>pageSize</code>           | Integer  | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 250. For performance reasons, we recommend 25 or fewer items per page. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 25.                                                                                          | Optional             | 48.0              |
| <code>showAbsoluteUrl</code>    | Boolean  | Specifies whether to show absolute URLs in the response body ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). If you don't specify a value, the default is <code>false</code> .                                                                                                           | Optional             | 50.0              |
| <code>startDate</code>          | String   | Publish start date in ISO 8601 format, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z.                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Optional             | 48.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Managed Content Version Collection](#)

## CMS Delivery Search, Channel

Search managed content in a channel.



**Note:** CMS Delivery Search, Channel doesn't support enhanced CMS channels. To search in enhanced CMS workspaces, use [CMS Search](#).

### Resource

```
/connect/cms/delivery/channels/channelId/contents/search
```

### Available version

48.0

### HTTP methods

GET

### Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                               | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| page           | Integer | Number of the page you want returned. Starts at 0. If you don't specify a value or if you specify 0, the first page is returned.                                                                          | Optional             | 48.0              |
| pageSize       | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 250. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 25.                                                                        | Optional             | 48.0              |
| queryTerm      | String  | SOSL query.                                                                                                                                                                                               | Required             | 48.0              |
| scope          | String  | Scope of the content search. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>All—Search all text.</li><li>TitleOnly—Search only title text.</li></ul> If you don't specify a value, the default is All. | Optional             | 48.0              |

### Response body for GET

[Managed Content Search Result Collection](#)

## CMS Delivery Content, Channel

Get the binary stream of a media node of published content in a channel.

### Resource

```
/connect/cms/delivery/channels/channelId/media/mediaGUID/content
```

The *mediaGUID* parameter uniquely identifies the media node.

### Available version

49.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| language       | String | Language locale for the managed content, for example, <code>en_US</code> . To get content for a channel in the specified language, that language must be added to the channel. If you don't specify a language or if the requested translation isn't available, the language defaults to the channel or site's default language. If the channel or site's default language isn't available, the language defaults to the primary language of the content space. | Optional             | 54.0              |

**Response body for GET**

Binary stream of the content

## CMS Searchable Content Types, Channel

Get or update the searchable status for managed content types in a channel.

**Resource**

```
/connect/cms/channels/channelId/searchable-content-types
```

**Available version**

49.0

**HTTP methods**

GET, PATCH

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| page           | Integer | Number of the page you want returned. Starts at 0. If you don't specify a value or if you specify 0, the first page is returned.   | Optional             | 49.0              |
| pageSize       | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 250. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 25. | Optional             | 49.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Managed Content Type Searchable Collection](#)

### Request body for PATCH

#### Root XML tag

```
<ManagedContentTypeSearchableInputRepresentation>
```

#### JSON example

```
{
  "name": "Media",
  "isSearchable": "false"
}
```

#### Properties

| Name         | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| isSearchable | Boolean | Specifies whether to set the managed content type to searchable ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                                  | Required             | 49.0              |
| name         | String  | Developer name of the managed content type. In version 63.0 and later, specify the fully qualified name for content types that are package-installed. | Required             | 49.0              |

### Response body for PATCH

[Managed Content Type Searchable](#)

## CMS Folder

Get a managed content folder.

#### Resource

```
/connect/cms/folders/folderId
```

#### Available version

53.0

#### HTTP methods

GET

#### Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name        | Type   | Description                                                                                                               | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| contextContentSpaceId | String | ID of the context workspace. Specify to get folder hierarchy information starting from the root of the context workspace. | Optional             | 61.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Managed Content Space Folder Detail](#)

## Commerce B2B and D2C Resources

Get, create, update, and delete your commerce data. Work with address management, carts, checkouts, orders, products, promotions, taxes, wishlists, and search settings.

Available resources are:

### Address Management

For a detailed overview of Commerce Address Management resources and a sample use case, refer to the [Salesforce Commerce Address Management APIs](#).

| Resource                                                                                                   | Description                                                                                                     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/accounts/<b>accountId</b>/addresses</a>                  | Create a Commerce account address for a webstore, or retrieve a collection of addresses for a webstore account. |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/accounts/<b>accountId</b>/addresses/<b>addressId</b></a> | Update or delete an address for a Commerce account associated with a webstore.                                  |

### Cart

For a detailed overview of Commerce Cart resources and a sample use case, refer to the [Salesforce Commerce Cart APIs](#).

| Resource                                                                                                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/carts</a>                                                   | Create a cart.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/carts/compact-summary</a>                                   | Get a compact cart summary for an existing cart. The compact cart summary includes a subset of fields from the cart summary, including the total and unique product counts.                                                                                                     |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/carts/<b>activeCartId</b>/actions/calculate</a>             | Perform a complete cart calculation based on the cart status. Possible calculations include computing prices, evaluating promotions, checking the inventory, computing shipping costs, evaluating shipping promotions, applying post shipping adjustments, and computing taxes. |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/carts/<b>activeCartId</b>/actions/evaluate-shipping</a>     | Evaluate the shipping costs for a cart.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/carts/<b>activeCartId</b>/actions/evaluate-taxes</a>        | Evaluate taxes for a cart.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/carts/<b>cartStateOrId</b></a>                              | Get a cart. Delete a cart. Create an active cart, if one doesn't exist.                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/carts/<b>cartStateOrId</b>/actions/add-cart-to-wishlist</a> | Copy the products from a cart to a wishlist.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

| Resource                                                                                                                | Description                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/carts/<b>cartStateOrId</b>/actions/clone</a>                          | Clones an existing cart to create a secondary, read-only cart to support Pay Now functionality. Sets the guest cart status to PendingDelete in a B2B store or Closed in a D2C store. |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/carts/<b>cartStateOrId</b>/actions/make-primary</a>                   | Make a secondary cart a primary cart.                                                                                                                                                |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/carts/<b>cartStateOrId</b>/actions/preserve</a>                       | Preserve cart contents when a guest logs in as an authenticated customer.                                                                                                            |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/carts/<b>cartStateOrId</b>/cart-coupons</a>                           | Get coupons associated with a cart, and apply a coupon code to a cart.                                                                                                               |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/carts/<b>cartStateOrId</b>/cart-coupons/<b>cartCouponId</b></a>       | Delete a coupon from a cart.                                                                                                                                                         |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/carts/<b>cartStateOrId</b>/messages/actions/set-visibility</a>        | Set the visibility for cart messages.                                                                                                                                                |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/carts/<b>cartStateOrId</b>/products</a>                               | Get the items in a cart, sorted by product ID.                                                                                                                                       |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/carts/<b>cartStateOrId</b>/products/<b>productId</b></a>              | Get cart items of a specific product.                                                                                                                                                |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/carts/<b>cartStateOrId</b>/promotions</a>                             | Get promotions associated with a cart.                                                                                                                                               |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/carts/<b>cartStateOrId</b>/cart-items</a>                             | Get the items in a cart. Add an item to a cart.                                                                                                                                      |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/carts/<b>cartStateOrId</b>/cart-items/batch</a>                       | Add a batch of up to 100 items to a cart.                                                                                                                                            |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/carts/<b>cartStateOrId</b>/cart-items/<b>cartItemId</b></a>           | Update or delete an item in a cart.                                                                                                                                                  |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/carts/<b>cartStateOrId</b>/cart-items/promotions</a>                  | Get promotions associated with items in a cart.                                                                                                                                      |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/carts/<b>cartStateOrId</b>/delivery-groups/actions/arrange-items</a>  | Arrange cart items into delivery groups.                                                                                                                                             |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/carts/<b>cartStateOrId</b>/delivery-groups</a>                        | Get or create a collection of delivery groups in a cart.                                                                                                                             |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/carts/<b>cartStateOrId</b>/delivery-groups/<b>deliveryGroupId</b></a> | Get, delete, or update a delivery group in the cart.                                                                                                                                 |

## Checkout

For a detailed overview of Commerce Cart resources and a sample use case, refer to the [Salesforce Commerce Checkout APIs](#).





**Note:** You can opt in to use synchronous checkout. However, if your implementation includes any customizations, such as custom calculators, thoroughly test the transition to synchronous checkout in a sandbox environment before deploying to production. To opt in for synchronous checkout, contact Salesforce Customer Support.

| Resource                                                                                                              | Description                                                            |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/checkouts/<b>activeOrCheckoutId</b></a>                             | Get, delete, or update a Commerce store checkout.                      |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/checkouts/<b>activeOrCheckoutId</b>/payments</a>                    | Payment for a Commerce store checkout.                                 |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/checkouts/<b>activeOrCheckoutId</b>/orders</a>                      | Place an order for a Commerce store checkout.                          |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/checkouts</a>                                                       | Start a Commerce store checkout.                                       |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/payments/token</a>                                                  | Tokenize a payment for a Commerce store checkout.                      |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/checkouts/<b>activeOrCheckoutId</b>/coupons</a>                     | Apply a coupon code to a checkout.                                     |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/checkouts/<b>activeOrCheckoutId</b>/coupons/<b>cartCouponId</b></a> | Delete a coupon from a checkout.                                       |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/buyers/registrations</a>                                            | Allows a guest user to register an account at a store during checkout. |

## Context

| Resource                                                                  | Description                                               |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/application-context</a> | Get application context information for a Commerce store. |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/session-context</a>     | Get session context information for a Commerce store.     |

## Commerce Analytics

Commerce Analytics resources enable you to gain actionable insights into revenue, product performance, and customer behavior through comprehensive dashboards. See [Set Up the Commerce Analytics Dashboards](#).

| Resource                                                   | Description                                                                                     |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/commerce/intelligence/kpis</a>                | Retrieve a list of key performance indicators (KPIs) along with the insights each KPI supports. |
| <a href="#">/commerce/intelligence/kpis/<b>kpiName</b></a> | Retrieve information about a specified key performance indicator.                               |

## Commerce Subscriptions

| Resource                                                                                                        | Description                                                                       |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/subscriptions</a>                                             | Retrieve a collection of Commerce subscriptions.                                  |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/subscriptions/actions/initiate-cancellation</a>               | Cancel an active Commerce subscription.                                           |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/subscriptions/actions/initiate-amendment</a>                  | Amend an active Commerce subscription.                                            |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/subscriptions/actions/initiate-renewal</a>                    | Renew an active Commerce subscription.                                            |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/subscriptions/<b>subscriptionId</b>/saved-payment-methods</a> | Update the saved payment method associated with a specific Commerce subscription. |

## Externally Managed Accounts

| Resource                                                                        | Description                                      |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/external-managed-accounts</a> | Get a collection of externally managed accounts. |

## Extensions

| Resource                                                        | Description                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/commerce/extension/extensions</a>                  | Get a collection of Commerce extensions available for your org.                                 |
| <a href="#">/commerce/extension/providers</a>                   | Get Commerce extension providers or register a Commerce extension provider.                     |
| <a href="#">/commerce/extension/providers/<b>providerId</b></a> | Get, delete, or modify a Commerce extension provider.                                           |
| <a href="#">/commerce/extension/mappings</a>                    | Get and set extension provider mappings, which associate an extension provider with a webstore. |
| <a href="#">/commerce/extension/mappings/<b>mappingId</b></a>   | Delete, get, or modify a Commerce extension mapping.                                            |

## Goals and Actions

| Resource                                                     | Description                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/connect/business-objectives</a>                 | Get business objective (goal) information                                    |
| <a href="#">/connect/business-objectives/recommendations</a> | Get, create, and update recommended actions for business objectives (goals). |

## Import

| Resource                                                               | Description                                                                                       |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/commerce/management/import/category/jobs</a>              | Create a job to asynchronously import category data using a .csv file.                            |
| <a href="#">/commerce/management/import/category/jobs/<b>jobId</b></a> | Cancel or get the status of a job to asynchronously import category data using a .csv file.       |
| <a href="#">/commerce/management/import/product/jobs</a>               | Create a job to asynchronously import product data using a .csv file.                             |
| <a href="#">/commerce/management/import/product/jobs/<b>jobId</b></a>  | Cancel or get the status of a job to asynchronously import global product data using a .csv file. |

## My Profile

For a detailed overview of Commerce My Profile resources and a sample use case, refer to the [Salesforce Commerce My Profile API](#).

| Resource                                                                        | Description                                                                          |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/\${<b>webstoreId</b>}/myprofile</a>             | Retrieve the buyer's account details. Update buyer account details.                  |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/myprofile/actions/initOTP</a> | Initiate the one-time password (OTP) via the specified method, such as SMS or Email. |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/myprofile/actions/verify</a>  | Validate the one-time-password (OTP) provided by the buyer.                          |

## Order Summary

For a detailed overview of Commerce Order Summary resources and a sample use case, refer to the [Salesforce Commerce Order Summary APIs](#).

| Resource                                                                                                    | Description                                                                                                    |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/order-summaries</a>                                       | Get order summaries.                                                                                           |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/order-summaries/actions/add-order-to-cart</a>             | Add an order summary to an active or a current cart. This API is available to both registered and guest users. |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/order-summaries/<b>orderSummaryId</b></a>                 | Get an order summary.                                                                                          |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/order-summaries/<b>orderSummaryId</b>/delivery-groups</a> | Get order delivery groups.                                                                                     |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/order-summaries/<b>orderSummaryId</b>/items</a>           | Get order items.                                                                                               |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/order-summaries/<b>orderSummaryId</b>/shipments</a>       | Get order shipments.                                                                                           |

| Resource                                                                                                  | Description                                                                                                                                                   |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/order-summaries/async-actions/adjustment-aggregates</a> | Submit a job to calculate adjustment aggregates for a list of order summary IDs.                                                                              |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/order-summaries/actions/lookup</a>                      | Look up details about an order summary, including its line items and relevant order amount fields.                                                            |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/order-summaries/actions/authorize</a>                   | Authorize guest users by verifying their personally identifiable information to access the requested order summary. This API is specifically for guest users. |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/shipments/<b>shipmentId</b>/items</a>                   | Get shipment items.                                                                                                                                           |

## Composite Products, Products, Product Categories, Product Searches

| Resource                                                                                                                | Description                                                                                                              |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/commerce/management/webstore/\${<b>webstoreId</b>}/composite-products</a>                                  | Add a product to your store and associate it with the specified category and media records.                              |
| <a href="#">/commerce/management/webstore/\${<b>webstoreId</b>}/composite-products/\${<b>productId</b>}</a>             | Update an existing product record with the specified category and media records.                                         |
| <a href="#">/commerce/management/webstore/\${<b>webstoreId</b>}/composite-variations</a>                                | Create variation products with media and pricing details for a given parent product.                                     |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/category-menu-items</a>                                               | Retrieve product category menu items for the given parent item and store.                                                |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/products</a>                                                          | Get fields and default images for a list of products.                                                                    |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/products/<b>productId</b></a>                                         | Get a product.                                                                                                           |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/products/<b>productId</b>/featured-products</a>                       | Retrieve a collection of feature products for a specific product.                                                        |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/products/<b>productId</b>/children</a>                                | Get a collection of child products related to a parent product.                                                          |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/product-categories/children</a>                                       | Get product categories for a specific parent product category or get all the top-level product categories for the store. |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/product-categories/<b>productCategoryId</b></a>                       | Get a product category.                                                                                                  |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/product-category-path/product-categories/<b>productCategoryId</b></a> | Get the product category path from the root category to the current category.                                            |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/search/products</a>                                                   | Search products by search term or category in a webstore.                                                                |

| Resource                                                                    | Description                           |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/search/product-search</a> | Search products.                      |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/search/sort-rules</a>     | Get sort rules for the live index.    |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/search/suggestions</a>    | Get suggestions for product searches. |

## Product Prices, Promotions

For a detailed overview of Commerce Pricing and Promotions resources and a sample use case, refer to the [Salesforce Commerce Pricing and Promotions APIs](#).

| Resource                                                                                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/pricing/products/<b>productId</b></a> | Get the list and buyer price for a product.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/pricing/products</a>                  | Get the prices for multiple products.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <a href="#">/commerce/promotions/composite-promotions</a>                               | Create a new promotion and all of the associated objects, including segments, qualifiers, targets, and translations. The API returns the ID of the created promotion. Retrieve the details of a specified promotion.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <a href="#">/commerce/promotions/actions/evaluate</a>                                   | Determine which promotions the customer is eligible for based on the store and buyer group, and compute the applicable price adjustments based on the coupons and the items in the cart. This API evaluates only the first 50 active manual promotions and first 50 active automatic promotions, based on priority. This API computes and returns applicable price adjustments, but it does not apply those adjustments to the webcart record. If you want to enable promotions based on shipping, contact Salesforce Customer Support.                                          |
| <a href="#">/commerce/promotions/actions/evaluate-products</a>                          | Determine which promotions apply to a product or set of products, and compute the applicable price adjustments. This API evaluates discrete products, including product variants and independent products but not parent products. Domain dependent and independent use cases are both supported. For example, a domain dependent call uses <code>webstoreId</code> and <code>effectiveAccountId</code> to evaluate products in a cart based on internal products or product categories. A domain independent call uses an external dataset based on SKUs or product categories. |
| <a href="#">/commerce/promotions/actions/decrease-use/coupon-codes</a>                  | Get coupon code redemption usage to revert a previously redeemed coupon code.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

| Resource                                                               | Description                                           |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/commerce/promotions/actions/increase-use/coupon-codes</a> | Get coupon code redemption addition (increase) usage. |

## Taxes

For a detailed overview of Commerce Taxes resources and a sample use case, refer to the [Salesforce Commerce Tax APIs](#).

| Resource                                                                              | Description                                                                                        |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/taxes/actions/calculate-taxes</a>   | Calculate taxes for a Commerce webstore.                                                           |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/taxes/products/<b>productId</b></a> | Get taxes for a product based on the store, state, country, and buyer account or guest profile ID. |

## Wishlists

For a detailed overview of Commerce Wishlists resources and a sample use case, refer to the [Salesforce Commerce Wishlists APIs](#).

| Resource                                                                                                               | Description                                      |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/wishlists</a>                                                        | Get wishlists and create a wishlist.             |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/wishlists/<b>wishlistId</b></a>                                      | Get, update the name of, and delete a wishlist.  |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/wishlists/<b>wishlistId</b>/actions/add-wishlist-to-cart</a>         | Add a wishlist to a cart.                        |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/wishlists/<b>wishlistId</b>/wishlist-items</a>                       | Get wishlist items or add items to the wishlist. |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/wishlists/<b>wishlistId</b>/wishlist-items/<b>wishlistItemId</b></a> | Delete a wishlist item.                          |

## Search Settings

For a detailed overview of Commerce Search Settings resources and a sample use case, refer to the [Salesforce Commerce Search Settings APIs](#).

| Resource                                                                                                    | Description                          |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/commerce/management/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/search/attribute-settings/facetable-fields</a> | Get and update facetable attributes. |

| Resource                                                                                                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/commerce/management/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/search/attribute-settings/searchable-fields</a> | Get and update searchable attributes.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <a href="#">/commerce/management/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/search/boost-bury-rules</a>                     | Get all boost and bury rules for a webstore. Create a boost and bury rule. You can create up to 25 boost and bury rules for a webstore, and each boost and bury rule supports a limit of 100 products. You can use up to 500 unique products across all boost and bury rules. |
| <a href="#">/commerce/management/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/search/boost-bury-rules/<b>ruleId</b></a>       | Get a boost and bury rule. Delete a boost and bury rule.                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <a href="#">/commerce/management/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/search/indexes</a>                              | Get indexes and create an index of a product catalog.                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <a href="#">/commerce/management/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/search/indexes/<b>indexId</b></a>               | Get a search index.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <a href="#">/commerce/management/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/search/index-logs</a>                           | Get search index logs for a webstore.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <a href="#">/commerce/management/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/search/product-settings</a>                     | Get and update product search settings.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <a href="#">/commerce/management/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/search/results-rules</a>                        | Create or retrieve search include rules for a webstore. You can create up to 25 rules for a webstore. Search include rules are not configurable in the UI.                                                                                                                    |
| <a href="#">/commerce/management/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/search/sort-rules</a>                           | Create or retrieve sort rules for a webstore.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

## Business Objectives

Get business objective (goal) information

### Resource

```
/connect/business-objectives
```

### Available version

59.0

### HTTP methods

GET PATCH

### Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| channelId      | String | Associated channel ID. | Optional             | 59.0              |

| Parameter Name        | Type    | Description                                                                                                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| includeInsightSummary | Boolean | Specifies whether to include an insight summary in the response. Default value is <code>false</code> .               | Optional             | 59.0              |
| includeRecSummary     | Boolean | Specifies whether to include a summary of recommended actions in the response. Default value is <code>false</code> . | Optional             | 59.0              |
| kpiName               | String  | Name of the key performance indicator.                                                                               | Optional             | 59.0              |
| webstoreId            | String  | ID of the webstore to retrieve business objectives from.                                                             | Required             | 59.0              |

### Response body for GET

[Business Objectives Summary](#) on page 1444

### Request body for PATCH

#### Root XML tag

`BusinessObjectiveInputRepresentation`

#### JSON example

```
{
  "businessObjectiveId": "0GO0000000000001",
  "insightSummary": {
    "targetCompletionDate": "2024-12-31",
    "targetValue": 1000000.00
  }
}
```

### Properties

| Name                | Type                                                           | Description                                         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| businessObjectiveId | String                                                         | ID of the business objective.                       | Required             | 62.0              |
| insightSummary      | <a href="#">Business Objective Insights Input</a> on page 1025 | A summary of insights about the business objective. | Optional             | 62.0              |

### Response body for PATCH

[Business Objective Summary](#) on page 1444

## Business Objectives, Recommendations

Get, create, and update recommended actions for business objectives (goals).



**Resource**

```
/connect/business-objectives/recommendations
```

**Available version**

59.0

**HTTP methods**

GET PATCH POST PUT

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name      | Type   | Description                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| businessObjectiveId | String | ID of the business objective.                                                                                  | Required             | 59.0              |
| channelId           | String | Associated channel ID for the recommended action.                                                              | Optional             | 59.0              |
| domain              | String | Domain of the recommended action to filter by.                                                                 | Optional             | 59.0              |
| externalName        | String | External name used for recommended action filtering.                                                           | Optional             | 59.0              |
| grouping            | String | Free-form categorization field to filter the recommended action by additional groupings.                       | Optional             | 59.0              |
| secondaryState      | String | Optional state field for additional filtering of recommendation states.                                        | Optional             | 59.0              |
| state               | String | Primary state of the recommended action to filter by (e.g., "ACTIVE", "INACTIVE", "ACCEPTED", "NOT_EXPIRING"). | Optional             | 59.0              |
| tertiaryState       | String | Optional state field for additional filtering of recommendation states.                                        | Optional             | 59.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Recommended Actions](#) on page 1940**Request body for PATCH, POST, and PUT****Root XML tag**

```
busObjRecommendation
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "acceptanceLabel": "Accept Recommendation",
  "actionInfo": {
    "name": "recommendedAction",
    "parameters": "{\"actionType\": \"product_recommendation\"}"
  },
}
```

```
    "businessObjectiveId": "0G00000000000001",
    "channelId": "0CH0000000000001",
    "description": "Increase revenue by promoting this product",
    "domain": "Product",
    "externalName": "PROD_REC_001",
    "externalState": "{\"productId\": \"01t0000000000001\"}",
    "goalId": "0GG0000000000001",
    "grouping": "revenue_growth",
    "iconName": "standard:product",
    "imageId": "0690000000000001",
    "name": "Product Recommendation",
    "output": {
      "name": "lastExecutedAction",
      "parameters": "{\"executionTime\": \"2024-03-21T10:30:00Z\"}"
    },
    "recommendationId": "0RG0000000000001",
    "rejectionLabel": "Dismiss",
    "score": "85",
    "state": "ACTIVE",
    "secondaryState": "HIGH_PRIORITY",
    "tertiaryState": "REVENUE_FOCUSED"
  }
}
```

Properties

| Name                | Type                          | Description                                                                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| acceptanceLabel     | String                        | Text indicating user acceptance of the recommended action.                         | Optional             | 60.0              |
| actionInfo          | Action Info Input on page 979 | Name and parameters required for processing and displaying the recommended action. | Optional             | 60.0              |
| businessObjectiveId | String                        | 18-character business objective ID associated with the recommended action.         | Required             | 60.0              |
| channelId           | String                        | Associated channel ID for the recommended action.                                  | Required             | 61.0              |
| description         | String                        | Detailed description of the recommended action.                                    | Optional             | 60.0              |
| domain              | String                        | Domain category of the recommended action (e.g., "Product").                       | Optional             | 60.0              |
| externalName        | String                        | External identifier used for recommended action tracking.                          | Optional             | 61.0              |
| externalState       | String                        | JSON string containing data required for executing the recommended action.         | Optional             | 60.0              |

| Name             | Type                                          | Description                                                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| goalId           | String                                        | 18-character GoalAssignment ID linked to the recommended action.                                  | Optional             | 61.0              |
| grouping         | String                                        | Free-form categorization field to keep track of additional groupings of the recommended actions.  | Optional             | 62.0              |
| iconName         | String                                        | SLDS icon name representing the recommended action domain.                                        | Optional             | 60.0              |
| imageId          | String                                        | Content asset file ID for the recommended action display image.                                   | Optional             | 60.0              |
| name             | String                                        | Display name of the recommended action.                                                           | Required             | 60.0              |
| output           | <a href="#">Action Info Input</a> on page 979 | Stores the last executed snapshot of the recommended action.                                      | Optional             | 61.0              |
| recommendationId | String                                        | 18-character unique identifier for the recommended action.                                        | Required             | 60.0              |
| rejectionLabel   | String                                        | Text indicating user rejection of the recommended action.                                         | Optional             | 60.0              |
| score            | String                                        | Impact score of the recommended action (value between 0-100).                                     | Optional             | 60.0              |
| secondaryState   | String                                        | Optional state field for additional filtering of recommended action states.                       | Optional             | 62.0              |
| state            | String                                        | Primary state of the recommended action (e.g., "ACTIVE", "INACTIVE", "ACCEPTED", "NOT_EXPIRING"). | Optional             | 60.0              |
| tertiaryState    | String                                        | Optional state field for additional filtering of recommended action states.                       | Optional             | 62.0              |

**Response body for PATCH, POST, and PUT**[Recommended Action](#) on page 1939

## Commerce Extension Mapping

Delete, get, or modify a Commerce extension mapping. An extension provider is an Apex Class that implements a Commerce extension.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/extension/mappings/mappingId
```

**Available version**

58.0

**Requires Chatter**

No

**HTTP methods**

DELETE, GET, PUT

**Response body for GET and PUT**[Commerce Extension Mapping](#)**Request body for PUT****Root XML tag**

&lt;MappingInputRepresentation&gt;

**JSON example**

```
{
  "webstoreId": "0ZExx000000003FGAQ",
  "providerName": "UltimateInventory"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name         | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| id           | String | Mapping ID.                                                                                                                                                       | Optional             | 59.0              |
| webstoreId   | String | ID of the webstore.                                                                                                                                               | Required             | 59.0              |
| providerName | String | Unique name of the extension provider.                                                                                                                            | Required             | 59.0              |
| epn          | String | Extension point name (unique identifier for an extension). For valid values, see the <a href="#">RegisteredExternalService</a> object's ExtensionPointName field. | Optional             | 59.0              |

**Request parameters for PUT**

| Parameter Name             | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| mappingInputRepresentation | Object | An <a href="#">Commerce Extension Provider Mapping Input</a> object, which describes information used to map an extension provider to a webstore. You can provide this information in the request body or as a URL parameter. | Optional             | 58.0              |
| providerName               | String | Unique name of the extension provider.                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 58.0              |
| webstoreId                 | String | ID of the webstore.                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Optional             | 58.0              |

## Commerce Extension Mappings

Get and set extension provider mappings, which associate an extension provider with a webstore.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/extension/mappings
```

**Available version**

58.0

**Requires Chatter**

No

**HTTP methods**

GET, POST

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| epn            | String | Extension point name. For valid values, see the <a href="#">RegisteredExternalService</a> object's ExtensionPointName field. If you omit the extension point name, the system gets all extension mappings for the webstore. If you specify an extension point name, the system gets mappings only for that extension point. | Optional             | 58.0              |
| webstoreId     | String | ID of the webstore.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                      | 58.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Commerce Extensions Mappings Collection](#)**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

```
<MappingInputRepresentation>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "webstoreId": "0ZExx000000003FGAQ",
  "providerName": "UltimateInventory"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name         | Type   | Description                            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------|--------|----------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| id           | String | Mapping ID.                            | Optional             | 59.0              |
| webstoreId   | String | ID of the webstore.                    | Required             | 59.0              |
| providerName | String | Unique name of the extension provider. | Required             | 59.0              |

| Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| epn  | String | Extension point name (unique identifier for an extension). For valid values, see the <a href="#">RegisteredExternalService</a> object's ExtensionPointName field. | Optional             | 59.0              |

**Request parameters for POST**

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|----------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| providerName   | String | Unique name of the extension provider. | Required             | 58.0              |
| webstoreId     | String | ID of the webstore.                    | Required             | 58.0              |

**Response body for POST**

[Commerce Extension Mapping](#)

## Commerce Extension Provider

Get, delete, or modify a Commerce extension provider. An extension provider is an Apex Class that implements a Commerce extension.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/extension/providers/providerId
```

**Available version**

59.0

**Requires Chatter**

No

**HTTP methods**

DELETE, GET, PATCH

**Response body for GET and PATCH**

[Commerce Extension Provider](#)

**Request body for PATCH****Root XML tag**

```
<ProviderInputRepresentation>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "name": "UltimateInventory",
  "epn": "Commerce_Domain_Inventory_Service",
  "type": "apexClass",
  "description": "Extension provider for ultimate inventory.",
  "isApplication": true,
  "apexClass": {
    "classId": "0ZExx000000003FGAQ",
```

```
    "className": "UltimateSoftwareSalesforceInventoryServiceExtension"
  }
}
```

**Properties**

| Name          | Type                                                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| name          | String                                                       | Unique name of the extension provider.                                                                                                                                         | Required             | 59.0              |
| epn           | String                                                       | Extension point name (unique identifier for an extension). For valid values, see the <a href="#">RegisteredExternalService</a> object's <code>ExtensionPointName</code> field. | Required             | 59.0              |
| type          | String                                                       | Type of extension (for example, <code>apexClass</code> ).                                                                                                                      | Required             | 59.0              |
| configUrl     | String                                                       | Reserved for future use.                                                                                                                                                       | Optional             | 59.0              |
| iconUri       | String                                                       | Reserved for future use.                                                                                                                                                       | Optional             | 59.0              |
| description   | String                                                       | Description of the provider.                                                                                                                                                   | Required             | 59.0              |
| isApplication | String                                                       | Indicates if the extension provider is contained within a managed package. ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                                                | Required             | 59.0              |
| apexClass     | <a href="#">Commerce Extension Provider Apex Class Input</a> | Apex class for the extension provider.                                                                                                                                         | Required             | 59.0              |

**Response body for PATCH**[Commerce Extension Provider](#)

## Commerce Extension Providers

Get Commerce extension providers or register a Commerce extension provider. An extension provider is an Apex Class that implements a Commerce extension.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/extension/providers
```

**Available version**

58.0

**Requires Chatter**

No

**HTTP methods**

GET, POST

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| epn            | String | Extension point name (unique identifier for an extension). For valid values, see the <a href="#">RegisteredExternalService</a> object's ExtensionPointName field. | Optional             | 58.0              |
| webstoreId     | String | ID of a webstore.                                                                                                                                                 | Required             | 58.0              |

**Response body for GET**

[Commerce Extension Provider Collection](#)

**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

```
<ProviderInputRepresentation>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "name": "UltimateInventory",
  "epn": "Commerce_Domain_Inventory_Service",
  "type": "apexClass",
  "description": "Extension provider for ultimate inventory.",
  "isApplication": true,
  "apexClass": {
    "classId": "0ZExx000000003FGAQ",
    "className": "UltimateSoftwareSalesforceInventoryServiceExtension"
  }
}
```

**Properties**

| Name        | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| name        | String | Unique name of the extension provider.                                                                                                                            | Required             | 59.0              |
| epn         | String | Extension point name (unique identifier for an extension). For valid values, see the <a href="#">RegisteredExternalService</a> object's ExtensionPointName field. | Required             | 59.0              |
| type        | String | Type of extension (for example, apexClass).                                                                                                                       | Required             | 59.0              |
| configUrl   | String | Reserved for future use.                                                                                                                                          | Optional             | 59.0              |
| iconUri     | String | Reserved for future use.                                                                                                                                          | Optional             | 59.0              |
| description | String | Description of the provider.                                                                                                                                      | Required             | 59.0              |



| Name          | Type                                                         | Description                                                                                                                     | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| isApplication | String                                                       | Indicates if the extension provider is contained within a managed package. ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Required             | 59.0              |
| apexClass     | <a href="#">Commerce Extension Provider Apex Class Input</a> | Apex class for the extension provider.                                                                                          | Required             | 59.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Commerce Extension Provider](#)

## Commerce Extensions

Get a collection of Commerce extensions available for your org.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/extension/extensions
```

**Available version**

58.0

**Requires Chatter**

No

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Response body for GET**[Commerce Extension Collection](#)

## Commerce Import Category Job, Create

Create a job to asynchronously import category data using a .csv file.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/management/import/category/jobs
```

**Available version**

59.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST**[Category Import Input](#)**Root XML tag**

categoryImportInput

**JSON example**

```
{
  "importConfiguration": {
    "importSource": {
      "contentVersionId": "069xx0000004CH6AAM"
    },
    "importSettings": {
      "productCatalogId": "0ZSxx000000004rGAA"
    }
  }
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                | Type                                       | Description                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| importConfiguration | <a href="#">Import Configuration Input</a> | Configuration for a category import operation. | Required             | 59.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Category Import](#)

## Commerce Import Category Job, Manage

Cancel or get the status of a job to asynchronously import category data using a .csv file.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/management/import/category/jobs/${jobId}
```

**Available version**

59.0

**HTTP methods**

GET, PATCH

**Response body for GET**[Category Import](#)**Request body for PATCH**[Category Import Abort Input](#)**Root XML tag**

categoryImportAbortInput

**JSON example**

```
{
  "status": "Aborted"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name   | Type   | Description                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------|--------|----------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| status | String | The value must be Aborted. | Required             | 59.0              |

**Response body for PATCH**[Category Import](#)

## Commerce Import Product Job, Create

Create a job to asynchronously import product data using a .csv file.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/management/import/product/jobs
```

**Available version**

57.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST**[Global Product Import Input](#)**Root XML tag**

```
<globalProductImportInput>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "importConfiguration":{
    "importSource":{
      "contentVersionId":"069RM0000008F4FYAU"
    },
    "importSettings":{
      "category":{
        "productCatalogId":"0ZSRM00000004Fk4AI"
      },
      "media":{
        "cmsWorkspaceId":"0ZuRM00000000FcZ0AE"
      },
      "price":{
        "pricebookAliasToIdMapping":{
          "original":"01sRM000004aArJYAU",
          "sales":"01sRM000004aArIYAU",
          "wintersales":"01sRM000004aArKYAU"
        }
      },
      "entitlement":{
        "defaultEntitlementPolicyId":"1CeRM00000003o40AA"
      }
    }
  }
}
```

```
}  
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                | Type                                       | Description                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| importConfiguration | <a href="#">Import Configuration Input</a> | Configuration for a product import operation. | Required             | 57.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Global Product Import](#)

## SEE ALSO:

[Commerce Import Product Job, Manage](#)[Salesforce B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce: Import Commerce Data](#)

## Commerce Import Product Job, Manage

Cancel or get the status of a job to asynchronously import global product data using a .csv file.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/management/import/product/jobs/jobId
```

**Available version**

57.0

**HTTP methods**

GET, PATCH

**Response body for GET**[Global Product Data Import](#)**Request body for PATCH**[Product Import Cancel Input](#)**Root XML tag**

```
<productImportCancelInput>
```

**JSON example**

```
{  
  "status": "Aborted"  
}
```

**Properties**

| Name   | Type   | Description                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------|--------|----------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| status | String | The value must be Aborted. | Required             | 57.0              |

## Response body for PATCH

[Global Product Import](#)

SEE ALSO:

[Commerce Import Product Job, Create](#)

[Salesforce B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce: Import Commerce Data](#)

## Invoice Creation (POST)

Create an invoice for an account, order, or a list of billing schedules.

This API request creates billing period items for the matching billing schedules. The billing period items are created for the period between the next charge date of the billing schedule and the specified target date. Invoice lines are created by processing these billing period items. These invoice lines are then grouped into invoices based on the defined grouping criteria on the billing schedule.

### Special Access Rules

You need the Generate Invoices From Billing Schedule API, Billing Operations User, or Billing Customer Service permission set to use this API. Commerce B2B and D2C customers can call this API if Commerce Subscriptions is enabled.

### Resource

```
/commerce/invoicing/invoices/collection/actions/generate
```

### Resource example

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v65.0/commerce/invoicing/invoices/collection/actions/generate
```

### Available version

62.0

### HTTP methods

POST

### Request body for POST



**Note:** The `billingTransactionId` property takes precedence over the `accountId` property followed by the `billingScheduleIds` property when values for these properties are specified in the input request.

### JSON example

```
{
  "accountId": "001SG00000mYtRWYA0",
  "action": "Posted",
  "billingScheduleIds": [
    "44bSG000000CVeMYAW"
  ],
  "billingTransactionId": "801SG00000mYtaXYAS",
  "correlationId": null,
  "invoiceDate": "2024-01-12",
  "targetDate": "2024-01-12"
}
```

**Properties**

| <b>Name</b>            | <b>Type</b>                                              | <b>Description</b>                                                                                                                                                        | <b>Required or Optional</b>                                                                                    | <b>Available Version</b> |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| accountId              | String                                                   | ID of the account record to create the invoices for.                                                                                                                      | Required if the <code>billingScheduleIds</code> or <code>billingTransactionId</code> property isn't specified. | 63.0                     |
| action                 | String                                                   | Type of invoice to be created. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Draft</li> <li>• Posted</li> </ul>                                              | Required                                                                                                       | 62.0                     |
| billingScheduleIds     | String[]                                                 | List of billing schedule IDs that's used to create the invoices. You can specify a maximum of 200 billing schedules.                                                      | Required if the <code>accountId</code> or <code>billingTransactionId</code> property isn't specified.          | 62.0                     |
| billingTransactionId   | String                                                   | ID of the billing transaction record, which is the order ID, to create the invoices for.                                                                                  | Required if the <code>accountId</code> or <code>billingScheduleIds</code> property isn't specified.            | 63.0                     |
| configurationOverrides | <a href="#">Invoice API Configuration Override Input</a> | Additional configuration details for generating an invoice. These details specify whether the generation of payment schedules and payment schedule items must be skipped. | Optional                                                                                                       | 63.0                     |
| correlationId          | String                                                   | Property that's tagged against the published <code>InvoiceProcessedEvent</code> event, if specified.                                                                      | Optional                                                                                                       | 62.0                     |
| invoiceDate            | String                                                   | Stamping date of the invoice in ISO 8601 format.                                                                                                                          | Required                                                                                                       | 62.0                     |
| targetDate             | String                                                   | Date in ISO 8601 format used to decide the billing periods that are included to create invoices.                                                                          | Required                                                                                                       | 62.0                     |

**Response body for POST**[Revenue Async Response](#)

## Commerce Webstore Account Addresses

Create a Commerce account address for a webstore, or retrieve a collection of addresses for a webstore account.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/accounts/accountId/addresses
```

**Available version**

54.0

**HTTP methods**

GET, POST

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name   | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| addressId        | String   | ID of the account address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Optional             | 56.0              |
| addressType      | String[] | List of address types (for example, "Shipping" or "Billing").                                                                                                                                                                                             | Optional             | 54.0              |
| defaultOnly      | Boolean  | Indicate if you only want the default address ( <code>true</code> ) or all addresses for the account ( <code>false</code> ). The default value is <code>false</code> .                                                                                    | Optional             | 54.0              |
| excludeCountries | Boolean  | Indicate if you want to retrieve all addresses ( <code>false</code> ) or only addresses of type Shipping that are in countries included in the store's <code>shipToCountries</code> list ( <code>true</code> ). The default value is <code>false</code> . | Optional             | 57.0              |
| fields           | String[] | A list of custom fields for the address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Optional             | 54.0              |
| pageSize         | Integer  | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 25.                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 54.0              |
| pageToken        | String   | Specifies the page token to use to view a page of information. Page tokens are returned as part of the response, such as <code>currentPageToken</code> or <code>nextPageToken</code> . If you don't specify a value, the first page is returned.          | Optional             | 54.0              |
| sortOrder        | String   | Sort order for Commerce addresses. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sort in ascending order of created date.</li> </ul>                                                                                   | Optional             | 54.0              |

| Parameter Name | Type | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                |      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CreatedDateDesc—Sort in descending order of created date.</li> <li>NameAsc—Sort in ascending order of name.</li> <li>NameDesc—Sort in descending order of name.</li> </ul> |                      |                   |

**Response body for GET**[Commerce Address Collection](#)**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

&lt;address&gt;

**JSON example**

```
{
  "addressId": "81Wxx0000000001EAA",
  "city": "Boston",
  "country": "US",
  "isDefault": true,
  "name": "Home Address",
  "postalCode": "01234",
  "region": "MA",
  "street": "1 Milk Street",
  "addressType": "Billing",
  "commerceAddressFieldInputList": {
    "fields": [ {
      "dataName": "options__c",
      "text": "alpha"
    } ]
  }
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                          | Type                                           | Description                                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| addressType                   | String                                         | Type of address, for example, Shipping or Billing. | Optional             | 54.0              |
| city                          | String                                         | The address city.                                  | Optional             | 54.0              |
| commerceAddressFieldInputList | <a href="#">Commerce Address Field Input[]</a> | A list of custom address fields, if any.           | Optional             | 54.0              |
| companyName                   | String                                         | The address company name.                          | Optional             | 57.0              |



| Name        | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| country     | String  | The address country, specified using the ISO country code. For example, <code>US</code> for United States.                                                                    | Optional             | 54.0              |
| countryCode | String  | Two-character country code. For example, <code>US</code> for United States.                                                                                                   | Optional             | 54.0–58.0         |
| firstName   | String  | The address first name.                                                                                                                                                       | Optional             | 57.0              |
| isDefault   | Boolean | Indicates whether a contact's address is the preferred method of communication ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). The default value is <code>false</code> . | Optional             | 54.0              |
| lastName    | String  | The address last name.                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 57.0              |
| middleName  | String  | The address middle name.                                                                                                                                                      | Optional             | 57.0              |
| name        | String  | Name of the contact.                                                                                                                                                          | Required             | 54.0              |
| phoneNumber | String  | The phone number associated with the address, including a valid country code. For example, <code>+1xxxxxxxxxx</code> (for a US number).                                       | Optional             | 57.0              |
| postalCode  | String  | Zip code or postal code for the address.                                                                                                                                      | Optional             | 54.0              |
| region      | String  | The address state, specified using the ISO state code. For example, <code>CA</code> for California state.                                                                     | Optional             | 54.0              |
| regionCode  | String  | The address state code. For example, <code>CA</code> for California state.                                                                                                    | Optional             | 54.0–58.0         |
| street      | String  | The address street.                                                                                                                                                           | Optional             | 54.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Commerce Address](#)

## Commerce Webstore Account Address

Update or delete an address for a Commerce account associated with a webstore.

**Resource**`/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/accounts/accountId/addresses/addressId`**Available version**

54.0

**HTTP methods**

DELETE, PATCH

**Request body for PATCH****Root XML tag**`<address>`**JSON example**

```
{
  "addressId": "81Wxx0000000001EAA",
  "city": "Boston",
  "country": "US",
  "isDefault": true,
  "name": "Home Address",
  "postalCode": "01234",
  "region": "MA",
  "street": "1 Milk Street",
  "addressType": "Billing",
  "commerceAddressFieldInputList": {
    "fields": [ {
      "dataName": "options__c",
      "text": "alpha"
    } ]
  }
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                          | Type                                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| addressType                   | String                                         | Type of address, for example, Shipping or Billing.                                                                                                                            | Optional             | 54.0              |
| city                          | String                                         | The address city.                                                                                                                                                             | Optional             | 54.0              |
| commerceAddressFieldInputList | <a href="#">Commerce Address Field Input[]</a> | A list of custom address fields, if any.                                                                                                                                      | Optional             | 54.0              |
| companyName                   | String                                         | The address company name.                                                                                                                                                     | Optional             | 57.0              |
| country                       | String                                         | The address country, specified using the ISO country code. For example, <code>US</code> for United States.                                                                    | Optional             | 54.0              |
| countryCode                   | String                                         | Two-character country code. For example, <code>US</code> for United States.                                                                                                   | Optional             | 54.0–58.0         |
| firstName                     | String                                         | The address first name.                                                                                                                                                       | Optional             | 57.0              |
| isDefault                     | Boolean                                        | Indicates whether a contact's address is the preferred method of communication ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). The default value is <code>false</code> . | Optional             | 54.0              |
| lastName                      | String                                         | The address last name.                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 57.0              |

| Name        | Type   | Description                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| middleName  | String | The address middle name.                                                                                                    | Optional             | 57.0              |
| name        | String | Name of the contact.                                                                                                        | Required             | 54.0              |
| phoneNumber | String | The phone number associated with the address, including a valid country code. For example, +1xxxxxxxxxxx (for a US number). | Optional             | 57.0              |
| postalCode  | String | Zip code or postal code for the address.                                                                                    | Optional             | 54.0              |
| region      | String | The address state, specified using the ISO state code. For example, CA for California state.                                | Optional             | 54.0              |
| regionCode  | String | The address state code. For example, CA for California state.                                                               | Optional             | 54.0–58.0         |
| street      | String | The address street.                                                                                                         | Optional             | 54.0              |

**Response body for PATCH**[Commerce Address](#)

## Commerce Webstore Application Context

Get application context information for a Commerce store.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/application-context
```

**Example**

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v65.0/commerce/webstores/0ZESG000002PLXz4AO/application-context
```

**Available version**

54.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Response body for GET**[Application Context](#)

## Commerce Webstore Buyer Registration

Lets a guest shopper register an account with a merchant. This resource is for use with one-click checkout with Salesforce Payments and Salesforce Commerce. Before the shopper completes their order, they can choose to save their payment and shipping information for future use. This resource creates a Person account, user record, and a contact point address for saving shipping information.

To use this API, complete these store configurations:

- Enable Person Accounts

- Configure self-registration
- Enable guest user access to the webstore

## Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/buyers/registrations
```

## Available version

61.0

## HTTP methods

POST

## Request body for POST

### JSON example

```
{
  "captchaToken":
    "03AFcWeA4v8y87GsJ1H3mlVlKAAoh3m564YSnuKR4-qWeyBqe3iPRyTETL27xH8EuKFSd4vHxGb0kVBQha6k2T
    gyxDI892u0Fqzd3XOdp-YrWHG5CEflhsnaIEZ29UdADaWZBEfzkgOOEow5oOuJ5QAcyDJw6STHccU2dqn6CUzsNUdG_CBVd37
    TN0bJs3mCJC3oX6k-SeT3qHXgKSf_ES-gsz06UxLleN6IUPhiCWohENiEoJ_CShRlGiP93Akj7GaAmiNC7xP5AHJ-QXLBLHrg
    OmpJJXaiSH3j99p7o9HI7fz9RZA2AQaGPoly5NzIf-Y94TclezpdkhoPC6clRbpckzeUFuh6YHfzasRIR0NJudsC7
    gx0f_RGcrYrxDw8EFbwvK4MJjVACKb-pfZQamt8o6g-UKJ5a5wTWUdofl4RdrjFJqwQ98q7_NpFumXXzY91Aq1Pmt7j
    WCS_WxOPRcixfFlQYd8leapzEv06LxkkHUBA5auiWzdeth5165AnpcyB8SMcf-E7XIulcIAPCSjUkuLdNZ6_MSUnnlHdEmWV
    Dpowmb-eH2kHAXthoCXxHyLwAexyHTzi9SjX9LsykocdEMLrruYiqQbMsxxXgp_wT2oPuVjTYjJzkIibEpC82o1ZFLHM
    idO2LHmnaKRhwjSqmkZi54Md_QzQSabxhOTAvX2_VpZeLPTqZPh3p1VuLhshmlJsYZnLQJT-uZkHX0F26Fcc2omGIWGYOISO
    rDmiPcbeQ3xCWGJxTbn3LrqJ48NlwbUPafknrKtVclg3lB9KZxJZso4ZEyZvwvjNA2De4EvohTQTKY
    oFnbqLjvulEyM29jnr6Ncq64oJjL2xbj-FyWqYR4VCcl8WxFCQBdayNRmRBokyyFFHCAQUKL_ooHl09ZP_l3otTomo
    YExAQHLM0846dSaJ0xfUDwypGLt_cEJx1lJm4NuG4_rA5AB8tvpkDBJGovhM2cOK4AuNBtNCirI-24gzMX8Cj-sCjh
    TsqEw32J5w7DBGDrSJHBKcy4qFJbn84yMdZL6zs4LfSveNuJNFauOrdjeQ5FkKRB3XXsGls-kIekCPng3QB
    rNlAfDGLPUj7ldEcKeBFj_97G6vGMVjhnoPwr13NBID4DMWgjgmnnUtYIcnn4t898gKQez-Uce9Ja2EKt1-moe0JsOdv
    ECNK36sKe-qhKQLNZIwQ18a6yHFP9ymL8R2Qr8XZmIO_IFI_vQ1ahdDza_yr0pHA93E50t4ihd27fQWKiSZpT
    phVdQyRQbFpkHfgiObT74079m-K6L0ycDsPdbU9vNZOXD5rAfUzcSBkUJeNag9glAGl_eyITDqxAQqTA6dnu
    XNgnV-QJlValx1ZGjMwkTnsr9vPljGk8YmhfSMcNYZMCjoHNQw-q2bFfwU6hKfWhcqu4Ye7CkToAPsnwdCgH3
    IBmW3KEA8UsJ283IrluqFgpHkTsdX_QjwJBdFQQu4PUF7dtMma2VRVooAExREIR15TkIovGuoUAqj7ZMsjFEVx7L
    2JJmr17lK2LZiip5ZhncT830BTCfohcC_kJnXlxQ_QLmJo-orePXVrtF5caxlp4wNlLdrM9JKQNPQvyZgzVwxyXP
    Van6A7XAlBqA-lQpqcdqNhKbNL162EivnXtXE9nMXv8HQvUrqlrkr3y62y85xNqugK7Yystr4CmKWVTlGhlrhaTlnu3
    sFvHrLraw_c-z2xz41kgIWq4Pbt8mOkBC2Cv_RxH6S",
  "email": "jdoe@salesforce.com",
  "phoneNumber": "+18585559876",
  "firstName": "Jose",
  "lastName": "Figueroa",
  "addressList": {
    "addresses": [
      {
        "city": "San Ysidro",
        "companyName": "",
        "country": "US",
        "firstName": "Jose",
        "lastName": "Figueroa",
        "name": "Jose Figueroa",
        "postalCode": "92143",
        "region": "MA",
        "street": "1 Main St"
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

```
}
]
```

**Properties**

| Name         | Type                                     | Description                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| addressList  | <a href="#">Checkout Address Input[]</a> | Saves the customer's physical address entered during checkout. | Required             | 61.0              |
| captchaToken | String                                   | Generated token used to verify user identity.                  | Required             | 61.0              |
| email        | String                                   | Customer's email address.                                      | Required             | 61.0              |
| firstName    | String                                   | Customer's first name.                                         | Required             | 61.0              |
| lastName     | String                                   | Customer's last name.                                          | Required             | 61.0              |
| phoneNumber  | String                                   | Customer's phone number                                        | Required             | 61.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Buyer Registration](#)

## Commerce Webstore Calculate Taxes

Calculate taxes for a Commerce webstore.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/taxes/actions/calculate-taxes
```

**Available version**

58.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST**[Calculate Taxes Input](#)**Response body for POST**[Calculate Taxes](#)

## Commerce Webstore Carts

Create a cart.

Buyers with read access to carts can create and delete carts.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts
```

**Available version**

49.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

&lt;cart&gt;

**JSON example**

This cart input creates a cart for the specified account using the provided currency, USD, in an org with the multicurrency feature enabled.

```
{
  "name": "My Cart",
  "type": "Cart",
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "effectiveAccountId": "0010L000002LC0qYAG"
}
```

**JSON example with custom fields**

This cart input creates a cart with custom fields from the WebCart sObject. Custom fields are optional and must be previously defined for the sObject. See [Create Custom Fields](#).

```
{
  "name": "My Cart with Custom Fields",
  "type": "Cart",
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "effectiveAccountId": "0010L000002LC0qYAG",
  "customFields": [
    {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "WebCart"
      },
      "MyCustomTextField__c": "Text",
      "MyCustomNumberField__c": 12.34,
      "MyCustomPercentField__c": 0.2345,
      "MyCustomGeolocationField__c": {
        "latitude": 33.345,
        "longitude": 45.567
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name            | Type                                        | Description                                                                                                                                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| currencyIsoCode | String                                      | Currency ISO code of the cart.                                                                                                                                | Optional             | 57.0              |
| customFields    | <a href="#">sObject Attributes Input</a> [] | Array of sObjects and custom fields for the sObjects. Standard fields are ignored. The custom fields must already be defined for the sObject. Currently, only | Optional             | 61.0              |

| Name               | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                    |         | the WebCart sObject is supported.<br>Field-level security rules from the <a href="#">shopper profile</a> are applied to the custom fields.<br>The rules are applied for registered shoppers and for the guest shopper profile.                                                                                                                                           |                      |                   |
| effectiveAccountId | String  | ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context.                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Optional             | 49.0              |
| isSecondary        | Boolean | Specifies whether the cart is secondary ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Optional             | 53.0              |
| name               | String  | Name of the cart. The name can have up to 250 Unicode characters. If unspecified, defaults to the generated name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 49.0              |
| orderOwnerId       | String  | ID of the owner of the order.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Optional             | 58.0              |
| type               | String  | Type of cart. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>Cart</code>—Cart created by a customer.</li> <li><code>PayNowReadOnly</code>—Clone of a Template cart that the customer can check out with using the Pay Now feature.</li> <li><code>Template</code>—Cart created by an internal user.</li> </ul> If unspecified, defaults to <code>Cart</code> . | Optional             | 49.0              |
| typeAsString       | String  | Type of the cart provided as a string.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Optional             | 59.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Cart Summary](#)

## Commerce Webstore Carts Compact Summary

Get a compact cart summary for an existing cart. The compact cart summary includes a subset of fields from the cart summary, including the total and unique product counts.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/webstores/${webstoreId}/carts/compact-summary
```

**Available version**

64.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name     | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| currencyIsoCode    | String | Currency ISO code of the cart.                                                                                                              | Optional             | 64.0              |
| effectiveAccountId | String | ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context. | Optional             | 64.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Cart Compact Summary](#)

## Commerce Webstore Cart

Get a cart. Delete a cart. Create an active cart, if one doesn't exist.

Buyers with read access to carts can create and delete carts.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/cartStateOrId
```

Values for *cartStateOrId* are:

- **cartId**—ID of the cart.
- **active**—Active cart. This value should only be used for authenticated users.
- **current**—Cart that isn't closed or pending deletion. Available in version 50.0 and later.

**Available version**

49.0

**HTTP methods**

GET, PUT, DELETE

In API version 63.0 and later, if you use GET with `/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/current` and there isn't a current cart, it returns an empty cart with a null `cartId` and a 200 status.

If you use GET with `/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/active` and there isn't an active cart, you get an error.

Use PUT with `/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/active` to create an active cart if one doesn't exist.



**Note:** PUT doesn't require parameters nor a request body.

**Request parameters for GET, PUT, and DELETE**

| Parameter Name  | Type   | Description                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------|--------|--------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| currencyIsoCode | String | Currency ISO code of the cart. | Optional             | 57.0              |



| Parameter Name         | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| effective<br>AccountId | String | ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context. | Optional             | 47.0              |

### Response body for GET and PUT

#### [Cart Summary](#)

During asynchronous cart processing, if enabled, GET response headers include `Location` and `Retry-After`. While the cart is processing, GET requests return a 202 status and may include stale, null, or 0 pricing data. When cart processing is complete, requests return a 200 status with up-to-date pricing data.

### Response for DELETE

#### [204: Successful Delete](#)

## Commerce Webstore Cart, Add to Wishlist

Copy the products from a cart to a wishlist.

### Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/cartStateOrId/actions/add-cart-to-wishlist
```

Values for *cartStateOrId* are:

- **cartId**—ID of the cart.
- **active**—Active cart. This value should only be used for authenticated users.
- **current**—Cart that isn't closed or pending deletion. Available in version 50.0 and later.

### Available version

50.0

### HTTP methods

POST

### Request body for POST

#### Root XML tag

```
<cartToWishlist>
```

#### JSON example

```
{  
  "wishlistId": "3orxx00000000A1"  
}
```

### Properties

| Name       | Type   | Description                                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------|--------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| wishlistId | String | ID of the wishlist to copy cart products to. | Required             | 50.0              |

**Request parameters for POST**

| Parameter Name         | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| effective<br>AccountId | String | ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context. | Optional             | 50.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Cart to Wishlist Result](#)

## Commerce Webstore Cart, Arrange Items

Arrange cart items into delivery groups.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/webstores/webStoreId/carts/cartStateOrId/delivery-groups/actions/arrange-items
```

Values for *cartStateOrId* are:

- **cartId**—ID of the cart.
- **active**—Active cart. This value should only be used for authenticated users.
- **current**—Cart that isn't closed or pending deletion. Available in version 50.0 and later.

**Available version**

60.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

In API version 63.0 and later, if your store has [simplified cart cleanup](#) enabled, a POST request can arrange cart items into delivery groups without canceling checkout.

**Request parameters for POST**

| Parameter Name                | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| deleteEmpty<br>DeliveryGroups | Boolean | Specifies whether to delete delivery groups with no cart items ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). If unspecified, the default value is <code>true</code> . | Required             | 63.0              |

**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

```
<cart>
```

**JSON example**

```
{  
  "arrangements": [  

```

```

    {
      "deliveryGroupId": "0a7xx000000004rAAA",
      "cartItemId": "0a9xx000000004rAAA",
      "quantity": "5"
    }
    {
      "deliveryGroupId": "0a7xx000000007dAAY",
      "cartItemId": "0a9xx000000005yAAY",
      "quantity": "0"
    }
  ]
}

```

#### Properties

| Name         | Type                                 | Description                                                     | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| arrangements | <a href="#">Item Arrange Input[]</a> | Set of instructions to arrange cart items into delivery groups. | Optional             | 59.0              |

#### Response body for POST

[Delivery Group Collection](#)

Successful POST requests return a [202 status](#).

## Commerce Webstore Cart, Calculate

Perform a complete cart calculation based on the cart status. Possible calculations include computing prices, evaluating promotions, checking the inventory, computing shipping costs, evaluating shipping promotions, applying post shipping adjustments, and computing taxes.

#### Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/activeCartOrId/actions/calculate
```

Values for *activeCartOrId* are:

- **cartId**—ID of the cart.
- **active**—Active cart. This value should only be used for authenticated users.
- **current**—Cart that isn't closed or pending deletion. Available in version 50.0 and later.

#### Available version

62.0

#### HTTP methods

POST

#### Request body for POST

##### Root XML tag

cartCalculateInput

**JSON example**

```
{
  "customFields": [
    {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "WebCart"
      },
      "WebCartCustomField1__c": "Foo"
    },
    {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "CartItem"
      },
      "id": "0a9xx0000000002CI1",
      "CartItemCustomField1__c": "CI1_Field1Value",
      "CartItemCustomField2__c": "CI1_Field2Value"
    },
    {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "CartItem"
      },
      "id": "0a9xx0000000002CI2",
      "CartItemCustomField1__c": "CI2_Field1Value",
      "CartItemCustomField2__c": "CI2_Field2Value"
    },
    {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "CartDeliveryGroup"
      },
      "id": "0a7xx0000000000CDG1",
      "CartDeliveryGroupCustomField1__c": "CDG1_Field1Value",
      "CartDeliveryGroupCustomField2__c": "CDG1_Field2Value"
    }
  ]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name         | Type                                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| customFields | <a href="#">sObject Attributes Input[]</a> | Array of sObjects and custom fields for the sObjects. Standard fields are ignored. The custom fields must already be defined for the sObject. Currently, the WebCart, CartItem, and CartDeliveryGroup sObjects are supported. Field-level security rules from the <a href="#">shopper profile</a> are applied to the custom fields. The rules are applied for registered shoppers and for the guest shopper profile. See <a href="#">Create a Cart and</a> | Optional             | 63.0              |

| Name | Type | Description                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|      |      | <a href="#">Cart Item with Custom Fields in a Commerce Store.</a> |                      |                   |

#### Request parameters for POST

| Parameter Name     | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| effectiveAccountId | String | ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context. | Optional             | 62.0              |

#### Response body for POST

[Cart Summary Result](#)

## Commerce Webstore Cart, Clone

Clones an existing cart to create a secondary, read-only cart to support Pay Now functionality. Sets the guest cart status to `PendingDelete` in a B2B store or `Closed` in a D2C store.

#### Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/cartStateOrId/actions/clone
```

Values for `cartStateOrId` are:

- **cartId**—ID of the cart.
- **active**—Active cart. This value should only be used for authenticated users.
- **current**—Cart that isn't closed or pending deletion. Available in version 50.0 and later.

#### Available version

60.0

#### HTTP methods

POST

#### Request parameters for POST

| Parameter Name           | Type   | Description                                                     | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| targetEffectiveAccountId | String | Effective Account ID associated with the cloned cart.           | Required             | 60.0              |
| targetType               | String | Type of the cloned cart. Value is <code>PayNowReadOnly</code> . | Required             | 60.0              |

Response body for POST

[Cart Summary](#)

## Commerce Webstore Cart, Make Primary

Make a secondary cart a primary cart.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/cartStateOrId/actions/make-primary
```

Values for *cartStateOrId* are:

- **cartId**—ID of the cart.
- **active**—Active cart. This value should only be used for authenticated users.
- **current**—Cart that isn't closed or pending deletion. Available in version 50.0 and later.

Available version

53.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request parameters for POST

| Parameter Name         | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| effective<br>AccountId | String | ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context. | Optional             | 53.0              |

Response body for POST

[Commerce Action Result](#)

## Commerce Webstore Cart, Preserve

Preserve cart contents when a guest logs in as an authenticated customer.

To use this API, pass the guest session cookies in the request as part of the authenticated user session. For more information, see [Set Up Guest Checkout for Headless Commerce Stores](#).

The authenticated user session must be within the context of an Experience Cloud site. For more information, see [Configure Headless Identity API Flows](#) and [Connect to Experience Cloud Sites](#).

When a guest adds products to their cart and logs into a store, this API creates a new authorized cart and transfers the contents and coupons of the guest cart to the authorized cart. The API doesn't transfer delivery or tax calculation details, or custom fields.

After the guest cart contents are successfully preserved, the guest cart is deleted. If the customer previously added items to their cart while logged in, the new authorized cart becomes the primary cart, and the previous cart becomes a secondary cart.

If the Preserve Guest Carts feature is turned off, if the guest cart is empty, or if the guest cart belongs to a different browser than the one the customer uses to log in, the API results in no operation and returns an empty response. Preserve Guest Carts is enabled by default in stores created after the Spring '24 release.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/cartStateOrId/actions/preserve
```

**Available version**

60.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request parameters for POST**

| Parameter Name     | Type   | Description                                                                                                                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| currencyIsoCode    | String | The currency ISO code of the cart.                                                                                                   | Optional             | 60.0              |
| effectiveAccountId | String | ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If null, the default value is determined from context. | Optional             | 60.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Preserve Cart Output](#)

## Commerce Webstore Cart Coupons

Get coupons associated with a cart, and apply a coupon code to a cart.

If a store is segmented into markets, this API looks at the language parameter appended to the URL to determine the shopper's locale and returns the appropriate values.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/cartStateOrId/cart-coupons
```

Values for *cartStateOrId* are:

- **cartId**—ID of the cart.
- **active**—Active cart. This value should only be used for authenticated users.
- **current**—Cart that isn't closed or pending deletion. Available in version 50.0 and later.

**Available version**

54.0

**HTTP methods**

GET, POST

In API version 63.0 and later, if your store has [simplified cart cleanup](#) enabled, a POST request can apply a coupon to a cart without canceling checkout.

**Request parameters for GET and POST**

| Parameter Name     | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| currencyIsoCode    | String | Currency ISO code of the cart.                                                                                                              | Optional             | 57.0              |
| effectiveAccountId | String | ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context. | Optional             | 54.0              |

**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

```
<cartCouponInput>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "couponCode": "COUP10",
  "customFields": [
    {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "WebCartAdjustmentBasis"
      },
      "Test__C": "test@salesforce.com"
    }
  ]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name         | Type                                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| couponCode   | String                                     | Coupon code.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Required             | 54.0              |
| customFields | <a href="#">sObject Attributes Input[]</a> | An array of sObjects and their associated custom fields. Standard fields are ignored. The custom fields must already be defined for the sObject. Currently, only the WebCart and WebCartAdjustmentBasis sObjects is supported. Field-level security rules configured by the web store admin in the <a href="#">shopper profile</a> shopper profile are applied to the custom fields. The rules are applied for registered shoppers and for the guest shopper profile. | Optional             | 63.0              |



**Response body for GET and POST**[Cart Coupon Collection](#)

## Commerce Webstore Cart Coupon

Delete a coupon from a cart.

If a store is segmented into markets, this API looks at the language parameter appended to the URL to determine the shopper's locale and returns the appropriate values.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/cartStateOrId/cart-coupons/cartCouponId
```

Values for *cartStateOrId* are:

- **cartId**—ID of the cart.
- **active**—Active cart. This value should only be used for authenticated users.
- **current**—Cart that isn't closed or pending deletion. Available in version 50.0 and later.

**Available version**

54.0

**HTTP methods**

DELETE

In API version 63.0 and later, if your store has [simplified cart cleanup](#) enabled, a DELETE request can remove a coupon from a cart without canceling checkout.

**Request parameters for DELETE**

| Parameter Name     | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| currencyIsoCode    | String | Currency ISO code of the cart.                                                                                                              | Optional             | 57.0              |
| effectiveAccountId | String | ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context. | Optional             | 54.0              |

## Commerce Webstore Cart Delivery Group

Get, delete, or update a delivery group in the cart.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/cartStateOrId/delivery-groups/deliveryGroupId
```

Values for *cartStateOrId* are:

- **cartId**—ID of the cart.
- **active**—Active cart. This value should only be used for authenticated users.
- **current**—Cart that isn't closed or pending deletion. Available in version 50.0 and later.

**Available version**

59.0

**HTTP methods**

DELETE, GET, PATCH

In API version 63.0 and later, if your store has [simplified cart cleanup](#) enabled, a PATCH or DELETE request can update or delete a delivery group in a cart without canceling checkout.

**Request parameters for DELETE**

| Parameter Name     | Type    | Description                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| deleteCartItems    | Boolean | Indicates whether to delete cart items associated with the delivery group ( <code>True</code> ) or not ( <code>False</code> ). | Optional             | 59.0              |
| effectiveAccountId | String  | ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user.              | Optional             | 59.0              |

**Response body for DELETE**

In API version 63.0 and later, if your store has [simplified cart cleanup](#) enabled, a successful DELETE request returns [202](#). Without simplified cart cleanup, successful DELETE requests return [204: Successful Delete](#).

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name     | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| effectiveAccountId | String  | ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user.                                                                                                                                | Optional             | 59.0              |
| page               | String  | Specifies the page token to use to view a page of information. Page tokens are returned as part of the response, such as <code>currentPageToken</code> or <code>nextPageToken</code> . If you don't specify a value, the first page is returned. | Optional             | 59.0              |
| pageSize           | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 25.                                                                                                               | Optional             | 59.0              |
| sort               | String  | Sort order for items in a cart. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date.</li><li>• <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li></ul>                          | Optional             | 59.0              |

| Parameter Name | Type | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                |      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NameAsc—Sorts by name in ascending alphabetical order (A–Z).</li> <li>NameDesc—Sorts by name in descending alphabetical order (Z–A).</li> <li>SalesPriceAsc—Sorts from lowest to highest negotiated price.</li> <li>SalesPriceDesc—Sorts from highest to lowest negotiated price.</li> </ul> |                      |                   |

**Response body for GET**

Delivery Group

**Request body for PATCH****Root XML tag**

&lt;deliveryGroup&gt;

**Properties**

| Name                 | Type                                   | Description                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| deliveryAddress      | <a href="#">Checkout Address Input</a> | Shipping address input.                       | Optional             | 53.0              |
| deliveryMethodId     | String                                 | ID of the delivery method.                    | Optional             | 53.0              |
| desiredDeliveryDate  | String                                 | Delivery date of the delivery group.          | Optional             | 53.0              |
| id                   | String                                 | ID of the delivery group.                     | Optional             | 53.0              |
| name                 | String                                 | Name of the delivery group.                   | Optional             | 60.0              |
| shippingInstructions | String                                 | Shipping instructions for the delivery group. | Optional             | 53.0              |

**Response body for PATCH**[Delivery Group](#)**Request parameters for PATCH**

| Parameter Name     | Type   | Description                                                                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| cartDeliveryGroup  | Object | Delivery group in a cart.                                                                                         | Required             | 59.0              |
| effectiveAccountId | String | ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user. | Optional             | 59.0              |

Response body for PATCH

Delivery Group

Commerce Webstore Cart Delivery Groups

Get or create a collection of delivery groups in a cart.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webStoreId/carts/cartStateOrId/delivery-groups
```

Values for *cartStateOrId* are:

- **cartId**—ID of the cart.
- **active**—Active cart. This value should only be used for authenticated users.
- **current**—Cart that isn't closed or pending deletion. Available in version 59.0 and later.

Available version

59.0

HTTP methods

GET, POST

In API version 63.0 and later, if your store has [simplified cart cleanup](#) enabled, a POST request can create a collection of delivery groups in a cart without canceling checkout.

Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name     | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| cartItemLimit      | Integer | Limit of items in a cart.                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 59.0              |
| effectiveAccountId | String  | ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user.                                                                                                                                | Optional             | 59.0              |
| page               | String  | Specifies the page token to use to view a page of information. Page tokens are returned as part of the response, such as <code>currentPageToken</code> or <code>nextPageToken</code> . If you don't specify a value, the first page is returned. | Optional             | 59.0              |
| pageSize           | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 25.                                                                                                               | Optional             | 59.0              |
| sort               | String  | Sort order for items in a cart. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date.</li><li>• <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li></ul>                          | Optional             | 59.0              |

| Parameter Name | Type | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                |      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NameAsc—Sorts by name in ascending alphabetical order (A–Z).</li> <li>NameDesc—Sorts by name in descending alphabetical order (Z–A).</li> <li>SalesPriceAsc—Sorts from lowest to highest negotiated price.</li> <li>SalesPriceDesc—Sorts from highest to lowest negotiated price.</li> </ul> |                      |                   |

**Response body for GET**[Delivery Group Collection](#)**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

&lt;deliveryGroup&gt;

**Properties**

| Name                 | Type                                   | Description                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| deliveryAddress      | <a href="#">Checkout Address Input</a> | Shipping address input.                       | Optional             | 53.0              |
| deliveryMethodId     | String                                 | ID of the delivery method.                    | Optional             | 53.0              |
| desiredDeliveryDate  | String                                 | Delivery date of the delivery group.          | Optional             | 53.0              |
| id                   | String                                 | ID of the delivery group.                     | Optional             | 53.0              |
| name                 | String                                 | Name of the delivery group.                   | Optional             | 60.0              |
| shippingInstructions | String                                 | Shipping instructions for the delivery group. | Optional             | 53.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Delivery Group](#)**Request parameters for POST**

| Parameter Name     | Type   | Description                                                                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| deliveryGroupInput | Object | Delivery group input.                                                                                             | Optional             | 59.0              |
| effectiveAccountId | String | ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user. | Optional             | 59.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Delivery Group Collection](#)

## Commerce Webstore Cart, Evaluate Shipping

Evaluate the shipping costs for a cart.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/webstores/${webstoreId}/carts/${activeCartOrId}/actions/evaluate-shipping
```

Values for *activeCartOrId* are:

- **cartId**—ID of the cart.
- **active**—Active cart. This value should only be used for authenticated users.
- **current**—Cart that isn't closed or pending deletion. Available in version 50.0 and later.

**Available version**

63.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

cartEvaluateShippingInput

**JSON example**

```
{
  "customFields": [
    {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "WebCart"
      },
      "WebCartCustomField1__c": "Foo"
    },
    {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "CartItem"
      },
      "id": "0a9xx0000000002CI1",
      "CartItemCustomField1__c": "CI1_Field1Value",
      "CartItemCustomField2__c": "CI1_Field2Value"
    },
    {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "CartItem"
      },
      "id": "0a9xx0000000002CI2",
      "CartItemCustomField1__c": "CI2_Field1Value",
      "CartItemCustomField2__c": "CI2_Field2Value"
    },
    {
      "attributes": {
```

```

        "type": "CartDeliveryGroup"
      },
      "id": "0a7xx000000000CDG1",
      "CartDeliveryGroupCustomField1__c": "CDG1_Field1Value",
      "CartDeliveryGroupCustomField2__c": "CDG1_Field2Value"
    }
  ],
  "shippingAddress": {
    "name": "Alan Johnson",
    "firstName": "Alan",
    "id": "0a6xx00000000000",
    "lastName": "Johnson",
    "region": "CA",
    "country": "US",
    "city": "San Francisco",
    "street": "415 Mission St",
    "postalCode": "94105"
  }
}

```

### Properties

| Name            | Type                                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| customFields    | <a href="#">sObject Attributes Input[]</a> | Array of sObjects and custom fields for the sObjects. Standard fields are ignored. The custom fields must already be defined for the sObject. Currently, the WebCart, CartItem, and CartDeliveryGroup sObjects are supported. Field-level security rules from the <a href="#">shopper profile</a> are applied to the custom fields. The rules are applied for registered shoppers and for the guest shopper profile. See <a href="#">Create a Cart and Cart Item with Custom Fields in a Commerce Store</a> . | Optional             | 63.0              |
| shippingAddress | Cart Shipping Address Input                | Shipping address for a cart.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required             | 63.0              |

### Request parameters for POST

| Parameter Name     | Type   | Description                                                                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| effectiveAccountId | String | ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user. | Optional             | 63.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Cart Summary Result](#)

## Commerce Webstore Cart, Evaluate Taxes

Evaluate taxes for a cart.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/webstores/${webstoreId}/carts/${activeCartOrId}/actions/evaluate-taxes
```

Values for *activeCartOrId* are:

- **cartId**—ID of the cart.
- **active**—Active cart. This value should only be used for authenticated users.
- **current**—Cart that isn't closed or pending deletion. Available in version 50.0 and later.

**Available version**

63.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

cartEvaluateTaxInput

**JSON example**

```
{
  "customFields": [
    {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "WebCart"
      },
      "WebCartCustomField1__c": "Foo"
    },
    {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "CartItem"
      },
      "id": "0a9xx0000000002CI1",
      "CartItemCustomField1__c": "CI1_Field1Value",
      "CartItemCustomField2__c": "CI1_Field2Value"
    },
    {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "CartItem"
      },
      "id": "0a9xx0000000002CI2",
      "CartItemCustomField1__c": "CI2_Field1Value",
      "CartItemCustomField2__c": "CI2_Field2Value"
    },
    {
      "attributes": {
```



```

        "type": "CartDeliveryGroup"
      },
      "id": "0a7xx000000000CDG1",
      "CartDeliveryGroupCustomField1__c": "CDG1_Field1Value",
      "CartDeliveryGroupCustomField2__c": "CDG1_Field2Value"
    }
  ],
  "shippingAddress": {
    "name": "Alan Johnson",
    "firstName": "Alan",
    "id": "0a6xx00000000000",
    "lastName": "Johnson",
    "region": "CA",
    "country": "US",
    "city": "San Francisco",
    "street": "415 Mission St",
    "postalCode": "94105"
  }
}

```

### Properties

| Name            | Type                                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| customFields    | <a href="#">sObject Attributes Input[]</a> | Array of sObjects and custom fields for the sObjects. Standard fields are ignored. The custom fields must already be defined for the sObject. Currently, the WebCart, CartItem, and CartDeliveryGroup sObjects are supported. Field-level security rules from the <a href="#">shopper profile</a> are applied to the custom fields. The rules are applied for registered shoppers and for the guest shopper profile. See <a href="#">Create a Cart and Cart Item with Custom Fields in a Commerce Store</a> . | Optional             | 63.0              |
| shippingAddress | Cart Shipping Address Input                | Shipping address for a cart.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required             | 63.0              |

### Request parameters for POST

| Parameter Name     | Type   | Description                                                                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| effectiveAccountId | String | ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user. | Optional             | 63.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Cart Summary Result](#)

## Commerce Webstore Cart Inventory Reservations

Create, update, or delete an inventory reservation from the cart.

To use this resource, you must have the required permission. Contact Salesforce Customer Support for more help.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/cartStateOrId/inventory-reservations
```

Values for *cartStateOrId* are:

- **cartId**—ID of the cart.
- **active**—Active cart. This value should only be used for authenticated users.
- **current**—Cart that isn't closed or pending deletion. Available in version 50.0 and later.

**Available version**

58.0–63.0

**HTTP methods**

DELETE, PUT

Use PUT to create and update a reservation.

**Request parameters for DELETE**

| Parameter Name     | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| effectiveAccountId | String | ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context. | Optional             | 58.0              |

**Response body for DELETE**[204 Successful Delete](#)**Request body for PUT****Root XML tag**

```
<cartInventoryReservationInput>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "durationInSeconds":100
}
```

**Properties**

| Name              | Type    | Description                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------|---------|----------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| durationInSeconds | Integer | Reservation duration in seconds. | Required             | 58.0              |

**Request parameters for PUT**

| Parameter Name     | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| effectiveAccountId | String | ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context. | Optional             | 58.0              |

**Response body for PUT**[Cart Inventory Reservation](#)

## Commerce Webstore Cart Messages, Set Visibility

Set the visibility for cart messages.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/cartStateOrId/messages/actions/set-visibility
```

Values for *cartStateOrId* are:

- **cartId**—ID of the cart.
- **active**—Active cart. This value should only be used for authenticated users.
- **current**—Cart that isn't closed or pending deletion. Available in version 50.0 and later.

**Available version**

50.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

```
<messageVisibility>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "visibility": "true"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name       | Type    | Description                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| visibility | Boolean | Specifies whether to set cart messages as visible ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ). | Required             | 50.0              |

**Request parameters for POST**

| Parameter Name         | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| effective<br>AccountId | String | ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context. | Optional             | 50.0              |

**Response body for POST**

[Cart Messages Visibility Result](#)

## Commerce Webstore Cart Promotions

Get promotions associated with a cart.

If a store is segmented into markets, this API looks at the language parameter appended to the URL to determine the shopper's locale and returns the appropriate values.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/cartStateOrId/promotions
```

Values for *cartStateOrId* are:

- **cartId**—ID of the cart.
- **active**—Active cart. This value should only be used for authenticated users.
- **current**—Cart that isn't closed or pending deletion. Available in version 50.0 and later.

**Available version**

53.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name         | Type   | Description                                                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| currencyIsoCode        | String | Currency ISO code of the cart.                                                   | Optional             | 57.0              |
| effective<br>AccountId |        | ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If | Optional             | 53.0              |

| Parameter Name | Type | Description                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|------|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                |      | unspecified, the default value is determined from context. |                      |                   |

### Response body for GET

[Cart Promotion Collection](#)

## Commerce Webstore Cart Items

Get the items in a cart. Add an item to a cart.

Buyers with read access to carts can add, update, and delete items in carts.

Adding items to a cart respects buyer View Product entitlements and only users entitled to view product data can access it.

If a store is segmented into markets, this API looks at the language parameter appended to the URL to determine the shopper's locale and returns the appropriate values.

### Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/cartStateOrId/cart-items
```

Values for *cartStateOrId* are:

- **cartId**—ID of the cart.
- **active**—Active cart. This value should only be used for authenticated users.
- **current**—Cart that isn't closed or pending deletion. Available in version 50.0 and later.

### Available version

49.0

### HTTP methods

GET, POST

In API version 63.0 and later, if you use GET with `/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/current/cart-items` and there isn't a current cart, it returns an empty cart.

In API version 63.0 and later, if your store has [simplified cart cleanup](#) enabled, a POST request can add an item to cart without canceling checkout.

### Request parameters for GET

| Name                   | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| currencyIsoCode        | String  | Currency ISO code of the cart.                                                                                                              | Optional             | 57.0              |
| effective<br>AccountId | String  | ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context. | Optional             | 49.0              |
| includeCoupons         | Boolean | Indicates whether to include coupons (True) or not (False).                                                                                 | Optional             | 59.0              |

| Name                           | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------------------|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>includePromotions</code> | Boolean  | Indicates whether to include promotions ( <code>True</code> ) or not ( <code>False</code> ).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Optional             | 59.0              |
| <code>page</code>              | String   | Specifies the page token to use to view a page of information. Page tokens are returned as part of the response, such as <code>currentPageToken</code> or <code>nextPageToken</code> . If you don't specify a value, the first page is returned.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Optional             | 49.0              |
| <code>pageNumber</code>        | Integer  | Specifies the requested page number.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 60.0              |
| <code>pageSize</code>          | Integer  | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 25.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Optional             | 49.0              |
| <code>productFields</code>     | String[] | Comma-separated list of up to 15 product fields. Results include fields that you have access to. Some product fields (such as <code>productName</code> and <code>sku</code> ) are returned even when not included in the <code>productFields</code> parameter.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Optional             | 49.0              |
| <code>sort</code>              | String   | Sort order for items in a cart. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date.</li> <li>• <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> <li>• <code>NameAsc</code>—Sorts by name in ascending alphabetical order (A–Z).</li> <li>• <code>NameDesc</code>—Sorts by name in descending alphabetical order (Z–A).</li> <li>• <code>SalesPriceAsc</code>—Sorts from lowest to highest negotiated price.</li> <li>• <code>SalesPriceDesc</code>—Sorts from highest to lowest negotiated price.</li> </ul> If unspecified, the default is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code> . | Optional             | 49.0              |

## Response body for GET

### [Cart Item Collection](#)

During asynchronous cart processing, if enabled, GET response headers include `Location` and `Retry-After`. While the cart is processing, GET requests return a 202 status and may include stale, null, or 0 pricing data. When cart processing is complete, requests return a 200 status with up-to-date pricing data.

**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

```
<cartItem>
```

**JSON example for adding an item to a cart**

```
{
  "productId": "01t000000000000000",
  "quantity": "5",
  "type": "Product"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                      | Type                                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Required or Optional                                                                                       | Available Version |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| cartDelivery<br>GroupId   | String                                     | ID of the cart delivery group.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Optional                                                                                                   | 59.0              |
| customFields              | <a href="#">sObject Attributes Input[]</a> | Array of sObjects and custom fields for the sObjects. Standard fields are ignored. The custom fields must already be defined for the sObject. Currently, only the CartItem sObject is supported. Field-level security rules from the <a href="#">shopper profile</a> are applied to the custom fields. The rules are applied for registered shoppers and for the guest shopper profile. The custom fields can be of type Checkbox, Currency, Date, Email, LongTextArea, Number, Percent, Phone, Text, TextArea, Url, Address, or Location. The customFields property isn't supported in stores built on an Aura template. | Optional                                                                                                   | 61.0              |
| productId                 | String                                     | ID of the product.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Required when adding an item to a cart (POST)<br><br>Not supported when updating an item in a cart (PATCH) | 49.0              |
| productSelling<br>ModelId | String                                     | The ID of the product selling model associated with Product2.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Optional                                                                                                   | 59.0              |
| quantity                  | String                                     | Quantity of the cart item. Use a value that can be converted to BigDecimal.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Required                                                                                                   | 49.0              |

| Name             | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                            | Required or Optional                                                                                       | Available Version |
|------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| subscriptionTerm | Integer | The total number of terms in the subscription period.                                                                                                  | Optional                                                                                                   | 59.0              |
| subType          | String  | Subtype of item in a cart. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bonus—A bonus product.</li> <li>Gift—A gift product.</li> </ul> | Optional                                                                                                   | 64.0              |
| type             | String  | Type of item in a cart. Value is <code>Product</code> .                                                                                                | Required when adding an item to a cart (POST)<br><br>Not supported when updating an item in a cart (PATCH) | 49.0              |

#### Request parameters for POST

| Parameter Name         | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| currencyIsoCode        | String   | Currency ISO code of the cart.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Optional             | 57.0              |
| effective<br>AccountId | String   | ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context.                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 49.0              |
| includeCartData        | Boolean  | Specifies whether to return a collection of cart items in the response ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). If unspecified, the default value is <code>false</code> . This parameter is supported for D2C stores with Faster Add-to-Cart disabled. The cart must also have fewer than 25 items. If the cart is larger, make a GET request instead. | Optional             | 64.0              |
| pageNumber             | Integer  | Specifies the page number for the response.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 64.0              |
| pageSize               | Integer  | Specifies the number of items per page for the response.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Optional             | 64.0              |
| productFields          | String[] | Comma-separated list of up to 15 product fields. Results include fields that you have access to.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Optional             | 49.0              |



| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| sort           | String | <p>Sort order for items in a cart. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date.</li> <li>• <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> <li>• <code>NameAsc</code>—Sorts by name in ascending alphabetical order (A–Z).</li> <li>• <code>NameDesc</code>—Sorts by name in descending alphabetical order (Z–A).</li> <li>• <code>SalesPriceAsc</code>—Sorts from lowest to highest negotiated price.</li> <li>• <code>SalesPriceDesc</code>—Sorts from highest to lowest negotiated price.</li> </ul> <p>If unspecified, the default is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>.</p> | Optional             | 64.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Cart Item](#)

## Commerce Webstore Cart Items, Batch

Add a batch of up to 100 items to a cart.

Buyers with read access to carts can add, update, and delete items in carts.

Adding items to a cart respects buyer View Product entitlements and only users entitled to view product data can access it.

If a store is segmented into markets, this API looks at the language parameter appended to the URL to determine the shopper's locale and returns the appropriate values.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/cartStateOrId/cart-items/batch
```

Values for *cartStateOrId* are:

- **cartId**—ID of the cart.
- **active**—Active cart. This value should only be used for authenticated users.
- **current**—Cart that isn't closed or pending deletion. Available in version 50.0 and later.

**Available version**

49.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request parameters for POST**

| Parameter Name                  | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>currencyIsoCode</code>    | String | Currency ISO code of the cart.                                                                                                              | Optional             | 57.0              |
| <code>effectiveAccountId</code> | String | ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context. | Optional             | 49.0              |

**Request body for POST**

[Batch Collection Input](#)

The rich input for this batch collection is a [Cart Item Input](#).

**Response body for POST**

[Batch Results](#)

The Batch Results response body contains [Cart Item](#) response bodies corresponding to each of the request bodies. The Cart Item response bodies are returned in the same order as the request bodies.

## Commerce Webstore Cart Item

Update or delete an item in a cart.

Buyers with read access to carts can add, update, and delete items in carts.

Updating items in a cart respects buyer View Product entitlements and only users entitled to view product data can access it.

If a store is segmented into markets, this API looks at the language parameter appended to the URL to determine the shopper's locale and returns the appropriate values.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/cartStateOrId/cart-items/cartItemId
```

Values for `cartStateOrId` are:

- **cartId**—ID of the cart.
- **active**—Active cart. This value should only be used for authenticated users.
- **current**—Cart that isn't closed or pending deletion. Available in version 50.0 and later.

**Available version**

49.0

**HTTP methods**

DELETE, PATCH

In API version 63.0 and later, if your store has [simplified cart cleanup](#) enabled, a PATCH or DELETE request can update or delete an item in a cart without canceling checkout.

**Request parameters for DELETE**

| Parameter Name         | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| effective<br>AccountId | String | ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context. | Optional             | 49.0              |

**Response for DELETE**

[204: Successful Delete](#)

**Request body for PATCH****Root XML tag**

```
<cartItem>
```

**JSON example for updating an item in a cart**

```
{
  "quantity": "7"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                    | Type                                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| cartDelivery<br>GroupId | String                                     | ID of the cart delivery group.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Optional             | 59.0              |
| customFields            | <a href="#">sObject Attributes Input[]</a> | Array of sObjects and custom fields for the sObjects. Standard fields are ignored. The custom fields must already be defined for the sObject. Currently, only the CartItem sObject is supported. Field-level security rules from the <a href="#">shopper profile</a> are applied to the custom fields. The rules are applied for registered shoppers and for the guest shopper profile. The custom fields can be of type Checkbox, Currency, Date, Email, LongTextArea, Number, Percent, Phone, Text, TextArea, Url, Address, or Location. The customFields property isn't supported in stores built on an Aura template. | Optional             | 61.0              |

| Name                  | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                              | Required or Optional                                                                                   | Available Version |
|-----------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| productId             | String  | ID of the product.                                                                                                                                                       | Required when adding an item to a cart (POST)<br>Not supported when updating an item in a cart (PATCH) | 49.0              |
| productSellingModelId | String  | The ID of the product selling model associated with Product2.                                                                                                            | Optional                                                                                               | 59.0              |
| quantity              | String  | Quantity of the cart item. Use a value that can be converted to BigDecimal.                                                                                              | Required                                                                                               | 49.0              |
| subscriptionTerm      | Integer | The total number of terms in the subscription period.                                                                                                                    | Optional                                                                                               | 59.0              |
| subType               | String  | Subtype of item in a cart. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Bonus</b>—A bonus product.</li> <li>• <b>Gift</b>—A gift product.</li> </ul> | Optional                                                                                               | 64.0              |
| type                  | String  | Type of item in a cart. Value is <code>Product</code> .                                                                                                                  | Required when adding an item to a cart (POST)<br>Not supported when updating an item in a cart (PATCH) | 49.0              |

#### Request parameters for PATCH

| Parameter Name     | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| currencyIsoCode    | String  | Currency ISO code of the cart.                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 57.0              |
| effectiveAccountId | String  | ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context.                                                                           | Optional             | 49.0              |
| includeCartData    | Boolean | Specifies whether to return a collection of cart items in the response ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). If unspecified, the default value is <code>false</code> . This parameter is supported for | Optional             | 64.0              |

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                |         | D2C stores with Faster Add-to-Cart disabled. The cart must also have fewer than 25 items. If the cart is larger, make a GET request to <a href="#">Commerce Webstore Cart Items</a> instead.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                      |                   |
| pageNumber     | Integer | Specifies the page number for the response.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Optional             | 64.0              |
| pageSize       | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page for the response.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Optional             | 64.0              |
| sort           | String  | Sort order for items in a cart. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date.</li> <li>• <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> <li>• <code>NameAsc</code>—Sorts by name in ascending alphabetical order (A–Z).</li> <li>• <code>NameDesc</code>—Sorts by name in descending alphabetical order (Z–A).</li> <li>• <code>SalesPriceAsc</code>—Sorts from lowest to highest negotiated price.</li> <li>• <code>SalesPriceDesc</code>—Sorts from highest to lowest negotiated price.</li> </ul> If unspecified, the default is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code> . | Optional             | 64.0              |

**Response body for PATCH**[Cart Item](#)

## Commerce Webstore Cart Items Promotions

Get promotions associated with items in a cart.

If a store is segmented into markets, this API looks at the language parameter appended to the URL to determine the shopper's locale and returns the appropriate values.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/cartStateOrId/cart-items/promotions
```

Values for `cartStateOrId` are:

- **cartId**—ID of the cart.
- **active**—Active cart. This value should only be used for authenticated users.
- **current**—Cart that isn't closed or pending deletion. Available in version 50.0 and later.

**Available version**

53.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

POST methods typically create an item, but for this resource POST is used to retrieve information. GET calls can be cached.

**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

```
<cartItemPromotionCollectionInput>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "items": [
    {
      "cartItemId": "0a9xx000000000GAAQ"
    },
    {
      "cartItemId": "0a9xx000000000GBCQ"
    }
  ]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name  | Type                                         | Description                                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------|----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| items | <a href="#">Cart Item Promotion Input</a> [] | List of cart items to get the associated promotions. | Required             | 53.0              |

**Request parameters for POST**

| Parameter Name     | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| currencyIsoCode    | String | Currency ISO code of the cart.                                                                                                              | Optional             | 57.0              |
| effectiveAccountId | String | ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context. | Optional             | 53.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Cart Item Promotion Collection](#)

## Commerce Webstore Cart Product

Get cart items of a specific product.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/webstores/webStoreId/carts/cartStateOrId/products/productId
```

Values for *cartStateOrId* are:

- **cartId**—ID of the cart.
- **active**—Active cart. This value should only be used for authenticated users.
- **current**—Cart that isn't closed or pending deletion. Available in version 50.0 and later.

**Available version**

60.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name     | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| currencyIsoCode    | String | Currency ISO code of the cart.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Optional             | 60.0              |
| effectiveAccountId | String | ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context.                                                                                                                    | Optional             | 60.0              |
| productFields      | String | Comma-separated list of up to 15 product fields. Results include fields that you have access to. Some product fields (such as <code>productName</code> and <code>sku</code> ) are returned even when not included in the <code>productFields</code> parameter. | Optional             | 60.0              |

**Response body for GET**

[Product Cart Item](#)

## Commerce Webstore Cart Products

Get the items in a cart, sorted by product ID.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/webstores/webStoreId/carts/cartStateOrId/products
```

Values for *cartStateOrId* are:

- **cartId**—ID of the cart.
- **active**—Active cart. This value should only be used for authenticated users.
- **current**—Cart that isn't closed or pending deletion. Available in version 50.0 and later.

**Available version**

60.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name     | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| currencyIsoCode    | String  | Currency ISO code of the cart.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Optional             | 60.0              |
| effectiveAccountId | String  | ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context.                                                                                                                    | Optional             | 60.0              |
| pageNumber         | Integer | Specifies the requested page number.                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Optional             | 60.0              |
| pageSize           | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 25.                                                                                                                             | Optional             | 60.0              |
| productFields      | String  | Comma-separated list of up to 15 product fields. Results include fields that you have access to. Some product fields (such as <code>productName</code> and <code>sku</code> ) are returned even when not included in the <code>productFields</code> parameter. | Optional             | 60.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Product Cart Item Collection](#)

## Commerce Webstore Category Menu Items

Retrieve product category menu items for the given parent item and store.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/category-menu-items
```

**Available version**

64.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name  | Type    | Description                                                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| addHomeMenuItem | Boolean | Indicates if a home menu item should be included. The default value is false. | Optional             | 64.0              |



| Parameter Name                  | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>effectiveAccountId</code> | String  | ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context. | Optional             | 64.0              |
| <code>includeImageUrl</code>    | Boolean | Indicates if the image URL should be included for root items.                                                                               | Optional             | 64.0              |
| <code>maxItems</code>           | Integer | Maximum number of category items to be retrieved.                                                                                           | Optional             | 64.0              |
| <code>maxLevels</code>          | Integer | Maximum number of hierarchical levels to be retrieved.                                                                                      | Optional             | 64.0              |
| <code>publishStatus</code>      | String  | Publish status of the storefront.                                                                                                           | Optional             | 64.0              |

**Response body for GET**

[Navigation Menu Item Collection](#) on page 1803

## Commerce Webstore Checkout

Get, delete, or update a Commerce store checkout.

If a store is segmented into markets, this API looks at the language parameter appended to the URL to determine the shopper's locale and returns the appropriate values.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/checkouts/activeOrCheckoutId
```

Values for *activeOrCheckoutId* are:

- **checkoutId**—ID of the checkout.
- **active**—Active checkout.

**Available version**

55.0

If you want to use this resource with a WebStore of type B2CE, open a case with Salesforce Support and provide this information:

- Salesforce organization ID
- Tenant ID (You can find this ID on the Manage Cloud-to-Cloud Connections page in Setup)
- B2C Commerce Business Manager login URL
- B2C Commerce site IDs

**HTTP methods**

DELETE, GET, PATCH



**Note:** During the checkout process, you must make a GET request to

`/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/checkouts/activeOrCheckoutId` or

`/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/checkouts/checkoutId` at least once after making a PATCH request

to `/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/checkouts`. We recommend continuously polling the GET request until the API returns a 200 OK status, indicating that the response is ready for consumption.

To resolve a 409 error returned on a PATCH or DELETE request, retry your request until it returns a 2xx status with updated data. To avoid returning a 409 error on PATCH or DELETE requests, make sure that you don't have any custom code that modifies the cart or a checkout session while calling PATCH or DELETE.

### Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name         | Type   | Description                                                                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| effective<br>AccountId | String | ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user. | Optional             | 51.0              |

### Response for DELETE

204: Successful Delete

### Request body for PATCH

Keep these considerations in mind when you use the PATCH API:

- Must include data for only one sub-resource in a single call, such as contact information (`contactInfo`), shipping information (`deliveryAddress`, `desiredDeliveryDate`, and `shippingInstructions`), or delivery method (`deliveryMethodId`). The request fails if the request includes any of the following combinations:
  - `deliveryAddress` and `deliveryMethodId`
  - `desiredDeliveryDate` and `deliveryMethodId`
  - `shippingInstructions` and `deliveryMethodId`
  - `desiredDeliveryDate` and `contactInfo`
  - `shippingInstructions` and `contactInfo`
  - `deliveryMethodId` and `contactInfo`
- The PATCH request triggers Cart Calculate API (CCA) when updates are made using the `deliveryAddress`, `desiredDeliveryDate`, `deliveryMethod`, or custom fields. CCA then performs cart calculations by executing the following default services: promotions, post-shipping, shipping, and taxes. For more details, see CCA. [See Cart Calculate API](#).

### Root XML tag

`<checkout>`

### JSON examples

Here's an example of a request including contact information and Cart custom fields:



**Note:** The PATCH request fails if it includes contact information with Cart Delivery Group custom fields or with both Cart and Cart Delivery Group custom fields.

```
{
  "contactInfo": {
    "firstName": "Alan",
    "lastName": "Johnson",
    "email": "al**@jo*****.com",
    "phoneNumber": "*****3944"
  },
}
```

```

"customFields": [
  {
    "attributes": {
      "type": "WebCart"
    },
    "Id": "0a6xx0000000000",
    "MyCustomTextField__c": "Foo",
    "MyCustomNumberField__c": 12.34,
    "MyCustomPercentField__c": 0.2345,
    "MyCustomGeolocationField__c": {
      "latitude": 33.345,
      "longitude": 45.567
    }
  }
]
}

```

Here's an example of a request including delivery method and custom fields:

```

{
  "deliveryMethodId": "7cdLT000000EzA5YAK",
  "customFields": [
    {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "WebCart"
      },
      "Id": "0a6xx0000000000",
      "MyCustomTextField__c": "Foo",
      "MyCustomNumberField__c": 12.34,
      "MyCustomPercentField__c": 0.2345,
      "MyCustomGeolocationField__c": {
        "latitude": 33.345,
        "longitude": 45.567
      }
    },
    {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "CartDeliveryGroup"
      },
      "Id": "0a7SB000000oBujYAE",
      "MyCustomTextField__c": "Bar",
      "MyCustomNumberField__c": 4.55,
      "MyCustomPhoneField__c": "*****1212",
      "MyCustomAddressField__c": {
        "street": "100 Folsom Street",
        "city": "San Francisco",
        "state": "California", //This field isn't currently supported in custom fields.

        "stateCode": "US_CA",
        "postalCode": "93555",
        "country": "United States", //This field isn't currently supported in custom fields.
        "countryCode": "US",
        "geocodeAccuracy": "City",
        "latitude": 34,

```

```

        "longitude": 85.9
    }
}
]
}

```

Here's an example of a request including shipping information (`deliveryAddress`, `desiredDeliveryDate`, and `shippingInstructions`) and custom fields:

 **Note:** The PATCH request fails if it includes only shipping instructions along with custom fields for either Cart or Cart Delivery Group.

```

{
  "deliveryAddress": {
    "name": "Alan Johnson",
    "firstName": "Alan",
    "lastName": "Johnson",
    "region": "CA",
    "country": "US",
    "city": "San Francisco",
    "street": "415 Mission St",
    "postalCode": "94105"
  },
  "desiredDeliveryDate": "2021-05-28T16:41:41.090Z",
  "shippingInstructions": "type code 1234 on gate keypad",
  "customFields": [
    {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "WebCart"
      },
      "Id": "0a6xx0000000000",
      "MyCustomTextField__c": "Foo",
      "MyCustomNumberField__c": 12.34,
      "MyCustomPercentField__c": 0.2345,
      "MyCustomGeolocationField__c": {
        "latitude": 33.345,
        "longitude": 45.567
      }
    },
    {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "CartDeliveryGroup"
      },
      "Id": "0a7SB0000000oBujYAE",
      "MyCustomTextField__c": "Bar",
      "MyCustomNumberField__c": 4.55,
      "MyCustomPhoneField__c": "*****1212",
      "MyCustomAddressField__c": {
        "street": "100 Folsom Street",
        "city": "San Francisco",
        "state": "California", //This field isn't currently supported in custom fields.

        "stateCode": "US_CA",
        "postalCode": "93555",
        "country": "United States", //This field isn't currently supported in custom

```

```
fields.  
  "countryCode": "US",  
  "geocodeAccuracy": "City",  
  "latitude": 34,  
  "longitude": 85.9  
}  
}  
]  
}
```

Here's an example of a request including shipping information (`deliveryAddress`, `desiredDeliveryDate`, and `shippingInstructions`) without custom fields:

 **Note:** Any combination of these three sub-resources is valid if custom fields aren't included in the request.

```
{  
  "deliveryAddress": {  
    "name": "Alan Johnson",  
    "firstName": "Alan",  
    "lastName": "Johnson",  
    "region": "CA",  
    "country": "US",  
    "city": "San Francisco",  
    "street": "415 Mission St",  
    "postalCode": "94105"  
  },  
  "desiredDeliveryDate": "2021-05-28T16:41:41.090Z",  
  "shippingInstructions": "type code 1234 on gate keypad"  
}
```

Here's an example of a request for a guest user, including contact information and delivery address:

```
{  
  "contactInfo": {  
    "firstName": "Alan",  
    "lastName": "Johnson",  
    "email": "al**@jo*****.com",  
    "phoneNumber": "*****3944"  
  },  
  "deliveryAddress": {  
    "name": "Alan Johnson",  
    "firstName": "Alan",  
    "lastName": "Johnson",  
    "region": "CA",  
    "country": "US",  
    "city": "San Francisco",  
    "street": "415 Mission St",  
    "postalCode": "94105"  
  }  
}
```

**Properties**

| Name         | Type                                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| contactInfo  | <a href="#">Contact Information Input</a>  | Contact information for the checkout.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Optional             | 55.0              |
| customFields | <a href="#">sObject Attributes Input[]</a> | <p>Array of sObjects with respective custom fields. Currently, custom fields are supported on <a href="#">WebCart</a> and <a href="#">CartDeliveryGroup</a> entities. You can specify up to 21 sObjects in the array: one WebCart and multiple CartDeliveryGroups.</p> <p>Field-level security rules from the <a href="#">shopper profile</a> are applied to the custom fields. The rules are applied for registered shoppers and for the guest shopper profile.</p> <p>You can specify this property only if you specify at least one other property. For example, you can set custom fields in PATCH checkouts when you specify the guest contact information or a delivery method (in addition to setting the delivery address).</p> <p>The custom fields can be of type Checkbox, Currency, Date, Email, LongTextArea, Number, Percent, Phone, Text, TextArea, Url, Address, or Location. We currently don't support updating the country and state fields through customFields as part of the address update using request. Instead, specify the countryCode and stateCode.</p> <p>Use the <i>yyyy-MM-dd</i> format to specify date fields.</p> <p>Use the <i>yyyy-MM-ddTHH:mm:ss.SSS+/-HH:mm</i> or <i>yyyy-MM-ddTHH:mm:ss.SSSZ</i> formats to specify dateTime fields. When a timezone is added to a UTC dateTime, the result is the date and time in that timezone.</p> <p>Use the <i>HH:mm:ss.SSS</i> or <i>HH:mm:ss.SSSZ</i> formats to specify</p> | Optional             | 60.0              |

| Name                  | Type                                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                       |                                        | time fields. When a timezone is added to a UTC time, the result is the time in that timezone.<br><br>The <code>customFields</code> property isn't supported in stores built on an Aura template. |                      |                   |
| delivery Address      | <a href="#">Checkout Address Input</a> | Shipping address for the checkout.                                                                                                                                                               | Optional             | 55.0              |
| delivery MethodId     | String                                 | Delivery method ID for the checkout.<br><br>When Shipping is disabled for your web store, updation of delivery method isn't supported.                                                           | Optional             | 55.0              |
| desired DeliveryDate  | String                                 | Desired delivery date for the checkout.                                                                                                                                                          | Optional             | 55.0              |
| shipping Instructions | String                                 | Special shipping instructions for the checkout.                                                                                                                                                  | Optional             | 55.0              |

**Response body for GET and PATCH**[Checkout](#)

## Commerce Webstore Checkouts

Start a Commerce store checkout.

If a store is segmented into markets, this API looks at the language parameter appended to the URL to determine the shopper's locale and returns the appropriate values.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/checkouts
```

**Available version**

55.0

**HTTP methods**

POST, PUT

PUT is supported in version 57.0 and later.



**Note:** During the checkout process, you must make a GET request to

/commerce/webstores/**webstoreId**/checkouts/**activeOrCheckoutId** or

/commerce/webstores/**webstoreId**/checkouts/**checkoutId** at least once after making a POST request to

/commerce/webstores/**webstoreId**/checkouts. We recommend continuously polling the GET request until the API returns a 200 OK status, indicating that the response is ready for consumption.

To resolve a [409](#) error returned on a POST or PUT request, retry your request until it returns a 2xx status with updated data. To avoid returning a 409 error on POST or PUT requests, make sure that you don't have any custom code that modifies the cart or a checkout session while calling POST or PUT.

### Request parameters

| Parameter Name     | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| effectiveAccountId | String | ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context. | Optional             | 55.0              |

### Request body for POST and PUT

#### Root XML tag

```
<checkoutStart>
```

#### JSON example

```
{
  "cartId": "0a6456789012345AAA",
  "customFields": [
    {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "WebCart"
      },
      "CartCustomNumberField__c": 1,
      "CartCustomTextField__c": "Text1"
    },
    {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "CartDeliveryGroup"
      },
      "CdgDistrict__c": "District1",
    },
    {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "CartDeliveryGroup"
      },
      "id": "0a7xx000000006TAAQ",
      "CdgWardField__c": 8
    }
  ]
}
```



## Properties

| Name         | Type                                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------|------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| cartId       | String                                   | ID of a cart, or the value <code>active</code> , which indicates that the checkout operation should use the active cart.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required             | 55.0              |
| customFields | <a href="#">sObject Attributes Input</a> | <p>Array of sObjects with their respective custom fields. Currently, custom fields are supported on the <a href="#">WebCart</a> and <a href="#">CartDeliveryGroup</a> entities. You can specify up to 21 sObjects in the array: one WebCart and multiple CartDeliveryGroups.</p> <p>Field-level security rules from the <a href="#">shopper profile</a> are applied to the custom fields. The rules are applied for registered shoppers and for the guest shopper profile.</p> <p>The custom fields can be of type Checkbox, Currency, Date, Email, LongTextArea, Number, Percent, Phone, Text, TextArea, Url, Address, or Location. We currently don't support updating the <code>country</code> and <code>state</code> fields through <code>customFields</code> as part of the address update using request. Instead, specify the <code>countryCode</code> and <code>stateCode</code>.</p> <p>Use the <code>yyyy-MM-dd</code> format to specify date fields.</p> <p>Use the <code>yyyy-MM-ddTHH:mm:ss.SSS+/-HH:mm</code> or <code>yyyy-MM-ddTHH:mm:ss.SSSZ</code> formats to specify <code>dateTime</code> fields. When a timezone is added to a UTC <code>dateTime</code>, the result is the date and time in that timezone.</p> <p>Use the <code>HH:mm:ss.SSS</code> or <code>HH:mm:ss.SSSZ</code> formats to specify <code>time</code> fields. When a timezone is added to a UTC time, the result is the time in that timezone.</p> <p>The <code>customFields</code> property isn't supported in stores built on an Aura template.</p> | Optional             | 62.0              |

| Name                     | Type                                                            | Description                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| delivery<br>AddressInput | <a href="#">Checkout Start</a><br><a href="#">Address Input</a> | Address data used for the delivery address. | Optional             | 61.0              |

**Response body for POST and PUT**[Checkout](#)

## Commerce Webstore Checkout Coupons

Apply a coupon code to a checkout.

To use the Commerce Webstore Checkout Coupon resources, your store must have the Cart Calculate API enabled. See [Enable and Disable the Cart Calculate API for a Webstore](#).

**Resource**

```
/commerce/webstores/{webstoreId}/checkouts/{activeOrCheckoutId}/coupons
```

**Available version**

61.0 - 62.0



**Important:** In version 63.0 and later, use [Commerce Webstore Cart Coupons](#) instead.

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request parameters for POST**

| Parameter Name     | Type                                              | Description                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| couponCodes        | <a href="#">Checkout Coupon</a><br>on page 1058[] | A list of coupons associated with the checkout. Only a single coupon code is supported.                                                     | Required             | 61.0              |
| effectiveAccountId | String                                            | ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context. | Optional             | 61.0              |

**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

checkoutCouponInput

**JSON example**

```
{  
  "couponCodes": ["10OFFORDER"]  
}
```

**Properties**

| Name        | Type     | Description                                                                             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| couponCodes | String[] | A list of coupons associated with the checkout. Only a single coupon code is supported. | Required             | 61.0              |

**Response body for POST**

[Checkout Coupon](#) on page 1491

SEE ALSO:

[Commerce Webstore Checkout Coupon, Delete](#)

## Commerce Webstore Checkout Coupon, Delete

Delete a coupon from a checkout.

To use the Commerce Webstore Checkout Coupon resources, your store must have the Cart Calculate API enabled. See [Enable and Disable the Cart Calculate API for a Webstore](#).

**Resource**

```
/commerce/webstores/{webstoreId}/checkouts/{activeOrCheckoutId}/coupons/{cartCouponId}
```

**Available version**

61.0 - 62.0



**Important:** In version 63.0 and later, use [Commerce Webstore Cart Coupon](#) instead.

**HTTP methods**

DELETE

**Request parameters for DELETE**

| Parameter Name     | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| effectiveAccountId | String | ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context. | Optional             | 61.0              |

**Response for DELETE**

[202: Accepted DELETE](#) on page 31

SEE ALSO:

[Commerce Webstore Checkout Coupons](#)

## Commerce Webstore Checkout Orders

Place an order for a Commerce store checkout.

### Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/checkouts/activeOrCheckoutId/orders
```

Values for *activeOrCheckoutId* are:

- **checkoutId**—ID of the checkout.
- **active**—Active checkout.

### Available version

55.0

### HTTP methods

POST



**Note:** POST doesn't take request parameters or a request body.

### Response body for POST

[Checkout Order](#)

### Error responses

An invalid POST request to [Commerce Webstore Checkout Orders](#) can return several HTTP response codes depending upon the type of error.

- [409](#) indicates that you have custom code that's modifying the cart after a payment-authorization request. To resolve the error, make sure that you don't have custom code that modifies the cart or a checkout session while calling POST.
- In version 63.0 and later, [412](#) indicates that there's an issue with a precondition, such as incomplete contact information or an inventory reservation error. To resolve the error, make sure that all required contact information is provided and that inventory reservations are correctly processed before calling POST.
- In version 63.0 and later, [422](#) indicates a validation error such as an unauthorized payment method or missing delivery method. For 422 errors, a localized error message is included in the Checkout Order response body. To resolve the error, address the provided error message. For example, verify that the payment method is authorized or ensure that an order delivery method is provided during the checkout process.

## Commerce Webstore Checkout, Place Order Action

Place an order for a Commerce store checkout.

### Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/${webstoreId}/checkouts/${activeOrCheckoutId}/orders/actions
```

Values for *activeOrCheckoutId* are:

- **checkoutId**—ID of the checkout.
- **active**—Active checkout.

Resource examples

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/65.0/commerce/webstores/  
0ZExx000000005rGAA/checkouts/2z9R000000008LfIAI/orders/actions  
  
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/65.0/commerce/webstores/  
0ZExx000000005rGAA/checkouts/active/orders/actions  
  
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/65.0/commerce/webstores/  
0ZExx000000005rGAA/checkouts/active/orders/actions?effectiveAccountId=001xx000003GYv5AAG
```

Available version

64.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request parameters for POST

| Parameter Name     | Type   | Description                                                                                                            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| effectiveAccountId | String | ID of the account for which the request is made. If not specified, it defaults to the account ID for the context user. | Optional             | 64.0              |

Request body for POST

Root XML tag

checkoutPlaceOrderActionList

JSON example

Example request for the prepare action in a place order request:

```
{  
  "actions": [  
    {  
      "action": "prepare"  
    }  
  ]  
}
```

Example request for the submit action in a place order request:

```
{  
  "actions": [  
    {  
      "action": "submit"  
    }  
  ]  
}
```

**Properties**

| Name    | Type                                        | Description                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------|---------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| actions | <a href="#">Checkout Order Action Input</a> | Details of the action to be performed on the place order request. | Required             | 64.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Checkout Order Action Collection](#)

## Commerce Webstore Checkout Payments

Payment for a Commerce store checkout.

To access this resource, you need a B2B or D2C Commerce license and the system permissions included in either the Buyer (B2B stores only) or Shopper (D2C stores only) [preconfigured permission set](#).

In API version 63.0 and later, the Commerce Webstore Checkout Payments API is reenterable. If a payment already exists for a cart, a POST request handles the existing payment as follows.

- If the payment is a PaymentAuthorization, the authorization is reversed.
- If the payment is captured, a refund is issued.
- If the payment is a simple purchase order, the purchase order number is replaced. Reentrance for simple purchase orders is supported in API version 64.0 and later.

You can update the billing address with a reentrant request. However, you can't change the payment type. For example, if a payment authorization or capture was performed, you can't make a new request with a `requestType` of `SimplePurchaseOrder`.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/checkouts/activeOrCheckoutId/payments
```

Values for *activeOrCheckoutId* are:

- **checkoutId**—ID of the checkout.
- **active**—Active checkout.

**Available version**

55.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

```
<checkoutPaymentInput>
```

**JSON example for authorized payment**

```
{
  "requestType": "Auth",
  "paymentToken": "cardPaymentMethodId",
  "billingAddress": {
    "name": "John Doe",
```

```
    "street": "123 Acme Drive",
    "city": "Los Angeles",
    "region": "CA",
    "country": "US",
    "postalCode": "90001"
  }
}
```

JSON example for post authorized payment

```
{
  "requestType": "PostAuth",
  "paymentToken": "pi_0swefj329r4ljsdfk",
  "billingAddress": {
    "name": "John Doe",
    "street": "123 Acme Drive",
    "city": "Los Angeles",
    "region": "CA",
    "country": "US",
    "postalCode": "90001"
  }
}
```

JSON example for simple purchase order

```
{
  "requestType": "SimplePurchaseOrder",
  "paymentToken": "000348957393223",
  "billingAddress": {
    "name": "John Doe",
    "street": "123 Acme Drive",
    "city": "Los Angeles",
    "region": "CA",
    "country": "US",
    "postalCode": "90001"
  }
}
```

Properties

| Name           | Type                                   | Description                                                                                                                                                             | Required or Optional                                                                                                    | Available Version |
|----------------|----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| billingAddress | <a href="#">Checkout Address Input</a> | Billing address for the checkout. Don't include a value for <code>shipToPhoneNumber</code> on the Checkout Address Input. This field is ingored in the payment request. | Optional                                                                                                                | 55.0              |
| paymentToken   | String                                 | Payment token value has a different meaning depending on the request type. If the request type is <code>Auth</code> , the value is a card payment method ID.            | Required if <code>requestType</code> is <code>Auth</code> , <code>PostAuth</code> , or <code>SimplePurchaseOrder</code> | 55.0              |

| Name                      | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                           |        | <p>If the request type is <code>SimplePurchaseOrder</code>, the value is a purchase order number.</p> <p>If the request type is <code>PostAuth</code>, the value is a string that identifies the payment transaction so it can be validated by the payment gateway adapter's <code>PostAuth</code> handler.</p>                                             |                      |                   |
| <code>paymentsData</code> | String | <p>Additional data from a payment request for custom checkout implementations. Supports up to four key-value pairs. <code>paymentsData</code> is only applicable to requests with a <code>requestType</code> of <code>Auth</code> or <code>PostAuth</code>. Simple purchase orders don't support <code>paymentsData</code>.</p>                             | Optional             | 55.0              |
| <code>requestType</code>  | String | <p>Type of payment request. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>Auth</code>—Payment authorization request.</li> <li>• <code>PostAuth</code>—Record a payment transaction that happened outside of the Salesforce platform</li> <li>• <code>SimplePurchaseOrder</code>—Use a purchase order as a form of payment</li> </ul> | Required             | 55.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Checkout Payment](#)

## Commerce Webstore Composite Products, Create

Add a product to your store and associate it with the specified category and media records.

When a store is created, these default records are automatically created: `DefaultBuyerGroupId` (maps to: [BuyerGroup](#)), `DefaultEntitlementPolicyId` (maps to: `CommerceEntitlementPolicy`), `DefaultManagedContentSpaceId` (maps to: [ManagedContentSpace](#)), `DefaultPriceBookId` (maps to: [PriceBook2](#)), `DefaultProductCatalogId` (maps to: [ProductCatalog](#)), and `DefaultStrikeThroughPricebookId` (maps to: [PriceBook2](#)).

This API works within the store's context, so when you make a create request, it automatically associates the product to default buyer group, entitlement policy, and price book records created during store setup, along with the current store's catalog. It also associates the specified category and media in the request. This streamlines product creation and enhances the efficiency of your online retail tasks.

If the API faces a problem associating the product to any store default records, it won't add the product with incomplete default store records. Instead, it cancels the product addition and rollbacks the creation request.



 **Note:** Currently, you can't modify the default association of the product with these default records created during the store's setup.

### Resource

```
/commerce/management/webstore/${webstoreId}/composite-products
```

### Resource example

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v65.0/commerce/management/webstore/0ZECK000000008vJ4AQ/composite-products
```

### Available version

61.0

### HTTP methods

POST

### Request body for POST

#### JSON example

```
{
  "productFields": {
    "Name": "Sample Product",
    "Type": "Base", // This is required when creating a variant parent
    "Description": "This is a sample product",
    "StockKeepingUnit": "110000",
    "CustomField1__c": 9999,
    "CustomField2__c": "some custom text"
  },
  "categoryIds": [
    "0ZGxx0000000007GAA",
    "0ZGxx0000000008GAA"
  ],
  "productMedia": [
    {
      "mediaId": "20Yxx0000011QskEAE",
      "developerName": "productDetailImage"
    },
    {
      "mediaId": "20Yxx0000011QslEAE",
      "developerName": "productListImage"
    }
  ],
  "attributeSetInfo": {
    "id": "0iYxx0000000001EAA", // present if using an existing set
    "name": "Apparel", // present if creating a new set
    "attributes": [ // present if creating a new set
      "Color__c",
      "Size__c"
    ]
  }
}
```

**Properties**

| Name             | Type                                        | Description                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| attributeSetInfo | <a href="#">Product Attribute Set Input</a> | Attribute set information for a variation parent product.  | Optional             | 62.0              |
| categoryIds      | String[]                                    | A list of category IDs to be associated with the product.  | Optional             | 61.0              |
| productFields    | Map<String, String>                         | A map of product field names and their values.             | Required             | 61.0              |
| productMedia     | <a href="#">Product Media Input</a> []      | A list of media records to be associated with the product. | Optional             | 61.0              |
| productPricing   | <a href="#">Product Pricing Input</a>       | Details of the product pricing.                            | Optional             | 61.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Composite Commerce Product Output](#)

## Commerce Webstore Composite Products, Update

Update an existing product record with the specified category and media records.

When updating a product record, you need to include both the existing category and media records that are already linked to it, along with any new ones you want to add. For example, if a product record has two categories and three media records associated with it, the API will delete and then reinsert all the category and media records. If you don't specify the existing associated category and media records, the API removes their association with the product.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/management/webstore/${webstoreId}/composite-products/${productId}
```

**Resource example**

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v65.0/commerce/management/webstore/0ZF0K000000008w74Q/composite-products/01t0K000000E0zAG
```

**Available version**

61.0

**HTTP methods**

PUT

**Request body for PUT****JSON example**

```
{
  "productFields": {
    "Name": "Sample Product",
    "Type": "Base", // This is required when creating a variant parent
    "Description": "This is a sample product",
    "StockKeepingUnit": "110000",
```

```

    "CustomField1__c": 9999,
    "CustomField2__c": "some custom text"
  },
  "categoryIds": [
    "0ZGxx0000000007GAA",
    "0ZGxx0000000008GAA"
  ],
  "productMedia": [
    {
      "mediaId": "20Yxx0000011QskEAE",
      "developerName": "productDetailImage"
    },
    {
      "mediaId": "20Yxx0000011QslEAE",
      "developerName": "productListImage"
    }
  ],
  "attributeSetInfo": {
    "id": "0iYxx000000001EAA", // present if using an existing set
    "name": "Apparel", // present if creating a new set
    "attributes": [ // present if creating a new set
      "Color__c",
      "Size__c"
    ]
  }
}

```

### Properties

| Name             | Type                                        | Description                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| attributeSetInfo | <a href="#">Product Attribute Set Input</a> | Attribute set information for a variation parent product.  | Optional             | 62.0              |
| categoryIds      | String[]                                    | A list of category IDs to be associated with the product.  | Optional             | 61.0              |
| productFields    | Map<String, String>                         | A map of product field names and their values.             | Required             | 61.0              |
| productMedia     | <a href="#">Product Media Input</a>         | A list of media records to be associated with the product. | Optional             | 61.0              |
| productPricing   | <a href="#">Product Pricing Input</a>       | Details of the product pricing.                            | Optional             | 61.0              |

### Response body for PUT

[Composite Commerce Product Output](#)

## Commerce Webstore Composite Product Variations, Create

Create variation products with media and pricing details for a given parent product.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/management/webstore/${webstoreId}/composite-variations
```

**Available version**

62.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST****Properties**

| Name            | Type                                      | Description                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| parentProductId | String                                    | ID of the variation parent product.              | Required             | 62.0              |
| variations      | <a href="#">Product Variation Input[]</a> | List of variation products and their attributes. | Required             | 62.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Composite Product Variation](#)

## Commerce Webstore Externally Managed Accounts

Get a collection of externally managed accounts.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/external-managed-accounts
```

**Available version**

49.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name   | Type    | Description                                                                                                                         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| includeMyAccount | Boolean | Specifies whether to return the context user's account ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ). The default value is <b>false</b> . | Optional             | 53.0              |

**Response body for GET**[External Managed Account Collection Output](#)

## Commerce Webstore My Profile

Retrieve the buyer's account details. Update buyer account details. The API retrieves or updates the registered buyer's details by identifying the buyer user's ID within the logged-in context.

The Commerce Webstore My Profile Initiate OTP and Commerce Webstore My Profile Verify OTP APIs integrate with the myprofile API to securely manage updates to a buyer's profile information—specifically their email and phone number. These APIs enforce re-authentication before any changes are made, ensuring that only authorized users can modify contact details and that the new information is verified as belonging to the buyer.

### Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/${webstoreId}/myprofile
```

### Resource example

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v65.0/commerce/webstores/0ZExx000000005rGAA/myprofile
```

### Available version

52.0

### HTTP methods

GET, PATCH

GET is supported in API version 52.0 and later.

PATCH is supported in API version 59.0 and later.

### Request body for PATCH

#### JSON examples

Here's an example of a request that includes both email and phone number updates when two-factor authentication is disabled:

```
{
  "firstName": "Morton",
  "lastName": "Strosin",
  "email": "Ma*****@vi*****.info",
  "phoneNumber": "*****7740",
  "verificationInput": {}
}
```

Here's an example of a request that includes an email update when two-factor authentication is enabled:

```
{
  "firstName": "Morton",
  "lastName": "Strosin",
  "email": "Ma*****@vi*****.info",
  "verificationInput": {
    "reCaptchaToken": "03AFcWe45uIQZjl6LznRTupQwTySasFVbN7_8Pj9",
    "stepUpVerificationIdentifier": "hjdfghjdfgj768"
  }
}
```

Here's an example of a request that includes a phone number update when two-factor authentication is enabled:

```
{
  "firstName": "Morton",
  "lastName": "Strosin",
  "phoneNumber": "*****7740",
  "verificationInput": {
```

```

    "reCaptchaToken": "03AFcWe45uIQZjl6LznRTupQwTySasFVbN7_8Pj9",
    "stepUpVerificationIdentifier": "hjd fghjdfgj768"
  }
}

```

### Properties

| Name                  | Type                                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| email                 | String                                           | The email address of the buyer.                                                                                                                                                          | Optional             | 59.0              |
| firstName             | String                                           | The first name of the buyer.                                                                                                                                                             | Optional             | 59.0              |
| lastName              | String                                           | The last name of the buyer.                                                                                                                                                              | Optional             | 59.0              |
| phoneNumber           | String                                           | The phone number of the buyer.                                                                                                                                                           | Optional             | 59.0              |
| verification<br>Input | <a href="#">Buyer Profile Verification Input</a> | The verification details required to update either the buyer's email or phone number. This update process applies only when two-factor authentication is enabled in your Salesforce org. | Required             | 64.0              |


**Note:** When two-factor authentication is disabled in your org, you can update both the buyer's email and phone number within a single API request.

### Response body for PATCH

[Buyer Profile Update Details](#)

## Commerce Webstore My Profile Initiate OTP

Initiate the one-time password (OTP) via the specified method, such as SMS or Email. The API returns a unique identifier associated with the OTP request.

This process makes sure that any changes to buyer's critical information, such as email and phone number, are securely verified before the update using the [Commerce Webstore My Profile](#) PATCH method.

### Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/myprofile/actions/initOTP
```

### Resource example

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v65.0/commerce/webstores/0ZExx000000005rGA/myprofile/actions/initOTP
```

### Available version

64.0

### HTTP methods

POST

## Request body for POST

### JSON example

```
{
  "method": "SMS",
  "reCaptchaToken": "03AFcWe45uIQZjl6LznRTupQwTySasFVbN7_8Pj9",
  "type": "Verify"
}
```

### Properties

| Name           | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| method         | String | The mode used to send one-time-password (OTP) for verification. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• EMAIL</li><li>• SMS</li></ul>        | Required             | 64.0              |
| reCaptchaToken | String | An encrypted response generated by Google reCAPTCHA. This token is used as a unique identifier to verify the user's identity.                                     | Required             | 64.0              |
| type           | String | The type for which one-time-password (OTP) is required to be sent. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• StepUp</li><li>• Verify</li></ul> | Required             | 64.0              |

## Response body for POST

[Buyer Profile Initiate OTP Output](#)

SEE ALSO:

[Buyer Profile Initiate OTP Input](#)

[Buyer Profile Initiate OTP Output](#)

## Commerce Webstore My Profile Verify OTP

Validate the one-time-password (OTP) provided by the buyer.

The OTP is initiated through the [Commerce Webstore My Profile Initiate OTP](#) API, which is triggered when there is a change in the buyer's email or phone number.

This API must be called before updating the buyer's email and phone number using the [Commerce Webstore My Profile](#) PATCH method. Upon successful verification, the buyer's email or phone number is updated, and the corresponding verification fields, including `hasUserVerifiedEmail` or `hasUserVerifiedPhoneNumber` are set to true in the API response.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/myprofile/actions/verify
```

**Resource example**

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v65.0/commerce/webstores/0ZExx000000005rGAA/myprofile/actions/verify
```

**Available version**

64.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST****JSON example**

```
{
  "code": "87XXXX",
  "identifier": "z9jOsN8Buj8bRISupnbg"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name       | Type   | Description                                                                                                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| code       | String | The one-time-password (OTP) to be verified. This is generated through the Commerce Webstore My Profile Initiate OTP API. | Required             | 64.0              |
| identifier | String | An identifier associated with the OTP. This is generated through the Commerce Webstore My Profile Initiate OTP API.      | Required             | 64.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Buyer Profile Verify Output](#)

## SEE ALSO:

[Buyer Profile Verify Input](#)[Buyer Profile Verify Output](#)

## Commerce Webstore Order Summaries

Get order summaries. This API is available only to registered users.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/order-summaries
```



**Resource examples**

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v65.0/commerce/webstores/0ZExx0000000002GAA/order-summaries
```

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v65.0/commerce/webstores/0ZEOK000000008vK4AQ/order-summaries?effectiveAccountId=001OK000001o5FtYAI&ownerScoped=false&fields=AccountId&includeProducts=true
```

**Available version**

51.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name     | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| earliestDate       | String   | Oldest created or ordered date, depending on the <code>sortOrder</code> value, for order summaries to return. Results include any orders on and after this date. The supported date format is <code>yyyy-MM-dd'T'HH:mm:ss.SSSZ</code> . For example, <code>2001-07-04T12:08:56.235-0700</code> , <code>2001-07-04T12:08:56.235+0700</code> , or <code>2001-07-04T12:08:56.235-0000</code> (UTC). See <a href="#">Valid Date and DateTime Formats</a> .                                                                                    | Optional             | 51.0              |
| effectiveAccountId | String   | ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Optional             | 51.0              |
| fields             | String[] | List of up to 35 additional order summary fields to display in the UI in each item row. For example, <code>fields=orderNumber, status, orderLifeCycleType</code> . These order summary fields are returned regardless of fields specified. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>createdDate</code></li> <li>• <code>orderSummaryId</code></li> <li>• <code>orderNumber</code></li> <li>• <code>orderedDate</code></li> <li>• <code>ownerId</code></li> <li>• <code>status</code></li> <li>• <code>totalAmount</code></li> </ul> | Optional             | 51.0              |

| Parameter Name                        | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>includeAdjustmentDetails</code> | Boolean | Specifies whether to fetch price adjustment details based on their type ( <code>true</code> ). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Optional             | 56.0              |
| <code>includeProducts</code>          | Boolean | Specifies whether to include product media in order summaries ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Optional             | 61.0              |
| <code>latestDate</code>               | String  | Most recent created or ordered date, depending on the <code>sortOrder</code> value, for order summaries to return. Results include any orders before this date. The supported date format is <code>yyyy-MM-dd'T'HH:mm:ss.SSSZ</code> . For example, <code>2001-07-04T12:08:56.235-0700</code> , <code>2001-07-04T12:08:56.235+0700</code> , or <code>2001-07-04T12:08:56.235-0000</code> (UTC). See <a href="#">Valid Date and DateTime Formats</a> .           | Optional             | 51.0              |
| <code>ownerScoped</code>              | Boolean | Specifies whether the results are scoped to orders owned by the context user ( <code>true</code> ) or to orders owned by and shared with the context user ( <code>false</code> ). If unspecified, defaults to <code>true</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Optional             | 51.0              |
| <code>pageSize</code>                 | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 25.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Optional             | 51.0              |
| <code>pageToken</code>                | String  | Specifies the base64 encoded page token. Page tokens are returned as part of the response. If unspecified, the first page is returned.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Optional             | 51.0              |
| <code>sortOrder</code>                | String  | Sort order for order summaries. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by the oldest created date.</li> <li>• <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by the most recent created date.</li> <li>• <code>OrderedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by the oldest ordered date.</li> <li>• <code>OrderedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by the most recent ordered date.</li> </ul> If unspecified, defaults to <code>OrderedDateDesc</code> . | Optional             | 51.0              |

| Parameter Name | Type | Description                                                                                                                                                                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                |      | If you're sorting by ordered date, make sure the ordered date is populated on your order summary records. A <code>null</code> value isn't supported and results in an error. |                      |                   |

**Response body for GET**[Order Summary Collection](#)

## Commerce Webstore Order Summary

Get an order summary. This API is available only to registered users.



**Note:** We recommend using the enhanced [Commerce Webstore Order Summary Lookup](#) API, which is accessible to both registered and guest users.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/order-summaries/orderSummaryId
```

**Available version**

55.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name     | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| effectiveAccountId | String   | ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Optional             | 55.0              |
| fields             | String[] | <p>List of up to 35 additional order summary fields to display in the UI in each item row.</p> <p>These order summary fields are returned regardless of fields specified.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>createdDate</code></li> <li>• <code>orderSummaryId</code></li> <li>• <code>orderNumber</code></li> <li>• <code>orderedDate</code></li> <li>• <code>ownerId</code></li> <li>• <code>status</code></li> <li>• <code>totalAmount</code></li> </ul> | Optional             | 55.0              |

| Parameter Name             | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| include Adjustment Details | Boolean | Specifies whether to return adjustment details ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). If unspecified, the default value is <code>false</code> . | Optional             | 55.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Order Summary](#)

## Commerce Webstore Add Order Summaries to Cart

Add an order summary to an active or a current cart. The API includes products from the existing order summary, with the same quantity and configuration details, such as the product selling model.

This API is available to both registered and guest users. For registered users, this API uses the webstore's order summary ID or reference number. For guest users, provide an order summary reference number.

This API authorizes guest users using either a session cookie, an access token generated via the [Commerce Webstore Order Summary Authorization](#) API, or a `verification` object (email, last name, or phone). If both an access token and verification input are provided along with the session cookie, the API authorizes using whichever one is valid.



**Note:** Session cookie authorization is only available on Salesforce-hosted stores.

If the existing order summary includes a gift-wrap item, this API only adds the other items to the cart, ignoring the gift-wrap item. For example, if you have eight order item summaries and a gift-wrap item summary in an order summary, only these eight products are added to the cart when you reorder. However, buyers can choose to add gift wrap for the new order during checkout.



**Note:** Gift wrap applies to the entire order summary with a single delivery address and isn't for a specific order item summary.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/order-summaries/actions/add-order-to-cart
```

**Example**

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v65.0  
/commerce/webstores/0ZExx000000005rGAA/order-summaries/actions/add-order-to-cart
```

**Available version**

59.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request parameters for POST**

| Parameter Name     | Type   | Description                                                                                                       | Required or Optional                        | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| effectiveAccountId | String | ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user. | Optional<br>This field is required only for | 59.0              |

| Parameter Name | Type | Description | Required or Optional                  | Available Version |
|----------------|------|-------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------|
|                |      |             | authenticated or registered shoppers. |                   |

### Request body for POST

#### Root XML tag

addOrderToCartInput

#### JSON example

Here's a sample request for a registered user:

```
{
  "cartStateOrId": "active",
  "orderSummaryIdOrRefNumber": "Oder_Summary_ID"
}
```

Here's a sample request with verification for a guest user:

```
{
  "cartStateOrId": "active",
  "orderSummaryIdOrRefNumber": "GJA4C-MUVBN-6ZT4P-V6CSB",
  "verification": {
    "email": "Ma*****@vi*****.info",
    "lastName": "Strosin",
    "phoneNumber": "*****7740"
  }
}
```

Here's a sample request with access token for a guest user:

```
{
  "cartStateOrId": "active",
  "orderSummaryIdOrRefNumber": "GJA4C-MUVBN-6ZT4P-V6CSB",
  "accessToken": "U2FsdGVkX1+kpld8aQKHsqJv1shF8Jx4Nc0kOdN+L5gViQa/sZtU5NHMDpIUEhz"
}
```

### Properties

| Name        | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                           | Required or Optional                                                                                                       | Available Version |
|-------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| accessToken | String | Encrypted access token, retrieved from the Commerce Webstore Order Summary Authorization API after successful verification for guest users. The access token is valid for 60 minutes. | Optional<br><br>This is required for guest users if the request doesn't include the session cookie and verification field. | 64.0              |

| Name                          | Type                                             | Description                                                                                                       | Required or Optional                                                                                                      | Available Version |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| cartStateOrId                 | String                                           | Cart state (active or current) or the ID of the cart to which the products from an order are to be added.         | Required                                                                                                                  | 59.0              |
| orderSummaryId<br>OrRefNumber | String                                           | Either the order summary ID or reference number value.<br><br>For guest shoppers, use the order reference number. | Required                                                                                                                  | 59.0              |
| verification                  | <a href="#">Order Summary Verification Input</a> | Verification attributes for guest shoppers.                                                                       | Optional<br><br>This is required for guest users if the request doesn't include the session cookie and accessToken field. | 59.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Order to Cart Result](#)

## Commerce Webstore Order Summary, Adjustments

Get adjustments for an order summary.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/order-summaries/orderSummaryId/adjustments
```

**Available version**

53.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name         | Type   | Description                                                                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| effective<br>AccountId | String | ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user. | Optional             | 53.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Order Summary Adjustment Collection](#)

## Commerce Webstore Order Summary Authorization

Authorize guest users by verifying their personally identifiable information to access the requested order summary. This API is specifically for guest users.

This API is used to authorize a guest user and retrieve an access token, which can then be used as input for the Commerce Webstore Order Summary Lookup GET API to retrieve the requested order summary record. The access token is valid for 60 minutes.

### Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/order-summaries/actions/authorize
```

### Example example

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v64.0/commerce/webstores/0ZExx000000005rCA/order-summaries/actions/authorize
```

### Available version

64.0

### HTTP methods

POST

### Request body for POST

#### Root XML tag

orderSummaryAuthorizationInput

#### JSON example

```
{
  "email": "Ma*****@vi*****.info",
  "lastName": "Strosin",
  "orderSummaryRefNumber": "GJA4C-MUVBN-6ZT4P-V6CSB",
  "phoneNumber": "*****7740"
}
```

### Properties

| Name                  | Type   | Description                                                     | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| email                 | String | An email address of the guest user.                             | Required             | 64.0              |
| lastName              | String | The last name of the guest user.                                | Optional             | 64.0              |
| orderSummaryRefNumber | String | The order summary reference number of the order summary record. | Required             | 64.0              |
| phoneNumber           | String | The phone number of the guest user.                             | Required             | 64.0              |

### Response body for POST

[Order Summary Authorization Output](#)

### SEE ALSO:

[Order Summary Authorization Input](#)

[Order Summary Authorization Output](#)

## Commerce Webstore Order Summary Lookup

Look up details about an order summary, including its line items and relevant order amount fields. This API is available to both registered and guest users.

### Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/order-summaries/actions/lookup
```

### Resource examples for POST

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v65.0/commerce/webstores/  
/0ZExx0000000012/order-summaries/actions/lookup
```

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v65.0/commerce/webstores/  
/0ZExx0000000012/order-summaries/actions/lookup?effectiveAccountId=001xx000003GY18AG&deliveryGroupId=0agxx000000003cAAA
```

### Resource examples for GET

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v65.0/commerce/webstores/  
/0ZExx0000000012/order-summaries/actions/lookup?effectiveAccountId=001xx000003GY18AG&deliveryGroupId=0agxx000000003cAAA
```

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v65.0/commerce/webstores/  
/0ZExx0000000012/order-summaries/actions/lookup?accessToken=U2FsdGVkX1+kpld8aQKhsqZJv1shF8Jx4Nc0kOdN+L5gviQa/sztU5NHMpIUehz  
&excludeParameters=Adjustments,DeliveryGroups
```

### Available version

58.0

### HTTP methods

GET, POST

GET is supported in API version 64.0 and later.

POST methods usually create records, but for this resource, POST is used to retrieve the requested order summary record. Both POST and GET methods retrieve the same information.

POST calls use either a valid session cookie or a `verification` object (email, last name, or phone) to authorize guest users. GET calls authorize guest users using either a valid session cookie or an access token generated via the [Commerce Webstore Order Summary Authorization](#) API.



**Note:** Session cookie authorization is only available on Salesforce-hosted stores.

### Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name  | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                            | Required or Optional                                                                                    | Available Version |
|-----------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| accessToken     | String | Encrypted access token, retrieved from the Commerce Webstore Order Summary Authorization API after successful verification for guest users. This access token is valid for 60 minutes. | Optional<br><br>This is required for guest users if the request doesn't include a valid session cookie. | 64.0              |
| deliveryGroupId | String | ID of the delivery group associated with the order summary.                                                                                                                            | Optional                                                                                                | 64.0              |



| Parameter Name                | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Required or Optional                                                               | Available Version |
|-------------------------------|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| effectiveAccountId            | String   | ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user or, for guest users, the guest user profile ID of the current store.<br><br>ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user.                                | Optional<br><br>This field is required only for authenticated or registered users. | 64.0              |
| excludeParameters             | String[] | List of fields to exclude from the API response, including <code>AdjustmentAggregates</code> , <code>Adjustments</code> , <code>DeliveryGroups</code> , <code>LineItems</code> , and <code>Payments</code> .                                                                                                                                  | Optional                                                                           | 64.0              |
| fields                        | String[] | List of specific fields, including custom fields, to return in the response along with default fields. For example, <code>OrderSummary.TotalAmount</code> , <code>OrderItemSummary.Quantity</code> , <code>Product2.Description</code> , <code>OrderDeliveryGroupSummary.GrandTotalAmount</code> , <code>OrderDeliveryMethod.Carrier</code> . | Optional                                                                           | 64.0              |
| orderSummaryId<br>OrRefNumber | String   | Either the order summary ID or reference number.<br><br>For guest users, use the order summary reference number.                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Required                                                                           | 64.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Order Summary Lookup Output](#)**Request parameters for POST**

| Parameter Name     | Type   | Description                                                                                                                               | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| deliveryGroupId    | String | ID of the delivery group associated with the order summary.                                                                               | Optional             | 58.0              |
| effectiveAccountId | String | ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user or, for guest users, the | Optional             | 58.0              |

| Parameter Name                           | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                                          |         | guest buyer profile ID of the current store.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                      |                   |
| <code>excludeAdjustmentAggregates</code> | Boolean | Specifies whether to exclude ( <code>true</code> ) or return ( <code>false</code> ) adjustment aggregates associated with an order summary. Adjustment aggregates include fields detailing promotional amounts by price, tax, and total. Aggregates are calculated asynchronously and result returned to the order summary. If unspecified, the default value is <code>false</code> . | Optional             | 58.0              |
| <code>excludeAdjustments</code>          | Boolean | Specifies whether to exclude ( <code>true</code> ) or return ( <code>false</code> ) adjustments associated with an order summary. Adjustments include promotional discounts. If unspecified, the default value is <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                | Optional             | 58.0              |
| <code>excludeDeliveryGroups</code>       | Boolean | Specifies whether to exclude delivery groups from the response. If unspecified, the default value is <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Optional             | 58.0              |
| <code>excludeLineItems</code>            | Boolean | Specifies whether to exclude line items from the response. If unspecified, the default value is <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Optional             | 58.0              |
| <code>excludePayments</code>             | Boolean | Specifies whether to exclude payment information from the response. If unspecified, the default value is <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Optional             | 63.0              |
| <code>fields</code>                      | String  | List of specific fields, including custom fields, to return in the response along with default fields. For example, <code>OrderSummary.TotalAmount</code> , <code>OrderItemSummary.Quantity</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                  | Optional             | 58.0              |

| Parameter Name | Type | Description                                                                                                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                |      | Product2.Description,<br>OrderDeliveryGroup<br>Summary.GrandTotalAmount,<br>OrderDelivery<br>Method.Carrier. |                      |                   |

## Request body for POST

### Root XML tag

```
<orderSummaryLookupInput>
```

### JSON example

Here's an example where the request for registered buers include the order summary ID:

```
{
  "orderSummaryIdOrRefNumber": "10sxx0000004DypCAE"
}
```

Here's an example where the request for guest shoppers includes the order summary reference number and verification details:

```
{
  "orderSummaryIdOrRefNumber": "GJA4C-MUVBN-6ZT4P-V6CSB",
  "verification": {
    "lastName": "Strosin",
    "email": "Ma*****@vi*****.info",
    "phoneNumber": "*****7740"
  }
}
```

## Properties

| Name                      | Type                                             | Description                                                                                                       | Required or Optional                                                                                    | Available Version |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| orderSummaryIdOrRefNumber | String                                           | Either the order summary ID or reference number value.<br><br>For guest shoppers, use the order reference number. | Required                                                                                                | 58.0              |
| verification              | <a href="#">Order Summary Verification Input</a> | Verification attributes for guest shoppers.                                                                       | Optional<br><br>This is required for guest users if the request doesn't include a valid session cookie. | 58.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Order Summary Lookup Output](#)

## Commerce Webstore Order Delivery Groups

Get order delivery groups. This API is available only to registered users.



**Note:** We recommend using the enhanced [Commerce Webstore Order Summary Lookup](#) API, which is accessible to both registered and guest users.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/order-summaries/orderSummaryId/delivery-groups
```

**Available version**

51.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name     | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| effectiveAccountId | String   | ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user.                                                                                                                                                              | Optional             | 51.0              |
| fields             | String[] | List of up to 15 order delivery group summary or order delivery method fields to display in the UI in each item row. For example, <code>fields=OrderDeliveryGroupSummary.DeliveryAddress,OrderDeliveryMethod.Name</code> .                                                     | Optional             | 51.0              |
| page               | String   | Specifies the page token to use to view a page of information. Page tokens are returned as part of the response, such as <code>currentPageToken</code> or <code>nextPageToken</code> . If you don't specify a value, the first page is returned.                               | Optional             | 51.0              |
| pageSize           | Integer  | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 25.                                                                                                                                             | Optional             | 51.0              |
| sort               | String   | Sort order for order delivery group summaries. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>IdAsc</code>—Sorts by ID in ascending alphanumeric order (A–Z, 0–9).</li><li>• <code>IdDesc</code>—Sorts by ID in descending alphanumeric order (Z–A, 9–0).</li></ul> | Optional             | 51.0              |

| Parameter Name | Type | Description                                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|------|---------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                |      | If unspecified, <code>IdAsc</code> is the default sort order. |                      |                   |

**Response body for GET**

[Order Delivery Group Summary Collection](#)

## Commerce Webstore Order Items

Get order items. This API is available only to registered users.



**Note:** We recommend using the enhanced [Commerce Webstore Order Summary Lookup](#) API, which is accessible to both registered and guest users.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/order-summaries/orderSummaryId/items
```

**Available version**

51.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name                  | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------------------|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| effective<br>AccountId          | String   | ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user.                                                                                                                 | Optional             | 51.0              |
| fields                          | String[] | List of up to 15 order item summary or product fields to display in the UI in each item row. For example, <code>fields=OrderItemSummary.Tax, OrderItemSummary.Total, OrderItemSummary.Quantity, Product2.StockKeepingUnit.</code> | Optional             | 51.0              |
| includeAdjustment<br>Details    | Boolean  | Specifies whether to return adjustment details ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). If unspecified, the default value is <code>false</code> .                                                                     | Optional             | 55.0              |
| orderDelivery<br>GroupSummaryId | String   | ID of the order delivery group summary.                                                                                                                                                                                           | Optional             | 51.0              |
| page                            | String   | Specifies the page token to use to view a page of information. Page tokens are returned as part of the response, such as                                                                                                          | Optional             | 51.0              |

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                |         | currentPageToken or nextPageToken. If you don't specify a value, the first page is returned.                                                                                                                                                                                               |                      |                   |
| pageSize       | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 25.                                                                                                                                                         | Optional             | 51.0              |
| sort           | String  | Sort order for order item summaries. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>IdAsc—Sorts by ID in ascending alphanumeric order (A–Z, 0–9).</li> <li>IdDesc—Sorts by ID in descending alphanumeric order (Z–A, 9–0).</li> </ul> If unspecified, IdAsc is the default sort order. | Optional             | 51.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Order Item Summary Collection](#)

## Commerce Webstore Order Items, Adjustments

Get adjustments for order items.

**Resource**`/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/order-summaries/orderSummaryId/items/adjustments`**Available version**

53.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

POST methods typically create an item, but for this resource POST is used to retrieve information. GET calls can be cached.

**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**`<orderItemSummaryCollectionInput>`**JSON example**

```
{
  "orderItemSummaries": [{
    "orderItemSummaryId": "10uxx00000000W0001"
  },
  {
    "orderItemSummaryId": "10uxx00000000W0054"
  }
]
```

```

    ]
  }

```

**Properties**

| Name                | Type                                                  | Description                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| orderItem Summaries | <a href="#">Order Item Summary Adjustment Input[]</a> | List of order item summaries. | Required             | 53.0              |

**Request parameters for POST**

| Parameter Name     | Type   | Description                                                                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| effectiveAccountId | String | ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user. | Optional             | 53.0              |

**Response body for POST**

[Order Item Summary Adjustment Collection](#)

## Commerce Webstore Order Summaries Add Order to Cart

Use a webstore's order summary to add an order to a cart. This API is available only to registered users.



**Note:** We recommend using the enhanced [Commerce Webstore Add Order Summaries to Cart](#) API, which is accessible to both registered and guest users.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/order-summaries/orderSummaryId/actions/add-order-to-cart
```

**Example**

```
https://yourinstance.salesforce.com/services/data/vXX.X/commerce/webstores/02Fw0000000051QA/order-summaries/orderSummaryId/actions/add-order-to-cart
```

**Available version**

57.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request parameters for POST**

| Parameter Name     | Type   | Description                                                                                                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| effectiveAccountId | String | ID of the account for which the request is made. If <code>null</code> , defaults to the account ID for the context user. | Optional             | 57.0              |

**Request body for POST**[Order to Cart Input](#)**Root XML tag**

```
<orderToCartInput>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "cartStateOrId": "0a6xx0000000cwXAAQ"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name          | Type   | Description                                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| cartStateOrId | String | Cart state (active or current) or the ID of the cart to which the products from an order are to be copied. | Required             | 57.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Order to Cart Result](#)

## Commerce Webstore Order Summaries, Adjustment Aggregates

Submit a job to calculate adjustment aggregates for a list of order summary IDs.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/order-summaries/async-actions/adjustment-aggregates
```

**Available version**

55.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

```
<orderSummaryAdjustmentAggregatesAsyncInput>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "orderSummaryIds": ["10sxx0000004CDsCAM", "10sxx0000004CH6CAM"]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name            | Type     | Description                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------|----------|----------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| orderSummaryIds | String[] | List of order summary IDs. | Required             | 55.0              |



**Response body for POST**[Order Summary Adjustment Aggregates Async Output](#)

## Commerce Webstore Order Shipments

Get order shipments.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/order-summaries/orderSummaryId/shipments
```

**Available version**

52.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name     | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| effectiveAccountId | String   | ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Optional             | 52.0              |
| fields             | String[] | List of up to 15 additional shipment and order delivery method fields to display in the UI in each item row. For example, <code>fields=Shipment.Status,OrderDeliveryMethod.Name</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Optional             | 52.0              |
| pageSize           | Integer  | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 25.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Optional             | 52.0              |
| pageToken          | String   | Specifies the base64 encoded page token. Page tokens are returned as part of the response. If unspecified, the first page is returned.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Optional             | 52.0              |
| sortOrder          | String   | Sort order for shipments. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>ExpectedDeliveryDateAsc—Sorts by the oldest expected delivery date.</li><li>ExpectedDeliveryDateDesc—Sorts by the most recent expected delivery date.</li><li>ShipmentNumberAsc—Sorts by shipment number in ascending order (0–9).</li><li>ShipmentNumberDesc—Sorts by shipment number in descending order (9–0).</li></ul> | Optional             | 52.0              |

| Parameter Name | Type | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                |      | If unspecified, defaults to <code>ShipmentNumberAsc</code> .<br><br>If you're sorting by expected delivery date, make sure the expected delivery date is populated on your shipment records. A <code>null</code> value isn't supported and results in an error. |                      |                   |

**Response body for GET**[Order Shipment Collection](#)

## Commerce Webstore Shipment Items

Get shipment items.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/shipments/shipmentId/items
```

**Available version**

52.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name                  | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------------------|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>effectiveAccountId</code> | String   | ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user.                                                                                                            | Optional             | 52.0              |
| <code>fields</code>             | String[] | List of up to 15 additional shipment items, order item summary, and product fields to display in the UI in each item row. For example,<br><code>fields=ShipmentItems.Status,Product2.Name,OrderItemSummary.UnitPrice.</code> | Optional             | 52.0              |
| <code>pageSize</code>           | Integer  | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 25.                                                                                           | Optional             | 52.0              |
| <code>pageToken</code>          | String   | Specifies the base64 encoded page token. Page tokens are returned as part of the                                                                                                                                             | Optional             | 52.0              |

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                |        | response. If unspecified, the first page is returned.                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                      |                   |
| sortOrder      | String | Sort order for the shipment items. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>IdAsc—Sorts by ID in ascending alphanumeric order (A–Z, 0–9).</li> <li>IdDesc—Sorts by ID in descending alphanumeric order (Z–A, 9–0).</li> </ul> If unspecified, defaults to IdAsc. | Optional             | 52.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Order Shipment Item Collection](#)

## Commerce Webstore Payments Token

Tokenize a payment for a Commerce store checkout.

To access this resource, you need a B2B or D2C Commerce license and the system permissions included in either the Buyer (B2B stores only) or Shopper (D2C stores only) [preconfigured permission set](#).

**Resource**

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/payments/token
```

**Available version**

55.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

```
<paymentTokenRequest>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "cardPaymentMethod": {
    "cardHolderName": "John Doe",
    "cardNumber": "4242424242424242",
    "expiryMonth": "12",
    "expiryYear": "24",
    "cvv": "141",
    "cardType": "Visa"
  }
}
```

**Properties**

| Name              | Type                                                   | Description                             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| cardPaymentMethod | <a href="#">Card Payment Method Tokenization Input</a> | Credit card payment method to tokenize. | Required             | 55.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Payment Token](#)

## Commerce Webstore Products

Get fields and default images for a list of products.



**Note:** Dynamic bundles are supported only in Commerce B2B stores. The Commerce Webstore Products API doesn't support them in D2C stores.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/products
```

**Resource examples**

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/65.0/commerce/webstores/  
/0ZExx000000004rGAA/products
```

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/65.0/commerce/webstores/  
/0ZExx000000004rGAA/products?effectiveAccountId=${accountId}&excludePrices=${true}&  
excludeMedia=${true}&ids=${01ttx0000006i44AII, 01ttx0000006i44ACC, 01ttx0000006i44ACC,...,  
20th}&fields=${sku,name,productCode}
```

**Available version**

54.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name     | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| effectiveAccountId | String  | ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context.             | Optional             | 54.0              |
| excludeMedia       | Boolean | Specifies whether default images are returned for the products ( <code>false</code> ) or not ( <code>true</code> ). The default is <code>false</code> . | Optional             | 54.0              |

| Parameter Name                                    | Type       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Required or Optional                                                    | Available Version |
|---------------------------------------------------|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>excludePrices</code>                        | Boolean    | Specifies whether prices are returned for the products ( <code>false</code> ) or not ( <code>true</code> ). The default is <code>false</code> .<br><br>In version 58 and later, prices aren't returned for products regardless of this request parameter. To get pricing information for products in version 58.0 and later, use <a href="#">Commerce Webstore Pricing Products</a> . | Optional                                                                | 54.0–57.0         |
| <code>fields</code>                               | StringList | Comma-separated list of field names to return for each product. If the list is empty or not specified, all fields are returned. You can specify any number of fields.                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Optional                                                                | 54.0              |
| <code>ids</code>                                  | String     | List of product IDs. Specify either a list of product IDs or SKUs, but not both.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Either <code>ids</code> or <code>skus</code> is required, but not both. | 54.0              |
| <code>includeAttributeSetInfo</code>              | Boolean    | Indicates whether the attribute set information for the product is returned ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). Default value is <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Optional                                                                | 63.0              |
| <code>includeGroupByAttributeVariationInfo</code> | Boolean    | Indicates whether the attribute variation information for the product is returned ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). Default value is <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Optional                                                                | 63.0              |
| <code>includeProductSellingModels</code>          | Boolean    | Indicates whether product selling model options are returned ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). Default value is <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Optional                                                                | 63.0              |
| <code>includeQuantityRule</code>                  | Boolean    | Indicates whether the quantity rule information for the product is returned ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). Default value is <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Optional                                                                | 63.0              |
| <code>skus</code>                                 | StringList | List of SKUs. Specify either a list of SKUs or product IDs, but not both.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Either <code>skus</code> or <code>ids</code> is required, but not both. | 54.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Product Overview Collection](#)**Commerce Webstore Product**

Get a product.

Getting products respects buyer View Product entitlements and only users entitled to view product data can access it.

### Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/products/productId
```

### Available version

49.0

### HTTP methods

GET

### Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name                    | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| effective<br>AccountId            | String  | ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Optional             | 49.0              |
| exclude<br>AttributeSet<br>Info   | Boolean | Specifies whether the attribute set information for the product is returned ( <code>false</code> ) or not ( <code>true</code> ). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Optional             | 50.0              |
| exclude<br>Entitlement<br>Details | Boolean | Specifies whether the entitlement details of the product are returned ( <code>false</code> ) or not ( <code>true</code> ). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Optional             | 49.0–56.0         |
| excludeFields                     | Boolean | Specifies whether the fields are returned ( <code>false</code> ) or not ( <code>true</code> ). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 49.0              |
| excludeMedia                      | Boolean | Specifies whether the media groups and default images of the product are returned ( <code>false</code> ) or not ( <code>true</code> ). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Optional             | 49.0              |
| excludePrimary<br>ProductCategory | Boolean | Specifies whether the primary category path of the product is returned ( <code>false</code> ) or not ( <code>true</code> ). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Optional             | 49.0              |
| excludeProduct<br>SellingModels   | Boolean | Specifies whether product selling models are returned or not. The behavior of this parameter depends on whether you turn on the CommerceSubscription permission. If the permission is on, and if you set the parameter to <code>false</code> (or if you omit the parameter), product selling models are returned. If the permission is on, and if you set the parameter to <code>true</code> , product | Optional             | 56.0              |

| Parameter Name                    | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------------------------|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                                   |          | selling models are not returned. If the permission is off, product selling models are not returned, regardless of whether you omit the parameter or provide a value.                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                      |                   |
| <code>excludeQuantityRule</code>  | Boolean  | Specifies whether the quantity rule information for the product is returned ( <code>false</code> ) or not ( <code>true</code> ). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Optional             | 52.0              |
| <code>excludeVariationInfo</code> | Boolean  | Specifies whether the variation information for the product is returned ( <code>false</code> ) or not ( <code>true</code> ). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Optional             | 50.0              |
| <code>fields</code>               | String[] | Comma-separated list of field names.<br><br>If this list is unspecified, all fields are returned. There is no limit to the number of fields you can specify. The number of fields and number of characters in the field name may affect the URL size limit. If <code>excludeFields</code> and <code>fields</code> are specified, the <code>excludeFields</code> parameter takes precedence. | Optional             | 49.0              |
| <code>mediaGroups</code>          | String[] | Comma-separated list of developer names of media group records.<br><br>If this list is empty or unspecified, all media groups are returned. If <code>excludeMedia</code> and <code>mediaGroups</code> are specified, the <code>excludeMedia</code> parameter takes precedence.                                                                                                              | Optional             | 49.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Product Detail](#)

## Commerce Webstore Product Categories Children

Get product categories for a specific parent product category or get all the top-level product categories for the store.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/product-categories/children
```

**Available version**

52.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name                       | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------------------------|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>effectiveAccountId</code>      | String   | ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Optional             | 52.0              |
| <code>excludeFields</code>           | Boolean  | Specifies whether the fields are returned ( <code>false</code> ) or not ( <code>true</code> ). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Optional             | 52.0              |
| <code>excludeMedia</code>            | Boolean  | Specifies whether the media groups and default images of the product are returned ( <code>false</code> ) or not ( <code>true</code> ). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Optional             | 52.0              |
| <code>fields</code>                  | String[] | Comma-separated list of field names.<br><br>If this list is unspecified, all fields are returned. There is no limit to the number of fields you can specify. The number of fields and number of characters in the field name may affect the URL size limit. If <code>excludeFields</code> and <code>fields</code> are specified, the <code>excludeFields</code> parameter takes precedence. | Optional             | 52.0              |
| <code>mediaGroups</code>             | String[] | Comma-separated list of developer names of media group records.<br><br>If this list is empty or unspecified, all media groups are returned. If <code>excludeMedia</code> and <code>mediaGroups</code> are specified, the <code>excludeMedia</code> parameter takes precedence.                                                                                                              | Optional             | 52.0              |
| <code>parentProductCategoryId</code> | String   | ID of the product category for which you want to get all the children product categories. If unspecified, returns all the top-level product categories for the store.                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Optional             | 52.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Product Category Detail Collection](#)

## Commerce Webstore Product Category

Get a product category.



**Resource**

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/product-categories/productCategoryId
```

**Available version**

49.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name     | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| effectiveAccountId | String   | ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Optional             | 49.0              |
| excludeFields      | Boolean  | Specifies whether the fields are returned ( <code>false</code> ) or not ( <code>true</code> ). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Optional             | 49.0              |
| excludeMedia       | Boolean  | Specifies whether the media groups of the category are returned ( <code>false</code> ) or not ( <code>true</code> ). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Optional             | 49.0              |
| fields             | String[] | Comma-separated list of field names.<br><br>If this list is unspecified, all fields are returned. There is no limit to the number of fields you can specify. The number of fields and number of characters in the field name may affect the URL size limit. If <code>excludeFields</code> and <code>fields</code> are specified, the <code>excludeFields</code> parameter takes precedence. | Optional             | 49.0              |
| mediaGroups        | String[] | Comma-separated list of developer names of media group records.<br><br>If this list is empty or unspecified, all media groups are returned. If <code>excludeMedia</code> and <code>mediaGroups</code> are specified, the <code>excludeMedia</code> parameter takes precedence.                                                                                                              | Optional             | 49.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Product Category Detail](#)

## Commerce Webstore Product Category Path

Get the product category path from the root category to the current category.

Getting product category paths respects buyer View Product entitlements and only users entitled to view product data can access it.

### Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/product-category-path/product-categories/productCategoryId
```

### Available version

49.0

### HTTP methods

GET

### Response body for GET

[Product Category Path](#)

## Commerce Webstore Product Children

Get a collection of child products related to a parent product.

This resource respects buyer View Product entitlements, allowing access only to users authorized to view product data. It supports bundle and set products but is not available for simple, variation, or variation-parent products.

 **Note:** Dynamic bundles are supported only in Commerce B2B stores. The Commerce Webstore Product Children API doesn't support them in D2C stores.

### Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/products/productId/children
```

### Resource example

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v63.0/commerce/webstores/  
/0ZExx000000004tGAA/products/01txx0000006iGyAAI/children
```

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v63.0/commerce/webstores/  
/0ZExx000000004tGAA/products/01txx0000006iGyAAI/children?  
mediaGroups=productListImage&pageToken=eyJwIjoyMCwibyI6MH0%3D&includeProductSellingModels=true
```

### Available version

57.0

### HTTP methods

GET

### Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name     | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| effectiveAccountId | String | ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context. | Optional             | 57.0              |

| Parameter Name                           | Type       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------------------------|------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>excludeAttributeSetInfo</code>     | Boolean    | Specifies whether the attribute set information for the product is returned ( <code>false</code> ) or not ( <code>true</code> ). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 57.0              |
| <code>excludeFields</code>               | Boolean    | Specifies whether the fields are returned ( <code>false</code> ) or not ( <code>true</code> ). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Optional             | 57.0              |
| <code>excludeMedia</code>                | Boolean    | Specifies whether the media groups and default images of the product are returned ( <code>false</code> ) or not ( <code>true</code> ). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Optional             | 57.0              |
| <code>excludeQuantityRule</code>         | Boolean    | Specifies whether the quantity rule information for the product is returned ( <code>false</code> ) or not ( <code>true</code> ). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 57.0              |
| <code>fields</code>                      | StringList | Comma-separated list of field names.<br><br>If this list is empty or unspecified, all fields are returned. There's no limit to the number of fields you can specify. The number of fields and number of characters in the field name may affect the URL size limit. If <code>excludeFields</code> and <code>fields</code> are specified, the <code>excludeFields</code> parameter takes precedence.                                                                                                                                      | Optional             | 57.0              |
| <code>includeProductSellingModels</code> | Boolean    | Indicates whether product selling model options are returned ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). Default value is <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Optional             | 63.0              |
| <code>mediaGroups</code>                 | StringList | Comma-separated list of developer names of media group records. Possible values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>Attachment</code></li> <li>• <code>productDetailImage</code></li> <li>• <code>productListImage</code></li> </ul> If this list is empty or unspecified, all media groups are returned. If <code>excludeMedia</code> and <code>mediaGroups</code> are specified, the <code>excludeMedia</code> parameter takes precedence.<br><br>For product bundles, only the <code>productListImage</code> is returned. | Optional             | 57.0              |

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| pageSize       | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 20.     | Optional             | 57.0              |
| pageToken      | String  | Specifies the base64 encoded page token. Page tokens are returned as part of the response. If unspecified, the first page is returned. | Optional             | 57.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Product Child Collection](#)

## Commerce Webstore Product Featured Products

Retrieve a collection of feature products for a specific product. Featured products include complementary items, promotional products, best-sellers, new arrivals, or limited-time offers. For example, if a customer buys a shirt, the featured products list suggests shoes, pants, and accessories to complete the outfit.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/products/productId/featured-products
```

**Resource example**

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v65.0/commerce/webstores/07E×000000004tGA/products/01t×00000061GPAI/featured-products
```

**Available version**

64.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name     | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| effectiveAccountId | String  | ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context.             | Optional             | 64.0              |
| excludeFields      | Boolean | Indicates whether the product fields are returned ( <code>false</code> ) or not ( <code>true</code> ). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> . | Optional             | 64.0              |

| Parameter Name                            | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------------------------------|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>fields</code>                       | String[] | Comma-separated list of product field names.<br><br>If this list is empty or unspecified, all fields are returned. There is no limit to the number of fields you can specify.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Optional             | 64.0              |
| <code>includeAttributeSetInfo</code>      | Boolean  | Indicates whether to include attribute set information for a variation parent product ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). Default value is <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Optional             | 64.0              |
| <code>includeMediaGroups</code>           | Boolean  | Indicates whether media groups are returned ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). Default value is <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Optional             | 64.0              |
| <code>includeProductSellingModel</code>   | Boolean  | Indicates whether product selling model options are returned ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). Default value is <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Optional             | 64.0              |
| <code>includePurchaseQuantityRules</code> | Boolean  | Indicates whether purchase quantity rules are returned ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). Default value is <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Optional             | 64.0              |
| <code>mediaGroups</code>                  | String[] | Comma-separated list of developer names of media group records. Possible media groups are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>Attachment</code></li> <li>• <code>ProductDetailImage</code></li> <li>• <code>ProductListImage</code></li> </ul> If this list is empty or unspecified, all media groups are returned. If <code>excludeMedia</code> and <code>mediaGroups</code> are specified, the <code>excludeMedia</code> parameter takes precedence. | Optional             | 64.0              |
| <code>relationshipTypes</code>            | String[] | Comma-separated list of developer names of relationship type records. This defines how the featured product is related to a product. The field is a dynamic enum.<br><br>If no <code>relationshipTypes</code> are specified, the API response returns all available relationship types.                                                                                                                                                                            | Optional             | 64.0              |

**Response body for GET**

Featured Products Output

## Commerce Webstore Pricing Products

Get the prices for multiple products.

Getting prices for products respects buyer entitlements and only users entitled to view product and price data can access it.

To get price information, the context store and account must have 25 or fewer price books associated with them. To reduce the number of active price books for the account within the store, you can change the active status, modify valid dates, or remove assignments of price books.

If a store is segmented into markets, this API looks at the language parameter appended to the URL to determine the shopper's locale and returns the appropriate values.

### Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/{webstoreId}/pricing/products
```

### Resource examples

```
https://{yourInstance}.salesforce.com/services/data/v65.0/commerce/webstores/0ZExx0000000002GAA/pricing/products
```

```
https://{yourInstance}.salesforce.com/services/data/v65.0/commerce/webstores/0ZEOK000000008vK4AQ/pricing/products?currencyIsoCode=USD&effectiveAccountId=001OK000001o5FtYAI&productIds=01txx000000000QA,01txx000000000V
```

### Available version

49.0

### HTTP methods

GET, POST

POST methods typically create an item, but for this resource POST is used to retrieve information. GET calls can be cached.

### Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name     | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| currencyIsoCode    | String   | Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the product pricing record.<br><br>Products are priced using the currency for the buyer account or guest buyer profile. If your store doesn't support the currency for the buyer account or guest buyer profile, products are priced using the default currency for your store. | Optional             | 54.0              |
| effectiveAccountId | String   | ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context.                                                                                                                                                                                         | Optional             | 54.0              |
| productIds         | String[] | List of product IDs for which you want to get prices.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Required             | 54.0              |

### Response body for GET

[Pricing Result](#)

**Request parameters for POST**

| Parameter Name         | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| currencyIsoCode        | String | Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the product pricing record.<br><br>Products are priced using the currency for the buyer account or guest buyer profile. If your store doesn't support the currency for the buyer account or guest buyer profile, products are priced using the default currency for your store. | Optional             | 49.0              |
| effective<br>AccountId | String | ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context.                                                                                                                                                                                         | Optional             | 49.0              |

**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

&lt;PricingInput&gt;

**JSON example**

```
{
  "pricingLineItems": [
    {
      "productId": "01txx000000000V"
    },
    {
      "productId": "01txx000000000W"
    },
    {
      "productId": "01txx000000000A"
    }
  ]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                 | Type                                      | Description                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| pricingLine<br>Items | <a href="#">Pricing Line Item Input[]</a> | Up to 500 line items for pricing. | Required             | 49.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Pricing Result](#)

## Commerce Webstore Pricing Product

Get the list and buyer price for a product.

Getting prices for products respects buyer entitlements and only users entitled to view product and price data can access it.

To get price information, the context store and account must have 25 or fewer price books associated with them. To reduce the number of active price books for the account within the store, you can change the active status, modify valid dates, or remove assignments of price books.

If a store is segmented into markets, this API looks at the language parameter appended to the URL to determine the shopper's locale and returns the appropriate values.

### Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/pricing/products/productId
```

### Resource example

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/65.0/commerce/webstores/  
/0ZExx000000005rGAA/pricing/products/01txx0000006knQAAQ
```

### Available version

49.0

### HTTP methods

GET

### Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name                       | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------------------------|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| currency<br>IsoCode                  | String   | Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the cart.                                                                                                | Optional             | 57.0              |
| effective<br>AccountId               | String   | ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user.                                            | Optional             | 49.0              |
| includeChild<br>ProductPrices        | Boolean  | Indicates whether to include child product prices in the response ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). Default value is <code>false</code> . | Optional             | 65.0              |
| productSelling<br>ModelIds           | String[] | List of product selling model IDs for the product.                                                                                                           | Optional             | 56.0              |
| allProduct<br>SellingModel<br>Prices | String[] | List of product selling model prices for the product.                                                                                                        | Optional             | 60.0              |

### Response body for GET

[Product Price](#)



## Commerce Webstore Search Boost and Bury Rules, Create

Get all boost and bury rules for a webstore. Create a boost and bury rule. You can create up to 25 boost and bury rules for a webstore, and each boost and bury rule supports a limit of 100 products. You can use up to 500 unique products across all boost and bury rules.

Keep these considerations in mind when using boost and bury rules to influence search results.

- Boost and bury rules aren't intended for precise control over ranking products in your search results.
- Boost and bury rules influence how products are ranked in search results, but they don't override them.
- A product being boosted appears earlier and is ranked higher in the search results relative to its ranking without the rule and not relative to other products.
- Boost and bury rules don't guarantee that products with a higher boost value appear before products with a lower boost value.
- Boost and bury rules only apply when the Best Match sort rule uses a relevance score to rank products.

### Resource

```
/commerce/management/webstores/${webstoreId}/search/boost-bury-rules
```

### Available version

59.0

### HTTP methods

GET POST

### Response body for GET

[Boost and Bury Rules Collection](#)

### Request body for POST

[Boost and Bury Rule Input](#)

### Root XML tag

searchBoostBuryRule

### JSON example

```
{
  "name": "Medium boost all Alpine products",
  "action": "Boost",
  "level": 70,
  "targetExpression": {
    "conditions": [
      {
        "attributeNameOrId": "Id",
        "attributeType": "Product2",
        "values": ["01txx0000006iioAAQ", "01txx0000006ij4AAA"]
      }
    ]
  },
  "startDate": "2023-07-31T00:10:00.000Z",
  "endDate": "2023-08-31T00:10:00.000Z"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name             | Type                                                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| action           | String                                                      | Action of the boost and bury rule. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Boost—Boost rule. Increases search result rankings for targeted products.</li> <li>Bury—Bury rule. Decreases search result rankings for targeted products.</li> </ul> | Required             | 59.0              |
| endDate          | String                                                      | End date and time of the boost and bury rule.                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Required             | 59.0              |
| level            | Integer                                                     | Level of the boost and bury rule. Values are from 1-100. The level determines the degree to which a boost and bury rule influences search result rankings for the targeted products.                                                                        | Required             | 59.0              |
| name             | String                                                      | Name of the boost and bury rule.                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Required             | 59.0              |
| startDate        | String                                                      | Start date and time of the boost and bury rule.                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Required             | 59.0              |
| targetExpression | <a href="#">Boost and Bury Rule Target Expression Input</a> | Target expression for a boost and bury rule. The target expression specifies which products a boost and bury rule applies to.                                                                                                                               | Required             | 59.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Boost and Bury Rule](#)**Commerce Webstore Search Boost and Bury Rules, Manage**

Get a boost and bury rule. Delete a boost and bury rule.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/management/webstores/{webstoreId}/search/boost-bury-rules/{ruleId}
```

**Available version**

59.0

**HTTP methods**

DELETE GET

**Response body for GET**[Boost and Bury Rule](#)

**Response body for DELETE**[204: Successful Delete](#)

## Commerce Webstore Search Products

Search products by search term or category in a webstore.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/search/products
```

**Available version**

58.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name              | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required or Optional                                | Available Version |
|-----------------------------|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| categoryId                  | String   | Category ID returns results for products in this category or its subcategories.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Required if <code>searchTerm</code> isn't specified | 58.0              |
| effectiveAccountId          | String   | ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Optional                                            | 58.0              |
| effectiveBuyerGroupIds      | String[] | List containing an ID of the buyer group for which the request is made. This parameter accepts only a single ID in the list.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Optional                                            | 62.0              |
| fields                      | String[] | Product fields to return in search results. Search results include fields you have access to.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required                                            | 58.0              |
| grouping                    | String   | Grouping option for search results. If unspecified, the default is the value specified in <b>Search &gt; Results Display Settings &gt; Results Grouping</b> . Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>NoGrouping</code>—Search results aren't grouped.</li> <li><code>VariationParent</code>—Search results are grouped by the variation parent.</li> </ul> | Optional                                            | 58.0              |
| includeProductVariationInfo | Boolean  | Specifies whether to include product variation information in search results                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Optional                                            | 63.0              |

| Parameter Name                   | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Required or Optional                                | Available Version |
|----------------------------------|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
|                                  |          | ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                     |                   |
| <code>includeQuantityRule</code> | Boolean  | Specifies whether to include purchase quantity rule information for products in search results ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Optional                                            | 58.0              |
| <code>page</code>                | Integer  | Number of the page you want returned. Starts at 0. If you don't specify a value or if you specify 0, the first page is returned.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Optional                                            | 58.0              |
| <code>pageSize</code>            | Integer  | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 200. If unspecified, defaults to 20.<br><br>When multiplying the <code>page</code> and <code>pageSize</code> property values together, they can't exceed 5000. For example, for a <code>pageSize</code> of 20, you can specify a <code>page</code> value up to 250.                                                                                   | Optional                                            | 58.0              |
| <code>refinements</code>         | String   | List up to nine refinements (facets) for search results. Buyers or shoppers can select up to 20 values for each distinct value refinement, as well as minimum or maximum values for a range refinement. The <code>refinements</code> parameter is encoded as a Base64 string from the JSON representation of the <a href="#">Distinct Value Refinement Input</a> or <a href="#">Range Refinement Input</a> .                  | Optional                                            | 58.0              |
| <code>searchFields</code>        | String[] | The subset of searchable fields to search. Only the fields specified in this parameter are searched. If you don't specify this parameter, or if the fields specified are invalid, all searchable fields are searched. To use the <code>searchFields</code> parameter, you must also specify the <code>searchTerm</code> parameter. The variation attribute field is not supported by the <code>searchFields</code> parameter. | Optional                                            | 62.0              |
| <code>searchTerm</code>          | String   | List of up to 32 space-separated search terms.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required if <code>categoryId</code> isn't specified | 58.0              |

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| sortRuleId     | String | ID of the sort rule that specifies the order of products in the search results. If unspecified, the default sort type is relevancy. | Optional             | 58.0              |

### Response body for GET

[Commerce Product Search Results](#)

## Commerce Webstore Product Search

Search products.

Searching products respects buyer View Product entitlements and only users entitled to view product data can access this resource.

If a store is segmented into markets, this API looks at the language parameter appended to the URL to determine the shopper's locale and returns the appropriate values.

### Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/search/product-search
```

### Available version

49.0



**Note:** In API version 58.0, this resource was superseded by the [Commerce Webstore Search Products](#) on page 285 GET endpoint. To access the latest API features past version 58.0, we recommend using the GET endpoint. For example, only the GET endpoint can return product variation information or query a subset of searchable fields.

### HTTP methods

POST

POST methods typically create an item, but for this resource POST is used to retrieve information. GET calls can be cached.

### Request body for POST

#### JSON example

```
{
  "searchTerm": "lightweight",
  "categoryId": "0ZGxx000000006TGAQ", //categoryId for women's running shoes
  "refinements": [
    {
      "attributeType": "Custom",
      "nameOrId": "Color__c",
      "values": ["red", "blue"],
      "type": "DistinctValue"
    },
    {
      "attributeType": "Custom",
      "nameOrId": "Size__c",
      "values": ["5"],
      "type": "DistinctValue"
    }
  ]
}
```

```

    }
  ],
  "fields": ["Name", "Description", "StockKeepingUnit", "Size__c", "Arch__c"],
  "grouping": {
    "groupingOption": "VariationParent"
  },
  "page" : 0,
  "pageSize" : 25}

```

### Properties

| Name                 | Type                                          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Required or Optional                                | Available Version |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| categoryId           | String                                        | Category ID returns results for products in this category or its subcategories. If you omit <code>categoryId</code> from the request, all categories are searched. If you specify <code>categoryId</code> and <code>searchTerm</code> , only products in the specified category are searched. | Required if <code>searchTerm</code> isn't specified | 49.0              |
| fields               | String[]                                      | Product fields to return in search results. Search results include fields you have access to. If unspecified, returns the <code>Name</code> , <code>Description</code> , <code>StockKeepingUnit</code> , <code>ProductCode</code> , and <code>Family</code> fields.                           | Optional                                            | 49.0              |
| grouping             | <a href="#">Product Search Grouping Input</a> | Specifies whether to group products in search results and how to group them. If unspecified, the default is the value specified in <b>Search &gt; Results Display Settings &gt; Results Grouping</b> .                                                                                        | Optional                                            | 51.0              |
| includePrices        | Boolean                                       | Specifies whether to include prices for products in search results ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                      | Optional                                            | 49.0              |
| includeQuantity Rule | Boolean                                       | Specifies whether to include purchase quantity rule information for products in search results ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> .                                                                                          | Optional                                            | 52.0              |
| page                 | Integer                                       | Number of the page you want returned. Starts at 0. If you don't specify a value or if you specify 0, the first page is returned.<br><br>When multiplying the <code>page</code> and <code>pageSize</code> property values together, they can't exceed 5000. For example, for                   | Optional                                            | 49.0              |

| Name                     | Type                                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Required or Optional                                | Available Version |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
|                          |                                                   | a <code>pageSize</code> of 20, you can specify a <code>page</code> value up to 250.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                     |                   |
| <code>pageSize</code>    | Integer                                           | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 200. If unspecified, the default is the value specified in Results per Page in <b>Search &gt; Results Display Settings</b> .<br><br>When multiplying the <code>page</code> and <code>pageSize</code> property values together, they can't exceed 5000. For example, for a <code>pageSize</code> of 20, you can specify a <code>page</code> value up to 250. | Optional                                            | 49.0              |
| <code>refinements</code> | <a href="#">Distinct Value Refinement Input[]</a> | List up to nine refinements (facets) for search results. Buyers or shoppers can select up to 20 values for each refinement.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Optional                                            | 49.0              |
| <code>searchTerm</code>  | String                                            | List of up to 32 space-separated search terms.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Required if <code>categoryId</code> isn't specified | 49.0              |
| <code>sortRuleId</code>  | String                                            | ID of the sort rule that specifies the order of products in the search results.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Optional                                            | 52.0              |

**Request parameters for POST**

| Parameter Name                  | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>effectiveAccountId</code> | String | ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context. | Optional             | 49.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Product Search Results](#)

## Commerce Webstore Product Search Suggestions

Get suggestions for product searches.

**Resource**`/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/search/suggestions`

**Available version**

52.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name                         | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>effectiveAccountId</code>        | String  | ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Optional             | 52.0              |
| <code>includeSuggestedProducts</code>  | Boolean | Specifies whether a search term returns product suggestions ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> . If <code>true</code> , the service returns the suggested product IDs.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Optional             | 58.0              |
| <code>includeSuggestedTerms</code>     | Boolean | Specifies whether a request returns search term suggestions ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). If unspecified, defaults to <code>true</code> . The value returned can include recent or popular term suggestions. At least one of <code>includeSuggestedTerms</code> or <code>includeSuggestedProducts</code> must be set to <code>true</code> .                                                                                                                                  | Optional             | 64.0              |
| <code>maxResults</code>                | Integer | Maximum number of suggestions. Values are from 1 through 10. If unspecified, defaults to 10.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 52.0              |
| <code>maxSuggestedProducts</code>      | Integer | Maximum number of product suggestions. Values are from 1 through 10. If unspecified, defaults to 6.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Optional             | 58.0              |
| <code>popularProductsCategoryId</code> | String  | ID of the category that identifies a store's popular products. This category can be configured on the search input component. If <code>popularProductsCategoryId</code> is populated, the search term for a request is empty, and <code>includeSuggestedProducts</code> is <code>true</code> , product suggestions are returned from the specified category. If a search term is specified, <code>popularProductsCategoryId</code> is ignored and suggestions are based on the search term instead. | Optional             | 64.0              |



| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| searchTerm     | String | Search term with up to 100 characters. If specified, the service returns autocomplete suggestions from the user's recent searches. If unspecified, the service returns suggestions from the user's recent searches. | Optional             | 52.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Product Search Suggestions Results](#)

## Commerce Webstore Promotions, Evaluate Action

Determine which promotions the customer is eligible for based on the store and buyer group, and compute the applicable price adjustments based on the coupons and the items in the cart. This API evaluates only the first 50 active manual promotions and first 50 active automatic promotions, based on priority. This API computes and returns applicable price adjustments, but it does not apply those adjustments to the webcart record. If you want to enable promotions based on shipping, contact Salesforce Customer Support.

If a store is segmented into markets, this API looks at the language parameter appended to the URL to determine the shopper's locale and returns the appropriate values.

**Resource**`/commerce/promotions/actions/evaluate`**Available version**

56.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST****JSON example**

```
{
  "cart": {
    "cartDeliveryGroups": [
      {
        "cartDeliveryGroupId": "0a7xx000000001dAAA",
        "cartDeliveryGroupMethods": [
          {
            "cartDeliveryMethodId": "2Dmxx0000004MMuCAM",
            "price": "25.00"
          },
          {
            "cartDeliveryMethodId": "2Dmxx0000004MMuCAG",
            "price": "25.00"
          }
        ]
      }
    ]
  }
},
```

```

    "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
    "id": "3z6xx000000001eAAA",
    "cartAdjustmentGroups": [
      {
        "id": "0m9xx0000006j3SAAQ",
        "cartId": "3z6xx000000001eAAA",
        "priceAdjustmentCauseId": "0c8xx0000000001AAA",
        "adjustmentDescription": "test",
        "priority": 2,
        "adjustmentType": "AdjustmentPercentage",
        "adjustmentValue": -10.0,
        "baseAmount": -1.8,
        "adjustmentBasisReference": null
      }
    ],
    "cartItems": [
      {
        "id": "01txx0000006i2SAAQ",
        "type": "Product",
        "product2Id": "01txx0000006i2SAAQ",
        "sku": null,
        "quantity": 1,
        "salesPrice": 20,
        "totalNetAmount": 18,
        "cartDeliveryGroupId": "0a7xx000000001dAAA",
        "cartItemPriceAdjustments": [
          {
            "id": "0U1xx0000006f1DCAQ",
            "cartItemId": "01txx0000006i2SAAQ",
            "priceAdjustmentCauseId": "0c8xx0000000001AAA",
            "priority": 1,
            "adjustmentDescription": null,
            "adjustmentType": "AdjustmentAmount",
            "adjustmentAmountScope": "Total",
            "adjustmentTargetType": "Item",
            "adjustmentBasisReference": null,
            "baseAmount": -2,
            "adjustmentValue": -2.0
          }
        ]
      }
    ]
  },
  "couponCodes": [
  ],
  "effectiveAccountId": null,
  "webStoreId": "0ZExx0000000002GAA",
  "isItemizeHeaderAdjustments": "false",
  "scope": "Delivery"
}

```

**Properties**

| Name                        | Type                                                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Required or Optional                         | Available Version |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| cart                        | <a href="#">Promotion Cart Input</a>                  | Cart and its items.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Required                                     | 56.0              |
| cartDelivery Groups         | <a href="#">Promotion Cart Delivery Group Input[]</a> | List of cart delivery groups associated with the items in the cart. Available if shipping promotions are enabled.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Required when evaluating shipping promotions | 57.0              |
| couponCodes                 | String[]                                              | Collection of coupon codes to enable promotions. A customer can apply a maximum of two coupons per cart.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Optional                                     | 56.0              |
| effectiveAccountId          | String                                                | ID of the account for which the request is made.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Optional                                     | 56.0              |
| isItemizeHeader Adjustments | Boolean                                               | Specifies whether order-level adjustments are itemized ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). If unspecified, the default value is <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                 | Optional                                     | 56.0              |
| parentProducts              | <a href="#">Promotion Parent Products Input[]</a>     | Collection of parent product IDs mapped to their variation product IDs.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Optional                                     | 56.0              |
| productCategories           | <a href="#">Promotion Product Categories Input[]</a>  | Collection of product IDs mapped to their associated category IDs.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Optional                                     | 56.0              |
| scope                       | String                                                | Promotion evaluation scope. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cart</li> <li>• Delivery</li> </ul> If no value is provided, default is Cart. If you want any shipping promotions to be evaluated, set to Delivery.                                                                                                            | Optional                                     | 60.0              |
| segments                    | String[]                                              | All promotions associated with promotion segments specified in this collection are active and can be evaluated against the cart. Additionally, any segments associated with a store or buyer group are also still evaluated against the cart. If this field is not present, only the promotions associated with a store or buyer group are evaluated. | Optional                                     | 56.0              |
| webStoreId                  | List<String>                                          | ID of the store for which the request is made. If unspecified, defined segments must be used instead.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Optional                                     | 56.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Promotion Evaluation](#)

## Commerce Webstore Promotions, Evaluate Products Action

Determine which promotions apply to a product or set of products, and compute the applicable price adjustments. This API evaluates discrete products, including product variants and independent products but not parent products. Domain dependent and independent use cases are both supported. For example, a domain dependent call uses `webstoreId` and `effectiveAccountId` to evaluate products in a cart based on internal products or product categories. A domain independent call uses an external dataset based on SKUs or product categories.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/promotions/actions/evaluate-products
```

**Available version**

58.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST****JSON example (domain dependent evaluation)**

```
{
  "products": [
    {
      "productId": "01txx000000001dAAA",
      "salesPrice": "60"
    },
    {
      "productId": "01txx000000001dABB",
      "salesPrice": "50"
    }
  ],
  "effectiveAccountId": "3K0xx0000004CAeCAM",
  "webstoreId": "0ZExx000000001dGAA"
}
```

**JSON example (domain independent evaluation)**

```
{
  "products": [
    {
      "sku": "sku_1",
      "salesPrice": "60"
    },
    {
      "sku": "sku_2",
      "salesPrice": "50"
    }
  ],
  "productCategories": {
```

```

        "sku_1": ["category_1"],
        "sku_2": ["category_2"]
    },
    "segments": [ "segment1", "segment2" ]
}

```

### Properties

| Name               | Type                                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Required or Optional                       | Available Version |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| currencyIsoCode    | String                                  | Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the payment group record.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Required when multi-currency is enabled    | 58.0              |
| effectiveAccountId | String                                  | For domain dependent evaluation, this is the ID of the account for which the request is made. For domain independent evaluation, this is a buyer ID from another system. No validation will be performed on this value.                                                                                                                                 | Optional                                   | 58.0              |
| productCategories  | Map<String, String>                     | For domain independent evaluation, this is the map of product IDs to their associated category IDs.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Optional                                   | 58.0              |
| products           | <a href="#">Promotion Product Input</a> | List of product objects.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required                                   | 58.0              |
| segments           | String[]                                | All promotions associated with promotion segments specified in this list are active and can be evaluated against the products. Additionally, any segments associated with a store or buyer group are also still evaluated against the products. If this field is not present, only the promotions associated with a store or buyer group are evaluated. | Required for domain independent evaluation | 58.0              |
| webStoreId         | String                                  | ID of the store for which the request is made. If unspecified, defined segments must be used instead.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Optional                                   | 58.0              |

### Response body for POST

[Promotion Product Evaluation](#)

## Commerce Webstore Composite Promotions

Create a new promotion and all of the associated objects, including segments, qualifiers, targets, and translations. The API returns the ID of the created promotion. Retrieve the details of a specified promotion.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/promotions/composite-promotions
```

**Resource examples for GET**

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v62.0  
/commerce/promotions/composite-promotions?promotionId=ARDG76987698
```

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v62.0  
/commerce/promotions/composite-promotions?webstoreId=ARDG76987698&templateId=100FF
```

**Resource example for POST**

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v62.0/commerce/promotions/composite-promotions
```

**Available version**

58.0

**HTTP methods**

GET, POST

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| promotionId    | String | ID of the promotion record associated with the store.<br><br>This is a required field if <code>templateId</code> and <code>webstoreId</code> aren't specified. | Optional             | 62.0              |
| templateId     | String | Unique Identifier for the template. If specified, the API returns the promotion data related to the template ID.                                               | Optional             | 62.0              |
| webstoreId     | String | ID of the store.<br><br>This field is required if <code>templateId</code> is specified.                                                                        | Optional             | 62.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Composite Promotion](#)**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

```
<createPromotion>
```

**JSON example**

```
{  
  "active": false,  
  "areQualItemsExclFromDiscounts": false,  
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",  
  "description": "This is fall promotion.Get 10% off on Product &#39;Alpine Energy
```

```

Drink Chai Post 0.5L PET - 6 pack&#39;"
  "discountOrder": "MostExpensive",
  "discountRestriction": "None",
  "displayName": {
    "translations": {},
    "value": "Fall Promotion"
  },
  "objective": "Upsell product in fall",
  "isTiered": true,
  "endDateTime": null,
  "exclusivityType": "Class",
  "maximumUsageCount": 1,
  "name": "Fall Promotion",
  "priorityNumber": null,
  "qualifierCriteria": "All",
  "segments": [
    {
      "id": "0ZESB0000006vja4AA",
      "name": "Codecept B2B LWR Store",
      "segmentType": "Webstore"
    }
  ],
  "startDateTime": "2023-09-01T00:00:00Z",
  "targetCriteria": "Any",
  "targets": [
    {
      "adjustmentType": "PercentageDiscount",
      "adjustmentValue": "10",
      "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
      "isMinItemCountRequired": false,
      "restrictionQuantity": null,
      "ruleCriteriaType": "ANY",
      "targetReferences": [
        {
          "id": "01tSB0000002p01YAA",
          "itemReferenceType": "Product",
          "name": "Alpine Energy Drink Chai Post 0.5L PET - 6 pack",
          "operatorType": "EQUALS_TO"
        }
      ]
    }
  ],
  "qualifiers": [
    {
      "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
      "qualifierReferences": [
        {
          "id": "01tSB0000002p01YAA",
          "itemReferenceType": "Product",
          "name": "Alpine Energy Drink Chai Post 0.5L PET - 6 pack",
          "operatorType": "EQUALS_TO"
        }
      ]
    }
  ],
  "qualifierType": "Quantity",

```

```

        "qualifierValue": 2
      },
    ],
    "termsAndCondition": {
      "translations": {},
      "value": "This is fall promotion.Get 10% off on Product &#39;Alpine Energy Drink Chai Post 0.5L PET - 6 pack."
    }
  }
}

```

### Properties

| Name                           | Type                                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| active                         | Boolean                                     | Indicates whether the promotion is active ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                                                                                                                                                                           | Optional             | 62.0              |
| areQualItemsExcl FromDiscounts | Boolean                                     | Indicates whether qualifying items are excluded from discounts for the promotion ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                                                                                                                                    | Optional             | 62.0              |
| coupons                        | <a href="#">Promotion Coupon Input[]</a>    | List of coupons associated with the promotion.                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Optional             | 63.0              |
| currencyIsoCode                | String                                      | Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the promotion.                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Optional             | 62.0              |
| description                    | String                                      | Localized display name of the promotion.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Optional             | 62.0              |
| discountOrder                  | String                                      | Discount order for the promotion.<br>Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>LeastExpensive</code></li> <li>• <code>MostExpensive</code></li> </ul>                                                                                          | Optional             | 62.0              |
| discount Restriction           | String                                      | Discount restriction for the promotion.<br>Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>LeastExpensive</code></li> <li>• <code>None</code></li> </ul>                                                                                             | Optional             | 62.0              |
| displayName                    | <a href="#">Promotion Translation Input</a> | Promotion display name and translated values.                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Optional             | 62.0              |
| endDateTime                    | String                                      | The date time the promotion ends.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 62.0              |
| exclusivityType                | String                                      | Type of exclusivity to be considered when applying the promotion. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>Class</code>—Class exclusion.</li> <li>• <code>Global</code>—Global exclusion.</li> <li>• <code>No</code>—No exclusion.</li> </ul> | Optional             | 62.0              |



| Name                             | Type                                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| generationId                     | String                                      | ID of the generated promotion. This field is used to display the feedback component and collect promotion feedback when Smart Promotion is enabled.                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 62.0              |
| isApproaching DiscountApplicable | Boolean                                     | Indicates whether the promotion is an approaching discount ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). If true, the promotion shows an approaching discount alert.                                                                                                | Small, 64.0          | 64.0              |
| maximumUsage Count               | Integer                                     | Number of times a promotion can apply to a cart.                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Optional             | 62.0              |
| name                             | String                                      | Name of the promotion.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Required             | 62.0              |
| objective                        | String                                      | Objective for promotion.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Optional             | 62.0              |
| priorityNumber                   | Integer                                     | Priority number for the promotion.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Optional             | 62.0              |
| qualifierCriteria                | String                                      | Qualifier criteria for the promotion. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>All</code>—All the criteria are met.</li> <li><code>Any</code>—Any of the criteria can be met.</li> </ul>                                                          | Optional             | 62.0              |
| qualifiers                       | <a href="#">Promotion Qualifier Input[]</a> | List of promotion qualifiers.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Optional             | 62.0              |
| segments                         | <a href="#">Promotion Segment Input[]</a>   | List of promotion segments associated with the web store or buyer group.                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Required             | 62.0              |
| startDateTime                    | String                                      | The date time the promotion starts.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 62.0              |
| targetCriteria                   | String                                      | Promotion criteria type. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>All</code>—All the criteria are met.</li> <li><code>Any</code>—Any of the criteria can be met.</li> </ul>                                                                       | Optional             | 62.0              |
| targets                          | <a href="#">Promotion Target Input[]</a>    | List of promotion targets.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required             | 62.0              |
| termsAnd Condition               | <a href="#">Promotion Translation Input</a> | Promotion terms and conditions and translated values.                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Optional             | 62.0              |
| tiered                           | Boolean                                     | Indicates whether promotion is tiered ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).<br><br>If it is a tiered promotion, each tier can have its own set of targets and qualifiers. For example, buy 1 "t-shirt" and get 10% off or buy 2 "t-shirts" and get 20% off. | Optional             | 62.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Composite Promotion Result](#)

SEE ALSO:

[Connect REST API Developer Guide: Composite Promotion Input](#)

## Commerce Webstore Promotions, Coupon Code Redemption, Decrease

Get coupon code redemption usage to revert a previously redeemed coupon code. For example, use when an item that used a coupon code is returned so that the coupon code can be reverted.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/promotions/actions/decrease-use/coupon-codes
```

**Available version**

58.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST****JSON example**

```
{
  "couponCodes": ["code1", "code2", "code3", "code4"],
  "transactionId": "0a6D20000004CETIA2",
  "buyer": "001xx000003GZ6NAAW"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name               | Type   | Description                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| buyer              | String | ID of the buyer account or email address for a guest user. | Required             | 60.0              |
| couponCodes        | String | List of coupon codes.                                      | Required             | 58.0              |
| effectiveAccountId | String | ID of the account.                                         | Required             | 58.0–59.0         |
| transactionId      | String | ID of the transaction, which must be a valid cart ID.      | Required             | 58.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Coupon Code Redemption Collection](#)

## Commerce Webstore Promotions, Coupon Code Redemption, Increase

Get coupon code redemption addition (increase) usage.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/promotions/actions/increase-use/coupon-codes
```

**Available version**

58.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST****JSON example**

```
{
  "couponCodes": ["code1", "code2", "code3", "code4"],
  "transactionId": "0a6D20000004CETIA2",
  "buyer": "001xx000003GZ6NAAW"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name               | Type   | Description                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| buyer              | String | ID of the buyer account or email address for a guest user. | Required             | 60.0              |
| couponCodes        | String | List of coupon codes.                                      | Required             | 58.0              |
| effectiveAccountId | String | ID of the account.                                         | Required             | 58.0–59.0         |
| transactionId      | String | ID of the transaction, which must be a valid cart ID.      | Required             | 58.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Coupon Code Redemption Collection](#)

## Commerce Webstore Search, Sort Rules

Get sort rules for the live index.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/search/sort-rules
```

**Available version**

52.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Response body for GET**[Sort Rules Collection](#)

## Commerce Subscriptions

Retrieve a collection of Commerce subscriptions. This API is available only to registered shoppers.

This API retrieves Commerce subscriptions based on the account ID specified in the `effectiveAccountId` parameter. If no account ID is provided as a query parameter, the API defaults to the user's context and returns subscriptions relevant to them.

### Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/subscriptions
```

### Resource examples

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/65.0/commerce/webstores/  
/0ZExx000000005rGAA/subscriptions
```

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/65.0/commerce/webstores/  
/0ZExx000000005rGAA/subscriptions?effectiveAccountId=001xx000003DMe9&  
state=active&sortOrder=CreatedDateDesc
```

### Available version

63.0

### HTTP methods

GET

### Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name                  | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Required or Optional                                                                                                             | Available Version |
|---------------------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>effectiveAccountId</code> | String  | ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user.                                                                                                                  | Optional<br><br>This field is required for the account switcher to view subscriptions associated with other registered shoppers. | 63.0              |
| <code>pageSize</code>           | Integer | Number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If unspecified, defaults to 25.                                                                                                                                     | Optional                                                                                                                         | 63.0              |
| <code>pageToken</code>          | String  | Page token to use to view a page of information. Page tokens are returned as part of the response, such as <code>currentPageToken</code> or <code>nextPageToken</code> . If you don't specify a value, the first page is returned. | Optional                                                                                                                         | 63.0              |
| <code>sortOrder</code>          | String  | Sort order for subscriptions. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sort results in ascending order of created date.</li></ul>                                                  | Optional                                                                                                                         | 63.0              |

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                |        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CreatedDateDesc—Sort results in descending order of created date.</li> </ul> If unspecified, defaults to CreatedDateDesc. |                      |                   |
| state          | String | State of the subscription. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Active</li> <li>Past</li> </ul> If unspecified, defaults to Active.       | Optional             | 63.0              |

**Response body for GET**

[Commerce Subscription Collection](#)

## Commerce Subscription Cancellation

Cancel an active Commerce subscription. This API is available only to registered shoppers.

This API cancels a Commerce subscription for a registered shopper using the account ID specified in the `effectiveAccountId` parameter. If no account ID is provided as a query parameter, the API defaults to the user's context to cancel the specified subscription.

When using this resource, keep the following considerations in mind:

- A subscription cancellation takes effect only on the subscription's next billing date.
- A subscription that has been amended or renewed cannot be canceled before the amendment or renewal start date. To cancel such a subscription, you must first revert the amendment or renewal using the [Initiate Rollback on Last Action](#). Once the rollback is complete, you can cancel the subscription using the Commerce Webstore Subscription Cancellation API. For example, if you amend your current subscription by increasing its quantity from 5 to 10 and later decide to cancel the subscription, you can't cancel it directly. Instead, first initiate a rollback to revert the amendment, and then proceed with the cancellation using the API.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/subscriptions/actions/initiate-cancellation
```

**Resource examples**

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/65.0/commerce/webstores/02Ex000000005rGA/subscriptions/actions/initiate-cancellation
```

**Available version**

63.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request parameters for POST**

| Parameter Name                  | Type   | Description                                                                                                            | Required or Optional                                                                                                                                   | Available Version |
|---------------------------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>effectiveAccountId</code> | String | ID of the account for which the request is made. If not specified, it defaults to the account ID for the context user. | Optional<br><br>This field is required if the buyer wants to cancel a subscription associated with a managed account other than their default account. | 63.0              |

**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

`CommerceSubscriptionCancelInput`

**JSON example**

```
{
  "subscriptionIds": [
    "02ixx0000004Hb4AAE"
  ]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                       | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------------|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>subscriptions</code> | String[] | List of digital product subscription IDs to cancel.<br><br>Currently supports canceling only one digital product subscription per request. | Required             | 63.0              |

**Response body for POST**

[Commerce Subscription Cancel Output](#)

## Commerce Subscription Renewal Initiation

Renew an active Commerce subscription. This API is available only to registered shoppers.

When using this resource, keep the following considerations in mind:

- Subscription renewal takes effect after the end date of subscription. You can renew only once before the subscription term ends. After the term ends, you can renew again.
- Default pricing for renewals is based on the current list price of the digital product subscription.

- An amended subscription can't be renewed before its amendment start date.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/webstores/${webstoreId}/subscriptions/actions/initiate-renewal
```

**Resource examples**

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/65.0/commerce/webstores/0ZExx000000005rGAA/subscriptions/actions/initiate-renewal
```

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/65.0/commerce/webstores/0ZExx000000005rGAA/subscriptions/actions/initiate-renewal?effectiveAccountId=001xx000003DMe9
```

**Available version**

65.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request parameters for POST**

| Parameter Name     | Type   | Description                                                                                                            | Required or Optional                                                                                                                                   | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| effectiveAccountId | String | ID of the account for which the request is made. If not specified, it defaults to the account ID for the context user. | Optional<br><br>This field is required if the buyer wants to cancel a subscription associated with a managed account other than their default account. | 65.0              |

**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

```
CommerceSubscriptionRenewInput
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "renewalEndDate": "2025-10-31T23:59:59.000Z",
  "renewalStartDate": "2025-08-01T00:00:00.000Z",
  "subscriptionIds": [
    "02ixx0000004Hb4AAE"
  ]
}
```

### Properties

| Name             | Type     | Description                                                                                                                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| renewalEndDate   | String   | The date when the subscription renewal period ends.                                                                                      | Required             | 65.0              |
| renewalStartDate | String   | The date when the subscription renewal period begins.                                                                                    | Required             | 65.0              |
| subscriptionIds  | String[] | List of digital product subscription IDs to renew.<br><br>Currently supports renewing only one digital product subscription per request. | Required             | 65.0              |

### Response body for POST

[Commerce Subscription Renew](#)

## Commerce Subscription Amendment Initiation

Amend an active Commerce subscription. This API is available only to registered shoppers.

Amendments allow you to modify the digital product quantity of an active subscription. When a customer needs quantity changes to their subscription, you can apply them through an amendment.

When using this resource, keep the following considerations in mind:

- For positive amendments, changes can be done anytime before the next billing date. By default, pricing is based on the current list price of the digital product subscription.
- For negative amendments, changes are allowed only on the next billing date. By default, pricing is based on the last transaction price of the digital product subscription.
- A renewed subscription can't be amended before its renewal start date.

### Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/${webstoreId}/subscriptions/actions/initiate-amendment
```

### Resource examples

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/65.0/commerce/webstores/0ZExx000000005rGAA/subscriptions/actions/initiate-amendment
```

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/65.0/commerce/webstores/0ZExx000000005rGAA/subscriptions/actions/initiate-amendment?effectiveAccountId=001xx000003DMe9
```

### Available version

65.0

### HTTP methods

POST



**Request parameters for POST**

| Parameter Name     | Type   | Description                                                                                                            | Required or Optional                                                                                                                                   | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| effectiveAccountId | String | ID of the account for which the request is made. If not specified, it defaults to the account ID for the context user. | Optional<br><br>This field is required if the buyer wants to cancel a subscription associated with a managed account other than their default account. | 65.0              |

**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

CommerceSubscriptionAmendInput

**JSON example**

```
{
  "amendStartDate": "2025-08-01T00:00:00.000Z",
  "quantityChange": 50,
  "subscriptionIds": [
    "02ixx0000004Hb4AAE"
  ]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name            | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| amendStartDate  | Date     | The date when the subscription amendment takes effect.<br><br>The specified date must not be in the past and cannot be later than the subscription end date. | Required             | 65.0              |
| quantityChange  | Double   | The change in digital product quantity for the existing subscription.                                                                                        | Required             | 65.0              |
| subscriptionIds | String[] | List of digital product subscription IDs to amend.<br><br>Currently supports amending only one digital product subscription per request.                     | Required             | 65.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Commerce Subscription Amend](#)

## Commerce Subscriptions, Saved Payment Method

Update the saved payment method associated with a specific Commerce subscription. This API is available only to registered buyers.

In the out-of-the-box Commerce solution, this API is implemented on the My Subscriptions page, enabling buyers to update saved payment methods for their subscriptions through My Subscription experience.

To access this API, users must have the following licenses and permissions:

- B2B Commerce, or D2C Commerce
- Revenue Lifecycle Management

**Resource**

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/subscriptions/subscriptionId/saved-payment-methods
```

**Resource examples**

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/65.0/commerce/webstores/  
/0ZExx00000003NhGAI/subscriptions/02ixx0000004HJKAA2/saved-payment-methods
```

**Available version**

63.0

**HTTP methods**

PATCH

**Request parameters for PATCH**

| Parameter Name     | Type   | Description                                                                                                       | Required or Optional                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| effectiveAccountId | String | ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user. | Optional<br><br>For the account switcher, if the user provides a valid effectiveAccountId, the API updates the saved payment method associated with a Commerce subscription for that account ID. The account switcher feature is only applicable to B2B Commerce. | 63.0              |

Request body for PATCH

**Root XML tag**  
commerceSubscriptionSavedPaymentMethodInput

JSON example

```
{
  "merchantAccountId": "8zbxx000000000DAAY",
  "savedPaymentMethodId": "12qxx000002pmjEAAQ"
}
```

Properties

| Name                     | Type   | Description                                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| merchant<br>AccountId    | String | Salesforce Payments merchant account ID associated with the saved payment method. | Required             | 63.0              |
| savedPayment<br>MethodId | String | ID of the saved payment method record associated with the Commerce subscription.  | Required             | 63.0              |

Response body for PATCH

Here's a sample response for the Commerce Subscription Detail in the Saved Payment Method PATCH request:

 **Note:** The PATCH API populates only the `billing`, `endDate`, `id`, and `startDate` field values in the response. Other fields are ignored by the PATCH API.

```
{
  "billing": {
    "billingMethod": "OrderAmount",
    "billingPeriodAmount": null,
    "billingTerm": 1,
    "billingTermUnit": "Month",
    "billingType": "Arrears",
    "cancellationDate": null,
    "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
    "nextBillingDate": "2024-10-10",
    "savedPaymentMethod": {
      "gatewayResponse": {},
      "id": "12qxx000002pmmSAAQ",
      "merchantAccountId": "8zbxx000000000DAAY",
      "name": "Ra*****"
    }
  },
  "cancelStatus": null,
  "endDate": "2025-09-10T23:59:59.000Z",
  "id": "02ixx0000004HJKAA2",
  "product": null,
  "quantity": null,
  "sellingModel": null,
}
```

```
"startDate": "2024-09-10T00:00:00.000Z",
"subscriptionTerm": null
}
```

[Commerce Subscription Detail](#)

## Commerce Webstore Taxes

Get taxes for a product based on the store, state, country, and buyer account or guest profile ID.

### Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/{webstoreId}/taxes/products/{productId}
```

### Resource example

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v65.0/commerce/webstores/0ZEPI0000000j8Q4AQ/taxes/products/01tPI0000003fLBYAY?effectiveAccountId=001PI00000025YckYAE&countryIsoCode=US&stateIsoCode=CA
```

### Available version

56.0

### HTTP methods

GET

### Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name     | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| countryIsoCode     | String | ISO code of the country. Must match one of the valid ISO codes defined within the org’s State-Country picklist. For example, US for United States.<br><br>If unspecified, the default value is the default country for the webstore. | Required             | 56.0              |
| effectiveAccountId | String | ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context.                                                                                          | Required             | 56.0              |
| stateIsoCode       | String | ISO code of the state. Must match one of the valid ISO codes defined within the org’s State picklist. For example, CA for California state.                                                                                          | Optional             | 56.0              |

### Response body for GET

[Store Taxes Info](#)

## Commerce Webstore Wishlists

Get wishlists and create a wishlist.

If a store is segmented into markets, this API looks at the language parameter appended to the URL to determine the shopper's locale and returns the appropriate values.

### Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/wishlists
```

### Available version

49.0

### HTTP methods

GET, POST

### Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name           | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| effective<br>AccountId   | String  | ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Optional             | 49.0              |
| include<br>DisplayedList | Boolean | Specifies whether to include the displayed list ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ). If unspecified, defaults to <b>false</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Optional             | 49.0              |
| pageSize                 | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 25.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Optional             | 51.0              |
| productFields            | String  | Comma-separated list of custom product fields. Fields aren't case-sensitive. For example, <b>ProductCode</b> and <b>productcode</b> return the same results.<br><br>If <b>includeDisplayedList</b> is unspecified or <b>false</b> , <b>productFields</b> is ignored.                                                                                                               | Optional             | 51.0              |
| sortItemsBy              | String  | Sort order for wishlist items. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>CreatedDateAsc</b>—Sorts by oldest creation date.</li> <li>• <b>CreatedDateDesc</b>—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> </ul> The default sort order is <b>CreatedDateDesc</b> .<br><br>If <b>includeDisplayedList</b> is unspecified or <b>false</b> , <b>sortItemsBy</b> is ignored. | Optional             | 51.0              |
| wishlistId               | String  | ID of the wishlist. If unspecified, all the wishlist summaries are returned.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Optional             | 49.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Wishlist Summaries](#)**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**`<wishlistInput>`**JSON example**

```
{
  "name": "My List",
  "products": [
    {
      "productId": "01tRM000000Os10YAC"
    },
    {
      "productId": "01tRM000000Oi92YAC"
    },
    {
      "productId": "01tRM000000NJCeYAO"
    }
  ]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name     | Type                                  | Description                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| name     | String                                | Name of the wishlist.                    | Required             | 49.0              |
| products | <a href="#">Wishlist Item Input[]</a> | List of products to add to the wishlist. | Optional             | 49.0              |

**Request parameters for POST**

| Parameter Name         | Type   | Description                                                                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| effective<br>AccountId | String | ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user. | Optional             | 49.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Wishlist](#)

## Commerce Webstore Wishlist

Get, update the name of, and delete a wishlist.

If a store is segmented into markets, this API looks at the language parameter appended to the URL to determine the shopper's locale and returns the appropriate values.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/wishlists/wishlistId
```

**Available version**

49.0

**HTTP methods**

GET, PATCH, DELETE

PATCH is supported in version 50.0 and later.

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name         | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| effective<br>AccountId | String  | ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user.                                                                                                                                                                              | Optional             | 49.0              |
| pageSize               | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 25.                                                                                                                                                             | Optional             | 51.0              |
| productFields          | String  | Comma-separated list of custom product fields. Fields aren't case-sensitive. For example, <code>ProductCode</code> and <code>productcode</code> return the same results.                                                                                                                       | Optional             | 51.0              |
| sortItemsBy            | String  | Sort order for wishlist items. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date.</li> <li>• <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> </ul> The default sort order is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code> . | Optional             | 51.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Wishlist](#)**Request body for PATCH****Root XML tag**

&lt;wishlistUpdateInput&gt;

**JSON example**

```
{
  "name": "My List"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name | Type   | Description             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------|--------|-------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| name | String | Update a wishlist name. | Required             | 50.0              |

**Request parameters for PATCH**

| Parameter Name         | Type   | Description                                                                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| effective<br>AccountId | String | ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user. | Optional             | 50.0              |

**Response body for PATCH**[Wishlist Summary](#)**Request parameters for DELETE**

| Parameter Name         | Type   | Description                                                                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| effective<br>AccountId | String | ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user. | Optional             | 51.0              |

**Response for DELETE**[204: Successful Delete](#)

## Commerce Webstore Wishlist, Add to Cart

Add a wishlist to a cart.

Adding wishlists to carts respects buyer View Product entitlements and only users entitled to view product data can access it.

If a store is segmented into markets, this API looks at the language parameter appended to the URL to determine the shopper's locale and returns the appropriate values.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/wishlists/wishlistId/actions/add-wishlist-to-cart
```

**Available version**

49.0

**HTTP methods**

POST



**Request parameters for POST**

| Parameter Name         | Type   | Description                                                                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| cartId                 | String | ID of the cart. If unspecified, wishlist items are added to the active cart.                                      | Optional             | 49.0              |
| effective<br>AccountId | String | ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user. | Optional             | 49.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Wishlist to Cart Result](#)

## Commerce Webstore Wishlist Items

Get wishlist items or add items to the wishlist.

Adding items to wishlists respects buyer View Product entitlements and only users entitled to view product data can access it.

If a store is segmented into markets, this API looks at the language parameter appended to the URL to determine the shopper's locale and returns the appropriate values.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/wishlists/wishlistId/wishlist-items
```

**Available version**

49.0

**HTTP methods**

GET, POST

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name         | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| effective<br>AccountId | String  | ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user.                                                                                                                                | Optional             | 49.0              |
| page                   | String  | Specifies the page token to use to view a page of information. Page tokens are returned as part of the response, such as <code>currentPageToken</code> or <code>nextPageToken</code> . If you don't specify a value, the first page is returned. | Optional             | 49.0              |
| pageSize               | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 200. If unspecified, the default size is 25.                                                                                                                             | Optional             | 49.0              |

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| productFields  | String | Comma-separated list of custom product fields. Fields aren't case-sensitive. For example, <code>ProductCode</code> and <code>productcode</code> return the same results.                                                                                                                       | Optional             | 51.0              |
| sortItemsBy    | String | Sort order for wishlist items. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date.</li> <li>• <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> </ul> The default sort order is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code> . | Optional             | 51.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Wishlist Item Collection](#)**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**`<wishlistItemInput>`**JSON example**

```
{
  "productId": "01tRM000000NJCeYAO"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name      | Type   | Description                                         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| productId | String | ID of the product to update or add to the wishlist. | Required             | 49.0              |

**Request parameters for POST**

| Parameter Name         | Type   | Description                                                                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| effective<br>AccountId | String | ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user. | Optional             | 49.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Wishlist Item](#)

## Commerce Webstore Wishlist Item

Delete a wishlist item.

### Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/wishlists/wishlistId/wishlist-items/wishlistItemId
```

### Available version

49.0

### HTTP methods

DELETE

### Request parameters for DELETE

| Parameter Name         | Type   | Description                                                                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| effective<br>AccountId | String | ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user. | Optional             | 49.0              |

### Response for DELETE

[204: Successful Delete](#)

## Commerce Management Webstore Search, Facetable Attributes

Get and update facetable attributes.

### Resource

```
/commerce/management/webstores/webstoreId/search/attribute-settings/facetable-fields
```

### Available version

49.0

### HTTP methods

GET, PUT

### Request body for PUT

#### JSON example

```
{
  "facetableAttributeSettings" : [
    {
      "type" : "ProductCategory",
      "nameOrId" : "Id",
      "displayRank" : "1",
      "displayType" : "CategoryTree"
    },
    {
      "type" : "Standard",
      "nameOrId" : "Family",
      "displayRank" : "2",
      "displayType" : "MultiSelect"
    }
  ]
}
```

```
    },
    {
      "type" : "Custom",
      "nameOrId" : "color__c",
      "displayRank" : "3",
      "displayType" : "MultiSelect"
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

| Name                         | Type                                        | Description                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| facetable Attribute Settings | <a href="#">Facetable Attribute Input[]</a> | Collection of up to 50 facetable settings. | Required             | 49.0              |

Response body for GET and PUT  
[Facetable Attributes Collection](#)

# Commerce Management Webstore Search, Searchable Attributes

Get and update searchable attributes.

Resource

```
/commerce/management/webstores/webstoreId/search/attribute-settings/searchable-fields
```

Available version  
49.0

HTTP methods  
GET, PATCH

Request body for PATCH

JSON example

```
{
  "searchableAttributeSettings" : [
    {
      "type" : "Standard",
      "nameOrId" : "Description",
      "isSearchable" : true
    },
    {
      "type" : "Custom",
      "nameOrId" : "brand__c"
    }
  ]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                          | Type                                         | Description                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| searchable Attribute Settings | <a href="#">Searchable Attribute Input[]</a> | Collection of up to 25 searchable attributes. | Required             | 49.0              |

**Response body for GET and PATCH**[Searchable Attributes Collection](#)

## Commerce Management Webstore Search, Indexes

Get indexes and create an index of a product catalog.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/management/webstores/webstoreId/search/indexes
```

**Available version**

49.0

**HTTP methods**

GET, POST

**Note:** POST doesn't take request parameters or a request body.

POST creates a live index that replaces the current live index. Any indexes that are in progress are removed when you manually create an index with POST.

**Response body for GET**[Commerce Search Index Collection](#)**Response body for POST**[Commerce Search Index](#)

## Commerce Management Webstore Search, Index

Get a search index.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/management/webstores/webstoreId/search/indexes/indexId
```

**Available version**

49.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Response body for GET**[Commerce Search Index](#)

## Commerce Management Webstore Search, Index Logs

Get search index logs for a webstore.

### Resource

```
/commerce/management/webstores/webstoreId/search/index-logs
```

### Available version

57.0

### HTTP methods

GET

### Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| pageSize       | Integer | Number of log records returned. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 25. | Optional             | 57.0              |

### Response body for GET

[Commerce Search Index Log Collection](#)

## Commerce Management Webstore Search, Product Settings

Get and update product search settings.

### Resource

```
/commerce/management/webstores/webstoreId/search/product-settings
```

### Available version

49.0

### HTTP methods

GET, PATCH

### Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| ids            | String | Comma-separated list of up to 250 18-character product IDs. | Required             | 49.0              |

### Request body for PATCH

#### Root XML tag

```
<searchProductSettings>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "searchProductSettings": [
    {
      "id": "productId1",
      "searchable": true
    },
    {
      "id": "productId2",
      "searchable": false
    }
  ]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                   | Type                                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------|------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| searchProduct Settings | <a href="#">Search Product Setting Input[]</a> | Up to 200 product search settings to update.<br> <b>Note:</b> Products of class <code>VariationParent</code> can't be updated. | Required             | 49.0              |

**Response body for GET and PATCH**[Search Product Setting Collection Output](#)

## Commerce Management Webstore Search, Include Rules

Create or retrieve search include rules for a webstore. You can create up to 25 rules for a webstore. Search include rules are not configurable in the UI.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/management/webstores/webstoreId/search/results-rules
```

**Available version**

58.0

**HTTP methods**

GET, PUT

**Response body for GET**[Include Search Rules Collection](#)**Request body for PUT****Root XML tag**

&lt;searchResultsRules&gt;

JSON example

```
{
  "searchResultsRules" : [
    {
      "type" : "Include",
      "ruleDefinition" : ["decaffeinated", "decaf"],
      "locales" : ["en_US"]
    },
    {
      "type" : "Include",
      "ruleDefinition" : ["dog", "puppy"],
      "locales" : ["en_US"]
    },
    {
      "type" : "Include",
      "ruleDefinition" : ["wintercoat", "jacket", "coat"],
      "locales" : ["en_US"]
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

| Name               | Type                                        | Description                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| searchResultsRules | <a href="#">Include Search Rule Input[]</a> | A collection of include search rule inputs. | Required             | 58.0              |

Response body for PUT

[Include Search Rules Collection](#)

Commerce Management Webstore Search, Sort Rules

Create or retrieve sort rules for a webstore.

Resource

```
/commerce/management/webstores/webstoreId/search/sort-rules
```

Available version

54.0

HTTP methods

GET, PUT

Response body for GET

[Sort Rules Collection](#)



### Request body for PUT

#### Root XML tag

```
<sortRules>
```

#### JSON example

```
{
  "sortRules" : [
    {
      "type" : "ProductBased",
      "sortStandardField" : "Stock_Keeping_Unit",
      "direction" : "Ascending",
      "labelSuffix": "Asc",      "sortOrder" : "1"
    }
  ]
}
```

#### Properties

| Name      | Type                              | Description                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| sortRules | <a href="#">Sort Rule Input[]</a> | A collection of sort rules inputs. | Required             | 54.0              |

### Response body for PUT

[Sort Rules Collection](#)

## Commerce Webstore Session Context

Get session context information for a Commerce store.

### Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/session-context
```

### Resource example

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v62.0/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/session-context
```

### Available version

54.0

### HTTP methods

GET

### Response body for GET

[Session Context](#)

## Shipping Profiles

Retrieve a list of native shipping profiles for a webstore.

Currently, this API returns only one shipping profile, which is the default shipping profile of a webstore.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/shipping-profiles
```

**Resource example**

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v65.0/commerce/webstores/0ZESG000001E9aj4AC/shipping-profiles
```

**Available version**

62.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Response body for GET**[Shipping Profile Collection](#)

## Commerce Webstore Payments Token

Tokenize a payment for a Commerce store checkout.

To access this resource, you need a B2B or D2C Commerce license and the system permissions included in either the Buyer (B2B stores only) or Shopper (D2C stores only) [preconfigured permission set](#).

**Resource**

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/payments/token
```

**Available version**

55.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

```
<paymentTokenRequest>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "cardPaymentMethod": {
    "cardHolderName": "John Doe",
    "cardNumber": "4242424242424242",
    "expiryMonth": "12",
    "expiryYear": "24",
    "cvv": "141",
    "cardType": "Visa"
  }
}
```

**Properties**

| Name              | Type                                                   | Description                             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| cardPaymentMethod | <a href="#">Card Payment Method Tokenization Input</a> | Credit card payment method to tokenize. | Required             | 55.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Payment Token](#)

## Commerce Einstein Webstore Resources

Get the status of a Commerce Einstein deployment. Get the Commerce Einstein configuration. Export and purge Commerce Einstein activity. Get Commerce Einstein product recommendations.

Available resources are:

| Resource                                                                                                  | Description                                                            |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/ai/status</a>                                           | Get the status of a Commerce Einstein deployment for a store.          |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/ai/configuration</a>                                    | Get the Commerce Einstein configuration for a store.                   |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/ai/activities/export-jobs</a>                           | Enqueue a job to export Commerce Einstein activity for a store.        |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/ai/activities/export-jobs/<b>jobId</b></a>              | Get the status of a Commerce Einstein activity export job for a store. |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/ai/activities/export-jobs/<b>jobId</b>/file-content</a> | Download an exported Commerce Einstein activity file for a store.      |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/ai/activities/purge-jobs</a>                            | Enqueue a job to purge Commerce Einstein activity for a store.         |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/ai/activities/purge-jobs/<b>jobId</b></a>               | Get the status of a Commerce Einstein activity purge job for a store.  |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/ai/recommendations</a>                                  | Get Commerce Einstein product recommendations.                         |

**IN THIS SECTION:**

[Commerce Einstein Webstore Deployment Status](#)

Get the status of a Commerce Einstein deployment for a store.

[Commerce Einstein Webstore Configuration](#)

Get the Commerce Einstein configuration for a store.

[Commerce Einstein Webstore Activities, Export](#)

Enqueue a job to export Commerce Einstein activity for a store.

[Commerce Einstein Webstore Activities, Export Status](#)

Get the status of a Commerce Einstein activity export job for a store.

[Commerce Einstein Webstore Activities, Download Export File](#)

Download an exported Commerce Einstein activity file for a store.

[Commerce Einstein Webstore Activities, Purge](#)

Enqueue a job to purge Commerce Einstein activity for a store.

[Commerce Einstein Webstore Activities, Purge Status](#)

Get the status of a Commerce Einstein activity purge job for a store.

[Commerce Einstein Webstore Recommendations](#)

Get Commerce Einstein product recommendations.

## Commerce Einstein Webstore Deployment Status

Get the status of a Commerce Einstein deployment for a store.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/ai/status
```

**Available version**

55.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Response body for GET**

[Commerce Einstein Status](#)

## Commerce Einstein Webstore Configuration

Get the Commerce Einstein configuration for a store.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/ai/configuration
```

**Available version**

55.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Response body for GET**

[Commerce Einstein Configuration](#)

## Commerce Einstein Webstore Activities, Export

Enqueue a job to export Commerce Einstein activity for a store.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/ai/activities/export-jobs
```

**Available version**

55.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

&lt;job&gt;

**JSON example**

```
{
  "userId" : "005B00000000Ge16"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name     | Type   | Description                                                                        | Required or Optional                              | Available Version |
|----------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| cookieId | String | ID of the cookie. Specify <code>cookieId</code> or <code>userId</code> , not both. | Required if <code>userId</code> isn't specified   | 52.0              |
| userId   | String | ID of the user. Specify <code>cookieId</code> or <code>userId</code> , not both.   | Required if <code>cookieId</code> isn't specified | 52.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Commerce Einstein Activity Export Job](#)

## Commerce Einstein Webstore Activities, Export Status

Get the status of a Commerce Einstein activity export job for a store.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/ai/activities/export-jobs/jobId
```

**Available version**

55.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Response body for GET**[Commerce Einstein Activity Export Job](#)

## Commerce Einstein Webstore Activities, Download Export File

Download an exported Commerce Einstein activity file for a store.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/ai/activities/export-jobs/jobId/file-content
```

**Available version**

55.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Response body for GET**

Binary stream of the file content

## Commerce Einstein Webstore Activities, Purge

Enqueue a job to purge Commerce Einstein activity for a store.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/ai/activities/purge-jobs
```

**Available version**

55.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

&lt;job&gt;

**JSON example**

```
{
  "userId" : "005B00000000Ge16"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name     | Type   | Description                                                                        | Required or Optional                              | Available Version |
|----------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| cookieId | String | ID of the cookie. Specify <code>cookieId</code> or <code>userId</code> , not both. | Required if <code>userId</code> isn't specified   | 52.0              |
| userId   | String | ID of the user. Specify <code>cookieId</code> or <code>userId</code> , not both.   | Required if <code>cookieId</code> isn't specified | 52.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Commerce Einstein Activity Purge Job](#)

## Commerce Einstein Webstore Activities, Purge Status

Get the status of a Commerce Einstein activity purge job for a store.

### Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/ai/activities/purge-jobs/jobId
```

### Available version

55.0

### HTTP methods

GET

### Response body for GET

[Commerce Einstein Activity Purge Job](#)

## Commerce Einstein Webstore Recommendations

Get Commerce Einstein product recommendations.

### Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/ai/recommendations
```

### Resource example

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v65.0//commerce/webstores/0ZExx0000000002GAA/ai/recommendations
```

### Available version

55.0

### HTTP methods

GET

### Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name         | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Required or Optional                                                     | Available Version |
|------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| anchorFromCurrent Cart | Boolean | Indicates whether to use products in the cart as anchor values for generating product recommendations ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). If unspecified, the default value is <code>false</code> . Use this field when using a product recommender as <code>CustomersWhoBoughtAlsoBought</code> . | Optional                                                                 | 63.0              |
| anchorValues           | String  | List of product or category IDs to use as context for the recommendations. When using a product recommender, such as <code>SimilarProducts</code> or <code>ComplementaryProducts</code> , specify product IDs. When using a category recommender, such as <code>MostViewedByCategory</code> or                      | Optional<br>This field is required for product or category recommenders. | 55.0              |

| Parameter Name                      | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                                     |         | <p>TopSellingByCategory, specify category IDs.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> The anchor list can't contain both product IDs and category IDs.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                      |                   |
| currencyIsoCode                     | String  | Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the recommendation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Optional             | 56.0              |
| dataSpace                           | String  | Reserved for future use.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Optional             | 60.0              |
| effectiveAccountId                  | String  | <p>ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> To view prices from the API, administrators must specify an effective account.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Optional             | 55.0              |
| includePricingAndProductInformation | Boolean | Indicates whether to include product and pricing information for the request product in the response ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). If unspecified, the default value is <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 63.0              |
| includeRequestProduct               | Boolean | Specifies whether to include product information for the requested product in the response ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). If unspecified, the default value is <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Optional             | 60.0              |
| individualId                        | String  | Reserved for future use.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Optional             | 60.0              |
| personalizationPoint                | String  | Reserved for future use.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Optional             | 60.0              |
| recommender                         | String  | <p>Specifies the recommender to use to generate recommendations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>RecentlyViewed</code> — Generates recommendations based on items that the customer recently viewed.</li> <li>• <code>SimilarProducts</code> — Generates recommendations based on the viewing behavior of customers who viewed the same product and the product's similarity to other products. These recommendations match the category of the product viewed.</li> <li>• <code>ComplementaryProducts</code> — Generates recommendations of</li> </ul> | Required             | 55.0              |



| Parameter Name | Type | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                |      | <p>products that complement other products. These recommendations don't match the category of the product being viewed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>CustomersWhoBoughtAlsoBought</b> — Generates recommendations of products that were bought by other customers who also bought this product.</li> <li>• <b>MostViewedByCategory</b> — Generates recommendations of products that were most viewed in a specific category.</li> <li>• <b>Personalization</b>—Reserved for future use.</li> <li>• <b>TopSellingByCategory</b> — Generates recommendations by analyzing which products were recently purchased by other customers in the category being viewed.</li> <li>• <b>Upsell</b> — Generates recommendations by analyzing the purchasing behavior of other shoppers who either bought or viewed the same product.</li> <li>• <b>TopSelling</b> — Generates recommendations by analyzing which products were recently purchased by other customers.</li> <li>• <b>PersonalizedForShopper</b> —Reserved for future use.</li> </ul> <p> <b>Note:</b> When you specify a recommender, always include the <code>cqcid</code> cookie value in the "Cookie" header of your request. The value of the <code>cqcid</code> cookie must be the same as that used in the shopper's Einstein activity tracking events. If you omit the <code>cqcid</code> cookie, an empty set of results is returned.</p> <p>For more information about each recommender, see the Usage Notes</p> |                      |                   |

| Parameter Name | Type | Description                                                                         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                |      | section for the <a href="#">Einstein Recommendations Component for D2C Stores</a> . |                      |                   |

**Response body for GET**[Commerce Einstein Recommendation Results](#)

## Connect Resources

Information about the context user's org and settings, and information about the Experience Cloud sites the context user is a member of.



**Note:** These resources have the base URL of `/services/data/v65.0/connect`, not `/services/data/v65.0/chatter`.

Available resources:

| Resource                              | Description                                                                                              |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/connect</a>              | A directory of the org and Experience Cloud site resources available to the context user.                |
| <a href="#">/connect/organization</a> | Information about the context user's org and settings.                                                   |
| <a href="#">/connect/communities</a>  | Get a list of all Experience Cloud sites available to the context user. Create an Experience Cloud site. |

## Connect

A directory of the org and Experience Cloud site resources available to the context user.

**Resource**

```
/connect
```

**Available since version**

24.0

**HTTP methods**

GET and HEAD

**Response body**[Connect Directory](#)

## Organization

Information about the context user's org and settings.

**Resource**

```
/connect/organization
```

Available since version

24.0

HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

Response body

[Organization](#)

SEE ALSO:

[News Feed Resources](#)

# Content Taxonomy Resources

Create, get, update, delete, and search content taxonomy terms.

Available resources are:

| Resource                                                                        | Description                                              |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/connect/content-taxonomy/terms</a>                                 | Get terms for a content taxonomy.                        |
| <a href="#">/connect/content-taxonomy/terms/search</a>                          | Search content taxonomy terms.                           |
| <a href="#">/connect/content-taxonomy/<b>taxonomyId</b>/terms</a>               | Create a term within a content taxonomy.                 |
| <a href="#">/connect/content-taxonomy/<b>taxonomyId</b>/terms/<b>termId</b></a> | Get, update, or delete a term within a content taxonomy. |

## Content Taxonomy, Get Terms

Get terms and child terms for a content taxonomy.

Resource

/connect/content-taxonomy/terms

Available version

63.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name  | Type    | Description                                                                                                                             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| depth           | Integer | Number of levels of the tree to retrieve. If you specify 0, you get the details for the specified initial terms or the root terms only. | Required             | 63.0              |
| includeMetadata | Boolean | Specifies whether to include metadata, such as created date, last modified date,                                                        | Optional             | 63.0              |

| Parameter Name            | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------------|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                           |          | and description, in the results ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). If unspecified, defaults to ( <code>false</code> ).                |                      |                   |
| <code>includePaths</code> | Boolean  | Specifies whether to include paths in the results ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> . | Optional             | 63.0              |
| <code>initialTerms</code> | String[] | List of IDs of terms to get, with child terms to the specified depth. If unspecified, defaults to the root terms.                                       | Optional             | 63.0              |
| <code>taxonomyId</code>   | String   | ID of the content taxonomy.                                                                                                                             | Required             | 63.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Content Taxonomy Term Collection](#)

## Content Taxonomy, Search Terms

Search content taxonomy terms for specified query text.

**Resource**

```
/connect/content-taxonomy/terms/search
```

**Available version**

63.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name               | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>includeMetadata</code> | Boolean | Specifies whether to include metadata, such as created date, last modified date, and description, in the results ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). If unspecified, defaults to ( <code>false</code> ). | Optional             | 63.0              |
| <code>page</code>            | Integer | Number of the page you want returned. Starts at 0. If you don't specify a value or if you specify 0, the first page is returned.                                                                                          | Optional             | 63.0              |
| <code>pageSize</code>        | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 250. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 25.                                                                                        | Optional             | 63.0              |

| Parameter Name | Type     | Description                                                                                         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| queryText      | String   | Word or phrase to find in the content taxonomy term labels. Only “starts with” search is supported. | Required             | 63.0              |
| taxonomyIds    | String[] | List of IDs of the content taxonomies to search for the query text.                                 | Required             | 63.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Content Taxonomy Term Collection](#)

## Content Taxonomy, Create a Term

Create a term within a content taxonomy.

**Resource**

```
/connect/content-taxonomy/taxonomyId/terms
```

**Available version**

63.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

&lt;term&gt;

**JSON example**

```
{
  "label" : "Fruit",
  "description" : "The seed-bearing part of a flowering plant.",
  "parentTermId" : ""
}
```

**Properties**

| Name        | Type   | Description              | Required or Optional                                           | Available Version |
|-------------|--------|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| description | String | Description of the term. | Required when creating a term<br>Optional when updating a term | 63.0              |
| label       | String | Label of the term.       | Required when creating a term<br>Optional when updating a term | 63.0              |

| Name         | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| parentTermId | String | ID of the parent term. If unspecified when creating a term, creates a root term. If unspecified when updating a term, no changes are made. | Optional             | 63.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Content Taxonomy Term](#)

## Content Taxonomy, Term

Get, update, or delete a term within a content taxonomy.

**Resource**

```
/connect/content-taxonomy/taxonomyId/terms/termId
```

**Available version**

63.0

**HTTP methods**

GET, PATCH, DELETE

**Response body for GET**[Content Taxonomy Term](#)**Request body for PATCH****Root XML tag**

```
<term>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "label" : "Fruit",
  "description" : "The seed-bearing part of a flowering plant.",
  "parentTermId" : ""
}
```

**Properties**

| Name        | Type   | Description              | Required or Optional                                               | Available Version |
|-------------|--------|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| description | String | Description of the term. | Required when creating a term<br><br>Optional when updating a term | 63.0              |

| Name         | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional                                               | Available Version |
|--------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| label        | String | Label of the term.                                                                                                                         | Required when creating a term<br><br>Optional when updating a term | 63.0              |
| parentTermId | String | ID of the parent term. If unspecified when creating a term, creates a root term. If unspecified when updating a term, no changes are made. | Optional                                                           | 63.0              |

**Response body for PATCH**[Content Taxonomy Term](#)**Request parameters for DELETE**

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| deleteChildren | Boolean | Specifies whether to delete the child terms of the term ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                                                                                                 | Required             | 63.0              |
| newParentTerm  | String  | ID of the term that becomes the parent term if <code>deleteChildren</code> is <code>false</code> . If unspecified and <code>deleteChildren</code> is <code>false</code> , the child terms become root terms. | Optional             | 63.0              |

**Response for DELETE**[204: Successful Delete](#)

## Content Workspace Permissions Resource

Get a user's permissions for a content workspace.

**Resource**

```
/connect/content/workspace/workspaceId/permissions/userId
```

**Available version**

39.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Response body for GET**[Workspace Permission](#)

## Conversation Application Definition Resource

Get information about an integration's conversation application definition and the associated bot.

### Resource

```
/connect/conversation-application
```

### Available version

54.0

### HTTP methods

GET

### Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name  | Type   | Description                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------|--------|---------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| integrationName | String | Name of the conversation application. | Required             | 54.0              |

### Response body for GET

[Conversation Application Definition Detail](#)

## Conversations Resources

Get and update conversation entries. Upload bulk conversations and get the statuses of the uploads.

Available resources are:

| Resource                                                                    | Description                                                    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/connect/conversations/upload</a>                               | Upload bulk conversations and get the statuses of the uploads. |
| <a href="#">/connect/conversation/<b>conversationIdentifier</b>/entries</a> | Get and update conversation entries.                           |

## Conversations, Bulk Upload and Statuses

Upload bulk conversations and get the statuses of the uploads.

### Resource

```
/connect/conversations/upload
```

### Available version

51.0

### HTTP methods

GET, POST

### Request parameters for GET

Use GET to get the statuses of bulk conversation uploads.



| Parameter Name | Type     | Description                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|----------|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| uploadIds      | String[] | Comma-separated list of up to 100 upload IDs. | Required             | 51.0              |

#### Response body for GET

[Conversation Bulk Upload Statuses](#)

#### Request parameters for POST

Use POST to bulk upload conversations up to 512 MB.

To upload a binary file, you must send it in a multipart/form-data request. For information about how to create the multipart/form-data message, see [Uploading Binary Files](#)

For a detailed example of bulk conversation upload, see [Upload and Update Transcripts with Connect REST API](#).

#### Response body for POST

[Conversation Bulk Uploads](#)

## Conversation Entries

Get and update conversation entries.



**Note:** The Conversation Entries resource is designed to retrieve individual conversations or small batches of transcripts, not for bulk data export or large-scale data analysis. This API has a different hourly rate limit than standard Salesforce APIs and bulk usage will likely cause you to hit that limit quickly. Each API call marks the conversation as active, counting against [your org's concurrent active session limit](#). Exceeding this limit can result in errors or dropped messages. For better options to export or analyze conversation data, see [Accessing Messaging and Voice Conversation Data](#).

#### Resource

```
/connect/conversation/conversationIdentifier/entries
```

#### Available version

51.0

#### HTTP methods

GET, PATCH

#### Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| endTimeStamp   | Long   | End timestamp, in milliseconds, for the conversation. For example, 1600788018.                                                                        | Optional             | 51.0              |
| queryDirection | String | Direction of the query. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>FromEnd</li><li>FromStart</li></ul> If unspecified, the default is FromEnd. | Optional             | 51.0              |

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| recordLimit    | Integer | Maximum number of entries to return. Valid values are from 1 to 1000. If unspecified, the default is 25. | Optional             | 51.0              |
| startTimestamp | Long    | Start timestamp, in milliseconds, for the conversation. If unspecified, the default is 0.                | Optional             | 51.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Conversation Entries](#)**Request body for PATCH****JSON example**

```
{
  "conversationEntriesUpdates": [
    {
      "identifier": "36b0f4d9-7c14-43dc-bb9e-7713a4930df0",
      "messageText": "The credit card I used was xxxx-xxxx-xxxx-4321."
    },
    {
      "identifier": "46b0f5d9-7c14-43dc-bb9e-b713a4930df1",
      "messageText": "My ssn is: XXXXX."
    }
  ]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                       | Type                                              | Description                         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| conversationEntriesUpdates | <a href="#">Conversation Entry Update Input[]</a> | List of conversation entry updates. | Required             | 51.0              |

**Response body for PATCH**[Conversation Entries Update](#)

## Custom Domain Resources

Get information about the custom domains in your org. A custom domain is a domain that you own, such as <https://www.example.com>, that serves content from your Experience Cloud sites or Salesforce Sites.

Available resources are:

| Resource                                                                                       | Description                                                                                                      |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/connect/custom-domain/domains/<b>domainName</b>/domainId</a>                      | Get the ID for the custom domain associated with a domain name.                                                  |
| <a href="#">/connect/custom-domain/domains/<b>domainName</b>/expected-cdn-validation-cname</a> | Get values for the canonical name (CNAME) record that's required for custom domains that use the Salesforce CDN. |
| <a href="#">/connect/custom-domain/domains/<b>domainName</b>/expected-cname</a>                | Get values for the canonical name (CNAME) record that's used to verify ownership of a custom domain.             |
| <a href="#">/connect/custom-domain/domains</a>                                                 | Get a list of the custom domains for the org.                                                                    |
| <a href="#">/connect/custom-domain/domains/<b>domainId</b></a>                                 | Get information about a specified custom domain.                                                                 |
| <a href="#">/connect/custom-domain/domains/<b>domainId</b>/custom-urls</a>                     | Get a list of custom URLs for a custom domain.                                                                   |
| <a href="#">/connect/custom-domain/domains/<b>domainId</b>/custom-urls/<b>customUrlId</b></a>  | Get information about a specified custom URL.                                                                    |
| <a href="#">/connect/custom-domain/domains/sites/<b>storeOrSiteId</b>/custom-urls</a>          | Get a list of custom URLs for a custom domain associated with a site or store.                                   |

## Custom Domain Expected CNAME

Get values for the canonical name (CNAME) record that's used to verify ownership of a custom domain.

### Resource

```
/connect/custom-domain/domains/domainName/expected-cname
```

### Available version

63.0

### HTTP methods

GET

### Response body for GET

[Custom Domain CNAME for Domain Verification](#)

## Custom Domain Expected CDN CNAME

Get values for the canonical name (CNAME) record that's required for custom domains that use the Salesforce CDN.

### Resource

```
/connect/custom-domain/domains/domainName/expected-cdn-validation-cname
```

### Available version

63.0

### HTTP methods

GET

### Response body for GET

[Custom Domain CNAME for the Salesforce CDN](#)

## Custom Domain ID

Get the ID for the custom domain associated with a domain name.

### Resource

```
/connect/custom-domain/domains/domainName/domainId
```

### Available version

63.0

### HTTP methods

GET

### Response body for GET

[Custom Domain ID](#)

## Custom Domains

Get a list of the custom domains for the org. A custom domain is a domain that you own, such as `https://www.example.com`, that serves content from your Experience Cloud sites or Salesforce Sites.

### Resource

```
/connect/custom-domain/domains
```

### Available version

60.0

### HTTP methods

GET

### Response body for GET

[Custom Domain Collection](#)

## Domain Detail

Get information about a custom domain. A custom domain is a domain that you own, such as `https://www.example.com`, that serves content from your Experience Cloud sites or Salesforce Sites.

### Resource

```
/connect/custom-domain/domains/domainId
```

### Available version

60.0

### HTTP methods

GET

### Response body for GET

[Custom Domain Detail](#)

## Custom URL Detail

Get information about a custom URL.

**Resource**

```
/connect/custom-domain/domains/domainId/custom-urls/customUrlId
```

**Available version**

62.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Response body for GET**[Custom URL Detail](#)

## Custom URLs for a Domain

Get a list of custom URLs for a custom domain. For a domain to serve site content, at least one custom URL is required.

**Resource**

```
/connect/custom-domain/domains/domainId/custom-urls
```

**Available version**

62.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Response body for GET**[Custom Domain Custom URL Collection](#)

## Custom URLs for a Site or Store

Get a list of custom URLs for a custom domain associated with a site or store.

**Resource**

```
/connect/custom-domain/domains/sites/storeOrSiteId/custom-urls
```

**Available version**

63.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Response body for GET**[Custom Domain Custom URL Collection](#)

## Customer Asset Lifecycle Management Resources

Generate, cancel, and change lifecycle-managed assets for sales and account reps to view in Lightning Experience.

Available resources are:

| Resource                                                  | Description        |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <a href="#">/asset/management/assets/actions/generate</a> | Generate an asset. |

| Resource                                                               | Description      |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| <a href="#">/asset/management/assets/<b>assetId</b>/actions/cancel</a> | Cancel an asset. |
| <a href="#">/asset/management/assets/<b>assetId</b>/actions/change</a> | Change an asset. |

**IN THIS SECTION:**[Generate Asset](#)

Create a lifecycle-managed asset.

[Change Asset](#)

Amend or renew a lifecycle-managed asset.

[Cancel Asset](#)

Cancel a lifecycle-managed asset.

## Generate Asset

Create a lifecycle-managed asset.

**Resource**

```
/asset-management/assets/actions/generate
```

**Available version**

50.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Limits**

- Asset: 1 per call
- Asset state period: 10 per call
- Asset action: 1 per call
- Asset action source: 10 per asset action

**Request body for POST****JSON example**

```
{
  "accountId": "001B000001KDI7BIAX",
  "assetName": "MDM Subscription",
  "productId": "01tB0000000q2FFIAY",
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "assetStatePeriods": [
    {
      "startDate": "2020-01-01T09:00:00+08:00",
      "endDate": "2020-12-31T08:59:59+08:00",
      "quantity": 10,
      "mrr": 100,
      "amount": 1200
    }
  ],
}
```

```

"assetAction": {
  "category": "Initial Sale",
  "actionDate": "2019-09-05T16:00:00+08:00",
  "quantityChange": 10,
  "mrrChange": 100,
  "amount": 1200
},
"assetActionSources": [
  {
    "transactionDate": "2019-09-05T16:00:00+08:00",
    "startDate": "2020-01-01T09:00:00+08:00",
    "endDate": "2020-12-31T08:59:59+08:00",
    "quantity": 10,
    "productAmount": 1200,
    "referenceEntityItem": "1WLB00000003geJOAQ"
  }
]
}

```

### Properties

| Name               | Type                                        | Description                                                                             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| accountId          | String                                      | Asset's parent account.                                                                 | Required             | 50.0              |
| assetAction        | <a href="#">Asset Action Input</a>          | Asset action that creates the asset.                                                    | Required             | 50.0              |
| assetActionSources | <a href="#">Asset Action Source Input[]</a> | List of asset action sources.                                                           | Optional             | 50.0              |
| assetName          | String                                      | Name of the new asset.                                                                  | Required             | 50.0              |
| assetStatePeriods  | <a href="#">Asset State Period Input[]</a>  | List of asset state periods affected by the generate asset call.                        | Required             | 50.0              |
| currencyIsoCode    | String                                      | Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the lifecycle-managed asset record. | Required             | 50.0              |
| productId          | String                                      | ID of the parent product for the asset.                                                 | Required             | 50.0              |

### Response body for POST

[Asset Result Output](#)

SEE ALSO:

[Change a Lifecycle-Managed Asset](#)

## Change Asset

Amend or renew a lifecycle-managed asset.

**Resource**

```
/asset-management/assets/assetId/actions/change
```

**Available version**

50.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Change Asset**

- Asset state period: 10 per call
- Asset action creation: 1 per call
- Asset action source creation: 10 per asset action
- Asset state period deletion: 4 per call

**Request body for POST****JSON example**

```
{
  "assetStatePeriods": [
    {
      "startDate": "2020-07-01T09:00:00+08:00",
      "endDate": "2020-09-30T08:59:59+08:00",
      "quantity": 20,
      "mrr": 200,
      "amount": 600
    },
    {
      "startDate": "2020-10-01T09:00:00+08:00",
      "endDate": "2020-12-31T08:59:59+08:00",
      "quantity": 25,
      "mrr": 250,
      "amount": 750
    }
  ],
  "assetAction": {
    "category": "Upsells",
    "actionDate": "2020-10-01T14:00:00+08:00",
    "quantityChange": 5,
    "mrrChange": 50,
    "amount": 150
  },
  "assetActionSources": [
    {
      "transactionDate": "2020-10-01T14:00:00+08:00",
      "startDate": "2020-10-01T09:00:00+08:00",
      "endDate": "2020-12-31T08:59:59+08:00",
      "quantity": 5,
      "productAmount": 150,
      "referenceEntityItem": "1WLB00000003geJOAQ"
    }
  ]
}
```



**Properties**

| Name               | Type                                        | Description                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| assetAction        | <a href="#">Asset Action Input</a>          | Action that caused a change to the asset.                      | Required             | 50.0              |
| assetActionSources | <a href="#">Asset Action Source Input[]</a> | List of asset action sources.                                  | Optional             | 50.0              |
| assetId            | String                                      | Asset that was changed as a result of the action.              | Required             | 50.0              |
| assetStatePeriods  | <a href="#">Asset State Period Input[]</a>  | List of asset state periods affected by the change asset call. | Optional             | 50.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Asset Result Output](#)

SEE ALSO:

[Change a Lifecycle-Managed Asset](#)

## Cancel Asset

Cancel a lifecycle-managed asset.

**Resource**

```
/asset-management/assets/assetId/actions/cancel
```

**Available version**

50.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Limits**

- Asset action creation: 1 per call
- Asset action source creation: 10 per asset action
- Asset state period deletion: 4 per call

**Request body for POST****JSON example**

```
{
  "assetStatePeriod": {
    "startDate": "2020-10-01T09:00:00+08:00",
    "endDate": "2020-11-30T08:59:59+08:00",
    "quantity": 25,
    "mrr": 250,
    "amount": 500
  },
}
```

```

"assetAction": {
  "category": "Cancellations",
  "actionDate": "2020-12-01T09:00:00+08:00",
  "quantityChange": -25,
  "mrrChange": -250,
  "amount": -250
},
"assetActionSources": [
  {
    "transactionDate": "2020-10-01T09:00:00+08:00",
    "startDate": "2020-10-01T09:00:00+08:00",
    "endDate": "2020-12-31T08:59:59+08:00",
    "quantity": -25,
    "productAmount": -250,
    "referenceEntityItem": "1WLB00000003geJOAQ"
  }
]
}

```

### Properties

| Name               | Type                                        | Description                                            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| assetAction        | <a href="#">Asset Action Input</a>          | Asset action that caused the cancellation.             | Required             | 50.0              |
| assetActionSources | <a href="#">Asset Action Source Input[]</a> | List of asset action sources.                          | Optional             | 50.0              |
| assetId            | String                                      | ID of the asset to be canceled.                        | Required             | 50.0              |
| assetStatePeriod   | <a href="#">Asset State Period Input</a>    | Most recent asset state period for the canceled asset. | Required             | 50.0              |

### Response body for POST

[Asset Result Output](#)

SEE ALSO:

[Cancel a Lifecycle-Managed Asset](#)

## Data Cloud Resources

Get metadata and query data. Get, create, update, run, and delete calculated insights. Look up objects by source ID. Get, create, update, and delete segments. Get, create, run, update, and delete identity resolution rulesets.



**Note:** Salesforce Data Cloud Connect REST API resources, request bodies, and response bodies moved to the [Data Cloud Connect REST API Guide](#). Top-level request and response bodies are found on the same page as the resources that use them in the Endpoints section of the new guide. All request and response bodies, including those referenced in top-level bodies, are found in the Types section of the new guide.

## Data Integration Resources

Get external object names, and use those names to get contract credit information.

Available resources:

| Resource                                                                                       | Description                                                      |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/data-integration/licensed-objects</a>                                             | Get external object names of active packages for credit details. |
| <a href="#">/data-integration/licensed-objects/<b>externalObjectName</b>/contracts/current</a> | Get credit details for a contract.                               |

### Data Integration Licensed Objects

Get external object names of active packages for credit details.

#### Resource

```
/data-integration/licensed-objects
```

#### Available version

42.0

#### HTTP methods

GET

#### Response body for GET

[Data Integration Credit Objects](#)

### Data Integration Licensed Objects Contract Credit

Get credit details for a contract.

#### Resource

```
/data-integration/licensed-objects/externalObjectName/contracts/current
```

To get *externalObjectName*, use [/data-integration/licensed-objects](#).

#### Available version

42.0

#### HTTP methods

GET

#### Response body for GET

[Data Integration Credit](#)

## Duplicate Resources

Get a directory of duplicate resources, job definitions, and jobs. Update a job status, run a job, and delete job results.

Available resources:

| Resource                                                       | Description                                  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/dedupe</a>                                        | Get a directory of the duplicate resources.  |
| <a href="#">/dedupe/job-definitions</a>                        | Get duplicate job definitions.               |
| <a href="#">/dedupe/job-definitions/<i>jobDefinitionId</i></a> | Get a duplicate job definition.              |
| <a href="#">/dedupe/jobs</a>                                   | Get duplicate jobs or run a job.             |
| <a href="#">/dedupe/jobs/<i>jobId</i></a>                      | Get or update the status of a duplicate job. |
| <a href="#">/dedupe/jobs/<i>jobId</i>/results</a>              | Delete duplicate job results.                |

## Duplicate Directory

Get a directory of the duplicate resources.

### Resource

```
/dedupe
```

### Available version

42.0

### HTTP methods

GET

### Response body for GET

[Duplicate Directory](#)

## Duplicate Job Definitions

Get duplicate job definitions.

### Resource

```
/dedupe/job-definitions
```

### Available version

42.0

### HTTP methods

GET

### Response body for GET

[Duplicate Job Definition Collection](#)

## Duplicate Job Definition

Get a duplicate job definition.

### Resource

```
/dedupe/job-definitions/jobDefinitionId
```

### Available version

42.0

HTTP methods  
GET

Response body for GET  
[Duplicate Job Definition](#)

## Duplicate Jobs

Get duplicate jobs or run a job.

Resource

/dedupe/jobs

Available version  
42.0

HTTP methods  
GET, POST

Response body for GET  
[Duplicate Job Collection](#)

Request body for POST

Root XML tag  
<DuplicateJob>

JSON example

```
{
  "duplicateJobDefId": "0POB0000004GUDXIA4"
}
```

Properties

| Name              | Type   | Description                         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------|--------|-------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| duplicateJobDefId | String | ID of the duplicate job definition. | Required             | 42.0              |

Response body for POST  
[Duplicate Job](#)

## Duplicate Job

Get or update the status of a duplicate job.

Resource

/dedupe/jobs/*jobId*

Available version  
42.0

**HTTP methods**

GET, PATCH

**Request body for PATCH****Root XML tag**

&lt;DuplicateJobStatus&gt;

**JSON example**

```
{
  "status": "Canceled"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name   | Type   | Description                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| status | String | Status of the duplicate job. Canceled is the only valid value. | Required             | 42.0              |

**Response body for GET and PATCH**[Duplicate Job](#)

## Duplicate Job Results

Delete duplicate job results.

**Resource**

```
/dedupe/jobs/jobId/results
```

**Available version**

42.0

**HTTP methods**

DELETE

**Response body for DELETE**[204: Successful Delete](#)

## Einstein Prediction Service Resources

Einstein Prediction Service resources enable you to programmatically get predictions from deployed models, work with prediction definitions and models, and manage model refresh and bulk prediction scoring jobs.

**SEE ALSO:**[Salesforce Help: Einstein Prediction Service](#)

## Prompt Templates Resources

Get prompt template data and generate LLM responses using prompt templates.

Available resources are:

| Resource                                                                                        | Description                                                                      |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/einstein/prompt-templates/</a>                                                     | Get a list of prompt templates based on the specified filters.                   |
| <a href="#">/einstein/prompt-templates/<i>promptTemplateDevName</i>/generations</a> on page 353 | Generate a response based on the specified prompt template and input parameters. |

#### IN THIS SECTION:

##### [Einstein Prompt Template Generations](#)

Generates a response based on the specified prompt template and input parameters.

##### [Get Prompt Templates](#)

Get a list of prompt templates based on specified filters.

## Einstein Prompt Template Generations

Generates a response based on the specified prompt template and input parameters.

### Resource

[/einstein/prompt-templates/\*promptTemplateDevName\*/generations](#)

The *promptTemplateDevName* is the developer name or ID of the prompt template record to generate a response for.

### Available version

60.0

### HTTP methods

POST

### Request body for POST

[Einstein Prompt Template Generations Input](#)

### Root XML tag

EinsteinPromptTemplateGenerationsInput

### JSON example

```
{
  "isPreview": false,
  "inputParams": {
    "valueMap": {
      "Input:String1": {
        "value": "Value of String1"
      },
      "Input:String2": {
        "value": "Value of String2"
      },
      "Input:Account": {
        "value": {
          "id": "001SB000004nerfYAA"
        }
      }
    }
  }
}
```

```

    }
  },
  "additionalConfig": {
    "applicationName": "PromptTemplateGenerationsInvocable"
  }
}

```

### Properties

| Name             | Type                                               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| additionalConfig | <a href="#">EinsteinLlm Additional ConfigInput</a> | Configuration information for the LLM provider.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Required             | 60.0              |
| citationMode     | String                                             | Mode of citations for the specified prompt template. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>post_generation</code>—Citations are generated after the generated response for the specified prompt template.</li> <li><code>off</code>—Citations aren't generated for the specified prompt template.</li> </ul> | Optional             | 62.0              |
| inputParams      | Map<String, <a href="#">Wrapped Value</a> >        | Parameters and values to resolve the specified prompt template.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Required             | 60.0              |
| isPreview        | Boolean                                            | Specifies whether to only resolve the prompt template ( <code>true</code> ) or to resolve the prompt template and generate an LLM response ( <code>false</code> ).                                                                                                                                                                    | Required             | 60.0              |
| outputLanguage   | String                                             | Language code for the language to generate the LLM response in. See <a href="#">Supported Languages in Prompt Template Responses</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                | Optional             | 61.0              |
| tags             | <a href="#">Wrapped Value</a>                      | Map of wrapped values, such as free-form user feedback, that can be used to resolve a specified prompt template.                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Optional             | 62.0              |

### Response body for POST

[Einstein Prompt Template Generations](#)

## Get Prompt Templates

Get a list of prompt templates based on specified filters.



**Resource**

```
/einstein/prompt-templates
```

**Available version**

62.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| fields         | String[] | Comma-separated list of prompt template record fields to return, such as <code>createdDate</code> . If unspecified, all fields are returned.                         | Optional             | 62.0              |
| isActive       | Boolean  | Specifies whether to return active prompt templates only. The default is <code>false</code> .                                                                        | Optional             | 62.0              |
| offset         | Integer  | Used for pagination. Number of rows to skip between returned prompt template records. The default value is <code>0</code> .                                          | Optional             | 62.0              |
| pageLimit      | Integer  | Used for pagination. Maximum number of prompt template records returned per page. The default value is <code>50</code> .                                             | Optional             | 62.0              |
| query          | String   | User-entered search string. If unspecified, all prompt template records are returned.                                                                                | Optional             | 62.0              |
| relatedEntity  | String   | Related entity to filter records by, such as <code>Contact</code> . If unspecified, all records with all related entities are returned.                              | Optional             | 62.0              |
| sortBy         | String   | Field to sort order the returned prompt template records by, such as <code>createdDate</code> . If unspecified, records are returned in the order they're retrieved. | Optional             | 62.0              |
| type           | String   | Prompt template type to filter records by, such as <code>einstein_gpt__salesEmail</code> . If unspecified, records of all types are returned.                        | Optional             | 62.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Einstein Prompt Record Collection](#)

## Einstein Recommendation Resources

Get runtime metrics for Einstein Article and Einstein Reply Recommendations.

Available resources are:

| Resource                                                              | Description                                                                     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/connect/article-recommendations/metrics/runtime/case</a> | Get Einstein Article Recommendations runtime metrics for the case channel type. |
| <a href="#">/connect/reply-recommendations/metrics/runtime/chat</a>   | Get Einstein Reply Recommendations runtime metrics for the chat channel type.   |

### Einstein Article Recommendations Runtime Metrics

Get Einstein Article Recommendations runtime metrics for the case channel type.

#### Resource

```
/connect/article-recommendations/metrics/runtime/case
```

#### Available version

52.0

#### HTTP methods

GET

#### Response body for GET

[Article Recommendations Runtime Metrics](#)

### Einstein Reply Recommendations Runtime Metrics

Get Einstein Reply Recommendations runtime metrics for the chat channel type.

#### Resource

```
/connect/reply-recommendations/metrics/runtime/chat
```

#### Available version

52.0

#### HTTP methods

GET

#### Response body for GET

[Reply Recommendations Metrics](#)

## Email Merge Field Services Resource

See a list of merge fields for a specific object. A merge field is a field you can put in an email template, mail merge template, custom link, or formula to incorporate values from a record.

#### Resource

```
/email-merge-fields
```

**Available version**

39.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type         | Description                                     | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------------|-------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| objectApiNames | List<String> | The API names for the objects being referenced. | Required             | 39.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Email Merge Field](#)

## Employee Profiles Resources

Get, upload and crop, and delete an employee photo or banner photo.

Available resources are:

| Resource                                                                                                                                      | Description                                                |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="/connect/employee-profiles/&lt;b&gt;employeeId&lt;/b&gt;/banner-photo">/connect/employee-profiles/<b>employeeId</b>/banner-photo</a> | Get, upload and crop, and delete an employee banner photo. |
| <a href="/connect/employee-profiles/&lt;b&gt;employeeId&lt;/b&gt;/photo">/connect/employee-profiles/<b>employeeId</b>/photo</a>               | Get, upload and crop, and delete an employee photo.        |

**IN THIS SECTION:**[Employee Banner Photo](#)

Get, upload and crop, and delete an employee banner photo.

[Employee Photo](#)

Get, upload and crop, and delete an employee photo.

## Employee Banner Photo

Get, upload and crop, and delete an employee banner photo.

To use an image from the Files page as the employee banner photo, pass the file ID in the request body or the request parameters.

To upload a binary file as the employee banner photo, send it in a multipart/form-data message. For information about how to create the multipart/form-data message, see [Uploading Binary Files](#).

**Resource**

```
/connect/employee-profiles/employeeId/banner-photo
```

**Available version**

51.0

**HTTP methods**

GET, POST, DELETE

**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

&lt;bannerPhoto&gt;

**JSON example**

```
{
  "cropHeight" : "120",
  "cropWidth" : "240",
  "fileId" : "069D00000001IOh"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name          | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Required or Optional             | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------|
| cropHeight    | Integer | Height of the crop rectangle in pixels.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Optional                         | 36.0              |
| cropWidth     | Integer | Width of the crop rectangle in pixels.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Optional                         | 36.0              |
| cropX         | Integer | X position of the crop rectangle from the left edge of the image in pixels. Top left is position (0,0).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Optional                         | 36.0              |
| cropY         | Integer | Y position of the crop rectangle from the top edge of the image in pixels. Top left is position (0,0).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Optional                         | 36.0              |
| fileId        | String  | 18 character ID of an existing file. The key prefix must be 069 and the file must be an image and be smaller than 2 GB.<br><br> <b>Note:</b> Images uploaded on the Group page and on the User page don't have file IDs and therefore can't be used. | Required to use an existing file | 36.0              |
| versionNumber | Integer | Version number of an existing file. If not provided, the latest version is used.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional                         | 36.0              |

**Request parameters for POST**

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|-----------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| cropHeight     | Integer | Height of the crop rectangle in pixels. | Optional             | 51.0              |
| cropWidth      | Integer | Width of the crop rectangle in pixels.  | Optional             | 51.0              |

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                             | Required or Optional             | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------|
| cropX          | Integer | X position of the crop rectangle from the left edge of the image in pixels. Top left is position (0,0).                 | Optional                         | 51.0              |
| cropY          | Integer | Y position of the crop rectangle from the top edge of the image in pixels. Top left is position (0,0).                  | Optional                         | 51.0              |
| fileId         | String  | 18 character ID of an existing file. The key prefix must be 069 and the file must be an image and be smaller than 2 GB. | Required to use an existing file | 51.0              |
| versionNumber  | Integer | Version number of an existing file. If not provided, the latest version is used.                                        | Optional                         | 51.0              |



**Note:** Photos are processed asynchronously and may not be visible right away.

### Response body for GET and POST

[Banner Photo](#)

### Response for DELETE

[204: Successful Delete](#)

## Employee Photo

Get, upload and crop, and delete an employee photo.

To use an image from the Files page as the employee photo, pass the file ID in the request body or the request parameters.

To upload a binary file as the employee photo, send it in a multipart/form-data message. For information about how to create the multipart/form-data message, see [Uploading Binary Files](#).

To display employee profile photos in a feed, cache the employee photos. Then use the `photoVersionId` property of the Photo response body to determine when to update a photo. This technique helps you avoid running over limits and may improve mobile client performance.

### Resource

```
/connect/employee-profiles/employeeId/photo
```

### Available version

51.0

### HTTP methods

GET, POST, DELETE

### Request body for POST

#### Root XML tag

```
<photo>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "cropSize" : "120",
  "cropX" : "0",
  "cropY" : "0",
  "fileId" : "069D00000001IOh"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name          | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Required or Optional                                   | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| cropSize      | Integer | The length, in pixels, of any edge of the crop square.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file. | 29.0              |
| cropX         | Integer | The position X, in pixels, from the left edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file. | 29.0              |
| cropY         | Integer | The position Y, in pixels, from the top edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file. | 29.0              |
| fileId        | String  | 18 character ID of an existing file. The key prefix must be 069 and the file must be an image and be smaller than 2 GB.<br><br> <b>Note:</b> Images uploaded on the Group page and on the User page don't have file IDs and therefore can't be used. | Required to choose an existing file.                   | 25.0              |
| versionNumber | Integer | Version number of an existing file. If not provided, the latest version is used.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional                                               | 25.0              |

**Request parameters for POST**

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                             | Required or Optional                                   | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| cropSize       | Integer | The length, in pixels, of any edge of the crop square.                                                                  | Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file. | 51.0              |
| cropX          | Integer | The position X, in pixels, from the left edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0). | Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file. | 51.0              |

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                            | Required or Optional                                   | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| cropY          | Integer | The position Y, in pixels, from the top edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0). | Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file. | 51.0              |
| fileId         | String  | ID of an existing file. The file must be an image and be smaller than 2 GB.                                            | Required to choose an existing file.                   | 51.0              |
| versionNumber  | Integer | Version number of an existing file. If not provided, the latest version is used.                                       | Optional                                               | 51.0              |



**Note:** Photos are processed asynchronously and may not be visible right away.

### Response body for GET and POST

[Photo](#)

### Response for DELETE

[204: Successful Delete](#)

## Enhanced CMS Workspaces Resources

Get managed content channels. Create a managed content channel. Get, update, or delete a managed content channel. Get managed content delivery channels. Get collection items for a channel or Experience Cloud site. Get a collection of published contents for a channel or Experience Cloud site. Get a piece of published content for a channel or Experience Cloud site. Search for content in a channel or Experience Cloud site. Get the binary stream of a media node of published content in a channel. Get or update the searchable status for managed content types in a channel. Get search indexes or trigger search indexing for a channel. Create managed content. Get a version of a piece of content. Clone a piece of managed content. Get, add, or remove taxonomy term associations from managed content. Get digital asset management (DAM) providers. Create or delete a DAM provider instance. Publish and unpublish content. Create, update, get, or delete a managed content variant. Get a managed content folder. Get targets that a managed content space folder can be shared with. Get or update the targets that a managed content space folder is shared with. Search for managed content items, including variants and folders, in spaces and folders. Get managed content spaces. Create, get, or update a managed content space. Get channels for a managed content space. Add or remove channels from a managed content space.

These resources are available for enhanced CMS workspaces. If you don't have enhanced CMS workspaces, see [CMS Managed Content Resources](#).

Available resources:

| Resource                                                                                                                 | Description                                                     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/connect/cms/channels</a>                                                                                    | Get managed content channels. Create a managed content channel. |
| <a href="#">/connect/cms/channels/<b>channelId</b></a>                                                                   | Get, update, and delete a managed content channel.              |
| <a href="#">/connect/cms/delivery/channels</a>                                                                           | Get managed content delivery channels for the context user.     |
| <a href="#">/connect/cms/delivery/channels/<b>channelId</b></a>                                                          | Get a managed content delivery channel.                         |
| <a href="#">/connect/cms/delivery/channels/<b>channelId</b></a><br><a href="#">/collections/<b>collectionKeyOrId</b></a> | Get collection items for a channel or Experience Cloud site.    |

| Resource                                                                                                                                                                                   | Description                                                                                                   |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/connect/sites/<b>siteId</b>/cms/delivery/collections/<b>collectionKeyOrId</b></a>                                                                                             |                                                                                                               |
| <a href="#">/connect/cms/delivery/channels/<b>channelId</b>/contents</a><br><a href="#">/connect/sites/<b>siteId</b>/cms/delivery/contents</a>                                             | Get a collection of published contents for a channel or Experience Cloud site.                                |
| <a href="#">/connect/cms/delivery/channels/<b>channelId</b>/contents/<b>contentKeyOrId</b></a><br><a href="#">/connect/sites/<b>siteId</b>/cms/delivery/contents/<b>contentKeyOrId</b></a> | Get a piece of published content for a channel or Experience Cloud site.                                      |
| <a href="#">/connect/cms/delivery/channels/<b>channelId</b>/contents/enhanced-search</a><br><a href="#">/connect/sites/<b>siteId</b>/cms/delivery/contents/enhanced-search</a>             | Search for content in a channel or an Experience Cloud site.                                                  |
| <a href="#">/connect/cms/delivery/channels/<b>channelId</b>/media/<b>mediaGUID</b>/content</a>                                                                                             | Get the binary stream of a media node of published content in a channel.                                      |
| <a href="#">/connect/cms/channels/<b>channelId</b>/searchable-content-types</a>                                                                                                            | Get or update the searchable status for managed content types in a channel.                                   |
| <a href="#">/connect/cms/channels/<b>channelId</b>/search/indexes</a>                                                                                                                      | Get the latest live and non-live search indexes or trigger incremental or full search indexing for a channel. |
| <a href="#">/connect/cms/contents</a>                                                                                                                                                      | Create managed content.                                                                                       |
| <a href="#">/connect/cms/contents/<b>contentKeyOrId</b></a>                                                                                                                                | Get a piece of managed content. In enhanced CMS workspaces, get a version of a piece of managed content.      |
| <a href="#">/connect/cms/contents/<b>contentKeyOrId</b>/clone</a>                                                                                                                          | Clone a piece of managed content.                                                                             |
| <a href="#">/connect/cms/contents/<b>contentKeyOrId</b>/taxonomy-terms</a>                                                                                                                 | Get, add, or remove taxonomy term associations from managed content.                                          |
| <a href="#">/connect/cms/contents/publish</a>                                                                                                                                              | Publish content.                                                                                              |
| <a href="#">/connect/cms/contents/unpublish</a>                                                                                                                                            | Unpublish content.                                                                                            |
| <a href="#">/connect/cms/contents/variants</a>                                                                                                                                             | Create a managed content variant.                                                                             |
| <a href="#">/connect/cms/contents/variants/<b>variantId</b></a>                                                                                                                            | Get, update, or delete a managed content variant.                                                             |
| <a href="#">/connect/cms/digital-asset-management-providers</a>                                                                                                                            | Get digital asset management (DAM) providers. Create a DAM provider instance.                                 |
| <a href="#">/connect/cms/digital-asset-management-providers/<b>providerInstanceId</b></a>                                                                                                  | Delete a digital asset management (DAM) provider instance.                                                    |
| <a href="#">/connect/cms/folders/<b>folderId</b></a>                                                                                                                                       | Get a managed content folder.                                                                                 |



| Resource                                                           | Description                                                                                    |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/connect/cms/folders/<b>folderId</b>/shares</a>        | Get or update the targets that a managed content space folder is shared with.                  |
| <a href="#">/connect/cms/folders/<b>folderId</b>/share-targets</a> | Get targets that a managed content space folder can be shared with.                            |
| <a href="#">/connect/cms/items/search</a>                          | Search for managed content items, including variants, in spaces and folders.                   |
| <a href="#">/connect/cms/spaces</a>                                | Get managed content spaces. Create a managed content space.                                    |
| <a href="#">/connect/cms/spaces/<b>contentSpaceId</b></a>          | Get or update a managed content space.                                                         |
| <a href="#">/connect/cms/spaces/<b>contentSpaceId</b>/channels</a> | Get channels for a managed content space. Add or remove channels from a managed content space. |

## CMS Channels

Get and create managed content channels.

To get managed content delivery channels, see [CMS Delivery Channels](#).

### Resource

```
/connect/cms/channels
```

### Available version

62.0

### HTTP methods

GET, POST

### Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| page           | Integer | Number of the page you want returned. Starts at 0. If you don't specify a value or if you specify 0, the first page is returned.                                                                         | Optional             | 62.0              |
| pageSize       | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 250. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 25.                                                                       | Optional             | 62.0              |
| showDetails    | Boolean | Specifies whether to show the channels' detailed information ( <code>true</code> ) or summary information only ( <code>false</code> ). If you don't specify a value, the default is <code>false</code> . | Optional             | 62.0              |

### Response body for GET

[Managed Content Channels](#)

**Request body for POST**[Managed Content Channel Create](#)**Root XML tag**

&lt;ManagedContentChannelCreateRepresentation&gt;

**JSON example**

```
{
  "name": "New Channel",
  "targetId": "0DBxx0000004ExEGAU",
  "type": "Community"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                           | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Required or Optional                                                | Available Version |
|--------------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| cacheControl<br>MaxAge         | Long    | Cache control max age value in seconds.                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Optional                                                            | 62.0              |
| domain                         | String  | ID or name of the domain assigned to the public channel.                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Optional                                                            | 62.0              |
| isDedicated<br>ContentDelivery | Boolean | Specifies whether the channel has off-core dedicated content delivery enabled ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ). Orgs hosted on Hyperforce use off-core dedicated content delivery to deliver content in public channels with high performance and low latency. | Optional                                                            | 63.0              |
| isDomainLocked                 | Boolean | Specifies whether the domain is locked and can't be changed ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ).                                                                                                                                                                  | Optional                                                            | 62.0              |
| isSearchable                   | Boolean | Specifies whether the text contents of the channel are searchable ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ).                                                                                                                                                            | Optional                                                            | 62.0              |
| mediaCache<br>ControlMaxAge    | Long    | Media cache control max age value in seconds.                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Optional                                                            | 62.0              |
| name                           | String  | Name of the managed content channel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required                                                            | 62.0              |
| targetId                       | String  | ID of the target associated with the managed content channel.                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Required for all channel types except <b>Public Unauthenticated</b> | 62.0              |
| type                           | String  | Type of managed content channel. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>CloudToCloud</b>—Cloud-to-Cloud integrated channel.</li> </ul>                                                                                                               | Required                                                            | 62.0              |

| Name | Type | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|      |      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Community—Experience Cloud site channel.</li> <li>ConnectedApp—Channel served by a connected app.</li> <li>PublicUnauthenticated—Public channel. All published content is publicly available.</li> <li>UserPermission—Channel backed by a system permission. All published content is available only to users with the permission.</li> </ul> |                      |                   |

**Response body for POST**[Managed Content Channel](#)

## CMS Channel

Get, update, or delete a managed content channel.

To get a managed content delivery channel, see [CMS Delivery Channel](#).

**Resource**

```
/connect/cms/channels/channelId
```

**Available version**

62.0

**HTTP methods**

GET, PATCH, DELETE

**Request body for PATCH**[Managed Content Channel Update](#)**Root XML tag**

&lt;ManagedContentChannelUpdateRepresentation&gt;

**JSON example**

```
{
  "name": "New Channel Name"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                   | Type | Description                             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------|------|-----------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| cacheControl<br>MaxAge | Long | Cache control max age value in seconds. | Optional             | 62.0              |

| Name                       | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Required or Optional                                                | Available Version |
|----------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| domain                     | String  | ID or name of the domain assigned to the public channel.                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Optional                                                            | 62.0              |
| isDedicatedContentDelivery | Boolean | Specifies whether the channel has off-core dedicated content delivery enabled ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ). Orgs hosted on Hyperforce use off-core dedicated content delivery to deliver content in public channels with high performance and low latency. | Optional                                                            | 63.0              |
| isDomainLocked             | Boolean | Specifies whether the domain is locked and can't be changed ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ).                                                                                                                                                                  | Optional                                                            | 62.0              |
| isSearchable               | Boolean | Specifies whether the text contents of the channel are searchable ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ).                                                                                                                                                            | Optional                                                            | 62.0              |
| mediaCacheControlMaxAge    | Long    | Media cache control max age value in seconds.                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Optional                                                            | 62.0              |
| name                       | String  | Name of the managed content channel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required                                                            | 62.0              |
| targetId                   | String  | ID of the target associated with the managed content channel.                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Required for all channel types except <b>Public Unauthenticated</b> | 62.0              |

**Response body for GET and PATCH**[Managed Content Channel](#)**Response for DELETE**[204: Successful Delete](#)

## CMS Delivery Channel

Get a managed content delivery channel.

**Resource**

```
/connect/cms/delivery/channels/channelId
```

**Available version**

54.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Response body for GET**[Managed Content Delivery Channel](#) in version 62.0 and later

[Managed Content Channel Detail](#) in version 54.0–61.0

## CMS Delivery Collection

Get collection items for a channel or Experience Cloud site.

Resource

/connect/cms/delivery/channels/**channelId**/collections/**collectionKeyOrId**

/connect/sites/**siteId**/cms/delivery/collections/**collectionKeyOrId**

Available version

56.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| language       | String  | Language locale for the managed content, for example, en_US. If you don't specify a language or if the requested translation isn't available, the language defaults to the channel or site's default language. If the channel or site's default language isn't available, the language defaults to the primary language of the content space. | Optional             | 56.0              |
| pageSize       | Integer | Number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 250. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 50.                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Optional             | 63.0              |
| pageToken      | Integer | Integer specifying a page token of items. If you don't specify a value, the default value is 0, which returns the first page token.                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Optional             | 63.0              |

Response body for GET

[Managed Content Collection Items](#)

## CMS Delivery Contents

Get a collection of published contents for a channel or Experience Cloud site.

Resource

/connect/cms/delivery/channels/**channelId**/contents

/connect/sites/**siteId**/cms/delivery/contents

**Available version**

55.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name     | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| contentKeys        | String[] | Comma-separated list of up to 50 content keys. Specify either managed content IDs or content keys.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Optional             | 55.0              |
| contentTypeFQN     | String   | Fully qualified name of the managed content type.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Optional             | 55.0              |
| expandReferences   | Boolean  | Specifies whether to include details of references ( <code>true</code> ) or summaries of references ( <code>false</code> ) in the response body. If unspecified, the default value is <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                            | Optional             | 55.0              |
| includeContentBody | Boolean  | Specifies whether to return the content body ( <code>true</code> ) or the content summary ( <code>false</code> ). If unspecified, the default value is <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                           | Optional             | 55.0              |
| language           | String   | Language locale for the managed content, for example, <code>en_US</code> . If the requested translation isn't available, the language defaults to the configured fallback language or the channel's default language. If the content isn't available in the fallback language and the channel's default language, we return an error. | Optional             | 55.0              |
| managedContentIds  | String[] | Comma-separated list of up to 100 managed content IDs. Specify either managed content IDs or content keys.                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Optional             | 55.0              |
| page               | Integer  | Number of the page you want returned. Starts at 0. If you don't specify a value or if you specify 0, the first page is returned.                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Optional             | 55.0              |
| pageSize           | Integer  | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 250. If unspecified, the default size is 25. If you specify <code>true</code> for <code>expandReferences</code> or <code>includeContentBody</code> , the maximum page size you can specify is 25.                                                             | Optional             | 55.0              |
| publishEndDate     | String   | ISO 8601 formatted publish end date.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Optional             | 55.0              |

| Parameter Name                | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>publishStartDate</code> | String  | ISO 8601 formatted publish start date.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Optional             | 55.0              |
| <code>referenceDepth</code>   | Integer | An integer 0–3 specifying the depth of references. If you specify 0, the <code>references</code> property of the Managed Content Delivery Document Collection response body is null. If unspecified, the default value is 0.                                                                                                                                                    | Optional             | 55.0              |
| <code>referencesAsList</code> | Boolean | Specifies whether to return the references as a list in the <code>referencesList</code> property of the Managed Content Delivery Document Collection response body ( <code>true</code> ). If you specify <code>false</code> , the references are returned as key value pairs in the <code>references</code> property. If unspecified, the default value is <code>false</code> . | Optional             | 55.0              |
| <code>showAbsoluteUrl</code>  | Boolean | Specifies whether to show absolute URLs in the response body ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). If you don't specify a value, the default is <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                             | Optional             | 58.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Managed Content Delivery Document Collection](#)

## CMS Delivery Content

Get a piece of published content for a channel or Experience Cloud site.

**Resource**

```
/connect/cms/delivery/channels/channelId/contents/contentKeyOrId
```

```
/connect/sites/siteId/cms/delivery/contents/contentKeyOrId
```

**Available version**

54.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name                | Type    | Description                                                                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>expandReferences</code> | Boolean | Specifies whether to include details of references ( <code>true</code> ) or summaries of | Optional             | 54.0              |

| Parameter Name   | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                  |         | references ( <code>false</code> ) in the response body. If unspecified, the default value is <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                      |                   |
| language         | String  | Language locale for the managed content, for example, <code>en_US</code> . To get content for a channel in the specified language, that language must be added to the channel. If you don't specify a language or if the requested translation isn't available, the language defaults to the channel or site's default language. If the channel or site's default language isn't available, the language defaults to the primary language of the content space. | Optional             | 54.0              |
| referenceDepth   | Integer | An integer 0–3 specifying the depth of references. If you specify 0, the <code>references</code> property of the Managed Content Delivery Document response body is null. If unspecified, the default value is 0.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Optional             | 54.0              |
| referencesAsList | Boolean | Specifies whether to return the references as a list in the <code>referencesList</code> property of the Managed Content Delivery Document response body ( <code>true</code> ). If you specify <code>false</code> , the references are returned as key value pairs in the <code>references</code> property. If unspecified, the default value is <code>false</code> .                                                                                            | Optional             | 54.0              |
| showAbsoluteUrl  | Boolean | For public channels only, specifies whether to return the absolute <code>unauthenticatedUrl</code> in the response body. If you don't specify a value, the default is <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Optional             | 54.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Managed Content Delivery Document](#)

## CMS Delivery Channel Contents Search

Search for content in a channel or an Experience Cloud site.



**Resource**

```
/connect/cms/delivery/channels/channelId/contents/enhanced-search
```

```
/connect/sites/siteId/cms/delivery/contents/enhanced-search
```

**Available version**

64.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

```
<ManagedContentDeliverySearchInputRepresentation>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "queryTerm": "BMW",
  "filters": {
    "taxonomyQuery": {
      "expression": "'15dxx000001X8UzBBJ' OR '15dxx000001X8UzBBD'",
      "doesSearchInHierarchy": false
    },
    "language": "en_US",
    "contentTypeFQNs": ["sfdc_cms__news", "sfdc_cms__marketing"]
  },
  "page": 1,
  "pageSize": 10
}
```

**Properties**

| Name      | Type                                                          | Description                                                                                                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| filters   | <a href="#">Managed Content Delivery Search Filters Input</a> | Filters used to search managed content.                                                                                          | Optional             | 64.0              |
| page      | Integer                                                       | Number of the page you want returned. Starts at 0. If you don't specify a value or if you specify 0, the first page is returned. | Optional             | 64.0              |
| pageSize  | Integer                                                       | Number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 to 250. If you don't specify a value, the default is 25.                       | Optional             | 64.0              |
| queryTerm | String                                                        | Query term used as key word to search managed content.                                                                           | Required             | 64.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Managed Content Delivery Search Result Collection](#)

## CMS Channel Search Indexes

Get the latest live and non-live search indexes or trigger incremental or full search indexing for a channel.

### Resource

```
/connect/cms/channels/channelId/search/indexes
```

### Available version

54.0

### HTTP methods

GET, POST

### Response body for GET

[Managed Content Search Index Collection](#)

### Request parameters for POST

| Parameter Name       | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| fallbackToFull Index | Boolean | Specifies whether to perform a full index in cases where incremental indexes aren't possible ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). If unspecified, defaults to <code>true</code> . This parameter has no effect if <code>isIncremental</code> is unspecified or set to <code>false</code> . | Optional             | 59.0              |
| isIncremental        | Boolean | Specifies whether to update the index only with changes that have happened since the last full index was performed ( <code>true</code> ) or perform a full index ( <code>false</code> ). If unspecified, the default is <code>false</code> .                                                               | Optional             | 59.0              |

### Response body for POST

[Managed Content Search Index](#)

After you index your content, use the [Experience Cloud CMS Content Search Resource](#) to search your site.

## CMS Contents

Create managed content.

### Resource

```
/connect/cms/contents
```

### Available version

54.0

### HTTP methods

POST

In version 56.0 and later, you can upload binary files to create managed content. To upload a binary file, you must send it in a multipart/form-data request. For information about how to create the multipart/form-data message, see [Uploading Binary Files](#).

Request body for POST

Root XML tag

<ManagedContentInputRepresentation>

JSON example for version 60.0 and later

```
{
  "contentSpaceOrFolderId": "0Zuxx00000003M5CAI",
  "title": "Title of Document",
  "contentType": "sfdc_cms__news",
  "urlName": "test-url",
  "contentBody": {
    "bannerImage": {
      "source": {
        "type": "imageReference",
        "ref": {
          "contentKey": "MCZOCY2AM5PFBADN5UDRB53TLXR4"
        }
      }
    }
  },
  "excerpt": "this is test excerpt",
  "body": "<p>Test body</p>"
}
```

JSON example for version 54.0–59.0

```
{
  "contentSpaceOrFolderId": "0Zuxx00000003M5CAI",
  "title": "Title of Document",
  "contentType": "fctestSfdcOnly__banner",
  "urlName": "testUrl",
  "contentBody" : {
    "bannerImage": "MCZOCY2AM5PFBADN5UDRB53TLXR4",
    "featuredEvent": "MCZOCY2AM5PFBADN5UDRB53TLXR4",
    "excerpt": "this is test except",
    "body": "<p>Test body</p>"
  }
}
```

Properties

| Name        | Type                                                                 | Description                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| apiName     | String                                                               | API name of the managed content. | Optional             | 61.0              |
| contentBody | <a href="#">Managed Content Body Input</a> in version 60.0 and later | Body of the managed content.     | Required             | 54.0              |

| Name                    | Type                                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                         | Map<String, Object> in version 54.0–59 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                      |                   |
| contentKey              | String                                 | Content key to assign to the managed content. A content key is a universally unique identifier (UUID) such as MCA4CCV5QS2BAB5H7YRCRPTCWGZQ.                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Optional             | 56.0              |
| contentSpace OrFolderId | String                                 | Content space or folder ID where the content is created.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Required             | 54.0              |
| contentType             | String                                 | Fully qualified name of the content type to create.<br><br>If you're uploading a binary file using a multipart/form-data message, <code>contentType</code> must be <code>sfdc_cms__image</code> or <code>sfdc_cms__doc</code> .<br><br>You can't create a Form using <code>sfdc_cms__form</code> . The <code>sfdc_cms__form</code> content type isn't supported. | Required             | 54.0              |
| externalId              | String                                 | External ID of the managed content.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Optional             | 58.0              |
| title                   | String                                 | Title of the managed content.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required             | 54.0              |
| urlName                 | String                                 | URL name of the managed content within the org.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Optional             | 54.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Managed Content Document](#)

## CMS Content

Get a piece of managed content. In enhanced CMS workspaces, get a version of a piece of managed content.

**Resource**

```
/connect/cms/contents/contentKeyOrId
```

**Available version**

57.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| language       | String | Language locale of the managed content, for example, <code>en_US</code> . If you don't specify a version or if you specify a version corresponding to the latest version, the document is returned in the fallback language, if available, or in the primary language of the workspace. If you specify a version which isn't the latest version and isn't available for the language, an error is returned. If you don't specify a language, the document is returned in the primary language of the workspace. | Optional             | 57.0              |
| version        | String | In non-enhanced workspaces, the 18-character ID of the content version. In enhanced workspaces, the version number ID.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Optional             | 57.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Managed Content Document](#)

## CMS Content Clone

Clone a piece of managed content.

**Resource**

```
/connect/cms/contents/contentKeyOrId/clone
```

**Available version**

61.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

```
<ManagedContentDocumentCloneInputRepresentation>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "includeVariants": true,
  "contentSpaceOrFolderId": "9Puxx0000004M92CAE",
  "title": "Cloned Content",
  "apiName": "new_api_name"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                   | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| apiName                | String  | API name of the cloned content.                                                                                                                                     | Optional             | 61.0              |
| contentSpaceOrFolderId | String  | ID of the target folder for the cloned content. If unspecified, defaults to the folder of the source content.                                                       | Optional             | 61.0              |
| includeVariants        | Boolean | Specifies whether to include variants ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ) when cloning the content. If unspecified, default is <code>false</code> . | Optional             | 61.0              |
| title                  | String  | Title of the cloned content. If unspecified, "clone of" is appended to the source content's title.                                                                  | Optional             | 61.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Managed Content Document Clone](#)

## CMS Content Taxonomy Terms

Get taxonomy terms that are associated with managed content. Add or remove taxonomy term associations from managed content.

Content admins use this resource to work with taxonomy term associations with CMS managed content. Content taxonomists use [Content Taxonomy Term Resources](#) to create, get, update, delete, and search content taxonomy terms.

**Resource**

```
/connect/cms/contents/contentKeyOrId/taxonomy-terms
```

**Available version**

63.0

**HTTP methods**

GET, PATCH

**Request body for PATCH****Root XML tag**

```
<taxonomyTermsUpdates>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "termsToAdd" : [
    "15dxx000001X8UzBBJ",
    "15dxx000001X8UzBBJ",
    "15dxx000001X8UzDBK"
  ],
  "termsToRemove" : [
    "15dxx000001X8UzBCI"
  ]
}
```

```
    ]
  }
```

**Properties**

| Name          | Type     | Description                                                                         | Required or Optional                                   | Available Version |
|---------------|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| termsToAdd    | String[] | List of IDs of the taxonomy terms to associate with managed content.                | Required if <code>termsToRemove</code> isn't specified | 63.0              |
| termsToRemove | String[] | List of IDs of the taxonomy terms to remove their association with managed content. | Required if <code>termsToAdd</code> isn't specified    | 63.0              |

**Request parameters for PATCH**

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| publish        | Boolean | Specifies whether to publish the taxonomy term associations ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> .<br><br>If content is published and has no outstanding changes, setting <code>true</code> publishes the taxonomy term association changes. Setting <code>false</code> saves the taxonomy term association changes and those changes are published along with the next content publish. | Optional             | 63.0              |

**Response body for GET and PATCH**

[Managed Content Taxonomy Term Collection](#)

**CMS Contents Publish**

Publish content.

**Resource**

```
/connect/cms/contents/publish
```

**Available version**

55.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

```
<ManagedContentPublishInput>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "description": "Test Description",
  "contentIds": ["20YRM0000000CPi2AM"]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                     | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional                                | Available Version |
|--------------------------|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| contentIds               | String[] | IDs of content to publish. All variants of the content are published.                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Required if <code>variantIds</code> isn't specified | 55.0              |
| contextContentSpaceId    | String   | ID of the context workspace. If specified, content from other workspaces is published if it is shared to the specified workspace. If unspecified, the context workspace is derived from the content's origin workspace. All content in the request should belong to the same origin workspace. | Optional                                            | 61.0              |
| description              | String   | Description for publish action.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Optional                                            | 55.0              |
| includeContentReferences | Boolean  | Specifies whether to include content references ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                                                                                                                                                                                           | Optional                                            | 57.0              |
| variantIds               | String[] | IDs of variants to publish. All variants must be from the same content space.                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required if <code>contentIds</code> isn't specified | 57.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Managed Content Publish](#)

## CMS Contents Unpublish

Unpublish content.

**Resource**

```
/connect/cms/contents/unpublish
```

**Available version**

55.0

**HTTP methods**

POST



**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

```
<ManagedContentUnPublishInput>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "description": "Test Description",
  "contentIds": ["20YRM0000000CPi2AM"]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                  | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Required or Optional                   | Available Version |
|-----------------------|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|-------------------|
| contentIds            | String[] | IDs of content to unpublish. All variants of the content are unpublished.                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Required if variantIds isn't specified | 55.0              |
| contextContentSpaceId | String   | ID of the context workspace. If specified, content from other workspaces is unpublished if it is shared to the specified workspace. If unspecified, the context workspace is derived from the content's origin workspace. All content in the request should belong to the same origin workspace. | Optional                               | 61.0              |
| description           | String   | Description for unpublish action.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Optional                               | 55.0              |
| variantIds            | String[] | IDs of variants to unpublish. All variants must be from the same content space.                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required if contentIds isn't specified | 57.0              |

**Response body for POST**

[Managed Content Unpublish](#)

## CMS Contents Variants

Create a managed content variant.

**Resource**

```
/connect/cms/contents/variants
```

**Available version**

58.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST**

[Managed Content Variant Input](#)

**JSON example**

```
{
  "managedContentKeyOrId": "MCWWQJDO2BUZAX7FITHQVAGIASAE",
  "language": "fr",
  "title": "French title",
  "urlName": "my_url_name",
  "contentBody" : {
    "excerpt": "French excerpt",
    "body": "French body"
  }
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                  | Type                | Description                                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| contentBody           | Map<String, Object> | Body of the managed content variant.                                              | Required             | 58.0              |
| language              | String              | Language of the managed content variant.                                          | Required             | 58.0              |
| managedContentKeyOrId | String              | Managed content key or ID of the content associated to the variant to be created. | Required             | 58.0              |
| title                 | String              | Title of the managed content variant.                                             | Optional             | 58.0              |
| urlName               | String              | URL name of the managed content variant within the org.                           | Optional             | 58.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Managed Content Variant](#)

## CMS Contents Variant

Get, update, or delete a managed content variant.

**Resource**

```
/connect/cms/contents/variants/variantId
```

**Available version**

54.0

**HTTP methods**

GET, PUT, DELETE

In version 56.0 and later, you can upload binary files. To upload a binary file, you must send it in a multipart/form-data request. For information about how to create the multipart/form-data message, see [Uploading Binary Files](#).

**Request body for PUT****Root XML tag**

```
<managedContentVariantUpdateInputRepresentation>
```

**JSON example for version 60.0 and later**

```
{
  "title": "Title of Document",
  "urlName": "test-url",
  "contentBody" : {
    "bannerImage": {
      "source": {
        "type": "imageReference",
        "ref": {
          "contentKey": "MCZOCY2AM5PFBADN5UDRB53TLXR4"
        }
      }
    }
  },
  "excerpt": "this is test excerpt",
  "body": "<p>Test body</p>"
}
```

**JSON example for version 54.0–59.0**

```
{
  "title": "My Updated Title",
  "urlName": "my_updated_url_name",
  "contentBody": {
    "bannerImage": "MCZOCY2AM5PFBADN5UDRB53TLXR4",
    "featuredEvent": "MCZOCY2AM5PFBADN5UDRB53TLXR4",
    "excerpt": "this is my updated excerpt",
    "body": "<p>Test updated body</p>"
  }
}
```

**Properties**

| Name        | Type                                                                                                             | Description                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| apiName     | String                                                                                                           | API name of the managed content variant. | Optional             | 63.0              |
| contentBody | <a href="#">Managed Content Body Input</a> in version 60.0 and later<br>Map<String, Object> in version 54.0–59.0 | Body of the managed content variant.     | Optional             | 54.0              |
| title       | String                                                                                                           | Title of the managed content variant.    | Optional             | 54.0              |

| Name    | Type   | Description                                             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| urlName | String | URL name of the managed content variant within the org. | Optional             | 54.0              |

**Response body for GET and PUT**[Managed Content Variant](#)**Response for DELETE**[204: Successful Delete](#)

## CMS Digital Asset Management Providers

Get digital asset management (DAM) providers. Create a DAM provider instance.

**Resource**

```
/connect/cms/digital-asset-management-providers
```

**Available version**

65.0

**HTTP methods**

GET, POST

**Response body for GET**[Managed Content Provider Collection](#)**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

```
<ManagedContentProviderInput>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "instanceKey" : "https://xxxxxx.com",
  "isDefault" : "true",
  "name" : "Bynder-Brand-1",
  "providerLightningComponentId" : "106xxxxxxxxxxx"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                         | Type    | Description                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| instanceKey                  | String  | Provider instance key.                                                                                      | Required             | 65.0              |
| isDefault                    | Boolean | Specifies whether the instance is the default instance ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Required             | 65.0              |
| name                         | String  | Name of the provider instance.                                                                              | Required             | 65.0              |
| providerLightningComponentId | String  | ID of the provider lightning component.                                                                     | Required             | 65.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Managed Content Provider Instance](#)

## CMS Digital Asset Management Provider

Delete a digital asset management (DAM) provider instance.

You can't delete a DAM provider instance that's in use. Delete managed content that's associated with a DAM provider instance before deleting the instance.

**Resource**

```
/connect/cms/digital-asset-management-providers/providerInstanceId
```

**Available version**

65.0

**HTTP methods**

DELETE

**Response for DELETE**[204: Successful Delete](#)

## CMS Folder Shares

Get or update the targets that a managed content space folder is shared with.

Workspaces are the only supported sharing targets. To get targets that a managed content space folder can be shared with, use [CMS Folder Share Targets](#).

**Resource**

```
/connect/cms/folders/folderId/shares
```

**Available version**

63.0

**HTTP methods**

GET, PATCH

**Request body for PATCH****Root XML tag**

```
<mcsFolderShareCollectionUpdateInputRepresentation>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "shareWith" : [
    {
      "targetId" : "0Zu0000000000001"
    },
    {
      "targetId" : "0Zu0000000000002"
    }
  ],
  "unshareWith" : ["0Zu0000000000003", "0Zu0000000000004"]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name        | Type                                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Required or Optional                    | Available Version |
|-------------|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-------------------|
| shareWith   | <a href="#">MCS Folder Share Input[]</a> | List of target IDs to share the managed content space folder with.<br><br>Supported target IDs are the root folder IDs of workspaces. To get the root folder ID of a space, use the <a href="#">CMS Space</a> resource. | Required if unshareWith isn't specified | 63.0              |
| unshareWith | String[]                                 | Comma-separated list of target IDs to unshare the managed content space folder with.                                                                                                                                    | Required if shareWith isn't specified   | 63.0              |

**Response body for GET and PATCH**[MCS Folder Share Collection](#)

## CMS Folder Share Targets

Get targets that a managed content space folder can be shared with.

To get targets that a managed content space folder is shared with, use [CMS Folder Shares](#).

**Resource**

```
/connect/cms/folders/folderId/share-targets
```

**Available version**

63.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Response body for GET**[MCS Folder Share Target Collection](#)

## CMS Search

Search for managed content items, including variants, in spaces and folders.

**Resource**

```
/connect/cms/items/search
```

**Available version**

57.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

## Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name          | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------------|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| contentSpaceOrFolderIds | String   | IDs of managed content spaces (key prefix 0Zu) and folders (key prefix 9Pu) in which to search. In version 57.0, exactly one space is required and one folder in that space is allowed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required             | 57.0              |
| contentTypeFQN          | String   | Fully qualified name of the content type used to restrict the search.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Optional             | 57.0              |
| page                    | Integer  | Number of the page you want returned. Starts at 0. If you don't specify a value or if you specify 0, the first page is returned.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Optional             | 57.0              |
| languages               | String[] | <p>List of up to 10 languages or <code>A11</code> to search for all languages. Specify each language as a language only, such as <code>en</code>, or as a language and locale, such as <code>en_US</code>. Search returns only exact matches and only languages that are supported by the workspace. If unspecified, the workspace default language is used.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> In version 57.0, search returns all languages by default. In version 58.0 and later, use <code>languages=A11</code> to get all the languages.</p> | Optional             | 58.0              |
| pageSize                | Integer  | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 250. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 25.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Optional             | 57.0              |
| queryTerm               | String   | List of up to 50 space separated search terms. The search terms must contain at least two characters that aren't <a href="#">wildcards</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Required             | 57.0              |
| scope                   | String   | <p>Text search scope for items. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>A11</code></li> <li><code>TitleOnly</code></li> </ul> <p>If unspecified, defaults to <code>A11</code>.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> If you specify a folder ID, you can't restrict the search scope.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Optional             | 57.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Managed Content Search Result Items Collection](#)

## CMS Spaces

Get managed content spaces. Create a managed content space.

**Resource**

```
/connect/cms/spaces
```

**Available version**

64.0

**HTTP methods**

GET, POST

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| nameFragment   | String  | Name fragment to filter spaces that contain the value in the workspace name.                                                       | Optional             | 64.0              |
| page           | Integer | Number of the page you want returned. Starts at 0. If you don't specify a value or if you specify 0, the first page is returned.   | Optional             | 64.0              |
| pageSize       | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 250. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 25. | Optional             | 64.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Managed Content Space Collection](#)**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

```
<ManagedContentSpaceInputRepresentation>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "name": "ShoeStoreWorkspace",
  "description": "To serve shoe store content.",
  "defaultLanguage": "en_US",
  "spacetype": "Content",
  "apiName": "shoe_store_workspace"
}
```



**Properties**

| Name            | Type   | Description                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| apiName         | String | API name of the managed content space.                                                                                      | Optional             | 64.0              |
| defaultLanguage | String | Default language of the managed content space.                                                                              | Optional             | 64.0              |
| description     | String | Description of the managed content space.                                                                                   | Optional             | 64.0              |
| name            | String | Name of the managed content space.                                                                                          | Required             | 64.0              |
| spaceType       | String | Type of managed content space. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Content</li> <li>• Marketing</li> </ul> | Optional             | 64.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Managed Content Space](#)

## CMS Space

Get or update a managed content space.

**Resource**

```
/connect/cms/spaces/contentSpaceId
```

**Available version**

55.0

**HTTP methods**

GET, PATCH

PATCH is available in version 64.0 and later.

**Request body for PATCH****Root XML tag**

```
<ManagedContentSpaceUpdateInputRepresentation>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "name": "ShoeStoreWorkspaceUpdated",
  "description": "To serve shoe store content. Updated."
}
```

**Properties**

| Name        | Type   | Description                               | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------|--------|-------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| description | String | Description of the managed content space. | Optional             | 64.0              |
| name        | String | Name of the managed content space.        | Optional             | 64.0              |

**Response body for GET and PATCH**[Managed Content Space](#)

## CMS Space Channels

Get channels for a managed content space. Add or remove channels from a managed content space.

**Resource**

```
/connect/cms/spaces/contentSpaceId/channels
```

**Available version**

62.0

**HTTP methods**

GET, PATCH

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| page           | Integer | Number of the page you want returned. Starts at 0. If you don't specify a value or if you specify 0, the first page is returned. | Optional             | 62.0              |
| pageSize       | Integer | Number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 250. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 25.             | Optional             | 62.0              |

**Request body for PATCH**[Managed Content Space Channels Input](#)**Root XML tag**

```
<ManagedContentSpaceChannelsInputRepresentation>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "spaceChannels": [
    {
      "channelId": "0ap0000000000001",
      "operation": "Add"
    }
  ]
}
```

```

    },
    {
      "channelId": "0ap0000000000003",
      "operation": "Remove"
    },
    {
      "channelId": "0ap0000000000004",
      "operation": "Remove"
    },
    {
      "channelId": "0ap0000000000002",
      "operation": "Add"
    }
  ]
}

```

### Properties

| Name          | Type                                                  | Description                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| spaceChannels | <a href="#">Managed Content Space Channel Input[]</a> | List of channels to add or remove from the managed content space. | Required             | 62.0              |

### Response body for Get and PATCH

[Managed Content Space Channels](#)

## Environment Hub Resources

Use Environment Hub resources to create new orgs and connect existing orgs to the hub.

Available resources:

| Resource                                                                                                                                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="/connect/environment-hub/my-domain-validation/{myDomain}">/connect/environment-hub/my-domain-validation/{myDomain}</a>         | Validates that the specified My Domain name is available, valid, and unique. Your My Domain name determines the URLs used when you enable single sign-on or connect existing organizations to Environment Hub.          |
| <a href="/connect/environment-hub/oauth-url-generator/{username}">/connect/environment-hub/oauth-url-generator/{username}</a>           | Generates the URL used to initiate the OAuth workflow that connects an org to the Environment Hub.                                                                                                                      |
| <a href="/connect/environment-hub/signup-member-validation/{username}">/connect/environment-hub/signup-member-validation/{username}</a> | Validates the input parameters used to initiate an org sign-up in the Environment Hub.                                                                                                                                  |
| <a href="/connect/environment-hub/sso-user-mappings/{hubMemberId}">/connect/environment-hub/sso-user-mappings/{hubMemberId}</a>         | Creates an SSO mapping between an Environment Hub user and a user in a hub member org. An SSO user mapping lets the Environment Hub user log in as the mapped user in the member org without having to re-authenticate. |

## Environment Hub My Domain Validation

Validates that the specified My Domain name is available, valid, and unique. Your My Domain name determines the URLs used when you enable single sign-on or connect existing organizations to Environment Hub.

### Resource

```
/connect/environment-hub/my-domain-validation/myDomainName
```

*myDomainName* is the subdomain to use for My Domain.

### Available version

36.0

### HTTP methods

GET

### Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| orgEdition     | String | The edition of the org to validate. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Personal Edition</li><li>• Contact Manager Edition</li><li>• Team Edition (for Group Edition)</li><li>• Professional Edition</li><li>• Enterprise Edition</li><li>• Unlimited Edition</li><li>• Developer Edition</li></ul> | Optional             | 36.0              |

### Response body for GET

[Environment Hub My Domain Validation](#)

## Environment Hub Sign-up Member Validation

Validates the input parameters used to initiate an org sign-up in the Environment Hub.

### Resource

```
/connect/environment-hub/signup-member-validation/username
```

*username* is the admin username for the org being connected to the Environment Hub.

### Available version

36.0

### HTTP methods

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| edition        | String | The edition to validate.     | Optional             | 36.0              |
| templateId     | String | The template ID to validate. | Optional             | 36.0              |

You must specify at least one parameter when you make your request.

**Response body for GET**

[Environment Hub Sign-up Member Validation](#)

## Environment Hub OAuth URL Generator

Generates the URL used to initiate the OAuth workflow that connects an org to the Environment Hub.

**Resource**

```
/connect/environment-hub/oauth-url-generator/username
```

**username** is the admin username for the org being connected to the Environment Hub.

**Available version**

36.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Response body for GET**

[Environment Hub OAuth URL](#)

## Environment Hub SSO User Mapping Generator

Creates an SSO mapping between an Environment Hub user and a user in a hub member org. An SSO user mapping lets the Environment Hub user log in as the mapped user in the member org without having to re-authenticate.

User mappings can be many-to-one but not one-to-many. In other words, you can associate multiple users in the hub org with the same user in a member org.

**Resource**

```
/connect/environment-hub/sso-user-mappings/hubMemberId
```

**Available version**

36.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

```
<ssoUserMapping>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "hubUserId": "005B0000000F6SNIA0",
  "memberUsername": "jeanSmith"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name           | Type   | Description                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| hubUserId      | String | The ID of a user in an Environment Hub organization.              | Required             | 36.0              |
| memberUsername | String | The username of a user in an Environment Hub member organization. | Required             | 36.0              |

**Request parameters for POST**

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| hubUserId      | String | The ID of a user in an Environment Hub organization.              | Required             | 36.0              |
| memberUsername | String | The username of a user in an Environment Hub member organization. | Required             | 36.0              |

**Response body for POST**

[Environment Hub SSO User Mapping Validation](#)

## Experience Cloud CMS Content Search Resource

Search an Experience Cloud site.

This resource is available only for sites with Enhanced CMS Workspaces. Make sure your content is indexed with the [CMS Channel Search Indexes](#) resource before searching your site.

**Resource**

```
/connect/sites/siteId/search
```

**Available version**

54.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| language       | String  | Language locale for the context user. If unspecified or if the specified language locale isn't available, the default value is en_US.                                                   | Optional             | 54.0              |
| pageSize       | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 240. If unspecified, defaults to 25.                                                                            | Optional             | 54.0              |
| pageToken      | String  | Specifies the base64 encoded page token. Page tokens are returned as part of the response. If unspecified, the first page is returned.                                                  | Optional             | 54.0              |
| queryTerm      | String  | White-space separated words used to search for relevant content. Provide a maximum of 1024 characters, composed of up to 32 words and white spaces. Logical operators aren't supported. | Required             | 54.0              |

**Response body for GET**

[CMS Content Search Result](#)

## Experience Cloud Microsites Resources

Get, save, and submit marketing integration forms for an Experience Cloud site.

Experience Cloud Microsites resources make calls to the Marketing Cloud Engagement REST API to create, query, and insert data to the data extension object. If the API returns errors, Connect REST API error messages include the [error code and message](#) from Marketing Cloud Engagement.

Available resources are:

| Resource                                                                            | Description                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/sites/<b>siteId</b>/marketing-integration/forms</a>                    | Save a marketing integration form for an Experience Cloud site.   |
| <a href="#">/sites/<b>siteId</b>/marketing-integration/forms/<b>formId</b></a>      | Get a marketing integration form for an Experience Cloud site.    |
| <a href="#">/sites/<b>siteId</b>/marketing-integration/forms/<b>formId</b>/data</a> | Submit a marketing integration form for an Experience Cloud site. |

## Microsites Marketing Integration Forms

Save a marketing integration form for an Experience Cloud site.

This API attempts to create a read-only data extension in Marketing Cloud Engagement. A Marketing Cloud Engagement admin can change the read-only setting. We recommend keeping the data extension as read-only to maintain schema consistency with the form.

Resource

```
/sites/siteId/marketing-integration/forms
```

Available version

53.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST

Root XML tag

<formInput>

JSON example

```
{
  "formFieldsList" : {
    "formFields" : [{
      "name" : "First Name",
      "type" : "Text"
    },
    {
      "name" : "Last Name",
      "type" : "Text"
    },
    {
      "name" : "Email",
      "type" : "EmailAddress"
    }
  ],
  "formName" : "Contact Us Data",
  "memberIdentificationCode" : "marketing-account-id"
}
```

Properties

| Name                       | Type                               | Description                                                                                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| formFieldsList             | <a href="#">Form Field Input[]</a> | Fields for the marketing integration form.                                                               | Required             | 53.0              |
| formName                   | String                             | Name of the marketing integration form.                                                                  | Required             | 53.0              |
| member Identification Code | String                             | The member identification code (MID) of the Marketing Cloud Engagement account associated with the form. | Required             | 53.0              |

Response body for POST

[Form](#)

Microsites Marketing Integration Form

Get a marketing integration form for an Experience Cloud site.



Resource

```
/sites/siteId/marketing-integration/forms/formId
```

Available version

53.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET

[Form](#)

# Microsites Marketing Integration Form Data

Submit a marketing integration form for an Experience Cloud site.

Resource

```
/sites/siteId/marketing-integration/forms/formId/data
```

Available version

53.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST

Root XML tag

<formSubmissionInput>

JSON example

```
{
  "formFieldsList" : {
    "formFields" : [{
      "name" : "First Name",
      "value" : "Test"
    },
    {
      "name" : "Last Name",
      "value" : "Moore"
    },
    {
      "name" : "Email",
      "value" : "testMoore@test.com"
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

| Name           | Type                                          | Description                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| formFieldsList | <a href="#">Form Submission Field Input[]</a> | Fields for the marketing integration form. | Required             | 53.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Form Submission](#)

## Experience Cloud Sites Knowledge Resources

Get trending articles for an Experience Cloud site. Get trending and top-viewed articles for a topic in an Experience Cloud site. Increase article view counts.

Available resources are:

| Resource                                                                                          | Description                                                    |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b>/trending-articles</a>                         | Get trending articles for an Experience Cloud site.            |
| <a href="#">/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b>/topics/<b>topicId</b>/trending-articles</a>   | Get trending articles for a topic in an Experience Cloud site. |
| <a href="#">/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b>/topics/<b>topicId</b>/top-viewed-articles</a> | Get the top viewed articles for a topic.                       |
| <a href="#">/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b>/knowledge/article/view-stat</a>               | Increase the view count of a knowledge article by one.         |

## Experience Cloud Site Trending Articles

Get trending articles for an Experience Cloud site.

**Resource**

```
/connect/communities/communityId/trending-articles
```

**Available version**

36.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| maxResults     | Integer | The maximum number of articles returned. Values can be from 0 to 25. Default is 5. | Optional             | 36.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Knowledge Article Version Collection](#)

## Experience Cloud Site Trending Articles for a Topic

Get trending articles for a topic in an Experience Cloud site.

**Resource**

```
/connect/communities/communityId/topics/topicId/trending-articles
```

**Available version**

36.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| maxResults     | Integer | The maximum number of articles returned. Values can be from 0 to 25. Default is 5. | Optional             | 36.0              |

**Response body for GET**
[Knowledge Article Version Collection](#)

## Experience Cloud Sites Moderation Resources

Get information about whether a user has flagged a file as inappropriate. Delete flags on files. Get audit statistics for a user in an Experience Cloud site.

Available resources are:

| Resource                                                                                                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b>/files/moderation</a>                                 | Files that are flagged.<br>If the context user is a moderator, get the files that members flagged.                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <a href="#">/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b>/files/<b>fileId</b>/moderation-flags</a>             | If the context user is a moderator, get the number of times members flagged a file. Also flag a file for moderation and delete all flags on a file.<br>If the context user isn't a moderator, get whether the user flagged a file. Also flag a file for moderation and remove a flag the user previously added. |
| <a href="#">/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b>/chatter/users/<b>userId</b>/audit-actions/counts</a> | Get audit statistics for a user in an Experience Cloud site.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

## Moderation Flags on Files

If the context user is a moderator, get the number of times members flagged a file. Also flag a file for moderation and delete all flags on a file.

If the context user isn't a moderator, get whether the user flagged a file. Also flag a file for moderation and remove a flag the user previously added.

**Resource**

```
/connect/communities/communityId/files/fileId/moderation-flags
```

**Available since release**

36.0

In versions 30.0–35.0, use

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/files/fileId/moderation-flags.
```

**HTTP methods**

GET, DELETE, HEAD, POST

**Request parameters for GET**

| Name       | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| page       | String  | Specifies the page token to use to view a page of information. Page tokens are returned as part of the response class, such as <code>currentPageToken</code> or <code>nextPageToken</code> . If you pass in <code>null</code> , the first page is returned.                                                                                                                                       | Optional             | 40.0              |
| pageSize   | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. The default size is 0.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Optional             | 40.0              |
| visibility | String  | Visibility behavior of a flag for various user types. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>ModeratorsOnly</code>—The flag is visible only to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.</li> <li><code>SelfAndModerators</code>—The flag is visible to the creator of the flag and to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.</li> </ul> | Optional             | 30.0              |

**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

```
<moderationFlag>
```

**JSON**

```
{
  "note" : "Flagged by moderator as spam on 6.6.16.",
  "type" : "FlagAsSpam",
  "visibility" : "ModeratorsOnly"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name | Type   | Description                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------|--------|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| note | String | A note of up to 4,000 characters about the flag. | Optional             | 38.0              |

| Name       | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Required or Optional                                                    | Available Version |
|------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| type       | String | Type of moderation flag. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>FlagAsInappropriate—Flag for inappropriate content.</li> <li>FlagAsSpam—Flag for spam.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Optional<br>If not specified, FlagAsInappropriate is the default value. | 38.0              |
| visibility | String | Visibility behavior of a flag for various user types. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ModeratorsOnly—The flag is visible only to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.</li> <li>SelfAndModerators—The flag is visible to the creator of the flag and to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.</li> </ul> | Optional                                                                | 30.0              |

**Request parameters for POST**

| Name       | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Required or Optional                                                    | Available Version |
|------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| note       | String | A note of up to 4,000 characters about the flag.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional                                                                | 38.0              |
| type       | String | Type of moderation flag. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>FlagAsInappropriate—Flag for inappropriate content.</li> <li>FlagAsSpam—Flag for spam.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Optional<br>If not specified, FlagAsInappropriate is the default value. | 38.0              |
| visibility | String | Visibility behavior of a flag for various user types. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ModeratorsOnly—The flag is visible only to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.</li> <li>SelfAndModerators—The flag is visible to the creator of the flag and to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.</li> </ul> | Optional                                                                | 30.0              |

**Request parameters for DELETE**

| Name   | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| userId | String | The ID of the context user. If specified, removes the flag the user previously added to the file. If not specified and the context user is a moderator, removes all flags on the file. | Optional             | 30.0              |

**Response body for GET and POST**[Moderation Flags](#)

## Flagged Files

Files that are flagged.

If the context user is a moderator, get the files that members flagged.

**Resource**

```
/connect/communities/communityId/files/moderation
```

**Available since release**

36.0

In version 30.0–35.0, use `/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/files/moderation`.

**HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD

**Request parameters for GET**

| Name     | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| page     | Integer | Specifies the number of the page you want returned.                                                                                                                              | Optional             | 30.0              |
| pageSize | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.                                                     | Optional             | 30.0              |
| q        | String  | A query string to filter the results. The string must contain at least two characters, not including wildcards. For information about wildcards, see <a href="#">Wildcards</a> . | Optional             | 33.0              |

**Response body**[File Summary](#)**IN THIS SECTION:**[Experience Cloud Sites Moderation User Audit Statistics](#)

Get audit statistics for a user in an Experience Cloud site.

## Experience Cloud Sites Moderation User Audit Statistics

Get audit statistics for a user in an Experience Cloud site.

### Resource

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/userId/audit-actions/counts
```

### Available version

40.0

### HTTP methods

GET

### Response body for GET

[Moderation Audit Record Count](#)

## Experience Cloud Sites Resources

Get information about Experience Cloud sites, create a site, and publish a site. Get the Experience Builder templates available to the context user. Get externally managed accounts for sites.

Available resources:

| Resource                                                                                          | Description                                                                                                 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/connect/communities</a>                                                              | Get a list of all Experience Cloud sites available to the context user.<br>Create an Experience Cloud site. |
| <a href="#">/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b></a>                                           | Get information about an Experience Cloud site.                                                             |
| <a href="#">/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b>/publish</a>                                   | Publish an Experience Cloud site.                                                                           |
| <a href="#">/connect/communities/templates</a>                                                    | Get the Experience Builder templates available to the context user.                                         |
| <a href="#">/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b><br/>/external-managed-accounts</a>            | Get externally managed accounts available to the context user<br>across all Experience Cloud sites.         |
| <a href="#">/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b><br/>/preview-url/pages/<b>pageApiName</b></a> | Get a preview URL for an Experience Cloud site page.                                                        |

## Experience Cloud Sites List

Get a list of all Experience Cloud sites available to the context user. Create an Experience Cloud site.

### Resource

```
/connect/communities/
```

### Available version

28.0

### HTTP methods

GET, POST

POST is available in version 46.0 and later.

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| status         | String | Returns only sites with the specified status. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Live</li><li>• Inactive</li><li>• UnderConstruction</li></ul> Only users with the Manage Experiences permission can see sites with an Inactive status. | Optional             | 28.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Community Page](#)**Request body for POST****JSON example**

```
{
  "name": "The Capricorn Cafe",
  "urlPathPrefix": "capricorncafe",
  "templateName": "B2B Commerce Template",
  "templateParams": {"CreateStoreDefaults": "ALL"},
  "description": "Coffee and coffee products for the most discerning tastes."
}
```

**Properties**

| Name           | Type                | Description                                                                                                                                                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| description    | String              | Description of the site.                                                                                                                                                         | Optional             | 46.0              |
| name           | String              | Name of the site.                                                                                                                                                                | Required             | 46.0              |
| templateName   | String              | Name of the Experience Builder template for the site.<br><br>Use the <a href="#">Experience Builder Templates</a> resource to get a list of available templates and their names. | Required             | 46.0              |
| templateParams | Map<String, String> | Map of template-specific parameters. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• "AuthenticationType": "AUTHENTICATED"</li></ul>                                   | Optional             | 52.0              |



| Name          | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Required or Optional                                                  | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
|               |        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>"AuthenticationType": "UNAUTHENTICATED"<br/>(version 52.0–55.0)</li> <li>"AuthenticationType": "AUTHENTICATED_WITH_PUBLIC_ACCESS"</li> <li>"CreateStoreDefaults": "ALL"</li> <li>"CreateStoreDefaults": "NONE"</li> <li>"WebstoreId": "<b>WebstoreId</b>"</li> </ul> <p>AuthenticationType values are valid when creating an Experience Cloud site using the Build Your Own (LWR) template.</p> <p>CreateStoreDefaults values are valid when creating an Experience Cloud site using the B2B or D2C store template.</p> <p>The WebstoreId value is valid when creating an Experience Cloud site using the B2B Aura, B2B LWR, and D2C templates. The store can't already be associated to a site, and the store type field must match the template. The B2B store type can be used with the B2B Aura and B2B LWR templates, and the D2C store type can be used with the D2C template.</p> |                                                                       |                   |
| urlPathPrefix | String | URL prefix for the site. For example, in the site URL <i>MyDomainName.my.site.com/customers</i> , customers is the UrlPathPrefix.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Required if you already have a site that doesn't have a urlPathPrefix | 46.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Community Create](#)**Experience Cloud Site**

Get information about an Experience Cloud site.

**Resource**

```
/connect/communities/communityId
```

To access resources that are part of a site, insert this segment into the URL after the version information and before the resource you want to access. For more information, see [Build the Resource URL](#).

**Available version**

26.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Response body for GET**[Community](#)

## Experience Cloud Site, Publish

Publish an Experience Cloud site.

**Resource**

```
/connect/communities/communityId/publish
```

**Available version**

46.0

**HTTP methods**

POST



**Note:** POST doesn't take request parameters or a request body.

**Response body for POST**[Community Publish](#)

## Experience Builder Templates

Get the Experience Builder templates available to the context user.

**Resource**

```
/connect/communities/templates
```

**Available version**

46.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Response body for GET**[Community Template Collection](#)

## Experience Cloud Sites Externally Managed Accounts

Get externally managed accounts available to the context user across all Experience Cloud sites.

**Resource**

```
/connect/communities/communityId/external-managed-accounts
```



**Note:** Regardless of the ID specified, this resource returns all the externally managed accounts available to the context user across all sites.

**Available version**

50.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name   | Type    | Description                                                                                                                         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| includeMyAccount | Boolean | Specifies whether to return the context user's account ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ). The default value is <b>false</b> . | Optional             | 53.0              |

**Response body for GET**[External Managed Account Collection Output](#)

## Experience Cloud Site Preview URL

Get a preview URL for an Experience Cloud site page.

**Resource**

```
/connect/communities/communityId/preview-url/pages/pageApiName
```

The *pageApiName* is the API name of a page, such as `Product_Detail` or `Home`.

**Available version**

61.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional                     | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| urlParameters  | String | URL-encoded string of key-value pairs, such as <code>recordName%3Example-record-name%26recordId%3D01txx0000006i7IAAQ</code> | Optional unless required by the page URL | 61.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Community Preview URL](#)

## Experience Model Resources

Get experience model property types.

Available resources are:

| Resource                                                                                        | Description                            |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/connect/experience-model/property-types</a>                                        | Get experience model property types.   |
| <a href="#">/connect/experience-model/property-types</a><br><a href="#">/fullyQualifiedName</a> | Get an experience model property type. |

## Experience Model Property Types

Get experience model property types.

### Resource

```
/connect/experience-model/property-types
```

### Available version

58.0

### HTTP methods

GET

### Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name         | Type     | Description                                                                                                                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| designConfig Target    | String   | Design configuration target. Value is Default.                                                                                     | Optional             | 58.0              |
| fullyQualified Names   | String[] | Comma-separated list of fully qualified names of property types.                                                                   | Optional             | 58.0              |
| language               | String   | Language or locale, such as en or en_US.                                                                                           | Optional             | 58.0              |
| page                   | Integer  | Number of the page you want returned. Starts at 0. If you don't specify a value or if you specify 0, the first page is returned.   | Optional             | 58.0              |
| pageSize               | Integer  | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 250. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 25. | Optional             | 58.0              |
| renditionConfig Target | String   | Rendition configuration target. Value is Default.                                                                                  | Optional             | 58.0              |

### Response body for GET

[Experience Model Property Type Collection](#)

## Experience Model Property Type

Get an experience model property type.

### Resource

```
/connect/experience-model/property-types/fullyQualifiedName
```

### Available version

58.0

### HTTP methods

GET

### Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name               | Type    | Description                                                                                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| designConfig Target          | String  | Design configuration target. Value is Default.                                                           | Optional             | 58.0              |
| includeSubSchema Definitions | Boolean | Specifies whether to include sub schema definitions ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Optional             | 58.0              |
| language                     | String  | Language or locale, such as <code>en</code> or <code>en_US</code> .                                      | Optional             | 58.0              |
| renditionConfig Target       | String  | Rendition configuration target. Value is Default.                                                        | Optional             | 58.0              |

### Response body for GET

[Experience Model Property Type Detail](#)

## External Email Services Resource

Get information about the external email services available to the context user.

### Resource

```
/authenticated-email-service
```

### Available version

37.0

### HTTP methods

GET

### Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| landingPage    | String | The landing page that the user starts on when they are finished with the OAuth authorization process. | Required             | 37.0              |

Response body for GET

[OAuth User](#)

## Field Service Recordset Filter Criteria Resource

Filter records on recordset filter criteria.

Resource

/connect/field-service/recordset-filter-criteria/evaluate

Available version

53.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST

Root XML tag

recordsetFilterCriteriaInput

JSON example

```
{
  "filteredObjectName": "ServiceAppointment",
  "criteriaIds": [
    "0hrxx00000006obAAA"
  ],
  "recordIds": [
    "08pxx0000004Ge4AAE",
    "08pxx0000004GcSAAU"
  ]
}
```

Properties

| Name               | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| criteriaIds        | String[] | Recordset filter criteria IDs.                                                                                                               | Required             | 53.0              |
| enforceSharing     | Boolean  | Determines whether record sharing checks are enforced ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ) during the execution of this call. | Optional             | 53.0              |
| filteredObjectName | String   | Object that the filter is applied to.                                                                                                        | Required             | 53.0              |
| recordIds          | String[] | List of record IDs of the filtered object.                                                                                                   | Required             | 53.0              |

Response body for POST

[Recordset Filter Criteria Collection](#)

## Field Service Shifts from Pattern Resource

Preview and create up to 2,000 shifts from a pattern.

### Resource

```
/connect/field-service/shift-patterns/shiftPatternId/shifts
```

### Available version

51.0

### HTTP methods

GET, POST

### Request body for GET and POST

Use GET to preview the shifts created from a pattern. Use POST to create shifts from a pattern.

### Root XML tag

```
<shiftsFromPattern>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "schedulingStartDate": "2020-11-01"
  "schedulingEndDate": "2020-12-01"
}
```

### Properties

| Name                  | Type     | Description                                                                                                              | Required or Optional                             | Available Version |
|-----------------------|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| schedulingEndDate     | String   | Scheduling end date in YYYY-MM-DD format.<br><br>Provide schedulingEndDate or schedulingOccurrences. Don't provide both. | Required if schedulingOccurrences isn't provided | 51.0              |
| schedulingOccurrences | Integer  | Number of scheduling occurrences.<br><br>Provide schedulingEndDate or schedulingOccurrences. Don't provide both.         | Required if schedulingEndDate isn't provided     | 51.0              |
| schedulingStartDate   | String   | Scheduling start date in YYYY-MM-DD format.                                                                              | Required                                         | 51.0              |
| serviceResourceId     | String   | ID of the service resource to assign shifts to.<br><br>In version 53.0 and later, use serviceResourceIdList.             | Optional                                         | 51.0–52.0         |
| serviceResourceIdList | String[] | List of service resource IDs to assign shifts to.                                                                        | Optional                                         | 53.0              |

| Name               | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| serviceTerritoryId | String | ID of the service territory to assign shifts to.                                                                                                                                     | Optional             | 51.0              |
| shiftStatus        | String | Status of the shifts. Default values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Confirmed</li> <li>Published</li> <li>Tentative</li> </ul> Additional status values can be created. | Optional             | 52.0              |

### Response body for GET and POST

[Shifts from Pattern](#)

## Files Connect Repository Resources

A Files Connect repository is an external content repository that's connected to Salesforce. Use these resources to get a list of repositories, to get information about a repository or a repository file, and to get the content of a repository file. Also use these resources to get information about the files and folders in a repository folder. Use these resources to get a repository's directory entries, permissions, and permission types. Also use these resources to update a repository's permissions.

Available resources:

| Resource                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Description                                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="/connect/content-hub/repositories">/connect/content-hub/repositories</a>                                                                                                                               | Get a list of Files Connect repositories.                                                                             |
| <a href="/connect/content-hub/repositories/{repositoryId}">/connect/content-hub/repositories/{repositoryId}</a>                                                                                                 | Get information about a Files Connect repository.                                                                     |
| <a href="/connect/content-hub/repositories/{repositoryId}/directory-entries">/connect/content-hub/repositories/{repositoryId}/directory-entries</a>                                                             | Get the user and group directory entries of a repository.                                                             |
| <a href="/connect/content-hub/repositories/{repositoryId}/files/{repositoryFileId}">/connect/content-hub/repositories/{repositoryId}/files/{repositoryFileId}</a>                                               | Get information about or update a Files Connect repository file.                                                      |
| <a href="/connect/content-hub/repositories/{repositoryId}/files/{repositoryFileId}/content">/connect/content-hub/repositories/{repositoryId}/files/{repositoryFileId}/content</a>                               | Get the content of the repository file from the external system. The content is streamed as the body of the response. |
| <a href="/connect/content-hub/repositories/{repositoryId}/files/{repositoryFileId}/previews">/connect/content-hub/repositories/{repositoryId}/files/{repositoryFileId}/previews</a>                             | Get information about a repository file's supported previews.                                                         |
| <a href="/connect/content-hub/repositories/{repositoryId}/files/{repositoryFileId}/previews/{formatType}">/connect/content-hub/repositories/{repositoryId}/files/{repositoryFileId}/previews/{formatType}</a>   | Get a repository file preview or a specific page in a preview.                                                        |
| <a href="/connect/content-hub/repositories/{repositoryId}/folders/{repositoryFolderId}">/connect/content-hub/repositories/{repositoryId}/folders/{repositoryFolderId}</a>                                       | Get information about a repository folder.                                                                            |
| <a href="/connect/content-hub/repositories/{repositoryId}/folders/{repositoryFolderId}/allowed-item-types">/connect/content-hub/repositories/{repositoryId}/folders/{repositoryFolderId}/allowed-item-types</a> | Returns item types that are allowed to be created in the repository folder.                                           |



| Resource                                                                                                                                  | Description                                                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/connect/content-hub/repositories/<b>repositoryId</b></a><br><a href="#">/folders/<b>repositoryFolderId</b>/items</a>         | Get information about the files and folders in a repository folder.<br>Create a file in a repository folder. |
| <a href="#">/connect/content-hub/repositories/<b>repositoryId</b></a><br><a href="#">/item-types</a>                                      | Returns information about an item type associated with a repository.                                         |
| <a href="#">/connect/content-hub/repositories/<b>repositoryId</b></a><br><a href="#">/items/<b>repositoryItemId</b>/permissions</a>       | Get or update the permissions of a repository file.                                                          |
| <a href="#">/connect/content-hub/repositories/<b>repositoryId</b></a><br><a href="#">/items/<b>repositoryItemId</b>/permissions/types</a> | Get the permission types of a repository file.                                                               |
| <a href="#">/connect/content-hub/items/<b>repositoryItemId</b></a><br><a href="#">/repository</a>                                         | Get Files Connect repository information for a repository file.                                              |

Use these files resources to work with references to repository files:

| Resource                                             | Description                                                                            |
|------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/connect/files/<b>fileId</b></a>         | Get information about or update the version of an existing reference.                  |
| <a href="#">/connect/files/<b>fileId</b>/content</a> | Get the content of the reference. The content is streamed as the body of the response. |
| <a href="#">/connect/files/users/me</a>              | Create a reference.                                                                    |

## Files Connect Repository List

Get a list of Files Connect repositories.

### Resource

```
/connect/content-hub/repositories
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/content-hub/repositories
```

### Available version

32.0

The communities resource is available in version 35.0 and later.

### HTTP methods

GET

### Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| canBrowseOnly  | Boolean | Retrieves only repositories that support browsing. | Optional             | 32.0              |

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| canSearchOnly  | Boolean | Retrieves only repositories that support searching.                                                                               | Optional             | 32.0              |
| page           | Integer | An integer specifying a page of items. The default value is 0, which returns the first page.                                      | Optional             | 32.0              |
| pageSize       | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are between 1 and 100. If you pass in <code>null</code> , the default is 25. | Optional             | 32.0              |

### Response body for GET

[Files Connect Repository Collection](#)

## Files Connect Repository

Get information about a Files Connect repository.

### Resource

```
/connect/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId
```

### Available version

32.0

The communities resource is available in version 35.0 and later.

### HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

### Response body

[Files Connect Repository](#)

## Files Connect Repository Directory Entries

Get the user and group directory entries of a repository.

### Resource

```
/connect/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/directory-entries
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/directory-entries
```

### Available version

35.0

### HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

### Response body for GET

[Repository Directory Entry Collection](#)

# Files Connect Repository File

Get information about or update a Files Connect repository file.

## Resource

```
/connect/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/files/repositoryFileId

/connect/communities/communityId/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/files/repositoryFileId
```

## Available version

32.0  
The communities resource is available in version 35.0 and later.

## HTTP methods

GET, HEAD, PATCH  
PATCH is supported in version 35.0 and later.

## Request parameters for GET

| Name                               | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| includeExternalFilePermissionsInfo | Boolean | Specifies whether to include permission information, such as whether the file is shared and what are the available permission types.<br><br>Managing external file permissions is supported for Google Drive, SharePoint Online, and OneDrive for Business. | Optional             | 36.0              |

## Request body for PATCH

### Root XML tag

```
<contentHubInputItem>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "itemTypeId" :
  "L3NpdGVzL0F0bWVrK1R1bnR5cQ1R5SU5U:5f33e0f4-b33c-4127-b9e4-d05a73dd2f1b:0c847e7c-d4a2-4136-bfda-c468fae2d087:0x0101",
  "fields" : [
    {
      "name" : "name",
      "value" : "Content Hub Simple Create Specs"
    },
    {
      "name" : "description",
      "value" : "Document explaining the various connect api endpoints required for simple create"
    }
  ]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name   | Type                                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Required or Optional                                                                                       | Available Version |
|--------|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| fields | <a href="#">Files Connect Field Value Input[]</a> | List of fields for the item.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Required to create a SharePoint file in a repository because the file name is required; otherwise optional | 35.0              |
| itemId | String                                            | ID of the item type, such as<br>L3NpdGVzL0FDRVRERk1MRUNPTk5QIHR5SU:5f33e0f4-b33c-4127-b9e4-d5a73dd2f1b:0c847e7c-d4a2-4136-bfba-c468fae20087:0x0101<br><br>To get the itemId, use the <a href="#">Files Connect Repository Folder Allowed Item Types</a> resource. | Required to create a file in a repository                                                                  | 35.0              |

**Response body for GET and PATCH**[Repository File Detail](#)

## Files Connect Repository File Content

Get the content of the repository file from the external system. The content is streamed as the body of the response.

**Resource**

```
/connect/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/files/repositoryFileId/content
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/files/repositoryFileId/content
```

**Available version**

32.0

The communities resource is available in version 35.0 and later.

**HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD

**Response body**

Binary stream of the file content.

## Files Connect Repository File Previews

Get information about a repository file's supported previews.

File previews are supported only for Google Drive.

**Resource**

```
/connect/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/files/repositoryFileId/previews
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/files/repositoryFileId/previews
```

**Available version**

36.0

**HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD

**Response body for GET**[File Preview Collection](#)

## Files Connect Repository File Preview

Get a repository file preview or a specific page in a preview.

File previews are supported only for Google Drive.

**Resource**

```
/connect/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/files/repositoryFileId/previews/formatType
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/files/repositoryFileId/previews/formatType
```

Supported values for *previewFormat*:

- `jpg`—Preview format is JPG.

If you're concerned that feature-rich SVG previews don't work in your org, choose alternative file previews. To use JPG file previews, enter *general* in the Quick Find box in Setup. Select General Settings, and then select **Display alternative file previews**.

- `pdf`—Preview format is PDF.

PDF previews are available for files of type DOC, DOCX, PPT, PPTX, TEXT, XLS, and XLSX. If you need a PDF preview for files of type PDF, call the download version using the [File Content](#) resource.

- `svg`—Preview format is SVG.

SVG files are generated on demand. Alternatively, you can generate an SVG preview by making a PATCH request to [/connect/files/\*\*fileId\*\*/previews](#).



**Note:** Hyperforce doesn't support the SVG file preview format. Any org hosted on Hyperforce defaults to JPG file preview format regardless of the org preference in Setup.

- `thumbnail`—Preview format is 240 x 180 PNG.
- `big-thumbnail`—Preview format is 720 x 480 PNG.
- `tiny-thumbnail`—Preview format is 120 x 90 PNG.

**Available version**

36.0

**HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name  | Type    | Description                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| endPageNumber   | Integer | The ending page number in the range of file preview URLs.   | Optional             | 36.0              |
| startPageNumber | Integer | The starting page number in the range of file preview URLs. | Optional             | 36.0              |

**Response body for GET**[File Preview](#)

## Files Connect Repository Folder

Get information about a repository folder.

**Resource**

```
/connect/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/folders/repositoryFolderId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/folders/repositoryFolderId
```

**Available version**

38.0

**HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD

**Response body for GET**[Repository Folder Detail](#)

## Files Connect Repository Folder Allowed Item Types

Returns item types that are allowed to be created in the repository folder.

To get information about a specific item type, make a GET request to

```
/connect/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/item-types/repositoryItemTypeId
```

**Resource**

```
/connect/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/folders/repositoryFolderId/allowed-item-types
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/folders/repositoryFolderId/allowed-item-types
```

**Available version**

35.0

**HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name      | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>filter</code> | String | Specifies the item types. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>Any</code>—Includes files and folders.</li><li>• <code>FilesOnly</code>—Includes files only.</li><li>• <code>FoldersOnly</code>—Includes folders only.</li></ul> In version 35.0, specify <code>FilesOnly</code> . | Optional             | 35.0              |

**Response body for GET**

[Files Connect Allowed Item Type Collection](#)

## Files Connect Repository Folder Items

Get information about the files and folders in a repository folder. Create a file in a repository folder.

To upload a file, send it in a multipart/form-data request. You can include metadata for the file in the multipart/form-data request as a JSON or XML request body. For information about how to create the multipart/form-data message, see [Uploading Binary Files](#).

**Resource**

```
/connect/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/folders/repositoryFolderId/items
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/folders/repositoryFolderId/items
```

**Available version**

32.0

The communities resource is available in version 35.0 and later.

**HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD, POST

POST is supported in version 35.0 and later.

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name        | Type    | Description                                                                                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>page</code>     | Integer | An integer specifying a page of items. The default value is 0, which returns the first page.                                      | Optional             | 32.0              |
| <code>pageSize</code> | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are between 1 and 100. If you pass in <code>null</code> , the default is 25. | Optional             | 32.0              |

Response body for GET

[Repository Folder Items Collection](#)

Request body for POST

Uploads to repositories are limited to 75 MB.

Before you create an item in a repository folder, check to see which item types you’re allowed to create. Make a GET request to [/connect/content-hub/repositories/\*\*repositoryId\*\*/folders/\*\*repositoryFolderId\*\*/allowed-item-types](#).

Root XML tag

<contentHubInputItem>

JSON example

```
{
  "itemTypeId" :
  "L3NpdGVzL0FDRVRFRkIMRlNPTk5FQ1RFSU5U:5f33e0f4-b33c-4127-b9e4-d5a73dd2f1b:0c847e7c-d4a2-4136-bfda-c468fae2d087:0x0101",

  "fields" : [
    {
      "name" : "name",
      "value" : "Content Hub Simple Create Specs"
    },
    {
      "name" : "description",
      "value" : "Document explaining the various connect api endpoints required for simple create"
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

| Name       | Type                                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Required or Optional                                                                                       | Available Version |
|------------|---------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| fields     | <a href="#">Files Connect Field Value Input[]</a> | List of fields for the item.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Required to create a SharePoint file in a repository because the file name is required; otherwise optional | 35.0              |
| itemTypeId | String                                            | ID of the item type, such as <a href="#">L3NpdGVzL0FDRVRFRkIMRlNPTk5FQ1RFSU5U:5f33e0f4-b33c-4127-b9e4-d5a73dd2f1b:0c847e7c-d4a2-4136-bfda-c468fae2d087:0x0101</a> .<br><br>To get the itemTypeId, use the <a href="#">Files Connect Repository Folder Allowed Item Types</a> resource. | Required to create a file in a repository                                                                  | 35.0              |

Response body for POST

[Repository Folder Item](#)



**Example POST request**

This example creates a file and uploads it to an external repository. The example shows the body parts in a multipart/form-data request. The first body part is a Files Connect Item Input request body. The second is the content of the file. For more information, see [Uploading Binary Files](#).

```
POST /services/data/v65.0/connect/content-hub/repositories/0XCxx000000002CGAQ/
folders/folder:0Bz0nXuFg43SiflFNdFNiaUJrY2hQaHVIvHMxYVpHd2ZHeXphTW83TElzcE84RUJ2Q3Q4Rm8/items

Authorization: OAuth
00DD0000000Jhd2!AQIAQC.lh4qTQcBhOPm4TZom5IaOOZLVPVK4wI_rPYJvmE8r2VW8XA.
OZ7S29JEM_7Ctq11st2dzoV.owisJc0KacUbDxyae
User-Agent: Jakarta Commons-HttpClient/3.0.1
Host: instance_name
Content-Length: 489
Content-Type: multipart/form-data; boundary=a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Accept: application/json

--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Content-Type: application/json
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="json"

{
  "itemTypeId" :
  "L3pdGVzL0F0dWVrKlMUNTK5FQ1RfSU5U:5f33e0f4-b33c-4127-b9e4-dd5a73dd2f1b:0c847e7c-d4a2-4136-bfda-c468fae2d087:0x0101",

  "fields" : [
    {
      "name" : "name",
      "value" : "Items Sharepoint 012.png"
    },
    {
      "name" : "description",
      "value" : "This is a test file"
    }
  ]
}

--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="fileData"; filename="items_Sharepoint_012.png"
Content-Type: image/png

...PNG...

--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq--
```

**Files Connect Repository Item Type**

Returns information about an item type associated with a repository.

**Resource**

```
/connect/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/item-types/repositoryItemId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/item-types/repositoryItemId
```

**Available version**

35.0

**HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD

**Response body for GET**[Files Connect Item Type Detail](#)

## Files Connect Repository Permissions

Get or update the permissions of a repository file.

Managing external file permissions is supported for Google Drive, SharePoint Online, and OneDrive for Business.

**Resource**

```
/connect/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/items/repositoryItemId/permissions
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/items/repositoryItemId/permissions
```

The *repositoryItemId* must be a file ID.

**Available version**

35.0

**HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD, PATCH

**Response body for GET**[Files Connect Permission Collection](#)**Request body for PATCH****Root XML tag**

```
<contentHubPermissions>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "permissionsToApply": [
    {
      "directoryEntryId" : "Anyone",
      "permissionTypesIds" : ["CanView"]
    }
  ],
  "permissionsToRemove": [
    {
      "directoryEntryId" : "AnyoneInMyDomain",
      "permissionTypesIds" : ["CanDelete","CanEdit"]
    }
  ]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                    | Type                                             | Description                                  | Required or Optional                             | Available Version |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| permissions<br>ToApply  | <a href="#">Files Connect Permission Input[]</a> | List of permissions to apply to the file.    | Required if permissions ToRemove isn't specified | 35.0              |
| permissions<br>ToRemove | <a href="#">Files Connect Permission Input[]</a> | List of permissions to remove from the file. | Required if permissions ToApply isn't specified  | 35.0              |

**Response body for PATCH**[Files Connect Permission Collection](#)

## Files Connect Repository Permission Types

Get the permission types of a repository file.

Managing external file permissions is supported for Google Drive, SharePoint Online, and OneDrive for Business.

**Resource**

```
/connect/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/items/repositoryItemId/permissions/types
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/items/repositoryItemId/permissions/types
```

The *repositoryItemId* must be a file ID.

**Available version**

35.0

**HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD

**Response body for GET**[Repository Permission Type Collection](#)

## Files Connect Repository for a File

Get Files Connect repository information for a repository file.

**Resource**

```
/connect/content-hub/items/repositoryItemId/repository
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/content-hub/items/repositoryItemId/repository
```

**Available version**

38.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Response body for GET**[Files Connect Repository](#)

## Files Resources

Get the file upload config. Get information about files, including content, rendered version, and sharing. Get information about asset files, including content and rendition.

Available resources are:

| Resource                                                                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/connect/file/upload/config</a>                                   | Get the file upload config.                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <a href="#">/connect/files/<b>fileId</b></a>                                  | Get information about a specified file, including references to external files. Upload a new version of an existing file, including references to external files. Rename a file, move a file to a different folder, and delete a file. |
| <a href="#">/connect/files/<b>fileId</b>/asset</a>                            | Create an asset file.                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <a href="#">/connect/file-assets/<b>assetId</b></a>                           | Get information about an asset file or change the visibility of an asset file for unauthenticated users.                                                                                                                               |
| <a href="#">/connect/file-assets/<b>fullyQualifiedName</b><br/>/content</a>   | Get the streamed content of an asset file.                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <a href="#">/connect/file-assets/<b>fullyQualifiedName</b><br/>/rendition</a> | Get up to 25 streamed renditions of an asset file. A rendition is a binary preview of the file.                                                                                                                                        |
| <a href="#">/connect/file-assets/batch/<b>assetIds</b></a>                    | Get information about a comma-separated list of up to 100 asset files.                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <a href="#">/connect/files/<b>fileId</b>/content</a>                          | Returns the content of the file, including references to external files. The content is streamed as the body of the response.                                                                                                          |
| <a href="#">/connect/files/<b>fileId</b>/file-shares</a>                      | Get the users, groups, or records with which a file has been shared. Share a file with users.                                                                                                                                          |
| <a href="#">/connect/files/<b>fileId</b>/file-shares/link</a>                 | Get, create, and delete a file's share link.                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <a href="#">/connect/files/<b>fileId</b>/image</a>                            | Get information about a file image.                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <a href="#">/connect/files/<b>fileId</b>/previews</a>                         | Get information about a file's supported previews and generate up to 500 pages in a file preview.                                                                                                                                      |
| <a href="#">/connect/files/<b>fileId</b>/previews/<b>previewFormat</b></a>    | Get up to 500 pages in a file preview or get a specific page in a preview.                                                                                                                                                             |
| <a href="#">/connect/files/<b>fileId</b>/rendition</a>                        | A rendition of the file. A rendition is a binary preview of the file. The format of the binary depends on the format specified in the request.                                                                                         |

| Resource                                            | Description                                                                                                                 |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/connect/files/batch/<i>fileIds</i></a> | Information about a list of files, specified by file IDs. Get information about a list of files and delete a list of files. |

## File Upload Config

Get the file upload config.

### Resource

```
/connect/file/upload/config
```

### Available version

62.0

### HTTP methods

GET

### Response body for GET

[File Upload Config](#)

## File Information

Get information about a specified file, including references to external files. Upload a new version of an existing file, including references to external files. Rename a file, move a file to a different folder, and delete a file.

To upload a new version of an existing file, make a POST request. Upload the new version as a binary part in a multipart/form-data request. See [Uploading Binary Files](#). To upload a new file to the Files home, use [/connect/files/users/me](#).

### Resource

```
/connect/files/fileId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/files/fileId
```

### Available since version

36.0

In versions 24.0–35.0, use `/chatter/files/fileId` and

`/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/files/fileId`, which require Chatter.

### HTTP methods

GET, POST, PATCH, and DELETE



**Note:** POST, PATCH, and DELETE available since version 26.0.

### Request body for POST

#### Root XML tag

```
<fileInput>
```

#### JSON

```
{
  "desc" : "Employee Survey Results",
```

```

    "title" : "emp_surv_results"
  }

```

### Properties

| Name                               | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| contentBodyId                      | String  | ID of the content body.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Optional             | 62.0              |
| contentModifiedDate                | String  | File-specific last modified date that can be used to set a client-side modified date. Specify the date in ISO 8601 format.                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Optional             | 32.0              |
| desc                               | String  | Description of the file to be uploaded.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Optional             | 24.0              |
| fieldName                          | String  | Name of a custom field on the ContentVersion object. The API name of the customer field must end with <code>fileupload__c</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 62.0              |
| fieldValue                         | String  | Value to store for the custom field specified in <code>fieldName</code> for the uploaded file.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Optional             | 62.0              |
| firstPublishLocationId             | String  | ID of the location where the version was first published.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Optional             | 62.0              |
| includeExternalFilePermissionsInfo | Boolean | Specifies whether to include permission information, such as whether the file is shared and what are the available permission types, for external files.<br><br>This property can be used with POST requests to <code>/connect/files/users/<b>userId</b></code> but not with POST requests to <code>/connect/files/<b>fileId</b></code> . | Optional             | 35.0              |
| isInMyFileSync                     | Boolean | <code>true</code> if the file is synced with Salesforce Files Sync; <code>false</code> otherwise.<br><br> <b>Note:</b> Salesforce Files Sync was retired on May 25, 2018.                                                                              | Optional             | 31.0              |
| isMajorVersion                     | Boolean | <code>true</code> if the file is a major version; <code>false</code> if the file is a minor version. Major versions can't be replaced.                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Optional             | 31.0              |
| networkId                          | String  | ID of the Experience Cloud site where this file originated.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Optional             | 62.0              |
| parentFolderId                     | String  | ID of the containing folder.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Optional             | 31.0              |

| Name                  | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional                                                         | Available Version |
|-----------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| pathOnClient          | String  | Complete path of the file.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Optional                                                                     | 62.0              |
| repository<br>FileId  | String  | <p>ID of the external file.</p> <p>This property can be used with POST requests to<br/> <code>/connect/files/users/<b>userId</b></code><br/> but not with POST requests to<br/> <code>/connect/files/<b>fileId</b></code>.</p> <p>If you specify <code>repositoryFileId</code>, don't specify <code>repositoryFileUri</code>.</p>                                                                                              | Optional                                                                     | 32.0              |
| repository<br>FileUri | String  | <p>URI of the external file, such as<br/> <code>https://drive.google.com/file/d/0B7a_ei8brT1TMylQ0o5NnZQNEE/view</code>.</p> <p>This property can be used with POST requests to<br/> <code>/connect/files/users/<b>userId</b></code><br/> but not with POST requests to<br/> <code>/connect/files/<b>fileId</b></code>.</p> <p>If you specify <code>repositoryFileUri</code>, don't specify <code>repositoryFileId</code>.</p> | Optional                                                                     | 39.0              |
| repositoryId          | String  | <p>ID of the external data source.</p> <p>This property can be used with POST requests to<br/> <code>/connect/files/users/<b>userId</b></code><br/> but not with POST requests to<br/> <code>/connect/files/<b>fileId</b></code>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                          | Required if <code>repositoryFileId</code> is specified. Otherwise, Optional. | 32.0              |
| reuseReference        | Boolean | <p>Specifies whether to reuse the latest version of a reference you own to an external file rather than creating a duplicate reference.</p> <p>This property can be used with POST requests to<br/> <code>/connect/files/users/<b>userId</b></code><br/> but not with POST requests to<br/> <code>/connect/files/<b>fileId</b></code>.</p>                                                                                     | Optional                                                                     | 36.0              |
| sharingOption         | String  | <p>Sharing option of the file. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Allowed—Resharing of the file is allowed.</li> <li>Restricted—Resharing of the file is restricted.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Optional                                                                     | 35.0              |

| Name           | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| sharingPrivacy | String | Sharing privacy of a file. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None—File is visible to anyone with record access.</li> <li>PrivateOnRecords—File is private on records.</li> </ul> | Optional             | 41.0              |
| title          | String | Title of the file.                                                                                                                                                                                | Optional             | 24.0              |

**Request parameters for POST**

| Name           | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| desc           | String  | Description of the file to be uploaded.                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 26.0              |
| isDataSync     | Boolean | Indicates whether an automated client generates the request.                                                                                                                                                                                            | 31.0              |
| isInMyFileSync | Boolean | <code>true</code> if the file is synced with Salesforce Files Sync; <code>false</code> otherwise.<br> <b>Note:</b> Salesforce Files Sync was retired on May 25, 2018. | 31.0              |
| isMajorVersion | Boolean | <code>true</code> if the file is a major version; <code>false</code> if the file is a minor version. Major versions can't be replaced.                                                                                                                  | 31.0              |
| sharingOption  | String  | Sharing option of the file. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Allowed—Resharing of the file is allowed.</li> <li>Restricted—Resharing of the file is restricted.</li> </ul>                                                            | 35.0              |
| sharingPrivacy | String  | Sharing privacy of a file. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None—File is visible to anyone with record access.</li> <li>PrivateOnRecords—File is private on records.</li> </ul>                                                       | 41.0              |
| title          | String  | Title of the file.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 26.0              |

**Request parameters for GET**

Get information about the specified file.

| Name          | Type    | Description                                                                                        | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| versionNumber | Integer | Specify an existing version number for the file. If not specified, the latest version is returned. | 23.0              |



**Request parameters for PATCH**

Update the title of a file or move a file to a different folder.

| Name                        | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Available Version |
|-----------------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>desc</code>           | String  | A new description for the file                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 32.0              |
| <code>title</code>          | String  | A new title for the file                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 26.0              |
| <code>isInMyFileSync</code> | Boolean | <code>true</code> if the file is synced with Salesforce Files Sync; <code>false</code> otherwise.<br><br> <b>Note:</b> Salesforce Files Sync was retired on May 25, 2018. | 31.0              |
| <code>parentFolderId</code> | String  | ID of the containing folder                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 31.0              |
| <code>sharingOption</code>  | String  | Sharing option of the file. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>Allowed</code>—Resharing of the file is allowed.</li> <li><code>Restricted</code>—Resharing of the file is restricted.</li> </ul>                                     | 35.0              |
| <code>sharingPrivacy</code> | String  | Sharing privacy of a file. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>None</code>—File is visible to anyone with record access.</li> <li><code>PrivateOnRecords</code>—File is private on records.</li> </ul>                                | 41.0              |

**Response body for GET, POST, and PATCH**

[File Detail](#)

**Response body for DELETE**

Returns a status code of 204.

**Example**

This PATCH request updates the title of a file:

```
/connect/files/069D00000001FHF?title=A+New+Title
```

## Asset File

Create an asset file.

**Resource**

```
/connect/files/fileId/asset
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/files/fileId/asset
```

**Available version**

38.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

 **Note:** POST doesn't take a request body and doesn't require request parameters.

#### Request parameters for POST

| Parameter Name           | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------------|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| assetLabel               | String   | Master label for the asset file. This internal label doesn't get translated.                                                                                                                                                                               | Optional             | 46.0              |
| developerName            | String   | Developer name for the asset file. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's org. | Optional             | 46.0              |
| isVisibleByExternalUsers | Boolean  | Indicates whether unauthenticated users can see the asset file ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). If not specified, the default value is <code>false</code> .                                                                            | Optional             | 43.0              |
| shareWith                | String   | An org ID, Experience Cloud site ID, or content workspace ID with which to share the file.                                                                                                                                                                 | Optional             | 38.0 only         |
| shareWithIds             | String[] | A list of org IDs, Experience Cloud site IDs, or content workspace IDs with which to share the file.                                                                                                                                                       | Optional             | 39.0              |

#### Response body for POST

[File Detail](#)

## Asset File Information

Get information about an asset file or change the visibility of an asset file for unauthenticated users.

#### Resource

```
/connect/file-assets/assetId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/file-assets/assetId
```

#### Available version

38.0

#### HTTP methods

GET, PATCH

PATCH is supported in version 43.0 and later.

### Request body for PATCH

#### Root XML tag

```
<fileAsset>
```

#### JSON example

```
{
  "isVisibleByExternalUsers": "true"
}
```

#### Properties

| Name                     | Type    | Description                                                                                                         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| isVisibleByExternalUsers | Boolean | Indicates whether unauthenticated users can see the asset file ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Required             | 43.0              |

### Response body for GET and PATCH

[File Detail](#)

## Asset File Content

Get the streamed content of an asset file.

#### Resource

```
/connect/file-assets/fullyQualifiedName/content
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/file-assets/fullyQualifiedName/content
```



**Note:** The *fullyQualifiedName* is the namespace prefix, if there is one, followed by the developer name of the ContentAsset.

#### Available version

42.0

#### HTTP methods

GET

#### Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| versionNumber  | Integer | Specify an existing version number for the file. If not specified, the latest version is returned. | Optional             | 42.0              |

### Response body for GET

Binary stream of the content

## Asset File Rendition

Get up to 25 streamed renditions of an asset file. A rendition is a binary preview of the file.

### Resource

```
/connect/file-assets/fullyQualifiedName/rendition
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/file-assets/fullyQualifiedName/rendition
```



**Note:** The *fullyQualifiedName* is the namespace prefix, if there is one, followed by the developer name of the ContentAsset.

### Available version

42.0

### HTTP methods

GET

### Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| format         | String  | Specify the format of the file, either <code>jpg</code> or <code>png</code> . If unspecified, BMP and JPG files default to JPG, and PNG files default to PNG.                                                                                                                                    | Optional             | 60.0              |
| height         | Integer | Specify the height of the image file in pixels.<br><br>You must specify a dimension greater than 24 pixels and smaller than the original image dimension. You can specify up to 25 image dimension combinations. If only height or width is specified, the original image dimension is returned. | Optional             | 42.0              |
| versionNumber  | Integer | Specify an existing version number for the file. If not specified, the latest version is returned.                                                                                                                                                                                               | Optional             | 42.0              |
| width          | Integer | Specify the width of the image file in pixels.<br><br>You must specify a dimension greater than 24 pixels and smaller than the original image dimension. You can specify up to 25 image dimension combinations. If only height or width is specified, the original image dimension is returned.  | Optional             | 42.0              |

### Response body for GET

Binary stream of the rendition

## Asset Files, Batch

Get information about a comma-separated list of up to 100 asset files.

**Resource**

/connect/file-assets/batch/*assetIds*

/connect/communities/*communityId*/file-assets/batch/*assetIds*

**Available version**

43.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Response body for GET**

[Batch Results](#)

## File Content

Returns the content of the file, including references to external files. The content is streamed as the body of the response.

**Resource**

/connect/files/*fileId*/content

/connect/communities/*communityId*/files/*fileId*/content

**Available since version**

36.0

In versions 24.0–35.0, use `/chatter/files/fileId/content` and `/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/files/fileId/content`, which require Chatter.

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| isDataSync     | Boolean | Indicates whether an automated client generates the request.                                       | Optional             | 31.0              |
| versionNumber  | Integer | Specify an existing version number for the file. If not specified, the latest version is returned. | Optional             | 24.0              |

**Response body**

Binary stream of the file content.

## File Image

Get information about a file image.

**Resource**

```
/connect/files/fileId/image
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/files/fileId/image
```

**Available version**

39.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Response body for GET**[Image File](#)

## File Shares

Get the users, groups, or records with which a file has been shared. Share a file with users.

**Resource**

```
/connect/files/fileId/file-shares
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/files/fileId/file-shares
```

**Available since version**

36.0

In versions 24.0–35.0, use `/chatter/files/fileId/file-shares` and `/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/files/fileId/file-shares`, which require Chatter.

**HTTP methods**

GET, POST

POST is available in versions 30.0 and later.

**Request parameters for GET**

In versions 30.0 and later, the first share returned in a GET request is the organization record share. In communities, the first share returned is the network record share.

| Name     | Type    | Description                                                                                      | Required or Optional | Available Since |
|----------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------|
| page     | Integer | An integer greater than 0 specifying a page of topics. The default value is zero.                | Optional             | 24.0            |
| pageSize | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 to 100. The default value is 25. | Optional             | 24.0            |

**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

```
<fileShares>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "message": "I shared a document with you.",
  "shares": [
    { "id": "005D0000001Az4l", "sharingType": "V" },
    { "id": "005D0000001B2ny", "sharingType": "C" }
  ]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name    | Type                          | Description                                                                                                                           | Available Version |
|---------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| message | String                        | Private message body that's sent to the recipients. If digital experiences is enabled, an email is sent instead of a private message. | 30.0              |
| shares  | <a href="#">Share Input[]</a> | Collection of Share Input request bodies.                                                                                             | 30.0              |

**Request parameters for POST****Parameters for sharing a file with users**

| Name                       | Type   | Description                                                                                                                              | Required or Optional | Available Since |
|----------------------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------|
| id ( <b>1–9</b> )          | String | List of up to 9 user IDs to share this file with. This list must match the list of sharing types.                                        | Required             | 30.0            |
| message                    | String | Private message body that's sent to the recipients. If Salesforce Communities is enabled, an email is sent instead of a private message. | Optional             | 30.0            |
| sharingType ( <b>1–9</b> ) | String | List of sharing types, either C for collaborator or V for viewer. This list must match the list of user IDs.                             | Required             | 30.0            |

**Response body for GET and POST**

[File Shares Page](#)

**Example for POST**

This example uses request parameters to share a file with two users.

```
POST /connect/files/069D00000001JDU/file-shares?
id1=005D0000001LL8O&id2=005D0000001QdEL&sharingType1=C&sharingType2=V
```

Here is the same example using a request body.

```
POST /connect/files/069D00000001JDU/file-shares

{
```

```
"shares": [
  { "id": "005D0000001LL8O", "sharingType": "C" },
  { "id": "005D0000001QdEL", "sharingType": "V" }
]
```

## Files Shares Link

Get, create, and delete a file’s share link.

### Resource

```
/connect/files/fileId/file-shares/link

/connect/communities/communityId/files/fileId/file-shares/link
```

### Available since version

36.0

In versions 30.0–35.0, use `/chatter/files/fileId/file-shares/link` and `/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/files/fileId/file-shares/link`, which require Chatter.

### HTTP methods

GET, PUT, DELETE

### Request body for PUT

In version 36.0–57.0, PUT requests don’t require a request body and they ignore any request body provided. In version 58.0 and later, the [File Share Link Input](#) request body is available for PUT requests but isn’t required.

### Root XML tag

<fileShareLink>

### JSON example

```
{
  "expirationDate": "2024-07-07T23:59:11.168Z",
  "isPasswordRequired": "true"
}
```

### Properties

| Name                | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                               | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| expirationDate      | String  | Expiration date of the generated public link.                                                                                                                             | Optional             | 58.0              |
| isPassword Required | Boolean | Specifies whether a password is needed for the file’s public link ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). Specifying <code>true</code> generates a password. | Optional             | 58.0              |

### Response body for GET or PUT

[File Share Link](#)



Response for DELETE  
[204: Successful Delete](#)

## File Previews

Get information about a file's supported previews and generate up to 500 pages in a file preview.

Resource

/connect/files/**fileId**/previews

/connect/communities/**communityId**/files/**fileId**/previews

Available version  
36.0

In version 35.0, use /chatter/files/**fileId**/previews and /connect/communities/**communityId**/chatter/files/**fileId**/previews, which require Chatter.

HTTP methods  
GET, HEAD, PATCH

Request parameters for GET and PATCH

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| versionNumber  | Integer | Version number of the file. Default value is latest version. | Optional             | 40.0              |

Response body for GET and PATCH  
[File Preview Collection](#)

## File Preview

Get up to 500 pages in a file preview or get a specific page in a preview.

Resource

/connect/files/**fileId**/previews/**previewFormat**

/connect/communities/**communityId**/files/**fileId**/previews/**previewFormat**

Supported values for *previewFormat*:

- `jpg`—Preview format is JPG.  
If you're concerned that feature-rich SVG previews don't work in your org, choose alternative file previews. To use JPG file previews, enter `general` in the Quick Find box in Setup. Select General Settings, and then select **Display alternative file previews**.
- `pdf`—Preview format is PDF.  
PDF previews are available for files of type DOC, DOCX, PPT, PPTX, TEXT, XLS, and XLSX. If you need a PDF preview for files of type PDF, call the download version using the [File Content](#) resource.
- `svg`—Preview format is SVG.

SVG files are generated on demand. Alternatively, you can generate an SVG preview by making a PATCH request to `/connect/files/fileId/previews`.

 **Note:** Hyperforce doesn't support the SVG file preview format. Any org hosted on Hyperforce defaults to JPG file preview format regardless of the org preference in Setup.

- `thumbnail`—Preview format is 240 x 180 PNG.
- `big-thumbnail`—Preview format is 720 x 480 PNG.
- `tiny-thumbnail`—Preview format is 120 x 90 PNG.

**Available version**

36.0

In version 35.0, use `/chatter/files/fileId/previews/previewFormat` and `/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/files/fileId/previews/previewFormat`, which require Chatter.

**HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name               | Type    | Description                                                                                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>endPageNumber</code>   | Integer | The ending page number in the range of file preview URLs. Up to 500 pages are available in preview.   | Optional             | 35.0              |
| <code>startPageNumber</code> | Integer | The starting page number in the range of file preview URLs. Up to 500 pages are available in preview. | Optional             | 35.0              |
| <code>versionNumber</code>   | Integer | Version number of the file. Default value is latest version.                                          | Optional             | 40.0              |

**Response body for GET**

[File Preview](#)

**File Rendition**

A rendition of the file. A rendition is a binary preview of the file. The format of the binary depends on the format specified in the request.

 **Note:** For shared files, renditions process asynchronously after upload. For private files, renditions process when the first file preview is requested, and aren't available immediately after the file is uploaded.

**Resource**

`/connect/files/fileId/rendition`

`/connect/communities/communityId/files/fileId/rendition`

**Available since version**

36.0

In versions 24.0–35.0, use `/chatter/files/fileId/rendition` and `/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/files/fileId/rendition`, which require Chatter.

### HTTP methods

GET

### Request parameters

| Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| page | Integer | <p>Specify a rendition of a specific page. The first page is 0. If you don't specify a specific page, a rendition of the first page is returned.</p> <p>For a PDF file rendition, the rendition is for the entire document. The only valid value is 0: you can't get the rendition of a single page.</p> |
| type | String  | <p>Specify the type of rendition to be returned. Default value is THUMB120BY90. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• PDF</li><li>• THUMB120BY90</li><li>• THUMB240BY180</li><li>• THUMB720BY480</li></ul>                                                                       |

### Response body

Binary stream of the rendition.

## File Information, Batch

Information about a list of files, specified by file IDs. Get information about a list of files and delete a list of files.

The number of file IDs you can specify is limited by the length of the URL. In general, you can specify up to 100 file IDs in a comma-separated list.

### Resource

```
/connect/files/batch/fileIds
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/files/batch/fileIds
```

### Available since version

36.0

In versions 26.0–35.0, use `/chatter/files/batch/fileIds` and `/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/files/batch/fileIds`, which require Chatter.

### HTTP methods

GET, DELETE

**Response body**[Batch Result Item](#)

## Folders Resources

Get information about a folder or the contents of a folder. Modify, delete, and add items to folders.

Available resources:

| Resource                                                            | Description                                                                                 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/connect/folders/<i>folderId</i></a>                    | Get information about the specified folder. Move, rename, and delete a folder.              |
| <a href="#">/connect/folders/<i>folderId</i>/items</a>              | Get information about the contents of a folder. Add a file to a folder and create a folder. |
| <a href="#">/connect/folders/<i>folderId</i>/folder-shares/link</a> | A folder shared as a link. Create, access, and delete a folder's share link.                |

## Folder Information

Get information about the specified folder. Move, rename, and delete a folder. Deleting a folder deletes all the folders within that folder and removes all files from the deleted folders.

**Resource**

```
/connect/folders/folderId
```



**Note:** You can use `root` as the *folderId*.

**Available since version**

36.0

In versions 30.0–35.0, use `/chatter/folders/folderId`, which requires Chatter.

**HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD, PATCH, DELETE

**Request body for PATCH**[Folder Input](#)**Request parameters for PATCH****Move a folder**

| Parameter                                                       | Type    | Description                                                                                                                         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>isInMyFileSync</code>                                     | Boolean | <code>true</code> if the folder and all folders in this folder are synced with Salesforce Files Sync; <code>false</code> otherwise. | Optional             | 33.0              |
| <b>Note:</b> Salesforce Files Sync was retired on May 25, 2018. |         |                                                                                                                                     |                      |                   |

| Parameter          | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| parent<br>FolderId | String | The ID of the new parent folder. If <code>null</code> , the folder is removed from its current folder. If the specified ID is <code>root</code> , the folder is moved to the root of the user's folder hierarchy. | Required             | 30.0              |

### Rename a folder

| Parameter          | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| isInMy<br>FileSync | Boolean | <code>true</code> if the folder and all folders in this folder are synced with Salesforce Files Sync; <code>false</code> otherwise.<br><br> <b>Note:</b> Salesforce Files Sync was retired on May 25, 2018. | Optional             | 33.0              |
| name               | String  | The new name for the folder                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required             | 30.0              |

### Response body for GET and PATCH

[Folder](#)

## Folder Contents

Get information about the contents of a folder. Add a file to a folder and create a folder.

To create a folder, you can use a request body or request parameters in a POST request.

To create a file, you must send it as a body part in a multipart/form-data POST request. You can send the description and title information in a JSON or XML rich input body in a part of the multipart/form-data request. Alternately, you can send the description, title, and type in request parameters. See [Uploading Binary Files](#). To upload a file to the Files home, use </connect/files/users/me>.

### Resource

```
/connect/folders/folderId/items
```

 **Note:** You can use `root` as the `folderId`.

### Available since version

36.0

In versions 30.0–35.0, use `/chatter/folders/folderId/items`, which requires Chatter.

### HTTP methods

GET and POST

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter             | Type    | Description                                                                                                                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>filter</code>   | String  | Specifies a filter for items within a folder.                                                                                | Optional             | 33.0              |
| <code>page</code>     | Integer | An integer specifying a page of items. The default value is 0, which returns the first page.                                 | Optional             | 30.0              |
| <code>pageSize</code> | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25. | Optional             | 30.0              |

**Response body for GET**

[Folder Item Page](#)

**Request body for POST**

[Folder Item Input](#)

**Request parameters for POST****Add a file to a folder**

| Parameter                   | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>desc</code>           | String  | The description of the file                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Optional             | 30.0              |
| <code>isInMyFileSync</code> | Boolean | <code>true</code> if the folder and all folders in this folder are synced with Salesforce Files Sync; <code>false</code> otherwise.<br><br> <b>Note:</b> Salesforce Files Sync was retired on May 25, 2018. | Optional             | 33.0              |
| <code>sharingOption</code>  | String  | Sharing option of the file. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>Allowed</code>—Resharing of the file is allowed.</li> <li><code>Restricted</code>—Resharing of the file is restricted.</li> </ul>                                                                         | Optional             | 35.0              |
| <code>sharingPrivacy</code> | String  | Sharing privacy of a file. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>None</code>—File is visible to anyone with record access.</li> <li><code>PrivateOnRecords</code>—File is private on records.</li> </ul>                                                                    | Optional             | 41.0              |
| <code>title</code>          | String  | The title of the file                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Optional             | 30.0              |
| <code>type</code>           | String  | The item type. To add a file to a folder, the value must be <code>File</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required             | 30.0              |

**Create a folder**

| Parameter      | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| folderPath     | String  | The path to the folder                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Required             | 30.0              |
| isInMyFileSync | Boolean | <code>true</code> if the folder and all folders in this folder are synced with Salesforce Files Sync; <code>false</code> otherwise.<br><br> <b>Note:</b> Salesforce Files Sync was retired on May 25, 2018. | Optional             | 33.0              |
| type           | String  | The item type. To create a folder, the value must be <code>Folder</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Required             | 30.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Folder Item](#)**Example for adding a file to a folder**

```
{
  "file" :
  {
    "description" : "Yearly Report for Universal Containers Box Division",
    "title" : "Yearly.txt"
  },
  "type" : "File"
}
```

**Example for creating a folder**

```
{
  "folder" :
  {
    "path" : "my_documents/my_folder"
  },
  "type" : "Folder"
}
```

**IN THIS SECTION:**[Folders Shares Link](#)

A folder shared as a link. Create, access, and delete a folder's share link.

## Folders Shares Link

A folder shared as a link. Create, access, and delete a folder's share link.

**Resource**

```
/connect/folders/folderId/folder-shares/link
```

**Available version**

44.0

**HTTP methods**

GET, PUT, DELETE

**Response body for GET and PUT**[Folder Share Link](#)**Response body for DELETE**[204: Successful Delete](#)

## Forecasts Resources

Get information about forecast users, managers, and the forecast hierarchy.

Available resources are:

| Resource                                                                                                                          | Description                                                                                                                 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="/connect/forecasting/ancestors/forecastingTypeId">/connect/forecasting/ancestors/forecastingTypeId</a>                   | Get a list of managers or territories between the context user and a specified user or territory in the forecast hierarchy. |
| <a href="/connect/forecasting/jump-to-user/forecastingTypeId">/connect/forecasting/jump-to-user/forecastingTypeId</a>             | Get a list of users and territories whose forecasts the context user has access to view.                                    |
| <a href="/connect/forecasting/my-forecasts-list/forecastingTypeId">/connect/forecasting/my-forecasts-list/forecastingTypeId</a>   | Get the appropriate list of forecasts for a given user's dropdown menu on the forecasts page.                               |
| <a href="/connect/forecasting/user-access/userId/forecastingTypeId">/connect/forecasting/user-access/userId/forecastingTypeId</a> | Get information about the context user's access to the user to which you need access.                                       |

**IN THIS SECTION:**[Forecasting Jump-To-User-Or-Territory](#)

Get a list of users and territories whose forecasts the context user has access to view.

[Forecasting Manager Parents by User Role or Territory ID](#)

Get a list of managers or territories between the context user and a specified user or territory in the forecast hierarchy.

[Forecasting My Forecasts List](#)

Get the appropriate list of forecasts for a given user's dropdown menu on the forecasts page.

[Forecasting User Access by Forecasting Type](#)

Get information about the context user's access to the user to which you need access.

## Forecasting Jump-To-User-Or-Territory

Get a list of users and territories whose forecasts the context user has access to view.

**Resource**

```
/connect/forecasting/jump-to-user/forecastingTypeId
```

**Available version**

44.0

In versions 36.0–43.0, use [Forecasting Jump-To-User](#).



**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| nameStartsWith | String | <p>The first few letters of the user's or territory's name. The system compares the string and returns entries that match any of the following.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The first name and last name of all users that the context user has access to</li><li>• The names of all territories that the context user has access to</li></ul> <p>Typing one or two letters returns a list of users only. Typing three or more letters returns a list of users and territories. For best results, start typing a territory name, and then select a user's name from the results.</p> | Required             | 44.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Forecasting User Collection](#)

## Forecasting Manager Parents by User Role or Territory ID

Get a list of managers or territories between the context user and a specified user or territory in the forecast hierarchy.

**Resource**

```
/connect/forecasting/ancestors/forecastingTypeId
```

**Available version**

44.0

In version 36.0–43.0, use [Forecasting Manager Ancestors Query](#) and [Forecasting Manager Ancestors, Specific User](#).

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| territory2Id   | String | The unique identifier of the territory attached to this profile. | Required             | 44.0              |

| Parameter Name          | Type   | Description                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>userRoleId</code> | String | The unique identifier of the forecasting user's role attached to this profile. | Required             | 44.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Forecasting Ancestors](#)

## Forecasting My Forecasts List

Get the appropriate list of forecasts for a given user's dropdown menu on the forecasts page.

**Resource**

```
/connect/forecasting/my-forecasts-list/forecastingTypeId
```

**Available version**

44.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Response body for GET**[Forecasting My Forecasts Collection](#)**Usage**

For the default case, only `forecastingTypeId` is passed in as a parameter. The appropriate lists are populated in `MyForecastsCollection` based on the `forecastingTypeId` that is passed in. For example, if a context user who does not have the View All Forecasts permission and does not have any forecasts shared with them passes in a territory-based `forecastingTypeId`, the `forecastManagerList` and `representativeList` are populated but the `viewAllForecastsList` and `sharedList` are not.

## Forecasting User Access by Forecasting Type

Get information about the context user's access to the user to which you need access.

**Resource**

```
/connect/forecasting/user-access/userId/forecastingTypeId
```

**Available version**

43.0.

In version 36.0–42.0, use [Forecasting User Access](#).

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type | Description                                                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| territory2Id   | Id   | ID of the territory that we're trying to determine whether a user can access. | Optional             | 43.0              |
| user           | Id   | ID of the user for which we're trying to retrieve access.                     | Optional             | 43.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Forecasting User Access Collection](#)

## Knowledge Article View Stat Resource

Increase the view count of a knowledge article by one.

**Resource**

```
/connect/knowledge/article/view-stat
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/knowledge/article/view-stat
```

**Available version**

48.0

**HTTP methods**

PATCH

**Request body for PATCH****Root XML tag**

```
<knowledgeArticleViewStat>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "articleOrVersionId": "ka230000000PCiy"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name               | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| articleOrVersionId | String | ID of the knowledge article or knowledge article version to increase the view count by one.<br><br>If you provide the ID of a knowledge article version, the parent article view count is increased. | Required             | 48.0              |

**Request parameters for PATCH**

| Parameter Name     | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| articleOrVersionId | String | ID of the knowledge article or knowledge article version to increase the view count by one.<br><br>If you provide the ID of a knowledge article version, the parent article view count is increased. | Required             | 48.0              |

## List Share Resources

Share list views with different groups in your org and use sharing to limit who is able to see a list view.

Available resources:

| Resource                                               | Description                                                                   |
|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/connect/list-shares/<i>listViewId</i></a> | Get share data for a list view.                                               |
| <a href="#">/connect/list-share-recipients</a>         | Get data on all groups, and all potential groups, a list view is shared with. |

## List Shares

Get share data for a list view.

**Resource**

```
/connect/list-shares/listViewId
```

**Available version**

44.0

**HTTP methods**

GET, PUT, DELETE

**Request body for PUT**

A PUT request replaces all shares associated with a list view with the provided collection.

**JSON example**

```
{ "currentListShares": [ "00GD00000000izfKAA", "00GD00000000izfKAA",  
  "00GD00000000izfKAA" ]  
}
```

**Properties**

| Name              | Type     | Description                                                                                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| currentListShares | String[] | List of API names or 15-character IDs that identify the groups or roles with which to share the list. | Required             | 44.0              |

**Response body for GET and PUT**[List Current Share Collection](#)**Response for DELETE**[204: Successful Delete](#)

## List Share Recipients

Get data on all groups, and all potential groups, a list view is shared with.

**Resource**

```
/connect/list-share-recipients
```

**Available version**

44.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| listViewId     | String | To find out which groups a specific list view can be shared with, use this parameter. When provided, entities that are already shared with the provided list view are removed from the output.<br><br>To return all the possible groups to share a new a new list view with, omit this parameter. | Optional             | 44.0              |
| q              | String | Filters results to groups or roles whose name contains the search term.                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Optional             | 44.0              |
| shareType      | String | Filters results to the type of group a list view is shared with. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>ChannelProgramGroup—Shared with a channel program.</li><li>Regular—Shared with a group.</li></ul>                                                                              | Optional             | 44.0              |

| Parameter Name | Type | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                |      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Role</b>—Shared with a role.</li> <li>• <b>RoleAndSubordinates</b>—Shared with a role and all subordinates types.</li> <li>• <b>RoleAndSubordinatesInternal</b>—Shared with a role and subordinates that aren't partners.</li> <li>• <b>Territory</b>—Shared with a territory.</li> <li>• <b>TerritoryAndSubordinates</b>—Shared with a territory and its subordinates.</li> </ul> |                      |                   |

**Response body for GET**[List Share Collection](#)

## Managed Topics Resources

Managed topics for an Experience Cloud site. Get a list of managed topics. Create a managed topic hierarchy. Create, delete, or reorder managed topics.

Available resources:

| Resource                                                                                                                                            | Description                                                                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="/connect/communities/{communityId}/managed-topics">/connect/communities/{communityId}/managed-topics</a>                                   | Get all the managed topics for an Experience Cloud site. Create a managed topic, create managed topic hierarchies, and reorder managed topics. |
| <a href="/connect/communities/{communityId}/managed-topics/{managedTopicId}">/connect/communities/{communityId}/managed-topics/{managedTopicId}</a> | Get information about or delete a managed topic in an Experience Cloud site.                                                                   |

## Managed Topics

Get all the managed topics for an Experience Cloud site. Create a managed topic, create managed topic hierarchies, and reorder managed topics.

Only community managers (users with the Create and Set Up Experiences or Manage Experiences permission) can create or reorder managed topics.

**Resource**

```
/connect/communities/{communityId}/managed-topics
```

**Available version**

32.0

**HTTP methods**

GET, POST, PATCH, HEAD

**Request parameters for GET**

If you make a GET request without request parameters, you get only featured and navigational topics. To get content topics, make a GET request with the `managedTopicType` parameter set to `Content`, for example:

```
/connect/communities/communityId/managed-topics?&managedTopicType=Content
```

To see all your managed topic hierarchies, make a GET request with the `depth` parameter set to `8` and the `managedTopicType` set to `Navigational`, for example:

```
/connect/communities/communityId/managed-topics?depth=8&managedTopicType=Navigational
```

| Parameter Name                | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional                                                                                                                       | Available Version |
|-------------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>depth</code>            | Integer | Specify an integer 1–8. If you specify 1, the <code>children</code> property of the Managed Topic response body is null. If you specify 2, the <code>children</code> property of the Managed Topic response body contains the direct children managed topics, if any, of the managed topic. If you specify 3–8, you get the direct children managed topics and their children managed topics if there are any. If <code>depth</code> isn't specified, it defaults to 1.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Optional                                                                                                                                   | 35.0              |
| <code>managedTopicType</code> | String  | <p>Type of managed topic.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>Content</code>—Topics that are associated with native content.</li> <li><code>Featured</code>—Topics that are featured, for example, on the Experience Cloud site home page, but don't provide overall navigation.</li> <li><code>Navigational</code>—Topics that display in a navigational menu in the Experience Cloud site.</li> </ul> <p>A topic can be associated with all three managed topic types, so a topic can be a <code>Featured</code>, <code>Navigational</code>, and <code>Content</code> topic.</p> <p>If you specify <code>Content</code> and you want more than 50 topics to be returned, use the <code>page</code> and <code>pageSize</code> parameters.</p> | <p>Optional</p> <p>Required if specifying <code>recordIds</code> or <code>depth</code></p> <p>Required for <code>Content</code> topics</p> | 32.0              |
| <code>page</code>             | Integer | Number of the page you want returned. Starts at 0. If you don't specify a value or if you specify 0, the first page is returned. If you specify 2–8 for the <code>depth</code> , the <code>page</code> and <code>pageSize</code> properties apply only to                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Optional                                                                                                                                   | 44.0              |

| Parameter Name | Type         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                |              | the top-level managed topics and not to children managed topics.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                      |                   |
| pageSize       | Integer      | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you pass in <code>null</code> , the default size is 50. If you specify 2–8 for the <code>depth</code> , the <code>page</code> and <code>pageSize</code> properties apply only to the top-level managed topics and not to children managed topics. | Optional             | 44.0              |
| recordId       | String       | ID of the topic associated with the managed topics.<br><br>In version 38.0 and later, use <code>recordIds</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Optional             | 35.0–37.0         |
| recordIds      | List<String> | List of up to 100 topic IDs associated with the managed topics.<br><br>If you list more than 10 topic IDs, you can't specify 2–8 for <code>depth</code> .                                                                                                                                                                         | Optional             | 38.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Managed Topic Collection](#)**Request body for POST**

Make POST requests to create managed topics and create topic hierarchies.

**Root XML tag**

```
<managedTopic>
```

**JSON example using recordId**

This example creates a managed topic from an existing standard topic (using the `recordId` of the standard topic). It also creates a topic hierarchy by assigning a parent topic with the `parentId`.

```
{
  "managedTopicType": "Navigational",
  "parentId": "0mtR000000001KLIAY",
  "recordId": "0TOD000000000cwk"
}
```

**JSON example using name**

This example creates a new managed topic by name and creates a topic hierarchy by assigning a parent topic with the `parentId`.

```
{
  "name": "Child Topic",
  "managedTopicType": "Navigational",
  "parentId": "0mtR000000001KLIAY"
}
```



**Properties**

| Name                          | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Required or Optional                                                                                                              | Available Version |
|-------------------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>managedTopicType</code> | String | <p>Type of managed topic.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>Content</code>—Topics that are associated with native content.</li> <li><code>Featured</code>—Topics that are featured, for example, on the Experience Cloud site home page, but don't provide overall navigation.</li> <li><code>Navigational</code>—Topics that display in a navigational menu in the Experience Cloud site.</li> </ul> <p>A topic can be associated with all three managed topic types, so a topic can be a <code>Featured</code>, <code>Navigational</code>, and <code>Content</code> topic.</p> <p>You can create up to 25 <code>Featured</code> and 5,000 <code>Content</code> topics. You can create up to eight levels of <code>Navigational</code> managed topics with 25 top-level topics and 10 children topics per level for a maximum of 2,775 <code>Navigational</code> topics.</p> <p>To create a child managed topic, specify <code>Navigational</code> as the <code>managedTopicType</code> and specify a <code>parentId</code>.</p> | Required                                                                                                                          | 32.0              |
| <code>name</code>             | String | Name of the managed topic.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | <p>Required for new topics</p> <p>You must specify either <code>name</code> or <code>recordId</code>. You can't specify both.</p> | 32.0              |
| <code>parentId</code>         | String | <p>ID of the parent managed topic.</p> <p>If you specify a <code>parentId</code>, also specify <code>Navigational</code> as the <code>managedTopicType</code>.</p> <p>You can create up to eight levels (parent, direct children, their children, etc.) of managed topics and up to 10 children managed topics per managed topic.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Optional                                                                                                                          | 35.0              |

| Name                  | Type   | Description                                                                                                             | Required or Optional                                                                                                                                                          | Available Version |
|-----------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>recordId</code> | String | ID of the record to become a managed topic.<br><br>In version 32.0 and later, <code>recordId</code> must be a topic ID. | Required for existing topics if the <code>Name</code> property isn't used<br><br>You must specify either <code>name</code> or <code>recordId</code> . You can't specify both. | 32.0              |

## Request parameters for POST

| Parameter Name                | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>managedTopicType</code> | String | <p>Type of managed topic.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Content</b>—Topics that are associated with native content.</li> <li>• <b>Featured</b>—Topics that are featured, for example, on the Experience Cloud site home page, but don't provide overall navigation.</li> <li>• <b>Navigational</b>—Topics that display in a navigational menu in the Experience Cloud site.</li> </ul> <p>A topic can be associated with all three managed topic types, so a topic can be a <b>Featured</b>, <b>Navigational</b>, and <b>Content</b> topic.</p> <p>You can create up to 25 <b>Featured</b> and 5,000 <b>Content</b> topics. You can create up to eight levels of <b>Navigational</b> managed topics with 25 top-level topics and 10 children topics per level for a maximum of 2,775 <b>Navigational</b> topics.</p> <p>To create a child managed topic, specify <b>Navigational</b> as the <code>managedTopicType</code> and specify a <code>parentId</code>.</p> | Required             | 32.0              |

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Required or Optional                                                                                              | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| name           | String | Name of the managed topic.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Required for new topics<br><br>You must specify either name or recordId. You can't specify both.                  | 32.0              |
| parentId       | String | ID of the parent managed topic.<br><br>If you specify a parentId, also specify Navigational as the managedTopicType.<br><br>You can create up to eight levels (parent, direct children, their children, etc.) of managed topics and up to 10 children managed topics per managed topic. | Optional                                                                                                          | 35.0              |
| recordId       | String | ID of the record to become a managed topic.<br><br>In version 32.0 and later, recordId must be a topic ID.                                                                                                                                                                              | Required if the Name property isn't used<br><br>You must specify either name or recordId. You can't specify both. | 32.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Managed Topic](#)**Request body for PATCH**

Make a PATCH request to reorder parent managed topics or children managed topics with the same parent. You can't reorder Content topics.

**Root XML tag**

```
<managedTopicPositionCollection>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "managedTopicPositions" : [
    {
      "managedTopicId" : "0mtD0000000001aIAA",
      "position" : "0"
    },
    {
      "managedTopicId" : "0mtD0000000002qIAA",
      "position" : "2"
    }
  ]
}
```

```

    ]
  }

```

**Properties**

| Name                  | Type                                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| managedTopicPositions | <a href="#">Managed Topic Position Input[]</a> | <p>Collection of managed topic position request bodies. This collection can include <code>Featured</code> and <code>Navigational</code> managed topics and doesn't have to include all managed topics.</p> <p>If you don't include all managed topics in <code>managedTopicPositions</code>, the managed topics are reordered by respecting the positions indicated in <code>managedTopicPositions</code>. Any managed topics that aren't included in <code>managedTopicPositions</code> are pushed down to the next available position. See <a href="#">Reorder managed topics example</a>.</p> | Required             | 32.0              |

**Reorder managed topics example**

If you have these managed topics:

| Managed Topic | Position |
|---------------|----------|
| ManagedTopicA | 0        |
| ManagedTopicB | 1        |
| ManagedTopicC | 2        |
| ManagedTopicD | 3        |
| ManagedTopicE | 4        |

And you reorder managed topics by including this information in Managed Topic Position Collection Input:

| Managed Topic | Position |
|---------------|----------|
| ManagedTopicD | 0        |
| ManagedTopicE | 2        |

The result is:

| Managed Topic | Position |
|---------------|----------|
| ManagedTopicD | 0        |
| ManagedTopicA | 1        |
| ManagedTopicE | 2        |
| ManagedTopicB | 3        |
| ManagedTopicC | 4        |

**Response body for PATCH**[Managed Topic Collection](#)

## Managed Topic

Get information about or delete a managed topic in an Experience Cloud site.

Only community managers (users with the Create and Set Up Experiences or Manage Experiences permission) can delete managed topics.

**Resource**

```
/connect/communities/communityId/managed-topics/managedTopicId
```

**Available version**

32.0

**HTTP methods**

GET, DELETE, HEAD

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| depth          | Integer | Specify an integer 1–8. If you specify 1, the <code>children</code> property of the Managed Topic response body is null. If you specify 2, the <code>children</code> property of the Managed Topic response body contains the direct children managed topics, if any, of the managed topic. If you specify 3–8, you get the direct children managed topics and their children managed topics if there are any. If depth isn't specified, it defaults to 1. | Optional             | 35.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Managed Topic](#)**Response body for DELETE**[204: Successful Delete](#)

## Messaging Channels Resource

Manage Messaging channels. You can get Messaging channels using the GET method. If a channel doesn't already have an ID, you can add and register it by taking the data from the GET method and passing it to the POST method.

### Resource

```
/connect/livemessage/channels
```

### Available version

44.0

### HTTP methods

GET, POST

### Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Required or Optional                                 | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| authProviderId | String  | ID of the authentication provider record that the user created during authentication. If this value is not provided, the request only queries the org and doesn't query any external sources. If this value is provided, it must have a valid, unexpired token.                                                                                       | Optional                                             | 44.0              |
| cursor         | String  | Paged cursor position. The response to a GET can be paged. If it is paged, we provide a cursor in the response. Passing that cursor as an argument to the next GET request provides the next page. If the cursor is missing from the response, there are no additional pages. If the cursor is not passed as an argument, the first page is returned. | Optional                                             | 44.0              |
| limit          | Integer | Maximum number of channels to return in the response to the GET request. If provided, the response is paged. If not provided, the response contains all channels, which can take some time if you have many channels.                                                                                                                                 | Optional                                             | 44.0              |
| messageType    | String  | Type of channel. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>Facebook</code>—A Facebook message.</li><li>• <code>Line</code>—A LINE message.</li><li>• <code>Text</code>—A text message.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                      | Required if the <code>authProviderId</code> is given | 44.0              |

### Response body for GET

[Messaging Channels](#)

### Request body for POST

#### Root XML tag

```
<messagingChannel>
```

#### JSON example

```
{
  "messageType": "Facebook",
  "messagingPlatformKey": "234420552541404",
  "externalAccountId": "394847389739"
}
```

#### Properties

| Name                     | Type   | Description                                                                                               | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| external<br>AccountId    | String | ID of an account of the external channel specified in <code>messageType</code> .                          |                      | 57.0              |
| messageType              | String | Type of channel. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Facebook—A Facebook message.</li></ul> | Required             | 44.0              |
| messaging<br>PlatformKey | String | ID of the Messaging channel on the external service. This value can be found in the GET response.         | Required             | 44.0              |

### Request parameters for POST

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| authProviderId | String | ID of the authentication provider record that the user created during authentication. | Required             | 44.0              |

### Response body for POST

[Messaging Channel](#)

## Microbatching Resources

Ingest microbatching records. Get and delete microbatching errors and resubmit microbatching error records.

Available resources are:

| Resource                                                                                                                      | Description                          |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <a href="/connect/communities/{communityId}/microbatching">/connect/communities/{communityId}/microbatching</a>               | Ingest microbatching records.        |
| <a href="/connect/communities/{communityId}/microbatching/errors">/connect/communities/{communityId}/microbatching/errors</a> | Get and delete microbatching errors. |

| Resource                                                                                  | Description                           |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b>/microbatching/errors/resubmission</a> | Resubmit microbatching error records. |

## Microbatching

Ingest microbatching records.

### Resource

```
/connect/communities/communityId/microbatching
```

### Available version

55.0

### HTTP methods

POST

### Request body for POST

#### JSON example

```
{
  "requestBody": {
    "lastName": "Inc", "Description": "Lead for xyz", "Status": "New"},
    "processType": "LEAD_MS",
    "groupBy": "sampleGroupByValue"
  }
}
```

### Properties

| Name                            | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional                                               | Available Version |
|---------------------------------|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>contentDocumentIds</code> | String[] | List of content document IDs to create content document links between files and records.                                                                                                                                                                    | Optional                                                           | 56.0              |
| <code>groupBy</code>            | String   | Grouping of records for batch creation. The default behavior groups records by network ID. For example, if you specify account ID, records are grouped by network ID and account ID. You can specify one value, and there isn't validation of the property. | Optional                                                           | 55.0              |
| <code>keyPrefix</code>          | String   | Object <code>keyPrefix</code> that a specified <code>processType</code> is tied to in the microbatching framework.                                                                                                                                          | Required for <code>GENERIC</code> process type, otherwise optional | 55.0              |
| <code>processType</code>        | String   | Logical name of the flow in the microbatching framework, for example, <code>LEAD_MS</code> or <code>GENERIC</code> .                                                                                                                                        | Required                                                           | 55.0              |



| Name        | Type                | Description                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------|---------------------|------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| requestBody | Map<String, Object> | Map of input fields in name value pairs. | Required             | 55.0              |

### Response body for POST

[Microbatching Ingestion Output](#)

## Microbatching Errors Resource

Get and delete microbatching errors.

### Resource

```
/connect/communities/communityId/microbatching/errors
```

/connect/microbatching/errors (version 54.0 only)

### Available version

54.0

### HTTP methods

GET, DELETE

### Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| earliestDate   | String | ISO 8601 date string for the oldest date from which to get records. The results include errors that occurred on the oldest date.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Optional             | 54.0              |
| errorCategory  | String | Category of the errors. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>AdminActionable—Errors caused by conditions that can be fixed by site admins.</li><li>AutoRetry—Errors that are automatically reprocessed with the <a href="#">Microbatching Errors Resubmission</a> resource.</li><li>InvalidSetup—Errors caused by invalid setup. Errors of this category can't be reprocessed with the <a href="#">Microbatching Errors Resubmission</a> resource.</li><li>NonRetryable—Errors that can't be reprocessed with the</li></ul> | Optional             | 54.0              |

| Parameter Name      | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                     |         | <a href="#">Microbatching Errors Resubmission</a> resource. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Unknown—Errors caused by conditions that can't be fixed by site admins or users.</li> <li>UserActionable—Errors caused by conditions that can be fixed by users.</li> </ul> If unspecified, all error categories are returned. |                      |                   |
| errorCode           | String  | Error code associated with the failed record.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Optional             | 54.0              |
| includeRequest Body | Boolean | Specifies whether to include the JSON request body in the response ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). Only users with the Manage Experiences user permission can include the request body in the response. If unspecified, the default value is <code>false</code> .                                            | Optional             | 54.0              |
| latestDate          | String  | ISO 8601 date string for the most recent date from which to get records. The results include errors that occurred on the most recent date.                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 54.0              |
| pageSize            | Integer | Specifies the number of records per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If unspecified, the default is 100.                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Optional             | 54.0              |
| pageToken           | String  | Token specifying the page of records. Page tokens are returned as part of the response, such as <code>currentPageToken</code> or <code>nextPageToken</code> . If unspecified, the first page is returned.                                                                                                                         | Optional             | 54.0              |
| processType         | String  | Logical name of the flow in the microbatching framework. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>LEAD_MS</li> <li>SELF_REGISTRATION</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                         | Required             | 54.0              |
| status              | String  | Status of failed records. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Error—Records in failed state.</li> <li>Reprocessing—Records that are reprocessing.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                       | Optional             | 54.0              |

**Example GET request with required request parameter**

```
/connect/communities/0DBD20000004CZsOAM/microbatching/errors?processType=SELF_REGISTRATION
```

**Example GET request showing correct date format**

```
connect/communities/0DBD20000004CZsOAM/microbatching/errors?processType=SELF_REGISTRATION&earliestDate=2023-10-02T00:14:15.375Z
```

**Response body for GET**

[Microbatching Error Record Info Collection](#)

**Request parameters for DELETE**

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| earliestDate   | String | ISO 8601 date string for the oldest date from which to get records. The results include errors that occurred on the oldest date.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Optional             | 54.0              |
| errorCategory  | String | Category of the errors. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>AdminActionable</code>—Errors caused by conditions that can be fixed by site admins.</li> <li>• <code>AutoRetry</code>—Errors that are automatically reprocessed with the <a href="#">Microbatching Errors Resubmission</a> resource.</li> <li>• <code>InvalidSetup</code>—Errors caused by invalid setup. Errors of this category can't be reprocessed with the <a href="#">Microbatching Errors Resubmission</a> resource.</li> <li>• <code>NonRetryable</code>—Errors that can't be reprocessed with the <a href="#">Microbatching Errors Resubmission</a> resource.</li> <li>• <code>Unknown</code>—Errors caused by conditions that can't be fixed by site admins or users.</li> <li>• <code>UserActionable</code>—Errors caused by conditions that can be fixed by users.</li> </ul> If unspecified, all error categories are deleted. | Optional             | 54.0              |
| errorCode      | String | Error code associated with the failed record.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Optional             | 54.0              |

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| latestDate     | String  | ISO 8601 date string for the most recent date from which to get records. The results include errors that occurred on the most recent date.                                                                                                                                                     | Optional             | 54.0              |
| pageSize       | Integer | Specifies the maximum number of records to delete in a single DELETE request. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If unspecified, the default is 100.<br><br>If there is more than one page of records to delete, continue making DELETE requests until all the pages of records are deleted. | Optional             | 54.0              |
| processType    | String  | Logical name of the flow in the microbatching framework. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>LEAD_MS</li> <li>SELF_REGISTRATION</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                      | Required             | 54.0              |
| status         | String  | Status of failed records. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Error—Records in failed state.</li> <li>Reprocessing—Records that are reprocessing.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                    | Optional             | 54.0              |

**Response for DELETE**[204: Successful Delete](#)

## Microbatching Errors Resubmission

Resubmit microbatching error records.



**Note:** InvalidSetup and NonRetryable categories of errors aren't supported by this API. If you resubmit errors of those categories, they aren't reprocessed.

**Resource**

```
/connect/communities/communityId/microbatching/errors/resubmission
```

/connect/microbatching/errors/resubmission (version 54.0 only)

**Available version**

54.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request parameters for POST**

| Parameter Name            | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>earliestDate</code> | String  | ISO 8601 date string for the oldest date from which to resubmit records. The results include errors that occurred on the oldest date.                                                   | Optional             | 54.0              |
| <code>errorCode</code>    | String  | Error code associated with the failed record.                                                                                                                                           | Optional             | 54.0              |
| <code>keyPrefix</code>    | String  | Object <code>keyPrefix</code> that a specified <code>processType</code> is tied to in the microbatching framework.                                                                      | Optional             | 54.0              |
| <code>latestDate</code>   | String  | ISO 8601 date string for the most recent date from which to resubmit records. The results include errors that occurred on the most recent date.                                         | Optional             | 54.0              |
| <code>pageSize</code>     | Integer | Specifies the maximum number of records to resubmit. Valid values are from 1 through 1500. If unspecified, the default is 1500.                                                         | Optional             | 54.0              |
| <code>pageToken</code>    | String  | Page token specifying the last submission. The response returns the <code>nextPageToken</code> . If unspecified, the first page is returned.                                            | Optional             | 54.0              |
| <code>processType</code>  | String  | Logical name of the flow in the microbatching framework. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>LEAD_MS</code></li> <li>• <code>SELF_REGISTRATION</code></li> </ul> | Required             | 54.0              |

**Response body for POST**

[Microbatching Error Resubmission](#)

## Motifs Resources

Returns URLs for sets of small, medium, and large motif icons. Records have different sets of motif icons depending on the record type. The motif can also include the record type's base color.

Available resources are:

| Resource                                                 | Description                                                                                                                                 |
|----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>/connect/motifs/<i>idOrPrefix</i></code>           | Returns a set of small, medium, and large motif icons for the specified record. Can also return the base color for the specified record.    |
| <code>/connect/motifs/batch/<i>idOrPrefixList</i></code> | Returns a set of small, medium, and large motif icons for the specified records. Can also contain the base color for each specified record. |

## Motifs Resource

Returns a set of small, medium, and large motif icons for the specified record. Can also return the base color for the specified record.

Specify either an ID or key prefix for *idOrPrefix*.

### Resource

```
/connect/motifs/idOrPrefix
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/motifs/idOrPrefix
```

### Available since release

27.0

### HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

### Response body

Motif

### Example of GET

Request for user motifs: `/connect/motifs/005D0000001LLO1`

Response:

```
{
  "color": "1797C0",
  "largeIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile64.png",
  "mediumIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile32.png",
  "smallIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile16.png"
}
```

## Batch Motifs Resource

Returns a set of small, medium, and large motif icons for the specified records. Can also contain the base color for each specified record.

Specify a comma-separated list of IDs and key prefixes for *idOrPrefixList*. You can mix IDs and key prefixes in the same request.

### Resource

```
/connect/motifs/batch/idOrPrefixList
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/motifs/batch/idOrPrefixList
```

### Available since release

27.0

HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

Response body

[Batch Results](#)

Example of GET

Request for motifs for a user and a file: /connect/motifs/batch/005D0000001LLO1,069D00000001FHF

Response:

```
{
  "results": [
    {
      "result": {
        "color": "1797C0",
        "largeIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile64.png",
        "mediumIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile32.png",
        "smallIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile16.png"
      },
      "statusCode": 200
    },
    {
      "result": {
        "color": "993333",
        "largeIconUrl": "/img/content/content64.png",
        "mediumIconUrl": "/img/content/content32.png",
        "smallIconUrl": "/img/icon/files16.png"
      },
      "statusCode": 200
    }
  ]
}
```

Named Credentials Resources

Get, create, refresh, replace, update, and delete a credential. Get the URL for the OAuth token flow for an external credential. Get, create, update, and delete external credentials. Get, create, update, and delete named credentials. Get, create, update, and delete external auth identity providers.

Available resources are:

| Resource                                                                                       | Description                                                                                           |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/named-credentials/credential</a>                                                  | Get, create, refresh, update, replace, or delete a credential.                                        |
| <a href="#">/named-credentials/external-auth-identity-provider-credentials/<b>fullName</b></a> | Get, create, and update external auth identity provider credentials.                                  |
| <a href="#">/named-credentials/external-auth-identity-providers</a>                            | Get a list of external auth identity providers in the org. Create an external auth identity provider. |
| <a href="#">/named-credentials/external-auth-identity-providers/<b>fullName</b></a>            | Get, update, and delete an external auth identity provider.                                           |
| <a href="#">/named-credentials/credential/auth-url/o-auth</a>                                  | Get the URL for the OAuth token flow for an external credential.                                      |
| <a href="#">/named-credentials/external-credentials</a>                                        | Get external credentials that the user can authenticate to. Create an external credential.            |

| Resource                                                                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/named-credentials/external-credentials/<br/>/developerName</a>   | Get an external credential, including the named credentials and principals associated with it and the type and status of each principal. Update or delete an external credential. |
| <a href="#">/named-credentials/named-credential-setup</a>                     | Get a list of named credentials in the org. Create a named credential.                                                                                                            |
| <a href="#">/named-credentials/named-credential-setup/<br/>/developerName</a> | Get, update, and delete a named credential.                                                                                                                                       |

## SEE ALSO:

[Salesforce Help: Named Credentials](#)

[Named Credentials Developer Guide: Get Started with Named Credentials](#)

[Named Credentials Developer Guide: Named Credential API Links](#)

[Apex Developer Guide: Invoking Callouts Using Apex](#)

[Apex Developer Guide: Named Credentials as Callout Endpoints](#)

## Credential

Get, create, refresh, update, replace, or delete a credential.

### Resource

```
/named-credentials/credential
```

### Available version

56.0

### HTTP methods

GET, POST, PUT, PATCH, DELETE

PATCH is supported in version 59.0 and later only for custom protocols.

### Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name     | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                   | Required or Optional                        | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| externalCredential | String | Fully qualified developer name of the external credential.                                                                                                    | Required                                    | 56.0              |
| principalName      | String | Name of the external credential named principal.                                                                                                              | Required if principalType is NamedPrincipal | 56.0              |
| principalType      | String | Type of credential principal. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>AwsStsPrincipal</li> <li>NamedPrincipal</li> <li>PerUserPrincipal</li> </ul> | Required                                    | 56.0              |



**Response body for GET**[Credential](#)**Request parameters for POST**

Use this request parameter to refresh an OAuth or AWS Roles Anywhere credential.

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| action         | String | Action to take when creating the credential. Value is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Refresh</li> </ul> | Optional             | 58.0              |

**Request body for POST, PUT, and PATCH**

Use this request body to create (POST), replace (PUT), and update (PATCH) a credential.

**Root XML tag**

```
<credential>
```

**JSON example for creating a credential (POST)**

```
{
  externalCredential: "ecNameAws",
  authenticationProtocol: "AwsSv4",
  principalName: "principalA",
  principalType: "NamedPrincipal",
  credentials: {
    awsAccessKeyId: {
      value: "000000000000",
      encrypted: false
    },
    awsSecretAccessKey: {
      value: "aws-secret-value",
      encrypted: true
    },
    awsRoleArn: {
      value: "arn:partition:service:region:account-id:resource-id",
      encrypted: false
    }
  }
}
```

**JSON example for replacing a credential (PUT)**

In this example, assume the credential has two values: `apiKey` and `apiSecret`. When this request body is used with PUT, `apiKey` is updated and `apiSecret` is deleted.

```
{
  authenticationProtocol: String : "Custom",
  externalCredential: String : "medicalIntegrationExternalCredential",
  principalName: String : "customerSupportGroup",
  principalType: String : "NamedPrincipal",
  // Map<String, ConnectApi.CredentialValue>
  credentials: {
```

```
    apiKey: {
      value: String : "00000000",
      encrypted: Boolean : false
    }
  }
}
```

**JSON example for updating a custom credential (PATCH)**

PATCH is supported only for custom credentials. Only the credentials included in the request body are updated. In this example, assume the credential has two values: `apiKey` and `apiSecret`. When this request body is used with PATCH, `apiKey` is updated and `apiSecret` remains the same.

```
{
  authenticationProtocol: String : "Custom",
  externalCredential: String : "medicalIntegrationExternalCredential",
  principalName: String : "customerSupportGroup",
  principalType: String : "NamedPrincipal",
  // Map<String, ConnectApi.CredentialValue>
  credentials: {
    apiKey: {
      value: String : "00000000",
      encrypted: Boolean : false
    }
  }
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                           | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| authentication Protocol        | String | Authentication protocol of the external credential. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>AwsSv4</li><li>Basic</li><li>Custom</li><li>Jwt</li><li>OAuth</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required             | 56.0              |
| authentication ProtocolVariant | String | Authentication protocol variant of the external credential. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>AwsSv4_STS—AWS Signature Version 4 with Security Token Service.</li><li>ClientCredentialsClientSecret—OAuth 2.0 Client Credentials client secret. Client secrets are sent in the callout's request body.</li><li>ClientCredentialsClientSecretBasic—OAuth 2.0 Client Credentials client secret. Client secrets are sent in the callout's</li></ul> | Optional             | 57.0              |

| Name                            | Type                                                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Required or Optional                                                  | Available Version |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
|                                 |                                                      | <p>authorization header, as with Basic authentication.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>ClientCredentialsJwtAssertion—OAuth 2.0 Client Credentials JSON Web Token assertion.</code></li> <li>• <code>JwtBearer—OAuth 2.0 JSON Web Token bearer flow.</code></li> <li>• <code>NoAuthentication—No authentication.</code></li> <li>• <code>RolesAnywhere—AWS Signature Version 4 with Identity and Access Management (IAM) Roles Anywhere.</code></li> </ul> <p>If specified, the authentication protocol variant must match the actual protocol variant of the external credential.</p> |                                                                       |                   |
| <code>credentials</code>        | Map<String, <a href="#">Credential Value Input</a> > | <p>Map of protocol-specific credentials.</p> <p>Authentication protocols have credential allowlists and encryption rules.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>AwsSv4—awsAccessKeyId (not encrypted), awsSecretAccessKey (encrypted), awsRoleArn (not encrypted)</code></li> <li>• <code>Custom—Any credential name is valid (user sets encryption rules)</code></li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required                                                              | 56.0              |
| <code>externalCredential</code> | String                                               | Fully qualified developer name of the external credential.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Required                                                              | 56.0              |
| <code>principalName</code>      | String                                               | Name of the external credential named principal.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Required if <code>principalType</code> is <code>NamedPrincipal</code> | 56.0              |
| <code>principalType</code>      | String                                               | <p>Type of credential principal. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>AwsStsPrincipal</code></li> <li>• <code>NamedPrincipal</code></li> <li>• <code>PerUserPrincipal</code></li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Required                                                              | 56.0              |

#### Response body for POST, PATCH, and PUT [Credential](#)

**Request parameters for DELETE**

| Parameter Name           | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional                                                  | Available Version |
|--------------------------|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| authenticationParameters | String[] | List of authentication parameters only for custom protocols, for example <code>myApiKey, myApiSecret</code> . If unspecified, all credentials are deleted.                                                 | Optional                                                              | 59.0              |
| externalCredential       | String   | Fully qualified developer name of the external credential.                                                                                                                                                 | Required                                                              | 56.0              |
| principalName            | String   | Name of the external credential named principal.                                                                                                                                                           | Required if <code>principalType</code> is <code>NamedPrincipal</code> | 56.0              |
| principalType            | String   | Type of credential principal. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>AwsStsPrincipal</code></li> <li>• <code>NamedPrincipal</code></li> <li>• <code>PerUserPrincipal</code></li> </ul> | Required                                                              | 56.0              |

**Response for DELETE**

[204: Successful Delete](#)

## External Auth Identity Providers

Get a list of external auth identity providers in the org. Create an external auth identity provider.

**Resource**

```
/named-credentials/external-auth-identity-providers
```

**Available version**

62.0

**HTTP methods**

GET, POST

**Response body for GET**

[External Auth Identity Provider List](#) on page 1611

**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

```
<externalAuthIdentityProvider>
```

JSON example

To create an external auth identity provider, you must also use the POST method with the `/named-credentials/external-auth-identity-provider-credentials/fullName` resource to populate the identity provider's credentials.

```
{
  "label": "ExternalIdp2",
  "fullName": "ExternalIdp2",
  "description": "OAuth Browser flow for connected app",
  "authenticationProtocol": "OAuth",
  "authenticationFlow": "AuthorizationCode",
  "clientAuthentication": "ClientSecretPost",
  "authorizeUrl": "https://identityprovider.com/services/oauth2/authorize",
  "tokenUrl": "https://identityprovider.com/services/oauth2/token",
  "userInfoUrl": "https://identityprovider.com/services/userinfo",
  "parameters": [
    {
      "parameterName": "PkceEnabled",
      "parameterType": "IdentityProviderOptions",
      "parameterValue": "true"
    },
    {
      "parameterName": "ExampleName",
      "parameterType": "AuthorizeRequestQueryParameter",
      "parameterValue": "ExampleValue",
      "sequenceNumber": 1
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

| Name                   | Type   | Description                                                                                                                             | Required or Optional                                                                                                    | Available Version |
|------------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| authenticationFlow     | String | Authentication flow to get tokens to call protected APIs. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>AuthorizationCode</li></ul> | Required                                                                                                                | 62.0              |
| authenticationProtocol | String | Authentication protocol required to access the external system. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>OAuth</li></ul>       | Required                                                                                                                | 62.0              |
| authorizeUrl           | String | Authorization endpoint URL for the external system.                                                                                     | Required when the authenticationProtocol is OAuth and the authenticationFlow is AuthorizationCode. Otherwise, Optional. | 62.0              |

| Name                                          | Type                                                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>clientAuthentication</code>             | String                                                            | Client authentication method that describes how credentials are sent to the authorization server. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>ClientSecretBasic</code></li> <li>• <code>ClientSecretPost</code></li> </ul> Defaults to <code>ClientSecretBasic</code> . | Optional             | 63.0              |
| <code>description</code>                      | String                                                            | External auth identity provider description.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Optional             | 62.0              |
| <code>fullName</code>                         | String                                                            | Full name of the external auth identity provider. The full name can include a namespace prefix.                                                                                                                                                                                        | Required             | 62.0              |
| <code>label</code>                            | String                                                            | External auth identity provider label.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required             | 62.0              |
| <code>parameters</code>                       | <a href="#">External Auth Identity Provider Parameter Input[]</a> | List of custom request parameters to customize and extend requests to the identity provider's token endpoint.                                                                                                                                                                          | Optional             | 63.0              |
| <code>standardExternalIdentityProvider</code> | String                                                            | Reference to a standard external auth identity provider.                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Optional             | 63.0              |
| <code>tokenUrl</code>                         | String                                                            | Token endpoint URL to retrieve tokens from the external system. Required for all OAuth 2.0 authentication flows.                                                                                                                                                                       | Required             | 62.0              |
| <code>userInfoUrl</code>                      | String                                                            | User info URL to retrieve user profile information from the external system.<br><br>Applicable only when the <code>authenticationProtocol</code> is <code>OAuth</code> .                                                                                                               | Optional             | 62.0              |

**Response body for POST**

[External Auth Identity Provider](#) on page 1608

## External Auth Identity Provider

Get, update, and delete an external auth identity provider.

**Resource**

```
/named-credentials/external-auth-identity-providers/fullName
```

**Available version**

62.0

**HTTP methods**

GET, PUT, DELETE

**Request body for PUT****Root XML tag**

&lt;externalAuthIdentityProvider&gt;

**JSON example**

To create an external auth identity provider, you must also use the POST method with the [/named-credentials/external-auth-identity-provider-credentials/](#)**fullName** resource to populate the identity provider's credentials.

```
{
  "label": "ExternalIdp2",
  "fullName": "ExternalIdp2",
  "description": "OAuth Browser flow for connected app",
  "authenticationProtocol": "OAuth",
  "authenticationFlow": "AuthorizationCode",
  "clientAuthentication": "ClientSecretPost",
  "authorizeUrl": "https://identityprovider.com/services/oauth2/authorize",
  "tokenUrl": "https://identityprovider.com/services/oauth2/token",
  "userInfoUrl": "https://identityprovider.com/services/userinfo",
  "parameters": [
    {
      "parameterName": "PkceEnabled",
      "parameterType": "IdentityProviderOptions",
      "parameterValue": "true"
    },
    {
      "parameterName": "ExampleName",
      "parameterType": "AuthorizeRequestQueryParameter",
      "parameterValue": "ExampleValue",
      "sequenceNumber": 1
    }
  ]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                   | Type   | Description                                                                                                                               | Required or Optional                                      | Available Version |
|------------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| authenticationFlow     | String | Authentication flow to get tokens to call protected APIs. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>AuthorizationCode</li> </ul> | Required                                                  | 62.0              |
| authenticationProtocol | String | Authentication protocol required to access the external system. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>OAuth</li> </ul>       | Required                                                  | 62.0              |
| authorizeUrl           | String | Authorization endpoint URL for the external system.                                                                                       | Required when the authenticationProtocol is OAuth and the | 62.0              |

| Name                             | Type                                                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional                                          | Available Version |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
|                                  |                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | authenticationFlow is AuthorizationCode. Otherwise, Optional. |                   |
| clientAuthentication             | String                                                            | Client authentication method that describes how credentials are sent to the authorization server. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ClientSecretBasic</li> <li>ClientSecretPost</li> </ul> Defaults to ClientSecretBasic. | Optional                                                      | 63.0              |
| description                      | String                                                            | External auth identity provider description.                                                                                                                                                                                               | Optional                                                      | 62.0              |
| fullName                         | String                                                            | Full name of the external auth identity provider. The full name can include a namespace prefix.                                                                                                                                            | Required                                                      | 62.0              |
| label                            | String                                                            | External auth identity provider label.                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Required                                                      | 62.0              |
| parameters                       | <a href="#">External Auth Identity Provider Parameter Input[]</a> | List of custom request parameters to customize and extend requests to the identity provider's token endpoint.                                                                                                                              | Optional                                                      | 63.0              |
| standardExternalIdentityProvider | String                                                            | Reference to a standard external auth identity provider.                                                                                                                                                                                   | Optional                                                      | 63.0              |
| tokenUrl                         | String                                                            | Token endpoint URL to retrieve tokens from the external system. Required for all OAuth 2.0 authentication flows.                                                                                                                           | Required                                                      | 62.0              |
| userInfoUrl                      | String                                                            | User info URL to retrieve user profile information from the external system.<br><br>Applicable only when the authenticationProtocol is OAuth.                                                                                              | Optional                                                      | 62.0              |

**Response body for GET and PUT**

[External Auth Identity Provider](#) on page 1608

**Response for DELETE**

[204: Successful Delete](#)



## External Auth Identity Provider Credentials

Get, create, and update external auth identity provider credentials.

**Resource**

```
/named-credentials/external-auth-identity-provider-credentials/fullName
```

**Available version**

62.0

**HTTP methods**

GET, PUT, POST

**Request body for PUT and POST**

**Root XML tag**

```
<externalAuthIdentityProviderCredentials>
```

**JSON example for creating (POST) or replacing (PUT) an external auth identity provider's credentials**

Use this example request body to create or update credentials for an external auth identity provider that uses OAuth2.0 authentication with an authorization code. Assume the credential has two values: `clientId` and `clientSecret`.

```
{
  "credentials": [
    {
      "credentialName": "clientId",
      "credentialValue": "SampleClientID"
    },
    {
      "credentialName": "clientSecret",
      "credentialValue": "SampleClientSecret"
    }
  ]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name        | Type                                                                            | Description                                               | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| credentials | <a href="#">External Auth Identity Provider Credential Input</a> on page 1129[] | List of an external auth identity provider's credentials. | Required             | 62.0              |

**Response body for GET, PUT, and POST**

[External Auth Identity Provider Credentials](#) on page 1610

## External Credential OAuth URL

Get the URL for the OAuth token flow for an external credential.

**Resource**

```
/named-credentials/credential/auth-url/o-auth
```

Available version

56.0

HTTP methods

POST

POST methods typically create an item, but for this resource POST is used to retrieve information.

Request body for POST

Root XML tag

<oAuthCredentialAuthUrl>

JSON example

```
{
  "externalCredential": "salesforceOAuthExternalCredential",
  "principalName": "defaultNamedPrincipal",
  "principalType": "NamedPrincipal",
  "returnUrl": "lightning/setup/SetupOneHome/home"
}
```

Properties

| Name               | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                               | Required or Optional                        | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| externalCredential | String | Fully qualified developer name of the external credential.                                                                                                | Required                                    | 56.0              |
| principalName      | String | Name of the external credential named principal.                                                                                                          | Required if principalType is NamedPrincipal | 56.0              |
| principalType      | String | Type of credential principal. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>AwsStsPrincipal</li><li>NamedPrincipal</li><li>PerUserPrincipal</li></ul> | Required                                    | 56.0              |
| returnUrl          | String | Return URL to apply to the authentication URL.                                                                                                            | Optional                                    | 56.0              |

Response body for POST

[OAuth Credential Auth URL](#)

External Credentials

Get external credentials that the user can authenticate to. Create an external credential.

Resource

```
/named-credentials/external-credentials
```

**Available version**

56.0

**HTTP methods**

GET, POST

POST is available in version 58.0 and later.

**Response body for GET**[External Credential List](#)**Request body for POST****JSON example for creating an external credential (POST)**

```
{
  "developerName": "SampleAws",
  "masterLabel": "SampleAwsLabel",
  "authenticationProtocol": "AwsSv4",
  "authenticationProtocolVariant": "AwsSv4_STS",
  "parameters": [
    {
      "parameterName": "AwsService",
      "parameterType": "AuthParameter",
      "parameterValue": "dynamodb"
    },
    {
      "parameterName": "AwsRegion",
      "parameterType": "AuthParameter",
      "parameterValue": "us-west-2"
    },
    {
      "parameterName": "AwsAccountId",
      "parameterType": "AuthParameter",
      "parameterValue": "sampleAccountId"
    },
    {
      "parameterName": "AwsStsExternalId",
      "parameterType": "AuthProviderUrlQueryParameter",
      "parameterValue": "sampleExternalId"
    },
    {
      "parameterName": "AwsStsDuration",
      "parameterType": "AuthProviderUrlQueryParameter",
      "parameterValue": "1000"
    }
  ],
  "principals": [
    {
      "principalName": "SamplePrincipal",
      "principalType": "NamedPrincipal",
      "sequenceNumber": 1
    }
  ],
  "customHeaders": [
    {
      "headerName": "SampleHeader",
```

```

        "headerValue": "SampleHeaderValue",
        "sequenceNumber": 1
    }
]
}

```

### JSON example for updating an external credential (PUT)

```

{
  "developerName": "SampleOAuth",
  "masterLabel": "SampleOAuthLabel",
  "authenticationProtocol": "OAuth",
  "authenticationProtocolVariant": "JwtBearer",
  "parameters": [
    {
      "id": "0puxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx",
      "parameterName": "SigningCertificate",
      "parameterType": "SigningCertificate",
      "parameterValue": "SampleCertificate"
    },
    {
      "parameterName": "AuthProviderUrl",
      "parameterType": "AuthProviderUrl",
      "parameterValue": "www.identityprovider.com"
    },
    {
      "parameterDescription": "Expiration Time",
      "parameterName": "exp",
      "parameterType": "JwtBodyClaim",
      "parameterValue": "{!Text(FLOOR((NOW() - DATETIMEVALUE( \"1970-01-01
00:00:00\" )) * 86400 + 120))}"
    },
    {
      "parameterName": "Scope",
      "parameterType": "AuthParameter",
      "parameterValue": "SampleScope"
    }
  ],
  "principals": [
    {
      "principalName": "SamplePerUserPrincipal",
      "principalType": "PerUserPrincipal",
      "sequenceNumber": 1,
      "parameters": [
        {
          "parameterName": "Scope",
          "parameterType": "AuthParameter",
          "parameterValue": "SamplePrincipalGroupScope"
        }
      ]
    }
  ],
  "customHeaders": [
    {
      "headerName": "SampleHeader",

```

```
        "headerValue": "SampleHeaderValue",
        "sequenceNumber": 1
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

| Name                           | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| authentication Protocol        | String | Authentication protocol of the external credential. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>AwsSv4</li><li>Basic</li><li>Custom</li><li>Jwt</li><li>OAuth</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Required             | 58.0              |
| authentication ProtocolVariant | String | Authentication protocol variant of the external credential. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>AwsSv4_STS—AWS Signature Version 4 with Security Token Service.</li><li>ClientCredentialsClientSecret—OAuth 2.0 Client Credentials client secret. Client secrets are sent in the callout's request body.</li><li>ClientCredentialsClientSecretBasic—OAuth 2.0 Client Credentials client secret. Client secrets are sent in the callout's authorization header, as with Basic authentication.</li><li>ClientCredentialsJwtAssertion—OAuth 2.0 Client Credentials JSON Web Token assertion.</li><li>JwtBearer—OAuth 2.0 JSON Web Token bearer flow.</li><li>NoAuthentication—No authentication.</li><li>RolesAnywhere—AWS Signature Version 4 with Identity and Access Management (IAM) Roles Anywhere.</li></ul> If specified, the authentication protocol variant must match the actual protocol variant of the external credential. | Optional             | 58.0              |

| Name          | Type                                                  | Description                                                | Required or Optional                                                                                     | Available Version |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| customHeaders | <a href="#">Credential Custom Header Input[]</a>      | List of credential custom headers.                         | Optional                                                                                                 | 58.0              |
| developerName | String                                                | Fully qualified developer name of the external credential. | Required for POST<br>Optional for PUT                                                                    | 58.0              |
| masterLabel   | String                                                | External credential label.                                 | Required                                                                                                 | 58.0              |
| parameters    | <a href="#">External Credential Parameter Input[]</a> | List of external credential parameters.                    | Optional<br>depending on<br><del>authenticationProtocol</del><br>and<br><del>authenticationVariant</del> | 58.0              |
| principals    | <a href="#">External Credential Principal Input[]</a> | List of principals the credential has.                     | Optional                                                                                                 | 58.0              |

**Response body for POST**[External Credential](#)

## External Credential

Get an external credential, including the named credentials and principals associated with it and the type and status of each principal.  
Update or delete an external credential.

**Resource**

```
/named-credentials/external-credentials/developerName
```

**Available version**

56.0

**HTTP methods**

GET, PUT, DELETE

PUT and DELETE are available in version 58.0 and later.

**Request body for PUT****JSON example for creating an external credential (POST)**

```
{
  "developerName": "SampleAws",
  "masterLabel": "SampleAwsLabel",
  "authenticationProtocol": "AwsSv4",
  "authenticationProtocolVariant": "AwsSv4_STS",
  "parameters": [
    {
      "parameterName": "AwsService",
      "parameterType": "AuthParameter",
      "parameterValue": "dynamodb"
    },
  ],
}
```

```

    {
      "parameterName": "AwsRegion",
      "parameterType": "AuthParameter",
      "parameterValue": "us-west-2"
    },
    {
      "parameterName": "AwsAccountId",
      "parameterType": "AuthParameter",
      "parameterValue": "sampleAccountId"
    },
    {
      "parameterName": "AwsStsExternalId",
      "parameterType": "AuthProviderUrlQueryParameter",
      "parameterValue": "sampleExternalId"
    },
    {
      "parameterName": "AwsStsDuration",
      "parameterType": "AuthProviderUrlQueryParameter",
      "parameterValue": "1000"
    }
  ],
  "principals": [
    {
      "principalName": "SamplePrincipal",
      "principalType": "NamedPrincipal",
      "sequenceNumber": 1
    }
  ],
  "customHeaders": [
    {
      "headerName": "SampleHeader",
      "headerValue": "SampleHeaderValue",
      "sequenceNumber": 1
    }
  ]
}

```

#### JSON example for updating an external credential (PUT)

```

{
  "developerName": "SampleOAuth",
  "masterLabel": "SampleOAuthLabel",
  "authenticationProtocol": "OAuth",
  "authenticationProtocolVariant": "JwtBearer",
  "parameters": [
    {
      "id": "0puxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx",
      "parameterName": "SigningCertificate",
      "parameterType": "SigningCertificate",
      "parameterValue": "SampleCertificate"
    },
    {
      "parameterName": "AuthProviderUrl",
      "parameterType": "AuthProviderUrl",
      "parameterValue": "www.identityprovider.com"
    }
  ]
}

```

```
    },
    {
      "parameterDescription": "Expiration Time",
      "parameterName": "exp",
      "parameterType": "JwtBodyClaim",
      "parameterValue": "{!Text(FLOOR((NOW() - DATETIMEVALUE( \"1970-01-01
00:00:00\" )) * 86400 + 120))}"
    },
    {
      "parameterName": "Scope",
      "parameterType": "AuthParameter",
      "parameterValue": "SampleScope"
    }
  ],
  "principals": [
    {
      "principalName": "SamplePerUserPrincipal",
      "principalType": "PerUserPrincipal",
      "sequenceNumber": 1,
      "parameters": [
        {
          "parameterName": "Scope",
          "parameterType": "AuthParameter",
          "parameterValue": "SamplePrincipalGroupScope"
        }
      ]
    }
  ],
  "customHeaders": [
    {
      "headerName": "SampleHeader",
      "headerValue": "SampleHeaderValue",
      "sequenceNumber": 1
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

| Name                    | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| authentication Protocol | String | Authentication protocol of the external credential. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>AwsSv4</li><li>Basic</li><li>Custom</li><li>Jwt</li><li>OAuth</li></ul> | Required             | 58.0              |



| Name                          | Type                                                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Required or Optional                                                                             | Available Version |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| authenticationProtocolVariant | String                                                | <p>Authentication protocol variant of the external credential. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>AwsSv4_STS</code>—AWS Signature Version 4 with Security Token Service.</li> <li><code>ClientCredentialsClientSecret—OAuth</code> 2.0 Client Credentials client secret. Client secrets are sent in the callout's request body.</li> <li><code>ClientCredentialsClientSecretBasic—OAuth</code> 2.0 Client Credentials client secret. Client secrets are sent in the callout's authorization header, as with Basic authentication.</li> <li><code>ClientCredentialsJwtAssertion—OAuth</code> 2.0 Client Credentials JSON Web Token assertion.</li> <li><code>JwtBearer—OAuth</code> 2.0 JSON Web Token bearer flow.</li> <li><code>NoAuthentication</code>—No authentication.</li> <li><code>RolesAnywhere</code>—AWS Signature Version 4 with Identity and Access Management (IAM) Roles Anywhere.</li> </ul> <p>If specified, the authentication protocol variant must match the actual protocol variant of the external credential.</p> | Optional                                                                                         | 58.0              |
| customHeaders                 | <a href="#">Credential Custom Header Input[]</a>      | List of credential custom headers.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Optional                                                                                         | 58.0              |
| developerName                 | String                                                | Fully qualified developer name of the external credential.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Required for POST<br>Optional for PUT                                                            | 58.0              |
| masterLabel                   | String                                                | External credential label.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Required                                                                                         | 58.0              |
| parameters                    | <a href="#">External Credential Parameter Input[]</a> | List of external credential parameters.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Optional depending on <code>authenticationProtocol</code> and <code>authenticationVariant</code> | 58.0              |
| principals                    | <a href="#">External Credential Principal Input[]</a> | List of principals the credential has.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Optional                                                                                         | 58.0              |

**Response body for GET and PUT**[External Credential](#)**Response for DELETE**[204: Successful Delete](#)

## Named Credentials

Get a list of named credentials in the org. Create a named credential.

**Resource**

```
/named-credentials/named-credential-setup
```

**Available version**

58.0

**HTTP methods**

GET, POST

**Response body for GET**[Named Credential List](#)**Request body for POST****JSON example**

```
{
  "developerName": "SamplePrivate",
  "masterLabel": "SamplePrivateLabel",
  "type": "PrivateEndpoint",
  "calloutUrl": "https://www.salesforce.com",
  "externalCredentials": [
    {
      "developerName": "SampleAws"
    }
  ],
  "networkConnection": {
    "developerName": "SampleOutboundConnection"
  },
  "customHeaders": [
    {
      "headerName": "SampleHeader",
      "headerValue": "SampleValue",
      "sequenceNumber": 1
    },
    {
      "headerName": "SampleHeader2",
      "headerValue": "SampleValue2",
      "sequenceNumber": 2
    }
  ],
  "calloutOptions": {
    "allowMergeFieldsInBody": false,
    "allowMergeFieldsInHeader": true,
    "generateAuthorizationHeader": true
  },
}
```

```

    "parameters": [
      {
        "parameterName": "NamespaceOne",
        "parameterType": "AllowedManagedPackageNamespaces",
        "parameterValue": "namespace1",
        "parameterDescription": "This is a description"
      },
      {
        "parameterName": "NamespaceTwo",
        "parameterType": "AllowedManagedPackageNamespaces",
        "parameterValue": "namespace2"
      },
      {
        "parameterName": "ClientCertificate",
        "parameterType": "ClientCertificate",
        "parameterValue": "SampleCertificate"
      }
    ]
  }
}

```

### Properties

| Name                | Type                                                   | Description                                                                                                              | Required or Optional                  | Available Version |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------|
| calloutOptions      | <a href="#">Named Credential Callout Options Input</a> | Callout options.                                                                                                         | Required                              | 58.0              |
| calloutUrl          | String                                                 | URL of the named credential in a callout.                                                                                | Required                              | 58.0              |
| customHeaders       | <a href="#">Credential Custom Header Input[]</a>       | Custom HTTP headers.                                                                                                     | Optional                              | 58.0              |
| description         | String                                                 | Description of the named credential.                                                                                     | Optional                              | 64.0              |
| developerName       | String                                                 | Named credential developer name.                                                                                         | Required for POST<br>Optional for PUT | 58.0              |
| externalCredentials | <a href="#">External Credential Input[]</a>            | External credentials used by the named credential. In version 58.0 and later, only one external credential is supported. | Required                              | 58.0              |
| masterLabel         | String                                                 | Named credential label.                                                                                                  | Required                              | 58.0              |
| networkConnection   | <a href="#">Network Connection Input</a>               | PrivateConnect outbound network connection.                                                                              | Optional<br>depending on type         | 58.0              |
| parameters          | <a href="#">Named Credential Parameter Input[]</a>     | Named credential parameters.                                                                                             | Optional                              | 58.0              |
| type                | String                                                 | Type of named credential. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>PrivateEndpoint</code></li> </ul>   | Required                              | 58.0              |

| Name | Type | Description                                                     | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|      |      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>SecuredEndpoint</li></ul> |                      |                   |

### Response body for POST

[Named Credential](#)

## Named Credential

Get, update, and delete a named credential.

### Resource

```
/named-credentials/named-credential-setup/developerName
```

### Available version

58.0

### HTTP methods

GET, PUT, DELETE

### Request body for PUT

#### JSON example

```
{
  "developerName": "SamplePrivate",
  "masterLabel": "SamplePrivateLabel",
  "type": "PrivateEndpoint",
  "calloutUrl": "https://www.salesforce.com",
  "externalCredentials": [
    {
      "developerName": "SampleAws"
    }
  ],
  "networkConnection": {
    "developerName": "SampleOutboundConnection"
  },
  "customHeaders": [
    {
      "headerName": "SampleHeader",
      "headerValue": "SampleValue",
      "sequenceNumber": 1
    },
    {
      "headerName": "SampleHeader2",
      "headerValue": "SampleValue2",
      "sequenceNumber": 2
    }
  ],
  "calloutOptions": {
    "allowMergeFieldsInBody": false,
    "allowMergeFieldsInHeader": true,
  }
}
```

```

    "generateAuthorizationHeader": true
  },
  "parameters": [
    {
      "parameterName": "NamespaceOne",
      "parameterType": "AllowedManagedPackageNamespaces",
      "parameterValue": "namespace1",
      "parameterDescription": "This is a description"
    },
    {
      "parameterName": "NamespaceTwo",
      "parameterType": "AllowedManagedPackageNamespaces",
      "parameterValue": "namespace2"
    },
    {
      "parameterName": "ClientCertificate",
      "parameterType": "ClientCertificate",
      "parameterValue": "SampleCertificate"
    }
  ]
}

```

### Properties

| Name                | Type                                                   | Description                                                                                                              | Required or Optional                  | Available Version |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------|
| calloutOptions      | <a href="#">Named Credential Callout Options Input</a> | Callout options.                                                                                                         | Required                              | 58.0              |
| calloutUrl          | String                                                 | URL of the named credential in a callout.                                                                                | Required                              | 58.0              |
| customHeaders       | <a href="#">Credential Custom Header Input[]</a>       | Custom HTTP headers.                                                                                                     | Optional                              | 58.0              |
| description         | String                                                 | Description of the named credential.                                                                                     | Optional                              | 64.0              |
| developerName       | String                                                 | Named credential developer name.                                                                                         | Required for POST<br>Optional for PUT | 58.0              |
| externalCredentials | <a href="#">External Credential Input[]</a>            | External credentials used by the named credential. In version 58.0 and later, only one external credential is supported. | Required                              | 58.0              |
| masterLabel         | String                                                 | Named credential label.                                                                                                  | Required                              | 58.0              |
| networkConnection   | <a href="#">Network Connection Input</a>               | PrivateConnect outbound network connection.                                                                              | Optional<br>depending on type         | 58.0              |
| parameters          | <a href="#">Named Credential Parameter Input[]</a>     | Named credential parameters.                                                                                             | Optional                              | 58.0              |

| Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| type | String | Type of named credential. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• PrivateEndpoint</li><li>• SecuredEndpoint</li></ul> | Required             | 58.0              |

**Response body for GET and PUT**[Named Credential](#)**Response for DELETE**[204: Successful Delete](#)

## Navigation Menu Items Resource

Get navigation menu items for an Experience Cloud site.

Supported navigation menu item types are:

- DataSourceDriven—Menu items dynamically added from a data source.
- Event—Event, such as logging in, logging out, or switching accounts.
- ExternalLink—URL outside of your site.
- GlobalAction—Lets users create records that aren't related to other records.
- InternalLink—Relative URL inside your site.
- MenuLabel—Menu label.
- Modal—Modal, such as Account Switcher.
- NavigationalTopic—Dropdown list with links to the navigational topics in your site.
- SalesforceObject—Objects such as accounts, cases, contacts, and custom objects.
- SystemLink—System link, such as a link to Builder, Workspaces, or Setup.

**Resource**

```
/connect/communities/communityId/navigation-menu/navigation-menu-items
```

**Available version**

47.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name  | Type    | Description                                                                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| addHomeMenuItem | Boolean | Specifies whether to add the Home menu item ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Optional             | 47.0              |

| Parameter Name                 | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------------------|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| effectiveAccountId             | String   | ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Optional             | 54.0              |
| includeImageUrl                | Boolean  | Specifies whether to include the image URL with the menu item ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Optional             | 47.0              |
| menuItemTypesToSkip            | String[] | <p>List of menu item types to filter out of the results. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>DataSourceDriven</code>—Menu items dynamically added from a data source.</li> <li>• <code>Event</code>—Event, such as logging in, logging out, or switching accounts.</li> <li>• <code>ExternalLink</code>—URL outside of your site.</li> <li>• <code>GlobalAction</code>—Lets users create records that aren't related to other records.</li> <li>• <code>InternalLink</code>—Relative URL inside your site.</li> <li>• <code>MenuItemLabel</code>—Menu label.</li> <li>• <code>Modal</code>—Modal, such as Account Switcher.</li> <li>• <code>NavigationalTopic</code>—Dropdown list with links to the navigational topics in your site.</li> <li>• <code>SalesforceObject</code>—Objects such as accounts, cases, contacts, and custom objects.</li> <li>• <code>SystemLink</code>—System link, such as a link to Builder, Workspaces, or Setup.</li> </ul> | Optional             | 47.0              |
| navigationLinkSetDeveloperName | String   | Developer name of the navigation link set. Provide either <code>navigationLinkSetIdDeveloperName</code> or <code>navigationLinkSetId</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Optional             | 49.0              |
| navigationLinkSetId            | String   | ID of the navigation link set.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Optional             | 47.0              |
| publishStatus                  | String   | <p>Publish status of the navigation menu item. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>Draft</code></li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Optional             | 47.0              |

| Parameter Name | Type | Description                                            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|------|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                |      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Live</li> </ul> |                      |                   |

**Response body for GET**

[Navigation Menu Item Collection](#)

## Network Data Category Resources

Get or update the network data category tree. Get articles for a network data category. Get catalog items for a network data category. Get category groups.

Available resources are:

| Resource                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                            |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b><br/>/data-category/network-data-category</a>                                                                                                                         | Get or update the network data category tree for an Experience Cloud site.                                                                                                             |
| <a href="#">/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b><br/>/network-data-category/<b>networkDataCategoryId</b></a>                                                                                                          | Update the network data category record in an Experience Cloud site.                                                                                                                   |
| <a href="#">/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b><br/>/network-data-category/<b>networkDataCategoryId</b><br/>/child-category</a>                                                                                      | Retrieve child categories of a network data category in an Experience Cloud site.                                                                                                      |
| <a href="#">/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b><br/>/network-data-category/<b>networkDataCategoryId</b><br/>/parent-path</a>                                                                                         | Retrieve the hierarchy of the network data categories in an Experience Cloud site. This API returns the network data category path from the parent category to the specified category. |
| <a href="#">/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b><br/>/network-data-category/<b>networkDataCategoryId</b><br/>/knowledge-article</a>                                                                                   | Get articles for a network data category in an Experience Cloud site.                                                                                                                  |
| <a href="#">/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b><br/>/network-data-category/<b>networkDataCategoryId</b><br/>/catalog-item<br/><br/>/connect/network-data-category/<b>networkDataCategoryId</b><br/>/catalog-item</a> | Get catalog items for a network data category in an Experience Cloud site or org.                                                                                                      |
| <a href="#">/connect/data-category/category-group</a>                                                                                                                                                                    | Get active data category groups and their subcategories.                                                                                                                               |

## Network Data Category Tree

Get or update the network data category tree in an Experience Cloud site.

**Resource**

```
/connect/communities/communityId/data-category/network-data-category
```



Available version

59.0

HTTP methods

GET, PUT

Response body for GET

[Network Data Category Tree](#)

Request body for PUT

[Data Category Group Collection Input](#)

Root XML tag

<DataCategoryGroupCollectionInputRepresentation>

JSON example

```
{
  "dataCategoryGroups": [
    {
      "categoryGroupName": "Geographic",
      "rootCategory": {
        "categoryName": "WorldWide",
        "childCategories": [
          {
            "categoryName": "US",
            "childCategories": [
              {
                "categoryName": "America",
                "childCategories": [
                  {
                    "categoryName": "States",
                    "childCategories": [
                      {
                        "categoryName": "California"
                      }
                    ]
                  }
                ]
              }
            ]
          }
        ]
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

| Name                | Type                                        | Description                         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| dataCategory Groups | <a href="#">Data Category Group Input[]</a> | Collection of data category groups. | Required             | 59.0              |

## Network Data Category

Update the network data category record in an Experience Cloud site.

### Resource

```
/connect/communities/communityId/network-data-category/networkDataCategoryId
```

### Available version

60.0

### HTTP methods

PATCH

### Request parameters for PATCH

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                               | Required or Optional                    | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-------------------|
| description    | String | Description of the network data category. | Required if label isn't specified       | 60.0              |
| label          | String | Label of the network data category.       | Required if description isn't specified | 60.0              |

### Response body for PATCH

[Network Data Category](#)

## Network Data Category Child Category

Retrieve child categories of a network data category in an Experience Cloud site.

### Resource

```
/connect/communities/communityId/network-data-category/networkDataCategoryId/child-category
```

### Available version

60.0

### HTTP methods

GET

### Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| language       | String  | Language of the child categories to retrieve. Default is the user's org language. | Optional             | 60.0              |
| pageNumber     | Integer | Page number of the result to return. Default is the first page.                   | Optional             | 60.0              |

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| pageSize       | Integer | Number of results to retrieve per page. The maximum is 25. Default is 3.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Optional             | 60.0              |
| sortOrder      | String  | Sort order of the fields. This can be ascending or descending. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Ascending—Items are in ascending alphabetical order (A-Z).</li><li>Descending—Items are in descending alphabetical order (Z-A).</li><li>MostRecentlyViewed—Items are in descending chronological order by view. This sort order is valid only for Chatter feed streams.</li></ul> Default is Descending. | Optional             | 60.0              |
| sortedBy       | String  | The field name to sort child categories by. Default is the title.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Optional             | 60.0              |

### Response body for GET

[Network Data Category Collection](#)

## Network Data Category Parent Path

Retrieve the hierarchy of the network data categories in an Experience Cloud site. This API returns the network data category path from the parent category to the specified category.

### Resource

```
/connect/communities/communityId/network-data-category/networkDataCategoryId/parent-path
```

### Available version

60.0

### HTTP methods

GET

### Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| language       | String | Language of the parent path to retrieve. Default is the user's org language. | Optional             | 60.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Network Data Category Collection](#)

## Network Data Category Articles

Get articles for a network data category in an Experience Cloud site.

**Resource**

```
/connect/communities/communityId/network-data-category/networkDataCategoryId/knowledge-article
```

**Available version**

59.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| language       | String  | Language for the articles, limited to the knowledge languages that are enabled for the org.                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Optional             | 59.0              |
| pageNumber     | Integer | Number of the page you want returned. Starts at 0. If you don't specify a value or if you specify 0, the first page is returned.                                                                                                                                                                                      | Optional             | 59.0              |
| pageSize       | Integer | Number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 25. If unspecified, the default number of items is 3.                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Optional             | 59.0              |
| sortOrder      | String  | Sort order of the results. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Ascending</b>—Items are sorted in ascending alphabetical order (A–Z).</li><li>• <b>Descending</b>—Items are sorted in descending alphabetical order (Z–A).</li></ul> If unspecified, results are returned in ascending order. | Optional             | 59.0              |
| sortedBy       | String  | Name of the field by which to sort results, such as <code>Table</code> or <code>LastModifiedDate</code> . If unspecified, results are sorted by <code>Table</code> .                                                                                                                                                  | Optional             | 59.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Lightning Knowledge Article Version Collection](#)

## Network Data Category Catalog Items

Get catalog items for a network data category in an Experience Cloud site or org.

Resource

/connect/communities/**communityId**/network-data-category/**networkDataCategoryId**/catalog-item

/connect/network-data-category/**networkDataCategoryId**/catalog-item

Available version

59.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| pageNumber     | Integer | Number of the page you want returned. Starts at 0. If you don't specify a value or if you specify 0, the first page is returned.                                                                                                                                                                    | Optional             | 59.0              |
| pageSize       | Integer | Number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 25. If unspecified, the default number of items is 3.                                                                                                                                                                                     | Optional             | 59.0              |
| sortOrder      | String  | Sort order of the results. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Ascending—Items are sorted in ascending alphabetical order (A–Z).</li><li>Descending—Items are sorted in descending alphabetical order (Z–A).</li></ul> If unspecified, results are returned in ascending order. | Optional             | 59.0              |
| sortedBy       | String  | Name of the field by which to sort results, such as <code>Table</code> or <code>LastModifiedDate</code> . If unspecified, results are sorted by <code>Table</code> .                                                                                                                                | Optional             | 59.0              |

Response body for GET

[Service Catalog Item Collection](#)

## Data Category Groups

Get active data category groups and their subcategories.

Resource

/connect/data-category/category-group

**Available version**

59.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Response body for GET**[Data Category Group Collection](#)

## Next Best Action Resources

Get a recommendation, execute a recommendation strategy, and manage reactions to recommendations.

Community users can't access this resource. Portal and guest users can access strategies only through the Suggested Actions component.

Available resources are:

| Resource                                                                               | Description                                       |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/connect/recommendations/<i>recommendationId</i></a>                       | Get a recommendation.                             |
| <a href="#">/connect/recommendation-strategies/<i>strategyName</i>/recommendations</a> | Execute a strategy.                               |
| <a href="#">/connect/recommendation-strategies/reactions</a>                           | Get and record user reactions to recommendations. |
| <a href="#">/connect/recommendation-strategies/reactions/<i>reactionId</i></a>         | Get and delete a recommendation reaction.         |

## Next Best Action, Recommendation

Get a recommendation.

**Resource**

```
/connect/recommendations/recommendationId
```

**Available version**

45.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Response body for GET**[Recommendation Object](#)

## Next Best Action, Strategy Recommendations

Execute a strategy.

**Resource**

```
/connect/recommendation-strategies/strategyName/recommendations
```

**Available version**

45.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

&lt;nbaStrategyInput&gt;

**JSON example**

```
{
  "strategyContext": {
    "key1": "val1",
    "key2": "val2"
  },
  "contextRecordId": "a01B0000001G2nFIAS",
  "maxResults": 5
}
```

**Properties**

| Name            | Type                | Description                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| contextRecordId | String              | ID of the context record. For example, if the next best action is on a case detail page, the ID of the case.                                                   | Optional             | 45.0              |
| maxResults      | Integer             | Maximum number of results. Valid values are from 1 to 25. The default is 3.                                                                                    | Optional             | 45.0              |
| strategyContext | Map<String, String> | Variable and value mappings for the strategy.                                                                                                                  | Optional             | 45.0              |
| debugTrace      | Boolean             | Specifies whether to return trace and debug information in the response ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ). If unspecified, the default is <b>false</b> . | Optional             | 45.0              |

**Request parameters for POST**

| Parameter Name  | Type    | Description                                                                                                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| contextRecordId | String  | ID of the context record. For example, if the next best action is on a case detail page, the ID of the case. | Optional             | 45.0              |
| maxResults      | Integer | Maximum number of results. Valid values are from 1 to 25. The default is 3.                                  | Optional             | 45.0              |
| debugTrace      | Boolean | Specifies whether to return trace and debug information in the response ( <b>true</b> )                      | Optional             | 45.0              |

| Parameter Name | Type | Description                                                                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                |      | or not ( <code>false</code> ). If unspecified, the default is <code>false</code> . |                      |                   |

**Response body for POST**[Next Best Action Recommendations](#)

## Next Best Action, Reactions

Get and record user reactions to recommendations.

**Resource**

```
/connect/recommendation-strategies/reactions
```

**Available version**

45.0

**HTTP methods**

GET, POST

Users with the Manage Next Best Action Recommendations or Modify All Data permission can get recommendation reactions.

**Request parameters for GET**

| Name            | Type    | Description                                                                                                                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| contextRecordId | String  | Use the ID of a context record to filter the results.                                                                              | Optional             | 45.0              |
| createdById     | String  | Use the ID of the user who is indirectly reacting to the recommendation to filter the results.                                     | Optional             | 45.0              |
| onBehalfOfId    | String  | Use the ID of the user or record that created the recommendation reaction to filter the results.                                   | Optional             | 45.0              |
| page            | Integer | Number of the page you want returned. Starts at 0. If you don't specify a value or if you specify 0, the first page is returned.   | Optional             | 45.0              |
| pageSize        | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 25. | Optional             | 45.0              |
| targetId        | String  | Use the ID of the target to filter the results.                                                                                    | Optional             | 45.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Recommendation Reaction Collection](#)



**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**`<reaction>`**JSON example**

```
{
  "contextRecordId": "500xx000000Ylnv",
  "onBehalfOfId": "001xx000003DGQW",
  "reactionType": "Accepted",
  "strategyName": "AcmeSupport",
  "targetActionName": "UpgradeService",
  "targetId": "0prxx00000000M7AAI"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                 | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| aiModel              | String | Reserved for future use.                                                                                                                                     | Optional             | 47.0              |
| contextRecordId      | String | ID of the context record. For example, if the next best action is on a case detail page, the ID of the case.                                                 | Optional             | 45.0              |
| executionId          | String | ID of the original recommendation strategy execution.                                                                                                        | Optional             | 45.0              |
| externalId           | String | External ID of the recommendation. This ID doesn't need to be a Salesforce 18-character ID. For example, it can be a product number from an external system. | Optional             | 46.0              |
| onBehalfOfId         | String | ID of the user or entity for which the reaction took place.                                                                                                  | Optional             | 45.0              |
| reactionType         | String | Type of reaction to a recommendation. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Accepted</li> <li>Rejected</li> </ul>                               | Required             | 45.0              |
| recommendation Mode  | String | Reserved for future use.                                                                                                                                     | Optional             | 46.0              |
| recommendation Score | Double | Reserved for future use.                                                                                                                                     | Optional             | 46.0              |
| strategyName         | String | Name of the recommendation strategy.                                                                                                                         | Required             | 45.0              |
| targetActionId       | String | ID of the target action.                                                                                                                                     | Optional             | 45.0              |
| targetActionName     | String | Name of the target action.                                                                                                                                   | Required             | 45.0              |

| Name     | Type   | Description                                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------|--------|----------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| targetId | String | ID of the recommendation that is being reacted to. | Required             | 45.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Recommendation Reaction](#)

## Next Best Action, Reaction

Get and delete a recommendation reaction.

**Resource**

```
/connect/recommendation-strategies/reactions/reactionId
```

**Available version**

45.0

**HTTP methods**

GET, DELETE

Users with the Manage Next Best Action Recommendations or Modify All Data permission can get and delete recommendation reactions.

**Response body for GET**[Recommendation Reaction](#)**Response for DELETE**[204: Successful Delete](#)

## Notification Settings Resources

Get, set, and reset notification settings and notification app settings.

Available resources are:

| Resource                                                                                   | Description                                                 |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/connect/notifications/settings/organization</a>                               | Get notification settings for the org.                      |
| <a href="#">/connect/notifications/settings/organization/<i>notificationTypeId</i></a>     | Get, set, and reset a notification setting for the org.     |
| <a href="#">/connect/notifications/app-settings/organization</a>                           | Get notification app settings for the org.                  |
| <a href="#">/connect/notifications/app-settings/organization/<i>notificationTypeId</i></a> | Get, set, and reset a notification app setting for the org. |

## Notification Settings

Get notification settings for the org.

**Resource**

```
/connect/notifications/settings/organization
```

**Available version**

47.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Response body for GET**[Notification Settings Collection](#)

## Notification Setting

Get, set, and reset a notification setting for the org.

Notification settings have default values that come from the notification type definition and application settings. Admins can disable notification settings that are enabled by default; however, they can't enable notification settings that are disabled by default.

**Resource**

```
/connect/notifications/settings/organization/notificationTypeId
```

**Available version**

47.0

**HTTP methods**

GET, POST, DELETE

**Request body for POST**

Use POST to set a notification setting.

**Root XML tag**

```
<notificationTargetSetting>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "desktopEnabled": "false"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name           | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                               | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| desktopEnabled | Boolean | Specifies whether to enable desktop delivery for the notification type ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). If not specified, the setting doesn't change. | Optional             | 47.0              |
| emailEnabled   | Boolean | Specifies whether to enable email delivery for the notification type ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). If not specified, the setting doesn't change.   | Optional             | 47.0              |

| Name          | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| mobileEnabled | Boolean | Specifies whether to enable mobile delivery for the notification type ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). If not specified, the setting doesn't change. | Optional             | 47.0              |
| slackEnabled  | Boolean | Reserved for future use.                                                                                                                                                 | Optional             | 52.0              |

### Request parameters for POST

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                               | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| desktopEnabled | Boolean | Specifies whether to enable desktop delivery for the notification type ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). If not specified, the setting doesn't change. | Optional             | 47.0              |
| emailEnabled   | Boolean | Specifies whether to enable email delivery for the notification type ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). If not specified, the setting doesn't change.   | Optional             | 47.0              |
| mobileEnabled  | Boolean | Specifies whether to enable mobile delivery for the notification type ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). If not specified, the setting doesn't change.  | Optional             | 47.0              |
| slackEnabled   | Boolean | Reserved for future use.                                                                                                                                                  | Optional             | 52.0              |

### Response body for GET and POST

[Notification Setting](#)

### Response for DELETE

Use DELETE to reset a notification setting to the default.

[204: Successful Delete](#)

## Notification App Settings

Get notification app settings for the org.

### Resource

```
/connect/notifications/app-settings/organization
```

### Available version

47.0



**Note:** Starting in API version 64.0, this resource supports external client apps, in addition to connected apps. Mobile, push notification, and notification plugins for external client apps (beta) are available in API version 64.0.

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| applicationId  | String | ID of the connected app or external client app. If not specified and called from a connected app or external client app, defaults to the app information from the session. | Optional             | 47.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Notification App Settings Collection](#)

## Notification App Setting

Get, set, and reset a notification app setting for the org.

Notification app settings have default values that come from the notification type definition and application settings. Admins can disable standard notification app settings that are enabled by default; however, they can't enable standard notification app settings that are disabled by default. If your app accepts custom notification app settings, admins can enable custom notification app settings that are disabled by default.

**Resource**

```
/connect/notifications/app-settings/organization/notificationTypeOrId
```

**Available version**

47.0

**HTTP methods**

GET, POST, DELETE

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| applicationId  | String | ID of the connected app or external client app. If not specified and called from a connected app or external client app, defaults to the app information from the session. | Optional             | 47.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Notification App Settings Collection](#)**Request body for POST**

Use POST to set a notification app setting.

**Root XML tag**

```
<notificationAppSetting>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "enabled": "false"
}
```

**Properties**

**Note:** Starting in API version 64.0, the Notification App Setting Input request body supports external client apps, in addition to connected apps. Mobile, push notification, and notification plugins for external client apps (beta) are available in API version 64.0.

| Name          | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| applicationId | String  | ID of the connected app or external client app. If not specified and called from a connected app or external client app, defaults to the app information from the session. | Optional             | 47.0              |
| enabled       | Boolean | Specifies whether to enable delivery of the notification type for the connected app or external client app ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).            | Optional             | 47.0              |

**Request parameters for POST**

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| applicationId  | String  | ID of the connected app or external client app. If not specified and called from a connected app or external client app, defaults to the app information from the session. | Optional             | 47.0              |
| enabled        | Boolean | Specifies whether to enable delivery of the notification type for the connected app or external client app ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).            | Optional             | 47.0              |

**Response body for POST**

[Notification App Setting](#)

**Request parameters for DELETE**

Use DELETE to reset a notification app setting to the default.

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| applicationId  | String | ID of the connected app or external client app. If not specified and called from a connected app or external client app, defaults to the app information from the session. | Optional             | 40.0              |

### Response for DELETE

[204: Successful Delete](#)

## Notifications Resources

Get or update notifications. Get the status of notifications.

Available resources are:

| Resource                                                     | Description                                                                                    |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/connect/notifications</a>                       | Get notifications for the context user. Mark notifications as read, unread, seen, or unseen.   |
| <a href="#">/connect/notifications/<i>notificationId</i></a> | Get a notification for the context user. Mark a notification as read, unread, seen, or unseen. |
| <a href="#">/connect/notifications/status</a>                | Get the status of notifications for the context user.                                          |

## Notifications

Get notifications for the context user. Mark notifications as read, unread, seen, or unseen.

When the context user makes a GET request, the API returns the context user's notifications. The API uses the context of the requesting connected app and returns notifications for the appropriate types.

If a connected app makes a GET request, the API returns only custom notifications for the types that the connected app subscribes to with org-level settings applied. For example, if an admin disabled a notification type for the app, the API doesn't return notifications for that type.

If a third party (not a connected app) makes a GET request, the API returns only custom notifications for the types that are enabled for desktop.

### Resource

[/connect/notifications](#)

### Available since version

49.0

### HTTP methods

GET, PATCH

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter                 | Return Type | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------------|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>after</code>        | String      | Notifications occurring after this ISO 8601 formatted date string to mark as read, unread, seen, or unseen.<br><br>This parameter can't be used with the <code>before</code> parameter.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Optional             | 49.0              |
| <code>before</code>       | String      | Notifications occurring before this ISO 8601 formatted date string to mark as read, unread, seen, or unseen. If unspecified, the default is the current date and time.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Optional             | 49.0              |
| <code>size</code>         | Integer     | Number of notifications to return. Values are from 1 through 50. If you specify a number greater than 50, only 50 notifications are returned. If unspecified, the default is 10.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Optional             | 49.0              |
| <code>trimMessages</code> | Boolean     | Specifies whether the content of notifications is trimmed ( <code>true</code> ) or returned in full ( <code>false</code> ). If <code>true</code> , the title of notifications returns up to 120 characters and the body returns up to 320 characters. If <code>false</code> , the title of notifications returns up to 250 characters and the body returns up to 750 characters. If unspecified, the default is <code>true</code> . | Optional             | 50.0              |

**Request body for PATCH****Root XML tag**

```
<notifications>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "before": "2019-06-25T18:24:31.000Z",
  "read" : "true"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                | Type   | Description                                                                                                     | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>before</code> | String | Notifications occurring before this ISO 8601 formatted date string to mark as read, unread, seen, or unseen. If | Optional             | 49.0              |



| Name            | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Required or Optional                          | Available Version |
|-----------------|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------|
|                 |          | unspecified, the default is the current date and time.                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                               |                   |
| notificationIds | String[] | List of up to 50 notification IDs to mark as read, unread, seen, or unseen.<br><br>This property can't be used with the <code>before</code> property.                                                                                                                           | Optional                                      | 49.0              |
| read            | Boolean  | Marks notifications as read ( <code>true</code> ) or unread ( <code>false</code> ).<br><br>If notifications are marked as read, they are also marked as seen. If you set <code>read</code> to <code>true</code> and <code>seen</code> to <code>false</code> , you get an error. | Required if <code>seen</code> isn't specified | 49.0              |
| seen            | Boolean  | Marks notifications as seen ( <code>true</code> ) or unseen ( <code>false</code> ).                                                                                                                                                                                             | Required if <code>read</code> isn't specified | 49.0              |

#### Request parameters for PATCH

| Parameter       | Return Type | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Required or Optional                          | Available Version |
|-----------------|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| before          | String      | Notifications occurring before this ISO 8601 formatted date string to mark as read, unread, seen, or unseen. If unspecified, the default is the current date and time.                                                                                                          | Optional                                      | 49.0              |
| notificationIds | String[]    | List of up to 50 notification IDs to mark as read, unread, seen, or unseen.                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Optional                                      | 49.0              |
| read            | Boolean     | Marks notifications as read ( <code>true</code> ) or unread ( <code>false</code> ).<br><br>If notifications are marked as read, they are also marked as seen. If you set <code>read</code> to <code>true</code> and <code>seen</code> to <code>false</code> , you get an error. | Required if <code>seen</code> isn't specified | 49.0              |
| seen            | Boolean     | Marks notifications as seen ( <code>true</code> ) or unseen ( <code>false</code> ).                                                                                                                                                                                             | Required if <code>read</code> isn't specified | 49.0              |

#### Response body for GET and PATCH

[Notification Collection](#)

## Notification

Get a notification for the context user. Mark a notification as read, unread, seen, or unseen.

### Resource

/connect/notifications/*notificationId*

### Available since version

49.0

### HTTP methods

GET, PATCH

### Request parameters for GET

| Parameter                 | Return Type | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------------|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>trimMessages</code> | Boolean     | Specifies whether the content of a notification is trimmed ( <code>true</code> ) or returned in full ( <code>false</code> ). If <code>true</code> , the title of a notification returns up to 120 characters and the body returns up to 320 characters. If <code>false</code> , the title of a notification returns up to 250 characters and the body returns up to 750 characters. If unspecified, the default is <code>true</code> . | Optional             | 50.0              |

### Request body for PATCH

#### Root XML tag

```
<notification>
```

#### JSON example

```
{ "read" : "true" }
```

### Properties

| Name              | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Required or Optional                          | Available Version |
|-------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>read</code> | Boolean | Marks a notification as read ( <code>true</code> ) or unread ( <code>false</code> ).<br><br>If a notification is marked as read, it is also marked as seen. If you set <code>read</code> to <code>true</code> and <code>seen</code> to <code>false</code> , you get an error. | Required if <code>seen</code> isn't specified | 49.0              |
| <code>seen</code> | Boolean | Marks a notification as seen ( <code>true</code> ) or unseen ( <code>false</code> ).                                                                                                                                                                                          | Required if <code>read</code> isn't specified | 49.0              |

**Request parameters for PATCH**

| Parameter         | Type    | Description                                                                          | Required or Optional                          | Available Version |
|-------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>read</code> | Boolean | Marks a notification as read ( <code>true</code> ) or unread ( <code>false</code> ). | Required if <code>seen</code> isn't specified | 49.0              |
| <code>seen</code> | Boolean | Marks a notification as seen ( <code>true</code> ) or unseen ( <code>false</code> ). | Required if <code>read</code> isn't specified | 49.0              |

**Response body for GET and PATCH**[Notification](#)

## Notifications Status

Get the status of notifications for the context user.

**Resource**`/connect/notifications/status`**Available since version**

49.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Response body for GET**[Notification Status](#)

## OAuth Credentials Resources

Find information about OAuth credentials.

Available resources are:

| Resource                                                                                                                                                                    | Description                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>/apps/oauth/credentials/<a href="#">appIdentifier</a></code>                                                                                                          | Get OAuth credentials for all OAuth consumers associated with a given app by providing the app ID.                              |
| <code>/apps/oauth/credentials/\${<a href="#">appIdentifier</a>}/<a href="#">oauthConsumerIdentifier</a></code>                                                              | Get the OAuth key, secret, or both for a specific OAuth consumer by providing the consumer ID.                                  |
| <code>/apps/oauth/credentials/<a href="#">externalClientAppIdentifier</a>/<a href="#">oauthConsumerIdentifier</a>/staged</code>                                             | Get or create staged credentials for the given app and OAuth consumer.                                                          |
| <code>/apps/oauth/credentials/<a href="#">externalClientAppIdentifier</a>/<a href="#">oauthConsumerIdentifier</a>/staged/<a href="#">stagedCredentialsIdentifier</a></code> | Add OAuth credentials as staged credentials, replace primary credentials with staged credentials, or delete staged credentials. |

## OAuth Credentials by Consumer ID

Get the OAuth key, secret, or both for a specific OAuth consumer by providing the consumer ID. OAuth consumer secrets must be kept secure. To access the secret for a consumer, include `secret` or `keyandsecret` as the value for the `part` parameter.

### Resource

```
/apps/oauth/credentials/externalClientAppIdentifier/oauthConsumerIdentifier
```

### Available version

60.0

### HTTP methods

GET

### Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| part           | String | Part of the credential to return. Values are <code>key</code> , <code>secret</code> , and <code>keyandsecret</code> .<br><br>If this parameter is excluded from the request, then the key is provided in the response. The secret value is returned only when specified in this parameter. | Optional             | 60.0              |

### Response body for GET

[App OAuth Credentials](#)

## OAuth Credentials by App ID

Get OAuth credentials for all OAuth consumers associated with a given app by providing the app ID.

### Resource

```
/apps/oauth/credentials/externalClientAppIdentifier
```

### Available version

60.0

### HTTP methods

GET

### Response body for GET

[App OAuth Credentials Collection](#)

## OAuth Staged Credentials

Get or create staged credentials for the given app and OAuth consumer.

### Resource

```
/apps/oauth/credentials/externalClientAppIdentifier/oauthConsumerIdentifier/staged
```

The *externalClientAppIdentifier* is the ID of the external client app, which can be retrieved from the [OAuth Usage](#) endpoint. The *oauthConsumerIdentifier* is the OAuth consumer ID, which can be retrieved by a call to the [OAuth Credentials by App ID on page 510](#) endpoint.

#### Available version

65.0

#### HTTP methods

GET, POST



**Note:** POST doesn't take a request body and doesn't require request parameters.

#### Response body for GET and POST

[App OAuth Staged Credentials Collection](#)

## OAuth Staged Credentials ID

Add OAuth credentials as staged credentials, replace primary credentials with staged credentials, or delete staged credentials.

#### Resource

```
/apps/oauth/credentials/externalClientAppIdentifier/oauthConsumerIdentifier/staged/stagedCredentialsIdentifier
```

The *externalClientAppIdentifier* is the ID of the external client app, which can be retrieved from the [OAuth Usage](#) endpoint. The *oauthConsumerIdentifier* is the OAuth consumer ID, which can be retrieved by a call to the [OAuth Credentials by App ID on page 510](#) endpoint. The *stagedCredentialsIdentifier* is the ID of the staged credentials, which can be retrieved by a call to the [OAuth Staged Credentials](#) endpoint.

#### Available version

65.0

#### HTTP methods

GET, PATCH, DELETE

#### Request body for PATCH

[Staged Credentials Input](#)

#### Response body for GET and PATCH

[App OAuth Staged Credentials](#)

#### Response for DELETE

[204: Successful Delete](#)

## OAuth Usage Resources

Find information about OAuth Usage.

Available resources are:

| Resource                                                                   | Description                                                    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/apps/oauth/usage</a>                                          | Get a list of external client apps that have OAuth usage data. |
| <a href="#">/apps/oauth/usage/<b>externalClientAppIdentifier</b>/users</a> | Get a list of OAuth users for a given app.                     |
| <a href="#">/apps/oauth/usage/tokens/<b>tokenIdentifier</b></a>            | Delete a refresh token by token identifier.                    |

| Resource                                                                                   | Description                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/apps/oauth/usage/<b>externalClientAppIdentifier</b>/userIdentifier/tokens</a> | Get and delete the refresh tokens of the given user and app. |
| <a href="#">/apps/oauth/usage/<b>externalClientAppIdentifier</b>/tokens</a>                | Delete the refresh tokens of a given app.                    |

## OAuth Usage

Get a list of external client apps that have OAuth usage data.

### Resource

```
/apps/oauth/usage
```

### Available version

59.0

### HTTP methods

GET

### Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| page           | Integer | Number of the page you want returned. Starts at 0. If you don't specify a value or if you specify 0, the first page is returned.<br><br>If you enter a page number that comes after the last page of items, an empty array is returned. | Optional.            | 59.0              |
| pageSize       | Integer | Number of usage entries per page. Defaults to 100.                                                                                                                                                                                      | Optional.            | 59.0              |

### Response body for GET

[App OAuth Usage Collection](#)

## OAuth Users by App ID

Get a list of OAuth users for a given app.

### Resource

```
/apps/oauth/usage/appIdentifier/users
```

### Available version

59.0

### HTTP methods

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| page           | Integer | Page number for the usage information. Defaults to 0. | Optional.            | 59.0              |
| pageSize       | Integer | Number of usage entries per page. Defaults to 100.    | Optional.            | 59.0              |

**Response body for GET**[App OAuth Usage User Collection](#)

## OAuth Refresh Token

Delete a refresh token by token identifier.

The token identifier is included in the revocation URL field in the [App OAuth Usage Token](#).

**Resource**

```
/apps/oauth/usage/tokens/tokenIdentifier
```

**Available version**

59.0

**HTTP methods**

DELETE

**Response for DELETE**

[204:Successful Delete](#)

## Refresh Token by User and App

Get and delete the refresh tokens of the given user and app.

**Resource**

```
/apps/oauth/usage/externalClientAppIdentifier/userIdentifier/tokens
```

**Available version**

59.0

**HTTP methods**

GET, DELETE

**Response body for GET**

[App OAuth Usage Token Collection](#)

**Response for DELETE**

[204:Successful Delete](#)

## Refresh Token by App

Delete the refresh tokens of a given app.

### Resource

```
/apps/oauth/usage/externalClientAppIdentifier/tokens
```

### Available version

59.0

### HTTP methods

DELETE

### Response for DELETE

204:Successful Delete

## Orchestration Resources

Get orchestration instances or details about an orchestration instance.

Available resources:

| Resource                                                           | Description                         |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/connect/interaction/orchestration/instances</a>       | Get orchestration instances.        |
| <a href="#">/connect/interaction/orchestration/instance/detail</a> | Get orchestration instance details. |

### IN THIS SECTION:

[Orchestration Instances](#)

Get orchestration instances.

[Orchestration Instance Detail](#)

Get orchestration instance details.

## Orchestration Instances

Get orchestration instances.

### Resource

```
/connect/interaction/orchestration/instances
```

### Available version

54.0

### HTTP methods

GET



**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name  | Type   | Description                                                                            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| relatedRecordId | String | The ID of a record configured as a context record for orchestration interactive steps. | Required             | 54.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Orchestration Instance Collection](#)

## Orchestration Instance Detail

Get orchestration instance details.

**Resource**

```
/connect/interaction/orchestration/instance/detail
```

**Available version**

63.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| instanceId     | String | The ID of orchestration instance to get details for. | Required             | 63.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Orchestration Instance](#) on page 1828

## Pardot Business Unit Context Resource

Get the Pardot business units the context user has access to.

**Resource**

```
/connect/pardot/business-unit-context
```

**Available version**

55.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name         | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>isCurrent</code> | Boolean | Specifies whether to return only the business unit that's selected as the context user's current business unit context in the business unit switcher of the Pardot Lightning app ( <code>true</code> ) or to return only the business units that aren't selected as the context user's current business unit context ( <code>false</code> ). If unspecified, all the business units the user has access to, including current and non-current business units, are returned. | Optional             | 55.0              |

**Response body for GET**

[Pardot Business Unit Context Output](#)

## Personalization Resources

Get a list of assigned audiences that match the user context. Get audience information for a batch of audience IDs. Create, get, update, and delete an audience. Get a list of targets that match the user context, based on the assigned audiences that include the user. Create and update targets. Get target information for a batch of target IDs. Get and delete a target.



**Note:** Personalization varies what the user can see in the browser but doesn't secure data in any way. To prevent users accessing sensitive data, use standard Salesforce security features, such as sharing rules and permission sets.

Available resources are:

| Resource                                                                                                   | Description                                                                                                                          |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b>/personalization/audiences</a>                          | Get a list of assigned audiences that match the user context. Create an audience.                                                    |
| <a href="#">/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b>/personalization/audiences/batch/<b>audienceIds</b></a> | Get audience information for a comma-separated list of audience IDs.                                                                 |
| <a href="#">/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b>/personalization/audiences/<b>audienceId</b></a>        | Get, update, and delete an audience.                                                                                                 |
| <a href="#">/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b>/personalization/targets</a>                            | Get a list of targets that match the user context, based on the assigned audiences that include the user. Create and update targets. |
| <a href="#">/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b>/personalization/targets/batch/<b>targetIds</b></a>     | Get target information for a comma-separated list of target IDs.                                                                     |
| <a href="#">/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b>/personalization/targets/<b>targetId</b></a>            | Get or delete a target.                                                                                                              |

## Personalization Audiences

Get a list of assigned audiences that match the user context. Create an audience.

### Resource

```
/connect/communities/communityId/personalization/audiences
```

### Available version

47.0

### HTTP methods

GET, POST

### Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name           | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------------|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| domain                   | String   | Name of the user's Salesforce custom domain. If not specified, no audiences with domain criteria are returned.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Optional             | 47.0              |
| includeAudience Criteria | Boolean  | Specifies whether to include audience criteria ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Optional             | 47.0              |
| ipAddress                | String   | IP address of the user. If not specified, no audiences with location criteria are returned.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Optional             | 47.0              |
| publishStatus            | String   | Publish status of the audience. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Draft</li> <li>Live</li> </ul> If not specified, the default is <code>Live</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Optional             | 47.0              |
| recordId                 | String   | ID of the record for field based criteria. If not specified, all applicable audiences with field based criteria are returned.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Optional             | 51.0              |
| targetTypes              | String[] | Comma-separated list of target types to filter the results. Supported values include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ExperienceVariation (version 47.0 and later)</li> <li>Custom object API names, such as <b>CustomObjectName__c</b> (version 47.0 and later)</li> <li>NavigationLinkSet (version 49.0 and later)</li> <li>Topic (version 49.0 and later)</li> <li>CollaborationGroup (version 49.0 and later)</li> </ul> | Optional             | 47.0              |

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                |        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>KnowledgeArticle (version 49.0 and later)</li> <li>ContentDocument (version 49.0 and later)</li> <li>ManagedContent (version 49.0 and later)</li> <li>Report (version 49.0 and later)</li> <li>Dashboard (version 49.0 and later)</li> </ul> <p>If not specified, all target types are returned.</p> |                      |                   |
| userId         | String | ID of the user. If not specified, the default is the ID of the context user.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Optional             | 47.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Audience Collection](#)**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

&lt;audience&gt;

**JSON example**

```
{
  "criteria": [
    {
      "criterion": [
        {
          "entityType": "User",
          "fieldValue": "60005500",
          "entityField": "Contact.Account.AnnualRevenue"
        },
        {
          "entityType": "User",
          "fieldValue": "6000557700",
          "entityField": "Contact.Account.AnnualRevenue"
        }
      ],
      "criterionNumber": 1,
      "criterionOperator": "Equal",
      "criterionType": "FieldBased"
    },
    {
      "criterion": [
        {
          "permission": "AssignTopics", // give permission id in case of custom
          "isEnabled": "true"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

```

    }
  ],
  "criterionNumber": 2,
  "criterionOperator": "Equal",
  "criterionType": "Permission"
},
{
  "criterion": [
    {
      "domainId": "0I4...", // give domain id
    },
    {
      "domainId": "0I4...", // give domain id
    }
  ],
  "criterionNumber": 3,
  "criterionOperator": "Equal",
  "criterionType": "Domain"
},
{
  "criterion": [
    {
      "profileId": "00e...", // give profile id
    },
    {
      "profileId": "00e...", // give profile id
    }
  ],
  "criterionNumber": 4,
  "criterionOperator": "Equal",
  "criterionType": "Profile"
},
{
  "criterion": [
    {
      "country": "US",
      "subdivision" : "California",
      "city" : "LA"
    },
    {
      "country": "US",
      "subdivision" : "California",
      "city" : "SF"
    }
  ],
  "criterionNumber": 5,
  "criterionOperator": "Equal",
  "criterionType": "GeoLocation"
},
{
  "criterion": [
    {
      "audienceId": "6Au...": // give audience id
    }
  ]
}

```

```

    ]
    "criterionNumber": 6,
    "criterionOperator": "Equal",
    "criterionType": "Audience"
  }
],
"customFormula": "(1 OR (2 AND 3)) AND 4 AND 5 AND 6",
"formulaFilterType": "CustomLogicMatches",
"name": "CreateAudienceExample"
}

```

### Properties

| Name              | Type                                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Required or Optional                                                                                                                         | Available Version |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| criteria          | <a href="#">Audience Criterion Input[]</a> | List of audience criteria to update or add.<br>An audience can have up to 100 criteria.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Required when creating an audience<br><br>Optional when updating an audience                                                                 | 47.0              |
| customFormula     | String                                     | Custom formula for the audience criteria.<br>For example, (1 AND 2) OR 3.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Required when creating an audience with the <code>formulaFilterType</code> set to <code>CustomLogicMatches</code><br><br>Optional, otherwise | 47.0              |
| formulaFilterType | String                                     | Formula filter type for the personalization audience. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>AllCriteriaMatch</code>—All audience criteria are true (AND operation).</li> <li>• <code>AnyCriterionMatches</code>—Any audience criterion is true (OR operation).</li> <li>• <code>CustomLogicMatches</code>—Audience criteria match the custom formula (for example, (1 AND 2) OR 3).</li> </ul> | Required when creating an audience<br><br>Optional when updating an audience                                                                 | 47.0              |
| name              | String                                     | Name of the audience.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Required when creating an audience<br><br>Optional when updating an audience                                                                 | 47.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Audience](#)

## Personalization Audiences, Batch

Get audience information for a comma-separated list of audience IDs.

**Resource**

```
/connect/communities/communityId/personalization/audiences/batch/audienceIds
```

**Available version**

48.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Response body for GET**[Batch Results](#)

## Personalization Audience

Get, update, and delete an audience.

**Resource**

```
/connect/communities/communityId/personalization/audiences/audienceId
```

**Available version**

47.0

**HTTP methods**

GET, PATCH, DELETE

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name           | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| includeAudience Criteria | Boolean | Specifies whether to include audience criteria ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> . | Optional             | 47.0              |

**Request body for PATCH****Root XML tag**

&lt;audience&gt;

**JSON example**

```
{
  "criteria": [
    {
      "criterion": [
        {
          "entityType": "User",
```

```

        "fieldValue": "60005500",
        "entityField": "Contact.Account.AnnualRevenue"
    },
    {
        "entityType": "User",
        "fieldValue": "6000557700",
        "entityField": "Contact.Account.AnnualRevenue"
    }
],
"criteriaNumber": 1,
"criteriaOperator": "Equal",
"criteriaType": "FieldBased"
},
{
    "criteria": [
        {
            "permission": "AssignTopics", // give permission id in case of custom
permission
            "isEnabled": "true"
        }
    ],
    "criteriaNumber": 2,
    "criteriaOperator": "Equal",
    "criteriaType": "Permission"
},
{
    "criteria": [
        {
            "domainId": "0I4...", // give domain id
        },
        {
            "domainId": "0I4...", // give domain id
        }
    ],
    "criteriaNumber": 3,
    "criteriaOperator": "Equal",
    "criteriaType": "Domain"
},
{
    "criteria": [
        {
            "profileId": "00e...", // give profile id
        },
        {
            "profileId": "00e...", // give profile id
        }
    ],
    "criteriaNumber": 4,
    "criteriaOperator": "Equal",
    "criteriaType": "Profile"
},
{
    "criteria": [
        {

```



```

    "country": "US",
    "subdivision" : "California",
    "city" : "LA"
  },
  {
    "country": "US",
    "subdivision" : "California",
    "city" : "SF"
  },
],
"criteriaNumber": 5,
"criteriaOperator": "Equal",
"criteriaType": "GeoLocation"
},
{
  "criteria": [
    {
      "audienceId": "6Au...": // give audience id
    }
  ]
  "criteriaNumber": 6,
  "criteriaOperator": "Equal",
  "criteriaType": "Audience"
}
],
"customFormula": "(1 OR (2 AND 3)) AND 4 AND 5 AND 6",
"formulaFilterType": "CustomLogicMatches",
"name": "CreateAudienceExample"
}

```

### Properties

| Name          | Type                                       | Description                                                                             | Required or Optional                                                                                                                     | Available Version |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| criteria      | <a href="#">Audience Criterion Input[]</a> | List of audience criteria to update or add.<br>An audience can have up to 100 criteria. | Required when creating an audience<br><br>Optional when updating an audience                                                             | 47.0              |
| customFormula | String                                     | Custom formula for the audience criteria.<br>For example, (1 AND 2) OR 3.               | Required when creating an audience with the <code>formulaFilterType</code> set to <code>CustomLogicMatches</code><br>Optional, otherwise | 47.0              |

| Name               | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Required or Optional                                                         | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| formulaFilter Type | String | Formula filter type for the personalization audience. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>AllCriteriaMatch</b>—All audience criteria are true (AND operation).</li> <li>• <b>AnyCriterionMatches</b>—Any audience criterion is true (OR operation).</li> <li>• <b>CustomLogicMatches</b>—Audience criteria match the custom formula (for example, (1 AND 2) OR 3).</li> </ul> | Required when creating an audience<br><br>Optional when updating an audience | 47.0              |
| name               | String | Name of the audience.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Required when creating an audience<br><br>Optional when updating an audience | 47.0              |

**Response body for GET and PATCH**[Audience](#)**Response for DELETE**[204: Successful Delete](#)

## Personalization Targets

Get a list of targets that match the user context, based on the assigned audiences that include the user. Create and update targets.

**Resource**

```
/connect/communities/communityId/personalization/targets
```

**Available version**

47.0

**HTTP methods**

GET, POST, PATCH

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| domain         | String | Name of the user's Salesforce custom domain. If not specified, no audience targets with domain criteria are returned. | Optional             | 47.0              |

| Parameter Name                       | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional                                                | Available Version |
|--------------------------------------|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| groupNames                           | String[] | A comma-separated list of group names. Groups bundle related target and audience pairs. If you're specifying group names, you must also specify a single <code>targetTypes</code> value.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Optional                                                            | 48.0              |
| includeAllMatchingTargetsWithinGroup | Boolean  | Specifies whether to include all the matching targets within a target group ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). If not specified, the default is <code>false</code> . If <code>false</code> , the first matching target within each group, based on priority within the group, is returned.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Optional                                                            | 47.0              |
| includeAudience                      | Boolean  | Specifies whether to include the matching audience ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). If not specified, the default is <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Optional                                                            | 47.0              |
| ipAddress                            | String   | IP address of the user. If not specified, no audience targets with location criteria are returned.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Optional                                                            | 47.0              |
| publishStatus                        | String   | Publish status of the target. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>Draft</code></li> <li>• <code>Live</code></li> </ul> If not specified, the default is <code>Live</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Optional                                                            | 47.0              |
| recordId                             | String   | ID of the record, if you want to specify field based criteria in audiences.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Optional                                                            | 47.0              |
| targetTypes                          | String[] | Comma-separated list of target types to filter the results. Supported values include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>ExperienceVariation</code> (version 47.0 and later)</li> <li>• Custom object API names, such as <b><i>CustomObjectName__c</i></b> (version 47.0 and later)</li> <li>• <code>NavigationLinkSet</code> (version 49.0 and later)</li> <li>• <code>Topic</code> (version 49.0 and later)</li> <li>• <code>CollaborationGroup</code> (version 49.0 and later)</li> <li>• <code>KnowledgeArticle</code> (version 49.0 and later)</li> <li>• <code>ContentDocument</code> (version 49.0 and later)</li> </ul> | Required if specifying <code>groupNames</code> ; otherwise optional | 47.0              |

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                |        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>ManagedContent (version 49.0 and later)</li><li>Report (version 49.0 and later)</li><li>Dashboard (version 49.0 and later)</li></ul> If not specified, all target types are returned. |                      |                   |
| userId         | String | ID of the user. If not specified, the default is the ID of the context user.                                                                                                                                                | Optional             | 47.0              |

### Request body for POST

Create targets using POST with the [Target Collection Input](#).

#### Root XML tag

```
<targetCollection>
```

#### JSON example

```
{
  "targets": [{
    "audienceId": "6AuRM0000004D5w0AE",
    "groupName": "2b8bc305-d415-49f9-8e24-814455427324",
    "priority": 1,
    "publishStatus": "Draft",
    "targetType": "ExperienceVariation",
    "targetValue": "ContactSupport_ContactSupportForCalifornia_Page"
  }]
}
```

### Properties

| Name    | Type                            | Description                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------|---------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| targets | <a href="#">Target Input</a> [] | List of targets to create. | Required             | 47.0              |

### Request body for PATCH

Update targets, such as assigning audiences to targets, using PATCH with the [Target Collection Update Input](#).

#### Root XML tag

```
<targetCollection>
```

#### JSON example

```
{
  "targets": [{
    "audienceId": "6AuRM0000004D5w0AE",
    "priority": 1,
```

```
{
  "targetId": "6AtRM0000000II30AM"
}
```

### Properties

| Name    | Type                                  | Description                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------|---------------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| targets | <a href="#">Target Update Input[]</a> | List of targets to update. | Required             | 47.0              |

### Response body for GET, POST, and PATCH

[Target Collection](#)

## Personalization Targets, Batch

Get target information for a comma-separated list of target IDs.

### Resource

```
/connect/communities/communityId/personalization/targets/batch/targetIds
```

### Available version

47.0

### HTTP methods

GET

### Response body for GET

[Batch Results](#)

## Personalization Target

Get or delete a target.

### Resource

```
/connect/communities/communityId/personalization/targets/targetId
```

### Available version

47.0

### HTTP methods

GET, DELETE

### Response body for GET

[Target](#)

### Response for DELETE

[204: Successful Delete](#)

## Private Connect Resources

Get the inbound and outbound network topologies for a private connection type. Provision, sync, or tear down an inbound or outbound connection.

Available resources are:

| Resource                                                                                       | Description                                                           |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/network-connection/inbound/connection-types/<i>connectionType</i>/topologies</a>  | Get the inbound network connection topologies for a connection type.  |
| <a href="#">/network-connection/inbound/connections/<i>developerName</i></a>                   | Provision, sync, or tear down the inbound network connection.         |
| <a href="#">/network-connection/outbound/connection-types/<i>connectionType</i>/topologies</a> | Get the outbound network connection topologies for a connection type. |
| <a href="#">/network-connection/outbound/connections/<i>developerName</i></a>                  | Provision, sync, or tear down the outbound network connection.        |

## Network Connection Topologies, Inbound

Get the inbound network connection topologies for a connection type.

### Resource

```
/network-connection/inbound/connection-types/connectionType/topologies
```

In version 49.0 and later, `AwsPrivateLink` is the only supported *connectionType*.

### Resource Example

```
GET https://MyDomainName.my.salesforce.com/services/data/v65.0/network-connection/inbound/connection-types/AwsPrivateLink/topologies?regions=us-east-1,us-west-2&scope=ALL
```

### Available version

49.0

### HTTP methods

GET

### Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name       | Type                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>regions</code> | <code>String[]</code> | Comma-separated list of regions. If unspecified, returns all the regions. For a list of supported regions, see <a href="#">Considerations for Private Connect with AWS</a> in Salesforce Help. | Optional             | 58.0              |

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| scope          | String | Scope of the topologies. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>All</code>—List of regions with additional information, such as status and service name.</li><li>• <code>Region</code>—List of regions.</li></ul> If a value isn't specified, the default value is <code>All</code> . | Optional             | 50.0              |

### Response body for GET

[Inbound Network Connection Topologies](#)

## Network Connection, Inbound

Provision, sync, or tear down the inbound network connection.

### Resource

```
/network-connection/inbound/connections/developerName
```

### Available version

49.0

### HTTP methods

POST

### Request parameters for POST

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| action         | String | Action to take on the network connection. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>Provision</code></li><li>• <code>Sync</code></li><li>• <code>TearDown</code></li></ul> | Required             | 49.0              |

### Response body for POST

In version 49.0–50.0, the response is empty.

In version 51.0 and later, the response body is [Network Connection](#).

## Network Connection Topologies, Outbound

Get the outbound network connection topologies for a connection type.

Resource

```
/network-connection/outbound/connection-types/connectionType/topologies
```

In version 49.0 and later, `AwsPrivateLink` is the only supported `connectionType`.

Resource Example

```
GET
https://MyDomainName.my.salesforce.com/services/data/v65.0/network-connection/outbound/
/connection-types/AwsPrivateLink/topologies?regions=us-east-1,us-west-2&scope=ALL
```

Available version

49.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| regions        | String[] | Comma-separated list of regions. If unspecified, returns all the regions. For a list of supported regions, see <a href="#">Considerations for Private Connect with AWS</a> in Salesforce Help.                                                                                                       | Optional             | 58.0              |
| scope          | String   | Scope of the topologies. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>All</code>—List of regions with additional information, such as status and IAM role.</li><li>• <code>Region</code>—List of regions.</li></ul> If a value isn't specified, the default value is <code>All</code> . | Optional             | 50.0              |

Response body for GET

[Outbound Network Connection Topologies](#)

Network Connection, Outbound

Provision, sync, or tear down the outbound network connection.

Resource

```
/network-connection/outbound/connections/developerName
```

Available version

49.0

HTTP methods

POST



**Request parameters for POST**

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| action         | String | Action to take on the network connection.<br>Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Provision</li><li>• Sync</li><li>• TearDown</li></ul> | Required             | 49.0              |

**Response body for POST**

In version 49.0–50.0, the response is empty.

In version 51.0 and later, the response body is [Network Connection](#).

## Push Notifications Resource

Send a mobile push notification to connected apps on users' devices. This resource is only accessible when the session is established with a connected app that is developed in the same organization or installed in the same package as the recipient's connected app.

**Resource**

```
/connect/notifications/push
```

**Available version**

31.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

```
<pushNotification>
```

**JSON example**

```
{  "appName" : "TestApp",  "namespace" : "abc",  "userIds" : ["005x00000013dPK", "005x00000013dPL"],  "payload" : "{ 'aps': { 'alert': 'test', 'badge': 0, 'sound': 'default' } }"
```

**Properties**

| Name      | Type   | Description                                                               | Required or Optional             | Available Version |
|-----------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------|
| appName   | String | The API name of the connected app that the push notification is sent to.  | Required                         | 31.0              |
| namespace | String | The namespace of the connected app that the push notification is sent to. | Required if the namespace is set | 31.0              |

| Name    | Type     | Description                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------|----------|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| payload | String   | The push notification payload in JSON format. | Required             | 31.0              |
| userIds | String[] | The push notification recipient user ids.     | Required             | 31.0              |

**Request parameters for POST**

| Parameter Name | Type     | Description                                                               | Required or Optional             | Available Version |
|----------------|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------|
| appName        | String   | The API name of the connected app that the push notification is sent to.  | Required                         | 31.0              |
| namespace      | String   | The namespace of the connected app that the push notification is sent to. | Required if the namespace is set | 31.0              |
| payload        | String   | The push notification payload in JSON format.                             | Required                         | 31.0              |
| userIds        | String[] | The push notification recipient user ids.                                 | Required                         | 31.0              |

## Quick Text Resource

Get the body of a quick text.

**Resource**

```
/connect/quicktextbody
```

**Available version**

50.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| channel        | String | Where the message body was created.<br>Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Email</li><li>Event</li><li>Generic</li><li>Internal</li><li>Knowledge</li><li>Live Agent</li></ul> | Optional             | 50.0              |

| Parameter Name   | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                  |        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Messaging</li> <li>• Phone</li> <li>• Portal</li> <li>• Social</li> <li>• Task</li> </ul>                                            |                      |                   |
| launchSource     | String | How the user started the quick text. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Floater</li> <li>• Keyboard shortcut</li> <li>• Macro</li> <li>• Toolbar</li> </ul> | Optional             | 50.0              |
| quickTextContext | String | Context of the quick text. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Preview</li> <li>• Runtime</li> </ul>                                                         | Optional             | 50.0              |
| quickTextId      | String | ID of the quick text.                                                                                                                                                         | Required             | 50.0              |
| quickTextMessage | String | Content of the original text template before quick text is merged into it.                                                                                                    | Optional             | 50.0              |
| whatId           | String | ID of a nonhuman object, such as an account or case.                                                                                                                          | Required             | 50.0              |
| whoId            | String | ID of a human object, such as a lead or contact.                                                                                                                              | Required             | 50.0              |

**Response body for GET**

[Quick Text Preview Body](#) or [Quick Text Runtime Body](#)

## Quip Related Records Resource

Get records related to a Quip document.

**Resource**

```
/connect/quip/related-records/quipDocumentId
```

**Available version**

49.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Response body for GET**

[Quip Related Records](#)

## Salesforce Omnichannel Inventory Resources

Manage inventory across locations. Available in Salesforce Omnichannel Inventory.

Available resources are:

| Resource                                                                                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/commerce/oci/availability/availability-records/actions/get-availability</a> | Retrieve inventory availability data for one or more products at one or more inventory locations or location groups.                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <a href="#">/commerce/oci/availability-records/actions/batch-update</a>                  | Update a batch of inventory records to Omnichannel Inventory. Add a new inventory record or update on hand, future quantity, future date, safety stock count, and shipping eligibility to an existing inventory record.                                                                                                                |
| <a href="#">/commerce/oci/availability-records/uploads</a>                               | Upload an inventory availability data file to Omnichannel Inventory.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <a href="#">/commerce/oci/availability-records/uploads/<b>uploadId</b></a>               | Retrieve the status of an inventory availability upload job.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <a href="#">/commerce/inventory/check-availability</a>                                   | Get information about inventory availability for products in locations or location groups in your commerce inventory system. Provides available to fulfill, available to order, and on hand quantity information.                                                                                                                      |
| <a href="#">/commerce/inventory/levels</a>                                               | Get information about inventory levels for products in locations and location groups in your commerce inventory system.                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <a href="#">/commerce/oci/location-graph/uploads</a>                                     | Asynchronously publish information about your inventory locations and location groups to Omnichannel Inventory. The publish includes records whose <code>IsEnabled</code> and <code>ShouldSyncWithOci</code> fields are both <code>true</code> . This method returns an ID that you can use to retrieve the status of the publish job. |
| <a href="#">/commerce/oci/location-graph/uploads/<b>uploadId</b></a>                     | Retrieve the status of a publish location structure job.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <a href="#">/commerce/oci/reservation/actions/reservations</a>                           | Create an inventory reservation in Omnichannel Inventory.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <a href="#">/commerce/oci/reservation/actions/fulfillments</a>                           | Fulfill one or more inventory reservations.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <a href="#">/commerce/oci/reservation/actions/releases</a>                               | Release one or more existing inventory reservations to free up that inventory.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <a href="#">/commerce/oci/reservation/actions/transfers</a>                              | Transfer one or more inventory reservations between locations or location groups. This API doesn't change physical quantities, but reduces the reserved quantity at the source and increases it at the destination.                                                                                                                    |
| <a href="#">/commerce/oci/reservation/actions/update</a>                                 | Updates an existing reservation in Omnichannel Inventory. Add, remove, and update quantities for existing SKUs in the reservation.                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

## IN THIS SECTION:

[Availability Records, Batch Update](#)

Update a batch of inventory records to Omnichannel Inventory. Add a new inventory record or update on hand, future quantity, future date, safety stock count, and shipping eligibility to an existing inventory record.

[Availability Records, Get Availability](#)

Retrieve inventory availability data for one or more products at one or more inventory locations or location groups.

[Availability Records, Upload](#)

Asynchronously upload inventory data to Omnichannel Inventory and check the status of upload jobs. Upload inventory data using either a NDJSON or CSV file.

[Inventory Check Availability](#)

Get information about inventory availability for products in locations or location groups in your commerce inventory system. Provides available to fulfill, available to order, and on hand quantity information.

[Inventory Levels](#)

Get information about inventory levels for products in locations and location groups in your commerce inventory system.

[Location Graph, Upload](#)

Asynchronously upload inventory location and location group data to Omnichannel Inventory and check the status of upload jobs.

[Reservations, Create](#)

Create an inventory reservation in Omnichannel Inventory.

[Reservations, Fulfill](#)

Fulfill one or more inventory reservations.

[Reservations, Release](#)

Release one or more existing inventory reservations to free up that inventory.

[Reservations, Transfer](#)

Transfer one or more inventory reservations between locations or location groups. This API doesn't change physical quantities, but reduces the reserved quantity at the source and increases it at the destination.

[Reservations, Update](#)

Updates an existing reservation in Omnichannel Inventory. Add, remove, and update quantities for existing SKUs in the reservation.

## Availability Records, Batch Update

Update a batch of inventory records to Omnichannel Inventory. Add a new inventory record or update on hand, future quantity, future date, safety stock count, and shipping eligibility to an existing inventory record.

Supports partial success. For example, when 10 items are sent and two fail, the failed items show in the error section.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/oci/availability-records/actions/batch-update
```

**Available version**

62.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST**

[OCI Batch Update Input](#)

**Root XML tag**

```
<ociBatchUpdateInput>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "records": [
    {
      "externalRefId": "7282822-9823-aaa",
      "futureStock": [
        {
          "expectedDate": "2019-08-24T21:13:00Z",
          "quantity": 10.25
        }
      ],
      "attributeSet": {
        "groupEligibilityExclusion": [
          "GroupA",
          "GroupB"
        ]
      },
      "locationIdentifier": "warehouse5",
      "onHand": 1200.35,
      "safetyStockCount": 12.45,
      "stockKeepingUnit": "sku123",
      "actionRequestId": "82251928-8863-488e-840b-2aebd10b57ba",
      "effectiveDate": "2019-07-24T21:13:00Z"
    }
  ]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name    | Type                                             | Description                                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| records | <a href="#">OCI Batch Update Single Input</a> [] | Data for one inventory record in a list to update. | Required             | 62.0              |

**Response body for POST**

[OCI Batch Update](#)

## Availability Records, Get Availability

Retrieve inventory availability data for one or more products at one or more inventory locations or location groups.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/oci/availability/availability-records/actions/get-availability
```

**Available version**

51.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST**[OCI Get Inventory Availability Input](#)**Response body for POST**[OCI Get Inventory Availability Output](#)

SEE ALSO:

[Routing, Find Routes with Fewest Splits Using OCI](#)

## Availability Records, Upload

Asynchronously upload inventory data to Omnichannel Inventory and check the status of upload jobs. Upload inventory data using either a NDJSON or CSV file.

Available resources are:

| Resource                                                                   | Description                                                                 |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/commerce/oci/availability-records/uploads</a>                 | POST - Upload an inventory availability data file to Omnichannel Inventory. |
| <a href="#">/commerce/oci/availability-records/uploads/<b>uploadId</b></a> | GET - Retrieve the status of an inventory availability upload job.          |

**Resource**

```
/commerce/oci/availability-records/uploads
```

**Available version**

51.0 (JSON), 63.0 (CSV)

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request parameters for POST**

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                              | Required or Optional | Available Version         |
|----------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------|
| fileUpload     | Binary | JSON or CSV file containing inventory availability data. | Required             | 51.0 (JSON)<br>63.0 (CSV) |

To create an inventory data file, format the data as a series of NDJSON or CSV entries that represent locations and individual inventory records.

Inventory Import Data Considerations:

- Separate the top-level entries with line feeds, not commas. Each entry must be on a single line.
- When the system reads a location entry, it assigns the subsequent inventory entries to that location until it reads another location entry.

- Legacy NDJSON requires that you specify a header record for each location entry (`{"location": "wickenburg", "mode": "UPDATE"}`). The header isn't required for a high-performance NDJSON layout or CSV file.
- Each inventory record entry requires a unique `recordId`. Best practice is to use a UUID. The `recordId` protects against importing duplicate data. The `recordId` is provided in NDJSON and automatically generated for CSV.
- Each inventory record entry requires an `effectiveDate`.
- If provided, each futures entry requires a nonzero quantity and a future `expectedDate`.

 **Note:** The file must be in NDJSON or CSV format. For larger collections, use the Commerce API or split the data into multiple files. The Commerce API accepts GZIP, NDJSON, or CSV files up to 100 MB.

This example illustrates the data format:

 **Note:** For readability, this example shows the first few entries on multiple lines. In the import file, each location and inventory record entry must be on a single line.

```
{
  "location": "Warehouse-A", // location identifier
  "mode": "UPDATE" // must be UPDATE (other operations might be available in future
releases)
}
{
  "recordId": "0a87539d-f3dd-47bc-91c7-9c752e39dbe0", // unique identifier for the
inventory record
  "onHand": 10,
  "sku": "12389156",
  "effectiveDate": "2020-12-08T14:05:22.790896-07:00",
  "futures": [ // list of future restocks
    {
      "quantity": 1,
      "expectedDate": "2021-04-18T14:05:22.781-07:00"
    },
    {
      "quantity": 5,
      "expectedDate": "2021-05-18T14:05:22.781-07:00"
    }
  ],
  "safetyStockCount": 0
}
{
  "recordId": "0a87539d-f3dd-47bc-91c7-9c752e312345",
  "onHand": 10,
  "sku": "9485728",
  "effectiveDate": "2020-12-08T14:05:22.790896-07:00",
  "futures": [
    {
      "quantity": 10,
      "expectedDate": "2021-04-18T14:05:22.781-07:00"
    }
  ],
  "safetyStockCount": 0
}
{"location": "Warehouse-B", "mode": "UPDATE"}
```



```
{
  "recordId": "0852H0047c9c797a028", "objectId": "5d123938", "effectiveDate": "2020-04-30T14:52:00Z", "lines": [
    {
      "quantity": 1, "expected": "2020-04-30T14:52:00Z", "statusCode": "OK"
    }
  ],
  "recordId": "0852H0047c9c797a028", "objectId": "5d123938", "effectiveDate": "2020-04-30T14:52:00Z", "lines": [
    {
      "quantity": 5, "expected": "2020-04-30T14:52:00Z", "statusCode": "OK"
    }
  ]
}
```

**Response body for POST**

[OCI Upload Inventory Availability Output](#)

**Resource**

```
/commerce/oci/availability-records/uploads/uploadId
```

**Available version**

51.0 (JSON), 62.0 (CSV)

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Response body for GET**

[OCI Upload Inventory Availability Status Output](#)

## Inventory Check Availability

Get information about inventory availability for products in locations or location groups in your commerce inventory system. Provides available to fulfill, available to order, and on hand quantity information.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/inventory/check-availability
```

**Available version**

60.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST**

[OCI Inventory Check Availability Input](#)

**Root XML tag**

```
<InventoryCheckAvailabilityInput>
```

**JSON example - Locations**

```
{
  "locations": [
    {
      "locationId": "131xx0000004FwPAAU",
      "includeInventoryLevel": false,
      "products": [
        {
          "product2Id": "01txx0000006i65AAA",
          "quantity": 10
        },
        {
          "product2Id": "01txx0000006i66AAA",
          "quantity": 11
        }
      ]
    }
  ],
}
```

```

{
  "locationId": "131xx1234567FwSAAU",
  "includeInventoryLevel": false,
  "products": [
    {
      "product2Id": "01txx0000006i67AAA",
      "quantity": 100
    },
    {
      "product2Id": "01txx0000006i68AAA",
      "quantity": 400
    }
  ]
},
"inventoryDimension": "AvailableToOrder"
}

```

### JSON example - Location Groups

```

{
  "locationGroups": [
    {
      "locationGroupId": "0ghxx000000001eAAA",
      "includeInventoryLevel": false,
      "products": [
        {
          "product2Id": "01txx0000006i65AAA",
          "quantity": 10
        },
        {
          "product2Id": "01txx0000006i66AAA",
          "quantity": 11
        }
      ]
    },
    {
      "locationGroupId": "0ghxx000000001dAAA",
      "includeInventoryLevel": false,
      "products": [
        {
          "product2Id": "01txx0000006i67AAA",
          "quantity": 100
        },
        {
          "product2Id": "01txx0000006i68AAA",
          "quantity": 400
        }
      ]
    }
  ],
  "inventoryDimension": "AvailableToOrder"
}

```

## Properties

| Name               | Type                                          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Required or Optional                         | Available Version |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| inventoryDimension | String                                        | <p>Fulfillment option you want to check.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>On Hand: Inventory available, not counting Future Inventory or Quantity Reserved.</li><li>Available to Fulfill (ATF): Inventory that can be fulfilled now.</li><li>Available to Order (ATO): Inventory that can be ordered. Default option if no dimension is selected.</li></ul> | Optional                                     | 60.0              |
| locationGroups     | OCI Location Group Check Availability Input[] | A list of inventory availability data for location groups.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Required if locations isn't requested.       | 60.0              |
| locations          | OCI Location Check Availability Input[]       | A list of inventory availability data for individual locations.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Required if locationsGroups isn't requested. | 60.0              |

### Request parameters for POST

| <b>Parameter Name</b> | <b>Type</b> | <b>Description</b>                                                                                                              | <b>Required or Optional</b> | <b>Available Version</b> |
|-----------------------|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|
| scope                 | String      | Expression specifying the webstore ID.<br>Example:<br><code>/commerce/inventory/check-availability?storeId=0000123456789</code> | Required                    | 60.0                     |

## Response body for POST

OCI Inventory Check Availability Output

## Inventory Levels

Get information about inventory levels for products in locations and location groups in your commerce inventory system.

There are limits to how many product IDs, SKUs, and locations requests can be made at a time. Refer to the parameter descriptions for limits. Previously retrieved product inventory values are cached. Cached products aren't included in subsequent requests to external inventory systems, like Omnichannel Inventory. Consequently, the number of products counted towards request limits may be lower, depending on how many products have been cached when the request is made.

## Resource

```
/commerce/inventory/levels
```

**Available version**

60.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**JSON example**

```
{
  "errors": [],
  "locationGroups": [
    {
      "inventoryProducts": [
        {
          "availableToFulfill": 0,
          "availableToOrder": 0,
          "onHand": 0,
          "product2Id": "01tSB000001AUkDYAW"
        }
      ],
      "locationGroupId": "0ghSB0000000LvhYAE"
    }
  ],
  "locations": [],
  "success": true,
  "totalInventory": [
    {
      "availableToFulfill": 0,
      "availableToOrder": 0,
      "onHand": 0,
      "product2Id": "01tSB000001AUkDYAW"
    }
  ]
}
```

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional                   | Available Version |
|----------------|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|-------------------|
| locations      | String[] | List of locations that contain inventory. A maximum of 100 product and location combinations are allowed per request.                                                                                                                          | Required if locationgroups isn't used. | 60.0              |
| locationgroups | String[] | List of location groups where the inventory is requested.                                                                                                                                                                                      | Required if locations isn't used.      | 60.0              |
| products       | String[] | List of products (ID or SKU). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A maximum of 100 product ID and location combinations are allowed per request.</li> <li>A maximum of 20 SKU and location combinations are allowed per request.</li> </ul> | Required                               | 60.0              |

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| scope          | String | Webstore ID.<br><br>Example:<br><code>/commerce/inventory/levels?scope=webStoreId Eq '0ZExx000000123FGAQ'</code> | Required             | 60.0              |

**Response body for GET**[OCI Inventory Levels Output](#)

## Location Graph, Upload

Asynchronously upload inventory location and location group data to Omnichannel Inventory and check the status of upload jobs.

Available resources are:

| Resource                                                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/commerce/oci/location-graph/uploads</a>                 | POST - Asynchronously publish information about your inventory locations and location groups to Omnichannel Inventory. The publish includes records whose <code>IsEnabled</code> and <code>ShouldSyncWithOci</code> fields are both <code>true</code> . This method returns an ID that you can use to retrieve the status of the publish job. |
| <a href="#">/commerce/oci/location-graph/uploads/<b>uploadId</b></a> | GET - Retrieve the status of a publish location structure job.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

**Resource**

```
/commerce/oci/location-graph/uploads
```

**Available version**

51.0

**HTTP methods**

POST (No request payload)

**Response body for POST**[OCI Publish Location Structure Output](#)**Resource**

```
/commerce/oci/location-graph/uploads/uploadId
```

**Available version**

51.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Response body for GET**[OCI Publish Location Structure Status Output](#)

## Reservations, Create

Create an inventory reservation in Omnichannel Inventory.

### Resource

```
/commerce/oci/reservation/actions/reservations
```

### Available version

51.0

### HTTP methods

POST

### Request body for POST

[OCI Create Reservation Input](#)

### Root XML tag

```
<ociCreateReservationInput>
```

### Properties

| Name                      | Type                                                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Required or Optional             | Available Version |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------|
| actionRequestId           | String                                                | A UUID that identifies the request. Use the action request IDs in response data to identify which requests succeeded or failed. If the <code>OmnichannelInventoryService</code> class's <code>createReservation</code> method is called, the <code>actionRequestId</code> is used for the <code>reservationId</code> . | Required                         | 51.0              |
| allowPartial Reservations | Boolean                                               | When true, if the system can't create the entire reservation, then it attempts to create a partial reservation.                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional                         | 51.0              |
| createRecords             | <a href="#">OCI Create Reservation Single Input[]</a> | A list of product quantities and locations or location groups. The list can include up to 100 elements.                                                                                                                                                                                                                | At least one element is required | 51.0              |
| expirationSeconds         | Integer                                               | A length of time in seconds. If the reservation isn't fulfilled within this amount of time after the <code>reservationTime</code> , then it expires. The maximum value is 14400.                                                                                                                                       | Optional                         | 51.0              |
| externalRefId             | String                                                | External reference ID.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Optional                         | 51.0              |
| reservationTime           | String                                                | The time at which to record the reservation. Example: 2020-07-24T21:13:00Z                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Optional                         | 51.0              |

**Response body for POST**[OCI Create Reservation Output](#)

## Reservations, Fulfill

Fulfill one or more inventory reservations.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/oci/reservation/actions/fulfillments
```

**Available version**

51.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST**[OCI Fulfill Reservation Input](#)**Root XML tag**

```
<ociFulfillReservationInput>
```

**Properties**

| Name               | Type                                                   | Description                                                                | Required or Optional              | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------|
| fulfillmentRecords | <a href="#">OCI Fulfill Reservation Single Input[]</a> | A list of inventory reservations. The list can include up to 100 elements. | At least one element is required. | 51.0              |
| reservationId      | String                                                 | The ID of the inventory reservation.                                       | Optional                          | 58.0              |

**Response body for POST**[OCI Fulfill Reservation Output](#)

## Reservations, Release

Release one or more existing inventory reservations to free up that inventory.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/oci/reservation/actions/releases
```

**Available version**

51.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST**[OCI Release Reservation Input](#)**Root XML tag**

```
<ociReleaseReservationInput>
```

**Properties**

| Name           | Type                                                   | Description                                                                         | Required or Optional              | Available Version |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------|
| releaseRecords | <a href="#">OCI Release Reservation Single Input[]</a> | List of inventory reservations to release. The list can include up to 100 elements. | At least one element is required. | 51.0              |
| reservationId  | String                                                 | The ID of the inventory reservation.                                                | Optional                          | 58.0              |

**Response body for POST**[OCI Release Reservation Output](#)

## Reservations, Transfer

Transfer one or more inventory reservations between locations or location groups. This API doesn't change physical quantities, but reduces the reserved quantity at the source and increases it at the destination.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/oci/reservation/actions/transfers
```

**Available version**

51.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST**[OCI Transfer Reservation Input](#)**Root XML tag**`<ociTransferReservationInput>`**Properties**

| Name             | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| allowingTransfer | String | Controls whether a single failed transfer cancels all other transfers in the <code>transferRecords</code> list. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To allow some transfers in the <code>transferRecords</code> list to succeed when others fail, don't include this property.</li> <li>To cancel all the transfers in the <code>transferRecords</code> list when any of them fail, set this property to a UUID. The ID must be unique, but isn't otherwise used in this version.</li> </ul> | Optional             | 51.0              |



| Name            | Type                                                    | Description                                                                         | Required or Optional              | Available Version |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------|
| reservationId   | String                                                  | The ID of the inventory reservation.                                                | Optional                          | 58.0              |
| transferRecords | <a href="#">OCI Transfer Reservation Single Input[]</a> | A list of inventory reservation transfers. The list can include up to 100 elements. | At least one element is required. | 51.0              |

**Response body for POST**[OCI Transfer Reservation Output](#)

## Reservations, Update

Updates an existing reservation in Omnichannel Inventory. Add, remove, and update quantities for existing SKUs in the reservation.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/oci/reservation/actions/update
```

**Available version**

61.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

```
<ociUpdateReservationInput>
```

**Properties**

| Name                     | Type    | Description                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| actionRequestId          | String  | Unique and idempotent action request ID. Use in response data to identify which requests succeeded or failed.               | Required             | 61.0              |
| allowPartialReservations | Boolean | When true, if the system can't update the entire reservation, then it attempts to update a partial reservation.             | Optional             | 61.0              |
| externalRefId            | String  | External reference ID.                                                                                                      | Optional             | 61.0              |
| reservationId            | String  | The ID of the inventory reservation.                                                                                        |                      | 61.0              |
| reservationTime          | String  | The time the reservation was updated. Example: 2020-07-24T21:13:00Z.                                                        | Optional             | 61.0              |
| updateAllOtherRecords    | Boolean | Controls whether a single failed request updates all other requests in the list (true) or whether some requests can succeed | Optional             | 61.0              |

| Name          | Type                                                   | Description                                                                                          | Required or Optional             | Available Version |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------|
|               |                                                        | if others fail (false). The default value is false.                                                  |                                  |                   |
| updateRecords | <a href="#">OCI Update Reservation Single Input []</a> | A list of product quantities and locations or location groups. The list can have up to 100 elements. | At least one element is required | 61.0              |

**Response body for POST**[OCI Update Reservation Output](#)

## Salesforce Order Management Resources

Manage orders and the order fulfillment process. Available in Salesforce Order Management orgs.

Available resources are:

| Resource                                                                                                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/commerce/fulfillment/estimate-shipment-date</a>                                              | Forecast an expected delivery date and time based on delivery estimation settings and the selected shipping carrier method.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <a href="#">/commerce/fulfillment/fulfillment-orders</a>                                                  | Create one or more FulfillmentOrders and FulfillmentOrderLineItems for an OrderDeliveryGroupSummary, which defines a delivery method and recipient for an OrderSummary. You specify the OrderItemSummaries to allocate, which can be fulfilled from different locations. Specifying multiple fulfillment groups creates one FulfillmentOrder for each location. For each OrderItemSummary, a FulfillmentOrderLineItem is created and assigned to the corresponding FulfillmentOrder. |
| <a href="#">/commerce/fulfillment/fulfillment-orders/<b>fulfillmentOrderId</b>/actions/cancel-item</a>    | Cancel FulfillmentOrderLineItems from a FulfillmentOrder. This action doesn't cancel the associated OrderItemSummaries, so reallocate the canceled quantities to a new FulfillmentOrder.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <a href="#">/commerce/fulfillment/fulfillment-orders/<b>fulfillmentOrderId</b>/actions/create-invoice</a> | Create an invoice for a FulfillmentOrder that doesn't have one.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <a href="#">/commerce/fulfillment/actions/create-multiple</a>                                             | Create FulfillmentOrders for multiple OrderDeliveryGroups in a single request.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <a href="#">/commerce/fulfillment/actions/create-multiple-invoices</a>                                    | Create Invoices for multiple FulfillmentOrders.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <a href="#">/commerce/order-management/analytics/insights/products-return-rate</a>                        | Get a page of products with return rates.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <a href="#">/commerce/order-management/exchanges/actions/preview-cart-to-exchange-order</a>               | Retrieves a preview of an exchange order. This action considers the order summary balance and the difference between the return order and the cart that represents the exchange order.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

| Resource                                                                                                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/commerce/order-management/exchanges/actions/submit-cart-to-exchange-order</a>                          | Creates an exchange order summary, based on the return order and the cart used for exchanges. The new exchange order summary is attached to the original order summary (created before any exchanges occurred). You can also provide optional payment information and optional information about order summary sequences, which affect the newly created exchange order summary.             |
| <a href="#">/commerce/order-management/order-payment-summaries</a>                                                  | Create an OrderPaymentSummary for an OrderSummary. Specify a payment authorization or payments that share the same payment method. In an org with the multicurrency feature enabled, the OrderPaymentSummary inherits the CurrencyIsoCode value from the OrderSummary.                                                                                                                       |
| <a href="#">/commerce/order-management/order-summaries</a>                                                          | Create an OrderSummary based on an order. That order is considered the original order for the OrderSummary. Subsequent change orders that apply to the OrderSummary are also represented as orders. You can specify whether the order is managed in Salesforce Order Management or by an external system. Most Salesforce Order Management APIs can run only on orders that it manages.      |
| <a href="#">/commerce/order-management/order-summaries/<b>orderSummaryId</b>/actions/create-credit-memo</a>         | Create a credit memo to represent the refund for one or more change orders associated with an OrderSummary.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <a href="#">/commerce/order-management/order-summaries/actions/create-multiple-change-invoices</a>                  | Create Invoices to represent the charges for one or more change orders. Create Invoices for change orders that increase order amounts, such as for return fees. When you ensure the refund for a return, include the invoices for any associated return fees in the request.                                                                                                                 |
| <a href="#">/commerce/order-management/order-summaries/<b>orderSummaryId</b>/async-actions/ensure-funds-async</a>   | Ensure funds for an Invoice and apply them to it. If needed, capture authorized funds by sending a request to a payment provider. This method inserts a background operation into an asynchronous job queue and returns the ID of that operation so you can track its status. Payment gateway responses appear in the payment gateway log and do not affect the background operation status. |
| <a href="#">/commerce/order-management/order-summaries/<b>orderSummaryId</b>/async-actions/ensure-refunds-async</a> | Ensure refunds for a CreditMemo or excess funds by sending a request to a payment provider. This method inserts a background operation into an asynchronous job queue and returns the ID of that operation so you can track its status. Payment gateway responses appear in the payment gateway log and don't affect the background operation status.                                        |
| <a href="#">/commerce/order-management/order-summaries/async-actions/multiple-ensure-funds-async</a>                | Ensure and apply funds for one or more Invoices. If needed, capture authorized funds by sending a request to a payment provider. This method inserts a background operation into an asynchronous job queue and returns the ID of that operation so you can track its                                                                                                                         |

| Resource                                                                                                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                              | status. Payment gateway responses appear in the payment gateway log and do not affect the background operation status.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <a href="#">/commerce/order-management/order-summaries/<b>orderSummaryId</b>/actions/adjust-item-preview</a> | Retrieve the expected results of adjusting the price of one or more OrderItemSummaries from an OrderSummary, without actually executing the adjustment. The response data contains the financial changes that would result from submitting the proposed adjustment.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <a href="#">/commerce/order-management/order-summaries/<b>orderSummaryId</b>/actions/preview-cancel</a>      | Retrieve the expected change order values for canceling one or more OrderItemSummaries from an OrderSummary, without actually executing the cancel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <a href="#">/commerce/order-management/order-summaries/<b>orderSummaryId</b>/actions/preview-return</a>      | Retrieve the expected change order values for a simple return of one or more OrderItemSummaries from an OrderSummary, without actually executing the return.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <a href="#">/commerce/order-management/order-summaries/<b>orderSummaryId</b>/actions/adjust-item-submit</a>  | Adjust the price of one or more OrderItemSummaries from an OrderSummary, and create corresponding change orders.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <a href="#">/commerce/order-management/order-summaries/<b>orderSummaryId</b>/actions/submit-cancel</a>       | Cancel one or more OrderItemSummaries from an OrderSummary, and create a corresponding change order.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <a href="#">/commerce/order-management/order-summaries/<b>orderSummaryId</b>/actions/submit-return</a>       | Return one or more OrderItemSummaries from an OrderSummary, and create a corresponding change order. This return is a simple return that creates a change order but not a ReturnOrder.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <a href="#">/commerce/order-management/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/products</a>                              | Search a webstore for products by search term.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <a href="#">/commerce/order-management/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/products/<b>skuOrProductId</b></a>        | Get details of a product in a web store.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <a href="#">/commerce/returns/return-orders/</a>                                                             | Create a ReturnOrder and ReturnOrderLineItems for items belonging to an OrderSummary.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <a href="#">/commerce/returns/return-orders/<b>returnOrderId</b>/actions/return-items</a>                    | Process ReturnOrderLineItems belonging to a ReturnOrder. Processing a ReturnOrderLineItem generates a change Order and makes that ReturnOrderLineItem read-only. The change order for a returned item or delivery charge has a positive amount and should be used to create a credit memo. The change order for a return fee has a negative amount and should be used to create an invoice. If a processed ReturnOrderLineItem has any remaining expected quantity, then the API creates a separate ReturnOrderLineItem representing that quantity. |
| <a href="#">/commerce/order-management/routing/fulfillment-order-capacity/actions/confirm-held-capacity</a>  | Confirm held fulfillment order capacity at one or more locations. This call decreases a location's held capacity and increases its assigned fulfillment order count. Confirm held capacity when you assign a fulfillment order to a location.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

| Resource                                                                                                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/commerce/order-management/routing/actions/find-routes-with-fewest-splits</a>                    | Returns combinations of inventory locations that can fulfill an order within a specified limit of shipment splits. By default, checks up to 1,000,000 potential routes, returning a maximum of 10,000 results.                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <a href="#">/commerce/order-management/routing/actions/find-routes-with-fewest-splits-using-oci</a>          | For one or more order summaries, find inventory availability using Omnichannel Inventory and identify the fulfillment routes with fewest splits. This method combines the functionality of the Get Inventory Availability and Find Routes With Fewest Splits resources.                                                                                                                                         |
| <a href="#">/commerce/order-management/routing/fulfillment-order-capacity/actions/get-capacity-values</a>    | Get information about the current fulfillment order capacity of one or more locations.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <a href="#">/commerce/order-management/routing/fulfillment-order-capacity/actions/hold-capacity</a>          | Hold fulfillment order capacity at a location. Holding capacity at a location reserves a space for a fulfillment order that you'll assign to it.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <a href="#">/commerce/order-management/routing/actions/rank-byaverage-distance</a>                           | Calculates the average distance from sets of inventory locations to an order recipient, and ranks them. Use this method to compare the average shipping distances for different sets of locations that can fulfill an order. While this method is executing, you can't invoke another Apex callout.                                                                                                             |
| <a href="#">/commerce/order-management/routing/fulfillment-order-capacity/actions/release-held-capacity</a>  | Release held fulfillment order capacity at one or more locations. This call decreases a location's held capacity without changing its assigned fulfillment order count. Release held capacity when you cancel the assignment of a fulfillment order to a location.                                                                                                                                              |
| <a href="#">/commerce/order-summaries/</a>                                                                   | Create pending order summaries from order summary graphs. The High Scale Orders feature must be active, but a B2C Commerce connection isn't required. Created pending order summaries are queued for automatic processing into order summaries, the same as pending order summaries ingested from B2C Commerce. The provided JSON example references person accounts, but business accounts are also supported. |
| <a href="#">/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/accounts/<b>accountId</b>/actions/register-guest-buyer</a> | Register a guest buyer for a webstore using an account ID. This action enables a guest buyer to order on behalf of another buyer.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

## Register Guest Buyer

Register a guest buyer for a webstore using an account ID. This action enables a guest buyer to order on behalf of another buyer.

### Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/accounts/accountId/actions/register-guest-buyer
```

### Available version

60.0

### HTTP methods

POST

**Response body for POST**[Register Guest Buyer](#)

## Products Return Rate

Get a page of products with return rates.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/order-management/analytics/insights/products-return-rate
```

**Available version**

59.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type     | Description                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| page           | Integer  | Number of the page (for example, 2).                        | Required             | 59.0              |
| pageSize       | Integer  | Number of items per page. Valid values are 0 to 50.         | Required             | 59.0              |
| products       | String[] | List of product IDs for which you want to get return rates. | Optional             | 59.0              |

**Response body for GET**

Product Return Rate List

## Analytics, Product Return Rate

Get products with return rates.

**Resource**

```
commerce/order-management/analytics/insights/products-return-rate
```

**Available version**

59.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| page           | integer | The page number for the list of products. Starts at 0. | Required             | 59.0              |

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| pageSize       | integer | The number of products that are returned on each page.             | Required             | 59.0              |
| products       | ID      | The specific product IDs that you want paginated return rates for. | Optional             | 59.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Product Return Rate](#)

## Analytics, Text Classifications

Get text classified into different classifications using text analysis.

**Resource**

```
commerce/order-management/analytics/ai/text-classifications
```

**Available version**

59.0

**HTTP methods**

GET, POST

**Request body for POST****JSON example**

```
{
  "textList": [
    "description not matching one aaa",
    "Runs big",
    "color is different",
    "color is different",
    "Didn't fit",
    "bad quality",
    "Wrong color",
    "Didn't like",
    "Didn't like"
  ],
  "classifiers": [
    "Runs big",
    "Runs small",
    "Defective",
    "Inaccurate Description",
    "Color does",
    "Item arrived late",
    "Other"
  ]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name        | Type     | Description                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| classifiers | String[] | List of classifiers according to which text has to be classified. | Required             | 59.0              |
| textList    | String[] | List of text to be classified.                                    | Required             | 59.0              |

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type     | Description          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|----------|----------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| ids            | String[] | List of request IDs. | Required             | 59.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Text Classifications Bulk Results](#)**Request body for POST**[Text Classifications Input](#)**Request parameters for POST**

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                               | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| llmType        | String | The large language model that's used for analysis. Supports open-ai only. | Required             | 59.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Text Classifications](#)

## Estimate Delivery Date

Forecast an expected delivery date and time based on delivery estimation settings and the selected shipping carrier method. Provide information on when a package is expected to be shipped and delivered.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/delivery/estimation-setup/externalReference/estimate/estimate-date
```

**Available version**

63.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST**[Estimate Delivery Date Input](#) on page 1126



Root XML tag

estimateDeliveryDateInput

JSON example

```
{
  "shippingCarrier": {
    "externalReference": "UPS001",
    "shippingCarrierMethods": [
      {
        "externalReference": "UPSGround001"
      },
      {
        "externalReference": "UPSAIR001"
      }
    ]
  },
  "locations": [
    "California"
  ],
  "products": [
    {
      "stockKeepingUnit": "SKU01",
      "quantity": 5
    }
  ],
  "deliveryAddress": {
    "country": "USA",
    "state": "CA",
    "city": "San Francisco",
    "postalCode": "00000",
    "latitude": 30.123,
    "longitude": 100.123
  }
}
```

Properties

| Property        | Type           | Description                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------|----------------|---------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| deliveryAddress | OneOfManyInput | Delivery address.                                 | Optional             | 63.0              |
| locations       | String         | List of location external references.             | Optional             | 63.0              |
| products        | OneOfManyInput | List of products included in delivery estimation. | Required             | 63.0              |
| shippingCarrier | OneOfManyInput | Shipping carrier used to deliver the order.       | Required             | 63.0              |

Response body for POST

[Estimate Delivery Date](#) on page 1600

## Fulfillment Orders

Create one or more `FulfillmentOrders` and `FulfillmentOrderLineItems` for an `OrderDeliveryGroupSummary`, which defines a delivery method and recipient for an `OrderSummary`. You specify the `OrderItemSummaries` to allocate, which can be fulfilled from different locations. Specifying multiple fulfillment groups creates one `FulfillmentOrder` for each location. For each `OrderItemSummary`, a `FulfillmentOrderLineItem` is created and assigned to the corresponding `FulfillmentOrder`.

### Resource

```
/commerce/fulfillment/fulfillment-orders
```

### Available version

48.0

### HTTP methods

POST

### Request body for POST

[Fulfillment Order Input](#)

### Root XML tag

<fulfillmentOrderInput>

### JSON example

```
{
  "defaultActivationStatus": "Allocated",
  "orderSummaryId": "10sxx0000000000001",
  "orderDeliveryGroupSummaryId": "0ag7Q000000xPYgQAM",
  "fulfillmentGroups": [
    {
      "fulfilledFromLocationId": "131xx000000000W0001",
      "fulfillmentType": "warehouse",
      "orderItemSummaries": [
        {
          "orderItemSummaryId": "10uxx00000000W0001",
          "quantity": 3
        },
        {
          "orderItemSummaryId": "10uxx00000000W0002",
          "quantity": 1
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

### Properties

| Name                    | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| defaultActivationStatus | String | Default activation status for a new fulfillment order. If you don't specify a value, the default value is <code>Allocated</code> , which belongs to the <code>Activated</code> status category. This default can be | Optional             | 58.0              |

| Name                                     | Type                                      | Description                                                                                            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                                          |                                           | changed, but the replacement status must also have a status category of <b>Activated</b> .             |                      |                   |
| <code>fulfillmentGroups</code>           | <a href="#">Fulfillment Group Input[]</a> | List of fulfillment groups that specify the <code>OrderItemSummaries</code> and fulfillment locations. | Required             | 48.0              |
| <code>orderDeliveryGroupSummaryId</code> | String                                    | ID of the <code>OrderDeliveryGroupSummary</code> .                                                     | Required             | 48.0              |
| <code>orderSummaryId</code>              | String                                    | ID of the <code>OrderSummary</code> .                                                                  | Required             | 48.0              |

### Response body for POST

- When the HTTP status code indicates success, the response body is a [Fulfillment Order Output](#). The response body can still indicate processing errors.
- When the HTTP status code is in the 400 (client error) or 500 (server error) range, the response body is an [Error with Output](#). The `output` property is a [Fulfillment Order Output](#), and the value of the `enhancedErrorType` property can be ignored.

### SEE ALSO:

[Fulfillment Orders, Cancel Item](#)

[Fulfillment Orders, Create Invoice](#)

## Fulfillment Orders, Cancel Item

Cancel `FulfillmentOrderLineItems` from a `FulfillmentOrder`. This action doesn't cancel the associated `OrderItemSummaries`, so reallocate the canceled quantities to a new `FulfillmentOrder`.

### Resource

```
/commerce/fulfillment/fulfillment-orders/fulfillmentOrderId/actions/cancel-item
```

### Available version

48.0

### HTTP methods

POST

### Request body for POST

[Fulfillment Order Line Items To Cancel Input](#)

### Root XML tag

```
<fulfillmentOrderLineItemsToCancelInput>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "fulfillmentOrderLineItemsToCancel" : [
    {
      "fulfillmentOrderLineItemId" : "0a4xx00000000W0001",
```

```
    "quantity":1
  },
  {
    "fulfillmentOrderLineItemId" : "0a4xx00000000W0002",
    "quantity":2
  }
]
```

### Properties

| Name                              | Type                                                 | Description                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| fulfillmentOrderLineItemsToCancel | <a href="#">Fulfillment Order Line Item Input</a> [] | List of FulfillmentOrderLineItems and quantities. | Required             | 48.0              |

### Response body for POST

- When the HTTP status code indicates success, the response body is a [Fulfillment Order Cancel Line Items Output](#). The response body can still indicate processing errors.
- When the HTTP status code is in the 400 (client error) or 500 (server error) range, the response body is an [Error with Output](#). The output property is a [Fulfillment Order Cancel Line Items Output](#), and the value of the enhancedErrorType property can be ignored.

### SEE ALSO:

[Fulfillment Orders](#)

## Fulfillment Orders, Create Invoice

Create an invoice for a FulfillmentOrder that doesn't have one.

### Resource

```
/commerce/fulfillment/fulfillment-orders/fulfillmentOrderId/actions/create-invoice
```

### Available version

48.0

### HTTP methods

POST

### Request body for POST

[Fulfillment Order Invoice Input](#)

### Root XML tag

```
<fulfillmentOrderInvoiceInput>
```

### JSON example

```
{
}
```

Properties

None.

Response body for POST

- When the HTTP status code indicates success, the response body is a [Fulfillment Order Invoice Output](#). The response body can still indicate processing errors.
- When the HTTP status code is in the 400 (client error) or 500 (server error) range, the response body is an [Error with Output](#). The `output` property is a [Fulfillment Order Invoice Output](#), and the value of the `enhancedErrorType` property can be ignored.

SEE ALSO:

[Fulfillment Orders](#)

Fulfillment Orders, Create Multiple

Create `FulfillmentOrders` for multiple `OrderDeliveryGroups` in a single request.

Resource

```
/commerce/fulfillment/actions/create-multiple
```

Available version

50.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST

[Multiple Fulfillment Order Input](#)

Root XML tag

`<multipleFulfillmentOrderInput>`

Properties

| Name                           | Type                                      | Description                                                     | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>fulfillmentOrders</code> | <a href="#">Fulfillment Order Input[]</a> | Each element contains the data to create one fulfillment order. | Required             | 50.0              |

Response body for POST

- When the HTTP status code indicates success, the response body is a [Multiple Fulfillment Order Output](#). The response body can still indicate processing errors.
- When the HTTP status code is in the 400 (client error) or 500 (server error) range, the response body is an [Error with Output](#). The `output` property is a [Multiple Fulfillment Order Output](#), and the value of the `enhancedErrorType` property can be ignored.

Fulfillment Orders, Create Multiple Invoices

Create `Invoices` for multiple `FulfillmentOrders`.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/fulfillment/fulfillment-orders/actions/create-multiple-invoices
```

**Available version**

52.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST**[Multiple Fulfillment Order Invoices Input](#)**Root XML tag**

```
<multipleFulfillmentOrderInvoicesInput>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "fulfillmentOrderIds": ["0a3xx00000000W1", "0a3xx00000000W2", "0a3xx00000000W3"]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                           | Type     | Description                                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------------------|----------|----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <del>fulfillmentOrderIds</del> | String[] | List of IDs of FulfillmentOrders to create Invoices for. | Required             | 52.0              |

**Response body for POST**

- When the HTTP status code indicates success, the response body is a [Multiple Fulfillment Order Invoices Output](#). The response body can still indicate processing errors.
- When the HTTP status code is in the 400 (client error) or 500 (server error) range, the response body is an [Error with Output](#). The `output` property is a [Multiple Fulfillment Order Invoices Output](#), and the value of the `enhancedErrorType` property can be ignored.

## Preview Cart to Exchange Order

Retrieves a preview of an exchange order. This action considers the order summary balance and the difference between the return order and the cart that represents the exchange order.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/order-management/exchanges/actions/preview-cart-to-exchange-order
```

**Available version**

60.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST**[Preview Cart to Exchange Order Input](#)

**Root XML tag**

```
<previewCartToExchangeOrderInput>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "orderSummaryId": "10sxx00000000000",
  "exchangeCartId": "0a6xx00000000000",
  "referenceId": "2oNxx00000000000"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name           | Type   | Description                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| exchangeCartId | String | ID of the cart used for adding items to the exchange order. | Required             | 60.0              |
| orderSummaryId | String | Order summary ID.                                           | Required             | 60.0              |
| referenceId    | String | Return order ID.                                            | Required             | 60.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Preview Cart to Exchange Order](#)

## Submit Cart to Exchange Order

Creates an exchange order summary, based on the return order and the cart used for exchanges. The new exchange order summary is attached to the original order summary (created before any exchanges occurred). You can also provide optional payment information and optional information about order summary sequences, which affect the newly created exchange order summary.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/order-management/exchanges/actions/submit-cart-to-exchange-order
```

**Available version**

60.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST**[Submit Cart to Exchange Order Input](#)**Root XML tag**

```
<submitCartToExchangeOrderInput>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "orderSummaryId": "10sxx00000000000",
  "exchangeCartId": "0a6xx00000000000",
  "referenceId": "2oNxx00000000000",
  "orderNumber": "My exchange order",
  "paymentInfoList": {
```

```

    "paymentInfoItems": [
      {
        "paymentIds": [
          "0aQxx0000000000",
          "0aQxx0000000001"
        ],
        "name": "VISA-1234",
        "paymentMethodId": "0aaxx0000000001",
        "lastPaymentGatewayLogId": "0Xtxx0000000001"
      },
      {
        "paymentAuthorizationId": "0Xcxx0000000002",
        "name": "VISA-4567",
        "paymentMethodId": "0aaxx0000000002",
        "lastPaymentGatewayLogId": "0Xtxx0000000002"
      },
      {
        "paymentIds": [
          "0aQxx0000000003",
          "0aQxx0000000004"
        ],
        "paymentAuthorizationId": "0Xcxx0000000003",
        "name": "VISA-9123",
        "paymentMethodId": "0aaxx0000000003",
        "lastPaymentGatewayLogId": "0Xtxx0000000003"
      }
    ]
  },
  "sequences": {
    "sequences": [
      {
        "orderPaymentSummaryId": "0bMxx0000000000",
        "amount": 10
      },
      {
        "orderPaymentSummaryId": "0bMxx0000000001",
        "amount": 20
      },
      {
        "orderPaymentSummaryId": "0bMxx0000000002"
      }
    ]
  }
}

```

### Properties

| Name           | Type   | Description                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| exchangeCartId | String | ID of the cart used for adding items to the exchange order. | Required             | 60.0              |
| orderNumber    | String | Order number.                                               | Optional             | 60.0              |



| Name            | Type                                                          | Description                                                                                                                                                                     | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| orderSummaryId  | String                                                        | Order summary ID.                                                                                                                                                               | Required             | 60.0              |
| paymentInfoList | <a href="#">Payment Info Input[]</a>                          | List of payment information when additional funds are needed for the newly created exchange order.                                                                              | Optional             | 60.0              |
| referenceId     | String                                                        | Return order ID.                                                                                                                                                                | Optional             | 60.0              |
| reservationType | String                                                        | The reservation that's created by the submit API. The possible values are Full, which means there's a reservation against the exchange cart, or None if there's no reservation. | Optional             | 61.0              |
| sequences       | <a href="#">Shared Order Payment Summary Sequence Input[]</a> | Ordered list of order payment summaries and reserved balance amounts to apply them to.                                                                                          | Optional             | 60.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Submit Cart to Exchange Order](#)

## Fulfillment Orders, Distribute Quantities

Distributes batch-picked quantities to orders that require the items picked.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/fulfillment/pick-tickets/actions/distribute-quantities
```

**Available version**

58.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST**[Distribute Picked Quantities Input](#)**Root XML tag**

```
<distributePickedQuantitiesInput>
```

**JSON example**

```
POST
/services/data/vXX.0/commerce/fulfillment/pick-tickets/actions/distribute-quantities
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Accept: application/json

{
  "quantitiesPickedList": [{
    "externalItemId": "skul",
    "quantity": 16
  }]
```

```

    }],
    "optimizationCriteria": "FulfillInSequencePartial",
    "distributeToOrders": [{
      "externalOrderId": "FO-1",
      "itemQuantities": [{
        "externalItemId": "sku1",
        "quantity": 4
      }]
    }]
  }
}

```

### Properties

| Name                 | Type                                    | Description                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| distributeToOrders   | <a href="#">DistributeToOrdersInput</a> | List of orders that need quantities distributed.            | Required             | 58.0              |
| optimizationCriteria | String                                  | Criteria used for distributing picked quantities to orders. | Required             | 58.0              |
| quantitiesPickedList | <a href="#">ItemQuantityInput</a>       | Quantities for each item picked.                            | Required             | 58.0              |

### Response body for POST

[DistributePickedQuantitiesOutputRepresentation](#)

### Request parameters for POST

| Parameter Name                          | Type                                               | Description                            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <a href="#">distributeToOrdersInput</a> | <a href="#">Distribute Picked Quantities Input</a> | Input to Distribute Picked Quantities. | Required             | 58.0              |

### Response body for POST

[Distribute Picked Quantities Output](#)

## Order Payment Summaries

Create an `OrderPaymentSummary` for an `OrderSummary`. Specify a payment authorization or payments that share the same payment method. In an org with the multicurrency feature enabled, the `OrderPaymentSummary` inherits the `CurrencyIsoCode` value from the `OrderSummary`.

### Resource

```
/commerce/order-management/order-payment-summaries
```

### Available version

48.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST**[Create Order Payment Summary Input](#)**Root XML tag**

&lt;orderPaymentSummaryInput&gt;

**JSON examples**

```
{
  "orderSummaryId": "10sxx000000000000001",
  "paymentAuthorizationId": "2Dgxx000000000W0001"
}
```

```
{
  "orderSummaryId": "10sxx000000000000001",
  "paymentIds": [
    "0a3xx00000000085AAA",
    "0a3xx00000000085BBB"
  ]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                       | Type     | Description                      | Required or Optional                                                | Available Version |
|----------------------------|----------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| orderSummaryId             | String   | ID of the OrderSummary.          | Required                                                            | 48.0              |
| payment<br>AuthorizationId | String   | ID of the payment authorization. | Either a payment authorization or at least one payment is required. | 48.0              |
| paymentIds                 | String[] | List of IDs of the payments.     | Either a payment authorization or at least one payment is required. | 48.0              |

**Response body for POST**

- When the HTTP status code indicates success, the response body is a [Create Order Payment Summary Output](#). The response body can still indicate processing errors.
- When the HTTP status code is in the 400 (client error) or 500 (server error) range, the response body is an [Error with Output](#). The output property is a [Create Order Payment Summary Output](#), and the value of the enhancedErrorType property can be ignored.

## Order Summaries

Create an OrderSummary based on an order. That order is considered the original order for the OrderSummary. Subsequent change orders that apply to the OrderSummary are also represented as orders. You can specify whether the order is managed in Salesforce Order Management or by an external system. Most Salesforce Order Management APIs can run only on orders that it manages.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/order-management/order-summaries
```

**Available version**

48.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST**[Order Summary Input](#)**Root XML tag**

```
<orderSummaryInput>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "orderId": "801xx000003GbTgAAK"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| businessModel       | String | The order's business model. It can have one of these values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>B2B</li> <li>B2C</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 53.0              |
| externalReferenceId | String | Used internally to prevent duplicate records. This value is case-sensitive.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Optional             | 56.0              |
| name                | String | Specifies an OrderNumber to assign to the order summary.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Optional             | 50.0              |
| orderId             | String | ID of the original order.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Required             | 48.0              |
| orderLifecycleType  | String | Specifies whether the order is managed in Salesforce Order Management or by an external system. It can have one of these values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>MANAGED—Managed in Salesforce Order Management.</li> <li>UNMANAGED—Managed by an external system.</li> </ul> If no value is specified, the default is MANAGED. | Optional             | 49.0              |

| Name          | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| sourceProcess | String | Describes the order process creating the OrderSummary. It can have one of these values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Exchange—An Exchange process.</li> <li>OrderOnBehalf—An Order on Behalf Of process.</li> <li>Standard—Any process other than Exchange or Order on Behalf Of.</li> </ul> If no value is specified, the default is Standard. | Optional             | 57.0              |
| status        | String | Specifies a status to assign to the order summary. The value must match one of the picklist values on the Status field of the OrderSummary object.                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 50.0              |

### Response body for POST

- When the HTTP status code indicates success, the response body is an [Order Summary Output](#). The response body can still indicate processing errors.
- When the HTTP status code is in the 400 (client error) or 500 (server error) range, the response body is an [Error with Output](#). The output property is an [Order Summary Output](#), and the value of the enhancedErrorType property can be ignored.

## Order Summaries, Create Credit Memo

Create a credit memo to represent the refund for one or more change orders associated with an OrderSummary.

### Resource

```
/commerce/order-management/order-summaries/orderSummaryId/actions/create-credit-memo
```

### Available version

48.0

### HTTP methods

POST

### Request body for POST

[Create Credit Memo Input](#)

### Root XML tag

```
<createCreditMemoInput>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "changeOrderIds": [
    "801R0000000EAAkIAO"
  ]
}
```

```

    ]
  }

```

**Properties**

| Name           | Type     | Description                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|----------|-----------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| changeOrderIds | String[] | List of IDs of the change orders. | Required             | 48.0              |

**Response body for POST**

- When the HTTP status code indicates success, the response body is a [Create Credit Memo Output](#). The response body can still indicate processing errors.
- When the HTTP status code is in the 400 (client error) or 500 (server error) range, the response body is an [Error with Output](#). The output property is a [Create Credit Memo Output](#), and the value of the enhancedErrorType property can be ignored.

## Order Summaries, Create Multiple Invoices from Change Orders

Create Invoices to represent the charges for one or more change orders. Create Invoices for change orders that increase order amounts, such as for return fees. When you ensure the refund for a return, include the invoices for any associated return fees in the request.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/order-management/order-summaries/actions/create-multiple-change-invoices
```

**Available version**

56.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST**
[Create Multiple Invoices From Change Orders Input](#)
**Root XML tag**

```
<createMultipleInvoicesFromChangeOrdersInput>
```

**JSON example**

```

[
  {
    "changeOrderIds" ["0a3xx000000000W1", "0a3xx000000000W2", "0a3xx000000000W3"],
    "orderSummaryId": "10sxx00000004EAqCAM"
  }
]

```

**Properties**

| Name                     | Type                                                    | Description                                                                                                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| invoicesFromChangeOrders | <a href="#">Create Invoice From Change Orders Input</a> | List of OrderSummary IDs with the IDs of the associated change orders to create Invoices for. Each entry in the list | Required             | 56.0              |

| Name | Type | Description                                                            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|      |      | generates one invoice, which combines the change orders in that entry. |                      |                   |

### Response body for POST

- When the HTTP status code indicates success, the response body is a [Create Multiple Invoices From Change Orders Output](#). The response body can still indicate processing errors.
- When the HTTP status code is in the 400 (client error) or 500 (server error) range, the response body is an [Error with Output](#). The output property is a [Create Multiple Invoices From Change Orders Output](#), and the value of the enhancedErrorType property can be ignored.

## Order Summaries, Ensure Funds Async

Ensure funds for an Invoice and apply them to it. If needed, capture authorized funds by sending a request to a payment provider. This method inserts a background operation into an asynchronous job queue and returns the ID of that operation so you can track its status. Payment gateway responses appear in the payment gateway log and do not affect the background operation status.

### Resource

```
/commerce/order-management/order-summaries/orderSummaryId/async-actions/ensure-funds-async
```

### Available version

48.0

### HTTP methods

POST

### Request body for POST

[Ensure Funds Async Input](#)

### Root XML tag

```
<ensureFundsAsyncInput>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "invoiceId": "3ttR000000000JNIAy"
}
```

### Properties

| Name               | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| invoiceId          | String  | ID of the Invoice.                                                                                                                                                                                   | Required             | 48.0              |
| isOrderBalanceUsed | Boolean | If true, the reserved balance amount is used for the Order Summary to fund the invoice. If not enough reserved balance amount, any available balance that isn't reserved by another Order Summary is | Optional             | 59.0              |

| Name | Type | Description                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------|------|------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|      |      | used. If false, any available balance is used. |                      |                   |

### Response body for POST

- When the HTTP status code indicates success, the response body is an [Ensure Funds Async Output](#). The response body can still indicate processing errors.
- When the HTTP status code is in the 400 (client error) or 500 (server error) range, the response body is an [Error with Output](#). The `output` property is an [Ensure Funds Async Output](#), and the value of the `enhancedErrorType` property can be ignored.

### Usage

This method checks the `OrderPaymentSummaries` associated with the specified `OrderSummary` for funds to apply to the Invoice balance following this logic:

 **Note:** If multiple `OrderPaymentSummaries` have equal `BalanceAmount` values, their order of selection is random.

1. Verify that the Invoice balance doesn't exceed the total `BalanceAmount` of all the `OrderPaymentSummaries` associated with the `OrderSummary`.
2. If an `OrderPaymentSummary` has a `BalanceAmount` equal to the Invoice balance, apply the funds from that `OrderPaymentSummary`.
3. If no exact match was found, apply funds from the `OrderPaymentSummary` with the largest `BalanceAmount`.
4. If the Invoice still has a balance to ensure, repeat steps 2 and 3 until the full balance is ensured or no captured funds remain.
5. If the Invoice still has a balance, look for an `OrderPaymentSummary` with an authorized amount equal to the remaining Invoice balance. If one exists, capture and apply the funds from that `OrderPaymentSummary`.
6. If no exact match was found, capture and apply funds from the `OrderPaymentSummary` with the largest authorized amount.
7. If the Invoice still has a balance to ensure, repeat steps 5 and 6 until the full balance is ensured.

 **Note:** If the method creates a payment, the payment record's `ClientContext` value isn't predictable. Don't use it in custom logic.

SEE ALSO:

[Order Summaries, Multiple Ensure Funds Async](#)

## Order Summaries, Ensure Refunds Async

Ensure refunds for a `CreditMemo` or excess funds by sending a request to a payment provider. This method inserts a background operation into an asynchronous job queue and returns the ID of that operation so you can track its status. Payment gateway responses appear in the payment gateway log and don't affect the background operation status.

### Resource

```
/commerce/order-management/order-summaries/orderSummaryId/async-actions/ensure-refunds-async
```

### Available version

48.0



**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST**[Ensure Refunds Async Input](#)**Root XML tag**

&lt;ensureRefundsAsyncInput&gt;

**JSON example**

```
{
  "creditMemoId": "50gR0000000000JB00G",
  "invoicesToPay": [
    {
      "invoiceId": "3ttR0000000000JN1AY"
    }
  ]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name              | Type                                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Required or Optional                                 | Available Version |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| creditMemoId      | String                                 | ID of the credit memo that represents a refund amount.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Either creditMemoId or excessFundsAmount is required | 48.0              |
| excessFundsAmount | Double                                 | Amount of excess funds to refund.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Either excessFundsAmount or creditMemoId is required | 49.0              |
| invoicesToPay     | <a href="#">Invoice To Pay Input[]</a> | List of invoices for any fees that reduce the refund, such as return fees.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Optional                                             | 56.0              |
| isAllowPartial    | Boolean                                | This value controls the behavior when the amounts included in the <code>sequences</code> list don't cover the entire refund amount. If this value is false, then the default refund logic is applied to ensure the remaining refund amount. If this value is true, then the unrefunded balance remains on the credit memo. If you don't specify a <code>sequences</code> list, this value is ignored and the default refund logic is applied. The default value is false. | Optional                                             | 56.0              |

| Name                             | Type                                                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <del>isReservedBalanceUsed</del> | Boolean                                                | If true, the refundable amount is used to open the payment balance for the reservedBalanceAmount in the Order Payment Summaries. The remaining refundable amount considers the sequence of order payment summaries, if provided. If false, any reserved balance amount for exchanges is refunded.                   | Optional             | 59.0              |
| sequences                        | <a href="#">Sequence Order Payment Summary Input[]</a> | Ordered list of refund amounts and OrderPaymentSummaries to apply them to. An OrderPaymentSummary must either belong to the order summary or be a reference to the order summary in the OrderPaymentSummaryReference entity. The process traverses this list in order and stops when it's refunded the full amount. | Optional             | 56.0              |

### Response body for POST

- When the HTTP status code indicates success, the response body is an [Ensure Refunds Async Output](#). The response body can still indicate processing errors.
- When the HTTP status code is in the 400 (client error) or 500 (server error) range, the response body is an [Error with Output](#). The output property is an [Ensure Refunds Async Output](#), and the value of the enhancedErrorType property can be ignored.

### Usage

This method applies the refund to the OrderPaymentSummaries associated with the specified OrderSummary following this logic.



**Note:** If multiple OrderPaymentSummaries have equal AvailableToRefund amounts, their order of selection is random.

- Verify that the CreditMemo balance and excess funds amount don't exceed the total AvailableToRefund amount of all the OrderPaymentSummaries associated with the OrderSummary.
- If sequences is specified, follow these steps.
  - Traverse the sequences list in order and apply the specified refund amounts to the specified OrderPaymentSummaries.
  - If the specified CreditMemo and excess funds are fully refunded, or if isAllowPartial is true, then the action stops here.
- If a CreditMemo is specified, follow these steps.
  - If an OrderPaymentSummary has an AvailableToRefund amount matching the CreditMemo's remaining balance, apply the refund to that payment.
  - If no exact match was found but one or more OrderPaymentSummary has a large enough AvailableToRefund amount to cover the balance, use the OrderPaymentSummary with the smallest AvailableToRefund amount.

- c. If no single OrderPaymentSummary has a large enough AvailableToRefund amount, use multiple OrderPaymentSummaries in descending order of AvailableToRefund amount. This ensures the fewest OrderPaymentSummaries are used.
- 4. If only one OrderPaymentSummary is specified but has multiple payments, follow these steps.
  - a. If a payment has an amount matching the CreditMemo's remaining balance, apply the refund to that payment.
  - b. If no exact match was found but one or more payment has a large enough amount to cover the balance, use the payment with the smallest amount.
  - c. If no single payment has a large enough amount, use multiple payments in descending order of amount. This ensures the fewest payments are used.
- 5. If an excess funds amount is specified, follow these steps.
  - a. Examine those OrderPaymentSummaries. If one has an AvailableToRefund amount matching the excess funds amount, apply the refund to that OrderPaymentSummary.
  - b. If no exact match was found but one or more OrderPaymentSummary has a large enough AvailableToRefund amount to cover the balance, use the OrderPaymentSummary with the smallest AvailableToRefund amount.
  - c. If no single OrderPaymentSummary has a large enough AvailableToRefund amount, use multiple OrderPaymentSummaries in descending order of AvailableToRefund amount. This ensures the fewest OrderPaymentSummaries are used.



**Note:** If the method creates a refund, the refund record's ClientContext value isn't predictable. Don't use it in custom logic.

## Order Summaries, Multiple Ensure Funds Async

Ensure and apply funds for one or more Invoices. If needed, capture authorized funds by sending a request to a payment provider. This method inserts a background operation into an asynchronous job queue and returns the ID of that operation so you can track its status. Payment gateway responses appear in the payment gateway log and do not affect the background operation status.

### Resource

```
/commerce/order-management/order-summaries/async-actions/multiple-ensure-funds-async
```

### Available version

56.0

### HTTP methods

POST

### Request body for POST

[Multiple Ensure Funds Async Input](#)

### Root XML tag

```
<multipleEnsureFundsAsyncInput>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "asyncInputs": [
    {
      "orderSummaryId": "10sxx0000000001",
      "invoiceId": "3ttxx0000000001"
    },
  ],
}
```

```
{
  "orderSummaryId": "10sxx00000000002",
  "invoiceId": "3ttxx000000000002"
}
```

### Properties

| Name        | Type                                             | Description                                                             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| asyncInputs | <a href="#">Inner Ensure Funds Async Input[]</a> | List of Invoices to ensure funds for and the associated OrderSummaries. | Required             | 56.0              |

### Response body for POST

- When the HTTP status code indicates success, the response body is a [Multiple Async Output](#). The response body can still indicate processing errors.
- When the HTTP status code is in the 400 (client error) or 500 (server error) range, the response body is an [Error with Output](#). The output property is a [Multiple Async Output](#), and the value of the `enhancedErrorType` property can be ignored.

### Usage

For each Invoice in the request, this method checks the OrderPaymentSummaries associated with the specified OrderSummary for funds to apply to the Invoice balance following this logic.

 **Note:** If multiple OrderPaymentSummaries have equal `BalanceAmount` values, their order of selection is random.

- Verify that the Invoice balance doesn't exceed the total `BalanceAmount` of all the OrderPaymentSummaries associated with the OrderSummary.
- If an OrderPaymentSummary has a `BalanceAmount` equal to the invoice balance, apply the funds from that OrderPaymentSummary.
- If no exact match was found, apply funds from the OrderPaymentSummary with the largest `BalanceAmount`.
- If the Invoice still has a balance to ensure, repeat steps 2 and 3 until the full balance is ensured or no captured funds remain.
- If the Invoice still has a balance, look for an OrderPaymentSummary with an authorized amount equal to the remaining Invoice balance. If one exists, capture and apply the funds from that OrderPaymentSummary.
- If no exact match was found, capture and apply funds from the OrderPaymentSummary with the largest authorized amount.
- If the Invoice still has a balance to ensure, repeat steps 5 and 6 until the full balance is ensured.

 **Note:** If the method creates a payment, the payment record's `ClientContext` value isn't predictable. Don't use it in custom logic.

### SEE ALSO:

[Order Summaries, Ensure Funds Async](#)

## Order Summaries, Preview Adjust

Retrieve the expected results of adjusting the price of one or more OrderItemSummaries from an OrderSummary, without actually executing the adjustment. The response data contains the financial changes that would result from submitting the proposed adjustment.

Resource

```
/commerce/order-management/order-summaries/orderSummaryId/actions/adjust-item-preview
```

Available version

49.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST

[Adjust Order Item Summary Input](#)

Root XML tag

<adjustOrderItemSummaryInput>

JSON example

```
{
  "adjustItems": [{
    "reason": "Unknown",
    "amount": -45,
    "adjustmentType": "AmountWithoutTax",
    "orderItemSummaryId": "10uxx0000004EXLAA2",
    "description": "foobar"
  }],
  "allocatedItemsChangeOrderType": "Disallowed"
}
```

Properties

| Name                          | Type                                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| adjustItems                   | <a href="#">Adjust Item Input</a> [] | List of price adjustments to order item summaries.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Required             | 49.0              |
| allocatedItemsChangeOrderType | String                               | Process to use for order item summary quantities that are currently being fulfilled, defined as QuantityAllocated - QuantityFulfilled. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Disallowed—When distributing the adjustment, ignore any quantities being fulfilled. If an order item summary’s entire quantity is being fulfilled, return an error. This is the default value.</li><li>InFulfillment—When distributing the adjustment, include quantities being fulfilled. Create a separate change order for the adjustments made to those quantities.</li></ul> | Optional             | 55.0              |

| Name                             | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                                  |         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>PreFulfillment</b>—When distributing the adjustment, include quantities being fulfilled. Include the adjustments made to those quantities in the change order for pre-fulfillment quantity adjustments.</li> </ul> |                      |                   |
| <del>initialTaxAdjustments</del> | Boolean | Specifies whether to create multiple lines for each tax adjustment or one line with all tax adjustments. The default value is false.                                                                                                                         | Optional             | 59.0              |

### Response body for POST

- When the HTTP status code indicates success, the response body is an [Adjust Order Summary Output](#). The response body can still indicate processing errors.
- When the HTTP status code is in the 400 (client error) or 500 (server error) range, the response body is an [Error with Output](#). The `output` property is an [Adjust Order Summary Output](#), and the value of the `enhancedErrorType` property can be ignored.

### SEE ALSO:

[Order Summaries, Create Credit Memo](#)  
[Order Summaries, Ensure Refunds Async](#)  
[Order Summaries, Submit Adjust](#)

## Order Summaries, Preview Cancel

Retrieve the expected change order values for canceling one or more `OrderItemSummaries` from an `OrderSummary`, without actually executing the cancel.

### Resource

```
/commerce/order-management/order-summaries/orderSummaryId/actions/preview-cancel
```

### Available version

48.0

### HTTP methods

POST

### Request body for POST

[Change Input](#)

### Root XML tag

```
<changeInput>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "changeItems": [
```

```
{
  "orderItemSummaryId": "10uxx0000004FYDAA2",
  "quantity": 1.0,
  "reason": "Wrong Item",
  "shippingReductionFlag": true
}
```

### Properties

| Name        | Type                                | Description                            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| changeItems | <a href="#">Change Item Input[]</a> | List of changes to OrderItemSummaries. | Required             | 48.0              |

### Response body for POST

- When the HTTP status code indicates success, the response body is a [Preview Cancel Output](#). The response body can still indicate processing errors.
- When the HTTP status code is in the 400 (client error) or 500 (server error) range, the response body is an [Error with Output](#). The output property is a [Preview Cancel Output](#), and the value of the `enhancedErrorType` property can be ignored.

### SEE ALSO:

[Order Summaries, Create Credit Memo](#)

[Order Summaries, Ensure Refunds Async](#)

[Order Summaries, Submit Cancel](#)

## Order Summaries, Preview Return

Retrieve the expected change order values for a simple return of one or more OrderItemSummaries from an OrderSummary, without actually executing the return.

### Resource

```
/commerce/order-management/order-summaries/orderSummaryId/actions/preview-return
```

### Available version

48.0

### HTTP methods

POST

### Request body for POST

[Change Input](#)

### Root XML tag

<changeInput>

**JSON example**

```
{
  "changeItems": [
    {
      "orderItemSummaryId": "10uxx0000004FYDAA2",
      "quantity": 1.0,
      "reason": "Wrong Item",
      "shippingReductionFlag": true
    }
  ]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name        | Type                                | Description                            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| changeItems | <a href="#">Change Item Input[]</a> | List of changes to OrderItemSummaries. | Required             | 48.0              |

**Response body for POST**

- When the HTTP status code indicates success, the response body is a [Preview Return Output](#). The response body can still indicate processing errors.
- When the HTTP status code is in the 400 (client error) or 500 (server error) range, the response body is an [Error with Output](#). The output property is a [Preview Return Output](#), and the value of the `enhancedErrorType` property can be ignored.

**SEE ALSO:**

[Order Summaries, Create Credit Memo](#)  
[Order Summaries, Ensure Refunds Async](#)  
[Order Summaries, Submit Return](#)

## Order Summaries, Submit Adjust

Adjust the price of one or more OrderItemSummaries from an OrderSummary, and create corresponding change orders.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/order-management/order-summaries/orderSummaryId/actions/adjust-item-submit
```

**Available version**

49.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST**

[Adjust Order Item Summary Input](#)

**Root XML tag**

```
<adjustOrderItemSummaryInput>
```



**JSON example**

```
{
  "adjustItems": [{
    "reason": "Unknown",
    "amount": -45,
    "adjustmentType": "AmountWithoutTax",
    "orderItemSummaryId": "10uxx0000004EXLAA2",
    "description": "foobar"
  }],
  "allocatedItemsChangeOrderType": "Disallowed"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                          | Type                                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| adjustItems                   | <a href="#">Adjust Item Input</a> [] | List of price adjustments to order item summaries.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Required             | 49.0              |
| allocatedItemsChangeOrderType | String                               | <p>Process to use for order item summary quantities that are currently being fulfilled, defined as <code>QuantityAllocated - QuantityFulfilled</code>. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Disallowed</b>—When distributing the adjustment, ignore any quantities being fulfilled. If an order item summary's entire quantity is being fulfilled, return an error. This is the default value.</li> <li>• <b>InFulfillment</b>—When distributing the adjustment, include quantities being fulfilled. Create a separate change order for the adjustments made to those quantities.</li> <li>• <b>PreFulfillment</b>—When distributing the adjustment, include quantities being fulfilled. Include the adjustments made to those quantities in the change order for pre-fulfillment quantity adjustments.</li> </ul> | Optional             | 55.0              |
| initialTaxAdjustments         | Boolean                              | Specifies whether to create multiple lines for each tax adjustment or one line with all tax adjustments. The default value is false.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Optional             | 59.0              |

**Response body for POST**

- When the HTTP status code indicates success, the response body is an [Adjust Order Summary Output](#). The response body can still indicate processing errors.
- When the HTTP status code is in the 400 (client error) or 500 (server error) range, the response body is an [Error with Output](#). The `output` property is an [Adjust Order Summary Output](#), and the value of the `enhancedErrorType` property can be ignored.

**Usage**

When a price adjustment is applied to an `OrderItemSummary`, its quantities are considered in three groups:

**Pre-fulfillment**

`QuantityAvailableToFulfill`, which is equal to `QuantityOrdered` - `QuantityCanceled` - `QuantityAllocated`

**In-fulfillment**

`QuantityAllocated` - `QuantityFulfilled`

**Post-fulfillment**

`QuantityAvailableToReturn`, which is equal to `QuantityFulfilled` - `QuantityReturnInitiated`

You can apply adjustments to these groups in three different ways, controlled by the `allocatedItemsChangeOrderType` input property:

- Distribute the adjustment evenly between pre-fulfillment and post-fulfillment quantities. Ignore in-fulfillment quantities. Create one change order for the adjustments to pre-fulfillment quantities and one change order for the adjustments to post-fulfillment quantities.
- Distribute the adjustment evenly between pre-fulfillment, in-fulfillment, and post-fulfillment quantities. Create one change order for the adjustments to both pre-fulfillment and in-fulfillment quantities, and one change order for the adjustments to post-fulfillment quantities.
- Distribute the adjustment evenly between pre-fulfillment, in-fulfillment, and post-fulfillment quantities. Create one change order for the adjustments to pre-fulfillment quantities, one change order for the adjustments to in-fulfillment quantities, and one change order for the adjustments to post-fulfillment quantities.

After submitting a price adjustment, process refunds as appropriate:

- If the discount only applied to `OrderItemSummaries` for which payment has not been captured, it does not require a refund. This situation normally applies to `OrderItemSummaries` in the US that have not been fulfilled.
- If the discount applied to `OrderItemSummaries` that have not been fulfilled and for which payment has been captured, process a refund. In this case, pass the `totalExcessFundsAmount` from the response body to the [Order Summaries, Ensure Refunds Async](#) resource.
- If the discount applied to `OrderItemSummaries` that have been fulfilled, process a refund. Pass the `postFulfillmentChangeOrderId` from the response body to the [Order Summaries, Create Credit Memo](#) resource, then pass the `CreditMemo` to the [Order Summaries, Ensure Refunds Async](#) resource.
- If the discount applied to both fulfilled and unfulfilled `OrderItemSummaries` for which payment has been captured, process both refunds. Pass the `postFulfillmentChangeOrderId` from the response body to the [Order Summaries, Create Credit Memo](#) resource, then pass the credit memo and the `totalExcessFundsAmount` from the response body to the [Order Summaries, Ensure Refunds Async](#) resource.

**SEE ALSO:**

[Order Summaries, Create Credit Memo](#)  
[Order Summaries, Ensure Refunds Async](#)  
[Order Summaries, Preview Adjust](#)

## Order Summaries, Submit Cancel

Cancel one or more OrderItemSummaries from an OrderSummary, and create a corresponding change order.

### Resource

```
/commerce/order-management/order-summaries/orderSummaryId/actions/submit-cancel
```

### Available version

48.0

### HTTP methods

POST

### Request body for POST

[Change Input](#)

### Root XML tag

```
<changeInput>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "changeItems": [
    {
      "orderItemSummaryId": "10uxx0000004FYDAA2",
      "quantity": 1.0,
      "reason": "Wrong Item",
      "shippingReductionFlag": true
    }
  ]
}
```

### Properties

| Name        | Type                                | Description                            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| changeItems | <a href="#">Change Item Input[]</a> | List of changes to OrderItemSummaries. | Required             | 48.0              |

### Response body for POST

- When the HTTP status code indicates success, the response body is a [Submit Cancel Output](#). The response body can still indicate processing errors.
- When the HTTP status code is in the 400 (client error) or 500 (server error) range, the response body is an [Error with Output](#). The output property is a [Submit Cancel Output](#), and the value of the enhancedErrorType property can be ignored.

### SEE ALSO:

[Order Summaries, Create Credit Memo](#)

[Order Summaries, Ensure Refunds Async](#)

[Order Summaries, Preview Cancel](#)

## Order Summaries, Submit Return

Return one or more `OrderItemSummaries` from an `OrderSummary`, and create a corresponding change order. This return is a simple return that creates a change order but not a `ReturnOrder`.

### Resource

```
/commerce/order-management/order-summaries/orderSummaryId/actions/submit-return
```

### Available version

48.0

### HTTP methods

POST

### Request body for POST

[Change Input](#)

### Root XML tag

```
<changeInput>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "changeItems": [
    {
      "orderItemSummaryId": "10uxx0000004FYDAA2",
      "quantity": 1.0,
      "reason": "Wrong Item",
      "shippingReductionFlag": true
    }
  ]
}
```

### Properties

| Name        | Type                                | Description                                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| changeItems | <a href="#">Change Item Input[]</a> | List of changes to <code>OrderItemSummaries</code> . | Required             | 48.0              |

### Response body for POST

- When the HTTP status code indicates success, the response body is a [Submit Return Output](#). The response body can still indicate processing errors.
- When the HTTP status code is in the 400 (client error) or 500 (server error) range, the response body is an [Error with Output](#). The output property is a [Submit Return Output](#), and the value of the `enhancedErrorType` property can be ignored.

### Usage

After submitting a return, process a refund. Pass the `changeOrderId` from the response body to the [Order Summaries, Create Credit Memo](#) resource, then pass the CreditMemo to the [Order Summaries, Ensure Refunds Async](#) resource.

### SEE ALSO:

[Order Summaries, Create Credit Memo](#)

[Order Summaries, Ensure Refunds Async](#)

[Order Summaries, Preview Return](#)

## Pending Order Summaries

Create pending order summaries from order summary graphs. The High Scale Orders feature must be active, but a B2C Commerce connection isn't required. Created pending order summaries are queued for automatic processing into order summaries, the same as pending order summaries ingested from B2C Commerce. The provided JSON example references person accounts, but business accounts are also supported.

### Resource

```
/commerce/order-summaries
```

### Available version

57.0

### HTTP methods

POST

### Request body for POST

[Order Summary Graphs Input](#)

### Root XML tag

```
<orderSummaryGraphs>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "orderSummaryGraphs": [
    {
      "orderSummaryGraphId": "${ID}",
      "purchaseSupportDetails": [
        {
          "attributes": {
            "attributes": {
              "type": "Account"
            },
            "Name": "FTest Suite",
            "FirstName": "FTest",
            "LastName": "Suite",
            "Phone": "(111)-111-1111",
            "isPersonAccount": true
          },
          "referenceId": "refAccount"
        },
        {
          "referenceId": "refProduct2_1",
```

```

    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "Product2"
      },
      "Description": "WOMEN'S TORPEDO JACKET 1",
      "Name": "WOMEN'S TORPEDO JACKET 1",
      "StockKeepingUnit": "${ProductCode1}",
      "ProductCode": "${ProductCode1}",
      "IsActive": true
    }
  },
  {
    "referenceId": "refProduct2_2",
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "Product2"
      },
      "Description": "Apple Watch",
      "Name": "Apple Watch",
      "StockKeepingUnit": "${ProductCode2}",
      "ProductCode": "${ProductCode2}",
      "IsActive": true
    }
  },
  {
    "referenceId": "refPricebookEntry_1",
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "PricebookEntry"
      },
      "Pricebook2Id": "${StandardPricebookId}",
      "UnitPrice": 200,
      "IsActive": true,
      "Product2Id": "@{refProduct2_1.id}",
      "CurrencyIsoCode": "USD"
    }
  },
  {
    "referenceId": "refPricebookEntry_2",
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "PricebookEntry"
      },
      "Pricebook2Id": "${StandardPricebookId}",
      "UnitPrice": 800,
      "IsActive": true,
      "Product2Id": "@{refProduct2_2.id}",
      "CurrencyIsoCode": "USD"
    }
  },
  {
    "referenceId": "refSalesChannel",
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {

```

```

        "type": "SalesChannel"
      },
      "Description": "NTO",
      "SalesChannelName": "${SalesChannelName}"
    }
  },
  {
    "referenceId": "refPromotion_1",
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "Promotion"
      },
      "Name": "${PromotionName1}",
      "DisplayName": "${PromotionName1}",
      "Description": "${PromotionName1}",
      "StartDate": "2022-05-24",
      "StartDateTime": "2021-09-06T23:58:59Z",
      "EndDateTime": "2025-09-06T23:58:59Z",
      "IsAutomatic": true,
      "IsCommercePromotion": true,
      "IsActive": true
    }
  },
  {
    "referenceId": "refPromotion_2",
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "Promotion"
      },
      "Name": "${PromotionName2}",
      "DisplayName": "${PromotionName2}",
      "Description": "${PromotionName2}",
      "StartDate": "2022-05-24",
      "StartDateTime": "2021-09-06T23:58:59Z",
      "EndDateTime": "2025-09-06T23:58:59Z",
      "IsCommercePromotion": true,
      "IsActive": true
    }
  },
  {
    "referenceId": "refWebStore",
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "WebStore"
      },
      "Name": "NTO USD",
      "Type": "B2CE",
      "ExternalReference": "${WebStoreExternalReference}",
      "DefaultTaxLocaleType": "Net"
    }
  },
  {
    "referenceId": "refOrderDeliveryMethod",
    "attributes": {

```

```

        "attributes": {
            "type": "OrderDeliveryMethod"
        },
        "Name": "Overnight",
        "Description": "FedEx",
        "ReferenceNumber": "${OrderDeliveryMethodReferenceNumber}",
        "ProductId": "@{refProduct2_2.id}",
        "IsActive": true
    }
}
],
"purchaseDetails": [
    {
        "attributes": {
            "attributes": {
                "type": "OrderSummary"
            },
            "OrderNumber": "${NUMBER}",
            "OrderLifeCycleType": "MANAGED",
            "BillingEmailAddress": "${EMAIL}",
            "BillingPhoneNumber": "${PHONE}",
            "OrderedDate": "${DATE}",
            "Description": "${TEXT}",
            "SalesChannelId": "@{refSalesChannel.id}",
            "SalesStoreId": "@{refWebStore.id}",
            "AccountId": "@{refAccount.id}",
            "ExternalReferenceIdentifier": "${ExternalReferenceIdentifier}",
            "Pricebook2Id": "${StandardPricebookId}",
            "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
            "CurrencyIsoCode": "USD"
        },
        "referenceId": "refOrderSummary"
    },
    {
        "attributes": {
            "attributes": {
                "type": "CardPaymentMethod"
            },
            "${CustomAttribute.for[CardPaymentMethod]}": "${TEXT}",
            "GatewayToken": "dcdn23wj3vkb8sflkho",
            "PaymentGatewayId": "${PaymentGatewayId}",
            "Status": "Active",
            "PaymentMethodStreet": "11122 HARBOUR SPRINGS CIR",
            "PaymentMethodCity": "BOCA RATON",
            "PaymentMethodPostalCode": "33428",
            "PaymentMethodState": "FL",
            "PaymentMethodCountry": "us",
            "InputCardNumber": "*****1234",
            "CardType": "Visa",
            "CardHolderName": "Me and Me",
            "ExpiryYear": "2021",
            "ExpiryMonth": "1",
            "CardCategory": "CreditCard",
            "AccountId": "@{refAccount.id}",

```



```

        "ProcessingMode": "External"
    },
    "referenceId": "refCardPaymentMethod"
},
{
    "attributes": {
        "attributes": {
            "type": "OrderPaymentSummary"
        },
        "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderPaymentSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
        "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}",
        "OwnerId": "${OwnerId}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refOrderPaymentSummary"
},
{
    "attributes": {
        "attributes": {
            "type": "PaymentAuthorization"
        },
        "${CustomAttribute.for[PaymentAuthorization]}": "${TEXT}",
        "PaymentGatewayId": "${PaymentGatewayId}",
        "Amount": 326.79,
        "ProcessingMode": "External",
        "Status": "Processed",
        "GatewayRefNumber": "0000010112",
        "AccountId": "@{refAccount.id}",
        "PaymentMethodId": "@{refCardPaymentMethod.id}",
        "OrderPaymentSummaryId": "@{refOrderPaymentSummary.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refPayment"
},
{
    "attributes": {
        "attributes": {
            "type": "PaymentGatewayLog"
        },
        "PaymentGatewayId": "${PaymentGatewayId}",
        "InteractionStatus": "Success",
        "InteractionType": "Authorization",
        "ReferencedEntityId": "@{refPayment.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refPaymentGatewayLog"
},
{
    "attributes": {
        "attributes": {
            "type": "OrderDeliveryGroupSummary"
        },
        "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderDeliveryGroupSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
        "EmailAddress": "me@salesforce.com",
        "DeliverToCity": "BOCA RATON",
        "DeliverToCountry": "us",
        "DeliverToName": "Me and Me",

```

```

        "DeliverToPostalCode": "33428",
        "DeliverToState": "FL",
        "DeliverToStreet": "11122 HARBOUR SPRINGS CIR",
        "PhoneNumber": "3333333333",
        "OrderDeliveryMethodId": "@{refOrderDeliveryMethod.id}",
        "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refOrderDeliveryGroup"
},
{
    "attributes": {
        "attributes": {
            "type": "OrderItemSummary"
        },
        "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemSummary,Order]}": "${TEXT}",
        "Description": "WOMEN'S TORPEDO JACKET 1",
        "Type": "Order Product",
        "Quantity": 1,
        "TotalLineAmount": 200,
        "LineNumber": 1,
        "UnitPrice": 200,
        "ListPrice": 200,
        "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}",
        "OrderDeliveryGroupSummaryId": "@{refOrderDeliveryGroup.id}",
        "Product2Id": "@{refProduct2_1.id}",
        "PricebookEntryId": "@{refPricebookEntry_1.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refOrderItem_1"
},
{
    "attributes": {
        "attributes": {
            "type": "OrderItemSummary"
        },
        "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemSummary,Order]}": "${TEXT}",
        "Description": "WOMEN'S TORPEDO JACKET 2",
        "Type": "Order Product",
        "Quantity": 1,
        "TotalLineAmount": 800,
        "LineNumber": 1,
        "UnitPrice": 800,
        "ListPrice": 800,
        "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}",
        "OrderDeliveryGroupSummaryId": "@{refOrderDeliveryGroup.id}",
        "Product2Id": "@{refProduct2_2.id}",
        "PricebookEntryId": "@{refPricebookEntry_2.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refOrderItem_2"
},
{
    "attributes": {
        "attributes": {
            "type": "OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary"
        },
    },

```

```

    "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
    "Name": "2072100 - Tax",
    "Type": "Estimated",
    "Amount": 10,
    "Rate": 0.05,
    "TaxEffectiveDate": "2018-09-18T17:15:58.000Z",
    "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refOrderItem_1.id}",
    "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}"
  },
  "referenceId": "refrefOrderItem_1_OrderItemTaxLineItem_1"
},
{
  "attributes": {
    "attributes": {
      "type": "OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary"
    },
    "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
    "Name": "2072100 - Tax",
    "Type": "Estimated",
    "Amount": 40,
    "Rate": 0.05,
    "TaxEffectiveDate": "2018-09-18T17:15:58.000Z",
    "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refOrderItem_2.id}",
    "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}"
  },
  "referenceId": "refrefOrderItem_2_OrderItemTaxLineItem_2"
},
{
  "attributes": {
    "attributes": {
      "type": "OrderAdjustmentGroupSummary"
    },
    "Name": "20%offOrderAmountOver100",
    "Description": "20%offOrderAmountOver100",
    "Type": "Header",
    "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}",
    "AdjustmentCauseId": "@{refPromotion_1.id}"
  },
  "referenceId": "refOrderAdjustmentGroupSummary_1"
},
{
  "attributes": {
    "attributes": {
      "type": "OrderAdjustmentGroupSummary"
    },
    "Name": "50offOrderAmountOver100",
    "Description": "50offOrderAmountOver100",
    "Type": "Header",
    "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}",
    "AdjustmentCauseId": "@{refPromotion_2.id}"
  },
  "referenceId": "refOrderAdjustmentGroupSummary_2"
},
{

```

```

    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary"
      },
      "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
      "Name": "2072100 - 20%offOrderAmountOver100",
      "Amount": -15.84,
      "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refOrderItem_1.id}",
      "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}",
      "OrderAdjustmentGroupSummaryId": "@{refOrderAdjustmentGroupSummary_1.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refrefOrderItem_1_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_1"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary"
      },
      "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
      "Name": "2072100 - 20%offOrderAmountOver100",
      "Amount": -15.84,
      "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refOrderItem_1.id}",
      "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}",
      "OrderAdjustmentGroupSummaryId": "@{refOrderAdjustmentGroupSummary_2.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refrefOrderItem_1_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_2"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary"
      },
      "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
      "Name": "2072100 - 20%offOrderAmountOver100",
      "Amount": -15.84,
      "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refOrderItem_2.id}",
      "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}",
      "OrderAdjustmentGroupSummaryId": "@{refOrderAdjustmentGroupSummary_1.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refrefOrderItem_2_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_1"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary"
      },
      "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
      "Name": "2072100 - 20%offOrderAmountOver100",
      "Amount": -15.84,
      "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refOrderItem_2.id}",
      "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}",
      "OrderAdjustmentGroupSummaryId": "@{refOrderAdjustmentGroupSummary_2.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refrefOrderItem_2_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_2"
  }

```

```

    },
    {
      "attributes": {
        "attributes": {
          "type": "OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary"
        },
        "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
        "Name": "2072100 - Adjustment Tax",
        "Type": "Estimated",
        "Amount": -0.79,
        "Rate": 0.05,
        "TaxEffectiveDate": "2021-02-12T23:53:01.471Z",
        "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refOrderItem_1.id}",
        "OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummaryId":
"@{refrefOrderItem_1_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_1.id}",
        "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}"
      },
      "referenceId":
"refrefOrderItem_1_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_1_OrderItemTaxLineItem_1"
    },
    {
      "attributes": {
        "attributes": {
          "type": "OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary"
        },
        "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
        "Name": "2072100 - Adjustment Tax",
        "Type": "Estimated",
        "Amount": -0.79,
        "Rate": 0.05,
        "TaxEffectiveDate": "2021-02-12T23:53:01.471Z",
        "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refOrderItem_1.id}",
        "OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummaryId":
"@{refrefOrderItem_1_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_2.id}",
        "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}"
      },
      "referenceId":
"refrefOrderItem_1_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_2_OrderItemTaxLineItem_2"
    },
    {
      "attributes": {
        "attributes": {
          "type": "OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary"
        },
        "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
        "Name": "2072100 - Adjustment Tax",
        "Type": "Estimated",
        "Amount": -0.79,
        "Rate": 0.05,
        "TaxEffectiveDate": "2021-02-12T23:53:01.471Z",
        "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refOrderItem_2.id}",
        "OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummaryId":
"@{refrefOrderItem_2_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_1.id}",
        "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}"
      }
    }
  ]
}

```

```

    },
    "referenceId":
    "refrefOrderItem_2_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_1_OrderItemTaxLineItem_1"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary"
      },
      "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
      "Name": "2072100 - Adjustment Tax",
      "Type": "Estimated",
      "Amount": -0.79,
      "Rate": 0.05,
      "TaxEffectiveDate": "2021-02-12T23:53:01.471Z",
      "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refOrderItem_2.id}",
      "OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummaryId":
"@{refrefOrderItem_2_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_2.id}",
      "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}"
    },
    "referenceId":
    "refrefOrderItem_2_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_2_OrderItemTaxLineItem_2"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "OrderItemSummary"
      },
      "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemSummary,Order]}": "${TEXT}",
      "Description": "Shipping",
      "Type": "Delivery Charge",
      "Quantity": 1,
      "TotalLineAmount": 200,
      "LineNumber": 1,
      "UnitPrice": 200,
      "ListPrice": 200,
      "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}",
      "OrderDeliveryGroupSummaryId": "@{refOrderDeliveryGroup.id}",
      "Product2Id": "@{refProduct2_1.id}",
      "PricebookEntryId": "@{refPricebookEntry_1.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refShipping"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary"
      },
      "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
      "Name": "DeliveryCharge - Tax",
      "Type": "Estimated",
      "Amount": 10,
      "Rate": 0.05,
      "TaxEffectiveDate": "2018-09-18T17:15:58.000Z",

```

```
      "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refShipping.id}",
      "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refShipping_OrderItemTaxLineItem"
  }
]
}
]
```

Properties

| Name               | Type                        | Description                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| orderSummaryGraphs | Order Summary Graph Input[] | List of graphs containing order summary data. | Required             | 57.0              |

Response body for POST  
[Order Summary Graphs Output](#)

SEE ALSO:

[Salesforce Order Management: High-Scale Orders](#)

[Salesforce Order Management: High-Scale Deduplication](#)

Products

Capture the return reasons from external sources based on the product IDs.

Resource

```
commerce/order-management/products
```

Available version  
59.0

HTTP methods  
GET

Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name | Type     | Description                                                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| expand         | String   | Product expand type. Valid value is ReturnReasons.                 | Required             | 59.0              |
| products       | String[] | A list of IDs to fetch details for.                                | Required             | 59.0              |
| scope          | String   | The scope for the extensibility framework. Requires a webstore ID. | Required             | 59.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Products List](#)

## Repricing, Product Details

Get details of a product in a web store.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/order-management/webstores/webstoreId/products/skuOrProductId
```

**Available version**

55.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name          | Type    | Description                                                                         | Required or Optional    | Available Version |
|-------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|
| currencyCode            | String  | ISO currency code. If you pass null, the default store value is used.               | Optional                | 55.0              |
| effectiveAccountId      | String  | Effective Account ID. Required for B2B stores. For other stores, pass null.         | Required for B2B stores | 55.0              |
| excludeAttributeSetInfo | Boolean | Specifies whether the attribute set information for the product is returned.        | Optional                |                   |
| excludeBundleInfo       | Boolean | Specifies whether the child product information for the product bundle is returned. | Optional                | 64.0              |
| excludeMedia            | Boolean | Specifies whether the media groups and default images of the product are returned.  | Optional                |                   |
| excludeQuantityRule     | Boolean | Specifies whether the quantity rule information for the product is returned.        | Optional                |                   |
| excludeVariationInfo    | Boolean | Specifies whether the variation information for the product is returned.            | Optional                |                   |
| excludePrices           | Boolean | Specifies whether the prices for the product is returned.                           | Optional                |                   |
| locale                  | String  | Locale. If you pass null, the default store value is used.                          | Optional                | 55.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Product Details Output](#)



## Repricing, Product Search

Search a webstore for products by search term.

### Resource

```
/commerce/order-management/webstores/webstoreId/products
```

### Available version

59.0

### HTTP methods

GET

### Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name     | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                         | Required or Optional               | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------|
| effectiveAccountId | String  | ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user.                                   | Required for B2B and D2C webstores | 59.0              |
| facets             | String  | A list of facet names to filter the search. For example, ["size_medium", "color_red"] is encoded to <code>wyZaPlX211ZG1bStsICrJb2wcl9vZQixQ=</code> | Optional                           | 59.0              |
| page               | Integer | Maximum number of search results pages to return. If you don't specify a value, the default is 1.                                                   | Optional                           | 59.0              |
| pageSize           | Integer | Number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 20.                                | Optional                           | 59.0              |
| searchTerm         | String  | Term used for the search.                                                                                                                           | Required                           | 59.0              |

### Response body for GET

[Product Search](#)

## Return Orders, Return Items

Process ReturnOrderLineItems belonging to a ReturnOrder. Processing a ReturnOrderLineItem generates a change Order and makes that ReturnOrderLineItem read-only. The change order for a returned item or delivery charge has a positive amount and should be used to create a credit memo. The change order for a return fee has a negative amount and should be used to create an invoice. If a processed ReturnOrderLineItem has any remaining expected quantity, then the API creates a separate ReturnOrderLineItem representing that quantity.

### Resource

```
/commerce/returns/return-orders/returnOrderId/actions/return-items
```

### Available version

52.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST

[Return Items Input](#)

Root XML tag

<returnItemsInput>

JSON example

```
{
  "returnOrderItems": [
    {
      "returnOrderLineItemId": "10uxx0000004GKbAAM",
      "quantityReturned": "1",
      "quantityToCancel": "0",
      "quantityReceived": "1",
      "quantityRejected": "0",
      "reasonForRejection": "N/A"
    }
  ],
  "returnOrderItemDeliveryCharges": [
    {
      "returnOrderLineItemId": "10uxx0000004GKbAAP"
    }
  ],
  "returnOrderItemFees": [
    {
      "returnOrderLineItemId": "10uxx0000004GKbA23",
      "quantityReturned": "1",
      "quantityToCancel": "0"
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

| Name                               | Type                                                              | Description                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| returnOrderItem<br>DeliveryCharges | <a href="#">Return Order Item<br/>Delivery Charge<br/>Input[]</a> | List of ReturnOrderLineItems to return that represent delivery charges.                                     | Optional             | 52.0              |
| returnOrderItem<br>Fees            | <a href="#">Return Order Item<br/>Fee Input[]</a>                 | List of ReturnOrderLineItems to process that represent return fees.                                         | Optional             | 56.0              |
| returnOrderItems                   | <a href="#">Return Order Item<br/>Input[]</a>                     | List of ReturnOrderLineItems to process that represent products, along with data about how to process them. | Required             | 52.0              |

Response body for POST

[Return Items Output](#)

## Return Orders

Create a ReturnOrder and ReturnOrderLineItems for items belonging to an OrderSummary.

### Resource

```
/commerce/returns/return-orders
```

### Available version

50.0

### HTTP methods

POST

### Request body for POST

[Return Order Input](#)

### Root XML tag

```
<returnOrderInput>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "orderSummaryId": "10sxx0000004EAqCAM",
  "status": "Submitted",
  "returnOrderLifeCycleType": "Unmanaged",
  "returnOrderLineItems": [
    {
      "quantityExpected": "1",
      "reasonForReturn": "Not Satisfied",
      "canReduceShipping": false,
      "orderItemSummaryId": "10uxx0000004GKbAAM",
      "quantityReceived": "0"
    }
  ]
}
```

### Properties

| Name                     | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| orderSummaryId           | String | ID of the OrderSummary containing the items to be returned. The OrderSummary's OrderLifeCycleType must be Managed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Required             | 50.0              |
| returnOrderLifeCycleType | String | The LifeCycleType of the ReturnOrder. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Managed—Process the ReturnOrder using the APIs and actions. It can generate change orders and affects financial fields and rollup calculations.</li><li>Unmanaged—The ReturnOrder is for tracking purposes only. It isn't involved in any financial calculations</li></ul> | Required             | 51.0              |

| Name                 | Type                                           | Description                                                                                                                                                           | Required or Optional             | Available Version |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------|
|                      |                                                | and doesn't generate any change orders. The system doesn't prevent the creation of duplicate ReturnOrderLineItems in an unmanaged ReturnOrder for the same OrderItem. |                                  |                   |
| returnOrderLineItems | <a href="#">Return Order Line Item Input[]</a> | List of data for creating ReturnOrderLineItems.                                                                                                                       | At least one element is required | 50.0              |
| status               | String                                         | Status to assign the ReturnOrder. This value must match an entry in the ReturnOrder object's Status picklist.                                                         | Required                         | 50.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Return Order Output](#)

## Routing, Confirm Held Capacity

Confirm held fulfillment order capacity at one or more locations. This call decreases a location's held capacity and increases its assigned fulfillment order count. Confirm held capacity when you assign a fulfillment order to a location.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/order-management/routing/fulfillment-order-capacity/actions/confirm-held-capacity
```

**Available version**

55.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST**[Confirm Held FO Capacity Input](#)**Root XML tag**

```
<confirmHeldFOCapacityInput>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "confirmHeldFOCapacityRequests": [
    {
      "capacityRequests": [
        {
          "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId1",
          "locationId": "LOC-1"
        }
      ],
      "allOrNothing": false
    },
  ],
}
```

```
{
  "capacityRequests": [
    {
      "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId2",
      "locationId": "LOC-1"
    },
    {
      "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId3",
      "locationId": "LOC-2"
    }
  ],
  "allOrNothing": false
}
```

Properties

| Name                          | Type                                                     | Description                                                                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| confirmHeldFOCapacityRequests | <a href="#">Confirm Held FO Capacity Request Input[]</a> | List of requests to confirm held fulfillment order capacity at one or more locations. | Required             | 55.0              |

Response body for POST  
[Confirm Held FO Capacity Output](#)

Routing, Find Routes with Fewest Splits

Returns combinations of inventory locations that can fulfill an order within a specified limit of shipment splits. By default, checks up to 1,000,000 potential routes, returning a maximum of 10,000 results.

Resource

```
/commerce/order-management/routing/actions/find-routes-with-fewest-splits
```

Available version  
51.0

HTTP methods  
POST

Request body for POST  
[Find Routes With Fewest Splits Input](#)

Root XML tag  
<findRoutesWithFewestSplits>

**Properties**

| Name                        | Type                                          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required or Optional             | Available Version |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------|
| locationAvailable Inventory | <a href="#">Location Availability Input[]</a> | Each list element represents the available quantity of a product at an inventory location.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | At least one element is required | 51.0              |
| maximumNumberOf Splits      | Integer                                       | The maximum allowable number of shipment splits. Routing options that involve more than this number of splits are not returned.<br><br> <b>Note:</b> Each split represents an additional shipment. Specifying a maximum of 0 returns only locations that can fulfill the entire order in a single shipment. A maximum of 1 returns combinations of locations that can fulfill the order in one or two shipments, and so on. | Optional                         | 51.0              |
| ordered Quantities          | <a href="#">Quantity With SKU Input[]</a>     | Each list element represents a quantity of a product to be routed for fulfillment.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | At least one element is required | 51.0              |

**Response body for POST**

- When the HTTP status code indicates success, the response body is a [Find Routes With Fewest Splits Output](#). The response body can still indicate processing errors.
- When the HTTP status code is in the 400 (client error) or 500 (server error) range, the response body is an [Error with Output](#). The output property is a [Find Routes With Fewest Splits Output](#), and the value of the enhancedErrorType property can be ignored.

SEE ALSO:

[Routing, Find Routes with Fewest Splits Using OCI](#)**Routing, Find Routes with Fewest Splits Using OCI**

For one or more order summaries, find inventory availability using Omnichannel Inventory and identify the fulfillment routes with fewest splits. This method combines the functionality of the Get Inventory Availability and Find Routes With Fewest Splits resources.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/order-management/routing/actions/find-routes-with-fewest-splits-using-oci
```

**Available version**

54.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST**[Find Routes With Fewest Splits Using OCI Input](#)**Root XML tag**

&lt;findRoutesWithFewestSplitsUsingOCI&gt;

**Properties**

| Name                                          | Type                                                                 | Description                                                             | Required or Optional             | Available Version |
|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------|
| <del>findRoutesWithFewestSplitsUsingOCI</del> | <a href="#">Find Routes With Fewest Splits Group Using OCI Input</a> | Each list element represents a routing request for one order.           | At least one element is required | 54.0              |
| ociExpandAttributes                           | Collection                                                           | The string value groupEligibilityExclusion excludes specific locations. |                                  |                   |

**Response body for POST**

- When the HTTP status code indicates success, the response body is a [Find Routes With Fewest Splits Using OCI Output](#). The response body can still indicate processing errors.
- When the HTTP status code is in the 400 (client error) or 500 (server error) range, the response body is an [Error with Output](#). The output property is a [Find Routes With Fewest Splits Using OCI Output](#), and the value of the enhancedErrorType property can be ignored.

## SEE ALSO:

[Routing, Find Routes with Fewest Splits](#)[Availability Records, Get Availability](#)

## Routing, Get Capacity Values

Get information about the current fulfillment order capacity of one or more locations.

**Resource**`/commerce/order-management/routing/fulfillment-order-capacity/actions/get-capacity-values`**Available version**

55.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST**[Get FO Capacity Values Request Input](#)**Root XML tag**

&lt;getFOCapacityValuesRequestRequestInput&gt;

**JSON example**

```
{
  "locationIds": ["LOC-1", "LOC-2", "LOC-3", "LOC-5"]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name        | Type     | Description                                                                     | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| locationIds | String[] | List of IDs of the locations to get fulfillment order capacity information for. | Required             | 55.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Get FO Capacity Values Output](#)

## Routing, Hold Capacity

Hold fulfillment order capacity at a location. Holding capacity at a location reserves a space for a fulfillment order that you'll assign to it.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/order-management/routing/fulfillment-order-capacity/actions/hold-capacity
```

**Available version**

55.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST**[Hold FO Capacity Input](#)**Root XML tag**

```
<holdFOCapacityInput>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "holdFOCapacityRequests": [
    {
      "capacityRequests": [
        {
          "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId1",
          "locationId": "LOC-1"
        },
        {
          "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId2",
          "locationId": "LOC-1"
        },
        {
          "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId3",
          "locationId": "LOC-2"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```



```

    ],
    "allOrNothing": false
  },
  {
    "capacityRequests": [
      {
        "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId4",
        "locationId": "LOC-1"
      },
      {
        "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId5",
        "locationId": "LOC-1"
      }
    ],
    "allOrNothing": true
  }
]
}

```

### Properties

| Name                   | Type                                             | Description                                                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| holdFOCapacityRequests | <a href="#">Hold FO Capacity Request Input[]</a> | List of requests to hold fulfillment order capacity at one or more locations. | Required             | 55.0              |

### Response body for POST

[Hold FO Capacity Output](#)

## Routing, Rank By Average Distance

Calculates the average distance from sets of inventory locations to an order recipient, and ranks them. Use this method to compare the average shipping distances for different sets of locations that can fulfill an order. While this method is executing, you can't invoke another Apex callout.

### Resource

```
/commerce/order-management/routing/actions/rank-byaverage-distance
```

### Available version

51.0

### HTTP methods

POST

### Request body for POST

[Rank Average Distance Input](#)

### Root XML tag

```
<rankAverageDistanceInput>
```

**Properties**

| Name                             | Type                                    | Description                                                                                                                        | Required or Optional             | Available Version |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>deliveryCountryCode</code> | String                                  | The country code of the order recipient.                                                                                           | Required                         | 51.0              |
| <code>deliveryPostalCode</code>  | String                                  | The postal code of the order recipient.                                                                                            | Required                         | 51.0              |
| <code>distanceUnit</code>        | String                                  | Specify <i>mi</i> or <i>km</i> to return average distances in miles or kilometers, respectively.                                   |                                  | 51.0              |
| <code>sortResult</code>          | String                                  | Specify <i>ASC</i> or <i>DESC</i> to rank the results by average shipping distance in ascending or descending order, respectively. |                                  | 51.0              |
| <code>targetLocations</code>     | <a href="#">Target Location Input[]</a> | Each element is a set of inventory locations that can combine to fulfill the order.                                                | At least one element is required | 51.0              |

**Response body for POST**

- When the HTTP status code indicates success, the response body is a [Rank Average Distance Output](#). The response body can still indicate processing errors.
- When the HTTP status code is in the 400 (client error) or 500 (server error) range, the response body is an [Error with Output](#). The `output` property is a [Rank Average Distance Output](#), and the value of the `enhancedErrorType` property can be ignored.

## Routing, Release Held Capacity

Release held fulfillment order capacity at one or more locations. This call decreases a location's held capacity without changing its assigned fulfillment order count. Release held capacity when you cancel the assignment of a fulfillment order to a location.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/order-management/routing/fulfillment-order-capacity/actions/release-held-capacity
```

**Available version**

55.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST**[Release Held FO Capacity Input](#)**Root XML tag**`<releaseHeldFOCapacityInput>`**JSON example**

```
{
  "releaseHeldFOCapacityRequests": [
    {
```

```

    "capacityRequests": [
      {
        "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId1",
        "locationId": "LOC-1"
      },
      {
        "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId4",
        "locationId": "LOC-1"
      }
    ],
    "allOrNothing": false
  },
  {
    "capacityRequests": [
      {
        "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId2",
        "locationId": "LOC-2"
      },
      {
        "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId3",
        "locationId": "LOC-2"
      }
    ],
    "allOrNothing": false
  }
]
}

```

### Properties

| Name                          | Type                                                     | Description                                                                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| releaseHeldFOCapacityRequests | <a href="#">Release Held FO Capacity Request Input[]</a> | List of requests to release held fulfillment order capacity at one or more locations. | Required             | 55.0              |

### Response body for POST

Release Held FO Capacity Output

## Salesforce Payments Resources

Information about Salesforce Payments, including content, rendered version, and sharing.



**Note:** For the most updated Payments API documentation, see the [Salesforce Payments APIs](#) and the [Salesforce Commerce Payments APIs](#) in the B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce Developer Guide.

To access Salesforce Payments resources whose endpoints begin `/commerce/payments`, your org must have one or more of these licenses:

- Salesforce Payments
- Salesforce Order Management
- B2B Commerce, or D2C Commerce

Available resources are:

| Resource                                                                           | Description                                                                                      |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/commerce/payments/authorizations</a>                                  | Authorizes a payment.                                                                            |
| <a href="#">/commerce/payments/postAuths</a>                                       | Confirm that the merchant is ready to capture payment of an existing pre-authorized transaction. |
| <a href="#">/commerce/payments/authorizations/<b>authorizationId</b>/captures</a>  | Captures a payment authorization.                                                                |
| <a href="#">/commerce/payments/authorizations/<b>authorizationId</b>/reversals</a> | Reverses a payment authorization.                                                                |
| <a href="#">/commerce/payments/payments/<b>paymentId</b>/refunds</a>               | Creates a refund for a payment.                                                                  |
| <a href="#">/commerce/payments/payment-methods</a>                                 | Tokenizes a payment method.                                                                      |
| <a href="#">/commerce/payments/sales</a>                                           | Executes a payment without a previous authorization.                                             |

To access Salesforce Payments resources whose endpoints begin `/payments`, you need these licenses and permissions

- Salesforce Payments Internal license
- Salesforce Payments External User license
- Payments Administrator permissions
- Authenticated Payer permissions
- Access to public API sites for guest users who want to make payments

Available resources:

| resource                                                                                                                       | description                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/payments/merchant-accounts/<b>merchantAccountId</b>/apple-pay-domains</a>                                         | Registers an Apple Pay domain.                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <a href="#">/payments/merchant-accounts/<b>merchantAccountId</b>/apple-pay-domains/<b>applePayDomainId</b></a>                 | Deletes an Apple Pay domain.                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <a href="#">/payments/merchant-accounts/<b>merchantAccountId</b>/saved-payment-methods</a>                                     | Creates a saved payment method or retrieve all saved payment methods.                                                                                                                                   |
| <a href="#">/payments/merchant-accounts/<b>merchantAccountId</b>/saved-payment-methods/<b>savedPaymentMethodId</b></a>         | Deletes, creates, or updates a saved payment method associated with a given merchant account.                                                                                                           |
| <a href="#">/payments/merchant-accounts/<b>merchantAccountId</b>/saved-payment-methods/<b>savedPaymentMethodId</b>/details</a> | Creates the saved payment method details obtained from the payment gateway. Updates the saved payment method details obtained from the payment gateway. Delete the saved payment method details record. |
| <a href="#">/payments/payment-method-sets/<b>paymentMethodSetId</b></a>                                                        | Retrieves payment method sets.                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <a href="#">/payments/payment-intents</a>                                                                                      | Initiates payments.                                                                                                                                                                                     |

| resource                                                                  | description                                                   |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/payments/payment-intents/<i>paymentIntentId</i>/timeline</a> | Retrieves the payment activity timeline for a payment intent. |
| <a href="#">/payments/link-to-order/<i>paymentLinkId</i></a>              | Create an order for a payment link.                           |
| <a href="#">/payments/payment-link-configs/<i>paymentLinkId</i></a>       | Retrieve the payment link details.                            |

## Payment Authorization

Authorize a payment.

To access Salesforce Payments resources, you need one of the following permissions:

- PaymentsAPIUser user permission. This permission is available with the Salesforce Order Management License & B2B Community License. Your Salesforce admin assigns it to your user profile.
- Authorize Payment user permission. This permission is available with the Salesforce Payment License. Your Salesforce admin assigns it to your user profile.
- Authorize and Capture Payment user permission. This permission is available with the Salesforce Payment License. Your Salesforce admin assigns it to your user profile.
- Make Payments user permission. This permission is available with the Salesforce Payment License. Your Salesforce admin assigns it to your buyer profile.

### Resource

```
/commerce/payments/authorizations
```

### Available version

49.0

### HTTP methods

POST

### Request body for POST

 **Note:** Supports JSON only. XML isn't supported.

### JSON example (without idempotency)

```
{
  "accountId": "000000",
  "amount": "5000",
  "comments": "Authorization for $5000",
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "effectiveDate": "15-01-2020",
  "paymentGatewayId": "0000000",
  "paymentGroup": {
    "createPaymentGroup": "true",
    "sourceObjectId": "",
    "currencyIsoCode": "USD"
  },
  "paymentMethod": {
    "address": "123 Test Street, San Francisco, CA, 94105",
```

```
    "cardPaymentMethod": "",
    "id": "00000000" ,
    "saveForFuture": "false"
  }
}
```

**JSON example (idempotency key in JSON payload)**

```
{
  "accountId": "0000000",
  "amount": "5000",
  "idempotencyKey": "qw",
  "comments": "Authorization for $5000",
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "effectiveDate": "15-01-2020",
  "paymentGatewayId": "00000000",

  "paymentGroup": {
    "createPaymentGroup": "true",
    "sourceObjectId": "",
    "currencyIsoCode": "USD"
  },
  "paymentMethod": {
    "address": "123 Test Street, San Francisco, CA, 94105",
    "cardPaymentMethod": "",
    "id": "00000000" ,
    "saveForFuture": "false"
  }
}
```

**JSON example (idempotency key in header)**

```
{
  "accountId": "0000000",
  "amount": "5000",
  "comments": "Authorization for $5000",
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "effectiveDate": "15-01-2020",
  "paymentGatewayId": "00000000",
  "paymentGroup": { "createPaymentGroup": "true", "sourceObjectId": "",
"currencyIsoCode": "USD" },
  "paymentMethod": {
    "address": "123 Test Street, San Francisco, CA, 94105",
    "cardPaymentMethod": "",
    "id": "00000000" ,
    "saveForFuture": "false"
  }
}
```

**Header**

Name: sfdc-Payments-Idempotency-Key

Data Type: String

Max Length: 255

Example:

```
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Accept: application/json
sfdc-Payments-Idempotency-Key: UniqueIdempotencyKey
```

### Properties

| Name             | Type                                                    | Description                                                                                                                                         | Required or Optional                  | Available Version |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------|
| accountId        | String                                                  | Salesforce account that contains the payment transaction being authorized.                                                                          | Required                              | 49.0              |
| amount           | Double                                                  | Authorization amount.                                                                                                                               | Required                              | 49.0              |
| comments         | String                                                  | Optional comments for the payment authorization.                                                                                                    | Optional                              | 49.0              |
| currencyIsoCode  | String                                                  | Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the payment group record.                                                                       | Required, if multicurrency is enabled | 49.0              |
| effectiveDate    | String                                                  | Date that the authorization will be applied to the transaction.                                                                                     | Required                              | 49.0              |
| idempotencyKey   | String                                                  | Idempotency key used for the payment request. Can be provided in the payload or the header, but not in both places at once.                         | Optional                              | 49.0              |
| paymentGatewayId | String                                                  | Payment gateway that processes the authorization.                                                                                                   | Required                              | 49.0              |
| paymentGroup     | <a href="#">PaymentGroupInputRepresentation</a>         | Payment group for the authorization. The payload must reference either a <code>paymentGroup</code> or a <code>paymentGroupId</code> , but not both. | Optional                              | 49.0              |
| paymentMethod    | <a href="#">AuthApiPaymentMethodInputRepresentation</a> | Payment method used in the payment gateway for the authorization transaction.                                                                       | Required                              | 49.0              |

### Response body for POST

[Authorization Output](#)

## Payment Authorization, Capture

Capture an authorized payment.

To access Salesforce Payments resources, you need one of the following permissions:

- `PaymentsAPIUser` user permission. This permission is available with the Salesforce Order Management License. Your Salesforce admin assigns it to your user profile.

- Capture and Reverse Payment user permission. This permission is available with the Salesforce Payment License. Your Salesforce admin assigns it to your user profile.
- Authorize and Capture Payment user permission. This permission is available with the Salesforce Payment License. Your Salesforce admin assigns it to your user profile.

### Resource

```
/commerce/payments/authorizations/authorizationId/captures
```

The *authorizationId* is a unique ID associated with the payment authorization record.

### Available version

48.0

### HTTP methods

POST

### Request body for POST

#### JSON example (without idempotency)

```
{
  {
    "accountId": "",
    "amount": 150,
    "comments": "capture request",
    "paymentGroup": {
      "createPaymentGroup": "true",
      "sourceObjectId": "",
      "currencyIsoCode": "USD"
    },
  },
  {
    "effectiveDate": "2019-10-18T11:32:27.000Z",
    "ipAddress": "202.95.77.70",
    "macAddress": "00-14-22-01-23-45",
    "phone": "100-456-67",
    "email": "test@ccs.org",
    "additionalData": {
      "key1": "value1",
      "key2": "value2",
      "key3": "value3",
      "key4": "value4",
      "key5": "value5"
    }
  }
}
```

#### JSON example (idempotency key in JSON payload)

```
{
  "accountId": "",
  "amount": 150,
  "idempotencyKey": "qw",
  "comments": "capture request",
  "paymentGroup": {
    "createPaymentGroup": "true",
    "sourceObjectId": "",
    "currencyIsoCode": "USD"
  }
}
```



```

    },
    "effectiveDate": "2019-10-18T11:32:27.000Z",
    "ipAddress": "202.95.77.70",
    "macAddress": "00-14-22-01-23-45",
    "phone": "100-456-67",
    "email": "test@ccs.org",
    "additionalData": {
      "key1": "value1",
      "key2": "value2",
      "key3": "value3",
      "key4": "value4",
      "key5": "value5"
    }
  }
}

```

### JSON example (idempotency key in header)

```

{
  "accountId": "",
  "amount": 150,
  "comments": "capture request",
  "paymentGroup": {
    "createPaymentGroup": "true",
    "sourceObjectId": "",
    "currencyIsoCode": "USD"
  },
  "effectiveDate": "2019-10-18T11:32:27.000Z",
  "ipAddress": "202.95.77.70",
  "macAddress": "00-14-22-01-23-45",
  "phone": "100-456-67",
  "email": "test@ccs.org",
  "additionalData": {
    "key1": "value1",
    "key2": "value2",
    "key3": "value3",
    "key4": "value4",
    "key5": "value5"
  }
}

```

### Header

Name: sfdc-Payments-Idempotency-Key

Data Type: String

Max Length: 255

Example:

```

Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Accept: application/json
sfdc-Payments-Idempotency-Key: UniqueIdempotencyKey

```

**Properties**

| <b>Name</b>    | <b>Type</b>                         | <b>Description</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | <b>Required or Optional</b> | <b>Available Version</b> |
|----------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|
| accountId      | String                              | ID of the account that must be linked to this capture request.                                                                                                                                                                                                | Optional                    | 48.0                     |
| additionalData | Map<String, String>                 | Allows users to enter additional data, if needed for a payment request. The additionalData object consists of entries, each of which includes a key and value. Supports up to five key-value pairs. Each key and each value can contain up to 255 characters. | Optional                    | 48.0                     |
| amount         | Double                              | Amount that must be captured.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required                    | 48.0                     |
| clientContext  | String                              | Provides context for payment APIs. Used for a payment caller to reestablish context.                                                                                                                                                                          | Optional                    | 49.0                     |
| comments       | String                              | Comments for payment capture request.                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Optional                    | 48.0                     |
| effectiveDate  | String                              | Date that the payment becomes effective.                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Optional                    | 48.0                     |
| email          | String                              | Email of the client that initiated the request.                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Optional                    | 48.0                     |
| idempotencyKey | String                              | Idempotency key used for the payment request. Can be provided in the payload or the header, but not in both places at once.                                                                                                                                   | Optional                    | 48.0                     |
| ipAddress      | String                              | IP address of the client who made the request.                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Optional                    | 48.0                     |
| macAddress     | String                              | MAC address of the client who made the request.                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Optional                    | 48.0                     |
| paymentGroup   | <a href="#">Payment Group Input</a> | Payment group details associated with the payment request.                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Optional                    | 48.0                     |
| phone          | String                              | Phone number of the client that initiated the request.                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional                    | 48.0                     |

**Response body for POST**[Capture Output](#)**Payment Authorization, Reverse**

Reverse an authorized payment.

To access Salesforce Payments resources, you need one of the following permissions:

- PaymentsAPIUser user permission. This permission is available with the Salesforce Order Management License. Your Salesforce admin assigns it to your user profile.
- Capture and Reverse Payment user permission. This permission is available with the Salesforce Payment License. Your Salesforce admin assigns it to your user profile.

### Resource

```
/commerce/payments/authorizations/authorizationId/reversals
```

### Available version

51.0

### HTTP methods

POST

### Request body for POST

 **Note:** Supports JSON only. XML is not supported.

#### JSON example (without idempotency key)

```
{
  "paymentAuthReversal": {
    "accountId": "0000000032",
    "amount": "19.39",
    "effectiveDate": "2020-11-02T08:59:59+08:00"
  }
}
```

#### JSON example (idempotency key in JSON payload)

```
{
  "accountId": "",
  "amount": "5000",
  "idempotencyKey": "qw",
  "comments": "Sale of 20 renewed licenses",
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "effectiveDate": "05-01-2020",
  "paymentGatewayId": "0000000",
  "paymentGroup": "",
  "paymentMethod": "SamplePaymentMethod"
}
```

#### JSON example (idempotency key in header)

```
{
  "accountId": "",
  "amount": "5000",
  "comments": "Sale of 20 renewed licenses",
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "effectiveDate": "05-01-2020",
  "paymentGatewayId": "0000000",
  "paymentGroup": "",
  "paymentMethod": "SamplePaymentMethod"
}
```

**Header**

Name: sfdc-Payments-Idempotency-Key

Data Type: String

Max Length: 255

Example:

```
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Accept: application/json
sfdc-Payments-Idempotency-Key: UniqueIdempotencyKey
```

**Properties**

| Name           | Type                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| accountId      | String              | Account for the payment authorization reversal. Must match the payment authorization's account.                                                                                                                                                               | Optional             | 51.0              |
| additionalData | Map<String, String> | Allows users to enter additional data, if needed for a payment request. The additionalData object consists of entries, each of which includes a key and value. Supports up to five key-value pairs. Each key and each value can contain up to 255 characters. | Optional             | 51.0              |
| amount         | Double              | Amount of adjustment applied to the payment authorization.                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required             | 51.0              |
| comments       | String              | Users can add comments to provide additional details about a record. Maximum of 1,000 characters.                                                                                                                                                             | Optional             | 51.0              |
| effectiveDate  | String              | Date that the adjustment takes effect on the authorization.                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Required             | 51.0              |
| email          | String              | Email of the client that initiated the request.                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Optional             | 51.0              |
| idempotencyKey | String              | Idempotency key used for the payment request. Can be provided in the payload or the header, but not in both places at once.                                                                                                                                   | Optional             | 51.0              |
| ipAddress      | String              | IP address of the client who made the request.                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Optional             | 51.0              |
| macAddress     | String              | MAC address of the client who made the request.                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Optional             | 51.0              |
| phone          | String              | Phone number of the client that initiated the request.                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 51.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Authorization Reversal Output](#)

## Post Authorization

Confirms that the merchant is ready to capture payment of an existing pre-authorized transaction.

To access Salesforce Payments resources, you need one of the following permissions:

- PaymentsAPIUser user permission. This permission is available with the Salesforce Order Management License & B2B Community License. Your Salesforce admin assigns it to your user profile.
- Make Payments user permission. This permission is available with the Salesforce Payment License. Your Salesforce admin assigns it to your buyer profile.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/payments/postAuths
```

**Available version**

54.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST****Properties**

| Name            | Type                | Description                                                                                                                            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| accountId       | String              | ID of the account of the customer for the authorized payment.                                                                          | Required             | 54.0              |
| additionalData  | Map<String, String> | Additional data from a payment request. Supports up to five key-value pairs. Each key and each value can contain up to 255 characters. | Optional             | 54.0              |
| amount          | Double              | Amount of the post authorization.                                                                                                      | Required             | 54.0              |
| comments        | String              | Comments for payment post authorization. Maximum of 1000 characters.                                                                   | Optional             | 54.0              |
| currencyIsoCode | String              | Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the payment group record.                                                          | Optional             | 54.0              |
| effectiveDate   | String              | Date that the payment post authorization occurs.                                                                                       | Required             | 54.0              |
| email           | String              | Email of the client that initiated the request.                                                                                        | Optional             | 54.0              |
| idempotencyKey  | String              | Idempotency key used for the payment request. Can be provided in the payload                                                           | Optional             | 54.0              |

| Name             | Type                                                        | Description                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                  |                                                             | or the header, but not in both places at once.                                                                                              |                      |                   |
| ipAddress        | String                                                      | IP address of the client that made the request.                                                                                             | Optional             | 54.0              |
| macAddress       | String                                                      | MAC address of the client that made the request.                                                                                            | Optional             | 54.0              |
| paymentGatewayId | String                                                      | Payment gateway that evaluates the post authorization.                                                                                      | Required             | 54.0              |
| paymentGroup     | <a href="#">Payment Group Input</a>                         | Payment group associated with or to be created for the request. Request must contain either a paymentGroupId or paymentGroup, but not both. | Required             | 54.0              |
| paymentMethod    | <a href="#">Post Authorization API Payment Method Input</a> | Payment method sent for the post authorization.                                                                                             | Required             | 54.0              |
| phone            | String                                                      | Phone number of the client that initiated the request.                                                                                      | Optional             | 54.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Post Auth Output](#)

## Payment, Create Refund

Create a refund for a payment.

To access Salesforce Payments resources, you need one of the following permissions:

- PaymentsAPIUser user permission. This permission is available with the Salesforce Order Management License. Your Salesforce admin assigns it to your user profile.
- Refund Payment user permission. This permission is available with the Salesforce Payments License. Your Salesforce admin assigns it to your user profile.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/payments/payments/paymentId/refunds
```

The *paymentId* parameter represents a payment record.

**Available version**

48.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST**

**Note:** Supports JSON only. XML isn't supported.

**JSON example (without idempotency)**

```
{
  "accountId": "",
  "amount": 150,
  "comments": "refund request",
  "paymentGroup": {
    "createPaymentGroup": "true",
    "sourceObjectId": "",
    "currencyIsoCode": "USD"
  },
  "effectiveDate": "2019-10-18T11:32:27.000Z",
  "ipAddress": "202.95.77.70",
  "macAddress": "00-14-22-01-23-45",
  "phone": "100-456-67",
  "email": "test@ccs.org",
  "additionalData": {
    "key1": "value1",
    "key2": "value2",
    "key3": "value3",
    "key4": "value4",
    "key5": "value5"
  }
}
```

**JSON example (idempotency key in JSON payload)**

```
{
  "accountId": "",
  "amount": 150,
  "idempotencyKey": "UniqueIdempotencyKey",
  "comments": "capture request",
  "paymentGroup": {
    "createPaymentGroup": "true",
    "sourceObjectId": "",
    "currencyIsoCode": "USD"
  },
  "effectiveDate": "2019-10-18T11:32:27.000Z",
  "ipAddress": "202.95.77.70",
  "macAddress": "00-14-22-01-23-45",
  "phone": "100-456-67",
  "email": "test@ccs.org",
  "additionalData": {
    "key1": "value1",
    "key2": "value2",
    "key3": "value3",
    "key4": "value4",
    "key5": "value5"
  }
}
```

**JSON example (idempotency key in header)**

```
{
  "accountId": "",
  "amount": 150,
  "comments": "capture request",
  "paymentGroup": {
    "createPaymentGroup": "true",
    "sourceObjectId": "",
    "currencyIsoCode": "USD"
  },
  "effectiveDate": "2019-10-18T11:32:27.000Z",
  "ipAddress": "202.95.77.70",
  "macAddress": "00-14-22-01-23-45",
  "phone": "100-456-67",
  "email": "test@ccs.org",
  "additionalData": {
    "key1": "value1",
    "key2": "value2",
    "key3": "value3",
    "key4": "value4",
    "key5": "value5"
  }
}
```

**Header**

Name: sfdc-Payments-Idempotency-Key

Data Type: String

Max Length: 255

Example:

```
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Accept: application/json
sfdc-Payments-Idempotency-Key: UniqueIdempotencyKey
```

**Properties**

| Name           | Type                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| accountId      | String              | ID of the account which must be linked to this referenced refund request.                                                                                                                                                                                    | Optional             | 48.0              |
| additionalData | Map<String, String> | Allows users to enter additional data, if needed a payment request.<br>The additionalData object consists of entries, each of which includes a key and value. Supports up to five key-value pairs. Each key and each value can contain up to 255 characters. | Optional             | 48.0              |
| amount         | Double              | Amount that must be refunded.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required             | 48.0              |



| Name           | Type                                | Description                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| clientContext  | String                              | Provides context for payment APIs. Used for a payment caller to reestablish context.                                        | Optional             | 49.0              |
| comments       | String                              | Comments for the refund.                                                                                                    | Optional             | 48.0              |
| effectiveDate  | String                              | Date that the refund becomes effective.                                                                                     | Optional             | 48.0              |
| email          | String                              | Email of the client that initiated the request.                                                                             | Optional             | 48.0              |
| idempotencyKey | String                              | Idempotency key used for the payment request. Can be provided in the payload or the header, but not in both places at once. | Optional             | 48.0              |
| ipAddress      | String                              | IP address of the client that made the request.                                                                             | Optional             | 48.0              |
| macAddress     | String                              | MAC address of the client that made the request.                                                                            | Optional             | 48.0              |
| paymentGroup   | <a href="#">Payment Group Input</a> | Payment group details associated with the refund request.                                                                   | Optional             | 48.0              |
| phone          | String                              | Phone number of the client that initiated the request.                                                                      | Optional             | 48.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Referenced Refund Service Output](#)

## Payment, Sale

Make a payment sale.

To access Salesforce Payments resources, you need one of the following permissions:

- PaymentsAPIUser user permission. This permission is available with the Salesforce Order Management License & B2B Community License. Your Salesforce admin assigns it to your user profile.
- Authorize and Capture Payment user permission. This permission is available with the Salesforce Payment License. Your Salesforce admin assigns it to your user profile.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/payments/sales
```

**Available version**

54.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

## Request body for POST

### JSON example (without idempotency)

```
{
  "accountId": "",
  "amount": "5000",
  "comments": "Sale of 20 renewed licenses",
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "effectiveDate": "05-01-2020",
  "paymentGatewayId": "00000000",
  "paymentGroup": "",
  "paymentMethod": "SamplePaymentMethod"
}
```

### JSON example (idempotency key in JSON payload)

```
{
  "accountId": "",
  "amount": "5000",
  "idempotencyKey": "qw",
  "comments": "Sale of 20 renewed licenses",
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "effectiveDate": "05-01-2020",
  "paymentGatewayId": "00000000",
  "paymentGroup": "",
  "paymentMethod": "SamplePaymentMethod"
}
```

### JSON example (idempotency key in header)

```
{
  "accountId": "",
  "amount": "5000",
  "comments": "Sale of 20 renewed licenses",
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "effectiveDate": "05-01-2020",
  "paymentGatewayId": "00000000",
  "paymentGroup": "",
  "paymentMethod": "SamplePaymentMethod"
}
```

## Header

Name: sfdc-Payments-Idempotency-Key

Data Type: String

Max Length: 255

Example:

```
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Accept: application/json
sfdc-Payments-Idempotency-Key: UniqueIdempotencyKey
```

**Properties**

| <b>Name</b>      | <b>Type</b>                                   | <b>Description</b>                                                                                                                                                                  | <b>Required or Optional</b>            | <b>Available Version</b> |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| accountId        | String                                        | Salesforce account that contains the payment for the sale request.                                                                                                                  | Optional                               | 54.0                     |
| additionalData   | Map<String, String>                           | Additional data that can be passed with a payment request. This property can include a maximum of five key-value pair entries. Each key and value can contain up to 255 characters. | Optional                               | 54.0                     |
| amount           | Double                                        | The amount of the sale.                                                                                                                                                             | Required                               | 54.0                     |
| comments         | String                                        | Optional comments for the payment sale request.                                                                                                                                     | Optional                               | 54.0                     |
| currencyIsoCode  | String                                        | A three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the payment group record.                                                                                                     | Required, if multi-currency is enabled | 54.0                     |
| effectiveDate    | String                                        | The date that the sale request takes effect.                                                                                                                                        | Optional                               | 54.0                     |
| email            | String                                        | Email of the client that initiated the request.                                                                                                                                     | Optional                               | 54.0                     |
| idempotencyKey   | String                                        | Idempotency key used for the payment request. The key can be in the payload or the header but not both.                                                                             | Optional                               | 54.0                     |
| ipAddress        | String                                        | IP address of the client that made the request.                                                                                                                                     | Optional                               | 54.0                     |
| macAddress       | String                                        | MAC address of the client that made the request.                                                                                                                                    | Optional                               | 54.0                     |
| paymentGatewayId | String                                        | The gateway that evaluates the payment sale request.                                                                                                                                | Required                               | 54.0                     |
| paymentGroup     | <a href="#">Payment Group Input</a>           | Represents a group of payment requests.                                                                                                                                             | Optional                               | 54.0                     |
| paymentMethod    | <a href="#">Sale API Payment Method Input</a> | Represents a payment method for a payment sale transaction.                                                                                                                         | Required                               | 54.0                     |
| phone            | String                                        | Phone number of the client that initiated the request.                                                                                                                              | Optional                               | 54.0                     |

**Response body for POST**[Sale Output](#)

## Payment Method Tokenization

Tokenize a payment method.

To access Salesforce Payments resources, you need one of the following permissions:

- PaymentsAPIUser user permission. This permission is available with the Salesforce Order Management License & B2B Community License. Your Salesforce admin assigns it to your user profile.
- Authorize Payment user permission. This permission is available with the Salesforce Payment License. Your Salesforce admin assigns it to your user profile.
- Authorize and Capture Payment user permission. This permission is available with the Salesforce Payment License. Your Salesforce admin assigns it to your user profile.
- Make Payments user permission. This permission is available with the Salesforce Payment License. Your Salesforce admin assigns it to your buyer profile.

### Resource

```
/commerce/payments/payment-methods
```

### Available version

51.0

### HTTP methods

POST

### Request body for POST

[Payment Method Tokenization Input](#)



**Note:** Supports JSON only. XML isn't supported.

### JSON example

```
{
  "address": {
    "city": "San Francisco",
    "companyName": "Salesforce",
    "country": "US",
    "postalcode": "94105",
    "state": "CA",
    "street": "415 Mission Street"
  },
  "cardPaymentMethod": {
    "accountId": "00000",
    "autoPay": "true",
    "cardCategory": "CreditCard",
    "cardHolderFirstName": "Mary",
    "cardHolderLastName": "Smith",
    "cardHolderName": "Mary Smith",
    "cardNumber": "0000 0000 0000 0000",
    "cardType": "AmericanExpress",
    "cvv": "111",
    "expiryMonth": "04",
    "expiryYear": "25",
    "nickName": "Mary's American Express Credit Card"
  },
  "paymentGatewayId": "0000000000",
}
```

```

"ipAddress": "202.95.77.70",
"macAddress": "00-14-22-01-23-45",
"phone": "100-456-67",
"email": "test@ccs.org",
"additionalData":{
  "key1":"value1",
  "key2":"value2",
  "key3":"value3",
  "key4":"value4",
  "key5":"value5"
}
}

```

### Properties

| Name              | Type                                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| additionalData    | Map<String, String>                       | Allows users to enter additional data for a payment request.<br>The additionalData object consists of entries, each of which includes a key and value. Supports up to five key-value pairs. Each key and each value can contain up to 255 characters. | Optional             | 51.0              |
| address           | <a href="#">Address Input</a>             | Payment method address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Required             | 51.0              |
| cardPaymentMethod | <a href="#">Card Payment Method Input</a> | Card payment method.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required             | 51.0              |
| email             | String                                    | Email of the client that initiated the request.                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Optional             | 51.0              |
| ipAddress         | String                                    | IP address of the client that made the request.                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Optional             | 51.0              |
| macAddress        | String                                    | MAC address of the client that made the request.                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Optional             | 51.0              |
| paymentGatewayId  | String                                    | ID of the payment gateway.                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Required             | 51.0              |
| phone             | String                                    | Phone number of the client that initiated the request.                                                                                                                                                                                                | Optional             | 51.0              |

### Response body for POST

[Payment Method Tokenization Output](#)

## Apple Pay Domains

Retrieve a list of Apple Pay Domains or register an Apple Pay domain with the payment gateway.

To access Salesforce Payments resources, you need the following license and permissions.

- Salesforce Payments License
- Payments Administrator permission set

#### Resource

```
/payments/merchant-accounts/merchantAccountId/apple-pay-domains
```

#### Resource example

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v65.0/payments/merchant-accounts/8zbLIT00000000ckYAA/apple-pay-domains
```

#### Available version

58.0

#### HTTP methods

GET, POST

#### Response body for GET

[Apple Pay Domain](#)

#### Request body for POST

##### JSON example

```
{
  "domainName": "https://www.mysite.com"
}
```

#### Properties

| Name       | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| domainName | String | Store's org domain. A valid domain name must use HTTPS, and must not contain a port, path, query parameter, or fragment. Valid domain examples: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• https://salesforce.com</li><li>• https://www.mysite.com</li></ul> Don't enter URLs such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• storefront.example.com (doesn't use HTTPS)</li><li>• https://storefront.example.com:1234 (has a port)</li><li>• https://storefront.example.com/abc (has a path)</li><li>• https://storefrontexample.com?id=8907283 (has a query parameter)</li></ul> | Required             | 58.0              |

## Apple Pay Domain, Delete

Unregisters an Apple Pay domain from the payment gateway.

### Resource

```
/payments/merchant-accounts/merchantAccountId/apple-pay-domains/applePayDomainId
```

### Available version

58.0

### HTTP methods

DELETE

### URI parameters

| Parameter Name    | Type   | Description                                                                            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| merchantAccountId | string | Salesforce Payments merchant account ID associated with the Apple Pay domain.          | Required             | 58.0              |
| applePayDomainId  | string | Unique identifier used by Apple to recognize your business for Apple Pay transactions. | Required             | 58.0              |

## Payment Intents

Initiate a payment with Salesforce Payments.

To access this resource, you need the following license and permissions.

- Salesforce Payments License
- Payments Administrator permission set

### Resource

```
/payments/payment-intents
```

### Available version

57.0

### HTTP methods

POST

### Request body for POST

#### JSON examples

Here's an example without saved payment method information:

```
{
  "amount": 8.99,
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "sourceObjectIds": [
    "0a6xx0000000cuvAAA"
  ],
  "paymentGatewayId": "{{paymentGatewayId}}",
  "paymentMethodType": "card",
}
```

```

    "payerAccountId": "001xx000003GYwy"
  }

```

Here's an example with saved payment method information:

```

{
  "amount": "250",
  "applyDomainValidations": true,
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "sourceObjectIds": [
    "001xx000003Gmk3AAC"
  ],
  "paymentGatewayId": "0b0xx00000000w5AAA",
  "paymentMethodType": "us_bank_account",
  "payerAccountId": "001xx000003GYwy",
  "paymentMethod": {
    "referenceOwnerId": "001xx000003Gmk3AAC",
    "usageType": "OffSession",
    "isDefault": true
  }
}

```

### Properties

| Name                    | Type                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------------|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| additionalData          | Map<String, String> | More data about the payment request. This property can include up to five key-value pairs. Each key and value can contain up to 255 characters.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Optional             | 57.0              |
| amount                  | Double              | Amount to be captured.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Required             | 57.0              |
| applyDomain Validations | Boolean             | Indicates whether to apply domain-specific validations on the payment intent request ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). The default value is <code>false</code> .<br><br>This field is applicable to these domains: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Collections</li> <li>• Commerce</li> <li>• Custom</li> <li>• FieldService</li> <li>• OrderManagement</li> <li>• Payments</li> <li>• Revenue</li> <li>• Sales</li> <li>• Scheduler</li> <li>• Service</li> </ul> | Optional             | 63.0              |



| Name                 | Type                                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| currencyIsoCode      | String                                     | Three-letter ISO 4217 code indicating the currency of the payment.                                                                                                                                                                           | Required             | 57.0              |
| isExpress            | Boolean                                    | Indicates whether the payment intent request is for Express checkout ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). The default value is <code>false</code> .<br><br>This field is applicable to only the PayPal gateway.              | Optional             | 60.0              |
| isShippingApplicable | Boolean                                    | Indicates whether shipping is applicable to this particular payment ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). The default value is <code>false</code> .<br><br>This field is applicable to only the PayPal gateway.               | Optional             | 60.0              |
| paymentGatewayId     | String                                     | ID of the payment gateway that processes the payment intent.                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required             | 57.0              |
| paymentMethod        | <a href="#">Saved Payment Method Input</a> | Details required to save a payment method.                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Optional             | 58.0              |
| paymentMethodType    | String                                     | Type of payment instrument, such as a credit card or digital wallet.                                                                                                                                                                         | Required             | 57.0              |
| payerAccountId       | String                                     | ID of the payer's Salesforce account. The ID is shown in the URL of any record. For example, if the record's URL is <code>https://na1.lightning.force.com/lightning/r/Account/001OK000002KF2RYAW/view</code> , the ID is 001OK000002KF2RYAW. | Optional             | 61.0              |
| shippingAddress      | <a href="#">Address Input</a>              | Shipping address of the payment intent.                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Optional             | 59.0              |
| sourceObjectIds      | String[]                                   | A list of cart or checkout IDs that indicates what the payment was made for.                                                                                                                                                                 | Required             | 57.0              |
| useManualCapture     | Boolean                                    | Indicates whether to use manual capture of a payment ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                                                                                                                                    | Optional             | 58.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Payment Intents](#)**Payment Method Sets**

Retrieve a list of all configured payment method sets.

To access this resource, you need the following license and permissions.

- Salesforce Payments License
- Payments Administrator permission set

**Resource**

```
/payments/payment-method-sets/paymentMethodSetId
```

```
/payments/payment-method-sets?developerName=XYZ
```

**Available version**

58.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name     | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| developerName      | String | Developer-assigned unique name to identify a payment method set. You can use this query parameter instead of the payment method set ID path variable. | Optional             | 58.0              |
| paymentMethodSetID | String | Unique identifier for the payment method set. You can use the developerName query parameter in place of this path variable.                           | Required             | 58.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Payment Method Sets](#)

## Payment Activity Timeline

Retrieve the payment activity timeline for a payment intent. The timeline chronologically shows key events relating to a payment intent in one place, so your users can see information from a single source of truth.

**Resource**

```
/payments/payment-intents/paymentIntentId/timeline
```

**Resource example**

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v65.0/payments/payment-intents/0wpPI0000xxxxx/timeline
```

**Available version**

60.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Response body for GET**[List Timeline](#)

## Saved Payment Method

Deletes or updates (patches) a single saved payment method associated with a given merchant account.

### Special Access Rules

To access Salesforce Payments resources, you need the following license and permissions:

- Salesforce Payments License
- Payments Administrator permission set

### Resource

```
/payments/merchant-accounts/merchantAccountId/saved-payment-methods/{savedPaymentMethodId}
```

### Example

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v5.0/payments/merchant-accounts/merchantAccountId/saved-payment-methods/{savedPaymentMethodId}
```

### Available version

58.0

### HTTP methods

DELETE, PATCH, POST

PATCH is available in version 59.0 and later.

POST is available in version 60.0 and later.

### Request parameters for DELETE and PATCH

| Parameter Name     | Type   | Description                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| effectiveAccountId | String | Owner of the saved payment method. | Required             | 58.0              |

### Response body for PATCH

[Saved Payment Method Output](#)

### Request body for POST

#### JSON example

```
{
  "gatewayCustomerReference" : "cus_N9hYyZflb2ObdN",
  "gatewayInitiatorReference" : "seti_1Mm8s8LkdIwHu7ix0OXBfTRG",
  "paymentGatewayId" : "0b0xx00000000w5AAA",
  "paymentMethodType" : "card",
  "referenceOwnerId" : "001xx000003Gmk3AAC" ,
  "usageType" : "OffSession"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                      | Type                | Description                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| additionalData            | Map<String, String> | Additional data you can pass in the request. This property can include a maximum of five key-value pairs. Each key and value can contain up to 255 characters. | Optional             | 59.0              |
| flowContext               | String              | Checkout or My Account flow for this payment method.                                                                                                           | Optional             | 59.0              |
| gatewayCustomerReference  | String              | Owner associated with the payment method to the payment gateway.                                                                                               | Required             | 60.0              |
| gatewayInitiatorReference | String              | Specifies the gateway initiator reference, such as setup intent ID for gateway Stripe.                                                                         | Required             | 60.0              |
| id                        | String              | Salesforce ID of the saved payment method record.                                                                                                              | Optional             | 58.0              |
| isDefault                 | Boolean             | Marks the saved payment method as the default method to use for transactions.                                                                                  | Optional             | 58.0              |
| paymentGatewayId          | String              | Salesforce ID of the Payment Gateway object record.                                                                                                            | Required             | 58.0              |
| paymentMethodType         | String              | Payment method type, such as a credit card.                                                                                                                    | Required             | 59.0              |
| referenceOwnerId          | String              | ID of the merchant account of the contact record.                                                                                                              | Required             | 58.0              |
| usageType                 | String              | Specifies whether the payment method is used <code>OnSession</code> or <code>OffSession</code> .                                                               | Required             | 58.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Saved Payment Method Output](#)

## Saved Payment Methods

Retrieves all saved payment methods that belong to a particular merchant account or contact, or creates a saved payment method.

## Special Access Rules

To access Salesforce Payments resources, you need the following license and permissions:

- Salesforce Payments License
- Payments Administrator permission set

**Resource**

```
/payments/merchant-accounts/merchantAccountId/saved-payment-methods
```

**Available version**

58.0

**HTTP methods**

GET, POST

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name     | Type    | Description                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| effectiveAccountId | String  | Owner of the saved payment method.                          | Required             | 58.0              |
| pageSize           | Integer | Number of records returned per page.                        | Optional             | 58.0              |
| pageToken          | String  | Marker denoting the next page to retrieve.                  | Optional             | 58.0              |
| sortOrder          | String  | Sorts the returned list in descending or ascending by name. | Optional             | 58.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Saved Payment Method Collection](#)**Request body for POST****JSON example**

```
{
  "gatewayCustomerReference" : "cus_N9hYyZflb2ObdN",
  "gatewayInitiatorReference" : "seti_1Mm8s8LkdIwHu7ix00XBfTRG",
  "paymentGatewayId" : "0b0xx00000000w5AAA",
  "paymentMethodType" : "card",
  "referenceOwnerId" : "001xx000003Gmk3AAC" ,
  "usageType" : "OffSession"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                     | Type                | Description                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| additionalData           | Map<String, String> | Additional data you can pass in the request. This property can include a maximum of five key-value pairs. Each key and value can contain up to 255 characters. | Optional             | 59.0              |
| flowContext              | String              | Checkout or My Account flow for this payment method.                                                                                                           | Optional             | 59.0              |
| gatewayCustomerReference | String              | Owner associated with the payment method to the payment gateway.                                                                                               | Required             | 60.0              |

| Name                      | Type    | Description                                                                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| gatewayInitiatorReference | String  | Specifies the gateway initiator reference, such as setup intent ID for gateway Stripe.           | Required             | 60.0              |
| id                        | String  | Salesforce ID of the saved payment method record.                                                | Optional             | 58.0              |
| isDefault                 | Boolean | Marks the saved payment method as the default method to use for transactions.                    | Optional             | 58.0              |
| paymentGatewayId          | String  | Salesforce ID of the Payment Gateway object record.                                              | Required             | 58.0              |
| paymentMethodType         | String  | Payment method type, such as a credit card.                                                      | Required             | 59.0              |
| referenceOwnerId          | String  | ID of the merchant account of the contact record.                                                | Required             | 58.0              |
| usageType                 | String  | Specifies whether the payment method is used <code>OnSession</code> or <code>OffSession</code> . | Required             | 58.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Saved Payment Method Collection](#)

## Save Payment Method Token

Store the setup intent and payment method details in the `SavedPaymentMethod` object. Update the setup intent and payment method details record. Delete the payment method details record.

The Save Payment Method Token API call happens after the Save Payment Method request with the save payment method details is made to the payment gateway, such as Stripe, and the Setup Intent creation happens at the payment gateway end. The setup intent and payment method details are fetched from the payment gateway and stored in the `SavedPaymentMethod` object. This is a synchronous call.

## Special Access Rules

To access Salesforce Payments resources, you need the following license and permissions:

- Salesforce Payments License
- Payments Administrator permission set

**Resource**

```
/payments/merchant-accounts/{merchantAccountId}/saved-payment-methods/saveToken
```

**Example**

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v65.0/payments/merchant-accounts/{merchantAccountId}/saved-payment-methods/saveToken
```

**Available version**

60.0

**HTTP methods**

DELETE, PATCH, POST

**Request parameters for DELETE and PATCH**

| Parameter Name     | Type   | Description                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| effectiveAccountId | String | Owner of the saved payment method. | Required             | 58.0              |

**Response body for PATCH**[Saved Payment Method Output](#)**Request body for POST****JSON example**

```
{
  "gatewayCustomerReference" : "cus_N9hYyZflb2ObdN",
  "gatewayInitiatorReference" : "seti_1Mm8s8LkdIwHu7ix00XBfTRG",
  "paymentGatewayId" : "0b0xx00000000w5AAA",
  "paymentMethodType" : "card",
  "referenceOwnerId" : "001xx000003Gmk3AAC" ,
  "usageType" : "OffSession"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                      | Type                | Description                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| additionalData            | Map<String, String> | Additional data you can pass in the request. This property can include a maximum of five key-value pairs. Each key and value can contain up to 255 characters. | Optional             | 59.0              |
| flowContext               | String              | Checkout or My Account flow for this payment method.                                                                                                           | Optional             | 59.0              |
| gatewayCustomerReference  | String              | Owner associated with the payment method to the payment gateway.                                                                                               | Required             | 60.0              |
| gatewayInitiatorReference | String              | Specifies the gateway initiator reference, such as setup intent ID for gateway Stripe.                                                                         | Required             | 60.0              |
| id                        | String              | Salesforce ID of the saved payment method record.                                                                                                              | Optional             | 58.0              |
| isDefault                 | Boolean             | Marks the saved payment method as the default method to use for transactions.                                                                                  | Optional             | 58.0              |
| paymentGatewayId          | String              | Salesforce ID of the Payment Gateway object record.                                                                                                            | Required             | 58.0              |

| Name              | Type   | Description                                                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| paymentMethodType | String | Payment method type, such as a credit card.                           | Required             | 59.0              |
| referenceOwnerId  | String | ID of the merchant account of the contact record.                     | Required             | 58.0              |
| usageType         | String | Specifies whether the payment method is used OnSession or OffSession. | Required             | 58.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Saved Payment Method Output](#)

## SEE ALSO:

[Object Reference for the Salesforce Platform: SavedPaymentMethod](#)[Connect REST API Developer Guide: Saved Payment Method](#)

## Payment Link, Get Details

Retrieve the payment link details.

To access this resource, you need the following license and permissions.

- Salesforce Payments License
- Payments Administrator permission set

You can use Pay Now to generate and share payment links with your users from any Salesforce app. The payment link redirects the user to the Pay Now page, presenting payment details including the amount, designated payment method, and currency to complete the payment. Once users input the payment details and additional information, make a POST request with the [Payment Link, Create Order API](#) to process the payment.

For more information on setting up Pay Now to create and send payment links to users, see [Salesforce Pay Now](#).

**Resource**

```
/payments/payment-link-configs/paymentLinkId
```

**Resource example**

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v65.0/payments/payment-link-configs/12f1Q000000PCTs
```

**Available version**

58.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Response body for GET**[Payment Link Config Output](#)



## Payment Link, Create Order

Create an order for a payment link.

To access this resource, you need the following license and permissions.

- Salesforce Payments License
- Payments Administrator permission set

First, the [Payment Link, Get Configuration API](#) is called to fetch the payment link details, which are then shown on the Pay Now page. These details include the amount, payment method, and currency. Upon users inputting their payment details and additional information, the Payment Link, Create Order API is called to process the payment and generate the payment order.

### Resource

```
/payments/link-to-order/paymentLinkId
```

### Resource example

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v65.0/payments/link-to-order/12f1Q000000PCTs
```

### Available version

58.0

### HTTP methods

POST

### Request body for POST

#### JSON example

```
{
  "paymentData": "{\\"id\\":\\"pi_3PLpeFBDODMbR10X0czqEOVI\\",
  \\"uuid\\":\\"20d7702d-73bb-48bd-8b55-67ef02d0b97e\\",
  \\"paymentGatewayId\\":\\"0b01Q000000Xo6YQAS\\", \\"gatewayCustomerId\\":null}"
}
```

### Properties

| Name           | Type                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| additionalData | Map<String, String> | Map of additional data.                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Optional             | 58.0              |
| paymentData    | String              | Payment data identifier received from the payment gateway, such as Stripe, after successful validation of the payment data. This data is in JSON format and is stored in Salesforce object after successful payment request. | Required             | 58.0              |

### Response body for POST

[Payment Link To Order Output](#)

## Salesforce Scheduler Resources

Get service territories and create service appointments using Salesforce Scheduler resources.

Available resources:

| Resource                                                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/connect/scheduling/available-territory-slots</a> | Get consolidated availability of each service resource within specified territories.                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <a href="#">/connect/scheduling/engagement-channel-types</a>  | Retrieve a list of the engagement channel types from your Salesforce org.                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <a href="#">/connect/scheduling/group-appointments</a>        | Get a list of group appointments along with the remaining attendee limit.                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <a href="#">/connect/scheduling/service-appointments</a>      | Create and update service appointment records, assign resources, and generate leads, including group appointments with multiple participants.                                                                                                                                 |
| <a href="#">/connect/scheduling/service-territories</a>       | Get service territories for a <code>workTypeId</code> or <code>workTypeGroupId</code> . Filter and sort the service territories using the <code>radius</code> , <code>latitude</code> , <code>longitude</code> , <code>sortBy</code> , and <code>sortOrder</code> properties. |
| <a href="#">/connect/scheduling/waitlists</a>                 | Get waitlist details with the list of participants. A waitlist is a queue that includes participants without a scheduled appointment.                                                                                                                                         |
| <a href="#">/connect/scheduling/waitlist-checkin</a>          | Check in or register a participant to a waitlist who arrives at the service territory for a drop-in appointment.                                                                                                                                                              |

SEE ALSO:

[REST API Developer Guide: Lightning Scheduler Resources](#)

## Available Territory Slots

Get consolidated availability of each service resource within specified territories.

### Resource

```
/connect/scheduling/available-territory-slots
```

### Available version

49.0

### HTTP methods

POST

### Request example

```
{
  "startTime": "2022-07-27T00:00:00.000Z",
  "endTime": "2022-07-29T00:00:00.000Z",
  "workTypeGroupId": "0VSB0000000KyjBOAS",
}
```

```
"accountId": "001B000000qAUAWIA4",
"territoryIds": [
  "0HhB0000000TO9WKAW"
],
"schedulingPolicyId": "0VrB0000000KyjB",
"requiredResourceIds": [
  "0HnB0000000TO8gKAK"
],
"engagementChannelTypeIds": [
  "0eFRM00000000CJ2AY"
]
}
```

Request example with only required fields

```
{
  "workType": {
    "id": "08qS70000004DTsIAM"
  },
  "territoryIds": [
    "0HhS70000004DTdKAM"
  ],
  "engagementChannelTypeIds": [
    "0eFRM00000000CJ2AY"
  ]
}
```

Properties

| Name                      | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| accountId                 | String  | ID of the associated account.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Optional             | 49.0              |
| allowConcurrentScheduling | Boolean | Indicates whether concurrent appointments are allowed ( <code>true</code> ) or not allowed ( <code>false</code> ). The default value is <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 49.0              |
| correlationId             | String  | ID to pass custom information to the <code>ServiceResourceScheduleHandler</code> Apex interface. For example, you can use the correlation ID to identify the app, website, or any other external system that calls this Apex interface implementation. If you don't pass a custom value, a randomly generated identifier is passed. | Optional             | 53.0              |
| endTime                   | String  | Latest time that an appointment can end.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Optional             | 49.0              |

 **Note:** The API only returns time slots up to 31 days from the `startTime`.

| Name                                  | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------------------------|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>engagementChannelTypeIds</code> | String[] | <p>The ID of the engagement channel type record. The resources and their associated time slots are filtered by the specified engagement channel type.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> This field supports only one engagement channel type ID.</p> <p>You can use engagement channel types with the <code>available-territory-slots</code> API only if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Schedule Appointments Using Engagement Channels</b> is enabled in Salesforce Scheduler Settings in your Salesforce org.</li> <li>• Shifts are defined in the scheduling policy. For more information on setting up shifts in the scheduling policy, see <a href="#">Define Shift Rules in Scheduling Policy</a>.</li> </ul> <p> <b>Note:</b> Engagement channel types are not supported with operating hours rules in the scheduling policy.</p> | Optional             | 56.0              |
| <code>filterByResources</code>        | String[] | <p>Comma-separated list of service resource IDs. API returns only eligible service resources that are both in the list and in the selected service territory. The resources are sorted by the order in which the resource IDs are passed.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> You can either pass <code>filterByResources</code> or <code>requiredResourceIds</code> in a request.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 51.0              |
| <code>recordLimit</code>              | Integer  | The maximum number of earliest available slots across the specified territories. The API outputs the specified number of sorted slots across service territories.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Optional             | 63.0              |
| <code>requiredResourceIds</code>      | String[] | List of resource IDs that you want to get available time slots for. When you pass more than one resource ID, the API                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Optional             | 49.0              |

| Name                                              | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------------------------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                                                   |         | <p>returns all the slots where any of the passed resources are available. For example, suppose that you have three qualified resources: A, B, and C. If you pass resource IDs A and B, the API returns all the slots where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• only A is available</li> <li>• only B is available</li> <li>• both A and B are available</li> <li>• both A and C are available</li> <li>• both B and C are available</li> <li>• A, B, and C are all available</li> </ul> <p>The API doesn't return the slots where only C is available.</p> <p>If this field is empty, time slots for all qualified resources are returned.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> The API request doesn't show time slots for the resource specified in <code>requiredResourceIds</code> if it does not appear in the list of least utilized resources set for <code>resourceLimitAppointmentDistribution</code>. For example, if you specify a resource A in <code>requiredResourceIds</code> and <code>resourceLimitAppointmentDistribution</code> is set to 15, the request doesn't show time slots for this resource, as A isn't among the top 15 least utilized resources.</p> |                      |                   |
| <code>resourceLimitAppointmentDistribution</code> | Integer | <p>Specify the maximum number of service resources that you want to show during appointment scheduling when appointment distribution is enabled. Default value is 10.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> The <code>filterByResources</code> field takes precedence over the <code>resourceLimitAppointmentDistribution</code> field.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Optional             | 53.0              |

| Name                | Type                            | Description                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional                       | Available Version |
|---------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| scheduling PolicyId | String                          | ID of the AppointmentSchedulingPolicy object. If not provided, the default configurations are considered.                                  | Optional                                   | 49.0              |
| startTime           | String                          | Earliest time that an appointment can start. Defaults to the current time of the request, if empty. You can also use a time from the past. | Optional                                   | 49.0              |
| territoryIds        | String[]                        | List of IDs of service territories where the specified work is performed.                                                                  | Required                                   | 49.0              |
| workType            | <a href="#">Work Type Input</a> | Type of work performed.                                                                                                                    | Required if workTypeGroupId isn't provided | 49.0              |
| workType GroupId    | String                          | ID of the work type group containing all work types performed.                                                                             | Required if workType isn't provided        | 49.0              |

### Response example

```
{
  "result": {
    "territorySlots": [
      {
        "territoryId": "0HhB0000000TO9WKAW",
        "slots": [
          {
            "endTime": "2019-01-23T19:15:00.000+0000",
            "resources": [
              "0HhB0000000D2DsKAK",
              "0HhB0000000D2DsJKL"
            ],
            "startTime": "2019-01-23T16:15:00.000+0000"
          },
          {
            "endTime": "2019-01-23T19:30:00.000+0000",
            "resources": [
              "0HhB0000000D2DsKAK",
              "0HhB0000000D2DsJKL"
            ],
            "startTime": "2019-01-23T16:30:00.000+0000"
          }
        ]
      },
      {
        "territoryId": "0HhB0000000TO9WERT",
        "slots": [
          {
```

```

        "endTime": "2019-01-23T19:15:00.000+0000",
        "resources": [
            "0HnB0000000D2DsKAK"
        ],
        "startTime": "2019-01-23T16:15:00.000+0000"
    },
    {
        "endTime": "2019-01-23T19:30:00.000+0000",
        "resources": [
            "0HnB0000000D2DsKAK",
            "0HnB0000000D2DsJKL"
        ],
        "startTime": "2019-01-23T16:30:00.000+0000"
    }
]
}
]
}
}

```

**Response body for POST**

[Available Territory Slots Output](#)

## Engagement Channel Types

Retrieve a list of the engagement channel types from your Salesforce org. The API returns only the channel types that are active and whose usage type is set to Salesforce Scheduler.

**Resource**

```
/connect/scheduling/engagement-channel-types
```

**Examples**

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v56.0/connect/scheduling/engagement-channel-types
```

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v56.0/connect/scheduling/engagement-channel-types?workTypeGroupIds=0VSRM000000BgX4AU
```

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v56.0/connect/scheduling/engagement-channel-types?workTypeIds=08q2w000000XmniAAC,08q2w000000XmniAAS
```

**Available version**

56.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

**Note:** You can either specify `workTypeGroupIds` or `workTypeIds` in the request to filter the engagement channel type results.

| Parameter Name                | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>workTypeGroupIds</code> | String | <p>List of the work type group IDs. The API returns the list of engagement channel type records that are associated with the specified work type group IDs.</p> <p>For example, suppose that you have three engagement channel types: EC1, EC2, and EC3. If you pass work type group IDs WTG1 that is associated with EC1 and EC2 and WTG2 that is associated with EC2, the API returns the list of engagement channel types where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EC1 is with WTG1 only</li> <li>• EC2 is with both WTG1 and WTG2</li> </ul> <p>Because EC3 is not associated with any of the specified work type group IDs, the API doesn't return the engagement channel type EC3.</p> | Optional             | 56.0              |
| <code>workTypeIds</code>      | String | <p>List of the work type IDs. The API returns the engagement channel type records that are associated with the specified work type IDs.</p> <p>For example, suppose that you have three engagement channel types: EC1, EC2, and EC3. If you pass work type IDs WT1 that is associated with EC1 and EC3 and WT2 that is associated with EC3, the API returns the list of engagement channel types where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EC1 is with WT1 only</li> <li>• EC3 is with both WT1 and WT2</li> </ul> <p>Because EC2 is not associated with any of the specified work type IDs, the API doesn't return the engagement channel type EC2.</p>                                      | Optional             | 56.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Engagement Channel Type Output](#)**Group Appointments (POST)**

Get a list of group appointments along with the remaining attendee limit.



**Resource**

```
/connect/scheduling/group-appointments
```

**Resource example**

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v65.0/connect/scheduling/group-appointments
```

**Available version**

61.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST****JSON example**

```
{
  "startTime": "2024-01-23T00:00:00.000Z",
  "endTime": "2024-02-28T00:00:00.000Z",
  "filterByWorkTypes": [
    "08qRM00000003fkYAA"
  ],
  "filterByResources": [
    "0HnB0000000TO8gKAK"
  ],
  "filterByTerritories": [
    "0HhRM00000003OZ0AY"
  ],
  "filterByParentRecords": [
    "001B000000qAUAWIA4"
  ],
  "filterByEngagementChannelTypes": [
    "0eFRM00000000Bv2AI"
  ],
  "extendedFieldsToQuery": [
    "subject",
    "description"
  ]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                   | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| endTime                | String   | Latest end time for the group appointments to be retrieved.                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 61.0              |
| excludeAssociatedAppts | Boolean  | Indicates whether the response excludes appointments where the current user is associated as an attendee or assigned resource ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Optional             | 61.0              |
| extendedFieldsToQuery  | String[] | List of the extended custom fields to fetch in the output.                                                                                                                         | Optional             | 61.0              |

| Name                           | Type     | Description                                                                                                                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------------------|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| filterByEngagementChannelTypes | String[] | ID of the engagement channel type record. Group appointments are filtered based on the selected engagement channel type.             | Optional             | 61.0              |
| filterByParentRecords          | String[] | The ID of the associated parent record.                                                                                              | Optional             | 61.0              |
| filterByResources              | String[] | List of the group appointments where all the given resources are present.                                                            | Optional             | 61.0              |
| filterByTerritories            | String[] | List of IDs of the service territories where the requested work is performed.                                                        | Optional             | 61.0              |
| filterByWorkTypeGroups         | String[] | IDs of the work type groups containing the work types that are being performed.                                                      | Optional             | 61.0              |
| filterByWorkTypes              | String[] | List of IDs of the work types to be performed.                                                                                       | Optional             | 61.0              |
| limit                          | Integer  | Maximum number of records to be fetched.                                                                                             | Optional             | 61.0              |
| offset                         | Integer  | Number of records to be skipped.                                                                                                     | Optional             | 61.0              |
| startTime                      | String   | The earliest start time for the group appointments to be retrieved. If not provided, it defaults to the current time of the request. | Optional             | 61.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Group Appointments](#)

## Service Appointments

Create and update service appointment records, assign resources, and generate leads, including group appointments with multiple participants.



**Note:** When these parameters aren't specified, the API doesn't check for the availability of time slots. To ensure that duplicate service appointments aren't created, specify these parameters.

- WorkTypeId
- ServiceTerritoryId
- SchedStartTime
- SchedEndTime
- AssignedResources

**Resource**

```
/connect/scheduling/service-appointments
```

**Example**

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v65.0/connect  
/scheduling/service-appointments
```

**Available version**

48.0

**HTTP methods**

POST, PATCH

PATCH is available in version 51.0 and later.

**Request body for POST****JSON example**

```
{  
  "serviceAppointment": {  
    "parentRecordId": "0012w000004oZXgAAM",  
    "workTypeId": "08q2w000000XmniAAC",  
    "serviceTerritoryId": "0Hh2w000000XmoXCAS",  
    "engagementChannelTypeId": "0eFRM00000000Bv2AI",  
    "schedStartTime": "2020-02-26T15:00:00.000Z",  
    "schedEndTime": "2020-02-26T16:00:00.000Z",  
    "street": "1 Market Street",  
    "city": "San Francisco",  
    "state": "CA",  
    "postalCode": "94105",  
    "country": "USA",  
    "appointmentType": "In Person",  
    "appointmentMode": "Group",  
    "attendeeLimit": "20",  
    "extendedFields": [  
      {  
        "name": "Email",  
        "value": "rachel.adams@salesforce.com"  
      },  
      {  
        "name": "Phone",  
        "value": "1111111111"  
      },  
      {  
        "name": "Description",  
        "value": "Test Description"  
      }  
    ]  
  },  
  "assignedResources": [  
    {  
      "serviceResourceId": "0Hn2w000000gDWDCA2",  
      "isRequiredResource": true,  
      "isPrimaryResource": true,  
    }  
  ]  
}
```

```

    "extendedFields": []
  },
  {
    "serviceResourceId": "0Hn2w000000gCqnCAE",
    "isRequiredResource": true,
    "isPrimaryResource": false,
    "extendedFields": []
  }
]
}

```

#### JSON example for unauthenticated user

```

{
  "serviceAppointment": {
    "workTypeId": "08q2w000000XmniAAC",
    "serviceTerritoryId": "0Hh2w000000XmoXCAS",
    "engagementChannelTypeId": "0eFRM00000000Bv2AI",
    "schedStartTime": "2020-02-26T15:00:00.000Z",
    "schedEndTime": "2020-02-26T16:00:00.000Z",
    "street": "1 Market Street",
    "city": "San Francisco",
    "state": "CA",
    "postalCode": "94105",
    "country": "USA",
    "appointmentType": "In Person",
    "appointmentMode": "Group",
    "attendeeLimit": "20",
    "extendedFields": []
  },
  "assignedResources": [
    {
      "serviceResourceId": "0Hn2w000000gDWDCA2",
      "isRequiredResource": true,
      "isPrimaryResource": true,
      "extendedFields": []
    }
  ],
  "lead": {
    "firstName": "Rachel",
    "lastName": "Adams",
    "phone": "012-345-6789",
    "email": "rachel.adams@salesforce.com",
    "company": "Salesforce",
    "extendedFields": []
  }
}

```

## Properties

| Name                            | Type                                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Required or Optional                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Available Version |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>assignedResources</code>  | <a href="#">Assigned Resource Input[]</a>   | Service resource who is assigned to a service appointment.<br><br> <b>Note:</b> When creating an appointment, you can use <code>extendedFields</code> to add values to any of the fields, including custom fields, in <code>assignedResources</code> as long as you have edit access to those fields. | Optional                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 48.0              |
| <code>lead</code>               | <a href="#">Lead Input[]</a>                | Prospect or lead.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Required if <code>serviceAppointment</code> isn't provided<br><br> <b>Note:</b> Required to create a service appointment with unauthenticated guest users. | 48.0              |
| <code>schedulingPolicyId</code> | String                                      | ID of the <code>AppointmentSchedulingPolicy</code> object. If no scheduling policy is passed in the request body, the default configurations are used. The only scheduling policy configuration that is used in determining time slots is the enforcement of account visiting hours.                                                                                                   | Optional                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 48.0              |
| <code>serviceAppointment</code> | <a href="#">Service Appointment Input[]</a> | Appointment to complete a service work for a customer.<br><br> <b>Note:</b> When creating an appointment, you can use <code>extendedFields</code> to add values to any of the fields, including custom fields, in <code>serviceAppointment</code> as long as you have edit access to those fields.  | Required if <code>lead</code> isn't provided                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 48.0              |

**Request body for PATCH****JSON example**

```
{
  "serviceAppointmentId": "08pxx0000004C92AAE",
  "serviceAppointment": {
    "workTypeId": "08pxx0000004C92AAE",
    "serviceTerritoryId": "0Hh2xx0000004CAeCAM",
    "engagementChannelTypeId": "0eFRM0000004CC22AM",
    "schedStartTime": "2020-09-15T16:00:00+0000",
    "schedEndTime": "2020-09-15T17:00:00+0000",
    "street": "1 Market Street",
    "city": "San Francisco",
    "state": "CA",
    "postalCode": "94105",
    "country": "USA",
    "appointmentType": "In Person",
    "appointmentMode": "Group",
    "attendeeLimit": "20",
    "extendedFields": [
      {
        "name": "Email",
        "value": "rachel.adams@salesforce.com"
      },
      {
        "name": "Phone",
        "value": "111111111"
      },
      {
        "name": "Description",
        "value": "Test Description"
      }
    ]
  },
  "assignedResources": [
    {
      "serviceResourceId": "0Hnxx0000004CAeCAM",
      "isRequiredResource": true,
      "isPrimaryResource": false,
      "extendedFields": []
    }
  ]
}
```

**Request example to update the scheduled time**

**Note:** The API updates the equivalent Salesforce calendar events and block times when the scheduled time is updated.

```
{
  "serviceAppointmentId": "08pxx0000004C92AAE",
  "serviceAppointment": {
    "schedStartTime": "2020-09-15T16:00:00+0000",
    "schedEndTime": "2020-09-15T17:00:00+0000",
  }
}
```

Request example to update the work type

```
{
  "serviceAppointmentId": "08pxx0000004C92AAE",
  "serviceAppointment": {
    "workTypeId": "08qxx0000004C92AAE",
  }
}
```

Request example to update the service territory

```
{
  "serviceAppointmentId": "08pxx0000004C92AAE",
  "serviceAppointment": {
    "serviceTerritoryId": "0Hhxx0000004CAeCAM"
  }
}
```

Properties

| Name               | Type                                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| assigned Resources | <a href="#">Assigned Resource Input[]</a> | <p>Service resource who is assigned to a service appointment.</p> <p>When updating an appointment, pass the complete list of resources needed.</p> <p>If you don't pass a resource that is assigned to a service appointment, the API deletes that assigned resource. For example, suppose that an existing service appointment has assigned resources: A and B and if you pass assigned resources: B and C. The API checks the resource availability of B and C for existing work type and service territory, and if both are available, the service appointment gets updated with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Resource A—Deleted</li><li>• Resource B—Updated</li><li>• Resource C—Created</li></ul> <p>However, if you don't pass any of the assigned resources, the API assumes there is no change.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> When updating an appointment, you can use <code>extendedFields</code> to add values to any of the fields, including custom fields, in <code>assignedResources</code> as</p> | Optional             | 51.0              |

| Name                     | Type                                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                          |                                             | long as you have edit access to those fields.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                      |                   |
| scheduling<br>PolicyId   | String                                      | ID of the <code>AppointmentSchedulingPolicy</code> object. If no scheduling policy is passed in the request body, the default configurations are used. The only scheduling policy configuration that is used in determining time slots is the enforcement of account visiting hours.                                                                                                                                                                                   | Optional             | 51.0              |
| service<br>Appointment   | <a href="#">Service Appointment Input[]</a> | Appointment to complete a service work for a customer.<br><br>When updating an appointment, pass only the fields that need to be updated.<br><br> <b>Note:</b> When updating an appointment, you can use <code>extendedFields</code> to add values to any of the fields, including custom fields, in <code>serviceAppointment</code> as long as you have edit access to those fields. | Required             | 51.0              |
| service<br>AppointmentId | String                                      | ID of the service appointment that you want to update.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required             | 51.0              |

**Response body for POST and PATCH**[Service Appointment Output](#)**Considerations for using engagement channel types with the `service-appointments` resource**

- **Schedule Appointments Using Engagement Channels** must be enabled in Salesforce Scheduler Settings in your Salesforce org.
- When you create or modify appointments, shifts must be defined in the scheduling policy. For more information on setting up shifts in the scheduling policy, see [Define Shift Rules in Scheduling Policy](#).  
  
 **Note:** Engagement channel types are not supported with operating hours rules in the scheduling policy.
- When you use engagement channels and shifts to create or modify a service appointment, Salesforce Scheduler must consider the default value for the Appointment Type (if not specified). However, Salesforce Scheduler only considers the engagement channel and Appointment Type is ignored.



## Service Territories

Get service territories for a `workTypeId` or `workTypeGroupId`. Filter and sort the service territories using the `radius`, `latitude`, `longitude`, `sortBy`, and `sortOrder` properties.

### Resource

```
/connect/scheduling/service-territories
```

### Resource example

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/65.0/connect/scheduling/service-territories?workTypeGroupId=0VSRM000000009Z4AQ&latitude=37.79332&longitude=-122.392761&radius=50&radiusUnit=km&sortBy=Distance&sortOrder=asc
```

### Available version

48.0

### HTTP methods

GET

### Query parameters

| Parameter Name                    | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------------------------|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>filterByTerritoryIds</code> | String[] | Comma-separated list of service territory IDs to filter the API response.                                                                                                                                                          | Optional             | 57.0              |
| <code>latitude</code>             | Double   | Latitude of the service territory area.                                                                                                                                                                                            | Optional             | 48.0              |
| <code>limit</code>                | Integer  | Limit of the service territories returned. For example, specify <code>limit=1</code> to have only one service territory in the service territories list. The default value is 40.                                                  | Optional             | 48.0              |
| <code>longitude</code>            | Double   | Longitude of the service territory area.                                                                                                                                                                                           | Optional             | 48.0              |
| <code>offset</code>               | Integer  | Offset for the service territories returned. The default value is 0.                                                                                                                                                               | Optional             | 48.0              |
| <code>radius</code>               | Integer  | Radius around the latitude and longitude values to get service territories. Default value is 5 when latitude and longitude values are provided, otherwise there is no default value.                                               | Optional             | 48.0              |
| <code>radiusUnit</code>           | String   | Unit for the radius value. Possible values are <code>mi</code> for miles and <code>km</code> for kilometer. Default value is <code>mi</code> when latitude and longitude values are provided, otherwise there is no default value. | Optional             | 48.0              |
| <code>schedulingPolicyId</code>   | String   | ID of the <code>AppointmentSchedulingPolicy</code> object. If no scheduling policy is passed in the request body, the default                                                                                                      | Optional             | 48.0              |

| Parameter Name     | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional                                 | Available Version |
|--------------------|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
|                    |          | configurations are used. All Scheduling Policy Configurations are considered when using this API.                                                                                                                                                           |                                                      |                   |
| serviceResourceIds | String[] | Comma-separated list of service territory technician or asset IDs to filter the API response.                                                                                                                                                               | Optional                                             | 48.0              |
| sortBy             | String[] | Criteria to sort the service territories list. Possible case-insensitive values are <code>distance</code> and <code>name</code> . The default value is <code>distance</code> when latitude and longitude values are provided, otherwise <code>name</code> . | Optional                                             | 48.0              |
| sortOrder          | String[] | Sorting order of the service territory list. Possible case-insensitive values are <code>asc</code> for ascending and <code>desc</code> for descending. The default value is <code>asc</code> .                                                              | Optional                                             | 48.0              |
| workTypeGroupId    | String   | ID of the work type group containing the work types that are being performed.                                                                                                                                                                               | Required if <code>workTypeId</code> isn't given      | 48.0              |
| workTypeId         | String   | ID of the type of work to be performed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Required if <code>workTypeGroupId</code> isn't given | 48.0              |

**Response body**[Service Territories Output](#)**Sample Response body**

```
{
  "result" : {
    "serviceTerritories" : [ {
      "city" : "San Francisco",
      "country" : "United States",
      "id" : "0HhRM00000002U50AI",
      "latitude" : 37.79332,
      "longitude" : -122.392761,
      "name" : "Chase 1 Mission",
      "operatingHoursId" : "0OHRM00000002Ps4AI",
      "postalCode" : "94105",
      "state" : "CA",
      "street" : "1 Mission Street"
    }, {
      "city" : "San Francisco",
      "country" : "United States",
      "id" : "0HhRM00000002Tq0AI",
```

```

    "latitude" : 37.793872,
    "longitude" : -122.394865,
    "name" : "Chase 1 Market",
    "operatingHoursId" : "0OHRM00000002Ps4AI",
    "postalCode" : "94105",
    "state" : "CA",
    "street" : "1 Market Street"
  } ]
}
}

```

## Waitlists

Get waitlist details with the list of participants. A waitlist is a queue that includes participants without a scheduled appointment.

### Resource

```
/connect/scheduling/waitlists
```

### Resource example

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v65.0/connect/scheduling/waitlists?waitlistIds=0010000XKJSMEDD
```

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v65.0/connect/scheduling/waitlists?waitlistIds=0010000XKJSMEDD,0010000XKJSMEDD
```

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v65.0/connect/scheduling/waitlists?serviceTerritoryId=0010000XKJSMEDD&isActive=true
```

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v65.0/connect/scheduling/waitlists?waitlistIds=0010000XKJSMEDD&participantFields=Source_c
```

### Available version

59.0

### HTTP methods

GET

### Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                               | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| isActive       | Boolean | Indicates whether to fetch the active waitlists ( <code>true</code> ) or inactive waitlists ( <code>false</code> ). Used when the <code>serviceTerritoryId</code> parameter is specified. | Optional             | 59.0              |
| maxLimit       | Integer | Batch size of the waitlist participant records to fetch for each waitlist ID or service territory ID. The default value is 50.                                                            | Optional             | 59.0              |
| offset         | Integer | Number of waitlist participant records to skip from the response, in ascending order as per the created date. The default value is 0. The maximum offset value is 2000.                   | Optional             | 59.0              |

| Parameter Name     | Type     | Description                                                                   | Required or Optional                                          | Available Version |
|--------------------|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| participantFields  | String[] | Comma-separated list of fields to fetch from the waitlist participant object. | Optional                                                      | 59.0              |
| requestId          | String   | For internal use only.                                                        | Optional                                                      | 59.0              |
| serviceTerritoryId | String   | ID of the service territory to fetch the details of the waitlists.            | Required if the waitlistIds parameter isn't specified.        | 59.0              |
| waitlistIds        | String   | Comma-separated list of the waitlist IDs to filter the result.                | Required if the serviceTerritoryId parameter isn't specified. | 59.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Waitlist Output](#)

## Waitlist Check Ins

Check in or register a participant to a waitlist who arrives at the service territory for a drop-in appointment.

**Resource**

```
/connect/scheduling/waitlist-checkin
```

**Resource example**

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v65.0/connect/scheduling/waitlist-checkin
```

**Available version**

59.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

```
<waitlistCheckIn>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "lead": {
    "firstName": "Tom",
    "lastName": "Scott",
    "phone": "012-345-6789",
    "email": "tom.scott@phoenix.com",
    "company": "Phoenix",
    "extendedFields": []
  },
  "participantId": "00Q5h00000JdQWzEAN",
```

```

    "waitlistId": "0D3B0000000S2SeNOP",
    "workTypeId": "08q5h000000UuEcAAK",
    "workTypeGroupId" : "0VSRM0000004MBk4AM",
    "serviceResourceId": "0Hn0000000S2SeNOP",
    "description": "Registration for a drop-in appointment.",
    "extendedFields": [
      {
        "name": "Source__c",
        "value": "Email"
      }
    ]
  }
}

```

### Properties

| Name               | Type                                   | Description                                                                                         | Required or Optional                                       | Available Version |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| description        | String                                 | Description of the participant.                                                                     | Optional                                                   | 59.0              |
| extended Fields    | <a href="#">Extended Field Input[]</a> | Details of the extended custom fields.                                                              | Optional                                                   | 59.0              |
| lead               | <a href="#">Lead Input</a>             | Details of the prospect or lead.                                                                    | Required if the participantId parameter isn't specified.   | 59.0              |
| participant Id     | String                                 | ID of the participant with an appointment. The participant can be an account, a contact, or a lead. | Required if the lead parameter isn't specified.            | 59.0              |
| service ResourceId | String                                 | ID of the service resource.                                                                         | Optional                                                   | 59.0              |
| waitlistId         | String                                 | ID of the waitlist that the participant is checked in.                                              | Required                                                   | 59.0              |
| workType GroupId   | String                                 | ID of the work type group.                                                                          | Required if the workTypeId parameter isn't specified.      | 59.0              |
| workTypeId         | String                                 | ID of the work type that represents the topic for the appointment.                                  | Required if the workTypeGroupId parameter isn't specified. | 59.0              |

### Response body for POST

[Waitlist Check In](#)

## Search Resources

Search objects using keywords or questions.

Available resources are:

| Resource                                                              | Description                                                         |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/connect/search/subjects/result-groups</a>                | Search objects using keywords and return result groups.             |
| <a href="#">/connect/search/subjects/<i>objectApiName</i>/results</a> | Search an object using keywords and return results.                 |
| <a href="#">/connect/search/subjects/answer</a>                       | Search objects using a natural language query and return an answer. |
| <a href="#">/connect/search/subjects/<i>objectApiName</i>/answer</a>  | Search an object using a natural language query an answer.          |



**Note:** Use filter parameters to return only the data the application needs. Use `filterGroup` as a request parameter or in a request body.

SEE ALSO:

[Specify Response Sizes](#)

## Search Objects Results

Search objects using keywords and return result groups.

### Resource

```
/connect/search/subjects/result-groups
```

### Available version

63.0

### HTTP methods

GET

### Example

```
/services/data/v63.0/connect/search/subjects/result-groups?q=issue
```

### Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name                 | Type   | Description                                                                                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>q</code>                 | String | Query term to search on. The query term must be two or more characters.                            | Required             | 63.0              |
| <code>configurationName</code> | String | Name of the search configuration to apply. Look up search configuration names from Search Manager. | Optional             | 63.0              |

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| highlights     | Boolean | Specifies whether search generates a text highlight ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ). The default value is <b>false</b> . | Optional             | 63.0              |

### Response body for GET

[Search Result Groups](#)

## Search Object Results

Search an object using keywords and return results.

### Resource

```
/connect/search/objects/objectApiName/results
```

### Available version

63.0

### HTTP methods

POST

### Example

```
/services/data/v63.0/connect/search/objects/Knowledge__kav/results
```

### Request body for POST

#### JSON example

```
{
  "q": "overview",
  "orderBy": [
    {
      "field": "LastModifiedDate"
    }
  ],
  "dataCategories": [
    {
      "groupName": "Renewals",
      "operator": "Below",
      "categories": [
        "Deal_Progression_Stage"
      ]
    }
  ],
  "filters": [
    {
      "field": "Language",
      "operator": "EqOp",
      "values": ["en_US"]
    }
  ]
}
```

```
  ]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name              | Type                                         | Description                                                                                                                                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| q                 | String                                       | Query term to search on. Query term must be two or more characters.                                                                                | Required             | 63.0              |
| configurationName | String                                       | Name of the search configuration to apply. Look up search configuration names from Search Manager.                                                 | Optional             | 63.0              |
| dataCategories    | <a href="#">Search Data Category Input[]</a> | List of data categories to filter.                                                                                                                 | Optional             | 63.0              |
| displayFields     | String[]                                     | List of fields to display and return in the search results. By default, the fields displayed are defined by the search layout.                     | Optional             | 63.0              |
| filters           | <a href="#">Filter Input[]</a>               | List of filters to apply.                                                                                                                          | Optional             | 63.0              |
| highlights        | Boolean                                      | Specifies whether search generates a text highlight ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). The default value is <code>false</code> . | Optional             | 63.0              |
| offset            | Integer                                      | Search page offset position. Default value is 0, which indicates displaying results from the beginning without skipping any entries.               | Optional             | 63.0              |
| orderBy           | <a href="#">Order By Input[]</a>             | Ordering information.                                                                                                                              | Optional             | 63.0              |
| pageSize          | Integer                                      | Number of results in a page. Valid values are from 1 through 1999. If unspecified the default value is 20.                                         | Optional             | 63.0              |
| spellcheck        | Boolean                                      | Specifies whether search should apply spellcheck ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). The default value is <code>true</code> .     | Optional             | 63.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Scoped Search Results](#)

## Search Objects Answer

Search objects using a natural language query and return an answer.



**Note:** To use this resource, enable search answers in your Salesforce org from Einstein Search settings. This resource doesn't support the search customizations configured in Search Manager.



**Resource**

```
/connect/search/subjects/answer
```

**Available version**

63.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Example**

```
/services/data/v63.0/connect/search/subjects/answer?q=how to sign documents with docusign
&htmlEncode=false
```

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| q              | String | Natural language query to search for in the org. | Required             | 63.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Search Answer](#)

## SEE ALSO:

[Einstein Search Help: Enable AI-Generated Search Answers](#)

## Search Object Answer

Search an object using a natural language query and return an answer.



**Note:** To use this resource, enable search answers in your Salesforce org from Einstein Search settings. This resource doesn't support the search customizations configured in Search Manager.

**Resource**

```
/connect/search/subjects/objectApiName/answer
```

**Available version**

63.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Example**

```
/services/data/v63.0/connect/search/subjects/Knowledge__kav/answer?q=how to sign documents
with docusign &htmlEncode=false
```

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type     | Description                                                                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| q              | String   | Natural language query to search for in the org.                                              | Required             | 63.0              |
| displayFields  | String[] | List of fields to display and return in the search answer. The default is the citation field. | Optional             | 63.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Search Answer](#)

## SEE ALSO:

[Einstein Search Help: Enable AI-Generated Search Answers](#)[Example: Get Answers From Data Cloud Sources](#)

## Share Captured Activity Resource

Share an email or event that was captured by Automated Activity Capture, which is a feature of Sales Cloud Einstein and Inbox. You can share with no one, everyone, or selected groups.

**Resource**

```
/salesforce-inbox/shared-activities/activityId
```

**Available version**

39.0

**HTTP methods**

PUT

**Request body for PUT****JSON example**

```
{
  "groupsToShareWith":["0F9B00000004EVAKA2", "0F9B00000005YGHKA2",
    "0F9B00000008RTUKA2",],
  "sharingType":"MyGroups"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name              | Type     | Description                                                                                         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| groupsToShareWith | String[] | List of IDs for the groups that you share the activity with. Valid only if sharingType is MyGroups. | Optional             | 39.0              |

| Name        | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| sharingType | String | Type of sharing operation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Everyone—The activity is shared with everyone.</li> <li>MyGroups—The activity is shared only with a selection of the context user's groups.</li> <li>OnlyMe—The activity is private.</li> </ul> | Required             | 39.0              |

**Response body for PUT**[Share Captured Activity Result](#)

## Surveys Resources

Understand customer feedback as it evolves over time by engaging customers and users with relevant, personalized surveys. Incorporate survey data into your feedback management process and gain actionable insights at every stage of the customer lifecycle.



**Note:** Salesforce Feedback Management (SFM) Business API performance can be impacted if a POST request exceeds 5,400 calls per minute and if a PATCH request exceeds 2,700 calls per minute at the org level. For more rate limit information, see [Connect REST API Limits](#).

Available resources are:

| Resource                                                                                                                                                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="/connect/surveys/{surveyId}/survey-invitation-emails">/connect/surveys/{surveyId}/survey-invitation-emails</a>                                               | Email survey invitations to up to 300 participants. You can email leads, contacts, or users in your org. Either a link to launch the survey or a question can be embedded in the email invitations.    |
| <a href="/connect/surveys/{surveyId}/survey-response">/connect/surveys/{surveyId}/survey-response</a>                                                                 | Create responses using the invitation configuration details and initiate the process of submitting the survey responses by making a POST request. Submit the survey responses using the PATCH request. |
| <a href="/connect/surveys/{surveyId}/invitation/{surveyInvitationId}/survey-response">/connect/surveys/{surveyId}/invitation/{surveyInvitationId}/survey-response</a> | Initialize the process of submitting survey responses and return the details of the first page of the survey by making a POST request. Submit the survey responses using the PATCH request.            |

SEE ALSO:

[Salesforce Help: Salesforce Feedback Management](#)

## Salesforce Surveys Invitation Emails Resource

Email survey invitations to up to 300 participants. You can email leads, contacts, or users in your org. Either a link to launch the survey or a question can be embedded in the email invitations.

**Resource**

```
/connect/surveys/surveyId/survey-invitation-emails
```

**Available version**

50.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

```
<SurveyInvitationEmailInput>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "recipients": ["003x0000003j8CEAAY"],
  "collectAnonymousResponse": false,
  "allowParticipantsAccessTheirResponse": false,
  "allowGuestUserResponse": true,
  "isPersonalInvitation": true,
  "emailTemplateId": "00Xx0000000LwAuEAK",
  "surveyQuestionIds": ["0Kux000000003yBCAQ"],
  "invitationExpirationDate": "2020-07-31T21:32:54",
  "fromEmailAddress": "abeeram@salesforce.com",
  "invitationOwner": "0054V000000FZTjJ",
  "shareInvitationsWith": ["0054V000000FZTjJ"],

  "associateRecordsWithRecipients": [{"recipientId": "003x0000003j8CEAAY", "associateRecordIds": ["001x0000004EWLZAA4"]}],

  "recipientEngagementContexts": [{"recipientId" :
  "003x0000003j8CEAAY", "recipientEngagementContext": {"TestKey" : "TestValue"}}]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                                 | Type                                                                                           | Description                                                                                                                                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| allowGuestUserResponse               | Boolean                                                                                        | Specifies whether participants who don't have a Salesforce account can respond ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ).                                  | Required             | 50.0              |
| allowParticipantsAccessTheirResponse | Boolean                                                                                        | Specifies whether participants can see their responses ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ).                                                          | Required             | 50.0              |
| associateRecordsWithRecipients       | <a href="#">Survey Recipient</a><br><a href="#">Survey Subjects</a><br><a href="#">Input[]</a> | Maps each recipient with another record that must be associated with the recipient's survey invitation.                                                  | Optional             | 50.0              |
| body                                 | String                                                                                         | Content of the email. Specify the email body in case you don't specify an email template. The email body must contain one of the following merge fields: | Optional             | 50.0              |

| Name                          | Type                                                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                               |                                                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To embed a link to launch the survey:<br/>[[SURVEY_INVITATION_URL]]</li> <li>To embed a survey question:<br/>{{{SurveyQuestion.QuestionName}}}<br/>and<br/>{{{SurveyQuestion.QuestionHtmlContent}}}</li> </ul>               |                      |                   |
| collectAnonymous Response     | Boolean                                                     | Specifies whether participants can respond anonymously ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ).                                                                                                                                                                     | Required             | 50.0              |
| communityId                   | String                                                      | ID of the site that's used to open the survey for users outside your org.                                                                                                                                                                                           | Optional             | 50.0              |
| emailTemplateId               | String                                                      | ID of the Lightning email template that's used to send the survey invitation. The template must contain the required merge fields that embed either the survey link or a question in the email. Only Lightning email templates are used to send survey invitations. | Optional             | 50.0              |
| fromEmail Address             | String                                                      | Email ID of the user or the org-wide email address associated with the user's profile.                                                                                                                                                                              | Required             | 50.0              |
| invitation ExpirationDate     | String                                                      | Date on which the survey invitation expires.                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 50.0              |
| invitationOwner               | String                                                      | ID of the owner of the survey invitation records.                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Optional             | 50.0              |
| isPersonal Invitation         | Boolean                                                     | Specifies whether an unique invitation is created for each participant ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ). When a participant responds using a personal invitation, the response record is associated with the participant's Salesforce record.                | Required             | 50.0              |
| recipient Engagement Contexts | <a href="#">Survey Recipient Engagement Context Input[]</a> | Maps each recipient with the context based on which the survey invitation is emailed.                                                                                                                                                                               | Optional             | 50.0              |
| recipients                    | String[]                                                    | List of up to 300 IDs of leads, contacts, or users to whom the survey invitation is emailed.                                                                                                                                                                        | Required             | 50.0              |
| shareInvitations With         | String[]                                                    | IDs of the users with whom the survey invitation records must be shared. The invitation records are shared with Read access.                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 50.0              |

| Name              | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| subject           | String   | Subject of the email. Specify the subject in case you don't specify an email template.                                                                                   | Optional             | 50.0              |
| surveyQuestionIds | String[] | IDs of the questions that are embedded in the email. You can send an email invitation for questions of the following types: Net Promoter Score (NPS), rating, and score. | Optional             | 50.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Survey Email](#)

## Survey Responses Using Invitation Configurations (POST, PATCH)

Create responses using the invitation configuration details and initiate the process of submitting the survey responses by making a POST request. Submit the survey responses using the PATCH request. You can create a survey to collect data from customers, employees, or other people whose feedback you need. The survey responses are stored in the SurveyResponse object and the responses to individual questions in the SurveyQuestionResponse object.



**Note:** Salesforce Feedback Management (SFM) Business API performance can be impacted if a POST request exceeds 5,400 calls per minute and if a PATCH request exceeds 2,700 calls per minute at the org level. For more rate limit information, see [Connect REST API Limits](#).

## Special Access Rules

The Feedback Management - Starter and Feedback Management - Growth licenses are required to use this resource.

**Resource**

```
/connect/surveys/surveyId/survey-response
```

**Example**

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/56.0/connect/surveys/0Kdx00000000H46CAE/survey-response
```

**Available version**

56.0

**HTTP methods**

PATCH, POST



**Note:** The HTTP header request format only accepts `Content-Type: application/json`.

**Request body for POST****JSON example**

```
{
  "languageCode": "",
```

```

    "relatedRecordIds": [
      "500xx000000bo3dAAA"
    ],
    "recipientEngagementContext": {
      "test_key1": "test_value1",
      "test_key2": "test_value1"
    },
    "invitationSettings": {
      "recipientId": "005xx000001X7ibAAC",
      "allowGuestUserResponse": false,
      "allowParticipantsAccessTheirResponse": false,
      "collectAnonymousResponse": false,
      "invitationExpirationDate": "2022-07-31T21:32:54",
      "communityId": "",
      "invitationOwner": ""
    }
  }
}

```

### Properties

| Name                               | Type                                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| invitationSettings                 | <a href="#">Survey Invitation Settings Input</a> | Invitation settings of the survey.<br> <b>Note:</b> The Invitation ID API doesn't require the invitation configuration settings to be passed with the Survey Invitations. | Required             | 56.0              |
| languageCode                       | String                                           | Code of the language in which the survey is created.                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Optional             | 56.0              |
| recipientEngagementContext         | Map<String, String>                              | Engagement context settings for a recipient of the survey.                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Optional             | 56.0              |
| relatedRecordIds                   | String[]                                         | IDs of the records that are related to the survey.                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Optional             | 56.0              |
| shouldLoadPartiallyCompletedSurvey | Boolean                                          | Indicates whether to load partially completed surveys when a partially completed survey is selected ( <code>true</code> ), or to start a new survey ( <code>false</code> ). The default value is <code>false</code> .                                      | Optional             | 63.0              |
| staticMergeFields                  | Map<String, String>                              | Map of static merge field values.                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Optional             | 56.0              |

### Response body for POST

[Survey Description Output](#)

**Request body for PATCH****JSON example**

Here's an example for multiple questions.

```
{
  "invitationId": "0Kixx0000004DbMCAU",
  "languageCode": "en",
  "flowInterviewState": "ewqJgw",
  "navigationAction": "Next",
  "surveyPageResponses": {
    "name": "p_ff794819_c0f0_4e0d_b357_29ca1694cfc4",
    "questionResponses": [
      {
        "name": "q_d217f330_05a6_4e2b_859b_1f1ef210bf84",
        "questionType": "NPS",
        "responseValue": 5
      },
      {
        "name": "q_ab781617_3665_4a41_b4ff_f236d73ecb30",
        "questionType": "FreeText",
        "responseValue": "Free Text Question Response"
      },
      {
        "name": "q_b1cdfe4c_9c7d_4c2f_ad9d_1915d301d780",
        "questionType": "ShortText",
        "responseValue": "Short Text Question Response"
      },
      {
        "name": "q_f84a6a3c_683c_4ed5_864e_5b486baed308",
        "questionType": "Boolean",
        "responses": [
          {
            "name": "choice1"
          }
        ]
      },
      {
        "name": "q_113419b1_5d29_4bb9_8b10_e3fe324ae040",
        "questionType": "MultiChoice",
        "responses": [
          {
            "name": "c_9775c2e5_9086_44a8_a5c9_89fdc886c99a"
          },
          {
            "name": "c_0f1f63cc_608a_4560_9d29_72b203f195f2"
          }
        ]
      },
      {
        "name": "q_1d8690a9_ae95_4e7c_86be_b8057205facc",
        "questionType": "RadioButton",
        "responses": [
          {

```



```
        "name": "c_4867edc8_e9a6_4e86_9fea_b80758e90caf"
      }
    ],
  },
  {
    "name": "q_8946f212_25ff_43a8_a507_d267637eeelf",
    "questionType": "Rating",
    "responses": [
      {
        "name": "c_f51c509a_9643_4a05_89f1_42464de618a6"
      }
    ]
  }
]
}
```

Here’s an example for a single question.

```
{
  "invitationId": "0Kixx0000004EdsCAE",
  "languageCode": "en",
  "navigationAction" : "Next",
  "surveyPageResponses": {
    "questionResponses": [
      {
        "name": "q_3e501184_bb93_4a9c_a66b_6f2d81c92316",
        "questionType": "FreeText",
        "responseValue": "Answer for text question"
      }
    ]
  },
  "flowInterviewState": "eg"
}
```

Properties

| Name                | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| flowInterview State | String | State of the flow interview.                                                                                                                                            | Required             | 56.0              |
| invitationId        | String | ID of the survey invitation.                                                                                                                                            | Required             | 56.0              |
| languageCode        | String | Code of the language that the survey is created in.                                                                                                                     | Optional             | 56.0              |
| navigationAction    | String | Available navigation actions on the survey page.<br><br>Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Back—Navigate to the previous survey page.</li></ul> | Required             | 57.0              |

| Name                 | Type                                       | Description                                                                                     | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                      |                                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Next</b>—Navigate to the next survey page.</li> </ul> |                      |                   |
| surveyPage Responses | <a href="#">Survey Page Response Input</a> | Responses to the survey questions on a page.                                                    | Required             | 56.0              |

**Response body for PATCH**[Survey Response Output](#)**Surveys Responses Using Invitation ID (POST, PATCH)**

Initialize the process of submitting survey responses and return the details of the first page of the survey by making a POST request. Submit the survey responses using the PATCH request. You can create a survey to collect data from customers, employees, or other people whose feedback you need. The survey responses are stored in the SurveyResponse object and the responses to individual questions in the SurveyQuestionResponse object.

 **Note:** Salesforce Feedback Management (SFM) Business API performance can be impacted if a POST request exceeds 5,400 calls per minute and if a PATCH request exceeds 2,700 calls per minute at the org level. For more rate limit information, see [Connect REST API Limits](#).

**Special Access Rules**

The Feedback Management - Starter and Feedback Management - Growth licenses are required to use this resource.

**Resource**

```
/connect/surveys/surveyId/invitation/surveyInvitationId/survey-response
```

**Example**

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/56.0/connect/surveys/0Kdx00000000H46CAE/invitation/0Kixx0000004EsOCAU/survey-response
```

**Available version**

56.0

**HTTP methods**

POST, PATCH

 **Note:** The HTTP header request format only accepts Content-Type: application/json.

**Request body for POST****JSON example**

```
{
  "languageCode": "",
  "relatedRecordIds": [
    "500xx000000bo3dAAA"
  ],
  "recipientEngagementContext": {
```

```

    "test_key1": "test_value1",
    "test_key2": "test_value1"
  }
}

```

### Properties

| Name                               | Type                                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| invitationSettings                 | <a href="#">Survey Invitation Settings Input</a> | Invitation settings of the survey.<br> <b>Note:</b> The Invitation ID API doesn't require the invitation configuration settings to be passed with the Survey Invitations. | Required             | 56.0              |
| languageCode                       | String                                           | Code of the language in which the survey is created.                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Optional             | 56.0              |
| recipientEngagementContext         | Map<String, String>                              | Engagement context settings for a recipient of the survey.                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Optional             | 56.0              |
| relatedRecordIds                   | String[]                                         | IDs of the records that are related to the survey.                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Optional             | 56.0              |
| shouldLoadPartiallyCompletedSurvey | Boolean                                          | Indicates whether to load partially completed surveys when a partially completed survey is selected ( <code>true</code> ), or to start a new survey ( <code>false</code> ). The default value is <code>false</code> .                                      | Optional             | 63.0              |
| staticMergeFields                  | Map<String, String>                              | Map of static merge field values.                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Optional             | 56.0              |

### Response body for POST

[Survey Description Output](#)

### Request body for PATCH

#### JSON example

Here's an example for multiple questions.

```

{
  "invitationId": "0Kixx0000004DbMCAU",
  "languageCode": "en",
  "flowInterviewState": "ewqJgw",
  "navigationAction": "Next",
  "surveyPageResponses": {
    "name": "p_ff794819_c0f0_4e0d_b357_29ca1694cfc4",
    "questionResponses": [
      {
        "name": "q_d217f330_05a6_4e2b_859b_1f1ef210bf84",

```

```

    "questionType": "NPS",
    "responseValue": 5
  },
  {
    "name": "q_ab781617_3665_4a41_b4ff_f236d73ecb30",
    "questionType": "FreeText",
    "responseValue": "Free Text Question Response"
  },
  {
    "name": "q_b1cdfe4c_9c7d_4c2f_ad9d_1915d301d780",
    "questionType": "ShortText",
    "responseValue": "Short Text Question Response"
  },
  {
    "name": "q_f84a6a3c_683c_4ed5_864e_5b486baed308",
    "questionType": "Boolean",
    "responses": [
      {
        "name": "choice1"
      }
    ]
  },
  {
    "name": "q_113419b1_5d29_4bb9_8b10_e3fe324ae040",
    "questionType": "MultiChoice",
    "responses": [
      {
        "name": "c_9775c2e5_9086_44a8_a5c9_89fdc886c99a"
      },
      {
        "name": "c_0f1f63cc_608a_4560_9d29_72b203f195f2"
      }
    ]
  },
  {
    "name": "q_1d8690a9_ae95_4e7c_86be_b8057205facc",
    "questionType": "RadioButton",
    "responses": [
      {
        "name": "c_4867edc8_e9a6_4e86_9fea_b80758e90caf"
      }
    ]
  },
  {
    "name": "q_8946f212_25ff_43a8_a507_d267637eeelf",
    "questionType": "Rating",
    "responses": [
      {
        "name": "c_f51c509a_9643_4a05_89f1_42464de618a6"
      }
    ]
  }
]

```

```
}
}
```

Here’s an example for a single question.

```
{
  "invitationId": "0Kixx0000004EdsCAE",
  "languageCode": "en",
  "navigationAction" : "Next",
  "surveyPageResponses": {
    "questionResponses": [
      {
        "name": "q_3e501184_bb93_4a9c_a66b_6f2d81c92316",
        "questionType": "FreeText",
        "responseValue": "Answer for text question"
      }
    ]
  },
  "flowInterviewState": "eg"
}
```

Properties

| Name                 | Type                                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| flowInterview State  | String                                     | State of the flow interview.                                                                                                                                                                                           | Required             | 56.0              |
| invitationId         | String                                     | ID of the survey invitation.                                                                                                                                                                                           | Required             | 56.0              |
| languageCode         | String                                     | Code of the language that the survey is created in.                                                                                                                                                                    | Optional             | 56.0              |
| navigationAction     | String                                     | Available navigation actions on the survey page.<br><br>Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Back—Navigate to the previous survey page.</li><li>Next—Navigate to the next survey page.</li></ul> | Required             | 57.0              |
| surveyPage Responses | <a href="#">Survey Page Response Input</a> | Responses to the survey questions on a page.                                                                                                                                                                           | Required             | 56.0              |

Response body for PATCH  
[Survey Response Output](#)

## Topics Resources

Get, update, merge, and delete topics. Assign and unassign topics from articles. Get, create, and reassign topic and article assignment rules. Get suggested topics for a string of text, feed item, or record. Get trending topics. Get the files posted recently to a topic. Get topics related to another topic. Get top viewed articles for a topic.

Available resources:

| Resource                                                                                                                              | Description                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/connect/topics</a>                                                                                                       | Get information about topics in the organization or create a topic.                                                                           |
| <a href="#">/connect/topics/<b>topicId</b></a>                                                                                        | Information about the specified topic. Get information about a topic, update a topic's name or description, merge topics, and delete a topic. |
| <a href="#">/connect/topics/data-category-groups/<b>dataCategoryGroup</b>/data-categories/<b>dataCategory</b>/articles</a>            | Assign topics to articles and unassign topics from articles in a data category.                                                               |
| <a href="#">/connect/topics/data-category-rules/data-category-groups/<b>dataCategoryGroup</b>/data-categories/<b>dataCategory</b></a> | Get, create, and reassign topic and article assignment rules by data category.                                                                |
| <a href="#">/connect/topics/suggestions</a>                                                                                           | Get a list of topic suggestions for a string of text, feed item, or record.                                                                   |
| <a href="#">/connect/topics/trending</a>                                                                                              | Get the top five trending topics for the org.                                                                                                 |
| <a href="#">/connect/topics/<b>topicId</b>/files</a>                                                                                  | Returns information about the five files most recently posted to the specified topic.                                                         |
| <a href="#">/connect/topics/<b>topicId</b>/related-topics</a>                                                                         | Get up to five topics most closely related to a topic.                                                                                        |
| <a href="#">/connect/topics/<b>topicId</b>/top-viewed-articles</a>                                                                    | Get the top viewed articles for a topic.                                                                                                      |

## List of Topics

Get information about topics in the organization or create a topic.

### Resource

```
/connect/topics
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/topics
```

### Available since version

29.0

In version 28.0, use `/chatter/topics`.

### HTTP methods

GET, POST, or HEAD

POST is available in version 36.0 and later.

## Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name                       | Values  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>exactMatch</code>              | Boolean | Use with the <code>q</code> parameter and specify <code>true</code> to find a topic by its exact, case-insensitive name. Specify <code>true</code> and use with the <code>q</code> parameter and the <code>fallBackToRenamedTopics</code> parameter set to <code>true</code> to find the most recent renamed topic match if there isn't an exact match. Default value is <code>false</code> .                           | Optional             | 28.0              |
| <code>fallBackToRenamedTopics</code> | Boolean | Use with the <code>q</code> parameter and the <code>exactMatch</code> parameter set to <code>true</code> . If an exact match isn't found and <code>fallBackToRenamedTopics</code> is set to <code>true</code> , the most recent renamed topic match is returned. If there are multiple renamed topic matches, only the most recent is returned. If there are no renamed topic matches, an empty collection is returned. | Optional             | 35.0              |
| <code>page</code>                    | Integer | An integer greater than 0 specifying a page of topics. The default value is zero.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Optional             | 28.0              |
| <code>pageSize</code>                | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 to 100. The default value is 25.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 28.0              |
| <code>q</code>                       | String  | A query string to filter the results. The string must contain at least                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Optional             | 28.0              |

| Parameter Name | Values | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                |        | two characters, not including wildcards.                                                                                                                                                                                            |                      |                   |
| sort           | String | <p>One of the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>popularDesc—Sorts topics by popularity with the most popular first. This value is the default.</li> <li>alphaAsc—Sorts topics alphabetically.</li> </ul> | Optional             | 28.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Topic Collection](#)**Example for GET**

This example requests a list of topics sorted alphabetically:

```
/connect/topics?sort=alphaAsc
```

**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

```
<topic>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "description": "World Wide Web Consortium (W3C) is the main international standards organization for the web.",
  "name": "W3C"
}
```

**Properties**

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                   | Available Since |
|----------------|--------|-------------------------------|-----------------|
| description    | String | Text description of the topic | 36.0            |
| name           | String | Name of the topic             | 36.0            |

**Request parameters for POST**

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                   | Available Since |
|----------------|--------|-------------------------------|-----------------|
| description    | String | Text description of the topic | 36.0            |
| name           | String | Name of the topic             | 36.0            |



Response body for POST

[Topic](#)

# Topic and Article Assignments

Assign topics to articles and unassign topics from articles in a data category.

Resource

```
/connect/topics/data-category-groups/dataCategoryGroup/data-categories/dataCategory/articles

/connect/communities/communityId/topics/data-category-groups/dataCategoryGroup/data-categories/dataCategory/articles
```

Available version

40.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST

Root XML tag

<ArticleTopicAssignmentJob>

JSON example

```
{
  "operation": "AssignTopicsToArticle",
  "topicNames": ["API", "Connect REST API", "ConnectApi"]
}
```

Properties

| Name       | Type                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| operation  | String                            | Type of operation to perform on articles and topics. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>AssignTopicsToArticle—Assign topics to articles in a data category.</li><li>UnassignTopicsFromArticle—Unassign topics from articles in a data category.</li></ul> | Required             | 40.0              |
| topicNames | <a href="#">Topic Names Input</a> | List of topic names to assign to or unassign from articles.                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Required             | 40.0              |

Response body for POST

[Topic Collection](#)

# Topic and Article Assignment Rules

Get, create, and reassign topic and article assignment rules by data category.

**Resource**

```
/connect/topics/data-category-rules/data-category-groups/dataCategoryGroup/data-categories/dataCategory
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/topics/data-category-rules/data-category-groups/dataCategoryGroup/data-categories/dataCategory
```

**Available version**

40.0

**HTTP methods**

GET, POST, PUT

**Request body for POST and PUT**

Use POST to create topic and article assignment rules. Use PUT to reassign topic and article assignment rules by deleting the existing rules and creating new rules.

**Root XML tag**

```
<topicNamesCollection>
```

**JSON example**

```
{ "topicNames": ["API", "Connect REST API", "ConnectApi"]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name             | Type     | Description                                                                                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| topicNames       | String[] | A list of up to 10 topic names for a feed item or 100 topic names for a record.                    | Required             | 35.0              |
| topicSuggestions | String[] | A list of suggested topics to assign to a record or feed item to improve future topic suggestions. | Optional             | 37.0              |

**Response body for GET, POST, and PUT**[Topic Collection](#)

## Topics Suggestions

Get a list of topic suggestions for a string of text, feed item, or record.

**Resource**

```
/connect/topics/suggestions
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/topics/suggestions
```

**Available since version**

29.0

In version 28.0, use `/chatter/topics/suggestions`.

**HTTP methods**

GET or HEAD

**Request parameters**

| Parameter Name          | Values  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Required or Optional                                       |
|-------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>maxResults</code> | Integer | Maximum number of topic suggestions that get returned. The default is 5. Value must be greater than 0 and less than or equal to 25.                                                                                             | Optional                                                   |
| <code>recordId</code>   | String  | 18-character ID of a feed item or record from which to extract topics. Administrators must enable topics for objects to see topic suggestions for records of that object type. Topics for objects is available in version 30.0. | Required if the <code>text</code> parameter isn't used     |
| <code>text</code>       | String  | Text from which to extract topics.                                                                                                                                                                                              | Required if the <code>recordId</code> parameter isn't used |

**Response body**

[Topic Suggestion Collection](#)

**Example for GET**

This example gets topic suggestions for the text "Working on the planning meeting for our new initiative."

```
/connect/topics/suggestions?text=Working+on+the+planning+meeting+for+our+new+initiative.
```

## Trending Topics

Get the top five trending topics for the org.

The more frequently people add a specific topic to their posts and comments and comment on or like posts with the same topic over a short period of time, the more likely it is to become a trending topic. For example, if your coworkers are attending the upcoming Dreamforce conference and have started discussing it in Chatter, you may see a trending topic for Dreamforce. A trending topic is not solely based on popularity and usually relates to a one-time or infrequent event that has a spike in activity, such as a conference or a project deadline.

 **Note:** In API versions earlier than 28.0, topics began with a hashtag (#).

**Resource**

```
/connect/topics/trending
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/topics/trending
```

**Available since version**

29.0

In versions 24.0–28.0, use `/chatter/topics/trending` and `/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/topics/trending`.

**HTTP methods**

GET or HEAD

**Request parameters**

| Parameter Name | Values  | Description                                                                                                            |
|----------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| maxResults     | Integer | Maximum number of trending topics that get returned. The default is 5. Value must be greater than 0 and less than 100. |

**Response body**[Topic Collection](#)**Example response body (version 28.0 and later)**

```
{
  "currentPageUrl" : "/services/data/v65.0/connect/topics/trending?maxResults=5",
  "nextPageUrl" : null,
  "topics" : [
    {
      "createdDate": "2013-01-01T20:43:31.000Z",
      "id" : "0TOD0000000090qOAA",
      "description" : "Application Programming Interface",
      "talkingAbout" : 527,
      "name" : "API",
      "url": "/services/data/v65.0/connect/topics/0TOD0000000090qOAA"
    },
    {
      "createdDate": "2012-11-14T05:24:23.000Z",
      "id" : "0TOD000000006RxOAI",
      "description" : "The cloud computing event of the year.",
      "talkingAbout" : 424,
      "name" : "Dreamforce",
      "url": "/services/data/v65.0/connect/topics/0TOD000000006RxOAI"
    },
    {
      "createdDate": "2013-02-25T10:47:51.000Z",
      "id" : "0TOD0000000090rOAA",
      "description" : "All things related to mobile.",
      "talkingAbout" : 87,
      "name" : "Mobile",
      "url": "/services/data/v65.0/connect/topics/0TOD0000000090rOAA"
    }
  ]
}
```

**Example response body (version 24.0–27.0)**

```
{
  "topics" : [
    {
      "name" : "#API"
    },
    {
      "name" : "#Dreamforce"
    }
  ]
}
```

```
{
  "name" : "#Mobile"
}
```

Topic

Information about the specified topic. Get information about a topic, update a topic’s name or description, merge topics, and delete a topic.

Users with the Edit Topics or Modify All Data permission can edit topic names and descriptions. Users with the Delete Topics or Modify All Data permission can merge and delete topics.

Resource

```
/connect/topics/topicId

/connect/communities/communityId/topics/topicId
```

Available since version

29.0  
In version 28.0, use /chatter/topics/*topicId*.

HTTP methods

GET, PATCH, DELETE, and HEAD

Request body for PATCH

Root XML tag  
<topic>

JSON example

```
{
  "description": "World Wide Web Consortium (W3C) is the main international standards organization for the web.",
  "name": "W3C"
}
```

Properties

| Name        | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Available Version |
|-------------|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| description | String   | Text description of the topic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | 28.0              |
| idsToMerge  | String[] | List of up to five secondary topic IDs to merge with the primary topic<br><br>If any of the secondary topics are navigational or featured topics, they lose their topic type, topic images, and children topics. Their feed items are reassigned to the primary topic. If you merge a | 33.0              |

| Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                            | Available Version |
|------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
|      |        | topic with a content topic, the content associations are preserved. If you merge a topic with an inactive endorsee, the endorsement isn't mapped to the primary topic. |                   |
| name | String | Name of the topic<br><br>Use this property to change only the capitalization and spacing of the topic name.                                                            | 28.0              |

#### Request parameters for PATCH

| Parameter Name | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Available Since |
|----------------|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| description    | String   | Text description of the topic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 28.0            |
| idsToMerge     | String[] | List of up to five secondary topic IDs to merge with the primary topic<br><br>If any of the secondary topics are navigational or featured topics, they lose their topic type, topic images, and children topics. Their feed items are reassigned to the primary topic. If you merge a topic with a content topic, the content associations are preserved. If you merge a topic with an inactive endorsee, the endorsement isn't mapped to the primary topic. | 33.0            |
| name           | String   | Name of the topic<br><br>Use this property to change only the capitalization and spacing of the topic name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 28.0            |

#### Response body for GET, HEAD, or PATCH

[Topic](#)

#### Response body for DELETE

[204: Successful Delete](#)

Topic deletion is asynchronous. If a topic is requested before the deletion completes, the response is [200: Successful](#) and the `isBeingDeleted` property of the Topic output is `true` in version 33.0 and later. If a topic is requested after the deletion completes, the response is [404: Not found](#).

#### Example for PATCH

This example uses request parameters to update the description of a topic:

```
/connect/topics/0TOD000000006RxOAI?description=Edit+requests
```

This example uses a JSON request body to make the same request:

```
/connect/topics/0TOD00000006RxOAI

{
  "description" : "Edit requests"
}
```

## Topic Files

Returns information about the five files most recently posted to the specified topic.

### Resource

```
/connect/topics/topicId/files
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/topics/topicId/files
```

### Available since version

29.0

In version 28.0, use `/chatter/topics/topicId/files`.

### HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

### Response body

[File Summary Page](#)

### Example response body

This GET request returns information about every file in the specified topic:

```
/connect/topics/0TOD00000009Q2/files
```

The response is:

```
{
  "currentPageUrl": null,
  "files": [{
    "checksum": "a65b71bc6a31fa95dd0a9232c9f58c86",
    "contentSize": 100377,
    "contentUrl": null,
    "description": null,
    "downloadUrl":
"/services/data/v65.0/connect/files/069D00000001E32IAE/content?versionNumber=1",
    "fileExtension": "png",
    "fileType": "Png",
    "flashRenditionStatus": "Na",
    "id": "069D00000001E32IAE",
    "isInMyFileSync": false,
    "mimeType": "image/png",
    "modifiedDate": "2012-07-17T21:47:27.000Z",
    "motif": {
      "color": "993333",
      "largeIconUrl": "/img/content/content64.png",
      "mediumIconUrl": "/img/content/content32.png",
      "smallIconUrl": "/img/icon/files16.png"
    }
  ]
}
```

```

    },
    "mySubscription": {
      "id": "0E8D0000000T5JrKAK",
      "url": "/services/data/v65.0/chatter/subscriptions/0E8D0000000T5JrKAK"
    },
    "name": "Recruitment Poster",
    "origin": "Chatter",
    "owner": {
      "companyName": "SeattleApps",
      "firstName": "Rene",
      "id": "005D0000001LFNnIAO",
      "isActive": true,
      "lastName": "Holmes",
      "motif": {
        "color": "1797C0",
        "largeIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile64.png",
        "mediumIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile.png",
        "smallIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile.png"
      }
    },
    "mySubscription": null,
    "name": "Rene Holmes",
    "photo": {
      "fullEmailPhotoUrl":
"https://instance_name/ncsphoto/SqRfG_-PUTY6KtfOp_f0cEw-MQI3xmkJ21oNEOQ-5sZVyX4qlsJTXfOWM77RW7yt",

      "largePhotoUrl": "https://instance_name/profilephoto/729D00000000BDV/F",
      "photoVersionId": "729D00000000BDV",
      "smallPhotoUrl": "https://instance_name/profilephoto/729D00000000BDV/T",
      "standardEmailPhotoUrl":
"https://instance_name/ncsphoto/SqRfG_-PUTY6KtfOp_f0cEw-MQI3xmkJ21oNEOQ-5sbktFTIf9vWhFTTALJiaFz_",

      "url": "/services/data/v65.0/chatter/users/005D0000001LL80IAW/photo"
    },
    "title": null,
    "type": "User",
    "url": "/services/data/v65.0/chatter/users/005D0000001LFNnIAO",
    "userType": "Internal"
  },
  "parentFolder" : "null",
  "pdfRenditionStatus": "Na",
  "renditionUrl": "/services/data/v65.0/connect/files/069D00000001E32IAE/rendition",

  "thumb120By90RenditionStatus": "Success",
  "thumb240By180RenditionStatus": "Success",
  "thumb720By480RenditionStatus": "Success",
  "title": "Recruitment Poster",
  "type": "ContentDocument",
  "url": "/services/data/v65.0/connect/files/069D00000001E32IAE?versionNumber=1",
  "versionNumber": "1"
}],
"nextPageUrl": null,
"previousPageUrl": null
}

```



## Related Topics

Get up to five topics most closely related to a topic.

Two topics that are assigned to the same feed item at least three times are related.

**Resource**

/connect/topics/**topicId**/related-topics

/connect/communities/**communityId**/topics/**topicId**/related-topics

**Available since version**

29.0

In version 28.0, use /chatter/topics/**topicId**/relatedtopics.

**HTTP methods**

GET or HEAD

**Response body**

[Topic Collection](#)

## Top Viewed Articles for a Topic

Get the top viewed articles for a topic.

**Resource**

/connect/topics/**topicId**/top-viewed-articles

/connect/communities/**communityId**/topics/**topicId**/top-viewed-articles

**Available version**

41.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| maxResults     | Integer | The maximum number of articles returned for each topic ID. Values can be from 1 to 25. The default value is 5. | Optional             | 41.0              |

**Response body for GET**

[Knowledge Article Version Collection](#)

## Topics on Records Resource

Get information about topics assigned to a record or feed item and add, remove, and replace topics on a record or feed item. Optionally, suggest a list of topics to assign to a record or feed item to improve future topic suggestions. Only users with the Assign Topics permission can remove topics from records or feed items and add existing topics to records or feed items. Only users with the Create Topics permission can add new topics to records or feed items. Administrators must enable topics for objects before users can add topics to records of that object type.

### Resource

```
/connect/records/recordId/topics
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/records/recordId/topics
```

### Available since version

30.0

### HTTP methods

GET, DELETE, POST, PUT

PUT is supported in version 35.0 and later.

### Request parameters for DELETE

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|-------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| topicId        | String | ID of an existing topic | Required             | 30.0              |

### Response body for DELETE

[204: Successful Delete](#)

### Request body for POST

#### Root XML tag

```
<topicAssignment>
```

#### JSON

The following example assigns a topic to a record:

```
{ "topicId": "0TOD0000000090r"
}
```

### Properties

| Name      | Type   | Description                      | Required or Optional                                                                                   | Available Version |
|-----------|--------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| topicId   | String | ID of an existing topic.         | Required for existing topics if the <code>topicName</code> property isn't used.                        | 30.0              |
| topicName | String | Name of a new or existing topic. | Required for new topics; required for existing topics if the <code>topicId</code> property isn't used. | 30.0              |

**Request parameters for POST**

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                     | Required or Optional                                                                      | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| topicId        | String | ID of an existing topic         | Required for existing topics if the topicName parameter isn't used                        | 30.0              |
| topicName      | String | Name of a new or existing topic | Required for new topics; required for existing topics if the topicId parameter isn't used | 30.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Topic](#)**Example for POST**

This example passes the ID of an existing topic in the `topicId` parameter to associate it with an opportunity record:

```
POST /connect/records/006D000000CtYBc/topics?topicId=0TOD0000000090r
```

**Request body for PUT**

PUT requests reassign all topics on a record or feed item, that is, replace all assigned topics on a record or feed item with different topics. Optionally, PUT requests can suggest a list of topics to assign to a record or feed item to improve future topic suggestions.

**Root XML tag**

```
<topicNamesCollection>
```

**JSON example**

```
{ "topicNames": ["API", "Connect REST API", "ConnectApi"]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name             | Type     | Description                                                                                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| topicNames       | String[] | A list of up to 10 topic names for a feed item or 100 topic names for a record.                    | Required             | 35.0              |
| topicSuggestions | String[] | A list of suggested topics to assign to a record or feed item to improve future topic suggestions. | Optional             | 37.0              |

**Response body for PUT**[Topic Collection](#)

## Type System Resources

Use Type System resources to retrieve information about the types available in your org.

Available resources are:

| Resource                                                           | Description                                                                              |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/connect/lightning-types</a>                           | Get a list of all standard and custom Lightning types.                                   |
| <a href="#">/connect/lightning-types/<i>fullyQualifiedName</i></a> | Get detailed information about standard and custom Lightning types.                      |
| <a href="#">/connect/lightning-model/types</a>                     | Get detailed information about standard and custom Lightning types and Apex class types. |

## Lightning Types

Get basic information, such as identifiers, title, and description about each Lightning type.

### Resource

```
/connect/lightning-types
```

### Available version

64.0

### HTTP methods

GET

### Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name       | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| editorConfig Target  | String   | Editor configuration targets for lightning types. In version 64.0 and later, <code>LightningDesktopGenAi</code> is the only valid value.                                                                                                            | Optional             | 64.0              |
| fullyQualified Names | String[] | List of fully qualified names of types to return.                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Optional             | 64.0              |
| language             | String   | Language or locale code, such as <code>es</code> or <code>en_US</code> , to retrieve the title and description of a type. If unspecified, the logged-in user's language is used. The fallback language is English in case translations don't exist. | Optional             | 64.0              |
| page                 | Integer  | Number of the page to return. If unspecified or if you specify 0, the first page is returned.                                                                                                                                                       | Optional             | 64.0              |
| pageSize             | Integer  | Number of items on a page. Valid values are from 1 to 250. If unspecified, defaults to 25.                                                                                                                                                          | Optional             | 64.0              |

| Parameter Name           | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| rendererConfig<br>Target | String | Renderer configuration targets for lightning types. In version 64.0 and later, <code>LightningDesktopGenAi</code> is the only valid value. | Optional             | 64.0              |

### Response body for GET

[Lightning Type Collection](#)

## Lightning Type

Get detailed information, such as JSON schema definition, editor configuration, and renderer configuration about each Lightning type.

### Resource

```
/connect/lightning-types/fullyQualifiedName
```

### Available version

64.0

### HTTP methods

GET

### Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name                  | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| editorConfig<br>Target          | String  | Editor configuration targets for the lightning type. In version 64.0 and later, <code>LightningDesktopGenAi</code> is the only valid value.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Optional             | 64.0              |
| expandConfigs                   | Boolean | <p>Specifies whether the API returns the expanded configuration (<code>true</code>) or the originally saved configuration (<code>false</code>). If unspecified, defaults to <code>true</code>.</p> <p>Specifying <code>true</code> returns the full configuration by expanding the referred standard, custom, and Apex types in the schema, editor, and renderer.</p> <p>Specifying <code>false</code> returns only the user-supplied configuration, without any system-generated expansions or properties.</p> | Optional             | 65.0              |
| includeSubSchema<br>Definitions | Boolean | Specifies whether to include sub-schema definitions ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 64.0              |

| Parameter Name           | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| language                 | String | Language or locale code, such as es or en_US, to retrieve the title and description of a type. If unspecified, the logged-in user's language is used. The fallback language is English in case translations don't exist. | Optional             | 64.0              |
| rendererConfig<br>Target | String | Renderer configuration targets for the lightning type. In version 64.0 and later, LightningDesktopGenAi is the only valid value.                                                                                         | Optional             | 64.0              |

Response body for GET

[Lightning Type Detail](#)

Lightning Model Types

Get detailed information about each Lightning type and Apex class type.

Resource

```
/connect/lightning-model/types
```

Available version

64.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST

[Lightning Model Types Input](#)

JSON example

```
{
  "language": "en_US",
  "typeConfigs": [
    {
      "descriptor": "lightningType/lightning__textType",
      "schemaConfig": {
        "subSchemaDefinitions": true
      },
      "editorConfig": {
        "target": "LightningDesktopGenAi"
      },
      "rendererConfig": {
        "target": "LightningDesktopGenAi"
      }
    },
    {
      "descriptor": "apexClassType/c__Hotel",
```

```
    "schemaConfig": {
      "subSchemaDefinitions": true
    },
    "editorConfig": {
      "target": "LightningDesktopGenAi"
    },
    "rendererConfig": {
      "target": "LightningDesktopGenAi"
    }
  },
  {
    "descriptor": "apexClassType/c__FlightBookingAgent$Flight",
    "schemaConfig": {
      "subSchemaDefinitions": true
    },
    "editorConfig": {
      "target": "LightningDesktopGenAi"
    },
    "rendererConfig": {
      "target": "LightningDesktopGenAi"
    }
  }
]
}
```

Properties

| Name        | Type                                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| language    | String                                          | Language or locale code, such as es or en_US, to retrieve the title and description of a type. If unspecified, the logged-in user’s language is used. The fallback language is English in case translations don’t exist. | Optional             | 64.0              |
| typeConfigs | <a href="#">Lightning Model Types Config</a> [] | List of lightning model types configurations.                                                                                                                                                                            | Required             | 64.0              |

Response body for POST

[Lightning Model Types Collection](#)

User Files Resources

Get information about a user’s files. Upload a file.  
Available resources are:

| Resource                                                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/connect/files/users/me</a>                       | Upload a file, including references to external files, to the Files home or get information about files a user owns. These files don't include files shared with a user, files a user follows, or general organization files. |
| <a href="#">/connect/files/users/me/filter/groups</a>         | Get information about files posted to groups that the specified user is a member of.                                                                                                                                          |
| <a href="#">/connect/files/users/me/filter/shared-with-me</a> | Get information about files that have been shared with the specified user.                                                                                                                                                    |

## Users Files, General

Upload a file, including references to external files, to the Files home or get information about files a user owns. These files don't include files shared with a user, files a user follows, or general organization files.

When you upload a file to the Files home, it is private and available only to the file owner.

To upload a file, send it in a multipart/form-data request. You can include the description and title of the file in the multipart/form-data request as a JSON or XML request body. You can also send the information as request parameters. For information about how to create the multipart/form-data message, see [Uploading Binary Files](#).

To upload multiple files in the same call, see [Batch Resource](#).

 **Important:** This resource can return a large amount of data and, when it does, takes some time to process.

### Resource

```
/connect/files/users/userId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/files/users/userId
```

### Available since version

36.0

In versions 24.0–35.0, use `/chatter/users/userId/files` and `/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/userId/files`, which require Chatter.

### HTTP methods

GET, POST, or HEAD

POST is available to guest users in version 62.0 and later.

### Request body for POST

To upload a file, provide the binary file in a multipart/form-data body part where `name="fileData"`. See [Uploading Binary Files](#).

### Root XML tag

```
<fileInput>
```

### JSON example for creating a file

```
{
  "desc": "Employee Survey Results",
```



```
    "title": "emp_surv_results"
  }
```

JSON example for creating a reference to an external file

```
{
  "repositoryId": "0XCB00000004CHJ",
  "repositoryFileId": "document:1AnPHWYq_j56yryuRbxiVp93rD2qGqNWx7yZHvidxDpQ"
}
```

JSON example for a guest user creating a file

```
{
  "contentBodyId": "05Txx00000004CH6EAM",
  "title": "Screenshot 2024-06-17 at 6.24.49 PM",
  "networkId": "0DBxx00000004CH6GAM",
  "pathOnClient": "Screenshot 2024-06-17 at 6.24.49 PM.png",
  "firstPublishLocationId": null,
  "fieldName": "Guest_Record_Main_fileupload__c",
  "fieldValue": "Version1"
}
```

Properties

| Name                               | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| contentBodyId                      | String  | ID of the content body.                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Optional             | 62.0              |
| contentModifiedDate                | String  | File-specific last modified date that can be used to set a client-side modified date. Specify the date in ISO 8601 format.                                                                                                                          | Optional             | 32.0              |
| desc                               | String  | Description of the file to be uploaded.                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Optional             | 24.0              |
| fieldName                          | String  | Name of a custom field on the ContentVersion object. The API name of the customer field must end with fileupload__c.                                                                                                                                | Optional             | 62.0              |
| fieldValue                         | String  | Value to store for the custom field specified in fieldName for the uploaded file.                                                                                                                                                                   | Optional             | 62.0              |
| firstPublishLocationId             | String  | ID of the location where the version was first published.                                                                                                                                                                                           | Optional             | 62.0              |
| includeExternalFilePermissionsInfo | Boolean | Specifies whether to include permission information, such as whether the file is shared and what are the available permission types, for external files.<br><br>This property can be used with POST requests to /connect/files/users/ <b>userId</b> | Optional             | 35.0              |

| Name                                | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional                                                                     | Available Version |
|-------------------------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
|                                     |         | but not with POST requests to<br><code>/connect/files/<b>fileId</b></code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                          |                   |
| <code>isInMyFileSync</code>         | Boolean | <code>true</code> if the file is synced with Salesforce Files Sync; <code>false</code> otherwise.<br><br> <b>Note:</b> Salesforce Files Sync was retired on May 25, 2018.                                                                                                                                                                 | Optional                                                                                 | 31.0              |
| <code>isMajorVersion</code>         | Boolean | <code>true</code> if the file is a major version;<br><code>false</code> if the file is a minor version.<br>Major versions can't be replaced.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Optional                                                                                 | 31.0              |
| <code>networkId</code>              | String  | ID of the Experience Cloud site where this file originated.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Optional                                                                                 | 62.0              |
| <code>parentFolderId</code>         | String  | ID of the containing folder.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Optional                                                                                 | 31.0              |
| <code>pathOnClient</code>           | String  | Complete path of the file.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Optional                                                                                 | 62.0              |
| <code>repository<br/>FileId</code>  | String  | ID of the external file.<br><br>This property can be used with POST requests to<br><code>/connect/files/users/<b>userId</b></code><br>but not with POST requests to<br><code>/connect/files/<b>fileId</b></code> .<br><br>If you specify <code>repositoryFileId</code> ,<br>don't specify <code>repositoryFileUri</code> .                                                                                                 | Optional                                                                                 | 32.0              |
| <code>repository<br/>FileUri</code> | String  | URI of the external file, such as<br><code>https://drive.google.com/file/d/<br/>0B7a_ei8brT1TM1Q0o5NnZQNEE/view</code> .<br><br>This property can be used with POST requests to<br><code>/connect/files/users/<b>userId</b></code><br>but not with POST requests to<br><code>/connect/files/<b>fileId</b></code> .<br><br>If you specify <code>repositoryFileUri</code> ,<br>don't specify <code>repositoryFileId</code> . | Optional                                                                                 | 39.0              |
| <code>repositoryId</code>           | String  | ID of the external data source.<br><br>This property can be used with POST requests to<br><code>/connect/files/users/<b>userId</b></code><br>but not with POST requests to<br><code>/connect/files/<b>fileId</b></code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required if<br><code>repositoryFileId</code><br>is specified.<br>Otherwise,<br>Optional. | 32.0              |

| Name           | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| reuseReference | Boolean | Specifies whether to reuse the latest version of a reference you own to an external file rather than creating a duplicate reference.<br><br>This property can be used with POST requests to<br><code>/connect/files/users/<b>userId</b></code><br>but not with POST requests to<br><code>/connect/files/<b>fileId</b></code> . | Optional             | 36.0              |
| sharingOption  | String  | Sharing option of the file. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Allowed—Resharing of the file is allowed.</li> <li>Restricted—Resharing of the file is restricted.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                   | Optional             | 35.0              |
| sharingPrivacy | String  | Sharing privacy of a file. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None—File is visible to anyone with record access.</li> <li>PrivateOnRecords—File is private on records.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                              | Optional             | 41.0              |
| title          | String  | Title of the file.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Optional             | 24.0              |

## Request parameters for POST

| Name                                                                                                                                                | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                              | Required or Optional | Available version |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| content<br>ModifiedDate                                                                                                                             | String  | File-specific last modified date that can be used to set a client-side modified date. Specify the date in ISO 8601 format.                               | Optional             | 32.0              |
| desc                                                                                                                                                | String  | Description of the file                                                                                                                                  | Optional             | 24.0              |
| includeExternal<br>FilePermissions<br>Info                                                                                                          | Boolean | Specifies whether to include permission information, such as whether the file is shared and what are the available permission types, for external files. | Optional             | 35.0              |
| isDataSync                                                                                                                                          | Boolean | An automated client generates the request.                                                                                                               | Optional             | 31.0              |
| isInMyFileSync                                                                                                                                      | Boolean | <code>true</code> if the file is synced with Salesforce Files Sync; <code>false</code> otherwise.                                                        | Optional             | 31.0              |
|  <b>Note:</b> Salesforce Files Sync was retired on May 25, 2018. |         |                                                                                                                                                          |                      |                   |

| Name                  | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Required or Optional                                                         | Available version |
|-----------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| isMajorVersion        | Boolean | <code>true</code> if the file is a major version; <code>false</code> if the file is a minor version. Major versions can't be replaced. The default value is <code>false</code> .                                                | Optional                                                                     | 31.0              |
| repository<br>FileId  | String  | ID of the external file.                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional                                                                     | 32.0              |
| repository<br>FileUri | String  | URI of the external file, such as <code>https://drive.google.com/file/d/0B7a_ei8brTlTMy1CQ0o5NmZQNEE/view</code> .                                                                                                              | Optional                                                                     | 39.0              |
| repositoryId          | String  | ID of the external data source.                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required if <code>repositoryFileId</code> is specified. Otherwise, Optional. | 32.0              |
| reuseReference        | Boolean | Specifies whether to reuse the latest version of a reference you own to an external file rather than creating a duplicate reference.                                                                                            | Optional                                                                     | 36.0              |
| sharingOption         | String  | Sharing option of the file. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>Allowed</code>—Resharing of the file is allowed.</li> <li>• <code>Restricted</code>—Resharing of the file is restricted.</li> </ul>      | Optional                                                                     | 35.0              |
| sharingPrivacy        | String  | Sharing privacy of a file. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>None</code>—File is visible to anyone with record access.</li> <li>• <code>PrivateOnRecords</code>—File is private on records.</li> </ul> | Optional                                                                     | 41.0              |
| title                 | String  | Title of the file                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Optional                                                                     | 24.0              |

### Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                  | Available Since |
|----------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| page           | Integer | An integer specifying a page of items. The default value is 0, which returns the first page.                                 | 24.0            |
| pageSize       | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25. | 24.0            |
| q              | String  | A query string to filter the results. The string must contain                                                                | 27.0            |

| Parameter Name | Type | Description                                                                                                        | Available Since |
|----------------|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
|                |      | at least two characters, not including wildcards. For information about wildcards, see <a href="#">Wildcards</a> . |                 |

**Response body for GET**[File Summary Page](#)**Response body for POST**[File Summary](#)**Example POST request**

This example creates a file and uploads it to Salesforce. The example shows the body parts in a multipart/form-data request. The first body part is a File Input request body. The second is the content of the file. For more information, see [Uploading Binary Files](#).

```
POST /services/data/v65.0/connect/files/users/me

Authorization: OAuth
00DD0000000Jhd2!AQIAQC.lh4qTQcBhOPm4TZom5IaOOZLVPVK4wI_rPYJvME8r2VW8XA.
OZ7S29JEM_7Ctql1st2dzoV.owisJc0KacUbDxyae
User-Agent: Jakarta Commons-HttpClient/3.0.1
Host: instance_name
Content-Length: 489
Content-Type: multipart/form-data; boundary=a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Accept: application/json

--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="json"

{
  "title": "BoatPrices"
}

--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="fileData"; filename="BoatPrices.txt"
Content-Type: application/octet-stream; charset=ISO-8859-1

...contents of BoatPrices.txt...

--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq--
```

## User Files, Filtered by Group

Get information about files posted to groups that the specified user is a member of.

**Resource**

```
/connect/files/users/userId/filter/groups
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/files/users/userId/filter/groups
```

**Available since version**

36.0

In versions 24.0–35.0, use `/chatter/users/userId/files/filter/groups` and `/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/userId/files/filter/groups`, which require Chatter.

**HTTP methods**

GET or HEAD

**Request parameters**

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                      | Available Since |
|----------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| page           | Integer | An integer specifying a page of items. The default value is 0, which returns the first page.                                                                                     | 24.0            |
| pageSize       | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.                                                     | 24.0            |
| q              | String  | A query string to filter the results. The string must contain at least two characters, not including wildcards. For information about wildcards, see <a href="#">Wildcards</a> . | 27.0            |

**Response body**[File Summary Page](#)

## User Files, Filtered by Sharing

Get information about files that have been shared with the specified user.

**Resource**

```
/connect/files/users/userId/filter/shared-with-me
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/files/users/userId/filter/shared-with-me
```



**Note:** The resource can also be accessed with the final keyword as one word, `sharedwithme`.

**Available since version**

36.0

In versions 24.0–36.0, use `/chatter/users/userId/files/filter/shared-with-me` and `/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/userId/files/filter/shared-with-me`, which require Chatter.

**HTTP methods**

GET or HEAD

**Request parameters**

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                      | Available Since |
|----------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| page           | Integer | An integer specifying a page of items. The default value is 0, which returns the first page.                                                                                     | 24.0            |
| pageSize       | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.                                                     | 24.0            |
| q              | String  | A query string to filter the results. The string must contain at least two characters, not including wildcards. For information about wildcards, see <a href="#">Wildcards</a> . | 27.0            |

**Response body**[File Summary Page](#)

## Voice Resources

Update the email address of the AWS root user that's associated with the Voice account. These resources apply to the *Service Cloud Voice with Amazon Connect* partner telephony model.

Available resources are:

| Resource                                                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/connect/voice/root-email-address-update/start</a>  | Start the process to change the email address of the AWS root user that's associated with the Voice account. Start the email address update process by sending an email message to the AWS root user. The message includes a one-time password (OTP), which the email recipient uses to accept the email address change. Email notifications are also sent to all admins of the Salesforce org. |
| <a href="#">/connect/voice/root-email-address-update/accept</a> | Accept the email address change for the AWS root user that's associated with the Voice account.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

### Voice Root Email Address, Start Update

Start the process to change the email address of the AWS root user that's associated with the Voice account. This resource applies to the *Service Cloud Voice with Amazon Connect* partner telephony model. Start the email address update process by sending an email message to the AWS root user. The message includes a one-time password (OTP), which the email recipient uses to accept the email address change. Email notifications are also sent to all admins of the Salesforce org.

**Resource**

```
/connect/voice/root-email-address-update/start
```

**Available version**

64.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST****JSON example**

```
{
  "emailAddress": "awsrootuser@mycompany.com"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name         | Type   | Description                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| emailAddress | String | New email address for the AWS account root user. | Required             | 64.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Voice Email Address Change Status](#)

## Voice Root Email Address, Accept Update

Accept the email address change for the AWS root user that's associated with the Voice account. This resource applies to the Service Cloud Voice with Amazon Connect partner telephony model.

**Resource**

```
/connect/voice/root-email-address-update/accept
```

**Available version**

64.0

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST****JSON example**

```
{
  "emailAddress": "awsrootuser@mycompany.com",
  "otp": "340146",
}
```



**Properties**

| Name         | Type   | Description                                                                             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| emailAddress | String | New email address for the AWS account root user.                                        | Required             | 64.0              |
| otp          | String | Six-digit one-time password sent to the new email address of the AWS account root user. | Required             | 64.0              |

**Response body for POST**

[Voice Email Address Change Status](#)

## Chatter REST API Resources

---

These REST API resources require Chatter and can have different rate limit allocations.

Rate limits for Chatter REST API resources can be different from other Connect REST API resources. Chatter REST API resources have a per user, per application, per hour rate limit. When you exceed the rate limit, Chatter REST API resources return a 503 Service Unavailable error code.

For Connect REST API resources, see [Connect REST API Resources](#).

**IN THIS SECTION:**

[Announcements Resources](#)

Get the announcements for the specified parent or create an announcement. Also get information about, update, or delete an announcement.

[Chatter Resources](#)

Get a directory of Chatter feeds, groups, and users resources. Control when Chatter email digests are sent. Get a list of supported emojis. Get extensions. Get link metadata. Get information about, update, and delete Chatter streams.

[Comments Resources](#)

Get information about, edit, like, upvote, verify, or delete a comment. Determine whether the context user can edit a comment.

[Custom Recommendation Audience Resources](#)

Target specific audiences for your custom recommendations. Use these resources to get information about, create, update, and delete recommendation audiences.

[Custom Recommendation Definition Resources](#)

Recommendation definitions allow you to create custom recommendations that appear in Experience Cloud sites, encouraging users to watch videos, take training and more. Use these resources to get information about, create, modify, and delete recommendation definitions. Also get information about, upload, modify, and delete recommendation definition photos.

[Dashboard Component Snapshot Resource](#)

A snapshot of a dashboard component.

[Experience Cloud Sites Chatter Moderation Resources](#)

Get information about whether a user has flagged a feed element or comment as inappropriate. Delete flags.

### [Feed Elements Resources](#)

Information about feed elements. Access, edit, post, search, and delete feed elements. Access a feed element's capabilities, including bundles and their feed elements.

### [Feeds Resources](#)

Feeds are made up of feed items. There are many feed types. Each feed type has an algorithm that determines which feed items it contains.

### [Followers on Records Resource](#)

Get information about the followers of the specified record.

### [Groups Resources](#)

Information about groups, such as the group's members, photo, and the groups in the organization. Create and delete a group, add members to a group, and change the group photo.

### [Influence Resource](#)

List of the percentile thresholds used to categorize an organization's users by their influence in Chatter.

### [Likes Resource](#)

Information about the specified like. Also used to delete a like.

### [Mentions Resources](#)

Information about users and groups that a user can mention in a feed item body or comment body. When a user or group is mentioned, they receive notification.

### [Missions Resources](#)

Update a user's mission activity count. Export and purge mission activity for a user. Purge mission activity for all users. Get a user's mission progress.

### [Question and Answers Resources](#)

Get question and answers suggestions. Get top unanswered questions for the context user in an Experience Cloud site.

### [Scheduled Custom Recommendations Resources](#)

Get information about, create, update, or delete scheduled custom recommendations.

### [Subscriptions Notifications Member Resource](#)

Get information about the frequency with which a user receives subscription notifications. Subscribe or unsubscribe a user from receiving notifications.

### [Subscriptions Resource](#)

Information about the specified subscription. Also used to delete a subscription, for example, to unfollow a record or a topic.

### [Topics Resources](#)

Get endorsements for a topic and endorse someone for a topic. Get the groups recently contributing to a topic. Get knowledgeable people for a topic. Opt out of being knowledgeable about a topic and opt back in.

### [User Profiles Resources](#)

The user profile data populates the profile page (also called the Chatter profile page). This data includes user information (such as address, manager, and phone number), some user capabilities (permissions), and a set of subtab apps, which are custom tabs on the profile page.

### [Users Resources](#)

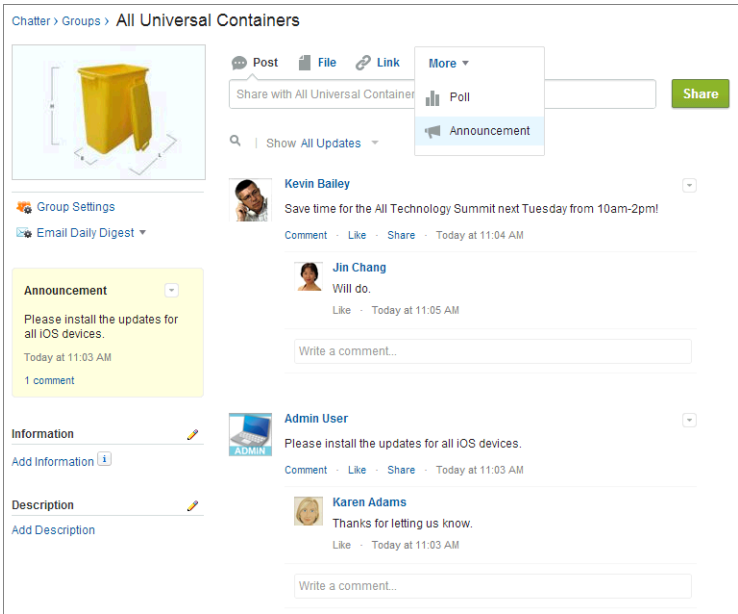
Get information about the user, such as who is following the user and the user's recommendations. Post feed items and update conversation status.

# Announcements Resources

Get the announcements for the specified parent or create an announcement. Also get information about, update, or delete an announcement.

Use an announcement to highlight information. Users can discuss, like, and post comments on announcements. Deleting the feed post deletes the announcement.

This image shows an announcement in a group. Creating an announcement also creates a feed item with the announcement text.



An announcement displays in a designated location in the Salesforce UI until 11:59 p.m. on its expiration date, unless it's deleted or replaced by another announcement.

Available resources are:

| Resource                                                     | Description                                                               |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/chatter/announcements</a>                       | Get the announcements for the specified parent or create an announcement. |
| <a href="#">/chatter/announcements/<b>announcementId</b></a> | Get information about, update, or delete an announcement.                 |

## Announcements

Get the announcements for the specified parent or create an announcement.

### Resource

```
/chatter/announcements
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/announcements
```

### Available version

36.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, POST, HEAD

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| page           | Integer | Number of the page you want returned. Starts at 0. If you pass in <code>null</code> or 0, the first page is returned. | Optional             | 36.0              |
| pageSize       | Integer | Specifies the number of announcements per page.                                                                       | Optional             | 36.0              |
| parentId       | String  | ID of the parent entity for the announcement, that is, a group ID when the announcement appears in a group.           | Required             | 36.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Announcement Page](#)**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

&lt;announcement&gt;

**JSON example for creating an announcement**

```
{  "body":    {    "messageSegments": [      {        "text": "Please install the updates for all iOS devices.",        "type": "Text"      }    ]  },  "parentId": "0F9B0000000004S",  "expirationDate": "2016-02-22T00:00:00.000Z"}
```

**JSON example for creating an announcement using an existing feed item**

```
{  "feedItemId": "0D5D0000000DaZBKA0",  "expirationDate": "2016-02-22T00:00:00.000Z"}
```

**Properties**

| <b>Name</b>    | <b>Type</b>                        | <b>Description</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | <b>Required or Optional</b>                                                                                                         | <b>Available Version</b> |
|----------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| body           | <a href="#">Message Body Input</a> | Text of the announcement.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Required for creating an announcement if <code>feedItemId</code> isn't specified<br><br>Don't specify for updating an announcement. | 31.0                     |
| expirationDate | String                             | Date time in ISO 8601 format. The Salesforce UI displays an announcement until 11:59 p.m. on this date unless another announcement is posted first. The Salesforce UI ignores the time value in the <code>expirationDate</code> . However, you can use the time value to create your own display logic in your own UI. | Required for creating an announcement<br><br>Optional for updating an announcement                                                  | 31.0                     |
| feedItemId     | String                             | ID of an <code>AdvancedTextPost</code> feed item that is the body of the announcement.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required for creating an announcement if <code>body</code> isn't specified<br><br>Don't specify for updating an announcement.       | 36.0                     |
| isArchived     | Boolean                            | Specifies whether the announcement is archived.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional                                                                                                                            | 36.0                     |
| parentId       | String                             | ID of the parent entity for the announcement, that is, a group ID when the announcement appears in a group.                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Required for creating an announcement if <code>feedItemId</code> isn't specified<br><br>Don't specify for updating an announcement. | 36.0                     |

| Name       | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional                                                                | Available Version |
|------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| sendEmails | Boolean | Specifies whether the announcement is sent as an email to all group members regardless of their email setting for the group. If Chatter emails aren't enabled for the organization, announcement emails aren't sent. Default value is <code>false</code> . | Optional for creating an announcement<br>Don't specify for updating an announcement | 36.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Announcement](#)**IN THIS SECTION:**[Announcement](#)

Get information about, update, or delete an announcement.

## Announcement

Get information about, update, or delete an announcement.

**Resource**`/chatter/announcements/announcementId``/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/announcements/announcementId`**Available since version**

31.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, PATCH, DELETE, HEAD

**Request body for PATCH****Root XML tag**

&lt;announcement&gt;

**JSON example for updating an announcement**

```
{
  "expirationDate": "2016-02-22T00:00:00.000Z",
  "isArchived": "false"
}
```

## Properties

| Name           | Type                               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Required or Optional                                                                                                                | Available Version |
|----------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| body           | <a href="#">Message Body Input</a> | Text of the announcement.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Required for creating an announcement if <code>feedItemId</code> isn't specified<br><br>Don't specify for updating an announcement. | 31.0              |
| expirationDate | String                             | Date time in ISO 8601 format. The Salesforce UI displays an announcement until 11:59 p.m. on this date unless another announcement is posted first. The Salesforce UI ignores the time value in the <code>expirationDate</code> . However, you can use the time value to create your own display logic in your own UI. | Required for creating an announcement<br><br>Optional for updating an announcement                                                  | 31.0              |
| feedItemId     | String                             | ID of an <code>AdvancedTextPost</code> feed item that is the body of the announcement.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required for creating an announcement if <code>body</code> isn't specified<br><br>Don't specify for updating an announcement.       | 36.0              |
| isArchived     | Boolean                            | Specifies whether the announcement is archived.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional                                                                                                                            | 36.0              |
| parentId       | String                             | ID of the parent entity for the announcement, that is, a group ID when the announcement appears in a group.                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Required for creating an announcement if <code>feedItemId</code> isn't specified<br><br>Don't specify for updating an announcement. | 36.0              |

| Name                    | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional                                                                | Available Version |
|-------------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>sendEmails</code> | Boolean | Specifies whether the announcement is sent as an email to all group members regardless of their email setting for the group. If Chatter emails aren't enabled for the organization, announcement emails aren't sent. Default value is <code>false</code> . | Optional for creating an announcement<br>Don't specify for updating an announcement | 36.0              |

#### Request parameters for PATCH

| Parameter Name              | Value  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>expirationDate</code> | String | Date time in ISO 8601 format. The Salesforce UI displays an announcement until 11:59 p.m. on this date unless another announcement is posted first. The Salesforce UI ignores the time value in the <code>expirationDate</code> . However, you can use the time value to create your own display logic in your own UI. | Required             | 31.0              |

#### Response body for GET, PATCH

[Announcement](#)

#### Response body for DELETE

[204: Successful Delete](#)

## Chatter Resources

Get a directory of Chatter feeds, groups, and users resources. Control when Chatter email digests are sent. Get a list of supported emojis. Get extensions. Get link metadata. Get information about, update, and delete Chatter streams.

Available resources:

| Resource                         | Description                                                    |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/chatter</a>         | Get a directory of Chatter feeds, groups, and users resources. |
| <a href="#">/chatter/digests</a> | Control when daily and weekly Chatter email digests are sent.  |



| Resource                                         | Description                                                                                         |
|--------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/chatter/emojis</a>                  | Get a list of emojis that are supported in the org.                                                 |
| <a href="#">/chatter/extensions</a>              | Get extensions.                                                                                     |
| <a href="#">/chatter/link-metadata</a>           | Get link metadata for URLs.                                                                         |
| <a href="#">/chatter/streams</a>                 | Get or search a list of Chatter feed streams for the context user.<br>Create a Chatter feed stream. |
| <a href="#">/chatter/streams/<i>streamId</i></a> | Get information about, update, or delete a Chatter feed stream.                                     |

## Chatter Directory

Get a directory of Chatter feeds, groups, and users resources.

### Resource

```
/chatter
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter
```

### Available since version

23.0

### Requires Chatter

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

### Response body

[Chatter Directory](#)

### Example response body

```
{
  "feeds": "/services/data/v65.0/chatter/feeds",
  "groups": "/services/data/v65.0/chatter/groups",
  "users": "/services/data/v65.0/chatter/users"
}
```

## Chatter Digests

Control when daily and weekly Chatter email digests are sent.

The times when Chatter sends email digests are not configurable in the UI. To control when email digests are sent and to use this resource, contact Salesforce to enable API-only Chatter Digests.



**Warning:** Enabling API-only Chatter Digests disables the scheduled digests for your org. You must call the API for your users to receive their digests.

### Resource

```
/chatter/digests
```

**Available version**

37.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

&lt;digestJob&gt;

**JSON example**

```
{
  "period": "DailyDigest"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name   | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| period | String | Time period that's included in a Chatter email digest. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>DailyDigest</code>—The email includes up to the 50 latest posts from the previous day.</li><li>• <code>WeeklyDigest</code>—The email includes up to the 50 latest posts from the previous week.</li></ul> | Required             | 37.0              |

**Request parameters for POST**

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| period         | String | Time period that's included in a Chatter email digest. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>DailyDigest</code>—The email includes up to the 50 latest posts from the previous day.</li><li>• <code>WeeklyDigest</code>—The email includes up to the 50 latest posts from the previous week.</li></ul> | Required             | 37.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Digest Job](#)

## Emojis

Get a list of emojis that are supported in the org.

To get the list, emojis must be enabled in your org.

### Resource

```
/chatter/emojis
```

### Available version

39.0

### Requires Chatter

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET

### Response body for GET

[Supported Emoji](#)

## Chatter Extensions

Get extensions.

### Resource

```
/chatter/extensions
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/extensions
```

### Available version

40.0

### Requires Chatter

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET

### Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| page           | String  | Specifies the page token to use to view a page of information. Page tokens are returned as part of the response class, such as <code>currentPageToken</code> or <code>nextPageToken</code> . If you pass in <code>null</code> , the first page is returned. | Optional             | 40.0              |
| pageSize       | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. The default size is 15.                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 40.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Extension Definition Collection](#)

## Link Metadata

Get link metadata for URLs.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/link-metadata
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/link-metadata
```

**Available version**

42.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type     | Description                               | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|----------|-------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| urls           | String[] | Comma-separated list of URL-encoded URLs. | Required             | 42.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Link Metadata Collection](#)

## Chatter Feed Streams

Get or search a list of Chatter feed streams for the context user. Create a Chatter feed stream.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/streams
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/streams
```

**Available version**

39.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, POST

## Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| globalScope    | Boolean | Specifies whether to get streams from all the context user's Experience Cloud sites, regardless of the <i>communityId</i> value.<br><br> <b>Tip:</b> If you know the site ID of the streams, we recommend using <code>/connect/communities/<i>communityId</i>/chatter/streams</code> and not using <code>globalScope</code> .                                                             | Optional             | 41.0              |
| page           | Integer | Number of the page you want returned. Starts at 0. If you pass in <code>null</code> or 0, the first page is returned.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Optional             | 39.0              |
| pageSize       | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 to 250. The default size is 25.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Optional             | 39.0              |
| q              | String  | Specifies the string to search. The search string must contain at least two characters, not including wildcards. See <a href="#">Wildcards</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Optional             | 40.0              |
| sort           | String  | Specifies the sort order. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>Ascending</code>—Items are in ascending alphabetical order (A-Z).</li> <li>• <code>Descending</code>—Items are in descending alphabetical order (Z-A).</li> <li>• <code>MostRecentlyViewed</code>—Items are in descending chronological order by view. This sort order is valid only for Chatter feed streams.</li> </ul> If not specified, default value is <code>Ascending</code> . | Optional             | 40.0              |

## Response body for GET

[Chatter Stream Collection](#)

## Request body for POST

## Root XML tag

&lt;stream&gt;

## JSON example

```
{
  "description" : "Feeds from my management hierarchy.",

```

```

    "name" : "Managers Stream",
    "subscriptionsToAdd" : {
      "subscriptions" : [
        {"entityId" : "00590000000Dk5F"},
        {"entityId" : "00590000000Fk4M"},
        {"entityId" : "00590000000Sy7N"},
        {"entityId" : "00590000000Dk4H"},
        {"entityId" : "00590000000Uk7L"}
      ]
    }
  }
}

```

### Properties

| Name                  | Type                                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Required or Optional                                                                       | Available Version |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| description           | String                                      | Description of the stream, up to 1,000 characters.                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Optional                                                                                   | 39.0              |
| name                  | String                                      | Name of the stream, up to 120 characters.                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Required when creating a stream (POST)<br><br>Optional when updating a stream (PATCH)      | 39.0              |
| subscriptionsToAdd    | <a href="#">Stream Subscription Input[]</a> | List of up to 25 entities whose feeds are included in the stream.<br><br>Adding an entity that is already added results in no operation. Including the same entity in <code>subscriptionsToAdd</code> and <code>subscriptionsToRemove</code> results in no operation. | Optional                                                                                   | 39.0              |
| subscriptionsToRemove | <a href="#">Stream Subscription Input[]</a> | List of entities whose feeds are removed from the stream.<br><br>Removing an entity that is already removed results in no operation. Including the same entity in <code>subscriptionsToAdd</code> and <code>subscriptionsToRemove</code> results in no operation.     | Optional when updating a stream (PATCH)<br><br>Not supported when creating a stream (POST) | 39.0              |

**Request parameters for POST**

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| description    | String | Description of the stream, up to 1,000 characters. | Optional             | 39.0              |
| name           | String | Name of the stream, up to 120 characters.          | Required             | 39.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Chatter Stream](#)

## Chatter Feed Stream

Get information about, update, or delete a Chatter feed stream.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/streams/streamId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/streams/streamId
```

**Available version**

39.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, PATCH, DELETE

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| globalScope    | Boolean | Specifies whether to get streams from all the context user's Experience Cloud sites, regardless of the <i>communityId</i> value. | Optional             | 41.0              |

 **Tip:** If you know the site ID of the stream, we recommend using `/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/streams/streamId` and not using `globalScope`.

**Response body for GET**[Chatter Stream](#)

**Request body for PATCH****Root XML tag**`<stream>`**JSON example**

```
{
  "description" : "Feeds from my management hierarchy.",
  "name" : "Managers Stream",
  "subscriptionsToAdd" : {
    "subscriptions" : [
      {"entityId" : "00590000000Dk5F"},
      {"entityId" : "00590000000Fk4M"},
      {"entityId" : "00590000000Sy7N"},
      {"entityId" : "00590000000Dk4H"},
      {"entityId" : "00590000000Uk7L"}
    ]
  }
}
```

**Properties**

| Name               | Type                                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional                                                                  | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| description        | String                                      | Description of the stream, up to 1,000 characters.                                                                                                                                                                                          | Optional                                                                              | 39.0              |
| name               | String                                      | Name of the stream, up to 120 characters.                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Required when creating a stream (POST)<br><br>Optional when updating a stream (PATCH) | 39.0              |
| subscriptionsToAdd | <a href="#">Stream Subscription Input[]</a> | List of up to 25 entities whose feeds are included in the stream.<br><br>Adding an entity that is already added results in no operation. Including the same entity in subscriptionsToAdd and subscriptionsToRemove results in no operation. | Optional                                                                              | 39.0              |



| Name                  | Type                                                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional                                                                       | Available Version |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| subscriptionsToRemove | <a href="#">Stream</a><br><a href="#">Subscription Input[]</a> | List of entities whose feeds are removed from the stream.<br><br>Removing an entity that is already removed results in no operation.<br>Including the same entity in subscriptionsToAdd and subscriptionsToRemove results in no operation. | Optional when updating a stream (PATCH)<br><br>Not supported when creating a stream (POST) | 39.0              |

**Request parameters for PATCH**

| Name        | Type   | Description                                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| description | String | Description of the stream, up to 1,000 characters. | Optional             | 39.0              |
| name        | String | Name of the stream, up to 120 characters.          | Optional             | 39.0              |

**Response body for PATCH**[Chatter Stream](#)**Response body for DELETE**[204: Successful Delete](#)

## Comments Resources

Get information about, edit, like, upvote, verify, or delete a comment. Determine whether the context user can edit a comment.

Available resources:

| Resource                                                                                                   | Description                                                         |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/chatter/comments/<b>commentId</b></a>                                                         | Get information about, edit, or delete a comment.                   |
| <a href="#">/chatter/comments/batch/<b>commentIds</b></a>                                                  | Get information about a comma-separated list of up to 100 comments. |
| <a href="#">/chatter/comments/<b>commentId</b>/capabilities</a><br><a href="#">/comments</a>               | Access the comments capability for a comment.                       |
| <a href="#">/chatter/comments/<b>commentId</b>/capabilities</a><br><a href="#">/comments/items</a>         | Get threaded comments for a comment.                                |
| <a href="#">/chatter/comments/<b>commentId</b>/capabilities</a><br><a href="#">/edit/is-editable-by-me</a> | Determines whether the context user can edit a comment.             |

| Resource                                                                           | Description                                                                     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/chatter/comments/<i>commentId</i>/capabilities/status</a>             | Access the status capability of a comment or set the status of a comment.       |
| <a href="#">/chatter/comments/<i>commentId</i>/capabilities/up-down-vote</a>       | Get the upvotes and downvotes for a comment. Upvote or downvote a comment.      |
| <a href="#">/chatter/comments/<i>commentId</i>/capabilities/up-down-vote/items</a> | Get a list of users who upvoted or downvoted a comment.                         |
| <a href="#">/chatter/comments/<i>commentId</i>/capabilities/verified</a>           | Get the verified status of a comment. Mark a comment as verified or unverified. |
| <a href="#">/chatter/comments/<i>commentId</i>/likes</a>                           | Get information about the likes for a comment. Like or unlike a comment.        |
| <a href="#">/chatter/comments/<i>commentId</i>/thread-context</a>                  | Get a threaded comment in context of its parent comments and post.              |

## Comment

Get information about, edit, or delete a comment.

To post a comment, use [Feed Elements Capability, Comments Items](#).

### Resource

```
/chatter/comments/commentId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/comments/commentId
```

### Available version

23.0

### Requires Chatter

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET, DELETE, PATCH

PATCH is supported in version 34.0 and later to edit a comment's body. PATCH can't be used to update a comment's capabilities.

### Request body for PATCH

### Root XML tag

```
<comment>
```

### JSON example for editing a comment

```
{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "type": "Text",
        "text": "I am definitely going to check that out."
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

```
}
}
```

**Properties**

| Name           | Type                                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| attachment     | Depends on type.                           | <p>Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Attachment Input: Existing Content</li> <li>Attachment Input: New File Upload</li> </ul> <p> <b>Important:</b> As of version 32.0, use the <code>capabilities</code> property.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Optional             | 24.0–31.0         |
| body           | <a href="#">Message Body Input</a>         | <p>The body of the comment.</p> <p>Feed item and comment bodies have a 10,000 character limit. Because this limit can change, we recommend that clients make a <code>describesObjects()</code> call on the <code>FeedItem</code> or <code>FeedComment</code> object. To determine the maximum number of allowed characters, look at the length of the <code>Body</code> or <code>CommentBody</code> field.</p> <p>To edit this property in a comment, make a PATCH request to <code>/chatter/comments/<b>commentId</b></code>. Editing comments is supported in version 34.0 and later.</p> <p>Rich text and inline images are supported in comment bodies in version 35.0 and later. Entity links are supported in version 43.0 and later.</p> | Required             | 23.0              |
| capabilities   | <a href="#">Comment Capabilities Input</a> | <p>Capabilities of the comment, such as a file attachment.</p> <p>You can edit a comment's body, but you can't update a comment's capabilities.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Optional             | 32.0              |
| threadParentId | String                                     | ID of the parent comment for a threaded comment.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Optional             | 44.0              |

**Response body for GET and PATCH**[Comment](#)**Response body for DELETE**[204: Successful Delete](#)

SEE ALSO:

[Edit a Comment](#)

## Comments, Batch Get

Get information about a comma-separated list of up to 100 comments.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/comments/batch/commentIds
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/comments/batch/commentIds
```

**Available version**

42.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Response body for GET**[Batch Results](#)

The results return errors for comments that couldn't be loaded.

## Comments Capability, Threaded Comments

Access the comments capability for a comment.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/comments/commentId/capabilities/comments
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/comments/commentId/capabilities/comments
```

**Available version**

44.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name                    | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| threaded<br>Comments<br>Collapsed | Boolean | Specifies whether to return threaded comments in a collapsed style ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ). If you don't specify a value, the default is <b>false</b> . | Optional             | 44.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Comments Capability](#)

If the comment doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

## Comments Capability, Threaded Comments Items

Get threaded comments for a comment.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/comments/commentId/capabilities/comments/items
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/comments/commentId/capabilities/comments/items
```

**Available version**

44.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| page           | String  | Specifies the page token to use to view a page of information. Page tokens are returned as part of the response, such as <code>currentPageToken</code> or <code>nextPageToken</code> . If you don't specify a value, the first page is returned. | Optional             | 43.0              |
| pageSize       | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 25.                                                                                                               | Optional             | 43.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Comment Page](#)

If the comment doesn't support the `comments` capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

## Comment Capability, Editability

Determines whether the context user can edit a comment.

### Resource

```
/chatter/comments/commentId/capabilities/edit/is-editable-by-me
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/comments/commentId/capabilities/edit/is-editable-by-me
```

### Available version

34.0

### Requires Chatter

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET

### Response body for GET

[Feed Entity Is Editable](#)

If the comment doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

## Comment Capability, Status

Access the status capability of a comment or set the status of a comment.

### Resource

```
/chatter/comments/commentId/capabilities/status
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/comments/commentId/capabilities/status
```

### Available version

38.0

### Requires Chatter

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET, PATCH

### Response body for GET

[Status Capability](#)

If the comment doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

### Request body for PATCH

#### Root XML tag

`statusCapability`

### JSON example

```
{
  "feedEntityStatus": "Published"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                          | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>feedEntityStatus</code> | String | <p>Status of the feed post or comment. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>Draft</code>—The feed post isn't published but is visible to the author and users with Modify All Data or View All Data permission. Comments can't be drafts.</li> <li><code>Isolated</code>—The feed post or comment is isolated, and only admins can see it.</li> <li><code>PendingReview</code>—The feed post or comment isn't approved yet and therefore isn't published or visible.</li> <li><code>Published</code>—The feed post or comment is approved and visible.</li> </ul> <p>Posts that have a status of <code>PendingReview</code> or <code>Published</code> can't be changed to a status of <code>Draft</code> and vice versa. Only admins can change the status of a post or comment to or from <code>Isolated</code> status.</p> | Required             | 37.0              |

**Request parameters for PATCH**

| Parameter Name                | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>feedEntityStatus</code> | String | <p>Status of the feed post or comment. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>Draft</code>—The feed post isn't published but is visible to the author and users with Modify All Data or View All Data permission. Comments can't be drafts.</li> <li><code>Isolated</code>—The feed post or comment is isolated, and only admins can see it.</li> <li><code>PendingReview</code>—The feed post or comment isn't approved yet and therefore isn't published or visible.</li> </ul> | Required             | 38.0              |

| Parameter Name | Type | Description                                                                                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                |      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Published—The feed post or comment is approved and visible.</li> </ul> |                      |                   |

**Response body for PATCH**[Status Capability](#)

If the comment doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

## Comment Capability, Upvote and Downvote

Get the upvotes and downvotes for a comment. Upvote or downvote a comment.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/comments/commentId/capabilities/up-down-vote
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/comments/commentId/capabilities/up-down-vote
```

**Available version**

41.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, PATCH

**Request body for PATCH****Root XML tag**

```
<upDownVoteCapability>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "vote": "Up"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| vote | String | Type of vote for a feed element or comment. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Down</li> <li>None</li> <li>Up</li> </ul> | Required             | 41.0              |



**Request parameters for PATCH**

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| vote           | String | Type of vote for a feed element or comment. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Down</li><li>• None</li><li>• Up</li></ul> | Required             | 41.0              |

**Response body for GET and PATCH**[Up Down Vote Capability](#)

If the comment doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

## Comment Capability, Upvote and Downvote Items

Get a list of users who upvoted or downvoted a comment.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/comments/commentId/capabilities/up-down-vote/items
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/comments/commentId/capabilities/up-down-vote/items
```

**Available version**

42.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| page           | Integer | Number of the page you want returned. Starts at 0. If you don't specify a value or if you specify 0, the first page is returned.      | Optional             | 42.0              |
| pageSize       | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 25.    | Optional             | 42.0              |
| vote           | String  | Specifies the value of the vote for the feed element. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Down</li><li>• Up</li></ul> | Required             | 42.0              |

| Parameter Name          | Type | Description | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------------|------|-------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| You can't specify None. |      |             |                      |                   |

**Response body for GET**[Vote Collection](#)

If the comment doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

## Comment Capability, Verified

Get the verified status of a comment. Mark a comment as verified or unverified.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/comments/commentId/capabilities/verified
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/comments/commentId/capabilities/verified
```

The *commentId* must be the ID of a comment on a question post. Only one comment on a question post can be marked as verified.

**Available version**

41.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, PATCH

**Request body for PATCH****Root XML tag**

```
<verifiedCapability>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "isVerified": "true"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name       | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| isVerified | Boolean | Specifies whether to mark the comment as verified ( <b>true</b> ) or unverified ( <b>false</b> ).<br><br>Only verified comments can be marked as unverified, and only unverified comments can be marked as verified. | Required             | 41.0              |

| Name                                | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>isVerifiedByAnonymized</code> | Boolean | <p>Specifies whether to mark the comment as verified by an anonymous user (<code>true</code>).</p> <p>If a user previously verified a comment and then requested the activity to be deleted, use <code>isVerifiedByAnonymized</code> to maintain the verification and anonymize the value of <code>lastVerifiedByUser</code>.</p> <p>You can't set <code>isVerified</code> and <code>isVerifiedByAnonymized</code> to <code>true</code> at the same time.</p> <p><code>isVerifiedByAnonymized</code> can be set to <code>true</code> only if <code>isVerified</code> is already set to <code>true</code>.</p> <p>You can't set <code>isVerifiedByAnonymized</code> to <code>false</code>. After <code>isVerifiedByAnonymized</code> is set to <code>true</code>, it can be undone only when another user marks the comment as unverified and then reverifies the comment.</p> | Optional             | 43.0              |

#### Request parameters for PATCH

| Parameter Name                      | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>isVerified</code>             | Boolean | <p>Specifies whether to mark the comment as verified (<code>true</code>) or unverified (<code>false</code>).</p> <p>Only verified comments can be marked as unverified, and only unverified comments can be marked as verified.</p>                                                                                               | Required             | 41.0              |
| <code>isVerifiedByAnonymized</code> | Boolean | <p>Specifies whether to mark the comment as verified by an anonymous user (<code>true</code>).</p> <p>If a user previously verified a comment and then requested the activity to be deleted, use <code>isVerifiedByAnonymized</code> to maintain the verification and anonymize the value of <code>lastVerifiedByUser</code>.</p> | Optional             | 43.0              |

| Parameter Name | Type | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                |      | <p>You can't set <code>isVerified</code> and <code>isVerifiedByAnonymized</code> to <code>true</code> at the same time.</p> <p><code>isVerifiedByAnonymized</code> can be set to <code>true</code> only if <code>isVerified</code> is already set to <code>true</code>.</p> <p>You can't set <code>isVerifiedByAnonymized</code> to <code>false</code>. After <code>isVerifiedByAnonymized</code> is set to <code>true</code>, it can be undone only when another user marks the comment as unverified and then reverifies the comment.</p> |                      |                   |

**Response body for GET and PATCH**[Verified Capability](#)

If the comment doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

## Comment Likes

Get information about the likes for a comment. Like or unlike a comment.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/comments/commentId/likes
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/comments/commentId/likes
```

**Available version**

23.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, PATCH, POST

PATCH is supported in version 39.0 and later.

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                         |
|----------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| page           | Integer | Specifies the number of the page you want returned. |

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                  |
|----------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| pageSize       | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25. |

**Request parameters for PATCH**

| Parameter Name           | Type    | Description                                                                                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| isLikedBy<br>CurrentUser | Boolean | Specifies whether the context user likes ( <code>true</code> ) or unlikes ( <code>false</code> ) the comment. | Required             | 39.0              |

**Response body for GET and PATCH**[Like Page](#)**Request parameters for POST****Note:** POST doesn't take request parameters or a request body.**Response body for POST**[Like](#)

## Threaded Comment

Get a threaded comment in context of its parent comments and post.

**Resource**`/chatter/comments/commentId/thread-context``/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/comments/commentId/thread-context`**Available version**

44.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| pageSize       | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 25. | Optional             | 44.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Feed Item](#)

If the comment doesn't support the `comments` capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

## Custom Recommendation Audience Resources

Target specific audiences for your custom recommendations. Use these resources to get information about, create, update, and delete recommendation audiences.

Community managers can access, create, and delete audiences, definitions, and schedules for custom recommendations. (Community managers are users with the Create and Set Up Experiences or Manage Experiences permission.) Users with the Modify All Data permission can also access, create, and delete custom recommendation audiences, custom recommendation definitions, and scheduled custom recommendations.

These recommendations appear by default on the Customer Service template. They appear on the home and question detail pages and in the feed in Salesforce mobile web. They also appear anywhere community managers add recommendations using Experience Builder in the Customer Service template.

So that users don't see the same recommendations all the time, Salesforce periodically removes and brings back custom recommendations that haven't been accepted or dismissed.

Available resources:

| Resource                                                                                       | Description                                                                                |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/connect/recommendation-audiences</a>                                              | Get a list of custom recommendation audiences and create a custom recommendation audience. |
| <a href="#">/connect/recommendation-audiences/<br/><b>recommendationAudienceId</b></a>         | Get information about, update, and delete a custom recommendation audience.                |
| <a href="#">/connect/recommendation-audiences/<br/><b>recommendationAudienceId</b>/members</a> | Get the members of a custom recommendation audience.                                       |

For information on Next Best Action recommendations, see [Next Best Action Resources](#).

## Custom Recommendation Audiences

Get a list of custom recommendation audiences and create a custom recommendation audience.

Community managers can access, create, and delete audiences, definitions, and schedules for custom recommendations. (Community managers are users with the Create and Set Up Experiences or Manage Experiences permission.) Users with the Modify All Data permission can also access, create, and delete custom recommendation audiences, custom recommendation definitions, and scheduled custom recommendations.

**Resource**

```
/connect/recommendation-audiences
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/recommendation-audiences
```

**Available version**

35.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, POST

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| page           | Integer | Zero-index page number. If not specified, page zero is used. | Optional             | 35.0              |
| pageSize       | Integer | Number of items per page. Default is 25.                     | Optional             | 35.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Custom Recommendation Audience Collection](#)**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

&lt;recommendationAudience&gt;

**JSON example for creating a custom recommendation audience**

```
{
  "name" : "Custom App Users"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                    | Type                                                                                                          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Required or Optional                                                                                                          | Available Version |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| criteria                | <a href="#">Custom List Audience Criteria Input</a><br>or<br><a href="#">New User Audience Criteria Input</a> | The criteria for the custom recommendation audience type.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Optional<br><br>If not specified when creating a recommendation audience, the audience criteria type defaults to custom list. | 36.0              |
| member<br>OperationType | String                                                                                                        |  <b>Important:</b> This property is available only in version 35.0. In version 36.0 and later, use <a href="#">Custom List Audience Criteria Input</a> .<br><br>The operation to carry out on the audience members. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Add—Adds specified members to the audience.</li> </ul> | Required to update a recommendation audience<br><br>Don't use or specify null to create a recommendation audience             | 35.0 only         |

| Name    | Type                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional                                                                                                                  | Available Version |
|---------|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
|         |                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Remove—Removes specified members from the audience.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                       |                   |
| members | User ID Collection Input | <p> <b>Important:</b> This property is available only in version 35.0. In version 36.0 and later, use <a href="#">Custom List Audience Criteria Input</a>.</p> <p>A collection of user IDs.</p> <p>When updating an audience, you can include up to 100 members. An audience can have up to 100,000 members, and each Experience Cloud site can have up to 100 audiences.</p> | <p>Required to update a recommendation audience</p> <p>Don't use or specify <code>null</code> to create a recommendation audience</p> | 35.0 only         |
| name    | String                   | The unique name of the custom recommendation audience.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | <p>Optional to update a recommendation audience</p> <p>Required to create a recommendation audience</p>                               | 35.0              |

**Request parameters for POST**

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| name           | String | The unique name of the custom recommendation audience. | Required             | 35.0              |

**Response body for POST**

[Custom Recommendation Audience](#)

## SEE ALSO:

[Create and Schedule Custom Recommendations with Audiences](#)

## Custom Recommendation Audience

Get information about, update, and delete a custom recommendation audience.

Community managers can access, create, and delete audiences, definitions, and schedules for custom recommendations. (Community managers are users with the Create and Set Up Experiences or Manage Experiences permission.) Users with the Modify All Data permission can also access, create, and delete custom recommendation audiences, custom recommendation definitions, and scheduled custom recommendations.



**Resource**

```
/connect/recommendation-audiences/recommendationAudienceId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/recommendation-audiences/recommendationAudienceId
```

**Available version**

35.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, PATCH, DELETE

**Response body for GET**[Custom Recommendation Audience](#)**Request body for PATCH****Root XML tag**

```
<recommendationAudience>
```

**JSON example for updating a custom list recommendation audience**

```
{
  "criteria" : {
    "memberOperationType" : "Add",
    "members" : {
      "userIds" : [
        "005B0000000Ge16",
        "005D0000001GpHp"
      ]
    },
    "type" : "CustomList"
  },
  "name" : "My Custom List"
}
```

**JSON example for updating a new members recommendation audience**

```
{
  "criteria" : {
    "value" : "30",
    "type" : "MaxDaysInCommunity"
  },
  "name" : "New Hires"
}
```

## Properties

| Name                    | Type                                                                                                          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Required or Optional                                                                                                           | Available Version |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| criteria                | <a href="#">Custom List Audience Criteria Input</a><br>or<br><a href="#">New User Audience Criteria Input</a> | The criteria for the custom recommendation audience type.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Optional<br><br>If not specified when creating a recommendation audience, the audience criteria type defaults to custom list.  | 36.0              |
| member<br>OperationType | String                                                                                                        |  <b>Important:</b> This property is available only in version 35.0. In version 36.0 and later, use <a href="#">Custom List Audience Criteria Input</a> .<br><br>The operation to carry out on the audience members. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Add—Adds specified members to the audience.</li> <li>• Remove—Removes specified members from the audience.</li> </ul> | Required to update a recommendation audience<br><br>Don't use or specify <code>null</code> to create a recommendation audience | 35.0 only         |
| members                 | <a href="#">User ID Collection Input</a>                                                                      |  <b>Important:</b> This property is available only in version 35.0. In version 36.0 and later, use <a href="#">Custom List Audience Criteria Input</a> .<br><br>A collection of user IDs.<br><br>When updating an audience, you can include up to 100 members. An audience can have up to 100,000 members, and each Experience Cloud site can have up to 100 audiences.                      | Required to update a recommendation audience<br><br>Don't use or specify <code>null</code> to create a recommendation audience | 35.0 only         |
| name                    | String                                                                                                        | The unique name of the custom recommendation audience.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Optional to update a recommendation audience<br><br>Required to create a recommendation audience                               | 35.0              |

**Request parameters for PATCH**

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| name           | String | The unique name of the custom recommendation audience. | Required             | 35.0              |

**Response body for PATCH**[Custom Recommendation Audience](#)**Response body for DELETE**[204: Successful Delete](#)

SEE ALSO:

[Create and Schedule Custom Recommendations with Audiences](#)

## Custom Recommendation Audience Members

Get the members of a custom recommendation audience.

Community managers can access, create, and delete audiences, definitions, and schedules for custom recommendations. (Community managers are users with the Create and Set Up Experiences or Manage Experiences permission.) Users with the Modify All Data permission can also access, create, and delete custom recommendation audiences, custom recommendation definitions, and scheduled custom recommendations.

**Resource**

```
/connect/recommendation-audiences/recommendationAudienceId/members
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/recommendation-audiences/recommendationAudienceId/members
```

**Available version**

35.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| page           | Integer | Zero-index page number. If not specified, page zero is used. | Optional             | 35.0              |
| pageSize       | Integer | Number of items per page. Default is 25.                     | Optional             | 35.0              |

**Response body for GET**[User Reference Collection](#)

## Custom Recommendation Definition Resources

Recommendation definitions allow you to create custom recommendations that appear in Experience Cloud sites, encouraging users to watch videos, take training and more. Use these resources to get information about, create, modify, and delete recommendation definitions. Also get information about, upload, modify, and delete recommendation definition photos.

Community managers can access, create, and delete audiences, definitions, and schedules for custom recommendations. (Community managers are users with the Create and Set Up Experiences or Manage Experiences permission.) Users with the Modify All Data permission can also access, create, and delete custom recommendation audiences, custom recommendation definitions, and scheduled custom recommendations.

These recommendations appear by default on the Customer Service template. They appear on the home and question detail pages and in the feed in Salesforce mobile web. They also appear anywhere community managers add recommendations using Experience Builder in the Customer Service template.

So that users don't see the same recommendations all the time, Salesforce periodically removes and brings back custom recommendations that haven't been accepted or dismissed.

Available resources:

| Resource                                                                                         | Description                                                                                        |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/connect/recommendation-definitions</a>                                              | Get a list of custom recommendation definitions or create a custom recommendation definition.      |
| <a href="#">/connect/recommendation-definitions/<br/><i>recommendationDefinitionId</i></a>       | Get information about, modify, or delete a custom recommendation definition.                       |
| <a href="#">/connect/recommendation-definitions/<br/><i>recommendationDefinitionId</i>/photo</a> | Get information about, upload, modify, or delete the photo for a custom recommendation definition. |

For information on Next Best Action recommendations, see [Next Best Action Resources](#).

## Custom Recommendation Definitions

Get a list of custom recommendation definitions or create a custom recommendation definition.

Community managers can access, create, and delete audiences, definitions, and schedules for custom recommendations. (Community managers are users with the Create and Set Up Experiences or Manage Experiences permission.) Users with the Modify All Data permission can also access, create, and delete custom recommendation audiences, custom recommendation definitions, and scheduled custom recommendations.

### Resource

```
/connect/recommendation-definitions
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/recommendation-definitions
```

### Available version

33.0

### Requires Chatter

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET, POST

**Request body for POST****JSON example**

```
{
  "actionUrl" : "https://www.example.com",
  "actionUrlName" : "Launch",
  "explanation" : "Click this link to learn more!",
  "name" : "Corporate Training Project",
  "title" : "Want to learn more about Corporate Training Project?"}
```

**Properties**

| Name          | Type   | Description                                                                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| actionUrl     | String | URL for acting on the custom recommendation, for example, the URL to join a group. | Required             | 33.0              |
| actionUrlName | String | Text label for the action URL in the user interface, for example, "Launch."        | Required             | 34.0              |
| explanation   | String | Explanation, or body, of the custom recommendation.                                | Required             | 33.0              |
| name          | String | Name of the custom recommendation definition. The name is displayed in Setup.      | Required             | 33.0              |
| title         | String | Title of the custom recommendation definition.                                     | Optional             | 33.0              |

**Request parameters for POST**

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| actionUrl      | String | URL for acting on the custom recommendation, for example, the URL to join a group. | Required             | 33.0              |
| actionUrlName  | String | Text label for the action URL in the user interface, for example, "Launch."        | Required             | 34.0              |
| explanation    | String | Explanation, or body, of the custom recommendation.                                | Required             | 33.0              |
| name           | String | Name of the custom recommendation definition. The name is displayed in Setup.      | Required             | 33.0              |
| title          | String | Title of the custom recommendation definition.                                     | Optional             | 33.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Custom Recommendation Definition](#)**Response body for GET**[Custom Recommendation Definition Collection](#)

## SEE ALSO:

[Create and Schedule Custom Recommendations with Audiences](#)

## Custom Recommendation Definition

Get information about, modify, or delete a custom recommendation definition.

Community managers can access, create, and delete audiences, definitions, and schedules for custom recommendations. (Community managers are users with the Create and Set Up Experiences or Manage Experiences permission.) Users with the Modify All Data permission can also access, create, and delete custom recommendation audiences, custom recommendation definitions, and scheduled custom recommendations.

**Resource**

```
/connect/recommendation-definitions/recommendationDefinitionId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/recommendation-definitions/recommendationDefinitionId
```

**Available version**

33.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, PATCH, DELETE

**Request body for PATCH****JSON example**

```
{
  "actionUrl" : "https://www.example.com",
  "actionUrlName" : "Launch",
  "explanation" : "Click this link to learn more!",
  "name" : "Corporate Training Project",
  "title" : "Want to learn more about Corporate Training Project?"}
```

**Properties**

| Name          | Type   | Description                                                                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| actionUrl     | String | URL for acting on the custom recommendation, for example, the URL to join a group. | Optional             | 33.0              |
| actionUrlName | String | Text label for the action URL in the user interface, for example, "Launch."        | Optional             | 34.0              |

| Name        | Type   | Description                                                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| explanation | String | Explanation, or body, of the custom recommendation.                           | Optional             | 33.0              |
| name        | String | Name of the custom recommendation definition. The name is displayed in Setup. | Optional             | 33.0              |
| title       | String | Title of the custom recommendation definition.                                | Optional             | 33.0              |

#### Request parameters for PATCH

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| actionUrl      | String | URL for acting on the custom recommendation, for example, the URL to join a group. | Optional             | 33.0              |
| actionUrlName  | String | Text label for the action URL in the user interface, for example, "Launch."        | Optional             | 34.0              |
| explanation    | String | Explanation, or body, of the custom recommendation.                                | Optional             | 33.0              |
| name           | String | Name of the custom recommendation definition. The name is displayed in Setup.      | Optional             | 33.0              |
| title          | String | Title of the custom recommendation definition.                                     | Optional             | 33.0              |

#### Response body for GET and PATCH

[Custom Recommendation Definition](#)

#### Response for DELETE

[204: Successful Delete](#)

## Custom Recommendation Definition Photo

Get information about, upload, modify, or delete the photo for a custom recommendation definition.

Community managers can access, create, and delete audiences, definitions, and schedules for custom recommendations. (Community managers are users with the Create and Set Up Experiences or Manage Experiences permission.) Users with the Modify All Data permission can also access, create, and delete custom recommendation audiences, custom recommendation definitions, and scheduled custom recommendations.

To use an existing file as the recommendation definition photo, pass the file ID in the `fileId` property of the request body or in the `fileId` request parameter.

To upload a binary file as a recommendation definition photo, you must send it in a multipart/form-data message. For information about how to create the multipart/form-data message, see [Uploading Binary Files](#).

**Resource**

```
/connect/recommendation-definitions/recommendationDefinitionId/photo
```

**Available version**

33.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, PUT, DELETE

**Request body for PUT****Root XML tag**

&lt;photo&gt;

**JSON example**

```
{  "cropSize" : "120",
  "cropX"    : "0",
  "cropY"    : "0",
  "fileId"   : "069D00000001IOh"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name     | Type    | Description                                                                                                             | Required or Optional                                   | Available Version |
|----------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| cropSize | Integer | The length, in pixels, of any edge of the crop square.                                                                  | Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file. | 29.0              |
| cropX    | Integer | The position X, in pixels, from the left edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0). | Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file. | 29.0              |
| cropY    | Integer | The position Y, in pixels, from the top edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).  | Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file. | 29.0              |
| fileId   | String  | 18 character ID of an existing file. The key prefix must be 069 and the file must be an image and be smaller than 2 GB. | Required to choose an existing file.                   | 25.0              |

 **Note:** Images uploaded on the Group page and on the User page don't have file IDs and therefore can't be used.



| Name          | Type    | Description                                                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| versionNumber | Integer | Version number of an existing file. If not provided, the latest version is used. | Optional             | 25.0              |

**Request parameters for PUT**

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Required or Optional                                   | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| cropSize       | Integer | The length, in pixels, of any edge of the crop square.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file. | 29.0              |
| cropX          | Integer | The position X, in pixels, from the left edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file. | 29.0              |
| cropY          | Integer | The position Y, in pixels, from the top edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file. | 29.0              |
| fileId         | String  | 18 character ID of an existing file. The key prefix must be 069 and the file size must be less than 2 GB.<br><br> <b>Note:</b> Files uploaded on the Group page and on the User Profile page don't have a file ID and can't be posted or cropped. Files uploaded on the Files page have a file ID and can be posted and cropped. | Required to choose an existing file.                   | 25.0              |
| versionNumber  | Integer | Version number of the existing content. If not provided, the latest version is used.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Optional                                               | 25.0              |

 **Note:** Photos are processed asynchronously and may not be visible right away.

**Response body for GET and PUT**

[Photo](#)

SEE ALSO:

[Create and Schedule Custom Recommendations with Audiences](#)

# Dashboard Component Snapshot Resource

A snapshot of a dashboard component.

Use this resource to post a snapshot of a dashboard component to a user, group, or dashboard feed to help other users follow changes in the data.

**Resource**

```
/connect/dashboards/components/componentId/snapshots
```

**Available since version**

25.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body**

**Root XML tag**

<dashboardComponentSnapshot>

**JSON**

```
{
  "parentId" : "0F9D00000000I4O",
  "feedItemBody" : {
    "messageSegments" : [
      {
        "text" : "Sales Heat",
        "type" : "Text"
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

**Properties**

| Name      | Type   | Description                                                           | Available Version |
|-----------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| parentId  | String | A user, group, or dashboard ID to which you are posting the snapshot. | 25.0              |
| filterId1 | String | Optional. A dashboard filter item ID.                                 | 25.0              |

| Name          | Type                               | Description                                                                                          | Available Version |
|---------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| filterId2     | String                             | Optional. A second dashboard filter item ID.                                                         | 25.0              |
| filterId3     | String                             | Optional. A third dashboard filter item ID.                                                          | 25.0              |
| feedItemBody  | <a href="#">Message Body Input</a> | Contains the text that accompanies the feed item associated with the dashboard component snapshot.   | 25.0              |
| runningUserId | String                             | Optional. A user ID from which the view of the dashboard will be created, if other than the creator. | 25.0              |

### Request parameters

| Name          | Type    | Description                                                                                          |
|---------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| parentId      | String  | A user, group, or dashboard Id to which you are posting the snapshot.                                |
| filterId1     | String. | Optional. A dashboard filter item Id.                                                                |
| filterId2     | String  | Optional. A second dashboard filter item Id.                                                         |
| filterId3     | String  | Optional. A third dashboard filter item Id.                                                          |
| feedItemText  | String  | Text that accompanies the dashboard component snapshot.                                              |
| runningUserId | String  | Optional. A user Id from which the view of the dashboard will be created, if other than the creator. |

### Response body

API versions 23.0-31.0 return: [Feed Item Attachment: Dashboard](#)

API versions 32.0 and later return: [Dashboard Component Snapshot](#)

## Experience Cloud Sites Chatter Moderation Resources

Get information about whether a user has flagged a feed element or comment as inappropriate. Delete flags.

Available resources are:

| Resource                                                                                                                   | Description                                                                                                                                                |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b>/chatter/feed-elements/<b>feedElementId</b>/capabilities/moderation</a> | Get information about a feed element's moderation capability, add a moderation flag to a feed element, or delete all moderation flags from a feed element. |

| Resource                                                                                                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b>/chatter/comments/<b>commentId</b>/moderation-flags</code> | <p>If the context user is a moderator, get the number of times members flagged a comment. Also flag a comment for moderation and delete all flags on a comment.</p> <p>If the context user isn't a moderator, returns whether the user flagged a comment. Also flag a comment for moderation and remove a flag the user previously added.</p> |

## Moderation Flags on Comments

If the context user is a moderator, get the number of times members flagged a comment. Also flag a comment for moderation and delete all flags on a comment.

If the context user isn't a moderator, returns whether the user flagged a comment. Also flag a comment for moderation and remove a flag the user previously added.

### Resource

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/comments/commentId/moderation-flags
```

### Available since release

29.0

### Requires Chatter

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET, DELETE, HEAD, POST

### Request parameters for GET

| Name       | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| page       | String  | Specifies the page token to use to view a page of information. Page tokens are returned as part of the response class, such as <code>currentPageToken</code> or <code>nextPageToken</code> . If you pass in <code>null</code> , the first page is returned.                                                                                                                                       | Optional             | 40.0              |
| pageSize   | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. The default size is 0.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Optional             | 40.0              |
| visibility | String  | Visibility behavior of a flag for various user types. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>ModeratorsOnly</code>—The flag is visible only to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.</li> <li><code>SelfAndModerators</code>—The flag is visible to the creator of the flag and to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.</li> </ul> | Optional             | 30.0              |

**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

```
<moderationFlag>
```

**JSON**

```
{
  "note" : "Flagged by moderator as spam on 6.6.16.",
  "type" : "FlagAsSpam",
  "visibility" : "ModeratorsOnly"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name       | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Required or Optional                                                    | Available Version |
|------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| note       | String | A note of up to 4,000 characters about the flag.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional                                                                | 38.0              |
| type       | String | Type of moderation flag. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>FlagAsInappropriate—Flag for inappropriate content.</li> <li>FlagAsSpam—Flag for spam.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Optional<br>If not specified, FlagAsInappropriate is the default value. | 38.0              |
| visibility | String | Visibility behavior of a flag for various user types. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ModeratorsOnly—The flag is visible only to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.</li> <li>SelfAndModerators—The flag is visible to the creator of the flag and to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.</li> </ul> | Optional                                                                | 30.0              |

**Request parameters for POST**

| Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Required or Optional                              | Available Version |
|------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| note | String | A note of up to 4,000 characters about the flag.                                                                                                                                                                                 | Optional                                          | 38.0              |
| type | String | Type of moderation flag. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>FlagAsInappropriate—Flag for inappropriate content.</li> <li>FlagAsSpam—Flag for spam.</li> </ul> If a type isn't specified, it defaults to FlagAsInappropriate. | Optional<br>If not specified, FlagAsInappropriate | 38.0              |

| Name       | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Required or Optional  | Available Version |
|------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|
|            |        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | is the default value. |                   |
| visibility | String | Visibility behavior of a flag for various user types. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ModeratorsOnly</b>—The flag is visible only to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.</li> <li>• <b>SelfAndModerators</b>—The flag is visible to the creator of the flag and to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.</li> </ul> | Optional              | 30.0              |

#### Request parameters for DELETE

| Name   | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| userId | String | The ID of the context user. If specified, removes the flag the user previously added to the comment. If not specified and the context user is a moderator, removes all flags on the comment. | Optional             | 29.0              |

#### Response body for GET and POST

[Moderation Flags](#)

## Feed Elements Resources

Information about feed elements. Access, edit, post, search, and delete feed elements. Access a feed element's capabilities, including bundles and their feed elements.

Available resources:

| Resource                                                           | Description                                                                                                                                         |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/chatter/feed-elements</a>                             | Post feed elements and search all feed elements in an organization.                                                                                 |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feed-elements/batch</a>                       | Post a batch of up to 500 feed elements.                                                                                                            |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feed-elements/batch/<i>feedElementIds</i></a> | Get information about a comma-separated list of up to 500 feed elements. Errors for feed elements that can't be loaded are returned in the results. |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feed-elements/<i>feedElementId</i></a>        | Access, edit, or delete a feed element. Feed items are the only type of feed element that can be edited.                                            |

| Resource                                                                                              | Description                                                                                     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/chatter/feed-elements/<b>feedElementId</b>/capabilities</a>                              | Access a feed element's set of capabilities.                                                    |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feed-elements/<b>feedElementId</b>/capabilities/approval</a>                     | Access the approval capability of a feed element.                                               |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feed-elements/<b>feedElementId</b>/capabilities/associated-actions</a>           | Access the associated actions capability of a feed element.                                     |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feed-elements/<b>feedElementId</b>/capabilities/banner</a>                       | Access the banner capability of a feed element.                                                 |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feed-elements/<b>feedElementId</b>/capabilities/bookmarks</a>                    | Get information about whether a feed element is bookmarked, or add bookmarks to feed elements.  |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feed-elements/<b>feedElementId</b>/capabilities/bundle</a>                       | Access the bundle capability of a feed element.                                                 |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feed-elements/<b>feedElementId</b>/capabilities/bundle/feed-elements</a>         | Access all feed elements that are grouped together in a bundle.                                 |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feed-elements/<b>feedElementId</b>/capabilities/call-collaboration</a>           | Access the call collaboration capability of a feed element.                                     |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feed-elements/<b>feedElementId</b>/capabilities/canvas</a>                       | Access the canvas capability of a feed element.                                                 |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feed-elements/<b>feedElementId</b>/capabilities/case-comment</a>                 | Access the case comment capability of a feed element.                                           |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feed-elements/<b>feedElementId</b>/capabilities/chatter-likes</a>                | Access information about the chatter likes capability for a feed element.                       |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feed-elements/<b>feedElementId</b>/capabilities/chatter-likes/items</a>          | Access a page of likes for a feed element. Like or unlike a feed element.                       |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feed-elements/<b>feedElementId</b>/capabilities/comments</a>                     | Access the comments capability for a feed element.                                              |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feed-elements/<b>feedElementId</b>/capabilities/comments/items</a>               | Access comments for a feed element, or add a comment to a feed element.                         |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feed-elements/<b>feedElementId</b>/capabilities/content</a>                      | Access the content capability of a feed element.                                                |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feed-elements/<b>feedElementId</b>/capabilities/dashboard-component-snapshot</a> | Access the dashboard component capability of a feed element.                                    |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feed-elements/<b>feedElementId</b>/capabilities/direct-message</a>               | Access the direct message capability of a feed element. Update the members of a direct message. |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feed-elements/<b>feedElementId</b>/capabilities/direct-message/members</a>       | Get all the members for a direct message.                                                       |

| Resource                                                                                                                                                           | Description                                                                                                                                                |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/chatter/feed-elements/<b>feedElementId</b></a><br><a href="#">/capabilities/direct-message/original-members</a>                                       | Get the original members for a direct message.                                                                                                             |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feed-elements/<b>feedElementId</b></a><br><a href="#">/capabilities/direct-message/membership-activity</a>                                    | Get the membership activities for a direct message.                                                                                                        |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feed-elements/<b>feedElementId</b></a><br><a href="#">/capabilities/edit/is-editable-by-me</a>                                                | Indicates whether the context user can edit the feed element. Feed items are the only type of feed element that can be edited.                             |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feed-elements/<b>feedElementId</b></a><br><a href="#">/capabilities/email-message</a>                                                         | Access the email message capability of a feed element.                                                                                                     |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feed-elements/<b>feedElementId</b></a><br><a href="#">/capabilities/enhanced-link</a>                                                         | Access the enhanced link capability of a feed element.                                                                                                     |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feed-elements/<b>feedElementId</b></a><br><a href="#">/capabilities/extensions</a>                                                            | Access the extensions capability of a feed element.                                                                                                        |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feed-elements/<b>feedElementId</b></a><br><a href="#">/capabilities/feed-entity-share</a>                                                     | Access the feed entity share capability of a feed element.                                                                                                 |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feed-elements/<b>feedElementId</b>/capabilities/link</a>                                                                                      | Access the link capability of a feed element.                                                                                                              |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feed-elements/<b>feedElementId</b></a><br><a href="#">/capabilities/media-references</a>                                                      | Access the media references capability of a feed element.                                                                                                  |
| <a href="#">/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b></a><br><a href="#">/chatter/feed-elements/<b>feedElementId</b></a><br><a href="#">/capabilities/moderation</a> | Get information about a feed element's moderation capability, add a moderation flag to a feed element, or delete all moderation flags from a feed element. |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feed-elements/<b>feedElementId</b>/capabilities/mute</a>                                                                                      | Get information about whether a feed element is muted, or mute or unmute a feed element.                                                                   |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feed-elements/<b>feedElementId</b>/capabilities/origin</a>                                                                                    | Access the origin capability of a feed element. If a feed element has this capability, it was created by a feed action.                                    |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feed-elements/<b>feedElementId</b>/capabilities/poll</a>                                                                                      | Access a poll for a feed element or vote on a poll.                                                                                                        |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feed-elements/<b>feedElementId</b></a><br><a href="#">/capabilities/question-and-answers</a>                                                  | Access question and answers for a feed element, or update question and answers on a feed element.                                                          |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feed-elements/<b>feedElementId</b>/capabilities/read-by</a>                                                                                   | Access the read by capability of a feed element. Mark a feed element as read for the context user.                                                         |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feed-elements/<b>feedElementId</b></a><br><a href="#">/capabilities/read-by/items</a>                                                         | Get information about who read a feed element and when.                                                                                                    |



| Resource                                                                                                  | Description                                                                          |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>/chatter/feed-elements/batch/<i>feedElementIds</i></code><br><code>/capabilities/read-by</code>     | Mark multiple feed elements as read by the context user at the same time.            |
| <code>/chatter/feed-elements/<i>feedElementId</i></code><br><code>/capabilities/recommendations</code>    | Access the recommendations capability of a feed element.                             |
| <code>/chatter/feed-elements/<i>feedElementId</i></code><br><code>/capabilities/record-snapshot</code>    | Access the record snapshot capability of a feed element.                             |
| <code>/chatter/feed-elements/<i>feedElementId</i>/capabilities/status</code>                              | Access the status capability of a feed post or set the status of a feed post.        |
| <code>/chatter/feed-elements/<i>feedElementId</i>/capabilities/topics</code>                              | Get, delete, and post topics associated with a feed element.                         |
| <code>/chatter/feed-elements/<i>feedElementId</i></code><br><code>/capabilities/tracked-changes</code>    | Access the tracked changes capability of a feed element.                             |
| <code>/chatter/feed-elements/<i>feedElementId</i></code><br><code>/capabilities/up-down-vote</code>       | Get the upvotes and downvotes for a feed element. Upvote or downvote a feed element. |
| <code>/chatter/feed-elements/<i>feedElementId</i></code><br><code>/capabilities/up-down-vote/items</code> | Get a list of users who upvoted or downvoted a feed element.                         |
| <code>/chatter/feed-elements/<i>feedElementId</i>/related-posts</code>                                    | Get questions related to the context question.                                       |
| <code>/chatter/feed-elements/publish-draft</code>                                                         | Publish a draft feed element.                                                        |

## Feed Elements, Post and Search

Post feed elements and search all feed elements in an organization.

### Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements
```

### Available version

31.0

### Requires Chatter

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET, POST

## Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name     | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| page               | String  | Specifies the page token to use to view a page of information. Page tokens are returned as part of the response class, such as <code>currentPageToken</code> or <code>nextPageToken</code> . If you pass in <code>null</code> , the first page is returned.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Optional             | 31.0              |
| pageSize           | Integer | Specifies the number of feed elements per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you pass in <code>null</code> , the default size is 25.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Optional             | 31.0              |
| q                  | String  | One or more keywords to search for in the feed elements visible to the context user. The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See <a href="#">Wildcards</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required             | 31.0              |
| recentCommentCount | Integer | Maximum number of comments to return with each feed element. The default value is 3.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Optional             | 31.0              |
| sort               | String  | Order of feed items in the feed. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds.</li> <li>• <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> <li>• <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> <li>• <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>.</li> <li>• <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds.</li> </ul> | Optional             | 31.0              |

| Parameter Name             | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| threadedComments Collapsed | Boolean | Specifies whether to return threaded comments in a collapsed style ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). If you don't specify, the default is <code>false</code> . | Optional             | 44.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Feed Element Page](#)**Request body for POST**

Feed item and comment bodies have a 10,000 character limit. Because this limit can change, we recommend that clients make a `describeObjects()` call on the `FeedItem` or `FeedComment` object. To determine the maximum number of allowed characters, look at the length of the `Body` or `CommentBody` field.

[Feed Item Input](#)**Request parameters for POST**

| Parameter Name         | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| feedElementType        | String | Feed elements are the top-level items that a feed contains. Feeds are feed element containers.<br><br>The only possible value is <code>FeedItem</code> .                                                                                                                                                        | Required             | 31.0              |
| originalFeed ElementId | String | If this feed element is shared, the original feed element 18-character ID.<br><br> <b>Important:</b> In version 39.0 and later, use the Feed Item Input with the nested <a href="#">Feed Entity Share Capability Input</a> . | Optional             | 31.0–38.0         |
| subjectId              | String | The ID of the parent this feed element is being posted to. This value can be the ID of a user, group, or record, or the string <code>me</code> to indicate the context user.                                                                                                                                    | Required             | 31.0              |
| text                   | String | Text of the feed element.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Required             | 31.0              |
| visibility             | String | Specifies the type of users who can see a feed element. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>AllUsers</code>—Visibility is not limited to internal users.</li> <li><code>InternalUsers</code>—Visibility is limited to internal users.</li> </ul>                                                       | Optional             | 31.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Feed Item](#)**Example for posting a feed item using the request body**

```
{
  "body" : {
    "messageSegments" : [
      {
        "type" : "Text",
        "text" : "When should we meet for release planning? "
      }
    ],
    "feedElementType" : "FeedItem",
    "subjectId" : "005D00000016Qxp"
  }
}
```

**Example for posting a feed item with a mention using the request body**

```
{
  "body" : {
    "messageSegments" : [
      {
        "type" : "Text",
        "text" : "When should we meet for release planning? "
      },
      {
        "type" : "Mention",
        "id" : "005T0000000mzCy"
      }
    ],
    "feedElementType" : "FeedItem",
    "subjectId" : "005D00000016Qxp"
  }
}
```

**Example for posting a feed item with multiple mentions using the request body**

```
{
  "body" : {
    "messageSegments" : [
      {
        "type" : "Text",
        "text" : "When should we meet for release planning? "
      },
      {
        "type" : "Mention",
        "id" : "005T0000000mzCy"
      },
      {
        "type" : "Text",
        "text" : " "
      },
      {
        "type" : "Mention",
        "id" : "005B0000000Ek1S"
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

```
    }
  ]
},
"feedElementType" : "FeedItem",
"subjectId" : "005D000000016Qxp"
}
```

**Example for posting a feed item with files using the request body**

```
{
  "body":{
    "messageSegments":[
      {
        "type":"Text",
        "text":"Please take a look at these files."
      }
    ]
  },
  "capabilities":{
    "files":{
      "items": [
        {"id": "069D000000001IOh"},
        {"id": "069D000000002IOg"}
      ]
    }
  },
  "subjectId":"me",
  "feedElementType":"FeedItem"
}
```

**Example for posting a poll using the request body**

```
{
  "body":{
    "messageSegments":[
      {
        "type":"Text",
        "text":"When should we meet for release planning?"
      }
    ]
  },
  "capabilities":{
    "poll":{
      "choices":[
        "Monday",
        "Tuesday"
      ]
    }
  },
  "feedElementType":"FeedItem",
  "subjectId":"me"
}
```

**Example for posting a rich-text feed item using the request body**

```
{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "markupType": "Paragraph",
        "type": "MarkupBegin"
      },
      {
        "markupType": "Bold",
        "type": "MarkupBegin"
      },
      {
        "text": "First line of text.",
        "type": "Text"
      },
      {
        "markupType": "Bold",
        "type": "MarkupEnd"
      },
      {
        "markupType": "Paragraph",
        "type": "MarkupEnd"
      },
      {
        "markupType": "Paragraph",
        "type": "MarkupBegin"
      },
      {
        "text": "&nbsp;",
        "type": "Text"
      },
      {
        "markupType": "Paragraph",
        "type": "MarkupEnd"
      },
      {
        "markupType": "Paragraph",
        "type": "MarkupBegin"
      },
      {
        "text": "Second line of text.",
        "type": "Text"
      },
      {
        "markupType": "Paragraph",
        "type": "MarkupEnd"
      }
    ]
  },
  "subjectId": "me",
  "feedElementType": "FeedItem"
}
```

**Example for posting a feed item with a code block using the request body**

```
{
  "body":{
    "messageSegments":[
      {
        "markupType" : "Code",
        "type" : "MarkupBegin"
      },
      {
        "text" : "<script>var i, t = 0;\nfor (i = 0; i < 5; i++) {\n  t +=\n    i;\n}\n</script>",
        "type" : "Text"
      },
      {
        "markupType" : "Code",
        "type" : "MarkupEnd"
      }
    ]
  },
  "subjectId":"me",
  "feedElementType":"FeedItem"
}
```

**Example for posting a feed item with an inline image using the request body**

```
{
  "body":{
    "messageSegments":[
      {
        "type":"Text",
        "text":"Please take a look at this file."
      },
      {
        "type":"InlineImage",
        "fileId":"069xx00000000QO",
        "altText":"API Spec"
      },
      {
        "type":"Text",
        "text":"And this one."
      },
      {
        "type":"InlineImage",
        "fileId":"069xx00000000QT",
        "altText":"REST API Spec"
      }
    ]
  },
  "subjectId":"me",
  "feedElementType":"FeedItem"
}
```

**Example for sharing a feed item using the request body**

```
{
  "body" : {
    "messageSegments" : [
      {
        "type" : "Text",
        "text" : "When should we meet for release planning? "
      },
      {
        "type" : "Mention",
        "id" : "005D00000016Qxp"
      }
    ]
  },
  "capabilities" : {
    "feedEntityShare" : {
      "feedEntityId" : "0D5B000000Py41t"
    }
  },
  "feedElementType" : "FeedItem",
  "subjectId" : "0F9B000000000W2"
}
```

**Example for sending a direct message**

```
{
  "body":{
    "messageSegments":[
      {
        "type":"Text",
        "text":"Thanks for attending my presentation test run this morning. Send me any feedback."
      }
    ]
  },
  "capabilities":{
    "directMessage":{
      "membersToAdd": ["005R00000000I2X4","005R00000000I23Y"],
      "subject": "Thank you!"
    }
  },
  "subjectId":"me",
  "feedElementType":"FeedItem"
}
```

**SEE ALSO:**

[Salesforce Help: Action Link Templates](#)

[Define Action Links and Post with a Feed Element](#)

[Define Action Links in a Template and Post with a Feed Element](#)

[Post a Feed Element with a Code Block](#)

[Post a Feed Element with an Inline Image](#)



## Feed Elements, Batch Post

Post a batch of up to 500 feed elements.

### Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/batch
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/batch
```

### Available version

32.0

### Requires Chatter

Yes

### HTTP methods

POST, HEAD

### Request body for POST

[Batch Collection Input](#)

The rich input for this batch collection is a [Feed Item Input](#)

### Response body for POST

[Batch Results](#)

The Batch Results response body contains [Feed Item](#) response bodies corresponding to each of the request bodies. The Feed Item response bodies are returned in the same order as the request bodies.

The request returns an HTTP 200 status code unless an error occurs that affects the entire request (such as a parsing failure). If an individual request body causes an error, the Batch Results Item `statusCode` property contains the appropriate HTTP status code.

### Post a batch of feed elements

This example uses the `/chatter/feed-elements/batch` resource to post a batch of feed elements. This example uses cURL.

```
curl -H "X-PrettyPrint: 1" -F
'json={"inputs":[{"richInput":{"subjectId":"me","body":{"messageSegments":[{"type":"Text","text":"Post
Number
1"}]},"feedElementType":"FeedItem"}},{"richInput":{"subjectId":"me","body":{"messageSegments":[{"type":"Text","text":"Post
Number 2"}]},"feedElementType":"FeedItem"}}];type=application/json' -X POST
https://instance_name/services/data/v65.0/chatter/feed-elements/batch -H 'Authorization:
OAuth 00DD00000007HoR!...' --insecure
```

Here's the same example showing just the request body:

```
{
  "inputs": [
    {
      "richInput": {
        "subjectId": "me",
        "body": {
          "messageSegments": [
            {
              "type": "Text",
              "text": "Post Number 1"
            }
          ]
        }
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

```

    },
    "feedElementType": "FeedItem"
  }
},
{
  "richInput": {
    "subjectId": "me",
    "body": {
      "messageSegments": [
        {
          "type": "Text",
          "text": "Post Number 2"
        }
      ]
    },
    "feedElementType": "FeedItem"
  }
}
]
}

```

## Post a batch of feed elements with binary files (version 35.0 and earlier)

This example uses the [/chatter/feed-elements/batch](#) resource to post a batch of feed elements, upload two binary files, and attach them to the feed elements in the batch. Include the information about the binary parts in the request body. This example uses cURL.

```

curl -H "X-PrettyPrint: 1" -F 'json={"inputs":[{"binaryPartNames":["bin1"],
"richInput":{"subjectId":"me","body":{"messageSegments":[{"type":"Text","text":"Please accept this receipt"}]},"capabilities":
{"content" : {"description": "Receipt for expenses",
"title":"receipt.pdf"}}, "feedElementType":"FeedItem"}},
{"binaryPartNames":["bin2"],"richInput":{"subjectId":"me","body":{"messageSegments":[{"type":"Text","text":"Post
Number 2"}]}},
"capabilities": {"content" : {"description": "Receipt for expenses",
"title":"receipt2.pdf"}}, "feedElementType":"FeedItem"}]};type=application/json'
-F "bin1=@/Users/jsmith/Desktop/receipt.pdf;type=application/octet-stream" -F
"bin2=@/Users/jsmith/Desktop/receipt2.pdf;type=application/octet-stream"
-X POST https://instance_name/services/data/v35.0/chatter/feed-elements/batch
-H 'Authorization: OAuth 00DD00000007HoR44QATPNzhzYEBfU' --insecure

```

Here is the same example formatted to show the request body parts.

```

POST /services/data/v35.0/chatter/feed-elements/batch HTTP/1.1
Authorization: OAuth 00DRR0000000N0g!...
User-Agent: Jakarta Commons-HttpClient/3.0.1
Host: instance_name
Content-Length: 845
Content-Type: multipart/form-data; boundary=a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Accept: application/json

--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="json"
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8

```

```

{
  "inputs": [
    {
      "binaryPartNames": [
        "bin1"
      ],
      "richInput": {
        "subjectId": "me",
        "body": {
          "messageSegments": [
            {
              "type": "Text",
              "text": "Please accept this receipt"
            }
          ]
        },
        "capabilities": {
          "content": {
            "description": "Receipt for expenses",
            "title": "receipt.pdf"
          }
        },
        "feedElementType": "FeedItem"
      }
    },
    {
      "binaryPartNames": [
        "bin2"
      ],
      "richInput": {
        "subjectId": "me",
        "body": {
          "messageSegments": [
            {
              "type": "Text",
              "text": "Post Number 2"
            }
          ]
        },
        "capabilities": {
          "content": {
            "description": "Receipt for expenses",
            "title": "receipt2.pdf"
          }
        },
        "feedElementType": "FeedItem"
      }
    }
  ]
}

```

```
--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
```

```
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="bin1"; filename="receipt.pdf"
```

```

Content-Type: application/octet-stream; charset=ISO-8859-1

...contents of receipt.pdf...

--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="bin2"; filename="receipt2.pdf"
Content-Type: application/octet-stream; charset=ISO-8859-1

...contents of receipt2.pdf...

--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq--

```

 **Note:** The binary part names in the `binaryPartNames` properties must match the binary part names in the `name` properties of the binary request parts.

SEE ALSO:

[Inputs and Binary File Upload Examples](#)

[Batch Resource](#)

## Feed Elements, Batch Get

Get information about a comma-separated list of up to 500 feed elements. Errors for feed elements that can't be loaded are returned in the results.

### Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/batch/feedElementIds
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/batch/feedElementIds
```

### Available version

31.0

### Requires Chatter

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET

### Response body for GET

[Batch Results](#)

## Feed Element

Access, edit, or delete a feed element. Feed items are the only type of feed element that can be edited.

### Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId
```

**Available version**

31.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, DELETE, PATCH

PATCH is supported in version 34.0 and later to edit a comment's body. PATCH can't be used to update a comment's capabilities.

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name             | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| commentSort                | String  | <p>Order of comments. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>CreatedDateLatestAsc</code>—Sorts by most recently created comments in ascending order.</li><li>• <code>CreatedDateOldestAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest comments in ascending order.</li><li>• <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content.</li></ul> <p>The default value is <code>CreatedDateLatestAsc</code>.</p> <p>Sorting in descending order isn't supported.</p> | Optional             | 41.0              |
| elementsPerBundle          | Integer | Maximum number of feed elements to include in a bundle. The value must be an integer between 0 and 10. The default value is 3.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Optional             | 31.0              |
| recentCommentCount         | Integer | Maximum number of comments to return with each feed element. The default value is 3.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Optional             | 31.0              |
| threadedComments Collapsed | Boolean | Specifies whether to return threaded comments in a collapsed style ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). If you don't specify, the default is <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Optional             | 44.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Generic Feed Element](#) or [Feed Item](#)**Request body for PATCH**[Feed Item Input](#)**Response body for PATCH**[Feed Item](#)

**Example for editing a feed post using the request body**

```
{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "type": "Text",
        "text": "Check out the latest API documentation on developer.salesforce.com."
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

**Example for editing a question title and post**

```
{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "type": "Text",
        "text": "The latest public versions are on developer.salesforce.com."
      }
    ]
  },
  "capabilities": {
    "questionAndAnswers": {
      "questionTitle": "Where can I find API documentation"
    }
  }
}
```

**Example for moving a feed post from one public group to another**

```
{
  "subjectId": "0F9xx000000000CM"
}
```

**Response body for DELETE**

[204: Successful Delete](#)

**SEE ALSO:**

[Edit a Feed Post](#)

[Edit a Question Title and Post](#)

[Move a Feed Post from one Public Group to Another](#)

## Feed Elements Capabilities

Access a feed element's set of capabilities.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities
```

**Available version**

31.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name     | Type    | Description                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| elementsPerBundle  | Integer | Maximum number of feed elements to include in a bundle. The value must be an integer between 0 and 10. The default value is 3. | Optional             | 31.0              |
| recentCommentCount | Integer | Maximum number of comments to return with each feed element. The default value is 3.                                           | Optional             | 31.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

## Feed Elements Capability, Approval

Access the approval capability of a feed element.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/approval
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/approval
```

**Available version**

32.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD

**Response bodies for GET**[Approval Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

## Feed Elements Capability, Associated Actions

Access the associated actions capability of a feed element.

### Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/associated-actions
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/associated-actions
```

### Available version

33.0

### Requires Chatter

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

### Response bodies for GET

[Associated Actions Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

## Feed Elements Capability, Banner

Access the banner capability of a feed element.

### Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/banner
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/banner
```

### Available version

32.0

### Requires Chatter

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

### Response bodies for GET

[Banner Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

## Feed Elements Capability, Bookmarks

Get information about whether a feed element is bookmarked, or add bookmarks to feed elements.

### Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/bookmarks
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/bookmarks
```



**Available version**

32.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, PATCH

**Request body for PATCH****Root XML tag**

```
<bookmarksCapability>
  <isBookmarkedByCurrentUser>true</isBookmarkedByCurrentUser>
</bookmarksCapability>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "isBookmarkedByCurrentUser": true
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                      | Type    | Description                                                                                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| isBookmarkedByCurrentUser | Boolean | Specifies if the feed element should be bookmarked for the user ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ). | Required             | 32.0              |

**Request parameter for PATCH**

| Parameter Name            | Type    | Description                                                                                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| isBookmarkedByCurrentUser | Boolean | Specifies if the feed element should be bookmarked for the user ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ). | Required             | 32.0              |

**Response body for GET, PATCH**[Bookmarks Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

## Feed Elements Capability, Bundle

Access the bundle capability of a feed element.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/bundle
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/bundle
```

**Available version**

31.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name     | Type    | Description                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| elementsPerBundle  | Integer | Maximum number of feed elements to include in a bundle. The value must be an integer between 0 and 10. The default value is 3. | Optional             | 31.0              |
| recentCommentCount | Integer | Maximum number of comments to return with each feed element. The default value is 3.                                           | Optional             | 31.0              |

**Response bodies for GET**

One of these response bodies:

- [Generic Bundle Capability](#)
- [Tracked Change Bundle Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

## Feed Elements Capability, Bundle Elements

Access all feed elements that are grouped together in a bundle.

**Note:** Bundled posts contain feed-tracked changes and are in record feeds only.**Resource**

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/bundle/feed-elements
```

```
connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/bundle/feed-elements
```

**Available version**

31.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name     | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| elementsPerBundle  | Integer | Maximum number of feed elements to include in a bundle. The value must be an integer between 0 and 10. The default value is 3.                                                                                                                              | Optional             | 31.0              |
| page               | String  | Specifies the page token to use to view a page of information. Page tokens are returned as part of the response class, such as <code>currentPageToken</code> or <code>nextPageToken</code> . If you pass in <code>null</code> , the first page is returned. | Optional             | 31.0              |
| pageSize           | Integer | Specifies the number of feed elements per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you pass in <code>null</code> , the default size is 25.                                                                                                             | Optional             | 31.0              |
| recentCommentCount | Integer | Maximum number of comments to return with each feed element. The default value is 3.                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 31.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Feed Element Page](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

**Feed Elements Capability, Call Collaboration**

Access the call collaboration capability of a feed element.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/call-collaboration
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/call-collaboration
```

**Available version**

51.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD

**Response body for GET**[Call Collaboration Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

## Feed Elements Capability, Canvas

Access the canvas capability of a feed element.

### Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/canvas
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/canvas
```

### Available version

32.0

### Requires Chatter

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

### Response bodies for GET

[Canvas Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

## Feed Elements Capability, Case Comment

Access the case comment capability of a feed element.

### Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/case-comment
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/case-comment
```

### Available version

32.0

### Requires Chatter

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

### Response bodies for GET

[Case Comment Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

## Feed Elements Capability, Chatter Likes

Access information about the chatter likes capability for a feed element.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/chatter-likes
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/chatter-likes
```

**Available version**

32.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Response**[Chatter Likes Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

## Feed Elements Capability, Chatter Likes Items

Access a page of likes for a feed element. Like or unlike a feed element.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/chatter-likes/items
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/chatter-likes/items
```

**Available version**

32.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, PATCH, POST

PATCH is supported in version 39.0 and later.

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| page           | Integer | Specifies the number of the page you want returned. If you don't specify a value, the first page is returned.           | Optional             | 32.0              |
| pageSize       | Integer | Specifies the number of likes per page. Valid values are from 1 to 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25. | Optional             | 32.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Like Page](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

#### Request parameters for PATCH

| Parameter Name           | Type    | Description                                                                                                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| isLikedBy<br>CurrentUser | Boolean | Specifies whether the context user likes ( <code>true</code> ) or unlikes ( <code>false</code> ) the feed element. | Required             | 39.0              |

#### Response body for PATCH

[Like Page](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

#### Request parameters for POST



**Note:** POST doesn't take request parameters or a request body.

#### Response body for POST

[Like](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

## Feed Elements Capability, Close

Get the closed status of a feed element. Set a feed element to closed.

Users can't edit (specifically the feed item body or title), comment on, or delete a closed feed element. If the closed feed element is a poll, users can't vote on it. Users can't edit (specifically the comment body) or delete a comment on a closed feed element or select or remove it as best answer.

Admins and moderators can edit and delete closed feed elements and comments on closed feed elements. Admins and moderators can select or remove the best answer status on comments on closed feed elements.

#### Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/close
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/close
```

#### Available version

43.0

#### Requires Chatter

Yes

#### HTTP methods

GET, PATCH

#### Request body for PATCH

##### Root XML tag

```
<closeCapability>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "isClosed": "true"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name     | Type    | Description                                                                                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| isClosed | Boolean | Specifies whether to set the feed element to closed ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ). | Required             | 43.0              |

**Request parameters for PATCH**

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| isClosed       | Boolean | Specifies whether to set the feed element to closed ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ). | Required             | 43.0              |

**Response body for GET and PATCH**[Close Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

## Feed Elements Capability, Comments

Access the comments capability for a feed element.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/comments
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/comments
```

**Available version**

32.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET

## Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name                    | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| sort                              | String  | <p>Order of comments. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>CreatedDateLatestAsc</code>—Sorts by most recently created comments in ascending order.</li> <li>• <code>CreatedDateOldestAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest comments in ascending order.</li> <li>• <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content.</li> </ul> <p>The default value is <code>CreatedDateLatestAsc</code>.</p> <p>Sorting in descending order isn't supported.</p> | Optional             | 41.0              |
| threaded<br>Comments<br>Collapsed | Boolean | Specifies whether to return threaded comments in a collapsed style ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). If you don't specify, the default is <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Optional             | 44.0              |

## Response body for GET

[Comments Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

## Feed Elements Capability, Comments Items

Access comments for a feed element, or add a comment to a feed element.

To upload a binary file to attach to a comment, you must send it in a multipart/form-data request. To send the text of the comment, you can choose to include a JSON or XML rich input body part in the multipart/form-data request. Alternately, you can choose to pass the information in request parameter parts. For information about how to create the multipart/form-data message, see [Uploading Binary Files](#).

## Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/comments/items
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/comments/items
```

## Available version

32.0

## Requires Chatter

Yes



**HTTP methods**

GET, POST

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name                    | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| page                              | String  | The page token to use to view the page. Use the value given in the <code>nextPageUrl</code> property of the Comment Page.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Optional             | 32.0              |
| pageSize                          | Integer | The number of comments per page. The default value is 3.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Optional             | 32.0              |
| sort                              | String  | Order of comments. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>CreatedDateLatestAsc</code>—Sorts by most recently created comments in ascending order.</li> <li>• <code>CreatedDateOldestAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest comments in ascending order.</li> <li>• <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content.</li> </ul> The default value is <code>CreatedDateLatestAsc</code> .<br>Sorting in descending order isn't supported. | Optional             | 44.0              |
| threaded<br>Comments<br>Collapsed | Boolean | Specifies whether to return threaded comments in a collapsed style ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). If you don't specify, the default is <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Optional             | 44.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Comment Page](#)If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

&lt;comment&gt;

## Properties

| Name           | Type                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| attachment     | Depends on type.           | <p>Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Attachment Input: Existing Content</li> <li>Attachment Input: New File Upload</li> </ul> <p> <b>Important:</b> As of version 32.0, use the <code>capabilities</code> property.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 24.0–31.0         |
| body           | Message Body Input         | <p>The body of the comment.</p> <p>Feed item and comment bodies have a 10,000 character limit. Because this limit can change, we recommend that clients make a <code>describeObjects()</code> call on the <code>FeedItem</code> or <code>FeedComment</code> object. To determine the maximum number of allowed characters, look at the length of the <code>Body</code> or <code>CommentBody</code> field.</p> <p>To edit this property in a comment, make a PATCH request to <code>/chatter/comments/<i>commentId</i></code></p> <p>Editing comments is supported in version 34.0 and later.</p> <p>Rich text and inline images are supported in comment bodies in version 35.0 and later. Entity links are supported in version 43.0 and later.</p> | Required             | 23.0              |
| capabilities   | Comment Capabilities Input | <p>Capabilities of the comment, such as a file attachment.</p> <p>You can edit a comment's body, but you can't update a comment's capabilities.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Optional             | 32.0              |
| threadParentId | String                     | ID of the parent comment for a threaded comment.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Optional             | 44.0              |

**Request parameters for POST**

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|-------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| text           | String | The comment text. | Required             | 32.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Comment](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

**Example for posting a comment using the request body**

```
{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "type": "Text",
        "text": "New comment"
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

**Example for posting a comment with a mention using the request body**

```
{ "body" :
  {
    "messageSegments" : [
      {
        "type": "mention",
        "id" : "005D0000001GpHp"
      },
      {
        "type": "text",
        "text" : " Did you see the new plans?"
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

**Example for posting a comment with multiple mentions using the request body**

```
{ "body" :
  {
    "messageSegments" : [
      {
        "type": "mention",
        "id": "005D0000001LL8YIAW"
      },
      {
        "type" : "Text",
        "text" : " "
      },
    ],
  }
}
```

```

    {
      "type": "mention",
      "id": "005D0000001LL8sIAG"
    },
    {
      "type": "text",
      "text": " Did you see the new plans?"
    }
  ]
}

```

#### Example for posting a comment with a file using the request body

```

{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "type": "Text",
        "text": "Please take a look at this file."
      }
    ]
  },
  "capabilities": {
    "content": {
      "contentDocumentId": "069D00000001pyS"
    }
  }
}

```

#### Example for posting a rich-text comment using the request body

```

{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "markupType" : "Paragraph",
        "type" : "MarkupBegin"
      },
      {
        "markupType" : "Bold",
        "type" : "MarkupBegin"
      },
      {
        "text" : "First line of text.",
        "type" : "Text"
      },
      {
        "markupType" : "Bold",
        "type" : "MarkupEnd"
      },
      {
        "markupType" : "Paragraph",
        "type" : "MarkupEnd"
      },
    ],
  }
}

```

```

    {
      "markupType" : "Paragraph",
      "type" : "MarkupBegin"
    },
    {
      "text" : "&nbsp;",
      "type" : "Text"
    },
    {
      "markupType" : "Paragraph",
      "type" : "MarkupEnd"
    },
    {
      "markupType" : "Paragraph",
      "type" : "MarkupBegin"
    },
    {
      "text" : "Second line of text.",
      "type" : "Text"
    },
    {
      "markupType" : "Paragraph",
      "type" : "MarkupEnd"
    }
  ]
}

```

#### Example for posting a comment with a code block using the request body

```

{
  "body":{
    "messageSegments":[
      {
        "markupType" : "Code",
        "type" : "MarkupBegin"
      },
      {
        "text" : "<script>var i, t = 0;\nfor (i = 0; i < 5; i++) {\n  t +=\n    i;\n}\n</script>",
        "type" : "Text"
      },
      {
        "markupType" : "Code",
        "type" : "MarkupEnd"
      }
    ]
  }
}

```

#### Example for posting a comment with an inline image using the request body

```

{
  "body":{
    "messageSegments":[

```

```
{
  {
    "type": "Text",
    "text": "Please take a look at this file."
  },
  {
    "type": "InlineImage",
    "fileId": "069xx00000000QO",
    "altText": "API Spec"
  },
  {
    "type": "Text",
    "text": "And this one."
  },
  {
    "type": "InlineImage",
    "fileId": "069xx00000000QT",
    "altText": "REST API Spec"
  }
}
```

## Feed Elements Capability, Content

Access the content capability of a feed element.

### Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/content
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/content
```

### Available version

32.0

### Requires Chatter

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

### Response bodies for GET

[Content Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

## Feed Elements Capability, Dashboard Component Snapshot

Access the dashboard component capability of a feed element.

### Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/dashboard-component-snapshot
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/dashboard-component-snapshot
```

Available version

32.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Response bodies for GET

[Dashboard Component Snapshot Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

Feed Elements Capability, Direct Message

Access the direct message capability of a feed element. Update the members of a direct message.

Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/direct-message

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/direct-message
```

Available version

39.0

HTTP methods

GET, PATCH

Request body for PATCH

Root XML tag

<directMessageCapability>

JSON example

```
{
  "membersToAdd": ["005R0000000I2X4", "005R0000000I23Y", "005R0000000IUV5"]
}
```

Properties

| Name         | Type     | Description                                                    | Required or Optional                                                                                  | Available Version |
|--------------|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| membersToAdd | String[] | List of user IDs for members to include in the direct message. | Required when creating a direct message (POST)<br><br>Optional when updating a direct message (PATCH) | 39.0              |

| Name            | Type     | Description                                                     | Required or Optional                                                                                       | Available Version |
|-----------------|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| membersToRemove | String[] | List of user IDs for members to remove from the direct message. | Optional when updating a direct message (PATCH)<br><br>Not supported when creating a direct message (POST) | 40.0              |
| subject         | String   | Subject of the direct message.                                  | Optional when creating a direct message (POST)<br><br>Not supported when updating a direct message (PATCH) | 39.0              |

**Response body for GET and PATCH**[Direct Message Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

**Feed Elements Capability, Direct Message Members**

Get all the members for a direct message.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/direct-message/members
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/direct-message/members
```

**Available version**

39.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| page           | String | Specifies the page token to use to view a page of information. Page tokens are returned as part of the response class, such as <code>currentPageToken</code> or <code>nextPageToken</code> . If you pass in <code>null</code> , the first page is returned. | Optional             | 40.0              |



**Response body for GET**[Direct Message Member Collection](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

## Feed Elements Capability, Direct Message Original Members

Get the original members for a direct message.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/direct-message/original-members
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/direct-message/original-members
```

**Available version**

40.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| page           | String | Specifies the page token to use to view a page of information. Page tokens are returned as part of the response class, such as <code>currentPageToken</code> or <code>nextPageToken</code> . If you pass in <code>null</code> , the first page is returned. | Optional             | 40.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Direct Message Member Collection](#)

## Feed Elements Capability, Direct Message Membership Activity

Get the membership activities for a direct message.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/direct-message/membership-activity
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/direct-message/membership-activity
```

**Available version**

40.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| page           | String  | Specifies the page token to use to view a page of information. Page tokens are returned as part of the response class, such as <code>currentPageToken</code> or <code>nextPageToken</code> . If you pass in <code>null</code> , the first page is returned. | Optional             | 40.0              |
| pageSize       | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you pass in <code>null</code> , the default size is 25.                                                                                                                     | Optional             | 40.0              |

**Response body for GET**

[Direct Message Membership Activity Collection](#)

## Feed Elements Capability, Editability

Indicates whether the context user can edit the feed element. Feed items are the only type of feed element that can be edited.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/edit/is-editable-by-me
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/edit/is-editable-by-me
```

**Available version**

34.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Response body for GET**

[Feed Entity Is Editable](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

## Feed Elements Capability, Email Message

Access the email message capability of a feed element.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/email-message
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/email-message
```

**Available version**

32.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD

**Response bodies for GET**[Email Message Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

## Feed Elements Capability, Enhanced Link

Access the enhanced link capability of a feed element.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/enhanced-link
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/enhanced-link
```

**Available version**

32.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD

**Response bodies for GET**[Enhanced Link Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

## Feed Elements Capability, Extensions

Access the extensions capability of a feed element.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/extensions
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/extensions
```

**Available version**

40.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD

**Response body for GET**[Extensions Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

## Feed Elements Capability, Feed Entity Share

Access the feed entity share capability of a feed element.

### Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/feed-entity-share
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/feed-entity-share
```

### Available version

39.0

### Requires Chatter

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

### Response body for GET

[Feed Entity Share Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

## Feed Elements Capability, Files

Access the files capability of a feed element.

### Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/files
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/files
```

### Available version

37.0

### Requires Chatter

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

### Response body for GET

[Files Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

## Feed Elements Capability, Interactions

Access the interactions capability of a feed element.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/interactions
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/interactions
```

**Available version**

37.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD

**Response body for GET**[Interactions Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

## Feed Elements Capability, Link

Access the link capability of a feed element.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/link
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/link
```

**Available version**

32.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD

**Response bodies for GET**[Link Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

## Feed Elements Capability, Media References

Access the media references capability of a feed element.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/media-references
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/media-references
```

**Available version**

41.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD

**Response body for GET**[Media Reference Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

## Feed Elements Capability, Moderation

Get information about a feed element's moderation capability, add a moderation flag to a feed element, or delete all moderation flags from a feed element.

**Resource**

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements  
/feedElementId/capabilities/moderation
```

**Available version**

31.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, POST, DELETE, HEAD

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| page           | String  | Specifies the page token to use to view a page of information. Page tokens are returned as part of the response class, such as <code>currentPageToken</code> or <code>nextPageToken</code> . If you pass in <code>null</code> , the first page is returned.                                                                                                                                                             | Optional             | 40.0              |
| pageSize       | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. The default size is 0.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Optional             | 40.0              |
| visibility     | String  | Visibility behavior of a flag for various user types. One of these values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>ModeratorsOnly</code>—The flag is visible only to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.</li><li>• <code>SelfAndModerators</code>—The flag is visible to the creator of the flag and to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.</li></ul> | Optional             | 31.0              |

**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

```
<moderationFlag>
```

**JSON**

```
{
  "note" : "Flagged by moderator as spam on 6.6.16.",
  "type" : "FlagAsSpam",
  "visibility" : "ModeratorsOnly"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name       | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Required or Optional                                                    | Available Version |
|------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| note       | String | A note of up to 4,000 characters about the flag.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional                                                                | 38.0              |
| type       | String | Type of moderation flag. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>FlagAsInappropriate—Flag for inappropriate content.</li> <li>FlagAsSpam—Flag for spam.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Optional<br>If not specified, FlagAsInappropriate is the default value. | 38.0              |
| visibility | String | Visibility behavior of a flag for various user types. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ModeratorsOnly—The flag is visible only to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.</li> <li>SelfAndModerators—The flag is visible to the creator of the flag and to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.</li> </ul> | Optional                                                                | 30.0              |

**Request parameters for POST**

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                       | Required or Optional                                                    | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| note           | String | A note of up to 4,000 characters about the flag.                                                                                                                  | Optional                                                                | 38.0              |
| type           | String | Type of moderation flag. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>FlagAsInappropriate—Flag for inappropriate content.</li> <li>FlagAsSpam—Flag for spam.</li> </ul> | Optional<br>If not specified, FlagAsInappropriate is the default value. | 38.0              |

| Parameter Name          | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                         |        | If a type isn't specified, it defaults to <code>FlagAsInappropriate</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                      |                   |
| <code>visibility</code> | String | Visibility behavior of a flag for various user types. One of these values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>ModeratorsOnly</code>—The flag is visible only to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.</li> <li><code>SelfAndModerators</code>—The flag is visible to the creator of the flag and to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.</li> </ul> | Optional             | 31.0              |

**Response body for GET and POST**[Moderation Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

## Feed Elements Capability, Mute

Get information about whether a feed element is muted, or mute or unmute a feed element.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/mute
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/mute
```

**Available version**

35.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD, PATCH

**Request body for PATCH****Root XML tag**

```
<muteCapability>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "isMutedByMe": true
}
```



**Properties**

| Name        | Type    | Description                                                                                             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| isMutedByMe | Boolean | Indicates whether the feed element is muted for the context user. Default value is <code>false</code> . | Required             | 35.0              |

**Request parameters for PATCH**

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| isMutedByMe    | Boolean | Indicates whether the feed element is muted for the context user. Default value is <code>false</code> . | Required             | 35.0              |

**Response body for GET and PATCH**[Mute Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

## Feed Elements Capability, Origin

Access the origin capability of a feed element. If a feed element has this capability, it was created by a feed action.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/origin
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/origin
```

**Available version**

33.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD

**Response bodies for GET**[Origin Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

## Feed Elements Capability, Poll

Access a poll for a feed element or vote on a poll.

To create a poll, use the [Feed Elements, Post and Search](#) resource. See [Post a Poll](#) for an example.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/poll
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/poll
```

**Available version**

32.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, PATCH

**Request body for PATCH****JSON example for voting on a poll**

```
{
  "myChoiceId" : "09ATC000000011h2AA"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name       | Type     | Description                                                                              | Required or Optional          | Available Version |
|------------|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------|
| choices    | String[] | The choices used to create a new poll. You must specify 2–10 poll choices for each poll. | Required for creating a poll  | 32.0              |
| myChoiceId | String   | ID of an existing choice on the feed poll. Used to vote on an existing poll.             | Required for voting on a poll | 32.0              |

**Request parameters for PATCH**

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|-------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| myChoiceId     | String | A poll choice ID. | Required             | 32.0              |

**Response body for GET, PATCH**[Poll Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

## Feed Elements Capability, Question and Answers

Access question and answers for a feed element, or update question and answers on a feed element.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/question-and-answers
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/question-and-answers
```

**Available version**

32.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, PATCH

**Request body for PATCH****Root XML tag**

```
<questionAndAnswersCapability>
  <bestAnswerId>0D7D000000001MAKAY</bestAnswerId>
</questionAndAnswersCapability>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "bestAnswerId": "0D7D000000001MAKAY"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name          | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required or Optional                                                  | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| bestAnswerId  | String | A comment ID to use as a best answer for a question feed element. The best answer comment must already exist on the question feed element.                                                                                   | Required to PATCH the best answer.<br>Not supported in POST requests. | 32.0              |
| questionTitle | String | Title for a question feed element.<br>To edit the title of a question, make a PATCH request to<br><code>/chatter/feed-elements/<b>feedElementId</b></code> . Editing question titles is supported in version 34.0 and later. | Required to POST or PATCH a question.                                 | 32.0              |

**Request parameters for PATCH**

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| bestAnswerId   | String | A comment ID to use as a best answer for a question feed element. The best answer | Required             | 32.0              |

| Parameter Name | Type | Description                                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|------|----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                |      | comment must already exist on the question feed element. |                      |                   |

**Response body for GET, PATCH**

[Question and Answers Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

## Feed Elements Capability, Read By

Access the read by capability of a feed element. Mark a feed element as read for the context user.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/read-by
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/read-by
```

**Available version**

40.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, PATCH

**Request body for PATCH****Root XML tag**

```
<readByCapability>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "isReadByMe": "true"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name             | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| isReadByMe       | Boolean | Specifies to mark the feed element as read ( <code>true</code> ) for the context user.                                                                                                                | Required             | 40.0              |
| lastReadDateByMe | String  | Specifies the last date, in ISO 8601 format, when the feed element is marked as read for the context user. If you don't specify a date or you specify a future date, the current system date is used. | Optional             | 40.0              |

**Request parameters for PATCH**

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| isReadByMe     | Boolean | Specifies to mark the feed element as read ( <code>true</code> ) for the context user. | Required             | 40.0              |

**Response body for GET and PATCH**[Read By Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

## Feed Elements Capability, Read By Items

Get information about who read a feed element and when.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/read-by/items
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/read-by/items
```

**Available version**

40.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| page           | String  | Specifies the page token to use to view a page of information. Page tokens are returned as part of the response class, such as <code>currentPageToken</code> or <code>nextPageToken</code> . If you pass in <code>null</code> , the first page is returned. | Optional             | 40.0              |
| pageSize       | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you pass in <code>null</code> , the default size is 25.                                                                                                                     | Optional             | 40.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Read By Collection](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

## Feed Elements Capability, Batch Update Read By

Mark multiple feed elements as read by the context user at the same time.

### Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/batch/feedElementIds/capabilities/read-by
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/batch/feedElementIds/capabilities/read-by
```

### Available version

40.0

### Requires Chatter

Yes

### HTTP methods

PATCH

### Request body for PATCH

#### Root XML tag

```
<readByCapability>
```

#### JSON example

```
{
  "isReadByMe": "true"
}
```

### Properties

| Name             | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| isReadByMe       | Boolean | Specifies to mark the feed element as read ( <code>true</code> ) for the context user.                                                                                                                | Required             | 40.0              |
| lastReadDateByMe | String  | Specifies the last date, in ISO 8601 format, when the feed element is marked as read for the context user. If you don't specify a date or you specify a future date, the current system date is used. | Optional             | 40.0              |

### Request parameters for PATCH

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| isReadByMe     | Boolean | Specifies to mark the feed element as read ( <code>true</code> ) for the context user. | Required             | 40.0              |

### Response body for PATCH

#### [Batch Results](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

## Feed Elements Capability, Recommendations

Access the recommendations capability of a feed element.

### Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/recommendations
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/recommendations
```

### Available version

32.0

### Requires Chatter

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

### Response bodies for GET

[Recommendations Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

## Feed Elements Capability, Record Snapshot

Access the record snapshot capability of a feed element.

### Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/record-snapshot
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/record-snapshot
```

### Available version

32.0

### Requires Chatter

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

### Response bodies for GET

[Record Snapshot Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

## Feed Elements Capability, Social Post

Access the social post capability of a feed element.

### Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/social-post
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/social-post
```

**Available version**

37.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD

**Response body for GET**[Social Post Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

## Feed Elements Capability, Status

Access the status capability of a feed post or set the status of a feed post.

Only users with the Can Approve Feed Post and Comment permission can set the status of a feed post or comment.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/status
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/status
```

**Available version**

37.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD, PATCH

**Response body for GET**[Status Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

**Request body for PATCH****Root XML tag**`statusCapability`**JSON example**

```
{
  "feedEntityStatus": "Published"
}
```



**Properties**

| Name             | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| feedEntityStatus | String | <p>Status of the feed post or comment. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Draft</b>—The feed post isn't published but is visible to the author and users with Modify All Data or View All Data permission. Comments can't be drafts.</li> <li><b>Isolated</b>—The feed post or comment is isolated, and only admins can see it.</li> <li><b>PendingReview</b>—The feed post or comment isn't approved yet and therefore isn't published or visible.</li> <li><b>Published</b>—The feed post or comment is approved and visible.</li> </ul> <p>Posts that have a status of <b>PendingReview</b> or <b>Published</b> can't be changed to a status of <b>Draft</b> and vice versa. Only admins can change the status of a post or comment to or from <b>Isolated</b> status.</p> | Required             | 37.0              |

**Request parameters for PATCH**

| Parameter Name   | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| feedEntityStatus | String | <p>Status of the feed post or comment. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Draft</b>—The feed post isn't published but is visible to the author and users with Modify All Data or View All Data permission. Comments can't be drafts.</li> <li><b>Isolated</b>—The feed post or comment is isolated, and only admins can see it.</li> <li><b>PendingReview</b>—The feed post or comment isn't approved yet and therefore isn't published or visible.</li> </ul> | Required             | 37.0              |

| Parameter Name | Type | Description                                                                                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                |      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Published—The feed post or comment is approved and visible.</li> </ul> |                      |                   |

**Response body for PATCH**[Status Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

## Feed Elements Capability, Topics

Get, delete, and post topics associated with a feed element.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/topics
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/topics
```

**Available version**

32.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, DELETE, POST

**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

```
<feedItemTopic>
```

**JSON**

The following example attaches a new topic to a feed item:

```
{ "topicName": "W3C"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name      | Type   | Description                                           | Required or Optional                                                                     | Available Version |
|-----------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| topicId   | String | ID of an existing topic                               | Required for existing topics if the topicName property isn't used                        | 29.0              |
| topicName | String | Name of a new or existing topic, up to 150 characters | Required for new topics; required for existing topics if the topicId property isn't used | 29.0              |

**Request parameters for POST**

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                            | Required or Optional                                                                                   | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| topicId        | String | ID of an existing topic.                               | Required for existing topics if the <code>topicName</code> property isn't used.                        | 32.0              |
| topicName      | String | Name of a new or existing topic, up to 150 characters. | Required for new topics; required for existing topics if the <code>topicId</code> property isn't used. | 32.0              |

**Request parameters for DELETE**

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|-----------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| topicId        | String | An existing topic ID. | Required             | 32.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Topic](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

**Response body for GET**[Topics Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

## Feed Elements Capability, Tracked Changes

Access the tracked changes capability of a feed element.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/tracked-changes
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/tracked-changes
```

**Available version**

32.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD

**Response bodies for GET**[Tracked Changes Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

## Feed Elements Capability, Upvote and Downvote

Get the upvotes and downvotes for a feed element. Upvote or downvote a feed element.

### Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/up-down-vote
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/up-down-vote
```

### Available version

41.0

### Requires Chatter

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET, PATCH

### Request body for PATCH

#### Root XML tag

```
<upDownVoteCapability>
```

#### JSON example

```
{
  "vote": "Up"
}
```

### Properties

| Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| vote | String | Type of vote for a feed element or comment. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Down</li><li>None</li><li>Up</li></ul> | Required             | 41.0              |

### Request parameters for PATCH

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| vote           | String | Type of vote for a feed element or comment. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Down</li><li>None</li><li>Up</li></ul> | Required             | 41.0              |

**Response body for GET and PATCH**[Up Down Vote Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

## Feed Elements Capability, Upvote and Downvote Items

Get a list of users who upvoted or downvoted a feed element.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/up-down-vote/items
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/up-down-vote/items
```

**Available version**

42.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| page           | Integer | Number of the page you want returned. Starts at 0. If you don't specify a value or if you specify 0, the first page is returned.                              | Optional             | 42.0              |
| pageSize       | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 25.                            | Optional             | 42.0              |
| vote           | String  | Specifies the value of the vote for the feed element. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Down</li><li>• Up</li></ul> You can't specify None. | Required             | 42.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Vote Collection](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

## Draft Feed Element

Publish a draft feed element.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/feed-elements/publish-draft
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/publish-draft
```

**Available version**

44.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST**

If you want to update your draft prior to publishing, use the [Feed Item Input](#) request body.



**Note:** Use the `feedElementId` request parameter in addition to the Feed Item Input request body.

**Request parameters for POST**

If you don't need to update your draft prior to publishing, use this request parameter.

| Parameter Name             | Type   | Description                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------------|--------|------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>feedElementId</code> | String | ID of the draft feed element to publish. | Required             | 44.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Feed Item](#)

The published feed item has a new ID.

## Related Questions

Get questions related to the context question.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/related-posts
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/related-posts
```

In version 37.0 and later, `feedElementId` must be a question ID.

**Available version**

37.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name          | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Required or Optional                                                     | Available Version |
|-------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>filter</code>     | String  | Specifies the related question type. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>Answered</code>—Related questions that have at least one answer.</li> <li><code>BestAnswer</code>—Related questions that have a best answer.</li> <li><code>Generic</code>—All types of related questions, including answered, with a best answer, and unanswered.</li> <li><code>Unanswered</code>—Related questions that don't have answers.</li> </ul> | Optional<br>If not specified, <code>Generic</code> is the default value. | 37.0              |
| <code>maxResults</code> | Integer | The maximum number of results to return. You can return up to 25 results; 5 is the default.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Optional<br>If not specified, 5 is the default value.                    | 37.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Related Feed Post Collection](#)

Each related feed post has a score indicating how closely it's related to the context feed post. We return related feed posts sorted by score, with the highest score first.

## Feeds Resources

Feeds are made up of feed items. There are many feed types. Each feed type has an algorithm that determines which feed items it contains.

The news feed, record feed, and user profile feed support GET and POST requests. All other feeds support GET requests.

**IN THIS SECTION:**[Bookmarks Feed Resources](#)

A feed containing feed elements saved as bookmarks by the context user.

[Experience Cloud Site Direct Message Moderation Feed Resources](#)

The feed containing direct messages that are flagged for moderation. This feed is available only to users with Moderate Experiences Chatter Messages permissions.

[Experience Cloud Site Home Feed Resources](#)

The feed containing feed elements and comments from the Experience Cloud site home.

[Experience Cloud Site Moderation Feed Resources](#)

A feed containing feed elements and comments that have been flagged for moderation in an Experience Cloud site.

[Company Feed Resources](#)

A feed containing all feed elements and comments from an entire company.

[Direct Messages Feed Resources](#)

The feed of direct messages.

[Draft Feed Resources](#)

The feed of the context user's draft posts.

[Favorites Feed Resources](#)

A feed containing favorites saved by the context user.

[Feeds Resource](#)

A list of all of the feeds the context user is able to view.

[Files Feed Resources](#)

A feed containing all the feed elements that contain files posted by people or groups that the context user follows.

[Filter Feed Resources](#)

The filter feed is the news feed filtered to contain feed elements whose parent is a specified object type.

[Groups Feed Resources](#)

A feed containing all feed elements from all groups the context user either owns or is a member of.

[Isolated Feed Resources](#)

The feed containing feed elements and comments that are isolated. Isolated feed elements and comments are available only to admins.

[Landing Feed Resource](#)

Get information about the landing feed and a page of feed elements.

[Mute Feed Resources](#)

A feed containing feed elements that the context user muted.

[News Feed Resources](#)

A feed containing feed elements of interest to the context user. You can post feed items to the news feed.

[Pending Review Feed Resources](#)

The feed containing feed elements and comments that are pending review.

[People Feed Resources](#)

All feed elements posted by all of the people the context user follows.

[Record Feed Resource](#)

The feed of the specified record, which could be a group, person, object, file and so on. You can post feed items to the record feed. You can get another user's record feed.

[Streams Feed Resources](#)

The feed of a stream.

[To Feed Resources](#)

A feed containing all @mentions of the context user and posts others have made to the context user's feed.

[Topics Feed Resources](#)

The feed of the specified topic.



User Profile Feed Resources

A feed containing feed elements created by the user, parented by the user, and where the user is mentioned. In Experience Cloud sites only, this feed also contains feed elements on which the user commented. This feed is different than the news feed, which returns more feed items, including group updates. You can post to the user-profile feed. You can get another user’s user profile feed.

SEE ALSO:

[Feeds and Feed Elements](#)

Bookmarks Feed Resources

A feed containing feed elements saved as bookmarks by the context user.

To bookmark an item, use PATCH with the [Feed Elements Capability, Bookmarks](#) resource and the `isBookmarkedByCurrentUser` parameter. For example:

```
/chatter/feed-elements/0D5D0000000Ir6zKAC/capabilities/bookmarks?isBookmarkedByCurrentUser=true
```

Available resources are:

| Resource                                                  | Description                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/chatter/feeds/bookmarks/me</a>               | Returns the URL for the bookmarks feed for the context user. |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feeds/bookmarks/me/feed-elements</a> | Returns all feed elements bookmarked by the context user.    |

Bookmarks Feed URL

Returns the URL for the bookmarks feed for the context user.

Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/bookmarks/userId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/bookmarks/userId
```

 **Note:** `userId` must be the ID of the context user or the alias `me`.

Available since version

24.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

Request parameter

| Parameter Name    | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>sort</code> | String | Order of feed items in the feed. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for</li></ul> |

| Parameter Name | Type | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|----------------|------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                |      | <p>DirectMessageModeration, Draft, Isolated, Moderation, and PendingReview feeds.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>CreatedDateDesc</b>—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> <li>• <b>LastModifiedDateDesc</b>—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> <li>• <b>MostViewed</b>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for Home feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>.</li> <li>• <b>Relevance</b>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for Company, Home, and Topics feeds.</li> </ul> <p>The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>.</p> |

**Response body**[Feed](#)**Bookmarks Feed Elements**

Returns all feed elements bookmarked by the context user.

**Resource**`/chatter/feeds/bookmarks/userId/feed-elements``/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/bookmarks/userId/feed-elements`**Note:** `userId` must be the ID of the context user or the alias `me`.**Available since version**

24.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET or HEAD

## Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name    | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| density           | String  | <p>The density of the feed. One of these values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>AllUpdates</b>—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations.</li> <li><b>FewerUpdates</b>—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations, but hides some system-generated updates from records.</li> </ul> <p>The default value is <b>AllUpdates</b>.</p> | Optional             | 31.0              |
| elementsPerBundle | Integer | <p>Maximum number of feed elements to include in a bundle. The value must be an integer between 0 and 10. The default value is 3.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> Bundled posts contain feed-tracked changes and are in record feeds only.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Optional             | 31.0              |
| page              | String  | <p>A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed.</p> <p>Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code>, for example:</p> <pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v65.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D0000001GLowIAN /feed-elements ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D0000000DSv4KAG"</pre>                                                                                                                                                           | Optional             | 31.0              |
| pageSize          | Integer | Specifies the number of elements per page. Valid values are between 1 and 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Optional             | 31.0              |
| q                 | String  | <p>One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed elements in this feed.</p> <p>The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See <a href="#">Wildcards</a>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Optional             | 31.0              |

| Parameter Name      | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| recentComment Count | Integer | Maximum number of comments to include per feed element. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Optional             | 31.0              |
| sort                | String  | Order of feed items in the feed. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds.</li> <li>• <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> <li>• <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> <li>• <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>.</li> <li>• <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds.</li> </ul> The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code> . | Optional             | 31.0              |

**Response body**[Feed Element Page](#)

## SEE ALSO:

[Feeds and Feed Elements](#)

## Experience Cloud Site Direct Message Moderation Feed Resources

The feed containing direct messages that are flagged for moderation. This feed is available only to users with Moderate Experiences Chatter Messages permissions.

Available resources are:

| Resource                                                                                                                                                                                        | Description                                                                    |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="/connect/communities/{communityId}/chatter/feeds/direct-message-moderation">/connect/communities/{communityId}/chatter/feeds/direct-message-moderation</a>                             | Get the URL to the direct message moderation feed and a page of feed elements. |
| <a href="/connect/communities/{communityId}/chatter/feeds/direct-message-moderation/feed-elements">/connect/communities/{communityId}/chatter/feeds/direct-message-moderation/feed-elements</a> | Get all the direct messages that are flagged for moderation.                   |

## Experience Cloud Site Direct Message Moderation Feed URL

Get the URL to the direct message moderation feed and a page of feed elements. This feed is available only to users with Moderate Experiences Chatter Messages permissions.

**Resource**

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/direct-message-moderation
```

**Available since version**

40.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD

**Request parameters**

| Parameter Name     | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|--------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| pageSize           | Integer | Specifies the number of feed elements per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you pass in 0, feed elements aren't returned with the feed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| recentCommentCount | Integer | Maximum number of comments to return with each feed element. The default value is 3.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| sort               | String  | <div>Order of feed items in the feed.</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds.</li><li>• <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li><li>• <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity.</li><li>• <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>.</li><li>• <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds.</li></ul> |

| Parameter Name | Type | Description                             |
|----------------|------|-----------------------------------------|
|                |      | The default value is<br>CreateDateDesc. |

**Response body**[Feed](#)**Experience Cloud Sites Direct Message Moderation Feed Elements**

Get all the direct messages that are flagged for moderation. This feed is available only to users with Moderate Experiences Chatter Messages permissions.

**Resource**

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/direct-message-moderation/feed-elements
```

**Available since version**

40.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD

**Request parameters**

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| page           | String  | <p>A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed.</p> <p>Page tokens are returned as part of the response body in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code>:</p> <pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v65.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D00000001GLOWIAN /feed-elements ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D0000000DSv4KAG"</pre> | Optional             | 40.0              |
| pageSize       | Integer | Specifies the number of elements per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Optional             | 40.0              |
| q              | String  | <p>One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed elements in this feed.</p> <p>The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See <a href="#">Wildcards</a>.</p>                                                                                                                     | Optional             | 40.0              |

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| sort           | String | <p>Order of feed items in the feed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds.</li> <li>• <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> <li>• <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> <li>• <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>.</li> <li>• <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds.</li> </ul> <p>The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>.</p> | Optional             | 40.0              |

**Response body**[Feed Element Page](#)

## Experience Cloud Site Home Feed Resources

The feed containing feed elements and comments from the Experience Cloud site home.

Available resources are:

| Resource                                                                                                                                              | Description                                                                |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="/connect/communities/{communityId}/chatter/feeds/home">/connect/communities/{communityId}/chatter/feeds/home</a>                             | Get the URL to the Experience Cloud home feed and a page of feed elements. |
| <a href="/connect/communities/{communityId}/chatter/feeds/home/feed-elements">/connect/communities/{communityId}/chatter/feeds/home/feed-elements</a> | Get all feed elements from the Experience Cloud site home feed.            |

### Experience Cloud Site Home Feed URL

Get the URL to the Experience Cloud home feed and a page of feed elements.

**Resource**

```
/connect/communities/{communityId}/chatter/feeds/home
```

**Available since version**

32.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD

**Request parameters**

| Parameter Name     | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|--------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| pageSize           | Integer | Specifies the number of feed elements per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you pass in 0, feed elements aren't returned with the feed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| recentCommentCount | Integer | Maximum number of comments to return with each feed element. The default value is 3.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| sort               | String  | <p>Order of feed items in the feed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>CreatedDateAsc</b>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds.</li><li>• <b>CreatedDateDesc</b>—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li><li>• <b>LastModifiedDateDesc</b>—Sorts by most recent activity.</li><li>• <b>MostViewed</b>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>.</li><li>• <b>Relevance</b>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds.</li></ul> <p>The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>.</p> |

**Response body**[Feed](#)



## Experience Cloud Site Home Feed Elements

Get all feed elements from the Experience Cloud site home feed.

### Resource

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/home/feed-elements
```

### Available since release

32.0

### Requires Chatter

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

### GET parameters

| Parameter Name      | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>filter</code> | String | Filter value for a feed. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>AllQuestions</code>—Feed elements that are questions.</li> <li><code>AuthoredBy</code>—Feed elements authored by the user profile owner. This value is valid only for the <code>UserProfile</code> feed.</li> <li><code>CommunityScoped</code>—Feed elements that are scoped to Experience Cloud sites. Currently, these feed elements have a <code>User</code> or a <code>Group</code> parent record. However, other parent record types could be scoped to sites in the future. Feed elements that are always visible in all sites are filtered out. This value is valid only for the <code>UserProfile</code> feed.</li> <li><code>QuestionsWithCandidateAnswers</code>—Feed elements that are questions that have candidate answers associated with them. This value is valid only for users with the Access Einstein-Generated Answers permission.</li> <li><code>QuestionsWithCandidateAnswers ReviewedPublished</code>—Feed elements that are questions that have candidate answers that have been reviewed or published. This value is valid only for users with the Access Einstein-Generated Answers permission.</li> <li><code>Read</code>—Feed elements that are older than 30 days or are marked as read for the context user. Includes existing feed elements when the context user joined the group. This value is valid only for the <code>Record</code> feed of a group.</li> </ul> | Optional             | 32.0              |

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                |         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>SolvedQuestions</b>—Feed elements that are questions and that have a best answer.</li> <li><b>UnansweredQuestions</b>—Feed elements that are questions and that don't have any answers.</li> <li><b>UnansweredQuestionsWithCandidateAnswers</b>—Feed elements that are questions that don't have answers but have candidate answers associated with them. This value is valid only for users with the Access Einstein-Generated Answers permission.</li> <li><b>Unread</b>—Feed elements that are created in the past 30 days and aren't marked as read for the context user. This value is valid only for the <b>Record</b> feed of a group.</li> <li><b>UnsolvedQuestions</b>—Feed elements that are questions and that don't have a best answer.</li> </ul> |                      |                   |
| page           | String  | <p>A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code>, for example:</p> <pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v65.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D0000001GLOWIAN /feed-elements ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D0000000DSv4KAG"</pre> <p>When the <code>sort</code> parameter is <code>MostViewed</code>, the <code>page</code> parameter can't be used.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Optional             | 29.0              |
| pageSize       | Integer | <p>Specifies the number of elements per page. Valid values are between 1 and 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.</p> <p>When the <code>sort</code> parameter is <code>MostViewed</code>, the <code>pageSize</code> must be a value from 1 to 25.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Optional             | 29.0              |
| q              | String  | <p>One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed elements in this feed.</p> <p>The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See <a href="#">Wildcards</a>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Optional             | 29.0              |

| Parameter Name                    | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| sort                              | String  | <p>Order of feed items in the feed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds.</li> <li>• <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> <li>• <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> <li>• <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>.</li> <li>• <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds.</li> </ul> <p>The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>.</p> | Optional             | 29.0              |
| threaded<br>Comments<br>Collapsed | Boolean | Specifies whether to return threaded comments in a collapsed style ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). If you don't specify a value, the default is <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Optional             | 44.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Feed Element Page](#)

## Experience Cloud Site Moderation Feed Resources

A feed containing feed elements and comments that have been flagged for moderation in an Experience Cloud site.

Available resources are:

| Resource                                                                                                                                                          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="/connect/communities/{communityId}/chatter/feeds/moderation">/connect/communities/{communityId}/chatter/feeds/moderation</a>                             | If the context user has the Moderate Experiences Feeds permission, this resource returns the URL to the Experience Cloud site moderation feed and a page of feed elements.                             |
| <a href="/connect/communities/{communityId}/chatter/feeds/moderation/feed-elements">/connect/communities/{communityId}/chatter/feeds/moderation/feed-elements</a> | If the context user has the Moderate Experiences Feeds permission, this resource returns a list of all feed elements and comments in the Experience Cloud site that have been flagged by site members. |

## Experience Cloud Site Moderation Feed URL

If the context user has the Moderate Experiences Feeds permission, this resource returns the URL to the Experience Cloud site moderation feed and a page of feed elements.

### Resource

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/moderation
```

### Available since version

32.0

### Requires Chatter

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

### Request parameters

| Parameter Name     | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|--------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| pageSize           | Integer | Specifies the number of feed elements per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you pass in 0, feed elements aren't returned with the feed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| recentCommentCount | Integer | Maximum number of comments to return with each feed element. The default value is 3.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| sort               | String  | Order of feed items in the feed. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>CreatedDateAsc</b>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <b>DirectMessageModeration</b>, <b>Draft</b>, <b>Isolated</b>, <b>Moderation</b>, and <b>PendingReview</b> feeds.</li><li>• <b>CreatedDateDesc</b>—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li><li>• <b>LastModifiedDateDesc</b>—Sorts by most recent activity.</li><li>• <b>MostViewed</b>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <b>Home</b> feeds when the <b>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</b> is <b>UnansweredQuestions</b>.</li><li>• <b>Relevance</b>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <b>Company</b>, <b>Home</b>, and <b>Topics</b> feeds.</li></ul> |

| Parameter Name | Type | Description                             |
|----------------|------|-----------------------------------------|
|                |      | The default value is<br>CreateDateDesc. |

**Response body**[Feed](#)**Experience Cloud Site Moderation Feed Elements**

If the context user has the Moderate Experiences Feeds permission, this resource returns a list of all feed elements and comments in the Experience Cloud site that have been flagged by site members.

**Resource**

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/moderation/feed-elements
```

**Available since release**

31.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD

**GET parameters**

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| page           | String  | A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code> , for example:<br><pre>"nextPageUrl":<br/>"/services/data/v65.0/<br/>chatter/feeds/news/<br/>005D0000001GLOWIAN<br/>/feed-elements<br/>?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z,<br/>0D5D0000000DSv4KAG"</pre> | Optional             | 29.0              |
| pageSize       | Integer | Specifies the number of elements per page. Valid values are between 1 and 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Optional             | 29.0              |

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| q              | String | One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed elements in this feed.<br><br>The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See <a href="#">Wildcards</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Optional             | 29.0              |
| sort           | String | Order of feed items in the feed.<br><br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CreatedDateAsc—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for DirectMessageModeration, Draft, Isolated, Moderation, and PendingReview feeds.</li> <li>CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> <li>LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> <li>MostViewed—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for Home feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>.</li> <li>Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for Company, Home, and Topics feeds.</li> </ul> <p>The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>.</p> | Optional             | 29.0              |

## Response body for GET

### [Feed Element Page](#)

If a feed element has comments, the Comment Page response body contains a value in the `total` property to indicate the number of comments. However the `comments` property doesn't contain a collection of comments. For example, this excerpt from a response shows a total of 2 comments, but no information about the comments:

```

    "comments": {
      "comments": [],
      "currentPageUrl": "/services/data/v65.0/connect/communities/0DBD000000002etOAA
/chatter/feed-elements/0D5D0000000LYi9KAG/comments",
      "nextPageUrl": null,
      "total": 2
    },

```

SEE ALSO:

[Feeds and Feed Elements](#)

## Company Feed Resources

A feed containing all feed elements and comments from an entire company.

The company feed includes posts and comments from:

- People in the company, the ones a user follows and the ones a user doesn't follow
- Public groups, including the ones a user is not a member of
- Private groups a user is a member of
- Updates for records and fields that an administrator configured for feed tracking, including the ones a user is not following. However, a user only sees updates for records they are allowed to access.

These resources are not available for communities.

Available resources are:

| Resource                                             | Description                                                    |
|------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/chatter/feeds/company</a>               | Returns a URL to the company feed and a page of feed elements. |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feeds/company/feed-elements</a> | Returns the feed elements of a company feed.                   |

## Company Feed URL

Returns a URL to the company feed and a page of feed elements.

### Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/company
```

### Available since version

23.0

### Requires Chatter

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

### Request parameters

| Parameter Name     | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                         |
|--------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| pageSize           | Integer | Specifies the number of feed elements per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you pass in 0, feed elements aren't returned with the feed.                                 |
| recentCommentCount | Integer | Maximum number of comments to return with each feed element. The default value is 3.                                                                                                |
| sort               | String  | Order of feed items in the feed. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for</li></ul> |

| Parameter Name | Type | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|----------------|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                |      | DirectMessageModeration, Draft, Isolated, Moderation, and PendingReview feeds.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|                |      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li><li>• LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity.</li><li>• MostViewed—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for Home feeds when the ConnectApi.FeedFilter is UnansweredQuestions.</li><li>• Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for Company, Home, and Topics feeds.</li></ul> |
|                |      | The default value is CreatedDateDesc.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

**Response body**[Feed](#)

## Company Feed Elements

Returns the feed elements of a company feed.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/feeds/company/feed-elements
```

**Available since version**

31.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD



## Request parameters

| Parameter Name     | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| density            | String  | <p>The density of the feed. One of these values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>AllUpdates</b>—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations.</li> <li><b>FewerUpdates</b>—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations, but hides some system-generated updates from records.</li> </ul> <p>The default value is <b>AllUpdates</b>.</p> | Optional             | 31.0              |
| elementsPerBundle  | Integer | Maximum number of feed elements to include in a bundle. The value must be an integer between 0 and 10. The default value is 3.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Optional             | 31.0              |
| page               | String  | <p>A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed.</p> <p>Page tokens are returned as part of the response body in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code>:</p> <pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v65.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D00000001GLowIAN /feed-elements ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D0000000DSv4KAG"</pre>                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 31.0              |
| pageSize           | Integer | Specifies the number of elements per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Optional             | 31.0              |
| q                  | String  | <p>One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed elements in this feed.</p> <p>The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See <a href="#">Wildcards</a>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Optional             | 31.0              |
| recentCommentCount | Integer | Maximum number of comments to include per feed element. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Optional             | 31.0              |
| sort               | String  | <p>Order of feed items in the feed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>CreatedDateAsc</b>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <b>DirectMessageModeration</b>, <b>Draft</b>,</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Optional             | 31.0              |

| Parameter Name            | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                           |        | <p>Isolated, Moderation, and PendingReview feeds.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> <li>• <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> <li>• <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>.</li> <li>• <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds.</li> </ul> <p>The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>.</p> |                      |                   |
| <code>updatedSince</code> | String | <p>An opaque token defining the modification time stamp of the feed and the sort order.</p> <p>Do not construct this token. Retrieve this token from the <code>updatesToken</code> property of the Feed Element Page response body.</p> <p>The <code>updatedSince</code> parameter doesn't return feed elements that are created in the same second as the request.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Optional             | 31.0              |

**Response body**[Feed Element Page](#)

## SEE ALSO:

[Feeds and Feed Elements](#)

## Direct Messages Feed Resources

The feed of direct messages.

Available resources are:

| Resource                                                     | Description                                                                         |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/chatter/feeds/direct-messages</a>               | Get the URL to the context user's direct messages feed and a page of feed elements. |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feeds/direct-messages/feed-elements</a> | Get all the feed elements for the context user's direct messages.                   |

## Direct Messages Feed URL

Get the URL to the context user's direct messages feed and a page of feed elements.

### Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/direct-messages
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/direct-messages
```

### Available since version

39.0

### Requires Chatter

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

### Request parameters

| Parameter Name     | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|--------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| pageSize           | Integer | Specifies the number of feed elements per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you pass in 0, feed elements aren't returned with the feed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| recentCommentCount | Integer | Maximum number of comments to return with each feed element. The default value is 3.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| sort               | String  | Order of feed items in the feed. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>CreatedDateAsc</b>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <b>DirectMessageModeration</b>, <b>Draft</b>, <b>Isolated</b>, <b>Moderation</b>, and <b>PendingReview</b> feeds.</li><li>• <b>CreatedDateDesc</b>—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li><li>• <b>LastModifiedDateDesc</b>—Sorts by most recent activity.</li><li>• <b>MostViewed</b>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <b>Home</b> feeds when the <b>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</b> is <b>UnansweredQuestions</b>.</li><li>• <b>Relevance</b>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <b>Company</b>, <b>Home</b>, and <b>Topics</b> feeds.</li></ul> |

| Parameter Name | Type | Description                             |
|----------------|------|-----------------------------------------|
|                |      | The default value is<br>CreateDateDesc. |

**Response body**[Feed](#)**Direct Messages Feed Elements**

Get all the feed elements for the context user's direct messages.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/feeds/direct-messages/feed-elements
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/direct-messages/feed-elements
```

**Available since version**

39.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD

**Request parameters**

| Parameter Name      | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| page                | String  | <p>A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed.</p> <p>Page tokens are returned as part of the response body in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code>:</p> <pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v65.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D00000001GLOWIAN /feed-elements ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D0000000DSv4KAG"</pre> | Optional             | 31.0              |
| pageSize            | Integer | Specifies the number of elements per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Optional             | 31.0              |
| recentComment Count | Integer | Maximum number of comments to include per feed element. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Optional             | 31.0              |

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| sort           | String | Order of feed items in the feed. The only valid value is <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code> , which sorts the feed by the most recent activity. | Optional             | 31.0              |

**Response body**

[Feed Element Page](#)

## Draft Feed Resources

The feed of the context user's draft posts.

Available resources are:

| Resource                                              | Description                                      |
|-------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/chatter/feeds/draft/me</a>               | Get the URL to the draft feed.                   |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feeds/draft/me/feed-elements</a> | Get all the posts that the context user drafted. |

## Draft Feed URL

Get the URL to the draft feed.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/feeds/draft/me
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/draft/me
```

**Available since version**

44.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD

**Request parameters**

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|----------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| sort           | String | Order of feed items in the feed. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CreatedDateAsc—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>,</li> </ul> |

| Parameter Name | Type | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|----------------|------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                |      | Moderation, and PendingReview feeds.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|                |      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> <li>• <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> <li>• <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for Home feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>.</li> <li>• <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for Company, Home, and Topics feeds.</li> </ul> |
|                |      | The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

**Response body**[Feed](#)**Draft Feed Elements**

Get all the posts that the context user drafted.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/feeds/draft/me/feed-elements
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/draft/me/feed-elements
```

**Available since version**

44.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD

## Request parameters

| Parameter Name     | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| density            | String  | <p>The density of the feed. One of these values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>AllUpdates</b>—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations.</li> <li><b>FewerUpdates</b>—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations, but hides some system-generated updates from records.</li> </ul> <p>The default value is <b>AllUpdates</b>.</p> | Optional             | 31.0              |
| elementsPerBundle  | Integer | <p>Maximum number of feed elements to include in a bundle. The value must be an integer between 0 and 10. The default value is 3.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Optional             | 31.0              |
| page               | String  | <p>A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed.</p> <p>Page tokens are returned as part of the response body in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code>:</p> <pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v65.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D00000001GLowIAN /feed-elements ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D0000000DSv4KAG"</pre>                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 31.0              |
| pageSize           | Integer | <p>Specifies the number of elements per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Optional             | 31.0              |
| q                  | String  | <p>One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed elements in this feed.</p> <p>The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See <a href="#">Wildcards</a>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Optional             | 31.0              |
| recentCommentCount | Integer | <p>Maximum number of comments to include per feed element. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Optional             | 31.0              |
| sort               | String  | <p>Order of feed items in the feed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>CreatedDateAsc</b>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <b>DirectMessageModeration</b>, <b>Draft</b>,</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Optional             | 31.0              |

| Parameter Name | Type | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                |      | Isolated, Moderation, and PendingReview feeds.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                      |                   |
|                |      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> <li>• <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> <li>• <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>.</li> <li>• <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds.</li> </ul> |                      |                   |
|                |      | The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                      |                   |

**Response body**[Feed Element Page](#)

## Favorites Feed Resources

A feed containing favorites saved by the context user.

Favorites are feed searches, list views, and topics that the context user has added as a Chatter favorite.

Available resources are:

| Resource                                                                    | Description                                                                                                                        |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/chatter/feeds/favorites/me</a>                                 | Returns all the favorites for the context user. Creates a favorite of a Chatter feed search or topic.                              |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feeds/favorites/me/<i>favoriteId</i></a>               | Returns the feed for the specified favorite. Deletes the specified favorite. Updates the last view date of the specified favorite. |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feeds/favorites/me/<i>favoriteId</i>/feed-elements</a> | Returns a filtered feed, only showing those feed elements for the specified favorite.                                              |

## List of Favorites

Returns all the favorites for the context user. Creates a favorite of a Chatter feed search or topic.



**Note:** The response contains feed searches that were saved using the web UI. However, you can't use Connect REST API to save a feed search.



Resource

/chatter/feeds/favorites/*userId*

/connect/communities/*communityId*/chatter/feeds/favorites/*userId*

 **Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

Available since version

24.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD, or POST

Request body for POST

Root XML tag

<favorite>

JSON for POST

```
{
  "searchText" : "release",
  "targetId" : "0TOD0000000099d"
}
```

Properties for POST

| Name       | Type   | Description                                                         | Available Version |
|------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| searchText | String | Text of the feed search. Use this parameter for feed searches only. | 24.0              |
| targetId   | String | Id of the topic. Use this parameter for topics only.                | 28.0              |

Request parameters for POST

| Name       | Type   | Description                                                         | Available Version |
|------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| searchText | String | Text of the feed search. Use this parameter for feed searches only. | 24.0              |
| targetId   | String | Id of the topic. Use this parameter for topics only.                | 28.0              |

Response body for GET

[Favorites Page](#)

Response body for POST

Favorite

Favorite

Returns the feed for the specified favorite. Deletes the specified favorite. Updates the last view date of the specified favorite.

Resource

/chatter/feeds/favorites/**userId**/**favoriteId**

/connect/communities/**communityId**/chatter/feeds/favorites/**userId**/**favoriteId**

 **Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

Available since version

24.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD, PATCH, or DELETE

Request parameter for GET or HEAD

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|----------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| sort           | String | <div>Order of feed items in the feed.</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>CreatedDateAsc</b>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds.</li><li>• <b>CreatedDateDesc</b>—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li><li>• <b>LastModifiedDateDesc</b>—Sorts by most recent activity.</li><li>• <b>MostViewed</b>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>.</li><li>• <b>Relevance</b>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds.</li></ul> <div>The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>.</div> |

**Request body for PATCH****Root XML tag**

&lt;favorite&gt;

**JSON for PATCH**

```
{
  "updateLastViewDate" : "true"
}
```

**Properties for PATCH**

| Name               | Type    | Description                                                                                                              | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| updateLastViewDate | Boolean | Sets the last view date of the specified feed favorite to the current system time. Default value is <code>false</code> . | 24.0              |

**Request parameter for PATCH**

| Parameter Name     | Type    | Description                                                                                                              |
|--------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| updateLastViewDate | Boolean | Sets the last view date of the specified feed favorite to the current system time. Default value is <code>false</code> . |

**Response body for GET and PATCH**

Favorite

## SEE ALSO:

[Feeds and Feed Elements](#)**Favorites Feed Elements**

Returns a filtered feed, only showing those feed elements for the specified favorite.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/feeds/favorites/userId/favoriteId/feed-elements
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/favorites/userId/favoriteId/feed-elements
```

**Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias `me`.**Available version**

31.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

## HTTP methods

GET

## Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name     | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| elementsPerBundle  | Integer | Maximum number of feed elements to include in a bundle. The value must be an integer between 0 and 10. The default value is 3.<br><br> <b>Note:</b> Bundled posts contain feed-tracked changes and are in record feeds only.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Optional             | 31.0              |
| page               | String  | Page token to use to view the page. Page tokens are returned as part of the response class, for example, <code>currentPageToken</code> or <code>nextPageToken</code> . If you pass in <code>null</code> , the first page is returned.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Optional             | 31.0              |
| pageSize           | Integer | Specifies the number of feed elements per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you pass in <code>null</code> , the default size is 25.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Optional             | 31.0              |
| recentCommentCount | Integer | Maximum number of comments to return with each feed element. The default value is 3.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 31.0              |
| sort               | String  | Order of feed items in the feed.<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds.</li><li>• <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li><li>• <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity.</li><li>• <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>.</li></ul> | Optional             | 31.0              |

| Parameter Name | Type | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                |      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds.</li> </ul> <p>If you pass in <code>null</code>, the default value <code>CreateDateDesc</code> is used.</p> |                      |                   |

**Response body for GET**[Feed Element Page](#)

## Feeds Resource

A list of all of the feeds the context user is able to view.

Each user may have a different set of feeds. Use this resource to determine what feeds are available. In addition, the different feeds may have unique labels as well as URLs. Use the given labels returned in this resource and avoid hard-coding any of these values.

**Resource**`/chatter/feeds/``/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/`**Available since version**

23.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET or HEAD

**Response body**[Feed Directory](#)

## Files Feed Resources

A feed containing all the feed elements that contain files posted by people or groups that the context user follows.

Available resources are:

| Resource                                              | Description                                                                                                               |
|-------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/chatter/feeds/files/me</a>               | Returns the URL to the feed elements that contain files that are posted by users or groups the context user is following. |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feeds/files/me/feed-elements</a> | Returns all feed elements posted with files by people or groups that the context user follows.                            |

Files Feed URL

Returns the URL to the feed elements that contain files that are posted by users or groups the context user is following.

Resource

/chatter/feeds/files/**userId**

/connect/communities/**communityId**/chatter/feeds/files/**userId**

 **Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

Available since version

23.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

Request parameter

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|----------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| sort           | String | <p>Order of feed items in the feed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>CreatedDateAsc</b>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <b>DirectMessageModeration</b>, <b>Draft</b>, <b>Isolated</b>, <b>Moderation</b>, and <b>PendingReview</b> feeds.</li><li>• <b>CreatedDateDesc</b>—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li><li>• <b>LastModifiedDateDesc</b>—Sorts by most recent activity.</li><li>• <b>MostViewed</b>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <b>Home</b> feeds when the <b>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</b> is <b>UnansweredQuestions</b>.</li><li>• <b>Relevance</b>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <b>Company</b>, <b>Home</b>, and <b>Topics</b> feeds.</li></ul> <p>The default value is <b>CreatedDateDesc</b>.</p> |

Response body

[Feed](#)

## Files Feed Elements

Returns all feed elements posted with files by people or groups that the context user follows.

### Resource

/chatter/feeds/files/**userId**/feed-elements

/connect/communities/**communityId**/chatter/feeds/files/**userId**/feed-elements

 **Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

### Available since version

31.0

### Requires Chatter

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

### Request parameters

| Parameter Name    | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| density           | String  | <p>The density of the feed. One of these values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>AllUpdates</b>—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations.</li><li>• <b>FewerUpdates</b>—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations, but hides some system-generated updates from records.</li></ul> <p>The default value is <b>AllUpdates</b>.</p> | Optional             | 31.0              |
| elementsPerBundle | Integer | <p>Maximum number of feed elements to include in a bundle. The value must be an integer between 0 and 10. The default value is 3.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Optional             | 31.0              |
| page              | String  | <p>A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed.</p> <p>Page tokens are returned as part of the response body in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code>:</p> <div><pre>"nextPageUrl":<br/>"/services/data/v65.0/<br/>chatter/feeds/news/<br/>005D0000001GLOWIAN<br/>/feed-elements<br/>?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z,<br/>0D5D0000000DSv4KAG"</pre></div>                                                                                                                                       | Optional             | 31.0              |

| Parameter Name     | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| pageSize           | Integer | Specifies the number of elements per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Optional             | 31.0              |
| q                  | String  | One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed elements in this feed.<br><br>The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See <a href="#">Wildcards</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 31.0              |
| recentCommentCount | Integer | Maximum number of comments to include per feed element. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Optional             | 31.0              |
| sort               | String  | Order of feed items in the feed.<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>CreatedDateAsc</b>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds.</li><li>• <b>CreatedDateDesc</b>—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li><li>• <b>LastModifiedDateDesc</b>—Sorts by most recent activity.</li><li>• <b>MostViewed</b>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>.</li><li>• <b>Relevance</b>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds.</li></ul> The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code> . | Optional             | 31.0              |
| updatedSince       | String  | An opaque token defining the modification time stamp of the feed and the sort order.<br><br>Do not construct this token. Retrieve this token from the <code>updatesToken</code> property of the Feed Element Page response body.<br><br>The <code>updatedSince</code> parameter doesn't return feed elements that are created in the same second as the request.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Optional             | 31.0              |



**Response body**[Feed Element Page](#)

## SEE ALSO:

[Feeds and Feed Elements](#)

## Filter Feed Resources

The filter feed is the news feed filtered to contain feed elements whose parent is a specified object type.

Available resources are:

| Resource                                                                               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/chatter/feeds/filter/<i>userId</i></a>                                    | A collection of feed directory objects that contain information about filter feeds available to the context user. Each object contains a URL for the filter feed, a URL for feed items or feed elements in the filter feed, and a label describing the object used to filter the feed. |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feeds/filter/<i>userId</i>/<i>idPrefix</i></a>                    | A feed object that contains information about a specific filter feed available to the context user.                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feeds/filter/<i>userId</i>/<i>idPrefix</i><br/>/feed-elements</a> | Feed elements from the context user's news feed whose parent has the specified key prefix, such as the feed elements from all the groups the context user is a member of.                                                                                                              |

### List of Filter Feed URLs

A collection of feed directory objects that contain information about filter feeds available to the context user. Each object contains a URL for the filter feed, a URL for feed items or feed elements in the filter feed, and a label describing the object used to filter the feed. Each URL contains the first three characters of the filter object, which is called a *key prefix* and specifies the object type. Use this resource to return a list of the possible key prefix filter feeds that the context user can apply to their news feed. See [Filter Feed Elements](#).



**Note:** The collection of feed directory objects never contains User (005) and Group (0F9) object types. However, you can use those object types to filter the feed.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/feeds/filter/userId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/filter/userId
```

*userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

**Available since version**

23.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET or HEAD

Response body

[Feed Directory](#)

If the response body is empty, the user isn't following any records.

Specific Filter Feed URL

A feed object that contains information about a specific filter feed available to the context user. The *keyPrefix* in the resource URL is the first three characters of the object ID and indicates the object type.

Resource

`/chatter/feeds/filter/userId/keyPrefix`

`/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/filter/userId/keyPrefix`

*userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

Available since version

23.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

Request parameters

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|----------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| sort           | String | <div>Order of feed items in the feed.</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>CreatedDateAsc</b>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds.</li><li>• <b>CreatedDateDesc</b>—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li><li>• <b>LastModifiedDateDesc</b>—Sorts by most recent activity.</li><li>• <b>MostViewed</b>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>.</li><li>• <b>Relevance</b>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds.</li></ul> |

| Parameter Name | Type | Description                              |
|----------------|------|------------------------------------------|
|                |      | The default value is<br>CreatedDateDesc. |

**Response body**

Feed

**Example request**

This request returns the URL for a filter feed items resource that's filtered by the User object (key prefix 005).

```
GET /chatter/feeds/filter/me/005
```

**Filter Feed Elements**

Feed elements from the context user's news feed whose parent has the specified key prefix, such as the feed elements from all the groups the context user is a member of.

The key prefix specifies the object type and is the first three characters of an object ID.

To filter by feed elements with a User parent object, use the key prefix 005.

To filter by feed elements with a Group parent object, use the key prefix 0F9.

To filter by feed elements with a parent object that the context user is following (for example, Account), use the [List of Filter Feed URLs](#) resource to return the parent objects.

Suppose the context user is a member of five groups. The following resource returns all of the feed elements for all five of those groups:

```
/chatter/feeds/filter/me/0F9/feed-elements
```

The filter feed returns only the feed elements that are *visible to the context user*. In this example, the resource doesn't return the feed elements for groups the context user is not a member of.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/feeds/filter/userId/keyPrefix/feed-elements
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/filter/userId/keyPrefix/feed-elements
```

*userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

**Available version**

31.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| density        | String | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>AllUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user</li> </ul> | Optional             | 31.0              |

| Parameter Name     | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                    |         | <p>follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>FewerUpdates</b>—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations, but hides some system-generated updates from records.</li> </ul> |                      |                   |
| elementsPerBundle  | Integer | <p>Maximum number of feed elements to include in a bundle. The value must be an integer between 0 and 10. The default value is 3.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> Bundled posts contain feed-tracked changes and are in record feeds only.</p>                                         | Optional             | 31.0              |
| page               | String  | <p>Page token to use to view the page. Page tokens are returned as part of the response class, for example, <code>currentPageToken</code> or <code>nextPageToken</code>. If you pass in <code>null</code>, the first page is returned.</p>                                                                                                                   | Optional             | 31.0              |
| pageSize           | Integer | <p>Specifies the number of feed elements per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you pass in <code>null</code>, the default size is 25.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 31.0              |
| q                  | String  | <p>One or more keywords to search for in the feed elements visible to the context user. The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See <a href="#">Wildcards</a>.</p>                                                                                                                           | Optional             | 31.0              |
| recentCommentCount | Integer | <p>Maximum number of comments to return with each feed element. The default value is 3.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Optional             | 31.0              |
| sort               | String  | <p>Order of feed items in the feed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>CreatedDateAsc</b>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>,</li> </ul>                                                                                        | Optional             | 31.0              |

| Parameter Name            | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                           |        | <p>Moderation, and PendingReview feeds.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> <li>• <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> <li>• <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>.</li> <li>• <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds.</li> </ul> <p>If you pass in <code>null</code>, the default value <code>CreatedDateDesc</code> is used.</p> |                      |                   |
| <code>updatedSince</code> | String | <p>Opaque token defining the modification timestamp of the feed and the sort order.</p> <p>The <code>updatedSince</code> parameter doesn't return feed elements that are created in the same second as the request.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Optional             | 31.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Feed Element Page](#)

## Groups Feed Resources

A feed containing all feed elements from all groups the context user either owns or is a member of.

Available resources are:

| Resource                                               | Description                                                                              |
|--------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/chatter/feeds/groups/me</a>               | Returns a URL to the feed elements for all the groups the context user is a member of.   |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feeds/groups/me/feed-elements</a> | Returns all feed elements for all groups the context user either owns or is a member of. |

### Groups Feed URL

Returns a URL to the feed elements for all the groups the context user is a member of.

Resource

/chatter/feeds/groups/*userId*

/connect/communities/*communityId*/chatter/feeds/groups/*userId*

 **Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

Available since version

23.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|----------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| sort           | String | <p>Order of feed items in the feed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>CreatedDateAsc</b>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds.</li><li>• <b>CreatedDateDesc</b>—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li><li>• <b>LastModifiedDateDesc</b>—Sorts by most recent activity.</li><li>• <b>MostViewed</b>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>.</li><li>• <b>Relevance</b>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds.</li></ul> <p>The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>.</p> |

Response body

[Feed](#)

## Groups Feed Elements

Returns all feed elements for all groups the context user either owns or is a member of.

To get the feed elements for a specific group, use the record feed resource (/chatter/feeds/record/**recordId**/feed-elements) and substitute the group ID for the **recordId**.

### Resource

/chatter/feeds/groups/**userId**/feed-elements

/connect/communities/**communityId**/chatter/feeds/groups/**userId**/feed-elements

 **Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

### Available since version

31.0

### Requires Chatter

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

### Request parameters

| Parameter Name    | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| density           | String  | <div>The density of the feed. One of these values:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>AllUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations.</li><li>FewerUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations, but hides some system-generated updates from records.</li></ul>The default value is AllUpdates.</div> | Optional             | 31.0              |
| elementsPerBundle | Integer | <div>Maximum number of feed elements to include in a bundle. The value must be an integer between 0 and 10. The default value is 3.</div>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Optional             | 31.0              |
| page              | String  | <div>A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed.<br/><br/>Page tokens are returned as part of the response body in one of the URL parameters, such as nextPageURL:</div> <div>"nextPageUrl":<br/>"/services/data/v65.0/<br/>chatter/feeds/news/<br/>005D00000001GLOWIAN<br/>/feed-elements</div>                                                                                                                                                                                  | Optional             | 31.0              |

| Parameter Name                  | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                                 |         | <code>?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z,0D5D0000000DSv4KAG"</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                      |                   |
| <code>pageSize</code>           | Integer | Specifies the number of elements per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Optional             | 31.0              |
| <code>q</code>                  | String  | One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed elements in this feed.<br><br>The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See <a href="#">Wildcards</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Optional             | 31.0              |
| <code>recentCommentCount</code> | Integer | Maximum number of comments to include per feed element. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Optional             | 31.0              |
| <code>sort</code>               | String  | Order of feed items in the feed.<br><br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds.</li> <li><code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> <li><code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> <li><code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>.</li> <li><code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds.</li> </ul> <p>The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>.</p> | Optional             | 31.0              |
| <code>updatedSince</code>       | String  | An opaque token defining the modification time stamp of the feed and the sort order.<br><br>Do not construct this token. Retrieve this token from the <code>updatesToken</code> property of the Feed Element Page response body.<br><br>The <code>updatedSince</code> parameter doesn't return feed elements that are created in the same second as the request.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Optional             | 31.0              |



**Response body**[Feed Element Page](#)

## SEE ALSO:

[Groups Resources](#)[Record Feed Resource](#)[Feeds and Feed Elements](#)

## Isolated Feed Resources

The feed containing feed elements and comments that are isolated. Isolated feed elements and comments are available only to admins.

Available resources are:

| Resource                                              | Description                                                   |
|-------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/chatter/feeds/isolated</a>               | Get the URL to the isolated feed and a page of feed elements. |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feeds/isolated/feed-elements</a> | Get all the feed elements and comments that are isolated.     |

### Isolated Feed URL

Get the URL to the isolated feed and a page of feed elements.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/feeds/isolated
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/isolated
```

**Available since version**

60.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD

**Request parameters**

| Parameter Name     | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                         |
|--------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| pageSize           | Integer | Specifies the number of feed elements per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you pass in 0, feed elements aren't returned with the feed. |
| recentCommentCount | Integer | Maximum number of comments to return with each feed element. The default value is 3.                                                                |

| Parameter Name    | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>sort</code> | String | <p>Order of feed items in the feed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds.</li> <li>• <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> <li>• <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> <li>• <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>.</li> <li>• <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds.</li> </ul> <p>The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>.</p> |

**Response body**[Feed](#)**Isolated Feed Elements**

Get all the feed elements and comments that are isolated.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/feeds/isolated/feed-elements
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/isolated/feed-elements
```

**Available since release**

60.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD

## GET parameters

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| page           | String  | <p>A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code>. For example:</p> <pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v65.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D0000001GLOWIAN /feed-elements ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D0000000DSv4KAG"</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Optional             | 39.0              |
| pageSize       | Integer | Specifies the number of elements per page. Valid values are from 1 to 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Optional             | 39.0              |
| q              | String  | <p>One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed elements in this feed.</p> <p>The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See <a href="#">Wildcards</a>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Optional             | 39.0              |
| sort           | String  | <p>Order of feed items in the feed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds.</li> <li>• <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> <li>• <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> <li>• <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>.</li> <li>• <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds.</li> </ul> <p>The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>.</p> | Optional             | 39.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Feed Element Page](#)

## Landing Feed Resource

Get information about the landing feed and a page of feed elements.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/feeds/landing
```

**Available since version**

40.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD

**Request parameters**

| Parameter Name     | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|--------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| pageSize           | Integer | Specifies the number of feed elements per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you pass in 0, feed elements aren't returned with the feed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| recentCommentCount | Integer | Maximum number of comments to return with each feed element. The default value is 3.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| sort               | String  | Order of feed items in the feed. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>CreatedDateAsc</b>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds.</li><li>• <b>CreatedDateDesc</b>—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li><li>• <b>LastModifiedDateDesc</b>—Sorts by most recent activity.</li><li>• <b>MostViewed</b>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>.</li><li>• <b>Relevance</b>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available</li></ul> |

| Parameter Name | Type | Description                                                                                            |
|----------------|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                |      | only for Company, Home, and Topics feeds.                                                              |
|                |      | For the landing feed, the service determines the sort order and any sort value you specify is ignored. |

**Response body**[Feed](#)

## Mute Feed Resources

A feed containing feed elements that the context user muted.

To mute an item, use PATCH with the [Feed Elements Capability, Mute](#) resource and the `isMutedByMe` parameter. For example:

```
/chatter/feed-elements/0D5D0000000Ir6zKAC/capabilities/mute?isMutedByMe=true
```

Available resources are:

| Resource                                             | Description                                             |
|------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/chatter/feeds/mute/me</a>               | Returns the URL for the mute feed for the context user. |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feeds/mute/me/feed-elements</a> | Returns all feed elements that the context user muted.  |

## Mute Feed URL

Returns the URL for the mute feed for the context user.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/feeds/mute/userId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/mute/userId
```



**Note:** `userId` must be the ID of the context user or the alias `me`.

**Available since version**

35.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD

**Request parameter**

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|----------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| sort           | String | <p>Order of feed items in the feed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>CreatedDateAsc</b>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds.</li><li>• <b>CreatedDateDesc</b>—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li><li>• <b>LastModifiedDateDesc</b>—Sorts by most recent activity.</li><li>• <b>MostViewed</b>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>.</li><li>• <b>Relevance</b>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds.</li></ul> <p>The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>.</p> |

**Response body**[Feed](#)**Mute Feed Elements**

Returns all feed elements that the context user muted.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/feeds/mute/userId/feed-elements
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/mute/userId/feed-elements
```



**Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias `me`.

**Available since version**

35.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name    | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| density           | String  | <p>The density of the feed. One of these values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>AllUpdates</b>—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations.</li> <li><b>FewerUpdates</b>—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations, but hides some system-generated updates from records.</li> </ul> <p>The default value is <b>AllUpdates</b>.</p> | Optional             | 31.0              |
| elementsPerBundle | Integer | <p>Maximum number of feed elements to include in a bundle. The value must be an integer between 0 and 10. The default value is 3.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> Bundled posts contain feed-tracked changes and are in record feeds only.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Optional             | 31.0              |
| page              | String  | <p>A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed.</p> <p>Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code>, for example:</p> <pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v65.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D0000001GLOWIAN /feed-elements ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D0000000DSv4KAG"</pre>                                                                                                                                                           | Optional             | 31.0              |
| pageSize          | Integer | <p>Specifies the number of elements per page. Valid values are between 1 and 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Optional             | 31.0              |

| Parameter Name     | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| q                  | String  | One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed elements in this feed.<br><br>The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See <a href="#">Wildcards</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Optional             | 31.0              |
| recentCommentCount | Integer | Maximum number of comments to include per feed element. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Optional             | 31.0              |
| sort               | String  | Order of feed items in the feed.<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds.</li><li>• <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li><li>• <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity.</li><li>• <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>.</li><li>• <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds.</li></ul> The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code> . | Optional             | 31.0              |

**Response body**[Feed Element Page](#)

## News Feed Resources

A feed containing feed elements of interest to the context user. You can post feed items to the news feed.



**Note:** To match the feed displayed in the Chatter UI, the composition of this feed may change between releases.

Available resources are:

| Resource                               | Description                                                            |
|----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/chatter/feeds/news/me</a> | Returns a URL to the feed elements for all feeds for the context user. |



| Resource                                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/chatter/feeds/news/me/is-modified</a>   | Returns information about whether the news feed has been updated or changed since the specified time and date.                                                                                                                           |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feeds/news/me/feed-elements</a> | All feed elements from all groups the context user either owns or is a member of, as well as all files, records, and users the context user follows. Use this resource to get information about feed elements and to post feed elements. |

## News Feed URL

Returns a URL to the feed elements for all feeds for the context user.

### Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/news/userId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/news/userId
```



**Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias *me*.

### Available since version

23.0

### Requires Chatter

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

### Request parameter

| Parameter Name    | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>sort</code> | String | Order of feed items in the feed. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds.</li> <li>• <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> <li>• <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> <li>• <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>.</li> </ul> |

| Parameter Name | Type | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|----------------|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                |      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Relevance</b>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds.</li> </ul> <p>The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>.</p> |

## Response body

[Feed](#)

## Example response body

```
{
  "feedElementPostUrl": "/services/data/v65.0/chatter/feed-elements",
  "feedElementsUrl":
"/services/data/v65.0/chatter/feeds/news/005xx000001Sv1mAAB/feed-elements"
}
```

## News Feed Is-Modified



**Important:** This feature is available through a Feed Polling pilot program. This pilot program is closed and not accepting new participants.

Returns information about whether the news feed has been updated or changed since the specified time and date.



**Tip:** If you are working with remote organizations such as an ISV, use the [/connect/organization](#) resource and the `feedPolling` property of the Feature response body to shape your polling strategy. If `feedPolling` isn't enabled, be conservative in how often you poll for new content.

## Use the Is-Modified resource to poll the news feed

1. Use either of the following resources to get the latest elements from a news feed or to get information about the feed: [/chatter/feeds/news/me/feed-elements](#), [/chatter/feeds/news/me](#).

The response bodies for both resources contain the `isModifiedUrl` property. This property contains the URL to the Is-Modified resource, which includes a `since` request parameter that defines the last modified date of the feed. If the sort order of the request to the news feed changes, the news feed is modified.

2. Issue a GET request to the URL in the `isModifiedUrl` property.

The Feed Modified Info response contains the following properties.

- `isModified`—a boolean indicating whether the feed has been updated since the last time you checked. Conditions under which this property is `true` depend on the sort order of the original request to the news feed. For example, if the feed is sorted by posts (`CreatedDateDesc`) and a comment was added, `isModified` is `false`.
- `nextPollUrl`—a string containing the URL of the Is-Modified resource. This property contains a URL only if `isModified` is `false`. If `isModified` is `true`, `nextPollUrl` is `null`.

3. If the `isModified` property is `true`, issue a GET request to the News Feed Elements resource to refresh the news feed.
4. If the `isModified` property is `false`, issue a GET request to the URL in the `nextPollUrl` property. This request also returns a Feed Modified Info response body that contains the `isModified` and `nextPollUrl` properties.

 **Note:** We don't recommend exceeding one poll per minute.

Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/news/userId/is-modified
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/news/userId/is-modified
```

 **Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

Available since version

26.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

Request parameter

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Since |
|----------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------|
| since          | String | An opaque token containing information about the modification time stamp of the feed and the sort order.<br><br>Do not construct this token. Retrieve this token from the <code>isModifiedToken</code> property of the Feed Item Page or Feed Modified Info response body. | Required             | 23.0            |

Response body

[Feed Modified Info](#)

News Feed Elements

All feed elements from all groups the context user either owns or is a member of, as well as all files, records, and users the context user follows. Use this resource to get information about feed elements and to post feed elements.

For information about posting a feed element, see [Feed Elements, Post and Search](#).

Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/news/userId/feed-elements
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/news/userId/feed-elements
```

 **Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

Available since version

31.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name    | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| density           | String  | <p>The density of the feed. One of these values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>AllUpdates</b>—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations.</li> <li><b>FewerUpdates</b>—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations, but hides some system-generated updates from records.</li> </ul> <p>The default value is <b>AllUpdates</b>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Optional             | 31.0              |
| elementsPerBundle | Integer | <p>Maximum number of feed elements to include in a bundle. The value must be an integer between 0 and 10. The default value is 3.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> Bundled posts contain feed-tracked changes and are in record feeds only.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Optional             | 31.0              |
| filter            | String  | <p>Filter value for a feed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>AllQuestions</b>—Feed elements that are questions.</li> <li><b>AuthoredBy</b>—Feed elements authored by the user profile owner. This value is valid only for the <b>UserProfile</b> feed.</li> <li><b>CommunityScoped</b>—Feed elements that are scoped to Experience Cloud sites. Currently, these feed elements have a User or a Group parent record. However, other parent record types could be scoped to sites in the future. Feed elements that are always visible in all sites are filtered out. This value is valid only for the <b>UserProfile</b> feed.</li> <li><b>QuestionsWithCandidateAnswers</b>—Feed elements that are questions that have candidate answers associated with them. This value is valid only for users with the Access Einstein-Generated Answers permission.</li> <li><b>QuestionsWithCandidateAnswersReviewedPublished</b>—Feed elements that are questions that have candidate answers that have been reviewed or published. This value is valid only for users with the Access Einstein-Generated Answers permission.</li> </ul> | Optional             | 32.0              |

| Parameter Name                  | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                                 |         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Read</b>—Feed elements that are older than 30 days or are marked as read for the context user. Includes existing feed elements when the context user joined the group. This value is valid only for the <code>Record</code> feed of a group.</li> <li><b>SolvedQuestions</b>—Feed elements that are questions and that have a best answer.</li> <li><b>UnansweredQuestions</b>—Feed elements that are questions and that don't have any answers.</li> <li><b>UnansweredQuestionsWithCandidateAnswers</b>—Feed elements that are questions that don't have answers but have candidate answers associated with them. This value is valid only for users with the <code>Access Einstein-Generated Answers</code> permission.</li> <li><b>Unread</b>—Feed elements that are created in the past 30 days and aren't marked as read for the context user. This value is valid only for the <code>Record</code> feed of a group.</li> <li><b>UnsolvedQuestions</b>—Feed elements that are questions and that don't have a best answer.</li> </ul> |                      |                   |
| <code>page</code>               | String  | <p>A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed.</p> <p>Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code>:</p> <pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v65.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D00000001GLOWIAN /feed-elements ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D0000000DSv4KAG"</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Optional             | 31.0              |
| <code>pageSize</code>           | Integer | Specifies the number of elements per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Optional             | 31.0              |
| <code>q</code>                  | String  | <p>One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed elements in this feed.</p> <p>The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See <a href="#">Wildcards</a>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Optional             | 31.0              |
| <code>recentCommentCount</code> | Integer | Maximum number of comments to include per feed element. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Optional             | 31.0              |

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| sort           | String | <p>Order of feed items in the feed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds.</li> <li>• <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> <li>• <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> <li>• <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>.</li> <li>• <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds.</li> </ul> <p>The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>.</p> | Optional             | 31.0              |
| updatedSince   | String | <p>An opaque token defining the modification time stamp of the feed and the sort order.</p> <p>Do not construct this token. Retrieve this token from the <code>updatesToken</code> property of the Feed Element Page response body.</p> <p>The <code>updatedSince</code> parameter doesn't return feed elements that are created in the same second as the request.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 31.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Feed Element Page](#)

## SEE ALSO:

[Feeds and Feed Elements](#)

## Pending Review Feed Resources

The feed containing feed elements and comments that are pending review.

Available resources are:

| Resource                                                    | Description                                                         |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/chatter/feeds/pending-review</a>               | Get the URL to the pending review feed and a page of feed elements. |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feeds/pending-review/feed-elements</a> | Get all the feed elements and comments that are pending review.     |

## Pending Review Feed URL

Get the URL to the pending review feed and a page of feed elements.

### Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/pending-review
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/pending-review
```

### Available since version

39.0

### Requires Chatter

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

### Request parameters

| Parameter Name     | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|--------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| pageSize           | Integer | Specifies the number of feed elements per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you pass in 0, feed elements aren't returned with the feed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| recentCommentCount | Integer | Maximum number of comments to return with each feed element. The default value is 3.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| sort               | String  | Order of feed items in the feed. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>CreatedDateAsc</b>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <b>DirectMessageModeration</b>, <b>Draft</b>, <b>Isolated</b>, <b>Moderation</b>, and <b>PendingReview</b> feeds.</li> <li>• <b>CreatedDateDesc</b>—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> <li>• <b>LastModifiedDateDesc</b>—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> <li>• <b>MostViewed</b>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is</li> </ul> |

| Parameter Name | Type | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|----------------|------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                |      | <p>available only for Home feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Relevance</b>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds.</li> </ul> <p>The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>.</p> |

**Response body**[Feed](#)**Pending Review Feed Elements**

Get all the feed elements and comments that are pending review.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/feeds/pending-review/feed-elements
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/pending-review/feed-elements
```

**Available since release**

39.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD

**GET parameters**

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| page           | String | <p>A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code>. For example:</p> <pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v65.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D00000001GLOWIAN /feed-elements ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D00000000DSv4KAG"</pre> | Optional             | 39.0              |



| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| pageSize       | Integer | Specifies the number of elements per page. Valid values are from 1 to 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Optional             | 39.0              |
| q              | String  | One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed elements in this feed.<br><br>The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See <a href="#">Wildcards</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Optional             | 39.0              |
| sort           | String  | Order of feed items in the feed.<br><br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds.</li> <li>• <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> <li>• <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> <li>• <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>.</li> <li>• <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds.</li> </ul> <p>The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>.</p> | Optional             | 39.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Feed Element Page](#)

If a feed element has comments, the Comment Page response body contains a value in the `total` property to indicate the number of published comments. However the `comments` property contains a collection of comments that are pending review.

**People Feed Resources**

All feed elements posted by all of the people the context user follows.

Available resources are:

| Resource                                               | Description                                                                          |
|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/chatter/feeds/people/me</a>               | Returns a URL to the feed elements for all the people the context user is following. |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feeds/people/me/feed-elements</a> | Returns all the feed elements from all the people the context user follows.          |

## People Feed URL

Returns a URL to the feed elements for all the people the context user is following.

### Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/people/userId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/people/userId
```



**Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias *me*.

### Available since version

23.0

### Requires Chatter

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

### Request parameters

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|----------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| sort           | String | Order of feed items in the feed. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>CreatedDateAsc</b>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <i>DirectMessageModeration</i>, <i>Draft</i>, <i>Isolated</i>, <i>Moderation</i>, and <i>PendingReview</i> feeds.</li> <li>• <b>CreatedDateDesc</b>—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> <li>• <b>LastModifiedDateDesc</b>—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> <li>• <b>MostViewed</b>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <i>Home</i> feeds when the <i>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</i> is <i>UnansweredQuestions</i>.</li> <li>• <b>Relevance</b>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available</li> </ul> |

| Parameter Name | Type | Description                                                                                    |
|----------------|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                |      | only for Company, Home, and Topics feeds.<br>The default value is <code>CreatedAtDesc</code> . |

**Response body**[Feed](#)**People Feed Elements**

Returns all the feed elements from all the people the context user follows.

**Resource**`/chatter/feeds/people/userId/feed-elements``/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/people/userId/feed-elements`**Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias *me*.**Available since version**

31.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD

**Request parameters**

| Parameter Name                 | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>density</code>           | String  | The density of the feed. One of these values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>AllUpdates</code>—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations.</li> <li><code>FewerUpdates</code>—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations, but hides some system-generated updates from records.</li> </ul> The default value is <code>AllUpdates</code> . | Optional             | 31.0              |
| <code>elementsPerBundle</code> | Integer | Maximum number of feed elements to include in a bundle. The value must be an integer between 0 and 10. The default value is 3.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Optional             | 31.0              |

| Parameter Name     | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| page               | String  | <p>A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed.</p> <p>Page tokens are returned as part of the response body in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code>:</p> <pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v65.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D0000001GLOWIAN /feed-elements ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D0000000DSv4KAG"</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Optional             | 31.0              |
| pageSize           | Integer | Specifies the number of elements per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Optional             | 31.0              |
| q                  | String  | <p>One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed elements in this feed.</p> <p>The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See <a href="#">Wildcards</a>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Optional             | 31.0              |
| recentCommentCount | Integer | Maximum number of comments to include per feed element. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Optional             | 31.0              |
| sort               | String  | <p>Order of feed items in the feed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds.</li> <li>• <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> <li>• <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> <li>• <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>.</li> <li>• <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds.</li> </ul> <p>The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>.</p> | Optional             | 31.0              |

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| updatedSince   | String | <p>An opaque token defining the modification time stamp of the feed and the sort order.</p> <p>Do not construct this token. Retrieve this token from the <code>updatesToken</code> property of the Feed Element Page response body.</p> <p>The <code>updatedSince</code> parameter doesn't return feed elements that are created in the same second as the request.</p> | Optional             | 31.0              |

**Response body**

[Feed Element Page](#)

**SEE ALSO:**

[Feeds and Feed Elements](#)

## Record Feed Resource

The feed of the specified record, which could be a group, person, object, file and so on. You can post feed items to the record feed. You can get another user's record feed.

Available resources are:

| Resource                                                                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/chatter/feeds/record/<i>recordId</i></a>                      | Returns a URL to the feed elements for all the records the context user is following, or a URL to all the feed elements of the specified <i>recordId</i> . Use this resource to get a group feed.                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feeds/record/<i>recordId</i>/feed-elements</a>        | Returns the feed elements for all the records the context user is following, or all the feed elements of the specified <i>recordId</i> . Use this resource to search a feed or to get the feed elements for a specific feed, including another user's feed. To use this resource to get the feed elements for a group, specify the group ID as the <i>recordId</i> . |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feeds/record/<i>recordId</i>/pinned-feed-elements</a> | Get pinned feed elements from a group feed. Pin or unpin a feed element to a group feed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

## Record Feed URL

Returns a URL to the feed elements for all the records the context user is following, or a URL to all the feed elements of the specified *recordId*. Use this resource to get a group feed.

Resource

/chatter/feeds/record/**recordId**

/connect/communities/**communityId**/chatter/feeds/record/**recordId**

 **Note:** If *recordId* is a user ID, it must be the same as the context user or the alias *me*.

Available since version

23.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Request parameters

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|----------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| sort           | String | <p>Order of feed items in the feed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>CreatedDateAsc</b>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <b>DirectMessageModeration</b>, <b>Draft</b>, <b>Isolated</b>, <b>Moderation</b>, and <b>PendingReview</b> feeds.</li><li>• <b>CreatedDateDesc</b>—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li><li>• <b>LastModifiedDateDesc</b>—Sorts by most recent activity.</li><li>• <b>MostViewed</b>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <b>Home</b> feeds when the <b>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</b> is <b>UnansweredQuestions</b>.</li><li>• <b>Relevance</b>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <b>Company</b>, <b>Home</b>, and <b>Topics</b> feeds.</li></ul> <p>The default value is <b>CreatedDateDesc</b>.</p> |

Response body

[Feed](#)

## Record Feed Elements

Returns the feed elements for all the records the context user is following, or all the feed elements of the specified *recordId*. Use this resource to search a feed or to get the feed elements for a specific feed, including another user’s feed. To use this resource to get the feed elements for a group, specify the group ID as the *recordId*.

Resource

`/chatter/feeds/record/recordId/feed-elements`

`/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/record/recordId/feed-elements`

 **Note:** If *recordId* is a user ID, it must be the same as the context user or the alias *me*.

Available since version  
23.0

Requires Chatter  
Yes

HTTP methods  
GET, HEAD

Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name    | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| customFilter      | String  | Custom filter that applies only to the case feed. See <a href="#">customFeedFilter</a> in the <i>Metadata API Developer Guide</i> for supported values.<br><br>You can specify <i>customFilter</i> or <i>filter</i> . You can't specify both.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Optional             | 40.0              |
| density           | String  | The density of the feed. One of these values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>AllUpdates</b>—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations.</li><li>• <b>FewerUpdates</b>—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations, but hides some system-generated updates from records.</li></ul> The default value is <b>AllUpdates</b> . | Optional             | 31.0              |
| elementsPerBundle | Integer | Maximum number of feed elements to include in a bundle. The value must be an integer between 0 and 10. The default value is 3.<br><br> <b>Note:</b> Bundled posts contain feed-tracked changes and are in record feeds only.                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Optional             | 31.0              |

| Parameter Name      | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>filter</code> | String | <p>Specifies a filter value for a feed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>AllQuestions</code>—Feed elements that are questions.</li> <li><code>AuthoredBy</code>—Feed elements authored by the user profile owner. This value is valid only for the <code>UserProfile</code> feed.</li> <li><code>CommunityScoped</code>—Feed elements that are scoped to Experience Cloud sites. Currently, these feed elements have a <code>User</code> or a <code>Group</code> parent record. However, other parent record types could be scoped to sites in the future. Feed elements that are always visible in all sites are filtered out. This value is valid only for the <code>UserProfile</code> feed.</li> <li><code>QuestionsWithCandidateAnswers</code>—Feed elements that are questions that have candidate answers associated with them. This value is valid only for users with the Access Einstein-Generated Answers permission.</li> <li><code>QuestionsWithCandidateAnswersReviewedPublished</code>—Feed elements that are questions that have candidate answers that have been reviewed or published. This value is valid only for users with the Access Einstein-Generated Answers permission.</li> <li><code>Read</code>—Feed elements that are older than 30 days or are marked as read for the context user. Includes existing feed elements when the context user joined the group. This value is valid only for the <code>Record</code> feed of a group.</li> <li><code>SolvedQuestions</code>—Feed elements that are questions and that have a best answer.</li> <li><code>UnansweredQuestions</code>—Feed elements that are questions and that don't have any answers.</li> <li><code>UnansweredQuestionsWithCandidateAnswers</code>—Feed elements that are questions that don't have answers but have candidate answers associated with them. This value is valid only for users with the Access Einstein-Generated Answers permission.</li> <li><code>Unread</code>—Feed elements that are created in the past 30 days and aren't marked as read for the context user. This value is valid only for the <code>Record</code> feed of a group.</li> </ul> | Optional             | 32.0              |



| Parameter Name                   | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                                  |         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>UnsolvedQuestions</b>—Feed elements that are questions and that don't have a best answer.</li> </ul> <p> <b>Note:</b> The <code>filter</code> parameter doesn't work for group feeds.</p> <p>You can specify <code>customFilter</code> or <code>filter</code>. You can't specify both.</p> |                      |                   |
| <code>page</code>                | String  | <p>A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed.</p> <p>Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code>, for example:</p> <pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v65.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D0000001GLowIAN /feed-elements ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D0000000DSv4KAG"</pre>                                      | Optional             | 31.0              |
| <code>pageSize</code>            | Integer | Specifies the number of elements per page. Valid values are between 1 and 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 31.0              |
| <code>q</code>                   | String  | <p>One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed elements in this feed.</p> <p>The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See <a href="#">Wildcards</a>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                       | Optional             | 31.0              |
| <code>recentComment Count</code> | Integer | Maximum number of comments to include per feed element. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Optional             | 31.0              |
| <code>showInternal Only</code>   | Boolean | Specifies whether to show only feed elements from internal (non-site) users ( <code>true</code> ), or not ( <code>false</code> ). The default value is <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Optional             | 31.0              |
| <code>sort</code>                | String  | <p>Order of feed items in the feed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>CreatedDateAsc</b>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds.</li> </ul>                                                                                  | Optional             | 31.0              |

| Parameter Name                         | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                                        |         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> <li><code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> <li><code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>.</li> <li><code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds.</li> </ul> <p>The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>.</p> |                      |                   |
| <code>threadedCommentsCollapsed</code> | Boolean | Specifies whether to return threaded comments in a collapsed style ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). If you don't specify a value, the default is <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Optional             | 44.0              |
| <code>updatedSince</code>              | String  | <p>An opaque token defining the modification time stamp of the feed and the sort order.</p> <p>Do not construct this token. Retrieve this token from the <code>updatesToken</code> property of the Feed Element Page response body.</p> <p>The <code>updatedSince</code> parameter doesn't return feed elements that are created in the same second as the request.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Optional             | 31.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Feed Element Page](#)**IN THIS SECTION:**[Record Pinned Feed Elements](#)

Get pinned feed elements from a group feed. Pin or unpin a feed element to a group feed.

**SEE ALSO:**[Feeds and Feed Elements](#)[Get a Record Feed](#)[Get Another User's Feed](#)**Record Pinned Feed Elements**

Get pinned feed elements from a group feed. Pin or unpin a feed element to a group feed.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/feeds/record/recordId/pinned-feed-elements
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/record/recordId/pinned-feed-elements
```

 **Note:** The `recordId` must be a group ID.

**Available version**

41.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, PATCH

**Response body for GET**[Pinned Feed Element Collection](#)

In the UI, pinned feed elements don't show all auxiliary information, such as comments, likes, interaction counts, or read by information. As a result, the Pinned Feed Element Collection doesn't include all the information for these capabilities.

**Request body for PATCH****Root XML tag**

```
<pinCapability>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "entityId": "0D5B000000TW7uh",
  "isPinned": "true"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name     | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| entityId | String  | ID of the entity to pin or unpin. In version 41.0 and later, <code>entityId</code> must be a feed item ID. In version 41.0–42.0, only one feed item can be pinned per feed. In version 43.0 and later, three feed items can be pinned per feed. | Required             | 41.0              |
| isPinned | Boolean | Specifies whether to pin ( <code>true</code> ) or unpin ( <code>false</code> ) the entity.                                                                                                                                                      | Required             | 41.0              |

**Response body for PATCH**[Pin Capability](#)

## Streams Feed Resources

The feed of a stream.

Available resources are:

| Resource                                                             | Description                                                                                                                                   |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/chatter/feeds/streams/<i>streamId</i></a>               | Get the URL to the streams feed.                                                                                                              |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feeds/streams/<i>streamId</i>/feed-elements</a> | Get all feed elements from any combination of up to 25 people, groups, records, and topics that the context user subscribes to in the stream. |

## Streams Feed URL

Get the URL to the streams feed.

### Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/streams/streamId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/streams/streamId
```

### Available since version

39.0

### Requires Chatter

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

### Request parameters

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|----------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| sort           | String | <p>Order of feed items in the feed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>CreatedDateAsc</b>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds.</li> <li>• <b>CreatedDateDesc</b>—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> <li>• <b>LastModifiedDateDesc</b>—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> <li>• <b>MostViewed</b>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for Home feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>.</li> <li>• <b>Relevance</b>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available</li> </ul> |

| Parameter Name | Type | Description                                                                                     |
|----------------|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                |      | only for Company, Home, and Topics feeds.<br>The default value is <code>CreateDateDesc</code> . |

**Response body**[Feed](#)**Streams Feed Elements**

Get all feed elements from any combination of up to 25 people, groups, records, and topics that the context user subscribes to in the stream.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/feeds/streams/streamId/feed-elements
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/streams/streamId/feed-elements
```

**Available since version**

39.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD

**Request parameters**

| Parameter Name    | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| density           | String  | <p>The density of the feed. One of these values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>AllUpdates</b>—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations.</li> <li><b>FewerUpdates</b>—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations, but hides some system-generated updates from records.</li> </ul> <p>The default value is <b>AllUpdates</b>.</p> | Optional             | 31.0              |
| elementsPerBundle | Integer | <p>Maximum number of feed elements to include in a bundle. The value must be an integer between 0 and 10. The default value is 3.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Optional             | 31.0              |

| Parameter Name     | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| page               | String  | <p>A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed.</p> <p>Page tokens are returned as part of the response body in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code>:</p> <pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v65.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D00000001GLOWIAN /feed-elements ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D00000000DSv4KAG"</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Optional             | 31.0              |
| pageSize           | Integer | Specifies the number of elements per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Optional             | 31.0              |
| recentCommentCount | Integer | Maximum number of comments to include per feed element. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Optional             | 31.0              |
| sort               | String  | <p>Order of feed items in the feed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds.</li> <li>• <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> <li>• <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> <li>• <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>.</li> <li>• <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds.</li> </ul> <p>The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>.</p> | Optional             | 31.0              |
| updatedSince       | String  | <p>An opaque token defining the modification time stamp of the feed and the sort order.</p> <p>Do not construct this token. Retrieve this token from the <code>updatesToken</code> property of the Feed Element Page response body.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 31.0              |

| Parameter Name | Type | Description                                                                                                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                |      | The <code>updatedSince</code> parameter doesn't return feed elements that are created in the same second as the request. |                      |                   |

**Response body**

[Feed Element Page](#)

## To Feed Resources

A feed containing all @mentions of the context user and posts others have made to the context user's feed.

Available resources are:

| Resource                                           | Description                                                                                             |
|----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/chatter/feeds/to/me</a>               | Returns a URL to the feed elements for the feed of the context user.                                    |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feeds/to/me/feed-elements</a> | Returns the feed elements for all @mentions of the context user, and all posts made to the user's feed. |

## To Feed URL

Returns a URL to the feed elements for the feed of the context user.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/feeds/to/userId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/to/userId
```



**Note:** `userId` must be the ID of the context user or the alias `me`.

**Available since version**

23.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD

**Request parameters**

| Parameter Name    | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>sort</code> | String | Order of feed items in the feed. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>,</li> </ul> |

| Parameter Name | Type | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|----------------|------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                |      | <p>Draft, Isolated, Moderation, and PendingReview feeds.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>CreatedDateDesc</b>—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> <li>• <b>LastModifiedDateDesc</b>—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> <li>• <b>MostViewed</b>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for Home feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>.</li> <li>• <b>Relevance</b>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for Company, Home, and Topics feeds.</li> </ul> <p>The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>.</p> |

**Response body**[Feed](#)**To Feed Elements**

Returns the feed elements for all @mentions of the context user, and all posts made to the user's feed. The To Feed includes posts that mention you and posts that other users make to your wall. Your own posts are included only if they have a comment. The comment can be from you or from another user.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/feeds/to/userId/feed-elements
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/to/userId/feed-elements
```



**Note:** `userId` must be the ID of the context user or the alias `me`.

**Available since version**

31.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD



## Request parameters

| Parameter Name      | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| density             | String  | <p>The density of the feed. One of these values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>AllUpdates</b>—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations.</li> <li><b>FewerUpdates</b>—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations, but hides some system-generated updates from records.</li> </ul> <p>The default value is <b>AllUpdates</b>.</p> | Optional             | 31.0              |
| elementsPerBundle   | Integer | <p>Maximum number of feed elements to include in a bundle. The value must be an integer between 0 and 10. The default value is 3.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> Bundled posts contain feed-tracked changes and are in record feeds only.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Optional             | 31.0              |
| page                | String  | <p>A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code>, for example:</p> <pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v65.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D0000001GLOWIAN /feed-elements ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D0000000DSv4KAG"</pre>                                                                                                                                                                  | Optional             | 31.0              |
| pageSize            | Integer | The number of feed elements per page. Valid values are between 1 and 100. The default size is 25.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Optional             | 31.0              |
| q                   | String  | <p>One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed elements in this feed.</p> <p>The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See <a href="#">Wildcards</a>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Optional             | 31.0              |
| recentComment Count | Integer | Maximum number of comments to include per feed element. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Optional             | 31.0              |

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| sort           | String | <p>Order of feed items in the feed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>CreatedDateAsc</b>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <b>DirectMessageModeration</b>, <b>Draft</b>, <b>Isolated</b>, <b>Moderation</b>, and <b>PendingReview</b> feeds.</li> <li>• <b>CreatedDateDesc</b>—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> <li>• <b>LastModifiedDateDesc</b>—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> <li>• <b>MostViewed</b>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <b>Home</b> feeds when the <b>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</b> is <b>UnansweredQuestions</b>.</li> <li>• <b>Relevance</b>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <b>Company</b>, <b>Home</b>, and <b>Topics</b> feeds.</li> </ul> <p>The default value is <b>CreatedDateDesc</b>.</p> | Optional             | 31.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Feed Element Page](#)

SEE ALSO:

[Feeds and Feed Elements](#)

## Topics Feed Resources

The feed of the specified topic.

Available resources are:

| Resource                                                                  | Description                                                                              |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/chatter/feeds/topics/<b>topicId</b></a>                      | Returns a URL to the feed items for the specified topic.                                 |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feeds/topics/<b>topicId</b>/feed-elements</a>        | Returns all feed elements for the specified topic.                                       |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feeds/topics/<b>topicId</b>/pinned-feed-elements</a> | Get pinned feed elements from a topic feed. Pin or unpin a feed element to a topic feed. |

### Topics Feed URL

Returns a URL to the feed items for the specified topic.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/feeds/topics/topicId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/topics/topicId
```

**Available since version**

28.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET or HEAD

**Request parameters**

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|----------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| sort           | String | <p>Order of feed items in the feed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>CreatedDateAsc</b>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds.</li><li>• <b>CreatedDateDesc</b>—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li><li>• <b>LastModifiedDateDesc</b>—Sorts by most recent activity.</li><li>• <b>MostViewed</b>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>.</li><li>• <b>Relevance</b>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds.</li></ul> <p>The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>.</p> |

**Response body**[Feed](#)**Topics Feed Elements**

Returns all feed elements for the specified topic.

Resource

/chatter/feeds/topics/**topicId**/feed-elements

/connect/communities/**communityId**/chatter/feeds/topics/**topicId**/feed-elements

Available since version

31.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Request parameters

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| filter         | String | <div>Filter value for a feed.</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>AllQuestions—Feed elements that are questions.</li><li>AuthoredBy—Feed elements authored by the user profile owner. This value is valid only for the UserProfile feed.</li><li>CommunityScoped—Feed elements that are scoped to Experience Cloud sites. Currently, these feed elements have a User or a Group parent record. However, other parent record types could be scoped to sites in the future. Feed elements that are always visible in all sites are filtered out. This value is valid only for the UserProfile feed.</li><li>QuestionsWithCandidateAnswers—Feed elements that are questions that have candidate answers associated with them. This value is valid only for users with the Access Einstein-Generated Answers permission.</li><li>QuestionsWithCandidateAnswers ReviewedPublished—Feed elements that are questions that have candidate answers that have been reviewed or published. This value is valid only for users with the Access Einstein-Generated Answers permission.</li><li>Read—Feed elements that are older than 30 days or are marked as read for the context user. Includes existing feed elements when the context user joined the group. This value is valid only for the Record feed of a group.</li></ul> | Optional             | 32.0              |

| Parameter Name        | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                       |         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>SolvedQuestions</code>—Feed elements that are questions and that have a best answer.</li> <li><code>UnansweredQuestions</code>—Feed elements that are questions and that don't have any answers.</li> <li><code>UnansweredQuestionsWithCandidateAnswers</code>—Feed elements that are questions that don't have answers but have candidate answers associated with them. This value is valid only for users with the Access Einstein-Generated Answers permission.</li> <li><code>Unread</code>—Feed elements that are created in the past 30 days and aren't marked as read for the context user. This value is valid only for the <code>Record</code> feed of a group.</li> <li><code>UnsolvedQuestions</code>—Feed elements that are questions and that don't have a best answer.</li> </ul>                                                                                                         |                      |                   |
| <code>page</code>     | String  | A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Optional             | 31.0              |
| <code>pageSize</code> | Integer | Specifies the number of feed elements per page. Valid values are between 1 and 100. The default value is 25.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Optional             | 31.0              |
| <code>sort</code>     | String  | <p>Order of feed items in the feed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds.</li> <li><code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> <li><code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> <li><code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>.</li> <li><code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds.</li> </ul> <p>The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>.</p> | Optional             | 31.0              |

Response body

[Feed Element Page](#)

IN THIS SECTION:

[Topics Pinned Feed Elements](#)

Get pinned feed elements from a topic feed. Pin or unpin a feed element to a topic feed.

SEE ALSO:

[Feeds and Feed Elements](#)

Topics Pinned Feed Elements

Get pinned feed elements from a topic feed. Pin or unpin a feed element to a topic feed.

Resource

/chatter/feeds/topics/**topicId**/pinned-feed-elements

/connect/communities/**communityId**/chatter/feeds/topics/**topicId**/pinned-feed-elements

Available version

41.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, PATCH

Response body for GET

[Pinned Feed Element Collection](#)

In the UI, pinned feed elements don't show all auxiliary information, such as comments, likes, interaction counts, or read by information. As a result, the Pinned Feed Element Collection doesn't include all the information for these capabilities.

Request body for PATCH

Root XML tag

<pinCapability>

JSON example

{  
 "entityId": "0D5B000000TW7uh",  
 "isPinned": "true"  
}

Properties

| Name     | Type   | Description                                                                                                                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| entityId | String | ID of the entity to pin or unpin. In version 41.0 and later, <code>entityId</code> must be a feed item ID. In version 41.0–42.0, only | Required             | 41.0              |

| Name     | Type    | Description                                                                                               | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|          |         | one feed item can be pinned per feed. In version 43.0 and later, three feed items can be pinned per feed. |                      |                   |
| isPinned | Boolean | Specifies whether to pin ( <b>true</b> ) or unpin ( <b>false</b> ) the entity.                            | Required             | 41.0              |

**Response body for PATCH**[Pin Capability](#)

## User Profile Feed Resources

A feed containing feed elements created by the user, parented by the user, and where the user is mentioned. In Experience Cloud sites only, this feed also contains feed elements on which the user commented. This feed is different than the news feed, which returns more feed items, including group updates. You can post to the user-profile feed. You can get another user's user profile feed.



**Note:** To match the feed displayed in the Chatter UI, the composition of this feed may change between releases.

Available resources are:

| Resource                                                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/chatter/feeds/user-profile/me</a>               | Returns a URL to the feed elements for the user profile feed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <a href="#">/chatter/feeds/user-profile/me/feed-elements</a> | Returns feed elements created by the user, parented by the user, and where the user is mentioned. In Experience Cloud sites only, this feed also contains feed elements on which the user commented. This feed is different than the news feed, which returns more feed items, including group updates. You can post to the user-profile feed. You can get another user's user profile feed. |

## User Profile Feed URL

Returns a URL to the feed elements for the user profile feed.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/feeds/user-profile/userId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/user-profile/userId
```

**Response body**[Feed](#)

## User Profile Feed Elements

Returns feed elements created by the user, parented by the user, and where the user is mentioned. In Experience Cloud sites only, this feed also contains feed elements on which the user commented. This feed is different than the news feed, which returns more feed items, including group updates. You can post to the user-profile feed. You can get another user's user profile feed.

### Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/user-profile/userId/feed-elements
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/user-profile/userId/feed-elements
```

### Available since version

31.0

### Requires Chatter

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

### Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name    | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| density           | String  | <p>The density of the feed. One of these values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>AllUpdates</b>—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations.</li> <li><b>FewerUpdates</b>—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations, but hides some system-generated updates from records.</li> </ul> <p>The default value is <b>AllUpdates</b>.</p> | Optional             | 31.0              |
| elementsPerBundle | Integer | <p>Maximum number of feed elements to include in a bundle. The value must be an integer between 0 and 10. The default value is 3.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> Bundled posts contain feed-tracked changes and are in record feeds only.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Optional             | 31.0              |
| filter            | String  | Valid values are <b>CommunityScoped</b> and <b>AuthoredBy</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Optional             | 34.0              |
| page              | String  | A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Optional             | 31.0              |



| Parameter Name                           | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                                          |         | <p>of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code>:</p> <pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v65.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D0000001GLOWIAN /feed-elements ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D0000000DSv4KAG"</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                      |                   |
| <code>pageSize</code>                    | Integer | Specifies the number of feed elements per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. The default value is 25.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Optional             | 31.0              |
| <code>q</code>                           | String  | <p>One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed elements in this feed.</p> <p>The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See <a href="#">Wildcards</a>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Optional             | 31.0              |
| <code>recentComment Count</code>         | Integer | Maximum number of comments to include per feed element. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Optional             | 31.0              |
| <code>sort</code>                        | String  | <p>Order of feed items in the feed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds.</li> <li>• <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> <li>• <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> <li>• <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>.</li> <li>• <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds.</li> </ul> <p>The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>.</p> | Optional             | 31.0              |
| <code>threaded Comments Collapsed</code> | Boolean | Specifies whether to return threaded comments in a collapsed style ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). If you don't specify a value, the default is <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Optional             | 44.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Feed Element Page](#)

## SEE ALSO:

[Feeds and Feed Elements](#)[Get Another User's Feed](#)

## Followers on Records Resource

Get information about the followers of the specified record.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/records/recordId/followers
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/records/recordId/followers
```

As of version 29.0, you can use a topic ID for the *recordId*.

**Available since version**

23.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET or HEAD

**Request parameters**

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                  |
|----------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| page           | Integer | An integer specifying a page of items. The default value is 0, which returns the first page.                                 |
| pageSize       | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are between 1 and 1000. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25. |

**Response body**[Follower Page](#)

## Groups Resources

Information about groups, such as the group's members, photo, and the groups in the organization. Create and delete a group, add members to a group, and change the group photo.



**Note:** The groups resource is not a feed. To view the feed for a group, or post to it, use the [record feed resource](#) with a *groupId*.

Available resources:

| Resource                                                              | Description                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/chatter/group-membership-requests/<b>requestId</b></a>   | Update the status of a request by a user to join a private group or get information about a request to join a private group.                       |
| <a href="#">/chatter/group-memberships/<b>membershipId</b></a>        | Access information about a member of a group, remove a member from a group, and update a group member's role.                                      |
| <a href="#">/chatter/group-memberships/batch/<b>membershipIds</b></a> | Access information about a list of group members.                                                                                                  |
| <a href="#">/chatter/group-records/<b>groupRecordId</b></a>           | Get information about a group record or remove the association between a record and a group.                                                       |
| <a href="#">/chatter/groups/</a>                                      | A list of all the groups in the organization. Get information about groups or create a group.                                                      |
| <a href="#">/chatter/groups/batch/<b>group_list</b></a>               | Get information about more than one group at the same time.                                                                                        |
| <a href="#">/chatter/groups/<b>groupId</b></a>                        | Get information about a Chatter group.                                                                                                             |
| <a href="#">/chatter/groups/<b>groupId</b>/announcements</a>          | Information about the announcements posted to the specified group. Get information or post an announcement to a group.                             |
| <a href="#">/chatter/groups/<b>groupId</b>/banner-photo</a>           | Get, create, or delete the banner photo for a group.                                                                                               |
| <a href="#">/chatter/groups/<b>groupId</b>/files</a>                  | Get information about the files posted to the specified group.                                                                                     |
| <a href="#">/chatter/groups/<b>groupId</b>/members</a>                | Members of a specified group. Get the members and add a member to a group. To add a member, the context user must be the group owner or moderator. |
| <a href="#">/chatter/groups/<b>groupId</b>/members/requests</a>       | Request membership in a private group or get the status of requests to a join a private group.                                                     |
| <a href="#">/chatter/groups/<b>groupId</b>/my-settings</a>            | Get information about the context user's Chatter settings for the specified group.                                                                 |
| <a href="#">/chatter/groups/<b>groupId</b>/photo</a>                  | The photo for the specified group. Get, post, crop, and delete the photo.                                                                          |
| <a href="#">/chatter/groups/<b>groupId</b>/records</a>                | Get the list of records associated with a group. Associate a record with a group.                                                                  |
| <a href="#">/chatter/groups/<b>groupId</b>/topics</a>                 | Get up to five topics most recently used in a group.                                                                                               |
| <a href="#">/chatter/groups/group/<b>groupId</b>/invite</a>           | Invite internal and external users to join a group.                                                                                                |

## SEE ALSO:

[Groups Feed Resources](#)

## List of Groups

A list of all the groups in the organization. Get information about groups or create a group.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/groups/
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/groups/
```

**Available version**

23.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD, POST

POST available in 29.0

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Available |
|----------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| archiveStatus  | String  | Returns the list of groups filtered by the archive status you specify: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>All</b>—All groups, including groups that are archived and groups that aren't archived.</li><li>• <b>Archived</b>—Groups that are archived.</li><li>• <b>NotArchived</b>—Groups that aren't archived.</li></ul> The default value is <b>NotArchived</b> . | 29.0      |
| page           | Integer | An integer specifying a page of items. The default value is 0, which returns the first page.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 23.0      |
| pageSize       | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 250. The default value is 25.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 23.0      |
| q              | String  | Specifies the string to search. For more information about wildcards, see <a href="#">Wildcards</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 23.0      |

**Request body for POST****Root XML Tag**

```
<group>
```

**JSON**

```
{  
  "announcement" : "0D5D0000000K4XT",  
  "canHaveChatterGuests" : "true",  
  "description" : "This group is building a powerful API.",  
}
```

```

    "information" : {
      "text" : "Read this section before you post to the group.",
      "title" : "Information"
    },
    "isArchived" : "false",
    "isAutoArchiveDisabled" : "false",
    "name" : "Chatter API",
    "owner" : "005900000000DmPw",
    "visibility" : "PublicAccess"
  }

```

### Properties

| Name                  | Type                                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                         | Available Version |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| announcement          | String                                  | An announcement ID.<br><br>An announcement displays in a designated location in the Salesforce UI until 11:59 p.m. on its expiration date, unless it's deleted or replaced by another announcement. | 31.0              |
| canHaveChatterGuests  | Boolean                                 | <code>true</code> if this group allows Chatter customers, <code>false</code> otherwise. After this property is set to <code>true</code> , it cannot be set to <code>false</code> .                  | 29.0              |
| description           | String                                  | The "Description" section of the group                                                                                                                                                              | 29.0              |
| information           | <a href="#">Group Information Input</a> | The "Information" section of the group. If the group is private, the "Information" section is visible only to members. The "Description" section is visible to everyone.                            | 28.0              |
| isArchived            | Boolean                                 | <code>true</code> if the group is archived, <code>false</code> otherwise. Defaults to <code>false</code> .                                                                                          | 29.0              |
| isAutoArchiveDisabled | Boolean                                 | <code>true</code> if automatic archiving is turned off for the group, <code>false</code> otherwise. Defaults to <code>false</code> .                                                                | 29.0              |
| isBroadcast           | Boolean                                 | <code>true</code> if only group owners and managers can create posts in the group, <code>false</code> otherwise. Defaults to <code>false</code> .                                                   | 36.0              |
| name                  | String                                  | The name of the group                                                                                                                                                                               | 29.0              |
| owner                 | String                                  | The ID of the group owner. This property is available for PATCH requests only.                                                                                                                      | 29.0              |

| Name       | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Available Version |
|------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| visibility | String | Group visibility type. One of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>PrivateAccess</code>—Only members of the group can see posts to this group.</li> <li><code>PublicAccess</code>—All users within the Experience Cloud site can see posts to this group.</li> <li><code>Unlisted</code>—Reserved for future use.</li> </ul> | 29.0              |

### Request parameters for POST

| Parameter Name       | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Required or Optional | Available |
|----------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-----------|
| canHaveChatterGuests | Boolean | <code>true</code> if this group allows Chatter customers, <code>false</code> otherwise. After this property is set to <code>true</code> , it cannot be set to <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                  | Optional             | 29.0      |
| description          | String  | The “Description” section of the group                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Optional             | 29.0      |
| informationText      | String  | The text in the “Information” section of the group                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Optional             | 29.0      |
| informationTitle     | String  | The title of the “Information” section of the group                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Optional             | 29.0      |
| name                 | String  | The name of the group                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Required             | 29.0      |
| visibility           | String  | Group visibility type. One of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>PrivateAccess</code>—Only members of the group can see posts to this group.</li> <li><code>PublicAccess</code>—All users within the Experience Cloud site can see posts to this group.</li> <li><code>Unlisted</code>—Reserved for future use.</li> </ul> | Required             | 29.0      |

### Response body for GET

[Group Page](#)

### Response body for POST

[Group Detail](#) Group Detail

### Example for creating a public group using the request body

```
{
  "name" : "Chatter API",
  "visibility" : "PublicAccess"
}
```

**Example for creating a public group using parameters**

```
/services/data/v65.0/chatter/groups?name=Chatter+API&visibility=PublicAccess
```

SEE ALSO:

[Create a Group](#)

## Group Information

Get information about a Chatter group.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/groups/groupId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/groups/groupId
```

**Available version**

23.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, DELETE, HEAD, PATCH

PATCH is supported in version 28.0 later.

DELETE is supported in version 29.0 and later.

**Request body for PATCH**[Group Input](#)**Root XML Tag**

```
<group>
```

**JSON**

```
{
  "announcement" : "0D5D0000000K4XT",
  "canHaveChatterGuests" : "true",
  "description" : "This group is building a powerful API.",
  "information" : {
    "text" : "Read this section before you post to the group.",
    "title" : "Information"
  },
  "isArchived" : "false",
  "isAutoArchiveDisabled" : "false",
  "name" : "Chatter API",
  "owner" : "00590000000DmPw",
  "visibility" : "PublicAccess"
}
```

## Properties

| Name                  | Type                                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Available Version |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| announcement          | String                                  | An announcement ID.<br><br>An announcement displays in a designated location in the Salesforce UI until 11:59 p.m. on its expiration date, unless it's deleted or replaced by another announcement.                                                                                                                                                        | 31.0              |
| canHaveChatterGuests  | Boolean                                 | <code>true</code> if this group allows Chatter customers, <code>false</code> otherwise. After this property is set to <code>true</code> , it cannot be set to <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                         | 29.0              |
| description           | String                                  | The "Description" section of the group                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 29.0              |
| information           | <a href="#">Group Information Input</a> | The "Information" section of the group. If the group is private, the "Information" section is visible only to members. The "Description" section is visible to everyone.                                                                                                                                                                                   | 28.0              |
| isArchived            | Boolean                                 | <code>true</code> if the group is archived, <code>false</code> otherwise. Defaults to <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 29.0              |
| isAutoArchiveDisabled | Boolean                                 | <code>true</code> if automatic archiving is turned off for the group, <code>false</code> otherwise. Defaults to <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 29.0              |
| isBroadcast           | Boolean                                 | <code>true</code> if only group owners and managers can create posts in the group, <code>false</code> otherwise. Defaults to <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 36.0              |
| name                  | String                                  | The name of the group                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 29.0              |
| owner                 | String                                  | The ID of the group owner. This property is available for PATCH requests only.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 29.0              |
| visibility            | String                                  | Group visibility type. One of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>PrivateAccess</code>—Only members of the group can see posts to this group.</li> <li><code>PublicAccess</code>—All users within the Experience Cloud site can see posts to this group.</li> <li><code>Unlisted</code>—Reserved for future use.</li> </ul> | 29.0              |



## Group Information Input

## JSON

```
{
  "text" : "Post questions about the API.",
  "title" : "API Questions"
}
```

## Properties

| Name  | Type   | Description                                                                                                               | Available Version |
|-------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| text  | String | The text in the “Information” section of the group. HTML is not supported. The maximum length is 4000 characters (bytes). | 28.0              |
| title | String | The title in the “Information” section of the group. The maximum length is 240 characters (bytes).                        | 28.0              |

## Request parameters for PATCH

| Property              | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| announcement          | String  | The ID of a feed item to use as an announcement.<br><br>An announcement displays in a designated location in the Salesforce UI until 11:59 p.m. on its expiration date, unless it’s deleted or replaced by another announcement. | Optional             | 31.0              |
| canHaveChatterGuests  | Boolean | <code>true</code> if this group allows Chatter customers, <code>false</code> otherwise. After this property is set to <code>true</code> , it cannot be set to <code>false</code> .                                               | Optional             | 29.0              |
| description           | String  | The “Description” section of the group.                                                                                                                                                                                          | Optional             | 29.0              |
| informationText       | String  | The “Information” section of the group. If the group is private, the “Information” section is visible only to members. The “Description” section is visible to everyone.                                                         | Optional             | 28.0              |
| informationTitle      | String  | The title of the “Information” section of the group.                                                                                                                                                                             | Optional             | 28.0              |
| isArchived            | String  | <code>true</code> if the group is archived, <code>false</code> otherwise. Defaults to <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                       | Optional             | 29.0              |
| isAutoArchiveDisabled | Boolean | <code>true</code> if automatic archiving is turned off for the group, <code>false</code> otherwise. Defaults to <code>false</code> .                                                                                             | Optional             | 29.0              |
| isBroadcast           | Boolean | <code>true</code> if only group owners and managers can create posts in the group, <code>false</code> otherwise. Defaults to <code>false</code> .                                                                                | Optional             | 36.0              |
| name                  | String  | The name of the group.                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Optional             | 29.0              |

| Property   | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| owner      | String | The ID of the group owner. This property is available for PATCH requests only.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Optional             | 29.0              |
| visibility | String | Group visibility type. One of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>PrivateAccess</code>—Only members of the group can see posts to this group.</li> <li>• <code>PublicAccess</code>—All users within the Experience Cloud site can see posts to this group.</li> <li>• <code>Unlisted</code>—Reserved for future use.</li> </ul> | Optional             | 29.0              |

### Response body for GET and PATCH

[Group Detail](#)

### Example for PATCH

This request body updates the text and title of the “Information” section of a group:

```
{
  "information" : {
    "text" : "Post questions about the API to this group. If you have the answer to a question, please post it. This is a private R&D group.",
    "title" : "API Questions Group"
  }
}
```

Here is the same example using request parameters:

```
https://instance_name/services/data/65.0/chatter/groups/groupId?informationText=Post+questions+about+the+API+to+this+group.+If+you+have+the+answer+to+a+question%2C%20+please+post+it.+This+is+a+private+R%26amp%3Bamp%3BD+group.&informationTitle=API+Questions+Group
```

The response is a [Group Detail](#) response body.

## Batch Group Information

Get information about more than one group at the same time.

### Resource

```
/chatter/groups/batch/group_list
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/groups/batch/group_list
```

Where *group\_list* is a comma-separated list of up to 500 group IDs.

### Available since version

23.0

### Requires Chatter

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET or HEAD

**Response body**[Batch Results](#)

## Group Announcements

Information about the announcements posted to the specified group. Get information or post an announcement to a group.

Use an announcement to highlight information. Users can discuss, like, and post comments on announcements. Deleting the feed post deletes the announcement.

To get information about, update, or delete an announcement, use the [Announcements Resources](#).

**Resource**

```
/chatter/groups/groupID/announcements
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/groups/groupID/announcements
```

**Available since version**

31.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, POST, HEAD

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                  | Available Since |
|----------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| page           | Integer | An integer specifying a page of items. The default value is 0, which returns the first page.                                 | 31.0            |
| pageSize       | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25. | 31.0            |

**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

&lt;announcement&gt;

**JSON example for creating an announcement**

```
{  "body":    {    "messageSegments": [      {        "text": "Please install the updates for all iOS devices.",        "type": "Text"      }    ]  }
```

```

    }
  ],
  "parentId": "0F9B0000000004S",
  "expirationDate": "2016-02-22T00:00:00.000Z"
}

```

#### JSON example for creating an announcement using an existing feed item

```

{
  "feedItemId": "0D5D0000000DaZBKA0",
  "expirationDate": "2016-02-22T00:00:00.000Z"
}

```

#### Properties

| Name           | Type                               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Required or Optional                                                                                                            | Available Version |
|----------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| body           | <a href="#">Message Body Input</a> | Text of the announcement.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Required for creating an announcement if <code>feedItemId</code> isn't specified<br>Don't specify for updating an announcement. | 31.0              |
| expirationDate | String                             | Date time in ISO 8601 format. The Salesforce UI displays an announcement until 11:59 p.m. on this date unless another announcement is posted first. The Salesforce UI ignores the time value in the <code>expirationDate</code> . However, you can use the time value to create your own display logic in your own UI. | Required for creating an announcement<br>Optional for updating an announcement                                                  | 31.0              |
| feedItemId     | String                             | ID of an <code>AdvancedTextPost</code> feed item that is the body of the announcement.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required for creating an announcement if <code>body</code> isn't specified<br>Don't specify for updating an announcement.       | 36.0              |
| isArchived     | Boolean                            | Specifies whether the announcement is archived.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional                                                                                                                        | 36.0              |
| parentId       | String                             | ID of the parent entity for the announcement, that is, a group ID when the announcement appears in a group.                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Required for creating an announcement if                                                                                        | 36.0              |

| Name       | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional                                                                | Available Version |
|------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
|            |         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | feedItemId isn't specified<br>Don't specify for updating an announcement.           |                   |
| sendEmails | Boolean | Specifies whether the announcement is sent as an email to all group members regardless of their email setting for the group. If Chatter emails aren't enabled for the organization, announcement emails aren't sent. Default value is <code>false</code> . | Optional for creating an announcement<br>Don't specify for updating an announcement | 36.0              |

### Request parameters for POST

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Available Since |
|----------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| expirationDate | String | Date time in ISO 8601 format. The Salesforce UI displays an announcement until 11:59 p.m. on this date unless another announcement is posted first. The Salesforce UI ignores the time value in the <code>expirationDate</code> . However, you can use the time value to create your own display logic in your own UI. | 31.0            |

### Response body for GET

[Announcement Page](#)

### Response body for POST

[Announcement](#)

## Group Banner Photo

Get, create, or delete the banner photo for a group.

To use an image from the Files page as a group banner photo, pass the file ID in the `fileId` property of the request body or in the `fileId` request parameter. Images uploaded on the Group page don't have a file ID and can't be used as the `fileId`.

To upload a binary file as the group banner photo, send it in a multipart/form-data message. For information about how to create the multipart/form-data message, see [Uploading Binary Files](#).

**Resource**

```
/chatter/groups/groupId/banner-photo
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/groups/groupId/banner-photo
```

**Available version**

36.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD, DELETE, POST

Group owners and managers and users with the Manage All Data permission can DELETE and POST group banner photos.

**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

```
<bannerPhoto>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "cropHeight" : "120",
  "cropWidth" : "240",
  "fileId" : "069D00000001IOh"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name          | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                              | Required or Optional             | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------|
| cropHeight    | Integer | Height of the crop rectangle in pixels.                                                                                                                                                                  | Optional                         | 36.0              |
| cropWidth     | Integer | Width of the crop rectangle in pixels.                                                                                                                                                                   | Optional                         | 36.0              |
| cropX         | Integer | X position of the crop rectangle from the left edge of the image in pixels. Top left is position (0,0).                                                                                                  | Optional                         | 36.0              |
| cropY         | Integer | Y position of the crop rectangle from the top edge of the image in pixels. Top left is position (0,0).                                                                                                   | Optional                         | 36.0              |
| fileId        | String  | 18 character ID of an existing file. The key prefix must be 069 and the file must be an image and be smaller than 2 GB.                                                                                  | Required to use an existing file | 36.0              |
|               |         |  <b>Note:</b> Images uploaded on the Group page and on the User page don't have file IDs and therefore can't be used. |                                  |                   |
| versionNumber | Integer | Version number of an existing file. If not provided, the latest version is used.                                                                                                                         | Optional                         | 36.0              |

**Request parameters for POST**

| Name          | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional             | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------|
| cropHeight    | Integer | The length of an edge in pixels of the crop rectangle.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Optional                         | 36.0              |
| cropWidth     | Integer | The width of an edge in pixels of the crop rectangle.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Optional                         | 36.0              |
| cropX         | Integer | The position X in pixels from the left edge of the image to start the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).                                                                                                                                                                                             | Optional                         | 36.0              |
| cropY         | Integer | The position Y in pixels from the top edge of the image to start the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).                                                                                                                                                                                              | Optional                         | 36.0              |
| fileId        | String  | ID of an existing file. The key prefix must be 069 and the file size must be less than 8 MB.<br><br> <b>Note:</b> Images uploaded on the Group page and on the User page don't have file IDs and therefore can't be used. | Required to use an existing file | 36.0              |
| versionNumber | Integer | Version number of an existing file. If not provided, the latest version is used.                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Optional                         | 36.0              |

 **Note:** Photos are processed asynchronously and may not be visible right away.

**Response body for GET and POST**

[Banner Photo](#)

**Response body for DELETE**

[204: Successful Delete](#)

## Group Files

Get information about the files posted to the specified group.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/groups/groupID/files
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/groups/groupID/files
```

**Available since version**

24.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET or HEAD

**Request parameters**

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                      | Available Since |
|----------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| page           | Integer | An integer specifying a page of items. The default value is 0, which returns the first page.                                                                                     | 24.0            |
| pageSize       | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.                                                     | 24.0            |
| q              | String  | A query string to filter the results. The string must contain at least two characters, not including wildcards. For information about wildcards, see <a href="#">Wildcards</a> . | 27.0            |

**Response body**[File Summary Page](#)

## Group Members

Members of a specified group. Get the members and add a member to a group. To add a member, the context user must be the group owner or moderator.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/groups/groupId/members
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/groups/groupId/members
```

**Available since version**

23.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, POST

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                  | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| page           | Integer | An integer specifying a page of items. The default value is 0, which returns the first page. | 23.0              |



| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                   | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| pageSize       | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 1000. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25. | 23.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Group Member Page](#)**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

&lt;member&gt;

**Properties**

| Name   | Type   | Description                                                                                                                         | Available Version |
|--------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| role   | String | The role of the member. One of these values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>GroupManager</li> <li>StandardMember</li> </ul> | 29.0              |
| userId | String | The user ID of the member to be added to the group.                                                                                 | 23.0              |

**Request parameter for POST**

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                         | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| role           | String | The role of the member. One of these values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>GroupManager</li> <li>StandardMember</li> </ul> | 29.0              |
| userId         | String | ID of the user to add to the group.                                                                                                 | 23.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Group Member](#)**Example for adding a member to a group using the request body**

```
{ "userId": "005D0000001GpHp" }
```

**Example for adding a member to a group using parameters**

```
/services/data/v65.0/chatter/groups/0F9D000000006bOKAQ  
/members?userId=005D0000001GpHp
```

 **Note:** If the group is private, the response is 403. To request to join the group, send a POST request to the [Group Members—Private](#) resource (/chatter/groups/**groupId**/members/requests).

SEE ALSO:  
[Join a Group](#)

## Group Members—Private

Request membership in a private group or get the status of requests to a join a private group.

 **Note:** To request membership in a public group, use the [Group Members](#) resource.

### Resource

/chatter/groups/**groupId**/members/requests

/connect/communities/**communityId**/chatter/groups/**groupId**/members/requests

**Available since version**  
27.0

**Requires Chatter**  
Yes

**HTTP methods**  
GET, HEAD, and POST

### Request parameter for GET

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Available Since |
|----------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| status         | String | Optional. If you include this parameter, results are filtered to include those that match the specified status. Valid values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Accepted</li><li>Declined</li><li>Pending</li></ul> | 27.0            |

**Response body for GET or HEAD**  
[Group Membership Request Collection](#)

### Example for getting the requests to join that have been accepted

/chatter/groups/0F9D00000000izfKAA/members/requests?status=Accepted

**Response body for POST**  
[Group Membership Request](#)

This table lists HTTP response code descriptions that are unique to this resource. For descriptions of other HTTP response codes, see [Status Codes and Error Responses](#).

| HTTP Response Code | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 201                | One of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Success</li> <li>• User already has a membership request for this group</li> </ul>                                                              |
| 204                | User is already a member of this group.                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 403                | One of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Group is private: <code>INSUFFICIENT_ACCESS_OR_READONLY</code></li> <li>• User is an external user: <code>INSUFFICIENT_ACCESS</code></li> </ul> |

### Example for requesting membership in a private group

Specify the ID (0F9D000000001pK) of the group.

```
/chatter/groups/0F9D000000001pK/members/requests
```

SEE ALSO:

[Request to Join a Private Group](#)

## Group Membership Requests—Private

Update the status of a request by a user to join a private group or get information about a request to join a private group.

### Resource

```
/chatter/group-membership-requests/requestId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/group-membership-requests/requestId
```

Get the *requestId* by making a POST request to [/chatter/groups/\*groupId\*/members/requests](#).

### Available since version

27.0

### Requires Chatter

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET, HEAD, and PATCH

### Request body for PATCH

#### Root XML tag

```
<groupMembershipRequestUpdate>
```

### Properties

| Name            | Type   | Description                                                                                 | Available Version |
|-----------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| responseMessage | String | Use this property to provide a message to the user if their membership request is declined. | 27.0              |

| Name                | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                    | Available Version |
|---------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
|                     |        | The value of this property is used only when the value of the <code>status</code> property is <code>Declined</code> .<br>The maximum length is 756 characters. |                   |
| <code>status</code> | String | Valid values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Accepted</li> <li>Declined</li> </ul>                                                                     | 27.0              |

**Request parameters for PATCH**

| Parameter Name               | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Available Since |
|------------------------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| <code>responseMessage</code> | String | Use this property to provide a message to the user if their membership request is declined. The value of this property is used only when the value of the <code>status</code> property is <code>Declined</code> .<br>The maximum length is 756 characters. | 27.0            |
| <code>status</code>          | String | Valid values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Accepted</li> <li>Declined</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                 | 27.0            |

**Response body for GET or PATCH**[Group Membership Request](#)**Example for approving a request to join a private group using the request body**

```
{ "status " : "Accepted" }
```

**Example for approving a request to join a private group using parameters**

This example updates a request to join a private group from `Pending` to `Accepted`.

```
/services/data/v65.0/chatter/group-membership-requests/0I5D000000002fwKAA?status=Accepted
```

## SEE ALSO:

[Approve or Reject a Request to Join a Private Group](#)

## Group Memberships Resources

Information about memberships in Chatter groups.

Available resources are:

| Resource                                                              | Description                                                                                                   |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/chatter/group-memberships/<i>membershipId</i></a>        | Access information about a member of a group, remove a member from a group, and update a group member's role. |
| <a href="#">/chatter/group-memberships/batch/<i>membershipIds</i></a> | Access information about a list of group members.                                                             |

## Group Memberships Information

Access information about a member of a group, remove a member from a group, and update a group member's role.

Membership IDs are returned from the [/chatter/groups/\*groupId\*/memberships](#) resource.

### Resource

```
/chatter/group-memberships/membershipId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/group-memberships/membershipId
```

### Available since version

23.0

### Requires Chatter

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET, DELETE, HEAD, PATCH

PATCH is supported in version 29.0.

### Request body for PATCH

#### Root XML tag

```
<member>
```

#### JSON example

```
{
  "role" : "GroupManager",
  "userId" : "005B00000000Ge16"
}
```

### Properties

| Name   | Type   | Description                                                                                                                         | Available Version |
|--------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| role   | String | The role of the member. One of these values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>GroupManager</li> <li>StandardMember</li> </ul> | 29.0              |
| userId | String | The user ID of the member to be added to the group.                                                                                 | 23.0              |



**Note:** To update a group member's role in a PATCH request, pass only the `role` property, don't pass the `userId` property.

**Request parameters for PATCH**

| Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                          | Available Version |
|------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| role | String | The role of the member. One of these values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• GroupManager</li><li>• StandardMember</li></ul> | 29.0              |

**Response body for GET or PATCH**[Group Member](#)**Batch Group Memberships**

Access information about a list of group members. The members don't have to belong to the same group. Each membership ID is associated with a specific group.

Membership IDs are returned in the response bodies of several [groups resources](#).

The following groups resource lists every member of a group in its own [Group Member](#) response body. The `id` property of every Group Member response body contains a membership ID:

```
/chatter/groups/groupId/members
```

**Resource**

```
/chatter/group-memberships/batch/membershipIds
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/group-memberships/batch/membershipIds
```

Where *membershipIds* is a comma-separated list of up to 500 membership IDs.

**Available since version**

27.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD

**Response body for GET or HEAD**[Batch Results](#)**Example for GET**

This request gets the group membership information for two users:

```
/chatter/group-memberships/batch/0FBD00000003GAPOA2,0FBD00000003GAKOA
```

This is the Batch Results response body, which contains nested [User Summary](#) response bodies:

```
{
  "hasErrors": true,
  "results": [
    {
```

```

"result": {
  "id": "0FBD00000003GAPOA2",
  "role": "StandardMember",
  "url": "/services/data/v65.0/chatter/group-memberships/0FBD00000003GAPOA2",

  "user": {
    "companyName": "Universal Containers",
    "firstName": "Gordon",
    "id": "005D00000001LLO1IAO",
    "isActive": true,
    "isInThisCommunity": true,
    "lastName": "Johnson",
    "motif": {
      "color": "1797C0",
      "largeIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile64.png",
      "mediumIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile32.png",
      "smallIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile16.png"
    },
    "mySubscription": {
      "id": "0E8D00000000T5ZUKA0",
      "url": "/services/data/v65.0/chatter/subscriptions/0E8D00000000T5ZUKA0"
    },
    "name": "Gordon Johnson",
    "photo": {
      "fullEmailPhotoUrl":
"https://instance_name/ncsphoto/SqRfG_-PUTY6KtfOp_f0cPhKrC7plNhUw5eOz7Ajlu-oFL0K-ff2oe04ZAmT2MqC",

      "largePhotoUrl": "https://instance_name/profilephoto/729D00000000LJL/F",

      "photoVersionId": "729D00000000LJLIA2",
      "smallPhotoUrl":
"https://instance_name/profilephoto/729D00000000LJL/T",
      "standardEmailPhotoUrl":
"https://instance_name/ncsphoto/SqRfG_-PUTY6KtfOp_f0cPhKrC7plNhUw5eOz7Ajlu-6d5rE2mNaMaBZfGnFX65O",

      "url": "/services/data/v65.0/chatter/users/005D00000001LLO1IAO/photo"
    },
    "title": "VP Sales",
    "type": "User",
    "url": "/services/data/v65.0/chatter/users/005D00000001LLO1IAO",
    "userType": "Internal"
  }
},
"statusCode": 200
},
{
  "result": [{
    "errorCode": "NOT_FOUND",
    "message": "The requested resource does not exist"
  }],
  "statusCode": 404
}

```

```
    ]
  }
```

Note that the second group membership wasn't found. Batch requests return a status code for each subrequest.

Group Photo

The photo for the specified group. Get, post, crop, and delete the photo.

To use an image from the Files page as a group photo (existing content), pass the file ID in the `fileId` property of the request body or in the `fileId` request parameter. Images uploaded on the Group page don't have a file ID and can't be used as the `fileId`.

To upload a binary file as a group photo, you must send it in a multipart/form-data message. For information about how to create the multipart/form-data message, see [Uploading Binary Files](#).

Resource

```
/chatter/groups/groupId/photo
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/groups/groupId/photo
```

Available since version

23.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, POST, DELETE, or HEAD

Request body for POST

Root XML tag

<photo>

JSON example

```
{
  "cropSize" : "120",
  "cropX" : "0",
  "cropY" : "0",
  "fileId" : "069D00000001IOh"
}
```

Properties

| Name     | Type    | Description                                                                                                             | Required or Optional                                   | Available Version |
|----------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| cropSize | Integer | The length, in pixels, of any edge of the crop square.                                                                  | Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file. | 29.0              |
| cropX    | Integer | The position X, in pixels, from the left edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0). | Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file. | 29.0              |
| cropY    | Integer | The position Y, in pixels, from the top edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).  | Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file. | 29.0              |



| Name          | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Required or Optional                 | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------|
| fileId        | String  | 18 character ID of an existing file. The key prefix must be 069 and the file must be an image and be smaller than 2 GB.<br><br> <b>Note:</b> Images uploaded on the Group page and on the User page don't have file IDs and therefore can't be used. | Required to choose an existing file. | 25.0              |
| versionNumber | Integer | Version number of an existing file. If not provided, the latest version is used.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Optional                             | 25.0              |

**Request parameters for POST**

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional                                   | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| cropSize       | Integer | The length, in pixels, of any edge of the crop square.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file. | 29.0              |
| cropX          | Integer | The position X, in pixels, from the left edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file. | 29.0              |
| cropY          | Integer | The position Y, in pixels, from the top edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file. | 29.0              |
| fileId         | String  | 18 character ID of an existing file. The key prefix must be 069 and the file size must be less than 2 GB.<br><br> <b>Note:</b> Files uploaded on the Group page and on the User Profile page don't have a file ID and can't be posted or cropped. Files | Required to choose an existing file.                   | 25.0              |

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                |         | uploaded on the Files page have a file ID and can be posted and cropped.             |                      |                   |
| versionNumber  | Integer | Version number of the existing content. If not provided, the latest version is used. | Optional             | 25.0              |



**Note:** Photos are processed asynchronously and may not be visible right away.

#### Response body for GET or HEAD

[Photo](#)

#### Response body for POST

[Photo](#)

SEE ALSO:

[Update and Crop a Group Photo](#)

## Group Records

Get the list of records associated with a group. Associate a record with a group.

#### Resource

```
/chatter/groups/groupID/records
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/groups/groupID/records
```

#### Available since version

33.0

#### Requires Chatter

Yes

#### HTTP methods

GET, HEAD, POST

POST is supported in version 34.0 and later.

#### Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                  | Available Since |
|----------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| page           | Integer | An integer specifying a page of items. The default value is 0, which returns the first page. | 33.0            |

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                  | Available Since |
|----------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| pageSize       | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25. | 33.0            |

### Request body for POST

#### Root XML tag

```
<groupRecord>
```

#### JSON example

```
{"recordId" : "001D000000Io9cD"}
```

### Properties

| Name     | Type   | Description       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------|--------|-------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| recordId | String | ID of the record. | Required             | 34.0              |

### Request parameters for POST

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description       | Available Since |
|----------------|--------|-------------------|-----------------|
| recordId       | String | ID of the record. | 34.0            |

### Response body for GET

[Group Record Page](#)

### Response body for POST

[Group Record](#)

## Group Record

Get information about a group record or remove the association between a record and a group.

### Resource

```
/chatter/group-records/groupRecordId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/group-records/groupRecordId
```

### Available version

34.0

### Requires Chatter

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET, DELETE, HEAD

Response body for GET

[Group Record](#)

Response body for DELETE

[204: Successful Delete](#)

# Group Settings

Get information about the context user’s Chatter settings for the specified group.

Resource

/chatter/groups/**groupId**/my-settings

/connect/communities/**communityId**/chatter/groups/**groupId**/my-settings

Available since version

27.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD, or PATCH

Request body for PATCH

Root XML tag

<groupChatterSettings>

Properties

A user’s Chatter settings.

| Name           | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| emailFrequency | String | <div>The frequency with which a group member receives email from a group. Valid values are:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• EachPost</li><li>• DailyDigest</li><li>• WeeklyDigest</li><li>• Never</li></ul><div>In communities,the Email on every post option is disabled after more than 10,000 members choose this setting for the group. All members who had this option selected are automatically switched to Daily digests.</div></div> | 27.0              |

**Request parameter for PATCH**

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Available Since |
|----------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| emailFrequency | String | The frequency with which a group member receives email from a group. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• EachPost</li><li>• DailyDigest</li><li>• WeeklyDigest</li><li>• Never</li></ul> | 27.0            |

**Response body for GET, HEAD, or PATCH**[Group Chatter Settings](#)

## Group Topics

Get up to five topics most recently used in a group.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/groups/groupID/topics
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/groups/groupID/topics
```

**Available since version**

28.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET or HEAD

**Response body**[Topic Collection](#)

## Group Invites

Invite internal and external users to join a group.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/groups/group/groupId/invite
```

**Available version**

39.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

```
<inviteCollection>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "invitees" : {
    "emails": [
      "emailaddress1@internaldomain.com",
      "emailaddress2@externaldomain.com"
    ]
  },
  "message" : "Join this group to participate in the discussion about your favorite feature."
}
```

**Properties**

| Name     | Type     | Description                                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------|----------|----------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| invitees | String[] | List of email addresses to send the invitation to. | Required             | 39.0              |
| message  | String   | Message to include in the invitation.              | Optional             | 39.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Invite Collection](#)

## Influence Resource

List of the percentile thresholds used to categorize an organization's users by their influence in Chatter.

Users are ranked based on the number of posts and comments made, and comments and likes received. The percentile associated with a category represents the bottom threshold for that influencer category. For example: 0.25 defines the cutoff for the **Active Influencer** category, which means it includes users with an influence rank equal to or greater than the 25th percentile (25%) and less than the next highest category threshold.

## Influence Thresholds

**Resource**

```
/chatter/influence/thresholds
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/influence/thresholds
```

**Available since version**

24.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP method**

GET or HEAD

**Response body**[Influence Thresholds](#)**Example response body**

```
{ "thresholds": [
  {
    "name": "Top Influencer",
    "threshold": "0.8",
  }
  {
    "name": "Active Influencer",
    "threshold": "0.25",
  }
  {
    "name": "Observer",
    "threshold": "0.0",
  }
]}
```

## Likes Resource

Information about the specified like. Also used to delete a like.

**Resource**`/chatter/likes/likeId``/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/likes/likeId`

You can find the ID for a specific like from any feed, such as a news feed or a record feed.

**Available since version**

23.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, DELETE or HEAD

**Response body for GET or HEAD**[Like](#)

## Mentions Resources

Information about users and groups that a user can mention in a feed item body or comment body. When a user or group is mentioned, they receive notification.

Use the Mentions Completions resource to get a list of mention proposals. Use the Mentions Validations resource to determine which of those proposals are valid for the context user.

## IN THIS SECTION:

[Mentions Completions](#)

Information about users and groups to mention in a feed item body or comment body. Use this resource to generate a list of proposed mentions that a user can choose from. A mention is an "@" character followed by a user or group name. When a user or group is mentioned, they receive a notification.

[Mentions Validations](#)

Information about whether the specified mentions are valid for the context user. For example, the context user can't mention private groups he doesn't belong to. If such a group were included in the list of mention validations, the `hasErrors` property of the Mention Validations response body would be `true` and the group would have a `validationStatus` of `Disallowed` in its mention validation.

## Mentions Completions

Information about users and groups to mention in a feed item body or comment body. Use this resource to generate a list of proposed mentions that a user can choose from. A mention is an "@" character followed by a user or group name. When a user or group is mentioned, they receive a notification.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/mentions/completions
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/mentions/completions
```

**Available since version**

29.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Since |
|----------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------|
| contextId      | String  | A feed item ID (for a mention in a comment) or a feed subject ID (for a mention in a feed item) that narrows search results, with more useful results listed first. Use a group ID for groups that allow customers to ensure mention completion results include customers. | Optional             | 29.0            |
| page           | Integer | The number of the page you want returned. Numbering starts at 0. If you pass 0 or omit the property, the first page is returned.<br><br>Attempting to page beyond 500 results returns an empty response.                                                                   | Optional             | 29.0            |



| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required or Optional | Available Since |
|----------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------|
| pageSize       | Integer | The number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. The default size is 25.<br><br>Attempting to retrieve more than 500 results returns an empty response.                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Optional             | 29.0            |
| q              | String  | A search term for matching user and group names. Searching for a group requires a minimum of 2 characters. Searching for a user doesn't require a minimum number of characters. This parameter does not support wildcards.                                                                                                                                                   | Required             | 29.0            |
| type           | String  | The type of mention completion. One of these values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>All</code>—All mention completions, regardless of the type of record to which the mention refers.</li> <li><code>Group</code>—Mention completions for groups.</li> <li><code>User</code>—Mention completions for users.</li> </ul> The default value is <code>All</code> . | Optional             | 29.0            |

**Response body for GET**[Mention Completion Page](#)**Example for getting mention completions for a comment**Specify the feed item ID in the `contextId` parameter to request mention completions for a comment on the feed item.

```
/chatter/mentions/completions?contextId=0D5D0000000Hwky&q=g
```

## SEE ALSO:

[Get a List of @Mention Proposals](#)

## Mentions Validations

Information about whether the specified mentions are valid for the context user. For example, the context user can't mention private groups he doesn't belong to. If such a group were included in the list of mention validations, the `hasErrors` property of the Mention Validations response body would be `true` and the group would have a `validationStatus` of `Disallowed` in its mention validation.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/mentions/validations
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/mentions/validations
```

**Available since version**

29.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Required or Optional | Available Since |
|----------------|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------|
| parentId       | String   | The feed item parent ID.                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Required             | 29.0            |
| recordIds      | String[] | A comma-separated list of IDs to be mentioned.<br>The maximum value is 25.                                                                                                                                                    | Required             | 29.0            |
| visibility     | String   | Type of users who can see a feed item. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>AllUsers</b>—Visibility is not limited to internal users.</li><li>• <b>InternalUsers</b>—Visibility is limited to internal users.</li></ul> | Required             | 29.0            |

**Response body for GET**[Mention Validation](#)**Usage**

First make a request to [Mentions Completions](#) to get a list of proposed mentions. Pass those proposed mentions to the Mentions Validations resource to determine whether the mentions are valid for the context user.

SEE ALSO:

[Get a List of @Mention Proposals](#)

## Missions Resources

Update a user's mission activity count. Export and purge mission activity for a user. Purge mission activity for all users. Get a user's mission progress.

Available resources are:

| Resource                                                                                                                                                                        | Description                                         |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="/connect/communities/{communityId}/missions/users/{userId}">/connect/communities/{communityId}/missions/users/{userId}</a>                                             | Update the mission activity count for a user.       |
| <a href="/connect/communities/{communityId}/missions/users/{userId}/activities/export-job">/connect/communities/{communityId}/missions/users/{userId}/activities/export-job</a> | Export mission activity for a user.                 |
| <a href="/connect/communities/{communityId}/missions/users/{userId}/activities/purge-job">/connect/communities/{communityId}/missions/users/{userId}/activities/purge-job</a>   | Start a job to purge mission activity for the user. |

| Resource                                                                                      | Description                                          |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/connect/communities/<i>communityId</i>/missions/activities/purge-job</a>         | Start a job to purge mission activity for all users. |
| <a href="#">/connect/communities/<i>communityId</i>/missions/users/<i>userId</i>/progress</a> | Get mission activity progress for a user.            |

## Missions User Activity, Update

Update the mission activity count for a user.

### Resource

```
/connect/communities/communityId/missions/users/userId
```

### Available version

45.0

### Requires Chatter

Yes

### HTTP methods

PATCH

### Request body for PATCH

#### Root XML tag

```
<missionActivity>
```

#### JSON example

```
{
  "activityCount": 24,
  "activityType": "FeedItemWriteAPost"
}
```

### Properties

| Name          | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| activityCount | Integer | Number of mission activities of the specified type for the user.                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Required             | 45.0              |
| activityType  | String  | Type of mission activity for a user. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>FeedItemAnswerAQuestion—User answered a question.</li> <li>FeedItemLikeSomething—User liked a post or comment.</li> <li>FeedItemMarkAnswerAsBest—User marked an answer as the best answer.</li> </ul> | Required             | 45.0              |

| Name | Type | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------|------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|      |      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>FeedItemPostQuestion—User posted a question.</li> <li>FeedItemReceiveAComment—User received a comment on a post.</li> <li>FeedItemReceiveALike—User received a like on a post or comment.</li> <li>FeedItemReceiveAnAnswer—User received an answer to a question.</li> <li>FeedItemWriteAComment—User commented on a post.</li> <li>FeedItemWriteAPost—User made a post.</li> <li>FeedItemYourAnswerMarkedBest—User's answer was marked as the best answer.</li> </ul> |                      |                   |

#### Request parameters for PATCH

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| activityCount  | Integer | Number of mission activities of the specified type for the user.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required             | 45.0              |
| activityType   | String  | Type of mission activity for a user. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>FeedItemAnswerAQuestion—User answered a question.</li> <li>FeedItemLikeSomething—User liked a post or comment.</li> <li>FeedItemMarkAnswerAsBest—User marked an answer as the best answer.</li> <li>FeedItemPostQuestion—User posted a question.</li> <li>FeedItemReceiveAComment—User received a comment on a post.</li> <li>FeedItemReceiveALike—User received a like on a post or comment.</li> <li>FeedItemReceiveAnAnswer—User received an answer to a question.</li> <li>FeedItemWriteAComment—User commented on a post.</li> </ul> | Required             | 45.0              |

| Parameter Name | Type | Description                                                                                                                                                               | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                |      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>FeedItemWriteAPost—User made a post.</li> <li>FeedItemYourAnswerMarkedBest—User's answer was marked as the best answer.</li> </ul> |                      |                   |

**Response body for PATCH**[User Mission Activity Status](#)

## Missions User Activity, Export

Export mission activity for a user.

You can export these activities with this resource.

- FeedItemAnswerAQuestion—User answered a question.
- FeedItemLikeSomething—User liked a post or comment.
- FeedItemMarkAnswerAsBest—User marked an answer as the best answer.
- FeedItemPostQuestion—User posted a question.
- FeedItemReceiveAComment—User received a comment on a post.
- FeedItemReceiveALike—User received a like on a post or comment.
- FeedItemReceiveAnAnswer—User received an answer to a question.
- FeedItemWriteAComment—User commented on a post.
- FeedItemWriteAPost—User made a post.
- FeedItemYourAnswerMarkedBest—User's answer was marked as the best answer.

**Resource**

```
/connect/communities/communityId/missions/users/userId/activities/export-job
```

**Available version**

45.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Response body for GET**[User Mission Activities Job](#)

## Missions User Activity, Purge

Start a job to purge mission activity for the user.

This resource purges these activities.

- `FeedItemAnswerAQuestion`—User answered a question.
- `FeedItemLikeSomething`—User liked a post or comment.
- `FeedItemMarkAnswerAsBest`—User marked an answer as the best answer.
- `FeedItemPostQuestion`—User posted a question.
- `FeedItemReceiveAComment`—User received a comment on a post.
- `FeedItemReceiveALike`—User received a like on a post or comment.
- `FeedItemReceiveAnAnswer`—User received an answer to a question.
- `FeedItemWriteAComment`—User commented on a post.
- `FeedItemWriteAPost`—User made a post.
- `FeedItemYourAnswerMarkedBest`—User's answer was marked as the best answer.

**Resource**

```
/connect/communities/communityId/missions/users/userId/activities/purge-job
```

**Available version**

45.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Note:** POST doesn't take request parameters or a request body.**Response body for POST**[User Mission Activities Job](#)

## Missions Users Activity, Purge

Start a job to purge mission activity for all users.

This resource purges these activities.

- `FeedItemAnswerAQuestion`—User answered a question.
- `FeedItemLikeSomething`—User liked a post or comment.
- `FeedItemMarkAnswerAsBest`—User marked an answer as the best answer.
- `FeedItemPostQuestion`—User posted a question.
- `FeedItemReceiveAComment`—User received a comment on a post.
- `FeedItemReceiveALike`—User received a like on a post or comment.
- `FeedItemReceiveAnAnswer`—User received an answer to a question.
- `FeedItemWriteAComment`—User commented on a post.
- `FeedItemWriteAPost`—User made a post.
- `FeedItemYourAnswerMarkedBest`—User's answer was marked as the best answer.

**Resource**

```
/connect/communities/communityId/missions/activities/purge-job
```

**Available version**

49.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Note:** POST doesn't take request parameters or a request body.**Response body for POST**[User Mission Activities Job](#)

## Missions User Activity, Progress

Get mission activity progress for a user.

**Resource**`/connect/communities/communityId/missions/users/userId/progress`**Available version**

46.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Response body for GET**[User Mission Activity Collection](#)

## Question and Answers Resources

Get question and answers suggestions. Get top unanswered questions for the context user in an Experience Cloud site.

Available resources:

| Resource                                                                                            | Description                                                                        |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/connect/question-and-answers/suggestions</a>                                           | Get question and answers suggestions.                                              |
| <a href="#">/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b>/question-and-answers/top-unanswered</a> (Pilot) | Get the top unanswered questions for the context user in an Experience Cloud site. |

## Question and Answers Suggestions Resource

Get question and answers suggestions.

**Resource**`/connect/question-and-answers/suggestions``/connect/communities/communityId/question-and-answers/suggestions`

**Available version**

32.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name  | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| includeArticles | Boolean | Specify <code>true</code> to include knowledge articles in the search results. To return only questions, specify <code>false</code> .                                                  | Optional             | 32.0              |
| maxResults      | Integer | The maximum number of results to return for each type of item. Possible values are 1–10. The default value is 5.                                                                       | Optional             | 32.0              |
| q               | String  | Specifies the string to search. The search string must contain at least two characters, not including wildcards. See <a href="#">Wildcards</a> . The maximum length is 255 characters. | Required             | 32.0              |
| subjectId       | String  | Specify a subject ID to search only questions on that object. If the ID is a topic or a user, the ID is ignored.                                                                       | Optional             | 32.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Question and Answers Suggestion Collection](#)

## Top Unanswered Questions (Pilot)

Get the top unanswered questions for the context user in an Experience Cloud site.



**Note:** We provided top-five unanswered questions to selected customers through a pilot program that required agreement to specific terms and conditions. This pilot program is closed and not accepting new participants.

**Resource**

```
/connect/communities/communityId/question-and-answers/top-unanswered
```

**Available version**

42.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET



**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name        | Type    | Description                                                                                                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>filter</code>   | String  | Specifies the filter for the feed. <code>UnansweredQuestionsWithCandidateAnswers</code> is the only valid value.                 | Optional             | 42.0              |
| <code>pageSize</code> | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 0 through 10. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 5. | Optional             | 42.0              |

**Response body for GET**

[Feed Element Page](#)

## Scheduled Custom Recommendations Resources

Get information about, create, update, or delete scheduled custom recommendations.

Community managers can access, create, and delete audiences, definitions, and schedules for custom recommendations. (Community managers are users with the Create and Set Up Experiences or Manage Experiences permission.) Users with the Modify All Data permission can also access, create, and delete custom recommendation audiences, custom recommendation definitions, and scheduled custom recommendations.

Available resources:

| Resource                                                                                                                                            | Description                                                                                 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="/connect/scheduled-recommendations">/connect/scheduled-recommendations</a>                                                                 | Get a list of scheduled custom recommendations or create a scheduled custom recommendation. |
| <a href="/connect/scheduled-recommendations/scheduledRecommendationId">/connect/scheduled-recommendations/<br/><i>scheduledRecommendationId</i></a> | Get information about, update, or delete a scheduled custom recommendation.                 |

For information on Next Best Action recommendations, see [Next Best Action Resources](#).

## Scheduled Custom Recommendations

Get a list of scheduled custom recommendations or create a scheduled custom recommendation.

Community managers can access, create, and delete audiences, definitions, and schedules for custom recommendations. (Community managers are users with the Create and Set Up Experiences or Manage Experiences permission.) Users with the Modify All Data permission can also access, create, and delete custom recommendation audiences, custom recommendation definitions, and scheduled custom recommendations.

**Resource**

```
/connect/scheduled-recommendations
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/scheduled-recommendations
```

**Available version**  
33.0

**Requires Chatter**  
Yes

**HTTP methods**  
GET, POST

**Request body for POST**

**Root XML tag**  
<scheduledRecommendation>

**JSON example for creating a new scheduled custom recommendation**

```
{
  "rank" : "2",
  "recommendationDefinitionId" : "0RDD00000004CEhOAM"}
```

**Properties**

| Name    | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Required or Optional                                                                                                                                                   | Available Version |
|---------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| channel | String | <p>A way to tie custom recommendations together. For example, display recommendations in specific places in the UI or show recommendations based on time of day or geographic locations. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>CustomChannel1—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels. For example, community managers can use Experience Builder to determine where recommendations appear.</li><li>CustomChannel2—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.</li><li>CustomChannel3—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.</li><li>CustomChannel4—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your</li></ul> | <p>Optional for creating a scheduled recommendation</p> <p>If not specified, defaults to DefaultChannel.</p> <p>Don't use when updating a scheduled recommendation</p> | 36.0              |

| Name                 | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                      |         | <p>community manager to define custom channels.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>CustomChannel15</code>—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.</li> <li>• <code>DefaultChannel1</code>—Default recommendation channel. Recommendations appear by default on the Home and Question Detail pages of Customer Service and Partner Central Experience Builder templates. They also appear in the feed in the Salesforce mobile web and anywhere community managers add recommendations using Experience Builder.</li> </ul> <p>Use these channel values; you can't rename or create other channels.</p> |                      |                   |
| <code>enabled</code> | Boolean | Indicates whether scheduling is enabled. If <code>true</code> , the custom recommendation is enabled and appears in Experience Cloud sites. If <code>false</code> , custom recommendations in feeds in Salesforce mobile web aren't removed, but no new custom recommendations appear. In Customer Service and Partner Central sites, disabled custom recommendations no longer appear.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 34.0              |
| <code>rank</code>    | Integer | <p>Relative rank of the scheduled custom recommendation indicated by ascending whole numbers starting with 1.</p> <p>Setting the rank is comparable to an insertion into an ordered list. The scheduled custom recommendation is inserted into the position specified by the <code>rank</code>. The <code>rank</code> of all the scheduled custom recommendations after it is pushed down. See <a href="#">Ranking scheduled custom recommendations example</a>.</p> <p>If the specified <code>rank</code> is larger than the size of the list, the scheduled custom recommendation is put at the end of the</p>                                                                               | Optional             | 33.0              |

| Name                                    | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Required or Optional                                                                                                                                                 | Available Version |
|-----------------------------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
|                                         |        | list. The <code>rank</code> of the scheduled custom recommendation is the size of the list, instead of the one specified.<br><br>If a <code>rank</code> is not specified, the scheduled custom recommendation is put at the end of the list.            |                                                                                                                                                                      |                   |
| <code>recommendationAudienceId</code>   | String | ID of the audience for this scheduled custom recommendation.<br><br>When updating a scheduled custom recommendation, specify <code>ALL</code> to remove the association between a custom recommendation audience and a scheduled custom recommendation. | Optional                                                                                                                                                             | 35.0              |
| <code>recommendationDefinitionId</code> | String | ID of the custom recommendation definition that this scheduled recommendation schedules.                                                                                                                                                                | Required for creating a scheduled recommendation<br><br>You can't specify a <code>recommendationDefinitionId</code> when updating a scheduled custom recommendation. | 33.0              |

**Request parameters for POST**

| Parameter Name       | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Required or Optional                                                        | Available Version |
|----------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>channel</code> | String | A way to tie custom recommendations together. For example, display recommendations in specific places in the UI or show recommendations based on time of day or geographic locations. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>CustomChannel1</code>—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels. For example, community managers can use Experience Builder to</li> </ul> | Optional<br><br>If not specified, defaults to <code>DefaultChannel</code> . | 36.0              |

| Parameter Name       | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                      |         | <p>determine where recommendations appear.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>CustomChannel12</code>—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.</li> <li>• <code>CustomChannel13</code>—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.</li> <li>• <code>CustomChannel14</code>—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.</li> <li>• <code>CustomChannel15</code>—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.</li> <li>• <code>DefaultChannel</code>—Default recommendation channel. Recommendations appear by default on the Home and Question Detail pages of Customer Service and Partner Central Experience Builder templates. They also appear in the feed in the Salesforce mobile web and anywhere community managers add recommendations using Experience Builder.</li> </ul> <p>Use these channel values; you can't rename or create other channels.</p> |                      |                   |
| <code>enabled</code> | Boolean | <p>Indicates whether scheduling is enabled. If <code>true</code>, the custom recommendation is enabled and appears in Experience Cloud sites. If <code>false</code>, custom recommendations in feeds in Salesforce mobile web aren't removed, but no new custom recommendations appear. In Customer Service and Partner Central sites, disabled custom recommendations no longer appear.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Optional             | 34.0              |

| Parameter Name              | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| rank                        | Integer | <p>Relative rank of the scheduled custom recommendation indicated by ascending whole numbers starting with 1.</p> <p>Setting the rank is comparable to an insertion into an ordered list. The scheduled custom recommendation is inserted into the position specified by the <code>rank</code>. The <code>rank</code> of all the scheduled custom recommendations after it is pushed down. See <a href="#">Ranking scheduled custom recommendations example</a>.</p> <p>If the specified <code>rank</code> is larger than the size of the list, the scheduled custom recommendation is put at the end of the list. The <code>rank</code> of the scheduled custom recommendation is the size of the list, instead of the one specified.</p> <p>If a <code>rank</code> is not specified, the scheduled custom recommendation is put at the end of the list.</p> | Optional             | 33.0              |
| recommendation AudienceId   | String  | ID of the audience for this scheduled custom recommendation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Optional             | 35.0              |
| recommendation DefinitionId | String  | ID of the custom recommendation definition that this scheduled recommendation schedules.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Required             | 33.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Scheduled Custom Recommendation](#)**Response body for GET**[Scheduled Custom Recommendation Collection](#)

SEE ALSO:

[Create and Schedule Custom Recommendations with Audiences](#)

## Scheduled Custom Recommendation

Get information about, update, or delete a scheduled custom recommendation.

Community managers can access, create, and delete audiences, definitions, and schedules for custom recommendations. (Community managers are users with the Create and Set Up Experiences or Manage Experiences permission.) Users with the Modify All Data permission can also access, create, and delete custom recommendation audiences, custom recommendation definitions, and scheduled custom recommendations.

**Resource**

```
/connect/scheduled-recommendations/scheduledRecommendationId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/scheduled-recommendations/scheduledRecommendationId
```

**Available version**

33.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, PATCH, DELETE

**Request body for PATCH****Root XML tag**

&lt;scheduledRecommendation&gt;

**JSON example for updating a scheduled custom recommendation**

```
{  "rank" : "2"}
```

**Properties**

| Name    | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Required or Optional                                                                                                                                                   | Available Version |
|---------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| channel | String | <p>A way to tie custom recommendations together. For example, display recommendations in specific places in the UI or show recommendations based on time of day or geographic locations. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CustomChannel1—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels. For example, community managers can use Experience Builder to determine where recommendations appear.</li> <li>CustomChannel2—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.</li> <li>CustomChannel3—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.</li> </ul> | <p>Optional for creating a scheduled recommendation</p> <p>If not specified, defaults to DefaultChannel.</p> <p>Don't use when updating a scheduled recommendation</p> | 36.0              |

| Name                 | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                      |         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>CustomChannel14</code>—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.</li> <li><code>CustomChannel15</code>—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.</li> <li><code>DefaultChannel1</code>—Default recommendation channel. Recommendations appear by default on the Home and Question Detail pages of Customer Service and Partner Central Experience Builder templates. They also appear in the feed in the Salesforce mobile web and anywhere community managers add recommendations using Experience Builder.</li> </ul> <p>Use these channel values; you can't rename or create other channels.</p> |                      |                   |
| <code>enabled</code> | Boolean | Indicates whether scheduling is enabled. If <code>true</code> , the custom recommendation is enabled and appears in Experience Cloud sites. If <code>false</code> , custom recommendations in feeds in Salesforce mobile web aren't removed, but no new custom recommendations appear. In Customer Service and Partner Central sites, disabled custom recommendations no longer appear.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Optional             | 34.0              |
| <code>rank</code>    | Integer | Relative rank of the scheduled custom recommendation indicated by ascending whole numbers starting with 1.<br><br>Setting the rank is comparable to an insertion into an ordered list. The scheduled custom recommendation is inserted into the position specified by the <code>rank</code> . The <code>rank</code> of all the scheduled custom recommendations after it is pushed down. See <a href="#">Ranking scheduled custom recommendations example</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Optional             | 33.0              |



| Name                                    | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Required or Optional                                                                                                                                                        | Available Version |
|-----------------------------------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
|                                         |        | <p>If the specified <code>rank</code> is larger than the size of the list, the scheduled custom recommendation is put at the end of the list. The <code>rank</code> of the scheduled custom recommendation is the size of the list, instead of the one specified.</p> <p>If a <code>rank</code> is not specified, the scheduled custom recommendation is put at the end of the list.</p> |                                                                                                                                                                             |                   |
| <code>recommendationAudienceId</code>   | String | <p>ID of the audience for this scheduled custom recommendation.</p> <p>When updating a scheduled custom recommendation, specify <code>ALL</code> to remove the association between a custom recommendation audience and a scheduled custom recommendation.</p>                                                                                                                           | Optional                                                                                                                                                                    | 35.0              |
| <code>recommendationDefinitionId</code> | String | <p>ID of the custom recommendation definition that this scheduled recommendation schedules.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | <p>Required for creating a scheduled recommendation</p> <p>You can't specify a <code>recommendationDefinitionId</code> when updating a scheduled custom recommendation.</p> | 33.0              |

**Request parameters for PATCH**

| Parameter Name       | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>enabled</code> | Boolean | <p>Indicates whether scheduling is enabled. If <code>true</code>, the custom recommendation is enabled and appears in Experience Cloud sites. If <code>false</code>, custom recommendations in feeds in Salesforce mobile web aren't removed, but no new custom recommendations appear. In Customer Service and Partner Central sites, disabled custom recommendations no longer appear.</p> | Optional             | 34.0              |

| Parameter Name               | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| rank                         | Integer | <p>Relative rank of the scheduled custom recommendation indicated by ascending whole numbers starting with 1.</p> <p>Setting the rank is comparable to an insertion into an ordered list. The scheduled custom recommendation is inserted into the position specified by the <code>rank</code>. The <code>rank</code> of all the scheduled custom recommendations after it is pushed down. See <a href="#">Ranking scheduled custom recommendations example</a>.</p> <p>If the specified <code>rank</code> is larger than the size of the list, the scheduled custom recommendation is put at the end of the list. The <code>rank</code> of the scheduled custom recommendation is the size of the list, instead of the one specified.</p> <p>If a <code>rank</code> is not specified, the scheduled custom recommendation is put at the end of the list.</p> | Optional             | 33.0              |
| recommendation<br>AudienceId | String  | <p>ID of the audience for this scheduled custom recommendation.</p> <p>When updating a scheduled custom recommendation, specify <code>ALL</code> to remove the association between a custom recommendation audience and a scheduled custom recommendation.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Optional             | 35.0              |

**Response body for PATCH**[Scheduled Custom Recommendation](#)**Request parameters for DELETE**

| Parameter Name             | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| deleteDefinition<br>IfLast | Boolean | <p>If <code>true</code> and if the DELETE request is for the last scheduled custom recommendation of a custom recommendation definition, deletes the custom recommendation definition. Default is <code>false</code>.</p> | Optional             | 35.0              |

**Response for DELETE**[204: Successful Delete](#)

Deleting a scheduled custom recommendation is comparable to a deletion in an ordered list. All scheduled custom recommendations after the deleted scheduled custom recommendation receive a new, higher rank automatically.

## Subscriptions Notifications Member Resource

Get information about the frequency with which a user receives subscription notifications. Subscribe or unsubscribe a user from receiving notifications.

When users opt to receive notifications for the topics they follow, they get an email when the topic is added to a post that they have access to. When users opt to receive notifications for their streams, they get an email on every post in the stream.

**Resource**

```
/connect/chatter/subscriptions/notification/entityId/members/userId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/subscriptions/notification/entityId/members/userId
```

In version 38.0–39.0, *entityId* must be a topic ID. In version 40.0 and later, *entityId* must be a topic ID or a Chatter feed stream ID.

**Available version**

38.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, POST, DELETE

**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

```
<notificationMember>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "notificationFrequency": "EachPost"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                   | Type   | Description                                                                                                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| notification Frequency | String | Frequency with which a user receives email. In version 38.0 and later, <code>EachPost</code> is the only valid value. | Required             | 38.0              |

**Request parameters for POST**

| Parameter Name         | Type   | Description                                                                                                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| notification Frequency | String | Frequency with which a user receives email. In version 38.0 and later, <code>EachPost</code> is the only valid value. | Required             | 38.0              |

**Response body for GET and POST**[Notification Member](#)**Response body for DELETE**[204: Successful Delete](#)

## Subscriptions Resource

Information about the specified subscription. Also used to delete a subscription, for example, to unfollow a record or a topic.

A subscription ID is returned as part of the response body for `follower` and `following` resources, for example, `/records/recordId/followers`. In addition, subscriptions IDs are also returned in many summary response bodies, such as group summary or user summary.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/subscriptions/subscriptionId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/subscriptions/subscriptionId
```

**Available since version**

23.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, DELETE, or HEAD

**Response body for GET**[Subscription](#)

## SEE ALSO:

[Stop Following a Record](#)

## Topics Resources

Get endorsements for a topic and endorse someone for a topic. Get the groups recently contributing to a topic. Get knowledgeable people for a topic. Opt out of being knowledgeable about a topic and opt back in.

Available resources:

| Resource                                                           | Description                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/connect/topics/<b>topicId</b>/endorsements</a>        | Endorsements on knowledgeable people for the specified topic. Get endorsements for a specified topic and endorse a user for the specified topic. |
| <a href="#">/connect/topic-endorsements/<b>endorsementId</b></a>   | An endorsement. Get information about an endorsement and remove an endorsement.                                                                  |
| <a href="#">/connect/topics/<b>topicId</b>/groups</a>              | Get information about the five groups that most recently contributed to a topic.                                                                 |
| <a href="#">/connect/topics/<b>topicId</b>/knowledgeable-users</a> | People who are knowledgeable about topics. Get a list of knowledgeable people for the specified topic.                                           |
| <a href="#">/connect/topics/<b>topicId</b>/topic-opt-outs</a>      | Topic opt outs. Get a list of topic opt outs for the specified topic. Hide yourself from the Knowledgeable People list for the specified topic.  |
| <a href="#">/connect/topic-opt-outs/<b>topicOptOutId</b></a>       | Topic opt out. After hiding yourself from the Knowledgeable People list, show yourself again.                                                    |

## Topics, Endorse People

Endorsements on knowledgeable people for the specified topic. Get endorsements for a specified topic and endorse a user for the specified topic.

### Resource

```
/connect/topics/topicId/endorsements
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/topics/topicId/endorsements
```

### Available since version

30.0

### Requires Chatter

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET, HEAD, POST

### Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                             | Required or Optional | Available Since |
|----------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------|
| endorseeId     | String  | Specifies the ID of the user who received endorsements. | Optional             | 31.0            |
| endorserId     | String  | Specifies the ID of the user who endorsed others.       | Optional             | 31.0            |
| page           | Integer | An integer greater than 0 specifying a page of          | Optional             | 30.0            |

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                          | Required or Optional | Available Since |
|----------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------|
|                |         | endorsements. The default value is zero.                                                             |                      |                 |
| pageSize       | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are between 1 and 100. The default value is 25. | Optional             | 30.0            |

**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

```
<topicEndorsement>
```

**JSON**

```
{
  "userId" : "005B0000000Ge16"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name   | Type   | Description                                            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| userId | String | ID of the user to be endorsed for the specified topic. | Required             | 30.0              |

**Request parameters for POST**

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description               | Available Since |
|----------------|--------|---------------------------|-----------------|
| userId         | String | ID of the user to endorse | 30.0            |

**Response body for GET**
[Topic Endorsement Collection](#)
**Response body for POST**
[Topic Endorsement](#)

## Topic Endorsements

An endorsement. Get information about an endorsement and remove an endorsement.

**Resource**

```
/connect/topic-endorsements/endorsementId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/topic-endorsements/endorsementId
```

**Available since version**

30.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD, DELETE

**Response body for GET**[Topic Endorsement](#)**Response body for DELETE**[204: Successful Delete](#)**Example for DELETE**

When you endorse someone for a topic, an endorsement record is created with the key prefix `0en`. To remove an endorsement, delete the endorsement record.

```
DELETE /connect/topic-endorsements/0enD000000003UIAQ
```

This is the response:

```
HTTP 204
```

## Topic Groups

Get information about the five groups that most recently contributed to a topic.

**Resource**

```
/connect/topics/topicId/groups
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/topics/topicId/groups
```

**Available since version**

29.0

In version 28.0, use `/chatter/topics/topicId/groups`.

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET or HEAD

**Response body**[Group Page](#)

## Topics, Knowledgeable People List

People who are knowledgeable about topics. Get a list of knowledgeable people for the specified topic.

**Resource**

```
/connect/topics/topicId/knowledgeable-users
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/topics/topicId/knowledgeable-users
```

**Available since version**

30.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET or HEAD

**Request parameters**

| Parameter Name | Values  | Description                                                                                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| page           | Integer | An integer greater than 0 specifying a page of topics. The default value is zero.                    | Optional             | 30.0              |
| pageSize       | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are between 1 and 100. The default value is 25. | Optional             | 30.0              |

**Response body**[Knowledgeable People Collection](#)

## Topics, Opt Outs from Knowledgeable People List

Topic opt outs. Get a list of topic opt outs for the specified topic. Hide yourself from the Knowledgeable People list for the specified topic.

**Resource**

```
/connect/topics/topicId/topic-opt-outs
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/topics/topicId/topic-opt-outs
```

**Available since version**

30.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD, POST

**Response body for GET**[Topic Opt Out Collection](#)**Response body for POST**[Topic Opt Out](#)

## Topics, Opt Out from Knowledgeable People List

Topic opt out. After hiding yourself from the Knowledgeable People list, show yourself again.



**Resource**

```
/connect/topic-opt-outs/topicOptOutId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/topic-opt-outs/topicOptOutId
```

**Available since version**

30.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD, DELETE

**Response body for GET**[Topic Opt Out](#)**Response body for DELETE**[204: Successful Delete](#)**Example for DELETE**

When you opt out of the knowledgeable people list for a topic, a topic opt out record is created with the key prefix 0eb. To show yourself in the knowledgeable people list after you've opted out, delete the topic opt out record.

```
DELETE /connect/topic-opt-outs/0ebD0000000003oIAA
```

This is the response:

```
HTTP 204
```

## User Profiles Resources

The user profile data populates the profile page (also called the Chatter profile page). This data includes user information (such as address, manager, and phone number), some user capabilities (permissions), and a set of subtab apps, which are custom tabs on the profile page.

Available resources:

| Resource                                                          | Description                                         |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/connect/user-profiles/<i>userID</i></a>              | Get details about a user's profile.                 |
| <a href="#">/connect/user-profiles/<i>userID</i>/banner-photo</a> | Get, create, or delete the banner photo for a user. |
| <a href="#">/connect/user-profiles/<i>userID</i>/photo</a>        | Get, post, and crop a user photo.                   |

## User Profiles Resource

Get details about a user's profile.

For information about subtab apps, see [What Is a Subtab App?](#)

The capabilities information provides some information about the context user's capabilities in relation to another user, called the subject user. For example, the capabilities information indicates whether the context user can chat with the subject user and whether the context user can direct message the subject user. Specify the subject user as the *userID*.

**Resource**

```
/connect/user-profiles/userId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/user-profiles/userId
```

**Available since version**

29.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET or HEAD

**Response body for GET**[User Profile](#)

## User Profiles Banner Photo

Get, create, or delete the banner photo for a user.

To use an image from the Files page as a user banner photo, pass the file ID in the `fileId` property of the request body or in the `fileId` request parameter. Images uploaded on the User Profile page don't have a file ID and can't be used as the `fileId`.

To upload a binary file as the user banner photo, send it in a multipart/form-data message. For information about how to create the multipart/form-data message, see [Uploading Binary Files](#).

**Resource**

```
/connect/user-profiles/userId/banner-photo
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/user-profiles/userId/banner-photo
```

**Available version**

36.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD, POST, DELETE

**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

&lt;bannerPhoto&gt;

**JSON example**

```
{  "cropHeight" : "120",  "cropWidth"  : "240",  "fileId"     : "069D00000001Ioh"}  }
```

**Properties**

| Name          | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Required or Optional             | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------|
| cropHeight    | Integer | Height of the crop rectangle in pixels.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Optional                         | 36.0              |
| cropWidth     | Integer | Width of the crop rectangle in pixels.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Optional                         | 36.0              |
| cropX         | Integer | X position of the crop rectangle from the left edge of the image in pixels. Top left is position (0,0).                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Optional                         | 36.0              |
| cropY         | Integer | Y position of the crop rectangle from the top edge of the image in pixels. Top left is position (0,0).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Optional                         | 36.0              |
| fileId        | String  | 18 character ID of an existing file. The key prefix must be 069 and the file must be an image and be smaller than 2 GB.<br><br> <b>Note:</b> Images uploaded on the Group page and on the User page don't have file IDs and therefore can't be used. | Required to use an existing file | 36.0              |
| versionNumber | Integer | Version number of an existing file. If not provided, the latest version is used.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Optional                         | 36.0              |

**Request parameters for POST**

| Name       | Type    | Description                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| cropHeight | Integer | The length of an edge in pixels of the crop rectangle.                                                         | Optional             | 36.0              |
| cropWidth  | Integer | The width of an edge in pixels of the crop rectangle.                                                          | Optional             | 36.0              |
| cropX      | Integer | The position X in pixels from the left edge of the image to start the crop square. Top left is position (0,0). | Optional             | 36.0              |
| cropY      | Integer | The position Y in pixels from the top edge of the image to start the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).  | Optional             | 36.0              |

| Name                       | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional             | Available Version |
|----------------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>fileId</code>        | String  | ID of an existing file. The key prefix must be 069 and the file size must be less than 8 MB.<br><br> <b>Note:</b> Images uploaded on the Group page and on the User page don't have file IDs and therefore can't be used. | Required to use an existing file | 36.0              |
| <code>versionNumber</code> | Integer | Version number of an existing file. If not provided, the latest version is used.                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Optional                         | 36.0              |

 **Note:** Photos are processed asynchronously and may not be visible right away.

### Response body for GET and POST

[Banner Photo](#)

### Response body for DELETE

[204: Successful Delete](#)

## User Profiles Photo

The user profile photo. Get, post, and crop the photo.

To use an image from the Files page, pass the file ID in the `fileId` property of the request body or in the `fileId` request parameter. Images uploaded on the User page and on the Group page don't have a file ID and can't be used as the `fileId`.

To upload a binary file as the user photo, send it in a multipart/form-data message. For information about how to create the multipart/form-data message, see [Uploading Binary Files](#).

To display user profile photos in a feed, cache the user photos. Then use the `photoVersionId` property of the Photo response body to determine when to update a photo. This technique helps you avoid running over limits and may improve mobile client performance.

### Resource

```
/connect/user-profiles/userID/photo
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/user-profiles/userID/photo
```

### Available version

35.0

### Requires Chatter

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET, DELETE, or POST

### Response body for GET

[Photo](#)

**Request body for POST**

| Name          | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Required or Optional                                   | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| cropSize      | Integer | The length, in pixels, of any edge of the crop square.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file. | 35.0              |
| cropX         | Integer | The position X, in pixels, from the left edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file. | 35.0              |
| cropY         | Integer | The position Y, in pixels, from the top edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file. | 35.0              |
| fileId        | String  | 18-character ID of an existing file. The key prefix must be 069 and the file size must be less than 2 GB.<br><br> <b>Note:</b> Files uploaded on the Group page and on the User Profile page don't have a file ID and can't be posted or cropped. Files uploaded on the Files page have a file ID and can be posted and cropped. | Required to choose an existing file.                   | 35.0              |
| versionNumber | Integer | Version number of an existing file. If not provided, the latest version is used.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Optional                                               | 35.0              |

**Request parameters for POST**

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                             | Required or Optional                                   | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| cropSize       | Integer | The length, in pixels, of any edge of the crop square.                                                                  | Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file. | 35.0              |
| cropX          | Integer | The position X, in pixels, from the left edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0). | Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file. | 35.0              |
| cropY          | Integer | The position Y, in pixels, from the top edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).  | Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file. | 35.0              |

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Required or Optional                 | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------|
| fileId         | String  | 18 character ID of an existing file. The key prefix must be 069 and the file size must be less than 2 GB.<br><br> <b>Note:</b> Files uploaded on the Group page and on the User Profile page don't have a file ID and can't be posted or cropped. Files uploaded on the Files page have a file ID and can be posted and cropped. | Required to choose an existing file. | 35.0              |
| versionNumber  | Integer | Version number of the existing content. If not provided, the latest version is used.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Optional                             | 35.0              |



**Note:** Photos are processed asynchronously and may not be visible right away.

### Response body for POST

[Photo](#)

SEE ALSO:

[Update and Crop a User Photo](#)

## Users Resources

Get information about the user, such as who is following the user and the user's recommendations. Post feed items and update conversation status.

Available resources are:

| Resource                          | Description                                                        |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/chatter/users</a>    | Returns information about all users in an organization.            |
| <a href="#">/chatter/users/me</a> | Information about the context or specified user's Chatter profile. |

| Resource                                                                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/chatter/users/batch/<b>user_list</b></a>                          | Returns information about the specified users' profiles.                                                                                                                                       |
| <a href="#">/chatter/users/<b>userId</b>/activities/export-job</a>             | Export Chatter-related activity, such as bookmarks, topic endorsements, and votes, for a user.                                                                                                 |
| <a href="#">/chatter/users/<b>userId</b>/activities/purge-job</a>              | Start a job to purge Chatter-related activity, such as bookmarks, topic endorsements, and votes, for a user.                                                                                   |
| <a href="#">/chatter/users/me/conversations</a>                                | Get private conversations for the context user and search across private conversations.                                                                                                        |
| <a href="#">/chatter/users/me/conversations/<b>conversationId</b></a>          | Get a private conversation for the context user. Search within a private conversation and change the status of a private conversation.                                                         |
| <a href="#">/chatter/users/me/conversations/unread-count</a>                   | Get the number of private conversations that have unread messages for a user.                                                                                                                  |
| <a href="#">/chatter/users/me/followers</a>                                    | Get information about the followers for a user.                                                                                                                                                |
| <a href="#">/chatter/users/me/following</a>                                    | Returns a list of people, groups, records, topics, and files that the specified user is following. Also used to follow records.                                                                |
| <a href="#">/chatter/users/me/groups</a>                                       | Get the groups that a user is a member of.                                                                                                                                                     |
| <a href="#">/chatter/users/me/knowledgeable-about-topics</a>                   | Topics that the specified user is knowledgeable about. Get a list of topics for the specified user.                                                                                            |
| <a href="#">/chatter/users/me/messages</a>                                     | Get private messages for the context user. Search across private messages and post a private message.                                                                                          |
| <a href="#">/chatter/users/me/messages/<b>messageId</b></a>                    | Get a private message for the context user.                                                                                                                                                    |
| <a href="#">/chatter/users/me/recommendations</a>                              | Get the Chatter recommendations, such as user, group, file, record, topic, and article recommendations, for the context user. Also get custom and static recommendations for the context user. |
| <a href="#">/chatter/users/me/recommendations/<b>action</b></a>                | Get the Chatter, custom, and static recommendations for the specified action for the context user.                                                                                             |
| <a href="#">/chatter/users/me/recommendations/<b>action/objectCategory</b></a> | Get the Chatter, custom, and static recommendations for the specified action and object category for the context user.                                                                         |
| <a href="#">/chatter/users/me/recommendations/<b>action/idPrefix</b></a>       | Get the Chatter, custom, and static recommendations for the specified action and key prefix for the context user.                                                                              |

| Resource                                                                                                     | Description                                                                                                                                            |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>/chatter/users/me/recommendations/<b>action/objectID</b></code>                                        | Get the Chatter, custom, and static recommendations for the specified action and object ID for the context user. Also used to delete a recommendation. |
| <code>/chatter/users/<b>userId</b>/recommendations/<b>action/objectEnum</b></code>                           | Get the static Chatter recommendation for the specified action and object type for the context user. Also used to delete a static recommendation.      |
| <code>/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b></code><br><code>/chatter/users/<b>userId</b>/reputation</code> | Get a user's reputation in an Experience Cloud site.                                                                                                   |
| <code>/chatter/users/me/settings</code>                                                                      | Get information about a user's global Chatter settings.                                                                                                |
| <code>/chatter/users/me/topics</code>                                                                        | Get up to five topics most recently used by a user.                                                                                                    |

## User Information

Returns information about all users in an organization.

### Resource

```
/chatter/users
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users
```

### Available since version

23.0

### Requires Chatter

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

### Request parameters

| Parameter | Type    | Description                                                                                                        | Available Version |
|-----------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| page      | Integer | An integer specifying a page of items. The default value is 0, which returns the first page.                       | 23.0              |
| pageSize  | Integer | The number of items per page. Valid values are between 1 and 250. The default value is 25.                         | 23.0              |
| q         | String  | Specifies the string to search.<br><br>This parameter searches user names, not email addresses, titles, and so on. | 23.0              |



| Parameter                    | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Available Version |
|------------------------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>searchContextId</code> | String | <p>Specify a feed item ID that provides context for the search results.</p> <p>Use this parameter for @mention completion. Passing a feed item ID for <code>searchContextId</code> matches users already mentioned in the thread earlier in the returned collection. You can also use the <a href="#">Mentions Completions</a> resource, which is specifically designed for @mention completion.</p> <p>When using this parameter, you can't query more than 500 results and you can't use wildcards in the search term.</p> | 28.0              |

**Response body**[User Page](#)

In versions earlier than 28.0, the `user` property in the User Page response body can contain a User Summary or a User Detail response body. In version 28.0 and later, it always contains User Detail. The fields that the context user is not allowed to see are set to `null`.

## User Profile Information

Information about the context or specified user's Chatter profile.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/users/userId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/userId
```

**Available version**

23.0

PATCH available in 29.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD, PATCH

**Response body for GET**

- [User Detail](#)—Versions 26.0 and later. If the user is external, the properties that the User Detail response body shares with the User Summary response body can have non-null values. Other properties are always `null`.
- [User Summary](#)—Versions 25.0 and earlier.

**Request body for PATCH****Root XML tag**

```
<user>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "aboutMe": "Staff Technical Writer responsible for the Connect API and Connect in
```

```
Apex documentation."
}
```

### Properties

| Name    | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Available Version |
|---------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| aboutMe | String | The aboutMe property of a User Detail response body. The maximum length is 1000 characters. This property populates the "About Me" section of the user profile, which is visible to all members of an Experience Cloud site or org. | 29.0              |

### Request parameters for PATCH

| Name    | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Available Version |
|---------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| aboutMe | String | The aboutMe property of a User Detail response body. The maximum length is 1000 characters. This property populates the "About Me" section of the user profile, which is visible to all members of an Experience Cloud site or org. | 29.0              |

### Response body for PATCH

[User Detail](#)

### Example for updating the "About Me" section in the user profile using parameters

```
/chatter/users/me?aboutMe=Staff+Technical+Writer+at+Seattle+Apps
```

### SEE ALSO:

[Get Chatter Activity Statistics for a User](#)

[Update a User Profile](#)

## Batch User Information

Returns information about the specified users' profiles.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/users/batch/user_list
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/batch/user_list
```

Where *user\_list* is a comma-separated list of up to 500 user IDs.

**Available since version**

23.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET or HEAD

**Response body**

[Batch Results](#)

**SEE ALSO:**

[Get User Information for Multiple Users](#)

## User Activity, Export

Export Chatter-related activity, such as bookmarks, topic endorsements, and votes, for a user.

The following activities can be exported.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/users/userId/activities/export-job
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/userId/activities/export-job
```

**Available version**

42.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

POST



**Note:** POST doesn't take request parameters or a request body.

**Response body for POST**

[User Activities Job](#)

## User Activity, Purge

Start a job to purge Chatter-related activity, such as bookmarks, topic endorsements, and votes, for a user.

The following activities can be purged with this resource.

- **Bookmark**—User bookmarked a post.
- **ChatterActivity**—Total counts of posts and comments made and likes and comments received for a user.

- `ChatterLike`—User liked a post or comment.
- `CompanyVerify`—User verified comment.
- `DownVote`—User downvoted a post or comment.
- `FeedEntityRead`—User read a post.
- `FeedRead`—User read a feed.
- `Mute`—User muted a post.
- `TopicEndorsement`—User endorsed another user on a topic or received endorsement on a topic.
- `UpVote`—User upvoted a post or comment.

To delete a user's posts and comments, use these resources, respectively.

- [Feed Element](#)
- [Comment](#)

#### Resource

```
/chatter/users/userId/activities/purge-job
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/userId/activities/purge-job
```

#### Available version

42.0

#### Requires Chatter

Yes

#### HTTP methods

POST



**Note:** POST doesn't take request parameters or a request body.

#### Response body for POST

[User Activities Job](#)

## User Conversations, General

Get private conversations for the context user and search across private conversations.

To get all private messages for a context user, see [User Messages, General](#).

Private messages and direct messages are different features. Direct messages are newer and offer a richer feature set for private communication in Experience Cloud sites. Direct messages are a capability within Chatter feeds. To work with direct messages, see [Feed Elements, Post and Search](#).

#### Resource

```
/chatter/users/userId/conversations
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/userId/conversations
```



**Note:** `userId` must be the ID of the context user or the alias `me`.

#### Available since version

23.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET or HEAD

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type    | Required or Optional | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| page           | String  | Optional             | A page token that indicates where retrieval begins. Get this token from the <code>NextPageUrl</code> property in the response body.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 23.0              |
| pageSize       | Integer | Optional             | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 23.0              |
| q              | String  | Optional             | <p>Specifies the string to search. The search string must contain at least two characters, not including any wildcards. For more information about wildcards, see <a href="#">Wildcards</a>. This parameter is optional.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> The query parameter only searches message text bodies, not user names, titles, and so on.</p> | 24.0              |

**Response body**[Conversation Summary Collection](#)

## User Conversations, Specific

Get a private conversation for the context user. Search within a private conversation and change the status of a private conversation.

To get a specific private message for a context user, see [User Messages, Specific](#). To get all private conversations for a context user, see [User Conversations, General](#).

Private messages and direct messages are different features. Direct messages are newer and offer a richer feature set for private communication in Experience Cloud sites. Direct messages are a capability within Chatter feeds. To work with direct messages, see [Feed Elements, Post and Search](#).

Resource

/chatter/users/**userId**/conversations/**conversationId**

/connect/communities/**communityId**/chatter/users/**userId**/conversations/**conversationId**

 **Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

Available since version

23.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, PATCH, or HEAD

Request parameter for GET

| Parameter Name | Type   | Required or Optional | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| q              | String | Optional             | <div>Specifies the string to search. The search string must contain at least two characters, not including any wildcards. For more information about wildcards, see <a href="#">Wildcards</a>. This parameter is optional.</div> <div> <b>Note:</b> The query parameter only searches message text bodies, not user names, titles, and so on.</div> | 24.0              |

Request body for PATCH

Root XML tag

<conversation>

**Properties**

| Name | Type    | Description                                                                                     | Available Version |
|------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| read | Boolean | Changes the conversation status to unread ( <code>false</code> ) or read ( <code>true</code> ). | 24.0              |

**Request parameters for PATCH**

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                     |
|----------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| read           | Boolean | Changes the conversation status to unread ( <code>false</code> ) or read ( <code>true</code> ). |

**Response body for GET or HEAD**[Conversation Detail](#)

## Get Unread Count for Conversations

Get the number of private conversations that have unread messages for a user.

Private messages and direct messages are different features. Direct messages are newer and offer a richer feature set for private communication in Experience Cloud sites. Direct messages are a capability within Chatter feeds. To work with direct messages, see [Feed Elements, Post and Search](#).

**Resource**

```
/chatter/users/userId/conversations/unread-count
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/userId/conversations/unread-count
```

**Available since version**

23.0

**HTTP methods**

GET or HEAD

**Request body**[Conversation Unread Count](#)

## User Followers

Get information about the followers for a user.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/users/userId/followers
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/userId/followers
```

**Available since version**

23.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET or HEAD

**Request parameters**

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                  |
|----------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| page           | Integer | Specifies the page number to return. The default value is 0, which returns the first page.                                   |
| pageSize       | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are between 1 and 1000. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25. |

**Response body**[Follower Page](#)

## Following

Returns a list of people, groups, records, topics, and files that the specified user is following. Also used to follow records.



**Note:** You can't use the users resource to add a user to a group. Use the [groups resource](#) instead.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/users/userId/following
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/userId/following
```

**Available since version**

23.0

Following topics is available since version 29.0.

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, POST, or HEAD

**Request parameters for GET**

All parameters are optional.

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|----------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| filterType     | String | Specifies the key prefix to filter the type of objects returned. The key prefix is the three-character prefix code in the object ID. Object IDs are prefixed with three-character codes that specify the type of the object. For example, User objects |



| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                             |
|----------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                |         | have a prefix of 005 and Group objects have a prefix of 0F9.<br><br>Use the <a href="#">List of Filter Feed URLs</a> to see the available key prefixes. |
| page           | Integer | Specifies the page number to return. The default value is 0, which returns the first page.                                                              |
| pageSize       | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are between 1 and 1000. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.                            |

**Response body for GET**[Following Page](#)**Example for getting a list of records a user follows**

```
/services/data/v65.0/chatter/users/005D0000001GLowIAB/following?page=1
```

**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

```
<following>
```

**Properties**

| Name      | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Available Version                       |
|-----------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| subjectId | String | The ID of the record you want to follow, such as a user ID or file ID.<br><br> <b>Note:</b> Use <a href="#">Group Member Input</a> for adding members to groups. | 23.0<br>Topic IDs are available in 29.0 |

**Request parameter for POST**

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                            | Available                               |
|----------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| subjectId      | String | The ID of the record you want to follow, such as a user ID or file ID. | 23.0<br>Topic IDs are available in 29.0 |

**Response body for POST**[Subscription](#)

**Example for following a record using the request body**

```
{ "subjectId" : "001D000000Iyu2p" }
```

**Example for following a record using parameters**

```
/services/data/v65.0/chatter/users/me/following?subjectId=001D000000Iyu2p
```

**SEE ALSO:**[Follow a Record](#)[Get a List of Records a User Follows](#)

## User Groups

Get the groups that a user is a member of.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/users/userId/groups
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/userId/groups
```

**Available since version**

23.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD

**Request parameters**

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| page           | Token   | A generated token that indicates the view of feed items. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code> . | Optional             | 23.0              |
| pageSize       | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are between 1 and 250. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.                                                      | Optional             | 23.0              |
| q              | String  | Specifies the string to search. The search string must contain at least two characters, not including wildcards. See <a href="#">Wildcards</a> .                                 | Optional             | 30.0              |

**Response body**

In version 45.0 and later, the response body is [User Group Detail Collection](#).

In version 44.0 and earlier, the response body is [User Group Page](#).

Example

This GET request returns information about all groups the context user is a member of whose names or descriptions contain the letters `co`.

```
/chatter/users/me/groups?q=co
```

Topics a User Is Knowledgeable About

Topics that the specified user is knowledgeable about. Get a list of topics for the specified user.

Resource

```
/chatter/users/userId/knowledgeable-about-topics
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/userId/knowledgeable-about-topics
```

Available since version

30.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

Request parameters

| Parameter Name | Values  | Description                                                                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| page           | Integer | An integer specifying a page of topics. The default value is 0.                                  | Optional             | 30.0              |
| pageSize       | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 to 100. The default value is 25. | Optional             | 30.0              |

Response body

[Topics People Are Knowledgeable About Collection](#)

Topics a User Is Knowledgeable About: Batch Users

Get the top five topics a user is knowledgeable about for a list of users.

Resource

```
/chatter/users/batch/userIds/knowledgeable-about-topics
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/batch/userIds/knowledgeable-about-topics
```

Where `userIds` is a comma-separated list of up to 500 user IDs.

Available version

36.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD

**Response body for GET**

[Batch Results](#)

## User Messages, General

Get private messages for the context user. Search across private messages and post a private message.

To get all private conversations for the context user, see [User Conversations, General](#).

Private messages and direct messages are different features. Direct messages are newer and offer a richer feature set for private communication in Experience Cloud sites. Direct messages are a capability within Chatter feeds. To work with direct messages, see [Feed Elements, Post and Search](#).

**Resource**

/chatter/users/**userId**/messages

/connect/communities/**communityId**/chatter/users/**userId**/messages

 **Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

**Available since version**

23.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD, POST

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type    | Required or Optional | Description                                                                                                                         | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| page           | String  | Optional             | A page token that indicates where retrieval begins. Get this token from the <code>NextPageUrl</code> property in the response body. | 23.0              |
| pageSize       | Integer | Optional             | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.        | 23.0              |

| Parameter Name | Type   | Required or Optional | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| q              | String | Optional             | <p>Specifies the string to search. The search string must contain at least two characters, not including any wildcards. For more information about wildcards, see <a href="#">Wildcards</a>. This parameter is optional.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> The query parameter only searches message text bodies, not user names, titles, and so on.</p> | 24.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Message Collection](#)**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

&lt;message&gt;

**Properties**

| Name       | Type                                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                              | Available Version |
|------------|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| body       | String                                    | Text of the message body                                                                                                                                                                                 | 23.0              |
| inReplyTo  | String                                    | ID of an existing message that identifies which conversation this message is part of. Specify either <code>recipients</code> or <code>inReplyTo</code> . Specify one or the other, not both.             | 23.0              |
| recipients | <a href="#">User Recipient List Input</a> | List of users who are the intended message recipients, up to 9. Comma-separated list of user IDs. Specify either <code>recipients</code> or <code>inReplyTo</code> . Specify one or the other, not both. | 23.0              |

Example XML format:

```
<message>
  <body>Text of the message</body>
  <recipients>
    <recipient>userID</recipient>
    <recipient>userID</recipient>
  </recipients>
  <inReplyTo>messageID</inReplyTo>
</message>
```

Example JSON format:

```
{
  "body": "Text of the message",
  "recipients": ["userID", "userID"],
  "inReplyTo": "messageID"
}
```

Request parameters for POST

| Parameter Name | Type   | Required or Optional                                             | Description                                                                                       | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| inReplyTo      | String | Specify either recipients or inReplyTo. You cannot specify both. | ID of an existing message that identifies which conversation this message is part of              | 23.0              |
| recipients     | String | Specify either recipients or inReplyTo. You cannot specify both. | List of users who are the intended message recipients, up to 9. Comma-separated list of user IDs. | 23.0              |
| text           | String | Required                                                         | The text of the message, up to 10,000 characters                                                  | 23.0              |

Response body for POST

[Message](#)

SEE ALSO:

[Send a Private Message](#)

User Messages, Specific

Get a private message for the context user.

To get a specific private conversation, see [User Conversations, Specific](#). To get all private messages for the context user, see [User Messages, General](#).

Private messages and direct messages are different features. Direct messages are newer and offer a richer feature set for private communication in Experience Cloud sites. Direct messages are a capability within Chatter feeds. To work with direct messages, see [Feed Elements, Post and Search](#).

Resource

/chatter/users/**userId**/messages/**messageId**

/connect/communities/**communityId**/chatter/users/**userId**/messages/**messageId**

 **Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

Available since version

23.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

Response body

[Message](#)

## User Recommendations, General

Get the Chatter recommendations, such as user, group, file, record, topic, and article recommendations, for the context user. Also get custom and static recommendations for the context user.

Resource

/chatter/users/**userId**/recommendations

/connect/communities/**communityId**/chatter/users/**userId**/recommendations

 **Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

Available since version

24.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                       | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| channel        | String | A way to tie custom recommendations together. For example, display recommendations in specific places in the UI or show recommendations based on time of day or geographic locations. Values are: | 36.0              |

| Parameter Name | Type | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Available Version |
|----------------|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
|                |      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CustomChannel11—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels. For example, community managers can use Experience Builder to determine where recommendations appear.</li> <li>CustomChannel12—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.</li> <li>CustomChannel13—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.</li> <li>CustomChannel14—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.</li> <li>CustomChannel15—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.</li> <li>DefaultChannel1—Default recommendation channel. Recommendations appear by default on the Home and Question Detail pages of Customer Service and Partner Central Experience Builder templates. They also appear in the feed in the Salesforce mobile web and anywhere community managers add</li> </ul> |                   |



| Parameter Name  | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Available Version |
|-----------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
|                 |         | recommendations using Experience Builder.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                   |
| contextAction   | String  | <p>Action that the user just performed. Supported values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• follow</li> <li>• view</li> </ul> <p>Use contextAction and contextObjectId together to get new recommendations based on the action just performed.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 33.0              |
| contextObjectId | String  | <p>ID of the object that the user just performed an action on.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If contextAction is follow, contextObjectId is user ID, file ID, record ID, or topic ID (version 36.0 and later).</li> <li>• If contextAction is view, contextObjectId is user ID, file ID, group ID, record ID, or article ID (version 37.0 and later).</li> </ul> <p>Use contextAction and contextObjectId together to get new recommendations based on the action just performed.</p> | 33.0              |
| followed        | String  | <p>ID of a user. Provides new recommendations based on the context of this user ID.</p> <p> <b>Important:</b> Use contextAction and contextObjectId in version 33.0 and later.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 23.0–32.0         |
| maxResults      | Integer | Maximum number of recommendation results;                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 23.0              |

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
|                |        | default is 10. Values must be from 1 to 99.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                   |
| viewed         | String | ID of a file. Provides new recommendations based on the context of this file ID.<br><br> <b>Important:</b> Use <code>contextAction</code> and <code>contextObjectId</code> in version 33.0 and later. | 23.0–33.0         |

### Response body

[Chatter Recommendations](#)

## User Recommendations for a Specific Action

Get the Chatter, custom, and static recommendations for the specified action for the context user.

### Resource

```
/chatter/users/userId/recommendations/action
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/userId/recommendations/action
```

 **Note:** `userId` must be the ID of the context user or the alias `me`.

Valid values for `action` and resulting recommendations:

- `follow` returns recommendations to follow users, files, records, and topics (version 36.0 and later).
- `join` returns recommendations to join groups.
- `view` returns recommendations to view users, files, groups, and records (version 25.0 and later). In version 34.0 and later, `view` returns custom recommendations. In version 35.0 and later, `view` returns static recommendations. In version 37.0 and later, `view` returns article recommendations.

### Available since version

24.0

### Requires Chatter

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET

### Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                       | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| channel        | String | A way to tie custom recommendations together. For | 36.0              |

| Parameter Name | Type | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Available Version |
|----------------|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
|                |      | <p>example, display recommendations in specific places in the UI or show recommendations based on time of day or geographic locations. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CustomChannel1—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels. For example, community managers can use Experience Builder to determine where recommendations appear.</li> <li>• CustomChannel2—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.</li> <li>• CustomChannel3—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.</li> <li>• CustomChannel4—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.</li> <li>• CustomChannel5—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.</li> <li>• DefaultChannel—Default recommendation channel. Recommendations appear by default on the Home and Question Detail pages of Customer Service and</li> </ul> |                   |

| Parameter Name  | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Available Version |
|-----------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
|                 |        | Partner Central Experience Builder templates. They also appear in the feed in the Salesforce mobile web and anywhere community managers add recommendations using Experience Builder.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                   |
| contextAction   | String | <p>Action that the user just performed. Supported values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• follow</li> <li>• view</li> </ul> <p>Use contextAction and contextObjectId together to get new recommendations based on the action just performed.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 33.0              |
| contextObjectId | String | <p>ID of the object that the user just performed an action on.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If contextAction is follow, contextObjectId is user ID, file ID, record ID, or topic ID (version 36.0 and later).</li> <li>• If contextAction is view, contextObjectId is user ID, file ID, group ID, record ID, or article ID (version 37.0 and later).</li> </ul> <p>Use contextAction and contextObjectId together to get new recommendations based on the action just performed.</p> | 33.0              |
| followed        | String | <p>ID of a user. Provides new recommendations based on the context of this user ID.</p> <p> <b>Important:</b> Use contextAction and</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 23.0–32.0         |

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
|                |         | contextObjectId<br>in version 33.0 and later.                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                   |
| maxResults     | Integer | Maximum number of recommendation results; default is 10. Values must be from 1 to 99.                                                                                                                                                                        | 23.0              |
| viewed         | String  | ID of a file. Provides new recommendations based on the context of this file ID.<br><br> <b>Important:</b> Use contextAction and contextObjectId in version 33.0 and later. | 23.0–33.0         |

**Response body**[Chatter Recommendations](#)

## User Recommendations for a Specific Action and Object Category

Get the Chatter, custom, and static recommendations for the specified action and object category for the context user.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/users/userId/recommendations/action/objectCategory
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/userId/recommendations/action/objectCategory
```



**Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias *me*.

- Valid values for *action*:
  - follow
  - join
  - view (version 25.0 and later)
- Valid values for *objectCategory*:
  - If *action* is *follow*, *objectCategory* is *users*, *files*, *records*, or *topics* (version 36.0 and later).
  - If *action* is *join*, *objectCategory* is *groups*.
  - If *action* is *view*, *objectCategory* is *users*, *files*, *groups*, *records*, *custom* (version 34.0 and later), *apps* (version 35.0 and later), or *articles* (version 37.0 and later).

**Available since version**

23.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| channel        | String | <p>A way to tie custom recommendations together. For example, display recommendations in specific places in the UI or show recommendations based on time of day or geographic locations. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CustomChannel1—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels. For example, community managers can use Experience Builder to determine where recommendations appear.</li> <li>• CustomChannel2—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.</li> <li>• CustomChannel3—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.</li> <li>• CustomChannel4—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.</li> <li>• CustomChannel5—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work</li> </ul> | 36.0              |

| Parameter Name  | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Available Version |
|-----------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
|                 |        | <p>with your community manager to define custom channels.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DefaultChannel—Default recommendation channel. Recommendations appear by default on the Home and Question Detail pages of Customer Service and Partner Central Experience Builder templates. They also appear in the feed in the Salesforce mobile web and anywhere community managers add recommendations using Experience Builder.</li> </ul> |                   |
| contextAction   | String | <p>Action that the user just performed. Supported values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>follow</li> <li>view</li> </ul> <p>Use contextAction and contextObjectId together to get new recommendations based on the action just performed.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                        | 33.0              |
| contextObjectId | String | <p>ID of the object that the user just performed an action on.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If contextAction is follow, contextObjectId is user ID, file ID, record ID, or topic ID (version 36.0 and later).</li> <li>If contextAction is view, contextObjectId is user ID, file ID, group ID, record ID, or article ID (version 37.0 and later).</li> </ul> <p>Use contextAction and contextObjectId together to get new</p>         | 33.0              |

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
|                |         | recommendations based on the action just performed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                   |
| followed       | String  | ID of a user. Provides new recommendations based on the context of this user ID.<br> <b>Important:</b> Use <code>contextAction</code> and <code>contextObjectId</code> in version 33.0 and later. | 23.0–32.0         |
| maxResults     | Integer | Maximum number of recommendation results; default is 10. Values must be from 1 to 99.                                                                                                                                                                                              | 23.0              |
| viewed         | String  | ID of a file. Provides new recommendations based on the context of this file ID.<br> <b>Important:</b> Use <code>contextAction</code> and <code>contextObjectId</code> in version 33.0 and later. | 23.0–33.0         |

### Response body for GET

[Chatter Recommendations](#)

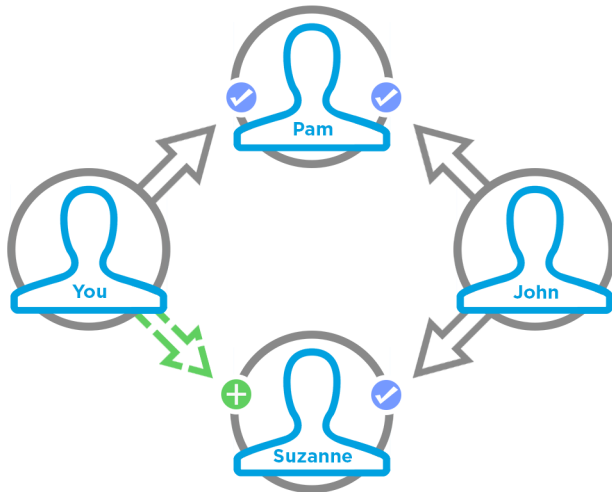
### Example request URL to get new Chatter recommendations based on an action just performed

If you just followed Pam, who has a user ID of 005D0000001GLowIAB, use:

```
/chatter/users/me/recommendations/follow/users?contextAction=follow&contextObjectId=005D0000001GLowIAB
```

to get only recommendations of users who are followed by the same people who follow Pam. In this example, John follows Pam so you get a recommendation to follow Suzanne since John also follows Suzanne.





### Example request URL to get a list of files viewed by the same people who viewed the file you're viewing

This URL provides the same list that displays in the People Also Viewed area on the file detail page for the given file ID.

```
/chatter/users/me/recommendations/view/files?contextAction=view&contextObjectId=069D00000000xNXIAY
```

SEE ALSO:

[Get Recommendations of Users to Follow](#)

## User Recommendations for a Specific Action and Key Prefix

Get the Chatter, custom, and static recommendations for the specified action and key prefix for the context user.

### Resource

```
/chatter/users/userId/recommendations/action/idPrefix
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/userId/recommendations/action/idPrefix
```

 **Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias *me*.

- Valid values for *action*:
  - follow
  - join
  - view
- The key prefix, or *idPrefix* in the resource URL, is the first three characters of the object ID and indicates the object type. Valid values for *idPrefix* in this URL are:
  - If *action* is *follow*, *idPrefix* is the key prefix for users (005), files (069), topics (0T0), or records (such as 001 or 003).
  - If *action* is *join*, *idPrefix* is the key prefix for groups (0F9).

- If *action* is *view*, *idPrefix* is the key prefix for users (005), files (069), groups (0F9), records (such as 001 or 003), custom recommendations (ORD) in version 34.0 and later, static recommendations (T) in version 35.0 and later, or articles (such as kA0) in version 37.0 and later.

**Available since version**

26.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| channel        | String | <p>A way to tie custom recommendations together. For example, display recommendations in specific places in the UI or show recommendations based on time of day or geographic locations. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CustomChannel1—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels. For example, community managers can use Experience Builder to determine where recommendations appear.</li> <li>• CustomChannel2—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.</li> <li>• CustomChannel3—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.</li> <li>• CustomChannel4—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community</li> </ul> | 36.0              |

| Parameter Name  | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Available Version |
|-----------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
|                 |        | <p>manager to define custom channels.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CustomChannel15—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.</li> <li>DefaultChannel1—Default recommendation channel. Recommendations appear by default on the Home and Question Detail pages of Customer Service and Partner Central Experience Builder templates. They also appear in the feed in the Salesforce mobile web and anywhere community managers add recommendations using Experience Builder.</li> </ul> |                   |
| contextAction   | String | <p>Action that the user just performed. Supported values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>follow</li> <li>view</li> </ul> <p>Use contextAction and contextObjectId together to get new recommendations based on the action just performed.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | 33.0              |
| contextObjectId | String | <p>ID of the object that the user just performed an action on.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If contextAction is follow, contextObjectId is user ID, file ID, record ID, or topic ID (version 36.0 and later).</li> <li>If contextAction is view, contextObjectId is user ID, file ID, group ID,</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 33.0              |

| Parameter Name          | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Available Version |
|-------------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
|                         |         | record ID, or article ID (version 37.0 and later).<br><br>Use <code>contextAction</code> and <code>contextObjectId</code> together to get new recommendations based on the action just performed.                                                                                        |                   |
| <code>followed</code>   | String  | ID of a user. Provides new recommendations based on the context of this user ID.<br><br> <b>Important:</b> Use <code>contextAction</code> and <code>contextObjectId</code> in version 33.0 and later.   | 23.0–32.0         |
| <code>maxResults</code> | Integer | Maximum number of recommendation results; default is 10. Values must be from 1 to 99.                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 23.0              |
| <code>viewed</code>     | String  | ID of a file. Provides new recommendations based on the context of this file ID.<br><br> <b>Important:</b> Use <code>contextAction</code> and <code>contextObjectId</code> in version 33.0 and later. | 23.0–33.0         |

**Example request URL**

```
/chatter/users/me/recommendations/view/001
```

**Response body for GET**[Chatter Recommendations](#)

## User Recommendations for a Specific Action and Object ID

Get the Chatter, custom, and static recommendations for the specified action and object ID for the context user. Also used to delete a recommendation.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/users/userId/recommendations/action/objectId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/userId/recommendations/action/objectId
```

 **Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias *me*.

- Valid values for *action*:
  - *follow*
  - *join*
  - *view* (version 25.0 and later)
- Valid values for *objectId*:
  - If *action* is *follow*, *objectId* is a user ID, file ID, record ID, or topic ID (version 36.0 and later).
  - If *action* is *join*, *objectId* is a group ID.
  - If *action* is *view*, *objectId* is a user ID, file ID, group ID, record ID, custom recommendation ID (version 34.0 and later), Today for static recommendations (version 35.0 and later), or an article ID (version 37.0 and later).

**Available since version**

24.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, DELETE

DELETE is used to remove a recommendation and is only valid for the following resources:

- `/chatter/users/userId/recommendations/follow/recommendedUserId`
- `/chatter/users/userId/recommendations/follow/recommendedFileId`
- `/chatter/users/userId/recommendations/follow/recommendedRecordId`
- `/chatter/users/userId/recommendations/follow/recommendedTopicId`
- `/chatter/users/userId/recommendations/join/recommendedGroupId`
- `/chatter/users/userId/recommendations/view/customRecommendationId`
- `/chatter/users/userId/recommendations/view/Today`
- `/chatter/users/userId/recommendations/view/recommendedArticleId`

 **Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias *me*.

**Response body for GET**[Chatter Recommendations](#)**Response for DELETE**[204: Successful Delete](#)

## User Recommendations for a Specific Action and Object Type

Get the static Chatter recommendation for the specified action and object type for the context user. Also used to delete a static recommendation.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/users/userId/recommendations/action/objectEnum
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/userId/recommendations/action/objectEnum
```



**Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias *me*.

- Valid values for *action*:
  - *view*
- Valid values for *objectEnum*:
  - *Today*—Static recommendations that don't have an ID, for example, the Today app recommendation.

**Available version**

34.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, DELETE

**Response body for GET**

[Chatter Recommendations](#)

**Response for DELETE**

[204: Successful Delete](#)

## User Reputation

Get a user's reputation in an Experience Cloud site.

**Resource**

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/userId/reputation
```

**Available version**

32.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD

**Response body**

[Reputation](#)

## User Settings

Get information about a user's global Chatter settings.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/users/userId/settings
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/userId/settings
```



**Note:** The *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

**Available since version**

27.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD, or PATCH

**Request body for PATCH****Root XML tag**

```
<userChatterSettings>
```

**Properties**

| Name                           | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Available Version |
|--------------------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| defaultGroup<br>EmailFrequency | String | <p>The default frequency with which a user receives email from a group when they join. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• EachPost</li><li>• DailyDigest</li><li>• WeeklyDigest</li><li>• Never</li></ul> <p>In communities, the Email on every post option is disabled after more than 10,000 members choose this setting for the group. All members who had this option selected are automatically switched to Daily digests.</p> | 27.0              |

**Request parameter for PATCH**

| Parameter Name                 | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                     | Available Since |
|--------------------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| defaultGroup<br>EmailFrequency | String | <p>The default frequency with which a user receives email from a group when they join. This setting does not affect groups a user is already a member of. Valid values are:</p> | 27.0            |

| Parameter Name | Type | Description                                                                                                                  | Available Since |
|----------------|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
|                |      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EachPost</li> <li>• DailyDigest</li> <li>• WeeklyDigest</li> <li>• Never</li> </ul> |                 |

**Response body for GET, HEAD, or PATCH**[User Chatter Settings](#)**Response body example for GET**

```
{ "defaultGroupEmailFrequency": "Never" }
```

## Topics Recently Used

Get up to five topics most recently used by a user.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/users/userId/topics
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/userId/topics
```

**Available since version**

28.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET or HEAD

**Response body**[Topic Collection](#)

## Connect REST API Request Bodies

To perform a POST, PATCH, or PUT request, pass query parameters or create a request body formatted in either XML or JSON. This chapter lists the request bodies. The query parameters are listed with each resource.

To create a JSON request body, specify the properties of the request body in JSON format.

This is an example of a Comment request body.

```
{
  "body" : "Let's look for a new solution."
}
```

If a request body is top-level, it has a root XML tag listed. To create an XML request body, nest the properties as XML tags inside the root XML tag.



This is the same Connect request body in XML format:

```
<comment>
  <body>Let's look for a new solution.</body>
</comment>
```

## Action Info Input

Recommended action information.

### Root XML tag

`actionInfo`

### Properties

| Name       | Type   | Description                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| name       | String | Name of the Lightning web component used for dynamically rendering the recommended action. | Optional             | 60.0              |
| parameters | String | Parameters required for processing and displaying the recommended action.                  | Required             | 60.0              |

## Action Link Definition Input

The definition of an action link. An action link is a button on a feed element. Clicking an action link can take a user to a Web page, initiate a file download, or invoke an API call to Salesforce or to an external server. An action link includes a URL and an HTTP method, and can include a request body and header information, such as an OAuth token for authentication. Use action links to integrate Salesforce and third-party services into the feed so that users can drive productivity and accelerate innovation.

## Usage

You can use context variables in the `actionUrl`, `headers`, and `requestBody` properties. Use context variables to pass information about the user who executed the action link to your server-side code. Salesforce substitutes the value when the action link is executed.

The available context variables are:

| Context Variable                  | Description                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>{!actionLinkId}</code>      | The ID of the action link the user executed.                                                                                                        |
| <code>{!actionLinkGroupId}</code> | The ID of the action link group containing the action link the user executed.                                                                       |
| <code>{!communityId}</code>       | The ID of the site in which the user executed the action link. The value for your internal org is the empty key <code>"000000000000000000"</code> . |
| <code>{!communityUrl}</code>      | The URL of the site in which the user executed the action link. The value for your internal org is empty string <code>""</code> .                   |

| Context Variable | Description                                                   |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| {!orgId}         | The ID of the org in which the user executed the action link. |
| {!userId}        | The ID of the user that executed the action link.             |

**Root XML tag**

```
<actionLinkDefinition>
```

**JSON example**

This example doesn't use a template.

```
{
  "actionType": "Api",
  "actionUrl": "/services/data/v65.0/chatter/feed-elements",
  "groupDefault": "true",
  "labelKey": "Post",
  "method": "Post",
  "requiresConfirmation": "true",
  "requestBody": "{ \"subjectId\": \"me\", \"feedElementType\": \"FeedItem\", \"body\": { \"messageSegments\": [ { \"type\": \"Text\", \"text\": \"Testing a post created via an API action link.\" } ] } }",
  "headers": [
    {
      "name": "Content-Type", "value": "application/json"
    }
  ]
}
```

This example uses a template.

```
{
  "templateId": "07gD00000004C9r",
  "templateBindings": [
    {
      "key": "Bindings.version",
      "value": "v33.0"
    }
  ]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name       | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Required or Optional                                       | Available Version |
|------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| actionType | String | Defines the type of action link. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Api</b>—The action link calls a synchronous API at the action URL. Salesforce sets the status to <code>SuccessfulStatus</code> or <code>FailedStatus</code> based on the HTTP status code returned by your server.</li> </ul> | Required<br><br>Can be defined in an action link template. | 33.0              |

| Name                   | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Required or Optional                                              | Available Version |
|------------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
|                        |        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>ApiAsync</b>—The action link calls an asynchronous API at the action URL. The action remains in a <code>PendingStatus</code> state until a third party makes a request to <code>/connect/action-links/<i>actionLinkId</i></code> to set the status to <code>SuccessfulStatus</code> or <code>FailedStatus</code> when the asynchronous operation is complete.</li> <li><b>Download</b>—The action link downloads a file from the action URL.</li> <li><b>Ui</b>—The action link takes the user to a web page at the action URL.</li> </ul> <p>Use <code>Ui</code> if you need to load a page before the user performs an action, for example, to have the user provide input or view something before the action happens.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                   |                   |
| <code>actionUrl</code> | String | <p>The action link URL. For example, a <code>Ui</code> action link URL is a Web page. A <code>Download</code> action link URL is a link to the file to download. <code>Ui</code> and <code>Download</code> action link URLs are provided to clients. An <code>Api</code> or <code>ApiAsync</code> action link URL is a REST resource. <code>Api</code> and <code>ApiAsync</code> action link URLs aren't provided to clients. Links to Salesforce can be relative. All other links must be absolute and start with <code>https://</code>.</p> <p> <b>Tip:</b> To avoid issues due to upgrades or changing functionality in your API, we recommend using a versioned API for <code>actionUrl</code>, for example, <code>https://www.example.com/api/v1/exampleResource</code>. If your API isn't versioned, you can use the <code>expirationDate</code> property of the Action Link Group Definition Input to avoid issues due to upgrades or changing functionality in your API.</p> | <p>Required</p> <p>Can be defined in an action link template.</p> | 33.0              |

| Name           | Type                                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Required or Optional                                                                                                                        | Available Version |
|----------------|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| excludedUserId | String                                 | ID of a single user to exclude from performing the action. If you specify an <code>excludedUserId</code> , you can't specify a <code>userId</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Optional<br><br>Can be defined in an action link template using the <code>User Visibility</code> and <code>Custom User Alias</code> fields. | 33.0              |
| groupDefault   | Boolean                                | <code>true</code> if this action is the default action link in the action link group; <code>false</code> otherwise. There can be only one default action link per action link group. The default action link gets distinct styling in the Salesforce UI.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Optional<br><br>Can be defined in an action link template.                                                                                  | 33.0              |
| headers        | <a href="#">Request Header Input[]</a> | The request headers for the <code>Api</code> and <code>ApiAsync</code> action link types. See <a href="#">Authentication</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Optional<br><br>Can be defined in an action link template.                                                                                  | 33.0              |
| labelKey       | String                                 | Key for the set of labels to show in the user interface. A set includes labels for these states: <code>NewStatus</code> , <code>PendingStatus</code> , <code>SuccessStatus</code> , <code>FailedStatus</code> . For example, if you use the <code>Approve</code> key, you get these labels: <code>Approve</code> , <code>Pending</code> , <code>Approved</code> , <code>Failed</code> .<br><br>For a complete list of keys and labels, see <a href="#">Action Links Labels</a> .<br><br>If none of the predefined labels work for your action link, use a custom label. To use a custom label, create an action link template. See <a href="#">Create Action Link Templates</a> . | Required<br><br>Can be defined in an action link template.                                                                                  | 33.0              |
| method         | String                                 | One of these HTTP methods:<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><code>HttpDelete</code>—Returns HTTP 204 on success. Response body or output class is empty.</li><li><code>HttpGet</code>—Returns HTTP 200 on success.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Required<br><br>Can be defined in an action link template.                                                                                  | 33.0              |

| Name                               | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Required or Optional                                                                                                                    | Available Version |
|------------------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
|                                    |         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>HttpHead</code>—Returns HTTP 200 on success. Response body or output class is empty.</li> <li><code>HttpPatch</code>—Returns HTTP 200 on success or HTTP 204 if the response body or output class is empty.</li> <li><code>HttpPost</code>—Returns HTTP 201 on success or HTTP 204 if the response body or output class is empty. Exceptions are the batch posting resources and methods, which return HTTP 200 on success.</li> <li><code>HttpPut</code>—Return HTTP 200 on success or HTTP 204 if the response body or output class is empty.</li> </ul> |                                                                                                                                         |                   |
| <code>requestBody</code>           | String  | <p>The request body for <code>Api</code> and <code>ApiAsync</code> action link types.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> Escape quotation mark characters in the <code>requestBody</code> value.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Optional<br>Can be defined in an action link template.                                                                                  | 33.0              |
| <code>requires Confirmation</code> | Boolean | <code>true</code> to require the user to confirm the action; <code>false</code> otherwise.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Required<br>Can be defined in an action link template.                                                                                  | 33.0              |
| <code>userId</code>                | String  | The ID of the user who can execute the action. If not specified or <code>null</code> , any user can execute the action. If you specify a <code>userId</code> , you can't specify an <code>excludedUserId</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Optional<br>Can be defined in an action link template using the <code>User Visibility</code> and <code>Custom User Alias</code> fields. | 33.0              |

## SEE ALSO:

[Define Action Links and Post with a Feed Element](#)  
[Action Link Group Definition Input](#)

## Action Link Group Definition Input

The definition of an action link group. All action links must belong to a group. Action links in a group are mutually exclusive and share some properties. Define standalone actions in their own action group.

Information in the action link definition can be sensitive to a third party (for example, OAuth bearer token headers). For this reason, only requests made via the connected app that created the action link definition can read, modify, or delete the definition. In addition, the user making the request must have created the definition or have View All Data permission.

### Root XML tag

```
<actionLinkGroup>
```

### JSON example

This example instantiates an action link group definition without a template:

```
{
  "actionLinks": [
    {
      "actionType": "Api",
      "labelKey": "Like",
      "groupDefault": "true",
      "actionUrl": "https://test.com/this",
      "method": "HttpPost",
      "requiresConfirmation": "false"
    },
    {
      "actionType": "Api",
      "labelKey": "Unlike",
      "groupDefault": "false",
      "actionUrl": "https://test.com/that",
      "method": "HttpPost",
      "requiresConfirmation": "false"
    }
  ],
  "executionsAllowed": "OncePerUser",
  "expirationDate": "2014-07-07T23:59:11.168Z",
  "category": "Primary"
}
```

This example instantiates an action link group definition from a template:

```
{
  "templateId": "07gD00000004C9r",
  "templateBindings": [
    {
      "key": "Bindings.version",
      "value": "v33.0"
    }
  ]
}
```

## Properties

| Name                           | Type                                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required or Optional                                                                                                                    | Available Version |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>actionLinks</code>       | <a href="#">Action Link Definition Input</a> [] | <p>The action links in the group.</p> <p>Within an action link group, action links are displayed in the order listed in the <code>actionLinks</code> property of the Action Link Group Definition Input request body. Within a feed item, action link groups are displayed in the order specified in the <code>actionLinkGroupIds</code> property of the Associated Actions Capability Input request body.</p>                                                                                                               | <p>Required to instantiate this action link group without a template.</p> <p>To instantiate from a template, don't specify a value.</p> | 33.0              |
| <code>category</code>          | String                                          | <p>Indicates the priority and relative locations of action links in an associated feed item. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Primary</b>—The action link group is displayed in the body of the feed element.</li> <li><b>Overflow</b>—The action link group is displayed in the overflow menu of the feed element.</li> </ul> <p>You can create up to three action links in a <b>Primary</b> group and up to four in an <b>Overflow</b> group.</p>                                                 | <p>Required to instantiate this action link group without a template.</p> <p>To instantiate from a template, don't specify a value.</p> | 33.0              |
| <code>executionsAllowed</code> | String                                          | <p>Defines the number of times an action link can be executed. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Once</b>—An action link can be executed only one time across all users.</li> <li><b>OncePerUser</b>—An action link can be executed only one time for each user.</li> <li><b>Unlimited</b>—An action link can be executed an unlimited number of times by each user. If the action link's <code>actionType</code> is <code>Api</code> or <code>ApiAsync</code>, you can't use this value.</li> </ul> | <p>Required to instantiate this action link group without a template.</p> <p>To instantiate from a template, don't specify a value.</p> | 33.0              |
| <code>expirationDate</code>    | String                                          | ISO 8601 date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z, that                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Required to instantiate this action link group without a template.                                                                      | 33.0              |

| Name                          | Type                                                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Required or Optional                                                                                                                                                | Available Version |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
|                               |                                                      | <p>represents the date and time this action link group is removed from associated feed items and can no longer be executed. The <code>expirationDate</code> must be within one year of the creation date.</p> <p>If the action link group definition includes an OAuth token, it is a good idea to set the expiration date of the action link group to the same value as the expiration date of the OAuth token so that users can't execute the action link and get an OAuth error.</p> <p>To set a date when instantiating from a template, see Set the Action Link Group Expiration Time in <a href="#">Design Action Link Templates</a>.</p> | Optional to instantiate from a template.                                                                                                                            |                   |
| <code>templateBindings</code> | <a href="#">Action Link Template Binding Input[]</a> | A collection of key-value pairs to fill in binding variable values or a custom user alias from an action link template. To instantiate this action link group from an action link template that uses binding variables, you must provide values for all the variables. See Define Binding Variables in <a href="#">Design Action Link Templates</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | <p>To instantiate without a template, don't specify a value.</p> <p>Required to instantiate this action link group from a template that uses binding variables.</p> | 33.0              |
| <code>templateId</code>       | String                                               | The ID of the action link group template from which to instantiate this action link group.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | <p>To instantiate without a template, don't specify a value.</p> <p>Required to instantiate this action link group from a template.</p>                             | 33.0              |

## SEE ALSO:

[Define Action Links and Post with a Feed Element](#)[Define Action Links and Post with a Feed Element](#)[Define Action Links in a Template and Post with a Feed Element](#)



## Action Link Input

The desired execution status of an action link.

### Root XML tag

```
<actionLink>
```

### JSON example

```
{  "status" : "SuccessfulStatus" }
```

### Properties

| Name   | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| status | String | The current status of the action. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>FailedStatus—The action link execution failed.</li><li>NewStatus—The action link is ready to be executed. Available for Download and Ui action links only.</li><li>PendingStatus—The action link is executing. Choosing this value triggers the API call for Api and ApiAsync action links.</li><li>SuccessfulStatus—The action link executed successfully.</li></ul> | Required             | 33.0              |

### SEE ALSO:

[Update the Status of an Action Link or Invoke an Action Link](#)

## Action Link Template Binding Input

A key-value pair to fill in a binding variable value from an action link template.

### Root XML tag

```
<actionLinkTemplateBinding>
```

### JSON example

```
{  "key": "version",  "value": "33.0"}
```

**Properties**

| Name  | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| key   | String | The name of the binding variable key specified in the action link template in Setup. For example, if the binding variable in the template is <code>{!Binding.firstName}</code> , the key is <code>firstName</code> . | Required             | 33.0              |
| value | String | The value of the binding variable key. For example, if the key is <code>firstName</code> , this value could be <code>Joan</code> .                                                                                   | Required             | 33.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Action Link Group Definition Input](#)

## Activity Reminder Input

Activity reminder details in Salesforce Classic.

**Root XML tag**`<activityReminder>`**JSON example**

```
{
  "reminderDateTime": "2016-11-22T16:00:00.000Z",
  "isReminderDisplayed": false
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                           | Type    | Description                                                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <del>isReminderDisplayed</del> | Boolean | Indicates whether the activity reminder is displayed.                 | Required             | 39.0              |
| reminderDateTime               | String  | Date and time that the activity reminder displays in ISO 8601 format. | Optional             | 39.0              |

## Add Order To Cart Input

Input for adding an order to a cart.

**Root XML tag**`addOrderToCartInput`

**JSON example**

Here's a sample request for a registered user:

```
{
  "cartStateOrId": "active",
  "orderSummaryIdOrRefNumber": "Oder_Summary_ID"
}
```

Here's a sample request with verification for a guest user:

```
{
  "cartStateOrId": "active",
  "orderSummaryIdOrRefNumber": "GJA4C-MUVBN-6ZT4P-V6CSB",
  "verification": {
    "email": "Ma*****@vi*****.info",
    "lastName": "Strosin",
    "phoneNumber": "*****7740"
  }
}
```

Here's a sample request with access token for a guest user:

```
{
  "cartStateOrId": "active",
  "orderSummaryIdOrRefNumber": "GJA4C-MUVBN-6ZT4P-V6CSB",
  "accessToken": "U2FsdGVkX1+kpld8aQKHsqZJv1shF8Jx4Nc0kOdN+L5gViQa/sZtU5NHMDpIUEhz "
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                          | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                           | Required or Optional                                                                                                       | Available Version |
|-------------------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| accessToken                   | String | Encrypted access token, retrieved from the Commerce Webstore Order Summary Authorization API after successful verification for guest users. The access token is valid for 60 minutes. | Optional<br><br>This is required for guest users if the request doesn't include the session cookie and verification field. | 64.0              |
| cartStateOrId                 | String | Cart state (active or current) or the ID of the cart to which the products from an order are to be added.                                                                             | Required                                                                                                                   | 59.0              |
| orderSummaryId<br>OrRefNumber | String | Either the order summary ID or reference number value.<br><br>For guest shoppers, use the order reference number.                                                                     | Required                                                                                                                   | 59.0              |

| Name         | Type                                                                | Description                                 | Required or Optional                                                                                                      | Available Version |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| verification | <a href="#">Order Summary</a><br><a href="#">Verification Input</a> | Verification attributes for guest shoppers. | Optional<br><br>This is required for guest users if the request doesn't include the session cookie and accessToken field. | 59.0              |

## Address Input

Address input representation for a payment method, payment intent, or card payment method.

### JSON example

```
{
  "city": "San Francisco",
  "companyName": "Salesforce",
  "country": "US",
  "postalCode": "94105",
  "state": "CA",
  "street": "415 Mission Street"
}
```

### Properties

| Name        | Type   | Description                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------|--------|------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| city        | String | City                                           | Optional             | 49.0              |
| companyName | String | Company name                                   | Optional             | 49.0              |
| country     | String | Country, specified using the ISO country code. | Optional             | 49.0              |
| postalCode  | String | Postal code                                    | Optional             | 49.0              |
| state       | String | State                                          | Optional             | 49.0              |
| street      | String | Street                                         | Optional             | 49.0              |

## Adjust Item Input

A price adjustment to an OrderItemSummary. It only supports discounts, not increases.

### Root XML tag

```
<adjustItem>
```

## JSON example

```
{
  "reason": "Unknown",
  "amount": -45,
  "adjustmentType": "AmountWithoutTax",
  "orderItemSummaryId": "10uxx0000004EXLAA2",
  "description": "foobar"
}
```

## Properties

| Name               | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| adjustmentType     | String | <p>Describes how the amount is calculated. It can have one of these values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>AmountTaxOnly</b>—Value of amount is the tax-only adjustment only. Available in version 65.0 and later.</li> <li>• <b>AmountWithTax</b>—Value of amount is the adjustment, including tax.</li> <li>• <b>AmountWithoutTax</b>—Value of amount is the adjustment, not including tax. Tax is calculated on the value and added.</li> <li>• <b>Percentage</b>—Value of amount is a percentage discount. It is divided by 100, and then multiplied by the <b>TotalPrice</b> and <b>TotalTaxAmount</b> of the <b>OrderItemSummary</b> to determine the adjustment amount.</li> <li>• <b>ProductOnly</b>—Value of amount is the product-only adjustment only. Available in version 65.0 and later.</li> </ul> | Required             | 49.0              |
| amount             | Double | Value used to calculate the adjustment amount, as described by the <b>adjustmentType</b> . It must be a negative value.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Required             | 49.0              |
| description        | String | Description of the adjustment.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Optional             | 49.0              |
| orderItemSummaryId | String | ID of the <b>OrderItemSummary</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required             | 49.0              |

| Name   | Type   | Description                                                                                                                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| reason | String | Reason for the adjustment. The value must match one of the picklist values on the Reason field of the OrderItemSummaryChange object. | Required             | 49.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Order Summaries, Preview Adjust](#)

[Order Summaries, Submit Adjust](#)

[Adjust Order Item Summary Input](#)

## Adjust Order Item Summary Input

Price adjustments to order item summaries that together make up a price adjustment to an order, with options for adjusting items in the process of being fulfilled.

### Root XML tag

```
<adjustOrderItemSummaryInput>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "adjustItems": [{
    "reason": "Unknown",
    "amount": -45,
    "adjustmentType": "AmountWithoutTax",
    "orderItemSummaryId": "10uxx0000004EXLAA2",
    "description": "foobar"
  }],
  "allocatedItemsChangeOrderType": "Disallowed"
}
```

### Properties

| Name                          | Type                                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| adjustItems                   | <a href="#">Adjust Item Input[]</a> | List of price adjustments to order item summaries.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Required             | 49.0              |
| allocatedItemsChangeOrderType | String                              | Process to use for order item summary quantities that are currently being fulfilled, defined as <code>QuantityAllocated - QuantityFulfilled</code> . Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Disallowed—When distributing the adjustment, ignore any quantities being fulfilled. If an order item summary's entire quantity is being</li></ul> | Optional             | 55.0              |

| Name                                                      | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                                                           |         | <p>fulfilled, return an error. This is the default value.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>InFulfillment</b>—When distributing the adjustment, include quantities being fulfilled. Create a separate change order for the adjustments made to those quantities.</li> <li><b>PreFulfillment</b>—When distributing the adjustment, include quantities being fulfilled. Include the adjustments made to those quantities in the change order for pre-fulfillment quantity adjustments.</li> </ul> |                      |                   |
| <del>initialTaxAdjustments</del><br>initialTaxAdjustments | Boolean | Specifies whether to create multiple lines for each tax adjustment or one line with all tax adjustments. The default value is false.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 59.0              |

## SEE ALSO:

[Order Summaries, Preview Adjust](#)[Order Summaries, Submit Adjust](#)

## Alternative Input

Alternative representation for an extension on a feed element.

### Root XML tag

```
<alternativeInput>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "textRepresentation": "Quip document with ID 132452345",
  "thumbnailUrl": "http://salesforce.quip.com?id=132452345",
  "title": "Quip"
}
```

### Properties

| Name               | Type   | Description                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|---------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| textRepresentation | String | Text representation of the extension. | Required             | 40.0              |
| thumbnailUrl       | String | Thumbnail URL to the extension.       | Optional             | 40.0              |

| Name  | Type   | Description             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------|--------|-------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| title | String | Title of the extension. | Optional             | 40.0              |

## Alternative Payment Method Input

Alternative payment method input.

### JSON example

```
{
  "name": "John Doe",
  "accountId": "001000000000000xyz",
  "gatewayToken": "test token",
  "gatewayTokenDetails": "test token details",
  "comments": "sample request",
  "email": "jdoe@salesforce.com"
}
```

### Properties

| Name                | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| accountId           | String | Salesforce Payments account to which this payment method is linked.                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Required             | 54.0              |
| comments            | String | Details about a record added by a user. Maximum of 1,000 characters.Users can add comments to provide additional details about a record. Maximum of 1000 characters.                                                                                                       | Optional             | 54.0              |
| email               | String | Email address of the card holder.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Optional             | 54.0              |
| gatewayToken        | String | A unique, alphanumeric ID, called a token, that a payment gateway generates when it first processes a payment. The token replaces the actual payment data so that the data is kept secure. This token is stored as encrypted text, and can be used for recurring payments. | Required             | 54.0              |
| gatewayTokenDetails | String | Information about the gateway token.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Required             | 54.0              |
| name                | String | Name that you assign to the payment method object.                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Optional             | 54.0              |



# Announcement Input

An announcement.

## Root XML tag

```
<announcement>
```

## JSON example for creating an announcement

```
{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "text": "Please install the updates for all iOS devices.",
        "type": "Text"
      }
    ]
  },
  "parentId": "0F9B0000000004S",
  "expirationDate": "2016-02-22T00:00:00.000Z"
}
```

## JSON example for creating an announcement using an existing feed item

```
{
  "feedItemId": "0D5D00000000DaZBKA0",
  "expirationDate": "2016-02-22T00:00:00.000Z"
}
```

## JSON example for updating an announcement

```
{
  "expirationDate": "2016-02-22T00:00:00.000Z",
  "isArchived": "false"
}
```

## Properties

| Name | Type                               | Description               | Required or Optional                                                                                                                | Available Version |
|------|------------------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| body | <a href="#">Message Body Input</a> | Text of the announcement. | Required for creating an announcement if <code>feedItemId</code> isn't specified<br><br>Don't specify for updating an announcement. | 31.0              |

| Name           | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Required or Optional                                                                                                                | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| expirationDate | String  | Date time in ISO 8601 format. The Salesforce UI displays an announcement until 11:59 p.m. on this date unless another announcement is posted first. The Salesforce UI ignores the time value in the <code>expirationDate</code> . However, you can use the time value to create your own display logic in your own UI. | Required for creating an announcement<br><br>Optional for updating an announcement                                                  | 31.0              |
| feedItemId     | String  | ID of an <code>AdvancedTextPost</code> feed item that is the body of the announcement.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required for creating an announcement if <code>body</code> isn't specified<br><br>Don't specify for updating an announcement.       | 36.0              |
| isArchived     | Boolean | Specifies whether the announcement is archived.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional                                                                                                                            | 36.0              |
| parentId       | String  | ID of the parent entity for the announcement, that is, a group ID when the announcement appears in a group.                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Required for creating an announcement if <code>feedItemId</code> isn't specified<br><br>Don't specify for updating an announcement. | 36.0              |
| sendEmails     | Boolean | Specifies whether the announcement is sent as an email to all group members regardless of their email setting for the group. If Chatter emails aren't enabled for the organization, announcement emails aren't sent. Default value is <code>false</code> .                                                             | Optional for creating an announcement<br><br>Don't specify for updating an announcement                                             | 36.0              |

## Apple Pay Domain Input

Apple Pay domain registration input for using Apple Pay with Salesforce Payments.

### JSON example

```
{
  "domainName": "https://www.mysite.com"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name       | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| domainName | String | Store's org domain. A valid domain name must use HTTPS, and must not contain a port, path, query parameter, or fragment. Valid domain examples: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• https://salesforce.com</li><li>• https://www.mysite.com</li></ul> Don't enter URLs such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• storefront.example.com (doesn't use HTTPS)</li><li>• https://storefront.example.com:1234 (has a port)</li><li>• https://storefront.example.com/abc (has a path)</li><li>• https://storefrontexample.com?id=8907283 (has a query parameter)</li></ul> | Required             | 58.0              |

## Article Topic Assignment Job Input

An article and topic assignment job.

**Root XML tag**

```
<ArticleTopicAssignmentJob>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "operation": "AssignTopicsToArticle",
  "topicNames": ["API", "Connect REST API", "ConnectApi"]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name      | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| operation | String | Type of operation to perform on articles and topics. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• AssignTopicsToArticle—Assign topics to articles in a data category.</li><li>• UnassignTopicsFromArticle—Unassign topics from articles in a data category.</li></ul> | Required             | 40.0              |

| Name       | Type                              | Description                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| topicNames | <a href="#">Topic Names Input</a> | List of topic names to assign to or unassign from articles. | Required             | 40.0              |

## Asset Action Input

Asset action input consumed by Customer Asset Lifecycle Management. The asset action object represents a change made to a lifecycle-managed asset during its lifecycle, specifically, the difference in quantity, amount, and monthly recurring revenue.

### JSON example

```
"assetAction": {
  "category": "Initial Sale",
  "actionDate": "2019-09-05T16:00:00+08:00",
  "quantityChange": 20,
  "mrrChange": 200,
  "amount": 1800
}
```

### Properties

| Name           | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| actionDate     | String | Date when the change occurred. This value can be different from the start date of the asset state period related to this asset action. For example, suppose that on 01/01 a user cancels a subscription as of 06/01. Create an asset action with an action date of 01/01, and set the start date of the related asset state period to 06/01. | Required             | 50.0              |
| amount         | Double | The change in amount resulting from the asset action.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Required             | 50.0              |
| category       | String | Asset action category for reporting.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Required             | 50.0              |
| mrrChange      | Double | The change in monthly recurring revenue resulting from the asset action.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Required             | 50.0              |
| quantityChange | Double | The change in quantity resulting from the asset action.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Required             | 50.0              |

## Asset Action Source Input

Asset action source input consumed by Customer Asset Lifecycle Management. The asset action source is an optional asset action child object for tracking a Salesforce order product, a work order line item, or an external reference to a change. You can provide multiple asset action sources for a single asset action.

**JSON example**

```
"assetActionSource": {
  "transactionDate": "2020-10-01T14:00:00+08:00",
  "startDate": "2020-10-01T09:00:00+08:00",
  "endDate": "2020-12-31T08:59:59+08:00",
  "quantity": 5,
  "productAmount": 150,
  "referenceEntityItem": "1WLB00000003geJOAQ"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                         | Type   | Description                                                                                                                     | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| actualTax                    | Double | Actual tax.                                                                                                                     | Optional             | 50.0              |
| adjustmentAmount             | Double | Adjustment amount.                                                                                                              | Optional             | 50.0              |
| endDate                      | String | End date.                                                                                                                       | Optional             | 50.0              |
| estimatedTax                 | Double | Estimated tax.                                                                                                                  | Optional             | 50.0              |
| externalReference            | String | ID of an external object that caused the asset action.                                                                          | Optional             | 50.0              |
| externalReference DataSource | String | Data source for an external object that caused the asset action.                                                                | Optional             | 50.0              |
| productAmount                | Double | Product amount.                                                                                                                 | Optional             | 50.0              |
| quantity                     | Double | Quantity.                                                                                                                       | Optional             | 50.0              |
| referenceEntity Item         | String | ID of the Salesforce object that caused the asset action. Supported Salesforce objects: Order Product and Work Order Line Item. | Optional             | 50.0              |
| startDate                    | String | Start date.                                                                                                                     | Optional             | 50.0              |
| transactionDate              | String | Date of the transaction related to the asset action.                                                                            | Optional             | 50.0              |

## Asset File Input

Asset file input.

**Root XML tag**

```
<fileAsset>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "isVisibleByExternalUsers": "true"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                     | Type    | Description                                                                                                         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| isVisibleByExternalUsers | Boolean | Indicates whether unauthenticated users can see the asset file ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Required             | 43.0              |

## Asset State Period Input

Asset state period input consumed by Customer Asset Lifecycle Management. The asset state period represents the current quantity, amount, and monthly recurring revenue for a lifecycle-managed asset during a period. You create asset state periods to represent the creation of an asset, asset changes, and asset cancellations. When the current date reaches the start date of the next asset state period, the asset's quantity, amount, and monthly recurring revenue fields are updated on the basis of the now-current asset state period.

**JSON example**

```
"assetStatePeriod": {
  "startDate": "2020-07-01T09:00:00+08:00",
  "endDate": "2020-09-30T08:59:59+08:00",
  "quantity": 20,
  "mrr": 200,
  "amount": 600
}
```

**Properties**

| Name      | Type   | Description                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| amount    | Double | Amount of revenue allocated for the time defined by the asset state period. | Required             | 50.0              |
| endDate   | String | Service end date for the asset state period.                                | Optional             | 50.0              |
| mrr       | Double | Monthly recurring revenue for the time defined by the asset state period.   | Required             | 50.0              |
| quantity  | Double | Quantity of the asset during the asset state period.                        | Required             | 50.0              |
| startDate | String | Service start date for the asset state period.                              | Required             | 50.0              |

## Assigned Resource Input

Input representation of the assigned resource details.

**Root XML tag**

```
<assignedResources>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "assignedResources": [
    {
      "serviceResourceId": "0HnRM0000004Gzy0AE",
      "isRequiredResource": true,
      "isPrimaryResource": true,
      "extendedFields": []
    },
    {
      "serviceResourceId": "0HnRM0000004Mln0AE",
      "isRequiredResource": true,
      "isPrimaryResource": false,
      "extendedFields": []
    }
  ]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                | Type                                    | Description                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional                              | Available Version |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| extended Fields     | <a href="#">Extended Fields Input[]</a> | Custom fields.                                                                                                                                 | Optional                                          | 48.0              |
| isPrimary Resource  | Boolean                                 | Indicates whether the assigned resource is the primary resource. For multi-resource appointments, only one resource can be a primary resource. | Required if multi-resource scheduling is enabled. | 48.0              |
| isRequired Resource | Boolean                                 | Indicates whether the assigned resource is a required resource.                                                                                | Required                                          | 48.0              |
| service ResourceId  | String                                  | Resource who is assigned to the service appointment.                                                                                           | Required                                          | 48.0              |

## Associated Actions Capability Input

Describes action links that can be created or updated on a feed element. To associate an action link group with a feed element, the client must be the same connected app that created the action link group definition and the user must either be the user who created the definition or have View all Data permission.

An action link is a button on a feed element. Clicking an action link can take a user to a Web page, initiate a file download, or invoke an API call to Salesforce or to an external server. An action link includes a URL and an HTTP method, and can include a request body and header information, such as an OAuth token for authentication. Use action links to integrate Salesforce and third-party services into the feed so that users can drive productivity and accelerate innovation.

**Root XML tag**

```
<associatedActions>
```

**JSON example**

```
"associatedActions": {
  "actionLinkGroupIds": ["0Agxx00000000d1CAA", "0Agxx00000000d2DFY"]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name               | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| actionLinkGroupIds | String[] | <p>The action link group IDs to associate with the feed element. Associate one <b>Primary</b> and up to 10 total action link groups to a feed item. Action link groups are returned in the order specified in this property.</p> <p>Get an action link group ID in the response from a request to <a href="/connect/action-link-group-definitions">/connect/action-link-group-definitions</a>.</p> | Required             | 33.0              |

## SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities Input](#)

## Audience Criterion Input

Audience criterion.

**Root XML tag**

```
<audienceCriteria>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "criterion": [
    {
      "permission": "AssignTopics",
      "isEnabled": "true"
    }
  ],
  "criterionNumber": 1,
  "criterionOperator": "Equal",
  "criterionType": "Permission"
}
```



## Properties

| Name              | Type                                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional                                                         | Available Version |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| criterion         | <a href="#">Audience Criterion Value Input[]</a> | List of mappings of audience criteria fields and values.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required when creating an audience<br><br>Optional when updating an audience | 47.0              |
| criterionNumber   | Integer                                          | Number associated with the audience criterion in a formula. For example, (1 AND 2) OR 3. If unspecified, criteria are assigned numbers in the order that they're added.                                                                                                                                                                     | Optional                                                                     | 47.0              |
| criterionOperator | String                                           | Operator used in the personalization audience criterion. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Contains</li> <li>• Equal</li> <li>• GreaterThan</li> <li>• GreaterThanOrEqual</li> <li>• Includes</li> <li>• LessThan</li> <li>• LessThanOrEqual</li> <li>• NotEqual</li> <li>• NotIncludes</li> <li>• StartsWith</li> </ul> | Required when creating an audience<br><br>Optional when updating an audience | 47.0              |

| Name                       | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Required or Optional                                                         | Available Version |
|----------------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>criterionType</code> | String | Type of personalization audience criterion. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>Audience</code>—Criterion based on audience.</li><li>• <code>Default</code>—Audience has no criteria.</li><li>• <code>Domain</code>—Criterion based on domain.</li><li>• <code>FieldBased</code>—Criterion based on object fields.</li><li>• <code>GeoLocation</code>—Criterion based on location.</li><li>• <code>Permission</code>—Criterion based on standard or custom permissions.</li><li>• <code>Profile</code>—Criterion based on profile.</li></ul> | Required when creating an audience<br><br>Optional when updating an audience | 47.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Audience Input](#)

## Audience Criterion Value Input

Audience criterion value.

### Root XML tag

```
<audienceCriterionValue>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "permission": "AssignTopics",
  "isEnabled": "true"
}
```

### Properties

| Name                    | Type   | Description        | Required or Optional                                                           | Available Version |
|-------------------------|--------|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>audienceId</code> | String | ID of an audience. | Required if creating or updating an audience with the Audience criterion type. | 53.0              |
| <code>city</code>       | String | City of a user.    | Optional if creating or updating an                                            | 48.0              |

| Name                     | Type    | Description                                                                                                 | Required or Optional                                                                          | Available Version |
|--------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
|                          |         |                                                                                                             | audience with the <code>GeoLocation</code> criterion type                                     |                   |
| <code>country</code>     | String  | Country of a user.                                                                                          | Required if creating or updating an audience with the <code>GeoLocation</code> criterion type | 48.0              |
| <code>domainId</code>    | String  | Domain ID of a user.                                                                                        | Required if creating or updating an audience with the <code>Domain</code> criterion type      | 48.0              |
| <code>entityField</code> | String  | Field of an object.                                                                                         | Required if creating or updating an audience with the <code>FieldBased</code> criterion type  | 48.0              |
| <code>entityType</code>  | String  | Type of object.                                                                                             | Required if creating or updating an audience with the <code>FieldBased</code> criterion type  | 48.0              |
| <code>fieldValue</code>  | String  | Value of a field.                                                                                           | Required if creating or updating an audience with the <code>FieldBased</code> criterion type  | 48.0              |
| <code>isEnabled</code>   | Boolean | Specifies whether the permission is enabled ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ) for a user. | Required if creating or updating an audience with the <code>Permission</code> criterion type  | 48.0              |
| <code>permission</code>  | String  | Valid API name of a standard user or custom permission.                                                     | Required if creating or updating an audience with the <code>Permission</code> criterion type  | 48.0              |
| <code>profileId</code>   | String  | Profile ID of a user.                                                                                       | Required if creating or updating an audience with the                                         | 48.0              |

| Name        | Type   | Description            | Required or Optional                                                                                         | Available Version |
|-------------|--------|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
|             |        |                        | Profile criterion type                                                                                       |                   |
| subdivision | String | Subdivision of a user. | Required if creating or updating an audience with the GeoLocation criterion type and using the city property | 48.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Audience Criterion Input](#)

## Audience Input

An audience.

### Root XML tag

```
<audience>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "criteria": [
    {
      "criterion": [
        {
          "entityType": "User",
          "fieldValue": "60005500",
          "entityField": "Contact.Account.AnnualRevenue"
        },
        {
          "entityType": "User",
          "fieldValue": "6000557700",
          "entityField": "Contact.Account.AnnualRevenue"
        }
      ],
      "criterionNumber": 1,
      "criterionOperator": "Equal",
      "criterionType": "FieldBased"
    },
    {
      "criterion": [
        {
          "permission": "AssignTopics", // give permission id in case of custom permission

          "isEnabled": "true"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

```
],
"criteriaNumber": 2,
"criteriaOperator": "Equal",
"criteriaType": "Permission"
},
{
"criteria": [
{
"domainId": "0I4...", // give domain id
},
{
"domainId": "0I4...", // give domain id
}
],
"criteriaNumber": 3,
"criteriaOperator": "Equal",
"criteriaType": "Domain"
},
{
"criteria": [
{
"profileId": "00e...", // give profile id
},
{
"profileId": "00e...", // give profile id
}
],
"criteriaNumber": 4,
"criteriaOperator": "Equal",
"criteriaType": "Profile"
},
{
"criteria": [
{
"country": "US",
"subdivision": "California",
"city": "LA"
},
{
"country": "US",
"subdivision": "California",
"city": "SF"
}
],
"criteriaNumber": 5,
"criteriaOperator": "Equal",
"criteriaType": "GeoLocation"
},
{
"criteria": [
{
"audienceId": "6Au...": // give audience id
}
]
}
```

```

    "criterionNumber": 6,
    "criterionOperator": "Equal",
    "criterionType": "Audience"
  }
],
"customFormula": "(1 OR (2 AND 3)) AND 4 AND 5 AND 6",
"formulaFilterType": "CustomLogicMatches",
"name": "CreateAudienceExample"
}

```

### Properties

| Name              | Type                                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Required or Optional                                                                                                                         | Available Version |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| criteria          | <a href="#">Audience Criterion Input[]</a> | List of audience criteria to update or add. An audience can have up to 100 criteria.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required when creating an audience<br><br>Optional when updating an audience                                                                 | 47.0              |
| customFormula     | String                                     | Custom formula for the audience criteria. For example, (1 AND 2) OR 3.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Required when creating an audience with the <code>formulaFilterType</code> set to <code>CustomLogicMatches</code><br><br>Optional, otherwise | 47.0              |
| formulaFilterType | String                                     | Formula filter type for the personalization audience. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>AllCriteriaMatch</code>—All audience criteria are true (AND operation).</li> <li>• <code>AnyCriterionMatches</code>—Any audience criterion is true (OR operation).</li> <li>• <code>CustomLogicMatches</code>—Audience criteria match the custom formula (for example, (1 AND 2) OR 3).</li> </ul> | Required when creating an audience<br><br>Optional when updating an audience                                                                 | 47.0              |
| name              | String                                     | Name of the audience.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Required when creating an audience<br><br>Optional when updating an audience                                                                 | 47.0              |

# Authorization API Payment Method Input

Payment method input representation for authorization.

## JSON example with cardPaymentMethod

```
{
  "paymentMethod": {
    "address": {
      "city": "San Francisco",
      "companyName": "Salesforce",
      "country": "US",
      "postalcode": "94105",
      "state": "CA",
      "street": "123 Main Street"
    },
    "saveForFuture": "true",
    "cardPaymentMethod": {
      "cardHolderName": "Mary Smith",
      "expiryMonth": "03",
      "expiryYear": "2027",
      "cardNumber": "4111111111111111",
      "cvv": "737",
      "cardCategory": "CreditCard",
      "cardType": "VISA",
      "nickName": "Primary credit card"
    }
  }
}
```

## JSON example with ID of Payment Method Object

```
{
  "paymentMethod": {
    "id": "03OOG00000021402AA"
  }
}
```

## Properties

| Name              | Type                                      | Description                                                 | Required or Optional                                                                          | Available Version |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| address           | <a href="#">Address Input</a>             | Payment method address.                                     | Optional. If you use an ID, don't use the address property because a validation error occurs. | 49.0              |
| cardPaymentMethod | <a href="#">Card Payment Method Input</a> | Card payment method including customer payment information. | Optional. For a successful request, include cardPaymentMethod details or an ID.               | 49.0              |

| Name          | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                               | Required or Optional                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
|               |         |                                                                                                                                                                                           | Don't use both or an error occurs.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                   |
| id            | String  | ID of a PaymentMethod or SavedPaymentMethod record that the payment gateway uses to process the payment authorization. The SavedPaymentMethod can be passed only for Salesforce Payments. | Optional. For a successful request, include an ID or a cardPaymentMethod. Don't use both or an error occurs.<br><br>If you specify an ID don't use an address or saveForFuture property because a validation error occurs. The address can't be updated on the paymentMethod object. | 49.0              |
| saveForFuture | Boolean | Indicates whether to save the payment method for future use ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). If unspecified, the default value is <code>false</code> .                | Optional. If you specify an ID, don't use the saveForFuture property because a validation error occurs.                                                                                                                                                                              | 49.0              |

## Authorization Input

Payment authorization input consumed by the payment authorization service.

### JSON example (without idempotency)

```
{
  "accountId": "0000000",
  "amount": "5000",
  "comments": "Authorization for $5000",
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "effectiveDate": "15-01-2020",
  "paymentGatewayId": "00000000",

  "paymentGroup": {
    "createPaymentGroup": "true",
    "sourceObjectId": "",
    "currencyIsoCode": "USD"
  },
}
```



```

"paymentMethod": {
  "address": "123 Test Street, San Francisco, CA, 94105",
  "cardPaymentMethod": "",
  "id": "0000000" ,
  "saveForFuture": "false"
}
}

```

#### JSON example (idempotency key in JSON payload)

```

{
  "accountId":"000000",
  "amount":"5000",
  "idempotencyKey":"qw",
  "comments":"Authorization for $5000",
  "currencyIsoCode":"USD",
  "effectiveDate":"15-01-2020",
  "paymentGatewayId":"0000000",

  "paymentGroup":{
    "createPaymentGroup":"true",
    "sourceObjectId":"",
    "currencyIsoCode":"USD"
  },
  "paymentMethod": {
    "address": "123 Test Street, San Francisco, CA, 94105",
    "cardPaymentMethod": "",
    "id": "0000000" ,
    "saveForFuture": "false"
  }
}

```

#### JSON example (idempotency key in header)

```

{
  "accountId":"000000",
  "amount":"5000",
  "comments":"Authorization for $5000",
  "currencyIsoCode":"USD",
  "effectiveDate":"15-01-2020",
  "paymentGatewayId":"0000000",
  "paymentGroup":{ "createPaymentGroup":"true", "sourceObjectId":"",
  "currencyIsoCode":"USD" },
  "paymentMethod": {
    "address": "123 Test Street, San Francisco, CA, 94105",
    "cardPaymentMethod": "",
    "id": "0000000" ,
    "saveForFuture": "false"
  }
}

```

#### Header

Name: sfdc-Payments-Idempotency-Key

Data Type: String

Max Length: 255

Example:

```
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Accept: application/json
sfmc-Payments-Idempotency-Key: UniqueIdempotencyKey
```

### Properties

| Name             | Type                                                    | Description                                                                                                                                         | Required or Optional                  | Available Version |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------|
| accountId        | String                                                  | Salesforce account that contains the payment transaction being authorized.                                                                          | Required                              | 49.0              |
| amount           | Double                                                  | Authorization amount.                                                                                                                               | Required                              | 49.0              |
| comments         | String                                                  | Optional comments for the payment authorization.                                                                                                    | Optional                              | 49.0              |
| currencyIsoCode  | String                                                  | Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the payment group record.                                                                       | Required, if multicurrency is enabled | 49.0              |
| effectiveDate    | String                                                  | Date that the authorization will be applied to the transaction.                                                                                     | Required                              | 49.0              |
| idempotencyKey   | String                                                  | Idempotency key used for the payment request. Can be provided in the payload or the header, but not in both places at once.                         | Optional                              | 49.0              |
| paymentGatewayId | String                                                  | Payment gateway that processes the authorization.                                                                                                   | Required                              | 49.0              |
| paymentGroup     | <a href="#">PaymentGroupInputRepresentation</a>         | Payment group for the authorization. The payload must reference either a <code>paymentGroup</code> or a <code>paymentGroupId</code> , but not both. | Optional                              | 49.0              |
| paymentMethod    | <a href="#">AuthApiPaymentMethodInputRepresentation</a> | Payment method used in the payment gateway for the authorization transaction.                                                                       | Required                              | 49.0              |

## Authorization Reversal Input

Authorization reversal input consumed by authorization reversal service.

### JSON example (without idempotency key)

```
{
  "paymentAuthReversal": {
    "accountId": "0000000032",
    "amount": "19.39",
    "effectiveDate": "2020-11-02T08:59:59+08:00"
  }
}
```

**JSON example (idempotency key in JSON payload)**

```
{
  "accountId": "",
  "amount": "5000",
  "idempotencyKey": "qw",
  "comments": "Sale of 20 renewed licenses",
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "effectiveDate": "05-01-2020",
  "paymentGatewayId": "0000000",
  "paymentGroup": "",
  "paymentMethod": "SamplePaymentMethod"
}
```

**JSON example (idempotency key in header)**

```
{
  "accountId": "",
  "amount": "5000",
  "comments": "Sale of 20 renewed licenses",
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "effectiveDate": "05-01-2020",
  "paymentGatewayId": "0000000",
  "paymentGroup": "",
  "paymentMethod": "SamplePaymentMethod"
}
```

**Header**

Name: sfdc-Payments-Idempotency-Key

Data Type: String

Max Length: 255

Example:

```
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Accept: application/json
sfdc-Payments-Idempotency-Key: UniqueIdempotencyKey
```

**Properties**

| Name           | Type                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| accountId      | String              | Account for the payment authorization reversal. Must match the payment authorization's account.                                                                                                                                                               | Optional             | 51.0              |
| additionalData | Map<String, String> | Allows users to enter additional data, if needed for a payment request. The additionalData object consists of entries, each of which includes a key and value. Supports up to five key-value pairs. Each key and each value can contain up to 255 characters. | Optional             | 51.0              |

| Name           | Type   | Description                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| amount         | Double | Amount of adjustment applied to the payment authorization.                                                                  | Required             | 51.0              |
| comments       | String | Users can add comments to provide additional details about a record. Maximum of 1,000 characters.                           | Optional             | 51.0              |
| effectiveDate  | String | Date that the adjustment takes effect on the authorization.                                                                 | Required             | 51.0              |
| email          | String | Email of the client that initiated the request.                                                                             | Optional             | 51.0              |
| idempotencyKey | String | Idempotency key used for the payment request. Can be provided in the payload or the header, but not in both places at once. | Optional             | 51.0              |
| ipAddress      | String | IP address of the client who made the request.                                                                              | Optional             | 51.0              |
| macAddress     | String | MAC address of the client who made the request.                                                                             | Optional             | 51.0              |
| phone          | String | Phone number of the client that initiated the request.                                                                      | Optional             | 51.0              |

## Available Territory Slots Input

Input representation of the available territory slots request.

### Request example

```
{
  "startTime": "2022-07-27T00:00:00.000Z",
  "endTime": "2022-07-29T00:00:00.000Z",
  "workTypeGroupId": "0VSB0000000KyjBOAS",
  "accountId": "001B000000qAUAWIA4",
  "territoryIds": [
    "0HhB0000000TO9WKAW"
  ],
  "schedulingPolicyId": "0VrB0000000KyjB",
  "requiredResourceIds": [
    "0HnB0000000TO8gKAK"
  ],
  "engagementChannelTypeIds": [
    "0eFRM00000000CJ2AY"
  ]
}
```

**Request example with only required fields**

```
{
  "workType": {
    "id": "08qS70000004DTsIAM"
  },
  "territoryIds": [
    "0HhS700000004DTdKAM"
  ],
  "engagementChannelTypeIds": [
    "0eFRM00000000CJ2AY"
  ]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                       | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------------|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| accountId                  | String   | ID of the associated account.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 49.0              |
| allowConcurrent Scheduling | Boolean  | Indicates whether concurrent appointments are allowed ( <code>true</code> ) or not allowed ( <code>false</code> ). The default value is <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Optional             | 49.0              |
| correlationId              | String   | ID to pass custom information to the <code>ServiceResourceScheduleHandler</code> Apex interface. For example, you can use the correlation ID to identify the app, website, or any other external system that calls this Apex interface implementation. If you don't pass a custom value, a randomly generated identifier is passed.                                                                                  | Optional             | 53.0              |
| endTime                    | String   | Latest time that an appointment can end.<br> <b>Note:</b> The API only returns time slots up to 31 days from the <code>startTime</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                         | Optional             | 49.0              |
| engagementChannelTypeIds   | String[] | The ID of the engagement channel type record. The resources and their associated time slots are filtered by the specified engagement channel type.<br> <b>Note:</b> This field supports only one engagement channel type ID.<br>You can use engagement channel types with the <code>available-territory-slots</code> API only if: | Optional             | 56.0              |

| Name                             | Type                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                                  |                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Schedule Appointments Using Engagement Channels</b> is enabled in Salesforce Scheduler Settings in your Salesforce org.</li> <li>• Shifts are defined in the scheduling policy. For more information on setting up shifts in the scheduling policy, see <a href="#">Define Shift Rules in Scheduling Policy</a>.</li> </ul> <p> <b>Note:</b> Engagement channel types are not supported with operating hours rules in the scheduling policy.</p> |                      |                   |
| <code>filterByResources</code>   | <code>String[]</code> | <p>Comma-separated list of service resource IDs. API returns only eligible service resources that are both in the list and in the selected service territory. The resources are sorted by the order in which the resource IDs are passed.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> You can either pass <code>filterByResources</code> or <code>requiredResourceIds</code> in a request.</p>                                                                                                                     | Optional             | 51.0              |
| <code>recordLimit</code>         | <code>Integer</code>  | The maximum number of earliest available slots across the specified territories. The API outputs the specified number of sorted slots across service territories.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Optional             | 63.0              |
| <code>requiredResourceIds</code> | <code>String[]</code> | <p>List of resource IDs that you want to get available time slots for. When you pass more than one resource ID, the API returns all the slots where any of the passed resources are available. For example, suppose that you have three qualified resources: A, B, and C. If you pass resource IDs A and B, the API returns all the slots where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• only A is available</li> <li>• only B is available</li> <li>• both A and B are available</li> <li>• both A and C are available</li> <li>• both B and C are available</li> </ul> | Optional             | 49.0              |

| Name                                              | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------------------------------------|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                                                   |          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A, B, and C are all available</li> </ul> <p>The API doesn't return the slots where only C is available.</p> <p>If this field is empty, time slots for all qualified resources are returned.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> The API request doesn't show time slots for the resource specified in <code>requiredResourceIds</code> if it does not appear in the list of least utilized resources set for <code>resourceLimitAppointmentDistribution</code>. For example, if you specify a resource A in <code>requiredResourceIds</code> and <code>resourceLimitAppointmentDistribution</code> is set to 15, the request doesn't show time slots for this resource, as A isn't among the top 15 least utilized resources.</p> |                      |                   |
| <code>resourceLimitAppointmentDistribution</code> | Integer  | <p>Specify the maximum number of service resources that you want to show during appointment scheduling when appointment distribution is enabled. Default value is 10.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> The <code>filterByResources</code> field takes precedence over the <code>resourceLimitAppointmentDistribution</code> field.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Optional             | 53.0              |
| <code>schedulingPolicyId</code>                   | String   | ID of the AppointmentSchedulingPolicy object. If not provided, the default configurations are considered.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Optional             | 49.0              |
| <code>startTime</code>                            | String   | Earliest time that an appointment can start. Defaults to the current time of the request, if empty. You can also use a time from the past.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Optional             | 49.0              |
| <code>territoryIds</code>                         | String[] | List of IDs of service territories where the specified work is performed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required             | 49.0              |

| Name                | Type                            | Description                                                    | Required or Optional                       | Available Version |
|---------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| workType            | <a href="#">Work Type Input</a> | Type of work performed.                                        | Required if workTypeGroupId isn't provided | 49.0              |
| workType<br>GroupId | String                          | ID of the work type group containing all work types performed. | Required if workType isn't provided        | 49.0              |

## Banner Photo Input

A banner photo.

### Root XML tag

```
<bannerPhoto>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "cropHeight" : "120",
  "cropWidth" : "240",
  "fileId" : "069D00000001IOh"
}
```

### Properties

| Name          | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                              | Required or Optional             | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------|
| cropHeight    | Integer | Height of the crop rectangle in pixels.                                                                                                                                                                  | Optional                         | 36.0              |
| cropWidth     | Integer | Width of the crop rectangle in pixels.                                                                                                                                                                   | Optional                         | 36.0              |
| cropX         | Integer | X position of the crop rectangle from the left edge of the image in pixels. Top left is position (0,0).                                                                                                  | Optional                         | 36.0              |
| cropY         | Integer | Y position of the crop rectangle from the top edge of the image in pixels. Top left is position (0,0).                                                                                                   | Optional                         | 36.0              |
| fileId        | String  | 18 character ID of an existing file. The key prefix must be 069 and the file must be an image and be smaller than 2 GB.                                                                                  | Required to use an existing file | 36.0              |
|               |         |  <b>Note:</b> Images uploaded on the Group page and on the User page don't have file IDs and therefore can't be used. |                                  |                   |
| versionNumber | Integer | Version number of an existing file. If not provided, the latest version is used.                                                                                                                         | Optional                         | 36.0              |



# Batch Collection Input

Describes a collection of inputs for a batch request.

## JSON example

```
{
  "inputs": [
    {
      "richInput": {
        "subjectId": "me",
        "body": {
          "messageSegments": [
            {
              "type": "Text",
              "text": "Post Number 1"
            }
          ]
        },
        "feedElementType": "FeedItem"
      }
    }, {
      "richInput": {
        "subjectId": "me",
        "body": {
          "messageSegments": [
            {
              "type": "Text",
              "text": "Post Number 2"
            }
          ]
        },
        "feedElementType": "FeedItem"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

## Properties

| Name   | Type                          | Description                                                                                                                                                     | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| inputs | <a href="#">Batch Input[]</a> | Collection of inputs (request bodies) to be processed together. Every Batch Input request body's richInput property must contain the same type of request body. | Required             | 32.0              |

# Batch Input

A single batch input to nest in a batch collection input.

JSON example

Example without a binary part:

```
{
  "richInput": {
    "subjectId": "me",
    "body": {
      "messageSegments": [
        {
          "type": "Text",
          "text": "Post Number 1"
        }
      ]
    },
    "feedElementType": "FeedItem"
  }
}
```

Example with a binary part:

```
{
  "binaryPartNames": [
    "bin1"
  ],
  "richInput": {
    "subjectId": "me",
    "body": {
      "messageSegments": [
        {
          "type": "Text",
          "text": "Please accept this receipt"
        }
      ]
    },
    "capabilities": {
      "content": {
        "description": "Receipt for expenses",
        "title": "receipt.pdf"
      }
    },
    "feedElementType": "FeedItem"
  }
}
```

In this example, the name parameter in the Content-Disposition header of the binary body part must have the value bin1.

Properties

| Name            | Type     | Description                                                                                                                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| binaryPartNames | String[] | List of the name parameters in the Content-Disposition header of the binary body parts to include with this input. If this value exists, | Optional             | 32.0              |

| Name      | Type | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|           |      | <p>the corresponding binary part must be included in the request.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> When used with the <a href="#">/chatter/feed-elements/batch</a> resource, this property can contain only one value, not a list of values.</p> |                      |                   |
| richInput |      | <p>An input body (<i>request body</i>) for the request. The <code>richInput</code> property must contain the request body that the resource expects.</p> <p>The <a href="#">/chatter/feed-elements/batch</a> resource expects a <a href="#">Feed Item Input</a> request body.</p>                                     | Required             | 32.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Batch Collection Input](#)

## Bookmarks Capability Input

Create or update a bookmark on a feed element.

### Root XML tag

```
<bookmarksCapability>
  <isBookmarkedByCurrentUser>true</isBookmarkedByCurrentUser>
</bookmarksCapability>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "isBookmarkedByCurrentUser": true
}
```

### Properties

| Name                      | Type    | Description                                                                                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| isBookmarkedByCurrentUser | Boolean | Specifies if the feed element should be bookmarked for the user ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ). | Required             | 32.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities Input](#)

## Boolean List Input

List of Boolean values.

### Properties

| Name   | Type      | Description                                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| values | Boolean[] | List of Boolean values to filter on, for example, [true, false]. | Optional             | 63.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Filter Input](#)

## Boost and Bury Rule Condition Input

Condition for a boost and bury rule.

### JSON example

```
{
  "attributeNameOrId" : "ID",
  "attributeType" : "Product2",
  "values": ["01txx0000006iiOAAQ", "01txx0000006ij4AAA"]
}
```

### Properties

| Name              | Type     | Description                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| attributeNameOrId | String   | Identifier of the attribute for the condition. Value is ID. | Required             | 59.0              |
| attributeType     | String   | Search attribute type. Value is Product2.                   | Optional             | 59.0              |
| values            | String[] | List of up to 100 attribute values for the condition.       | Required             | 59.0              |

## Boost and Bury Rule Input

Boost and bury rule input.

### Root XML tag

searchBoostBuryRule

### JSON example

```
{
  "name": "Medium boost all Alpine products",
  "action": "Boost",
}
```

```
    "level": 70,
    "targetExpression": {
      "conditions": [
        {
          "attributeNameOrId": "Id",
          "attributeType": "Product2",
          "values": ["01txx0000006iiOAAQ", "01txx0000006ij4AAA"]
        }
      ]
    },
    "startDate": "2023-07-31T00:10:00.000Z",
    "endDate": "2023-08-31T00:10:00.000Z"
  }
```

Properties

| Name             | Type                                                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| action           | String                                                      | Action of the boost and bury rule. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Boost—Boost rule. Increases search result rankings for targeted products.</li><li>Bury—Bury rule. Decreases search result rankings for targeted products.</li></ul> | Required             | 59.0              |
| endDate          | String                                                      | End date and time of the boost and bury rule.                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Required             | 59.0              |
| level            | Integer                                                     | Level of the boost and bury rule. Values are from 1-100. The level determines the degree to which a boost and bury rule influences search result rankings for the targeted products.                                                                     | Required             | 59.0              |
| name             | String                                                      | Name of the boost and bury rule.                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Required             | 59.0              |
| startDate        | String                                                      | Start date and time of the boost and bury rule.                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Required             | 59.0              |
| targetExpression | <a href="#">Boost and Bury Rule Target Expression Input</a> | Target expression for a boost and bury rule. The target expression specifies which products a boost and bury rule applies to.                                                                                                                            | Required             | 59.0              |

Boost and Bury Rule Target Expression Input

Target expression for a boost and bury rule.

JSON example

```
{
  "conditions": [
    {
```

```

        "attributeNameOrId": "Id",
        "attributeType": "Product2",
        "values": ["01txx0000006iiOAAQ", "01txx0000006ij4AAA"]
      }
    ]
  }
}

```

**Properties**

| Name       | Type                                                  | Description                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| conditions | <a href="#">Boost and Bury Rule Condition Input[]</a> | List of conditions for the boost and bury rule target expression. | Required             | 59.0              |

## Bot Version Activation Input

Activation information for the bot version.

**Properties**

| Name   | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| status | String | <p>Activation status of the bot version. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Active</li> <li>• Inactive</li> </ul> <p>Activation status must be specified in the <code>status</code> request parameter or the Bot Version Activation Input request body.</p> | Optional             | 50.0              |

## Business Objective Association Input

Business objective association.

**Root XML tag**

```
BusObjAssociationsInputRepresentation
```

**JSON example**

```

{
  "type" : "Webstore",
  "id"   : "0w9000000000000000"
}

```

**Properties**

| Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| id   | String | Association ID for the business objective, or goal.                                                                            | Required             | 59.0              |
| type | String | Definition category of the business objective, or goal. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Webstore</li></ul> | Required             | 59.0              |

## Business Objective Input

A business objective, or goal.

**Root XML tag**

BusObjInputRepresentation

**JSON example**

```
{
  "associations": [
    {
      "type": "Webstore",
      "id": "0w9000000000000000"
    },
    {
      "type": "Webstore",
      "id": "01t000000000000000"
    }
  ],
  "description": "Increase revenue through targeted product recommendations",
  "labelName": "Revenue Growth Initiative"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name         | Type                                                                | Description                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| associations | <a href="#">Business Objective Association Input</a> on page 1024[] | List of business objective associations. | Optional             | 59.0              |
| description  | String                                                              | Description of the business objective.   | Optional             | 59.0              |
| labelName    | String                                                              | Label name of the business objective.    | Required             | 59.0              |

## Business Objective Insights Input

Insights associated with a business objective, or goal.

Root XML tag

insightSummary

Properties

| Name                 | Type   | Description                             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| targetCompletionDate | String | Target date for completion of the goal. | Optional             | 62.0              |
| targetValue          | Double | Target value for the goal.              | Optional             | 62.0              |

# Business Objective Recommendation Input

Recommended action for a business objective, or goal.

Root XML tag

busObjRecommendation

JSON example

```
{
  "acceptanceLabel": "Accept Recommendation",
  "actionInfo": {
    "name": "recommendedAction",
    "parameters": "{\"actionType\": \"product_recommendation\"}"
  },
  "businessObjectiveId": "0GO0000000000001",
  "channelId": "0CH0000000000001",
  "description": "Increase revenue by promoting this product",
  "domain": "Product",
  "externalName": "PROD_REC_001",
  "externalState": "{\"productId\": \"01t0000000000001\"}",
  "goalId": "0GG0000000000001",
  "grouping": "revenue_growth",
  "iconName": "standard:product",
  "imageId": "0690000000000001",
  "name": "Product Recommendation",
  "output": {
    "name": "lastExecutedAction",
    "parameters": "{\"executionTime\": \"2024-03-21T10:30:00Z\"}"
  },
  "recommendationId": "0RG0000000000001",
  "rejectionLabel": "Dismiss",
  "score": "85",
  "state": "ACTIVE",
  "secondaryState": "HIGH_PRIORITY",
  "tertiaryState": "REVENUE_FOCUSED"
}
```



**Properties**

| <b>Name</b>         | <b>Type</b>                                   | <b>Description</b>                                                                               | <b>Required or Optional</b> | <b>Available Version</b> |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|
| acceptanceLabel     | String                                        | Text indicating user acceptance of the recommended action.                                       | Optional                    | 60.0                     |
| actionInfo          | <a href="#">Action Info Input</a> on page 979 | Name and parameters required for processing and displaying the recommended action.               | Optional                    | 60.0                     |
| businessObjectiveId | String                                        | 18-character business objective ID associated with the recommended action.                       | Required                    | 60.0                     |
| channelId           | String                                        | Associated channel ID for the recommended action.                                                | Required                    | 61.0                     |
| description         | String                                        | Detailed description of the recommended action.                                                  | Optional                    | 60.0                     |
| domain              | String                                        | Domain category of the recommended action (e.g., "Product").                                     | Optional                    | 60.0                     |
| externalName        | String                                        | External identifier used for recommended action tracking.                                        | Optional                    | 61.0                     |
| externalState       | String                                        | JSON string containing data required for executing the recommended action.                       | Optional                    | 60.0                     |
| goalId              | String                                        | 18-character GoalAssignment ID linked to the recommended action.                                 | Optional                    | 61.0                     |
| grouping            | String                                        | Free-form categorization field to keep track of additional groupings of the recommended actions. | Optional                    | 62.0                     |
| iconName            | String                                        | SLDS icon name representing the recommended action domain.                                       | Optional                    | 60.0                     |
| imageId             | String                                        | Content asset file ID for the recommended action display image.                                  | Optional                    | 60.0                     |
| name                | String                                        | Display name of the recommended action.                                                          | Required                    | 60.0                     |
| output              | <a href="#">Action Info Input</a> on page 979 | Stores the last executed snapshot of the recommended action.                                     | Optional                    | 61.0                     |
| recommendationId    | String                                        | 18-character unique identifier for the recommended action.                                       | Required                    | 60.0                     |
| rejectionLabel      | String                                        | Text indicating user rejection of the recommended action.                                        | Optional                    | 60.0                     |
| score               | String                                        | Impact score of the recommended action (value between 0-100).                                    | Optional                    | 60.0                     |

| Name           | Type   | Description                                                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| secondaryState | String | Optional state field for additional filtering of recommended action states.                       | Optional             | 62.0              |
| state          | String | Primary state of the recommended action (e.g., "ACTIVE", "INACTIVE", "ACCEPTED", "NOT_EXPIRING"). | Optional             | 60.0              |
| tertiaryState  | String | Optional state field for additional filtering of recommended action states.                       | Optional             | 62.0              |

## Business Objective Details Input

A business objective, or goal, and insights associated with it.

**Root XML tag**

BusinessObjectiveInputRepresentation

**JSON example**

```
{
  "businessObjectiveId": "0G00000000000001",
  "insightSummary": {
    "targetCompletionDate": "2024-12-31",
    "targetValue": 1000000.00
  }
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                | Type                                                           | Description                                         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| businessObjectiveId | String                                                         | ID of the business objective.                       | Required             | 62.0              |
| insightSummary      | <a href="#">Business Objective Insights Input</a> on page 1025 | A summary of insights about the business objective. | Optional             | 62.0              |

## Buyer Profile Input

Input details for the buyer profile update request.

**JSON examples**

Here's an example of a request that includes both email and phone number updates when two-factor authentication is disabled:

```
{
  "firstName": "Morton",
  "lastName": "Strosin",
  "email": "Ma*****@vi*****.info",
  "phoneNumber": "*****7740",
}
```

```
  "verificationInput": {}
}
```

Here's an example of a request that includes an email update when two-factor authentication is enabled:

```
{
  "firstName": "Morton",
  "lastName": "Strosin",
  "email": "Ma*****@vi*****.info",
  "verificationInput": {
    "reCaptchaToken": "03AFcWe45uIQZjl6LznRTupQwTySasFVbN7_8Pj9",
    "stepUpVerificationIdentifier": "hjdfghjdfgj768"
  }
}
```

Here's an example of a request that includes a phone number update when two-factor authentication is enabled:

```
{
  "firstName": "Morton",
  "lastName": "Strosin",
  "phoneNumber": "*****7740",
  "verificationInput": {
    "reCaptchaToken": "03AFcWe45uIQZjl6LznRTupQwTySasFVbN7_8Pj9",
    "stepUpVerificationIdentifier": "hjdfghjdfgj768"
  }
}
```

Properties

| Name               | Type                                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| email              | String                                           | The email address of the buyer.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Optional             | 59.0              |
| firstName          | String                                           | The first name of the buyer.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Optional             | 59.0              |
| lastName           | String                                           | The last name of the buyer.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Optional             | 59.0              |
| phoneNumber        | String                                           | The phone number of the buyer.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Optional             | 59.0              |
| verification Input | <a href="#">Buyer Profile Verification Input</a> | <p>The verification details required to update either the buyer's email or phone number. This update process applies only when two-factor authentication is enabled in your Salesforce org.</p> <div> <b>Note:</b> When two-factor authentication is disabled in your org, you can update both the buyer's email and phone number within a single API request.</div> | Required             | 64.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Commerce Webstore My Profile](#)

## Buyer Profile Initiate OTP Input

Input details for a buyer profile OTP initiate request.

### JSON example

```
{
  "method": "SMS",
  "reCaptchaToken": "03AFcWe45uIQZjl6LznRTupQwTySasFVbN7_8Pj9",
  "type": "Verify"
}
```

### Properties

| Name           | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| method         | String | The mode used to send one-time-password (OTP) for verification. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>EMAIL</li><li>SMS</li></ul>        | Required             | 64.0              |
| reCaptchaToken | String | An encrypted response generated by Google reCAPTCHA. This token is used as a unique identifier to verify the user's identity.                                 | Required             | 64.0              |
| type           | String | The type for which one-time-password (OTP) is required to be sent. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>StepUp</li><li>Verify</li></ul> | Required             | 64.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Commerce Webstore My Profile Initiate OTP](#)

[Buyer Profile Initiate OTP Output](#)

## Buyer Profile Verification Input

Input details for the buyer profile verification request.

### JSON example

```
{
  "reCaptchaToken": "03AFcWe45uIQZjl6LznRTupQwTySasFVbN7_8Pj9",
  "stepUpVerificationIdentifier": "hjdFghjdfgj768"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                         | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| reCaptchaToken               | String | An encrypted response generated by Google reCAPTCHA. This token is used as a unique identifier to verify the user's identity.                            | Required             | 64.0              |
| stepUpVerificationIdentifier | String | An unique identifier for updating the buyer's email and phone number. This identifier is generated by the Commerce Webstore My Profile Initiate OTP API. | Required             | 64.0              |

## Buyer Profile Verify Input

Input details for the buyer profile verify request.

**JSON example**

```
{
  "code": "87XXXX",
  "identifier": "z9jOsN8Buj8bRISupnbg"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name       | Type   | Description                                                                                                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| code       | String | The one-time-password (OTP) to be verified. This is generated through the Commerce Webstore My Profile Initiate OTP API. | Required             | 64.0              |
| identifier | String | An identifier associated with the OTP. This is generated through the Commerce Webstore My Profile Initiate OTP API.      | Required             | 64.0              |

## SEE ALSO:

[Commerce Webstore My Profile Verify OTP](#)[Buyer Profile Verify Output](#)

## Buyer Registration Input

Provides a customer's account registration information for your store.

## JSON example

```
{
  "captchaToken":
    "03AfCWeA4v8y87GsJlH3m1VlKAAoh3m564YSnuKR4-qWeyBqe3iPRyTETL27xH8EuKFSd4vHxGb0kVBQha6k2T
    gyxDI892u0Fqzd3XOdp-YrWHG5CEflhsnaIEZ29UdADaWZBEfzkgOOEOw5oOuj5QAcYDJw6STHccU2dqn6CUzsNUdG_CBVd37
    TN0bJs3mCJC3oX6k-SeT3qHXgKSf_ES-gsz06UxLleN6IUPhiCWoHeNiEoJ_CShRlGiP93Akj7GaAmiNC7xP5AHJ-QXLBLHrg
    OmpJJXaiSH3j99p7o9HI7fz9RZA2AQaGP0ly5NzIf-Y94TclezpDkhoPC6clRbpckzeUFuh6YHfzasRIR0NJudsC7
    gx0f_RGcrYrxDw8EFbwvK4MJjVACKb-pfZQamt8o6g-UKJ5a5wTWUdofl4RdrjFJqwQ98q7_NpFumXXzY91Aq1Pmt7j
    WCS_WxOPRcixfFlQYd8leapzEv06LxkkHUBA5auiWzdeth5l65AnpcyB8SMcf-E7XIulcIAPCSjUkuLdNZ6_MSUnnlHdEmWV
    Dpowmb-eH2kHAXthoCXxHyLwAexyHTzi9SjX9LsykocdEMlrruYiqQbMsxxXgp_wT2oPuVjTYjJzkIibEpC82o1ZFLHM
    idO2LHmnaKRhwjSqmkZi54Md_QzQSabxhOTAvX2_VpZeLPTqZPh3p1VuLhshmlJsYZnLOJT-uZkHX0F26Fcc2omGIWGYOISO
    rDmiPcbeQ3xCWGJxTbn3LrqJ48NlwbUPafknrKtVclg3lB9KZxJZso4ZEyZvwwjNA2De4EvohTQTKY
    oFnbqLjvulEyM29jnR6Ncq64oJjL2xbj-FyWqYR4VCcl8WxFCQBdayNrmRBokyyFFHCAQUKL_ooHl09ZP_13otTomo
    YExAQHLM0846dSaJ0xfUDwypGlt_cEJxl1Jm4NuG4_rA5AB8tvpkDBJGovhM2cOK4AuNBtNCIrI-24gzMX8Cj-sCjh
    TsqEw32J5w7DBGDrjsjHBKcy4qFJbn84yMdZL6zs4LfSveNuJNFau0rdjeQ5FkKRB3XXsGls-kIekCPng3QB
    rNlAfDGLPUj7ldEcKeBFj_97G6vGMVjhnoPwr13NBID4DMWgJgmnnUtYIcnn4t898gKQez-Uce9Ja2EKt1-moe0JsOdv
    ECNK36sKe-qhKQLNZIwQ18a6yHFP9ymL8R2Qr8XZmI0_IFI_vQ1ahdDza_yr0pHA93E50t4ihd27fQWKisZpT
    phVdQyRQbFpkHfgiObT74079m-K6L0ycDsPdbU9vNZOXD5rAfUzcSBkUJeNag9glAGl_eyITDqxAQqTA6dnu
    XNgnV-QJ1Valx1ZGjMwkTsnr9vPljGk8YmhfSMcNYZMCjohNQw-q2bFfwU6hKfWhcqum4Ye7CkToAPsnwdCgH3
    IBmW3KEA8UsJ283IrluqFgpHkTsdX_QjwJBdFQQu4PUF7dtMma2VRVooAExREIR15TkIovGuoUAqj7ZMsjFExv7L
    2JJmr17lK2LZiIP5ZhncT830BTCfohcC_kJnXlxQ_QLmJo-orePXVrtF5caxlp4wNlLdrM9JKQNxPQvyZgzVwxyXP
    Van6A7XAlBqA-lQpqcdqNhKbNL162EivnXtXE9nMXv8HQvUrqlrkr3y62y85xNqugK7Yystr4CmKWVTlGhlrhaTlnu3
    sFvHrLraw_c-z2xz4lkgIWq4PBt8mOkBC2Cv_RxH6S",
  "email": "jdoe@salesforce.com",
  "phoneNumber": "+18585559876",
  "firstName": "Jose",
  "lastName": "Figueroa",
  "addressList": {
    "addresses": [
      {
        "city": "San Ysidro",
        "companyName": "",
        "country": "US",
        "firstName": "Jose",
        "lastName": "Figueroa",
        "name": "Jose Figueroa",
        "postalCode": "92143",
        "region": "MA",
        "street": "1 Main St"
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

## Properties

| Name         | Type                                     | Description                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| addressList  | <a href="#">Checkout Address Input[]</a> | Saves the customer's physical address entered during checkout. | Required             | 61.0              |
| captchaToken | String                                   | Generated token used to verify user identity.                  | Required             | 61.0              |

| Name        | Type   | Description               | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------|--------|---------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| email       | String | Customer's email address. | Required             | 61.0              |
| firstName   | String | Customer's first name.    | Required             | 61.0              |
| lastName    | String | Customer's last name.     | Required             | 61.0              |
| phoneNumber | String | Customer's phone number   | Required             | 61.0              |

## Calculate Taxes Input

Calculate tax input.

### JSON example

```
{
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "calculatebyTaxClass": false,
  "lineItemGroups": [
    {
      "shipToAddress": {
        "countryIsoCode": "US",
        "stateIsoCode": "CA"
      },
      "lineItems": [
        {
          "lineId": "lineId1",
          "productId": "01txx0000006pTkAAI",
          "quantity": "1",
          "unitPrice": "100",
          "totalPrice": "100",
          "adjustments": [
            {
              "id": "lineAdjustment1",
              "type": "promotional",
              "amount": "-10"
            },
            {
              "id": "lineAdjustment2",
              "type": "tiered",
              "amount": "-5"
            }
          ]
        }
      ],
    },
    {
      "lineId": "lineId2",
      "productId": "01txx0000006pTlAAI",
      "quantity": "4",
      "unitPrice": "50",
      "totalPrice": "50"
    }
  ]
}
```

```

    }
  ]
}

```

**Properties**

| Name                | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional                    | Available Version |
|---------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-------------------|
| calculateByTaxClass | Boolean | Flag representing if taxes are calculated based on tax class.                                                                                                                              | Optional                                | 58.0              |
| currencyIsoCode     | String  | ISO code of the country. Must match one of the valid ISO codes defined within the org's State-Country picklist. If unspecified, the default value is the default country for the webstore. | Required when multi-currency is enabled | 58.0              |
| effectiveAccountId  | String  | The ID of the account for which the request is made.                                                                                                                                       | Required                                | 58.0              |
| lineItemGroups      | List    | List of line items grouped by shipping address.                                                                                                                                            | Required                                | 58.0              |

## Calculate Taxes Item Group Input

Calculate taxes item group input.

**Properties**

| Name          | Type                                              | Description                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| lineItems     | <a href="#">Calculate Taxes Line Item Input[]</a> | Calculate tax line item details. | Required             | 58.0              |
| shipToAddress | <a href="#">Ship to Address Input</a>             | Ship to address details.         | Required             | 58.0              |

## Calculate Taxes Line Item Input

Calculate taxes line item input.

**JSON example**

```

{
  "lineId": "lineId1",
  "productId": "01txx0000006pTkAAI",
  "quantity": "1",
  "unitPrice": "100",
  "totalPrice": "100",
  "adjustments": [
    {

```



```
{
  "id": "lineAdjustment1",
  "type": "promotional",
  "amount": "-10"
},
{
  "id": "lineAdjustment2",
  "type": "tiered",
  "amount": "-5"
}
]
```

**Properties**

| Name        | Type                                    | Description                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| lineId      | String                                  | Line ID.                   | Required             | 58.0              |
| productId   | String                                  | Product ID.                | Required             | 58.0              |
| quantity    | String                                  | Quantity of product.       | Required             | 58.0              |
| unitPrice   | String                                  | Unit price of the product. | Required             | 58.0              |
| totalPrice  | String                                  | Total price for the item.  | Required             | 58.0              |
| adjustments | <a href="#">Line Adjustment Input[]</a> | List of adjustment inputs. | Optional             | 58.0              |

## Cancel All Order Items Input

Cancellation of all items in an order.

**Root XML tag**

cancelAllOrderItemsInput

**Properties**

| Name           | Type                                           | Description                                                                                                                                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| changeItemFees | <a href="#">Change Item Fee with Tax Input</a> | List of input data for fees, including taxes, associated with the order items being canceled.                                                | Optional             | 63.0              |
| excludedItems  | String[]                                       | List of items excluded from cancellation.                                                                                                    | Optional             | 63.0              |
| reason         | String                                         | Reason for the cancellation. The value must match one of the picklist values on the Reason field of the Order Product Summary Change object. | Required             | 63.0              |
| reasonText     | String                                         | Reason text used for the return insights. The value has a max of 255 characters.                                                             | Optional             | 63.0              |

## Cancel Asset Input

Cancellation input consumed by Customer Asset Lifecycle Management. Represents a cancellation action made against a lifecycle-managed asset.

### JSON example

```
{
  "assetStatePeriod": {
    "startDate": "2020-10-01T09:00:00+08:00",
    "endDate": "2020-11-30T08:59:59+08:00",
    "quantity": 25,
    "mrr": 250,
    "amount": 500
  },
  "assetAction": {
    "category": "Cancellations",
    "actionDate": "2020-12-01T09:00:00+08:00",
    "quantityChange": -25,
    "mrrChange": -250,
    "amount": -250
  },
  "assetActionSources": [
    {
      "transactionDate": "2020-10-01T09:00:00+08:00",
      "startDate": "2020-10-01T09:00:00+08:00",
      "endDate": "2020-12-31T08:59:59+08:00",
      "quantity": -25,
      "productAmount": -250,
      "referenceEntityItem": "1WLB00000003geJOAQ"
    }
  ]
}
```

### Properties

| Name               | Type                                        | Description                                            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| assetAction        | <a href="#">Asset Action Input</a>          | Asset action that caused the cancellation.             | Required             | 50.0              |
| assetActionSources | <a href="#">Asset Action Source Input[]</a> | List of asset action sources.                          | Optional             | 50.0              |
| assetId            | String                                      | ID of the asset to be canceled.                        | Required             | 50.0              |
| assetStatePeriod   | <a href="#">Asset State Period Input</a>    | Most recent asset state period for the canceled asset. | Required             | 50.0              |

## Canvas Capability Input

Create or update a canvas app associated with a feed element.

**Root XML tag**

```
<canvasCapability>
  <developerName>true</developerName>
  <title>true</title>
</canvasCapability>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "developerName": "myNewApp",
  "title": "My New App"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name            | Type   | Description                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| description     | String | A description of the canvas app. The maximum size is 255 characters.                        | Optional             | 32.0              |
| developerName   | String | The API name (developer name) of the connected app.                                         | Required             | 32.0              |
| height          | String | The height of the canvas app in pixels.                                                     | Optional             | 32.0              |
| namespacePrefix | String | A unique namespace prefix for the canvas app.                                               | Optional             | 32.0              |
| parameters      | String | JSON parameters passed to the canvas app.                                                   | Optional             | 32.0              |
| thumbnailUrl    | String | A thumbnail URL to a preview image. The maximum thumbnail size is 120 pixels by 120 pixels. | Optional             | 32.0              |
| title           | String | A title for the canvas link.                                                                | Required             | 32.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities Input](#)

## Capacity Request Input

Request related to a location's fulfillment order capacity.

**Root XML tag**

```
<capacityRequestInput>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId1",
  "locationId": "LOC-1"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name            | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| actionRequestId | String | Unique string that identifies the request. Can be a UUID. Use the action request IDs in response data to identify which requests succeeded or failed. | Required             | 55.0              |
| locationId      | String | ID of the location associated with the request.                                                                                                       | Required             | 55.0              |

## Capture Input

Payment capture input consumed by payment capture service.

**JSON example (without idempotency)**

```
{
  {
    "accountId": "",
    "amount": 150,
    "comments": "capture request",
    "paymentGroup": {
      "createPaymentGroup": "true",
      "sourceObjectId": "",
      "currencyIsoCode": "USD"
    },
  },
  {
    "effectiveDate": "2019-10-18T11:32:27.000Z",
    "ipAddress": "202.95.77.70",
    "macAddress": "00-14-22-01-23-45",
    "phone": "100-456-67",
    "email": "test@ccs.org",
    "additionalData": {
      "key1": "value1",
      "key2": "value2",
      "key3": "value3",
      "key4": "value4",
      "key5": "value5"
    }
  }
}
```

**JSON example (idempotency key in JSON payload)**

```
{
  "accountId": "",
  "amount": 150,
  "idempotencyKey": "qw",
  "comments": "capture request",
  "paymentGroup": {
    "createPaymentGroup": "true",
    "sourceObjectId": "",
  }
}
```

```

    "currencyIsoCode": "USD"
  },
  "effectiveDate": "2019-10-18T11:32:27.000Z",
  "ipAddress": "202.95.77.70",
  "macAddress": "00-14-22-01-23-45",
  "phone": "100-456-67",
  "email": "test@ccs.org",
  "additionalData": {
    "key1": "value1",
    "key2": "value2",
    "key3": "value3",
    "key4": "value4",
    "key5": "value5"
  }
}

```

### JSON example (idempotency key in header)

```

{
  "accountId": "",
  "amount": 150,
  "comments": "capture request",
  "paymentGroup": {
    "createPaymentGroup": "true",
    "sourceObjectId": "",
    "currencyIsoCode": "USD"
  },
  "effectiveDate": "2019-10-18T11:32:27.000Z",
  "ipAddress": "202.95.77.70",
  "macAddress": "00-14-22-01-23-45",
  "phone": "100-456-67",
  "email": "test@ccs.org",
  "additionalData": {
    "key1": "value1",
    "key2": "value2",
    "key3": "value3",
    "key4": "value4",
    "key5": "value5"
  }
}

```

### Header

Name: sfdc-Payments-Idempotency-Key

Data Type: String

Max Length: 255

Example:

```

Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Accept: application/json
sfdc-Payments-Idempotency-Key: UniqueIdempotencyKey

```

**Properties**

| Name           | Type                                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| accountId      | String                              | ID of the account that must be linked to this capture request.                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Optional             | 48.0              |
| additionalData | Map<String, String>                 | Allows users to enter additional data, if needed for a payment request.<br>The additionalData object consists of entries, each of which includes a key and value. Supports up to five key-value pairs. Each key and each value can contain up to 255 characters. | Optional             | 48.0              |
| amount         | Double                              | Amount that must be captured.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required             | 48.0              |
| clientContext  | String                              | Provides context for payment APIs. Used for a payment caller to reestablish context.                                                                                                                                                                             | Optional             | 49.0              |
| comments       | String                              | Comments for payment capture request.                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Optional             | 48.0              |
| effectiveDate  | String                              | Date that the payment becomes effective.                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Optional             | 48.0              |
| email          | String                              | Email of the client that initiated the request.                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Optional             | 48.0              |
| idempotencyKey | String                              | Idempotency key used for the payment request. Can be provided in the payload or the header, but not in both places at once.                                                                                                                                      | Optional             | 48.0              |
| ipAddress      | String                              | IP address of the client who made the request.                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Optional             | 48.0              |
| macAddress     | String                              | MAC address of the client who made the request.                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Optional             | 48.0              |
| paymentGroup   | <a href="#">Payment Group Input</a> | Payment group details associated with the payment request.                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Optional             | 48.0              |
| phone          | String                              | Phone number of the client that initiated the request.                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Optional             | 48.0              |

## Card Payment Method Input

Card payment method input consumed by the payment gateway.

**JSON example**

```
{
  "accountId": "00000",
  "autoPay": "true",
```

```

"cardCategory":"CreditCard",
"cardHolderFirstName":"Mary",
"cardHolderLastName":"Smith",
"cardHolderName":"Mary Smith",
"cardNumber":"0000 0000 0000 0000",
"cardType":"AmericanExpress",
"cvv":"111",
"expiryMonth":"04",
"expiryYear":"25",
"nickName":"Primary American Express Credit Card"}

```

### Properties

| Name                | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| accountId           | String  | Salesforce Payments account to which this payment method is linked.                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required             | 49.0              |
| autoPay             | Boolean | Indicates whether a token for recurring payments is being requested ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). The token lets the payment method be used for recurring payments.                                                                                           | Optional             | 55.0              |
| cardCategory        | String  | Card processing type. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>CreditCard</code></li> <li>• <code>DebitCard</code></li> </ul>                                                                                                                                | Required             | 49.0              |
| cardHolderFirstName | String  | First name of the card holder.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Required             | 49.0              |
| cardHolderLastName  | String  | Last name of the card holder.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Required             | 49.0              |
| cardHolderName      | String  | Full name of the card holder.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Required             | 49.0              |
| cardNumber          | String  | Card number.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Required             | 49.0              |
| cardType            | String  | Card network type. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>AmericanExpress</code></li> <li>• <code>DinersClub</code></li> <li>• <code>Jcb</code></li> <li>• <code>MasterCard</code></li> <li>• <code>Maestro</code></li> <li>• <code>Visa</code></li> </ul> | Required             | 49.0              |
| comments            | String  | Optional comments for providing more information about the card.                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Optional             | 49.0              |
| cvv                 | String  | Card verification value. A unique number on the back of a credit card to authenticate the card.                                                                                                                                                                                      | Optional             | 49.0              |

| Name        | Type    | Description                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------|---------|-----------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| email       | String  | Email address of the card holder. | Optional             | 49.0              |
| expiryMonth | Integer | Card expiration month.            | Required             | 49.0              |
| expiryYear  | Integer | Card expiration year.             | Required             | 49.0              |
| nickName    | String  | Optional nickname for the card.   | Optional             | 49.0              |
| startMonth  | Integer | Month the card becomes active.    | Optional             | 49.0              |
| startYear   | Integer | Year the card becomes active.     | Optional             | 49.0              |

## Card Payment Method Tokenization Input

Credit card payment method input for tokenization.

### JSON example

```
{
  "cardHolderName": "John Doe Guest",
  "cardNumber": "4242424242424242",
  "expiryMonth": 12,
  "expiryYear": 2029,
  "cvv": 111,
  "cardType": "Visa"
}
```

### Properties

| Name           | Type    | Description                                                                                                                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| cardHolderName | String  | Name of the card holder that appears on the card.                                                                                    | Required             | 55.0              |
| cardNumber     | String  | Card number.                                                                                                                         | Required             | 55.0              |
| cardType       | String  | Card network type. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>AmericanExpress</li><li>MasterCard</li><li>Visa</li></ul> | Required             | 55.0              |
| cvv            | Integer | CW (security code).                                                                                                                  | Required             | 55.0              |
| expiryMonth    | Integer | Card expiration month.                                                                                                               | Required             | 55.0              |
| expiryYear     | Integer | Card expiration year.                                                                                                                | Required             | 55.0              |



## Cart Coupon Input

A cart coupon input.

### Root XML tag

```
<cartCouponInput>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "couponCode": "COUP10",
  "customFields": [
    {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "WebCartAdjustmentBasis"
      },
      "Test__C": "test@salesforce.com"
    }
  ]
}
```

### Properties

| Name         | Type                                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| couponCode   | String                                     | Coupon code.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Required             | 54.0              |
| customFields | <a href="#">sObject Attributes Input[]</a> | An array of sObjects and their associated custom fields. Standard fields are ignored. The custom fields must already be defined for the sObject. Currently, only the WebCart and WebCartAdjustmentBasis sObjects is supported. Field-level security rules configured by the web store admin in the <a href="#">shopper profiles</a> shopper profile are applied to the custom fields. The rules are applied for registered shoppers and for the guest shopper profile. | Optional             | 63.0              |

## Cart Input

A cart.

### Root XML tag

```
<cart>
```

### JSON example

This cart input creates a cart for the specified account using the provided currency, USD, in an org with the multicurrency feature enabled.

```
{
  "name": "My Cart",
  "type": "Cart",
}
```

```

    "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
    "effectiveAccountId": "0010L000002LC0qYAG"
  }

```

### JSON example with custom fields

This cart input creates a cart with custom fields from the WebCart sObject. Custom fields are optional and must be previously defined for the sObject. See [Create Custom Fields](#).

```

{
  "name": "My Cart with Custom Fields",
  "type": "Cart",
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "effectiveAccountId": "0010L000002LC0qYAG",
  "customFields": [
    {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "WebCart"
      },
      "MyCustomTextField__c": "Text",
      "MyCustomNumberField__c": 12.34,
      "MyCustomPercentField__c": 0.2345,
      "MyCustomGeolocationField__c": {
        "latitude": 33.345,
        "longitude": 45.567
      }
    }
  ]
}

```

### Properties

| Name               | Type                                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| currencyIsoCode    | String                                     | Currency ISO code of the cart.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Optional             | 57.0              |
| customFields       | <a href="#">sObject Attributes Input[]</a> | Array of sObjects and custom fields for the sObjects. Standard fields are ignored. The custom fields must already be defined for the sObject. Currently, only the WebCart sObject is supported. Field-level security rules from the <a href="#">shopper profile</a> are applied to the custom fields. The rules are applied for registered shoppers and for the guest shopper profile. | Optional             | 61.0              |
| effectiveAccountId | String                                     | ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Optional             | 49.0              |
| isSecondary        | Boolean                                    | Specifies whether the cart is secondary ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Optional             | 53.0              |

| Name         | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| name         | String | Name of the cart. The name can have up to 250 Unicode characters. If unspecified, defaults to the generated name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Optional             | 49.0              |
| orderOwnerId | String | ID of the owner of the order.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Optional             | 58.0              |
| type         | String | Type of cart. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Cart</b>—Cart created by a customer.</li> <li>• <b>PayNowReadOnly</b>—Clone of a Template cart that the customer can check out with using the Pay Now feature.</li> <li>• <b>Template</b>—Cart created by an internal user.</li> </ul> If unspecified, defaults to <b>Cart</b> . | Optional             | 49.0              |
| typeAsString | String | Type of the cart provided as a string.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Optional             | 59.0              |

## Cart Inventory Reservation Input (Pilot)

Input representation to create or update a reservation.



**Note:** This feature is not generally available and is being piloted with certain Customers subject to additional terms and conditions. It is not part of your purchased Services. This feature is subject to change, may be discontinued with no notice at any time in Salesforce's sole discretion, and Salesforce may never make this feature generally available. Make your purchase decisions only on the basis of generally available products and features. This feature is made available on an AS IS basis and use of this feature is at your sole risk.

### Root XML tag

```
<cartInventoryReservationInput>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "durationInSeconds":100
}
```

### Properties

| Name              | Type    | Description                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------|---------|----------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| durationInSeconds | Integer | Reservation duration in seconds. | Required             | 58.0              |

## Cart Item Input

An item in a cart.

**Root XML tag**`<cartItem>`**JSON example for adding an item to a cart**

```
{
  "productId": "01t000000000000000",
  "quantity": "5",
  "type": "Product"
}
```

**JSON example for updating an item in a cart**

```
{
  "quantity": "7"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                      | Type                                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Required or Optional                                                                                       | Available Version |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| cartDelivery<br>GroupId   | String                                     | ID of the cart delivery group.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Optional                                                                                                   | 59.0              |
| customFields              | <a href="#">sObject Attributes Input[]</a> | Array of sObjects and custom fields for the sObjects. Standard fields are ignored. The custom fields must already be defined for the sObject. Currently, only the CartItem sObject is supported. Field-level security rules from the <a href="#">shopper profile</a> are applied to the custom fields. The rules are applied for registered shoppers and for the guest shopper profile. The custom fields can be of type Checkbox, Currency, Date, Email, LongTextArea, Number, Percent, Phone, Text, TextArea, Url, Address, or Location. The customFields property isn't supported in stores built on an Aura template. | Optional                                                                                                   | 61.0              |
| productId                 | String                                     | ID of the product.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Required when adding an item to a cart (POST)<br><br>Not supported when updating an item in a cart (PATCH) | 49.0              |
| productSelling<br>ModelId | String                                     | The ID of the product selling model associated with Product2.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Optional                                                                                                   | 59.0              |

| Name             | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                            | Required or Optional                                                                                       | Available Version |
|------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| quantity         | String  | Quantity of the cart item. Use a value that can be converted to BigDecimal.                                                                            | Required                                                                                                   | 49.0              |
| subscriptionTerm | Integer | The total number of terms in the subscription period.                                                                                                  | Optional                                                                                                   | 59.0              |
| subType          | String  | Subtype of item in a cart. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bonus—A bonus product.</li> <li>Gift—A gift product.</li> </ul> | Optional                                                                                                   | 64.0              |
| type             | String  | Type of item in a cart. Value is <code>Product</code> .                                                                                                | Required when adding an item to a cart (POST)<br><br>Not supported when updating an item in a cart (PATCH) | 49.0              |

## Cart Item Promotion Collection Input

Cart item promotion collection input.

### Root XML tag

```
<cartItemPromotionCollectionInput>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "items": [
    {
      "cartItemId": "0a9xx000000000GAAQ"
    },
    {
      "cartItemId": "0a9xx000000000GBCQ"
    }
  ]
}
```

### Properties

| Name  | Type                                         | Description                                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------|----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| items | <a href="#">Cart Item Promotion Input</a> [] | List of cart items to get the associated promotions. | Required             | 53.0              |

## Cart Item Promotion Input

Cart item promotion input.

### Root XML tag

```
<cartItemPromotionInput>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "cartItemId": "0a9xx000000000GAAQ"
}
```

### Properties

| Name       | Type   | Description                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------|--------|------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| cartItemId | String | ID of the item associated with the cart. | Required             | 53.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Cart Item Promotion Collection Input](#)

## Cart Messages Visibility Input

Set the visibility for cart messages.

### Root XML tag

```
<messageVisibility>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "visibility": "true"
}
```

### Properties

| Name       | Type    | Description                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| visibility | Boolean | Specifies whether to set cart messages as visible ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ). | Required             | 50.0              |

## Cart to Wishlist Input

Copy products from a cart to a wishlist.

### Root XML tag

```
<cartToWishlist>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "wishlistId": "3orxx00000000A1"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name       | Type   | Description                                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------|--------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| wishlistId | String | ID of the wishlist to copy cart products to. | Required             | 50.0              |

## Category Import Abort Input

Cancel asynchronous category import job input.

**Root XML tag**

```
categoryImportAbortInput
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "status": "Aborted"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name   | Type   | Description                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------|--------|----------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| status | String | The value must be Aborted. | Required             | 59.0              |

## Category Import Input

Configuration for an asynchronous category import job.

**Root XML tag**

```
categoryImportInput
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "importConfiguration": {
    "importSource": {
      "contentVersionId": "069xx0000004CH6AAM"
    },
    "importSettings": {
      "productCatalogId": "0ZSxx000000004rGAA"
    }
  }
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                | Type                                       | Description                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| importConfiguration | <a href="#">Import Configuration Input</a> | Configuration for a category import operation. | Required             | 59.0              |

## Category Settings Input

Category settings applicable to all product rows in a product import .csv file.

**Root XML tag**

```
<categorySettings>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "category": {
    "productCatalogId": "0ZSRM00000004Fk4AI"
  }
}
```

**Properties**

| Name             | Type   | Description                                                                             | Required or Optional                                                                   | Available Version |
|------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| productCatalogId | String | ID of product catalog to associate with each product row in a product import .csv file. | Required if you specify one or more category-related column headings in your .csv file | 54.0              |

**SEE ALSO:**

[Salesforce B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce: Import Commerce Data](#)

## Change Asset Input

Change input consumed by Customer Asset Lifecycle Management. Represents a change action made against a lifecycle-managed asset.

**JSON example**

```
{
  "assetStatePeriods": [
    {
      "startDate": "2020-07-01T09:00:00+08:00",
      "endDate": "2020-09-30T08:59:59+08:00",
      "quantity": 20,
      "mrr": 200,
      "amount": 600
    }
  ]
}
```



```

    },
    {
      "startDate": "2020-10-01T09:00:00+08:00",
      "endDate": "2020-12-31T08:59:59+08:00",
      "quantity": 25,
      "mrr": 250,
      "amount": 750
    }
  ],
  "assetAction": {
    "category": "Upsells",
    "actionDate": "2020-10-01T14:00:00+08:00",
    "quantityChange": 5,
    "mrrChange": 50,
    "amount": 150
  },
  "assetActionSources": [
    {
      "transactionDate": "2020-10-01T14:00:00+08:00",
      "startDate": "2020-10-01T09:00:00+08:00",
      "endDate": "2020-12-31T08:59:59+08:00",
      "quantity": 5,
      "productAmount": 150,
      "referenceEntityItem": "1WLB00000003geJOAQ"
    }
  ]
}

```

### Properties

| Name               | Type                                        | Description                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| assetAction        | <a href="#">Asset Action Input</a>          | Action that caused a change to the asset.                      | Required             | 50.0              |
| assetActionSources | <a href="#">Asset Action Source Input[]</a> | List of asset action sources.                                  | Optional             | 50.0              |
| assetId            | String                                      | Asset that was changed as a result of the action.              | Required             | 50.0              |
| assetStatePeriods  | <a href="#">Asset State Period Input[]</a>  | List of asset state periods affected by the change asset call. | Optional             | 50.0              |

## Change Input

A list of changes to order item summaries that make up an order change, such as a cancel or return.

### Root XML tag

```
<changeInput>
```

### JSON example

```

{
  "changeItems": [

```

```
{
  "orderItemSummaryId": "10uxx0000004FYDAA2",
  "quantity": 1.0,
  "reason": "Wrong Item",
  "shippingReductionFlag": true
}
```

### Properties

| Name        | Type                              | Description                            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| changeItems | <a href="#">Change Item Input</a> | List of changes to OrderItemSummaries. | Required             | 48.0              |

### SEE ALSO:

[Order Summaries, Preview Cancel](#)

[Order Summaries, Preview Return](#)

[Order Summaries, Submit Cancel](#)

[Order Summaries, Submit Return](#)

## Change Item Fee Input

Input representation for Change Item Fee Input

### Root XML tag

```
<changeItemFeeInput>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "amount": "10",
  "amountType": "AmountWithoutTax",
  "description": "Restocking Fee",
  "product2Id": "10uxx0000004GKbAAM",
  "reason": "Other"
}
```

### Properties

| Name   | Type   | Description                                                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| amount | Double | Positive value used to calculate the fee amount, as described by the amountType. | Required             | 57.0              |

| Name             | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Required or Optional                                | Available Version |
|------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| amountType       | String | <p>Describes how the fee amount is calculated. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>AmountWithTax</b>—Value of <code>amount</code> is the fee amount, including tax.</li> <li>• <b>AmountWithoutTax</b>—Value of <code>amount</code> is the fee amount, not including tax. Tax is calculated on the value and added.</li> <li>• <b>Percentage</b>—Value of <code>amount</code> is a percentage. To determine the fee amount, <code>amount</code> is divided by 100, and then multiplied by the <code>TotalPrice</code> and <code>TotalTaxAmount</code> of the associated <code>OrderItemSummary</code>, prorated for the quantity being returned.</li> <li>• <b>PercentageGross</b>—Value of <code>amount</code> is a percentage. To determine the fee amount, <code>amount</code> is divided by 100, and then multiplied by the <code>TotalLineAmountWithTax</code> of the associated <code>OrderItemSummary</code>, prorated for the quantity being returned.</li> </ul> | Required                                            | 57.0              |
| description      | String | Description of the fee.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required                                            | 57.0              |
| priceBookEntryId | String | ID of the price book entry associated with the fee product.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Required unless price books are optional in the org | 57.0              |
| product2Id       | String | ID of the product representing the fee.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required                                            | 57.0              |

| Name   | Type   | Description                                                                                                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| reason | String | Reason for the fee. The value must match an entry in the OrderProductSummaryChange object's Reason picklist. | Required             | 57.0              |

## SEE ALSO:

[Order Summaries, Preview Cancel](#)[Order Summaries, Preview Return](#)[Order Summaries, Submit Cancel](#)[Order Summaries, Submit Return](#)[Change Input](#)[Change Item Input](#)

## Change Item Fee Tax Input

Taxes associated with a change item fee.

**Root XML tag**`changeItemFeeTaxInput`**Properties**

| Name             | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| amount           | Double | Tax amount of the change item fee.                                                                                                         | Required             | 63.0              |
| description      | String | Description of the change item fee.                                                                                                        | Required             | 63.0              |
| rate             | Double | Tax rate for the change item fee.                                                                                                          | Required             | 63.0              |
| taxEffectiveDate | String | Effective date for the tax.                                                                                                                | Required             | 63.0              |
| type             | String | Describes how the fee amount is calculated. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Actual</li><li>• Estimated</li></ul> | Required             | 63.0              |

## Change Item Fee With Tax Input

Change item fee, including taxes.

**Root XML tag**`changeItemFeeWithTaxInput`

**Properties**

| Name               | Type                                      | Description                                                                                                                                  | Required or Optional                                | Available Version |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| amount             | Double                                    | Positive value used to calculate the fee amount.                                                                                             | Required                                            | 63.0              |
| changeItemFeeTaxes | <a href="#">Change Item Fee Tax Input</a> | List of taxes associated with the change item fees.                                                                                          | Required                                            | 63.0              |
| description        | String                                    | Description of the fee.                                                                                                                      | Required                                            | 63.0              |
| orderItemSummaryId | String                                    | ID of the order delivery group summary.                                                                                                      | Required                                            | 63.0              |
| priceBookEntryId   | String                                    | ID of the price book entry associated with the fee product.                                                                                  | Required unless price books are optional in the org | 63.0              |
| product2Id         | String                                    | ID of the product representing the fee.                                                                                                      | Required                                            | 63.0              |
| reasonText         | String                                    | Reason for the cancellation. The value must match one of the picklist values on the Reason field of the Order Product Summary Change object. | Required                                            | 63.0              |

## Change Item Input

Change to an OrderItemSummary, such as a return or cancel. You specify whether to prorate the associated shipping charge based on the price change. The OrderItemSummary can't be a shipping charge.

**Root XML tag**

```
<changeItem>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "orderItemSummaryId": "10uxx0000004FYDAA2",
  "quantity": 1.0,
  "reason": "Wrong Item",
  "shippingReductionFlag": true
}
```

**Properties**

| Name               | Type                                    | Description                                                                            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| changeItemFees     | <a href="#">Change Item Fee Input[]</a> | List of input data for fees associated with the order item being returned or canceled. | Optional             | 57.0              |
| orderItemSummaryId | String                                  | ID of the order item summary.                                                          | Required             | 48.0              |

| Name                  | Type    | Description                                                                                                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| quantity              | Double  | Quantity to change. Use a positive value. For example, a value of 2 means "cancel or return 2 units."                            | Required             | 48.0              |
| reason                | String  | Reason for the change. The value must match one of the picklist values on the Reason field of the OrderItemSummaryChange object. | Required             | 48.0              |
| reasonForChangeText   | String  | Reason text used for the return insights. The value has a max of 255 characters.                                                 | Optional             | 59.0              |
| shippingReductionFlag | Boolean | Specifies whether to prorate the shipping charge.                                                                                | Required             | 48.0              |

**SEE ALSO:**

[Order Summaries, Preview Cancel](#)

[Order Summaries, Preview Return](#)

[Order Summaries, Submit Cancel](#)

[Order Summaries, Submit Return](#)

[Change Input](#)

## Chatter Stream Input

Chatter feed stream input.

**Root XML tag**

```
<stream>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "description" : "Feeds from my management hierarchy.",
  "name" : "Managers Stream",
  "subscriptionsToAdd" : {
    "subscriptions" : [
      {"entityId" : "00590000000Dk5F"},
      {"entityId" : "00590000000Fk4M"},
      {"entityId" : "00590000000Sy7N"},
      {"entityId" : "00590000000Dk4H"},
      {"entityId" : "00590000000Uk7L"}
    ]
  }
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                  | Type                                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Required or Optional                                                                   | Available Version |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| description           | String                                      | Description of the stream, up to 1,000 characters.                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Optional                                                                               | 39.0              |
| name                  | String                                      | Name of the stream, up to 120 characters.                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Required when creating a stream (POST)<br>Optional when updating a stream (PATCH)      | 39.0              |
| subscriptionsToAdd    | <a href="#">Stream Subscription Input[]</a> | List of up to 25 entities whose feeds are included in the stream.<br><br>Adding an entity that is already added results in no operation. Including the same entity in <code>subscriptionsToAdd</code> and <code>subscriptionsToRemove</code> results in no operation. | Optional                                                                               | 39.0              |
| subscriptionsToRemove | <a href="#">Stream Subscription Input[]</a> | List of entities whose feeds are removed from the stream.<br><br>Removing an entity that is already removed results in no operation. Including the same entity in <code>subscriptionsToAdd</code> and <code>subscriptionsToRemove</code> results in no operation.     | Optional when updating a stream (PATCH)<br>Not supported when creating a stream (POST) | 39.0              |

## Checkout Address Input

Checkout address input.

**Root XML tag**

```
<address>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "name": "Alan Johnson",
  "firstName": "Alan",
  "lastName": "Johnson",
  "region": "CA",
  "country": "US",
  "city": "San Francisco",
  "street": "415 Mission St",
  "postalCode": "94105",
```

```
"shipToPhoneNumber": "+16175551212"
}
```

### Properties

| Name              | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| city              | String  | The address city.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Optional             | 55.0              |
| country           | String  | ISO code of the address country. Must match one of the valid ISO codes defined within the org's State-Country picklist.                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required             | 55.0              |
| firstName         | String  | First name of the contact.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Optional             | 57.0              |
| isDefault         | Boolean | Indicates whether a contact's address is the default address ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). The default value is <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                             | Optional             | 55.0              |
| lastName          | String  | Last name of the contact.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Optional             | 57.0              |
| name              | String  | Name of the contact.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required             | 55.0              |
| postalCode        | String  | Zip code or postal code for the address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Optional             | 55.0              |
| shipToPhoneNumber | String  | Phone number of the contact. Don't include a value for this field when submitting an address to the payment API. All default payment components strip phone numbers from the address before submitting to the payment API. If you specify a value, it must be a valid phone number with a country code. | Optional             | 63.0              |
| region            | String  | ISO code of the address region. Must match one of the valid ISO codes defined within the org's State-Country picklist.                                                                                                                                                                                  | Optional             | 55.0              |
| street            | String  | The address street.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Required             | 55.0              |

## Checkout Coupon Input

A coupon associated with a checkout.

### Root XML tag

```
checkoutCouponInput
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "couponCodes": ["10OFFORDER"]
}
```



**Properties**

| Name        | Type     | Description                                                                             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| couponCodes | String[] | A list of coupons associated with the checkout. Only a single coupon code is supported. | Required             | 61.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Commerce Webstore Checkout Coupons](#)

## Checkout Input

Input for a Commerce store checkout.

**Root XML tag**

<checkout>

**JSON examples**

Here's an example of a request including contact information and Cart custom fields:



**Note:** The PATCH request fails if it includes contact information with Cart Delivery Group custom fields or with both Cart and Cart Delivery Group custom fields.

```
{
  "contactInfo": {
    "firstName": "Alan",
    "lastName": "Johnson",
    "email": "al**@jo*****.com",
    "phoneNumber": "*****3944"
  },
  "customFields": [
    {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "WebCart"
      },
      "Id": "0a6xx0000000000",
      "MyCustomTextField__c": "Foo",
      "MyCustomNumberField__c": 12.34,
      "MyCustomPercentField__c": 0.2345,
      "MyCustomGeolocationField__c": {
        "latitude": 33.345,
        "longitude": 45.567
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Here's an example of a request including delivery method and custom fields:

```
{
  "deliveryMethodId": "7cdLT000000EzA5YAK",
```

```

"customFields": [
  {
    "attributes": {
      "type": "WebCart"
    },
    "Id": "0a6xx0000000000",
    "MyCustomTextField__c": "Foo",
    "MyCustomNumberField__c": 12.34,
    "MyCustomPercentField__c": 0.2345,
    "MyCustomGeolocationField__c": {
      "latitude": 33.345,
      "longitude": 45.567
    }
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "type": "CartDeliveryGroup"
    },
    "Id": "0a7SB000000oBujYAE",
    "MyCustomTextField__c": "Bar",
    "MyCustomNumberField__c": 4.55,
    "MyCustomPhoneField__c": "*****1212",
    "MyCustomAddressField__c": {
      "street": "100 Folsom Street",
      "city": "San Francisco",
      "state": "California", //This field isn't currently supported in custom fields.

      "stateCode": "US_CA",
      "postalCode": "93555",
      "country": "United States", //This field isn't currently supported in custom
fields.
      "countryCode": "US",
      "geocodeAccuracy": "City",
      "latitude": 34,
      "longitude": 85.9
    }
  }
]
}

```

Here's an example of a request including shipping information (`deliveryAddress`, `desiredDeliveryDate`, and `shippingInstructions`) and custom fields:



**Note:** The PATCH request fails if it includes only shipping instructions along with custom fields for either Cart or Cart Delivery Group.

```

{
  "deliveryAddress": {
    "name": "Alan Johnson",
    "firstName": "Alan",
    "lastName": "Johnson",
    "region": "CA",
    "country": "US",
    "city": "San Francisco",
    "street": "415 Mission St",

```

```

    "postalCode": "94105"
  },
  "desiredDeliveryDate": "2021-05-28T16:41:41.090Z",
  "shippingInstructions": "type code 1234 on gate keypad",
  "customFields": [
    {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "WebCart"
      },
      "Id": "0a6xx0000000000",
      "MyCustomTextField__c": "Foo",
      "MyCustomNumberField__c": 12.34,
      "MyCustomPercentField__c": 0.2345,
      "MyCustomGeolocationField__c": {
        "latitude": 33.345,
        "longitude": 45.567
      }
    },
    {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "CartDeliveryGroup"
      },
      "Id": "0a7SB000000oBujYAE",
      "MyCustomTextField__c": "Bar",
      "MyCustomNumberField__c": 4.55,
      "MyCustomPhoneField__c": "*****1212",
      "MyCustomAddressField__c": {
        "street": "100 Folsom Street",
        "city": "San Francisco",
        "state": "California", //This field isn't currently supported in custom fields.

        "stateCode": "US_CA",
        "postalCode": "93555",
        "country": "United States", //This field isn't currently supported in custom
fields.
        "countryCode": "US",
        "geocodeAccuracy": "City",
        "latitude": 34,
        "longitude": 85.9
      }
    }
  ]
}

```

Here's an example of a request including shipping information (deliveryAddress, desiredDeliveryDate, and shippingInstructions) without custom fields:



**Note:** Any combination of these three sub-resources is valid if custom fields aren't included in the request.

```

{
  "deliveryAddress": {
    "name": "Alan Johnson",
    "firstName": "Alan",
    "lastName": "Johnson",
    "region": "CA",

```

```

    "country": "US",
    "city": "San Francisco",
    "street": "415 Mission St",
    "postalCode": "94105"
  },
  "desiredDeliveryDate": "2021-05-28T16:41:41.090Z",
  "shippingInstructions": "type code 1234 on gate keypad"
}

```

Here's an example of a request for a guest user, including contact information and delivery address:

```

{
  "contactInfo": {
    "firstName": "Alan",
    "lastName": "Johnson",
    "email": "al**@jo*****.com",
    "phoneNumber": "*****3944"
  },
  "deliveryAddress": {
    "name": "Alan Johnson",
    "firstName": "Alan",
    "lastName": "Johnson",
    "region": "CA",
    "country": "US",
    "city": "San Francisco",
    "street": "415 Mission St",
    "postalCode": "94105"
  }
}

```

### Properties

| Name         | Type                                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| contactInfo  | <a href="#">Contact Information Input</a>  | Contact information for the checkout.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Optional             | 55.0              |
| customFields | <a href="#">sObject Attributes Input[]</a> | <p>Array of sObjects with respective custom fields. Currently, custom fields are supported on <a href="#">WebCart</a> and <a href="#">CartDeliveryGroup</a> entities. You can specify up to 21 sObjects in the array: one WebCart and multiple CartDeliveryGroups.</p> <p>Field-level security rules from the <a href="#">shopper profile</a> are applied to the custom fields. The rules are applied for registered shoppers and for the guest shopper profile.</p> <p>You can specify this property only if you specify at least one other property. For example, you can set custom fields in PATCH checkouts when you specify the guest contact information or a delivery</p> | Optional             | 60.0              |

| Name                  | Type                                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                       |                                        | <p>method (in addition to setting the delivery address).</p> <p>The custom fields can be of type Checkbox, Currency, Date, Email, LongTextArea, Number, Percent, Phone, Text, TextArea, Url, Address, or Location. We currently don't support updating the <code>country</code> and <code>state</code> fields through <code>customFields</code> as part of the address update using request. Instead, specify the <code>countryCode</code> and <code>stateCode</code>.</p> <p>Use the <code>yyyy-MM-dd</code> format to specify date fields.</p> <p>Use the <code>yyyy-MM-ddTHH:mm:ss.SSS+/-HH:mm</code> or <code>yyyy-MM-ddTHH:mm:ss.SSSZ</code> formats to specify <code>dateTime</code> fields. When a timezone is added to a UTC <code>dateTime</code>, the result is the date and time in that timezone.</p> <p>Use the <code>HH:mm:ss.SSS</code> or <code>HH:mm:ss.SSSZ</code> formats to specify <code>time</code> fields. When a timezone is added to a UTC time, the result is the time in that timezone.</p> <p>The <code>customFields</code> property isn't supported in stores built on an Aura template.</p> |                      |                   |
| delivery Address      | <a href="#">Checkout Address Input</a> | Shipping address for the checkout.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 55.0              |
| delivery MethodId     | String                                 | <p>Delivery method ID for the checkout.</p> <p>When Shipping is disabled for your web store, updation of delivery method isn't supported.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Optional             | 55.0              |
| desired DeliveryDate  | String                                 | Desired delivery date for the checkout.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Optional             | 55.0              |
| shipping Instructions | String                                 | Special shipping instructions for the checkout.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Optional             | 55.0              |

## Checkout Order Action Input

Input representation of the Checkout Order action request, including the action and its parameters for a single order.

### Root XML tag

`checkoutOrderAction`

### Properties

| Name                    | Type                                                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>action</code>     | String                                                 | Name of the action to be performed on the place order request. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><code>prepare</code>—Validates the request, temporarily reserves inventory, and applies coupons on the items in the cart.</li><li><code>submit</code>—Validates the request, enqueues order creation, and returns the order reference number.</li></ul> | Required             | 64.0              |
| <code>parameters</code> | <a href="#">Checkout Order Action Parameters Input</a> | Parameter for the <code>submit</code> action in a place order request.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Optional             | 64.0              |

## Checkout Order Action List Input

Input representation of the Commerce store checkout.request.

### Root XML tag

`checkoutPlaceOrderActionList`

### JSON example

Example request for the prepare action in a place order request:

```
{
  "actions": [
    {
      "action": "prepare"
    }
  ]
}
```

Example request for the submit action in a place order request:

```
{
  "actions": [
    {
      "action": "submit"
    }
  ]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name    | Type                                        | Description                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------|---------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| actions | <a href="#">Checkout Order Action Input</a> | Details of the action to be performed on the place order request. | Required             | 64.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Commerce Webstore Checkout, Place Order Action](#)

[Checkout Order Action Collection](#)

## Checkout Order Action Parameters Input

Input representation of the Checkout order action parameters request.

**Root XML tag**

```
checkoutPlaceOrderActionParameter
```

**Properties**

| Name                      | Type   | Description                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------------|--------|------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| registration<br>AccountId | String | Registered account ID of the guest user. | Optional             | 64.0              |

## Checkout Payment Input

Payment input for a Commerce store checkout.

**Root XML tag**

```
<checkoutPaymentInput>
```

**JSON example for authorized payment**

```
{
  "requestType": "Auth",
  "paymentToken": "cardPaymentMethodId",
  "billingAddress": {
    "name": "John Doe",
    "street": "123 Acme Drive",
    "city": "Los Angeles",
    "region": "CA",
    "country": "US",
    "postalCode": "90001"
  }
}
```

JSON example for post authorized payment

```
{
  "requestType": "PostAuth",
  "paymentToken": 'pi_0swefj329r4ljsdfk',
  "billingAddress": {
    "name": "John Doe",
    "street": "123 Acme Drive",
    "city": "Los Angeles",
    "region": "CA",
    "country": "US",
    "postalCode": "90001"
  }
}
```

JSON example for simple purchase order

```
{
  "requestType": "SimplePurchaseOrder",
  "paymentToken": "000348957393223",
  "billingAddress": {
    "name": "John Doe",
    "street": "123 Acme Drive",
    "city": "Los Angeles",
    "region": "CA",
    "country": "US",
    "postalCode": "90001"
  }
}
```

Properties

| Name            | Type                                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Required or Optional                                                                                                    | Available Version |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| billing Address | <a href="#">Checkout Address Input</a> | Billing address for the checkout. Don't include a value for <code>shipToPhoneNumber</code> on the Checkout Address Input. This field is ingored in the payment request.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Optional                                                                                                                | 55.0              |
| paymentToken    | String                                 | Payment token value has a different meaning depending on the request type.<br><br>If the request type is <code>Auth</code> , the value is a card payment method ID.<br><br>If the request type is <code>SimplePurchaseOrder</code> , the value is a purchase order number.<br><br>If the request type is <code>PostAuth</code> , the value is a string that identifies the payment transaction so it can be validated by the payment gateway adapter's <code>PostAuth</code> handler. | Required if <code>requestType</code> is <code>Auth</code> , <code>PostAuth</code> , or <code>SimplePurchaseOrder</code> | 55.0              |



| Name         | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| paymentsData | String | Additional data from a payment request for custom checkout implementations. Supports up to four key-value pairs. <code>paymentsData</code> is only applicable to requests with a <code>requestType</code> of <code>Auth</code> or <code>PostAuth</code> . Simple purchase orders don't support <code>paymentsData</code> .                       | Optional             | 55.0              |
| requestType  | String | Type of payment request. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>Auth</code>—Payment authorization request.</li><li>• <code>PostAuth</code>—Record a payment transaction that happened outside of the Salesforce platform</li><li>• <code>SimplePurchaseOrder</code>—Use a purchase order as a form of payment</li></ul> | Required             | 55.0              |

## Checkout Start Address Input

Checkout start address input.

### Root XML tag

```
<address>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "country": "US",
  "city": "San Francisco",
  "city": "Company1",
  "firstName": "Alan",
  "id": "2z9R000000008LfIAI",
  "lastName": "Johnson",
  "name": "Alan Johnson",
  "postalCode": "94105",
  "region": "CA",
  "shouldUseDefaultAddress": false,
  "street": "415 Mission St",
}
```

### Properties

| Name        | Type   | Description               | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------|--------|---------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| city        | String | The address city.         | Optional             | 61.0              |
| companyName | String | The address company name. | Required             | 61.0              |

| Name                        | Type    | Description                                                                                                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| country                     | String  | ISO code of the address country. Must match one of the valid ISO codes defined within the org's State-Country picklist.          | Required             | 61.0              |
| firstName                   | String  | First name of the contact.                                                                                                       | Optional             | 61.0              |
| id                          | String  | ID for the checkout                                                                                                              | Optional             | 61.0              |
| lastName                    | String  | Last name of the contact.                                                                                                        | Optional             | 61.0              |
| name                        | String  | Name of the contact.                                                                                                             | Required             | 61.0              |
| postalCode                  | String  | Zip code or postal code for the address.                                                                                         | Optional             | 61.0              |
| region                      | String  | ISO code of the address region. Must match one of the valid ISO codes defined within the org's State-Country picklist.           | Optional             | 61.0              |
| shouldUse<br>DefaultAddress | Boolean | Indicates whether the contact's default address should be used for checkout ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Optional             | 61.0              |
| street                      | String  | Address street.                                                                                                                  | Required             | 61.0              |

## Checkout Start Input

Input to start a Commerce store checkout for a cart.

### Root XML tag

```
<checkoutStart>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "cartId": "0a6456789012345AAA",
  "customFields": [
    {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "WebCart"
      },
      "CartCustomNumberField__c": 1,
      "CartCustomTextField__c": "Text1"
    },
    {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "CartDeliveryGroup"
      },
      "Cdgdistrict__c": "District1",
    },
    {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "CartDeliveryGroup"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

```

    },
    "id": "0a7xx000000006TAAQ",
    "CdgWardField__c": 8
  }
]
}

```

### Properties

| Name         | Type                                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| cartId       | String                                   | ID of a cart, or the value <code>active</code> , which indicates that the checkout operation should use the active cart.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required             | 55.0              |
| customFields | <a href="#">sObject Attributes Input</a> | <p>Array of sObjects with their respective custom fields. Currently, custom fields are supported on the <a href="#">WebCart</a> and <a href="#">CartDeliveryGroup</a> entities. You can specify up to 21 sObjects in the array: one WebCart and multiple CartDeliveryGroups.</p> <p>Field-level security rules from the <a href="#">shopper profile</a> are applied to the custom fields. The rules are applied for registered shoppers and for the guest shopper profile.</p> <p>The custom fields can be of type Checkbox, Currency, Date, Email, LongTextArea, Number, Percent, Phone, Text, TextArea, Url, Address, or Location. We currently don't support updating the <code>country</code> and <code>state</code> fields through <code>customFields</code> as part of the address update using request. Instead, specify the <code>countryCode</code> and <code>stateCode</code>.</p> <p>Use the <code>yyyy-MM-dd</code> format to specify date fields.</p> <p>Use the <code>yyyy-MM-ddTHH:mm:ss.SSS+/-HH:mm</code> or <code>yyyy-MM-ddTHH:mm:ss.SSSZ</code> formats to specify <code>dateTime</code> fields. When a timezone is added to a UTC <code>dateTime</code>, the result is the date and time in that timezone.</p> <p>Use the <code>HH:mm:ss.SSS</code> or <code>HH:mm:ss.SSSZ</code> formats to specify <code>time</code> fields. When a timezone is added to a UTC time, the result is the time in that timezone.</p> | Optional             | 62.0              |

| Name                     | Type                                         | Description                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                          |                                              | The <code>customFields</code> property isn't supported in stores built on an Aura template. |                      |                   |
| delivery<br>AddressInput | <a href="#">Checkout Start Address Input</a> | Address data used for the delivery address.                                                 | Optional             | 61.0              |

## Clean Input

Defines a data integration rule, its type, and the records to update.

### Root XML tag

```
<CleanInput>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "cleanType": "bulk"
  "cleanRuleId": "07ixx0000000000U"
  "requestId": "0Ysxx00000000004"
  "entityIds": ["003xx000004TnDu", .... ]
}
```

### Properties

| Name        | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| cleanRuleId | String | The 18-character ID of the data integration rule used to update records. Get the IDs for active rules from the <a href="#">Clean Rule Statuses</a> resource.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required             | 37.0              |
| cleanType   | String | The system-generated type of update operation used by the data integration rule. One of these values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>BulkClean</code>—Updates all existing records applicable to the specified data integration rule.</li> <li><code>Incremental</code>—Updates only records that do not have a status of <code>In Sync</code> or <code>Reviewed</code>.</li> <li><code>Manual</code>—Manually updates records with the specified data integration rule.</li> <li><code>Perpetual</code>—Automatically updates saved records with the specified data integration rule.</li> </ul> | Optional             | 37.0              |

| Name      | Type     | Description                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| entityIds | String[] | The 18-character IDs of the records to update using the data integration rule. | Required             | 37.0              |
| requestId | String   | The system-generated ID of the update request.                                 | Optional             | 37.0              |

## Close Capability Input

Set a feed element to closed.

Users can't edit (specifically the feed item body or title), comment on, or delete a closed feed element. If the closed feed element is a poll, users can't vote on it. Users can't edit (specifically the comment body) or delete a comment on a closed feed element or select or remove it as best answer.

Admins and moderators can edit and delete closed feed elements and comments on closed feed elements. Admins and moderators can select or remove the best answer status on comments on closed feed elements.

### Root XML tag

```
<closeCapability>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "isClosed": "true"
}
```

### Properties

| Name     | Type    | Description                                                                                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| isClosed | Boolean | Specifies whether to set the feed element to closed ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ). | Required             | 43.0              |

## Comment Capabilities Input

Comment capabilities input.

### Root XML tag

```
<commentCapabilities>
```

### Properties

| Name            | Type                                               | Description                          | Available Version |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------|
| content         | <a href="#">Content Capability Input</a>           | Content to attach to the comment.    | 32.0              |
| feedEntityShare | <a href="#">Feed Entity Share Capability Input</a> | Feed entity to share to the comment. | 42.0              |

| Name   | Type                                    | Description                                          | Available Version |
|--------|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| record | <a href="#">Record Capability Input</a> | Existing knowledge article to attach to the comment. | 42.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Comment Input](#)

## Comment Input

A comment.

### Root XML tag

<comment>

### JSON example for editing a comment body

This example uses the [Comment](#) resource with a PATCH request.

```
{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "type": "Text",
        "text": "I am definitely going to check that out."
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

### JSON example for posting a comment and attaching an existing file to the comment

This example uses the [Feed Elements Capability, Comments Items](#) resource with a POST request.

```
{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "type": "Text",
        "text": "Please take a look at this file."
      }
    ]
  },
  "capabilities": {
    "content": {
      "contentDocumentId": "069D00000001pyS"
    }
  }
}
```

## Properties

| Name         | Type                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| attachment   | Depends on type.           | <p>Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Attachment Input: Existing Content</li> <li>Attachment Input: New File Upload</li> </ul> <p> <b>Important:</b> As of version 32.0, use the <code>capabilities</code> property.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 24.0–31.0         |
| body         | Message Body Input         | <p>The body of the comment.</p> <p>Feed item and comment bodies have a 10,000 character limit. Because this limit can change, we recommend that clients make a <code>describeObjects()</code> call on the <code>FeedItem</code> or <code>FeedComment</code> object. To determine the maximum number of allowed characters, look at the length of the <code>Body</code> or <code>CommentBody</code> field.</p> <p>To edit this property in a comment, make a PATCH request to <code>/chatter/comments/<i>commentId</i></code></p> <p>Editing comments is supported in version 34.0 and later.</p> <p>Rich text and inline images are supported in comment bodies in version 35.0 and later. Entity links are supported in version 43.0 and later.</p> | Required             | 23.0              |
| capabilities | Comment Capabilities Input | <p>Capabilities of the comment, such as a file attachment.</p> <p>You can edit a comment's body, but you can't update a comment's capabilities.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Optional             | 32.0              |

| Name           | Type   | Description                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| threadParentId | String | ID of the parent comment for a threaded comment. | Optional             | 44.0              |

## SEE ALSO:

[Post a Comment](#)[Post a Comment and Include a File from Salesforce](#)[Post a Rich-Text Comment](#)[Post a Comment with a Code Block](#)[Post a Comment with an Inline Image](#)[Post an @Mention](#)[Post Multiple @Mentions](#)[Edit a Comment](#)

## Commerce Address Field Input

Commerce address field input. This is used to reference custom fields for the address.

**Root XML tag**

```
<commerceAddressField>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "dataName" : "options__c",
  "text" : "alpha"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name     | Type   | Description                            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------|--------|----------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| dataName | String | The name of the custom address field.  | Required             | 54.0              |
| text     | String | The value of the custom address field. | Optional             | 54.0              |

## SEE ALSO:

[Commerce Address Input](#)

## Commerce Address Input

Commerce address input.

**Root XML tag**

```
<address>
```



**JSON example**

```
{
  "addressId": "81Wxx0000000001EAA",
  "city": "Boston",
  "country": "US",
  "isDefault": true,
  "name": "Home Address",
  "postalCode": "01234",
  "region": "MA",
  "street": "1 Milk Street",
  "addressType": "Billing",
  "commerceAddressFieldInputList": {
    "fields": [ {
      "dataName": "options__c",
      "text": "alpha"
    } ]
  }
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                          | Type                                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| addressType                   | String                                         | Type of address, for example, Shipping or Billing.                                                                                                                            | Optional             | 54.0              |
| city                          | String                                         | The address city.                                                                                                                                                             | Optional             | 54.0              |
| commerceAddressFieldInputList | <a href="#">Commerce Address Field Input[]</a> | A list of custom address fields, if any.                                                                                                                                      | Optional             | 54.0              |
| companyName                   | String                                         | The address company name.                                                                                                                                                     | Optional             | 57.0              |
| country                       | String                                         | The address country, specified using the ISO country code. For example, US for United States.                                                                                 | Optional             | 54.0              |
| countryCode                   | String                                         | Two-character country code. For example, US for United States.                                                                                                                | Optional             | 54.0–58.0         |
| firstName                     | String                                         | The address first name.                                                                                                                                                       | Optional             | 57.0              |
| isDefault                     | Boolean                                        | Indicates whether a contact's address is the preferred method of communication ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). The default value is <code>false</code> . | Optional             | 54.0              |
| lastName                      | String                                         | The address last name.                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 57.0              |
| middleName                    | String                                         | The address middle name.                                                                                                                                                      | Optional             | 57.0              |
| name                          | String                                         | Name of the contact.                                                                                                                                                          | Required             | 54.0              |

| Name        | Type   | Description                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| phoneNumber | String | The phone number associated with the address, including a valid country code. For example, +1xxxxxxxxxxx (for a US number). | Optional             | 57.0              |
| postalCode  | String | Zip code or postal code for the address.                                                                                    | Optional             | 54.0              |
| region      | String | The address state, specified using the ISO state code. For example, CA for California state.                                | Optional             | 54.0              |
| regionCode  | String | The address state code. For example, CA for California state.                                                               | Optional             | 54.0–58.0         |
| street      | String | The address street.                                                                                                         | Optional             | 54.0              |

## Commerce Einstein Activity Job Input

Commerce Einstein activity job.

### Root XML tag

```
<job>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "userId" : "005B0000000Ge16"
}
```

### Properties

| Name     | Type   | Description                                                                        | Required or Optional                              | Available Version |
|----------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| cookieId | String | ID of the cookie. Specify <code>cookieId</code> or <code>userId</code> , not both. | Required if <code>userId</code> isn't specified   | 52.0              |
| userId   | String | ID of the user. Specify <code>cookieId</code> or <code>userId</code> , not both.   | Required if <code>cookieId</code> isn't specified | 52.0              |

## Commerce Extension Provider Apex Class Input

Apex extension provider class extending an Apex base class for an extension point.

### Root XML tag

```
<ApexClassInputRepresentation>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "classId": "0ZExx000000003FGAQ",
  "className": "UltimateSoftwareSalesforceInventoryServiceExtension"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name      | Type   | Description                                                            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| classId   | String | ID of the Apex extension provider class.                               | Required             | 59.0              |
| className | String | Name of the Apex extension provider class, without the file extension. | Required             | 59.0              |

## Commerce Extension Provider Input

An extension provider for an Commerce extension point.

**Root XML tag**

```
<ProviderInputRepresentation>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "name": "UltimateInventory",
  "epn": "Commerce_Domain_Inventory_Service",
  "type": "apexClass",
  "description": "Extension provider for ultimate inventory.",
  "isApplication": true,
  "apexClass": {
    "classId": "0ZExx000000003FGAQ",
    "className": "UltimateSoftwareSalesforceInventoryServiceExtension"
  }
}
```

**Properties**

| Name      | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| name      | String | Unique name of the extension provider.                                                                                                                            | Required             | 59.0              |
| epn       | String | Extension point name (unique identifier for an extension). For valid values, see the <a href="#">RegisteredExternalService</a> object's ExtensionPointName field. | Required             | 59.0              |
| type      | String | Type of extension (for example, apexClass).                                                                                                                       | Required             | 59.0              |
| configUrl | String | Reserved for future use.                                                                                                                                          | Optional             | 59.0              |
| iconUri   | String | Reserved for future use.                                                                                                                                          | Optional             | 59.0              |

| Name          | Type                                                         | Description                                                                                                                     | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| description   | String                                                       | Description of the provider.                                                                                                    | Required             | 59.0              |
| isApplication | String                                                       | Indicates if the extension provider is contained within a managed package. ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Required             | 59.0              |
| apexClass     | <a href="#">Commerce Extension Provider Apex Class Input</a> | Apex class for the extension provider.                                                                                          | Required             | 59.0              |

## Commerce Extension Provider Mapping Input

Describes information used to map an extension provider to a webstore.

### Root XML tag

```
<MappingInputRepresentation>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "webstoreId": "0ZExx000000003FGAQ",
  "providerName": "UltimateInventory"
}
```

### Properties

| Name         | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| id           | String | Mapping ID.                                                                                                                                                                    | Optional             | 59.0              |
| webstoreId   | String | ID of the webstore.                                                                                                                                                            | Required             | 59.0              |
| providerName | String | Unique name of the extension provider.                                                                                                                                         | Required             | 59.0              |
| epn          | String | Extension point name (unique identifier for an extension). For valid values, see the <a href="#">RegisteredExternalService</a> object's <code>ExtensionPointName</code> field. | Optional             | 59.0              |

## Commerce Subscription Cancel Input

Input representation for the Commerce subscription cancel request.

### Root XML tag

```
CommerceSubscriptionCancelInput
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "subscriptionIds": [
```

```
    "02ixx0000004Hb4AAE"  
  ]  
}
```

**Properties**

| Name          | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| subscriptions | String[] | List of digital product subscription IDs to cancel.<br><br>Currently supports canceling only one digital product subscription per request. | Required             | 63.0              |

## Commerce Subscription Amend Input

Input representation for the Commerce subscription amend request.

**Root XML tag**

CommerceSubscriptionAmendInput

**JSON example**

```
{  
  "amendStartDate": "2025-08-01T00:00:00.000Z",  
  "quantityChange": 50,  
  "subscriptionIds": [  
    "02ixx0000004Hb4AAE"  
  ]  
}
```

**Properties**

| Name           | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| amendStartDate | Date   | The date when the subscription amendment takes effect.<br><br>The specified date must not be in the past and cannot be later than the subscription end date. | Required             | 65.0              |
| quantityChange | Double | The change in digital product quantity for the existing subscription.                                                                                        | Required             | 65.0              |

| Name            | Type     | Description                                                                                                                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| subscriptionIds | String[] | List of digital product subscription IDs to amend.<br><br>Currently supports amending only one digital product subscription per request. | Required             | 65.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Commerce Subscription Amendment Initiation](#)

[Commerce Subscription Amend](#)

## Commerce Subscription Renew Input

Input representation for the Commerce subscription renew request.

### Root XML tag

CommerceSubscriptionRenewInput

### JSON example

```
{
  "renewalEndDate": "2025-10-31T23:59:59.000Z",
  "renewalStartDate": "2025-08-01T00:00:00.000Z",
  "subscriptionIds": [
    "02ixx0000004Hb4AAE"
  ]
}
```

### Properties

| Name             | Type     | Description                                                                                                                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| renewalEndDate   | String   | The date when the subscription renewal period ends.                                                                                      | Required             | 65.0              |
| renewalStartDate | String   | The date when the subscription renewal period begins.                                                                                    | Required             | 65.0              |
| subscriptionIds  | String[] | List of digital product subscription IDs to renew.<br><br>Currently supports renewing only one digital product subscription per request. | Required             | 65.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Commerce Subscription Renewal Initiation](#)

[Commerce Subscription Renew](#)

## Commerce Subscription IDs List Input

Input representation of Commerce subscription IDs to be canceled.

### Root XML tag

SubscriptionsIds

### JSON example

```
{
  "ids": [
    "02ixx0000004Hb4AAE"
  ]
}
```

### Properties

| Name | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| ids  | String[] | IDs of the digital product subscriptions.<br><br>Currently supports canceling or amending only one digital product subscription per request. | Required             | 63.0              |

## Commerce Subscription Saved Payment Method Input

Input representation for updating a saved payment method associated with a subscription.

### Root XML tag

commerceSubscriptionSavedPaymentMethodInput

### JSON example

```
{
  "merchantAccountId": "8zbxx00000000DAAY",
  "savedPaymentMethodId": "12qxx000002pmjEAAQ"
}
```

### Properties

| Name                     | Type   | Description                                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| merchant<br>AccountId    | String | Salesforce Payments merchant account ID associated with the saved payment method. | Required             | 63.0              |
| savedPayment<br>MethodId | String | ID of the saved payment method record associated with the Commerce subscription.  | Required             | 63.0              |

## Community Input

Create an Experience Cloud site.

### JSON example

```
{
  "name": "The Capricorn Cafe",
  "urlPathPrefix": "capricorncafe",
  "templateName": "B2B Commerce Template",
  "templateParams": { "CreateStoreDefaults": "ALL" },
  "description": "Coffee and coffee products for the most discerning tastes."
}
```

### Properties

| Name           | Type                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| description    | String              | Description of the site.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Optional             | 46.0              |
| name           | String              | Name of the site.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Required             | 46.0              |
| templateName   | String              | Name of the Experience Builder template for the site.<br><br>Use the <a href="#">Experience Builder Templates</a> resource to get a list of available templates and their names.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Required             | 46.0              |
| templateParams | Map<String, String> | Map of template-specific parameters. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "AuthenticationType": "AUTHENTICATED"</li> <li>• "AuthenticationType": "UNAUTHENTICATED" (version 52.0–55.0)</li> <li>• "AuthenticationType": "AUTHENTICATED_WITH_PUBLIC_ACCESS"</li> <li>• "CreateStoreDefaults": "ALL"</li> <li>• "CreateStoreDefaults": "NONE"</li> <li>• "WebstoreId": "<b>WebstoreId</b>"</li> </ul> AuthenticationType values are valid when creating an Experience Cloud site using the Build Your Own (LWR) template. | Optional             | 52.0              |



| Name                       | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional                                                               | Available Version |
|----------------------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
|                            |        | CreateStoreDefaults values are valid when creating an Experience Cloud site using the B2B or D2C store template.<br><br>The <code>WebstoreId</code> value is valid when creating an Experience Cloud site using the B2B Aura, B2B LWR, and D2C templates. The store can't already be associated to a site, and the store type field must match the template. The B2B store type can be used with the B2B Aura and B2B LWR templates, and the D2C store type can be used with the D2C template. |                                                                                    |                   |
| <code>urlPathPrefix</code> | String | URL prefix for the site. For example, in the site URL <code>MyDomainName.my.site.com/customers</code> , <code>customers</code> is the <code>UrlPathPrefix</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Required if you already have a site that doesn't have a <code>urlPathPrefix</code> | 46.0              |

## Composite Commerce Variation Input

Input representation of product variation details.

### Properties

| Name                         | Type                                      | Description                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>parentProductId</code> | String                                    | ID of the variation parent product.              | Required             | 62.0              |
| <code>variations</code>      | <a href="#">Product Variation Input[]</a> | List of variation products and their attributes. | Required             | 62.0              |

## Composite Promotion Qualifier Input

Input representation of the promotion qualifier.

### JSON example

```
[
  {
    "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
    "qualifierReferences": [
      {
        "id": "01tSB0000002p01YAA",
        "itemReferenceType": "Product",
        "name": "Alpine Energy Drink Chai Post 0.5L PET - 6 pack",
        "operatorType": "EQUALS_TO"
      }
    ]
  }
]
```

```

    }
  ],
  "qualifierType": "Quantity",
  "qualifierValue": 2
}
]

```

### Properties

| Name                             | Type                                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| approaching<br>DiscountThreshold | String                                 | The cart amount that a customer has to reach before seeing an approaching discount message. For example, if a promotion qualifier minimum is set at \$150 and this field is set at \$50, then a customer receives a banner notification that they're approaching the discount when they have at least \$50 in their cart. | Small, 64.0          | 64.0              |
| currencyIso<br>Code              | String                                 | Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the promotion qualifier.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Optional             | 62.0              |
| qualifier<br>References          | <a href="#">Item Reference Input[]</a> | List of product or category for the promotion qualifier.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Optional             | 62.0              |
| qualifierType                    | String                                 | Type of the promotion qualifier. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Amount—Minimum spend amount.</li> <li>Quantity—Minimum quantity.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                  | Optional             | 62.0              |
| qualifierValue                   | Double                                 | Value for the promotion qualifier. For example, if qualifier type is <code>Quantity</code> , the value can be "3".                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 62.0              |

## Composite Promotion Segment Input

Input representation of the promotion segment.

### JSON example

```

[
  {
    "id": "0ZESB0000006vja4AA",
    "name": "Codecept B2B LWR Store",
    "segmentType": "Webstore"
  }
]

```

**Properties**

| Name        | Type   | Description                                                                                                                         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| id          | String | ID of the promotion segment.                                                                                                        | Optional             | 62.0              |
| name        | String | Name of the promotion segment.                                                                                                      | Optional             | 62.0              |
| segmentType | String | Type of the promotion segment. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• BuyerGroup</li><li>• Webstore</li></ul> | Optional             | 62.0              |

## Composite Promotion Target Input

Input representation of the promotion target.

**JSON example**

```
[
  {
    "adjustmentType": "PercentageDiscount",
    "adjustmentValue": "10",
    "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
    "isMinItemCountRequired": false,
    "restrictionQuantity": null,
    "ruleCriteriaType": "ANY",
    "targetReferences": [
      {
        "id": "01tSB0000002p01YAA",
        "itemReferenceType": "Product",
        "name": "Alpine Energy Drink Chai Post 0.5L PET - 6 pack",
        "operatorType": "EQUALS_TO",
        "value": "EnergyDrink"
      }
    ]
  }
]
```

**Properties**

| Name               | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| adjustment<br>Type | String | Adjustment type for the promotion target. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• FixedAmountOff<br/>LineItemTotal—Fixed amount off line item total.</li></ul> | Required             | 62.0              |

| Name                    | Type                                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                         |                                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>FixedAmountOff Transaction—Fixed amount off transaction.</li> <li>FixedAmountOff UnitPrice—Fixed amount off unit price.</li> <li>FixedPrice—Fixed price.</li> <li>PercentageDiscount—Percentage discount.</li> <li>TotalFixedPrice—Total fixed price.</li> </ul> |                      |                   |
| adjustment Value        | String                                 | Discount value.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Required             | 62.0              |
| currencyIso Code        | String                                 | Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the promotion target.                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Optional             | 62.0              |
| isMinItem CountRequired | Boolean                                | Indicates whether discount apply only when a cart reaches the quantity limit (true) or not (false).                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Optional             | 62.0              |
| restriction Quantity    | String                                 | The maximum number of items that can receive the discount.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Optional             | 62.0              |
| targetReference Type    | String                                 | Reference type of the promotion target. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shipping</li> <li>Transaction</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                            | Required             | 62.0              |
| targetReferences        | <a href="#">Item Reference Input[]</a> | List of products or categories associated with the promotion target.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required             | 62.0              |

## Composite Promotion Translation Input

Input representation of the promotion translation.

### JSON example

Here's an example for the `displayName` field:

```
{
  "translations": {},
  "value": "Fall Promotion"
}
```

Here's an example for the `termsAndCondition` field:

```
{
  "translations": {},
  "value": "This is fall promotion.Get 10% off on Product &#39;Alpine Energy Drink Chai
Post 0.5L PET - 6 pack."
}
```

### Properties

| Name         | Type                | Description                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| translations | Map<String, String> | Map of language code to the translated value. | Optional             | 62.0              |
| value        | String              | Value to be translated.                       | Optional             | 62.0              |

## Composite Product Input

Input representation of the composite product create request.

### JSON example

```
{
  "productFields": {
    "Name": "Sample Product",
    "Type": "Base", // This is required when creating a variant parent
    "Description": "This is a sample product",
    "StockKeepingUnit": "110000",
    "CustomField1__c": 9999,
    "CustomField2__c": "some custom text"
  },
  "categoryIds": [
    "0ZGxx00000000007GAA",
    "0ZGxx00000000008GAA"
  ],
  "productMedia": [
    {
      "mediaId": "20Yxx0000011QskEAE",
      "developerName": "productDetailImage"
    },
    {
      "mediaId": "20Yxx0000011QslEAE",
      "developerName": "productListImage"
    }
  ],
  "attributeSetInfo": {
    "id": "0iYxx0000000001EAA", // present if using an existing set
    "name": "Apparel", // present if creating a new set
    "attributes": [ // present if creating a new set
      "Color__c",
      "Size__c"
    ]
  }
}
```

```

    }
  }
}

```

**Properties**

| Name             | Type                                        | Description                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| attributeSetInfo | <a href="#">Product Attribute Set Input</a> | Attribute set information for a variation parent product.  | Optional             | 62.0              |
| categoryIds      | String[]                                    | A list of category IDs to be associated with the product.  | Optional             | 61.0              |
| productFields    | Map<String, String>                         | A map of product field names and their values.             | Required             | 61.0              |
| productMedia     | <a href="#">Product Media Input</a> []      | A list of media records to be associated with the product. | Optional             | 61.0              |
| productPricing   | <a href="#">Product Pricing Input</a>       | Details of the product pricing.                            | Optional             | 61.0              |

## Composite Promotion Input

Input representation of the create promotion request.

**Root XML tag**

```
<createPromotion>
```

**JSON example**

```

{
  "active": false,
  "areQualItemsExclFromDiscounts": false,
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "description": "This is fall promotion.Get 10% off on Product &#39;Alpine Energy Drink Chai Post 0.5L PET - 6 pack&#39;",
  "discountOrder": "MostExpensive",
  "discountRestriction": "None",
  "displayName": {
    "translations": {},
    "value": "Fall Promotion"
  },
  "objective": "Upsell product in fall",
  "isTiered": true,
  "endDateTime": null,
  "exclusivityType": "Class",
  "maximumUsageCount": 1,
  "name": "Fall Promotion",
  "priorityNumber": null,
  "qualifierCriteria": "All",
  "segments": [
    {
      "id": "0ZESB0000006vja4AA",

```

```

        "name": "Codecept B2B LWR Store",
        "segmentType": "Webstore"
    }
],
"startDateTime": "2023-09-01T00:00:00Z",
"targetCriteria": "Any",
"targets": [
    {
        "adjustmentType": "PercentageDiscount",
        "adjustmentValue": "10",
        "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
        "isMinItemCountRequired": false,
        "restrictionQuantity": null,
        "ruleCriteriaType": "ANY",
        "targetReferences": [
            {
                "id": "01tSB0000002p01YAA",
                "itemReferenceType": "Product",
                "name": "Alpine Energy Drink Chai Post 0.5L PET - 6 pack",
                "operatorType": "EQUALS_TO"
            }
        ]
    }
],
"qualifiers": [
    {
        "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
        "qualifierReferences": [
            {
                "id": "01tSB0000002p01YAA",
                "itemReferenceType": "Product",
                "name": "Alpine Energy Drink Chai Post 0.5L PET - 6 pack",
                "operatorType": "EQUALS_TO"
            }
        ],
        "qualifierType": "Quantity",
        "qualifierValue": 2
    }
],
"termsAndCondition": {
    "translations": {},
    "value": "This is fall promotion.Get 10% off on Product &#39;Alpine Energy Drink Chai Post 0.5L PET - 6 pack."
}
}

```

### Properties

| Name   | Type    | Description                                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| active | Boolean | Indicates whether the promotion is active (true) or not (false). | Optional             | 62.0              |

| Name                            | Type                                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| areQualItemsExclFromDiscounts   | Boolean                                     | Indicates whether qualifying items are excluded from discounts for the promotion ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                                                                                                                                    | Optional             | 62.0              |
| coupons                         | <a href="#">Promotion Coupon Input[]</a>    | List of coupons associated with the promotion.                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Optional             | 63.0              |
| currencyIsoCode                 | String                                      | Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the promotion.                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Optional             | 62.0              |
| description                     | String                                      | Localized display name of the promotion.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Optional             | 62.0              |
| discountOrder                   | String                                      | Discount order for the promotion. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>LeastExpensive</code></li> <li>• <code>MostExpensive</code></li> </ul>                                                                                             | Optional             | 62.0              |
| discountRestriction             | String                                      | Discount restriction for the promotion. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>LeastExpensive</code></li> <li>• <code>None</code></li> </ul>                                                                                                | Optional             | 62.0              |
| displayName                     | <a href="#">Promotion Translation Input</a> | Promotion display name and translated values.                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Optional             | 62.0              |
| endTime                         | String                                      | The date time the promotion ends.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 62.0              |
| exclusivityType                 | String                                      | Type of exclusivity to be considered when applying the promotion. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>Class</code>—Class exclusion.</li> <li>• <code>Global</code>—Global exclusion.</li> <li>• <code>No</code>—No exclusion.</li> </ul> | Optional             | 62.0              |
| generationId                    | String                                      | ID of the generated promotion. This field is used to display the feedback component and collect promotion feedback when Smart Promotion is enabled.                                                                                                                      | Optional             | 62.0              |
| isApproachingDiscountApplicable | Boolean                                     | Indicates whether the promotion is an approaching discount ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). If true, the promotion shows an approaching discount alert.                                                                                              | Small, 64.0          | 64.0              |
| maximumUsageCount               | Integer                                     | Number of times a promotion can apply to a cart.                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Optional             | 62.0              |
| name                            | String                                      | Name of the promotion.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Required             | 62.0              |



| Name              | Type                                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| objective         | String                                      | Objective for promotion.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Optional             | 62.0              |
| priorityNumber    | Integer                                     | Priority number for the promotion.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Optional             | 62.0              |
| qualifierCriteria | String                                      | Qualifier criteria for the promotion. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All—All the criteria are met.</li> <li>Any—Any of the criteria can be met.</li> </ul>                                                                                    | Optional             | 62.0              |
| qualifiers        | <a href="#">Promotion Qualifier Input[]</a> | List of promotion qualifiers.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Optional             | 62.0              |
| segments          | <a href="#">Promotion Segment Input[]</a>   | List of promotion segments associated with the web store or buyer group.                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Required             | 62.0              |
| startDateTime     | String                                      | The date time the promotion starts.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 62.0              |
| targetCriteria    | String                                      | Promotion criteria type. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All—All the criteria are met.</li> <li>Any—Any of the criteria can be met.</li> </ul>                                                                                                 | Optional             | 62.0              |
| targets           | <a href="#">Promotion Target Input[]</a>    | List of promotion targets.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required             | 62.0              |
| termsAndCondition | <a href="#">Promotion Translation Input</a> | Promotion terms and conditions and translated values.                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Optional             | 62.0              |
| tiered            | Boolean                                     | Indicates whether promotion is tiered ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).<br><br>If it is a tiered promotion, each tier can have its own set of targets and qualifiers. For example, buy 1 "t-shirt" and get 10% off or buy 2 "t-shirts" and get 20% off. | Optional             | 62.0              |

## SEE ALSO:

[Connect REST API Developer Guide: Commerce Webstore Composite Promotions](#)

[Connect REST API Developer Guide: Composite Promotion Result](#)

## Confirm Held FO Capacity Input

Request to confirm held fulfillment order capacity at one or more locations. Can correspond to one action call.

### Root XML tag

```
<confirmHeldFOCapacityInput>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "confirmHeldFOCapacityRequests": [
    {
      "capacityRequests": [
        {
          "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId1",
          "locationId": "LOC-1"
        }
      ],
      "allOrNothing": false
    },
    {
      "capacityRequests": [
        {
          "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId2",
          "locationId": "LOC-1"
        },
        {
          "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId3",
          "locationId": "LOC-2"
        }
      ],
      "allOrNothing": false
    }
  ]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                          | Type                                                     | Description                                                                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| confirmHeldFOCapacityRequests | <a href="#">Confirm Held FO Capacity Request Input[]</a> | List of requests to confirm held fulfillment order capacity at one or more locations. | Required             | 55.0              |

## Confirm Held FO Capacity Request Input

Request to confirm held fulfillment order capacity at one or more locations.

**Root XML tag**

```
<confirmHeldFOCapacityRequestInput>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "capacityRequests": [
    {
      "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId1",
      "locationId": "LOC-1"
    },
    {
```

```

    "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId2",
    "locationId": "LOC-1"
  },
  {
    "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId3",
    "locationId": "LOC-2"
  }
],
"allOrNothing": false
}

```

### Properties

| Name             | Type                                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                               | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------|------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| allOrNothing     | Boolean                                  | Controls whether a single failed request cancels all other requests in the list ( <i>true</i> ) or whether some requests can succeed if others fail ( <i>false</i> ). The default value is <i>false</i> . | Optional             | 55.0              |
| capacityRequests | <a href="#">Capacity Request Input[]</a> | List of requests to confirm held fulfillment order capacity. Each request is for one fulfillment order assigned to one location.                                                                          | Required             | 55.0              |

## Connectors Call Input

Voice call and recording properties.

### Root XML tag

```
<call>
```

### JSON example

```

{
  "toPhoneNumber":"+16315122409",
  "fromPhoneNumber":"+15105024190",
  "userId":"005R0000000XTJD",
  "startDateTime":"2019-11-06T19:41:56.000Z",
  "endDateTime":"2019-11-06T19:41:56.000Z",
  "callType":"Outbound",
  "recordingDuration":"300",
  "externalId":"CAXXXXXYYYYY1",
  "recordingFormat":"mp3",
  "activityId":"00Txxxxxxxxxxxx",
  "recordId":"001xxxxxxxxxxxx",
  "sourceType":"Sales",
  "mediaProviderId":"0hnxxxxxxxxxxxx",
  "vendorType":"Twilio"
}

```

## Properties

| Name              | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| activityId        | String  | ID of task logged.                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Optional             | 49.0              |
| callType          | String  | Type of call. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inbound</li> <li>Outbound</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                         | Required             | 49.0              |
| consented         | Boolean | Specifies whether the caller for inbound calls or the recipient for outbound calls consented to recording ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                                                                                | Optional             | 49.0              |
| endTime           | String  | Call end time.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required             | 49.0              |
| externalId        | String  | External ID of call.                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Required             | 49.0              |
| fromPhoneNumber   | String  | Phone number that initiated the call.                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Required             | 49.0              |
| mediaProviderId   | String  | ID of media provider.                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Required             | 49.0              |
| numberChannels    | Integer | Number of audio channels in call recording.                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Optional             | 49.0              |
| recordId          | String  | Salesforce account, case, contact, or lead ID.                                                                                                                                                                                                | Optional             | 49.0              |
| recordingDuration | Integer | Duration of call recording in seconds.                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Required             | 49.0              |
| recordingFormat   | String  | Recording format. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Flac</li> <li>Mp3</li> <li>Wav</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                | Required             | 49.0              |
| sourceType        | String  | Specifies whether a call is related to a sales or service use case. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sales</li> <li>Service</li> </ul> Values are case-sensitive. If no value is provided, it is set to "Sales" by default. | Optional             | 51.0              |
| startTime         | String  | Call start time.                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Required             | 49.0              |
| toPhoneNumber     | String  | Phone number that received the call.                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Required             | 49.0              |
| userChannel       | Integer | Audio channel number for user's side of call recording. Value is 0 or 1, where 0 means left channel for dual channel recording.                                                                                                               | Optional             | 49.0              |

| Name       | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Required or Optional                               | Available Version |
|------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| userEmail  | String | Salesforce user email address of the person who initiated or received the call.                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Required if <code>userId</code> isn't specified    | 49.0              |
| userId     | String | Salesforce user ID of the person who initiated or received the call.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required if <code>userEmail</code> isn't specified | 49.0              |
| vendorType | String | Specifies the call vendor. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AmazonConnect</li> <li>• Custom</li> <li>• DialPad</li> <li>• RingCentral</li> <li>• Twilio</li> <li>• TwilioTrial</li> </ul> If the vendor isn't specified or is unknown, the default value is <code>Custom</code> . | Optional                                           | 57.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Connectors Call List Input](#)

## Connectors Call List Input

List of voice calls and recording properties.

### Root XML tag

&lt;calls&gt;

### JSON example

```
{
  "calls": [
    {
      "toPhoneNumber": "+16315122409",
      "fromPhoneNumber": "+15105024190",
      "userId": "005R00000000XTJD",
      "startDateTime": "2019-11-06T19:41:56.000Z",
      "endDateTime": "2019-11-06T19:41:56.000Z",
      "callType": "Outbound",
      "recordingDuration": "300",
      "externalId": "CAXXXXXYYYYY1",
      "recordingFormat": "mp3",
      "activityId": "00Txxxxxxxxxxxx",
      "recordId": "001xxxxxxxxxxxx",
      "mediaProviderId": "0hnxxxxxxxxxxxx",
      "vendorType": "Twilio"
    }
  ],
}
```

```
{
  "toPhoneNumber":"+16315122409",
  "fromPhoneNumber":"+15105024190",
  "userId":"005R0000000XTJD",
  "startDateTime":"2020-11-06T19:41:56.000Z",
  "endDateTime":"2020-11-06T19:41:56.000Z",
  "callType":"Inbound",
  "recordingDuration":"30",
  "externalId":"CAXXXXXYYYYY2",
  "recordingFormat":"mp3",
  "activityId":"00Txxxxxxxxxxxx",
  "recordId":"001xxxxxxxxxxxx",
  "mediaProviderId":"0hnxxxxxxxxxxxx",
  "vendorType":"AmazonConnect"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name  | Type                                    | Description                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| calls | <a href="#">Connectors Call Input[]</a> | List of up to 200 voice calls. | Required             | 49.0              |

## Contact Information Input

Contact information for a Commerce store checkout.

**Root XML tag**

```
<contactInfo>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "firstName":"Leung",
  "lastName":"Chan",
  "email":"leung@chan.com",
  "phoneNumber":"+16175551212"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                   | Type   | Description                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------|--------|---------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| email                  | String | Email address of the contact.         | Optional             | 55.0              |
| firstName              | String | First name of the contact.            | Optional             | 55.0              |
| isoCountryCodeForPhone | String | ISO code of the phone number country. | Optional             | 62.0              |
| lastName               | String | Last name of the contact.             | Optional             | 55.0              |

| Name        | Type   | Description                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------|--------|------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| phoneNumber | String | Phone number of the contact. | Optional             | 55.0              |

## Content Capability Input

Create or update a file associated with a comment.

To attach or remove files from a feed post (instead of a comment) in version 36.0 and later, use [Files Capability Input](#).

### Root XML tag

```
<contentCapability>
  <contentDocumentId>069D00000001pyS</contentDocumentId>
</contentCapability>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "contentDocumentId": "069D00000001pyS"
}
```

### Properties

| Name              | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required or Optional                                           | Available Version |
|-------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| contentDocumentId | String | ID of the existing content.                                                                                                                                                                  | Required for existing content<br>Not supported for new content | 32.0              |
| description       | String | Description of the file to be uploaded.                                                                                                                                                      | Optional for new content<br>Not supported for existing content | 32.0              |
| sharingOption     | String | Sharing option of the file. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Allowed—Resharing of the file is allowed.</li> <li>Restricted—Resharing of the file is restricted.</li> </ul> | Optional                                                       | 35.0              |

| Name  | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional                                           | Available Version |
|-------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| title | String | Title of the file. This value is used as the file name for new content. For example, if the title is My Title, and the file is a .txt file, the file name is My Title.txt. | Required for new content<br>Not supported for existing content | 32.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Comment Capabilities Input](#)

[Feed Element Capabilities Input](#)

## Content Taxonomy Term Input

Create or update a term within a content taxonomy.

### Root XML tag

<term>

### JSON example

```
{
  "label" : "Fruit",
  "description" : "The seed-bearing part of a flowering plant.",
  "parentTermId" : ""
}
```

### Properties

| Name        | Type   | Description              | Required or Optional                                           | Available Version |
|-------------|--------|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| description | String | Description of the term. | Required when creating a term<br>Optional when updating a term | 63.0              |
| label       | String | Label of the term.       | Required when creating a term<br>Optional when updating a term | 63.0              |



| Name         | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| parentTermId | String | ID of the parent term. If unspecified when creating a term, creates a root term. If unspecified when updating a term, no changes are made. | Optional             | 63.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Content Taxonomy, Term](#)

[Content Taxonomy, Create a Term](#)

## Conversation Entries Update Input

List of conversation entry updates.

### JSON example

```
{
  "conversationEntriesUpdates": [
    {
      "identifier": "36b0f4d9-7c14-43dc-bb9e-7713a4930df0",
      "messageText": "The credit card I used was xxxx-xxxx-xxxx-4321."
    },
    {
      "identifier": "46b0f5d9-7c14-43dc-bb9e-b713a4930df1",
      "messageText": "My ssn is: XXXXX."
    }
  ]
}
```

### Properties

| Name                       | Type                                              | Description                         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| conversationEntriesUpdates | <a href="#">Conversation Entry Update Input[]</a> | List of conversation entry updates. | Required             | 51.0              |

## Conversation Entry Update Input

Conversation entry update.

### JSON example

```
{
  "identifier": "36b0f4d9-7c14-43dc-bb9e-7713a4930df0",
  "messageText": "The credit card I used was xxxx-xxxx-xxxx-4321."
}
```

**Properties**

| Name           | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| identifier     | String   | Identifier of the updated conversation entry.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Required             | 51.0              |
| messageText    | String   | Message text of the updated conversation entry.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Required             | 51.0              |
| relatedRecords | String[] | List of IDs of records to associate with the conversation entry. Supported related records include the messaging session ( <code>MessagingSession.Id</code> ), voice call ( <code>VoiceCall.Id</code> ), and conversation entry ( <code>ConversationEntry.MessageIdentifier</code> ). | Optional             | 52.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Conversation Entries Update Input](#)

## Coupon Code Redemption Input

Input representation for coupon code redemption.

**JSON example**

```
{
  "couponCodes": ["code1", "code2", "code3", "code4"],
  "transactionId": "0a6D20000004CETIA2",
  "buyer": "001xx000003GZ6NAAW"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name               | Type   | Description                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| buyer              | String | ID of the buyer account or email address for a guest user. | Required             | 60.0              |
| couponCodes        | String | List of coupon codes.                                      | Required             | 58.0              |
| effectiveAccountId | String | ID of the account.                                         | Required             | 58.0–59.0         |
| transactionId      | String | ID of the transaction, which must be a valid cart ID.      | Required             | 58.0              |

## Create Credit Memo Input

A list of change orders used to create a credit memo.

### Root XML tag

```
<createCreditMemoInput>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "changeOrderIds": [
    "801R0000000EAAkIAO"
  ]
}
```

### Properties

| Name           | Type     | Description                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|----------|-----------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| changeOrderIds | String[] | List of IDs of the change orders. | Required             | 48.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Order Summaries](#), [Create Credit Memo](#)

## Create Invoice From Change Orders Input

OrderSummary and associated change orders to create Invoices for.

### Root XML tag

```
<createInvoiceFromChangeOrdersInput>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "changeOrderIds" ["0a3xx00000000W1", "0a3xx00000000W2", "0a3xx00000000W3"],
  "orderSummaryId": "10sxx0000004EAqCAM"
}
```

### Properties

| Name           | Type     | Description                                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|----------|------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| changeOrderIds | String[] | List of IDs of change orders to create Invoices for. | Required             | 56.0              |
| orderSummaryId | String   | ID of the associated Order Summary.                  | Required             | 56.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Order Summaries](#), [Create Multiple Invoices from Change Orders](#)  
[Create Multiple Invoices From Change Orders Input](#)

## Create Multiple Invoices From Change Orders Input

Data about the change orders to create Invoices for.

Root XML tag

<createMultipleInvoicesFromChangeOrdersInput>

JSON example

```
[
  {
    "changeOrderIds" ["0a3xx000000000W1", "0a3xx000000000W2", "0a3xx000000000W3"],
    "orderSummaryId": "10sxx0000004EAqCAM"
  }
]
```

Properties

| Name                                     | Type                                                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <a href="#">invoicesFromChangeOrders</a> | <a href="#">Create Invoice From Change Orders Input[]</a> | List of OrderSummary IDs with the IDs of the associated change orders to create Invoices for. Each entry in the list generates one invoice, which combines the change orders in that entry. | Required             | 56.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Order Summaries](#), [Create Multiple Invoices from Change Orders](#)

## Create Order Payment Summary Input

An OrderSummary for which to create an OrderPaymentSummary, with the payment authorization or payments to include in it.

Root XML tag

<orderPaymentSummaryInput>

JSON examples

```
{
  "orderSummaryId": "10sxx00000000000001",
  "paymentAuthorizationId": "2Dgxx000000000W0001"
}

{
  "orderSummaryId": "10sxx00000000000001",
  "paymentIds": [
    "0a3xx00000000085AAA",
    "0a3xx00000000085BBB"
  ]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                   | Type     | Description                      | Required or Optional                                                | Available Version |
|------------------------|----------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| orderSummaryId         | String   | ID of the OrderSummary.          | Required                                                            | 48.0              |
| paymentAuthorizationId | String   | ID of the payment authorization. | Either a payment authorization or at least one payment is required. | 48.0              |
| paymentIds             | String[] | List of IDs of the payments.     | Either a payment authorization or at least one payment is required. | 48.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Order Payment Summaries](#)

## Credential Custom Header Input

Credential custom header input.

**JSON example**

```
{
  "headerName": "SampleHeader",
  "headerValue": "SampleHeaderValue",
  "sequenceNumber": 1
}
```

**Properties**

| Name           | Type    | Description      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| headerName     | String  | Header name.     | Required             | 58.0              |
| headerValue    | String  | Header value.    | Required             | 58.0              |
| id             | String  | Header ID.       | Optional             | 58.0              |
| sequenceNumber | Integer | Sequence number. | Required             | 58.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[External Credential Input](#)[Named Credential Input](#)

# Credential Input

Credential input.

## Root XML tag

```
<credential>
```

## JSON example for creating a credential (POST)

```
{
  externalCredential: "ecNameAws",
  authenticationProtocol: "AwsSv4",
  principalName: "principalA",
  principalType: "NamedPrincipal",
  credentials: {
    awsAccessKeyId: {
      value: "000000000000",
      encrypted: false
    },
    awsSecretAccessKey: {
      value: "aws-secret-value",
      encrypted: true
    },
    awsRoleArn: {
      value: "arn:partition:service:region:account-id:resource-id",
      encrypted: false
    }
  }
}
```

## JSON example for replacing a credential (PUT)

In this example, assume the credential has two values: `apiKey` and `apiSecret`. When this request body is used with PUT, `apiKey` is updated and `apiSecret` is deleted.

```
{
  authenticationProtocol: String : "Custom",
  externalCredential: String : "medicalIntegrationExternalCredential",
  principalName: String : "customerSupportGroup",
  principalType: String : "NamedPrincipal",
  // Map<String, ConnectApi.CredentialValue>
  credentials: {
    apiKey: {
      value: String : "00000000",
      encrypted: Boolean : false
    }
  }
}
```

## JSON example for updating a custom credential (PATCH)

PATCH is supported only for custom credentials. Only the credentials included in the request body are updated. In this example, assume the credential has two values: `apiKey` and `apiSecret`. When this request body is used with PATCH, `apiKey` is updated and `apiSecret` remains the same.

```
{
  authenticationProtocol: String : "Custom",
  externalCredential: String : "medicalIntegrationExternalCredential",
```

```
principalName: String : "customerSupportGroup",
principalType: String : "NamedPrincipal",
// Map<String, ConnectApi.CredentialValue>
credentials: {
    apiKey: {
        value: String : "000000000",
        encrypted: Boolean : false
    }
}
}
```

### Properties

| Name                           | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| authentication Protocol        | String | <p>Authentication protocol of the external credential. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>AwsSv4</code></li> <li>• <code>Basic</code></li> <li>• <code>Custom</code></li> <li>• <code>Jwt</code></li> <li>• <code>OAuth</code></li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required             | 56.0              |
| authentication ProtocolVariant | String | <p>Authentication protocol variant of the external credential. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>AwsSv4_STS</code>—AWS Signature Version 4 with Security Token Service.</li> <li>• <code>ClientCredentialsClientSecret-OAuth</code>—2.0 Client Credentials client secret. Client secrets are sent in the callout's request body.</li> <li>• <code>ClientCredentialsClientSecretBasic-OAuth</code>—2.0 Client Credentials client secret. Client secrets are sent in the callout's authorization header, as with Basic authentication.</li> <li>• <code>ClientCredentialsJwtAssertion-OAuth</code>—2.0 Client Credentials JSON Web Token assertion.</li> <li>• <code>JwtBearer</code>—OAuth 2.0 JSON Web Token bearer flow.</li> <li>• <code>NoAuthentication</code>—No authentication.</li> <li>• <code>RolesAnywhere</code>—AWS Signature Version 4 with Identity and Access Management (IAM) Roles Anywhere.</li> </ul> | Optional             | 57.0              |

| Name                            | Type                                                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Required or Optional                                                  | Available Version |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
|                                 |                                                      | If specified, the authentication protocol variant must match the actual protocol variant of the external credential.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                       |                   |
| <code>credentials</code>        | Map<String, <a href="#">Credential Value Input</a> > | <p>Map of protocol-specific credentials.</p> <p>Authentication protocols have credential allowlists and encryption rules.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>AwsSv4</code>—<code>awsAccessKeyId</code> (not encrypted), <code>awsSecretAccessKey</code> (encrypted), <code>awsRoleArn</code> (not encrypted)</li> <li>• <code>Custom</code>—Any credential name is valid (user sets encryption rules)</li> </ul> | Required                                                              | 56.0              |
| <code>externalCredential</code> | String                                               | Fully qualified developer name of the external credential.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Required                                                              | 56.0              |
| <code>principalName</code>      | String                                               | Name of the external credential named principal.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required if <code>principalType</code> is <code>NamedPrincipal</code> | 56.0              |
| <code>principalType</code>      | String                                               | <p>Type of credential principal. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>AwsStsPrincipal</code></li> <li>• <code>NamedPrincipal</code></li> <li>• <code>PerUserPrincipal</code></li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required                                                              | 56.0              |

## Credential Value Input

Credential value input.

Authentication protocols have credential allowlists and encryption rules.

- `AwsSv4`—`awsAccessKeyId` (not encrypted), `awsSecretAccessKey` (encrypted), `awsRoleArn` (not encrypted)
- `Custom`—Any credential name is valid (user sets encryption rules)

### JSON example

```
{
  value: "aws-secret-value",
  encrypted: true
}
```



**Properties**

| Name      | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                               | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| encrypted | Boolean | Specifies whether the value of the credential is encrypted ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ).                                                                       | Required             | 56.0              |
| revision  | Integer | Revision number of a short-lived credential, such as OAuthToken. If the provided revision isn't the latest version, the authentication endpoint refreshes the credential. | Optional             | 58.0              |
| value     | String  | Value of the credential.                                                                                                                                                  | Required             | 56.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Credential Input](#)

## Custom List Audience Criteria Input

Criteria for the custom list type of custom recommendation audience.

**Root XML tag**

&lt;criteria&gt;

**JSON example**

```
{
  "memberOperationType" : "Add",
  "members" : {
    "userIds" : [
      "005B0000000Ge16",
      "005D0000001GpHp"
    ]
  },
  "type" : "CustomList"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Required or Optional                                                                                                            | Available Version |
|---------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| memberOperationType | String | <p>The operation to carry out on the audience members. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Add—Adds specified members to the audience.</li> <li>• Remove—Removes specified members from the audience.</li> </ul> | <p>Required to update a recommendation audience</p> <p>Don't use or specify <b>null</b> to create a recommendation audience</p> | 36.0              |

| Name    | Type                                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                         | Required or Optional                                                                                                       | Available Version |
|---------|------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| members | <a href="#">User ID Collection Input</a> | A collection of user IDs.<br>When updating an audience, you can include up to 100 members. An audience can have up to 100,000 members, and each Experience Cloud site can have up to 100 audiences. | Required to update a recommendation audience<br>Don't use or specify <code>null</code> to create a recommendation audience | 36.0              |
| type    | String                                   | Value must be <code>CustomList</code> .                                                                                                                                                             | Required                                                                                                                   | 36.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Custom Recommendation Audience Input](#)

## Custom Recommendation Audience Input

A custom recommendation audience.

### Root XML tag

```
<recommendationAudience>
```

### JSON example for updating a custom list recommendation audience

```
{
  "criteria" : {
    "memberOperationType" : "Add",
    "members" : {
      "userIds" : [
        "005B0000000Ge16",
        "005D0000001GpHp"
      ]
    },
    "type" : "CustomList"
  },
  "name" : "My Custom List"
}
```

### JSON example for updating a new members recommendation audience

```
{
  "criteria" : {
    "value" : "30",
    "type" : "MaxDaysInCommunity"
  },
  "name" : "New Hires"
}
```

## JSON example for creating a custom recommendation audience

```
{
  "name" : "Custom App Users"
}
```

## Properties

| Name                    | Type                                                                                                          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Required or Optional                                                                                                           | Available Version |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| criteria                | <a href="#">Custom List Audience Criteria Input</a><br>or<br><a href="#">New User Audience Criteria Input</a> | The criteria for the custom recommendation audience type.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Optional<br><br>If not specified when creating a recommendation audience, the audience criteria type defaults to custom list.  | 36.0              |
| member<br>OperationType | String                                                                                                        |  <b>Important:</b> This property is available only in version 35.0. In version 36.0 and later, use <a href="#">Custom List Audience Criteria Input</a> .<br><br>The operation to carry out on the audience members. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Add—Adds specified members to the audience.</li> <li>• Remove—Removes specified members from the audience.</li> </ul> | Required to update a recommendation audience<br><br>Don't use or specify <code>null</code> to create a recommendation audience | 35.0 only         |
| members                 | <a href="#">User ID Collection Input</a>                                                                      |  <b>Important:</b> This property is available only in version 35.0. In version 36.0 and later, use <a href="#">Custom List Audience Criteria Input</a> .<br><br>A collection of user IDs.<br><br>When updating an audience, you can include up to 100 members. An audience can have up to 100,000 members, and each Experience Cloud site can have up to 100 audiences.                      | Required to update a recommendation audience<br><br>Don't use or specify <code>null</code> to create a recommendation audience | 35.0 only         |

| Name | Type   | Description                                            | Required or Optional                                                                             | Available Version |
|------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| name | String | The unique name of the custom recommendation audience. | Optional to update a recommendation audience<br><br>Required to create a recommendation audience | 35.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Create and Schedule Custom Recommendations with Audiences](#)

## Custom Recommendation Definition Input

A custom recommendation definition.

### JSON example

```
{
  "actionUrl" : "https://www.example.com",
  "actionUrlName" : "Launch",
  "explanation" : "Click this link to learn more!",
  "name" : "Corporate Training Project",
  "title" : "Want to learn more about Corporate Training Project?"}
```

### Properties

| Name          | Type   | Description                                                                        | Required or Optional                                                                                       | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| actionUrl     | String | URL for acting on the custom recommendation, for example, the URL to join a group. | Required for creating a recommendation definition<br><br>Optional for updating a recommendation definition | 33.0              |
| actionUrlName | String | Text label for the action URL in the user interface, for example, "Launch."        | Required for creating a recommendation definition<br><br>Optional for updating a recommendation definition | 34.0              |

| Name        | Type   | Description                                                                   | Required or Optional                                                                                       | Available Version |
|-------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| explanation | String | Explanation, or body, of the custom recommendation.                           | Required for creating a recommendation definition<br><br>Optional for updating a recommendation definition | 33.0              |
| name        | String | Name of the custom recommendation definition. The name is displayed in Setup. | Required for creating a recommendation definition<br><br>Optional for updating a recommendation definition | 33.0              |
| title       | String | Title of the custom recommendation definition.                                | Optional                                                                                                   | 33.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Create and Schedule Custom Recommendations with Audiences](#)

## Dashboard Component Snapshot Input

Dashboard component snapshot input.

### Root XML tag

```
<dashboardComponentSnapshot>
```

### JSON

```
{
  "parentId" : "0F9D00000000I40",
  "feedItemBody" : {
    "messageSegments" : [
      {
        "text" : "Sales Heat",
        "type" : "Text"
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

**Properties**

| Name          | Type                               | Description                                                                                          | Available Version |
|---------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| parentId      | String                             | A user, group, or dashboard ID to which you are posting the snapshot.                                | 25.0              |
| filterId1     | String                             | Optional. A dashboard filter item ID.                                                                | 25.0              |
| filterId2     | String                             | Optional. A second dashboard filter item ID.                                                         | 25.0              |
| filterId3     | String                             | Optional. A third dashboard filter item ID.                                                          | 25.0              |
| feedItemBody  | <a href="#">Message Body Input</a> | Contains the text that accompanies the feed item associated with the dashboard component snapshot.   | 25.0              |
| runningUserId | String                             | Optional. A user ID from which the view of the dashboard will be created, if other than the creator. | 25.0              |

## Data Category Group Collection Input

Collection of data category groups.

**Root XML tag**

```
<DataCategoryGroupCollectionInputRepresentation>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "dataCategoryGroups": [
    {
      "categoryGroupName": "Geographic",
      "rootCategory": {
        "categoryName": "WorldWide",
        "childCategories": [
          {
            "categoryName": "US",
            "childCategories": [
              {
                "categoryName": "America",
                "childCategories": [
                  {
                    "categoryName": "States",
                    "childCategories": [
                      {
                        "categoryName": "California"
                      }
                    ]
                  }
                ]
              }
            ]
          }
        ]
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

```
{
  "dataCategoryGroups": [
    {
      "categoryGroupName": "Developer name of the data category group.",
      "rootCategory": {
        "categoryName": "Developer name of the data category group."
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name               | Type                                        | Description                         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| dataCategoryGroups | <a href="#">Data Category Group Input[]</a> | Collection of data category groups. | Required             | 59.0              |

## Data Category Group Input

Data category group.

**Properties**

| Name              | Type                                | Description                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| categoryGroupName | String                              | Developer name of the data category group. | Required             | 59.0              |
| rootCategory      | <a href="#">Data Category Input</a> | Root category of the data category group.  | Required             | 59.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Data Category Group Collection Input](#)

## Data Category Input

Data category.

**Properties**

| Name         | Type   | Description                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------|--------|--------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| categoryName | String | Developer name of the data category group. | Required             | 59.0              |

| Name            | Type                                  | Description            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| childCategories | <a href="#">Data Category Input[]</a> | List of subcategories. | Required             | 59.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Data Category Group Input](#)

## Delivery Address Input

Delivery address.

While each field is optional, at least one combination (latitude and longitude, country and postal code, or city, state, and country) must be included. The fields can't be left empty.

### Root XML tag

deliveryAddress

### JSON example

```
{
  "shippingCarrier": {
    "externalReference": "UPS001",
    "shippingCarrierMethods": [
      {
        "externalReference": "UPSGround001"
      },
      {
        "externalReference": "UPS AIR001"
      }
    ]
  },
  "locations": [
    "California"
  ],
  "products": [
    {
      "stockKeepingUnit": "SKU01",
      "quantity": 5
    }
  ],
  "deliveryAddress": {
    "country": "USA",
    "state": "CA",
    "city": "San Francisco",
    "postalCode": "00000",
    "latitude": 30.123,
    "longitude": 100.123
  }
}
```



**Properties**

| Property   | Type   | Description                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------|--------|------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| city       | String | City in the state for the delivery address.    | Optional             | 63.0              |
| country    | String | Country code for the delivery address.         | Optional             | 63.0              |
| latitude   | Double | Latitude for the delivery address.             | Optional             | 63.0              |
| longitude  | Double | Longitude for the delivery address.            | Optional             | 63.0              |
| postalCode | String | Postal code of the delivery address.           | Optional             | 63.0              |
| state      | String | State in the country for the delivery address. | Optional             | 63.0              |

## Delivery Estimation Product Input

Delivery estimation product information.

**Root XML tag**

```
deliveryEstimationProduct
```

**JSON example**

```
"products": [  
  {  
    "stockKeepingUnit": "SKU01",  
    "quantity": 5  
  }  
],
```

**Properties**

| Property         | Type   | Description                         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------|--------|-------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| name             | String | Product name.                       | Optional             | 63.0              |
| productId        | String | ID of the product.                  | Optional             | 63.0              |
| quantity         | Double | Product quantity.                   | Required             | 63.0              |
| stockKeepingUnit | String | Product's stock keeping unit (SKU). | Required             | 63.0              |

## Delivery Group Input

Delivery group input.

**Root XML tag**

```
<deliveryGroup>
```

**Properties**

| Name                 | Type                                   | Description                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| deliveryAddress      | <a href="#">Checkout Address Input</a> | Shipping address input.                       | Optional             | 53.0              |
| deliveryMethodId     | String                                 | ID of the delivery method.                    | Optional             | 53.0              |
| desiredDeliveryDate  | String                                 | Delivery date of the delivery group.          | Optional             | 53.0              |
| id                   | String                                 | ID of the delivery group.                     | Optional             | 53.0              |
| name                 | String                                 | Name of the delivery group.                   | Optional             | 60.0              |
| shippingInstructions | String                                 | Shipping instructions for the delivery group. | Optional             | 53.0              |

## Digest Job Input

Submit a daily or weekly Chatter email digest job.

**Root XML tag**

```
<digestJob>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "period": "DailyDigest"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name   | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| period | String | Time period that's included in a Chatter email digest. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>DailyDigest</code>—The email includes up to the 50 latest posts from the previous day.</li><li>• <code>WeeklyDigest</code>—The email includes up to the 50 latest posts from the previous week.</li></ul> | Required             | 37.0              |

## Direct Message Capability Input

Create or update the members of a direct message.

**Root XML tag**

```
<directMessageCapability>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "membersToAdd": ["005R0000000I2X4", "005R0000000I23Y", "005R0000000IUV5"]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name            | Type     | Description                                                     | Required or Optional                                                                                       | Available Version |
|-----------------|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| membersToAdd    | String[] | List of user IDs for members to include in the direct message.  | Required when creating a direct message (POST)<br><br>Optional when updating a direct message (PATCH)      | 39.0              |
| membersToRemove | String[] | List of user IDs for members to remove from the direct message. | Optional when updating a direct message (PATCH)<br><br>Not supported when creating a direct message (POST) | 40.0              |
| subject         | String   | Subject of the direct message.                                  | Optional when creating a direct message (POST)<br><br>Not supported when updating a direct message (PATCH) | 39.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities Input](#)

## Distinct Value Refinement Input

Attribute-based refinement with distinct values for product search.

**JSON example**

```
{
  "attributeType": "Custom",
  "nameOrId": "Color__c",
  "values": ["red", "blue"],
  "type": "DistinctValue"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name          | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| attributeType | String   | Search attribute type. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Custom</li> <li>• ProductAttribute</li> <li>• Standard</li> </ul> | Required             | 50.0              |
| nameOrId      | String   | Developer name of the attribute. In version 49.0 and later, the ID of the attribute isn't supported.                                          | Required             | 49.0              |
| type          | String   | Search facet type. Value is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DistinctValue</li> <li>• Range</li> </ul>                               | Required             | 49.0              |
| values        | String[] | Comma-separated list of attribute values.                                                                                                     | Required             | 49.0              |

## SEE ALSO:

[Product Search Input](#)

## Distribute Picked Quantities Input

Input representation to Distribute Picked Quantities.

**Root XML tag**

```
<distributePickedQuantitiesInput>
```

**JSON example**

```
POST /services/data/vXX.0/commerce/fulfillment/pick-tickets/actions/distribute-quantities
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Accept: application/json

{
  "quantitiesPickedList": [{
    "externalItemId": "skul",
    "quantity": 16
  }],
  "optimizationCriteria": "FulfillInSequencePartial",
  "distributeToOrders": [{
    "externalOrderId": "FO-1",
    "itemQuantities": [{
      "externalItemId": "skul",
      "quantity": 4
    }]
  }]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                              | Type                                    | Description                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>distributeToOrders</code>   | <a href="#">DistributeToOrdersInput</a> | List of orders that need quantities distributed.            | Required             | 58.0              |
| <code>optimizationCriteria</code> | String                                  | Criteria used for distributing picked quantities to orders. | Required             | 58.0              |
| <code>quantitiesPickedList</code> | <a href="#">ItemQuantityInput</a>       | Quantities for each item picked.                            | Required             | 58.0              |

## Distribute To Orders Input

Input representation of a single element within the Distribute To Orders list.

**Root XML tag**

```
<distributeToOrders>
```

**Properties**

| Name                         | Type                              | Description               | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>externalOrderId</code> | String                            | ID of the external order. | Required             | 58.0              |
| <code>itemQuantities</code>  | <a href="#">ItemQuantityInput</a> | Order Item Quantity List  | Required             | 58.0              |

## Double List Input

List of Double values.

**Properties**

| Name                | Type     | Description                         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------|----------|-------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>values</code> | Double[] | List of Double values to filter on. | Optional             | 63.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Filter Input](#)

## Duplicate Job Input

Create a duplicate job.

**Root XML tag**

```
<DuplicateJob>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "duplicateJobDefId": "0POB0000004GUDXIA4"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name              | Type   | Description                         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------|--------|-------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| duplicateJobDefId | String | ID of the duplicate job definition. | Required             | 42.0              |

## Duplicate Job Status Input

Update the duplicate job status.

**Root XML tag**

```
<DuplicateJobStatus>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "status": "Canceled"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name   | Type   | Description                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| status | String | Status of the duplicate job. Canceled is the only valid value. | Required             | 42.0              |

## Einstein LLM Additional Configuration Input

Additional configuration information for the LLM provider.

**Root XML tag**

```
EinsteinLlmAdditionalConfigInputRepresentation
```

**Properties**

| Name                 | Type                                        | Description                                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| additionalParameters | Map<String, <a href="#">Wrapped Value</a> > | Map of parameters and values for the LLM provider. | Optional             | 60.0              |
| applicationName      | String                                      | Name of the application.                           | Required             | 60.0              |

| Name             | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| enablePiiMasking | Boolean  | Specifies whether to mask personally identifiable information (PII) ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                                                                                                                                                            | Optional             | 60.0              |
| frequencyPenalty | Double   | Use to reduce the repetitiveness of generated tokens. The higher the value, the stronger a penalty is applied to previously present tokens, proportional to how many times they already appeared in the prompt or in prior generations. Minimum value is 0.0. Maximum value is 1.0. | Optional             | 60.0              |
| maxTokens        | Integer  | Maximum number of tokens to generate.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Optional             | 60.0              |
| numGenerations   | Integer  | Number of generation requests to send to the LLM provider.                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Optional             | 60.0              |
| presencePenalty  | Double   | Use to reduce the repetitiveness of generated tokens. This value is similar to frequency penalty, except that this penalty is applied equally to all tokens that already appeared, regardless of their exact frequencies. Minimum value is 0.0, and maximum value is 1.0.           | Optional             | 60.0              |
| stopSequences    | String[] | Generated text is cut at the end of the earliest occurrence of a stop sequence.                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Optional             | 60.0              |
| temperature      | Double   | Sampling temperature to use. Higher values mean the model takes more risks. Lower temperatures mean that generations are less random. Minimum value is 0.0, and maximum value is 1.0.                                                                                               | Optional             | 60.0              |

## Einstein Prompt Template Generations Input

Prompt template input parameters and LLM provider to use for generation.

### Root XML tag

```
EinsteinPromptTemplateGenerationsInput
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "isPreview": false,
  "inputParams": {
    "valueMap": {
      "Input:String1": {
        "value": "Value of String1"
      }
    }
  }
}
```

```

    },
    "Input:String2": {
      "value": "Value of String2"
    },
    "Input:Account": {
      "value": {
        "id": "001SB000004nerfYAA"
      }
    }
  },
  "additionalConfig": {
    "applicationName": "PromptTemplateGenerationsInvocable"
  }
}

```

### Properties

| Name             | Type                                               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| additionalConfig | <a href="#">EinsteinLlm Additional ConfigInput</a> | Configuration information for the LLM provider.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Required             | 60.0              |
| citationMode     | String                                             | Mode of citations for the specified prompt template. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>post_generation</code>—Citations are generated after the generated response for the specified prompt template.</li> <li><code>off</code>—Citations aren't generated for the specified prompt template.</li> </ul> | Optional             | 62.0              |
| inputParams      | Map<String, <a href="#">Wrapped Value</a> >        | Parameters and values to resolve the specified prompt template.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Required             | 60.0              |
| isPreview        | Boolean                                            | Specifies whether to only resolve the prompt template ( <code>true</code> ) or to resolve the prompt template and generate an LLM response ( <code>false</code> ).                                                                                                                                                                    | Required             | 60.0              |
| outputLanguage   | String                                             | Language code for the language to generate the LLM response in. See <a href="#">Supported Languages in Prompt Template Responses</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                | Optional             | 61.0              |
| tags             | <a href="#">Wrapped Value</a>                      | Map of wrapped values, such as free-form user feedback, that can be used to resolve a specified prompt template.                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Optional             | 62.0              |



## Ensure Funds Async Input

ID of an Invoice to ensure funds for and apply them to.

### Root XML tag

```
<ensureFundsAsyncInput>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "invoiceId": "3ttR000000000JN1AY"
}
```

### Properties

| Name           | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| invoiceId      | String  | ID of the Invoice.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required             | 48.0              |
| isOrderBalance | Boolean | If true, the reserved balance amount is used for the Order Summary to fund the invoice. If not enough reserved balance amount, any available balance that isn't reserved by another Order Summary is used. If false, any available balance is used. | Optional             | 59.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Order Summaries, Ensure Funds Async](#)

## Ensure Refunds Async Input

ID of a credit memo to ensure refunds for, an amount of excess funds to refund, or both. At least one is required. Also includes any invoices for fees that reduce the refund amount, such as return fees. If multiple payment methods are available, you can specify how to distribute the refund.

### Root XML tag

```
<ensureRefundsAsyncInput>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "creditMemoId": "50gR000000000JB00G",
  "invoicesToPay": [
    {
      "invoiceId": "3ttR000000000JN1AY"
    }
  ]
}
```

## Properties

| Name                            | Type                                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Required or Optional                                                           | Available Version |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| creditMemoId                    | String                                 | ID of the credit memo that represents a refund amount.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Either <code>creditMemoId</code> or <code>excessFundsAmount</code> is required | 48.0              |
| excessFundsAmount               | Double                                 | Amount of excess funds to refund.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Either <code>excessFundsAmount</code> or <code>creditMemoId</code> is required | 49.0              |
| invoicesToPay                   | <a href="#">Invoice To Pay Input[]</a> | List of invoices for any fees that reduce the refund, such as return fees.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Optional                                                                       | 56.0              |
| isAllowPartial                  | Boolean                                | This value controls the behavior when the amounts included in the <code>sequences</code> list don't cover the entire refund amount. If this value is false, then the default refund logic is applied to ensure the remaining refund amount. If this value is true, then the unrefunded balance remains on the credit memo. If you don't specify a <code>sequences</code> list, this value is ignored and the default refund logic is applied. The default value is false. | Optional                                                                       | 56.0              |
| <del>isReservedAmountUsed</del> | Boolean                                | If true, the refundable amount is used to open the payment balance for the <code>reservedBalanceAmount</code> in the Order Payment Summaries. The remaining refundable amount considers the sequence of order payment summaries, if provided. If false, any reserved balance amount for exchanges is refunded.                                                                                                                                                            | Optional                                                                       | 59.0              |

| Name      | Type                                                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| sequences | <a href="#">Sequence Order Payment Summary Input[]</a> | Ordered list of refund amounts and OrderPaymentSummaries to apply them to. An OrderPaymentSummary must either belong to the order summary or be a reference to the order summary in the OrderPaymentSummaryReference entity. The process traverses this list in order and stops when it's refunded the full amount. | Optional             | 56.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Order Summaries, Ensure Refunds Async](#)

## Entitlement Settings Input

Entitlement settings applicable to all product rows in a product import .csv file.

### Root XML tag

```
<entitlementSettings>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "entitlement": {
    "defaultEntitlementPolicyId": "1CeRM00000003o40AA"
  }
}
```

### Properties

| Name                                  | Type   | Description                                                                                | Required or Optional                                                                      | Available Version |
|---------------------------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| <del>defaultEntitlementPolicyId</del> | String | ID of entitlement policy to associate with each product row in a product import .csv file. | Required if you specify one or more entitlement-related column headings in your .csv file | 54.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Salesforce B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce: Import Commerce Data](#)

## Environment Hub SSO User Mapping Input

Creates an SSO mapping between a user in an Environment Hub org and a user in an Environment Hub member org.

### Root XML tag

```
<ssoUserMapping>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "hubUserId": "005B0000000F6SNIA0",
  "memberUsername": "jeanSmith"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name           | Type   | Description                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| hubUserId      | String | The ID of a user in an Environment Hub organization.              | Required             | 36.0              |
| memberUsername | String | The username of a user in an Environment Hub member organization. | Required             | 36.0              |

## SEE ALSO:

[Environment Hub SSO User Mapping Generator](#)

## Estimate Delivery Date Input

Delivery date estimation information.

**Root XML tag**

estimateDeliveryDateInput

**JSON example**

```
{
  "shippingCarrier": {
    "externalReference": "UPS001",
    "shippingCarrierMethods": [
      {
        "externalReference": "UPSGround001"
      },
      {
        "externalReference": "UPSAIR001"
      }
    ]
  },
  "locations": [
    "California"
  ],
  "products": [
    {
      "stockKeepingUnit": "SKU01",
      "quantity": 5
    }
  ],
  "deliveryAddress": {
    "country": "USA",
  }
}
```

```

    "state": "CA",
    "city": "San Francisco",
    "postalCode": "00000",
    "latitude": 30.123,
    "longitude": 100.123
  }
}

```

### Properties

| Property        | Type         | Description                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------|--------------|---------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| deliveryAddress | OneOfAddress | Delivery address.                                 | Optional             | 63.0              |
| locations       | String       | List of location external references.             | Optional             | 63.0              |
| products        | OneOfProduct | List of products included in delivery estimation. | Required             | 63.0              |
| shippingCarrier | OneOfCarrier | Shipping carrier used to deliver the order.       | Required             | 63.0              |

## Extended Fields Input

Input representation for extended fields.

### Root XML tag

```
<extendedFields>
```

### JSON example

```

{
  "extendedFields": [
    {
      "name": "assigned_to__c",
      "value": "abcd"
    },
    {
      "name": "ownership__c",
      "value": true
    }
  ]
}

```

### Properties

| Name  | Type   | Description                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------|--------|----------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| name  | String | Name of the custom field.  | Optional             | 48.0              |
| value | String | Value of the custom field. | Optional             | 48.0              |

# Extension Input

An extension.

**Root XML tag**

```
<extension>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "alternativeRepresentation":
    {
      "textRepresentation": "Quip document with ID 132452345",
      "thumbnailUrl": "http://salesforce.quip.com?id=132452345",
      "title": "Quip"
    },
  "extensionId": "id1",
  "payload": "eyJkb2N1bWVudF9pZCI6IClzMjM0NSJ9",
  "payloadVersion": "0.1"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                       | Type                              | Description                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| alternative Representation | <a href="#">Alternative Input</a> | Alternative representation of the extension.                                                | Required             | 40.0              |
| extensionId                | String                            | ID of the extension.                                                                        | Required             | 40.0              |
| payload                    | String                            | Payload associated with the extension.                                                      | Required             | 40.0              |
| payloadVersion             | String                            | Payload version that identifies the structure of the payload associated with the extension. | Optional             | 40.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Extensions Capability Input](#)

# Extensions Capability Input

Create or update extensions associated with a feed element.

**Root XML tag**

```
<extensionsCapability>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "itemsToAdd": {
    "items": [{
      "extensionId": "extensionId1",
      "payload": "eyJkb2N1bWVudF9pZCI6IClzMjM0NSJ9",
      "textRepresentation": "http://salesforce.quip.com?id=1234",
    }
  ]
}
```

```
        "payloadVersion": "0.1"
      }
    ],
    "itemsToRemove": ["attachmentId2", "attachmentId3"]
  }
}
```

**Properties**

| Name          | Type                              | Description                                                  | Required or Optional                                                                             | Available Version |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| itemsToAdd    | <a href="#">Extension Input[]</a> | Collection of extensions to associate with the feed element. | Required for creating an extension (POST)<br><br>Optional for updating an extension (PATCH)      | 40.0              |
| itemsToRemove | String[]                          | List of attachment IDs to remove from the feed element.      | Optional for updating an extension (PATCH)<br><br>Don't specify for creating an extension (POST) | 41.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities Input](#)

## External Auth Identity Provider Credential Input

External auth identity provider credential input.

**Properties**

| Name            | Type   | Description                                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| credentialName  | String | Name of the external auth identity provider credential.  | Required             | 62.0              |
| credentialValue | String | Value of the external auth identity provider credential. | Required             | 62.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[External Auth Identity Provider Credentials Input](#)

# External Auth Identity Provider Credentials Input

External auth identity provider credentials input.

**Root XML tag**

```
<externalAuthIdentityProviderCredentials>
```

**JSON example for creating (POST) or replacing (PUT) an external auth identity provider's credentials**

Use this example request body to create or update credentials for an external auth identity provider that uses OAuth2.0 authentication with an authorization code. Assume the credential has two values: `clientId` and `clientSecret`.

```
{
  "credentials": [
    {
      "credentialName": "clientId",
      "credentialValue": "SampleClientID"
    },
    {
      "credentialName": "clientSecret",
      "credentialValue": "SampleClientSecret"
    }
  ]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name        | Type                                                                            | Description                                               | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| credentials | <a href="#">External Auth Identity Provider Credential Input</a> on page 1129[] | List of an external auth identity provider's credentials. | Required             | 62.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[External Auth Identity Provider Credentials](#)

# External Auth Identity Provider Input

External auth identity provider input.

**Root XML tag**

```
<externalAuthIdentityProvider>
```

**JSON example**

To create an external auth identity provider, you must also use the POST method with the `/named-credentials/external-auth-identity-provider-credentials/fullName` resource to populate the identity provider's credentials.

```
{
  "label": "ExternalIdp2",
  "fullName": "ExternalIdp2",
  "description": "OAuth Browser flow for connected app",
}
```



```

    "authenticationProtocol": "OAuth",
    "authenticationFlow": "AuthorizationCode",
    "clientAuthentication": "ClientSecretPost",
    "authorizeUrl": "https://identityprovider.com/services/oauth2/authorize",
    "tokenUrl": "https://identityprovider.com/services/oauth2/token",
    "userInfoUrl": "https://identityprovider.com/services/userinfo",
    "parameters": [
      {
        "parameterName": "PkceEnabled",
        "parameterType": "IdentityProviderOptions",
        "parameterValue": "true"
      },
      {
        "parameterName": "ExampleName",
        "parameterType": "AuthorizeRequestQueryParameter",
        "parameterValue": "ExampleValue",
        "sequenceNumber": 1
      }
    ]
  }
}

```

### Properties

| Name                                | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Required or Optional                                                                                                                                                         | Available Version |
|-------------------------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>authenticationFlow</code>     | String | Authentication flow to get tokens to call protected APIs. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>AuthorizationCode</code></li> </ul>                                                                                                                               | Required                                                                                                                                                                     | 62.0              |
| <code>authenticationProtocol</code> | String | Authentication protocol required to access the external system. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>OAuth</code></li> </ul>                                                                                                                                     | Required                                                                                                                                                                     | 62.0              |
| <code>authorizeUrl</code>           | String | Authorization endpoint URL for the external system.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required when the <code>authenticationProtocol</code> is <code>OAuth</code> and the <code>authenticationFlow</code> is <code>AuthorizationCode</code> . Otherwise, Optional. | 62.0              |
| <code>clientAuthentication</code>   | String | Client authentication method that describes how credentials are sent to the authorization server. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>ClientSecretBasic</code></li> <li>• <code>ClientSecretPost</code></li> </ul> Defaults to <code>ClientSecretBasic</code> . | Optional                                                                                                                                                                     | 63.0              |
| <code>description</code>            | String | External auth identity provider description.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Optional                                                                                                                                                                     | 62.0              |

| Name                             | Type                                                              | Description                                                                                                                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| fullName                         | String                                                            | Full name of the external auth identity provider. The full name can include a namespace prefix.                                               | Required             | 62.0              |
| label                            | String                                                            | External auth identity provider label.                                                                                                        | Required             | 62.0              |
| parameters                       | <a href="#">External Auth Identity Provider Parameter Input[]</a> | List of custom request parameters to customize and extend requests to the identity provider's token endpoint.                                 | Optional             | 63.0              |
| standardExternalIdentityProvider | String                                                            | Reference to a standard external auth identity provider.                                                                                      | Optional             | 63.0              |
| tokenUrl                         | String                                                            | Token endpoint URL to retrieve tokens from the external system. Required for all OAuth 2.0 authentication flows.                              | Required             | 62.0              |
| userInfoUrl                      | String                                                            | User info URL to retrieve user profile information from the external system.<br><br>Applicable only when the authenticationProtocol is OAuth. | Optional             | 62.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[External Auth Identity Provider](#)

[External Auth Identity Providers](#)

## External Auth Identity Provider Parameter Input

External auth identity provider parameter input.

### Root XML tag

```
<externalAuthIdentityProvider>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "parameterName": "PkceEnabled",
  "parameterType": "IdentityProviderOptions",
  "parameterValue": "true"
},
{
  "parameterName": "ExampleName",
  "parameterType": "AuthorizeRequestQueryParameter",
  "parameterValue": "ExampleValue",
  "sequenceNumber": 1
}
```

**Properties**

| Name           | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| parameterName  | String  | The name of the external auth identity provider parameter.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Required             | 63.0              |
| parameterType  | String  | Parameter type for an external auth identity provider. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>AuthorizeRequestQueryParameter</code></li> <li>• <code>IdentityProviderOptions</code></li> <li>• <code>ManagedByComponent</code></li> <li>• <code>ManagedByFeature</code></li> <li>• <code>RefreshRequestBodyParameter</code></li> <li>• <code>RefreshRequestHttpHeader</code></li> <li>• <code>RefreshRequestQueryParameter</code></li> <li>• <code>TokenRequestBodyParameter</code></li> <li>• <code>TokenRequestHttpHeader</code></li> <li>• <code>TokenRequestQueryParameter</code></li> </ul> | Required             | 63.0              |
| parameterValue | String  | If <code>parameterType</code> describes a literal value then the literal value is stored in this property.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Optional             | 63.0              |
| sequenceNumber | Integer | Specifies the order of parameters to apply when an external auth identity provider has more than one parameter. Priority is from lower to higher numbers, for example, 1 is the highest priority.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Optional             | 63.0              |

## External Credential Input

Input used to create or update an external credential.



**Important:** Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

**JSON example for creating an external credential (POST)**

```
{
  "developerName": "SampleAws",
  "masterLabel": "SampleAwsLabel",
  "authenticationProtocol": "AwsSv4",
  "authenticationProtocolVariant": "AwsSv4_STS",
  "parameters": [
    {
      "parameterName": "AwsService",
      "parameterType": "AuthParameter",
```

```

        "parameterValue": "dynamodb"
    },
    {
        "parameterName": "AwsRegion",
        "parameterType": "AuthParameter",
        "parameterValue": "us-west-2"
    },
    {
        "parameterName": "AwsAccountId",
        "parameterType": "AuthParameter",
        "parameterValue": "sampleAccountId"
    },
    {
        "parameterName": "AwsStsExternalId",
        "parameterType": "AuthProviderUrlQueryParameter",
        "parameterValue": "sampleExternalId"
    },
    {
        "parameterName": "AwsStsDuration",
        "parameterType": "AuthProviderUrlQueryParameter",
        "parameterValue": "1000"
    }
],
"principals": [
    {
        "principalName": "SamplePrincipal",
        "principalType": "NamedPrincipal",
        "sequenceNumber": 1
    }
],
"customHeaders": [
    {
        "headerName": "SampleHeader",
        "headerValue": "SampleHeaderValue",
        "sequenceNumber": 1
    }
]
}

```

#### JSON example for updating an external credential (PUT)

```

{
    "developerName": "SampleOAuth",
    "masterLabel": "SampleOAuthLabel",
    "authenticationProtocol": "OAuth",
    "authenticationProtocolVariant": "JwtBearer",
    "parameters": [
        {
            "id": "0puxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx",
            "parameterName": "SigningCertificate",
            "parameterType": "SigningCertificate",
            "parameterValue": "SampleCertificate"
        },
        {
            "parameterName": "AuthProviderUrl",

```

```
    "parameterType": "AuthProviderUrl",
    "parameterValue": "www.identityprovider.com"
  },
  {
    "parameterDescription": "Expiration Time",
    "parameterName": "exp",
    "parameterType": "JwtBodyClaim",
    "parameterValue": "{!Text(FLOOR((NOW() - DATETIMEVALUE( \"1970-01-01 00:00:00\"
)) * 86400 + 120))}"
  },
  {
    "parameterName": "Scope",
    "parameterType": "AuthParameter",
    "parameterValue": "SampleScope"
  }
],
"principals": [
  {
    "principalName": "SamplePerUserPrincipal",
    "principalType": "PerUserPrincipal",
    "sequenceNumber": 1,
    "parameters": [
      {
        "parameterName": "Scope",
        "parameterType": "AuthParameter",
        "parameterValue": "SamplePrincipalGroupScope"
      }
    ]
  }
],
"customHeaders": [
  {
    "headerName": "SampleHeader",
    "headerValue": "SampleHeaderValue",
    "sequenceNumber": 1
  }
]
}
```

Properties

| Name                    | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| authentication Protocol | String | Authentication protocol of the external credential. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• AwsSv4</li><li>• Basic</li><li>• Custom</li><li>• Jwt</li><li>• OAuth</li></ul> | Required             | 58.0              |

| Name                          | Type                                                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Required or Optional                                                                             | Available Version |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| authenticationProtocolVariant | String                                                | <p>Authentication protocol variant of the external credential. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>AwsSv4_STS</code>—AWS Signature Version 4 with Security Token Service.</li> <li>• <code>ClientCredentialsClientSecret—OAuth</code> 2.0 Client Credentials client secret. Client secrets are sent in the callout's request body.</li> <li>• <code>ClientCredentialsClientSecretBasic—OAuth</code> 2.0 Client Credentials client secret. Client secrets are sent in the callout's authorization header, as with Basic authentication.</li> <li>• <code>ClientCredentialsJwtAssertion—OAuth</code> 2.0 Client Credentials JSON Web Token assertion.</li> <li>• <code>JwtBearer</code>—OAuth 2.0 JSON Web Token bearer flow.</li> <li>• <code>NoAuthentication</code>—No authentication.</li> <li>• <code>RolesAnywhere</code>—AWS Signature Version 4 with Identity and Access Management (IAM) Roles Anywhere.</li> </ul> <p>If specified, the authentication protocol variant must match the actual protocol variant of the external credential.</p> | Optional                                                                                         | 58.0              |
| customHeaders                 | <a href="#">Credential Custom Header Input[]</a>      | List of credential custom headers.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Optional                                                                                         | 58.0              |
| developerName                 | String                                                | Fully qualified developer name of the external credential.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Required for POST<br>Optional for PUT                                                            | 58.0              |
| masterLabel                   | String                                                | External credential label.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Required                                                                                         | 58.0              |
| parameters                    | <a href="#">External Credential Parameter Input[]</a> | List of external credential parameters.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Optional depending on <code>authenticationProtocol</code> and <code>authenticationVariant</code> | 58.0              |

| Name       | Type                                                  | Description                            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| principals | <a href="#">External Credential Principal Input[]</a> | List of principals the credential has. | Optional             | 58.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[External Credential Input](#)

## External Credential Parameter Input

External credential parameter input.

### JSON example

```
{
  "parameterName": "AwsService",
  "parameterType": "AuthParameter",
  "parameterValue": "dynamodb"
}
```

### Properties

| Name                 | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| id                   | String | Parameter ID.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Optional             | 58.0              |
| parameterDescription | String | Parameter description.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Optional             | 58.0              |
| parameterName        | String | Parameter name of the external credential.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Required             | 58.0              |
| parameterType        | String | Parameter type of the external credential.<br>Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>AdditionalRefreshStatusCode</code></li><li>• <code>AuthParameter</code></li><li>• <code>AuthProvider</code></li><li>• <code>AuthProviderUrl</code></li><li>• <code>AuthProviderUrlQueryParameter</code></li><li>• <code>JwtBodyClaim</code></li><li>• <code>JwtHeaderClaim</code></li><li>• <code>ManagedByComponent</code></li><li>• <code>ManagedByFeature</code></li><li>• <code>SigningCertificate</code></li></ul> | Required             | 58.0              |

| Name           | Type   | Description                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|---------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| parameterValue | String | Parameter value of the external credential. | Required             | 58.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[External Credential Input](#)

[External Credential Principal Input](#)

## External Credential Principal Input

External credential principal input.

### JSON example

```
{
  "principalName": "SamplePrincipal",
  "principalType": "NamedPrincipal",
  "sequenceNumber": 1
}
```

### Properties

| Name          | Type                                                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                            | Required or Optional                                                                                                                                               | Available Version |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| id            | String                                                | ID of the principal external credential parameter.                                                                                                                                                     | Optional                                                                                                                                                           | 58.0              |
| parameters    | <a href="#">External Credential Parameter Input[]</a> | List of external credential parameters.                                                                                                                                                                | Optional depending on the <a href="#">authenticationProtocol</a> and <a href="#">authenticationVariant</a> values of the <a href="#">External Credential Input</a> | 58.0              |
| principalName | String                                                | Principal name.                                                                                                                                                                                        | Required                                                                                                                                                           | 58.0              |
| principalType | String                                                | Type of credential principal. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>AwsStsPrincipal</code></li><li>• <code>NamedPrincipal</code></li><li>• <code>PerUserPrincipal</code></li></ul> | Required                                                                                                                                                           | 58.0              |



| Name           | Type    | Description      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| sequenceNumber | Integer | Sequence number. | Required             | 58.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[External Credential Input](#)

[Named Credential Input](#)

## Facetable Attributes Collection Input

Collection of facetable settings for search attributes.

### JSON example

```
{
  "facetableAttributeSettings" : [
    {
      "type" : "ProductCategory",
      "nameOrId" : "Id",
      "displayRank" : "1",
      "displayType" : "CategoryTree"
    },
    {
      "type" : "Standard",
      "nameOrId" : "Family",
      "displayRank" : "2",
      "displayType" : "MultiSelect"
    },
    {
      "type" : "Custom",
      "nameOrId" : "color__c",
      "displayRank" : "3",
      "displayType" : "MultiSelect"
    }
  ]
}
```

### Properties

| Name                       | Type                                      | Description                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| facetableAttributeSettings | <a href="#">Facetable Attribute Input</a> | Collection of up to 50 facetable settings. | Required             | 49.0              |

## Facetable Attribute Input

Facetable attribute for search.

JSON example

```
{
  "type" : "ProductCategory",
  "nameOrId" : "Id",
  "displayRank" : "1",
  "displayType" : "CategoryTree"
}
```

Properties

| Name        | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| displayRank | Integer | Display rank of the facet. Valid values are from 1 through 50. Values must be unique and sequential.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Required             | 49.0              |
| displayType | String  | Display type of the facet. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>CategoryTree</li><li>MultiSelect</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Required             | 49.0              |
| nameOrId    | String  | Developer name of the attribute. In version 49.0 and later, the ID of the attribute isn't supported.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Required             | 49.0              |
| type        | String  | Type of attribute. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Custom</li><li>ProductAttribute</li><li>ProductCategory</li><li>Standard</li></ul> When updating facetable attributes, you must include a <code>ProductCategory</code> facet with <code>nameOrId</code> set to <code>Id</code> and <code>displayType</code> set to <code>categoryTree</code> , as shown in the JSON example. | Required             | 49.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Facetable Attributes Collection Input](#)

Feed Element Capabilities Input

A container for all capabilities that can be included when creating a feed element.

In API version 30.0 and earlier, most feed items can have comments, likes, topics, and so on. In version 31.0 and later, every feed item (and feed element) can have a unique set of *capabilities*. If a capability property exists on a feed element, that capability is available, even if the capability property doesn't have a value. For example, if the `ChatterLikes` capability property exists on a feed element (with or without a value), the context user can like that feed element. If the capability property doesn't exist, it isn't possible to like that feed

element. A capability can also contain associated data. For example, the `Moderation` capability contains data about moderation flags.

XML example

```
<capabilities>
  <associatedActions>
    <actionLinkGroupIds>
      <actionLinkGroupId/>0Agxx00000000d1CAA<actionLinkGroupId/>
      <actionLinkGroupId/>0Agxx00000000d2DFY<actionLinkGroupId/>
    </actionLinkGroupIds>
  </associatedActions>
  <bookmarksCapability>
    <isBookmarkedByCurrentUser>>false</isBookmarkedByCurrentUser>
  </bookmarksCapability>
  <files>
    <items>
      <file>
        <id>069D00000001IOh</id>
      </file>
      <file>
        <id>069D00000002IOg</id>
      </file>
    </items>
  </files>
</capabilities>
```

JSON example

```
"capabilities": {
  "associatedActions": {
    "actionLinkGroupIds":["0Agxx00000000d1CAA", "0Agxx00000000d2DFY"]
  },
  "bookmarks": {
    "isBookmarkedByCurrentUser": false
  },
  "files": {
    "items": [
      {"id": "069D00000001IOh"},
      {"id": "069D00000002IOg"}
    ]
  }
}
```

Properties

| Name               | Type                                                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| associated Actions | <a href="#">Associated Actions Capability Input</a> | Describes action links that can be created or updated on a feed element. To associate an action link group with a feed element, the client must be the same connected app that created the action link group definition and the user must either be the | Optional             | 31.0              |

| Name               | Type                                                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                    |                                                       | user who created the definition or have View all Data permission.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                      |                   |
| bookmarks          | <a href="#">Bookmarks Capability Input</a>            | Create or update a bookmark on a feed element.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Optional             | 32.0              |
| canvas             | <a href="#">Canvas Capability Input</a>               | Create or update a canvas app associated with a feed element.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Optional             | 32.0              |
| content            | <a href="#">Content Capability Input</a>              | Attach or update a file on a comment. Use this class to attach a new file or update a file that has already been uploaded to Salesforce.<br><br> <b>Important:</b> This request body isn't available for feed posts in version 36.0 and later. In version 36.0 and later, use <a href="#">Files Capability Input</a> . | Optional             | 32.0–35.0         |
| directMessage      | <a href="#">Direct Message Capability Input</a>       | Create or update the members of a direct message.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Optional             | 39.0              |
| extensions         | <a href="#">Extensions Capability Input</a>           | Create or update extensions associated with a feed element.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Optional             | 40.0              |
| feedEntityShare    | <a href="#">Feed Entity Share Capability Input</a>    | Share a feed entity with a feed post or comment.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 39.0              |
| files              | <a href="#">Files Capability Input</a>                | Attach up to 10 files that have already been uploaded or remove one or more files from a feed element.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Optional             | 36.0              |
| link               | <a href="#">Link Capability Input</a>                 | Create or update a link attached to a feed element.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Optional             | 32.0              |
| poll               | <a href="#">Poll Capability Input</a>                 | Create or vote on a poll feed element.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Optional             | 32.0              |
| questionAndAnswers | <a href="#">Question and Answers Capability Input</a> | Create or edit a question feed element or set the best answer of the existing question feed element.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Optional             | 32.0              |
| status             | <a href="#">Status Capability Input</a>               | Change the status of a feed post or comment.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Optional             | 44.0              |
| topics             | <a href="#">Topics Capability Input</a>               | Assign topics to a feed element.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 38.0              |

## SEE ALSO:

[Edit a Question Title and Post Feed Item Input](#)

## Feed Entity Share Capability Input

Share a feed entity with a feed post or comment.

### Root XML tag

```
<feedEntityShareCapability>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "feedEntityId" : "0D5B000000QEfX4"
}
```

### Properties

| Name         | Type   | Description                                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| feedEntityId | String | ID of the feed entity to share with the feed post or comment. | Required             | 39.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities Input](#)

## Feed Favorite Input

Feed favorite input.

### Root XML tag

```
<favorite>
```

### JSON for POST

```
{
  "searchText" : "release",
  "targetId" : "0TOD0000000099d"
}
```

### Properties for POST

| Name       | Type   | Description                                                         | Available Version |
|------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| searchText | String | Text of the feed search. Use this parameter for feed searches only. | 24.0              |
| targetId   | String | Id of the topic. Use this parameter for topics only.                | 28.0              |

### JSON for PATCH

```
{
  "updateLastViewDate" : "true"
}
```

### Properties for PATCH

| Name               | Type    | Description                                                                                                        | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| updateLastViewDate | Boolean | Sets the last view date of the specified feed favorite to the current system time. Default value is <i>false</i> . | 24.0              |

## Feed Item Input

Feed item input.

### Root XML tag

```
<feedItem>
```

### JSON

The following example attaches a poll to a feed item:

```
{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "type": "Text",
        "text": "When should we meet for release planning?"
      }
    ]
  },
  "capabilities": {
    "poll": {
      "choices": [
        "Monday",
        "Tuesday"
      ]
    }
  },
  "feedElementType": "FeedItem",
  "subjectId": "me"
}
```

## Properties

| Name       | Type                               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional                                                        | Available Version |
|------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| attachment | Depends on type.                   | <p>You can specify only one of these values in the attachment parameter. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Attachment Input: Canvas App (v29.0–31.0)</li> <li>Attachment Input: Existing Content (v23.0–31.0)</li> <li>Attachment Input: Feed Poll (v26.0–31.0)</li> <li>Attachment Input: Link (v23.0–31.0)</li> <li>Attachment Input: New File Upload (v23.0–31.0)</li> </ul> <p> <b>Important:</b> As of API version 32.0, use the <code>capabilities</code> property.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Optional                                                                    |                   |
| body       | <a href="#">Message Body Input</a> | <p>Description of message body. Feed item and comment bodies have a 10,000 character limit. Because this limit can change, we recommend that clients make a <code>describeObjects()</code> call on the <code>FeedItem</code> or <code>FeedComment</code> object. To determine the maximum number of allowed characters, look at the length of the <code>Body</code> or <code>CommentBody</code> field. The body can contain up to 25 mentions.</p> <p>If you specify <code>originalFeedElementId</code> to share a feed item, use the <code>body</code> property to add the first comment to the feed item.</p> <p>To edit this property in a feed item, make a PATCH request to <code>/chatter/feed-elements / <b>feedElementId</b></code>. Editing feed posts is supported in version 34.0 and later.</p> | Required unless the feed item has a content capability or a link capability | 23.0              |

| Name                      | Type                                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required or Optional                                                                               | Available Version |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| capabilities              | <a href="#">Feed Element Capabilities Input</a> | The capabilities that define the behavior of this feed element.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Optional                                                                                           | 31.0              |
| isBookmarkedByCurrentUser | Boolean                                         | <p>Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>false</code>.</p> <p> <b>Important:</b> As of API version 32.0, use the <code>capabilities.bookmarks.isBookmarkedByCurrentUser</code> property.</p>                                                                             | Optional                                                                                           | 24.0–31.0         |
| feedElementType           | String                                          | <p>The type of feed element this input represents.</p> <p>The only valid value is <code>FeedItem</code>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <p>Required when creating a feed item (POST)</p> <p>Optional when updating a feed item (PATCH)</p> | 31.0              |
| originalFeedElementId     | String                                          | <p>To share a feed element, specify its 18-character ID.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> You can't share a post and upload a file in the same request body.</p> <p> <b>Important:</b> In API version 39.0 and later, use the <code>capabilities.feedEntityShare.feedEntityId</code> property.</p> | Optional                                                                                           | 31.0–38.0         |
| originalFeedItemId        | String                                          | <p>To share a feed item, specify its 18-character ID.</p> <p> <b>Important:</b> In API version 32.0–38.0, use the <code>originalFeedElementId</code> property. In API version 39.0 and later, use the <code>capabilities.feedEntityShare.feedEntityId</code> property.</p>                                                                                                | Optional                                                                                           | 24.0–31.0         |
| subjectId                 | String                                          | The ID of the parent this feed element is being posted to. This value can be the ID of a user, group,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Required                                                                                           | 31.0              |



| Name | Type | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------|------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|      |      | <p>or record, or the string me to indicate the context user.</p> <p>In version 45.0 and later, you can move a feed element from one public group to another by setting this property to the ID of the new public group. You can't include or change any other properties when moving a feed element.</p> |                      |                   |

| Name                    | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>visibility</code> | String | <p>Who can see the post. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>InternalUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, only members of the default, internal site can see the feed item.</li> <li>• <code>AllUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, all members of the site can see the feed item.</li> </ul> <p>Default values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For external users, the default value is <code>AllUsers</code>. External users must use this value to see their posts.</li> <li>• For internal users, the default value is <code>InternalUsers</code>. Internal users can accept this value or use the value <code>AllUsers</code> to allow external users to see their posts.</li> </ul> <p>If the parent of the feed item is a user, group, or direct message, the <code>visibility</code> of the feed item must be <code>AllUsers</code>.</p> | Optional             | 26.0              |

## SEE ALSO:

[Post a Feed Item](#)  
[Post a Feed Element and Include Files from Salesforce](#)  
[Post a Rich-Text Feed Element](#)  
[Post a Feed Element with a Code Block](#)  
[Post a Feed Element with an Inline Image](#)  
[Post an @Mention](#)  
[Post Multiple @Mentions](#)  
[Define Action Links and Post with a Feed Element](#)  
[Define Action Links in a Template and Post with a Feed Element](#)  
[Edit a Feed Post](#)  
[Edit a Question Title and Post](#)  
[Share a Feed Item](#)  
[Post to a Group](#)

## Feed Item Topic Input

Feed item topic input.

### Root XML tag

```
<feedItemTopic>
```

### JSON

The following example attaches a new topic to a feed item:

```
{ "topicName": "W3C"
}
```

### Properties

| Name      | Type   | Description                                           | Required or Optional                                                                                  | Available Version |
|-----------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| topicId   | String | ID of an existing topic                               | Required for existing topics if the <code>topicName</code> property isn't used                        | 29.0              |
| topicName | String | Name of a new or existing topic, up to 150 characters | Required for new topics; required for existing topics if the <code>topicId</code> property isn't used | 29.0              |

## File ID Input

Attach a file that has already been uploaded or remove a file from a feed element.

### XML example

```
<file>
  <id>069D00000001IOh</id>
</file>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "id": "069D00000001IOh",
  "operationType": "add"
}
```

### Properties

| Name | Type   | Description                                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------|--------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| id   | String | ID of a file that has already been uploaded. | Required             | 36.0              |

| Name          | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Required or Optional                               | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| operationType | String | <p>Operation to carry out on the file. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Add—Adds the file to the feed element.</li><li>• Remove—Removes the file from the feed element.</li></ul> <p>Remove operations are processed before Add operations. Adding content that is already added and removing content that is already removed result in no operation.</p> | Optional<br><br>If not specified, defaults to Add. | 36.0              |

SEE ALSO:  
[Files Capability Input](#)

## File Input

A new file.

To upload a file, provide the binary file in a multipart/form-data body part where name="fileData". See [Uploading Binary Files](#).

**Root XML tag**  
<fileInput>

**JSON example for creating a file**

```
{
  "desc": "Employee Survey Results",
  "title": "emp_surv_results"
}
```

**JSON example for creating a reference to an external file**

```
{
  "repositoryId": "0XCB00000004CHJ",
  "repositoryFileId": "document:1AnPHWYq_j56yryuRbxiVp93rD2qGqNWx7yZHvidxDpQ"
}
```

**JSON example for a guest user creating a file**

```
{
  "contentBodyId": "05Txx00000004CH6EAM",
  "title": "Screenshot 2024-06-17 at 6.24.49 PM",
  "networkId": "0DBxx00000004CH6GAM",
  "pathOnClient": "Screenshot 2024-06-17 at 6.24.49 PM.png",
  "firstPublishLocationId": null,
  "fieldName": "Guest_Record_Main_fileupload__c",
  "fieldValue": "Version1"
}
```

## Properties

| Name                               | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| contentBodyId                      | String  | ID of the content body.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Optional             | 62.0              |
| contentModifiedDate                | String  | File-specific last modified date that can be used to set a client-side modified date. Specify the date in ISO 8601 format.                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Optional             | 32.0              |
| desc                               | String  | Description of the file to be uploaded.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Optional             | 24.0              |
| fieldName                          | String  | Name of a custom field on the ContentVersion object. The API name of the customer field must end with <code>fileupload__c</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Optional             | 62.0              |
| fieldValue                         | String  | Value to store for the custom field specified in <code>fieldName</code> for the uploaded file.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Optional             | 62.0              |
| firstPublishLocationId             | String  | ID of the location where the version was first published.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Optional             | 62.0              |
| includeExternalFilePermissionsInfo | Boolean | Specifies whether to include permission information, such as whether the file is shared and what are the available permission types, for external files.<br><br>This property can be used with POST requests to <code>/connect/files/users/<b>userId</b></code> , but not with POST requests to <code>/connect/files/<b>fileId</b></code> . | Optional             | 35.0              |
| isInMyFileSync                     | Boolean | <code>true</code> if the file is synced with Salesforce Files Sync; <code>false</code> otherwise.<br><br> <b>Note:</b> Salesforce Files Sync was retired on May 25, 2018.                                                                                | Optional             | 31.0              |
| isMajorVersion                     | Boolean | <code>true</code> if the file is a major version; <code>false</code> if the file is a minor version. Major versions can't be replaced.                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Optional             | 31.0              |
| networkId                          | String  | ID of the Experience Cloud site where this file originated.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Optional             | 62.0              |
| parentFolderId                     | String  | ID of the containing folder.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Optional             | 31.0              |
| pathOnClient                       | String  | Complete path of the file.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Optional             | 62.0              |

| Name                  | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional                                               | Available Version |
|-----------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| repository<br>FileId  | String  | <p>ID of the external file.</p> <p>This property can be used with POST requests to<br/>/connect/files/users/<b>userId</b><br/>but not with POST requests to<br/>/connect/files/<b>fileId</b>.</p> <p>If you specify repositoryFileId,<br/>don't specify repositoryFileUri.</p>                                                                                                                                                                 | Optional                                                           | 32.0              |
| repository<br>FileUri | String  | <p>URI of the external file, such as<br/><a href="https://drive.google.com/file/d/0B7a_ei8brT1TMx1CQ0o5NmZQNEE/view">https://drive.google.com/file/d/0B7a_ei8brT1TMx1CQ0o5NmZQNEE/view</a>.</p> <p>This property can be used with POST requests to<br/>/connect/files/users/<b>userId</b><br/>but not with POST requests to<br/>/connect/files/<b>fileId</b>.</p> <p>If you specify repositoryFileUri,<br/>don't specify repositoryFileId.</p> | Optional                                                           | 39.0              |
| repositoryId          | String  | <p>ID of the external data source.</p> <p>This property can be used with POST requests to<br/>/connect/files/users/<b>userId</b><br/>but not with POST requests to<br/>/connect/files/<b>fileId</b>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Required if repositoryFileId is specified.<br>Otherwise, Optional. | 32.0              |
| reuseReference        | Boolean | <p>Specifies whether to reuse the latest version of a reference you own to an external file rather than creating a duplicate reference.</p> <p>This property can be used with POST requests to<br/>/connect/files/users/<b>userId</b><br/>but not with POST requests to<br/>/connect/files/<b>fileId</b>.</p>                                                                                                                                  | Optional                                                           | 36.0              |
| sharingOption         | String  | <p>Sharing option of the file. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Allowed—Resharing of the file is allowed.</li> <li>Restricted—Resharing of the file is restricted.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Optional                                                           | 35.0              |

| Name           | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| sharingPrivacy | String | Sharing privacy of a file. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>None</code>—File is visible to anyone with record access.</li><li>• <code>PrivateOnRecords</code>—File is private on records.</li></ul> | Optional             | 41.0              |
| title          | String | Title of the file.                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Optional             | 24.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Folder Item Input](#)

## File Share Link Input

File share link input.

### Root XML tag

```
<fileShareLink>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "expirationDate": "2024-07-07T23:59:11.168Z",
  "isPasswordRequired": "true"
}
```

### Properties

| Name               | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                               | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| expirationDate     | String  | Expiration date of the generated public link.                                                                                                                             | Optional             | 58.0              |
| isPasswordRequired | Boolean | Specifies whether a password is needed for the file's public link ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). Specifying <code>true</code> generates a password. | Optional             | 58.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Files Shares Link](#)

## File Shares Input

File shares input.

### Root XML tag

```
<fileShares>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "message": "I shared a document with you.",
  "shares": [
    { "id": "005D00000001Az41", "sharingType": "V" },
    { "id": "005D00000001B2ny", "sharingType": "C" }
  ]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name    | Type                          | Description                                                                                                                           | Available Version |
|---------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| message | String                        | Private message body that's sent to the recipients. If digital experiences is enabled, an email is sent instead of a private message. | 30.0              |
| shares  | <a href="#">Share Input[]</a> | Collection of Share Input request bodies.                                                                                             | 30.0              |

## Files Capability Input

Attach up to 10 files that have already been uploaded or remove one or more files from a feed element.

**XML example**

```
<files>
  <items>
    <file>
      <id>069D000000001IOh</id>
    </file>
    <file>
      <id>069D000000002IOg</id>
    </file>
  </items>
</files>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "items": [
    {
      "id": "069D000000001IOh",
      "operationType": "add"
    },
    {
      "id": "069D000000002IOg",
      "operationType": "add"
    }
  ]
}
```



**Properties**

| Name  | Type                            | Description                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| items | <a href="#">File ID Input[]</a> | A collection of file IDs and the operations to be carried out on the files. | Required             | 36.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities Input](#)

## Files Connect Field Value Input

The fields of the item type.

**JSON example**

```
{
  "name" : "title",
  "value" : "Content Hub Simple Create Specs"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name  | Type   | Description         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------|--------|---------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| name  | String | Name of the field.  | Required             | 35.0              |
| value | String | Value of the field. | Required             | 35.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Files Connect Item Input](#)

## Files Connect Item Input

The item type ID and fields of the item type.

**Root XML tag**

&lt;contentHubInputItem&gt;

**JSON example**

```
{
  "itemTypeId" :
  "L3npdGVzLOFDwRrkIMFNPtk5FQ1RfSU5U:5F33e0f4-b33c-4127-b9e4-dd5a73dd2f1b:0c847e7c-d4a2-4136-bfda-c468fae2d087:0x0101",
  "fields" : [
    {
      "name" : "name",
      "value" : "Content Hub Simple Create Specs"
    }
  ]
}
```

```
    },
    {
      "name" : "description",
      "value" : "Document explaining the various connect api endpoints required for
simple create"
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

| Name   | Type                                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Required or Optional                                                                                       | Available Version |
|--------|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| fields | <a href="#">Files Connect Field Value Input[]</a> | List of fields for the item.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required to create a SharePoint file in a repository because the file name is required; otherwise optional | 35.0              |
| itemId | String                                            | ID of the item type, such as <a href="#">L3pdcVzL0FDVRkIMRNPtk5Q1RESU5U:5f33e0f4-b33c-4127-b9e4-dd5a73dd2f1b:0c847e7c-d4e2-4136-bf6a-c468fae2d087:0x0101</a> .<br><br>To get the itemId, use the <a href="#">Files Connect Repository Folder Allowed Item Types</a> resource. | Required to create a file in a repository                                                                  | 35.0              |

Files Connect Permission Collection Input

A collection of permissions to apply or remove.

Root XML tag

```
<contentHubPermissions>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "permissionsToApply": [
    {
      "directoryEntryId" : "Anyone",
      "permissionTypesIds" : ["CanView"]
    }
  ],
  "permissionsToRemove": [
    {
      "directoryEntryId" : "AnyoneInMyDomain",
      "permissionTypesIds" : ["CanDelete","CanEdit"]
    }
  ]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                 | Type                                              | Description                                  | Required or Optional                             | Available Version |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| permissions ToApply  | <a href="#">Files Connect Permission Input</a> [] | List of permissions to apply to the file.    | Required if permissions ToRemove isn't specified | 35.0              |
| permissions ToRemove | <a href="#">Files Connect Permission Input</a> [] | List of permissions to remove from the file. | Required if permissions ToApply isn't specified  | 35.0              |

## Files Connect Permission Input

A permission.

**Root XML tag**

```
<contentHubPermission>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "directoryEntryId" : "AnyoneInMyDomain",
  "permissionTypesIds" : ["CanView", "CanEdit"]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name               | Type     | Description                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|----------|--------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| directoryEntryId   | String   | ID of the user or group.             | Required             | 35.0              |
| permissionTypesIds | String[] | List of IDs of the permission types. | Required             | 35.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Files Connect Permission Collection Input](#)

## Filter Input

Filter input for object search.

**JSON example**

```
{
  "field": "Language",
  "operator": "EqOp",
}
```

```
"values": ["en_US"]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name     | Type                                                                                                                                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| field    | String                                                                                                                                          | Field to use in the filter.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Optional             | 63.0              |
| operator | String                                                                                                                                          | Filter operator. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>EqOp—Equal</li> <li>ExcludesOp—Excludes</li> <li>GtOp—Greater than</li> <li>GteOp—Greater than or equal</li> <li>InOp—In</li> <li>IncludesOp—Includes</li> <li>LikeOp—Like</li> <li>LtOp—Less than</li> <li>LteOp—Less than or equal</li> <li>NeOp—Not equal</li> <li>NinOp—Not in</li> </ul> | Optional             | 63.0              |
| values   | <a href="#">Boolean List Input</a><br><a href="#">Double List Input</a><br><a href="#">Long List Input</a><br><a href="#">String List Input</a> | Values for the filter. Do not mix data types for filter values, for example, ["A", "B", "C"] is valid, but ["A", -7, false] is not valid.                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Optional             | 63.0              |

## SEE ALSO:

[Search Request Input](#)

## Find Routes With Fewest Splits Group Using OCI Input

Data used to calculate inventory availability and fulfillment routes for one order involving the fewest number of shipment splits.

**Root XML tag**

```
<findRoutesWithFewestSplitsGroupUsingOCIInput>
```

**Properties**

| Name             | Type     | Description                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| excludeLocations | String[] | List of locations to exclude from the routing calculations. | Optional             | 55.0              |

| Name                  | Type                                                                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Required or Optional             | Available Version |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------|
| maximumNumberOfSplits | Integer                                                               | <p>The maximum allowable number of shipment splits. Routing options that involve more than this number of splits are not returned.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> Each split represents an additional shipment. Specifying a maximum of 0 returns only locations that can fulfill the entire order in a single shipment. A maximum of 1 returns combinations of locations that can fulfill the order in one or two shipments, and so on.</p> | Optional                         | 54.0              |
| orderedItems          | <a href="#">Find Routes With Fewest Splits Using OCI Item Input[]</a> | Each list element represents a quantity of a product to be routed for fulfillment and the assigned location group or location.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | At least one element is required | 54.0              |

## SEE ALSO:

[Routing, Find Routes with Fewest Splits Using OCI](#)[Find Routes With Fewest Splits Using OCI Input](#)

## Find Routes With Fewest Splits Input

Data used to calculate order fulfillment routes involving the fewest number of shipment splits.

### Root XML tag

```
<findRoutesWithFewestSplits>
```

### Properties

| Name                       | Type                                          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Required or Optional             | Available Version |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------|
| locationAvailableInventory | <a href="#">Location Availability Input[]</a> | Each list element represents the available quantity of a product at an inventory location.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | At least one element is required | 51.0              |
| maximumNumberOfSplits      | Integer                                       | <p>The maximum allowable number of shipment splits. Routing options that involve more than this number of splits are not returned.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> Each split represents an additional shipment. Specifying a maximum of 0 returns only locations that can fulfill the entire</p> | Optional                         | 51.0              |

| Name               | Type                                      | Description                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional             | Available Version |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------|
|                    |                                           | order in a single shipment. A maximum of 1 returns combinations of locations that can fulfill the order in one or two shipments, and so on. |                                  |                   |
| ordered Quantities | <a href="#">Quantity With SKU Input[]</a> | Each list element represents a quantity of a product to be routed for fulfillment.                                                          | At least one element is required | 51.0              |

## Find Routes With Fewest Splits Using OCI Input

Data used to calculate order fulfillment routes involving the fewest number of shipment splits, taking into account inventory availability.

### Root XML tag

```
<findRoutesWithFewestSplitsUsingOCI>
```

### Properties

| Name                                          | Type                                                                   | Description                                                             | Required or Optional             | Available Version |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------|
| <del>findRoutesWithFewestSplitsUsingOCI</del> | <a href="#">Find Routes With Fewest Splits Group Using OCI Input[]</a> | Each list element represents a routing request for one order.           | At least one element is required | 54.0              |
| ociExpandAttributes                           | Collection                                                             | The string value groupEligibilityExclusion excludes specific locations. |                                  |                   |

SEE ALSO:

[Routing, Find Routes with Fewest Splits Using OCI](#)

## Find Routes With Fewest Splits Using OCI Item Input

A quantity of a product and a location group or location assigned to fulfill it.

### Root XML tag

```
<findRoutesWithFewestSplitsUsingOCIItemInput>
```

### Properties

| Name                               | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <del>locationGroupIdentifier</del> | String | The External Reference of the location group or location assigned to the order item. If you specify a location group, inventory is considered for all locations belonging to that group. | Required             | 54.0              |

| Name             | Type   | Description              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------|--------|--------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| quantity         | Double | Quantity of the product. | Required             | 54.0              |
| stockKeepingUnit | String | SKU of the product.      | Required             | 54.0              |

## SEE ALSO:

[Routing, Find Routes with Fewest Splits Using OCI](#)

[Find Routes With Fewest Splits Using OCI Input](#)

[Find Routes With Fewest Splits Group Using OCI Input](#)

## Folder Input

Folder input.

### Root XML tag

<folderInput>

### JSON example

```
{
  "path" : "my_documents/my_folder"
}
```

### Properties

| Name           | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| isInMyFileSync | Boolean | <p><code>true</code> if the folder and all folders in this folder are synced with Salesforce Files Sync; <code>false</code> otherwise.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> Salesforce Files Sync was retired on May 25, 2018.</p> | 33.0              |
| name           | String  | <p>The name of the folder.</p> <p>Either <code>path</code> or <code>name</code> is required. If you specify both, <code>path</code> is used and <code>name</code> is ignored.</p>                                                                                                                     | 30.0              |
| parentFolderId | String  | <p>The ID of the parent folder.</p> <p>Either <code>parentFolderId</code> or <code>path</code> is required. You can't include both.</p>                                                                                                                                                               | 30.0              |
| path           | String  | The path of the folder. For example, <code>my documents/ folder</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | 30.0              |

## SEE ALSO:

[Folder Item Input](#)

## Folder Item Input

Folder item input.

### Root XML tag

```
<folderItem>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "file" :
  {
    "desc" : "Yearly Report for Universal Containers Box Division",
    "title" : "Yearly.txt"
  },
  "type" : "File"
}
```

### Properties

| Name   | Type                         | Description                                                                                                 | Required or Optional      | Available Version |
|--------|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------|
| file   | <a href="#">File Input</a>   | A file in a folder                                                                                          | Required to POST a File   | 30.0              |
| folder | <a href="#">Folder Input</a> | A folder in a folder                                                                                        | Required to POST a Folder | 30.0              |
| type   | String                       | The item type. One of these values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• File</li><li>• Folder</li></ul> | Required                  | 30.0              |

## Following Input

Following input.

### Root XML tag

```
<following>
```



**Properties**

| Name      | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Available Version                       |
|-----------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| subjectId | String | The ID of the record you want to follow, such as a user ID or file ID.<br><br> <b>Note:</b> Use <a href="#">Group Member Input</a> for adding members to groups. | 23.0<br>Topic IDs are available in 29.0 |

SEE ALSO:

[Follow a Record](#)

## Form Field Input

Marketing integration form field.

**Root XML tag**

&lt;formFieldInput&gt;

**JSON example**

```
{
  "name" : "Email Address",
  "type" : "EmailAddress"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| name | String | Name of the marketing integration form field.                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Required             | 53.0              |
| type | String | Type of marketing integration form field.<br>Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Boolean</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Date</a></li><li>• <a href="#">EmailAddress</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Number</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Text</a></li></ul> | Required             | 53.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Form Input](#)

## Form Input

Marketing integration form.

### Root XML tag

```
<formInput>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "formFieldsList" : {
    "formFields" : [{
      "name" : "First Name",
      "type" : "Text"
    },
    {
      "name" : "Last Name",
      "type" : "Text"
    },
    {
      "name" : "Email",
      "type" : "EmailAddress"
    }
  ],
  "formName" : "Contact Us Data",
  "memberIdentificationCode" : "marketing-account-id"
}
```

### Properties

| Name                       | Type                                | Description                                                                                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| formFieldsList             | <a href="#">Form Field Input</a> [] | Fields for the marketing integration form.                                                               | Required             | 53.0              |
| formName                   | String                              | Name of the marketing integration form.                                                                  | Required             | 53.0              |
| member Identification Code | String                              | The member identification code (MID) of the Marketing Cloud Engagement account associated with the form. | Required             | 53.0              |

## Form Submission Field Input

Marketing integration form field submission.

### Root XML tag

```
<formSubmissionFieldInput>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "name" : "Email",
  "value" : "TestMoore@test.com"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name  | Type   | Description                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------|--------|------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| name  | String | Name of the marketing integration form field.  | Required             | 53.0              |
| value | String | Value of the marketing integration form field. | Required             | 53.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Form Submission Input](#)

## Form Submission Input

Marketing integration form submission.

**Root XML tag**

&lt;formSubmissionInput&gt;

**JSON example**

```
{
  "formFieldsList" : {
    "formFields" : [{
      "name" : "First Name",
      "value" : "Test"
    },
    {
      "name" : "Last Name",
      "value" : "Moore"
    },
    {
      "name" : "Email",
      "value" : "testMoore@test.com"
    }
  ]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name           | Type                                          | Description                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| formFieldsList | <a href="#">Form Submission Field Input[]</a> | Fields for the marketing integration form. | Required             | 53.0              |

## Fulfillment Group Input

A list of `OrderItemSummaries` to be fulfilled together, and the fulfillment location to handle them. The fulfillment type is one of the values defined for the `Type` field on the `FulfillmentOrder` object, such as "Warehouse" or "Retail Store." The specified type is assigned to the `FulfillmentOrder` for this fulfillment group.

### Root XML tag

```
<fulfillmentGroup>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "fulfilledFromLocationId": "131xx00000000W0001",
  "fulfillmentType": "warehouse",
  "orderItemSummaries": [
    {
      "orderItemSummaryId": "10uxx00000000W0001",
      "quantity": 3
    },
    {
      "orderItemSummaryId": "10uxx00000000W0002",
      "quantity": 1
    }
  ]
}
```

### Properties

| Name                                 | Type                                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>fulfilledFromLocationId</code> | String                                     | ID of the fulfillment location.                                                                                                                                               | Required             | 48.0              |
| <code>fulfillmentType</code>         | String                                     | Fulfillment type. One of the <code>Type</code> field values defined for <code>FulfillmentOrders</code> .                                                                      | Required             | 48.0              |
| <code>orderItemSummaries</code>      | <a href="#">Order Item Summary Input[]</a> | List of <code>OrderItemSummaries</code> .                                                                                                                                     | Required             | 48.0              |
| <code>referenceId</code>             | String                                     | Reference to this input for use in troubleshooting failures. This value is only used by the APIs for creating fulfillment orders for multiple order delivery group summaries. | Optional             | 50.0              |

### SEE ALSO:

[Fulfillment Orders](#)

[Fulfillment Order Input](#)

## Fulfillment Order Input

An `OrderDeliveryGroupSummary` that defines a delivery method and recipient, and a list of fulfillment groups to assign to `FulfillmentOrders`. Each fulfillment group is a set of `OrderItemSummaries` that match the `OrderDeliveryGroupSummary` and share the same fulfillment location. The method creates a `FulfillmentOrder` for each fulfillment group and a `FulfillmentOrderLineItem` for each `OrderItemSummary`.

### Root XML tag

```
<fulfillmentOrderInput>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "defaultActivationStatus": "Allocated",
  "orderSummaryId": "10sxx0000000000001",
  "orderDeliveryGroupSummaryId": "0ag7Q000000xPYgQAM",
  "fulfillmentGroups": [
    {
      "fulfilledFromLocationId": "131xx00000000W0001",
      "fulfillmentType": "warehouse",
      "orderItemSummaries": [
        {
          "orderItemSummaryId": "10uxx00000000W0001",
          "quantity": 3
        },
        {
          "orderItemSummaryId": "10uxx00000000W0002",
          "quantity": 1
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

### Properties

| Name                                     | Type                                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>defaultActivationStatus</code>     | String                                    | Default activation status for a new fulfillment order. If you don't specify a value, the default value is <code>Allocated</code> , which belongs to the <code>Activated</code> status category. This default can be changed, but the replacement status must also have a status category of <code>Activated</code> . | Optional             | 58.0              |
| <code>fulfillmentGroups</code>           | <a href="#">Fulfillment Group Input[]</a> | List of fulfillment groups that specify the <code>OrderItemSummaries</code> and fulfillment locations.                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Required             | 48.0              |
| <code>orderDeliveryGroupSummaryId</code> | String                                    | ID of the <code>OrderDeliveryGroupSummary</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Required             | 48.0              |

| Name           | Type   | Description             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|-------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| orderSummaryId | String | ID of the OrderSummary. | Required             | 48.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Fulfillment Orders](#)

## Fulfillment Order Invoice Input

Use an empty request body for this input.

### Root XML tag

```
<fulfillmentOrderInvoiceInput>
```

### JSON example

```
{
}
```

### Properties

None.

SEE ALSO:

[Fulfillment Orders, Create Invoice](#)

## Fulfillment Order Line Item Input

A FulfillmentOrderLineItem and quantity to cancel. You can cancel less than the full quantity, in which case you reallocate the canceled quantity to a different FulfillmentOrder.

### Root XML tag

```
<fulfillmentOrderLineItem>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "fulfillmentOrderLineItemId" : "0a4xx00000000W0001",
  "quantity":1
}
```

### Properties

| Name                       | Type   | Description                         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------------|--------|-------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| fulfillmentOrderLineItemId | String | ID of the FulfillmentOrderLineItem. | Required             | 48.0              |

| Name     | Type   | Description         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------|--------|---------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| quantity | Double | Quantity to cancel. | Required             | 48.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Fulfillment Orders, Cancel Item](#)

[Fulfillment Order Line Items To Cancel Input](#)

## Fulfillment Order Line Items To Cancel Input

A list of FulfillmentOrderLineItems and quantities to cancel.

### Root XML tag

```
<fulfillmentOrderLineItemsToCancelInput>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "fulfillmentOrderLineItemsToCancel" : [
    {
      "fulfillmentOrderLineItemId" : "0a4xx00000000W0001",
      "quantity":1
    },
    {
      "fulfillmentOrderLineItemId" : "0a4xx00000000W0002",
      "quantity":2
    }
  ]
}
```

### Properties

| Name                              | Type                                                | Description                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| fulfillmentOrderLineItemsToCancel | <a href="#">Fulfillment Order Line Item Input[]</a> | List of FulfillmentOrderLineItems and quantities. | Required             | 48.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Fulfillment Orders, Cancel Item](#)

## Generate Asset Input

Asset generation input for Customer Asset Lifecycle Management. Represents the creation of a lifecycle-managed asset.

**JSON example**

```
{
  "accountId": "001B000001KDI7BIAX",
  "assetName": "MDM Subscription",
  "productId": "01tB0000000q2FFIAY",
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "assetStatePeriods": [
    {
      "startDate": "2020-01-01T09:00:00+08:00",
      "endDate": "2020-12-31T08:59:59+08:00",
      "quantity": 10,
      "mrr": 100,
      "amount": 1200
    }
  ],
  "assetAction": {
    "category": "Initial Sale",
    "actionDate": "2019-09-05T16:00:00+08:00",
    "quantityChange": 10,
    "mrrChange": 100,
    "amount": 1200
  },
  "assetActionSources": [
    {
      "transactionDate": "2019-09-05T16:00:00+08:00",
      "startDate": "2020-01-01T09:00:00+08:00",
      "endDate": "2020-12-31T08:59:59+08:00",
      "quantity": 10,
      "productAmount": 1200,
      "referenceEntityItem": "1WLB00000003geJOAQ"
    }
  ]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name               | Type                                        | Description                                                                             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| accountId          | String                                      | Asset's parent account.                                                                 | Required             | 50.0              |
| assetAction        | <a href="#">Asset Action Input</a>          | Asset action that creates the asset.                                                    | Required             | 50.0              |
| assetActionSources | <a href="#">Asset Action Source Input[]</a> | List of asset action sources.                                                           | Optional             | 50.0              |
| assetName          | String                                      | Name of the new asset.                                                                  | Required             | 50.0              |
| assetStatePeriods  | <a href="#">Asset State Period Input[]</a>  | List of asset state periods affected by the generate asset call.                        | Required             | 50.0              |
| currencyIsoCode    | String                                      | Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the lifecycle-managed asset record. | Required             | 50.0              |



| Name      | Type   | Description                             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------|--------|-----------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| productId | String | ID of the parent product for the asset. | Required             | 50.0              |

## Generic Batch Collection Input

Generic batch collection input.

### Root XML Tag

```
<batch>
```

### JSON

```
{
  "batchRequests" : [
    {
      "method" : "Get",
      "url" : "/v65.0/chatter/feeds/news/me"
    },
    {
      "method" : "Get",
      "url" : "/v65.0/chatter/feeds/user-profile/me"
    }
  ]
}
```

### Properties

| Name          | Type                                  | Description                                                                                 | Available Version |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| batchRequests | <a href="#">Generic Batch Input[]</a> | Collection of Batch Request Input request bodies containing the subrequest URLs to execute. | 28.0              |

| Name                     | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Available Version |
|--------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>haltOnError</code> | Boolean | <p>Controls whether Salesforce stops processing subrequests if a subrequest fails. The default value is <code>false</code>.</p> <p>If the value is <code>false</code> and a subrequest in the batch does not complete, Salesforce attempts to execute subsequent subrequests in the batch.</p> <p>If the value is <code>true</code> and a subrequest in the batch doesn't complete due to an HTTP response in the 400 or 500 range, Salesforce halts execution. It doesn't attempt to execute subsequent subrequests in the batch. It returns an HTTP 412 status code and a <code>BATCH_PROCESSING_HALTED</code> error message for each subsequent subrequest indicating that a previous request was unsuccessful. The top-level request to <code>/connect/batch</code> returns HTTP 200, and the <code>hasErrors</code> property in the response is set to <code>true</code>.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> Before subrequests are executed, Salesforce verifies that the entire request, including subrequests, is formed properly. If it isn't, Salesforce returns an HTTP 400 Bad Request and doesn't execute subrequests, regardless of the value of <code>haltOnError</code>. Examples of a bad request are a subrequest using the wrong method or having an error in its URL.</p> | 28.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Like a Feed Item and Return the Total Number of Likes](#)

## Generic Batch Input

Generic batch input.

### Root XML Tag

`<request>`

### JSON

```
{
  "method" : "Get",
  "url" : "/v28.0/chatter/feeds/news/me"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                             | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Available Version |
|----------------------------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>binaryPartName</code>      | String | <p>The name of the binary part in the multipart request.</p> <p>When there are multiple binary parts uploaded in one batch request, this value is used to map a request to its binary part. To prevent name collisions, use a unique value for each <code>binaryPartName</code> property in a batch request.</p> <p>This property is optional. If this value exists, a <code>binaryPartNameAlias</code> value must also exist.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 28.0              |
| <code>binaryPartNameAlias</code> | String | <p>The <code>name</code> parameter in the Content-Disposition header of the binary body part. Different resources expect different values. See <a href="#">Uploading Binary Files</a>.</p> <p>This property is optional. If this value exists, a <code>binaryPartName</code> value must also exist.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 28.0              |
| <code>method</code>              | String | <p>One of these HTTP methods:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>HttpDelete</code>—Returns HTTP 204 on success. Response body or output class is empty.</li> <li>• <code>HttpGet</code>—Returns HTTP 200 on success.</li> <li>• <code>HttpHead</code>—Returns HTTP 200 on success. Response body or output class is empty.</li> <li>• <code>HttpPatch</code>—Returns HTTP 200 on success or HTTP 204 if the response body or output class is empty.</li> <li>• <code>HttpPost</code>—Returns HTTP 201 on success or HTTP 204 if the response body or output class is empty. Exceptions are the batch posting resources and methods, which return HTTP 200 on success.</li> <li>• <code>HttpPut</code>—Return HTTP 200 on success or HTTP 204 if the response body or output class is empty.</li> </ul> | 28.0              |
| <code>richInput</code>           |        | <p>The input body for the request.</p> <p>The type depends on the request specified in the <code>url</code> property.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | 28.0              |

| Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Available Version |
|------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
|      |        | This property is optional.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                   |
| url  | String | <p>The Connect REST API resource to request. This value is called a <i>subrequest</i>.</p> <p>The subrequest URL can start with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>/services/data/<b>version</b></code>, for example, <code>/services/data/v65.0/chatter/users/me</code>.</li><li>• <code>/<b>version</b></code>, for example, <code>/v65.0/chatter/users/me</code>. The version number must be less than or equal to the version of the request given to the <code>/connect/batch</code> request URL.</li></ul> <p>Additional information about subrequests:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The URL can include any query string parameters that the subrequest supports. The query string must be URL-encoded.</li><li>• You can use parameters to <a href="#">filter response bodies</a>.</li><li>• You cannot apply headers at the subrequest level.</li></ul> | 28.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Generic Batch Collection Input](#)

## Get FO Capacity Values Request Input

Locations to get fulfillment order capacity information for.

### Root XML tag

```
<getFOCapacityValuesRequestRequestInput>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "locationIds": ["LOC-1", "LOC-2", "LOC-3", "LOC-5"]
}
```

### Properties

| Name        | Type     | Description                                                                     | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| locationIds | String[] | List of IDs of the locations to get fulfillment order capacity information for. | Required             | 55.0              |

# Global Product Import Input

Configuration for an asynchronous global product import job.

**Root XML tag**

```
<globalProductImportInput>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "importConfiguration": {
    "importSource": {
      "contentVersionId": "069RM0000008F4FYAU"
    },
    "importSettings": {
      "category": {
        "productCatalogId": "0ZSRM00000004Fk4AI"
      },
      "media": {
        "cmsWorkspaceId": "0ZuRM00000000FcZ0AE"
      },
      "price": {
        "pricebookAliasToIdMapping": {
          "original": "01sRM000004aArJYAU",
          "sales": "01sRM000004aArIYAU",
          "wintersales": "01sRM000004aArKYAU"
        }
      },
      "entitlement": {
        "defaultEntitlementPolicyId": "1CeRM00000003o40AA"
      }
    }
  }
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                | Type                       | Description                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| importConfiguration | Import Configuration Input | Configuration for a product import operation. | Required             | 57.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Commerce Import Product Job, Create](#)

[Salesforce B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce: Import Commerce Data](#)

# Group Appointments Input

Input representation of the criteria to filter and retrieve group appointments.

JSON example

```
{
  "startTime": "2024-01-23T00:00:00.000Z",
  "endTime": "2024-02-28T00:00:00.000Z",
  "filterByWorkTypes": [
    "08qRM00000003fkYAA"
  ],
  "filterByResources": [
    "0HnB0000000TO8gKAK"
  ],
  "filterByTerritories": [
    "0HhRM00000003OZ0AY"
  ],
  "filterByParentRecords": [
    "001B000000qAUAWIA4"
  ],
  "filterByEngagementChannelTypes": [
    "0eFRM00000000Bv2AI"
  ],
  "extendedFieldsToQuery": [
    "subject",
    "description"
  ]
}
```

Properties

| Name                           | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------------------|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| endTime                        | String   | Latest end time for the group appointments to be retrieved.                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 61.0              |
| excludeAssociatedAppts         | Boolean  | Indicates whether the response excludes appointments where the current user is associated as an attendee or assigned resource ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Optional             | 61.0              |
| extendedFieldsToQuery          | String[] | List of the extended custom fields to fetch in the output.                                                                                                                         | Optional             | 61.0              |
| filterByEngagementChannelTypes | String[] | ID of the engagement channel type record. Group appointments are filtered based on the selected engagement channel type.                                                           | Optional             | 61.0              |
| filterByParentRecords          | String[] | The ID of the associated parent record.                                                                                                                                            | Optional             | 61.0              |
| filterByResources              | String[] | List of the group appointments where all the given resources are present.                                                                                                          | Optional             | 61.0              |
| filterByTerritories            | String[] | List of IDs of the service territories where the requested work is performed.                                                                                                      | Optional             | 61.0              |

| Name                                | Type     | Description                                                                                                                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>filterByWorkTypeGroups</code> | String[] | IDs of the work type groups containing the work types that are being performed.                                                      | Optional             | 61.0              |
| <code>filterByWorkTypes</code>      | String[] | List of IDs of the work types to be performed.                                                                                       | Optional             | 61.0              |
| <code>limit</code>                  | Integer  | Maximum number of records to be fetched.                                                                                             | Optional             | 61.0              |
| <code>offset</code>                 | Integer  | Number of records to be skipped.                                                                                                     | Optional             | 61.0              |
| <code>startTime</code>              | String   | The earliest start time for the group appointments to be retrieved. If not provided, it defaults to the current time of the request. | Optional             | 61.0              |

## Group Chatter Settings Input

Group Chatter settings input.

### Root XML tag

```
<groupChatterSettings>
```

### Properties

A user's Chatter settings.

| Name                        | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Available Version |
|-----------------------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>emailFrequency</code> | String | <p>The frequency with which a group member receives email from a group. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>EachPost</code></li> <li>• <code>DailyDigest</code></li> <li>• <code>WeeklyDigest</code></li> <li>• <code>Never</code></li> </ul> <p>In communities, the <code>Email on every post</code> option is disabled after more than 10,000 members choose this setting for the group. All members who had this option selected are automatically switched to <code>Daily digests</code>.</p> | 27.0              |

## Group Information Input

Chatter group information input.

## JSON

```
{
  "text" : "Post questions about the API.",
  "title" : "API Questions"
}
```

## Properties

| Name  | Type   | Description                                                                                                               | Available Version |
|-------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| text  | String | The text in the "Information" section of the group. HTML is not supported. The maximum length is 4000 characters (bytes). | 28.0              |
| title | String | The title in the "Information" section of the group. The maximum length is 240 characters (bytes).                        | 28.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Group Input](#)

## Group Input

Chatter group input.

## Root XML Tag

```
<group>
```

## JSON

```
{
  "announcement" : "0D5D0000000K4XT",
  "canHaveChatterGuests" : "true",
  "description" : "This group is building a powerful API.",
  "information" : {
    "text" : "Read this section before you post to the group.",
    "title" : "Information"
  },
  "isArchived" : "false",
  "isAutoArchiveDisabled" : "false",
  "name" : "Chatter API",
  "owner" : "00590000000DmPw",
  "visibility" : "PublicAccess"
}
```



## Properties

| Name                  | Type                                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Available Version |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| announcement          | String                                  | An announcement ID.<br><br>An announcement displays in a designated location in the Salesforce UI until 11:59 p.m. on its expiration date, unless it's deleted or replaced by another announcement.                                                                                                                                                              | 31.0              |
| canHaveChatterGuests  | Boolean                                 | <code>true</code> if this group allows Chatter customers, <code>false</code> otherwise. After this property is set to <code>true</code> , it cannot be set to <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                               | 29.0              |
| description           | String                                  | The "Description" section of the group                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 29.0              |
| information           | <a href="#">Group Information Input</a> | The "Information" section of the group. If the group is private, the "Information" section is visible only to members. The "Description" section is visible to everyone.                                                                                                                                                                                         | 28.0              |
| isArchived            | Boolean                                 | <code>true</code> if the group is archived, <code>false</code> otherwise. Defaults to <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 29.0              |
| isAutoArchiveDisabled | Boolean                                 | <code>true</code> if automatic archiving is turned off for the group, <code>false</code> otherwise. Defaults to <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 29.0              |
| isBroadcast           | Boolean                                 | <code>true</code> if only group owners and managers can create posts in the group, <code>false</code> otherwise. Defaults to <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 36.0              |
| name                  | String                                  | The name of the group                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 29.0              |
| owner                 | String                                  | The ID of the group owner. This property is available for PATCH requests only.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 29.0              |
| visibility            | String                                  | Group visibility type. One of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>PrivateAccess</code>—Only members of the group can see posts to this group.</li> <li>• <code>PublicAccess</code>—All users within the Experience Cloud site can see posts to this group.</li> <li>• <code>Unlisted</code>—Reserved for future use.</li> </ul> | 29.0              |

## SEE ALSO:

[Create a Group](#)

## Group Member Input

Chatter group member input.

### Root XML tag

```
<member>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "role" : "GroupManager",
  "userId" : "005B0000000Ge16"
}
```

### Properties

| Name   | Type   | Description                                                                                                                      | Available Version |
|--------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| role   | String | The role of the member. One of these values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>GroupManager</li><li>StandardMember</li></ul> | 29.0              |
| userId | String | The user ID of the member to be added to the group.                                                                              | 23.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Join a Group](#)

## Group Membership Request Update

Group membership request update input.

### Root XML tag

```
<groupMembershipRequestUpdate>
```

### Properties

| Name            | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Available Version |
|-----------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| responseMessage | String | Use this property to provide a message to the user if their membership request is declined. The value of this property is used only when the value of the <code>status</code> property is <code>Declined</code> .<br>The maximum length is 756 characters. | 27.0              |

| Name   | Type   | Description                                                                             | Available Version |
|--------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| status | String | Valid values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Accepted</li><li>Declined</li></ul> | 27.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Approve or Reject a Request to Join a Private Group](#)

## Group Record Input

Record to add to a Chatter group.

### Root XML tag

```
<groupRecord>
```

### JSON example

```
{"recordId" : "001D000000Io9cD"}
```

### Properties

| Name     | Type   | Description       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------|--------|-------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| recordId | String | ID of the record. | Required             | 34.0              |

## Hold FO Capacity Input

Request to hold fulfillment order capacity at one or more locations. Can correspond to one action call.

### Root XML tag

```
<holdFOCapacityInput>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "holdFOCapacityRequests": [
    {
      "capacityRequests": [
        {
          "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId1",
          "locationId": "LOC-1"
        },
        {
          "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId2",
          "locationId": "LOC-1"
        },
        {
          "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId3",
          "locationId": "LOC-2"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

```
    }
  ],
  "allOrNothing": false
},
{
  "capacityRequests": [
    {
      "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId4",
      "locationId": "LOC-1"
    },
    {
      "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId5",
      "locationId": "LOC-1"
    }
  ],
  "allOrNothing":true
}
]
```

Properties

| Name                    | Type                                             | Description                                                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| holdFOCapacity Requests | <a href="#">Hold FO Capacity Request Input[]</a> | List of requests to hold fulfillment order capacity at one or more locations. | Required             | 55.0              |

# Hold FO Capacity Request Input

Request to hold fulfillment order capacity at one or more locations.

Root XML tag

```
<holdFOCapacityRequestInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "capacityRequests": [
    {
      "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId1",
      "locationId": "LOC-1"
    },
    {
      "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId2",
      "locationId": "LOC-1"
    },
    {
      "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId3",
      "locationId": "LOC-2"
    }
  ],
  "allOrNothing": false
}
```

**Properties**

| Name             | Type                                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                               | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------|------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| allOrNothing     | Boolean                                  | Controls whether a single failed request cancels all other requests in the list ( <i>true</i> ) or whether some requests can succeed if others fail ( <i>false</i> ). The default value is <i>false</i> . | Optional             | 55.0              |
| capacityRequests | <a href="#">Capacity Request Input[]</a> | List of requests to hold fulfillment order capacity. Each request is for one fulfillment order at one location.                                                                                           | Required             | 55.0              |

## Import Configuration Input

Configuration input for a product import operation.

**Root XML tag**

```
<importConfiguration>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "importConfiguration": {
    "importSource": {
      "contentVersionId": "069RM0000008F4FYAU"
    },
    "importSettings": {
      "category": {
        "productCatalogId": "0ZSRM00000004Fk4AI"
      },
      "media": {
        "cmsWorkspaceId": "0ZuRM00000000FcZ0AE"
      },
      "price": {
        "pricebookAliasToIdMapping": {
          "original": "01sRM000004aArJYAU",
          "sales": "01sRM000004aArIYAU",
          "wintersales": "01sRM000004aArKYAU"
        }
      },
      "entitlement": {
        "defaultEntitlementPolicyId": "1CeRM00000003o40AA"
      }
    }
  }
}
```

**Properties**

| Name           | Type                            | Description                                                            | Required or Optional                                                                                                              | Available Version |
|----------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| importSettings | <a href="#">Import Settings</a> | Settings applicable to all product rows in a product import .csv file. | Required if you specify media-related, entitlement-related, price-related, or category-related column headings in your .csv file. | 54.0              |
| importSource   | <a href="#">Import Source</a>   | Specifies a product import .csv file for a product import operation.   | Required                                                                                                                          | 54.0              |

## SEE ALSO:

[Global Product Import Input](#)[Salesforce B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce: Import Commerce Data](#)

## Import Settings Input

Import settings applicable to all product rows in a product import .csv file.

**Root XML tag**

```
<importSettings>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "importSettings": {
    "webstore": {
      "webstoreId": "storeId"
    },
    "category": {
      "productCatalogId": "0ZSRM00000004Fk4AI"
    },
    "media": {
      "cmsWorkspaceId": "0ZuRM0000000Fcz0AE"
    },
    "price": {
      "pricebookAliasToIdMapping": {
        "original": "01sRM000004aArJYAU",
        "sales": "01sRM000004aArIYAU",
        "wintersales": "01sRM000004aArKYAU"
      }
    },
    "entitlement": {
      "defaultEntitlementPolicyId": "1CeRM00000003o40AA"
    }
  }
}
```

```

    }
  }
}

```

**Properties**

| Name        | Type                                       | Description                                          | Required or Optional                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Available Version |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| category    | <a href="#">Category Settings Input</a>    | Category settings for a product import operation.    | Required for a global import if you specify one or more category-related column headings in your .csv file. For store imports, if you don't specify a category, import uses the default catalog for the store.            | 54.0              |
| entitlement | <a href="#">Entitlement Settings Input</a> | Entitlement settings for a product import operation. | Required for a global import if you specify one or more entitlement-related column headings in your .csv file. For store imports, if you don't specify an entitlement, import uses the default entitlement for the store. | 54.0              |
| media       | <a href="#">Media Settings Input</a>       | Media settings for a product import operation.       | Required for a global import if you specify one or more media-related column headings in your .csv file. For store imports, if you don't specify a CMS workspace, import uses the default CMS workspace for the store.    | 54.0              |
| price       | <a href="#">Price Settings Input</a>       | Price settings for a product import operation.       | Required for a global import if you specify one or more price-related column headings in                                                                                                                                  | 54.0              |

| Name     | Type                                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional                                                                                                | Available Version |
|----------|-----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
|          |                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                | your .csv file. For store imports, if you don't specify a price, import uses the default price books for the store. |                   |
| webstore | <a href="#">Webstore Settings Input</a> | Webstore to associate with an asynchronous product import job. If no webstore is specified, the imported products are made globally available. If webstore is included, the import is for the specified store. | Optional; used only for asynchronous import jobs                                                                    | 57.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Import Configuration Input](#)

[Salesforce B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce: Import Commerce Data](#)

## Import Source Input

Specify a product import .csv file for a product import operation.

### Root XML tag

```
<importSource>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "importSource": {
    "contentVersionId": "069RM0000008F4FYAU"
  }
}
```

### Properties

| Name             | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Required or Optional                   | Available Version |
|------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|-------------------|
| contentVersionId | String | Upload the .csv file to <a href="#">Salesforce Files</a> . To get the content version ID, view the file details in the Salesforce Files UI. The second-to-last part of the URL is the content version ID. If you upload the file using the <a href="#">User Files Connect API</a> , the API response includes the content version ID. | Required if sampleData isn't specified | 54.0              |



| Name       | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Required or Optional                         | Available Version |
|------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| sampleData | String | Sample .csv file to import. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• B2BSampleData—B2B sample data set.</li> <li>• Camera—Camera store sample data set.</li> <li>• Coffee—Coffee store sample data set.</li> <li>• Hardware—Hardware store sample data set.</li> <li>• NorthernTrail—Outdoor goods store sample data set.</li> <li>• NorthernTrailLarge—Larger outdoor goods store sample data set.</li> <li>• Simple—Two-product sample data set.</li> </ul> | Required if contentVersionId isn't specified | 54.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Import Configuration Input](#)

[Salesforce B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce: Import Commerce Data](#)

## Include Search Rule Collection Input

Include search rules input collection information of a webstore.

### Root XML tag

```
<searchResultsRules>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "searchResultsRules" : [
    {
      "type" : "Include",
      "ruleDefinition" : ["decaffeinated", "decaf"],
      "locales" : ["en_US"]
    },
    {
      "type" : "Include",
      "ruleDefinition" : ["dog", "puppy"],
      "locales" : ["en_US"]
    },
    {
      "type" : "Include",
      "ruleDefinition" : ["wintercoat", "jacket", "coat"],
      "locales" : ["en_US"]
    }
  ]
}
```

```
}
]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name               | Type                                        | Description                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| searchResultsRules | <a href="#">Include Search Rule Input[]</a> | A collection of include search rule inputs. | Required             | 58.0              |

## Include Search Rule Input

Include search rule input.

**Root XML tag**

```
<searchResultsRules>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "type" : "Include",
  "ruleDefinition" : ["decaffeinated", "decaf"],
  "locales" : ["en_US"]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name           | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| type           | String | Type of search rule. Value is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Include</b>—When a term in a query matches any term in a ruleDefinition, Commerce Search returns results for all terms in the list.</li></ul> | Required             | 58.0              |
| ruleDefinition | String | Comma-separated list of terms that the include search rule applies to. Valid number of unique strings is from 2 through 5.                                                                                              | Required             | 58.0              |
| locales        | String | Comma-separated list of up to 10 locales that the include search rule applies to.                                                                                                                                       | Required             | 58.0              |

## Inner Ensure Funds Async Input

ID of an Invoice and ID of the associated OrderSummary.

**Root XML tag**

```
<innerEnsureFundsAsyncInput>
```

**JSON example**

```
[
  {
    "invoiceId" "3ttxx00000000001",
    "orderSummaryId": "10sxx00000000001"
  }
]
```

**Properties**

| Name               | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| invoiceId          | String  | ID of the Invoice to ensure funds for.                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Required             | 56.0              |
| isOrderSummaryUsed | Boolean | If true, the reserved balance amount is used for the Order Summary to fund the invoice. If not enough reserved balance amount, any available balance that isn't reserved by another Order Summary is used. If false, any available balance is used. | Optional             | 59.0              |
| orderSummaryId     | String  | ID of the OrderSummary associated with the Invoice.                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required             | 56.0              |

**SEE ALSO:**
[Order Summaries, Multiple Ensure Funds Async](#)
[Multiple Ensure Funds Async Input](#)

## Invite Collection Input

Invitation collection input.

**Root XML tag**

```
<inviteCollection>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "invitees" : {
    "emails": [
      "emailaddress1@internaldomain.com",
      "emailaddress2@externaldomain.com"
    ]
  },
  "message" : "Join this group to participate in the discussion about your favorite feature."
}
```

**Properties**

| Name     | Type     | Description                                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------|----------|----------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| invitees | String[] | List of email addresses to send the invitation to. | Required             | 39.0              |
| message  | String   | Message to include in the invitation.              | Optional             | 39.0              |

## Invoice Configuration Override Input

Input representation of the additional configuration settings to specify whether the generation of payment schedules and payment schedule items must be skipped.

**JSON example**

```
{
  "configurationOverrides": {
    "paymentExclusionReason": "Not applicable.",
    "shouldExcludePayment": true
  }
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                       | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| payment<br>ExclusionReason | String  | The reason for the exclusion of the payment for the invoice.                                                                                                                                                                                         | Optional             | 63.0              |
| shouldExclude<br>Payment   | Boolean | Indicates whether to exclude the payment during invoice generation and skip creating the payment schedules and payment schedule items for the invoice ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). The default value is <code>false</code> . | Optional             | 63.0              |

## Invoice Input

Input representation of the details of the billing schedule.

**JSON example**

```
{
  "accountId": "001SG00000mYtRWYA0",
  "action": "Posted",
  "billingScheduleIds": [
    "44bSG000000CVeMYAW"
  ],
  "billingTransactionId": "801SG00000mYtaXYAS",
}
```

```

"correlationId": null,
"invoiceDate": "2024-01-12",
"targetDate": "2024-01-12"
}

```

### Properties

| Name                   | Type                                                     | Description                                                                                                                                                               | Required or Optional                                                                                           | Available Version |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| accountId              | String                                                   | ID of the account record to create the invoices for.                                                                                                                      | Required if the <code>billingScheduleIds</code> or <code>billingTransactionId</code> property isn't specified. | 63.0              |
| action                 | String                                                   | Type of invoice to be created. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Draft</li> <li>• Posted</li> </ul>                                              | Required                                                                                                       | 62.0              |
| billingScheduleIds     | String[]                                                 | List of billing schedule IDs that's used to create the invoices. You can specify a maximum of 200 billing schedules.                                                      | Required if the <code>accountId</code> or <code>billingTransactionId</code> property isn't specified.          | 62.0              |
| billingTransactionId   | String                                                   | ID of the billing transaction record, which is the order ID, to create the invoices for.                                                                                  | Required if the <code>accountId</code> or <code>billingScheduleIds</code> property isn't specified.            | 63.0              |
| configurationOverrides | <a href="#">Invoice API Configuration Override Input</a> | Additional configuration details for generating an invoice. These details specify whether the generation of payment schedules and payment schedule items must be skipped. | Optional                                                                                                       | 63.0              |
| correlationId          | String                                                   | Property that's tagged against the published <code>InvoiceProcessedEvent</code> event, if specified.                                                                      | Optional                                                                                                       | 62.0              |
| invoiceDate            | String                                                   | Stamping date of the invoice in ISO 8601 format.                                                                                                                          | Required                                                                                                       | 62.0              |

| Name       | Type   | Description                                                                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| targetDate | String | Date in ISO 8601 format used to decide the billing periods that are included to create invoices. | Required             | 62.0              |

## Invoice To Pay Input

Invoice for a fee.

### Root XML tag

```
<invoiceToPay>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  .."invoiceId": "inVR000000000JNIAY"
}
```

### Properties

| Name      | Type   | Description                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------|--------|------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| invoiceId | String | ID of the invoice for a fee. | Required             | 56.0              |

### SEE ALSO:

[Order Summaries, Ensure Refunds Async](#)

[Ensure Refunds Async Input](#)

## Item Arrange Input

Instructions to arrange a cart item into a delivery group.

### Root XML tag

```
<cart>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "arrangements": [
    {
      "deliveryGroupId": "0a7xx000000004rAAA",
      "cartItemId": "0a9xx000000004rAAA",
      "quantity": "5"
    }
  ]
},
```

**Properties**

| Name              | Type                                   | Description                                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| cartItemId        | String                                 | ID of the cart item.                                             | Optional             | 60.0              |
| deliveryAddress   | <a href="#">Checkout Address Input</a> | Address data used for the delivery address.                      | Optional             | 60.0              |
| deliveryAddressId | String                                 | ID of the contact pint address used to set the delivery address. | Optional             | 60.0              |
| deliveryGroupId   | String                                 | ID of the delivery group.                                        | Optional             | 60.0              |
| deliveryGroupName | String                                 | Name of the delivery group.                                      | Optional             | 60.0              |
| productId         | String                                 | ID of the product to create a new cart item for.                 | Optional             | 60.0              |
| quantity          | String                                 | Quantity of the cart item.                                       | Optional             | 60.0              |

## Item Arrangements Input

Arrangement of cart items into delivery groups. Includes instructions for one or more cart items.

**Root XML tag**

```
<cart>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "arrangements": [
    {
      "deliveryGroupId": "0a7xx000000004rAAA",
      "cartItemId": "0a9xx000000004rAAA",
      "quantity": "5"
    },
    {
      "deliveryGroupId": "0a7xx000000007dAAY",
      "cartItemId": "0a9xx000000005yAAY",
      "quantity": "0"
    }
  ]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name         | Type                               | Description                                                     | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| arrangements | <a href="#">Item Arrange Input</a> | Set of instructions to arrange cart items into delivery groups. | Optional             | 59.0              |

## Item Quantity Input

Input representation of an item and its quantity.

### Root XML tag

```
<itemQuantity>
```

### Properties

| Name           | Type   | Description                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|--------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| externalItemId | String | ID of the external item.       | Required             | 58.0              |
| quantity       | Double | Quantity of the external item. | Required             | 58.0              |

## Item Reference Input

Input representation of the item reference. Products and categories are supported for item reference by a promotion.

### JSON example

```
[
  {
    "id": "01tSB0000002p01YAA",
    "itemReferenceType": "Product",
    "name": "Alpine Energy Drink Chai Post 0.5L PET - 6 pack",
    "operatorType": "EQUALS_TO",
    "value": "EnergyDrink"
  }
]
```

### Properties

| Name                  | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| id                    | String | ID of the product or category.                                                                                                                                               | Required             | 62.0              |
| itemReference<br>Type | String | Item reference type. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Category</li><li>• Price</li><li>• Product</li><li>• StandardShippingRate</li></ul>        | Required             | 62.0              |
| name                  | String | Name of the product or category.                                                                                                                                             | Required             | 62.0              |
| operatorType          | String | Type of operator for the item reference. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• EqualTo</li><li>• GreaterThan</li><li>• GreaterThanOrEqualTo</li></ul> | Required             | 62.0              |



| Name  | Type   | Description                                                                                                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|       |        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• LessThan</li><li>• LessThanOrEqualTo</li><li>• NotEqualTo</li></ul>          |                      |                   |
| value | String | Value of the item referenced. For example, for Price in the itemReferenceType property, this would be a price value. | Required             | 62.0              |

## Knowledge Article View Stat Input

Knowledge article view stat input.

### Root XML tag

```
<knowledgeArticleViewStat>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "articleOrVersionId": "ka230000000PCiy"
}
```

### Properties

| Name               | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| articleOrVersionId | String | ID of the knowledge article or knowledge article version to increase the view count by one.<br><br>If you provide the ID of a knowledge article version, the parent article view count is increased. | Required             | 48.0              |

## Lead Input

Lead input.

### Root XML tag

```
<lead>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "lead": {
    "firstName": "Rachel",
    "lastName": "Adams",
    "phone": "012-345-6789",
  }
}
```

```
{
  "email": "rachel.adams@jpmc.com",
  "company": "Salesforce",
  "extendedFields": []
}
```

**Properties**

| Name           | Type                                    | Description           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| company        | String                                  | Lead's company.       | Optional             | 48.0              |
| email          | String                                  | Lead's email address. | Optional             | 48.0              |
| extendedFields | <a href="#">Extended Fields Input[]</a> | Custom fields.        | Optional             | 48.0              |
| firstName      | String                                  | Lead's first name.    | Optional             | 48.0              |
| lastName       | String                                  | Lead's last name.     | Required             | 48.0              |
| phone          | String                                  | Lead's phone number.  | Optional             | 48.0              |

## Lightning Model Editor Config Input

Input for lightning model type editor configuration.

**Properties**

| Name   | Type   | Description                                                                                               | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| target | String | Editor configuration target for lightning model type. Valid value is <code>LightningDesktopGenAi</code> . | Optional             | 64.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Lightning Model Types Config Input](#)

## Lightning Model Renderer Config Input

Input for lightning model type renderer configuration.

**Properties**

| Name         | Type    | Description                                                                                                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| maxViewDepth | Integer | Maximum depth for sub-view definitions. Valid values are from 0 to 10. You can specify a value only when <code>subView</code> | Optional             | 64.0              |

| Name   | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|        |        | Definitions is set to <code>true</code> . If unspecified and <code>subView</code> Definitions is set to <code>true</code> , all view definitions are expanded without limit. |                      |                   |
| target | String | Renderer configuration target for lightning model types. Valid value is <code>LightningDesktopGenAi</code> .                                                                 | Optional             | 64.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Lightning Model Types Config Input](#)

## Lightning Model Schema Config Input

Input for lightning model type schema configuration.

### Properties

| Name                 | Type    | Description                                                                                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| subSchemaDefinitions | Boolean | Specifies whether to include sub-schema definitions ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Optional             | 64.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Lightning Model Types Config Input](#)

## Lightning Model Types Config Input

Input for lightning model types configuration.

### JSON example

```
{
  "descriptor": "apexClassType/c__Hotel",
  "schemaConfig": {
    "subSchemaDefinitions": true
  }
},
{
  "descriptor": "apexClassType/c__FlightBookingAgent$Flight",
  "schemaConfig": {
    "subSchemaDefinitions": true
  }
}
```

**Properties**

| Name           | Type                                                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| descriptor     | String                                                | Descriptor of type.<br><br>In the descriptor examples, <code>apexClassType</code> is the data type and <code>c__Hotel</code> is the name of the Apex class where <code>c</code> indicates the default namespace for all custom types: <code>apexClassType/c__Hotel</code> . Similarly, <code>apexClassType/c__FlightBookingAgent\$Flight</code> is the descriptor when <code>FlightBookingAgent</code> is the parent class with a nested <code>Flight</code> Apex class. | Required             | 64.0              |
| editorConfig   | <a href="#">Lightning Model Editor Config Input</a>   | Editor configuration of the type.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 64.0              |
| rendererConfig | <a href="#">Lightning Model Renderer Config Input</a> | Renderer configuration of the type.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Optional             | 64.0              |
| schemaConfig   | <a href="#">Lightning Model Schema Config Input</a>   | Schema configuration of the type.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 64.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Lightning Model Types Input](#)

## Lightning Model Types Input

Input for lightning model types.

**JSON example**

```
{
  "language": "en_US",
  "typeConfigs": [
    {
      "descriptor": "lightningType/lightning__textType",
      "schemaConfig": {
        "subSchemaDefinitions": true
      },
      "editorConfig": {
        "target": "LightningDesktopGenAi"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

```
    "rendererConfig": {
      "target": "LightningDesktopGenAi"
    },
    {
      "descriptor": "apexClassType/c__Hotel",
      "schemaConfig": {
        "subSchemaDefinitions": true
      },
      "editorConfig": {
        "target": "LightningDesktopGenAi"
      },
      "rendererConfig": {
        "target": "LightningDesktopGenAi"
      }
    },
    {
      "descriptor": "apexClassType/c__FlightBookingAgent$Flight",
      "schemaConfig": {
        "subSchemaDefinitions": true
      },
      "editorConfig": {
        "target": "LightningDesktopGenAi"
      },
      "rendererConfig": {
        "target": "LightningDesktopGenAi"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

| Name        | Type                                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| language    | String                                         | Language or locale code, such as es or en_US, to retrieve the title and description of a type. If unspecified, the logged-in user's language is used. The fallback language is English in case translations don't exist. | Optional             | 64.0              |
| typeConfigs | <a href="#">Lightning Model Types Config[]</a> | List of lightning model types configurations.                                                                                                                                                                            | Required             | 64.0              |

SEE ALSO:  
[Lightning Model Types](#)

# Line Adjustment Input

Line adjustment input.

**JSON example**

```
{
  "id": "0ahxx00000003UC",
  "type": "Promotional",
  "amount": "-5"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name   | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                     | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| amount | String | Adjustment amount.                                                                                                                                                              | Required             | 58.0              |
| id     | String | Adjustment ID.                                                                                                                                                                  | Required             | 58.0              |
| type   | String | Type of tax adjustment. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Promotional – Promotional type tax adjustment.</li><li>Tiered – Tiered type tax adjustment.</li></ul> | Required             | 58.0              |

## Link Capability Input

Create or update a link attached to a feed element.

**Root XML tag**

```
<linkCapability>
  <url>https://www.example.com</url>
  <urlName>Example</urlName>
</linkCapability>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "url": "https://www.example.com",
  "urlName": "Example"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name    | Type   | Description       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------|--------|-------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| url     | String | URL of the link.  | Required             | 32.0              |
| urlName | String | Name of the link. | Optional             | 32.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities Input](#)

## List Current Share Collection Input

Shares to associate with a list.

### JSON example

```
{"currentListShares": ["00GD00000000izfKAA", "00GD00000000izfKAA", "00GD00000000izfKAA"]}
```

### Properties

| Name              | Type     | Description                                                                                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| currentListShares | String[] | List of API names or 15-character IDs that identify the groups or roles with which to share the list. | Required             | 44.0              |

## Location Availability Input

The available quantity of a product at an inventory location.

### Root XML tag

```
<locationAvailabilityInput>
```

### Properties

| Name                | Type   | Description                                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| externalReferenceId | String | The external reference ID of the inventory location. | Optional             | 51.0              |
| quantity            | Double | The available quantity of the product.               | Required             | 51.0              |
| stockKeepingUnit    | String | The Stock Keeping Unit of the product.               | Required             | 51.0              |

## Location Input

Inventory location data used to calculate shipping distance.

### Root XML tag

```
<locationInput>
```

### Properties

| Name               | Type   | Description                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|-----------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| countryCode        | String | The country code of the location. | Required             | 51.0              |
| locationIdentifier | String | The identifier of the location.   | Required             | 51.0              |
| postalCode         | String | The postal code of the location.  | Required             | 51.0              |

## Long List Input

List of Long values.

### Properties

| Name   | Type   | Description                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------|--------|-----------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| values | Long[] | List of Long values to filter on. | Optional             | 63.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Filter Input](#)

## Managed Content Body Input

Input representation for the body of a piece of managed content.

### JSON example

```
"nodeMap" : {
  "bannerImage": {
    "source": {
      "type": "imageReference",
      "ref": {
        "contentKey": "MCZOCY2AM5PFBADN5UDRB53TLXR4"
      }
    }
  },
  "featuredEvent": {
    "source": {
      "type": "imageReference",
      "ref": {
        "contentKey": "MCZOCY2AM5PFBADN5UDRB53TLXR4"
      }
    }
  },
  "excerpt": "this is test except",
  "body": "<p>Test body</p>"
}
```

### Properties

| Name    | Type   | Description                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------|--------|--------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| nodeMap | Object | Body of the managed content version. | Required             | 60.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Input](#)

[Managed Content Variant Update Input](#)



# Managed Content Channel Create

Input body to create a managed content channel.

## Root XML tag

```
<ManagedContentChannelCreateRepresentation>
```

## JSON example

```
{
  "name": "New Channel",
  "targetId": "0DBxx0000004ExEGAU",
  "type": "Community"
}
```

## Properties

| Name                       | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Required or Optional                                                | Available Version |
|----------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| cacheControlMaxAge         | Long    | Cache control max age value in seconds.                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Optional                                                            | 62.0              |
| domain                     | String  | ID or name of the domain assigned to the public channel.                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Optional                                                            | 62.0              |
| isDedicatedContentDelivery | Boolean | Specifies whether the channel has off-core dedicated content delivery enabled ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ). Orgs hosted on Hyperforce use off-core dedicated content delivery to deliver content in public channels with high performance and low latency. | Optional                                                            | 63.0              |
| isDomainLocked             | Boolean | Specifies whether the domain is locked and can't be changed ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ).                                                                                                                                                                  | Optional                                                            | 62.0              |
| isSearchable               | Boolean | Specifies whether the text contents of the channel are searchable ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ).                                                                                                                                                            | Optional                                                            | 62.0              |
| mediaCacheControlMaxAge    | Long    | Media cache control max age value in seconds.                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Optional                                                            | 62.0              |
| name                       | String  | Name of the managed content channel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required                                                            | 62.0              |
| targetId                   | String  | ID of the target associated with the managed content channel.                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Required for all channel types except <b>Public Unauthenticated</b> | 62.0              |

| Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| type | String | Type of managed content channel. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>CloudToCloud—Cloud-to-Cloud integrated channel.</li><li>Community—Experience Cloud site channel.</li><li>ConnectedApp—Channel served by a connected app.</li><li>PublicUnauthenticated—Public channel. All published content is publicly available.</li><li>UserPermission—Channel backed by a system permission. All published content is available only to users with the permission.</li></ul> | Required             | 62.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[CMS Channels](#)

## Managed Content Channel Update

Input body to update a managed content channel.

### Root XML tag

```
<ManagedContentChannelUpdateRepresentation>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "name": "New Channel Name"
}
```

### Properties

| Name                       | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                     | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| cacheControlMaxAge         | Long    | Cache control max age value in seconds.                                                                                                                                         | Optional             | 62.0              |
| domain                     | String  | ID or name of the domain assigned to the public channel.                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 62.0              |
| isDedicatedContentDelivery | Boolean | Specifies whether the channel has off-core dedicated content delivery enabled ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ). Orgs hosted on Hyperforce use off-core dedicated content | Optional             | 63.0              |

| Name                    | Type    | Description                                                                                                | Required or Optional                                         | Available Version |
|-------------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
|                         |         | delivery to deliver content in public channels with high performance and low latency.                      |                                                              |                   |
| isDomainLocked          | Boolean | Specifies whether the domain is locked and can't be changed ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ).       | Optional                                                     | 62.0              |
| isSearchable            | Boolean | Specifies whether the text contents of the channel are searchable ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ). | Optional                                                     | 62.0              |
| mediaCacheControlMaxAge | Long    | Media cache control max age value in seconds.                                                              | Optional                                                     | 62.0              |
| name                    | String  | Name of the managed content channel.                                                                       | Required                                                     | 62.0              |
| targetId                | String  | ID of the target associated with the managed content channel.                                              | Required for all channel types except Public Unauthenticated | 62.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[CMS Channel](#)

## Managed Content Delivery Search Filters Input

Filters used to search managed content.

### Root XML tag

```
<ManagedContentDeliverySearchFiltersRep>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "taxonomyQuery": {
    "expression": "'15dxx000001X8UzBBJ' OR '15dxx000001X8UzBBD'",
    "doesSearchInHierarchy": false
  },
  "language": "en_US",
  "contentTypeFQNs": ["sfdc_cms__news", "sfdc_cms__marketing"]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name            | Type                                                                 | Description                                                                                                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| contentTypeFQNs | String[]                                                             | Standard content type fully qualified names to filter managed content. Filtering by custom content type isn't supported. | Optional             | 64.0              |
| language        | String                                                               | Language to filter managed content.                                                                                      | Optional             | 64.0              |
| taxonomyQuery   | <a href="#">Managed Content Delivery Search Taxonomy Query Input</a> | Taxonomy query to filter managed content.                                                                                | Optional             | 64.0              |

## SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Delivery Search Input](#)

## Managed Content Delivery Search Input

Search managed content in a channel.

**Root XML tag**

```
<ManagedContentDeliverySearchInputRepresentation>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "queryTerm": "BMW",
  "filters": {
    "taxonomyQuery": {
      "expression": "'15dxx000001X8UzBBJ' OR '15dxx000001X8UzBBD'",
      "doesSearchInHierarchy": false
    },
    "language": "en_US",
    "contentTypeFQNs": ["sfdc_cms__news", "sfdc_cms__marketing"]
  },
  "page": 1,
  "pageSize": 10
}
```

**Properties**

| Name    | Type                                                          | Description                             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| filters | <a href="#">Managed Content Delivery Search Filters Input</a> | Filters used to search managed content. | Optional             | 64.0              |

| Name      | Type    | Description                                                                                                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| page      | Integer | Number of the page you want returned. Starts at 0. If you don't specify a value or if you specify 0, the first page is returned. | Optional             | 64.0              |
| pageSize  | Integer | Number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 to 250. If you don't specify a value, the default is 25.                       | Optional             | 64.0              |
| queryTerm | String  | Query term used as key word to search managed content.                                                                           | Required             | 64.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[CMS Delivery Channel Contents Search](#)

## Managed Content Delivery Search Taxonomy Query Input

Taxonomy query to filter managed content.

### Root XML tag

```
<ManagedContentDeliverySearchTaxonomyQueryRep>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "expression": "'15dxx000001X8UzBBJ' OR '15dxx000001X8UzBBD'",
  "doesSearchInHierarchy": false
}
```

### Properties

| Name                  | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                     | Required or Optional                                                                      | Available Version |
|-----------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| expression            | String  | Taxonomy term ID expression to filter managed content.                                                                                          | Required if <code>doesSearchInHierarchy</code> is <code>true</code> . Otherwise, optional | 64.0              |
| doesSearchInHierarchy | Boolean | Specifies whether to search in the taxonomy term hierarchy ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). Default is <code>false</code> . | Optional                                                                                  | 64.0              |

## Managed Content Document Clone Input

Managed content clone input.

### Root XML tag

```
<ManagedContentDocumentCloneInputRepresentation>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "includeVariants": true,
  "contentSpaceOrFolderId": "9Puxx0000004M92CAE",
  "title": "Cloned Content",
  "apiName": "new_api_name"
}
```

### Properties

| Name                   | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| apiName                | String  | API name of the cloned content.                                                                                                                                     | Optional             | 61.0              |
| contentSpaceOrFolderId | String  | ID of the target folder for the cloned content. If unspecified, defaults to the folder of the source content.                                                       | Optional             | 61.0              |
| includeVariants        | Boolean | Specifies whether to include variants ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ) when cloning the content. If unspecified, default is <code>false</code> . | Optional             | 61.0              |
| title                  | String  | Title of the cloned content. If unspecified, "clone of" is appended to the source content's title.                                                                  | Optional             | 61.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[CMS Content Clone](#)

## Managed Content Input

Managed content.

### Root XML tag

```
<ManagedContentInputRepresentation>
```

### JSON example for version 60.0 and later

```
{
  "contentSpaceOrFolderId": "0Zuxx00000003M5CAI",
  "title": "Title of Document",
  "contentType": "sfdc_cms__news",
  "urlName": "test-url",
  "contentBody": {
    "bannerImage": {
      "source": {
        "type": "imageReference",
        "ref": {
          "contentKey": "MCZOCY2AM5PFBADN5UDRB53TLXR4"
        }
      }
    }
  }
}
```

```

    },
    "excerpt": "this is test excerpt",
    "body": "<p>Test body</p>"
  }
}

```

### JSON example for version 54.0–59.0

```

{
  "contentSpaceOrFolderId": "0Zuxx00000003M5CAI",
  "title": "Title of Document",
  "contentType": "ftestSfdcOnly__banner",
  "urlName": "testUrl",
  "contentBody" : {
    "bannerImage": "MCZOCY2AM5PFBADN5UDRB53TLXR4",
    "featuredEvent": "MCZOCY2AM5PFBADN5UDRB53TLXR4",
    "excerpt": "this is test except",
    "body": "<p>Test body</p>"
  }
}

```

### Properties

| Name                   | Type                                                                                                               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| apiName                | String                                                                                                             | API name of the managed content.                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Optional             | 61.0              |
| contentBody            | <a href="#">Managed Content Body Input</a> in version 60.0 and later<br><br>Map<String, Object> in version 54.0–59 | Body of the managed content.                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Required             | 54.0              |
| contentKey             | String                                                                                                             | Content key to assign to the managed content. A content key is a universally unique identifier (UUID) such as MCA4CCV5QS2BAB5H7YRCRPTCWGZQ.                                                                                                      | Optional             | 56.0              |
| contentSpaceOrFolderId | String                                                                                                             | Content space or folder ID where the content is created.                                                                                                                                                                                         | Required             | 54.0              |
| contentType            | String                                                                                                             | Fully qualified name of the content type to create.<br><br>If you're uploading a binary file using a multipart/form-data message, contentType must be sfdc_cms__image or sfdc_cms__doc.<br><br>You can't create a Form using sfdc_cms__form. The | Required             | 54.0              |

| Name       | Type   | Description                                     | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|            |        | sfdc_cms__form content type isn't supported.    |                      |                   |
| externalId | String | External ID of the managed content.             | Optional             | 58.0              |
| title      | String | Title of the managed content.                   | Required             | 54.0              |
| urlName    | String | URL name of the managed content within the org. | Optional             | 54.0              |

## Managed Content Provider Instance Input

Create a managed content provider instance.

### Root XML tag

```
<ManagedContentProviderInput>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "instanceKey" : "https://xxxxxx.com",
  "isDefault" : "true",
  "name" : "Bynder-Brand-1",
  "providerLightningComponentId" : "106xxxxxxxxxxxx"
}
```

### Properties

| Name                         | Type    | Description                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| instanceKey                  | String  | Provider instance key.                                                                                      | Required             | 65.0              |
| isDefault                    | Boolean | Specifies whether the instance is the default instance ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Required             | 65.0              |
| name                         | String  | Name of the provider instance.                                                                              | Required             | 65.0              |
| providerLightningComponentId | String  | ID of the provider lightning component.                                                                     | Required             | 65.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[CMS Digital Asset Management Providers](#)

## Managed Content Publish Input

Managed content publish.

### Root XML tag

```
<ManagedContentPublishInput>
```



**JSON example**

```
{
  "description": "Test Description",
  "contentIds": ["20YRM0000000CPi2AM"]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                     | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional                   | Available Version |
|--------------------------|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|-------------------|
| contentIds               | String[] | IDs of content to publish. All variants of the content are published.                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Required if variantIds isn't specified | 55.0              |
| contextContentSpaceId    | String   | ID of the context workspace. If specified, content from other workspaces is published if it is shared to the specified workspace. If unspecified, the context workspace is derived from the content's origin workspace. All content in the request should belong to the same origin workspace. | Optional                               | 61.0              |
| description              | String   | Description for publish action.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Optional                               | 55.0              |
| includeContentReferences | Boolean  | Specifies whether to include content references ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                                                                                                                                                                                           | Optional                               | 57.0              |
| variantIds               | String[] | IDs of variants to publish. All variants must be from the same content space.                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required if contentIds isn't specified | 57.0              |

## Managed Content Space Channel Input

Channel to add or remove from a managed content space.

**Root XML tag**

```
<ManagedContentSpaceChannelInputRepresentation>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "channelId": "0ap0000000000001",
  "operation": "Add"
}
```

Properties

| Name      | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| channelId | String | ID of the channel to add or remove from the managed content space.                                                                                                                                                         | Required             | 62.0              |
| operation | String | Operation to perform on the channel and managed content space. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Add—Add a channel to a managed content space.</li><li>Remove—Remove a channel from a managed content space.</li></ul> | Required             | 62.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Space Channels Input](#)

# Managed Content Space Channels Input

Channels to add or remove from a managed content space.

Root XML tag

<ManagedContentSpaceChannelsInputRepresentation>

JSON example

```
{
  "spaceChannels": [
    {
      "channelId": "0ap0000000000001",
      "operation": "Add"
    },
    {
      "channelId": "0ap0000000000003",
      "operation": "Remove"
    },
    {
      "channelId": "0ap0000000000004",
      "operation": "Remove"
    },
    {
      "channelId": "0ap0000000000002",
      "operation": "Add"
    }
  ]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name          | Type                                                  | Description                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| spaceChannels | <a href="#">Managed Content Space Channel Input[]</a> | List of channels to add or remove from the managed content space. | Required             | 62.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[CMS Space Channels](#)

## Managed Content Space Input

Create a managed content space.

**Root XML tag**

```
<ManagedContentSpaceInputRepresentation>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "name": "ShoeStoreWorkspace",
  "description": "To serve shoe store content.",
  "defaultLanguage": "en_US",
  "spacetype": "Content",
  "apiName": "shoe_store_workspace"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name            | Type   | Description                                                                                                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| apiName         | String | API name of the managed content space.                                                                                   | Optional             | 64.0              |
| defaultLanguage | String | Default language of the managed content space.                                                                           | Optional             | 64.0              |
| description     | String | Description of the managed content space.                                                                                | Optional             | 64.0              |
| name            | String | Name of the managed content space.                                                                                       | Required             | 64.0              |
| spaceType       | String | Type of managed content space. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Content</li><li>• Marketing</li></ul> | Optional             | 64.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[CMS Spaces](#)

## Managed Content Space Update Input

Update the name or description of a managed content space.

### Root XML tag

```
<ManagedContentSpaceUpdateInputRepresentation>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "name": "ShoeStoreWorkspaceUpdated",
  "description": "To serve shoe store content. Updated."
}
```

### Properties

| Name        | Type   | Description                               | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------|--------|-------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| description | String | Description of the managed content space. | Optional             | 64.0              |
| name        | String | Name of the managed content space.        | Optional             | 64.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[CMS Space](#)

## Managed Content Taxonomy Terms Input

Add or remove taxonomy term associations from managed content.

### Root XML tag

```
<taxonomyTermsUpdates>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "termsToAdd" : [
    "15dxx000001X8UzBBJ",
    "15dxx000001X8UzBBJ",
    "15dxx000001X8UzDBK"
  ],
  "termsToRemove" : [
    "15dxx000001X8UzBCI"
  ]
}
```

### Properties

| Name       | Type     | Description                                                          | Required or Optional                      | Available Version |
|------------|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| termsToAdd | String[] | List of IDs of the taxonomy terms to associate with managed content. | Required if termsToRemove isn't specified | 63.0              |

| Name          | Type     | Description                                                                         | Required or Optional                                | Available Version |
|---------------|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| termsToRemove | String[] | List of IDs of the taxonomy terms to remove their association with managed content. | Required if <code>termsToAdd</code> isn't specified | 63.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[CMS Content Taxonomy Terms](#)

## Managed Content Type Searchable Input

Update the searchable status of a managed content type.

### Root XML tag

```
<ManagedContentTypeSearchableInputRepresentation>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "name": "Media",
  "isSearchable": "false"
}
```

### Properties

| Name         | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| isSearchable | Boolean | Specifies whether to set the managed content type to searchable ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                                  | Required             | 49.0              |
| name         | String  | Developer name of the managed content type. In version 63.0 and later, specify the fully qualified name for content types that are package-installed. | Required             | 49.0              |

## Managed Content Unpublish Input

Managed content unpublish.

### Root XML tag

```
<ManagedContentUnPublishInput>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "description": "Test Description",
  "contentIds": ["20YRM0000000CPi2AM"]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                  | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Required or Optional                   | Available Version |
|-----------------------|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|-------------------|
| contentIds            | String[] | IDs of content to unpublish. All variants of the content are unpublished.                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Required if variantIds isn't specified | 55.0              |
| contextContentSpaceId | String   | ID of the context workspace. If specified, content from other workspaces is unpublished if it is shared to the specified workspace. If unspecified, the context workspace is derived from the content's origin workspace. All content in the request should belong to the same origin workspace. | Optional                               | 61.0              |
| description           | String   | Description for unpublish action.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Optional                               | 55.0              |
| variantIds            | String[] | IDs of variants to unpublish. All variants must be from the same content space.                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required if contentIds isn't specified | 57.0              |

## Managed Content Variant Input

Input used to create a managed content variant.

**JSON example**

```
{
  "managedContentKeyOrId": "MCWWQJDO2BUZAX7FITHQVAGIASAE",
  "language": "fr",
  "title": "French title",
  "urlName": "my_url_name",
  "contentBody" : {
    "excerpt": "French excerpt",
    "body": "French body"
  }
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                  | Type                | Description                                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| contentBody           | Map<String, Object> | Body of the managed content variant.                                              | Required             | 58.0              |
| language              | String              | Language of the managed content variant.                                          | Required             | 58.0              |
| managedContentKeyOrId | String              | Managed content key or ID of the content associated to the variant to be created. | Required             | 58.0              |

| Name    | Type   | Description                                             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| title   | String | Title of the managed content variant.                   | Optional             | 58.0              |
| urlName | String | URL name of the managed content variant within the org. | Optional             | 58.0              |

## Managed Content Variant Update Input

Managed content variant update.

### Root XML tag

```
<managedContentVariantUpdateInputRepresentation>
```

### JSON example for version 60.0 and later

```
{
  "title": "Title of Document",
  "urlName": "test-url",
  "contentBody" : {
    "bannerImage": {
      "source": {
        "type": "imageReference",
        "ref": {
          "contentKey": "MCZOCY2AM5PFBADN5UDRB53TLXR4"
        }
      }
    },
    "excerpt": "this is test excerpt",
    "body": "<p>Test body</p>"
  }
}
```

### JSON example for version 54.0–59.0

```
{
  "title": "My Updated Title",
  "urlName": "my_updated_url_name",
  "contentBody": {
    "bannerImage": "MCZOCY2AM5PFBADN5UDRB53TLXR4",
    "featuredEvent": "MCZOCY2AM5PFBADN5UDRB53TLXR4",
    "excerpt": "this is my updated excerpt",
    "body": "<p>Test updated body</p>"
  }
}
```

### Properties

| Name    | Type   | Description                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------|--------|------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| apiName | String | API name of the managed content variant. | Optional             | 63.0              |

| Name        | Type                                                                                                             | Description                                             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| contentBody | <a href="#">Managed Content Body Input</a> in version 60.0 and later<br>Map<String, Object> in version 54.0–59.0 | Body of the managed content variant.                    | Optional             | 54.0              |
| title       | String                                                                                                           | Title of the managed content variant.                   | Optional             | 54.0              |
| urlName     | String                                                                                                           | URL name of the managed content variant within the org. | Optional             | 54.0              |

## Managed Social Account Setup Input

Data required to create a managed social account.

### Root XML tag

```
<managedSocialAccountSetup>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "managedAccountId" : "exampleSocialStudioId",
  "socialNetwork" : "Facebook",
  "parentProviderUserId" : "exampleFacebookUserId",
  "providerUserId" : "exampleFacebookFanpageId",
  "status" : "Running"
}
```

### Properties

| Name                     | Type   | Description                                                                                                               | Required or Optional                                                                                                                  | Available Version |
|--------------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| managedAccountId         | String | ID for this managed account in a third-party system (for example, Social Studio).                                         | Required                                                                                                                              | 44.0              |
| parentProvider<br>UserId | String | User ID of the user on the social network if the managed social account is a fan page (for example, a Facebook fan page). | Required when using Facebook for POST requests to /connect/social-engagement/setup/managed-social-accounts. Otherwise it is optional. | 44.0              |



| Name           | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Required or Optional                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| providerUserId | String | User ID of the user on the social network, or the Page ID of the page if the managed social account is a fan page.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Required for POST requests to <code>/connect/social-engagement/setup/managed-social-accounts</code> .<br>Optional for PATCH requests to <code>/connect/social-engagement/setup/managed-social-accounts/<i>id</i></code> . | 44.0              |
| socialNetwork  | String | Social network that this account belongs to. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Facebook</li> <li>Twitter</li> <li>Instagram (if your org supports it)</li> <li>YouTube (if your org supports it)</li> </ul> To see which networks are available on your org, check with your Salesforce representative.                                                                                                                                                                | Required for POST requests to <code>/connect/social-engagement/setup/managed-social-accounts</code> .<br>Optional for PATCH requests to <code>/connect/social-engagement/setup/managed-social-accounts/<i>id</i></code> . | 44.0              |
| status         | String | Status of this managed social account. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Running—Posts for this social account are being sent to your org.</li> <li>Stopped—Posts for this social account aren't being sent to your org.</li> </ul> Use this field to start and stop inbound activity for a given social account. Defaults to <code>Running</code> for a Social Customer Service Starter/Pro tenant; defaults to <code>Stopped</code> for a Full Social Studio tenant. | Optional                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 44.0              |

## Managed Topic Input

A managed topic.

### Root XML tag

```
<managedTopic>
```

JSON example using `recordId`

This example creates a managed topic from an existing standard topic (using the `recordId` of the standard topic). It also creates a topic hierarchy by assigning a parent topic with the `parentId`.

```
{
  "managedTopicType": "Navigational",
  "parentId": "0mtR000000001KLIAY",
  "recordId": "0TOD000000000cwk"
}
```

JSON example using `name`

This example creates a new managed topic by name and creates a topic hierarchy by assigning a parent topic with the `parentId`.

```
{
  "name": "Child Topic",
  "managedTopicType": "Navigational",
  "parentId": "0mtR000000001KLIAY"
}
```

Properties

| Name             | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| managedTopicType | String | <p>Type of managed topic.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Content—Topics that are associated with native content.</li><li>Featured—Topics that are featured, for example, on the Experience Cloud site home page, but don't provide overall navigation.</li><li>Navigational—Topics that display in a navigational menu in the Experience Cloud site.</li></ul> <p>A topic can be associated with all three managed topic types, so a topic can be a <code>Featured</code>, <code>Navigational</code>, and <code>Content</code> topic.</p> <p>You can create up to 25 <code>Featured</code> and 5,000 <code>Content</code> topics. You can create up to eight levels of <code>Navigational</code> managed topics with 25 top-level topics and 10 children topics per level for a maximum of 2,775 <code>Navigational</code> topics.</p> <p>To create a child managed topic, specify <code>Navigational</code> as the <code>managedTopicType</code> and specify a <code>parentId</code>.</p> | Required             | 32.0              |

| Name     | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Required or Optional                                                                                                                                                          | Available Version |
|----------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| name     | String | Name of the managed topic.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Required for new topics<br><br>You must specify either <code>name</code> or <code>recordId</code> . You can't specify both.                                                   | 32.0              |
| parentId | String | ID of the parent managed topic.<br><br>If you specify a <code>parentId</code> , also specify <code>Navigational</code> as the <code>managedTopicType</code> .<br><br>You can create up to eight levels (parent, direct children, their children, etc.) of managed topics and up to 10 children managed topics per managed topic. | Optional                                                                                                                                                                      | 35.0              |
| recordId | String | ID of the record to become a managed topic.<br><br>In version 32.0 and later, <code>recordId</code> must be a topic ID.                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Required for existing topics if the <code>Name</code> property isn't used<br><br>You must specify either <code>name</code> or <code>recordId</code> . You can't specify both. | 32.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Create a Topic Hierarchy in Experience Cloud Sites](#)

## Managed Topic Position Collection Input

A collection of relative positions of managed topics.

### Root XML tag

```
<managedTopicPositionCollection>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "managedTopicPositions" : [
    {
      "managedTopicId" : "0mtD0000000001aIAA",
      "position" : "0"
    },
    {
      "managedTopicId" : "0mtD0000000002qIAA",
      "position" : "2"
    }
  ]
}
```

```

    ]
  }

```

**Properties**

| Name                  | Type                                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| managedTopicPositions | <a href="#">Managed Topic Position Input[]</a> | <p>Collection of managed topic position request bodies. This collection can include Featured and Navigational managed topics and doesn't have to include all managed topics.</p> <p>If you don't include all managed topics in managedTopicPositions, the managed topics are reordered by respecting the positions indicated in managedTopicPositions. Any managed topics that aren't included in managedTopicPositions are pushed down to the next available position. See <a href="#">Reorder managed topics example</a>.</p> | Required             | 32.0              |

**Reorder managed topics example**

If you have these managed topics:

| Managed Topic | Position |
|---------------|----------|
| ManagedTopicA | 0        |
| ManagedTopicB | 1        |
| ManagedTopicC | 2        |
| ManagedTopicD | 3        |
| ManagedTopicE | 4        |

And you reorder managed topics by including this information in Managed Topic Position Collection Input:

| Managed Topic | Position |
|---------------|----------|
| ManagedTopicD | 0        |
| ManagedTopicE | 2        |

The result is:

| Managed Topic | Position |
|---------------|----------|
| ManagedTopicD | 0        |
| ManagedTopicA | 1        |
| ManagedTopicE | 2        |
| ManagedTopicB | 3        |
| ManagedTopicC | 4        |

## Managed Topic Position Input

The relative position of a managed topic.

### Root XML tag

```
<managedTopicPosition>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "managedTopicId" : "0mtD0000000001aIAA",
  "position" : "0"
}
```

### Properties

| Name           | Type    | Description                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| managedTopicId | String  | ID of existing managed topic.                                                               | Required             | 32.0              |
| position       | Integer | Relative position of the managed topic, indicated by zero-indexed, ascending whole numbers. | Required             | 32.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Topic Position Collection Input](#)

## MCS Folder Share Collection Update Input

Update the targets that a managed content space folder is shared with.

### Root XML tag

```
<mcsFolderShareCollectionUpdateInputRepresentation>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "shareWith" : [
    {
      "targetId" : "0Zu0000000000001"
    },
  ],
}
```

```
{
  "targetId" : "0Zu0000000000002"
},
"unshareWith" : ["0Zu0000000000003", "0Zu0000000000004"]
}
```

Properties

| Name        | Type                                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Required or Optional                    | Available Version |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-------------------|
| shareWith   | <a href="#">MCS Folder Share Input</a> [] | List of target IDs to share the managed content space folder with.<br><br>Supported target IDs are the root folder IDs of workspaces. To get the root folder ID of a space, use the <a href="#">CMS Space</a> resource. | Required if unshareWith isn't specified | 63.0              |
| unshareWith | String[]                                  | Comma-separated list of target IDs to unshare the managed content space folder with.                                                                                                                                    | Required if shareWith isn't specified   | 63.0              |

SEE ALSO:  
[CMS Folder Shares](#)

# MCS Folder Share Input

Target to share a managed content space folder with.

Root XML tag

```
<mcsFolderShareInputRepresentation>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "targetId" : "0Zu0000000000001"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name     | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| targetId | String | ID of the target to share the managed content space folder with.<br><br>Supported target IDs are the root folder IDs of workspaces. To get the root folder ID of a space, use the <a href="#">CMS Space</a> resource. | Required             | 63.0              |

## SEE ALSO:

[MCS Folder Share Collection Update Input](#)

## Media Settings Input

Media settings applicable to all product rows in a product import .csv file.

**Root XML tag**

```
<mediaSettings>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "media": {
    "cmsWorkspaceId": "0ZuRM0000000Fcz0AE"
  }
}
```

Properties

| Name           | Type   | Description                                                                             | Required or Optional                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| cmsWorkspaceId | String | ID of a CMS workspace to associate with each product row in a product import .csv file. | Required if you specify one or more media-related column headings in your .csv file. If you are using the <a href="#">/mc/asset/import/ids</a> resource, and you specify one or more media-related columns in your .csv file, you must either specify a cmsWorkspaceId or use the default CMS workspace assigned to the store by specifying a webstoreId in the <a href="#">Webstore Settings Input</a> . If you specify both a cmsWorkspaceId and a webstoreId, the cmsWorkspaceId is used for the import. | 54.0              |

SEE ALSO:  
[Salesforce B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce: Import Commerce Data](#)

Message Body Input

Message body input.



| Name            | Type       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Available Version |
|-----------------|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| messageSegments | Segments[] | <p>Collection of message segments, based on type. Segments can be one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Message Segment Input: Entity Link</a> (version 43.0 and later)</li><li>• <a href="#">Message Segment Input: Hash Tag</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Message Segment Input: Inline Image</a> (version 35.0 and later)</li><li>• <a href="#">Message Segment Input: Link</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Message Segment Input: Markup Begin</a> (version 35.0 and later)</li><li>• <a href="#">Message Segment Input: Markup End</a> (version 35.0 and later)</li><li>• <a href="#">Message Segment Input: Mention</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Message Segment Input: Text</a></li></ul> | 23.0              |

## SEE ALSO:

[Edit a Comment](#)[Edit a Feed Post](#)[Edit a Question Title and Post](#)[Announcement Input](#)[Comment Input](#)[Dashboard Component Snapshot Input](#)[Feed Item Input](#)[User Status Input](#)

## Message Segment Input: Entity Link

An entity link segment.

**Properties**

| Name     | Type   | Description                                                                                                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| entityId | String | ID of the entity to link to.<br>Only users with access to the entity see it.<br>It's hidden for users without access. | Required             | 43.0              |
| type     | String | Value is <code>EntityLink</code> .                                                                                    | Required             | 43.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Message Body Input](#)

## Message Segment Input: Hash Tag

Inline hash tag input. The use of this segment is optional because hash tags are also parsed out of Text segments.

| Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Available Version                                              |
|------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| tag  | String | Text of the hash tag without the hash tag.<br> <b>Note:</b> Closing square brackets ( <code>]</code> ) are not supported in hash tag text. If the text contains a closing square bracket ( <code>]</code> ), the hash tag ends at the bracket. | 23.0<br>Multiple word hash tags are available in version 28.0. |
| type | String | Value is <code>Hashtag</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 23.0                                                           |

SEE ALSO:

[Message Body Input](#)

## Message Segment Input: Inline Image

Inline image segment input.

**Properties**

| Name    | Type   | Description                    | Required or Optional                                  | Available Version |
|---------|--------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| altText | String | Alt text for the inline image. | Optional<br>If not specified, the title of the inline | 35.0              |

| Name   | Type   | Description                         | Required or Optional                | Available Version |
|--------|--------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------|
|        |        |                                     | image file is used as the alt text. |                   |
| fileId | String | ID of the inline image file.        | Required                            | 35.0              |
| type   | String | Value is <code>InlineImage</code> . | Required                            | 35.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Message Body Input](#)

## Message Segment Input: Link

Inline link to a URL input. If a link is provided as input without whitespace text before it, a space is inserted. If a link is provided as input without whitespace text after it, a space is inserted. The use of this segment is optional because links are also parsed out of Text segments.

| Name | Type   | Description                  | Available Version |
|------|--------|------------------------------|-------------------|
| type | String | Value is <code>Link</code> . | 23.0              |
| url  | URL    | URL to be used for the link. | 23.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Message Body Input](#)

## Message Segment Input: Markup Begin

The beginning tag for rich text markup.

### Properties

| Name       | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| altText    | String | Alternative text for the <code>Hyperlink</code> segment.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Optional             | 45.0              |
| markupType | String | Type of rich text markup. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>Bold</code>—Bold tag.</li><li>• <code>Code</code>—Code tag.</li><li>• <code>Hyperlink</code>—Hyperlink anchor tag.</li><li>• <code>Italic</code>—Italic tag.</li><li>• <code>ListItem</code>—List item tag.</li><li>• <code>OrderedList</code>—Ordered list tag.</li><li>• <code>Paragraph</code>—Paragraph tag.</li></ul> | Required             | 35.0              |

| Name              | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required or Optional                | Available Version |
|-------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------|
|                   |        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>Strikethrough</code>—Strikethrough tag.</li><li>• <code>Underline</code>—Underline tag.</li><li>• <code>UnorderedList</code>—Unordered list tag.</li></ul> Markup segments with a <code>markupType</code> of <code>Code</code> can include only text segments. |                                     |                   |
| <code>type</code> | String | Value is <code>MarkupBegin</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Required                            | 35.0              |
| <code>url</code>  | String | URL for the <code>Hyperlink</code> segment. Supported hyperlink URLs start with <code>http://</code> or <code>https://</code> .                                                                                                                                                                              | Required for <code>Hyperlink</code> | 45.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Message Body Input](#)

## Message Segment Input: Markup End

The end tag for rich text markup.

### Properties

| Name                    | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>markupType</code> | String | Type of rich text markup. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>Bold</code>—Bold tag.</li><li>• <code>Code</code>—Code tag.</li><li>• <code>Hyperlink</code>—Hyperlink anchor tag.</li><li>• <code>Italic</code>—Italic tag.</li><li>• <code>ListItem</code>—List item tag.</li><li>• <code>OrderedList</code>—Ordered list tag.</li><li>• <code>Paragraph</code>—Paragraph tag.</li><li>• <code>Strikethrough</code>—Strikethrough tag.</li><li>• <code>Underline</code>—Underline tag.</li><li>• <code>UnorderedList</code>—Unordered list tag.</li></ul> | Required             | 35.0              |

| Name | Type   | Description         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------|--------|---------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| type | String | Value is MarkupEnd. | Required             | 35.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Message Body Input](#)

## Message Segment Input: Mention

Inline mention of a user or group input. When creating a feedpost or comment, you can include up to 25 mentions.

| Name     | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                           | Available Version                         |
|----------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| id       | String | ID of the user or group to mention.<br><br>To mention a user, use either <code>id</code> or <code>username</code> . You can't include both.<br><br>To mention a group, you must use <code>id</code> . | 23.0<br><br>Groups are available in 29.0. |
| type     | String | Value is <code>Mention</code> .                                                                                                                                                                       | 23.0                                      |
| username | String | User name of the user to mention.<br><br>To mention a user, use either <code>id</code> or <code>username</code> . You can't include both.                                                             | 38.0                                      |

SEE ALSO:

[Message Body Input](#)

[Post an @Mention](#)

[Post Multiple @Mentions](#)

## Message Segment Input: Text

Plain inline text input. Text that looks like a link and is surrounded by space is converted into a link segment. Text prefixed with a hash and surrounded by square brackets (`[]`) is converted into a hash tag segment. Multiple word hash tags are available in version 28.0 and higher.

| Name | Type   | Description                  | Available Version |
|------|--------|------------------------------|-------------------|
| text | String | Plain text for this segment. | 23.0              |

| Name | Type   | Description         | Available Version |
|------|--------|---------------------|-------------------|
| type | String | Only value is Text. | 23.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Edit a Comment](#)

[Edit a Feed Post](#)

[Edit a Question Title and Post](#)

[Message Body Input](#)

## Messaging Channel Input

Data required to create a Messaging channel.

### Root XML tag

```
<messagingChannel>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "messageType": "Facebook",
  "messagingPlatformKey": "234420552541404",
  "externalAccountId": "394847389739"
}
```

### Properties

| Name                     | Type   | Description                                                                                               | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| external<br>AccountId    | String | ID of an account of the external channel specified in messageType.                                        |                      | 57.0              |
| messageType              | String | Type of channel. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Facebook—A Facebook message.</li></ul> | Required             | 44.0              |
| messaging<br>PlatformKey | String | ID of the Messaging channel on the external service. This value can be found in the GET response.         | Required             | 44.0              |

## Microbatching Ingestion Input

Microbatching ingestion input.

### JSON example

```
{
  "requestBody":
    {"LastName":"Inc","Description":"Lead for xyz", "Status":"New"},
  "processType":"LEAD_MS",
}
```

```
"groupBy": "sampleGroupByValue"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name               | Type                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional                                  | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| contentDocumentIds | String[]            | List of content document IDs to create content document links between files and records.                                                                                                                                                                    | Optional                                              | 56.0              |
| groupBy            | String              | Grouping of records for batch creation. The default behavior groups records by network ID. For example, if you specify account ID, records are grouped by network ID and account ID. You can specify one value, and there isn't validation of the property. | Optional                                              | 55.0              |
| keyPrefix          | String              | Object keyPrefix that a specified processType is tied to in the microbatching framework.                                                                                                                                                                    | Required for GENERIC process type, otherwise optional | 55.0              |
| processType        | String              | Logical name of the flow in the microbatching framework, for example, LEAD_MS or GENERIC.                                                                                                                                                                   | Required                                              | 55.0              |
| requestBody        | Map<String, Object> | Map of input fields in name value pairs.                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required                                              | 55.0              |

## Moderation Flag Input

Moderation flag input.

**Root XML tag**

```
<moderationFlag>
```

**JSON**

```
{
  "note" : "Flagged by moderator as spam on 6.6.16.",
  "type" : "FlagAsSpam",
  "visibility" : "ModeratorsOnly"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name | Type   | Description                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------|--------|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| note | String | A note of up to 4,000 characters about the flag. | Optional             | 38.0              |

| Name       | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Required or Optional                                                    | Available Version |
|------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| type       | String | Type of moderation flag. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>FlagAsInappropriate—Flag for inappropriate content.</li> <li>FlagAsSpam—Flag for spam.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Optional<br>If not specified, FlagAsInappropriate is the default value. | 38.0              |
| visibility | String | Visibility behavior of a flag for various user types. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ModeratorsOnly—The flag is visible only to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.</li> <li>SelfAndModerators—The flag is visible to the creator of the flag and to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.</li> </ul> | Optional                                                                | 30.0              |

## Multiple Ensure Funds Async Input

List of Invoices and the associated OrderSummaries.

### Root XML tag

```
<multipleEnsureFundsAsyncInput>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "asyncInputs": [
    {
      "orderSummaryId": "10sxx00000000001",
      "invoiceId": "3ttxx00000000001"
    },
    {
      "orderSummaryId": "10sxx00000000002",
      "invoiceId": "3ttxx00000000002"
    }
  ]
}
```



**Properties**

| Name        | Type                                              | Description                                                             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| asyncInputs | <a href="#">Inner Ensure Funds Async Input</a> [] | List of Invoices to ensure funds for and the associated OrderSummaries. | Required             | 56.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Order Summaries, Multiple Ensure Funds Async](#)

## Multiple Fulfillment Order Input

List of inputs for creating fulfillment orders.

**Root XML tag**

```
<multipleFulfillmentOrderInput>
```

**Properties**

| Name              | Type                                       | Description                                                     | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| fulfillmentOrders | <a href="#">Fulfillment Order Input</a> [] | Each element contains the data to create one fulfillment order. | Required             | 50.0              |

## Multiple Fulfillment Order Invoices Input

The FulfillmentOrders to create Invoices for.

**Root XML tag**

```
<multipleFulfillmentOrderInvoicesInput>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "fulfillmentOrderIds": ["0a3xx00000000W1", "0a3xx00000000W2", "0a3xx00000000W3"]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                | Type     | Description                                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------|----------|----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| fulfillmentOrderIds | String[] | List of IDs of FulfillmentOrders to create Invoices for. | Required             | 52.0              |

## Mute Capability Input

Mute or unmute a feed element.

**Root XML tag**

```
<mutedCapability>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "isMutedByMe": true
}
```

**Properties**

| Name        | Type    | Description                                                                                             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| isMutedByMe | Boolean | Indicates whether the feed element is muted for the context user. Default value is <code>false</code> . | Required             | 35.0              |

## Named Credential Callout Options Input

Named credential callout options input.

**JSON example**

```
{
  "allowMergeFieldsInBody": false,
  "allowMergeFieldsInHeader": true,
  "generateAuthorizationHeader": true
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                        | Type    | Description                                                                                                     | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| allowMergeFieldsInBody      | Boolean | Specifies whether to allow merge fields in the HTTP body ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).   | Required             | 58.0              |
| allowMergeFieldsInHeader    | Boolean | Specifies whether to allow merge fields in the HTTP header ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Required             | 58.0              |
| generateAuthorizationHeader | Boolean | Specifies whether to generate an authorization header ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).      | Required             | 58.0              |

**SEE ALSO:**

[Named Credential Input](#)

## Named Credential Input

Input used to create or update a named credential.

 **Important:** Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

### JSON example

```
{
  "developerName": "SamplePrivate",
  "masterLabel": "SamplePrivateLabel",
  "type": "PrivateEndpoint",
  "calloutUrl": "https://www.salesforce.com",
  "externalCredentials": [
    {
      "developerName": "SampleAws"
    }
  ],
  "networkConnection": {
    "developerName": "SampleOutboundConnection"
  },
  "customHeaders": [
    {
      "headerName": "SampleHeader",
      "headerValue": "SampleValue",
      "sequenceNumber": 1
    },
    {
      "headerName": "SampleHeader2",
      "headerValue": "SampleValue2",
      "sequenceNumber": 2
    }
  ],
  "calloutOptions": {
    "allowMergeFieldsInBody": false,
    "allowMergeFieldsInHeader": true,
    "generateAuthorizationHeader": true
  },
  "parameters": [
    {
      "parameterName": "NamespaceOne",
      "parameterType": "AllowedManagedPackageNamespaces",
      "parameterValue": "namespace1",
      "parameterDescription": "This is a description"
    },
    {
      "parameterName": "NamespaceTwo",
      "parameterType": "AllowedManagedPackageNamespaces",
      "parameterValue": "namespace2"
    },
    {
      "parameterName": "ClientCertificate",
      "parameterType": "ClientCertificate",
      "parameterValue": "SampleCertificate"
    }
  ]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                | Type                                                   | Description                                                                                                                          | Required or Optional                  | Available Version |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------|
| calloutOptions      | <a href="#">Named Credential Callout Options Input</a> | Callout options.                                                                                                                     | Required                              | 58.0              |
| calloutUrl          | String                                                 | URL of the named credential in a callout.                                                                                            | Required                              | 58.0              |
| customHeaders       | <a href="#">Credential Custom Header Input[]</a>       | Custom HTTP headers.                                                                                                                 | Optional                              | 58.0              |
| description         | String                                                 | Description of the named credential.                                                                                                 | Optional                              | 64.0              |
| developerName       | String                                                 | Named credential developer name.                                                                                                     | Required for POST<br>Optional for PUT | 58.0              |
| externalCredentials | <a href="#">External Credential Input[]</a>            | External credentials used by the named credential. In version 58.0 and later, only one external credential is supported.             | Required                              | 58.0              |
| masterLabel         | String                                                 | Named credential label.                                                                                                              | Required                              | 58.0              |
| networkConnection   | <a href="#">Network Connection Input</a>               | PrivateConnect outbound network connection.                                                                                          | Optional depending on type            | 58.0              |
| parameters          | <a href="#">Named Credential Parameter Input[]</a>     | Named credential parameters.                                                                                                         | Optional                              | 58.0              |
| type                | String                                                 | Type of named credential. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PrivateEndpoint</li> <li>• SecuredEndpoint</li> </ul> | Required                              | 58.0              |

## Named Credential Parameter Input

Named credential parameter input.

**JSON example**

```
{
  "parameterName": "NamespaceOne",
  "parameterType": "AllowedManagedPackageNamespaces",
  "parameterValue": "namespace1",
  "parameterDescription": "This is a description"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                 | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| id                   | String | ID of the parameter.                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 58.0              |
| parameterDescription | String | Description of the parameter.                                                                                                                                                               | Optional             | 58.0              |
| parameterName        | String | Name of the parameter.                                                                                                                                                                      | Required             | 58.0              |
| parameterType        | String | Type of named credential parameter.<br>Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• AllowedManagedPackageNamespaces</li><li>• ClientCertificate</li><li>• ConnectionStatus</li></ul> | Required             | 58.0              |
| parameterValue       | String | Value of the parameter.                                                                                                                                                                     | Required             | 58.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Named Credential Input](#)

## Network Connection Input

Network connection input.

**JSON example**

```
{
  "developerName": "SampleOutboundConnection"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name          | Type   | Description                               | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| developerName | String | Developer name of the network connection. | Required             | 58.0              |
| namespace     | String | Namespace of the network connection.      | Optional             | 58.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Named Credential Input](#)

## New User Audience Criteria Input

Criteria for the new members type of custom recommendation audience.

**Root XML tag**

```
<criteria>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "value": "30",
  "type": "MaxDaysInCommunity"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name  | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| value | Double | The maximum number of days since a user became a site member. For example, if you specify <i>30</i> , anyone who became a site member in the last 30 days is included in the new members audience. | Required             | 36.0              |
| type  | String | Value must be <i>MaxDaysInCommunity</i> .                                                                                                                                                          | Required             | 36.0              |

## SEE ALSO:

[Custom Recommendation Audience Input](#)

## Next Best Action Strategy Input

A recommendation strategy.

**Root XML tag**

```
<nbaStrategyInput>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "strategyContext": {
    "key1": "val1",
    "key2": "val2"
  },
  "contextRecordId": "a01B0000001G2nFIAS",
  "maxResults": 5
}
```

**Properties**

| Name            | Type   | Description                                                                                                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| contextRecordId | String | ID of the context record. For example, if the next best action is on a case detail page, the ID of the case. | Optional             | 45.0              |

| Name            | Type                | Description                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| maxResults      | Integer             | Maximum number of results. Valid values are from 1 to 25. The default is 3.                                                                                    | Optional             | 45.0              |
| strategyContext | Map<String, String> | Variable and value mappings for the strategy.                                                                                                                  | Optional             | 45.0              |
| debugTrace      | Boolean             | Specifies whether to return trace and debug information in the response ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ). If unspecified, the default is <b>false</b> . | Optional             | 45.0              |

## Notification App Setting Input

Notification app setting.

### Root XML tag

```
<notificationAppSetting>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "enabled": "false"
}
```

### Properties



**Note:** Starting in API version 64.0, the Notification App Setting Input request body supports external client apps, in addition to connected apps. Mobile, push notification, and notification plugins for external client apps (beta) are available in API version 64.0.

| Name          | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| applicationId | String  | ID of the connected app or external client app. If not specified and called from a connected app or external client app, defaults to the app information from the session. | Optional             | 47.0              |
| enabled       | Boolean | Specifies whether to enable delivery of the notification type for the connected app or external client app ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ).                        | Optional             | 47.0              |

## Notification Collection Input

Collection of notifications to update.

### Root XML tag

```
<notifications>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "before": "2019-06-25T18:24:31.000Z",
  "read" : "true"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name            | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Required or Optional                          | Available Version |
|-----------------|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| before          | String   | Notifications occurring before this ISO 8601 formatted date string to mark as read, unread, seen, or unseen. If unspecified, the default is the current date and time.                                                                                                          | Optional                                      | 49.0              |
| notificationIds | String[] | List of up to 50 notification IDs to mark as read, unread, seen, or unseen.<br><br>This property can't be used with the <code>before</code> property.                                                                                                                           | Optional                                      | 49.0              |
| read            | Boolean  | Marks notifications as read ( <code>true</code> ) or unread ( <code>false</code> ).<br><br>If notifications are marked as read, they are also marked as seen. If you set <code>read</code> to <code>true</code> and <code>seen</code> to <code>false</code> , you get an error. | Required if <code>seen</code> isn't specified | 49.0              |
| seen            | Boolean  | Marks notifications as seen ( <code>true</code> ) or unseen ( <code>false</code> ).                                                                                                                                                                                             | Required if <code>read</code> isn't specified | 49.0              |

## Notification Input

Notification to update.

**Root XML tag**

```
<notification>
```

**JSON example**

```
{ "read" : "true" }
```

**Properties**

| Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                              | Required or Optional                          | Available Version |
|------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| read | Boolean | Marks a notification as read ( <code>true</code> ) or unread ( <code>false</code> ).<br><br>If a notification is marked as read, it is also marked as seen. If you set <code>read</code> | Required if <code>seen</code> isn't specified | 49.0              |



| Name | Type    | Description                                                                          | Required or Optional                          | Available Version |
|------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------|
|      |         | to <code>true</code> and seen to <code>false</code> , you get an error.              |                                               |                   |
| seen | Boolean | Marks a notification as seen ( <code>true</code> ) or unseen ( <code>false</code> ). | Required if <code>read</code> isn't specified | 49.0              |

## Notification Member Input

Notification member input.

### Root XML tag

```
<notificationMember>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "notificationFrequency": "EachPost"
}
```

### Properties

| Name                      | Type   | Description                                                                                                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| notification<br>Frequency | String | Frequency with which a user receives email. In version 38.0 and later, <code>EachPost</code> is the only valid value. | Required             | 38.0              |

## Notification Setting Input

Notification setting input.

### Root XML tag

```
<notificationTargetSetting>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "desktopEnabled": "false"
}
```

### Properties

| Name           | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                               | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| desktopEnabled | Boolean | Specifies whether to enable desktop delivery for the notification type ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). If not specified, the setting doesn't change. | Optional             | 47.0              |

| Name          | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| emailEnabled  | Boolean | Specifies whether to enable email delivery for the notification type ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). If not specified, the setting doesn't change.  | Optional             | 47.0              |
| mobileEnabled | Boolean | Specifies whether to enable mobile delivery for the notification type ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). If not specified, the setting doesn't change. | Optional             | 47.0              |
| slackEnabled  | Boolean | Reserved for future use.                                                                                                                                                 | Optional             | 52.0              |

## OAuth Credential Auth URL Input

OAuth authentication flow input.

### Root XML tag

```
<OAuthCredentialAuthUrl>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "externalCredential": "salesforceOAuthExternalCredential",
  "principalName": "defaultNamedPrincipal",
  "principalType": "NamedPrincipal",
  "returnUrl": "lightning/setup/SetupOneHome/home"
}
```

### Properties

| Name               | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                            | Required or Optional                                                  | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| externalCredential | String | Fully qualified developer name of the external credential.                                                                                                                                             | Required                                                              | 56.0              |
| principalName      | String | Name of the external credential named principal.                                                                                                                                                       | Required if <code>principalType</code> is <code>NamedPrincipal</code> | 56.0              |
| principalType      | String | Type of credential principal. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>AwsStsPrincipal</code></li><li>• <code>NamedPrincipal</code></li><li>• <code>PerUserPrincipal</code></li></ul> | Required                                                              | 56.0              |
| returnUrl          | String | Return URL to apply to the authentication URL.                                                                                                                                                         | Optional                                                              | 56.0              |

## Object Input

A graph node.

### Root XML tag

<object>

### JSON example

```
{
  "attributes": {
    "attributes": {
      "type": "Account"
    },
    "RecordTypeId": "012xx0000005zmmAAA",
    "Name": "John Smith",
    "Phone": "(111)-111-1111"
  },
  "referenceId": "refAccount"
},
```

### Properties

| Name        | Type                | Description                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------|---------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| attributes  | Map<String, Object> | The properties of the node body. | Required             | 57.0              |
| referenceId | String              | The reference ID of the node.    | Required             | 57.0              |

### SEE ALSO:

[Order Summary Graph Input](#)

[Order Summary Graphs Input](#)

[Pending Order Summaries](#)

[Salesforce Order Management: High-Scale Orders](#)

## OCI Attribute Set Input

An eligibility attribute set.

### Root XML tag

<attributeSet>

### JSON example

```
{
  "records": [
    {
      "externalRefId": "7282822-9823-aaa",
      "futureStock": [
        {
          "expectedDate": "2019-08-24T21:13:00Z",

```

```
      "quantity": 10.25
    }
  ],
  "attributeSet": {
    "groupEligibilityExclusion": [
      "GroupA",
      "GroupB"
    ]
  },
  "locationIdentifier": "warehouse5",
  "onHand": 1200.35,
  "safetyStockCount": 12.45,
  "stockKeepingUnit": "sku123",
  "actionRequestId": "82251928-8863-488e-840b-2aebd10b57ba",
  "effectiveDate": "2019-07-24T21:13:00Z"
}
]
```

Properties

| Name                        | Type     | Description                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------------------|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| groupEligibility Exclusions | String[] | List of group IDs that are excluded from aggregating the location and SKU. | Optional             | 62.0              |

OCI Batch Update Input

Details of one or more inventory records to update in a batch.

Root XML tag

```
<ociBatchUpdateInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "records": [
    {
      "externalRefId": "7282822-9823-aaa",
      "futureStock": [
        {
          "expectedDate": "2019-08-24T21:13:00Z",
          "quantity": 10.25
        }
      ],
      "attributeSet": {
        "groupEligibilityExclusion": [
          "GroupA",
          "GroupB"
        ]
      },
      "locationIdentifier": "warehouse5",
      "onHand": 1200.35,
```

```
{
  "safetyStockCount": 12.45,
  "stockKeepingUnit": "sku123",
  "actionRequestId": "82251928-8863-488e-840b-2aebd10b57ba",
  "effectiveDate": "2019-07-24T21:13:00Z"
}
```

#### Properties

| Name    | Type                                          | Description                                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| records | <a href="#">OCI Batch Update Single Input</a> | Data for one inventory record in a list to update. | Required             | 62.0              |

## OCI Batch Update Single Input

Details of one inventory record to update in a batch update.

#### Root XML tag

```
<ociBatchUpdateSingleInput>
```

#### JSON example

```
{
  "externalRefId": "7282822-9823-aaa",
  "futureStock": [
    {
      "expectedDate": "2019-08-24T21:13:00Z",
      "quantity": 10.25
    }
  ],
  "attributeSet": {
    "groupEligibilityExclusion": [
      "GroupA",
      "GroupB"
    ]
  },
  "locationIdentifier": "warehouse5",
  "onHand": 1200.35,
  "safetyStockCount": 12.45,
  "stockKeepingUnit": "sku123",
  "actionRequestId": "82251928-8863-488e-840b-2aebd10b57ba",
  "effectiveDate": "2019-07-24T21:13:00Z"
}
```

#### Properties

| Name         | Type                                    | Description                     | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| attributeSet | <a href="#">OCI Attribute Set Input</a> | Inventory record attribute set. | Optional             | 62.0              |

| Name               | Type                                            | Description                                                                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| effectiveDate      | String                                          | Effective date of the update.                                                                 | Optional             | 62.0              |
| externalRefId      | String                                          | Unique code, reference, or identifier for the record used by external systems.                | Optional             | 62.0              |
| futureStock        | <a href="#">OCI Future Stock Single Input[]</a> | Inventory that is expected soon. Included in Available To Order.                              | Optional             | 62.0              |
| actionRequestId    | String                                          | Idempotent ID that identifies this request.                                                   | Required             | 62.0              |
| locationIdentifier | String                                          | Identifier of the location where the inventory is reserved.                                   | Required             | 62.0              |
| onHand             | Double                                          | Physical inventory available, not including Future Quantity.                                  | Optional             | 62.0              |
| safetyStockCount   | Double                                          | Inventory held in reserve that isn't included in Available To Order and Available To Fulfill. | Optional             | 62.0              |
| stockKeepingUnit   | String                                          | SKU of the product to update.                                                                 | Required             | 62.0              |

## OCI Create Reservation Input

Data to reserve inventory at one or more Omnichannel Inventory locations or location groups.

### Root XML tag

```
<ociCreateReservationInput>
```

### Properties

| Name                      | Type                                                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Required or Optional             | Available Version |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------|
| actionRequestId           | String                                                | A UUID that identifies the request. Use the action request IDs in response data to identify which requests succeeded or failed. If the <code>OmnichannelInventoryService</code> class's <code>createReservation</code> method is called, the <code>actionRequestId</code> is used for the <code>reservationId</code> . | Required                         | 51.0              |
| allowPartial Reservations | Boolean                                               | When true, if the system can't create the entire reservation, then it attempts to create a partial reservation.                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional                         | 51.0              |
| createRecords             | <a href="#">OCI Create Reservation Single Input[]</a> | A list of product quantities and locations or location groups. The list can include up to 100 elements.                                                                                                                                                                                                                | At least one element is required | 51.0              |

| Name              | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| expirationSeconds | Integer | A length of time in seconds. If the reservation isn't fulfilled within this amount of time after the reservationTime, then it expires. The maximum value is 14400. | Optional             | 51.0              |
| externalRefId     | String  | External reference ID.                                                                                                                                             | Optional             | 51.0              |
| reservationTime   | String  | The time at which to record the reservation. Example: 2020-07-24T21:13:00Z                                                                                         | Optional             | 51.0              |

## OCI Create Reservation Single Input

A quantity of a product and an Omnichannel Inventory location or location group at which to reserve it.

### Root XML tag

```
<ociCreateReservationSingle>
```

### Properties

| Name                               | Type   | Description                                                     | Required or Optional                                                           | Available Version |
|------------------------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| <del>locationGroupIdentifier</del> | String | Identifier of the location group at which to reserve inventory. | Either locationGroupIdentifier or locationIdentifier is required, but not both | 51.0              |
| <del>locationIdentifier</del>      | String | Identifier of the location at which to reserve inventory.       | Either locationGroupIdentifier or locationIdentifier is required, but not both | 51.0              |
| quantity                           | Double | The quantity of the product to reserve.                         | Required                                                                       | 51.0              |
| stockKeepingUnit                   | String | The SKU of the product to reserve.                              | Required                                                                       | 51.0              |

## OCI Fulfill Reservation Input

A list of inventory reservations to fulfill.

### Root XML tag

```
<ociFulfillReservationInput>
```

**Properties**

| Name               | Type                                                   | Description                                                                | Required or Optional              | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------|
| fulfillmentRecords | <a href="#">OCI Fulfill Reservation Single Input[]</a> | A list of inventory reservations. The list can include up to 100 elements. | At least one element is required. | 51.0              |
| reservationId      | String                                                 | The ID of the inventory reservation.                                       | Optional                          | 58.0              |

## OCI Fulfill Reservation Single Input

An inventory reservation to fulfill.

**Root XML tag**

```
<ociFulfillReservationSingle>
```

**Properties**

| Name               | Type   | Description                                                                                                                     | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| actionRequestId    | String | A UUID that identifies the request. Use the action request IDs in response data to identify which requests succeeded or failed. | Required             | 51.0              |
| externalRefId      | String | The external reference ID of the location that's fulfilling the reservation.                                                    | Optional             | 51.0              |
| locationIdentifier | String | The identifier of the location that's fulfilling the reservation.                                                               | Required             | 51.0              |
| quantity           | Double | The quantity being fulfilled.                                                                                                   | Required             | 51.0              |
| reservationId      | String | The ID of the inventory reservation.                                                                                            | Optional             | 58.0              |
| stockKeepingUnit   | String | The SKU of the product being fulfilled.                                                                                         | Required             | 51.0              |

## OCI Future Stock Single Input

An expected future inventory restock for one product.

**Root XML tag**

```
<futureStockSingle>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "records": [
    {
      "externalRefId": "7282822-9823-aaa",
      "futureStock": [
```



```

    {
      "expectedDate": "2019-08-24T21:13:00Z",
      "quantity": 10.25
    }
  ],
  "attributeSet": {
    "groupEligibilityExclusion": [
      "GroupA",
      "GroupB"
    ]
  },
  "locationIdentifier": "warehouse5",
  "onHand": 1200.35,
  "stockKeepingUnit": 12.45,
  "sku": "sku123",
  "actionRequestId": "82251928-8863-488e-840b-2aebd10b57ba",
  "effectiveDate": "2019-07-24T21:13:00Z"
}
]
}

```

#### Properties

| Name         | Type   | Description                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------|--------|---------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| expectedDate | String | Date when the future inventory is expected. | Required             | 62.0              |
| quantity     | Double | Quantity of the future inventory.           | Required             | 62.0              |

## OCI Get Inventory Availability Input

Details of a request to retrieve inventory availability.

### Root Tag

#### Root XML tag

```
<ociGetInventoryInput>
```

### REQUIRED: Choose ONE of these (Location Criteria)

| Name                    | Type   | Description                                                                                                                            | Required or Optional                                                                            | Available Version |
|-------------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| locationGroupIdentifier | String | The External Reference of a location group to retrieve inventory availability data for. Specifying this value retrieves inventory data | Conditional; combine with stockKeepingUnit only. Can't combine with locationGroupIdentifiers or | 51.0              |

| Name                     | Type     | Description                                                                                             | Required or Optional                                                                                                                         | Available Version |
|--------------------------|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
|                          |          | for all locations belonging to this group.                                                              | locationIdentifiers or stockKeepingUnits.                                                                                                    |                   |
| locationGroupIdentifiers | String[] | A list of up to 100 External References of location groups to retrieve inventory availability data for. | Conditional; combine with stockKeepingUnits only. Can't combine with stockKeepingUnit, locationGroupIdentifier or locationIdentifiers.       | 51.0              |
| locationIdentifiers      | String[] | A list of up to 100 External References of locations to retrieve inventory availability data for.       | Conditional; combine with stockKeepingUnits only. Can't combine with locationGroupIdentifier, locationGroupIdentifiers or stockKeepingUnits. | 51.0              |

## REQUIRED: Choose ONE of these (Product SKU)

| Name              | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Required or Optional                              | Available Version |
|-------------------|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| stockKeepingUnit  | String   | The SKU of a product to retrieve inventory availability data for. Specifying a SKU with no locations or location groups returns availability data for that SKU at all inventory locations that aren't assigned to location groups. | Conditional; can't combine with stockKeepingUnits | 51.0              |
| stockKeepingUnits | String[] | A list of up to 100 SKUs of products to retrieve inventory availability data for.                                                                                                                                                  | Conditional; can't combine with stockKeepingUnit  | 51.0              |

## Optional

| Name                   | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| includeRelatedProducts | Boolean | Specifies whether the returned inventory level includes variant products if the given product has variants. When set to <code>true</code> , only one product ID is accepted. There's a limit of 100 variant products. If the total of variants exceeds 100, no variants are included in the inventory level. | Optional             | 64.0              |
| useCache               | Boolean | Specifies whether to fetch the inventory data from the cache. The default value is <code>true</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Optional             | 51.0              |

## OCI Inventory Check Availability Input

Check inventory availability in either an individual location or group location. Check for available to fulfill, available to order, and on hand quantity information.

### Root XML tag

```
<InventoryCheckAvailabilityInput>
```

### JSON example - Locations

```
{
  "locations": [
    {
      "locationId": "131xx0000004FwPAAU",
      "includeInventoryLevel": false,
      "products": [
        {
          "product2Id": "01txx0000006i65AAA",
          "quantity": 10
        },
        {
          "product2Id": "01txx0000006i66AAA",
          "quantity": 11
        }
      ]
    },
    {
      "locationId": "131xx1234567FwSAAU",
      "includeInventoryLevel": false,
      "products": [
```

```

        {
          "product2Id": "01txx0000006i67AAA",
          "quantity": 100
        },
        {
          "product2Id": "01txx0000006i68AAA",
          "quantity": 400
        }
      ]
    },
    "inventoryDimension": "AvailableToOrder"
  }
}

```

### JSON example - Location Groups

```

{
  "locationGroups": [
    {
      "locationGroupId": "0ghxx000000001eAAA",
      "includeInventoryLevel": false,
      "products": [
        {
          "product2Id": "01txx0000006i65AAA",
          "quantity": 10
        },
        {
          "product2Id": "01txx0000006i66AAA",
          "quantity": 11
        }
      ]
    },
    {
      "locationGroupId": "0ghxx000000001dAAA",
      "includeInventoryLevel": false,
      "products": [
        {
          "product2Id": "01txx0000006i67AAA",
          "quantity": 100
        },
        {
          "product2Id": "01txx0000006i68AAA",
          "quantity": 400
        }
      ]
    }
  ],
  "inventoryDimension": "AvailableToOrder"
}

```

**Properties**

| Name               | Type                                                          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Required or Optional                         | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| inventoryDimension | String                                                        | Fulfillment option you want to check. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On Hand: Inventory available, not counting Future Inventory or Quantity Reserved.</li> <li>Available to Fulfill (ATF): Inventory that can be fulfilled now.</li> <li>Available to Order (ATO): Inventory that can be ordered. Default option if no dimension is selected.</li> </ul> | Optional                                     | 60.0              |
| locationGroups     | <a href="#">OCI Location Group Check Availability Input[]</a> | A list of inventory availability data for location groups.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Required if locations isn't requested.       | 60.0              |
| locations          | <a href="#">OCI Location Check Availability Input[]</a>       | A list of inventory availability data for individual locations.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Required if locationsGroups isn't requested. | 60.0              |

## OCI Location Check Availability Input

Information needed to check inventory availability at an individual location.

**Root XML tag**

```
<LocationCheckAvailabilityInput>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "locationId": "131xx0000004FwPAAU",
  "includeInventoryLevel": false,
  "products": [
    {
      "product2Id": "01txx0000006i65AAA",
      "quantity": 10
    },
    {
      "product2Id": "01txx0000006i66AAA",
      "quantity": 11
    }
  ]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                             | Type                                                 | Description                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <del>includeInventoryLevel</del> | Boolean                                              | Include inventory levels.      | Optional             | 60.0              |
| locationId                       | String                                               | Location ID.                   | Required             | 60.0              |
| products                         | <a href="#">OCI Product Check Availability Input</a> | List of products in inventory. | Required             | 60.0              |

## OCI Location Group Check Availability Input

Information needed to check inventory availability in a location group.

**Root XML tag**

```
<LocationGroupCheckAvailabilityInput>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "locationGroupId": "0ghxx000000001dAAA",
  "includeInventoryLevel": false,
  "products": [
    {
      "product2Id": "01txx00000006i67AAA",
      "quantity": 100
    },
    {
      "product2Id": "01txx00000006i68AAA",
      "quantity": 400
    }
  ]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                             | Type                                                   | Description                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <del>includeInventoryLevel</del> | Boolean                                                | Include inventory levels.      | Optional             | 60.0              |
| locationGroupId                  | String                                                 | Location group ID.             | Required             | 60.0              |
| products                         | <a href="#">OCI Product Check Availability Input[]</a> | List of products in inventory. | Required             | 60.0              |

## OCI Product Check Availability Input

Information needed to check a product's availability.

**Root XML tag**

```
<ProductCheckAvailabilityInput>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "product2Id": "01txx0000006i67AAA",
  "quantity": 100
}
```

**Properties**

| Name       | Type   | Description         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------|--------|---------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| product2Id | String | Product ID.         | Required             | 60.0              |
| quantity   | Double | Number of products. | Required             | 60.0              |

## OCI Release Reservation Input

Details of one or more inventory reservations to release.

**Root XML tag**

```
<ociReleaseReservationInput>
```

**Properties**

| Name           | Type                                                   | Description                                                                         | Required or Optional              | Available Version |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------|
| releaseRecords | <a href="#">OCI Release Reservation Single Input[]</a> | List of inventory reservations to release. The list can include up to 100 elements. | At least one element is required. | 51.0              |
| reservationId  | String                                                 | The ID of the inventory reservation.                                                | Optional                          | 58.0              |

## OCI Release Reservation Single Input

A single inventory reservation to release.

**Root XML tag**

```
<ociReleaseReservationSingle>
```

**Properties**

| Name            | Type   | Description                                                                                                                     | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| actionRequestId | String | A UUID that identifies the request. Use the action request IDs in response data to identify which requests succeeded or failed. | Required             | 51.0              |
| externalRefId   | String | The external reference ID of the location or location group that has the reservation.                                           | Optional             | 51.0              |

| Name                               | Type   | Description                                                    | Required or Optional                                                        | Available Version |
|------------------------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| <del>locationGroupIdentifier</del> | String | The identifier of the location group that has the reservation. | The identifier for a location or location group, but not both, is required. | 51.0              |
| locationIdentifier                 | String | The identifier of the location that has the reservation.       | The identifier for a location or location group, but not both, is required. | 51.0              |
| quantity                           | Double | The quantity of reserved inventory to release.                 | Required                                                                    | 51.0              |
| reservationId                      | String | The ID of the inventory reservation.                           | Optional                                                                    | 58.0              |
| stockKeepingUnit                   | String | The SKU of the product to release.                             | Required                                                                    | 51.0              |

## OCI Transfer Reservation Input

A list of inventory reservation transfers and specifies whether a single failure cancels the entire list.

### Root XML tag

```
<ociTransferReservationInput>
```

### Properties

| Name                              | Type                                                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Required or Optional              | Available Version |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------|
| <del>allowNothingTransferId</del> | String                                                  | Controls whether a single failed transfer cancels all other transfers in the <code>transferRecords</code> list. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To allow some transfers in the <code>transferRecords</code> list to succeed when others fail, don't include this property.</li> <li>To cancel all the transfers in the <code>transferRecords</code> list when any of them fail, set this property to a UUID. The ID must be unique, but isn't otherwise used in this version.</li> </ul> | Optional                          | 51.0              |
| reservationId                     | String                                                  | The ID of the inventory reservation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Optional                          | 58.0              |
| transferRecords                   | <a href="#">OCI Transfer Reservation Single Input[]</a> | A list of inventory reservation transfers. The list can include up to 100 elements.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | At least one element is required. | 51.0              |



# OCI Transfer Reservation Single Input

An inventory reservation transfer.

## Root XML tag

```
<ociTransferReservationSingle>
```

## Properties

| Name                              | Type    | Description                                                                                                                         | Required or Optional                                                                 | Available Version |
|-----------------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| actionRequestId                   | String  | A UUID that identifies the request. Use the action request IDs in response data to identify which requests succeeded or failed.     | Required                                                                             | 51.0              |
| externalRefId                     | String  | The external reference ID of the location receiving the transfer.                                                                   | Optional                                                                             | 51.0              |
| <del>fromLocationIdentifier</del> | String  | The identifier of the location group sending the reservation.                                                                       | The identifier for a sending location or location group, but not both, is required   | 51.0              |
| <del>fromLocationIdentifier</del> | String  | The identifier of the location sending the reservation.                                                                             | The identifier for a sending location or location group, but not both, is required   | 51.0              |
| ignoreAvailabilityCheck           | Boolean | If true, force the transfer even if the receiving location doesn't have sufficient available inventory. The default value is false. | Optional                                                                             | 52.0              |
| quantity                          | Double  | The quantity of inventory being transferred.                                                                                        | Required                                                                             | 51.0              |
| reservationId                     | String  | The ID of the inventory reservation.                                                                                                | Optional                                                                             | 58.0              |
| stockKeepingUnit                  | String  | The SKU of the product being transferred.                                                                                           | Required                                                                             | 51.0              |
| <del>toLocationIdentifier</del>   | String  | The identifier of the location group receiving the reservation.                                                                     | The identifier for a receiving location or location group, but not both, is required | 51.0              |
| <del>toLocationIdentifier</del>   | String  | The identifier of the location receiving the reservation.                                                                           | The identifier for a receiving location or location group, but not both, is required | 51.0              |

## OCI Update Reservation Input

Data to update one or more Omnichannel Inventory item reservations.

### Root XML tag

```
<ociUpdateReservationInput>
```

### Properties

| Name                     | Type                                                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                     | Required or Optional             | Available Version |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------|
| actionRequestId          | String                                                 | Unique and idempotent action request ID. Use in response data to identify which requests succeeded or failed.                                                                   | Required                         | 61.0              |
| allowPartialReservations | Boolean                                                | When true, if the system can't update the entire reservation, then it attempts to update a partial reservation.                                                                 | Optional                         | 61.0              |
| externalRefId            | String                                                 | External reference ID.                                                                                                                                                          | Optional                         | 61.0              |
| reservationId            | String                                                 | The ID of the inventory reservation.                                                                                                                                            |                                  | 61.0              |
| reservationTime          | String                                                 | The time the reservation was updated. Example: 2020-07-24T21:13:00Z.                                                                                                            | Optional                         | 61.0              |
| updateAllOtherRecords    | Boolean                                                | Controls whether a single failed request updates all other requests in the list (true) or whether some requests can succeed if others fail (false). The default value is false. | Optional                         | 61.0              |
| updateRecords            | <a href="#">OCI Update Reservation Single Input []</a> | A list of product quantities and locations or location groups. The list can have up to 100 elements.                                                                            | At least one element is required | 61.0              |

## OCI Update Reservation Single Input

Data to update one Omnichannel Inventory reservation item.

### Root XML tag

```
<ociUpdateReservationSingle>
```

### Properties

| Name                    | Type   | Description                                                       | Required or Optional                                                            | Available Version |
|-------------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| locationGroupIdentifier | String | Identifier of the location group where the inventory is reserved. | Either locationGroupIdentifier or locationIdentifier are required, but not both | 61.0              |

| Name               | Type   | Description                                                 | Required or Optional                                                            | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| locationIdentifier | String | Identifier of the location where the inventory is reserved. | Either locationGroupIdentifier or locationIdentifier are required, but not both | 61.0              |
| quantity           | Double | The quantity of the product to update.                      | Required                                                                        | 61.0              |
| stockKeepingUnit   | String | The SKU of the product to update.                           | Required                                                                        | 61.0              |

## Order By Input

Sort order for the search results.

### JSON example

```
{
  "field": "LastModifiedDate",
  "order": "Ascending",
  "orderNulls": "Firsts"
}
```

### Properties

| Name       | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| field      | String | Field to order the results by.                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Optional             | 63.0              |
| order      | String | Order direction. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Ascending</li><li>Descending</li></ul> Default value is <code>Ascending</code> .                                                                            | Optional             | 63.0              |
| orderNulls | String | Null value order. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><code>Firsts</code>—Null values are sorted first.</li><li><code>Lasts</code>—Null values are sorted last.</li></ul> Default value is <code>Firsts</code> . | Optional             | 63.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Search Request Input](#)

## Order Item Summary Adjustment Collection Input

Collection of order item summaries.

**Root XML tag**

```
<orderItemSummaryCollectionInput>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "orderItemSummaries": [{
    "orderItemSummaryId": "10uxx00000000W0001"
  },
  {
    "orderItemSummaryId": "10uxx00000000W0054"
  }
]
```

**Properties**

| Name               | Type                                                   | Description                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| orderItemSummaries | <a href="#">Order Item Summary Adjustment Input</a> [] | List of order item summaries. | Required             | 53.0              |

## Order Item Summary Adjustment Input

Order item summary.

**Root XML tag**

```
<orderItemSummary>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "orderItemSummaryId": "10uxx00000000W0001"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name               | Type   | Description                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|-------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| orderItemSummaryId | String | ID of the order item summary. | Required             | 53.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Order Item Summary Adjustment Collection Input](#)

## Order Item Summary Input

An OrderItemSummary and quantity.

**Root XML tag**

```
<orderItemSummary>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "orderItemSummaryId": "10uxx00000000W0001",
  "quantity": 3
}
```

**Properties**

| Name               | Type   | Description                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| orderItemSummaryId | String | ID of the OrderItemSummary.                                 | Required             | 48.0              |
| quantity           | Double | Quantity to include. Can't contain a fraction or a decimal. | Required             | 48.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Fulfillment Orders](#)[Fulfillment Order Input](#)[Fulfillment Group Input](#)

## Order Summary Adjustment Aggregates Async Input

Order summary IDs for calculating adjustment aggregates.

**Root XML tag**

```
<orderSummaryAdjustmentAggregatesAsyncInput>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "orderSummaryIds": ["10sxx0000004CDsCAM", "10sxx0000004CH6CAM"]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name            | Type     | Description                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------|----------|----------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| orderSummaryIds | String[] | List of order summary IDs. | Required             | 55.0              |

## Order Summary Authorization Input

Input representation to authorize guest access for the requested order summary record.

**Root XML tag**

```
orderSummaryAuthorizationInput
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "email": "Ma*****@vi*****.info",
  "lastName": "Strosin",
  "orderSummaryRefNumber": "GJA4C-MUVBN-6ZT4P-V6CSB",
  "phoneNumber": "*****7740"
}
```

### Properties

| Name                  | Type   | Description                                                     | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| email                 | String | An email address of the guest user.                             | Required             | 64.0              |
| lastName              | String | The last name of the guest user.                                | Optional             | 64.0              |
| orderSummaryRefNumber | String | The order summary reference number of the order summary record. | Required             | 64.0              |
| phoneNumber           | String | The phone number of the guest user.                             | Required             | 64.0              |

### SEE ALSO:

[Commerce Webstore Order Summary Authorization](#)

[Order Summary Authorization Output](#)

## Order Summary Graph Input

Graph containing the details of an order summary and supporting records.

### Root XML tag

```
<orderSummaryGraph>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "orderSummaryGraphId": "${ID}",
  "purchaseSupportDetails": [
    {
      "attributes": {
        "attributes": {
          "type": "Account"
        },
        "Name": "FTest Suite",
        "FirstName": "FTest",
        "LastName": "Suite",
        "Phone": "(111)-111-1111",
        "isPersonAccount": true
      },
      "referenceId": "refAccount"
    },
    {
      "referenceId": "refProduct2_1",

```

```

    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "Product2"
      },
      "Description": "WOMEN'S TORPEDO JACKET 1",
      "Name": "WOMEN'S TORPEDO JACKET 1",
      "StockKeepingUnit": "${ProductCode1}",
      "ProductCode": "${ProductCode1}",
      "IsActive": true
    }
  },
  {
    "referenceId": "refProduct2_2",
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "Product2"
      },
      "Description": "Apple Watch",
      "Name": "Apple Watch",
      "StockKeepingUnit": "${ProductCode2}",
      "ProductCode": "${ProductCode2}",
      "IsActive": true
    }
  },
  {
    "referenceId": "refPricebookEntry_1",
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "PricebookEntry"
      },
      "Pricebook2Id": "${StandardPricebookId}",
      "UnitPrice": 200,
      "IsActive": true,
      "Product2Id": "@{refProduct2_1.id}",
      "CurrencyIsoCode": "USD"
    }
  },
  {
    "referenceId": "refPricebookEntry_2",
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "PricebookEntry"
      },
      "Pricebook2Id": "${StandardPricebookId}",
      "UnitPrice": 800,
      "IsActive": true,
      "Product2Id": "@{refProduct2_2.id}",
      "CurrencyIsoCode": "USD"
    }
  },
  {
    "referenceId": "refSalesChannel",
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {

```

```

        "type": "SalesChannel"
      },
      "Description": "NTO",
      "SalesChannelName": "${SalesChannelName}"
    }
  },
  {
    "referenceId": "refPromotion_1",
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "Promotion"
      },
      "Name": "${PromotionName1}",
      "DisplayName": "${PromotionName1}",
      "Description": "${PromotionName1}",
      "StartDate": "2022-05-24",
      "StartDateTime": "2021-09-06T23:58:59Z",
      "EndDateTime": "2025-09-06T23:58:59Z",
      "IsAutomatic": true,
      "IsCommercePromotion": true,
      "IsActive": true
    }
  },
  {
    "referenceId": "refPromotion_2",
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "Promotion"
      },
      "Name": "${PromotionName2}",
      "DisplayName": "${PromotionName2}",
      "Description": "${PromotionName2}",
      "StartDate": "2022-05-24",
      "StartDateTime": "2021-09-06T23:58:59Z",
      "EndDateTime": "2025-09-06T23:58:59Z",
      "IsCommercePromotion": true,
      "IsActive": true
    }
  },
  {
    "referenceId": "refWebStore",
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "WebStore"
      },
      "Name": "NTO USD",
      "Type": "B2CE",
      "ExternalReference": "${WebStoreExternalReference}",
      "DefaultTaxLocaleType": "Net"
    }
  },
  {
    "referenceId": "refOrderDeliveryMethod",
    "attributes": {

```



```

      "attributes": {
        "type": "OrderDeliveryMethod"
      },
      "Name": "Overnight",
      "Description": "FedEx",
      "ReferenceNumber": "${OrderDeliveryMethodReferenceNumber}",
      "ProductId": "@{refProduct2_2.id}",
      "IsActive": true
    }
  ],
  "purchaseDetails": [
    {
      "attributes": {
        "attributes": {
          "type": "OrderSummary"
        },
        "OrderNumber": "${NUMBER}",
        "OrderLifeCycleType": "MANAGED",
        "BillingEmailAddress": "${EMAIL}",
        "BillingPhoneNumber": "${PHONE}",
        "OrderedDate": "${DATE}",
        "Description": "${TEXT}",
        "SalesChannelId": "@{refSalesChannel.id}",
        "SalesStoreId": "@{refWebStore.id}",
        "AccountId": "@{refAccount.id}",
        "ExternalReferenceIdentifier": "${ExternalReferenceIdentifier}",
        "Pricebook2Id": "${StandardPricebookId}",
        "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
        "CurrencyIsoCode": "USD"
      },
      "referenceId": "refOrderSummary"
    },
    {
      "attributes": {
        "attributes": {
          "type": "CardPaymentMethod"
        },
        "${CustomAttribute.for[CardPaymentMethod]}": "${TEXT}",
        "GatewayToken": "dcdn23wj3vkb8sflkho",
        "PaymentGatewayId": "${PaymentGatewayId}",
        "Status": "Active",
        "PaymentMethodStreet": "11122 HARBOUR SPRINGS CIR",
        "PaymentMethodCity": "BOCA RATON",
        "PaymentMethodPostalCode": "33428",
        "PaymentMethodState": "FL",
        "PaymentMethodCountry": "us",
        "InputCardNumber": "*****1234",
        "CardType": "Visa",
        "CardHolderName": "Me and Me",
        "ExpiryYear": "2021",
        "ExpiryMonth": "1",
        "CardCategory": "CreditCard",
        "AccountId": "@{refAccount.id}",

```

```

        "ProcessingMode": "External"
    },
    "referenceId": "refCardPaymentMethod"
},
{
    "attributes": {
        "attributes": {
            "type": "OrderPaymentSummary"
        },
        "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderPaymentSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
        "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}",
        "OwnerId": "${OwnerId}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refOrderPaymentSummary"
},
{
    "attributes": {
        "attributes": {
            "type": "PaymentAuthorization"
        },
        "${CustomAttribute.for[PaymentAuthorization]}": "${TEXT}",
        "PaymentGatewayId": "${PaymentGatewayId}",
        "Amount": 326.79,
        "ProcessingMode": "External",
        "Status": "Processed",
        "GatewayRefNumber": "0000010112",
        "AccountId": "@{refAccount.id}",
        "PaymentMethodId": "@{refCardPaymentMethod.id}",
        "OrderPaymentSummaryId": "@{refOrderPaymentSummary.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refPayment"
},
{
    "attributes": {
        "attributes": {
            "type": "PaymentGatewayLog"
        },
        "PaymentGatewayId": "${PaymentGatewayId}",
        "InteractionStatus": "Success",
        "InteractionType": "Authorization",
        "ReferencedEntityId": "@{refPayment.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refPaymentGatewayLog"
},
{
    "attributes": {
        "attributes": {
            "type": "OrderDeliveryGroupSummary"
        },
        "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderDeliveryGroupSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
        "EmailAddress": "me@salesforce.com",
        "DeliverToCity": "BOCA RATON",
        "DeliverToCountry": "us",
        "DeliverToName": "Me and Me",

```

```

        "DeliverToPostalCode": "33428",
        "DeliverToState": "FL",
        "DeliverToStreet": "11122 HARBOUR SPRINGS CIR",
        "PhoneNumber": "3333333333",
        "OrderDeliveryMethodId": "@{refOrderDeliveryMethod.id}",
        "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refOrderDeliveryGroup"
},
{
    "attributes": {
        "attributes": {
            "type": "OrderItemSummary"
        },
        "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemSummary,Order]}": "${TEXT}",
        "Description": "WOMEN'S TORPEDO JACKET 1",
        "Type": "Order Product",
        "Quantity": 1,
        "TotalLineAmount": 200,
        "LineNumber": 1,
        "UnitPrice": 200,
        "ListPrice": 200,
        "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}",
        "OrderDeliveryGroupSummaryId": "@{refOrderDeliveryGroup.id}",
        "Product2Id": "@{refProduct2_1.id}",
        "PricebookEntryId": "@{refPricebookEntry_1.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refOrderItem_1"
},
{
    "attributes": {
        "attributes": {
            "type": "OrderItemSummary"
        },
        "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemSummary,Order]}": "${TEXT}",
        "Description": "WOMEN'S TORPEDO JACKET 2",
        "Type": "Order Product",
        "Quantity": 1,
        "TotalLineAmount": 800,
        "LineNumber": 1,
        "UnitPrice": 800,
        "ListPrice": 800,
        "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}",
        "OrderDeliveryGroupSummaryId": "@{refOrderDeliveryGroup.id}",
        "Product2Id": "@{refProduct2_2.id}",
        "PricebookEntryId": "@{refPricebookEntry_2.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refOrderItem_2"
},
{
    "attributes": {
        "attributes": {
            "type": "OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary"
        },
    },

```

```

        "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
        "Name": "2072100 - Tax",
        "Type": "Estimated",
        "Amount": 10,
        "Rate": 0.05,
        "TaxEffectiveDate": "2018-09-18T17:15:58.000Z",
        "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refOrderItem_1.id}",
        "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refrefOrderItem_1_OrderItemTaxLineItem_1"
},
{
    "attributes": {
        "attributes": {
            "type": "OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary"
        },
        "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
        "Name": "2072100 - Tax",
        "Type": "Estimated",
        "Amount": 40,
        "Rate": 0.05,
        "TaxEffectiveDate": "2018-09-18T17:15:58.000Z",
        "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refOrderItem_2.id}",
        "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refrefOrderItem_2_OrderItemTaxLineItem_2"
},
{
    "attributes": {
        "attributes": {
            "type": "OrderAdjustmentGroupSummary"
        },
        "Name": "20%offOrderAmountOver100",
        "Description": "20%offOrderAmountOver100",
        "Type": "Header",
        "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}",
        "AdjustmentCauseId": "@{refPromotion_1.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refOrderAdjustmentGroupSummary_1"
},
{
    "attributes": {
        "attributes": {
            "type": "OrderAdjustmentGroupSummary"
        },
        "Name": "50offOrderAmountOver100",
        "Description": "50offOrderAmountOver100",
        "Type": "Header",
        "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}",
        "AdjustmentCauseId": "@{refPromotion_2.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refOrderAdjustmentGroupSummary_2"
},
{

```

```

"attributes": {
  "attributes": {
    "type": "OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary"
  },
  "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
  "Name": "2072100 - 20%offOrderAmountOver100",
  "Amount": -15.84,
  "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refOrderItem_1.id}",
  "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}",
  "OrderAdjustmentGroupSummaryId": "@{refOrderAdjustmentGroupSummary_1.id}"
},
"referenceId": "refrefOrderItem_1_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_1"
},
{
  "attributes": {
    "attributes": {
      "type": "OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary"
    },
    "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
    "Name": "2072100 - 20%offOrderAmountOver100",
    "Amount": -15.84,
    "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refOrderItem_1.id}",
    "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}",
    "OrderAdjustmentGroupSummaryId": "@{refOrderAdjustmentGroupSummary_2.id}"
  },
  "referenceId": "refrefOrderItem_1_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_2"
},
{
  "attributes": {
    "attributes": {
      "type": "OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary"
    },
    "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
    "Name": "2072100 - 20%offOrderAmountOver100",
    "Amount": -15.84,
    "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refOrderItem_2.id}",
    "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}",
    "OrderAdjustmentGroupSummaryId": "@{refOrderAdjustmentGroupSummary_1.id}"
  },
  "referenceId": "refrefOrderItem_2_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_1"
},
{
  "attributes": {
    "attributes": {
      "type": "OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary"
    },
    "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
    "Name": "2072100 - 20%offOrderAmountOver100",
    "Amount": -15.84,
    "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refOrderItem_2.id}",
    "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}",
    "OrderAdjustmentGroupSummaryId": "@{refOrderAdjustmentGroupSummary_2.id}"
  },
  "referenceId": "refrefOrderItem_2_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_2"
}

```

```

    },
    {
      "attributes": {
        "attributes": {
          "type": "OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary"
        },
        "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
        "Name": "2072100 - Adjustment Tax",
        "Type": "Estimated",
        "Amount": -0.79,
        "Rate": 0.05,
        "TaxEffectiveDate": "2021-02-12T23:53:01.471Z",
        "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refOrderItem_1.id}",
        "OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummaryId":
"@{refrefOrderItem_1_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_1.id}",
        "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}"
      },
      "referenceId":
"refrefOrderItem_1_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_1_OrderItemTaxLineItem_1"
    },
    {
      "attributes": {
        "attributes": {
          "type": "OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary"
        },
        "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
        "Name": "2072100 - Adjustment Tax",
        "Type": "Estimated",
        "Amount": -0.79,
        "Rate": 0.05,
        "TaxEffectiveDate": "2021-02-12T23:53:01.471Z",
        "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refOrderItem_1.id}",
        "OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummaryId":
"@{refrefOrderItem_1_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_2.id}",
        "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}"
      },
      "referenceId":
"refrefOrderItem_1_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_2_OrderItemTaxLineItem_2"
    },
    {
      "attributes": {
        "attributes": {
          "type": "OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary"
        },
        "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
        "Name": "2072100 - Adjustment Tax",
        "Type": "Estimated",
        "Amount": -0.79,
        "Rate": 0.05,
        "TaxEffectiveDate": "2021-02-12T23:53:01.471Z",
        "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refOrderItem_2.id}",
        "OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummaryId":
"@{refrefOrderItem_2_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_1.id}",
        "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}"
      }
    }
  ]
}

```

```

    },
    "referenceId":
"refrefOrderItem_2_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_1_OrderItemTaxLineItem_1"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary"
      },
      "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
      "Name": "2072100 - Adjustment Tax",
      "Type": "Estimated",
      "Amount": -0.79,
      "Rate": 0.05,
      "TaxEffectiveDate": "2021-02-12T23:53:01.471Z",
      "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refOrderItem_2.id}",
      "OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummaryId":
"@{refrefOrderItem_2_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_2.id}",
      "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}"
    },
    "referenceId":
"refrefOrderItem_2_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_2_OrderItemTaxLineItem_2"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "OrderItemSummary"
      },
      "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemSummary,Order]}": "${TEXT}",
      "Description": "Shipping",
      "Type": "Delivery Charge",
      "Quantity": 1,
      "TotalLineAmount": 200,
      "LineNumber": 1,
      "UnitPrice": 200,
      "ListPrice": 200,
      "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}",
      "OrderDeliveryGroupSummaryId": "@{refOrderDeliveryGroup.id}",
      "Product2Id": "@{refProduct2_1.id}",
      "PricebookEntryId": "@{refPricebookEntry_1.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refShipping"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary"
      },
      "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
      "Name": "DeliveryCharge - Tax",
      "Type": "Estimated",
      "Amount": 10,
      "Rate": 0.05,
      "TaxEffectiveDate": "2018-09-18T17:15:58.000Z",

```

```
      "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refShipping.id}",
      "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refShipping_OrderItemTaxLineItem"
  }
]
}
```

Properties

| Name                   | Type           | Description                                                                             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| orderSummaryGraphId    | String         | Unique ID of the graph.                                                                 | Required             | 57.0              |
| purchaseDetails        | Object Input[] | List of record data specific to the order, such as the order items and delivery groups. | Required             | 57.0              |
| purchaseSupportDetails | Object Input[] | List of support record data for the order, such as the customer account and contact.    | Required             | 57.0              |

SEE ALSO:

- [Order Summary Graphs Input](#)
- [Pending Order Summaries](#)
- [Salesforce Order Management: High-Scale Orders](#)

# Order Summary Graphs Input

List of graphs containing order summary data.

Root XML tag

```
<orderSummaryGraphs>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "orderSummaryGraphs": [
    {
      "orderSummaryGraphId": "${ID}",
      "purchaseSupportDetails": [
        {
          "attributes": {
            "attributes": {
              "type": "Account"
            },
            "Name": "FTest Suite",
            "FirstName": "FTest",
            "LastName": "Suite",
            "Phone": "(111)-111-1111",
            "isPersonAccount": true
          },
          "referenceId": "refAccount"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```



```

    },
    {
      "referenceId": "refProduct2_1",
      "attributes": {
        "attributes": {
          "type": "Product2"
        },
        "Description": "WOMEN'S TORPEDO JACKET 1",
        "Name": "WOMEN'S TORPEDO JACKET 1",
        "StockKeepingUnit": "${ProductCode1}",
        "ProductCode": "${ProductCode1}",
        "IsActive": true
      }
    },
    {
      "referenceId": "refProduct2_2",
      "attributes": {
        "attributes": {
          "type": "Product2"
        },
        "Description": "Apple Watch",
        "Name": "Apple Watch",
        "StockKeepingUnit": "${ProductCode2}",
        "ProductCode": "${ProductCode2}",
        "IsActive": true
      }
    },
    {
      "referenceId": "refPricebookEntry_1",
      "attributes": {
        "attributes": {
          "type": "PricebookEntry"
        },
        "Pricebook2Id": "${StandardPricebookId}",
        "UnitPrice": 200,
        "IsActive": true,
        "Product2Id": "@{refProduct2_1.id}",
        "CurrencyIsoCode": "USD"
      }
    },
    {
      "referenceId": "refPricebookEntry_2",
      "attributes": {
        "attributes": {
          "type": "PricebookEntry"
        },
        "Pricebook2Id": "${StandardPricebookId}",
        "UnitPrice": 800,
        "IsActive": true,
        "Product2Id": "@{refProduct2_2.id}",
        "CurrencyIsoCode": "USD"
      }
    },
    {

```

```

    "referenceId": "refSalesChannel",
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "SalesChannel"
      },
      "Description": "NTO",
      "SalesChannelName": "${SalesChannelName}"
    }
  },
  {
    "referenceId": "refPromotion_1",
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "Promotion"
      },
      "Name": "${PromotionName1}",
      "DisplayName": "${PromotionName1}",
      "Description": "${PromotionName1}",
      "StartDate": "2022-05-24",
      "StartDateTime": "2021-09-06T23:58:59Z",
      "EndDateTime": "2025-09-06T23:58:59Z",
      "IsAutomatic": true,
      "IsCommercePromotion": true,
      "IsActive": true
    }
  },
  {
    "referenceId": "refPromotion_2",
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "Promotion"
      },
      "Name": "${PromotionName2}",
      "DisplayName": "${PromotionName2}",
      "Description": "${PromotionName2}",
      "StartDate": "2022-05-24",
      "StartDateTime": "2021-09-06T23:58:59Z",
      "EndDateTime": "2025-09-06T23:58:59Z",
      "IsCommercePromotion": true,
      "IsActive": true
    }
  },
  {
    "referenceId": "refWebStore",
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "WebStore"
      },
      "Name": "NTO USD",
      "Type": "B2CE",
      "ExternalReference": "${WebStoreExternalReference}",
      "DefaultTaxLocaleType": "Net"
    }
  }
},

```

```

{
  "referenceId": "refOrderDeliveryMethod",
  "attributes": {
    "attributes": {
      "type": "OrderDeliveryMethod"
    },
    "Name": "Overnight",
    "Description": "FedEx",
    "ReferenceNumber": "${OrderDeliveryMethodReferenceNumber}",
    "ProductId": "@{refProduct2_2.id}",
    "IsActive": true
  }
}
],
"purchaseDetails": [
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "OrderSummary"
      },
      "OrderNumber": "${NUMBER}",
      "OrderLifeCycleType": "MANAGED",
      "BillingEmailAddress": "${EMAIL}",
      "BillingPhoneNumber": "${PHONE}",
      "OrderedDate": "${DATE}",
      "Description": "${TEXT}",
      "SalesChannelId": "@{refSalesChannel.id}",
      "SalesStoreId": "@{refWebStore.id}",
      "AccountId": "@{refAccount.id}",
      "ExternalReferenceIdentifier": "${ExternalReferenceIdentifier}",
      "Pricebook2Id": "${StandardPricebookId}",
      "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
      "CurrencyIsoCode": "USD"
    },
    "referenceId": "refOrderSummary"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "CardPaymentMethod"
      },
      "${CustomAttribute.for[CardPaymentMethod]}": "${TEXT}",
      "GatewayToken": "dcdn23wj3vkb8sflkho",
      "PaymentGatewayId": "${PaymentGatewayId}",
      "Status": "Active",
      "PaymentMethodStreet": "11122 HARBOUR SPRINGS CIR",
      "PaymentMethodCity": "BOCA RATON",
      "PaymentMethodPostalCode": "33428",
      "PaymentMethodState": "FL",
      "PaymentMethodCountry": "us",
      "InputCardNumber": "*****1234",
      "CardType": "Visa",
      "CardHolderName": "Me and Me",
      "ExpiryYear": "2021",

```

```

        "ExpiryMonth": "1",
        "CardCategory": "CreditCard",
        "AccountId": "@{refAccount.id}",
        "ProcessingMode": "External"
    },
    "referenceId": "refCardPaymentMethod"
},
{
    "attributes": {
        "attributes": {
            "type": "OrderPaymentSummary"
        },
        "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderPaymentSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
        "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}",
        "OwnerId": "${OwnerId}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refOrderPaymentSummary"
},
{
    "attributes": {
        "attributes": {
            "type": "PaymentAuthorization"
        },
        "${CustomAttribute.for[PaymentAuthorization]}": "${TEXT}",
        "PaymentGatewayId": "${PaymentGatewayId}",
        "Amount": 326.79,
        "ProcessingMode": "External",
        "Status": "Processed",
        "GatewayRefNumber": "0000010112",
        "AccountId": "@{refAccount.id}",
        "PaymentMethodId": "@{refCardPaymentMethod.id}",
        "OrderPaymentSummaryId": "@{refOrderPaymentSummary.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refPayment"
},
{
    "attributes": {
        "attributes": {
            "type": "PaymentGatewayLog"
        },
        "PaymentGatewayId": "${PaymentGatewayId}",
        "InteractionStatus": "Success",
        "InteractionType": "Authorization",
        "ReferencedEntityId": "@{refPayment.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refPaymentGatewayLog"
},
{
    "attributes": {
        "attributes": {
            "type": "OrderDeliveryGroupSummary"
        },
        "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderDeliveryGroupSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
        "EmailAddress": "me@salesforce.com",

```

```

    "DeliverToCity": "BOCA RATON",
    "DeliverToCountry": "us",
    "DeliverToName": "Me and Me",
    "DeliverToPostalCode": "33428",
    "DeliverToState": "FL",
    "DeliverToStreet": "11122 HARBOUR SPRINGS CIR",
    "PhoneNumber": "3333333333",
    "OrderDeliveryMethodId": "@{refOrderDeliveryMethod.id}",
    "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}"
  },
  "referenceId": "refOrderDeliveryGroup"
},
{
  "attributes": {
    "attributes": {
      "type": "OrderItemSummary"
    },
    "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemSummary,Order]}": "${TEXT}",
    "Description": "WOMEN'S TORPEDO JACKET 1",
    "Type": "Order Product",
    "Quantity": 1,
    "TotalLineAmount": 200,
    "LineNumber": 1,
    "UnitPrice": 200,
    "ListPrice": 200,
    "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}",
    "OrderDeliveryGroupSummaryId": "@{refOrderDeliveryGroup.id}",
    "Product2Id": "@{refProduct2_1.id}",
    "PricebookEntryId": "@{refPricebookEntry_1.id}"
  },
  "referenceId": "refOrderItem_1"
},
{
  "attributes": {
    "attributes": {
      "type": "OrderItemSummary"
    },
    "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemSummary,Order]}": "${TEXT}",
    "Description": "WOMEN'S TORPEDO JACKET 2",
    "Type": "Order Product",
    "Quantity": 1,
    "TotalLineAmount": 800,
    "LineNumber": 1,
    "UnitPrice": 800,
    "ListPrice": 800,
    "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}",
    "OrderDeliveryGroupSummaryId": "@{refOrderDeliveryGroup.id}",
    "Product2Id": "@{refProduct2_2.id}",
    "PricebookEntryId": "@{refPricebookEntry_2.id}"
  },
  "referenceId": "refOrderItem_2"
},
{
  "attributes": {

```

```

    "attributes": {
      "type": "OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary"
    },
    "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
    "Name": "2072100 - Tax",
    "Type": "Estimated",
    "Amount": 10,
    "Rate": 0.05,
    "TaxEffectiveDate": "2018-09-18T17:15:58.000Z",
    "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refOrderItem_1.id}",
    "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}"
  },
  "referenceId": "refrefOrderItem_1_OrderItemTaxLineItem_1"
},
{
  "attributes": {
    "attributes": {
      "type": "OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary"
    },
    "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
    "Name": "2072100 - Tax",
    "Type": "Estimated",
    "Amount": 40,
    "Rate": 0.05,
    "TaxEffectiveDate": "2018-09-18T17:15:58.000Z",
    "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refOrderItem_2.id}",
    "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}"
  },
  "referenceId": "refrefOrderItem_2_OrderItemTaxLineItem_2"
},
{
  "attributes": {
    "attributes": {
      "type": "OrderAdjustmentGroupSummary"
    },
    "Name": "20%offOrderAmountOver100",
    "Description": "20%offOrderAmountOver100",
    "Type": "Header",
    "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}",
    "AdjustmentCauseId": "@{refPromotion_1.id}"
  },
  "referenceId": "refOrderAdjustmentGroupSummary_1"
},
{
  "attributes": {
    "attributes": {
      "type": "OrderAdjustmentGroupSummary"
    },
    "Name": "50offOrderAmountOver100",
    "Description": "50offOrderAmountOver100",
    "Type": "Header",
    "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}",
    "AdjustmentCauseId": "@{refPromotion_2.id}"
  },

```

```

    "referenceId": "refOrderAdjustmentGroupSummary_2"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary"
      },
      "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
      "Name": "2072100 - 20%offOrderAmountOver100",
      "Amount": -15.84,
      "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refOrderItem_1.id}",
      "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}",
      "OrderAdjustmentGroupSummaryId": "@{refOrderAdjustmentGroupSummary_1.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refrefOrderItem_1_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_1"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary"
      },
      "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
      "Name": "2072100 - 20%offOrderAmountOver100",
      "Amount": -15.84,
      "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refOrderItem_1.id}",
      "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}",
      "OrderAdjustmentGroupSummaryId": "@{refOrderAdjustmentGroupSummary_2.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refrefOrderItem_1_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_2"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary"
      },
      "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
      "Name": "2072100 - 20%offOrderAmountOver100",
      "Amount": -15.84,
      "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refOrderItem_2.id}",
      "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}",
      "OrderAdjustmentGroupSummaryId": "@{refOrderAdjustmentGroupSummary_1.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refrefOrderItem_2_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_1"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary"
      },
      "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
      "Name": "2072100 - 20%offOrderAmountOver100",
      "Amount": -15.84,
      "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refOrderItem_2.id}",
      "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}",

```

```

      "OrderAdjustmentGroupSummaryId": "@{refOrderAdjustmentGroupSummary_2.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refrefOrderItem_2_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_2"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary"
      },
      "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
      "Name": "2072100 - Adjustment Tax",
      "Type": "Estimated",
      "Amount": -0.79,
      "Rate": 0.05,
      "TaxEffectiveDate": "2021-02-12T23:53:01.471Z",
      "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refOrderItem_1.id}",
      "OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummaryId":
"@{refrefOrderItem_1_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_1.id}",
      "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}"
    },
    "referenceId":
"refrefOrderItem_1_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_1_OrderItemTaxLineItem_1"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary"
      },
      "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
      "Name": "2072100 - Adjustment Tax",
      "Type": "Estimated",
      "Amount": -0.79,
      "Rate": 0.05,
      "TaxEffectiveDate": "2021-02-12T23:53:01.471Z",
      "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refOrderItem_1.id}",
      "OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummaryId":
"@{refrefOrderItem_1_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_2.id}",
      "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}"
    },
    "referenceId":
"refrefOrderItem_1_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_2_OrderItemTaxLineItem_2"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary"
      },
      "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
      "Name": "2072100 - Adjustment Tax",
      "Type": "Estimated",
      "Amount": -0.79,
      "Rate": 0.05,
      "TaxEffectiveDate": "2021-02-12T23:53:01.471Z",
      "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refOrderItem_2.id}",

```



```

      "OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummaryId":
"@{refrefOrderItem_2_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_1.id}",
      "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}"
    },
    "referenceId":
"refrefOrderItem_2_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_1_OrderItemTaxLineItem_1"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary"
      },
      "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
      "Name": "2072100 - Adjustment Tax",
      "Type": "Estimated",
      "Amount": -0.79,
      "Rate": 0.05,
      "TaxEffectiveDate": "2021-02-12T23:53:01.471Z",
      "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refOrderItem_2.id}",
      "OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummaryId":
"@{refrefOrderItem_2_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_2.id}",
      "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}"
    },
    "referenceId":
"refrefOrderItem_2_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_2_OrderItemTaxLineItem_2"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "OrderItemSummary"
      },
      "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemSummary,Order]}": "${TEXT}",
      "Description": "Shipping",
      "Type": "Delivery Charge",
      "Quantity": 1,
      "TotalLineAmount": 200,
      "LineNumber": 1,
      "UnitPrice": 200,
      "ListPrice": 200,
      "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}",
      "OrderDeliveryGroupSummaryId": "@{refOrderDeliveryGroup.id}",
      "Product2Id": "@{refProduct2_1.id}",
      "PricebookEntryId": "@{refPricebookEntry_1.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refShipping"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary"
      },
      "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
      "Name": "DeliveryCharge - Tax",
      "Type": "Estimated",

```

```

        "Amount": 10,
        "Rate": 0.05,
        "TaxEffectiveDate": "2018-09-18T17:15:58.000Z",
        "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refShipping.id}",
        "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}"
      },
      "referenceId": "refShipping_OrderItemTaxLineItem"
    ]
  }
}
]
}

```

### Properties

| Name               | Type                                        | Description                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| orderSummaryGraphs | <a href="#">Order Summary Graph Input[]</a> | List of graphs containing order summary data. | Required             | 57.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Pending Order Summaries](#)

[Salesforce Order Management: High-Scale Orders](#)

## Order Summary Input

An order from which to create an OrderSummary. Optionally, you can specify OrderSummary-specific information such as its Status and whether it is managed in Salesforce Order Management.

### Root XML tag

```
<orderSummaryInput>
```

### JSON example

```

{
  "orderId": "801xx000003GbTgAAK"
}

```

### Properties

| Name                | Type   | Description                                                                                                                         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| businessModel       | String | The order's business model. It can have one of these values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• B2B</li> <li>• B2C</li> </ul> | Optional             | 53.0              |
| externalReferenceId | String | Used internally to prevent duplicate records. This value is case-sensitive.                                                         | Optional             | 56.0              |

| Name               | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| name               | String | Specifies an OrderNumber to assign to the order summary.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Optional             | 50.0              |
| orderId            | String | ID of the original order.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required             | 48.0              |
| orderLifecycleType | String | <p>Specifies whether the order is managed in Salesforce Order Management or by an external system. It can have one of these values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>MANAGED</b>—Managed in Salesforce Order Management.</li> <li>• <b>UNMANAGED</b>—Managed by an external system.</li> </ul> <p>If no value is specified, the default is <b>MANAGED</b>.</p>                             | Optional             | 49.0              |
| sourceProcess      | String | <p>Describes the order process creating the OrderSummary. It can have one of these values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Exchange</b>—An Exchange process.</li> <li>• <b>OrderOnBehalf</b>—An Order on Behalf Of process.</li> <li>• <b>Standard</b>—Any process other than Exchange or Order on Behalf Of.</li> </ul> <p>If no value is specified, the default is <b>Standard</b>.</p> | Optional             | 57.0              |
| status             | String | Specifies a status to assign to the order summary. The value must match one of the picklist values on the Status field of the OrderSummary object.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 50.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Order Summaries](#)

## Order Summary Lookup Input

Order summary lookup input.

**Root XML tag**

&lt;orderSummaryLookupInput&gt;

JSON example

Here's an example where the request for registered buers include the order summary ID:

```
{
  "orderSummaryIdOrRefNumber": "10sxx0000004DypCAE"
}
```

Here's an example where the request for guest shoppers includes the order summary reference number and verification details:

```
{
  "orderSummaryIdOrRefNumber": "GJA4C-MUVBN-6ZT4P-V6CSB",
  "verification": {
    "lastName": "Strosin",
    "email": "Ma*****@vi*****.info",
    "phoneNumber": "*****7740"
  }
}
```

Properties

| Name                      | Type                                             | Description                                                                                                       | Required or Optional                                                                                    | Available Version |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| orderSummaryIdOrRefNumber | String                                           | Either the order summary ID or reference number value.<br><br>For guest shoppers, use the order reference number. | Required                                                                                                | 58.0              |
| verification              | <a href="#">Order Summary Verification Input</a> | Verification attributes for guest shoppers.                                                                       | Optional<br><br>This is required for guest users if the request doesn't include a valid session cookie. | 58.0              |

Order Summary Verification Input

Order summary verification input.

Root XML tag

```
<orderSummaryVerificationInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "email": "Mallory.Strosin5@1667496847560.vincent.info",
  "lastName": "Strosin",
  "phoneNumber": "+16102347740"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name        | Type   | Description                                        | Required or Optional                             | Available Version |
|-------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| email       | String | Guest shopper or registered buyer's email address. | Optional<br>This is required for guest shoppers. | 58.0              |
| lastName    | String | Guest shopper or registered buyer's last name.     | Optional                                         | 58.0              |
| phoneNumber | String | Guest shopper or registered buyer's phone number.  | Optional<br>This is required for guest shoppers. | 58.0              |

## Order to Cart Input

Input for action adding an order to a cart.

**Root XML tag**

```
<orderToCartInput>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "cartStateOrId": "0a6xx0000000cwXAAQ"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name          | Type   | Description                                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| cartStateOrId | String | Cart state (active or current) or the ID of the cart to which the products from an order are to be copied. | Required             | 57.0              |

## Payment Group Input

Payment group details associated with the request. Users can either request creation of a new ID or pass an ID.

**JSON example**

```
"paymentGroup": {
  "createPaymentGroup": "true",
  "sourceObjectId": "",
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD"
}
```

JSON Example

```
"paymentGroup": {
  "id": "PaymentGroupId"
}
```

Properties

| Name                | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| createPayment Group | Boolean | Flag to indicate if payment group needs to be created.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Optional             | 48.0              |
| currencyIsoCode     | String  | Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the payment group record.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Optional             | 48.0              |
| id                  | String  | If ID has a value, the payment capture is using an active PaymentGroup. If ID is null and other parameters have values, the payment capture will create a new payment group. If a payment group ID exists, currencyIsoCode and sourceObjectId parameters must be null, and createPaymentGroup can be absent or false. | Optional             | 48.0              |
| sourceObjectId      | String  | Order object ID for linking an order to a payment group. Provide an existing OrderId.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Optional             | 48.0              |

Payment Info

Payment information about additional funds required for an order.

Root XML tag

```
<paymentInfoInputRepresentation>
```

JSON example

```
[
  {
    "paymentIds": [
      "0aQxx0000000000",
      "0aQxx0000000001"
    ],
    "name": "VISA-1234",
    "paymentMethodId": "0aaxx0000000001",
    "lastPaymentGatewayLogId": "0Xtxx0000000001"
  },
  {
    "paymentAuthorizationId": "0Xcxx0000000002",
    "name": "VISA-4567",
    "paymentMethodId": "0aaxx0000000002",
  }
]
```

```

    "lastPaymentGatewayLogId": "0Xtxx0000000002"
  },
  {
    "paymentIds": [
      "0aQxx0000000003",
      "0aQxx0000000004"
    ],
    "paymentAuthorizationId": "0Xcxx0000000003",
    "name": "VISA-9123",
    "paymentMethodId": "0aaxx0000000003",
    "lastPaymentGatewayLogId": "0Xtxx0000000003"
  }
]

```

### Properties

| Name                    | Type     | Description                                                               | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------------|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| lastPaymentGatewayLogId | String   | Last payment gateway log ID for the new order payment summary.            | Optional             | 60.0              |
| name                    | String   | Overrides the default name of the order payment summary created.          | Optional             | 60.0              |
| paymentAuthorizationId  | String   | Payment authorization ID to be used if needed to fund the exchange order. | Optional             | 60.0              |
| paymentIds              | String[] | Payment IDs for the new order payment summary.                            | Optional             | 60.0              |
| paymentMethodId         | String   | Payment method ID for the new order payment summary.                      | Optional             | 60.0              |

## Payment Intents Input

Payment intents input consumed to initiate a payment.

### JSON examples

Here's an example without saved payment method information:

```

{
  "amount": 8.99,
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "sourceObjectIds": [
    "0a6xx0000000cuvAAA"
  ],
  "paymentGatewayId": "{{paymentGatewayId}}",
  "paymentMethodType": "card",
  "payerAccountId": "001xx000003GYwy"
}

```

Here's an example with saved payment method information:

```
{
  "amount": "250",
  "applyDomainValidations": true,
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "sourceObjectIds": [
    "001xx000003Gmk3AAC"
  ],
  "paymentGatewayId": "0b0xx00000000w5AAA",
  "paymentMethodType": "us_bank_account",
  "payerAccountId": "001xx000003GYwy",
  "paymentMethod": {
    "referenceOwnerId": "001xx000003Gmk3AAC",
    "usageType": "OffSession",
    "isDefault": true
  }
}
```

### Properties

| Name                    | Type                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| additionalData          | Map<String, String> | More data about the payment request. This property can include up to five key-value pairs. Each key and value can contain up to 255 characters.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Optional             | 57.0              |
| amount                  | Double              | Amount to be captured.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Required             | 57.0              |
| applyDomain Validations | Boolean             | <p>Indicates whether to apply domain-specific validations on the payment intent request (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>false</code>.</p> <p>This field is applicable to these domains:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Collections</li> <li>• Commerce</li> <li>• Custom</li> <li>• FieldService</li> <li>• OrderManagement</li> <li>• Payments</li> <li>• Revenue</li> <li>• Sales</li> <li>• Scheduler</li> <li>• Service</li> </ul> | Optional             | 63.0              |
| currencyIso Code        | String              | Three-letter ISO 4217 code indicating the currency of the payment.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Required             | 57.0              |



| Name                  | Type                                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| isExpress             | Boolean                                    | Indicates whether the payment intent request is for Express checkout ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). The default value is <code>false</code> .<br><br>This field is applicable to only the PayPal gateway.              | Optional             | 60.0              |
| isShipping Applicable | Boolean                                    | Indicates whether shipping is applicable to this particular payment ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). The default value is <code>false</code> .<br><br>This field is applicable to only the PayPal gateway.               | Optional             | 60.0              |
| paymentGateway Id     | String                                     | ID of the payment gateway that processes the payment intent.                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required             | 57.0              |
| paymentMethod         | <a href="#">Saved Payment Method Input</a> | Details required to save a payment method.                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Optional             | 58.0              |
| paymentMethod Type    | String                                     | Type of payment instrument, such as a credit card or digital wallet.                                                                                                                                                                         | Required             | 57.0              |
| payerAccountId        | String                                     | ID of the payer's Salesforce account. The ID is shown in the URL of any record. For example, if the record's URL is <code>https://na1.lightning.force.com/lightning/r/Account/001OK000002KF2RYAW/view</code> , the ID is 001OK000002KF2RYAW. | Optional             | 61.0              |
| shippingAddress       | <a href="#">Address Input</a>              | Shipping address of the payment intent.                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Optional             | 59.0              |
| sourceObject Ids      | String[]                                   | A list of cart or checkout IDs that indicates what the payment was made for.                                                                                                                                                                 | Required             | 57.0              |
| useManual Capture     | Boolean                                    | Indicates whether to use manual capture of a payment ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                                                                                                                                    | Optional             | 58.0              |

## Payment Link To Order Input

Payment link input that's used to generate the payment order.

### JSON example

```
{
  "paymentData": "{ \"id\": \"pi_3PLpeFBDODMbR10X0czqE0VI\",
  \"uuid\": \"20d7702d-73bb-48bd-8b55-67ef02d0b97e\",
  \"paymentGatewayId\": \"0b01Q000000Xo6YQAS\", \"gatewayCustomerId\": null }"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name           | Type                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| additionalData | Map<String, String> | Map of additional data.                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Optional             | 58.0              |
| paymentData    | String              | Payment data identifier received from the payment gateway, such as Stripe, after successful validation of the payment data. This data is in JSON format and is stored in Salesforce object after successful payment request. | Required             | 58.0              |

**SEE ALSO:**

[Salesforce Connect REST API Developer Guide: Payment Link, Create Order](#)

[Salesforce Connect REST API Developer Guide: Payment Link To Order Output](#)

## Payment Method Input

Payment method input consumed by the payment gateway.

**JSON example**

```
{
  "address": {
    "city": "San Francisco",
    "companyName": "Salesforce",
    "country": "US",
    "postalcode": "94105",
    "state": "CA",
    "street": "415 Mission Street"
  },
  "cardPaymentMethod": {
    "accountId": "00000",
    "autoPay": "true",
    "cardCategory": "CreditCard",
    "cardHolderFirstName": "Mary",
    "cardHolderLastName": "Smith",
    "cardHolderName": "Mary Smith",
    "cardNumber": "0000 0000 0000 0000",
    "cardType": "AmericanExpress",
    "cvv": "111",
    "expiryMonth": "04",
    "expiryYear": "25",
    "nickName": "Mary's American Express Credit Card"
  },
  "id": "00000",
```

```
"saveForFuture":"False"
}
```

### Properties

| Name              | Type                                      | Description                                                                                                                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| address           | <a href="#">Address Input</a>             | Address of the payment method.                                                                                               | Required             | 49.0              |
| cardPaymentMethod | <a href="#">Card Payment Method Input</a> | Card details for the payment method.                                                                                         | Required             | 49.0              |
| id                | String                                    | ID of the payment method record. Used in payment transactions.                                                               | Required             | 49.0              |
| saveForFuture     | Boolean                                   | Indicates whether to save a record of the payment method for future use ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Optional             | 49.0              |

## Payment Method Tokenization Input

Payment method tokenization input consumed by the payment tokenization service.

### JSON example

```
{
  "address":{
    "city":"San Francisco",
    "companyName":"Salesforce",
    "country":"US",
    "postalcode":"94105",
    "state":"CA",
    "street":"415 Mission Street"
  },
  "cardPaymentMethod":{
    "accountId":"00000",
    "autoPay":"true",
    "cardCategory":"CreditCard",
    "cardHolderFirstName":"Mary",
    "cardHolderLastName":"Smith",
    "cardHolderName":"Mary Smith",
    "cardNumber":"0000 0000 0000 0000",
    "cardType":"AmericanExpress",
    "cvv":"111",
    "expiryMonth":"04",
    "expiryYear":"25",
    "nickName":"Mary's American Express Credit Card"
  },
  "paymentGatewayId":"000000000",
  "ipAddress": "202.95.77.70",
  "macAddress": "00-14-22-01-23-45",
  "phone": "100-456-67",
  "email": "test@ccs.org",
}
```

```

"additionalData":{
  "key1":"value1",
  "key2":"value2",
  "key3":"value3",
  "key4":"value4",
  "key5":"value5"
}
}

```

### Properties

| Name              | Type                                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| additionalData    | Map<String, String>                       | Allows users to enter additional data for a payment request.<br>The additionalData object consists of entries, each of which includes a key and value. Supports up to five key-value pairs. Each key and each value can contain up to 255 characters. | Optional             | 51.0              |
| address           | <a href="#">Address Input</a>             | Payment method address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Required             | 51.0              |
| cardPaymentMethod | <a href="#">Card Payment Method Input</a> | Card payment method.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required             | 51.0              |
| email             | String                                    | Email of the client that initiated the request.                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Optional             | 51.0              |
|                   |                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                      | 51.0              |
| ipAddress         | String                                    | IP address of the client that made the request.                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Optional             | 51.0              |
| macAddress        | String                                    | MAC address of the client that made the request.                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Optional             | 51.0              |
| paymentGatewayId  | String                                    | ID of the payment gateway.                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Required             | 51.0              |
| phone             | String                                    | Phone number of the client that initiated the request.                                                                                                                                                                                                | Optional             | 51.0              |

## Payment Token Input

Input to tokenize a credit card payment method for a Commerce store checkout.

### Root XML tag

```
<paymentTokenRequest>
```

### JSON example

```

{
  "cardPaymentMethod":{
    "cardHolderName":"John Doe",

```

```
{
  "cardNumber": "4242424242424242",
  "expiryMonth": "12",
  "expiryYear": "24",
  "cvv": "141",
  "cardType": "Visa"
}
```

### Properties

| Name              | Type                                                                      | Description                             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| cardPaymentMethod | <a href="#">Card Payment Method</a><br><a href="#">Tokenization Input</a> | Credit card payment method to tokenize. | Required             | 55.0              |

## Photo Input

Describes a photo input.

### Root XML tag

```
<photo>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "cropSize" : "120",
  "cropX" : "0",
  "cropY" : "0",
  "fileId" : "069D00000001IOh"
}
```

### Properties

| Name     | Type    | Description                                                                                                             | Required or Optional                                   | Available Version |
|----------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| cropSize | Integer | The length, in pixels, of any edge of the crop square.                                                                  | Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file. | 29.0              |
| cropX    | Integer | The position X, in pixels, from the left edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0). | Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file. | 29.0              |
| cropY    | Integer | The position Y, in pixels, from the top edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).  | Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file. | 29.0              |
| fileId   | String  | 18 character ID of an existing file. The key prefix must be 069 and the file must be an image and be smaller than 2 GB. | Required to choose an existing file.                   | 25.0              |

| Name                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Type    | Description                                                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|  <b>Note:</b> Images uploaded on the Group page and on the User page don't have file IDs and therefore can't be used. |         |                                                                                  |                      |                   |
| versionNumber                                                                                                                                                                                          | Integer | Version number of an existing file. If not provided, the latest version is used. | Optional             | 25.0              |

## SEE ALSO:

[Update and Crop a Group Photo](#)[Update and Crop a User Photo](#)[Create and Schedule Custom Recommendations with Audiences](#)

## Pin Capability Input

Pin or unpin a feed element to a feed.

**Root XML tag**

```
<pinCapability>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "entityId": "0D5B000000TW7uh",
  "isPinned": "true"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name     | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| entityId | String  | ID of the entity to pin or unpin. In version 41.0 and later, <code>entityId</code> must be a feed item ID. In version 41.0–42.0, only one feed item can be pinned per feed. In version 43.0 and later, three feed items can be pinned per feed. | Required             | 41.0              |
| isPinned | Boolean | Specifies whether to pin ( <code>true</code> ) or unpin ( <code>false</code> ) the entity.                                                                                                                                                      | Required             | 41.0              |

## Poll Capability Input

Create or vote on a poll feed element.

To create a poll, use the [Feed Elements, Post and Search](#) resource. See [Post a Poll](#) for an example.

To vote on a poll, use the [Feed Elements Capability, Poll](#) resource.

**XML example for creating a poll**

```
<pollCapability>
  <pollChoices>
    <choice>Monday</choice>
    <choice>Tuesday</choice>
  </pollChoices>
</pollCapability>
```

**JSON example for creating a poll**

```
{
  "choices" : [
    "Monday", "Tuesday"
  ]
}
```

**JSON example for voting on a poll**

```
{
  "myChoiceId" : "09ATC000000011h2AA"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name       | Type     | Description                                                                              | Required or Optional          | Available Version |
|------------|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------|
| choices    | String[] | The choices used to create a new poll. You must specify 2–10 poll choices for each poll. | Required for creating a poll  | 32.0              |
| myChoiceId | String   | ID of an existing choice on the feed poll. Used to vote on an existing poll.             | Required for voting on a poll | 32.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities Input](#)

## Post Auth Input

Payment post authorization input consumed by payment post authorization service.

**Properties**

| Name      | Type   | Description                                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| accountId | String | ID of the account of the customer for the authorized payment. | Required             | 54.0              |

| Name             | Type                                                        | Description                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| additionalData   | Map<String, String>                                         | Additional data from a payment request. Supports up to five key-value pairs. Each key and each value can contain up to 255 characters.      | Optional             | 54.0              |
| amount           | Double                                                      | Amount of the post authorization.                                                                                                           | Required             | 54.0              |
| comments         | String                                                      | Comments for payment post authorization. Maximum of 1000 characters.                                                                        | Optional             | 54.0              |
| currencyIsoCode  | String                                                      | Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the payment group record.                                                               | Optional             | 54.0              |
| effectiveDate    | String                                                      | Date that the payment post authorization occurs.                                                                                            | Required             | 54.0              |
| email            | String                                                      | Email of the client that initiated the request.                                                                                             | Optional             | 54.0              |
| idempotencyKey   | String                                                      | Idempotency key used for the payment request. Can be provided in the payload or the header, but not in both places at once.                 | Optional             | 54.0              |
| ipAddress        | String                                                      | IP address of the client that made the request.                                                                                             | Optional             | 54.0              |
| macAddress       | String                                                      | MAC address of the client that made the request.                                                                                            | Optional             | 54.0              |
| paymentGatewayId | String                                                      | Payment gateway that evaluates the post authorization.                                                                                      | Required             | 54.0              |
| paymentGroup     | <a href="#">Payment Group Input</a>                         | Payment group associated with or to be created for the request. Request must contain either a paymentGroupId or paymentGroup, but not both. | Required             | 54.0              |
| paymentMethod    | <a href="#">Post Authorization API Payment Method Input</a> | Payment method sent for the post authorization.                                                                                             | Required             | 54.0              |
| phone            | String                                                      | Phone number of the client that initiated the request.                                                                                      | Optional             | 54.0              |

## Post Authorization API Payment Method Input

Payment method input for post authorization.



**Properties**

| Name                     | Type                                             | Description                                                                                     | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| address                  | <a href="#">Address Input</a>                    | Payment method address.                                                                         | Required             | 54.0              |
| alternativePaymentMethod | <a href="#">Alternative Payment Method Input</a> | Alternative payment method.                                                                     | Required             | 54.0              |
| id                       | String                                           | ID of the payment method record.                                                                | Required             | 54.0              |
| cardPaymentMethod        | <a href="#">Card Payment Method Input</a>        | Card payment method.                                                                            | Required             | 54.0              |
| saveForFuture            | Boolean                                          | Defines whether Salesforce saves the payment method for future use. The default value is False. | Optional             | 54.0              |

## Preview Cart to Exchange Order Input

Information required to preview a cart to exchange order.

**Root XML tag**

```
<previewCartToExchangeOrderInput>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "orderSummaryId": "10sxx00000000000",
  "exchangeCartId": "0a6xx00000000000",
  "referenceId": "2oNxx00000000000"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name           | Type   | Description                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| exchangeCartId | String | ID of the cart used for adding items to the exchange order. | Required             | 60.0              |
| orderSummaryId | String | Order summary ID.                                           | Required             | 60.0              |
| referenceId    | String | Return order ID.                                            | Required             | 60.0              |

## Price Settings Input

Price settings are applicable to all product rows in a product import .csv file.

**Root XML tag**

```
<priceSettings>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "price":{
    "pricebookAliasToIdMapping":{
      "original":"01sRM000004aArJYAU",
      "sales":"01sRM000004aArIYAU",
      "holidayspecials":"01sRM000004aArKYAU"
    }
  }
}
```

Properties

| Name                      | Type            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Required or Optional                                                                | Available Version |
|---------------------------|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| pricebookAliasToIdMapping | Map<String, ID> | Map of price book aliases and corresponding price book IDs. The aliases defined in the map are associated with each product row in a product import .csv file. The .csv file’s column headings can associate prices to price book aliases. By using alias names in the column headings instead of price book IDs, you improve the readability of the .csv files. By convention, the “original” alias refers to your store’s default strikethrough price book. And the “sales” alias refers to your store’s default price book. For global imports, you can specify other alias names of your choosing for other price books. For store imports, the only aliases allowed are “sales” and “original.” | Required if you specify one or more price-related column headings in your .csv file | 54.0              |

SEE ALSO:  
[Salesforce B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce: Import commerce Data](#)

Pricing Input

Pricing for multiple products.

Root XML tag

```
<PricingInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "pricingLineItems":[
    {
      "productId":"01txx0000000000v"
    },
  ],
}
```

```
{
  {
    "productId": "01txx000000000W"
  },
  {
    "productId": "01txx000000000A"
  }
}
```

**Properties**

| Name             | Type                                      | Description                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| pricingLineItems | <a href="#">Pricing Line Item Input[]</a> | Up to 500 line items for pricing. | Required             | 49.0              |

## Pricing Line Item Input

Pricing line item.

**Root XML tag**

```
<PricingLineItemInput>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "productId": "01txx000000000V"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name      | Type   | Description                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------|--------|-----------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| productId | String | ID of the product to price. | Required             | 49.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Pricing Input](#)

## Product Attribute Set Input

Input representation of attribute set details.

**Properties**

| Name       | Type     | Description                                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| attributes | String[] | List of up to 5 attribute API names.<br>Required if creating a new attribute set. | Optional             | 62.0              |

| Name        | Type    | Description                                                                                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| id          | String  | If updating an attribute set, the ID of the existing attribute set for the variation parent product. | Optional             | 62.0              |
| isGroupedBy | Boolean | Indicates if variation products are grouped by a specific attribute.                                 | Optional             | 64.0              |
| name        | String  | Attribute set name for a new attribute set.                                                          | Optional             | 62.0              |

## Product Import Cancel Input

Cancel asynchronous product import job input.

### Root XML tag

```
<productImportCancelInput>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "status": "Aborted"
}
```

### Properties

| Name   | Type   | Description                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------|--------|----------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| status | String | The value must be Aborted. | Required             | 57.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Commerce Import Product Job, Manage](#)

[Salesforce B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce: Import Commerce Data](#)

## Product Media Input

Input representation of product media details.

### JSON example

```
{
  "developerName": "ProductListImage",
  "mediaId": "mediaId1"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name          | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| developerName | String | The API name of the product media group.<br>Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Attachment</li> <li>ProductDetailImage</li> <li>ProductListImage</li> </ul> | Optional             | 61.0              |
| mediaId       | String | The Salesforce ID of the managed content record associated with the product.                                                                                                        | Optional             | 61.0              |

## Product Pricing Input

Input representation of product pricing details.

**JSON example**

```
{
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "listPrice": 49.99,
  "salePrice": 59.99
}
```

**Properties**

| Name            | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| currencyISOCODE | String | The three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the product price.<br><br>Products are priced using the currency for the buyer account or guest buyer profile. If your store doesn't support the currency for the buyer account or guest buyer profile, products are priced using the default currency for your store. | Optional             | 61.0              |
| listPrice       | String | The list price of the product.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Optional             | 61.0              |
| unitPrice       | String | The unit price of the product                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Optional             | 61.0              |

## Product Search Grouping Input

Grouping information for product search results.

**Root XML tag**

```
<grouping>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "groupingOption": "VariationParent"
}
```

Properties

| Name           | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| groupingOption | String | Grouping option for search results. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>BestMatch—Search results are grouped by the best-match product of the variation group.</li><li>NoGrouping—Search results aren't grouped.</li><li>VariationParent—Search results are grouped by the variation parent.</li></ul> | Required             | 51.0              |
| topProductType | String | Type of the top product to return for each product group in search results. Value is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>VariationParent</li></ul> If NoGrouping is specified for groupingOption, topProductType is ignored.                                                                                      | Optional             | 51.0—62.0         |

SEE ALSO:  
[Product Search Input](#)

Product Search Input

Product search.

JSON example

```
{
  "searchTerm": "lightweight",
  "categoryId": "0ZGxx000000006TGAQ", //categoryId for women's running shoes
  "refinements": [
    {
      "attributeType": "Custom",
      "nameOrId": "Color__c",
      "values": ["red", "blue"],
      "type": "DistinctValue"
    },
    {
```

```

    "attributeType": "Custom",
    "nameOrId": "Size__c",
    "values": ["5"],
    "type": "DistinctValue"
  }
],
"fields": ["Name", "Description", "StockKeepingUnit", "Size__c", "Arch__c"],
"grouping": {
  "groupingOption": "VariationParent"
},
"page" : 0,
"pageSize" : 25}

```

### Properties

| Name                 | Type                                          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Required or Optional                                | Available Version |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| categoryId           | String                                        | Category ID returns results for products in this category or its subcategories. If you omit <code>categoryId</code> from the request, all categories are searched. If you specify <code>categoryId</code> and <code>searchTerm</code> , only products in the specified category are searched. | Required if <code>searchTerm</code> isn't specified | 49.0              |
| fields               | String[]                                      | Product fields to return in search results. Search results include fields you have access to. If unspecified, returns the <code>Name</code> , <code>Description</code> , <code>StockKeepingUnit</code> , <code>ProductCode</code> , and <code>Family</code> fields.                           | Optional                                            | 49.0              |
| grouping             | <a href="#">Product Search Grouping Input</a> | Specifies whether to group products in search results and how to group them. If unspecified, the default is the value specified in <b>Search &gt; Results Display Settings &gt; Results Grouping</b> .                                                                                        | Optional                                            | 51.0              |
| includePrices        | Boolean                                       | Specifies whether to include prices for products in search results ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                      | Optional                                            | 49.0              |
| includeQuantity Rule | Boolean                                       | Specifies whether to include purchase quantity rule information for products in search results ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> .                                                                                          | Optional                                            | 52.0              |
| page                 | Integer                                       | Number of the page you want returned. Starts at 0. If you don't specify a value or if you specify 0, the first page is returned.                                                                                                                                                              | Optional                                            | 49.0              |

| Name                     | Type                                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Required or Optional                                | Available Version |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
|                          |                                                   | When multiplying the <code>page</code> and <code>pageSize</code> property values together, they can't exceed 5000. For example, for a <code>pageSize</code> of 20, you can specify a <code>page</code> value up to 250.                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                     |                   |
| <code>pageSize</code>    | Integer                                           | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 200. If unspecified, the default is the value specified in Results per Page in <b>Search &gt; Results Display Settings</b> .<br><br>When multiplying the <code>page</code> and <code>pageSize</code> property values together, they can't exceed 5000. For example, for a <code>pageSize</code> of 20, you can specify a <code>page</code> value up to 250. | Optional                                            | 49.0              |
| <code>refinements</code> | <a href="#">Distinct Value Refinement Input[]</a> | List up to nine refinements (facets) for search results. Buyers or shoppers can select up to 20 values for each refinement.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Optional                                            | 49.0              |
| <code>searchTerm</code>  | String                                            | List of up to 32 space-separated search terms.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Required if <code>categoryId</code> isn't specified | 49.0              |
| <code>sortRuleId</code>  | String                                            | ID of the sort rule that specifies the order of products in the search results.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Optional                                            | 52.0              |

## Product Variation Input

Input representation of a variation product.

### Properties

| Name                             | Type                | Description                                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>isGroupedBy</code>         | Boolean             | Indicates if product variations are grouped by a specific attribute.              | Optional             | 64.0              |
| <code>variationAttributes</code> | Map<String, String> | Mapping of variation attributes (API name and value) associated with the product. | Required             | 62.0              |

## Program Application File Input

Input representation of the files or attachment for a customer program application.



**Properties**

| Name              | Type   | Description                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------|--------|------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| contentDocumentId | String | A valid content document record ID | Required             | 58.0              |

## Program Application Input

Input representation of an application to a program.

**JSON example**

```
{
  "programId": "11Wxx0000004GkaEAE",
  "accountId": "001xx000003G1BHAA0",
  "description": "Individual Application created for Program EV Charger Rebate",
  "applicationItems": {
    "records": [
      {
        "programProductId": "11mxx0000004PROAA2"
      }
    ]
  },
  "files": {
    "records": [
      {
        "contentDocumentId": "069xx0000004DWWAA2"
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

**Properties**

| Name             | Type                                             | Description                                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| accountId        | String                                           | A valid ID of an account.                                     | Required             | 58.0              |
| applicationItems | <a href="#">Program Application Item Input[]</a> | A list of application line items associated with the program. | Required             | 58.0              |
| description      | String                                           | Description of the application.                               | Optional             | 58.0              |
| files            | <a href="#">Program Application File Input[]</a> | A list of ContentDocument IDs.                                | Optional             | 58.0              |
| programId        | String                                           | A valid ID of a program.                                      | Required             | 58.0              |

## Program Application Item Input

Input representation of the item for a customer program application.

### Properties

| Name             | Type   | Description                                             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| programProductId | String | A valid program product ID associated with the program. | Required             | 58.0              |
| status           | String | Status of the item.                                     | Optional             | 58.0              |

## Promotion Cart Adjustment Group Input

Cart adjustment group for a promotion.

### Root XML tag

```
<cartAdjustmentGroup>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "id": "0m9xx0000006j3SAAQ",
  "cartId": "3z6xx000000001eAAA",
  "priceAdjustmentCauseId": "0c8xx0000000001AAA",
  "adjustmentDescription": "test",
  "priority": 2,
  "adjustmentType": "AdjustmentPercentage",
  "adjustmentValue": -10.0,
  "baseAmount": -1.8,
  "adjustmentBasisReference": null
}
```

### Properties

| Name                     | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| adjustmentBasisReference | String | ID of the associated coupon, if applicable.                                                                                                                                                                 | Optional             | 60.0              |
| adjustmentDescription    | String | Description of the price adjustment.                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 60.0              |
| adjustmentType           | String | Type of price adjustment. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>AdjustmentAmount—The adjustment is a fixed amount.</li><li>AdjustmentPercentage—The adjustment is a percentage.</li></ul> | Required             | 60.0              |
| adjustmentValue          | String | Price value of the adjustment.                                                                                                                                                                              | Optional             | 60.0              |

| Name                   | Type    | Description                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| baseAmount             | String  | Total amount of the adjustment.                                   | Optional             | 60.0              |
| cartId                 | String  | ID of the cart.                                                   | Required             | 60.0              |
| id                     | String  | ID of the cart adjustment group.                                  | Required             | 60.0              |
| priceAdjustmentCauseId | String  | ID of the related promotion.                                      | Optional             | 60.0              |
| priority               | Integer | Where in the sequence of adjustments this adjustment was applied. | Optional             | 60.0              |

## Promotion Cart Delivery Group Input

IDs of the cart delivery group and its delivery method.

### Root XML tag

```
<cartDeliveryGroup>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "cartDeliveryGroupId" : "001xx000003GZ6NAAW",
  "deliveryMethodId": "001xx000003GZ6NAAW"
}
```

### Properties

| Name                     | Type                                                            | Description                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| cartDeliveryGroupId      | String                                                          | ID of the cart delivery group.             | Required             | 57.0              |
| cartDeliveryGroupMethods | <a href="#">Cart Delivery Group Method Input</a> on page 1309[] | Collection of cart delivery group methods. | Optional             | 60.0              |
| deliveryMethodId         | String                                                          | ID of the order delivery method.           | Required             | 57.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Promotion Evaluation Input](#)

[Commerce Webstore Promotions, Evaluate Action](#)

## Promotion Cart Delivery Group Method Input

Cart delivery group method for a promotion.

### Root XML tag

```
<cartDeliveryGroupMethod>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "cartDeliveryMethodId": "2Dmxx0000004MMuCAM",
  "shippingRateId": "5fyxx0000000006",
  "price": "20.00"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                 | Type   | Description                                | Required or Optional              | Available Version |
|----------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------|
| cartDeliveryMethodId | String | ID of the cart delivery method.            | Required                          | 60.0              |
| price                | String | Price before promotion.                    | Optional                          | 60.0              |
| shippingRateId       | String | ID of the shipping rate for the promotion. | Required for shipping promotions. | 62.0              |

## Promotion Cart Input

Cart during promotion evaluation.

**JSON example**

```
{
  "cartDeliveryGroups": [
    {
      "cartDeliveryGroupId": "0a7xx000000001dAAA",
      "cartDeliveryGroupMethods": [
        {
          "cartDeliveryMethodId": "2Dmxx0000004MMuCAM",
          "price": "25.00"
        },
        {
          "cartDeliveryMethodId": "2Dmxx0000004MMuCAG",
          "price": "25.00"
        }
      ]
    }
  ],
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "id": "3z6xx000000001eAAA",
  "cartAdjustmentGroups": [
    {
      "id": "01txx00000006i2SAAQ",
      "cartId": "3z6xx000000001eAAA",
      "priceAdjustmentCauseId": "0c8xx0000000001AAA",
      "adjustmentDescription": "test",
      "priority": 2,
      "adjustmentType": "AdjustmentPercentage",
    }
  ]
}
```

```

        "adjustmentValue":-10.0,
        "baseAmount":-1.8,
        "adjustmentBasisReference":null
    }
],
"cartItems":[
    {
        "id":"01txx0000006i2SAAQ",
        "type":"Product",
        "product2Id":"01txx0000006i2SAAQ",
        "sku":null,
        "quantity":1,
        "salesPrice":20,
        "totalNetAmount":18,
        "cartDeliveryGroupId":"0a7xx000000001dAAA",
        "cartItemPriceAdjustments":[
            {
                "cartItemId":"01txx0000006i2SAAQ",
                "priceAdjustmentCauseId":"0c8xx0000000001AAA",
                "priority":1,
                "adjustmentDescription":null,
                "adjustmentType":"AdjustmentAmount",
                "adjustmentAmountScope":"Total",
                "adjustmentTargetType":"Item",
                "adjustmentBasisReference":null,
                "baseAmount":-2,
                "adjustmentValue":-2.0
            }
        ]
    }
]
}

```

### Properties

| Name                  | Type                                                    | Description                                                                                                             | Required or Optional                         | Available Version |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| cartAdjustment Groups | <a href="#">Promotion Cart Adjustment Group Input[]</a> | Collection of cart adjustment groups associated with the items in the cart.                                             | Optional                                     | 60.0              |
| cartDelivery Groups   | <a href="#">Promotion Cart Delivery Group Input[]</a>   | Collection of cart delivery groups associated with the items in the cart. Available if shipping promotions are enabled. | Required when evaluating shipping promotions | 60.0              |
| cartItems             | <a href="#">Promotion Cart Item Input[]</a>             | A collection of items in the cart.                                                                                      | Required                                     | 56.0              |
| currencyIsoCode       | String                                                  | Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the cart.                                                           | Required for multi-currency orgs             | 56.0              |

| Name | Type   | Description     | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------|--------|-----------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| id   | String | ID of the cart. | Optional             | 56.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Promotion Evaluation Input](#)

[Commerce Webstore Promotions, Evaluate Action](#)

## Promotion Cart Item Input

Item in a cart during promotion evaluation.

### JSON example

```
"cartItems": [  
  {  
    "id": "id1",  
    "type": "Product",  
    "sku": "Tee Size L",  
    "quantity": 2,  
    "listPrice": 100,  
    "salesPrice": 100  
  },  
  {  
    "id": "id2",  
    "type": "Product",  
    "sku": "Shorts Size L",  
    "quantity": 2,  
    "listPrice": 25,  
    "salesPrice": 25  
  },  
  {  
    "id": "id3",  
    "type": "Product",  
    "sku": "Shoe Size 9",  
    "quantity": 2,  
    "listPrice": 25,  
    "salesPrice": 25  
  }  
]
```

### Properties

| Name                    | Type   | Description                    | Required or Optional                               | Available Version |
|-------------------------|--------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| cartDelivery<br>GroupId | String | ID of the cart delivery group. | Required when<br>evaluating shipping<br>promotions | 57.0              |
| cartId                  | String | ID of the cart.                | Optional                                           | 56.0              |

| Name                | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional                            | Available Version |
|---------------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| id                  | String | ID of the cart item. Must be unique across all items in the cart.                                                                                                                                          | Required                                        | 56.0              |
| itemDescription     | String | Description of the cart item.                                                                                                                                                                              | Optional                                        | 56.0              |
| itemName            | String | Name of the cart item.                                                                                                                                                                                     | Optional                                        | 56.0              |
| listPrice           | String | List price of the cart item.                                                                                                                                                                               | Optional                                        | 56.0              |
| product2Id          | String | Product ID of the cart item.                                                                                                                                                                               | Required if sku isn't specified                 | 56.0              |
| quantity            | String | Number of items in the cart.                                                                                                                                                                               | Required                                        | 56.0              |
| salesPrice          | String | Sales price of the cart item. This is the price per quantity and the value used to compute the discount. If salesPrice and totalLineBaseAmount are specified, totalLineBaseAmount is used.                 | Required if totalLineBaseAmount isn't specified | 56.0              |
| sku                 | String | Stock keeping unit (SKU) of the cart item.                                                                                                                                                                 | Required if product2Id isn't specified          | 56.0              |
| totalLineBaseAmount | String | Total amount for the cart item, equal to sales price multiplied by quantity. This value is used to compute the discount. If salesPrice and totalLineBaseAmount are specified, totalLineBaseAmount is used. | Required if salesPrice isn't specified          | 56.0              |
| totalListBaseAmount | String | Total amount for the cart item based on list price and quantity.                                                                                                                                           | Optional                                        | 56.0              |
| type                | String | Type of item in a cart. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DeliveryCharge</li> <li>• Product</li> </ul>                                                                                  | Required when evaluating shipping promotions    | 56.0              |

## SEE ALSO:

[Promotion Cart Input](#)[Promotion Evaluation Input](#)[Commerce Webstore Promotions, Evaluate Action](#)

## Promotion Coupon Input

Composite promotion coupon.

Root XML tag

<createPromotion>

JSON example

```
{
  "active":true,
  "couponCode":"FALL2024",
  "description":"Fall 10 percent discount",
  "startDateTime":"2024-09-22T19:41:56.000Z",
  "endDateTime":"2019-11-30T19:41:56.000Z",
  "redemptionLimitAllBuyers":"4000",
  "redemptionLimitPerBuyer":"1"
}
```

Properties

| Name                     | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| active                   | Boolean | Indicates whether the promotion coupon is active ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> . | Optional             | 63.0              |
| couponCode               | String  | Coupon code.                                                                                                                                           | Required             | 63.0              |
| couponId                 | String  | Reserved for future use.                                                                                                                               | Optional             | 63.0              |
| description              | String  | Localized display name of the promotion coupon.                                                                                                        | Optional             | 63.0              |
| endDateTime              | String  | The date time the promotion coupon ends.                                                                                                               | Optional             | 63.0              |
| redemptionLimitAllBuyers | Integer | Promotion coupon redemption limit for all buyers.                                                                                                      | Optional             | 63.0              |
| redemptionLimitPerBuyer  | Integer | Promotion coupon redemption limit per buyer.                                                                                                           | Optional             | 63.0              |
| startDateTime            | String  | The date time the promotion coupon starts.                                                                                                             | Optional             | 63.0              |

Promotion Evaluation Input

Find promotions that the customer is eligible for and compute their discounts.

JSON example

```
{
  "cart":{
    "cartDeliveryGroups":[
      {
        "cartDeliveryGroupId":"0a7xx000000001dAAA",
        "cartDeliveryGroupMethods":[
          {
```



```

        "cartDeliveryMethodId":"2Dmxx0000004MMuCAM",
        "price":"25.00"
    },
    {
        "cartDeliveryMethodId":"2Dmxx0000004MMuCAG",
        "price":"25.00"
    }
]
},
"currencyIsoCode":"USD",
"id":"3z6xx000000001eAAA",
"cartAdjustmentGroups":[
    {
        "id":"0m9xx0000006j3SAAQ",
        "cartId":"3z6xx000000001eAAA",
        "priceAdjustmentCauseId":"0c8xx0000000001AAA",
        "adjustmentDescription":"test",
        "priority":2,
        "adjustmentType":"AdjustmentPercentage",
        "adjustmentValue":-10.0,
        "baseAmount":-1.8,
        "adjustmentBasisReference":null
    }
],
"cartItems":[
    {
        "id":"01txx0000006i2SAAQ",
        "type":"Product",
        "product2Id":"01txx0000006i2SAAQ",
        "sku":null,
        "quantity":1,
        "salesPrice":20,
        "totalNetAmount":18,
        "cartDeliveryGroupId":"0a7xx000000001dAAA",
        "cartItemPriceAdjustments":[
            {
                "id":"0U1xx0000006f1DCAQ",
                "cartItemId":"01txx0000006i2SAAQ",
                "priceAdjustmentCauseId":"0c8xx0000000001AAA",
                "priority":1,
                "adjustmentDescription":null,
                "adjustmentType":"AdjustmentAmount",
                "adjustmentAmountScope":"Total",
                "adjustmentTargetType":"Item",
                "adjustmentBasisReference":null,
                "baseAmount":-2,
                "adjustmentValue":-2.0
            }
        ]
    }
]
},
"couponCodes": [

```

```

    ],
    "effectiveAccountId":null,
    "webStoreId":"0ZExx0000000002GAA",
    "isItemizeHeaderAdjustments":"false",
    "scope":"Delivery"
  }

```

### Properties

| Name                        | Type                                                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Required or Optional                         | Available Version |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| cart                        | <a href="#">Promotion Cart Input</a>                  | Cart and its items.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Required                                     | 56.0              |
| cartDelivery Groups         | <a href="#">Promotion Cart Delivery Group Input[]</a> | List of cart delivery groups associated with the items in the cart. Available if shipping promotions are enabled.                                                                                                                                                                               | Required when evaluating shipping promotions | 57.0              |
| couponCodes                 | String[]                                              | Collection of coupon codes to enable promotions. A customer can apply a maximum of two coupons per cart.                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional                                     | 56.0              |
| effectiveAccountId          | String                                                | ID of the account for which the request is made.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Optional                                     | 56.0              |
| isItemizeHeader Adjustments | Boolean                                               | Specifies whether order-level adjustments are itemized ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). If unspecified, the default value is <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                           | Optional                                     | 56.0              |
| parentProducts              | <a href="#">Promotion Parent Products Input[]</a>     | Collection of parent product IDs mapped to their variation product IDs.                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Optional                                     | 56.0              |
| productCategories           | <a href="#">Promotion Product Categories Input[]</a>  | Collection of product IDs mapped to their associated category IDs.                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Optional                                     | 56.0              |
| scope                       | String                                                | Promotion evaluation scope. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cart</li> <li>• Delivery</li> </ul> If no value is provided, default is Cart. If you want any shipping promotions to be evaluated, set to Delivery.                                                      | Optional                                     | 60.0              |
| segments                    | String[]                                              | All promotions associated with promotion segments specified in this collection are active and can be evaluated against the cart. Additionally, any segments associated with a store or buyer group are also still evaluated against the cart. If this field is not present, only the promotions | Optional                                     | 56.0              |

| Name       | Type         | Description                                                                                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|            |              | associated with a store or buyer group are evaluated.                                                 |                      |                   |
| webStoreId | List<String> | ID of the store for which the request is made. If unspecified, defined segments must be used instead. | Optional             | 56.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Commerce Webstore Promotions, Evaluate Action](#)

## Promotion Parent Products Input

IDs of a parent product and variation product.

### Root XML tag

```
<parentProductsPair>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "childProductId" : "001xx000003GZ6NAAW",
  "parentProductId": "001xx000003GZ6NAAW"
}
```

### Properties

| Name            | Type   | Description                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------|--------|------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| childProductId  | String | ID of the variation product. | Required             | 57.0              |
| parentProductId | String | ID of the parent product.    | Required             | 57.0              |

## Promotion Product Categories Input

IDs of a product and associated category.

### Root XML tag

```
<productCategoriesPair>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "categoryId" : "001xx000003GZ6NAAW",
  "productId": "001xx000003GZ6NAAW"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name       | Type   | Description         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------|--------|---------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| categoryId | String | ID of the category. | Required             | 57.0              |
| productId  | String | ID of the product.  | Required             | 57.0              |

## Promotion Product Evaluation Input

Finds promotions that products are eligible for and computes the discounts. Supports domain dependent requests based on `webstoreId` and `effectiveAccountId`, or domain independent requests using an external dataset based on SKUs or product categories.

**JSON example (domain dependent evaluation)**

```
{
  "products": [
    {
      "productId": "01txx000000001dAAA",
      "salesPrice": "60"
    },
    {
      "productId": "01txx000000001dABB",
      "salesPrice": "50"
    }
  ],
  "effectiveAccountId": "3K0xx00000004CAeCAM",
  "webstoreId": "0ZExx000000001dGAA"
}
```

**JSON example (domain independent evaluation)**

```
{
  "products": [
    {
      "sku": "sku_1",
      "salesPrice": "60"
    },
    {
      "sku": "sku_2",
      "salesPrice": "50"
    }
  ],
  "productCategories": {
    "sku_1": ["category_1"],
    "sku_2": ["category_2"]
  },
  "segments": [ "segment1", "segment2" ]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name               | Type                                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Required or Optional                       | Available Version |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| currencyIsoCode    | String                                  | Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the payment group record.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Required when multi-currency is enabled    | 58.0              |
| effectiveAccountId | String                                  | For domain dependent evaluation, this is the ID of the account for which the request is made. For domain independent evaluation, this is a buyer ID from another system. No validation will be performed on this value.                                                                                                                                 | Optional                                   | 58.0              |
| productCategories  | Map<String, String>                     | For domain independent evaluation, this is the map of product IDs to their associated category IDs.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Optional                                   | 58.0              |
| products           | <a href="#">Promotion Product Input</a> | List of product objects.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required                                   | 58.0              |
| segments           | String[]                                | All promotions associated with promotion segments specified in this list are active and can be evaluated against the products. Additionally, any segments associated with a store or buyer group are also still evaluated against the products. If this field is not present, only the promotions associated with a store or buyer group are evaluated. | Required for domain independent evaluation | 58.0              |
| webStoreId         | String                                  | ID of the store for which the request is made. If unspecified, defined segments must be used instead.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Optional                                   | 58.0              |

## Promotion Product Input

Products for promotion product evaluation. Supports domain dependent requests based on `productId` and domain independent requests based on `sku`.

**JSON example (domain dependent evaluation)**

```
"products": [
  {
    "productId": "01txx000000001dAAA",
    "salesPrice": "60"
  },
  {
    "productId": "01txx000000001dABB",
```

```

        "salesPrice": "50"
      }
    ]
  }
}

```

**JSON example (domain independent evaluation)**

```

"products": [
  {
    "sku": "sku_1",
    "salesPrice": "60"
  },
  {
    "sku": "sku_2",
    "salesPrice": "50"
  }
]

```

**Properties**

| Name       | Type   | Description                              | Required or Optional                       | Available Version |
|------------|--------|------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| productId  | String | ID of the product.                       | Required for domain dependent evaluation   | 58.0              |
| salesPrice | String | Sales price of the product.              | Required                                   | 58.0              |
| sku        | String | Stock keeping unit (SKU) of the product. | Required for domain independent evaluation | 58.0              |

## Push Notification Input

A push notification.

**Root XML tag**

```
<pushNotification>
```

**JSON example**

```

{
  "appName" : "TestApp",
  "namespace" : "abc",
  "userIds" : ["005x00000013dPK", "005x00000013dPL"],
  "payload" : "{ 'aps': { 'alert': 'test', 'badge': 0, 'sound': 'default' } }"
}

```

**Properties**

| Name    | Type   | Description                                                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| appName | String | The API name of the connected app that the push notification is sent to. | Required             | 31.0              |

| Name      | Type     | Description                                                               | Required or Optional             | Available Version |
|-----------|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------|
| namespace | String   | The namespace of the connected app that the push notification is sent to. | Required if the namespace is set | 31.0              |
| payload   | String   | The push notification payload in JSON format.                             | Required                         | 31.0              |
| userIds   | String[] | The push notification recipient user ids.                                 | Required                         | 31.0              |

## Quantity With SKU Input

A quantity of a product.

### Root XML tag

```
<quantityWithSkuInput>
```

### Properties

| Name             | Type   | Description              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------|--------|--------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| quantity         | Double | Quantity of the product. | Required             | 51.0              |
| stockKeepingUnit | String | SKU of the product.      | Required             | 51.0              |

## Question and Answers Capability Input

Create or edit a question feed element or set the best answer of the existing question feed element.

### Root XML tag

```
<questionAndAnswersCapability>
  <bestAnswerId>0D7D000000001MAKAY</bestAnswerId>
</questionAndAnswersCapability>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "bestAnswerId": "0D7D000000001MAKAY"
}
```

### Properties

| Name         | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional                                                      | Available Version |
|--------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| bestAnswerId | String | A comment ID to use as a best answer for a question feed element. The best answer comment must already exist on the question feed element. | Required to PATCH the best answer.<br><br>Not supported in POST requests. | 32.0              |

| Name          | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Required or Optional                  | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------|
| questionTitle | String | Title for a question feed element.<br>To edit the title of a question, make a PATCH request to <code>/chatter/feed-elements/<b>feedElementId</b></code> . Editing question titles is supported in version 34.0 and later. | Required to POST or PATCH a question. | 32.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Edit a Question Title and Post](#)[Feed Element Capabilities Input](#)

## Range Refinement Input

Attribute-based refinement with minimum or maximum numeric values for product search.

### Root XML tag

```
rangeRefinementInput
```

### Properties

| Name          | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional            | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------|
| attributeType | String | Type of search attribute for the refinement.<br>Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Custom</li> <li>Standard</li> <li>PricebookEntry</li> </ul> | Required                        | 64.0              |
| max           | String | Maximum value for range refinement.                                                                                                                            | Required if min isn't specified | 64.0              |
| min           | String | Minimum value for range refinement.                                                                                                                            | Required if max isn't specified | 64.0              |
| nameOrId      | String | Developer name of the attribute for the refinement.                                                                                                            | Required                        | 64.0              |
| type          | String | Type of the refinement. Values is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Range</li> </ul>                                                                     | Required                        | 64.0              |

## Rank Average Distance Input

An order recipient's geographic location and information about sets of inventory locations that can fulfill the order.



**Root XML tag**

```
<rankAverageDistanceInput>
```

**Properties**

| Name                | Type                                     | Description                                                                                                                        | Required or Optional             | Available Version |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------|
| deliveryCountryCode | String                                   | The country code of the order recipient.                                                                                           | Required                         | 51.0              |
| deliveryPostalCode  | String                                   | The postal code of the order recipient.                                                                                            | Required                         | 51.0              |
| distanceUnit        | String                                   | Specify <i>mi</i> or <i>km</i> to return average distances in miles or kilometers, respectively.                                   |                                  | 51.0              |
| sortResult          | String                                   | Specify <i>ASC</i> or <i>DESC</i> to rank the results by average shipping distance in ascending or descending order, respectively. |                                  | 51.0              |
| targetLocations     | <a href="#">Target Location Input</a> [] | Each element is a set of inventory locations that can combine to fulfill the order.                                                | At least one element is required | 51.0              |

## Read By Capability Input

Mark feed elements as read by the context user.

**Root XML tag**

```
<readByCapability>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "isReadByMe": "true"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name             | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| isReadByMe       | Boolean | Specifies to mark the feed element as read ( <i>true</i> ) for the context user.                                                                                                                      | Required             | 40.0              |
| lastReadDateByMe | String  | Specifies the last date, in ISO 8601 format, when the feed element is marked as read for the context user. If you don't specify a date or you specify a future date, the current system date is used. | Optional             | 40.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities Input](#)

# Recommendation Reaction Input

A reaction to a recommendation produced by a recommendation strategy.

## Root XML tag

```
<reaction>
```

## JSON example

```
{
  "contextRecordId": "500xx000000Ylnv",
  "onBehalfOfId": "001xx000003DGQW",
  "reactionType": "Accepted",
  "strategyName": "AcmeSupport",
  "targetActionName": "UpgradeService",
  "targetId": "0prxx00000000M7AAI"
}
```

## Properties

| Name                 | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| aiModel              | String | Reserved for future use.                                                                                                                                     | Optional             | 47.0              |
| contextRecordId      | String | ID of the context record. For example, if the next best action is on a case detail page, the ID of the case.                                                 | Optional             | 45.0              |
| executionId          | String | ID of the original recommendation strategy execution.                                                                                                        | Optional             | 45.0              |
| externalId           | String | External ID of the recommendation. This ID doesn't need to be a Salesforce 18-character ID. For example, it can be a product number from an external system. | Optional             | 46.0              |
| onBehalfOfId         | String | ID of the user or entity for which the reaction took place.                                                                                                  | Optional             | 45.0              |
| reactionType         | String | Type of reaction to a recommendation.<br>Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Accepted</li> <li>Rejected</li> </ul>                            | Required             | 45.0              |
| recommendation Mode  | String | Reserved for future use.                                                                                                                                     | Optional             | 46.0              |
| recommendation Score | Double | Reserved for future use.                                                                                                                                     | Optional             | 46.0              |
| strategyName         | String | Name of the recommendation strategy.                                                                                                                         | Required             | 45.0              |
| targetActionId       | String | ID of the target action.                                                                                                                                     | Optional             | 45.0              |
| targetActionName     | String | Name of the target action.                                                                                                                                   | Required             | 45.0              |

| Name     | Type   | Description                                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------|--------|----------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| targetId | String | ID of the recommendation that is being reacted to. | Required             | 45.0              |

## Record Capability Input

Attach an existing knowledge article to a comment.

### Root XML tag

```
<recordCapability>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "recordId": "kA7B000000487h5IAA"
}
```

### Properties

| Name     | Type   | Description                                     | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------|--------|-------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| recordId | String | ID of the existing knowledge article to attach. | Required             | 42.0              |

## Recordset Filter Criteria Input

A set of recordset filter criteria applied to records, such as service appointment records.

### Root XML tag

```
recordsetFilterCriteriaInput
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "filteredObjectName": "ServiceAppointment",
  "criteriaIds": [
    "0hrxx00000006obAAA"
  ],
  "recordIds": [
    "08pxx0000004Ge4AAE",
    "08pxx0000004GcSAAU"
  ]
}
```

### Properties

| Name        | Type     | Description                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------|----------|--------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| criteriaIds | String[] | Recordset filter criteria IDs. | Required             | 53.0              |

| Name               | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| enforceSharing     | Boolean  | Determines whether record sharing checks are enforced ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ) during the execution of this call. | Optional             | 53.0              |
| filteredObjectName | String   | Object that the filter is applied to.                                                                                                        | Required             | 53.0              |
| recordIds          | String[] | List of record IDs of the filtered object.                                                                                                   | Required             | 53.0              |

## Referenced Refund Input

Referenced refund input representation.

### JSON example (without idempotency)

```
{
  "accountId": "",
  "amount": 150,
  "comments": "refund request",
  "paymentGroup": {
    "createPaymentGroup": "true",
    "sourceObjectId": "",
    "currencyIsoCode": "USD"
  },
  "effectiveDate": "2019-10-18T11:32:27.000Z",
  "ipAddress": "202.95.77.70",
  "macAddress": "00-14-22-01-23-45",
  "phone": "100-456-67",
  "email": "test@ccs.org",
  "additionalData": {
    "key1": "value1",
    "key2": "value2",
    "key3": "value3",
    "key4": "value4",
    "key5": "value5"
  }
}
```

### JSON example (idempotency key in JSON payload)

```
{
  "accountId": "",
  "amount": 150,
  "idempotencyKey": "UniqueIdempotencyKey",
  "comments": "capture request",
  "paymentGroup": {
    "createPaymentGroup": "true",
    "sourceObjectId": "",
    "currencyIsoCode": "USD"
  },
  "effectiveDate": "2019-10-18T11:32:27.000Z",
}
```

```
"ipAddress": "202.95.77.70",
"macAddress": "00-14-22-01-23-45",
"phone": "100-456-67",
"email": "test@ccs.org",
"additionalData":{
    "key1":"value1",
    "key2":"value2",
    "key3":"value3",
    "key4":"value4",
    "key5":"value5"
}
}
```

### JSON example (idempotency key in header)

```
{
  "accountId":"",
  "amount": 150,
  "comments": "capture request",
  "paymentGroup":{
    "createPaymentGroup":"true",
    "sourceObjectId":"",
    "currencyIsoCode":"USD"
  },
  "effectiveDate":"2019-10-18T11:32:27.000Z",
  "ipAddress": "202.95.77.70",
  "macAddress": "00-14-22-01-23-45",
  "phone": "100-456-67",
  "email": "test@ccs.org",
  "additionalData":{
    "key1":"value1",
    "key2":"value2",
    "key3":"value3",
    "key4":"value4",
    "key5":"value5"
  }
}
```

### Header

Name: sfdc-Payments-Idempotency-Key

Data Type: String

Max Length: 255

Example:

```
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Accept: application/json
sfdc-Payments-Idempotency-Key: UniqueIdempotencyKey
```

**Properties**

| <b>Name</b>    | <b>Type</b>                         | <b>Description</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | <b>Required or Optional</b> | <b>Available Version</b> |
|----------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|
| accountId      | String                              | ID of the account which must be linked to this referenced refund request.                                                                                                                                                                                    | Optional                    | 48.0                     |
| additionalData | Map<String, String>                 | Allows users to enter additional data, if needed a payment request.<br>The additionalData object consists of entries, each of which includes a key and value. Supports up to five key-value pairs. Each key and each value can contain up to 255 characters. | Optional                    | 48.0                     |
| amount         | Double                              | Amount that must be refunded.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required                    | 48.0                     |
| clientContext  | String                              | Provides context for payment APIs. Used for a payment caller to reestablish context.                                                                                                                                                                         | Optional                    | 49.0                     |
| comments       | String                              | Comments for the refund.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Optional                    | 48.0                     |
| effectiveDate  | String                              | Date that the refund becomes effective.                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Optional                    | 48.0                     |
| email          | String                              | Email of the client that initiated the request.                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Optional                    | 48.0                     |
| idempotencyKey | String                              | Idempotency key used for the payment request. Can be provided in the payload or the header, but not in both places at once.                                                                                                                                  | Optional                    | 48.0                     |
| ipAddress      | String                              | IP address of the client that made the request.                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Optional                    | 48.0                     |
| macAddress     | String                              | MAC address of the client that made the request.                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Optional                    | 48.0                     |
| paymentGroup   | <a href="#">Payment Group Input</a> | Payment group details associated with the refund request.                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Optional                    | 48.0                     |
| phone          | String                              | Phone number of the client that initiated the request.                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Optional                    | 48.0                     |

## Release Held FO Capacity Input

Request to release held fulfillment order capacity at one or more locations. Can correspond to one action call.

**Root XML tag**

```
<releaseHeldFOCapacityInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "releaseHeldFOCapacityRequests": [
    {
      "capacityRequests": [
        {
          "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId1",
          "locationId": "LOC-1"
        },
        {
          "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId4",
          "locationId": "LOC-1"
        }
      ],
      "allOrNothing": false
    },
    {
      "capacityRequests": [
        {
          "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId2",
          "locationId": "LOC-2"
        },
        {
          "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId3",
          "locationId": "LOC-2"
        }
      ],
      "allOrNothing":false
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

| Name                          | Type                                                     | Description                                                                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| releaseHeldFOCapacityRequests | <a href="#">Release Held FO Capacity Request Input[]</a> | List of requests to release held fulfillment order capacity at one or more locations. | Required             | 55.0              |

Release Held FO Capacity Request Input

Request to release held fulfillment order capacity at one or more locations.

Root XML tag

```
<releaseHeldFOCapacityRequestInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "capacityRequests": [
    {
```

```
    "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId1",
    "locationId": "LOC-1"
  },
  {
    "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId4",
    "locationId": "LOC-1"
  }
],
"allOrNothing": false
},
```

### Properties

| Name             | Type                                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                               | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------|------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| allOrNothing     | Boolean                                  | Controls whether a single failed request cancels all other requests in the list ( <i>true</i> ) or whether some requests can succeed if others fail ( <i>false</i> ). The default value is <i>false</i> . | Optional             | 55.0              |
| capacityRequests | <a href="#">Capacity Request Input[]</a> | List of requests to release held fulfillment order capacity. Each request is for capacity for one fulfillment order held at one location.                                                                 | Required             | 55.0              |

## Request Header Input

An HTTP request header name and value pair.

### JSON example

```
{
  "name": "Content-Type",
  "value": "application/json"
}
```

### Properties

| Name  | Type   | Description                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------|--------|----------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| name  | String | The name of the request header.  | Required             | 33.0              |
| value | String | The value of the request header. | Required             | 33.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Action Link Definition Input](#)



## Return Items Input

Data about products and delivery charges to return, as well as associated return fees.

### Root XML tag

```
<returnItemsInput>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "returnOrderItems": [
    {
      "returnOrderLineItemId": "10uxx0000004GKbAAM",
      "quantityReturned": "1",
      "quantityToCancel": "0",
      "quantityReceived": "1",
      "quantityRejected": "0",
      "reasonForRejection": "N/A"
    }
  ],
  "returnOrderItemDeliveryCharges": [
    {
      "returnOrderLineItemId": "10uxx0000004GKbAAP"
    }
  ],
  "returnOrderItemFees": [
    {
      "returnOrderLineItemId": "10uxx0000004GKbA23",
      "quantityReturned": "1",
      "quantityToCancel": "0"
    }
  ]
}
```

### Properties

| Name                               | Type                                                              | Description                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| returnOrderItem<br>DeliveryCharges | <a href="#">Return Order Item<br/>Delivery Charge<br/>Input[]</a> | List of ReturnOrderLineItems to return that represent delivery charges.                                     | Optional             | 52.0              |
| returnOrderItem<br>Fees            | <a href="#">Return Order Item<br/>Fee Input[]</a>                 | List of ReturnOrderLineItems to process that represent return fees.                                         | Optional             | 56.0              |
| returnOrderItems                   | <a href="#">Return Order Item<br/>Input[]</a>                     | List of ReturnOrderLineItems to process that represent products, along with data about how to process them. | Required             | 52.0              |

## Return Order Input

Data for creating a ReturnOrder and ReturnOrderLineItems.

**Root XML tag**`<returnOrderInput>`**JSON example**

```
{
  "orderSummaryId": "10sxx0000004EAqCAM",
  "status" : "Submitted",
  "returnOrderLifeCycleType" : "Unmanaged",
  "returnOrderLineItems": [
    {
      "quantityExpected": "1",
      "reasonForReturn": "Not Satisfied",
      "canReduceShipping": false,
      "orderItemSummaryId": "10uxx0000004GKbAAM",
      "quantityReceived": "0"
    }
  ]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                     | Type                                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional             | Available Version |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------|
| orderSummaryId           | String                                         | ID of the OrderSummary containing the items to be returned. The OrderSummary's OrderLifeCycleType must be Managed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Required                         | 50.0              |
| returnOrderLifeCycleType | String                                         | <p>The LifeCycleType of the ReturnOrder. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Managed—Process the ReturnOrder using the APIs and actions. It can generate change orders and affects financial fields and rollup calculations.</li> <li>Unmanaged—The ReturnOrder is for tracking purposes only. It isn't involved in any financial calculations and doesn't generate any change orders. The system doesn't prevent the creation of duplicate ReturnOrderLineItems in an unmanaged ReturnOrder for the same OrderItem.</li> </ul> | Required                         | 51.0              |
| returnOrderLineItems     | <a href="#">Return Order Line Item Input[]</a> | List of data for creating ReturnOrderLineItems.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | At least one element is required | 50.0              |

| Name   | Type   | Description                                                                                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| status | String | Status to assign the ReturnOrder. This value must match an entry in the ReturnOrder object's Status picklist. | Required             | 50.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Return Orders](#)

## Return Order Item Delivery Charge Input

ID of a ReturnOrderLineItem representing a delivery charge.

### Root XML tag

```
<returnOrderItemDeliveryCharge>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "returnOrderLineItemId": "10uxx0000004GKbAAP"
}
```

### Properties

| Name                  | Type   | Description                            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------------|--------|----------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| returnOrderLineItemId | String | ID of a ReturnOrderLineItem to return. | Required             | 52.0              |

## Return Order Item Fee Input

ID of a ReturnOrderLineItem representing a return fee, and instructions for updating it. After the update, the ReturnOrderLineItem is read-only. Any remaining quantity of the fee to be processed is added to a new ReturnOrderLineItem.

### Root XML tag

```
<returnOrderItemFeeInput>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "returnOrderLineItemId": "10uxx0000004GKbA23",
  "quantityReturned": "1",
  "quantityToCancel": "0"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                  | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| quantityReturned      | Double | Quantity of the ReturnOrderLineItem to process. When the fee is a fixed amount, the charge is determined by multiplying the total fee amount by this value divided by the expected quantity. For example, if the fee amount is \$10 and the expected quantity is 2, then if the quantityReturned is 1, \$5 is charged. This value normally equals the quantity returned of the ReturnOrderLineItem for the returned item that the fee applies to. The value must be greater than zero. If this value plus quantityToCancel is less than the expected quantity, then the remaining quantity to be returned is added to a new ReturnOrderLineItem. | Required             | 56.0              |
| quantityToCancel      | Double | Quantity of the ReturnOrderLineItem to remove. This value normally equals the quantity canceled of the ReturnOrderLineItem for the returned item that the fee applies to. This value can also be used to cancel a portion of the fee. The value must be zero or greater. If this value plus quantityReturned is less than the expected quantity, then the remaining quantity to be returned is added to a new ReturnOrderLineItem.                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Required             | 56.0              |
| returnOrderLineItemId | String | ID of the ReturnOrderLineItem representing the return fee.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Required             | 56.0              |

## Return Order Item Input

ID of a ReturnOrderLineItem and instructions for updating it. After the update, the ReturnOrderLineItem is read-only. Any remaining quantity to be returned is added to a new ReturnOrderLineItem.

**Root XML tag**

```
<returnOrderItem>
```

**JSON example**

```
{  
  "returnOrderLineItemId": "10uxx0000004GKbAAM",  
}
```

```
"quantityReturned": "1",  
"quantityToCancel": "0",  
"quantityReceived": "1",  
"quantityRejected": "0",  
"reasonForRejection": "N/A"  
}
```

### Properties

| Name                  | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| quantityReceived      | Double | The quantity of the ReturnOrderLineItem that has been received. The value must be zero or greater. This value isn't used by any standard features, but is provided for use in customizations.                                                                                          | Required             | 52.0              |
| quantityRejected      | Double | The quantity of the ReturnOrderLineItem that has been rejected for return. The value must be zero or greater. This value isn't used by any standard features, but is provided for use in customizations.                                                                               | Required             | 52.0              |
| quantityReturned      | Double | The quantity of the ReturnOrderLineItem that has been returned. The value must be greater than zero. If this value plus quantityToCancel is less than the expected return quantity, then the remaining quantity to be returned is added to a new ReturnOrderLineItem.                  | Required             | 52.0              |
| quantityToCancel      | Double | The quantity of the ReturnOrderLineItem to remove because it's not being returned. The value must be zero or greater. If this value plus quantityReturned is less than the expected return quantity, then the remaining quantity to be returned is added to a new ReturnOrderLineItem. | Required             | 52.0              |
| reasonForRejection    | String | The reason why the rejected quantity, if any, was rejected. This value isn't used by any standard features, but is provided for use in customizations.                                                                                                                                 | Optional             | 52.0              |
| returnOrderLineItemId | String | The ID of the ReturnOrderLineItem.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Required             | 52.0              |

## Return Order Line Item Fee Input

Data for creating a ReturnOrderLineItem that represents a return fee.

**Root XML tag**

```
<returnOrderLineItemFeeInput>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "amount": "10",
  "amountType": "AmountWithoutTax",
  "description": "Restocking Fee",
  "product2Id": "10uxx0000004GKbAAM",
  "reason": "Other"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name       | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| amount     | Double | Value used to calculate the fee amount, as described by the <code>amountType</code> . It must be a positive value.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required             | 56.0              |
| amountType | String | <p>Describes how the fee amount is calculated. It can have one of these values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>AmountTaxOnly</code>—Value of <code>amount</code> is the tax-only adjustment only. Available in version 65.0 and later.</li><li>• <code>AmountWithTax</code>—Value of <code>amount</code> is the fee amount, including tax.</li><li>• <code>AmountWithoutTax</code>—Value of <code>amount</code> is the fee amount, not including tax. Tax is calculated on the value and added.</li><li>• <code>Percentage</code>—Value of <code>amount</code> is a percentage. To determine the fee amount, <code>amount</code> is divided by 100, and then multiplied by the <code>TotalPrice</code> and <code>TotalTaxAmount</code> of the associated <code>OrderItemSummary</code>, prorated for the quantity being returned.</li><li>• <code>PercentageGross</code>—Value of <code>amount</code> is a percentage. To determine the fee amount, <code>amount</code> is divided by 100, and then multiplied by the <code>TotalLineAmountWithTax</code> of the associated <code>OrderItemSummary</code>, prorated for the quantity being returned.</li></ul> | Required             | 56.0              |

| Name        | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|             |        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>ProductOnly—Value of amount is the product-only adjustment only. Available in version 65.0 and later.</li></ul> |                      |                   |
| description | String | Description of the fee.                                                                                                                               | Required             | 56.0              |
| product2Id  | String | ID of the product representing the fee.                                                                                                               | Required             | 56.0              |
| reason      | String | Reason for the fee. The value must match an entry in the ReturnOrderLineItem object's ReasonForReturn picklist.                                       | Required             | 56.0              |

## SEE ALSO:

[Return Order Line Item Input](#)[Return Order Input](#)[Return Orders](#)

## Return Order Line Item Input

Data for creating a ReturnOrderLineItem for an order item being returned, including data to create ReturnOrderLineItems representing any return fees associated with it.

**Root XML tag**

```
<returnOrderLineItem>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "quantityExpected": "1",
  "reasonForReturn": "Not Satisfied",
  "canReduceShipping": false,
  "orderItemSummaryId": "10uxx0000004GKbAAM",
  "quantityReceived": "0",
  "returnOrderLineItemFees": [
    {
      "amount": "10",
      "amountType": "AmountWithoutTax",
      "description": "Restocking Fee",
      "product2Id": "10uxx0000004GKbAAM",
      "reason": "Other"
    }
  ]
}
```

## Properties

| Name                                 | Type                                               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Required or Optional                                              | Available Version |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>canReduceShipping</code>       | Boolean                                            | Whether to refund any associated shipping charge.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required                                                          | 50.0              |
| <code>orderItemSummaryId</code>      | String                                             | ID of the associated <code>OrderItemSummary</code> . If the <code>OrderItemSummary</code> already has an associated <code>ReturnOrderLineItem</code> , then you must specify a different <code>reasonForReturn</code> . Duplicating the reason breaks the financial calculations. | Required                                                          | 50.0              |
| <code>quantityExpected</code>        | Double                                             | Quantity expected to be returned. This value also applies to any fees specified in <code>returnOrderLineItemFees</code> .                                                                                                                                                         | Required                                                          | 50.0              |
| <code>quantityReceived</code>        | Double                                             | Quantity already physically returned.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Optional                                                          | 50.0              |
| <code>reasonForReturn</code>         | String                                             | Reason for the return. The value must match an entry in both the <code>OrderSummaryChange Reason</code> field and the <code>ReturnOrderLineItem</code> object's <code>ReasonForReturn</code> picklist.                                                                            | Required if the <code>returnOrderLifeCycleType</code> is MANAGED. | 50.0              |
| <code>returnOrderLineItemFees</code> | <a href="#">Return Order Line Item Fee Input[]</a> | List of input data for return fees associated with the order item being returned. A <code>ReturnOrderLineItem</code> of Type Fee is created to represent each fee.                                                                                                                | Optional                                                          | 56.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Return Order Input](#)[Return Orders](#)

## Sale API Payment Method Input

Represents a payment method to be used in a payment sale request.

JSON example with `cardPaymentMethod`

```
{
  "paymentMethod": {
    "address": {
      "city": "Lisieux",
      "companyName": "Entreprise Deux",
      "country": "France",
      "postalcode": "14100",
      "state": "Basse-Normandie",
      "street": "12 Rue de La Montagne"
    },
  },
}
```



```
    "saveForFuture": "true",
    "cardPaymentMethod": {
      "cardHolderName": "Yannick Martin",
      "expiryMonth": "08",
      "expiryYear": "2025",
      "cardNumber": "",
      "cvv": "737",
      "cardCategory": "CreditCard",
      "cardType": "MASTERCARD"
    }
  }
}
```

JSON example with ID of Payment Method Object

```
{
  "paymentMethod": {
    "id": "03OOG00000021402AA"
  }
}
```

Properties

| Name              | Type                                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                               | Required or Optional                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Available Version |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| address           | <a href="#">Address Input</a>             | Payment method address.                                                                                                                                                                   | Optional. If you use an ID, don't use the address property because a validation error occurs.                                                                                                                                                              | 54.0              |
| cardPaymentMethod | <a href="#">Card Payment Method Input</a> | Card payment method including customer payment information.                                                                                                                               | Optional. For a successful request, include cardPaymentMethod details or an ID. Don't use both or an error occurs.                                                                                                                                         | 54.0              |
| id                | String                                    | ID of a PaymentMethod or SavedPaymentMethod record that the payment gateway uses to process the payment authorization. The SavedPaymentMethod can be passed only for Salesforce Payments. | Optional. For a successful request, include an ID or a cardPaymentMethod. Don't use both or an error occurs.<br><br>If you specify an ID don't use an address or saveForFuture property because a validation error occurs. The address can't be updated on | 54.0              |

| Name          | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional                                                                                             | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
|               |         |                                                                                                                                                                            | the paymentMethod object.                                                                                        |                   |
| saveForFuture | Boolean | Indicates whether to save the payment method for future use ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). If unspecified, the default value is <code>false</code> . | Optional. If you use an ID, don't use the <code>saveForFuture</code> property because a validation error occurs. | 54.0              |

## Sale Input

Payment Sale input consumed by the payment sale service.

### JSON example (without idempotency)

```
{
  "accountId": "",
  "amount": "5000",
  "comments": "Sale of 20 renewed licenses",
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "effectiveDate": "05-01-2020",
  "paymentGatewayId": "0000000",
  "paymentGroup": "",
  "paymentMethod": "SamplePaymentMethod"
}
```

### JSON example (idempotency key in JSON payload)

```
{
  "accountId": "",
  "amount": "5000",
  "idempotencyKey": "qw",
  "comments": "Sale of 20 renewed licenses",
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "effectiveDate": "05-01-2020",
  "paymentGatewayId": "0000000",
  "paymentGroup": "",
  "paymentMethod": "SamplePaymentMethod"
}
```

### JSON example (idempotency key in header)

```
{
  "accountId": "",
  "amount": "5000",
  "comments": "Sale of 20 renewed licenses",
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "effectiveDate": "05-01-2020",
}
```

```

"paymentGatewayId": "0000000",
"paymentGroup": "",
"paymentMethod": "SamplePaymentMethod"
}

```

**Header**

Name: sfdc-Payments-Idempotency-Key

Data Type: String

Max Length: 255

Example:

```

Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Accept: application/json
sfdc-Payments-Idempotency-Key: UniqueIdempotencyKey

```

**Properties**

| Name             | Type                | Description                                                                                                                                                                         | Required or Optional                   | Available Version |
|------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|-------------------|
| accountId        | String              | Salesforce account that contains the payment for the sale request.                                                                                                                  | Optional                               | 54.0              |
| additionalData   | Map<String, String> | Additional data that can be passed with a payment request. This property can include a maximum of five key-value pair entries. Each key and value can contain up to 255 characters. | Optional                               | 54.0              |
| amount           | Double              | The amount of the sale.                                                                                                                                                             | Required                               | 54.0              |
| comments         | String              | Optional comments for the payment sale request.                                                                                                                                     | Optional                               | 54.0              |
| currencyIsoCode  | String              | A three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the payment group record.                                                                                                     | Required, if multi-currency is enabled | 54.0              |
| effectiveDate    | String              | The date that the sale request takes effect.                                                                                                                                        | Optional                               | 54.0              |
| email            | String              | Email of the client that initiated the request.                                                                                                                                     | Optional                               | 54.0              |
| idempotencyKey   | String              | Idempotency key used for the payment request. The key can be in the payload or the header but not both.                                                                             | Optional                               | 54.0              |
| ipAddress        | String              | IP address of the client that made the request.                                                                                                                                     | Optional                               | 54.0              |
| macAddress       | String              | MAC address of the client that made the request.                                                                                                                                    | Optional                               | 54.0              |
| paymentGatewayId | String              | The gateway that evaluates the payment sale request.                                                                                                                                | Required                               | 54.0              |

| Name          | Type                                          | Description                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| paymentGroup  | <a href="#">Payment Group Input</a>           | Represents a group of payment requests.                     | Optional             | 54.0              |
| paymentMethod | <a href="#">Sale API Payment Method Input</a> | Represents a payment method for a payment sale transaction. | Required             | 54.0              |
| phone         | String                                        | Phone number of the client that initiated the request.      | Optional             | 54.0              |

## Saved Payment Method Input

Input representation of the details of the shopper's saved payment method.

### JSON example

```
{
  "gatewayCustomerReference" : "cus_N9hYyZflb2ObdN",
  "gatewayInitiatorReference" : "seti_1Mm8s8LkdIwHu7ix00XBfTRG",
  "paymentGatewayId" : "0b0xx00000000w5AAA",
  "paymentMethodType" : "card",
  "referenceOwnerId" : "001xx000003Gmk3AAC" ,
  "usageType" : "OffSession"
}
```

### Properties

| Name                      | Type                | Description                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| additionalData            | Map<String, String> | Additional data you can pass in the request. This property can include a maximum of five key-value pairs. Each key and value can contain up to 255 characters. | Optional             | 59.0              |
| flowContext               | String              | Checkout or My Account flow for this payment method.                                                                                                           | Optional             | 59.0              |
| gatewayCustomerReference  | String              | Owner associated with the payment method to the payment gateway.                                                                                               | Required             | 60.0              |
| gatewayInitiatorReference | String              | Specifies the gateway initiator reference, such as setup intent ID for gateway Stripe.                                                                         | Required             | 60.0              |
| id                        | String              | Salesforce ID of the saved payment method record.                                                                                                              | Optional             | 58.0              |
| isDefault                 | Boolean             | Marks the saved payment method as the default method to use for transactions.                                                                                  | Optional             | 58.0              |
| paymentGatewayId          | String              | Salesforce ID of the Payment Gateway object record.                                                                                                            | Required             | 58.0              |

| Name              | Type   | Description                                                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| paymentMethodType | String | Payment method type, such as a credit card.                           | Required             | 59.0              |
| referenceOwnerId  | String | ID of the merchant account of the contact record.                     | Required             | 58.0              |
| usageType         | String | Specifies whether the payment method is used OnSession or OffSession. | Required             | 58.0              |

## Scheduled Custom Recommendation Input

A scheduled custom recommendation.

### Root XML tag

```
<scheduledRecommendation>
```

### JSON example for creating a new scheduled custom recommendation

```
{
  "rank" : "2",
  "recommendationDefinitionId" : "0RDD00000004CEhOAM"}
```

### JSON example for updating a scheduled custom recommendation

```
{
  "rank" : "2"}
```

### Properties

| Name    | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Required or Optional                                                                                                                                                   | Available Version |
|---------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| channel | String | <p>A way to tie custom recommendations together. For example, display recommendations in specific places in the UI or show recommendations based on time of day or geographic locations. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CustomChannel1—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels. For example, community managers can use Experience Builder to determine where recommendations appear.</li> <li>CustomChannel2—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.</li> </ul> | <p>Optional for creating a scheduled recommendation</p> <p>If not specified, defaults to DefaultChannel.</p> <p>Don't use when updating a scheduled recommendation</p> | 36.0              |

| Name                 | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                      |         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>CustomChannel13</code>—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.</li> <li><code>CustomChannel14</code>—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.</li> <li><code>CustomChannel15</code>—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.</li> <li><code>DefaultChannel1</code>—Default recommendation channel. Recommendations appear by default on the Home and Question Detail pages of Customer Service and Partner Central Experience Builder templates. They also appear in the feed in the Salesforce mobile web and anywhere community managers add recommendations using Experience Builder.</li> </ul> <p>Use these channel values; you can't rename or create other channels.</p> |                      |                   |
| <code>enabled</code> | Boolean | Indicates whether scheduling is enabled. If <code>true</code> , the custom recommendation is enabled and appears in Experience Cloud sites. If <code>false</code> , custom recommendations in feeds in Salesforce mobile web aren't removed, but no new custom recommendations appear. In Customer Service and Partner Central sites, disabled custom recommendations no longer appear.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Optional             | 34.0              |
| <code>rank</code>    | Integer | Relative rank of the scheduled custom recommendation indicated by ascending whole numbers starting with 1.<br><br>Setting the rank is comparable to an insertion into an ordered list. The scheduled custom recommendation is inserted into the position specified by the <code>rank</code> . The <code>rank</code> of all the scheduled custom recommendations after it is                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 33.0              |

| Name                                    | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Required or Optional                                                                                                                                                        | Available Version |
|-----------------------------------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
|                                         |        | <p>pushed down. See <a href="#">Ranking scheduled custom recommendations example</a>.</p> <p>If the specified <code>rank</code> is larger than the size of the list, the scheduled custom recommendation is put at the end of the list. The <code>rank</code> of the scheduled custom recommendation is the size of the list, instead of the one specified.</p> <p>If a <code>rank</code> is not specified, the scheduled custom recommendation is put at the end of the list.</p> |                                                                                                                                                                             |                   |
| <code>recommendationAudienceId</code>   | String | <p>ID of the audience for this scheduled custom recommendation.</p> <p>When updating a scheduled custom recommendation, specify <code>ALL</code> to remove the association between a custom recommendation audience and a scheduled custom recommendation.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Optional                                                                                                                                                                    | 35.0              |
| <code>recommendationDefinitionId</code> | String | ID of the custom recommendation definition that this scheduled recommendation schedules.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | <p>Required for creating a scheduled recommendation</p> <p>You can't specify a <code>recommendationDefinitionId</code> when updating a scheduled custom recommendation.</p> | 33.0              |

### Ranking scheduled custom recommendations example

If you have these scheduled custom recommendations:

| Scheduled Recommendations | Rank |
|---------------------------|------|
| ScheduledRecommendationA  | 1    |
| ScheduledRecommendationB  | 2    |
| ScheduledRecommendationC  | 3    |

And you include this information in the Scheduled Custom Recommendation Input:

| Scheduled Recommendation | Rank |
|--------------------------|------|
| ScheduledRecommendationD | 2    |

The result is:

| Scheduled Recommendation | Rank |
|--------------------------|------|
| ScheduledRecommendationA | 1    |
| ScheduledRecommendationD | 2    |
| ScheduledRecommendationB | 3    |
| ScheduledRecommendationC | 4    |

SEE ALSO:

[Create and Schedule Custom Recommendations with Audiences](#)

## Searchable Attribute Input

Searchable attribute.

### JSON example

```
{
  "type" : "Standard",
  "nameOrId" : "Description",
  "isSearchable" : true
}
```

### Properties

| Name         | Type    | Description                                                                                                                             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| isSearchable | Boolean | Specifies whether the attribute is searchable ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). Default value is <code>true</code> . | Optional             | 49.0              |
| nameOrId     | String  | Developer name of the attribute. In version 49.0 and later, the ID of the attribute isn't supported.                                    | Required             | 49.0              |



| Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                     | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| type | String | Type of attribute. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Custom</li><li>• ProductAttribute</li><li>• ProductCategory</li><li>• Standard</li></ul> | Required             | 49.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Searchable Attributes Collection Input](#)

## Searchable Attributes Collection Input

Collection of searchable attributes.

### JSON example

```
{
  "searchableAttributeSettings" : [
    {
      "type" : "Standard",
      "nameOrId" : "Description",
      "isSearchable" : true
    },
    {
      "type" : "Custom",
      "nameOrId" : "brand__c"
    }
  ]
}
```

### Properties

| Name                                | Type                                         | Description                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| searchable<br>Attribute<br>Settings | <a href="#">Searchable Attribute Input[]</a> | Collection of up to 25 searchable attributes. | Required             | 49.0              |

## Search Data Category Input

Data category input for object search.

### JSON example

```
{
  "groupName": "Renewals",
  "operator": "Below",
  "categories": [
```

```
    "Deal_Progression_Stage"
  ]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name       | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| groupName  | String   | Name of the data category group to filter.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 63.0              |
| operator   | String   | Data category operator. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Above</b>—Queries the data category and all of its parent categories.</li><li>• <b>AboveOrBelow</b>—Queries the data category, all of its parent categories, and all of its subcategories.</li><li>• <b>At</b>—Queries the data category.</li><li>• <b>Below</b>—Queries the data category and all of its subcategories.</li></ul> | Optional             | 63.0              |
| categories | String[] | List of the data category names to filter.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 63.0              |

## SEE ALSO:

[Search Request Input](#)

## Search Product Setting Collection Input

Collection of product search settings.

**Root XML tag**

```
<searchProductSettings>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "searchProductSettings": [
    {
      "id": "productId1",
      "searchable": true
    },
    {
      "id": "productId2",
      "searchable": false
    }
  ]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                   | Type                                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| searchProduct Settings | <a href="#">Search Product Setting Input</a> [] | Up to 200 product search settings to update.<br> <b>Note:</b> Products of class <code>VariationParent</code> can't be updated. | Required             | 49.0              |

## Search Product Setting Input

Product search setting.

**Root XML tag**

```
<searchProductSetting>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "id": "01tRM0000000s10YAC",
  "searchable": true
}
```

**Properties**

| Name       | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| id         | String  | ID of the product.<br> <b>Note:</b> Products of class <code>VariationParent</code> can't be updated. | Required             | 49.0              |
| searchable | Boolean | Specifies whether the product is searchable ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                                                                                        | Optional             | 49.0              |

**SEE ALSO:**

[Search Product Setting Collection Input](#)

## Search Request Input

Search request input for searching an object.

**JSON example**

```
{
  "q": "overview",
}
```

```

"orderBy": [
  {
    "field": "LastModifiedDate"
  }
],
"dataCategories": [
  {
    "groupName": "Renewals",
    "operator": "Below",
    "categories": [
      "Deal_Progression_Stage"
    ]
  }
],
"filters": [
  {
    "field": "Language",
    "operator": "EqOp",
    "values": ["en_US"]
  }
]
}

```

### Properties

| Name              | Type                                         | Description                                                                                                                                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| q                 | String                                       | Query term to search on. Query term must be two or more characters.                                                                                | Required             | 63.0              |
| configurationName | String                                       | Name of the search configuration to apply. Look up search configuration names from Search Manager.                                                 | Optional             | 63.0              |
| dataCategories    | <a href="#">Search Data Category Input[]</a> | List of data categories to filter.                                                                                                                 | Optional             | 63.0              |
| displayFields     | String[]                                     | List of fields to display and return in the search results. By default, the fields displayed are defined by the search layout.                     | Optional             | 63.0              |
| filters           | <a href="#">Filter Input[]</a>               | List of filters to apply.                                                                                                                          | Optional             | 63.0              |
| highlights        | Boolean                                      | Specifies whether search generates a text highlight ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). The default value is <code>false</code> . | Optional             | 63.0              |
| offset            | Integer                                      | Search page offset position. Default value is 0, which indicates displaying results from the beginning without skipping any entries.               | Optional             | 63.0              |
| orderBy           | <a href="#">Order By Input[]</a>             | Ordering information.                                                                                                                              | Optional             | 63.0              |

| Name       | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| pageSize   | Integer | Number of results in a page. Valid values are from 1 through 1999. If unspecified the default value is 20.                                     | Optional             | 63.0              |
| spellcheck | Boolean | Specifies whether search should apply spellcheck ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). The default value is <code>true</code> . | Optional             | 63.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Search Object Results](#)

## Sequence Order Payment Summary Input

Amount to apply to specified OrderPaymentSummary as part of a payment or refund.

### Root XML tag

```
<sequenceOrderPaymentSummary>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "amount": "10",
  "orderPaymentSummaryId": "oPsR000000000JNIAIY"
}
```

### Properties

| Name                  | Type   | Description                                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| amount                | Double | Amount to apply to the OrderPaymentSummary.           | Required             | 56.0              |
| orderPaymentSummaryId | String | ID of the OrderPaymentSummary to apply the Amount to. | Required             | 56.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Order Summaries, Ensure Refunds Async](#)

[Ensure Refunds Async Input](#)

## Service Appointment Input

Input representation of the service appointment details.

### Root XML tag

```
<serviceAppointment>
```

## JSON example

```
{
  "serviceAppointment": {
    "parentRecordId": "001RM000004PhDgYAK",
    "workTypeId": "08qRM0000004LyJYAU",
    "serviceTerritoryId": "0HhRM0000004MNd0AM",
    "schedStartTime": "2019-10-30T13:00:00.000Z",
    "schedEndTime": "2019-10-30T14:00:00.000Z",
    "street": "1 Market Street",
    "city": "San Francisco",
    "state": "CA",
    "postalCode": "94105",
    "country": "USA",
    "appointmentType": "In Person",
    "appointmentMode": "Group",
    "attendeeLimit": "20",
    "extendedFields": []
  }
}
```

## Properties

| Name                   | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                               | Required or Optional                       | Available Version |
|------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| additional Information | String  | Additional information about the service appointment.                                                                                                     | Optional                                   | 48.0              |
| appointment Type       | String  | Specifies the API name of the appointment type for the service appointment.                                                                               | Optional                                   | 48.0              |
| appointment Mode       | String  | Mode of the service appointment. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Group</li> <li>Regular</li> </ul> The default value is Regular. | Optional                                   | 60.0              |
| attendeeLimit          | Integer | Maximum number of customers that's allowed to attend the service appointment.                                                                             | Required if the appointment mode is Group. | 60.0              |
| city                   | String  | City where the appointment is completed.                                                                                                                  | Optional                                   | 48.0              |
| comments               | String  | Comments about the appointment.                                                                                                                           | Optional                                   | 48.0              |
| contactId              | String  | Contact associated with the parent record.                                                                                                                | Optional                                   | 48.0              |
| country                | String  | Country where the appointment is completed.                                                                                                               | Optional                                   | 48.0              |
| description            | String  | Description of the appointment.                                                                                                                           | Optional                                   | 48.0              |

| Name                    | Type                                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| engagementChannelTypeId | String                                  | <p>ID of the engagement channel type to associate with the appointment.</p> <p>You can use engagement channel type only if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Schedule Appointments Using Engagement Channels</b> is enabled in Salesforce Scheduler Settings in your Salesforce org.</li> <li>• Shifts are defined in the scheduling policy. For more information on setting up shifts in the scheduling policy, see <a href="#">Define Shift Rules in Scheduling Policy</a>.</li> </ul> <p> <b>Note:</b> Engagement channel types are not supported with operating hours rules in the scheduling policy.</p> | Optional             | 56.0              |
| extendedFields          | <a href="#">Extended Fields Input[]</a> | Custom fields.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Optional             | 48.0              |
| parentRecordId          | String                                  | Parent record associated with the appointment.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required             | 48.0              |
| postalCode              | String                                  | Postal code where the appointment is completed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Optional             | 48.0              |
| schedEndTime            | String                                  | <p>Time at which the appointment is scheduled to end.</p> <p>Ensure the scheduled start time and end time align with the available time slots.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Optional             | 48.0              |
| schedStartTime          | String                                  | <p>Time at which the appointment is scheduled to start.</p> <p>Ensure the scheduled start time and end time align with the available time slots.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Optional             | 48.0              |
| serviceTerritoryId      | String                                  | Service territory associated with the appointment.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Optional             | 48.0              |
| state                   | String                                  | State where the service appointment is completed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Optional             | 48.0              |
| street                  | String                                  | Street number and name where the service appointment is completed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Optional             | 48.0              |
| subject                 | String                                  | Short phrase describing the appointment.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Optional             | 48.0              |

| Name       | Type   | Description                                                                                                     | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| workTypeId | String | Work type associated with the service appointment. If specified, it is added to the service appointment record. | Optional             | 48.0              |

## Service Appointment Update Input

Input representation for updating a service appointment. Use to update the scheduled times, assigned resource(s), service territory or even work type for existing appointments.

### Limitations

You cannot use the resource to modify the following:

- Parent record ID (`parentRecordId`) and Service appointment ID (`serviceAppointmentId`)
- Canceled appointments.
- Past date appointments.
- lead details.
- When multi-resource scheduling is enabled, you can't add a new resource and make it as the primary resource in a single request. Add the new resource in one request and then make another request to add the resource as a primary resource.

### JSON example

```
{
  "serviceAppointmentId": "08pxx0000004C92AAE",
  "serviceAppointment": {
    "workTypeId": "08pxx0000004C92AAE",
    "serviceTerritoryId": "0Hh2xx0000004CAeCAM",
    "engagementChannelTypeId": "0eFRM0000004CC22AM",
    "schedStartTime": "2020-09-15T16:00:00+0000",
    "schedEndTime": "2020-09-15T17:00:00+0000",
    "street": "1 Market Street",
    "city": "San Francisco",
    "state": "CA",
    "postalCode": "94105",
    "country": "USA",
    "appointmentType": "In Person",
    "appointmentMode": "Group",
    "attendeeLimit": "20",
    "extendedFields": [
      {
        "name": "Email",
        "value": "rachel.adams@salesforce.com"
      },
      {
        "name": "Phone",
        "value": "1111111111"
      },
      {
        "name": "Description",
```



```
        "value": "Test Description"
      }
    ],
    "assignedResources": [
      {
        "serviceResourceId": "0Hnxx0000004CAeCAM",
        "isRequiredResource": true,
        "isPrimaryResource": false,
        "extendedFields": []
      },
    ]
  ]
}
```

Request example to update the scheduled time

 **Note:** The API updates the equivalent Salesforce calendar events and block times when the scheduled time is updated.

```
{
  "serviceAppointmentId": "08pxx0000004C92AAE",
  "serviceAppointment": {
    "schedStartTime": "2020-09-15T16:00:00+0000",
    "schedEndTime": "2020-09-15T17:00:00+0000",
  }
}
```

Request example to update the work type

```
{
  "serviceAppointmentId": "08pxx0000004C92AAE",
  "serviceAppointment": {
    "workTypeId": "08qxx0000004C92AAE",
  }
}
```

Request example to update the service territory

```
{
  "serviceAppointmentId": "08pxx0000004C92AAE",
  "serviceAppointment": {
    "serviceTerritoryId": "0Hhxx0000004CAeCAM"
  }
}
```

Properties

| Name              | Type                                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| assignedResources | <a href="#">Assigned Resource Input[]</a> | Service resource who is assigned to a service appointment.<br><br>When updating an appointment, pass the complete list of resources needed.<br><br>If you don't pass a resource that is assigned to a service appointment, the API deletes that assigned resource. For example, suppose that an existing service appointment has assigned resources: A | Optional             | 51.0              |

| Name                | Type                                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                     |                                             | <p>and B and if you pass assigned resources: B and C. The API checks the resource availability of B and C for existing work type and service territory, and if both are available, the service appointment gets updated with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Resource A—Deleted</li> <li>• Resource B—Updated</li> <li>• Resource C—Created</li> </ul> <p>However, if you don't pass any of the assigned resources, the API assumes there is no change.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> When updating an appointment, you can use <code>extendedFields</code> to add values to any of the fields, including custom fields, in <code>assignedResources</code> as long as you have edit access to those fields.</p> |                      |                   |
| scheduling PolicyId | String                                      | ID of the <code>AppointmentSchedulingPolicy</code> object. If no scheduling policy is passed in the request body, the default configurations are used. The only scheduling policy configuration that is used in determining time slots is the enforcement of account visiting hours.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Optional             | 51.0              |
| service Appointment | <a href="#">Service Appointment Input[]</a> | <p>Appointment to complete a service work for a customer.</p> <p>When updating an appointment, pass only the fields that need to be updated.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> When updating an appointment, you can use <code>extendedFields</code> to add values to any of the fields, including custom fields, in <code>serviceAppointment</code> as long as you have edit access to those fields.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Required             | 51.0              |

| Name                 | Type   | Description                                            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| serviceAppointmentId | String | ID of the service appointment that you want to update. | Required             | 51.0              |

## Service Appointments Create Input

Input representation for creating a service appointment. You can create service appointments, assign resources, and generate leads with either `parentRecordId` or `lead` but not both.

### JSON example

```
{
  "serviceAppointment": {
    "parentRecordId": "0012w000004oZXgAAM",
    "workTypeId": "08q2w000000XmniAAC",
    "serviceTerritoryId": "0Hh2w000000XmoXCAS",
    "engagementChannelTypeId": "0eFRM00000000Bv2AI",
    "schedStartTime": "2020-02-26T15:00:00.000Z",
    "schedEndTime": "2020-02-26T16:00:00.000Z",
    "street": "1 Market Street",
    "city": "San Francisco",
    "state": "CA",
    "postalCode": "94105",
    "country": "USA",
    "appointmentType": "In Person",
    "appointmentMode": "Group",
    "attendeeLimit": "20",
    "extendedFields": [
      {
        "name": "Email",
        "value": "rachel.adams@salesforce.com"
      },
      {
        "name": "Phone",
        "value": "1111111111"
      },
      {
        "name": "Description",
        "value": "Test Description"
      }
    ]
  },
  "assignedResources": [
    {
      "serviceResourceId": "0Hn2w000000gDWdCA2",
      "isRequiredResource": true,
      "isPrimaryResource": true,
      "extendedFields": []
    },
    {
      "serviceResourceId": "0Hn2w000000gCqnCAE",
```

```
      "isRequiredResource": true,
      "isPrimaryResource": false,
      "extendedFields": []
    }
  ]
}
```

JSON example for unauthenticated user

```
{
  "serviceAppointment": {
    "workTypeId": "08q2w000000XmniAAC",
    "serviceTerritoryId": "0Hh2w000000XmoXCAS",
    "engagementChannelTypeId": "0eFRM00000000Bv2AI",
    "schedStartTime": "2020-02-26T15:00:00.000Z",
    "schedEndTime": "2020-02-26T16:00:00.000Z",
    "street": "1 Market Street",
    "city": "San Francisco",
    "state": "CA",
    "postalCode": "94105",
    "country": "USA",
    "appointmentType": "In Person",
    "appointmentMode": "Group",
    "attendeeLimit": "20",
    "extendedFields": []
  },
  "assignedResources": [
    {
      "serviceResourceId": "0Hn2w000000gDWDCa2",
      "isRequiredResource": true,
      "isPrimaryResource": true,
      "extendedFields": []
    }
  ],
  "lead": {
    "firstName": "Rachel",
    "lastName": "Adams",
    "phone": "012-345-6789",
    "email": "rachel.adams@salesforce.com",
    "company": "Salesforce",
    "extendedFields": []
  }
}
```

Properties

| Name              | Type                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| assignedResources | Assigned Resource Input[] | Service resource who is assigned to a service appointment.<br> <b>Note:</b> When creating an appointment, you can use <code>extendedFields</code> to add | Optional             | 48.0              |

| Name               | Type                                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Required or Optional                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
|                    |                                             | values to any of the fields, including custom fields, in <code>assignedResources</code> as long as you have edit access to those fields.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                   |
| lead               | <a href="#">Lead Input[]</a>                | Prospect or lead.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Required if <code>serviceAppointment</code> isn't provided<br><br> <b>Note:</b> Required to create a service appointment with unauthenticated guest users. | 48.0              |
| schedulingPolicyId | String                                      | ID of the <code>AppointmentSchedulingPolicy</code> object. If no scheduling policy is passed in the request body, the default configurations are used. The only scheduling policy configuration that is used in determining time slots is the enforcement of account visiting hours.                                                                                                  | Optional                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 48.0              |
| serviceAppointment | <a href="#">Service Appointment Input[]</a> | Appointment to complete a service work for a customer.<br><br> <b>Note:</b> When creating an appointment, you can use <code>extendedFields</code> to add values to any of the fields, including custom fields, in <code>serviceAppointment</code> as long as you have edit access to those fields. | Required if lead isn't provided                                                                                                                                                                                                               | 48.0              |

## Share Captured Activity Input

Defines who a captured email or event is shared with.

**JSON example**

```
{
  "groupsToShareWith":["0F9B00000004EVAKA2", "0F9B00000005YGHKA2", "0F9B00000008RTUKA2",],
  "sharingType":"MyGroups"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name              | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| groupsToShareWith | String[] | List of IDs for the groups that you share the activity with. Valid only if sharingType is MyGroups.                                                                                                                                                                 | Optional             | 39.0              |
| sharingType       | String   | Type of sharing operation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Everyone—The activity is shared with everyone.</li><li>• MyGroups—The activity is shared only with a selection of the context user's groups.</li><li>• OnlyMe—The activity is private.</li></ul> | Required             | 39.0              |

## Share Input

Share input.

**JSON example**

```
{
  "id": "005D00000001Az41",
  "sharingType": "V"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name        | Type   | Description                               | Available Version |
|-------------|--------|-------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| id          | String | User ID to share a file with              | 30.0              |
| sharingType | String | Either C for collaborator or V for viewer | 30.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[File Shares Input](#)

## Shared Order Payment Summary Sequence

Shared order payment summary sequence.

**Root XML tag**

&lt;sequence&gt;

**JSON example**

```
[
  {
    "orderPaymentSummaryId": "0bMxx0000000000",
    "reservedBalanceAmount": 10
  },
  {
    "orderPaymentSummaryId": "0bMxx0000000001",
    "reservedBalanceAmount": 20
  },
  {
    "orderPaymentSummaryId": "0bMxx0000000002",
    "reservedBalanceAmount": 15
  }
]
```

**Properties**

| Name                  | Type   | Description                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------------|--------|----------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| orderPaymentSummaryId | String | Shared order payment summary ID. | Required             | 60.0              |
| reservedBalanceAmount | Double | Balance amount to be reserved.   | Required             | 60.0              |

## Shifts from Pattern Input

Shifts from a pattern.

**Root XML tag**

&lt;shiftsFromPattern&gt;

**JSON example**

```
{
  "schedulingStartDate": "2020-11-01"
  "schedulingEndDate": "2020-12-01"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name              | Type   | Description                                                             | Required or Optional                              | Available Version |
|-------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| schedulingEndDate | String | Scheduling end date in YYYY-MM-DD format.                               | Required if scheduling Occurrences isn't provided | 51.0              |
| Date              |        | Provide schedulingEndDate or schedulingOccurrences. Don't provide both. |                                                   |                   |

| Name                  | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                          | Required or Optional                         | Available Version |
|-----------------------|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| schedulingOccurrences | Integer  | Number of scheduling occurrences.<br>Provide schedulingEndDate or schedulingOccurrences. Don't provide both.                                                                         | Required if schedulingEndDate isn't provided | 51.0              |
| schedulingStartDate   | String   | Scheduling start date in YYYY-MM-DD format.                                                                                                                                          | Required                                     | 51.0              |
| serviceResourceId     | String   | ID of the service resource to assign shifts to.<br><br>In version 53.0 and later, use serviceResourceIdList.                                                                         | Optional                                     | 51.0–52.0         |
| serviceResourceIdList | String[] | List of service resource IDs to assign shifts to.                                                                                                                                    | Optional                                     | 53.0              |
| serviceTerritoryId    | String   | ID of the service territory to assign shifts to.                                                                                                                                     | Optional                                     | 51.0              |
| shiftStatus           | String   | Status of the shifts. Default values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Confirmed</li> <li>Published</li> <li>Tentative</li> </ul> Additional status values can be created. | Optional                                     | 52.0              |

## Ship to Address Input

Ship to address input.

### JSON example

```
{
  "countryIsoCode": "US",
  "stateIsoCode": "CA"
}
```

### Properties

| Name           | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| countryIsoCode | String | ISO code of the country. Must match one of the valid ISO codes defined within the org's State-Country picklist. If unspecified, the default value is the default country for the webstore. | Required             | 58.0              |



| Name         | Type   | Description                                                                                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| stateIsoCode | String | ISO code of the state. Must match one of the valid ISO codes defined within the org's State-Country picklist. | Required             | 58.0              |

## Shipping Carrier Input

Shipping carrier.

### Root XML tag

shippingCarrier

### JSON example

```
"shippingCarrier": {
  "externalReference": "UPS001",
  "shippingCarrierMethods": [
    {
      "externalReference": "UPSGround001"
    },
    {
      "externalReference": "UPSAIR001"
    }
  ]
},
```

### Properties

| Property               | Type                         | Description                                                                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| externalReference      | String                       | Unique code, reference, or identifier for the shipping carrier used by external systems. | Optional             | 63.0              |
| shippingCarrierMethods | ArrayOfShippingCarrierMethod | List of shipping carrier methods.                                                        | Required             | 63.0              |

## Shipping Carrier Method

Shipping carrier method external references.

### Root XML tag

shippingCarrierMethod

### JSON example

```
"shippingCarrier": {
  "externalReference": "UPS001",
  "shippingCarrierMethods": [
    {
      "externalReference": "UPSGround001"
    }
  ],
}
```

```
{
  "externalReference": "UPSAIR001"
}
],
},
```

**Properties**

| Property          | Type   | Description                                                                                     | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| externalReference | String | Unique code, reference, or identifier for the shipping carrier method used by external systems. | Required             | 63.0              |

## Skill Requirement Input

Skill requirement.

**Properties**

| Name       | Type   | Description                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------|--------|------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| skillId    | String | ID of the skill required.    | Required             | 49.0              |
| skillLevel | Double | Level of the skill required. | Optional             | 49.0              |

## sObject Attributes Input

Custom fields for an sObject.

**JSON example**

```
{
  "attributes": {
    "type": "WebCart"
  },
  "Id": "0a6xx00000000000",
  "MyCustomTextField__c": "Foo",
  "MyCustomNumberField__c": 12.34,
  "MyCustomPercentField__c": 0.2345,
  "MyCustomGeolocationField__c": {
    "latitude": 33.345,
    "longitude": 45.567
  }
}
```

**Properties**

| Name           | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| attributes     | String | Type of sObject, specified in the form {"type": "<sobject_type>"}.<br><br>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Required             | 60.0              |
| <custom_field> | String | <p>One or more custom fields, and the Id property of an sObject whose type is specified in the attributes property. For example, if you specified WebCart as the sObject type, you would specify a WebCart Id as the value of the Id property.</p> <p>If you specify an Id, you must set the Id value to the Id of the WebCart or a CartDeliveryGroup in the current checkout session.</p> <p>If you omit the Id property, custom fields are set on the current WebCart or the default CartDeliveryGroup.</p> <p>The custom fields can be of type Checkbox, Currency, Date, Email, LongTextArea, Number, Percent, Phone, Text, TextArea, Url, Address, or Location. Custom fields don't support updating the <code>country</code> and <code>state</code> fields of an Address. Instead, specify the <code>countryCode</code> and <code>stateCode</code>.</p> | Required             | 60.0              |

## Sort Rule Input

Sort rule input.

**Root XML tag**

```
<sortRule>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "type" : "ProductBased",
  "sortStandardField" : "Stock_Keeping_Unit",
  "direction" : "Ascending",
  "labelSuffix" : "Asc",
  "sortOrder" : "1"
}
```

## Properties

| Name              | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Required or Optional                                                                 | Available Version |
|-------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| type              | String | Type of sort rule. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ProductAttributeBased—Sorts by product attribute fields.</li> <li>ProductBased—Sorts by product field data.</li> <li>Relevancy—Sorts by product and catalog term frequency.</li> <li>SortByPricebook—Sorts by product prices defined in the specified pricebook (version 55.0 and later).</li> </ul>                               | Required                                                                             | 54.0              |
| sortStandardField | String | A standard field typically used for sorting (for example, Name, StockKeepingUnit, CreatedDate, Family, or ProductCode).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required for ProductAttributeBased or ProductBased sort types.                       | 54.0              |
| customFieldId     | String | A custom field to use for sorting.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Required. You must specify a custom field ID or a standard sort field, but not both. | 54.0              |
| direction         | String | Direction of the sort rule. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ascending—Sorts in ascending alphanumeric order (A–Z, 0–9).</li> <li>Default—When no direction is defined, sorts by relevance.</li> <li>Descending—Sorts in descending alphanumeric order (Z–A, 9–0).</li> </ul>                                                                                                          | Optional                                                                             | 54.0              |
| labelSuffix       | String | Label suffix of the sort rule. Valid values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ascen—Label suffix for 'Asc'</li> <li>Ascending—Label suffix for 'Ascending'</li> <li>Az—Label suffix for 'A-Z'</li> <li>Descen—Label suffix for 'Desc'</li> <li>Descending—Label suffix for 'Descending'</li> <li>FewMany—Label suffix for 'Few-Many'</li> <li>HeavyLight—Label suffix for 'Heavy-Light'</li> </ul> | Optional                                                                             | 54.0              |

| Name      | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|           |         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>HighLow—Label suffix for 'High-Low'</li> <li>HighestLowest—Label suffix for 'Highest-Lowest'</li> <li>LightHeavy—Label suffix for 'Light-Heavy'</li> <li>LowHigh—Label suffix for 'Low-High'</li> <li>LowestHighest—Label suffix for 'Lowest-Highest'</li> <li>ManyFew—Label suffix for 'Many-Few'</li> <li>NewOld—Label suffix for 'New-Old'</li> <li>Newest—Label suffix for 'Newest'</li> <li>NewestOldest—Label suffix for 'Newest-Oldest'</li> <li>NineZero—Label suffix for '9-0'</li> <li>OldNew—Label suffix for 'Old-New'</li> <li>Oldest—Label suffix for 'Oldest'</li> <li>OldestNewest—Label suffix for 'Oldest-Newest'</li> <li>PriceDecreasing—Label suffix for '\$-\$'</li> <li>PriceIncreasing—Label suffix for '\$-\$'</li> <li>ThickThin—Label suffix for 'Thick-Thin'</li> <li>ThinThick—Label suffix for 'Thin-Thick'</li> <li>Za—Label suffix for 'Z-A'</li> <li>ZeroNine—Label suffix for '0-9'</li> </ul> |                      |                   |
| sortOrder | Integer | Sort order for the rule. A lower number has higher precedence. The first sort option is called when no other option is selected.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Required             | 54.0              |

## Sort Rules Collection Input

Sort rules input collection information an admin can use to create sort rules for a webstore.

### Root XML tag

```
<sortRules>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "sortRules" : [
    {
      "type" : "ProductBased",
      "sortStandardField" : "Stock_Keeping_Unit",
      "direction" : "Ascending",
      "labelSuffix": "Asc",      "sortOrder" : "1"
    }
  ]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name      | Type                              | Description                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| sortRules | <a href="#">Sort Rule Input[]</a> | A collection of sort rules inputs. | Required             | 54.0              |

## Staged Credentials Input

Request to rotate credentials with staged data.

**JSON example**

```
{
  "command": "rotate"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name    | Type   | Description                                                                     | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| command | String | Staged credentials command. The only available command is <code>rotate</code> . | Required             | 65.0              |

## Status Capability Input

Change the status of a feed post or comment.

**Root XML tag**

```
statusCapability
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "feedEntityStatus": "Published"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name             | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| feedEntityStatus | String | <p>Status of the feed post or comment. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Draft</b>—The feed post isn't published but is visible to the author and users with Modify All Data or View All Data permission. Comments can't be drafts.</li> <li><b>Isolated</b>—The feed post or comment is isolated, and only admins can see it.</li> <li><b>PendingReview</b>—The feed post or comment isn't approved yet and therefore isn't published or visible.</li> <li><b>Published</b>—The feed post or comment is approved and visible.</li> </ul> <p>Posts that have a status of <b>PendingReview</b> or <b>Published</b> can't be changed to a status of <b>Draft</b> and vice versa. Only admins can change the status of a post or comment to or from <b>Isolated</b> status.</p> | Required             | 37.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities Input](#)

## Stream Subscription Input

An entity to subscribe to for a feed stream.

**Root XML tag**

&lt;streamSubscription&gt;

**JSON example**

```
{
  "entityId" : "0TOD0000000090r"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name     | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                               | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| entityId | String | The ID of any feed-enabled entity, such as a group, record, or user, that the context user can access. When subscribed, the entity's feed is included in the feed stream. | Required             | 39.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Chatter Stream Input](#)

## String List Input

List of string values.

**Properties**

| Name   | Type     | Description                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| values | String[] | List of string values to filter on, for example, ["A", "B", "C"]. | Optional             | 63.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Filter Input](#)

## Submit Cart to Exchange Order Input

Information required to submit an exchange order.

**Root XML tag**

&lt;submitCartToExchangeOrderInput&gt;

**JSON example**

```
{
  "orderSummaryId": "10sxx00000000000",
  "exchangeCartId": "0a6xx00000000000",
  "referenceId": "2oNxx00000000000",
  "orderNumber": "My exchange order",
  "paymentInfoList": {
    "paymentInfoItems": [
      {
        "paymentIds": [
          "0aQxx00000000000",
          "0aQxx00000000001"
        ],
        "name": "VISA-1234",
```



```

        "paymentMethodId": "0aaxx0000000001",
        "lastPaymentGatewayLogId": "0Xtxx0000000001"
    },
    {
        "paymentAuthorizationId": "0Xcxx0000000002",
        "name": "VISA-4567",
        "paymentMethodId": "0aaxx0000000002",
        "lastPaymentGatewayLogId": "0Xtxx0000000002"
    },
    {
        "paymentIds": [
            "0aQxx0000000003",
            "0aQxx0000000004"
        ],
        "paymentAuthorizationId": "0Xcxx0000000003",
        "name": "VISA-9123",
        "paymentMethodId": "0aaxx0000000003",
        "lastPaymentGatewayLogId": "0Xtxx0000000003"
    }
]
},
"sequences": {
    "sequences": [
        {
            "orderPaymentSummaryId": "0bMxx0000000000",
            "amount": 10
        },
        {
            "orderPaymentSummaryId": "0bMxx0000000001",
            "amount": 20
        },
        {
            "orderPaymentSummaryId": "0bMxx0000000002"
        }
    ]
}
}
}

```

### Properties

| Name            | Type                                 | Description                                                                                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| exchangeCartId  | String                               | ID of the cart used for adding items to the exchange order.                                        | Required             | 60.0              |
| orderNumber     | String                               | Order number.                                                                                      | Optional             | 60.0              |
| orderSummaryId  | String                               | Order summary ID.                                                                                  | Required             | 60.0              |
| paymentInfoList | <a href="#">Payment Info Input[]</a> | List of payment information when additional funds are needed for the newly created exchange order. | Optional             | 60.0              |
| referenceId     | String                               | Return order ID.                                                                                   | Optional             | 60.0              |

| Name            | Type                                                          | Description                                                                                                                                                                     | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| reservationType | String                                                        | The reservation that's created by the submit API. The possible values are Full, which means there's a reservation against the exchange cart, or None if there's no reservation. | Optional             | 61.0              |
| sequences       | <a href="#">Shared Order Payment Summary Sequence Input[]</a> | Ordered list of order payment summaries and reserved balance amounts to apply them to.                                                                                          | Optional             | 60.0              |

## Survey Description Input

Input representation of the details of the survey recipient and their engagement context, and the language, related records, and invitation settings of the survey.

### Properties

| Name                          | Type                                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| invitationSettings            | <a href="#">Survey Invitation Settings Input</a> | Invitation settings of the survey.<br> <b>Note:</b> The Invitation ID API doesn't require the invitation configuration settings to be passed with the Survey Invitations. | Required             | 56.0              |
| languageCode                  | String                                           | Code of the language in which the survey is created.                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Optional             | 56.0              |
| recipientEngagementContext    | Map<String, String>                              | Engagement context settings for a recipient of the survey.                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Optional             | 56.0              |
| relatedRecordIds              | String[]                                         | IDs of the records that are related to the survey.                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Optional             | 56.0              |
| shouldLoadPartiallyCmplSurvey | Boolean                                          | Indicates whether to load partially completed surveys when a partially completed survey is selected ( <code>true</code> ), or to start a new survey ( <code>false</code> ). The default value is <code>false</code> .                                        | Optional             | 63.0              |
| staticMergeFields             | Map<String, String>                              | Map of static merge field values.                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Optional             | 56.0              |

# Survey Email Input

Survey email.

## Root XML tag

```
<SurveyInvitationEmailInput>
```

## JSON example

```
{
  "recipients": ["003x0000003j8CEAAY"],
  "collectAnonymousResponse": false,
  "allowParticipantsAccessTheirResponse": false,
  "allowGuestUserResponse": true,
  "isPersonalInvitation": true,
  "emailTemplateId": "00Xx0000000LwAuEAK",
  "surveyQuestionIds": ["0Kux000000003yBCAQ"],
  "invitationExpirationDate": "2020-07-31T21:32:54",
  "fromEmailAddress": "abeeram@salesforce.com",
  "invitationOwner": "0054V00000FZTjJ",
  "shareInvitationsWith": ["0054V00000FZTjJ"],

  "associateRecordsWithRecipients": [{"recipientId": "003x0000003j8CEAAY", "associateRecordIds": ["001x0000004EWIZAA4"]}],

  "recipientEngagementContexts": [{"recipientId" :
  "003x0000003j8CEAAY", "recipientEngagementContext": {"TestKey" : "TestValue"}}]
}
```

## Properties

| Name                                   | Type                                                                                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| allowGuest UserResponse                | Boolean                                                                                        | Specifies whether participants who don't have a Salesforce account can respond ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Required             | 50.0              |
| allowParticipants AccessTheir Response | Boolean                                                                                        | Specifies whether participants can see their responses ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Required             | 50.0              |
| associateRecords WithRecipients        | <a href="#">Survey Recipient</a><br><a href="#">Survey Subjects</a><br><a href="#">Input[]</a> | Maps each recipient with another record that must be associated with the recipient's survey invitation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Optional             | 50.0              |
| body                                   | String                                                                                         | Content of the email. Specify the email body in case you don't specify an email template. The email body must contain one of the following merge fields: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To embed a link to launch the survey: <code>[[SURVEY_INVITATION_URL]]</code></li> <li>To embed a survey question: <code>{{{SurveyQuestion.QuestionName}}}</code></li> </ul> | Optional             | 50.0              |

| Name                        | Type                                                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                             |                                                             | and<br>{{{SurveyQuestion.QuestionHtmlContent}}}                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                      |                   |
| collectAnonymousResponse    | Boolean                                                     | Specifies whether participants can respond anonymously ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ).                                                                                                                                                                     | Required             | 50.0              |
| communityId                 | String                                                      | ID of the site that's used to open the survey for users outside your org.                                                                                                                                                                                           | Optional             | 50.0              |
| emailTemplateId             | String                                                      | ID of the Lightning email template that's used to send the survey invitation. The template must contain the required merge fields that embed either the survey link or a question in the email. Only Lightning email templates are used to send survey invitations. | Optional             | 50.0              |
| fromEmailAddress            | String                                                      | Email ID of the user or the org-wide email address associated with the user's profile.                                                                                                                                                                              | Required             | 50.0              |
| invitationExpirationDate    | String                                                      | Date on which the survey invitation expires.                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 50.0              |
| invitationOwner             | String                                                      | ID of the owner of the survey invitation records.                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Optional             | 50.0              |
| isPersonalInvitation        | Boolean                                                     | Specifies whether an unique invitation is created for each participant ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ). When a participant responds using a personal invitation, the response record is associated with the participant's Salesforce record.                | Required             | 50.0              |
| recipientEngagementContexts | <a href="#">Survey Recipient Engagement Context Input[]</a> | Maps each recipient with the context based on which the survey invitation is emailed.                                                                                                                                                                               | Optional             | 50.0              |
| recipients                  | String[]                                                    | List of up to 300 IDs of leads, contacts, or users to whom the survey invitation is emailed.                                                                                                                                                                        | Required             | 50.0              |
| shareInvitationsWith        | String[]                                                    | IDs of the users with whom the survey invitation records must be shared. The invitation records are shared with Read access.                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 50.0              |
| subject                     | String                                                      | Subject of the email. Specify the subject in case you don't specify an email template.                                                                                                                                                                              | Optional             | 50.0              |

| Name              | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| surveyQuestionIds | String[] | IDs of the questions that are embedded in the email. You can send an email invitation for questions of the following types: Net Promoter Score (NPS), rating, and score. | Optional             | 50.0              |

## Survey Integer Question Response Input

Input representation of the details of the response to an NPS question on the survey page.

### Properties

| Name          | Type    | Description                                             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| name          | String  | The API name of survey question.                        | Required             | 56.0              |
| questionType  | String  | The type of survey question.                            | Required             | 56.0              |
| responseValue | Integer | The value of a response to an NPS question in a survey. | Required             | 56.0              |

## Survey Invitation Settings Input

Input representation of the settings of the survey invitation that define the participants who can respond to the survey, its expiration, and other related configurations.

### Properties

| Name                                 | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| allowGuestUserResponse               | Boolean | Indicates whether a guest user can respond to the survey ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                                                         | Required             | 56.0              |
| allowParticipantsAccessTheirResponse | Boolean | Indicates whether participants with Salesforce accounts can access their responses ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                               | Required             | 56.0              |
| collectAnonymousResponse             | Boolean | Indicates whether participants can take the survey without revealing their name or other identifying information ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Required             | 56.0              |
| communityId                          | String  | The ID of the Experience Cloud site related to the survey.                                                                                                            | Optional             | 56.0              |
| invitationExpirationDate             | String  | The date when the survey invitation expires.                                                                                                                          | Optional             | 56.0              |

| Name            | Type   | Description                                                                                               | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| invitationOwner | String | The ID of the survey invitation's owner. The default value is the ID of the user running the API request. | Optional             | 56.0              |
| recipientId     | String | The ID of the survey recipient.                                                                           | Optional             | 56.0              |

## Survey Page Response Input

Input representation of the details of the response to a survey page.

### Properties

| Name              | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| name              | String  | The API name of the survey page.<br> <b>Note:</b> Reserved for future use.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Optional             | 56.0              |
| questionResponses | Various | The responses to the survey questions on the page. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• NPS Question Type—See <a href="#">Survey Integer Question Response Input</a>.</li><li>• Selection Question Type—See <a href="#">Survey Selection Question Response Input</a>.</li><li>• Short Text or Long Text Question Type—See <a href="#">Survey Text Question Response Input</a>.</li><li>• Other Question Type—See <a href="#">Survey Question Response Input</a>.</li></ul> | Required             | 56.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Salesforce Help: Survey Question Types](#)

## Survey Question Response Input

Input representation of the details of the response to a question on the survey page.

### Properties

| Name         | Type   | Description                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------|--------|----------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| name         | String | The API name of survey question. | Required             | 56.0              |
| questionType | String | The type of survey question.     | Required             | 56.0              |

## Survey Recipient Engagement Context Input

Context based on which the survey invitation is sent to a participant.

### Root XML tag

```
<SurveyRecipientEngagementContextInput>
```

### JSON example

```
{"recipientId" : "003x0000003j8CEAAY", "recipientEngagementContext": {"TestKey" : "TestValue"}}
```

### Properties

| Name                       | Type                | Description                                                                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| recipientEngagementContext | Map<String, String> | Map each recipient with the context based on which the survey invitation is emailed. | Required             | 50.0              |
| recipientId                | String              | Participant ID with whom the engagement context should be associated.                | Required             | 50.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Survey Email Input](#)

## Survey Recipient Survey Subjects Input

Records associated with the survey invitation.

### Root XML tag

```
<SurveyRecipientSurveySubjectsInput>
```

### JSON example

```
{"recipientId": "003x0000003j8CEAAY", "associateRecordIds": ["001x0000004EWIZAA4"]}
```

### Properties

| Name               | Type     | Description                                                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| associateRecordIds | String[] | ID of the associated records.                                         | Required             | 50.0              |
| recipientId        | String   | Participant ID with whose invitation the record should be associated. | Required             | 50.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Survey Email Input](#)

## Survey Response Input

Input representation of the details of a survey response.

### JSON example

Here's an example for multiple questions.

```
{
  "invitationId": "0Kixx0000004DbMCAU",
  "languageCode": "en",
  "flowInterviewState": "ewqJgw",
  "navigationAction": "Next",
  "surveyPageResponses": {
    "name": "p_ff794819_c0f0_4e0d_b357_29ca1694cfc4",
    "questionResponses": [
      {
        "name": "q_d217f330_05a6_4e2b_859b_1f1ef210bf84",
        "questionType": "NPS",
        "responseValue": 5
      },
      {
        "name": "q_ab781617_3665_4a41_b4ff_f236d73ecb30",
        "questionType": "FreeText",
        "responseValue": "Free Text Question Response"
      },
      {
        "name": "q_b1cdfe4c_9c7d_4c2f_ad9d_1915d301d780",
        "questionType": "ShortText",
        "responseValue": "Short Text Question Response"
      },
      {
        "name": "q_f84a6a3c_683c_4ed5_864e_5b486baed308",
        "questionType": "Boolean",
        "responses": [
          {
            "name": "choice1"
          }
        ]
      },
      {
        "name": "q_113419b1_5d29_4bb9_8b10_e3fe324ae040",
        "questionType": "MultiChoice",
        "responses": [
          {
            "name": "c_9775c2e5_9086_44a8_a5c9_89fdc886c99a"
          },
          {
            "name": "c_0f1f63cc_608a_4560_9d29_72b203f195f2"
          }
        ]
      },
      {
        "name": "q_1d8690a9_ae95_4e7c_86be_b8057205facc",
        "questionType": "RadioButton",
        "responses": [
```



```
    {
      "name": "c_4867edc8_e9a6_4e86_9fea_b80758e90caf"
    }
  ],
  {
    "name": "q_8946f212_25ff_43a8_a507_d267637eee1f",
    "questionType": "Rating",
    "responses": [
      {
        "name": "c_f51c509a_9643_4a05_89f1_42464de618a6"
      }
    ]
  }
]
```

Here’s an example for a single question.

```
{
  "invitationId": "0Kixx0000004EdsCAE",
  "languageCode": "en",
  "navigationAction" : "Next",
  "surveyPageResponses": {
    "questionResponses": [
      {
        "name": "q_3e501184_bb93_4a9c_a66b_6f2d81c92316",
        "questionType": "FreeText",
        "responseValue": "Answer for text question"
      }
    ]
  },
  "flowInterviewState": "eg"
}
```

Properties

| Name                | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| flowInterview State | String | State of the flow interview.                                                                                                                                          | Required             | 56.0              |
| invitationId        | String | ID of the survey invitation.                                                                                                                                          | Required             | 56.0              |
| languageCode        | String | Code of the language that the survey is created in.                                                                                                                   | Optional             | 56.0              |
| navigationAction    | String | Available navigation actions on the survey page.<br>Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Back—Navigate to the previous survey page.</li></ul> | Required             | 57.0              |

| Name                 | Type                                       | Description                                                                                     | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                      |                                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Next</b>—Navigate to the next survey page.</li> </ul> |                      |                   |
| surveyPage Responses | <a href="#">Survey Page Response Input</a> | Responses to the survey questions on a page.                                                    | Required             | 56.0              |

## Survey Selection Question Choice Input

The details of a boolean, rating, single selection, or a multiple selection question's choice on the survey page.

### Properties

| Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| name | String | The API name of selected choice to a Boolean, rating, single selection, or multiple selection question in a survey. | Required             | 56.0              |

## Survey Selection Question Response Input

Input representation of the details of the response to a boolean, rating, single selection, or a multiple selection question on the survey page.

### Properties

| Name         | Type                                                     | Description                                                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| name         | String                                                   | The API name of survey question.                                                                  | Required             | 56.0              |
| questionType | String                                                   | The type of survey question.                                                                      | Required             | 56.0              |
| responses    | <a href="#">Survey Selection Question Choice Input[]</a> | The responses to a Boolean, rating, single selection, or multiple selection question in a survey. | Required             | 56.0              |

## Survey Text Question Response Input

The details of the response to a short-text or a long-text question on the survey page.

### Properties

| Name | Type   | Description                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------|--------|----------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| name | String | The API name of survey question. | Required             | 56.0              |

| Name          | Type   | Description                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| questionType  | String | The type of survey question.                                               | Required             | 56.0              |
| responseValue | String | The value of a response to a short-text or long-text question in a survey. | Required             | 56.0              |

## Target Collection Input

Collection of targets to create.

### Root XML tag

```
<targetCollection>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "targets": [{
    "audienceId": "6AuRM0000004D5w0AE",
    "groupName": "2b8bc305-d415-49f9-8e24-814455427324",
    "priority": 1,
    "publishStatus": "Draft",
    "targetType": "ExperienceVariation",
    "targetValue": "ContactSupport_ContactSupportForCalifornia_Page"
  }]
}
```

### Properties

| Name    | Type                           | Description                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------|--------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| targets | <a href="#">Target Input[]</a> | List of targets to create. | Required             | 47.0              |

## Target Collection Update Input

Collection of targets to update.

### Root XML tag

```
<targetCollection>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "targets": [{
    "audienceId": "6AuRM0000004D5w0AE",
    "priority": 1,
    "targetId": "6AtRM0000000II30AM"
  }]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name    | Type                                   | Description                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------|----------------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| targets | <a href="#">Target Update Input</a> [] | List of targets to update. | Required             | 47.0              |

## Target Input

Target to create.

**Root XML tag**

<target>

**JSON example**

```
{
  "audienceId": "6AuRM0000004D5w0AE",
  "groupName": "2b8bc305-d415-49f9-8e24-814455427324",
  "priority": 1,
  "publishStatus": "Draft",
  "targetType": "ExperienceVariation",
  "targetValue": "ContactSupport_ContactSupportForCalifornia_Page"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name          | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| audienceId    | String  | ID of the audience to assign to the target.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required             | 47.0              |
| groupName     | String  | Group name of the target. Groups bundle related target and audience pairs. You can have up to 2,000 groups and 500 targets per group. To determine the group name for targets of type <code>ExperienceVariation</code> , see <a href="#">Personalization Target Developer and Group Names</a> in the <i>Experience Cloud Developer Guide</i> . | Required             | 47.0              |
| priority      | Integer | Priority of the target. Within a group, priority determines which target is returned if the user matches more than one audience.                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Optional             | 47.0              |
| publishStatus | String  | Publish status of the target. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Draft</li><li>• Live</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Optional             | 47.0              |

| Name                    | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                         |        | We recommend setting the publish status to <code>Draft</code> . If you specify <code>Live</code> , your changes revert after you publish the site.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                      |                   |
| <code>targetType</code> | String | <p>Type of target, indicating the nature of the data being targeted. Supported values include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>ExperienceVariation</code> (version 47.0 and later)</li> <li>• Custom object API names, such as <b><code>CustomObjectName__c</code></b> (version 47.0 and later)</li> <li>• <code>NavigationLinkSet</code> (version 49.0 and later)</li> <li>• <code>Topic</code> (version 49.0 and later)</li> <li>• <code>CollaborationGroup</code> (version 49.0 and later)</li> <li>• <code>KnowledgeArticle</code> (version 49.0 and later)</li> <li>• <code>ContentDocument</code> (version 49.0 and later)</li> <li>• <code>ManagedContent</code> (version 49.0 and later)</li> <li>• <code>Report</code> (version 49.0 and later)</li> <li>• <code>Dashboard</code> (version 49.0 and later)</li> </ul> <p>You can have up to 2,500 <code>ExperienceVariation</code> targets and 25,000 record targets.</p> | Required             | 47.0              |

| Name        | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| targetValue | String | Value of the target. If targetType is ExperienceVariation, targetValue is the developer name of the experience variation. If targetType is <b>CustomObjectName__c</b> , targetValue is the ID of the custom object. To determine the developer name for targets of type ExperienceVariation, see <a href="#">Personalization Target Developer and Group Names</a> in the <i>Experience Cloud Developer Guide</i> . | Required             | 47.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Target Collection Input](#)

## Target Location Input

A set of inventory locations that together can fulfill an order.

### Root XML tag

```
<targetLocationInput>
```

### Properties

| Name      | Type                              | Description                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| locations | <a href="#">Location Input</a> [] | A list of locations with information about their country and postal codes. | Required             | 51.0              |

## Target Update Input

Target to update.

### Root XML tag

```
<target>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "audienceId": "6AuRM0000004D5w0AE",
  "priority": 1,
  "targetId": "6AtRM0000000II30AM"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name       | Type    | Description                                                                                                                      | Required or Optional                                        | Available Version |
|------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| audienceId | String  | ID of the audience to assign to the target.                                                                                      | Required if priority isn't specified. Otherwise, Optional   | 47.0              |
| priority   | Integer | Priority of the target. Within a group, priority determines which target is returned if the user matches more than one audience. | Required if audienceId isn't specified. Otherwise, Optional | 47.0              |
| targetId   | String  | ID of the target to update.                                                                                                      | Required                                                    | 47.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Target Collection Update Input](#)

## Text Classification Input

Input representation for text classifications request submission.

**JSON example**

```
{
  "textList": [
    "description not matching one aaa",
    "Runs big",
    "color is different",
    "color is different",
    "Didn't fit",
    "bad quality",
    "Wrong color",
    "Didn't like",
    "Didn't like"
  ],
  "classifiers": [
    "Runs big",
    "Runs small",
    "Defective",
    "Inaccurate Description",
    "Color does",
    "Item arrived late",
    "Other"
  ]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name        | Type     | Description                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| classifiers | String[] | List of classifiers according to which text has to be classified. | Required             | 59.0              |
| textList    | String[] | List of text to be classified.                                    | Required             | 59.0              |

## Topic Assignment Input

Represents a topic to assign to a feed item or record. Administrators must enable topics for objects before users can add topics to records of that object type.

**Root XML tag**

```
<topicAssignment>
```

**JSON**

The following example assigns a topic to a record:

```
{ "topicId": "0TOD0000000090r"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name      | Type   | Description                      | Required or Optional                                                                                   | Available Version |
|-----------|--------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| topicId   | String | ID of an existing topic.         | Required for existing topics if the <code>topicName</code> property isn't used.                        | 30.0              |
| topicName | String | Name of a new or existing topic. | Required for new topics; required for existing topics if the <code>topicId</code> property isn't used. | 30.0              |

## Topic Endorsement Input

Endorse a user who's knowledgeable about a topic.

**Root XML tag**

```
<topicEndorsement>
```

**JSON**

```
{
  "userId" : "005B00000000Ge16"
}
```



**Properties**

| Name   | Type   | Description                                            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| userId | String | ID of the user to be endorsed for the specified topic. | Required             | 30.0              |

## Topic Input

Topic input.

**Root XML tag**

<topic>

**JSON example**

```
{
  "description": "World Wide Web Consortium (W3C) is the main international standards organization for the web.",
  "name": "W3C"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name        | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Available Version |
|-------------|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| description | String   | Text description of the topic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 28.0              |
| idsToMerge  | String[] | List of up to five secondary topic IDs to merge with the primary topic<br><br>If any of the secondary topics are navigational or featured topics, they lose their topic type, topic images, and children topics. Their feed items are reassigned to the primary topic. If you merge a topic with a content topic, the content associations are preserved. If you merge a topic with an inactive endorsee, the endorsement isn't mapped to the primary topic. | 33.0              |

| Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                 | Available Version |
|------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| name | String | Name of the topic<br><br>Use this property to change only the capitalization and spacing of the topic name. | 28.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Create a Topic Hierarchy in Experience Cloud Sites](#)

## Topic Names Input

A list of topic names to replace currently assigned topics. Also a list of suggested topics to assign.

### Root XML tag

```
<topicNamesCollection>
```

### JSON example

```
{ "topicNames": ["API", "Connect REST API", "ConnectApi"]
}
```

### Properties

| Name             | Type     | Description                                                                                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| topicNames       | String[] | A list of up to 10 topic names for a feed item or 100 topic names for a record.                    | Required             | 35.0              |
| topicSuggestions | String[] | A list of suggested topics to assign to a record or feed item to improve future topic suggestions. | Optional             | 37.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Article Topic Assignment Job Input](#)

## Topics Capability Input

Assign topics to a feed element.

### Root XML tag

```
<topicsCapability>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "contextTopicName": "Recreation",
  "topics": ["Hiking", "Backpacking", "Camping"]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name             | Type     | Description                                                             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| contextTopicName | String   | Name of the parent topic in the site to which the feed element belongs. | Optional             | 38.0              |
| topics           | String[] | List of topics to assign to the feed element.                           | Required             | 38.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities Input](#)

## Up Down Vote Capability Input

Upvote or downvote a feed element or a comment.

**Root XML tag**`<upDownVoteCapability>`**JSON example**

```
{
  "vote": "Up"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| vote | String | Type of vote for a feed element or comment. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Down</li><li>• None</li><li>• Up</li></ul> | Required             | 41.0              |

## User Chatter Settings Input

A user's global Chatter settings.

**Root XML tag**`<userChatterSettings>`

**Properties**

| Name                           | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Available Version |
|--------------------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| defaultGroup<br>EmailFrequency | String | <p>The default frequency with which a user receives email from a group when they join. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• EachPost</li><li>• DailyDigest</li><li>• WeeklyDigest</li><li>• Never</li></ul> <p>In communities, the Email on every post option is disabled after more than 10,000 members choose this setting for the group. All members who had this option selected are automatically switched to Daily digests.</p> | 27.0              |

## User ID Collection Input

A collection of user IDs.

**Root XML tag**

```
<userIds>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "userIds" : [
    "005B0000000Ge16",
    "005D00000001GpHp"
  ]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name    | Type     | Description         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------|----------|---------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| userIds | String[] | A list of user IDs. | Required             | 35.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Custom List Audience Criteria Input](#)

## User Input

User input.

**Root XML tag**`<user>`**JSON example**

```
{
  "aboutMe": "Staff Technical Writer responsible for the Connect API and Connect in
Apex documentation."
}
```

**Properties**

| Name    | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Available Version |
|---------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| aboutMe | String | The aboutMe property of a User Detail response body. The maximum length is 1000 characters. This property populates the “About Me” section of the user profile, which is visible to all members of an Experience Cloud site or org. | 29.0              |

## SEE ALSO:

[Update a User Profile](#)

## User Message

User message input.

**Root XML tag**`<message>`**Properties**

| Name       | Type                                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                  | Available Version |
|------------|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| body       | String                                    | Text of the message body                                                                                                                                                                     | 23.0              |
| inReplyTo  | String                                    | ID of an existing message that identifies which conversation this message is part of. Specify either <code>recipients</code> or <code>inReplyTo</code> . Specify one or the other, not both. | 23.0              |
| recipients | <a href="#">User Recipient List Input</a> | List of users who are the intended message recipients, up to 9. Comma-separated list of user IDs. Specify either <code>recipients</code> or                                                  | 23.0              |

| Name | Type | Description                                    | Available Version |
|------|------|------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
|      |      | inReplyTo. Specify one or the other, not both. |                   |

Example XML format:

```
<message>
  <body>Text of the message</body>
  <recipients>
    <recipient>userID</recipient>
    <recipient>userID</recipient>
  </recipients>
  <inReplyTo>messageID</inReplyTo>
</message>
```

Example JSON format:

```
{
  "body": "Text of the message",
  "recipients": ["userID", "userID"],
  "inReplyTo": "messageID"
}
```

SEE ALSO:

[Send a Private Message](#)

## User Message Recipient Input

User Message Recipient Input

### Root XML tag

```
<recipient>
```

### Properties

| Name      | Type   | Description                                           | Available Version |
|-----------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| recipient | String | 18-character ID of the user who receives the message. | 23.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[User Message Recipient List Input](#)

## User Message Recipient List Input

User message recipient list input.

### Root XML tag

```
<message>
```

**Properties**

| Name       | Type                                            | Description                                       | Available Version |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| recipients | <a href="#">User Message Recipient Input</a> [] | Collection of recipients who receive the message. | 23.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[User Message](#)

## User Mission Activity Input

Mission activity for a user.

**Root XML tag**

```
<missionActivity>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "activityCount": 24,
  "activityType": "FeedItemWriteAPost"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name          | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| activityCount | Integer | Number of mission activities of the specified type for the user.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Required             | 45.0              |
| activityType  | String  | Type of mission activity for a user. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>FeedItemAnswerAQuestion</code>—User answered a question.</li><li>• <code>FeedItemLikeSomething</code>—User liked a post or comment.</li><li>• <code>FeedItemMarkAnswerAsBest</code>—User marked an answer as the best answer.</li><li>• <code>FeedItemPostQuestion</code>—User posted a question.</li><li>• <code>FeedItemReceiveAComment</code>—User received a comment on a post.</li><li>• <code>FeedItemReceiveALike</code>—User received a like on a post or comment.</li><li>• <code>FeedItemReceiveAnAnswer</code>—User received an answer to a question.</li></ul> | Required             | 45.0              |

| Name | Type | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|      |      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>FeedItemWriteAComment—User commented on a post.</li> <li>FeedItemWriteAPost—User made a post.</li> <li>FeedItemYourAnswerMarkedBest—User's answer was marked as the best answer.</li> </ul> |                      |                   |

## User Status Input

User status input.



**Note:** Setting a user status is no longer available as of version 25.0. Post feed items to the feed instead, using [Feed Item Input](#).

### Root XML tag

```
<userStatus>
```

### Properties

| Name | Type                               | Description                  | Available Version |
|------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------|
| body | <a href="#">Message Body Input</a> | Description of message body. | 23.0–24.0         |

## User Stream (Conversation) Input

User stream conversation input.

### Root XML tag

```
<conversation>
```

### Properties

| Name | Type    | Description                                                                                     | Available Version |
|------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| read | Boolean | Changes the conversation status to unread ( <code>false</code> ) or read ( <code>true</code> ). | 24.0              |

## Verified Capability Input

Mark a comment as verified or unverified.

### Root XML tag

```
<verifiedCapability>
```



**JSON example**

```
{
  "isVerified": "true"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                   | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| isVerified             | Boolean | Specifies whether to mark the comment as verified ( <b>true</b> ) or unverified ( <b>false</b> ).<br><br>Only verified comments can be marked as unverified, and only unverified comments can be marked as verified.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required             | 41.0              |
| isVerifiedByAnonymized | Boolean | Specifies whether to mark the comment as verified by an anonymous user ( <b>true</b> ).<br><br>If a user previously verified a comment and then requested the activity to be deleted, use <code>isVerifiedByAnonymized</code> to maintain the verification and anonymize the value of <code>lastVerifiedByUser</code> .<br><br>You can't set <code>isVerified</code> and <code>isVerifiedByAnonymized</code> to <b>true</b> at the same time.<br><code>isVerifiedByAnonymized</code> can be set to <b>true</b> only if <code>isVerified</code> is already set to <b>true</b> .<br><br>You can't set <code>isVerifiedByAnonymized</code> to <b>false</b> . After <code>isVerifiedByAnonymized</code> is set to <b>true</b> , it can be undone only when another user marks the comment as unverified and then reverifies the comment. | Optional             | 43.0              |

## Voice Root Email Address Update Accept Input

Accept the email address change for the AWS root user that's associated with the Voice account. This request applies to the Service Cloud Voice with Amazon Connect partner telephony model.

**JSON example**

```
{
  "emailAddress": "awsrootuser@mycompany.com",
}
```

```
{
  "otp": "340146",
}
```

**Properties**

| Name         | Type   | Description                                                                             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| emailAddress | String | New email address for the AWS account root user.                                        | Required             | 64.0              |
| otp          | String | Six-digit one-time password sent to the new email address of the AWS account root user. | Required             | 64.0              |

## Voice Root Email Address Update Start Input

Start the process to change the email address of the AWS root user that's associated with the Voice account. This request applies to the Service Cloud Voice with Amazon Connect partner telephony model.

**JSON example**

```
{
  "emailAddress": "awsrootuser@mycompany.com"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name         | Type   | Description                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| emailAddress | String | New email address for the AWS account root user. | Required             | 64.0              |

## Waitlist Check In Input

Input representation of the participant's waitlist check in request.

**Root XML tag**

```
<waitlistCheckIn>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "lead": {
    "firstName": "Tom",
    "lastName": "Scott",
    "phone": "012-345-6789",
    "email": "tom.scott@phoenix.com",
    "company": "Phoenix",
    "extendedFields": []
  },
  "participantId": "00Q5h00000JdQWzEAN",
}
```

```

    "waitlistId": "0D3B0000000S2SeNOP",
    "workTypeId": "08q5h000000UuEcAAK",
    "workTypeGroupId" : "0VSRM0000004MBk4AM",
    "serviceResourceId": "0Hn0000000S2SeNOP",
    "description": "Registration for a drop-in appointment.",
    "extendedFields": [
      {
        "name": "Source__c",
        "value": "Email"
      }
    ]
  }
}

```

### Properties

| Name               | Type                                   | Description                                                                                         | Required or Optional                                       | Available Version |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| description        | String                                 | Description of the participant.                                                                     | Optional                                                   | 59.0              |
| extended Fields    | <a href="#">Extended Field Input[]</a> | Details of the extended custom fields.                                                              | Optional                                                   | 59.0              |
| lead               | <a href="#">Lead Input</a>             | Details of the prospect or lead.                                                                    | Required if the participantId parameter isn't specified.   | 59.0              |
| participantId      | String                                 | ID of the participant with an appointment. The participant can be an account, a contact, or a lead. | Required if the lead parameter isn't specified.            | 59.0              |
| service ResourceId | String                                 | ID of the service resource.                                                                         | Optional                                                   | 59.0              |
| waitlistId         | String                                 | ID of the waitlist that the participant is checked in.                                              | Required                                                   | 59.0              |
| workType GroupId   | String                                 | ID of the work type group.                                                                          | Required if the workTypeId parameter isn't specified.      | 59.0              |
| workTypeId         | String                                 | ID of the work type that represents the topic for the appointment.                                  | Required if the workTypeGroupId parameter isn't specified. | 59.0              |

## Webstore Settings Input

ID of a webstore to associate with an asynchronous product import job.

### Root XML tag

```
<webstoreSettings>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "webstoreId": "webstore_id"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name       | Type   | Description         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------|--------|---------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| webstoreId | String | ID of the webstore. | Required             | 57.0              |

**SEE ALSO:**

[Commerce Import Product Job, Create](#)

[Import Settings Input](#)

[Import Configuration Input](#)

[Global Product Import Input](#)

[Salesforce B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce: Import Commerce Data](#)

## Wishlist Input

Wishlist to create.

**Root XML tag**

```
<wishlistInput>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "name": "My List",
  "products": [
    {
      "productId": "01tRM000000Os10YAC"
    },
    {
      "productId": "01tRM000000Oi92YAC"
    },
    {
      "productId": "01tRM000000NJCeYAO"
    }
  ]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name     | Type                                   | Description                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------|----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| name     | String                                 | Name of the wishlist.                    | Required             | 49.0              |
| products | <a href="#">Wishlist Item Input</a> [] | List of products to add to the wishlist. | Optional             | 49.0              |

## Wishlist Item Input

Item to update or add to a wishlist.

### Root XML tag

```
<wishlistItemInput>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "productId": "01tRM000000NJCeYAO"
}
```

### Properties

| Name      | Type   | Description                                         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| productId | String | ID of the product to update or add to the wishlist. | Required             | 49.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Wishlist Input](#)

## Wishlist Update Input

Wishlist name to update.

### Root XML tag

```
<wishlistUpdateInput>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "name": "My List"
}
```

### Properties

| Name | Type   | Description             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------|--------|-------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| name | String | Update a wishlist name. | Required             | 50.0              |

## Work Type Input

Work type.

### JSON example

```
{
  "id" : "08qRM00000003fkYAA"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                                | Type                                      | Description                                                                   | Required or Optional                                      | Available Version |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| blockTimeAfterAppointmentInMinutes  | Integer                                   | Period after the appointment that is typically blocked for this work type.    | Optional                                                  | 49.0              |
| blockTimeBeforeAppointmentInMinutes | Integer                                   | Period before the appointment that is typically blocked for this work type.   | Optional                                                  | 49.0              |
| durationInMinutes                   | Integer                                   | Duration of the appointment in minutes.                                       | Required if <code>id</code> isn't provided                | 49.0              |
| id                                  | String                                    | ID of the work type.                                                          | Required if <code>durationInMinutes</code> isn't provided | 49.0              |
| operatingHoursId                    | String                                    | ID of the operating hours.                                                    | Optional                                                  | 49.0              |
| operatingHoursTimeZone              | String                                    | Time zone for the operating hours.                                            | Optional                                                  | 49.0              |
| skillRequirements                   | <a href="#">Skill Requirement Input[]</a> | List of skills required to complete the tasks associated with this work type. | Optional                                                  | 49.0              |
| timeFrameEndInMinutes               | Integer                                   | Ending of the appointment in minutes.                                         | Optional                                                  | 49.0              |
| timeFrameStartInMinutes             | Integer                                   | Beginning of the appointment in minutes.                                      | Optional                                                  | 49.0              |

## Wrapped Value

Value wrapped for use as an object.

**Properties**

| Name  | Type   | Description    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------|--------|----------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| value | Object | Value to wrap. | Required             | 60.0              |

## Connect REST API Response Bodies

The successful execution of a request to a Connect REST API resource can return a response body in either JSON or XML format.

A request to a Connect REST API resource always returns an [HTTP response code](#), whether the request was successful or not.

## Action Info

Recommended action information.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| name          | String | Name of the Lightning web component used for dynamically rendering the recommended action. | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| parameters    | String | Parameters required for processing and displaying the recommended action.                  | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |

## Action Link Definition

The definition of an action link. To read this information, a request must use the same connected app that was used to create the action link definition.

| Property Name  | Type                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| actionUrl      | String                           | The action link URL. For example, a <code>Ui</code> action link URL is a Web page. A <code>Download</code> action link URL is a link to the file to download. <code>Ui</code> and <code>Download</code> action link URLs are provided to clients. An <code>Api</code> or <code>ApiAsync</code> action link URL is a REST resource. <code>Api</code> and <code>ApiAsync</code> action link URLs aren't provided to clients. Links to Salesforce can be relative. All other links must be absolute and start with <code>https://</code> . | Small, 33.0              | 33.0              |
| createdDate    | String                           | ISO 8601 format date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z..                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Small, 33.0              | 33.0              |
| excludedUserId | String                           | ID of a single user to exclude from performing the action. If you specify an <code>excludedUserId</code> , you can't specify a <code>userId</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Small, 33.0              | 33.0              |
| groupDefault   | Boolean                          | <code>true</code> if this action is the default action link in the action link group; <code>false</code> otherwise. There can be only one default action link per action link group. The default action link gets distinct styling in the Salesforce UI.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Small, 33.0              | 33.0              |
| headers        | <a href="#">Request Header[]</a> | The request headers for the <code>Api</code> and <code>ApiAsync</code> action link types.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Big, 33.0                | 33.0              |
| id             | String                           | 18-character ID for the action link definition.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Small, 33.0              | 33.0              |

| Property Name         | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>label</code>    | String | <p>A custom label to display on the action link button. A <code>label</code> value can be set only in an action link template.</p> <p>Action links have four statuses: <code>NewStatus</code>, <code>PendingStatus</code>, <code>SuccessStatus</code>, and <code>FailedStatus</code>. These strings are appended to the label for each status:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>label</code></li> <li>• <code>label Pending</code></li> <li>• <code>label Success</code></li> <li>• <code>label Failed</code></li> </ul> <p>For example, if the value of <code>label</code> is “See Example,” the values of the four action link states are: See Example, See Example Pending, See Example Success, and See Example Failed.</p> <p>An action link can use either <code>label</code> or <code>labelKey</code> to generate label names, it can’t use both. If <code>label</code> has a value, the value of <code>labelKey</code> is <code>None</code>. If <code>labelKey</code> has a value other than <code>None</code>, the value of <code>label</code> is <code>null</code>.</p> | Small, 34.0              | 34.0              |
| <code>labelKey</code> | String | <p>Key for the set of labels to show in the user interface. A set includes labels for these states: <code>NewStatus</code>, <code>PendingStatus</code>, <code>SuccessStatus</code>, <code>FailedStatus</code>. For example, if you use the <code>Approve</code> key, you get these labels: Approve, Pending, Approved, Failed.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Action Links Labels</a>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Small, 33.0              | 33.0              |
| <code>method</code>   | String | <p>The HTTP method. One of these values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>HttpDelete</code>—Returns HTTP 204 on success. Response body or output class is empty.</li> <li>• <code>HttpGet</code>—Returns HTTP 200 on success.</li> <li>• <code>HttpHead</code>—Returns HTTP 200 on success. Response body or output class is empty.</li> <li>• <code>HttpPatch</code>—Returns HTTP 200 on success or HTTP 204 if the response body or output class is empty.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Medium, 33.0             | 33.0              |



| Property Name                     | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|                                   |         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>HttpPost</code>—Returns HTTP 201 on success or HTTP 204 if the response body or output class is empty. Exceptions are the batch posting resources and methods, which return HTTP 200 on success.</li> <li><code>HttpPut</code>—Return HTTP 200 on success or HTTP 204 if the response body or output class is empty.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                          |                   |
| <code>modifiedDate</code>         | String  | ISO 8601 date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Small, 33.0              | 33.0              |
| <code>requestBody</code>          | String  | The request body for <code>Api</code> and <code>ApiAsync</code> action link types.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Big, 33.0                | 33.0              |
| <code>requiresConfirmation</code> | Boolean | <code>true</code> to require the user to confirm the action; <code>false</code> otherwise.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 33.0              | 33.0              |
| <code>templateId</code>           | String  | The ID of the action link template from which to instantiate this action link. If the action link isn't associated with a template, the value is <code>null</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Medium, 33.0             | 33.0              |
| <code>type</code>                 | String  | <p>Defines the type of action link. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>Api</code>—The action link calls a synchronous API at the action URL. Salesforce sets the status to <code>SuccessfulStatus</code> or <code>FailedStatus</code> based on the HTTP status code returned by your server.</li> <li><code>ApiAsync</code>—The action link calls an asynchronous API at the action URL. The action remains in a <code>PendingStatus</code> state until a third party makes a request to <code>/connect/action-links/<b>actionLinkId</b></code> to set the status to <code>SuccessfulStatus</code> or <code>FailedStatus</code> when the asynchronous operation is complete.</li> <li><code>Download</code>—The action link downloads a file from the action URL.</li> <li><code>Ui</code>—The action link takes the user to a web page at the action URL.</li> </ul> | Small, 33.0              | 33.0              |

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| userId        | String | The ID of the user who can execute the action. If not specified or <code>null</code> , any user can execute the action. If you specify a <code>userId</code> , you can't specify an <code>excludedUserId</code> . | Small, 33.0              | 33.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Action Link Group Definition](#)

## Action Link Diagnostic

Any diagnostic information that is returned from the REST endpoint when an action link has been executed. Diagnostic information is given only for users who can access the action link.

| Property Name  | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| diagnosticInfo | String | Any diagnostic information that is returned from the REST endpoint when an action link has been executed. Diagnostic information is given only for users who can access the action link. | Small, 33.0              | 33.0              |
| url            | String | Connect REST API URL for this action link diagnostic.                                                                                                                                    | Small, 33.0              | 33.0              |

## Action Link Group Definition

The definition of an action link group. All action links must belong to a group. Action links in a group are mutually exclusive and share some properties. Define standalone actions in their own action group.

| Property Name | Type                                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| actionLinks   | <a href="#">Action Link Definition</a> [] | <p>A collection of action link definitions that make up the action link group.</p> <p>Within an action link group, action links are displayed in the order listed in the <code>actionLinks</code> property of the Action Link Group Definition Input request body.</p> <p>Within a feed item, action link groups are displayed in the order specified in the <code>actionLinkGroupIds</code> property of the Associated Actions Capability Input request body.</p> | Medium, 33.0             | 33.0              |

| Property Name      | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| category           | String | Indicates the priority and location of the action links. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Primary</b>—The action link group is displayed in the body of the feed element.</li> <li><b>Overflow</b>—The action link group is displayed in the overflow menu of the feed element.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Medium, 33.0             | 33.0              |
| createdDate        | String | ISO 8601 date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 33.0              | 33.0              |
| executions Allowed | String | Defines the number of times an action link can be executed. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Once</b>—An action link can be executed only one time across all users.</li> <li><b>OncePerUser</b>—An action link can be executed only one time for each user.</li> <li><b>Unlimited</b>—An action link can be executed an unlimited number of times by each user. If the action link's <code>actionType</code> is <code>Api</code> or <code>ApiAsync</code>, you can't use this value.</li> </ul> | Medium, 33.0             | 33.0              |
| expirationDate     | String | ISO 8601 date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z, that represents the date and time this action group expires and can no longer be executed. If the value is <code>null</code> , there isn't an expiration date.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Medium, 33.0             | 33.0              |
| id                 | String | 18-character ID of the action link group definition                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 33.0              | 33.0              |
| modifiedDate       | String | ISO 8601 date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 33.0              | 33.0              |
| templateId         | String | The ID of the action link group template from which to instantiate this action link group, or <code>null</code> if this group isn't associated with a template.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Medium, 33.0             | 33.0              |
| url                | String | Connect REST API URL for this action link group definition.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 33.0              | 33.0              |

## Activity Reminder

An activity reminder in Salesforce Classic.

| Property Name        | Type                                    | Description                                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| entityId             | String                                  | Activity (task or event) ID.                                                 | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |
| isReminderDisplayed  | Boolean                                 | Indicates if the reminder is displayed to the user.                          | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |
| message              | String                                  | Activity subject.                                                            | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |
| platformActionGroups | <a href="#">Platform Action Group[]</a> | List of action groups with action links available for the activity reminder. | Medium, 39.0             | 39.0              |
| reminderDate         | String                                  | Reminder due date and time in ISO 8601 format.                               | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |

## Activity Reminders Collection

A collection of activity reminders in Salesforce Classic.

| Property Name | Type                                | Description                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| reminders     | <a href="#">Activity Reminder[]</a> | List of upcoming activity reminders. | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |

## Activity Timeline

Output representation of the event details of the payment activity timeline.

### JSON example

```
{
  "activityCode": "payment_created",
  "amount": 18,
  "createDate": "Thu May 16 22:12:36 GMT 2024",
  "eventStatus": "Created",
  "eventType": "INTENT",
  "guid": "82b55da2-e32c-4c4e-982c-",
  "providerGateway": "STRIPE"
}
```

| Property Name | Type   | Description                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| activityCode  | String | Code of the payment event.                | Big, 62.0                | 62.0              |
| amount        | Double | Amount associated with the payment event. | Big, 60.0                | 60.0              |

| Property Name   | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| createDate      | String | Date and time of creation of the payment event.                                                                                                                                                    | Big, 60.0                | 60.0              |
| currency        | String | Currency of the payment event.                                                                                                                                                                     | Big, 60.0                | 60.0              |
| eventStatus     | String | Status of the transaction event. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CREATED</li> <li>• FAILED</li> <li>• INCOMPLETE</li> <li>• SUCCESSFUL</li> <li>• UPDATED</li> </ul>    | Big, 60.0                | 60.0              |
| eventType       | String | Type of payment event that has occurred. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AUTHORIZE</li> <li>• CAPTURE</li> <li>• INTENT</li> <li>• MANDATE</li> <li>• REFUND</li> </ul> | Big, 60.0                | 60.0              |
| guid            | String | Unique identifier of the payment intent.                                                                                                                                                           | Big, 60.0                | 60.0              |
| providerGateway | String | Payment service provider, such as Stripe, Adyen, or Paypal.                                                                                                                                        | Big, 62.0                | 62.0              |

## SEE ALSO:

[Connect REST API Developer Guide: Payment Activity Timeline](#)

[Connect REST API Developer Guide: List Timeline Output](#)

## Address

Address.

| Property          | Type   | Description                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|--------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| city              | String | Name of the city                      | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| country           | String | Name of the country                   | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| formatted Address | String | Address formatted by locale           | Small, 29.0              | 25.0              |
| state             | String | Name of the state, province, or so on | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |

| Property | Type   | Description        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------|--------|--------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| street   | String | Street number      | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| zip      | String | Zip or postal code | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Datacloud Company](#)

[Datacloud Contact](#)

[User Detail](#)

## Adjust Order Summary Output

Output representation of the financial changes for an adjust items action. For a preview action, these values are the expected output. For a submit action, these values are the actual output.

| Property Name                    | Type                                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| changeBalances                   | <a href="#">Change Item Output</a>      | Expected (for preview) or actual (for submit) financial values for the price adjustment action. Most of the values match the change order values. If two change orders are returned, then these values combine them. The sign of a value in this output is the opposite of the corresponding value on a change order record. For example, a discount is a positive value in <code>changeBalances</code> and a negative value on a change order record. | Big, 49.0                | 49.0              |
| inFulfillment<br>ChangeOrderId   | String                                  | ID of the change Order that holds the financial changes applicable to OrderItemSummary quantities that are in the process of being fulfilled. This change Order is only created for a request that specified an <code>allocatedItems</code> <code>ChangeOrderType</code> of <code>InFulfillment</code> . For an <code>adjustPreview</code> call, this value is always null.                                                                            | Big, 55.0                | 55.0              |
| errors                           | <a href="#">Error Response Output[]</a> | Any errors that were returned.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Big, 49.0                | 49.0              |
| orderSummaryId                   | String                                  | ID of the OrderSummary.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Big, 49.0                | 49.0              |
| postFulfillment<br>ChangeOrderId | String                                  | ID of the change Order that holds the financial changes applicable to OrderItemSummary quantities that have                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Big, 49.0                | 49.0              |

| Property Name                   | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|                                 |         | been fulfilled. For an adjustPreview call, this value is always null.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                          |                   |
| preFulfillment<br>ChangeOrderId | String  | ID of the change Order that holds the financial changes applicable to OrderItemSummary quantities that have not been fulfilled. If the request specified an allocatedItems ChangeOrderType of PreFulfillment, this change Order also includes the changes applicable to OrderItemSummary quantities that are in the process of being fulfilled. For an adjustPreview call, this value is always null. | Big, 49.0                | 49.0              |
| success                         | Boolean | Indicates whether the transaction was successful.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Big, 49.0                | 49.0              |

## Alternative

Alternative representation for an extension on a feed element.

| Property Name          | Type   | Description                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------|--------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| text<br>Representation | String | Text representation of the extension. | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |
| thumbnailUrl           | String | Thumbnail URL to the extension.       | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |
| title                  | String | Title of the extension.               | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |

## Alternative Payment Method Output

Alternative payment method details.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| accountId     | String | Salesforce Payments account to which this payment method is linked.  | Big, 48.0                | 56.0              |
| comments      | String | Details about a record added by a user. Maximum of 1,000 characters. | Big, 48.0                | 56.0              |
| email         | String | Email address of the card holder.                                    | Big, 48.0                | 56.0              |

| Property Name       | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| gatewayToken        | String | A unique, alphanumeric ID, called a token, that a payment gateway generates when it first processes a payment. The token replaces the actual payment data so that the data is kept secure. This token is stored as encrypted text, and can be used for recurring payments. | Big, 48.0                | 56.0              |
| gatewayTokenDetails | String | Detailed information about the gateway token.                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Big, 48.0                | 56.0              |
| name                | String | Name that you assign to the payment method object.                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Big, 48.0                | 56.0              |

## Announcement

An announcement.

| Property Name  | Type                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| expirationDate | String                    | Date time in ISO 8601 format. The Salesforce UI displays an announcement until 11:59 p.m. on this date unless another announcement is posted first. The Salesforce UI ignores the time value in the <code>expirationDate</code> . However, you can use the time value to create your own display logic in your own UI. | Small, 31.0              | 31.0              |
| feedElement    | <a href="#">Feed Item</a> | The feed element that contains the body of the announcement and its associated comments, likes, and so on.                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Small, 31.0              | 31.0              |
| id             | String                    | 18-character ID of the announcement.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 31.0              | 31.0              |
| isArchived     | Boolean                   | Specifies whether the announcement is archived.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| sendEmails     | Boolean                   | Specifies whether the announcement is sent as an email to all group members.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Medium, 36.0             | 36.0              |
| url            | String                    | The URL to the announcement.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 33.0              | 33.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Announcement Page](#)

[Group Detail](#)



## Announcement Page

A paginated collection of Announcement response bodies.

| Property Name   | Type                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| announcements   | <a href="#">Announcement[]</a> | A collection of Announcement response bodies. An announcement displays in a designated location in the Salesforce UI until 11:59 p.m. on its expiration date, unless it's deleted or replaced by another announcement. | Small, 31.0              | 31.0              |
| currentPageUrl  | String                         | Connect REST API URL identifying the current page.                                                                                                                                                                     | Medium, 31.0             | 31.0              |
| nextPageUrl     | String                         | Connect REST API URL identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page.                                                                                                                       | Small, 31.0              | 31.0              |
| previousPageUrl | String                         | Connect REST API URL identifying the previous page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a previous page.                                                                                                               | Medium, 31.0             | 31.0              |

## App OAuth Credentials

Represents the primary and staged credentials of a single OAuth consumer.

| Property Name        | Type   | Description                                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| id                   | String | The OAuth consumer's identifier                           | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| key                  | String | The OAuth consumer's key                                  | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| name                 | String | The application's name                                    | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| secret               | String | The OAuth consumer's secret                               | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| stagedCredentialsUrl | String | The URL for the staged credentials of the OAuth consumer  | Small, 65.0              | 65.0              |
| url                  | String | The URL for the primary credentials of the OAuth consumer | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |

## App OAuth Credentials Collection

List of OAuth consumers associated with the external client app.

| Property Name  | Type                                  | Description                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| consumers      | <a href="#">App OAuth Credentials</a> | Collection of OAuth consumers' credentials. | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| currentPageUrl | String                                | URL to the current collection of assets     | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |

## App OAuth Staged Credentials

Information about an OAuth consumer's primary and staged credentials. Staged credentials are valid for 30 days unless they're deleted before then.

| Property Name        | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| createdBy            | String | User who created the OAuth consumer's staged credentials.                                                                                                        | Small, 65.0              | 65.0              |
| createdDate          | String | Date when the OAuth consumer's staged credentials were created.                                                                                                  | Small, 65.0              | 65.0              |
| expirationDate       | String | Expiration date of the OAuth consumer's staged credentials.                                                                                                      | Small, 65.0              | 65.0              |
| id                   | String | OAuth consumer's staged credentials' identifier.                                                                                                                 | Small, 65.0              | 65.0              |
| key                  | String | OAuth consumer's staged credentials' key.                                                                                                                        | Small, 65.0              | 65.0              |
| secret               | String | OAuth consumer's staged credentials' secret.                                                                                                                     | Small, 65.0              | 65.0              |
| stagedCredentialsUrl | String | URL for the staged credentials of the OAuth consumer.                                                                                                            | Small, 65.0              | 65.0              |
| state                | String | Current state of the OAuth consumer's staged credentials. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Active</li> <li>Expired</li> <li>Rotated</li> </ul> | Small, 65.0              | 65.0              |
| url                  | String | URL for the primary credentials of the OAuth consumer.                                                                                                           | Small, 65.0              | 65.0              |

## App OAuth Staged Credentials Collection

List of OAuth consumer's staged credentials associated with the app.

| Property Name     | Type                                            | Description                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| stagedCredentials | <a href="#">App OAuth Staged Credentials</a> [] | Collection of OAuth Consumers' staged credentials.   | Small, 65.0              | 65.0              |
| url               | String                                          | URL to the current collection of staged credentials. | Small, 65.0              | 65.0              |

## App OAuth Usage

OAuth usage information for an external client app.

| Property Name     | Type    | Description                                                                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| accessTokenFormat | String  | OAuth token format that the app issues, for example JWT or Opaque.                                          | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| availableActions  | String  | Available actions for this app.                                                                             | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| description       | String  | External client app description.                                                                            | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| developerName     | String  | External client app developer name.                                                                         | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| identifier        | String  | External client app identifier.                                                                             | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| isFromPackage     | Boolean | Indicates whether the app was installed from a package ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| usageDetailsUrl   | String  | URL to the usage details for the external client app.                                                       | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

## App OAuth Usage Collection

OAuth usage information for a list of apps.

| Property Name  | Type                               | Description                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| apps           | <a href="#">App OAuth Usage</a> [] | Collection of OAuth apps.                   | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| currentPageUrl | String                             | URL to get the collection.                  | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| nextPageUrl    | String                             | URL to get the next page of the collection. | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

## App OAuth Usage Token

Refresh token.

| Property Name       | Type    | Description                                                                                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| accessTokenFormat   | String  | OAuth token format that the app issues (JWT or Opaque)                                                                                | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| appDeveloperName    | String  | App developer name.                                                                                                                   | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| appIdentifier       | String  | App identifier.                                                                                                                       | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| initialConnectionAt | String  | Date and time of the refresh token row creation.                                                                                      | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| lastUsedAt          | String  | Date and time of the last token issuance.                                                                                             | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| revocationUrl       | String  | URL for the GET request to the OAuth Usage API for the app. This URL includes the token identifier and can be used to revoke a token. | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| useCount            | Integer | Number of access tokens issued by this refresh token.                                                                                 | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| userIdentifier      | String  | Token owner's user identifier.                                                                                                        | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| username            | String  | Token owner's username.                                                                                                               | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

## App OAuth Usage Token Collection

A collection of tokens.

| Property Name  | Type                                    | Description                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| currentPageUrl | String                                  | URL to get the collection.  | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| tokens         | <a href="#">App OAuth Usage Token[]</a> | Collection of OAuth tokens. | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

## App OAuth Usage User

OAuth user.

| Property Name       | Type   | Description                                                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| accessTokenFormat   | String | OAuth token format that the app issues (for example, JWT or Opaque) | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| appDeveloperName    | String | App developer name.                                                 | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| appIdentifier       | String | App identifier.                                                     | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| initialConnectionAt | String | Date and time of the refresh token row creation.                    | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

| Property Name  | Type    | Description                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| lastUsedAt     | String  | Date and time of the last token issuance.                   | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| revocationUrl  | String  | URL for the GET request to the OAuth Usage API for the app. | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| useCount       | Integer | Number of access tokens issued by this refresh token.       | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| userIdentifier | String  | Token owner's user identifier.                              | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| username       | String  | Token owner's username.                                     | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

## App OAuth Usage User Collection

List of OAuth app users.

| Property Name  | Type                                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| currentPageUrl | String                                 | URL identifying the current page.                                                                                                                                                                                       | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| nextPageUrl    | String                                 | URL identifying the next page of the collection.<br><br>This URL is returned with every page, even the last page of items. If you enter nextPageUrl that comes with the last page of items, an empty array is returned. | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| users          | <a href="#">App OAuth Usage User[]</a> | Collection of OAuth users.                                                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

## Apple Pay Domain

Information retrieved from an Apple Pay domain registration.

### JSON example

```
{
  "createdDate": 1710860834000,
  "domainName": "alpine100.my.site-com.s-boggarapu-w-15077821.wb.crm.dev",
  "id": "apwc_1Ow4FyRBJ3juuXWQLK1d7EKs"
}
```

| Property Name | Type   | Description                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| createdDate   | Long   | Date when the domain name is registered | Big, 58.0                | 58.0              |
| domainName    | String | Domain name of the Apple Pay domain.    | Big, 58.0                | 58.0              |

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| id            | String | Unique ID for the domain name, which is generated by the payment provider. | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |

## Application Context

Application context for a Commerce store.

### JSON example

```
{
  "cartCalculateEnabled": true,
  "checkoutSettings": {
    "isManagedCheckoutEnabled": false,
    "isMngCheckoutAutoPublished": true,
    "paymentConfiguration": {
      "businessAchEnabled": false,
      "paymentMethodManualCaptureEnabled": false,
      "paymentMethodSetDevName": ""
    },
    "shippingMethodsEnabled": true
  },
  "country": "US",
  "defaultCurrency": "USD",
  "giftingConfig": {
    "isGiftMessageEnabled": false,
    "isGiftWrapEnabled": false,
    "isGiftingEnabled": false
  },
  "guestBrowsingEnabled": false,
  "guestCartCheckoutEnabled": true,
  "guestCartEnabled": true,
  "guestCheckoutEnabled": true,
  "inventoryConfiguration": {
    "isInventoryEnabled": false
  },
  "managedCheckoutVersion": "0.117.0",
  "markets": [],
  "orderStatuses": [
    {
      "apiName": "Created",
      "displayValue": "Created"
    }
  ],
  "placeOrderV2Enabled": true,
  "productConfig": {
    "configuratorFlowApiName": "Commerce_Product_Configurator_Flow"
  },
  "propertiesEx": {
    "shopperCopilotUIEnabled": false,
    "highScaleCartEnabled": false
  },
}
```

```

    "sessionDrivenCurrency": true,
    "shippingCountries": [
      "US"
    ],
    "shopperConsentEnabled": false,
    "skipPhoneNumberValidationEnabled": false,
    "splitShipmentEnabled": false,
    "subscriptionConfig": {
      "commerceSubscriptionARCUEnabled": false,
      "rlmSubscriptionEnabled": false,
      "subscriptionPlusEnabled": false
    },
    "supportedCurrencies": [
      "USD"
    ],
    "taxType": "Gross",
    "usesSingleEntitlementPolicy": false,
    "usesUniversalPricebooks": false
  }

```

| Property Name                    | Type                                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| cartCalculate Enabled            | Boolean                                           | Indicates whether the cart is enabled ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                                                                                                                                               | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| catalogSnapshot VersionId        | String                                            | ID of the catalog snapshot's version.                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| checkoutSettings                 | <a href="#">Checkout Settings</a>                 | Settings for Salesforce Checkout.                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| clientSide Payment Configuration | <a href="#">Client-Side Payment Configuration</a> | Client-side payment configuration.                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| country                          | String                                            | Two-digit ISO code of the store's country.                                                                                                                                                                                               | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| defaultCurrency                  | String                                            | Default currency for the store.                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| giftingConfig                    | <a href="#">Gifting Config</a>                    | Gifting configuration settings for the org.                                                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| guestBrowsing Enabled            | Boolean                                           | Indicates if guest browsing is enabled ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                                                                                                                                              | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| guestCart Enabled                | Boolean                                           | Indicates whether the guest cart access is enabled ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                                                                                                                                  | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| guestCart CheckoutEnabled        | Boolean                                           | Indicates whether the guest cart checkout feature is enabled ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).<br><br>In API version 58.0 and later, use <code>guestCartEnabled</code> and <code>guestCheckoutEnabled</code> instead. | Small, 54.0              | 54.0-57.0         |

| Property Name                     | Type                                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| guestCheckout Enabled             | Boolean                                 | Indicates whether the guest checkout access is enabled ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| inventory Configuration           | <a href="#">Inventory Configuration</a> | Inventory configuration settings for the store.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| managedCheckout Version           | String                                  | Managed checkout version number for the store.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| markets                           | <a href="#">Markets</a>                 | Market configuration for the store.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| orderStatuses                     | <a href="#">Order Status[]</a>          | Order statuses available in the <code>Status</code> picklist of the <a href="#">Order Summary</a> object.                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| placeOrderV2 Enabled              | Boolean                                 | Indicates whether place order orchestration V2 is enabled ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ) for your web store.                                                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| productConfig                     | <a href="#">Product Config</a>          | Product configuration settings for the org.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Small, 65.0              | 65.0              |
| propertiesEx                      | Map<String,Object>                      | Map of extra properties. Properties contained here should not be relied on and may be removed at any time.                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| sessionDriven Currency            | Boolean                                 | Indicates whether to base the currency on the session context value ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). For D2C stores without markets, this property is set to <code>false</code> . For D2C stores with markets and for all B2B stores (with or without markets), the property is set to <code>true</code> . | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| shipping Countries                | String[]                                | Array of two-digit ISO codes of the countries to which purchases in the store can be shipped. If the store's Supported Ship To Countries field is set, this value matches it. If not, then this value matches the <code>country</code> value.                                                                                  | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| shopperConsent Enabled            | Boolean                                 | Indicates whether shopper consent is enabled ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ) for your web store.                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| skipPhoneNumber ValidationEnabled | Boolean                                 | Indicates whether skip phone number validation is enabled ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ) for your web store.                                                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| splitShipment Enabled             | Boolean                                 | Indicates whether split shipment is enabled ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ) for your web store.                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| subscription Config               | <a href="#">Subscription Config</a>     | Commerce subscription configuration settings for the org.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |



| Property Name               | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------------|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| supportedCurrencies         | String[] | List of currencies supported for the store.                                                                                                 | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| taxType                     | String   | Tax type of the store. <code>Gross</code> if prices include tax. <code>Net</code> if prices don't include tax.                              | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| usesSingleEntitlementPolicy | Boolean  | Indicates if the store uses a single entitlement policy ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                                | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| usesUniversalPricebooks     | Boolean  | Indicates if the store uses a single price book for both guest and authenticated users ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Commerce Webstore Application Context](#)

## Applied Order By

Applied order for object search.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| field         | String | Field used to sort the results.                                                                                                                                                             | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| order         | String | Order direction. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>Ascending</code></li><li>• <code>Descending</code></li></ul>                                                     | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| orderNulls    | String | Null value order. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>Firsts</code>—Null values are sorted first.</li><li>• <code>Lasts</code>—Null values are sorted last.</li></ul> | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Search Object](#)

[Object Query Info](#)

## Approval Capability

If a feed element has this capability, it includes information about an approval.

| Property Name         | Type                                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| id                    | String                                         | The work item ID. The work item ID is <code>null</code> if there isn't a pending work item associated with the approval record.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| postTemplateFields    | <a href="#">Approval Post Template Field[]</a> | The details of the approval post template field.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| processInstanceStepId | String                                         | The process instance step ID. The associated record represents one step in an approval process.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| status                | String                                         | The status of the approval. One of these values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>Approved</code></li><li>• <code>Fault</code></li><li>• <code>Held</code></li><li>• <code>NoResponse</code></li><li>• <code>Pending</code></li><li>• <code>Reassigned</code></li><li>• <code>Rejected</code></li><li>• <code>Removed</code></li><li>• <code>Started</code></li></ul> | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

## Approval Post Template Field

Description of an approval post template field.

| Property     | Type                      | Description                                                                                                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| displayName  | String                    | The field name                                                                                                      | Small, 29.0              | 28.0              |
| displayValue | String                    | The field value or <code>null</code> if the field is set to <code>null</code> .                                     | Small, 29.0              | 28.0              |
| record       | <a href="#">Reference</a> | A record ID<br><br>If no record exists or if the reference is <code>null</code> , this value is <code>null</code> . | Small, 29.0              | 28.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Approval Capability](#)

## Approval Social Post Intent

Approval intent for a social post.

| Property Name | Type    | Description                                                                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| isRecallable  | Boolean | Specifies whether the social post can be recalled ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ). | Medium, 45.0             | 45.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Social Post Intents](#)

## Article Item

Article item in question and answer search results.

| Property Name | Type    | Description                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| id            | String  | ID of the article.                    | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| rating        | Double  | Rating of the article.                | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| title         | String  | Title of the article.                 | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| urlLink       | String  | Link URL to the article.              | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| viewCount     | Integer | Number of votes given to the article. | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Question and Answers Suggestion Collection](#)

## Article Recommendations Runtime Metric

Article recommendations runtime metric.

| Property Name   | Type    | Description                                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| activeUserCount | Integer | Number of agents who had recommendations displayed. | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| attachCount     | Integer | Number of times recommendations were attached.      | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| detachCount     | Integer | Number of times recommendations were detached.      | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |

| Property Name                                | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| dismissCount                                 | Integer | Number of times recommendations were dismissed.                                                                                                       | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| engagementCount                              | Integer | Number of times recommendations were clicked to open, hovered, attached, detached, and dismissed.                                                     | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| engagementUser<br>Count                      | Integer | Number of agents who clicked to open, hovered, attached, detached, and dismissed recommendations.                                                     | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| hoverOrOpenCount                             | Integer | Number of times recommendations were clicked to open or hovered.                                                                                      | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| metricsDate                                  | String  | Date of metrics computation.<br><br>Metrics are aggregated on a monthly basis and are computed on the first day of each month for the previous month. | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| recommendation<br>Count                      | Integer | Number of recommendations displayed.                                                                                                                  | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| recommendation<br>DisplayedRecords<br>Count  | Integer | Number of records where recommendations were displayed.                                                                                               | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| recommendation<br>Engagement<br>RecordsCount | Integer | Number of records where agents clicked to open, hovered, attached, detached, and dismissed recommendations.                                           | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Article Recommendations Runtime Metrics](#)

## Article Recommendations Runtime Metrics

Article recommendations runtime metrics.

| Property Name                                | Type                                                      | Description                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| article<br>Recommendations<br>RuntimeMetrics | <a href="#">Article Recommendations Runtime Metric</a> [] | Collection of article recommendations metrics. | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |

## Article Summary

A knowledge article summary.

| Property Name             | Type      | Description                                                                                                                                                                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------------|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| articleType               | String    | Type of the knowledge article.                                                                                                                                                         | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |
| knowledgeArticleVersionId | String    | ID of the knowledge article version.                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |
| id                        | String    | 18-character ID of the knowledge article.                                                                                                                                              | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |
| lastPublishedDate         | String    | Last published date of the knowledge article. Format is ISO 8601.                                                                                                                      | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |
| motif                     | Motif     | Small, medium, and large icons indicating that the object is a knowledge article. The motif can also contain the object's base color.<br><br>The icon is not a preview of the article. | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |
| mySubscription            | Reference | If the context user is following this article, it contains information about the subscription. Otherwise, it returns <code>null</code> .                                               | Medium, 37.0             | 37.0              |
| name                      | String    | Name of the article.                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |
| rating                    | Double    | The rating of the article.                                                                                                                                                             | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |
| summary                   | String    | Summary of the knowledge article contents.                                                                                                                                             | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |
| title                     | String    | Title of the knowledge article.                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |
| type                      | String    | Value is <code>KnowledgeArticle</code> .                                                                                                                                               | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |
| url                       | String    | URL to the knowledge article.                                                                                                                                                          | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |
| urlName                   | String    | URL name of the knowledge article.                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |
| viewCount                 | Integer   | Number of times the knowledge article has been viewed.                                                                                                                                 | Small, 38.0              | 38.0              |

## Asset Action Output

Asset action output representation for a lifecycle-managed asset.

| Property Name | Type   | Description             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| id            | String | ID of the asset action. | Big, 50.0                | 50.0              |

## Asset Action Source Output

Response received from an asset action source for a lifecycle-managed asset.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| id            | String | ID of the asset action source.                                               | Big, 50.0                | 50.0              |
| referenceId   | String | ID of the salesforce entity or external entity that caused the asset action. | Big, 50.0                | 50.0              |

## Asset File

An asset file.

 **Important:** Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

| Property Name               | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| baseAssetUrl                | String  | Base download URL of the asset.                                                                                                                        | Small, 38.0              | 38.0              |
| baseUnauthenticatedAssetUrl | String  | Base download URL of the asset for unauthenticated users if <code>isVisibleByExternalUsers</code> is <code>true</code> , otherwise <code>null</code> . | Small, 43.0              | 43.0              |
| id                          | String  | ID of the asset.                                                                                                                                       | Small, 38.0              | 38.0              |
| isVisibleByExternalUsers    | Boolean | Indicates whether unauthenticated users can see the asset file ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                                    | Small, 43.0              | 43.0              |
| masterLabel                 | String  | Label of the asset.                                                                                                                                    | Small, 38.0              | 38.0              |
| name                        | String  | Unique name of the asset.                                                                                                                              | Small, 38.0              | 38.0              |
| namespacePrefix             | String  | Namespace prefix of the package containing the asset.                                                                                                  | Small, 38.0              | 38.0              |
| type                        | String  | Type of asset.                                                                                                                                         | Small, 38.0              | 38.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[File Detail](#)

[Recommendation Object](#)

[Next Best Action Native Recommendation](#)

## Asset Output

Asset output representation for a lifecycle-managed asset.

| Property Name | Type   | Description      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| id            | String | ID of the asset. | Big, 50.0                | 50.0              |

## Asset Result Output

Connect REST API output representation for lifecycle-managed assets.

| Property Name      | Type                                         | Description                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| asset              | <a href="#">Asset Output</a>                 | ID of the asset on which the API was called.                | Big, 50.0                | 50.0              |
| assetAction        | <a href="#">Asset Action Output</a>          | ID of the asset action created as a result of the API call. | Big, 50.0                | 50.0              |
| assetActionSources | <a href="#">Asset Action Source Output[]</a> | Asset action sources.                                       | Big, 50.0                | 50.0              |
| assetStatePeriods  | <a href="#">Asset State Period Output[]</a>  | Asset state periods.                                        | Big, 50.0                | 50.0              |

## Asset State Period Output

Response received from an asset state period for a lifecycle-managed asset.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| id            | String | ID of the asset state period. | Big, 50.0                | 50.0              |

## Associated Actions Capability

If a feed element has this capability, it has platform actions associated with it.

| Property Name         | Type                                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| platformAction Groups | <a href="#">Platform Action Group[]</a> | The platform action groups associated with a feed element. Platform action groups are returned in the order specified in the Associated Actions Capability Input request body. | Medium, 33.0             | 33.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

## Async Output

Output representation of the async operation.

| Property Name         | Type                                    | Description                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| backgroundOperationId | String                                  | ID of the background operation.                   | Big, 56.0                | 56.0              |
| errors                | <a href="#">Error Response Output[]</a> | Any errors that were returned.                    | Big, 56.0                | 56.0              |
| success               | Boolean                                 | Indicates whether the transaction was successful. | Big, 56.0                | 56.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Order Summaries, Multiple Ensure Funds Async](#)

[Multiple Async Output](#)

## Audience

An audience.

| Property Name     | Type                                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| criteria          | <a href="#">Audience Criteria Details[]</a>  | Criteria details for the audience.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Medium, 47.0             | 47.0              |
| customFormula     | String                                       | Custom formula for the audience criteria. For example, (1 AND 2) OR 3.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |
| formulaFilterType | String                                       | Formula filter type for the personalization audience. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>AllCriteriaMatch</code>—All audience criteria are true (AND operation).</li><li>• <code>AnyCriterionMatches</code>—Any audience criterion is true (OR operation).</li><li>• <code>CustomLogicMatches</code>—Audience criteria match the custom formula (for example, (1 AND 2) OR 3).</li></ul> | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |
| id                | String                                       | ID of the audience.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |
| name              | String                                       | Name of the audience.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |
| targets           | <a href="#">Audience Target Assignment[]</a> | Target assignments for the audience.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |



| Property Name | Type   | Description           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-----------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| url           | String | URL to this audience. | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Audience Collection](#)

## Audience Collection

Collection of audiences.

| Property Name | Type                       | Description              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| audiences     | <a href="#">Audience[]</a> | Collection of audiences. | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |

## Audience Criteria Details

Audience criteria.

| Property Name     | Type                                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| criterion         | <a href="#">Audience Criterion Details[]</a> | List of mappings of audience criteria fields and values.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |
| criterionNumber   | Integer                                      | Number associated with the audience criterion in a formula. For example, (1 AND 2) OR 3. If unspecified, criteria are assigned numbers in the order that they're added.                                                                                                                                      | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |
| criterionOperator | String                                       | Operator used in the personalization audience criterion. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Contains</li><li>Equal</li><li>GreaterThan</li><li>GreaterThanOrEqual</li><li>Includes</li><li>LessThan</li><li>LessThanOrEqual</li><li>NotEqual</li><li>NotIncludes</li><li>StartsWith</li></ul> | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |

| Property Name              | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>criterionType</code> | String | Type of personalization audience criterion.<br>Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>Audience</code>—Criterion based on audience.</li><li>• <code>Default</code>—Audience has no criteria.</li><li>• <code>Domain</code>—Criterion based on domain.</li><li>• <code>FieldBased</code>—Criterion based on object fields.</li><li>• <code>GeoLocation</code>—Criterion based on location.</li><li>• <code>Permission</code>—Criterion based on standard or custom permissions.</li><li>• <code>Profile</code>—Criterion based on profile.</li></ul> | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Audience](#)

## Audience Criterion Details

Audience criterion information.

| Property Name      | Type               | Description                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>value</code> | Map<String,String> | Mapping of an audience criterion value and field. | Small, 48.0              | 48.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Audience Criteria Details](#)

## Audience Target

Audience assigned to a target.

| Property Name             | Type   | Description                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>audienceName</code> | String | Name of the audience assigned to the target. | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |
| <code>id</code>           | String | ID of the audience assigned to the target.   | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| url           | String | URL to the audience assigned to the target. | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Target](#)

## Audience Target Assignment

Target assignments for an audience.

| Property Name | Type                          | Description                                                                                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| formulaScope  | <a href="#">Formula Scope</a> | Formula scope of the target.                                                                                                     | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| groupName     | String                        | Group name of the target. Groups bundle related target and audience pairs.                                                       | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |
| id            | String                        | ID of the target.                                                                                                                | Small, 48.0              | 48.0              |
| isMatch       | Boolean                       | Specifies whether the target matches the current context ( <code>true</code> ) or doesn't ( <code>false</code> ).                | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |
| priority      | Integer                       | Priority of the target. Within a group, priority determines which target is returned if the user matches more than one audience. | Small, 48.0              | 48.0              |
| publishStatus | String                        | Publish status of the target. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Draft</li><li>• Live</li></ul>                 | Small, 48.0              | 48.0              |
| targetType    | String                        | Type of target, indicating the nature of the data being targeted.                                                                | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |
| targetValue   | String                        | Value of the target.                                                                                                             | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |
| url           | String                        | URL to the target.                                                                                                               | Small, 48.0              | 48.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Audience](#)

## Authorization Adjustment Output

Authorization adjustment output representation.

| Property Name          | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| accountId              | String | ID of the account containing the payment authorization being adjusted.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| amount                 | Double | Amount of the payment authorization adjustment.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| currencyIsoCode        | String | Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the payment authorization adjustment.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| effectiveDate          | String | Date when the authorization adjustment becomes effective.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| id                     | String | ID of the PaymentAuthAdjustment record.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| parentAuthAdjustmentId | String | System-defined reference number.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| requestDate            | String | Date when the authorization adjustment transaction occurred.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| status                 | String | <p>Status of the payment authorization adjustment. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Canceled</b>: The payment authorization reversal has been canceled. The parent authorization has returned to its pre-reversal balance.</li> <li>• <b>Draft</b>: The payment authorization reversal can be edited before applying it against the parent authorization.</li> <li>• <b>Processed</b>: The payment authorization reversal has been finalized.</li> </ul> <p>Users can change the status as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Draft to Processed</li> <li>• Processed to Canceled</li> <li>• Draft to Canceled</li> </ul> | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |

## Authorization Gateway Response Output

Response returned by the payment gateway following an authorization request from the payment gateway adapter.

| Property Name            | Type   | Description                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| gatewayAuthorizationCode | String | Authorization code for the payment gateway. | Big, 49.0                | 49.0              |

| Property Name                | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| gatewayAvsCode               | String | Address verification system used for tokenization in the payment gateway.                                                                                                                      | Big, 49.0                | 49.0              |
| gatewayDate                  | String | The date that the payment gateway processed the payment transaction.                                                                                                                           | Big, 49.0                | 49.0              |
| gatewayMessage               | String | Optional method that the payment gateway returns to provide more information on the status of a payment transaction.                                                                           | Big, 49.0                | 49.0              |
| gatewayReferenceDetails      | String | Gateway reference details.                                                                                                                                                                     | Big, 49.0                | 49.0              |
| gatewayReferenceNumber       | String | Gateway reference number.                                                                                                                                                                      | Big, 49.0                | 49.0              |
| gatewayResultCode            | String | Gateway result code. Indicates the result of the gateway processing the payment transaction. Result codes for between different gateway providers. Must be mapped to a Salesforce result code. | Big, 49.0                | 49.0              |
| gatewayResultCodeDescription | String | Provides more information about the result code.                                                                                                                                               | Big, 49.0                | 49.0              |
| salesforceResultCode         | String | Salesforce result code. Must be set based on the value of the gateway result code.                                                                                                             | Big, 49.0                | 49.0              |

## Authorization Output

Payment authorization output representation.

| Property Name        | Type                                                  | Description                                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| error                | <a href="#">Error Response Output</a>                 | Error representation for Payment Authorization                 | Big, 49.0                | 49.0              |
| gatewayResponse      | <a href="#">Authorization Gateway Response Output</a> | Gateway response representation for payment authorization.     | Big, 49.0                | 49.0              |
| paymentAuthorization | <a href="#">Payment Authorization Output</a>          | Payment authorization representation.                          | Big, 49.0                | 49.0              |
| paymentGatewayLogs   | <a href="#">Gateway Log Output[]</a>                  | Gateway log list representation for the payment authorization. | Big, 49.0                | 49.0              |
| paymentGroup         | <a href="#">Payment Group Output</a>                  | Payment group representation for the payment authorization.    | Big, 49.0                | 49.0              |

| Property Name | Type                                  | Description                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| paymentMethod | <a href="#">Payment Method Output</a> | Payment method representation for the payment authorization. | Big, 49.0                | 49.0              |

## Authorization Reversal Gateway Response Output

Authorization reversal gateway response representation.

| Property Name                | Type   | Description                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------------|--------|----------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| gatewayAvsCode               | String | Gateway AVS code.                | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| gatewayDate                  | String | Gateway date.                    | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| gatewayMessage               | String | Message returned by the gateway. | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| gatewayReferenceDetails      | String | Gateway reference details.       | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| gatewayReferenceNumber       | String | Gateway reference number.        | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| gatewayResultCode            | String | Gateway result code.             | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| gatewayResultCodeDescription | String | Gateway result code description. | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| salesforceResultCode         | String | Salesforce result code.          | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |

## Authorization Reversal Output

Authorization reversal output representation.

| Property Name         | Type                                                           | Description                                                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| error                 | <a href="#">Error Response Output</a>                          | Error response representation for the authorization reversal.                            | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| gatewayResponse       | <a href="#">Authorization Reversal Gateway Response Output</a> | Gateway response representation for the authorization reversal.                          | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| paymentAuthAdjustment | <a href="#">Authorization Adjustment Output</a>                | Payment authorization adjustment response representation for the authorization reversal. | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| paymentGatewayLogs    | <a href="#">Gateway Log Output[]</a>                           | Gateway log collection representation for the authorization reversal.                    | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |

## Available Location Output

A set of inventory locations that can combine to fulfill an order.

| Property Name | Type     | Description                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|----------|--------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| locations     | String[] | A list of inventory locations. | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |

## Available Territory Slots

Slot's start and end time and available resources in the specified territory.

| Property Name            | Type     | Description                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------------|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| endTime                  | String   | End time of the appointment.                                          | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| engagementChannelTypeIds | String[] | List of IDs of the engagement channel types for the service resource. | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| resources                | String[] | List of resources available in the specified territory.               | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| startTime                | String   | Start time of the appointment.                                        | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

 **Note:** The API returns time slots up to 31 days from the `startTime`

## Available Territory Slots List

Available territory slots.

| Property Name  | Type                                        | Description                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| territorySlots | <a href="#">Available Territory Slots[]</a> | List of appointment territory slots. | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

## Available Territory Slots Output

Available territory slots result.

### Response example

```
{
  "result": {
    "territorySlots": [
      {
        "territoryId": "0HhB0000000TO9WKAW",
```

```
      "slots": [
        {
          "endTime": "2019-01-23T19:15:00.000+0000",
          "resources": [
            "0HnB0000000D2DsKAK",
            "0HnB0000000D2DsJKL"
          ],
          "startTime": "2019-01-23T16:15:00.000+0000"
        },
        {
          "endTime": "2019-01-23T19:30:00.000+0000",
          "resources": [
            "0HnB0000000D2DsKAK",
            "0HnB0000000D2DsJKL"
          ],
          "startTime": "2019-01-23T16:30:00.000+0000"
        }
      ]
    },
    {
      "territoryId": "0HhB0000000TO9WERT",
      "slots": [
        {
          "endTime": "2019-01-23T19:15:00.000+0000",
          "resources": [
            "0HnB0000000D2DsKAK"
          ],
          "startTime": "2019-01-23T16:15:00.000+0000"
        },
        {
          "endTime": "2019-01-23T19:30:00.000+0000",
          "resources": [
            "0HnB0000000D2DsKAK",
            "0HnB0000000D2DsJKL"
          ],
          "startTime": "2019-01-23T16:30:00.000+0000"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

| Property Name | Type                                           | Description                                                                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| result        | <a href="#">Available Territory Slots List</a> | All available time slots and resources available for that time slot across each territory. | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

## Average Distance Result Output

Wraps inventory location shipping distance calculation results.



| Property Name       | Type                                        | Description                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| distanceCalculation | <a href="#">Distance Calculation Output</a> | Results of the shipping distance calculations. | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |

## AWS Inbound Network Connection Properties

AWS inbound network connection properties.

| Property Name    | Type   | Description                                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| awsVpcEndpointId | String | VPC endpoint ID of the AWS inbound network connection. | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| region           | String | Cloud region of the AWS inbound network connection.    | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Network Connection](#)

## AWS Outbound Network Connection Properties

AWS outbound network connection properties.

| Property Name             | Type   | Description                                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| awsVpcEndpointId          | String | VPC endpoint ID of the AWS outbound network connection.           | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| awsVpcEndpointServiceName | String | VPC endpoint service name of the AWS outbound network connection. | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| region                    | String | Cloud region of the AWS outbound network connection.              | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Network Connection](#)

## Balance State Preview Output

The generated preview of all balances for an order or a cart, including totals, adjustments, and taxes.

| Property Name                | Type   | Description                                                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| grandTotalAmount             | Double | The grand total of the exchanges, including adjustments, fees, delivery cost, and taxes. | Big, 61.0                | 61.0              |
| totalAdjustmentAmount        | Double | The total amount the order was adjusted by, not including tax.                           | Big, 61.0                | 61.0              |
| totalAdjustmentAmountWithTax | Double | The total amount the order was adjusted by, including tax.                               | Big, 61.0                | 61.0              |
| totalAmount                  | Double | The total amount being return, not including tax.                                        | Big, 61.0                | 61.0              |
| totalAmountWithTax           | Double | The total amount being return, including tax.                                            | Big, 61.0                | 61.0              |
| totalDeliveryAmount          | Double | The total cost for delivery, not including tax.                                          | Big, 61.0                | 61.0              |
| totalDeliveryAmountWithTax   | Double | The total cost for delivery, including tax.                                              | Big, 61.0                | 61.0              |
| totalFeeAmount               | Double | The combined total of all fees charged, not including tax.                               | Big, 61.0                | 61.0              |
| totalFeeAmountWithTax        | Double | The combined total of all fees charged, including tax.                                   | Big, 61.0                | 61.0              |
| totalTaxAmount               | Double | The combined total of all taxes.                                                         | Big, 61.0                | 61.0              |

## Banner Capability

If this feed element has this capability, it has a banner motif and style.

| Property Name | Type                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| motif         | <a href="#">Motif</a> | A banner motif.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 31.0              | 31.0              |
| style         | String                | Decorates a feed item with a color and set of icons. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Announcement</b>—An announcement displays in a designated location in the Salesforce UI until 11:59 p.m. on its expiration date, unless it's deleted or replaced by another announcement.</li> </ul> | Small, 31.0              | 31.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

## Banner Photo

A banner photo.

| Property Name        | Type   | Description                                                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| bannerPhotoUrl       | String | URL to the banner photo in a large format. This URL is available only to authenticated users. | Medium, 36.0             | 36.0              |
| bannerPhotoVersionId | String | 18-character version ID of the banner photo.                                                  | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| url                  | String | URL to the banner photo.                                                                      | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Group Detail](#)

[User Detail](#)

## Batch Result Item

Batch result item.

| Property | Type                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| result   | <p>The type depends on the object type of the batch.</p> <p> <b>Important:</b> If the result is an error, the type is a collection.</p> | <p>Dependent on the type of batch. Value could be one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="#">Asset File</a> for <code>/connect/file-assets/batch/<b>assetIds</b></code> (v43.0)</li> <li><a href="#">Audience</a> for <code>/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b>/personalization/audiences/batch/<b>audienceIds</b></code> (v48.0)</li> <li><a href="#">Cart Item</a> for <code>/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/carts/<b>cartId</b>/cart-items/batch</code> (v49.0) and <code>/commerce/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/carts/active/cart-items/batch</code> (v49.0)</li> <li><a href="#">Comment</a> for <code>/chatter/comments/batch/<b>commentIds</b></code> (v42.0)</li> <li><a href="#">Error Message</a> (v23.0)</li> </ul> | Small, 29.0              |                   |

| Property                | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|                         |         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Feed Item</a> for <code>/chatter/feed-elements/batch</code> (v32.0) and <code>/chatter/feed-elements/batch/<b>feedElementIds</b></code> (v32.0)</li> <li>• <a href="#">File Summary</a> for <code>/connect/files/batch/<b>fileIds</b></code> (v26.0)</li> <li>• <a href="#">Group</a> for <code>/chatter/groups/batch/<b>groupIds</b></code> (v23.0)</li> <li>• <a href="#">Group Member</a> for <code>/chatter/group-memberships/batch/<b>membershipIds</b></code> (v27.0)</li> <li>• <a href="#">Motif</a> for <code>/connect/motifs/batch/<b>idOrPrefixList</b></code> (v27.0)</li> <li>• <a href="#">Read By Capability</a> for <code>/chatter/feed-elements/batch/<b>feedElementIds</b>/capabilities/read-by</code> (v40.0)</li> <li>• <a href="#">Target</a> for <code>/connect/communities/<b>communityId</b>/personalization/targets/batch/<b>targetIds</b></code> (v47.0)</li> <li>• <a href="#">Topics People Are Knowledgeable About Collection</a> for <code>/chatter/users/batch/<b>userIds</b>/knowledgeable-about-topics</code> (v36.0)</li> <li>• <a href="#">User Detail</a> for <code>/chatter/users/batch/<b>userIds</b></code> (v23.0)</li> <li>• For <code>/connect/batch</code>, the value can be any response body depending on the subrequest in the batch. (v28.0)</li> </ul> |                          |                   |
| <code>statusCode</code> | Integer | HTTP status code indicating the status of this individual request in the batch.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Batch Results](#)

## Batch Results

Batch results.

| Property               | Type                                 | Description                                                                                                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>hasErrors</code> | Boolean                              | <code>true</code> if at least one of the results in the result set is an HTTP status code in the 400 or 500 range; <code>false</code> otherwise | Small, 29.0              | 28.0              |
| <code>results</code>   | <a href="#">Batch Result Item</a> [] | Collection of batch result items                                                                                                                | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |

## Promotion Bonus Product

Bonus product for a promotion.

| Property Name                         | Type                                                   | Description                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>adjustmentBasisReference</code> | String                                                 | ID of the associated coupon, if applicable.                 | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| <code>bonusProductId</code>           | String                                                 | ID of the bonus product for the promotion.                  | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| <code>causeId</code>                  | String                                                 | ID of the promotion.                                        | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| <code>qualifyingItems</code>          | <a href="#">Promotion Cart Item Key</a> on page 1929[] | Collection of cart item keys for qualifying bonus products. | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |

## Bookmark Summary

Bookmark summary.

| Property Name             | Type                              | Description                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>activityDate</code> | String                            | Date of the user activity. Format is ISO 8601.                  | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| <code>activityType</code> | String                            | Type of user activity. Value is <code>Bookmark</code> .         | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| <code>activityUrl</code>  | String                            | URL to the user activity.                                       | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| <code>community</code>    | <a href="#">Community Summary</a> | Experience Cloud site in which the user performed the activity. | Medium, 42.0             | 42.0              |
| <code>feedEntityId</code> | String                            | ID of the feed entity.                                          | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[User Activity Collection](#)

## Bookmarks Capability

If a feed element has this capability, the context user can bookmark it.

| Property Name                 | Type    | Description                                                                                                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| isBookmarked<br>ByCurrentUser | Boolean | Indicates whether the feed element has been bookmarked by the context user ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ). | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

## Boost and Bury Rule

Boost and bury rule information.

| Property Name    | Type                                                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| action           | String                                                | Action of the boost and bury rule. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Boost</b>—Boost rule. Increases search result rankings for targeted products.</li> <li><b>Bury</b>—Bury rule. Decreases search result rankings for targeted products.</li> </ul> | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| endDate          | String                                                | End date and time of the boost and bury rule.                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| id               | String                                                | ID of the boost and bury rule.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| level            | Integer                                               | Level of the boost and bury rule. Values are from 1-100. The level determines the degree to which a boost and bury rule influences search result rankings for the targeted products.                                                                                      | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| name             | String                                                | Name of the boost and bury rule.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| startDate        | String                                                | Start date and time of the boost and bury rule.                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| targetExpression | <a href="#">Boost and Bury Rule Target Expression</a> | Target expression for a boost and bury rule. The target expression specifies which products a boost and bury rule applies to.                                                                                                                                             | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

## Boost and Bury Rules Collection

Collection of boost and bury rules.

| Property Name  | Type                                  | Description                                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| boostBuryRules | <a href="#">Boost and Bury Rule[]</a> | Collection of boost and bury rules. A webstore can have up to 25 rules. | Medium, 59.0             | 59.0              |

## Boost and Bury Rule Condition

Condition for a boost and bury rule.

| Property Name     | Type     | Description                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| attributeNameOrId | String   | Identifier of the attribute for the condition. Value is ID. | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| attributeType     | String   | Search attribute type. Value is Product2.                   | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| values            | String[] | List of up to 100 attribute values for the condition.       | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

## Boost and Bury Rule Target Expression

Target expression for a boost and bury rule.

| Property Name | Type                                            | Description                                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| conditions    | <a href="#">Boost and Bury Rule Condition[]</a> | List of conditions for the boost and bury rule target expression. | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

## Bot Info

Information about the bot associated with the conversation application.

| Property Name    | Type   | Description                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| botId            | String | ID of the bot.                            | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| botName          | String | Name of the bot.                          | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| lastModifiedDate | String | Last modified date of the bot definition. | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |

## Bot Version Activation Info

Success or failure information of the bot version activation.

| Property Name | Type     | Description                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|----------|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| isActive      | Boolean  | Indicates whether the bot is active or not.             | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| messages      | String[] | Failure messages.                                       | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |
| success       | Boolean  | Indicates whether the activation was successful or not. | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |

## Business Objective Associations

Association details of a business objective

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| id            | String | 18-character unique identifier for the business objective association.                                                       | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| type          | String | Definition category of the business objective, or goal. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Webstore</li></ul> | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

## Business Objective Insights

Insights related to a business objective, or goal.

| Property Name   | Type                                                       | Description                                                                                                                                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| currencyIsoCode | String                                                     | The three-letter ISO currency code associated with the KPI values. For example, 'USD' for US dollars or 'EUR' for euros.                               | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| current         | Double                                                     | The current value of the KPI metric. This represents the most recent measurement or calculation of the business objective's key performance indicator. | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| insights        | <a href="#">Business Objective Insights</a> on page 1442[] | A collection of insights related to the business objective.                                                                                            | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| kpiDashboardUrl | String                                                     | The URL to the dashboard where the KPI details and visualizations can be viewed.                                                                       | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| kpiSummaryText  | String                                                     | A human-readable summary of the KPI's performance, including the change from the previous value.                                                       | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |



| Property Name        | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| last                 | Double | The previous value of the KPI metric, used for comparison with the current value to track progress or changes over time.                                     | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| period               | String | The time period between the current and last values, such as 'Daily', 'Weekly', 'Monthly', or 'Quarterly'. This indicates the frequency of KPI measurements. | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| targetCompletionDate | String | Target date for completion of the goal.                                                                                                                      | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| targetValue          | Double | Target value for the goal.                                                                                                                                   | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| unit                 | String | Unit for an insight. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Count</li><li>Currency</li><li>Dollar</li><li>Number</li><li>Percent</li></ul>        | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

## Business Objective

Business objective, or goal.

| Property Name | Type                                                           | Description                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| associations  | <a href="#">Business Objective Associations</a> on page 1442[] | List of business objective associations. | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| description   | String                                                         | Description of the business objective.   | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| displayName   | String                                                         | Display name of the business objective.  | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| id            | String                                                         | ID of the business objective.            | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

## Business Objective Recommendations

Details of the recommended actions for a business objective, or goal.

| Property Name | Type    | Description                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| active        | Integer | Count of active recommended actions.    | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| complete      | Integer | Count of completed recommended actions. | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

| Property Name | Type    | Description                                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| total         | Integer | Count of total recommended actions, including both completed and active. | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

## Business Objective Summary

Summary of a business objective, or goal.

| Property Name         | Type                                                            | Description                                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| description           | String                                                          | Description of the business objective.                            | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| id                    | String                                                          | ID of the business objective.                                     | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| insightSummary        | <a href="#">Business Objective Insights</a> on page 1442        | Summary of insights related to the business objective.            | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| kpi                   | String                                                          | Key performance indicator associated with the business objective. | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| labelName             | String                                                          | Display name of the business objective.                           | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| recommendationSummary | <a href="#">Business Objective Recommendations</a> on page 1443 | Summary of recommended actions for the business objective.        | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

## Business Objectives

List of business objectives, or goals.

| Property Name      | Type                                              | Description                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| businessObjectives | <a href="#">Business Objective</a> on page 1443[] | List of created business objectives. | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

## Business Objectives Summary

List of summaries for business objectives, or goals.

| Property Name             | Type                                                      | Description                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| businessObjectivesSummary | <a href="#">Business Objective Summary</a> on page 1444[] | List of business objective summaries. | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

## Buyer Group

Buyer group details.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| id            | String | ID of the buyer group.                | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| name          | String | Name associated with the buyer group. | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Salesforce Connect REST API Developer Guide: Session Context](#)

## Buyer Payment Method Summary

Summary details for a buyer payment method.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| displayName   | String | Display name of the billing payment method. | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| id            | String | ID of the billing payment method.           | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

## Buyer Product Summary

Output representation of the buyer product summary.

| Property Name        | Type                                       | Description                                                                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| canViewProduct       | Boolean                                    | Specifies whether the context user can view the product ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| error                | <a href="#">Error Response</a>             | Error response representation for buyer product summary.                                                     | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| fields               | Map<String, <a href="#">Record Field</a> > | Collection of fields from product.                                                                           | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| id                   | String                                     | Id of the product.                                                                                           | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| image                | <a href="#">Product Media</a>              | Media details associated with a product.                                                                     | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| name                 | String                                     | Name of the product.                                                                                         | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| purchaseQuantityRule | <a href="#">Purchase Quantity Rule</a>     | Rule that restricts the quantity of a product that can be purchased.                                         | Small, 65.0              | 65.0              |
| sku                  | String                                     | SKU of the product.                                                                                          | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

| Property Name           | Type                                        | Description                                                                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| success                 | Boolean                                     | Indicates whether the request was successful ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| variation<br>Attributes | <a href="#">Product Attribute Summary[]</a> | Summary details of a product attribute.                                                           | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

## Buyer Profile

Details for a buyer profile fetch request.

### JSON example

```
{
  "firstName": "Morton",
  "isEmailVerified": "true",
  "isPhoneVerified": "true",
  "lastName": "Strosin",
  "email": "Ma*****@vi*****.info",
  "phoneNumber": "*****7740",
  "userName": "morton.Strosin10@salesforce.com"
}
```

| Property Name   | Type    | Description                                                                                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| email           | String  | The email address of the buyer.                                                                                   | Medium, 52.0             | 52.0              |
| firstName       | String  | The first name of the buyer.                                                                                      | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| isEmailVerified | Boolean | Indicates whether the email address of the buyer is verified ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| isPhoneVerified | Boolean | Indicates whether the phone number of the buyer is verified ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).  | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| lastName        | String  | The last name of the buyer.                                                                                       | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| phoneNumber     | String  | The phone number of the buyer.                                                                                    | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| userName        | String  | The user name of the buyer in the Salesforce org, such as <code>user@mycompany.com</code> .                       | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Commerce Webstore My Profile](#)

## Buyer Profile Update

Output details for a buyer profile update request.

**JSON example**

Here's an example of a response when two-factor authentication is disabled:

```
{
  "firstName": "Morton",
  "isEmailVerified": "true",
  "isPhoneVerified": "true",
  "lastName": "Strosin",
  "email": "Ma*****@vi*****.info",
  "phoneNumber": "*****7740",
  "userName": "morton.Strosin10@salesforce.com",
  "verificationResponse": {}
}
```

Here's an example of a response when two-factor authentication is enabled:

```
{
  "firstName": "Morton",
  "isEmailVerified": "true",
  "isPhoneVerified": "true",
  "lastName": "Strosin",
  "email": "Ma*****@vi*****.info",
  "phoneNumber": "*****7740",
  "userName": "morton.Strosin10@salesforce.com",
  "verificationResponse": {
    "identifier": "z9jOsN8Buj8bRISupnbg",
    "message": "Ok",
    "method": "Sms",
    "recipient": "(**) ***-6705",
    "status": "Success"
  }
}
```

| Property Name        | Type                                                | Description                                                                                                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| email                | String                                              | The email of the buyer.                                                                                                | Medium, 59.0             | 59.0              |
| firstName            | String                                              | The first name of the buyer.                                                                                           | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| isEmailVerified      | Boolean                                             | Indicates whether the email of the buyer is verified ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).              | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| isPhoneVerified      | Boolean                                             | Indicates whether the phone number of the buyer is verified ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).       | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| lastName             | String                                              | The last name of the buyer.                                                                                            | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| phoneNumber          | String                                              | The phone number of the buyer.                                                                                         | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| userName             | String                                              | The user name of the buyer in the Salesforce org, such as <code>user@mycompany.com</code> .                            | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| verificationResponse | <a href="#">Buyer Profile Verification Response</a> | The response details for an email address or phone number update request. This field is populated only if two-factored | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |

| Property Name | Type | Description                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|------|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|               |      | authentication is enabled in your Salesforce org. |                          |                   |

## Buyer Profile Initiate OTP Output

Output details for the buyer profile OTP initiate request.

### JSON example

```
{
  "identifier": "z9jOsN8Buj8bRISupnbg",
  "message": "The update request was successful.",
  "recipient": "(***-6705",
  "status": "Success"
}
```

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| identifier    | String | An unique identifier associated with the OTP request. The identifier is used to verify the OTP through the Commerce Webstore My Profile Verify OTP API. | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| message       | String | The response message for a successful or failed initiate OTP request.                                                                                   | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| recipient     | String | The recipient of the OTP can be either the buyer's email or phone number, which is masked.                                                              | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| status        | String | Indicates whether the initiate OTP request succeeded or failed.                                                                                         | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Commerce Webstore My Profile Initiate OTP](#)

[Buyer Profile Initiate OTP Input](#)

## Buyer Profile Verification Response

Response details for the buyer profile verification request.

### JSON example

```
{
  "identifier": "z9jOsN8Buj8bRISupnbg",
  "message": "The update request was successful.",
  "method": "Sms",
}
```

```
{
  "recipient": "(***-6705",
  "status": "Success"
}
```

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| identifier    | String | An identifier for the OTP generated through the Commerce Webstore My Profile Initiate OTP API. The Commerce Webstore My Profile Verify OTP API uses this identifier to verify the OTP. | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| message       | String | The response message for a successful or failed update request.                                                                                                                        | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| method        | String | The mode used for sending one-time password (OTP). Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Email</li><li>Sms</li></ul>                                              | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| recipient     | String | The recipient of the one-time password (OTP) can be either the buyer's email or phone number, which can be masked.                                                                     | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| status        | String | Indicates whether the request succeeded or failed.                                                                                                                                     | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |

## Buyer Profile Verify Output

Output details for the buyer profile verify request.

### JSON example

```
{
  "identifier": "z9jOsN8Buj8bRISupnbg",
  "message": "The verification request was successful.",
  "status": "Success"
}
```

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| identifier    | String | An unique identifier for the one-time-password (OTP).                 | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| message       | String | The response message for a successful or failed verification request. | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |

| Property Name | Type   | Description                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| status        | String | The status of the verification request. | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Commerce Webstore My Profile Verify OTP](#)

[Buyer Profile Verify Input](#)

## Buyer Registration

The ID of the registered buyer that is returned in the response.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| accountId     | String | The account ID created for the guest user during the registration process. | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |

## Calculate Taxes

List tax classes.

| Property Name  | Type                                        | Description                                                                                                                                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| classTax       | <a href="#">Class Taxes</a>                 | A tax class.                                                                                                                                               | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| error          | <a href="#">Error Response Output</a>       | Error code and message.                                                                                                                                    | Big, 58.0                | 58.0              |
| lineItems      | <a href="#">Calculate Taxes Line Item[]</a> | List of calculate taxes line item.                                                                                                                         | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| success        | Boolean                                     | Specifies whether the execution was successful ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                                                        | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| taxLocaleType  | String                                      | Tax types of the store. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Gross – Prices include tax.</li> <li>Net – Prices don't include tax.</li> </ul> | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| totalTaxAmount | String                                      | Total tax amount.                                                                                                                                          | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |

## Calculate Taxes Info

List of calculated tax output.



| Property Name               | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| taxLineAmount               | String  | Represents tax for particular country or state if present.                                                                                                                                                    | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| taxRate<br>Percentage       | String  | Tax rate percentage for the store.                                                                                                                                                                            | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| taxTreatment<br>Description | String  | Description of the tax treatment for the store.                                                                                                                                                               | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| taxTreatmentName            | String  | Name of the tax treatment for the store.                                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| countryIsoCode              | String  | ISO code of the country. Must match one of the valid ISO codes defined within the org's State-Country picklist. If unspecified, the default value is the default country for the webstore.                    | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| stateIsoCode                | String  | ISO code of the state. Must match one of the valid ISO codes defined within the org's State-Country picklist. If unspecified, the default value is the default country for the webstore.                      | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| priority                    | Integer | Priority of the tax treatment. Indicates the priority order for tax calculation when there are both country and state level tax treatments present. Taxes are calculated in the decreasing order of priority. | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |

## Calculate Taxes Line Item

Calculate tax line item.

| Property Name  | Type                                   | Description                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| error          | <a href="#">Error Response Output</a>  | Error code and message.                                               | Big, 58.0                | 58.0              |
| lineId         | String                                 | Line ID for the product.                                              | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| netUnitPrice   | String                                 | Net unit price for the product.                                       | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| productId      | String                                 | ID of the product.                                                    | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| success        | Boolean                                | Specifies whether the execution was successful (true) or not (false). | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| taxAdjustments | <a href="#">Tax Adjustment[]</a>       | List of tax adjustments.                                              | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| taxInfoList    | <a href="#">Calculate Taxes Info[]</a> | List of calculated tax output.                                        | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |

| Property Name                  | Type   | Description                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| totalAdjustmentTaxAmount       | String | Total adjustment tax amount.                    | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| totalLineTaxAmount             | String | Total line item tax excluding adjustment taxes. | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| totalPriceTaxAmount            | String | Total tax amount including adjustment taxes.    | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| totalTieredAdjustmentTaxAmount | String | Total tax amount for tiered adjustments.        | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |

## Call Collaboration Capability

If a feed element has this capability, it has a recording comment.

| Property Name    | Type    | Description                                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| commentEndTime   | Integer | End time of the comment on the media player, in seconds.   | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| commentStartTime | Integer | Start time of the comment on the media player, in seconds. | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

## Cancel All Order Items Async Output

ID of the asynchronous background operation.

| Property Name       | Type   | Description                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------|--------|---------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| asyncOperationLogId | String | ID of the background operation. | Big, 63.0                | 63.0              |

## Candidate Answers Status

The status of candidate answers on a feed element.

| Property Name        | Type    | Description                                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| hasCandidate Answers | Boolean | Indicates whether candidate answers are available for a question. | Small, 41.0              | 41.0              |

| Property Name                | Type    | Description                                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| hasCandidateAnswersPublished | Boolean | Indicates whether any candidate answers are published. | Small, 41.0              | 41.0              |
| hasCandidateAnswersRated     | Boolean | Indicates whether any candidate answers are rated.     | Small, 41.0              | 41.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Question and Answers Capability](#)

## Canvas Capability

If a feed element has this capability, it renders a canvas app.

| Property Name   | Type                 | Description                                                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| description     | String               | A description of the canvas app. The maximum size is 255 characters.                        | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| developerName   | String               | The API name (developer name) of the connected app.                                         | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| height          | String               | The height of the canvas app in pixels.                                                     | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| icon            | <a href="#">Icon</a> | The icon for the canvas app.                                                                | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| namespacePrefix | String               | A unique namespace prefix for the canvas app.                                               | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| parameters      | String               | JSON parameters passed to the canvas app.                                                   | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| thumbnailUrl    | String               | A thumbnail URL to a preview image. The maximum thumbnail size is 120 pixels by 120 pixels. | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| title           | String               | A title for the canvas link.                                                                | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

## Capacity Response Output

Response to a request related to a location's fulfillment capacity.

| Property Name   | Type                                  | Description                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| actionRequestId | String                                | Unique string that identifies the original capacity request. | Big, 55.0                | 55.0              |
| error           | <a href="#">Error Response Output</a> | Error returned by the request, if any.                       | Big, 55.0                | 55.0              |
| success         | Boolean                               | Indicates whether the request was successful.                | Big, 55.0                | 55.0              |

## Capture Gateway Response Output

Capture Gateway Response representation.

| Property Name                    | Type   | Description                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------------------|--------|----------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| gatewayAvsCode                   | String | Gateway AVS code.                | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| gatewayDate                      | String | Gateway date.                    | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| gatewayMessage                   | String | Message returned by the gateway. | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| gatewayReference<br>Details      | String | Gateway reference details.       | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| gatewayReference<br>Number       | String | Gateway reference number.        | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| gatewayResult<br>Code            | String | Gateway result code.             | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| gatewayResult<br>CodeDescription | String | Gateway result code description. | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| salesforceResult<br>Code         | String | Salesforce result code.          | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |

## Capture Output

Capture output representation.

| Property Name   | Type                                            | Description                                                                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| error           | <a href="#">Error Response Output</a>           | Error response representation for capture.                                                                       | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| gatewayResponse | <a href="#">Capture Gateway Response Output</a> | Gateway log response containing details about gateway logs created during the processing of the capture request. | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |

| Property Name      | Type                                 | Description                                                                                                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| payment            | <a href="#">Payment Output</a>       | Payment response object for the capture request. Contains the information related to a payment object created during request processing.      | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| paymentGatewayLogs | <a href="#">Gateway Log Output[]</a> | Payment gateway log response containing details of the PaymentGatewayLog entity records created during the processing of the capture request. | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| paymentGroup       | <a href="#">Payment Group Output</a> | Contains details related to the payment group record.                                                                                         | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |

## Card Payment Method Output

Details about the card payment method.

| Property Name       | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| accountId           | String  | Salesforce Payments account to which this payment method is linked.                                                                                                                        | Big, 48.0                | 56.0              |
| autoPay             | Boolean | Indicates whether a token for recurring payments is being requested ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). The token lets the payment method be used for recurring payments. | Big, 48.0                | 56.0              |
| cardBin             | String  | Bank Identification Number (BIN). The BIN is the first 4-6 numbers on a payment card that identifies the card issuer.                                                                      | Big, 48.0                | 56.0              |
| cardCategory        | Enum    | Indicates a credit card or debit card. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>CreditCard</code></li> <li>• <code>DebitCard</code></li> </ul>                                       | Big, 48.0                | 56.0              |
| cardHolderFirstName | String  | Card holder first name                                                                                                                                                                     | Big, 48.0                | 56.0              |
| cardHolderLastName  | String  | Card holder last name                                                                                                                                                                      | Big, 48.0                | 56.0              |
| cardHolderName      | String  | Card holder name                                                                                                                                                                           | Big, 48.0                | 56.0              |
| cardLastFour        | String  | Last four digits of the card                                                                                                                                                               | Big, 48.0                | 56.0              |
| cardType            | Enum    | Credit card issuer. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>AmericanExpress</code></li> <li>• <code>DinersClub</code></li> </ul>                                                    | Big, 48.0                | 56.0              |

| Property Name     | Type    | Description                                                                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|                   |         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>JCB</li> <li>Maestro</li> <li>MasterCard</li> <li>Visa</li> </ul> |                          |                   |
| comments          | String  | Details about a record added by a user. Maximum of 1,000 characters.                                     | Big, 48.0                | 56.0              |
| displayCardNumber | String  | Displayed card number                                                                                    | Big, 48.0                | 56.0              |
| email             | String  | Email address of the card holder.                                                                        | Big, 48.0                | 56.0              |
| expiryMonth       | Integer | Card expiration month                                                                                    | Big, 48.0                | 56.0              |
| expiryYear        | Integer | Card expiration year                                                                                     | Big, 48.0                | 56.0              |
| nickName          | String  | Optional card nickname                                                                                   | Big, 48.0                | 56.0              |
| startMonth        | Integer | Month the card becomes active                                                                            | Big, 48.0                | 56.0              |
| startYear         | Integer | Year the card becomes active                                                                             | Big, 48.0                | 56.0              |

## Cart Adjustment Group

Price adjustment that applies to the cart. During checkout, this adjustment is prorated across all eligible items.

| Property Name           | Type    | Description                                                                                                                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| adjustmentBaseReference | String  | Reference to coupon, if applicable.                                                                                                    | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| adjustmentDescription   | String  | Description of the adjustment.                                                                                                         | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| adjustmentType          | String  | Adjustment type. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>AdjustmentAmount</li> <li>AdjustmentPercentage</li> </ul> | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| adjustmentValue         | String  | Value of the adjustment.                                                                                                               | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| baseAmount              | String  | Base amount of the adjustment.                                                                                                         | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| cartId                  | String  | Cart ID associated with the adjustment.                                                                                                | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| id                      | String  | ID of the adjustment.                                                                                                                  | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| priceAdjustmentCauseId  | String  | ID of the promotion that triggered this adjustment.                                                                                    | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| priority                | Integer | Sequence in which the adjustments are applied.                                                                                         | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |

## Cart Compact Summary

A compact cart summary for an existing cart. Includes a subset of fields from the cart summary, including the total and unique product counts.

| Property Name      | Type    | Description                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| cartId             | String  | ID of the Cart.                                               | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| currencyIsoCode    | String  | Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the cart. | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| totalProductCount  | String  | Total count of items in the cart.                             | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| uniqueProductCount | Integer | Total count of unique items, or SKUs, in the cart.            | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |

## Cart Coupon

Cart coupon.

### JSON example

```
{
  "cartCouponId": "4r0xx00000001XBEAY",
  "couponCode": "COUP10",
  "customFields": [
    {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "WebCartAdjustmentBasis"
      },
      "Test__C": "test@salesforce.com"
    }
  ]
}
```

| Property Name | Type      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| cartCouponId  | String    | ID of the cart coupon code.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| couponCode    | String    | The coupon code a buyer can use to manually apply a promotion to the cart.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| customFields  | sObject[] | An array of sObjects and their associated custom fields. Standard fields are ignored. The custom fields must already be defined for the sObject. Currently, only the WebCart and WebCartAdjustmentBasis sObjects is supported. Field-level security rules configured by the web store admin in the <a href="#">shopper profile</a> shopper profile are applied | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

| Property Name | Type | Description                                                                                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|               |      | to the custom fields. The rules are applied for registered shoppers and for the guest shopper profile. |                          |                   |

## Cart Coupon Collection

Collection of coupons associated with the cart.

| Property Name | Type                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| cartCoupons   | <a href="#">Cart Coupon List</a> | A list of coupons associated with the cart.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Big, 54.0                | 54.0              |
| cartId        | String                           | ID of the cart.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| cartStatus    | String                           | Status of the cart. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Active</b>—Cart is created and available for modifications, like adding or removing products or promotions.</li><li>• <b>Checkout</b>—Cart is in checkout. If the customer modifies the cart, the current checkout session is canceled.</li><li>• <b>Closed</b>—Checkout is complete and an order was created. The cart cannot be modified.</li><li>• <b>PendingClosed</b>—Cart is marked to be closed, but the request isn't completed yet. The cart can't be modified. This value is available in API version 57.0 and later.</li><li>• <b>PendingDelete</b>—Cart is marked for delete, but the request isn't completed yet. The cart can't be modified.</li><li>• <b>Processing</b>—Cart is processing. For example, taxes are being calculated. The cart can't be modified.</li></ul> | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| ownerId       | String                           | ID of the user who owns this cart.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |

## Cart Coupon List

List of coupons associated with a cart.



| Property Name | Type                           | Description                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| coupons       | <a href="#">Cart Coupon</a> [] | List of coupons associated with a cart. | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |

## Promotion Cart Delivery Group Method

Cart delivery group method for a promotion.

| Property Name                 | Type                                                                      | Description                                                                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| cartDeliveryMethodAdjustments | <a href="#">Promotion Cart Delivery Method Adjustments</a> on page 1927[] | Collection of adjustments for cart delivery methods in a promotion.                 | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| cartDeliveryMethodId          | String                                                                    | ID of the cart delivery method for the promotion.                                   | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| price                         | String                                                                    | Price                                                                               | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| shippingRateId                | String                                                                    | ID of the shipping rate for the promotion.                                          | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| totalAdjustmentBaseAmount     | String                                                                    | Sum of all adjustments on the cart.                                                 | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| totalNetAmount                | String                                                                    | Total price of all cart products after all adjustments (excludes other item types). | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |

## Cart Delivery Group

Cart delivery group for a promotion.

| Property Name            | Type                                                    | Description                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| cartDeliveryGroupId      | String                                                  | ID of the cart delivery group.                | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| cartDeliveryGroupMethods | <a href="#">Promotion Cart Delivery Group Method</a> [] | Collection of methods for the delivery group. | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| id                       | String                                                  | ID of the cart.                               | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |

## Cart Inventory Item Reservation (Pilot)

Inventory item reservation.



**Note:** This feature is not generally available and is being piloted with certain Customers subject to additional terms and conditions. It is not part of your purchased Services. This feature is subject to change, may be discontinued with no notice at any time in

Salesforce's sole discretion, and Salesforce may never make this feature generally available. Make your purchase decisions only on the basis of generally available products and features. This feature is made available on an AS IS basis and use of this feature is at your sole risk.

| Property Name               | Type   | Description                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| errorCode                   | String | Error code for this reservation item.                       | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| errorMessage                | String | Error message for this reservation item.                    | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| id                          | String | ID for this reservation item.                               | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| itemReservation<br>SourceId | String | Item reservation source ID for this reservation item.       | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| productId                   | String | Product ID for this reservation item.                       | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| quantity                    | Double | Quantity for this reservation item.                         | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| reservedAt<br>LocationId    | String | Reserved at location or group ID for this reservation item. | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |

## Cart Inventory Reservation (Pilot)

An inventory reservation.



**Note:** This feature is not generally available and is being piloted with certain Customers subject to additional terms and conditions. It is not part of your purchased Services. This feature is subject to change, may be discontinued with no notice at any time in Salesforce's sole discretion, and Salesforce may never make this feature generally available. Make your purchase decisions only on the basis of generally available products and features. This feature is made available on an AS IS basis and use of this feature is at your sole risk.

| Property Name                 | Type                                                  | Description                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| errorCode                     | String                                                | Error code for this reservation.                  | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| errorMessage                  | String                                                | Error message for this reservation.               | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| inventoryItem<br>Reservations | <a href="#">Cart Inventory Item<br/>Reservation[]</a> | Collection of inventory item reservations.        | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| reservation<br>Identifier     | String                                                | Reservation identifier.                           | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| success                       | Boolean                                               | Indicates whether the transaction was successful. | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |

## Cart Item

An item in a cart.

| Property Name           | Type                                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| billingFrequency        | String                               | Reserved for future use.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| cartData                | <a href="#">Cart Item Collection</a> | Collection of items in the cart.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| cartDeliveryGroupId     | String                               | ID of the cart delivery group.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| cartId                  | String                               | ID of the cart.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| cartItemId              | String                               | ID of the item. If asynchronous cart processing is enabled, this value returns null for POST requests.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| childProductCount       | Integer                              | Number of child products in the cart that are associated with the item. A cart item can have child products if the <code>productClass</code> of the item is <code>Bundle</code> . For nested bundles, which include a child product that's also a bundle, <code>childProductCount</code> includes all child products.                              | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| currencyIsoCode         | String                               | Currency ISO code of the cart.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| customFields            | sObject[]                            | Array of sObjects and viewable custom fields for the sObjects. Standard fields are ignored. Currently, only the <code>CartItem</code> sObject is supported. Field-level security rules from the <a href="#">shopper profile</a> are applied to the custom fields. The rules are applied for registered shoppers and for the guest shopper profile. | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| firstPymtTotalAmount    | String                               | For subscription items, the first payment amount after adjustments and taxes. For non-subscription products, the value is the same as <code>totalAmount</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| firstPymtTotalListPrice | String                               | For subscription items, the total list price of the first payment. For non-subscription items, the value is the same as <code>totalListPrice</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| firstPymtTotalPrice     | String                               | For subscription items, the first term price, including adjustments but excluding taxes. For non-subscription items, the total price, including adjustments but excluding taxes.                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| firstPymtTotalTax       | String                               | For subscription items, the tax amount on the first payment. For non-subscription                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |

| Property Name                              | Type                                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|                                            |                                       | products, the value is the same as <code>totalTax</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                          |                   |
| <code>isShippingChargeNotApplicable</code> | Boolean                               | Specifies whether the shipping charge for the cart item is waived ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). If the value is <code>true</code> , the cart item is classified as a digital product.                                                                                                           | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| <code>itemizedAdjustmentAmount</code>      | String                                | Total itemized adjustment amount for the item, including promotions and excluding taxes.                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| <code>listPrice</code>                     | String                                | List price for the item.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| <code>messagesSummary</code>               | <a href="#">Cart Messages Summary</a> | Messages summary for the item.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| <code>name</code>                          | String                                | Name of the item.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| <code>parentCartItemId</code>              | String                                | ID of the item's parent cart item. The value is empty if the item is a top-level cart item.                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| <code>productClass</code>                  | String                                | Class of product. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>Bundle</code></li> <li>• <code>Set</code></li> <li>• <code>Simple</code></li> <li>• <code>Variation</code></li> <li>• <code>VariationParent</code></li> </ul>                                                                             | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| <code>productDetails</code>                | <a href="#">Cart Item Product</a>     | Summary of the product details.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| <code>productId</code>                     | String                                | ID of the product.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| <code>productSellingModelId</code>         | String                                | Reserved for future use.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| <code>promotionDisplayName</code>          | String                                | Promotion display name for a bonus product.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| <code>quantity</code>                      | String                                | Quantity of the item.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| <code>salesPrice</code>                    | String                                | Sales price for the item.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| <code>sellingModelType</code>              | String                                | Type of product selling model. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>Evergreen</code>—A subscription without an end date. An evergreen subscription continues until the shopper affirmatively cancels it.</li> <li>• <code>OneTime</code>—A product that isn't sold as a subscription.</li> </ul> | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |

| Property Name                | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|                              |         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TermDefined</b>—A subscription with a defined end date. The subscription continues for a specified time period. When the term ends, the subscription ends.</li> </ul> |                          |                   |
| subscriptionTerm             | Integer | Reserved for future use.                                                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| subType                      | String  | Subtype of item in a cart. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Bonus</b>—A bonus product.</li> <li><b>Gift</b>—A gift product.</li> </ul>                                                     | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| totalAdjustmentAmount        | String  | Total adjustment amount for the item.                                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |
| totalAmount                  | String  | Total amount for the item.                                                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| totalListPrice               | String  | Total list price for the item.                                                                                                                                                                                  | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| totalPrice                   | String  | Total price for the item including adjustments but excluding taxes.                                                                                                                                             | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| totalTax                     | String  | Total tax for the item.                                                                                                                                                                                         | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| type                         | String  | Type of item in a cart. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>DeliveryCharge</b></li> <li><b>Product</b></li> </ul>                                                                             | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| unitAdjustedPrice            | String  | Unit price, including tier level discounts, for the item. This value is informational only and isn't used in pricing calculations.                                                                              | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |
| unitAdjustedPriceWithItemAdj | String  | Unit price, including both tier and item level discounts, for the item. This value is informational only and isn't used in pricing calculations.                                                                | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| unitAdjustmentAmount         | String  | Tier level adjustments made to the unit price for the item. This value is informational only and isn't used in pricing calculations.                                                                            | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |
| unitItemAdjustmentAmount     | String  | Item level adjustments made to the unit price for the item. This value is informational only and isn't used in pricing calculations.                                                                            | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Cart Item Result](#)

## Cart Item Basic

Represents limited details about a cart item.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| cartItemId    | String | ID of the cart item.                             | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| name          | String | Name of the cart item.                           | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| productId     | String | ID of the product associated with the cart item. | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| quantity      | String | Quantity of the cart item.                       | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| type          | String | Type of cart item. Value is Product.             | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |

## Cart Item Basic Result

Represents the result of a cart request.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| cartItem      | String | Item in a cart.                                   | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| message       | String | Error message when the request is not successful. | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| status        | String | Status of the request.                            | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |

## Cart Item Collection

A collection of items in a cart.

| Property Name         | Type                                      | Description                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| approaching Discounts | String[]                                  | List of approaching discounts for the cart items. | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| cartCoupons           | <a href="#">Cart Coupon Collection</a>    | Collection of coupons in the cart.                | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| cartItems             | <a href="#">Cart Item Result[]</a>        | Collection of cart item results.                  | Big, 49.0                | 49.0              |
| cartPromotions        | <a href="#">Cart Promotion Collection</a> | Collection of promotions in the cart.             | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| cartSummary           | <a href="#">Cart Summary</a>              | Summary of the cart.                              | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

| Property Name      | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| currentPage        | Integer | Current page of cart items. The value matches the requested page number, unless the requested page number exceeds the total number of pages. In this scenario, the current page is the highest available page number. | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| currentPageToken   | String  | Token identifying the current page.                                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| currentPageUrl     | String  | Connect REST API URL identifying the current page.                                                                                                                                                                    | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| hasErrors          | Boolean | Specifies whether at least one of the results contains an error.                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| nextPageToken      | String  | Token identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page.                                                                                                                                     | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| nextPageUrl        | String  | Connect REST API URL identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page.                                                                                                                      | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| previousPageToken  | String  | Token identifying the previous page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a previous page.                                                                                                                             | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| previousPageUrl    | String  | Connect REST API URL identifying the previous page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a previous page.                                                                                                              | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| totalItemCount     | Integer | Total number of unique products in the cart.                                                                                                                                                                          | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| totalNumberOfPages | Integer | Total number of pages for the given page size.                                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |

## Cart Item Output

Item in a cart.

| Property Name            | Type                                         | Description                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| cartId                   | String                                       | ID of the cart associated with the cart item. | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| cartItemPriceAdjustments | <a href="#">Cart Item Price Adjustment[]</a> | List of adjustments for the cart item.        | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| id                       | String                                       | ID of the cart item.                          | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| itemDescription          | String                                       | Description of the cart item.                 | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| itemName                 | String                                       | Name of the cart item.                        | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| listPrice                | String                                       | List price of the cart item.                  | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |

| Property Name         | Type   | Description                                                                                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| product2Id            | String | Product ID of the cart item.                                                                                                 | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| quantity              | String | Quantity of cart items.                                                                                                      | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| salesPrice            | String | Sales price of the cart item. This is the price per quantity and the value used to compute the discount.                     | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| sku                   | String | Stock keeping unit of the cart item.                                                                                         | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| totalAdjustmentAmount | String | Total adjustment for the cart item.                                                                                          | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| totalLineBaseAmount   | String | Total amount for the cart item, equal to sales price multiplied by quantity. This is the value used to compute the discount. | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| totalListBaseAmount   | String | Total amount for the cart item, based on list price and quantity.                                                            | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| totalNetAmount        | String | Total amount for the cart item including all adjustments.                                                                    | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |

## Cart Item Price Adjustment

Price adjustment that applies to an item in the cart.

| Property Name            | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| adjustmentAmountScope    | String | Scope of the adjustment amount. Value is <code>Total</code> .                                                                                                                                              | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| adjustmentBasisReference | String | Reference to coupon, if applicable.                                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| adjustmentDescription    | String | Description of the adjustment.                                                                                                                                                                             | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| adjustmentTargetType     | String | Target type of the promotion discount. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>Cart</code></li> <li>• <code>Item</code></li> </ul>                                             | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| adjustmentType           | String | Adjustment type of the promotion discount. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>AdjustmentAmount</code></li> <li>• <code>AdjustmentPercentage</code></li> <li>• </li> </ul> | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| adjustmentValue          | String | Value of the adjustment.                                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |



| Property Name         | Type    | Description                                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| baseAmount            | String  | Base adjustment amount.                             | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| cartAdjustmentGroupId | String  | Adjustment group ID.                                | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| cartItemId            | String  | ID of the cart item.                                | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| id                    | String  | ID of the cart item price adjustment.               | Small, 56.0              |                   |
| priceAdjustmentCaseId | String  | ID of the promotion that triggered this adjustment. | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| priority              | Integer | Sequence in which adjustments are applied.          | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |

## Cart Item Product

Product summary for a cart item.

| Property Name                   | Type                                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| fields                          | Map<String, String>                    | Map of product fields and values.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| isConfiguration Allowed         | Boolean                                | Indicates whether the product supports configuration ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). For dynamic bundles, this field is always <code>true</code> , and for static bundles, it is <code>false</code> . When <code>true</code> , buyers can configure the bundle by selecting which child components to include or exclude before adding it to the cart. | Small, 65.0              | 65.0              |
| name                            | String                                 | Name of the product.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| productClass                    | String                                 | Class of product. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>Bundle</code></li> <li>• <code>Set</code></li> <li>• <code>Simple</code></li> <li>• <code>Variation</code></li> <li>• <code>VariationParent</code></li> </ul>                                                                                                                                  | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| productId                       | String                                 | ID of the product.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| productSubscription Information |                                        | Reserved for future use.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| purchaseQuantity Rule           | <a href="#">Purchase Quantity Rule</a> | If one exists, purchase quantity rule for the product.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| productUrlName                  | String                                 | SEO-friendly URL name for the product.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |

| Property Name       | Type                                                 | Description                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| sku                 | String                                               | SKU of the product.                               | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| thumbnailImage      | <a href="#">Product Media</a>                        | Thumbnail image of the product.                   | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| variationAttributes | Map<String, <a href="#">Cart Product Attribute</a> > | Variation attributes associated with the product. | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Cart Item](#)

[Cart Item Without Price](#)

[Wishlist Item](#)

## Cart Item Promotion Collection

Collection of promotions associated with cart items.

| Property Name   | Type                                           | Description                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| currencyIsoCode | String                                         | Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the cart. | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| items           | Map<String, <a href="#">Cart Promotion</a> []> | Map of cart items to promotions.                              | Big, 53.0                | 53.0              |

## Cart Item Result

Result after requesting a cart item.

| Property Name | Type                                                                       | Description                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| cartItem      | <a href="#">Cart Item</a><br>OR<br><a href="#">Cart Item Without Price</a> | Cart item.                                 | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| message       | String                                                                     | Message when the request isn't successful. | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| status        | String                                                                     | Status for the request.                    | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Cart Item Collection](#)

[Wishlist to Cart Result](#)

## Cart Item Without Price

An item without pricing information in a cart.

| Property Name         | Type                                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| billingFrequency      | String                                | Billing frequency for a subscription. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Annual</li> <li>• Monthly</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| cartDeliveryGroupId   | String                                | ID of the cart delivery group.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| cartId                | String                                | ID of the cart.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| cartItemId            | String                                | ID of the item.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| messagesSummary       | <a href="#">Cart Messages Summary</a> | Messages summary for the item.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| name                  | String                                | Name of the item.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| productDetails        | <a href="#">Cart Item Product</a>     | Summary of the product details.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| productId             | String                                | ID of the product.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| productSellingModelId | String                                | ID of the product selling model.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| quantity              | String                                | Quantity of the item.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| sellingModelType      | String                                | Type of product selling model. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Evergreen—A subscription without an end date. An evergreen subscription continues until the shopper affirmatively cancels it.</li> <li>• OneTime—A product that isn't sold as a subscription.</li> <li>• TermDefined—A subscription with a defined end date. The subscription continues for a specified time period. When the term ends, the subscription ends.</li> </ul> | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| subscriptionTerm      | Integer                               | Reserved for future use.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| type          | String | Type of item in a cart. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>DeliveryCharge</code></li><li>• <code>Product</code></li></ul> | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Cart Item Result](#)

## Cart Message

Cart message.

| Property Name   | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| message         | String  | Cart message.                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| messageId       | String  | ID of the object supplying the message.                                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| relatedEntityId | String  | ID of the entity, for example, cart, cart item, or cart tax, associated with the message.                                                                                                                            | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| severity        | String  | Severity of cart message. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>Error</code></li><li>• <code>Info</code></li><li>• <code>Warning</code></li></ul>                                                | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| type            | String  | Type of message. Standard values include <code>Inventory</code> , <code>Taxes</code> , <code>Pricing</code> , <code>Shipping</code> , <code>Entitlement</code> , <code>SystemError</code> , and <code>Other</code> . | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| visible         | Boolean | Specifies whether the message is visible ( <code>true</code> ) or dismissed ( <code>false</code> ).                                                                                                                  | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Cart Messages Summary](#)

## Cart Messages Summary

Cart messages summary.

| Property Name                | Type                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| errorCount                   | Integer                         | In the Cart Item Result, the count of messages with the <code>Error</code> severity level.                                                                                                                                  | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| hasErrors                    | Boolean                         | Specifies whether there are messages related to the entity ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                                                                                                             | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| limitedMessages              | <a href="#">Cart Message</a> [] | In the Cart Item Result, a limited list of messages related to the cart item. In the Cart Summary, each message can be related to the cart or to another cart-related entity, and each message supports multiple languages. | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| relatedEntityId              | String                          | In the Cart Item Result, the ID of the related cart item. In the Cart Summary, each message can be related to the cart or to another cart-related entity.                                                                   | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| totalLineItems<br>WithErrors | Integer                         | In the Cart Item Result, either <code>null</code> if the cart item has no errors or <code>1</code> if the cart item has errors. In the Cart Summary, the total number of product line items that contain errors.            | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Cart Item](#)

[Cart Item Without Price](#)

## Cart Messages Visibility Result

Result of setting the visibility for cart messages.

| Property Name | Type    | Description                                                                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| visibility    | Boolean | Specifies whether cart messages are set to visible ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |

## Cart Output

Cart and its contents.

| Property Name              | Type                                            | Description                                                                                                                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| approaching Discounts      | <a href="#">Promotions Approaching Discount</a> | Qualifier for a promotion with an approaching discount.                                                                                              | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| cartAdjustment Groups      | <a href="#">Cart Adjustment Group[]</a>         | Cart adjustment groups associated with the cart.                                                                                                     | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| cartItems                  | <a href="#">Cart Item Output[]</a>              | Cart items associated with the cart.                                                                                                                 | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| currencyIsoCode            | String                                          | Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the cart. Only returned for multi-currency orgs.                                                 | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| id                         | String                                          | ID of the cart.                                                                                                                                      | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| totalAdjustment BaseAmount | String                                          | Sum of all adjustments on the cart.                                                                                                                  | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| totalNetAmount             | String                                          | Total price of the cart items after all adjustments (includes other item types).                                                                     | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| totalProduct BaseAmount    | String                                          | Total price of all cart products after all adjustments (excludes other item types).                                                                  | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| type                       | String                                          | Type of cart item. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>Product</code></li> <li>• <code>DeliveryCharge</code></li> </ul> | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |

## Cart Product Attribute

Product attribute for a cart item.

| Property Name | Type    | Description                                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| label         | String  | Label or display name of the attribute.             | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |
| sequence      | Integer | Sequence of the attribute within the attribute set. | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |
| value         | String  | Display value of the attribute.                     | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Cart Item Product](#)

## Cart Promotion

Promotion for a cart.

| Property Name      | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| adjustmentAmount   | String | Adjustment amount of the promotion.                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| couponCode         | String | Coupon code for a promotion. A coupon code is available only for manual promotions, not for automatic promotions.                                                                     | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| currencyIsoCode    | String | Currency ISO code of the cart.                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| displayName        | String | Localized display name of the promotion.                                                                                                                                              | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| promotionId        | String | ID of the promotion.                                                                                                                                                                  | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| targetType         | String | Promotion target type. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Cart</b>—Promotion targets a cart.</li><li>• <b>Item</b>—Promotion targets an item in a cart.</li></ul> | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| termsAndConditions | String | Localized terms and conditions for the promotion.                                                                                                                                     | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Cart Item Promotion Collection](#)

[Cart Promotion Collection](#)

## Cart Promotion Collection

Promotions associated with a cart.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| cartId        | String | ID of the cart.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| cartStatus    | String | Status of the cart. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Active</b>—Cart is created and available for modifications, like adding or removing products or promotions.</li><li>• <b>Checkout</b>—Cart is in checkout. If the customer modifies the cart, the current checkout session is canceled.</li><li>• <b>Closed</b>—Checkout is complete and an order was created. The cart cannot be modified.</li></ul> | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |

| Property Name   | Type                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|                 |                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>PendingClosed</b>—Cart is marked to be closed, but the request isn't completed yet. The cart can't be modified. This value is available in API version 57.0 and later.</li> <li><b>PendingDelete</b>—Cart is marked for delete, but the request isn't completed yet. The cart can't be modified.</li> <li><b>Processing</b>—Cart is processing. For example, taxes are being calculated. The cart can't be modified.</li> </ul> |                          |                   |
| currencyIsoCode | String                            | Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the cart.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| promotions      | <a href="#">Cart Promotion</a> [] | Collection of cart promotions.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Big, 53.0                | 53.0              |

## Cart Summary

Summary of information about a cart and its contents.

| Property Name            | Type      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------------|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| accountId                | String    | ID of the account for the cart.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| asyncOperation<br>Status | String    | Asynchronous processing status of the cart, if asynchronous processing is enabled for the store. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Completed</b></li> <li><b>Errored</b></li> <li><b>Processing</b></li> </ul>                                                                                     | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| cartId                   | String    | ID of the cart.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| currencyIsoCode          | String    | Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the cart.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| customFields             | sObject[] | Array of sObjects and viewable custom fields for the sObjects. Field-level security rules from the <a href="#">shopper profile</a> are applied to the custom fields. The rules are applied for registered shoppers and for the guest shopper profile. If no custom fields were specified, returns an empty collection. | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |



| Property Name                                                                                                                                                        | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|  <b>Note:</b> This field isn't included in the API response for Checkout resources. |         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                          |                   |
| firstPymtGrandTotalAmount                                                                                                                                            | String  | First payment amount for subscription products, plus the total payment amount for non-subscription products. Includes taxes.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| firstPymtTotalAmount                                                                                                                                                 | String  | The total amount on the first payment of the cart.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| firstPymtTotalListPrice                                                                                                                                              | String  | The total list price on the first payment of the cart.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| firstPymtTotalTaxAmount                                                                                                                                              | String  | Tax amount on the first payment for any subscription products, plus the total tax amount on non-subscription products.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| grandTotalAmount                                                                                                                                                     | String  | Grand total amount including shipping and tax for items in the cart, in the currency of the cart.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| hasGift                                                                                                                                                              | Boolean | Specifies whether the cart contains a gift ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| isSecondary                                                                                                                                                          | Boolean | Specifies whether the cart is secondary ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| name                                                                                                                                                                 | String  | Name of the cart.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| ownerId                                                                                                                                                              | String  | ID of the owner of the cart.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| orderOwnerId                                                                                                                                                         | String  | ID of the owner of the order.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| purchaseOrderNumber                                                                                                                                                  | String  | Purchase order for the cart.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |
| status                                                                                                                                                               | String  | Status of the cart. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Active</b>—Cart is created and available for modifications, like adding or removing products or promotions.</li> <li>• <b>Checkout</b>—Cart is in checkout. If the customer modifies the cart, the current checkout session is canceled.</li> <li>• <b>Closed</b>—Checkout is complete and an order was created. The cart cannot be modified.</li> <li>• <b>PendingClosed</b>—Cart is marked to be closed, but the request isn't completed yet. The cart can't be</li> </ul> | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

| Property Name                              | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------------------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|                                            |         | <p>modified. This value is available in API version 57.0 and later.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>PendingDelete</b>—Cart is marked for delete, but the request isn't completed yet. The cart can't be modified.</li> <li>• <b>Processing</b>—Cart is processing. For example, taxes are being calculated. The cart can't be modified.</li> </ul> |                          |                   |
| taxType                                    | String  | <p>Tax type of the cart.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Automatic</b>—Automatic taxation policy.</li> <li>• <b>Gross</b>—Gross taxation policy.</li> <li>• <b>Net</b>—Net taxation policy.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                             | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| totalAmount<br>WithItem<br>Adjustment      | String  | Total amount, including both tier and item level discounts but excluding cart level discounts, for all items in the cart.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| totalCartLevel<br>Adjustment<br>Amount     | String  | Total cart level discount amount for the cart.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| totalCharge<br>Amount                      | String  | Total amount for shipping and other charges in the currency of the cart. Includes adjustments from shipping promotions.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| totalListPrice                             | String  | Total list price for all cart items plus shipping adjustments.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| totalProduct<br>Amount                     | String  | Total amount including discounts, but excluding shipping and tax, for product items in the cart.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| totalProduct<br>AmountAfter<br>Adjustments | String  | Total product amount, including promotions.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| totalProduct<br>Count                      | String  | Total count of items in the cart. This field may not be accurate when <a href="#">faster add-to-cart</a> is turned on and quantity rules are enabled for products in the cart.                                                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| totalProduct<br>LineItemCount              | Integer | Total count of line items, of the type Product, in the cart.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| totalProduct<br>ListAmount                 | String  | Total list price for all products in the cart without any adjustments.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

| Property Name                    | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| totalPromotionalAdjustmentAmount | String  | Total promotional adjustment amount for items in the cart.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| totalSubProductCount             | String  | Total quantity of all cart items with the selling model type Evergreen or Term-Defined.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| totalTaxAmount                   | String  | Total tax amount for the cart, including tax on shipping, if applicable.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| type                             | String  | Type of cart. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>Cart</code>—Cart created by a customer.</li> <li><code>PayNowReadOnly</code>—Clone of a Template cart that the customer can check out with using the Pay Now feature.</li> <li><code>Template</code>—Cart created by an internal user.</li> </ul> | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| uniqueProductCount               | Integer | Total count of unique items, or SKUs, in the cart. This field is supported when <a href="#">faster add-to-cart</a> is turned off.                                                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| webstoreId                       | String  | ID of the webstore of the cart.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Cart Item Collection](#)

## Cart Summary Result

Result of calculating a cart.

| Property Name | Type                         | Description                                                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| data          | <a href="#">Cart Summary</a> | Summary of the cart after calculations.                                                          | Medium, 62.0             | 62.0              |
| message       | String                       | Message related to the request.                                                                  | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| status        | String                       | Asynchronous processing status of the cart, if asynchronous processing is enabled for the store. | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |

## Cart to Wishlist Result

Result of copying products from a cart to a wishlist.

| Property Name      | Type    | Description                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| productsAddedCount | Integer | Number of products copied from the cart to the wishlist. | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |
| wishlistId         | String  | ID of the wishlist that cart products were copied to.    | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |

## Case Comment Capability

If a feed element has this capability, it has a case comment on the case feed.

| Property Name | Type                                                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| actorType     | String                                                      | Specifies the type of user who made the comment. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Customer—if a Chatter customer made the comment</li> <li>CustomerService—if a service representative made the comment</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| createdBy     | <a href="#">User Detail</a> or <a href="#">User Summary</a> | Information about the user who created the comment.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| createdDate   | String                                                      | ISO 8601 date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| eventType     | String                                                      | Specifies an event type for a comment in the case feed. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NewInternal—A case comment that has newly been marked Internal Only.</li> <li>NewPublished—A newly published case comment.</li> <li>NewPublishedByCustomer—A case comment by a customer that was newly published.</li> <li>PublishExisting—An existing case comment that was republished.</li> <li>PublishExistingByCustomer—An existing case comment by a customer that was republished.</li> <li>UnpublishExistingByCustomer—An existing case comment by a customer that was unpublished.</li> </ul> | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |

| Property Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|               |         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>UnpublishExisting—An existing case comment that was unpublished.</li> </ul> <p> <b>Note:</b> Unfortunately, this typo is in the code, not the documentation. Use this spelling in your code.</p> |                          |                   |
| id            | String  | 18-character ID of case comment.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| published     | Boolean | Specifies whether the comment has been published.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| text          | String  | Text of the case comment.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

## Category Import

Information about a category import job.

| Property Name          | Type               | Description                                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| categoriesCreated      | Integer            | Number of product categories created by the import. | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| categoriesUpdated      | Integer            | Number of product categories updated by the import. | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| categoriesSlugsCreated | Integer            | Number of category URL slugs created by the import. | Medium, 59.0             | 59.0              |
| categoriesSlugsUpdated | Integer            | Number of category URL slugs updated by the import. | Medium, 59.0             | 59.0              |
| contentVersionId       | String             | ID of the .csv file that was imported.              | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| endTime                | Long               | Unix epoch timestamp when the import finished.      | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| errorMessages          | Map<String,String> | Map of .csv file record number to error message.    | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| jobId                  | String             | ID of the import job.                               | Medium, 59.0             | 59.0              |
| numberError            | Integer            | Number of .csv records that failed to process.      | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

| Property Name    | Type                 | Description                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| numberSuccess    | Integer              | Number of .csv records that processed successfully.          | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| numberToProcess  | Integer              | Number of .csv records in the data source.                   | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| processTime      | Long                 | Unix epoch timestamp of how long the import process took.    | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| productCatalogId | String               | ID of the product catalog imported to.                       | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| startTime        | Long                 | Unix epoch timestamp when the import started.                | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| startedBy        | String               | ID of the user who started the import.                       | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| status           | String               | Status of the import.                                        | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| warningMessages  | Map<String, String>> | Map of record number to associated list of warning messages. | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

## Change Item Output

The financial changes resulting from a change to one or more OrderItemSummaries. Most of the values represent the deltas of the values on the associated OrderSummary. The sign of each value is the opposite of the corresponding value on a change order record. For example, a discount is a positive value here and a negative value on a change order record.

| Property Name                  | Type   | Description                                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| grandTotalAmount               | Double | Change to the GrandTotalAmount field.               | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| totalAdjDeliveryAmtWithTax     | Double | Change to the TotalAdjDeliveryAmtWithTax field.     | Big, 49.0                | 49.0              |
| totalAdjDistAmountWithTax      | Double | Change to the TotalAdjDistAmountWithTax field.      | Big, 49.0                | 49.0              |
| totalAdjProductAmtWithTax      | Double | Change to the TotalAdjProductAmtWithTax field.      | Big, 49.0                | 49.0              |
| totalAdjustedDeliveryAmount    | Double | Change to the TotalAdjustedDeliveryAmount field.    | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| totalAdjustedDeliveryTaxAmount | Double | Change to the TotalAdjustedDeliveryTaxAmount field. | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| totalAdjustedProductAmount     | Double | Change to the TotalAdjustedProductAmount field.     | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |

| Property Name                       | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| totalAdjustedProductTaxAmount       | Double | Change to the TotalAdjustedProductTaxAmount field.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| totalAdjustmentDistributedAmount    | Double | Change to the TotalAdjustmentDistributedAmount field.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| totalAdjustmentDistributedTaxAmount | Double | Change to the TotalAdjustmentDistributedTaxAmount field.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| totalAmount                         | Double | Change to the TotalAmount field.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| totalExcessFundsAmount              | Double | Amount of excess funds available on the OrderPaymentSummaries related to the OrderSummary. It is equal to the captured amount that is owed as a refund but is not associated with an invoice or credit memo. Excess funds normally occur when order items are canceled before fulfillment but after payment has been captured. This situation is not common in the US, where funds are normally authorized but not captured until the fulfillment process begins. This value includes all current excess funds related to the OrderSummary, not only the funds related to the current change. | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| totalFeeAmount                      | Double | Total amount of the fees charged for the change.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Big, 57.0                | 57.0              |
| totalFeeTaxAmount                   | Double | Total amount of tax on the fees charged for the change.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Big, 57.0                | 57.0              |
| totalRefundableAmount               | Double | Total amount available to be refunded. It is the sum of the excess funds and any outstanding change order grand total amounts that apply to post-fulfillment changes. This value includes all current refundable amounts related to the OrderSummary, not only the amount related to the current change.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| totalRequiredFundsAmount            | Double | The required funds associated with added order items.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Big, 54.0                | 54.0              |

| Property Name  | Type   | Description                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| totalTaxAmount | Double | Change to the TotalTaxAmount field. | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Preview Cancel Output](#)

[Preview Return Output](#)

[Submit Cancel Output](#)

[Submit Return Output](#)

[Adjust Order Summary Output](#)

## Chatter Activity

Chatter activity, such as the number of posts and comments made, and comments, likes, and upvotes received, for a user.

| Property              | Type    | Description                                                                                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| commentCount          | Integer | Total number of comments in the org or site made by the user.                                                                | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| commentReceived Count | Integer | Total number of comments in the org or site received by the user.                                                            | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| likeReceived Count    | Integer | Total number of likes and upvotes (in version 45.0 and later) on posts and comments in the org or site received by the user. | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| postCount             | Integer | Total number of posts in the org or site made by the user.                                                                   | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[User Detail](#)

## Chatter Activity Summary

Summary of Chatter activity.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| activityDate  | String | Date of the user activity. Format is ISO 8601.   | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| activityType  | String | Type of user activity. Value is ChatterActivity. | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| activityUrl   | String | URL to the user activity.                        | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |



| Property Name        | Type                              | Description                                                                                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| commentCount         | Integer                           | Total number of comments in the org or site made by the user.                                                                | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| commentReceivedCount | Integer                           | Total number of comments in the org or site received by the user.                                                            | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| community            | <a href="#">Community Summary</a> | Experience Cloud site in which the user performed the activity.                                                              | Medium, 42.0             | 42.0              |
| feedEntityId         | String                            | ID of the feed entity.                                                                                                       | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| likeReceivedCount    | Integer                           | Total number of likes and upvotes (in version 45.0 and later) on posts and comments in the org or site received by the user. | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| postCount            | Integer                           | Total number of posts in the org or site made by the user.                                                                   | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[User Activity Collection](#)

## Chatter Directory

Chatter directory.

| Property     | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| feeds        | String | URL to the feeds resource.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |
| extensions   | String | URL to the extensions resource.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |
| groups       | String | URL to the groups resource.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |
| organization | String |  <b>Note:</b> This property is no longer available as of version 26.0. Use the <code>organization</code> property in the <a href="#">Connect Directory</a> instead.<br>URL to the organization resource. |                          | 24.0–26.0         |
| streams      | String | URL to the streams resource.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |
| users        | String | Returns a URL to the users resource.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |

## Chatter Influence

Chatter influence.

| Property   | Type    | Description                                                                                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| percentile | String  | Percentile value for the user's influence rank within the org or Experience Cloud site.                           | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |
| rank       | Integer | Number indicating the user's influence rank, relative to all other users within the org or Experience Cloud site. | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[User Detail](#)

## Chatter Likes Capability

If a feed element has this capability, the context user can like it. Exposes information about existing likes.

| Property Name        | Type                              | Description                                                                                                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| isLikedByCurrentUser | Boolean                           | Indicates whether the feed element is liked by the context user ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ).                  | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| page                 | <a href="#">Like Page</a>         | Likes information for this feed element.                                                                                  | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| likesMessage         | <a href="#">Like Message Body</a> | A message body that describes who likes the feed element.                                                                 | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| myLike               | <a href="#">Reference</a>         | If the context user has liked the feed element, this property is a reference to the specific like, <b>null</b> otherwise. | Medium, 32.0             | 32.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

## Chatter Recommendation

A Chatter, custom, or static recommendation.

| Property | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| actOnUrl | String | For user, file, group, topic, and record entity types, use this Connect REST URL with a POST request to follow the recommended user, file, topic, or record, or join the recommended group. For example:<br><div><code>/services/data/v65.0/chatter/users/005D0000001AzOAIA0/following?subjectId=005D0000001B4CvIAK</code></div> | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |

| Property                          | Type                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | For recommended object <code>entity</code> types, such as custom recommendations, use the <code>actionUrl</code> property of the <a href="#">Platform Action</a> response body to take action on the recommendation.                                                   |                          |                   |
| <code>action</code>               | String                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Specifies the action to take on the recommendation.<br>Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>follow</code> (V23.0)</li> <li><code>join</code> (V23.0)</li> <li><code>view</code> (V25.0)</li> </ul>                                                 | Small, 29.0              |                   |
| <code>entity</code>               | <a href="#">Article Summary</a> (version 37.0 and later)<br><a href="#">File Summary Group</a><br><a href="#">Recommended Object</a> (version 34.0 and later)<br><a href="#">Record Summary</a><br><a href="#">Topic</a> (version 36.0 and later)<br><a href="#">User Summary</a> | The entity with which the receiver is recommended to take action.                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| <code>explanation</code>          | <a href="#">Explanation Summary</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | The recommendation explanation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Big, 29.0                | 23.0              |
| <code>object</code>               | <a href="#">File Summary Group</a><br><a href="#">Record Summary</a><br><a href="#">User Summary</a>                                                                                                                                                                              | The object with which the receiver is recommended to take action.<br><br> <b>Important:</b> In version 32.0 and later, use the <code>entity</code> property.                        | Small, 29.0              | 23.0-31.0         |
| <code>platform ActionGroup</code> | <a href="#">Platform Action Group</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | A platform action group instance with state appropriate for the context user.                                                                                                                                                                                          | Small, 34.0              | 34.0              |
| <code>recommendation Type</code>  | String                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Specifies the type of record being recommended. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>apps</code></li> <li><code>articles</code></li> <li><code>files</code></li> <li><code>groups</code></li> <li><code>records</code></li> <li><code>topics</code></li> </ul> | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |

| Property | Type   | Description                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|          |        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>users</li> </ul> |                          |                   |
| type     | String | Not available after version 23.0.                       |                          | 23.0 -23.0        |
| url      | String | URL to the recommendation.                              | Small, 34.0              | 34.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Chatter Recommendations](#)

[Recommendations Capability](#)

## Chatter Recommendations

A list of Chatter, custom, and static recommendations.

| Property Name   | Type                                       | Description                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| recommendations | <a href="#">Chatter Recommendations</a> [] | Collection of recommendations. | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |

## Chatter Stream

A Chatter feed stream.

| Property Name | Type                                           | Description                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| community     | <a href="#">Community Summary</a>              | Experience Cloud site where the stream is.               | Small, 41.0              | 41.0              |
| createdDate   | String                                         | Date the stream was created. Format is ISO 8601.         | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |
| description   | String                                         | Description of the stream.                               | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |
| id            | String                                         | 18-character ID of the stream.                           | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |
| name          | String                                         | Name of the stream.                                      | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |
| subscriptions | <a href="#">Feed Enabled Entity Summary</a> [] | List of entities whose feeds are included in the stream. | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |
| url           | String                                         | URL to the stream.                                       | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Chatter Stream Collection](#)

## Chatter Stream Collection

A collection of Chatter feed streams.

| Property Name  | Type                              | Description                                                                                                                                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| currentPageUrl | String                            | URL to the current page of streams.                                                                                                                                  | Medium, 39.0             | 39.0              |
| items          | <a href="#">Chatter Stream</a> [] | List of streams.                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |
| nextPageUrl    | String                            | URL to the next page of streams.<br><br>In version 39.0, all streams are included in <code>currentPageUrl</code> and <code>nextPageUrl</code> is <code>null</code> . | Medium, 39.0             | 39.0              |
| total          | Integer                           | Total number of streams in the collection.                                                                                                                           | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |

## Checkout

Checkout for a Commerce store.

### JSON examples

Here's an example for POST.

```
{
  "checkoutId": "2z9R000000008LfIAI"
}
```

Here's an example for PUT when delivery methods and delivery groups are present.

```
{
  "checkoutId": "2z9R000000008LfIAI",
  "deliveryGroups": {
    "count": 1,
    "items": [
      {
        "deliveryAddress": {
          "name": "Alan Johnson",
          "firstName": "Alan",
          "lastName": "Johnson",
          "region": "CA",
          "country": "US",
          "city": "San Francisco",
          "street": "415 Mission St",
          "companyName": "Salesforce",
          "postalCode": "94105"
        },
        "availableDeliveryMethods": [
          {
            "id": "2Dmxx0000004CFVCA2",
            "name": "Delivery Method 1",
            "shippingFee": "3.14",

```

```

        "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
        "carrier": "UPS",
        "classOfService": "Same day UPS Ground"
    },
    {
        "id": "2Dmxx0000005DEWDB3",
        "name": "Delivery Method 2",
        "shippingFee": "2.03",
        "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
        "carrier": "UPS",
        "classOfService": "Next day UPS Ground"
    }
],
"id": "0a7xx0000000000CA2",
"isDefault": true,
"name": "Default Delivery",
"desiredDeliveryDate": "2021-05-28T16:41:41.090Z",
"shippingInstructions": "type code 1234 on gate keypad",
"customFields": [
    {
        "attributes": {
            "type": "CartDeliveryGroup"
        },
        "MyCustomTextField__c": "Text",
        "MyCustomNumberField__c": 12345,
        "MyCustomPhoneField__c": "4145551212",
        "MyCustomAddressField__c": {
            "street": "415 Mission St",
            "postalCode": "94105",
            "city": "San Francisco",
            "state": "California",
            "stateCode": "US_CA",
            "country": "United States",
            "countryCode": "US",
            "geocodeAccuracy": "City",
            "latitude": 34,
            "longitude": 85.9
        }
    }
]
},
"customFields": [
    {
        "attributes": {
            "type": "WebCart"
        },
        "MyCustomTextField__c": "Text",
        "MyCustomNumberField__c": 12.34,
        "MyCustomPercentField__c": 0.2345,
        "MyCustomGeolocationField__c": {
            "latitude": 33.345,
            "longitude": 45.567
        }
    }
]

```

```
    }
  }
}
```

| Property Name | Type                                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| cartSummary   | <a href="#">Cart Summary Information</a> | Summary details of a cart.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| checkoutId    | String                                   | ID for the checkout.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| contactInfo   | <a href="#">Contact Info</a>             | Information for a guest contact.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| custom Fields | SObject[]                                | <p>Array of sObjects and viewable custom fields for the sObjects. Currently, only the WebCart and CartDeliveryGroup sObjects are supported. The custom fields can be of type Checkbox, Currency, Date, Email, LongTextArea, Number, Percent, Phone, Text, TextArea, or Url.</p> <p>The supported format for dateTime fields is <code>yyyy-MM-ddTHH:mm:ss.SSSZ</code></p> <p>The supported format for time fields is <code>HH:mm:ss.SSSZ</code></p> <p>The customFields property isn't supported in</p> | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |

| Property Name        | Type                                      | Description                                                                                                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|                      |                                           | stores built on an Aura template.                                                                                  |                          |                   |
| deliveryGroups       | <a href="#">Delivery Group Collection</a> | Available delivery group for checkout.                                                                             | Big, 55.0                | 55.0              |
| errors               | <a href="#">Checkout Error[]</a>          | List of errors, if any, for the checkout.                                                                          | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| orderReferenceNumber | String                                    | Globally unique identifier (GUID) of the payment order generated after successful completion of a payment request. | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| statusCode           | String                                    | HTTP response code for the request.                                                                                | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |

## Checkout Address

Contact address for a Commerce store checkout.

| Property Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| city          | String  | City of the address.                                                                                                                                 | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| country       | String  | ISO code of the address country. Must match one of the valid ISO codes defined within the org's State-Country picklist.                              | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| firstName     | String  | First name of the contact.                                                                                                                           | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| id            | String  | ID of the address.                                                                                                                                   | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| isDefault     | Boolean | Indicates if the address is the contact's default address ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). Default value is <code>false</code> . | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| lastName      | String  | Last name of the contact.                                                                                                                            | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| name          | String  | Name of the contact.                                                                                                                                 | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| postalCode    | String  | ZIP code of the address.                                                                                                                             | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |



| Property Name     | Type   | Description                                                                                                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| region            | String | ISO code of the address region. Must match one of the valid ISO codes defined within the org's State-Country picklist. | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| shipToPhoneNumber | String | Phone number of the contact.                                                                                           | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| street            | String | Street of the address.                                                                                                 | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |

## Checkout Coupon

Coupon associated with a checkout.

| Property Name | Type                                          | Description                                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| cartCouponIds | String[]                                      | List of IDs of checkout coupon codes. Only a single coupon code is supported. | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| errors        | <a href="#">Checkout Error</a> on page 1491[] | List of errors during a Commerce store checkout, if any.                      | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Commerce Webstore Checkout Coupons](#)

## Checkout Error

Error during a Commerce store checkout.

| Property Name     | Type                                 | Description                                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| detail            | String                               | Detailed information about the error.                                   | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| instance          | String                               | A URI reference that identifies the specific occurrence of the problem. | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| invalidParameters | <a href="#">Invalid Parameter</a> [] | List of invalid parameters, if any.                                     | Big, 55.0                | 55.0              |
| title             | String                               | Brief summary of the error.                                             | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| type              | String                               | Type of error.                                                          | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |

## Checkout Order

Order for a Commerce store checkout.

**JSON example**

```
{
  "orderReferenceNumber": "ER37G-VYS2M-6GPHH-HG4DE"
}
```

**JSON example (with errors)**

```
{
  "errors": [
    {
      "type": "/commerce/errors/shipping-failure",
      "title": "We are unable to place the order. Please correct the error and try again.",
      "detail": "There are no configured Order Delivery Methods."
    }
  ],
  "orderReferenceNumber": "ER37G-VYS2M-6GPHH-HG4DE"
}
```

| Property Name        | Type                             | Description                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| errors               | <a href="#">Checkout Error[]</a> | List of errors, if any.         | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| orderReferenceNumber | String                           | Reference number for the order. | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |

## Checkout Order Action

Order action for a Commerce store checkout.

| Property Name        | Type   | Description                                                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| action               | String | Name of the action.                                                    | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| orderReferenceNumber | String | Unique reference number generated after successfully placing an order. | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |

## Checkout Order Action Collection

Output representation of the Commerce store checkout request.

| Property Name | Type                                    | Description                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| actions       | <a href="#">Checkout Order Action[]</a> | Details of the action and the associated order reference number. | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |

| Property Name | Type                             | Description             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| errors        | <a href="#">Checkout Error[]</a> | List of errors, if any. | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Commerce Webstore Checkout, Place Order Action](#)

[Checkout Order Action List Input](#)

## Checkout Payment

Payment response for a Commerce store checkout.

| Property Name            | Type                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| errors                   | <a href="#">Checkout Error[]</a> | A list of errors, if any.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| paymentData              | String                           | Additional data from a payment request for custom checkout implementations. Supports up to four key-value pairs. <code>paymentData</code> is only applicable to requests with a <code>requestType</code> of <code>Auth</code> or <code>PostAuth</code> . Simple purchase orders don't support <code>paymentData</code> . | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| salesforce<br>ResultCode | String                           | Salesforce payment result code. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>Decline</code>—Payment was declined</li> <li>• <code>Success</code>—Payment succeeded.</li> <li>• <code>SystemError</code>—System error.</li> <li>• <code>ValidationError</code>—Validation error.</li> </ul>           | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |

## Checkout Settings

Settings for Salesforce Checkout.

| Property Name                | Type                                  | Description                                                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| isManaged<br>CheckoutEnabled | Boolean                               | Indicates whether Salesforce Checkout is enabled ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| payment<br>Configuration     | <a href="#">Payment Configuration</a> | Payment configuration for Salesforce Checkout.                                                        | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |

| Property Name          | Type    | Description                                                                                                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| shippingMethodsEnabled | Boolean | Indicates whether the shipping method calculation is enabled ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ) for your web store. | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |

## Chunk

Content chunk for the search result.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| text          | String | Text extract relevant to the search query. | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

## Class Taxes

A tax class.

| Property Name  | Type                       | Description                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| productsIds    | String[]                   | List of product IDs that belong to this class. | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| storeTaxesInfo | <a href="#">Taxes Info</a> | Details about the calculated tax output.       | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| totalAmount    | String                     | Total amount for this tax class.               | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| totalTaxAmount | String                     | Total tax amount for this tax class.           | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |

## Clean Record Result

Results of updating a record with an active data integration rule.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| cleanStatus   | String | Status of the data integration rule used to update the record. | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |
| datasourceKey | String | Key for the external data source used to update the record.    | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Clean Record Result Collection](#)

## Clean Record Result Collection

Results of updating records with data integration rules.

| Property Name | Type                                  | Description                                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| cleanRecord   | <a href="#">Clean Record Result[]</a> | Collection of results from updating records with data integration rules. | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |

## Clean Rule Data Service

A data service associated with an active data integration rule.

| Property Name          | Type   | Description                                                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| cleanDataServiceId     | String | ID of the data service associated with a data integration rule for a record.   | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |
| dataServiceMasterLabel | String | Name of the data service associated with a data integration rule for a record. | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Clean Rule Data Service Collection](#)

## Clean Rule Data Service Collection

Data services associated with all active data integration rules in an organization.

| Property Name      | Type                                      | Description                                                                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| dataServiceRecords | <a href="#">Clean Rule Data Service[]</a> | Collection of data services associated with all active data integration rules in an organization. | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |

## Clean Rule Data Service Metrics

Metrics for a data service associated with an active data integration rule.

| Property Name      | Type   | Description                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| cleanRuleErrorsUrl | String | URL where update errors for the data service can be downloaded. | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |

| Property Name    | Type    | Description                                                                                                                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| cleanRuleId      | String  | ID of the data integration rule that uses the data service.                                                                        | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |
| cleanRuleName    | String  | Name of the data integration rule that uses the data service.                                                                      | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |
| entityName       | String  | Name of the record type associated with the data service.                                                                          | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |
| errorCount       | Integer | Number of records with update errors for the data integration rule.                                                                | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |
| matchedRecords   | Integer | Number of records with a data integration rule status of <code>In Sync</code> , <code>Different</code> , or <code>Skipped</code> . | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |
| processedRecords | Integer | Number of records processed by the data integration rule.                                                                          | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |
| totalRecords     | Integer | Number of total records that are available for processing by the data integration rule.                                            | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Clean Rule Data Service Metrics Collection](#)

## Clean Rule Data Service Metrics Collection

Metrics for data services associated with all active data integration rules in an organization.

| Property Name      | Type                                              | Description                                                                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| cleanMetricRecords | <a href="#">Clean Rule Data Service Metrics[]</a> | List of metrics for data services associated with all active data integration rules in an organization. | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |
| metricDate         | String                                            | Date when metrics were generated in ISO 8601 format.                                                    | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |
| metricUri          | String                                            | URL for the Clean Metric API.                                                                           | Medium, 37.0             | 37.0              |

## Clean Rule Status

Status of an active data integration rule for a record.

| Property Name   | Type    | Description                                                                                                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| dataServiceName | String  | Data service associated with the data integration rule.                                                                                 | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |
| lastCleanDate   | String  | Date when the record was last updated with the data integration rule in ISO 8601 format.                                                | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |
| needCompare     | Boolean | Indicates whether there are field value differences between the Salesforce record and the matching record in the data service.          | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |
| ruleId          | String  | ID of the data integration rule.                                                                                                        | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |
| ruleName        | String  | Name of the data integration rule.                                                                                                      | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |
| status          | String  | Status of the data integration rule. For more information and available values, see “Statuses for Data Integration” in Salesforce Help. | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |
| statusId        | String  | ID of the status for the data integration rule.                                                                                         | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Clean Rule Status Collection](#)

## Clean Rule Status Collection

Statuses of all active data integration rules for a record.

| Property Name          | Type                                 | Description                                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| cleanStatus<br>Records | <a href="#">Clean Rule Status</a> [] | Collection of update statuses for a record’s data integration rules. | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |
| entityId               | String                               | ID of the record.                                                    | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |
| statusUri              | String                               | URI for the update status.                                           | Medium, 37.0             | 37.0              |

## ClientInfo

Client information.

| Property        | Type   | Description                                                                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| applicationName | String | Name of the connected app used for authentication. For more information, see <a href="#">Connected Apps</a> . | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |

| Property       | Type   | Description                                                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| applicationUrl | String | Value from the <code>Info URL</code> field of the connected app used for authentication | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Comment](#)

[Feed Item](#)

## Client-Side Payment Configuration

Client-side payment configuration for a Commerce store.

| Property Name | Type                | Description                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| componentName | String              | Name of the client-side payment component.  | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| config        | Map<String, String> | Map of configuration attributes and values. | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| error         | String              | Error message, if any.                      | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |

## Close Capability

If a feed element has this capability, users with permission can close it.

Users can't edit (specifically the feed item body or title), comment on, or delete a closed feed element. If the closed feed element is a poll, users can't vote on it. Users can't edit (specifically the comment body) or delete a comment on a closed feed element or select or remove it as best answer.

Admins and moderators can edit and delete closed feed elements and comments on closed feed elements. Admins and moderators can select or remove the best answer status on comments on closed feed elements.

| Property Name                | Type    | Description                                                                                                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| canContextUserUpdateIsClosed | Boolean | Specifies whether the context user has permission to set the feed element to closed ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 43.0              | 43.0              |
| isClosed                     | Boolean | Specifies whether the feed element is closed ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                                        | Small, 43.0              | 43.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)



## CMS Content Search Item

CMS Content Search result item.

| Property Name                | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| contentReference             | String | Content reference field, which is the route developer name for a site page or a content key for a content detail page.                                  | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| contentType<br>DeveloperName | String | Developer name of the content type of the site search result item.                                                                                      | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| highlighted<br>Snippet       | String | Text snippet that contains the query term.                                                                                                              | Medium, 54.0             | 54.0              |
| id                           | String | ID of the site search result item.                                                                                                                      | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| pageType                     | String | Type of site search result item. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>ContentPage</code></li><li>• <code>SitePage</code></li></ul> | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| title                        | String | Title of the site search result item.                                                                                                                   | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[CMS Content Search Result](#)

## CMS Content Search Result

CMS Content Search result.

| Property Name     | Type                                      | Description                                                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| currentPageToken  | String                                    | Token for the current page of search results.                                            | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| currentPageUrl    | String                                    | URL to the current page of search results.                                               | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| items             | <a href="#">CMS Content Search Item[]</a> | Collection of search result items.                                                       | Medium, 54.0             | 54.0              |
| language          | String                                    | Language of the search results.                                                          | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| nextPageToken     | String                                    | Token for the next page of search results.                                               | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| nextPageUrl       | String                                    | URL to the next page of search results, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page. | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| pageSize          | Integer                                   | Number of items per page in search results.                                              | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| previousPageToken | String                                    | Token for the previous page of search results.                                           | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |

| Property Name   | Type    | Description                                                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| previousPageUrl | String  | URL to the previous page of search results, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a previous page. | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| totalItems      | Integer | Total number of items in the search results across all pages.                                    | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |

## Comment

A comment.

| Property           | Type                                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| attachment         | Depends on type of comment           | If the comment does not contain an attachment or if the attachment, returns <code>null</code> . Otherwise, returns <a href="#">Feed Item Attachment: Content</a> .<br><br> <b>Important:</b> As of version 32.0, use the <code>capabilities</code> property. | Medium, 29.0             | 24.0–31.0         |
| body               | <a href="#">Feed Item Body</a>       | Message body for the comment.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| capabilities       | <a href="#">Comment Capabilities</a> | Capabilities associated with the comment.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Medium, 32.0             | 32.0              |
| clientInfo         | <a href="#">ClientInfo</a>           | Information about the connected app used to authenticate the connection.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Medium, 29.0             | 23.0              |
| createdDate        | String                               | ISO 8601 date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| feedElement        | <a href="#">Reference</a>            | Feed element on which the comment is posted.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Medium, 32.0             | 32.0              |
| feedItem           | <a href="#">Reference</a>            | Feed item on which the comment is posted.<br><br> <b>Important:</b> As of version 32.0, use the <code>feedElement</code> property.                                                                                                                         | Medium, 29.0             | 23.0–31.0         |
| id                 | String                               | 18-character ID of the comment.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| isDeletable        | Boolean                              |  <b>Note:</b> This property is no longer available as of version 25.0. Use the <code>isDeleteRestricted</code> property instead.<br><br>Specifies if the context user can delete the comment.                                                              |                          | 23.0–24.0         |
| isDeleteRestricted | Boolean                              | Returns <code>true</code> if the context user can't delete the comment. If it returns <code>false</code> , possibly the context user can delete the comment.                                                                                                                                                                                  | Medium, 29.0             | 25.0              |

| Property                | Type                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| likes                   | <a href="#">Like Page</a>         | Page of likes associated with the comment.<br><br>This property has no information for comments on direct messages.                                                                                                                                                            | Medium, 29.0             | 24.0              |
| likesMessage            | <a href="#">Like Message Body</a> | Message body that describes who likes the comment.<br><br>This property is <code>null</code> for comments on direct messages.                                                                                                                                                  | Medium, 29.0             | 27.0              |
| myLike                  | <a href="#">Reference</a>         | If the context user liked the comment, returns a reference to that like or returns <code>null</code> .<br><br>This property is <code>null</code> for comments on direct messages.                                                                                              | Medium, 29.0             | 23.0              |
| parent                  | <a href="#">Reference</a>         | Information about the parent of the feed-item associated with this comment.                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Big, 29.0                | 23.0              |
| relative<br>CreatedDate | String                            | Created date formatted as a relative, localized string, for example, "17m ago" or "Yesterday."                                                                                                                                                                                 | Medium, 29.0             | 28.0              |
| threadLevel             | Integer                           | Level of nesting for a comment. 0 indicates a standard comment with a parent post. 1 indicates a threaded comment with a parent comment and a parent post. 2 indicates a threaded comment with two parent comments and a parent post. The UI is limited to these three levels. | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |
| thread<br>ParentId      | String                            | ID of the parent comment for a threaded comment.                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |
| type                    | String                            | Indicates the type of comment. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>ContentComment</code>—the comment contains an attachment</li> <li>• <code>TextComment</code>—the comment contains only text</li> </ul>                                         | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |
| url                     | String                            | URL to this comment.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| user                    | <a href="#">User Summary</a>      | Information about the comment author.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |

## SEE ALSO:

[Comment Page](#)[Question and Answers Capability](#)

## Comment Capabilities

A container for all capabilities that can be included with a comment.

| Property Name   | Type                                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| comments        | <a href="#">Comments Capability</a>          | If a comment has this capability, it has threaded comments.                                                                                                                                                         | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |
| content         | <a href="#">Content Capability</a>           | Content, such as a file attachment, associated with this comment.<br><br>Most Content Capability properties are null if the content has been deleted from the feed element or if the access has changed to private. | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| edit            | <a href="#">Edit Capability</a>              | If a comment has this capability, users who have permission can edit it.                                                                                                                                            | Small, 34.0              | 34.0              |
| feedEntityShare | <a href="#">Feed Entity Share Capability</a> | If a comment has this capability, a feed entity is shared with it.                                                                                                                                                  | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| record          | <a href="#">Record Capability</a>            | If a comment has this capability, it has a record attachment.                                                                                                                                                       | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| status          | <a href="#">Status Capability</a>            | If a comment has this capability, it has a status that determines its visibility.                                                                                                                                   | Small, 38.0              | 38.0              |
| upDownVote      | <a href="#">Up Down Vote Capability</a>      | If a comment has this capability, users can upvote or downvote it.                                                                                                                                                  | Small, 41.0              | 41.0              |
| verified        | <a href="#">Verified Capability</a>          | If a comment has this capability, users with permission can mark it as verified or unverified.                                                                                                                      | Small, 41.0              | 41.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Comment](#)

## Comment Page

A page of comments.

| Property | Type                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| comments | <a href="#">Comment[]</a> | Collection of comments.<br><br> <b>Important:</b> Use the <code>items</code> property as of version 32.0. | Small, 29.0              | 23.0–31.0         |

| Property          | Type                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| currentPageToken  | String                    | Token identifying the current page.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Medium, 37.0             | 37.0              |
| currentPageUrl    | String                    | URL to the current page of comments, that is, the most recent comments. The default is 25 comments per page.                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Medium, 29.0             | 23.0              |
| items             | <a href="#">Comment[]</a> | Collection of comments.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| nextPageToken     | String                    | Token identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |
| nextPageUrl       | String                    | URL to the next page of comments, that is, older comments. The default is 25 comments per page.<br><br>If you want to read more of the comments in search results, all the comments in the thread are refreshed, not just the ones that match the search term. Avoid using <code>nextPageUrl</code> until the comments are refreshed. | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| previousPageToken | String                    | Token identifying the previous page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a previous page.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |
| previousPageUrl   | String                    | Connect REST API URL identifying the previous page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a previous page.                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |
| total             | Integer                   | Total number of published comments across all pages for the parent feed item.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Comments Capability](#)

## Comment Summary

Comment summary.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| activityDate  | String | Date of the user activity. Format is ISO 8601.         | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| activityType  | String | Type of user activity. Value is <code>Comment</code> . | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| activityUrl   | String | URL to the user activity.                              | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| commentId     | String | 18-character ID of the feed comment.                   | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |

| Property Name | Type                              | Description                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| community     | <a href="#">Community Summary</a> | Experience Cloud site in which the user performed the activity. | Medium, 42.0             | 42.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[User Activity Collection](#)

## Comments Capability

If a feed element or comment has this capability, the context user can add a comment.

| Property Name | Type                         | Description                                                                                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| page          | <a href="#">Comment Page</a> | The comments information for this feed element or comment.<br><br>Threaded comments are supported in version 44.0 and later. | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

## Commerce Action Result

Result of executing a commerce action.

| Property Name | Type    | Description                                                                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| isSuccess     | Boolean | Specifies whether the action is a success ( <a href="#">true</a> ) or not ( <a href="#">false</a> ). | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| message       | String  | Action result message.                                                                               | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |

## Commerce Address

Address for a Commerce account.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| addressId     | String | ID of the address.                                      | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| addressType   | String | Type of address (for example, "Shipping" or "Billing"). | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |

| Property Name | Type                                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| city          | String                                     | The address city.                                                                                                                                                             | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| companyName   | String                                     | The address company name.                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| country       | String                                     | The address country.                                                                                                                                                          | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| countryCode   | String                                     | Two-character country code.                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 54.0              | 54.0–58.0         |
| fields        | Map<String, <a href="#">Record Field</a> > | Custom fields for the address.                                                                                                                                                | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| firstName     | String                                     | The address first name.                                                                                                                                                       | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| isDefault     | Boolean                                    | Indicates whether a contact's address is the preferred method of communication ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). The default value is <code>false</code> . | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| lastName      | String                                     | The address last name.                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| middleName    | String                                     | The address middle name.                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| name          | String                                     | Name of the contact.                                                                                                                                                          | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| phoneNumber   | String                                     | The address phone number.                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| postalCode    | String                                     | Zip code or postal code for the address.                                                                                                                                      | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| region        | String                                     | The address state.                                                                                                                                                            | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| regionCode    | String                                     | The address state code.                                                                                                                                                       | Small, 54.0              | 54.0–58.0         |
| street        | String                                     | The address street.                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Commerce Address Collection](#)

## Commerce Address Collection

A collection of commerce addresses.

| Property Name    | Type                                | Description                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| count            | Integer                             | Count of addresses.                     | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| currentPageToken | String                              | Token to the current page of addresses. | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| currentPageUrl   | String                              | URL to the current page of addresses.   | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| items            | <a href="#">Commerce Address</a> [] | List of addresses.                      | Medium, 54.0             | 54.0              |
| nextPageToken    | String                              | Token to the next page of addresses.    | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |

| Property Name     | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| nextPageUrl       | String  | URL to the next page of addresses.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| pageSize          | Integer | Page size for addresses.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| previousPageToken | String  | Token to previous page of addresses.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| previousPageUrl   | String  | URL to the previous page of addresses.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| sortOrder         | String  | Sort order for Commerce addresses. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sort in ascending order of created date.</li><li>• <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sort in descending order of created date.</li><li>• <code>NameAsc</code>—Sort in ascending order of name.</li><li>• <code>NameDesc</code>—Sort in descending order of name.</li></ul> | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |

## Commerce Einstein Activity Export Job

Commerce Einstein activity export job.

| Property Name     | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| fileUrl           | String | URL to download the export file after the job completes.                                                                                                                                                                                         | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| fileUrlExpiration | String | Expiration date of the file download URL, which is 30 days after the job completes.                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| jobId             | String | ID of the job.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| statusCode        | String | Status code for the job. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>Completed</code>—Job completed.</li><li>• <code>NoData</code>—Export job completed with no data.</li><li>• <code>Pending</code>—Job is in progress.</li></ul> | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| url               | String | URL to the job resource.                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |

## Commerce Einstein Activity Purge Job

Commerce Einstein activity purge job.



| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| jobId         | String | ID of the job.                                                                                                                                                                                          | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| statusCode    | String | Status code for the job. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Completed—Job completed.</li> <li>NoData—Export job completed with no data.</li> <li>Pending—Job is in progress.</li> </ul> | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| url           | String | URL to the job resource.                                                                                                                                                                                | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |

## Commerce Einstein Configuration

Commerce Einstein configuration.

| Property Name           | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| activityTrackingEnabled | Boolean | Specifies whether activity tracking is enabled for the site ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                                                              | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| catalogExists           | Boolean | Specifies if the storefront catalog is deployed and finished uploading successfully ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                                      | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| deploymentEnabled       | Boolean | Specifies if the Deploy Commerce Einstein toggle is enabled on the Commerce Einstein tab in the Administration Workspace ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| host                    | String  | Host name for Commerce Einstein APIs.                                                                                                                                         | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| isDeployed              | Boolean | Specifies if Commerce Einstein is deployed successfully ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                                                                  | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| siteId                  | String  | Site ID for Commerce Einstein.                                                                                                                                                | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| tenant                  | String  | Tenant identifier for Commerce Einstein.                                                                                                                                      | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |

## Commerce Einstein Recommendation Results

Commerce Einstein recommendations.

| Property Name | Type                                       | Description                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| productPage   | <a href="#">Product Summary Collection</a> | Products being recommended. | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| uuid          | String | Recommendations identifier. This value is passed back to the viewReco activity. | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |

## Commerce Einstein Status

Commerce Einstein deployment status.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| statusCode    | String | Status code for the deployment. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>DataError</code></li> <li>• <code>InProgress</code></li> <li>• <code>InternalError</code></li> <li>• <code>NotDeployed</code></li> <li>• <code>Success</code></li> </ul> | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| url           | String | URL to the status resource.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |

## Commerce Extension

A Commerce extension.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| domain        | String | Service domain to which the extension belongs. By convention, this is the third portion of the extension point name (epn). For example, if the epn is <code>Commerce_Domain_Cart_Calculate</code> , the service domain is <code>Cart</code> ; and if the epn is <code>Commerce_Endpoint_Account_Address</code> , the service domain is <code>Account</code> . | Big, 58.0                | 58.0              |
| epn           | String | Extension point name (unique identifier for an extension). For valid values, see the <a href="#">RegisteredExternalService</a> object's <code>ExtensionPointName</code> field.                                                                                                                                                                                | Big, 58.0                | 58.0              |
| name          | String | Name of the extension. By convention, this is the fourth portion of the extension point name (epn). For example, if the epn is                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Big, 58.0                | 58.0              |

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|               |        | Commerce_Domain_Cart_Calculate, the name is Calculate.                                                                                                                                               |                          |                   |
| product       | String | Extension family name. By convention, this is the first portion of the extension point name (epn). For example, if the epn is Commerce_Domain_Cart_Calculate, the extension family name is Commerce. | Big, 58.0                | 58.0              |
| type          | String | Type of extension. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Domain</li> <li>Endpoint</li> </ul>                                                                                      | Big, 58.0                | 58.0              |

## Commerce Extension Collection

Collection of Commerce extensions.

| Property Name | Type                                 | Description                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| count         | Integer                              | Total number of extensions. | Big, 58.0                | 58.0              |
| items         | <a href="#">Commerce Extension[]</a> | Collection of extensions.   | Big, 58.0                | 58.0              |

## Commerce Extension Mapping

Mapping of a Commerce extension provider to a webstore.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| epn           | String | Extension point name (unique identifier for an extension). For valid values, see the ExtensionPointName field of <a href="#">RegisteredExternalService</a> . | Big, 58.0                | 58.0              |
| id            | String | Mapping ID.                                                                                                                                                  | Big, 58.0                | 58.0              |
| providerName  | String | Unique name of the extension provider.                                                                                                                       | Big, 58.0                | 58.0              |
| webstoreId    | String | ID of the webstore.                                                                                                                                          | Big, 58.0                | 58.0              |

## Commerce Extension Mappings Collection

Collection of Commerce extension mappings.

| Property Name | Type                                       | Description                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| count         | Integer                                    | Total number of extensions.       | Big, 58.0                | 58.0              |
| items         | <a href="#">Commerce Extension Mapping</a> | Collection of extension mappings. | Big, 58.0                | 58.0              |

## Commerce Extension Provider

A Commerce extension provider.

| Property Name     | Type                                                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| apexClass         | <a href="#">Commerce Extension Provider Apex Class</a> | Commerce extension provider Apex class. This class extends an Apex base class and provides a custom implementation for an extension point.                                     | Big, 58.0                | 58.0              |
| configUrl         | String                                                 | Reserved for future use.                                                                                                                                                       | Big, 59.0                | 59.0              |
| description       | String                                                 | Description of the extension provider.                                                                                                                                         | Big, 59.0                | 59.0              |
| effectiveMappings | <a href="#">Commerce Webstore Extension Mapping</a>    | Collection of mappings associated with the extension provider.                                                                                                                 | Big, 58.0                | 58.0              |
| epn               | String                                                 | Extension point name (unique identifier for an extension). For valid values, see the <a href="#">RegisteredExternalService</a> object's <code>ExtensionPointName</code> field. | Big, 58.0                | 58.0              |
| iconUri           | String                                                 | Reserved for future use.                                                                                                                                                       | Big, 59.0                | 59.0              |
| id                | String                                                 | ID of the extension provider.                                                                                                                                                  | Big, 59.0                | 59.0              |
| isApplication     | Boolean                                                | Indicates if the extension provider is contained within a managed package. ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                                                | Big, 59.0                | 59.0              |
| name              | String                                                 | Unique name of the extension provider.                                                                                                                                         | Big, 58.0                | 58.0              |
| type              | String                                                 | Type of extension (for example, <code>apexClass</code> ).                                                                                                                      | Big, 58.0                | 58.0              |

## Commerce Extension Provider Apex Class

Apex class for a Commerce extension provider.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| classId       | String | ID of an Apex class extending a base class for an extension point. | Big, 58.0                | 58.0              |

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| className     | String | Name of the Apex extension provider class, without the file extension. | Big, 58.0                | 58.0              |
| namespace     | String | Unique namespace of the company or party providing the extension.      | Big, 58.0                | 58.0              |
| version       | String | Apex class version.                                                    | Big, 58.0                | 58.0              |

## Commerce Extension Provider Collection

Collection of Commerce extension providers.

| Property Name | Type                                           | Description                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| count         | Integer                                        | Total number of extensions.  | Big, 58.0                | 58.0              |
| items         | <a href="#">Commerce Extension Provider</a> [] | List of extension providers. | Big, 58.0                | 58.0              |

## Commerce Product Search Results

Product search results.

| Property Name | Type                                                | Description                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| categories    | <a href="#">Search Category</a>                     | Categories from the search results.       | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| correlationId | String                                              | Reserved for future use.                  | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| facets        | <a href="#">Distinct Value Search Facet</a> []      | Facets from the search results.           | Medium, 55.0             | 55.0              |
| locale        | String                                              | Locale of the search results.             | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| productsPage  | <a href="#">Commerce Product Summary Collection</a> | Page of products from the search results. | Medium, 55.0             | 55.0              |

## Commerce Product Selling Model Information

Product selling model information.

| Property Name         | Type    | Description                                                                                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| isSubscriptionProduct | Boolean | Indicates whether it is a subscription product ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

## Commerce Product Summary

Summary representation of a product in product search results.

| Property Name                  | Type                                                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| defaultImage                   | <a href="#">Product Media</a>                              | Default image of the product.                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| fields                         | Map<String, <a href="#">Field Value</a> >                  | Map of fields belonging to the product.                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Medium, 55.0             | 55.0              |
| id                             | String                                                     | ID of the product.                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| isConfigurationAllowed         | Boolean                                                    | Specifies whether the product is configurable for dynamic bundles ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                                                                                                                     | Small, 65.0              | 65.0              |
| name                           | String                                                     | Name of the product.                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| prices                         | <a href="#">Pricing Result Line Item</a>                   | Prices of the product.                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Medium, 55.0             | 55.0              |
| productClass                   | String                                                     | Class of product. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>Bundle</code></li> <li>• <code>Set</code></li> <li>• <code>Simple</code></li> <li>• <code>Variation</code></li> <li>• <code>VariationParent</code></li> </ul> | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| productSellingModelInformation | <a href="#">Commerce Product Selling Model Information</a> | Product selling model information for the product.                                                                                                                                                                                         | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| productVariationInfo           | <a href="#">Product Variation Info</a>                     | Product variation attributes, metadata, and mappings of attribute combinations to variation product IDs. This field isn't available in stores with displayable fields enabled.                                                             | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| purchaseQuantityRule           | <a href="#">Purchase Quantity Rule</a>                     | If one exists, purchase quantity rule for the product.                                                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| urlName                        | String                                                     | SEO-friendly URL name for the product.                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| variationAttributeSet          | <a href="#">Product Attribute Set Summary</a>              | Variation attribute set that's associated with the product.                                                                                                                                                                                | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |

## Commerce Product Summary Collection

Collection of product summary representations in product search results.

| Property Name | Type                                        | Description                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| pageSize      | Integer                                     | Number of products per page in search result                    | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| products      | <a href="#">Commerce Product Summary</a> [] | Collection of product summaries.                                | Medium, 55.0             | 55.0              |
| total         | Long                                        | Total number of products in the search result across all pages. | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |

## Commerce Search Index

Index information.

| Property Name           | Type    | Description                                                                                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| completionDate          | String  | Completion date and time of the index.                                                                                           | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| createdDate             | String  | Creation date of the index.                                                                                                      | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| creationType            | String  | Creation type of the index. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Manual</li> <li>Scheduled</li> </ul>              | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| id                      | String  | ID of the index.                                                                                                                 | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| indexBuildType          | String  | Build type of the index. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Full</li> <li>Incremental</li> </ul>                 | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| indexStatus             | String  | Status of the index. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Completed</li> <li>Failed</li> <li>InProgress</li> </ul> | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| indexUsage              | String  | Usage of the index. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Live</li> <li>OutOfUse</li> </ul>                         | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| isIncrementable         | Boolean | Specifies whether the index allows incremental indexing ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                     | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| lastCatalogSnapshotTime | String  | Catalog snapshot time of the index.                                                                                              | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |

| Property Name | Type   | Description                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|----------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| message       | String | Detailed message for the index status. | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Commerce Search Index Collection](#)

## Commerce Search Index Collection

Collection of indexes.

| Property Name | Type                                    | Description                                                                                                                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| indexes       | <a href="#">Commerce Search Index[]</a> | List of up to two indexes. Returns the completed, live index and either the in-progress, out-of-use index or the most-recently-failed, out-of-use index. | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

## Commerce Search Index Log

Search index log information.

| Property Name           | Type    | Description                                                                                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| catalog<br>SnapshotTime | String  | Catalog snapshot time of the index build.                                                                                    | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| completionDate          | String  | Completion date of the index build.                                                                                          | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| createdById             | String  | ID of the user who initiated the index build.                                                                                | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| index<br>BuildStatus    | String  | Status of the index. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Completed</li><li>Failed</li><li>InProgress</li></ul> | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| indexBuildType          | String  | Build type of the index. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Full</li><li>Incremental</li></ul>                | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| indexId                 | String  | ID of the index build.                                                                                                       | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| message                 | String  | Detailed message for the index build status.                                                                                 | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| number<br>OfProducts    | Integer | Number of new or changed products in the index build.                                                                        | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |



## Commerce Search Index Log Collection

Collection of search index logs for a webstore.

| Property Name | Type                                      | Description                                                                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| indexLogs     | <a href="#">Commerce Search Index Log</a> | List of up to 100 index logs sorted by most recent catalog snapshot time of the index. | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |

## Commerce Subscription Action

Output representation of the most recent action performed on the subscription.

| Property Name     | Type                           | Description                                                                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| details           | <a href="#">Action Details</a> | Details of the action performed on the subscription.                                              | Small, 65.0              | 65.0              |
| effectiveDateTime | String                         | Date and time when the subscription action takes effect. For example 2025-09-29T11:41:45.040Z.    | Small, 65.0              | 65.0              |
| performedDateTime | String                         | Date and time when the subscription action was performed. For example 2025-08-29T11:41:45.040Z.   | Small, 65.0              | 65.0              |
| type              | String                         | Specifies the type of action performed on the subscription. For example, Amend, Cancel, or Renew. | Small, 65.0              | 65.0              |

## Commerce Subscription Action Details

Details of the subscription action.

| Property Name | Type                         | Description                                                                                                                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| changes       | <a href="#">Field Change</a> | Details the changes made during a subscription action, including the affected fields along with their previous and updated values. | Small, 65.0              | 65.0              |
| errors        | Error Response               | Reserved for future use.                                                                                                           | Small, 65.0              | 65.0              |
| status        | String                       | Status of the most recent subscription action. For example, Success or Failed.                                                     | Small, 65.0              | 65.0              |

## Field Changes

Details of field-level changes made during the most recent subscription action.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| field         | String | Name of the field. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>quantity</li> <li>price</li> <li>subscriptionTerm</li> </ul> | Small, 65.0              | 65.0              |
| previousValue | String | Previous value of the field. For example, 1, 1000, or Monthly.                                                                              | Small, 65.0              | 65.0              |
| newValue      | String | New value of the field. For example, 3, 900, or Yearly.                                                                                     | Small, 65.0              | 65.0              |

## Commerce Subscription Billing Summary

Representation for the Commerce subscription billing summary.

| Property Name        | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| billingMethod        | String  | Billing method associated with billing schedules.                                                                                               | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| billingPeriod Amount | String  | Billing period amount associated with billing schedules.                                                                                        | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| billingTerm          | Integer | Billing term associated with billing schedules. For example, use the value "1" for a one-year or one-month billing term.                        | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| billingTerm Unit     | String  | Billing term unit associated with billing schedules. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Year</li> <li>Month</li> </ul> | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| billingType          | String  | Billing type associated with billing schedules. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Advance</li> <li>Arrear</li> </ul>  | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| cancellationDate     | String  | Cancellation date associated with billing schedules.                                                                                            | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| currencyIso Code     | String  | Currency ISO Code associated with billing schedules.                                                                                            | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

| Property Name      | Type                                 | Description                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| nextBillingDate    | String                               | Next billing date associated with billing schedules.    | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| savedPaymentMethod | <a href="#">Saved Payment Method</a> | Saved payment method associated with billing schedules. | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

## Commerce Subscription Cancel Output

Representation for the Commerce subscription cancellation request.

### JSON example

```
{
  "orderId": "8015i000000obwHAAQ"
}
```

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| orderId       | String | Order ID created for the Commerce subscription cancellation request. | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

## Commerce Subscription Amend

Representation for the Commerce subscription amend request.

### JSON example

```
{
  "orderId": "8015i000000obwHAAQ"
}
```

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| orderId       | String | Order ID created for the Commerce subscription amend request. | Small, 65.0              | 65.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Commerce Subscription Amendment Initiation](#)

[Commerce Subscription Amend Input](#)

## Commerce Subscription Renew

Representation for the Commerce subscription renew request.

JSON example

```
{
  "orderId": "8015i000000obwHAAQ"
}
```

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| orderId       | String | Order ID created for the Commerce subscription renew request. | Small, 65.0              | 65.0              |

SEE ALSO:

- [Commerce Webstore Checkout, Place Order Action](#)
- [Commerce Subscription Renew Input](#)

# Commerce Subscription Collection

Representation for the Commerce subscriptions collection.

JSON example

```
{
  "count": 2,
  "currentPageToken": null,
  "currentPageUrl":
"/services/data/v6.0/commerce/webstores/02ix00000001/subscriptions?effectiveAccountId=001x000003741&pageSize=25&sortOrder=CreatedDateDesc",
  "nextPageToken": null,
  "nextPageUrl": null,
  "previousPageToken": null,
  "previousPageUrl": null,
  "sortOrder": "CreatedDateDesc",
  "subscriptions": [
    {
      "amendmentStatus": null,
      "billing": {
        "billingMethod": "OrderAmount",
        "billingPeriodAmount": "38.0",
        "billingTerm": 1,
        "billingTermUnit": "Month",
        "billingType": "Advance",
        "cancellationDate": null,
        "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
        "nextBillingDate": null,
        "savedPaymentMethod": null
      },
      "cancelStatus": null,
      "endDate": "2025-10-25T23:59:59.000+0000",
      "id": "02ix00000004HxeAAE",
      "lastAction": null,
      "processExceptions": [],
    }
  ]
}
```

```

    "product": {
      "canViewProduct": true,
      "error": null,
      "fields": {
        "Description": {
          "dataName": "Description",
          "dataType": "STANDARD",
          "label": "Description",
          "text": "A signature Alpine health and fitness beverage. This post-workout
beverage with Chai flavor is designed to help athletes maximize recovery and gains.
0.5L PET",
          "type": "TEXTAREA"
        },
        "StockKeepingUnit": {
          "dataName": "StockKeepingUnit",
          "dataType": "STANDARD",
          "label": "StockKeepingUnit",
          "text": "6010009",
          "type": "STRING"
        },
        "Name": {
          "dataName": "Name",
          "dataType": "STANDARD",
          "label": "Name",
          "text": "Netflix subscription",
          "type": "STRING"
        }
      },
      "id": "01txx00000006i2SAAQ",
      "image": {
        "alternateText": "",
        "contentVersionId": null,
        "id": "2pmxx0000000003AAA",
        "mediaType": "Image",
        "sortOrder": 0,
        "thumbnailUrl": null,
        "title":
"/northerntrailoutfitters.com/nto-alpine-nutrition/default/images/large/6Pack-Chai-Post-Large.jpg",
        "url":
"https://s3.amazonaws.com/northerntrailoutfitters.com/nto-alpine-nutrition/default/images/large/6Pack-Chai-Post-Large.jpg"
      },
      "name": "Netflix subscription",
      "purchaseQuantityRule": {
        "increment": "1.0",
        "maximum": "8",
        "minimum": "1.0"
      },
      "sku": "6010009",
      "success": true,
      "variationAttributes": []
    },
    "quantity": 2,

```

```

    "renewalStatus": null,
    "sellingModel": {
      "id": "0jPxx0000000002EAA",
      "name": "Term - Monthly",
      "pricingTerm": 1,
      "pricingTermUnit": "Months",
      "sellingModelType": "TermDefined"
    },
    "startDate": "2025-09-26T00:00:00.000+0000",
    "subscriptionTerm": 1
  },
  {
    "amendmentStatus": null,
    "billing": null,
    "cancelStatus": null,
    "endDate": "2026-01-24T23:59:59.000+0000",
    "id": "02ixx00000004HKwAAM",
    "lastAction": null,
    "processExceptions": [],
    "product": {
      "canViewProduct": true,
      "error": null,
      "fields": {
        "Description": {
          "dataName": "Description",
          "dataType": "STANDARD",
          "label": "Description",
          "text": "A signature Alpine health and fitness beverage. This post-workout
beverage with Chai flavor is designed to help athletes maximize recovery and gains.
0.5L PET",
          "type": "TEXTAREA"
        },
        "StockKeepingUnit": {
          "dataName": "StockKeepingUnit",
          "dataType": "STANDARD",
          "label": "StockKeepingUnit",
          "text": "6010009",
          "type": "STRING"
        },
        "Name": {
          "dataName": "Name",
          "dataType": "STANDARD",
          "label": "Name",
          "text": "Netflix subscription",
          "type": "STRING"
        }
      }
    },
    "id": "01txx00000006i2SAAQ",
    "image": {
      "alternateText": "",
      "contentVersionId": null,
      "id": "2pmxx0000000003AAA",
      "mediaType": "Image",
      "sortOrder": 0,

```

```
        "thumbnailUrl": null,
        "title":
"/northerntrailoutfitters.com/nto-alpine-nutrition/default/images/large/6Pack-Chai-Post-Large.jpg",

        "url":
"https://s3.amazonaws.com/northerntrailoutfitters.com/nto-alpine-nutrition/default/images/large/6Pack-Chai-Post-Large.jpg"

    },
    "name": "Netflix subscription",
    "purchaseQuantityRule": {
        "increment": "1.0",
        "maximum": "8",
        "minimum": "1.0"
    },
    "sku": "6010009",
    "success": true,
    "variationAttributes": []
},
"quantity": 2,
"renewalStatus": null,
"sellingModel": {
    "id": "0jPxx0000000002EAA",
    "name": "Term - Monthly",
    "pricingTerm": 1,
    "pricingTermUnit": "Months",
    "sellingModelType": "TermDefined"
},
"startDate": "2025-09-25T00:00:00.000+0000",
"subscriptionTerm": 4
}
]
}
```

| Property Name     | Type    | Description                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| count             | Integer | Total number of subscriptions returned only on the current page. | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| currentPageToken  | String  | Token for the current page of subscriptions.                     | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| currentPageUrl    | String  | URL to the current page of subscriptions.                        | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| nextPageToken     | String  | Token for the next page of subscriptions.                        | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| nextPageUrl       | String  | URL to the next page of subscriptions.                           | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| previousPageToken | String  | Token for the previous page of subscriptions.                    | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| previousPageUrl   | String  | URL to the previous page of subscriptions.                       | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

| Property Name | Type                                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| sortOrder     | String                                         | Sort order of the subscription results returned in the page. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CreatedDateAsc—Sort in ascending order of created date.</li> <li>CreatedDateDesc—Sort in descending order of created date.</li> </ul> | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| subscriptions | <a href="#">Commerce Subscription Detail[]</a> | Details of Commerce subscriptions.                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

## Commerce Subscription Detail

Representation for the Commerce subscription details.

| Property Name   | Type                                                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| amendmentStatus | String                                                | Amendment status of the subscription. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Failed—The operation status is failed.</li> <li>InProgress—The operation status is in progress.</li> <li>Success—The operation status is successful.</li> </ul> | Small, 65.0              | 65.0              |
| billing         | <a href="#">Commerce Subscription Billing Summary</a> | Billing info associated with the Commerce subscription.                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| cancelStatus    | String                                                | Cancel status of the subscription. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Failed—The operation status is failed.</li> <li>InProgress—The operation status is in progress.</li> <li>Success—The operation status is successful.</li> </ul>    | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| endDate         | String                                                | End date associated with the Commerce subscription.                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| id              | String                                                | ID of the Commerce subscription record.                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |



| Property Name     | Type                                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| lastAction        | <a href="#">Subscription Action</a>   | Details about the most recent action performed on the subscription.                                                                                                                                                                                         | Small, 65.0              | 65.0              |
| processExceptions | Process Exception Output[]            | Reserved for future use.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| product           | <a href="#">Buyer Product Summary</a> | Product associated with the Commerce subscription.                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| quantity          | Double                                | Quantity associated with the Commerce subscription.                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| renewalStatus     | String                                | Renewal status of the subscription. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Failed—The operation status is failed.</li><li>InProgress—The operation status is in progress.</li><li>Success—The operation status is successful.</li></ul> | Small, 65.0              | 65.0              |
| sellingModel      | <a href="#">Product Selling Model</a> | Selling model associated with the Commerce subscription.                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| startDate         | String                                | Start date associated with the Commerce subscription.                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| subscriptionTerm  | Integer                               | Subscription term associated with the Commerce subscription.                                                                                                                                                                                                | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

## Commerce User Profile

User profile details.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|----------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| firstName     | String | First name of the user.    | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| lastName      | String | Last name of the user.     | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| userName      | String | Email address of the user. | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Salesforce Connect REST API Developer Guide: Session Context](#)

## Commerce Webstore Extension Mapping

Webstore mapped to a Commerce extension.

| Property Name | Type   | Description  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|--------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| webstoreId    | String | Webstore ID. | Big, 58.0                | 58.0              |

## Community

Experience Cloud site.

| Property                           | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| allowChatter<br>AccessWithoutLogin | Boolean | Specifies if guest users can access public groups without logging in.                                                                                                                                                          | Small, 31.0              | 31.0              |
| allowMembers<br>ToFlag             | Boolean | Specifies whether members can flag content.                                                                                                                                                                                    | Small, 30.0              | 30.0              |
| builderBased<br>SnaEnabled         | Boolean | Specifies whether the Service Not Available page is an auto-generated Experience Builder-based page ( <b>true</b> ) or a static resource page that's set in <b>Workspaces &gt; Administration &gt; Pages</b> ( <b>false</b> ). | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| builderUrl                         | String  | Experience Builder URL for the site.                                                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| contentSpaceId                     | String  | ID of the managed content space associated with the enhanced site.                                                                                                                                                             | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| description                        | String  | Site's description.                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Small, 29.0              | 26.0              |
| guestMember<br>VisibilityEnabled   | Boolean | Specifies whether guest members can see other members ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ).                                                                                                                                 | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |
| id                                 | String  | 18-character ID of the site.                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 29.0              | 26.0              |
| imageOptimization<br>CDNEnabled    | Boolean | Specifies whether images are optimized for guest users on all devices for sites using Salesforce's CDN for Digital Experiences ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ).                                                        | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| invitations<br>Enabled             | Boolean | Specifies whether members can invite other members to the site ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ).                                                                                                                        | Small, 29.0              | 26.0              |
| knowledgeable<br>Enabled           | Boolean | Specifies whether knowledgeable people and endorsements are available for topics ( <b>true</b> ), or not ( <b>false</b> ).                                                                                                     | Small, 30.0              | 30.0              |
| loginUrl                           | String  | Login URL for the site.                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| memberVisibility<br>Enabled        | Boolean | Specifies whether members can see other members ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ).                                                                                                                                       | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |

| Property               | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| name                   | String  | Site name.                                                                                                                                              | Small, 29.0              | 26.0              |
| nicknameDisplayEnabled | Boolean | Specifies whether nicknames are displayed.                                                                                                              | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| privateMessagesEnabled | Boolean | Specifies whether members can send and receive private messages to and from other members ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ).                      | Small, 30.0              | 30.0              |
| reputationEnabled      | Boolean | Specifies whether reputation is calculated and displayed for members.                                                                                   | Small, 31.0              | 31.0              |
| sendWelcomeEmail       | Boolean | Specifies whether a welcome email is automatically generated and sent to any new member. <b>true</b> if email is sent, <b>false</b> otherwise.          | Small, 29.0              | 26.0              |
| siteAsContainerEnabled | Boolean | Specifies whether the site is an Experience Builder site ( <b>true</b> ) or a Salesforce Tabs + Visualforce site ( <b>false</b> ).                      | Small, 41.0              | 41.0              |
| siteUrl                | String  | URL for the site, which is the site domain name plus a URL prefix. For example, <i>MyDomainName.my.site.com/customers</i> .                             | Small, 30.0              | 30.0              |
| status                 | String  | Site's status. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Live</li> <li>• Inactive</li> <li>• UnderConstruction</li> </ul>                    | Small, 29.0              | 28.0              |
| templateName           | String  | Name of the Experience Builder template.                                                                                                                | Small, 46.0              | 46.0              |
| url                    | String  | Connect REST API URL to the site.                                                                                                                       | Small, 29.0              | 26.0              |
| urlPathPrefix          | String  | Site-specific URL prefix. For example, in the site URL <i>MyDomainName.my.site.com/customers</i> , <i>customers</i> is the <code>UrlPathPrefix</code> . | Small, 29.0              | 26.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Community Page](#)[Connect Directory](#)

## Community Create

Result of creating an Experience Cloud site.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| jobId         | String | ID of the <a href="#">BackgroundOperation</a> record for the create job. Query this ID to track the creation status of the site. | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| message       | String | Message saying that create is in progress.                                                                                       | Small, 46.0              | 46.0              |
| name          | String | Name of the site.                                                                                                                | Small, 46.0              | 46.0              |

## Community Page

Page of Experience Cloud sites.

| Property    | Type                         | Description                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| communities | <a href="#">Community</a> [] | List of sites available to the context user. | Small, 29.0              | 26.0              |
| total       | Integer                      | Total number of sites.                       | Small, 29.0              | 26.0              |

## Community Preview URL

Preview URL for an Experience Cloud site page.

| Property Name | Type   | Description  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|--------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| previewUrl    | String | Preview URL. | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |

## Community Publish

Result of publishing an Experience Cloud site.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| id            | String | ID of the site.                                                                                                                  | Small, 46.0              | 46.0              |
| jobId         | String | ID of the <a href="#">BackgroundOperation</a> record for the publish job. Query this ID to track the publish status of the site. | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| message       | String | Message describing the result of publishing the site.                                                                            | Small, 46.0              | 46.0              |
| name          | String | Name of the site.                                                                                                                | Small, 46.0              | 46.0              |
| url           | String | Connect REST API URL to the site.                                                                                                | Small, 46.0              | 46.0              |

## Community Summary

Summary of an Experience Cloud site.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| id            | String | 18-character ID of the site. | Small, 41.0              | 41.0              |
| name          | String | Localized name of the site.  | Small, 41.0              | 41.0              |

SEE ALSO:

- [Bookmark Summary](#)
- [Chatter Activity Summary](#)
- [Comment Summary](#)
- [Company Verify Summary](#)
- [Downvote Summary](#)
- [Feed Entity Read Summary](#)
- [Feed Read Summary](#)
- [Feed Post Summary](#)
- [Feed Entity Read Summary](#)
- [Like Summary](#)
- [Mute Summary](#)
- [Topic Endorsement Summary](#)
- [Upvote Summary](#)

## Community Template

Experience Builder template.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| publisher     | String | Name of the publisher of the site's template. | Small, 46.0              | 46.0              |
| templateName  | String | Name of the site's template.                  | Small, 46.0              | 46.0              |

SEE ALSO:

- [Community Template Collection](#)

## Community Template Collection

A list of Experience Builder templates.

| Property Name | Type                                 | Description                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| templates     | <a href="#">Community Template[]</a> | List of Experience Builder templates. | Small, 46.0              | 46.0              |
| total         | Integer                              | Total count of templates.             | Small, 46.0              | 46.0              |

## Company Verify Summary

Company verify summary.

| Property Name | Type                              | Description                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| activityDate  | String                            | Date of the user activity. Format is ISO 8601.                  | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| activityType  | String                            | Type of user activity. Value is <code>DownVote</code> .         | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| activityUrl   | String                            | URL to the user activity.                                       | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| community     | <a href="#">Community Summary</a> | Experience Cloud site in which the user performed the activity. | Medium, 42.0             | 42.0              |
| feedEntityId  | String                            | ID of the feed entity.                                          | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[User Activity Collection](#)

## Composite Product

Representation of the composite product create or upsert request.

### JSON example

Here's an example if the request is successful:

```
{
  "productId": "generatedProductId123",
  "success": true,
  "error": []
}
```

Here's an example if the request has errors:

```
{
  "productId": null,
  "success": false,
  "errors": [
    {
      "errorCode": "Invalid_Input",
      "message": "Failed to create/update the product"
    },
  ],
}
```

```
{
  {
    "errorCode": "Invalid_Input",
    "message": "Failed to create/update the price"
  }
}
```

| Property Name | Type                             | Description                                                                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| errors        | <a href="#">Error Response[]</a> | The list of errors that were returned, including the error code and error message.                          | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| productId     | String                           | The Salesforce ID of the product record created after the request was successful.                           | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| success       | Boolean                          | Indicates whether the product was successfully created ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |

## Composite Product Variation

Composite product variation create request response.

| Property Name | Type                                    | Description                                                                                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| errors        | <a href="#">Error Response Output[]</a> | List of any errors that were returned, including the error code and error message.                                      | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| productIds    | String[]                                | IDs of the created product variations.                                                                                  | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| success       | Boolean                                 | Indicates whether the product variations were successfully created ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |

## Composite Promotion

Output representation of the composite promotion information.

### JSON example

```
{
  "name": "Buy Tennis racquet, and tennis shoes get 20% off and buy minimum of 2 tennis balls get 10% off",
  "description": "Buy Tennis racquet, and tennis shoes get 20% off and buy minimum of 2 tennis balls get 10% off",
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "areQualItemsExclFromDiscounts": true,
  "discountOrder": "MostExpensive",
  "discountRestriction": "None",
  "active": false,
```

```

"MaximumUsageCount": 1,
"PriorityNumber": null,
"IsTiered": false,
"Objective": "Upsell tennis products",
"IsAutomatic": false,
"startDateTime": "2022-05-09T20:00:00.000+0000",
"endDateTime": "2022-05-17T19:00:00.000+0000",
"displayName": {
  "default": "Buy Tennis racquet, and tennis shoes get 20% off and buy minimum of 2
tennis balls get 10% off",
  "translations": [
    {
      "fr": "Achetez un p1, p2 ou p3, obtenez un 2e produit à 20 % de réduction"
    },
    {
      "de": "Kaufen Sie ein p1, p2 oder p3 und erhalten Sie 20 % Rabatt auf ein zweites
Produkt"
    }
  ]
},
"termsAndConditions": {
  "default": "Buy Tennis racquet, and shoes get 20% off and buy tennis balls get 10%
off",
  "translations": [
    {
      "fr": "Achetez un p1, p2 ou p3, obtenez un 2e produit à 20 % de réduction,
jusqu'à épuisement des stocks"
    },
    {
      "de": "Kaufen Sie ein p1, p2 oder p3 und erhalten Sie 20% Rabatt auf ein zweites
Produkt, solange der Vorrat reicht"
    }
  ]
},
"qualifiers": [
  {
    "qualifierType": "Quantity",
    "qualifierValue": "3",
    "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
    "qualifierReference": [
      {
        "name": "Tennis racquet",
        "id": "ODDD12323432423",
        "itemReferenceType": "Product",
        "operatorType": "EQUALS_TO"
      },
      {
        "name": "Tennis shoes",
        "id": "ODDD123234323422",
        "itemReferenceType": "Product",
        "operatorType": "EQUALS_TO"
      }
    ]
  }
],

```



```

    {
      "qualifierType": "Amount",
      "qualifierValue": "100",
      "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
      "qualifierReference": [
        {
          "name": "Tennis Balls",
          "id": "ODDD12323432423",
          "itemReferenceType": "Product",
          "operatorType": "EQUALS_TO"
        }
      ]
    }
  ],
  "targets": [
    {
      "adjustmentType": "PercentageDiscount",
      "adjustmentValue": "20",
      "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
      "isMinItemCountRequired": false,
      "restrictionQuantity": null,
      "ruleCriteriaType": "ANY_REQUIRED",
      "targetReferences": [
        {
          "id": "ODDD12323432423",
          "itemReferenceType": "Product",
          "name": "Tennis racquet",
          "operatorType": "EQUAL_TO"
        }
      ]
    },
    {
      "adjustmentType": "PercentageDiscount",
      "adjustmentValue": "10",
      "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
      "isMinItemCountRequired": false,
      "restrictionQuantity": null,
      "ruleCriteriaType": "ANY_REQUIRED",
      "targetReferences": [
        {
          "id": "ODDD12323432423",
          "itemReferenceType": "Product",
          "name": "Tennis Balls",
          "operatorType": "EQUAL_TO"
        }
      ]
    }
  ],
  "segments": [
    {
      "webstoreId": "0ZExx0000000085GAA",
      "webstoreName": "ABC Store"
    }
  ]
}

```

```

    ]
  }

```

| Property Name                   | Type                                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| active                          | Boolean                                    | Indicates whether the promotion is active ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| applyToAllProducts              | Boolean                                    | Indicates whether qualifying items are excluded from discounts for the promotion ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                                                                                                                                    | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| coupons                         | <a href="#">Composite Promotion Coupon</a> | List of coupons associated with the promotion.                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| currencyIsoCode                 | String                                     | Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the promotion.                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| description                     | String                                     | Description of the promotion.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| discountOrder                   | String                                     | Discount order for the promotion. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>LeastExpensive</code></li> <li>• <code>MostExpensive</code></li> </ul>                                                                                             | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| discountRestriction             | String                                     | Discount restriction for the promotion. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>LeastExpensive</code></li> <li>• <code>None</code></li> </ul>                                                                                                | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| displayName                     | <a href="#">Promotion Translation</a>      | Promotion display name and translated values.                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| endTime                         | String                                     | The date time the promotion ends.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| exclusivityType                 | String                                     | Type of exclusivity to be considered when applying the promotion. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>Class</code>—Class exclusion.</li> <li>• <code>Global</code>—Global exclusion.</li> <li>• <code>No</code>—No exclusion.</li> </ul> | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| generationId                    | String                                     | ID of the generated promotion. This field is used to display the feedback component and collect promotion feedback when Smart Promotion is enabled.                                                                                                                      | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| isApproachingDiscountApplicable | Boolean                                    | Indicates whether the promotion is an approaching discount ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). If true, the promotion shows an approaching discount alert.                                                                                              | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |

| Property Name     | Type                                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| maximumUsageCount | Integer                               | Number of times the promotion can apply to a cart.                                                                                                                                      | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| name              | String                                | Name of the promotion.                                                                                                                                                                  | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| objective         | String                                | Objective of the promotion.                                                                                                                                                             | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| priorityNumber    | Integer                               | Priority number for the promotion.                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| qualifierCriteria | String                                | Qualifier criteria for the promotion. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All—All the criteria are met.</li> <li>Any—Any of the criteria can be met.</li> </ul> | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| qualifiers        | <a href="#">Promotion Qualifier[]</a> | List of promotion qualifiers.                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| segments          | <a href="#">Promotion Segment[]</a>   | List of promotion segments associated with the web store or buyer group.                                                                                                                | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| startDateTime     | String                                | The date time the promotion starts.                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| targetCriteria    | String                                | Promotion criteria type. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All—All the criteria are met.</li> <li>Any—Any of the criteria can be met.</li> </ul>              | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| targets           | <a href="#">Promotion Target[]</a>    | List of promotion targets.                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| termsAndCondition | <a href="#">Promotion Translation</a> | Promotion terms and conditions and translated values.                                                                                                                                   | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| tiered            | Boolean                               | Indicates whether promotion is tiered (true) or not (false).                                                                                                                            | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Connect REST API Developer Guide: Commerce Webstore Composite Promotions](#)

## Composite Promotion Coupon

Output representation of a promotion coupon.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| couponCode    | String | Coupon code.                                    | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| couponId      | String | ID of the coupon.                               | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| description   | String | Localized display name of the promotion coupon. | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

| Property Name            | Type    | Description                                                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| endDateTime              | String  | The date time the promotion coupon ends.                                                              | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| isActive                 | Boolean | Indicates whether the promotion coupon is active ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| redemptionLimitAllBuyers | Integer | Promotion coupon redemption limit for all buyers.                                                     | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| redemptionLimitPerBuyer  | Integer | Promotion coupon redemption limit per buyer.                                                          | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| startDateTime            | String  | The date time the promotion coupon starts.                                                            | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

## Composite Promotion Qualifier

Output representation of the promotion qualifier.

| Property Name                | Type                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| approachingDiscountThreshold | String                            | The cart amount that a customer has to reach before seeing an approaching discount message. For example, if a promotion qualifier minimum is set at \$150 and this field is set at \$50, then a customer receives a banner notification that they're approaching the discount when they have at least \$50 in their cart. | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| currencyIsoCode              | String                            | Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the promotion qualifier.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| qualifierReferences          | <a href="#">Item Reference</a> [] | List of products and categories that qualifies for the promotion.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| qualifierType                | String                            | Type of the promotion qualifier. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>Amount</code>—Minimum spend amount.</li> <li><code>Quantity</code>—Minimum quantity.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                        | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| qualifierValue               | Double                            | Value for the promotion qualifier. For example, if qualifier type is <code>Quality</code> , the value can be "3".                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |

## Composite Promotion Result

Output representation of composite promotion create request.

**JSON example**

```
{
  "promotionId": "0c8RO0000000veWYAQ",
  "success": true,
  "errors": []
}
```

| Property Name | Type     | Description                                                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| errors        | String[] | Any error messages that were returned by the API.                                                     | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| promotionId   | String   | ID of the promotion record created after the API request is successful.                               | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| success       | Boolean  | Indicates whether the API request was successful ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |

**SEE ALSO:**

[Connect REST API Developer Guide: Commerce Webstore Composite Promotions](#)

[Connect REST API Developer Guide: Composite Promotion Input](#)

## Composite Promotion Segment

Output representation of the promotion segment.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| id            | String | ID of the promotion segment.                                                                                                    | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| name          | String | Name of the promotion segment.                                                                                                  | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| segmentType   | String | Type of the promotion segment. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>BuyerGroup</li><li>Webstore</li></ul> | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |

## Composite Promotion Target

Output representation of the processed promotion target.

| Property Name          | Type                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| adjustmentType         | String                            | Adjustment type for the promotion target.<br>Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>FixedAmountOffLineItemTotal</code>—Fixed amount off line item total.</li> <li><code>FixedAmountOffTransaction</code>—Fixed amount off transaction.</li> <li><code>FixedAmountOffUnitPrice</code>—Fixed amount off unit price.</li> <li><code>FixedPrice</code>—Fixed price.</li> <li><code>PercentageDiscount</code>—Percentage discount.</li> <li><code>TotalFixedPrice</code>—Total fixed price.</li> </ul> | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| adjustmentValue        | String                            | Discount value.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| currencyIsoCode        | String                            | Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the promotion target.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| isMinItemCountRequired | Boolean                           | Indicates whether discount apply only when a cart reaches the quantity limit ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| restrictionQuantity    | String                            | The maximum number of items that can receive the discount.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| targetReferenceType    | String                            | Reference type of the promotion target.<br>Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>Shipping</code></li> <li><code>Transaction</code></li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| targetReferences       | <a href="#">Item Reference</a> [] | Collection of products or categories associated with the promotion target.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |

## Composite Promotion Translation

Output representation of the promotion translation.

| Property Name | Type               | Description                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| translations  | Map<String,String> | Map of language code to the translated value. | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| value         | String             | Value to be translated.                       | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |

## Confirm Held FO Capacity Output

Response to a request to confirm held fulfillment order capacity at one or more locations. Can correspond to one action call.

| Property Name                  | Type                                                       | Description                                                                                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| confirmHeldFOCapacityResponses | <a href="#">Confirm Held FO Capacity Response Output[]</a> | List of responses to the requests to confirm held fulfillment order capacity at one or more locations. | Big, 55.0                | 55.0              |
| errors                         | <a href="#">Error Response Output[]</a>                    | Any errors that were returned.                                                                         | Big, 55.0                | 55.0              |
| success                        | Boolean                                                    | Indicates whether the transaction was successful.                                                      | Big, 55.0                | 55.0              |

## Confirm Held FO Capacity Response Output

Response to a request to confirm held fulfillment order capacity at one or more locations.

| Property Name     | Type                                       | Description                                                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| capacityResponses | <a href="#">Capacity Response Output[]</a> | List of responses to the requests to confirm held fulfillment order capacity at individual locations. | Big, 55.0                | 55.0              |

## Connect Directory

Connect directory.

| Property     | Type   | Description                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------|--------|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| communities  | String | URL to the Experience Cloud sites resource. | Small, 29.0              | 26.0              |
| organization | String | URL to the org resource.                    | Small, 29.0              | 25.0              |

## Connectors Call Coaching Status

Current status of Einstein Conversation Insights for a partner.

| Property Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| enabled       | Boolean | Specifies whether the Einstein Conversation Insights preference is enabled and connector for partner is enabled ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

| Property Name | Type                                                  | Description                                                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| users         | <a href="#">Connectors Call Coaching User Info</a> [] | List of user information for every active Einstein Conversation Insights user. | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

## Connectors Call Coaching User Info

User information for Einstein Conversation Insights partners.

| Property Name | Type   | Description | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| userEmail     | String | User email. | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| userId        | String | User ID.    | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Connectors Call Coaching Status](#)

## Connectors Voice Call List Result

List results of posting a voice call.

| Property Name | Type                                            | Description                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| calls         | <a href="#">Connectors Voice Call Result</a> [] | List of voice call results. | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

## Connectors Voice Call Result

Result of posting a voice call.

| Property Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| errorMsg      | String  | Error message.                                                                                               | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| externalId    | String  | External ID of the voice call.                                                                               | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| isSuccess     | Boolean | Specifies whether posting the voice call was successful ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| uploadUrl     | String  | URL for uploading the call recording.                                                                        | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |



| Property Name | Type   | Description           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-----------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| voiceCallId   | String | ID of the voice call. | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Connectors Voice Call List Result](#)

## Contact Information

Contact information for a Commerce store guest checkout.

| Property Name | Type   | Description               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|---------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| email         | String | Email address of contact. | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| firstName     | String | First name of contact.    | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| lastName      | String | Last name of contact.     | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| phoneNumber   | String | Phone number of contact.  | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |

## Content

A file attached to a feed item.

| Property Name        | Type                                     | Description                                                                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| checksum             | String                                   | MD5 checksum for the file.                                                                                    | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| contentHubRepository | <a href="#">Files Connect Repository</a> | External data source associated with this file, or <code>null</code> if it doesn't point to an external file. | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| contentUrl           | String                                   | URL of the content for links and Google docs.                                                                 | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| description          | String                                   | Description of the attachment.                                                                                | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| downloadUrl          | String                                   | URL to the content.                                                                                           | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| externalDocumentUrl  | String                                   | External URL this file points to, or <code>null</code> if it doesn't point to an external file.               | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| fileExtension        | String                                   | Extension of the file.                                                                                        | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| fileSize             | String                                   | Size of the file in bytes. If size can't be determined, returns <code>unknown</code> .                        | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| fileType             | String                                   | Type of file, such as PDF.                                                                                    | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |

| Property Name            | Type                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| hasPdfPreview            | Boolean                           | <code>true</code> if the file has a PDF preview available, <code>false</code> otherwise.                                                                                                                                                                                   | Medium, 36.0             | 36.0              |
| id                       | String                            | 18-character ID of the content.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| imageDetails             | <a href="#">Image File Detail</a> | Image details, or <code>null</code> if the file isn't an image.                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Big, 40.0                | 40.0              |
| isInMyFileSync           | Boolean                           | <code>true</code> if the file is synced with Salesforce Files Sync.<br> <b>Note:</b> Salesforce Files Sync was retired on May 25, 2018.                                                   | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| mimeType                 | String                            | MIME type of the file.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| renditionUrl             | String                            | URL to the rendition resource for the file. For shared files, renditions process asynchronously after upload. For private files, renditions process when the first file preview is requested, and aren't available immediately after the file is uploaded.                 | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| renditionUrl<br>240By180 | String                            | URL to the 240 x 180 pixel rendition resource for the file. For shared files, renditions process asynchronously after upload. For private files, renditions process when the first file preview is requested, and aren't available immediately after the file is uploaded. | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| renditionUrl<br>720By480 | String                            | URL to the 720 x 480 pixel rendition resource for the file. For shared files, renditions process asynchronously after upload. For private files, renditions process when the first file preview is requested, and aren't available immediately after the file is uploaded. | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| repositoryFile<br>Id     | String                            | ID of the file in the external repository, or <code>null</code> if the file isn't external.                                                                                                                                                                                | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| repositoryFile<br>Url    | String                            | URL to the Connect REST API resource giving access to the external repository file properties, or <code>null</code> if this file doesn't point to an external file.                                                                                                        | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| sharingOption            | String                            | Sharing option of the file. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Allowed</b>—Resharing of the file is allowed.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                               | Medium, 36.0             | 36.0              |

| Property Name                | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|                              |        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Restricted</b>—Resharing of the file is restricted.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                          |                   |
| textPreview                  | String | Text preview of the file if available; null otherwise.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Big, 36.0                | 36.0              |
| thumb120By90RenditionStatus  | String | <p>Specifies the rendering status of the 120 x 90 preview image of the file. One of these values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Processing</b>—Image is being rendered.</li> <li>• <b>Failed</b>—Rendering process failed.</li> <li>• <b>Success</b>—Rendering process was successful.</li> <li>• <b>Na</b>—Rendering is not available for this image.</li> </ul>  | Medium, 36.0             | 36.0              |
| thumb240By180RenditionStatus | String | <p>Specifies the rendering status of the 240 x 180 preview image of the file. One of these values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Processing</b>—Image is being rendered.</li> <li>• <b>Failed</b>—Rendering process failed.</li> <li>• <b>Success</b>—Rendering process was successful.</li> <li>• <b>Na</b>—Rendering is not available for this image.</li> </ul> | Medium, 36.0             | 36.0              |
| thumb720By480RenditionStatus | String | <p>Specifies the rendering status of the 720 x 480 preview image of the file. One of these values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Processing</b>—Image is being rendered.</li> <li>• <b>Failed</b>—Rendering process failed.</li> <li>• <b>Success</b>—Rendering process was successful.</li> <li>• <b>Na</b>—Rendering is not available for this image.</li> </ul> | Medium, 36.0             | 36.0              |
| title                        | String | Title of the file.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |

| Property Name | Type   | Description             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| versionId     | String | Version ID of the file. | Medium, 36.0             | 36.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Files Capability](#)

## Content Capability

If a comment has this capability, it has a file attachment.

For files attached to a feed post (instead of a comment) in version 36.0 and later, use [Files Capability](#).

If content is deleted from a feed element after it's posted or if the access to the content is changed to private, the Content Capability exists, however most of its properties are null.

| Property Name        | Type                                     | Description                                                                                                                                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| checksum             | String                                   | MD5 checksum for the file.                                                                                                                          | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| contentHubRepository | <a href="#">Files Connect Repository</a> | The external data source associated with this file, or <code>null</code> if it doesn't point to an external file.                                   | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| contentUrl           | String                                   | URL of the content for links and Google docs.                                                                                                       | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| description          | String                                   | Description of the attachment.                                                                                                                      | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| downloadUrl          | String                                   | URL to the content.                                                                                                                                 | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| externalDocumentUrl  | String                                   | The external URL this file points to, or <code>null</code> if it does not point to an external file.                                                | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| fileExtension        | String                                   | Extension of the file.                                                                                                                              | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| fileSize             | String                                   | Size of the file in bytes. If size cannot be determined, returns <code>Unknown</code> .                                                             | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| fileType             | String                                   | Type of file.                                                                                                                                       | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| hasPdfPreview        | Boolean                                  | <code>true</code> if the file has a PDF preview available, <code>false</code> otherwise.                                                            | Medium, 32.0             | 32.0              |
| id                   | String                                   | 18-character ID of the content.                                                                                                                     | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| isInMyFileSync       | Boolean                                  | <code>true</code> if the file is synced with Salesforce Files Sync; <code>false</code> otherwise.                                                   | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
|                      |                                          |  <b>Note:</b> Salesforce Files Sync was retired on May 25, 2018. |                          |                   |
| mimeType             | String                                   | MIME type of the file.                                                                                                                              | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |

| Property Name                    | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| renditionUrl                     | String | URL to the rendition resource for the file. Renditions are processed asynchronously and may not be available immediately after the file has been uploaded.                                                     | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| renditionUrl<br>240By180         | String | URL to the 240x180 size rendition resource for the file. Renditions are processed asynchronously and may not be available immediately after the file has been uploaded.                                        | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| renditionUrl<br>720By480         | String | URL to the 720x480 size rendition resource for the file. Renditions are processed asynchronously and may not be available immediately after the file has been uploaded.                                        | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| repository<br>FileId             | String | ID of the file in the external repository, or <b>null</b> if the file isn't external.                                                                                                                          | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| repository<br>FileUrl            | String | The URL of the Connect REST API resource giving access to the external repository file properties, or <b>null</b> if this file doesn't point to an external file.                                              | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| sharingOption                    | String | Sharing option of the file. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Allowed</b>—Resharing of the file is allowed.</li> <li>• <b>Restricted</b>—Resharing of the file is restricted.</li> </ul> | Medium, 35.0             | 35.0              |
| textPreview                      | String | Text preview of the file if available, <b>null</b> otherwise. The maximum number of characters is 200.                                                                                                         | Big, 32.0                | 32.0              |
| thumb120By90<br>RenditionStatus  | String | The status of the rendering of the 120x90 pixel sized preview image of the file. Should be either Processing, Failed, Success, or Na if unavailable.                                                           | Medium, 32.0             | 32.0              |
| thumb240By180<br>RenditionStatus | String | The status of the rendering of the 240x180 pixel sized preview image of the file. Should be either Processing, Failed, Success, or Na if unavailable.                                                          | Medium, 32.0             | 32.0              |
| thumb720By480<br>RenditionStatus | String | The status of the rendering of the 720x480 pixel sized preview image of the file. Should be either Processing, Failed, Success, or Na if unavailable.                                                          | Medium, 32.0             | 32.0              |

| Property Name | Type   | Description             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| title         | String | Title of the file.      | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| versionId     | String | Version ID of the file. | Medium, 32.0             | 32.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

[Comment Capabilities](#)

## Content Taxonomy Path

Path to a term in a content taxonomy.

| Property Name    | Type                                             | Description                                                                                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| label            | String                                           | Text representation of the path from the root, joined with a delimiter, such as <code>Fruit&gt;Citrus&gt;Orange</code> . | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| taxonomyFragment | <a href="#">Content Taxonomy Path Fragment</a>   | Path fragment representing the taxonomy.                                                                                 | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| termFragments    | <a href="#">Content Taxonomy Path Fragment[]</a> | Path fragments representing the terms from root term to the term, inclusive.                                             | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Content Taxonomy Term](#)

## Content Taxonomy Path Fragment

Fragment of a path in a content taxonomy, representing information about a term or the taxonomy.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| id            | String | ID of the term or the taxonomy.    | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| label         | String | Label of the term or the taxonomy. | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Content Taxonomy Path](#)

## Content Taxonomy Term

Content taxonomy term.

| Property Name    | Type                                          | Description                                                                                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| childTerms       | <a href="#">Content Taxonomy Term[]</a>       | Child terms of the term.                                                                                       | Big, 63.0                | 63.0              |
| createdBy        | <a href="#">Content Taxonomy User Summary</a> | User that created the term.                                                                                    | Medium, 63.0             | 63.0              |
| createdDate      | String                                        | Date the term was created.                                                                                     | Medium, 63.0             | 63.0              |
| description      | String                                        | Description of the term.                                                                                       | Medium, 63.0             | 63.0              |
| id               | String                                        | ID of the term.                                                                                                | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| isLeafTerm       | Boolean                                       | Specifies whether the term has no child terms ( <code>true</code> ) or has child terms ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| label            | String                                        | Label of the term.                                                                                             | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| lastModifiedBy   | <a href="#">Content Taxonomy User Summary</a> | User that last modified the term.                                                                              | Medium, 63.0             | 63.0              |
| lastModifiedDate | String                                        | Date the term was last modified.                                                                               | Medium, 63.0             | 63.0              |
| parentTerms      | <a href="#">Content Taxonomy Term[]</a>       | Parent term(s) of the term.                                                                                    | Big, 63.0                | 63.0              |
| pathsFromRoot    | <a href="#">Content Taxonomy Path[]</a>       | Path(s) from a root term to the term.                                                                          | Big, 63.0                | 63.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Content Taxonomy, Term](#)

[Content Taxonomy, Create a Term](#)

[Content Taxonomy Term Collection](#)

## Content Taxonomy Term Collection

Collection of content taxonomy terms.

| Property Name  | Type   | Description                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| currentPageUrl | String | URL for the current page of taxonomy terms. | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| nextPageUrl    | String | URL for the next page of taxonomy terms.    | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

| Property Name | Type                                    | Description                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| terms         | <a href="#">Content Taxonomy Term[]</a> | List of taxonomy terms in the page. | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Content Taxonomy, Search Terms](#)

[Content Taxonomy, Get Terms](#)

## Content Taxonomy User Summary

Information about a user related to a content taxonomy or its terms.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| id            | String | ID of the user.                             | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| name          | String | Name of the user.                           | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| url           | String | Connect REST API resource URL for the user. | Medium, 63.0             | 63.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Content Taxonomy Term](#)

## Conversation Application Definition Detail

Information about conversation application definition.

| Property Name          | Type                     | Description                                                                                                                                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| botInfo                | <a href="#">Bot Info</a> | Basic information of the bot associated with this conversation application.                                                                                | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| errorMessage           | String                   | Error message for the failed get operation.                                                                                                                | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| integrationApplication | String                   | Conversation application integration types.<br>Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>Api</code></li><li>• <code>Slack</code></li></ul> | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| integrationName        | String                   | Name of the conversation application.                                                                                                                      | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| isSuccess              | Boolean                  | Success indicator of the get operation.                                                                                                                    | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| runtimeUrl             | String                   | Base URL of the bot runtime API.                                                                                                                           | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |



## Conversation Bulk Upload

Conversation bulk upload result.

| Property Name          | Type   | Description                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| conversationIdentifier | String | Identifier for the conversation.            | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| errorDetail            | String | If the upload failed, the reason it failed. | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| status                 | String | Status of the upload attempt.               | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| uploadId               | String | Upload ID for the conversation.             | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Conversation Bulk Uploads](#)

## Conversation Bulk Upload Status

Status of the bulk upload of a conversation.

| Property Name        | Type     | Description                                                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| conversationId       | String   | ID of the conversation.                                             | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| errorDetail          | String   | Error detail for the conversation.                                  | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| failedEntryCount     | Integer  | Number of failed entries for the conversation.                      | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| failedEntryIds       | String[] | List of failed conversation entry IDs for the conversation.         | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| lastUpdatedTimestamp | Long     | Timestamp for the last update of the conversation, in milliseconds. | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| status               | String   | Status for the conversation upload request.                         | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| successEntryCount    | Integer  | Number of successful entries for the conversation.                  | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| uploadId             | String   | Upload ID for the conversation.                                     | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Conversation Bulk Upload Statuses](#)

## Conversation Bulk Upload Statuses

Collection of statuses for the bulk upload of conversations.

| Property Name                  | Type                                              | Description                                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| conversationBulkUploadStatuses | <a href="#">Conversation Bulk Upload Status[]</a> | List of statuses for the bulk upload of conversations. | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |

## Conversation Bulk Uploads

List of conversation bulk upload results.

| Property Name                  | Type                                       | Description                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| conversationBulkUploadsResults | <a href="#">Conversation Bulk Upload[]</a> | List of conversation bulk upload results. | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |

## Conversation Detail

Conversation detail.

| Property        | Type                               | Description                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| conversationId  | String                             | 18-character ID of the conversation                              | Medium, 29.0             | 23.0              |
| conversationUrl | String                             | URL to the conversation detail page                              | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| members         | <a href="#">User Summary[]</a>     | Collection of users participating in this conversation           | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| messages        | <a href="#">Message Collection</a> | Messages in this conversation                                    | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| read            | Boolean                            | Does the context user have unread messages in this conversation? | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |

## Conversation Entries

List of entries in the conversation.

| Property Name       | Type                                 | Description                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| conversationEntries | <a href="#">Conversation Entry[]</a> | List of conversation entries. | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |

## Conversation Entries Update

List of conversation entry update results.

| Property Name                    | Type                                        | Description                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| conversationEntriesUpdateResults | <a href="#">Conversation Entry Update[]</a> | List of conversation entry update results. | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |

## Conversation Entry

Entry in the conversation.

| Property Name           | Type                                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| clientDuration          | Long                                     | Client duration for the conversation entry, in milliseconds.                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| clientTimestamp         | Long                                     | Client timestamp for the conversation entry, in milliseconds.                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| identifier              | String                                   | Identifier for the conversation entry.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| messageText             | String                                   | Message text for the conversation entry. This text is returned only for message entry types containing static content messages of text type.                                                                                                                                   | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| relatedRecords          | String[]                                 | List of IDs of records related to the conversation entry. Supported related records include the messaging session ( <code>MessagingSession.Id</code> ), voice call ( <code>VoiceCall.Id</code> ), and conversation entry ( <code>ConversationEntry.MessageIdentifier</code> ). | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| sender                  | <a href="#">Conversation Participant</a> | Sender for the conversation entry.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| serverReceivedTimestamp | Long                                     | Server received timestamp for the conversation entry, in milliseconds.                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Conversation Entries](#)

## Conversation Entry Update

Conversation entry update result.

| Property Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| failureReason | String  | If the update failed, the reason it failed.                                                                        | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| identifier    | String  | Identifier for the updated conversation entry.                                                                     | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| success       | Boolean | Specifies whether the status of the update attempt is success ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Conversation Entries Update](#)

## Conversation Participant

Participant in the conversation.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| appType       | String | App type for the participant. | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| role          | String | Role for the participant.     | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| subject       | String | Subject for the participant.  | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Conversation Entry](#)

## Conversation Summary

Conversation summary.

| Property      | Type                           | Description                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| id            | String                         | 18-character ID of the conversation                              | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| latestMessage | <a href="#">Message</a>        | The most recent message in this conversation                     | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| members       | <a href="#">User Summary[]</a> | Collection of users participating in the conversation            | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| read          | Boolean                        | Does the context user have unread messages in this conversation? | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |

| Property         | Type   | Description                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|--------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>url</code> | String | URL to the conversation detail page | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Conversation Summary Collection](#)

## Conversation Summary Collection

Conversation summary collection.

| Property                      | Type                                   | Description                                                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>conversations</code>    | <a href="#">Conversation Summary[]</a> | Collection of zero or more conversations.                                         | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| <code>currentPageToken</code> | String                                 | Token identifying the current page.                                               | Medium, 37.0             | 37.0              |
| <code>currentPageUrl</code>   | String                                 | URL to the current page of conversations.                                         | Medium, 29.0             | 23.0              |
| <code>nextPageToken</code>    | String                                 | Token identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page. | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |
| <code>nextPageUrl</code>      | String                                 | URL to the next page of messages, that is, older conversations.                   | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |

## Conversation Unread Count

Conversation unread count.

| Property                 | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>hasMore</code>     | Boolean | <code>true</code> if the actual number of unread conversations is greater than 50, <code>false</code> otherwise                                                           | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| <code>unreadCount</code> | Integer | Number of unread conversations, that is, conversations that have unread messages. Is an exact value up to the maximum of 50, and is capped at 50 if the value is greater. | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |

## Country

Output representation of a country.

**JSON example**

```
[
  {
    "isoCode": "US",
    "label": "United States"
  },
  {
    "isoCode": "CA",
    "label": "Canada"
  }
]
```

| Property Name | Type   | Description              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|--------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| isoCode       | String | Iso code of the country. | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| label         | String | Name of the country.     | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |

## Coupon

A coupon for a promotion.

| Property Name   | Type    | Description                                                                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| couponCode      | String  | Coupon code for the coupon.                                                                    | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| couponErrorCode | String  | Error code if the coupon is invalid.                                                           | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| id              | String  | ID of the coupon.                                                                              | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| isValidCoupon   | Boolean | Indicates whether the coupon is valid ( <code>true</code> ) or invalid ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |

## Coupon Code Redemption Collection

Collection of coupon code redemption results.

| Property Name                   | Type                                                               | Description                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| couponCode<br>RedemptionResults | <a href="#">Coupon Code</a><br><a href="#">Redemption Result[]</a> | List of coupon code redemption results. | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |

## Coupon Code Redemption Result

Coupon code redemption result.

| Property Name        | Type    | Description                                                                                                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| availableRedemptions | Integer | Number of coupon code redemptions available.                                                                                             | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| couponCode           | String  | Coupon code.                                                                                                                             | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| errorMsg             | String  | Error message when coupon code redemption isn't successful.                                                                              | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| isSuccess            | Boolean | Specifies whether increasing or decreasing the coupon code redemption is successful ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| redemptionLimit      | Integer | Number of coupon code redemptions allowed.                                                                                               | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |

## Create Credit Memo Output

ID of a created Credit Memo.

| Property Name | Type                                    | Description                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| creditMemoId  | String                                  | ID of the created Credit Memo.                    | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| errors        | <a href="#">Error Response Output[]</a> | Any errors that were returned.                    | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| success       | Boolean                                 | Indicates whether the transaction was successful. | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |

## Create Invoice From Change Orders Output

List of IDs of invoices created for change orders.

| Property Name | Type                                    | Description                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| errors        | <a href="#">Error Response Output[]</a> | Any errors that were returned.                    | Big, 56.0                | 56.0              |
| invoiceId     | String                                  | ID of the created invoice.                        | Big, 56.0                | 56.0              |
| success       | Boolean                                 | Indicates whether the transaction was successful. | Big, 56.0                | 56.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Order Summaries, Create Multiple Invoices from Change Orders](#)

[Create Multiple Invoices From Change Orders Output](#)

## Create Multiple Invoices From Change Orders Output

List of lists of invoices created from change orders for fees.

| Property Name | Type                                                       | Description                                                                                                                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| errors        | <a href="#">Error Response Output[]</a>                    | Any errors that were returned.                                                                                                                              | Big, 56.0                | 56.0              |
| invoices      | <a href="#">Create Invoice From Change Orders Output[]</a> | List of IDs of invoices created from change orders for fees. Include these invoice IDs when calling Ensure Refunds for the return that the fees applied to. | Big, 56.0                | 56.0              |
| success       | Boolean                                                    | Indicates whether the transaction was successful.                                                                                                           | Big, 56.0                | 56.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Order Summaries](#), [Create Multiple Invoices from Change Orders](#)

## Create Order Payment Summary Output

ID of the created Order Payment Summary.

| Property Name         | Type                                    | Description                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| errors                | <a href="#">Error Response Output[]</a> | Any errors that were returned.                    | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| orderPaymentSummaryId | String                                  | ID of the Order Payment Summary.                  | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| success               | Boolean                                 | Indicates whether the transaction was successful. | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |

## Create Social Named Credential Result

Result of a creating a named credential for a social external channel.

| Property Name                   | Type   | Description                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| authUrl                         | String | Authentication URL.                                         | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| externalCredentialDeveloperName | String | Developer name of the external credential that was created. | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| namedCredentialDeveloperName    | String | Developer name of the named credential that was created.    | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |



| Property Name | Type                                   | Description                                                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| status        | <a href="#">Social Status Response</a> | Status response specifying whether the <a href="#">Webstore Meta Config</a> was successfully created. | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |

## Create Webstore Meta Config Result

Result of creating a webstore Meta configuration.

| Property Name      | Type                                   | Description                                                                                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| status             | <a href="#">Social Status Response</a> | Specifies whether the Webstore Meta Config entity was successfully created ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| webStoreMetaConfig | <a href="#">Webstore Meta Config</a>   | Details of a webstore Meta configuration.                                                                                       | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |

## Credential

Credential.

| Property Name                 | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| authenticationProtocol        | String | Authentication protocol of the external credential. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>AwsSv4</code></li> <li>• <code>Basic</code></li> <li>• <code>Custom</code></li> <li>• <code>Jwt</code></li> <li>• <code>OAuth</code></li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| authenticationProtocolVariant | String | Authentication protocol variant of the external credential. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>AwsSv4_STS</code>—AWS Signature Version 4 with Security Token Service.</li> <li>• <del><code>ClientCredentialsClientSecret</code></del>—<code>OAuth</code> 2.0 Client Credentials client secret. Client secrets are sent in the callout's request body.</li> <li>• <del><code>ClientCredentialsClientSecretBasic</code></del>—<code>OAuth</code> 2.0 Client Credentials client secret. Client secrets are sent in the callout's</li> </ul> | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |

| Property Name                     | Type                                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|                                   |                                                | <p>authorization header, as with Basic authentication.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>ClientCredentialsJwtAssertion</code>—OAuth 2.0 Client Credentials JSON Web Token assertion.</li> <li><code>JwtBearer</code>—OAuth 2.0 JSON Web Token bearer flow.</li> <li><code>NoAuthentication</code>—No authentication.</li> <li><code>RolesAnywhere</code>—AWS Signature Version 4 with Identity and Access Management (IAM) Roles Anywhere.</li> </ul> |                          |                   |
| <code>authenticationStatus</code> | String                                         | <p>Status of the credential authentication. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>Configured</code>—Credential has all required credentials for at least one principal.</li> <li><code>NotConfigured</code>—Credential isn't configured.</li> <li><code>Unknown</code>—Credential status can't be determined because the authentication protocol is custom.</li> </ul>                                                                        | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| <code>credentials</code>          | Map<String, <a href="#">Credential Value</a> > | Map of protocol-specific credentials.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| <code>externalCredential</code>   | String                                         | Fully qualified developer name of the external credential.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| <code>principalName</code>        | String                                         | Name of the external credential named principal.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| <code>principalType</code>        | String                                         | <p>Type of credential principal. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>AwsStsPrincipal</code></li> <li><code>NamedPrincipal</code></li> <li><code>PerUserPrincipal</code></li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |

## Credential Custom Header

Credential custom header.

| Property Name  | Type    | Description                                                                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| headerName     | String  | Header name.                                                                           | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| headerValue    | String  | Header value that can contain formulas.                                                | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| id             | String  | ID of the customer header parameter.                                                   | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| sequenceNumber | Integer | Sequence number of the header. The sequence number determines the order of the header. | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[External Credential](#)

[Named Credential](#)

## Credential Value

Credential value.

| Property Name | Type    | Description                                                                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| encrypted     | Boolean | Specifies whether the credential value is encrypted ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| revision      | Integer | Revision number of a short-lived credential.                                                             | Big, 58.0                | 58.0              |
| value         | String  | Value of the credential.                                                                                 | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Credential](#)

## Custom Domain

Definition of a custom domain.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| domainId      | String | ID of the custom domain.                                                      | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| domainName    | String | Domain name of the custom domain. For example, <code>www.example.com</code> . | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Custom Domain Collection](#)

## Custom Domain CNAME for Domain Verification

The canonical name (CNAME) record that's used to verify ownership of a custom domain.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| alias         | String | Alias hostname to use in the name element of the CNAME record for this custom domain. | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| value         | String | String to use in the value element of the CNAME record for this custom domain.        | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Custom Domain Expected CNAME](#)

## Custom Domain CNAME for the Salesforce CDN

The canonical name (CNAME) that's required for custom domains that use the Salesforce CDN.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| alias         | String | Alias hostname to use in the name element of the additional CNAME record for this custom domain that uses the Salesforce CDN. | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| value         | String | String to use in the value element of the additional CNAME record for this custom domain that uses the Salesforce CDN.        | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Custom Domain Expected CDN CNAME](#)

## Custom Domain Collection

List of custom domains for the org. A custom domain is a domain that you own, such as `https://www.example.com`, that serves content from your Experience Cloud sites or Salesforce Sites.

| Property Name | Type                             | Description                                                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| domains       | <a href="#">Custom Domain</a> [] | List of custom domains.<br><br>If no custom domains exist in the org, an empty list is returned. | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Custom Domains](#)

## Custom Domain Custom URL Collection

List of custom URLs for a custom domain. A custom URL consists of a domain, a custom path prefix, and a unique site path. For a domain to serve content from a site, at least one custom URL is required.

| Property Name | Type                                 | Description                                                                                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| customUrls    | <a href="#">Custom URL Detail</a> [] | List of custom URLs for a specific domain.<br><br>If no custom domains exist for the domain, an empty list is returned. | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Custom URLs for a Domain](#)

[Custom URLs for a Site or Store](#)

## Custom Domain Detail

Detailed description of a custom domain.

| Property Name   | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| associationType | String | Type of org that contains the Experience Cloud site or Salesforce Site content that the custom domain serves. Custom domains exist only in production orgs. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Production</b>—The custom domain serves content from a site on the same org.</li><li>• <b>Sandbox</b>—The custom domain serves content from a site on a sandbox.</li></ul> | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| cnameTarget     | String | Canonical name (CNAME) of the external host or server for the custom domain. If                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |

| Property Name       | Type                                                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|                     |                                                       | configurationOption is ExternalHttps, this field points to the CNAME of the external provider.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                          |                   |
| configurationOption | String                                                | <p>Custom domain configuration option.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CdnPartner—A Salesforce content delivery network (CDN) partner serves the domain.</li> <li>• ExternalHttps—A non-Salesforce service or host serves your custom domain. This option includes third-party CDNs and proxy solutions.</li> <li>• NoHttps—The custom domain uses a temporary non-HTTPS configuration for initial setup.</li> <li>• SitesRuntime—The custom domain is served on Salesforce servers with your HTTPS certificate.</li> </ul>                                                                                                     | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| customUrls          | <a href="#">Custom Domain Custom URL Collection[]</a> | <p>List of custom URLs for this domain.</p> <p>If no custom URLs exist for the domain, an empty list is returned.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| domainName          | String                                                | Domain name. For example, <code>www.example.com</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| domainStatus        | String                                                | <p>Custom domain status. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AwaitingActivation—The domain provisioning process is complete. To use the updated domain, activate the domain.</li> <li>• AwaitingCustomURL—The custom domain requires a custom URL to start provisioning. Only applies to custom domains with the SitesRuntime configurationOption.</li> <li>• Completed—The custom domain is active and in use.</li> <li>• DomainNameValidated—domainName ownership has been validated by Salesforce.</li> <li>• DomainNameValidationFailed—Salesforce couldn't validate the domainName. Update the CNAME in</li> </ul> | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

| Property Name                   | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|                                 |         | <p>DNS and attempt to validate the domain again.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>DomainNameValidationPending</code>—<code>domainName</code> validation hasn't started.</li> <li>• <code>Provisioning</code>—Salesforce is provisioning the custom domain. In other words, Salesforce is getting the domain ready for activation.—</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                         |                          |                   |
| <code>hstsPreloadEnabled</code> | Boolean | <p>Indicates whether Salesforce includes the <code>Strict-Transport-Security</code> HTTP header with the <code>preload</code> directive for the custom domain (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).</p> <p>Only registrable domains are eligible for HTTP Strict Transport Security (HSTS) preloading. Also, to finish configuring HSTS preloading, add your custom domain to the third-party HSTS preload list. For more information, see <a href="#">Enable HSTS Preloading on a Custom Domain</a> in Salesforce Help.</p> | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| <code>lastModifiedDate</code>   | String  | Date when the custom domain was last modified.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| <code>sandboxId</code>          | String  | <p>If <code>associationType</code> is <code>Sandbox</code>, org ID of the sandbox.</p> <p>If <code>associationType</code> is <code>Production</code>, this field is always null.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Domain Detail](#)[Custom Domain Collection](#)

## Custom Domain ID

ID of the custom domain.

| Property Name | Type   | Description              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|--------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| domainId      | String | ID of the custom domain. | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Custom Domain ID](#)

## Custom List Audience Criteria

The criteria for the custom list type of recommendation audience.

| Property Name | Type                                      | Description                                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| memberCount   | Integer                                   | Total number of members in the custom recommendation audience. | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| members       | <a href="#">User Reference Collection</a> | Members of the custom recommendation audience.                 | Big, 36.0                | 36.0              |
| type          | String                                    | CustomList                                                     | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Custom Recommendation Audience](#)

## Custom Recommendation Audience

A custom recommendation audience.

| Property Name | Type                                                                                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| criteria      | <a href="#">Custom List Audience Criteria</a><br>or<br><a href="#">New User Audience Criteria</a> | The criteria for the custom recommendation audience type.                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| id            | String                                                                                            | 18-character ID of the custom recommendation audience.                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |
| memberCount   | Integer                                                                                           |  <b>Important:</b> This property is available only in version 35.0. In version 36.0 and later, this property is available in <a href="#">Custom List Audience Criteria</a> . | Small, 35.0              | 35.0 only         |



| Property Name | Type                                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|               |                                           | Number of members in the custom recommendation audience.                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                          |                   |
| members       | <a href="#">User Reference Collection</a> |  <b>Important:</b> This property is available only in version 35.0. In version 36.0 and later, this property is available in <a href="#">Custom List Audience Criteria</a> . | Big, 35.0                | 35.0 only         |
|               |                                           | Members of the custom recommendation audience.                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                          |                   |
| modifiedBy    | <a href="#">User Detail</a>               | User who last modified the custom recommendation audience.                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| modifiedDate  | String                                    | ISO 8601 format date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z.                                                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| name          | String                                    | Name of the custom recommendation audience.                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |
| url           | String                                    | URL to the custom recommendation audience.                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Custom Recommendation Audience Collection](#)

## Custom Recommendation Audience Collection

A collection of custom recommendation audiences.

| Property Name           | Type                                             | Description                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| audienceCount           | Integer                                          | The total number of custom recommendation audiences. | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |
| currentPageUrl          | String                                           | URL to the current page.                             | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |
| nextPageUrl             | String                                           | URL to the next page.                                | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |
| previousPageUrl         | String                                           | URL to the previous page.                            | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |
| recommendationAudiences | <a href="#">Custom Recommendation Audience[]</a> | A collection of custom recommendation audiences.     | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |

## Custom Recommendation Definition

A custom recommendation definition.

| Property Name | Type                  | Description                                                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| actionUrl     | String                | The URL for acting on this custom recommendation.                              | Small, 33.0              | 33.0              |
| actionUrlName | String                | The text label for the action URL in the user interface.                       | Small, 34.0              | 34.0              |
| explanation   | String                | Explanation of the custom recommendation definition.                           | Medium, 33.0             | 33.0              |
| id            | String                | 18-character ID of the custom recommendation definition.                       | Small, 33.0              | 33.0              |
| name          | String                | Name of the custom recommendation definition. The name is displayed in Setup.  | Medium, 33.0             | 33.0              |
| photo         | <a href="#">Photo</a> | Photo of the custom recommendation definition.                                 | Medium, 33.0             | 33.0              |
| title         | String                | Title of the custom recommendation definition.                                 | Small, 33.0              | 33.0              |
| url           | String                | URL to the Connect REST API resource for the custom recommendation definition. | Small, 33.0              | 33.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Custom Recommendation Definition Collection](#)

[Scheduled Custom Recommendation](#)

## Custom Recommendation Definition Collection

Represents a list of custom recommendation definitions.

| Property Name             | Type                                               | Description                                                                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| recommendationDefinitions | <a href="#">Custom Recommendation Definition[]</a> | A list of custom recommendation definitions.                                       | Small, 33.0              | 33.0              |
| url                       | String                                             | URL to the Connect REST API resource for the recommendation definition collection. | Small, 33.0              | 33.0              |

## Custom URL Detail

Detailed description of a custom URL.

| Property Name               | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>customUrlId</code>    | String  | ID of the custom URL.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| <code>domainId</code>       | String  | ID of the custom domain.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| <code>domainName</code>     | String  | Domain Name                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| <code>lastModified</code>   | String  | Date when the custom URL was last modified.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| <code>path</code>           | String  | <p>The path on the domain, starting with a slash (/).</p> <p>A slash (/) with no subsequent characters represents the root path, such as <code>https://www.example.com</code>.</p> <p>You can use the same path for more than one domain, but you can use each path only once within the same domain.</p>                                                                                                         | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| <code>primarySiteUrl</code> | Boolean | <p>Indicates whether this custom URL is the preferred URL for authenticated pages and email (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).</p> <p>This property applies only when the <code>siteType</code> is <code>Community</code> or <code>SalesforceSite</code>.</p> <p>Each site can have only one primary custom URL. For more information, see <a href="#">Add a Custom URL</a> in Salesforce Help.</p> | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| <code>siteId</code>         | String  | ID of the site that this custom URL serves.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| <code>siteName</code>       | String  | Name of the site that this custom URL serves.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| <code>siteType</code>       | String  | <p>Type of site that this custom URL serves.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>Community</code>—An <a href="#">Experience Cloud Site</a>.</li> <li>• <code>SalesforceSite</code>—A Salesforce Site.</li> <li>• <code>LegacySite</code>—A legacy site type, such as legacy Site.com sites.</li> </ul>                                                                                             | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| status        | String | <p>Custom URL status. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>AwaitingPublish</b>—The custom URL is ready to be published from within Site.com Studio. This status applies only to custom URLs with a <code>siteType</code> of <code>LegacySite</code> when no sites of other types exist on the same domain.</li> <li>• <b>AwaitingUnpublish</b>—The custom URL was removed but is still published. To finish deleting the custom URL, click Unpublish in Site.com Studio. This status applies only to custom URLs with a <code>siteType</code> of <code>LegacySite</code>.</li> <li>• <b>InDevelopment</b>—The custom URL is ready to be published. This status applies only to custom URLs with a <code>siteType</code> of <code>LegacySite</code> when no sites of other types exist on the same domain.</li> <li>• <b>Offline</b>—The custom URL is associated with an inactive site.</li> <li>• <b>Preview</b>—The custom URL is active for an Experience Cloud site with a status of Preview.</li> <li>• <b>PublishFailed</b>—There was an unexpected issue with the background publishing operation for a site associated with the custom URL. This status is assigned to the custom URL after the background publishing operation is attempted every hour for two weeks without success.</li> <li>• <b>Published</b>—The custom URL is active and is associated with a site that is live.</li> <li>• <b>Publishing</b>—Salesforce is publishing the custom URL in the background. If this custom URL was previously published, the custom URL remains available throughout the publishing process.</li> </ul> | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Custom Domain Custom URL Collection](#)

## Dashboard Component Snapshot

Represents both dashboard component snapshots and alerts you receive when a dashboard component value crosses a threshold.

| Property Name                  | Type                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| componentId                    | String                       | 18-character ID of the dashboard component.                                                                                                                                                                             | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| componentName                  | String                       | The dashboard component name.                                                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| dashboardBodyText              | String                       | Display this text next to the actor in the feed element. Use this text in place of the default body text.                                                                                                               | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| dashboardId                    | String                       | 18-character ID of the dashboard.                                                                                                                                                                                       | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| dashboardName                  | String                       | The name of the dashboard.                                                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| fullSizeImageUrl               | String                       | The source URL to retrieve the full-size image of a snapshot. Access this URL with OAuth credentials.                                                                                                                   | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| lastRefreshDate                | String                       | ISO 8601 date specifying when this dashboard component was last refreshed.                                                                                                                                              | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| lastRefreshDate<br>DisplayText | String                       | Display text for the last refresh date, for example, "Last Refreshed on October 31, 2013."                                                                                                                              | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| runningUser                    | <a href="#">User Summary</a> | The running user of the dashboard at the time the snapshot was posted. This value may be <code>null</code> . Each dashboard has a running user, whose security settings determine which data to display in a dashboard. | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| thumbnailUrl                   | String                       | The source URL to retrieve the thumbnail image of a snapshot. Access this URL with OAuth credentials.                                                                                                                   | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Dashboard Component Snapshot Capability](#)

## Dashboard Component Snapshot Capability

If a feed element has this capability, it has a dashboard component snapshot. A snapshot is a static image of a dashboard component at a specific point in time.

| Property Name              | Type                                         | Description                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| dashboardComponentSnapshot | <a href="#">Dashboard Component Snapshot</a> | The dashboard component snapshot. | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

## Data Category

Data category.

| Property Name   | Type                             | Description                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| categoryName    | String                           | Developer name of the data category. | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| childCategories | <a href="#">Data Category</a> [] | List of subcategories.               | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| label           | String                           | Label of the data category.          | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Data Category Group](#)

## Data Category Group

Data category group.

| Property Name     | Type                          | Description                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| categoryGroupName | String                        | Developer name of the data category group. | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| description       | String                        | Description of the data category group.    | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| label             | String                        | Label of the data category group.          | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| rootCategory      | <a href="#">Data Category</a> | Root category of the data category group.  | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Data Category Group Collection](#)

## Data Category Group Collection

Data category group collection.

| Property Name      | Type                                   | Description                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| dataCategoryGroups | <a href="#">Data Category Group</a> [] | List of data category groups. | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

## Data Category Metadata

Data category metadata for the object.

| Property Name | Type                                                       | Description                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| groupName     | String                                                     | Group name of the data category.             | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| label         | String                                                     | Label of the data category.                  | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| values        | Map<String, <a href="#">Data Category Value Metadata</a> > | Map of values for the current data category. | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Object Metadata](#)

[Connect REST API Architecture](#)

## Data Category Value Metadata

Data category values for the object's data category.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| label         | String | Label of the data category group. | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| valueName     | String | Name of the data category group.  | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Data Category Metadata](#)

## Data Integration Credit

Contract credit information.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| endDate       | String | End date of a contract in ISO 8601 format. | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |

| Property Name    | Type   | Description                                                                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| orgCreditsTotal  | Long   | Total credits granted to an org for use during a contract period.                          | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| orgCreditsUsed   | Long   | Of the total credits granted to an org, credits used during a contract period.             | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| sourceObjectName | String | External object name.                                                                      | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| startDate        | String | Start date of a contract in ISO 8601.                                                      | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| userCreditsTotal | Long   | The maximum number of records that a user can import.                                      | Small, 43.0              | 43.0              |
| userCreditsUsed  | Long   | The number of credits for importing records that a user has used during a contract period. | Small, 43.0              | 43.0              |

## Data Integration Credit Objects

External object names of active packages.

| Property Name     | Type     | Description                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|----------|-------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| sourceObjectNames | String[] | List of external object names of the active packages. | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |

## Date Estimation

Date estimation for product delivery.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                          | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|--------------------------------------|-------------------|
| max           | String | Maximum estimated date for delivery. | 63.0              |
| min           | String | Minimum estimated date for delivery. | 63.0              |
| type          | String | Estimation type.                     | 63.0              |

## Delete Intent

Delete intent for a social post.



| Property Name        | Type                                   | Description                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| managedSocialAccount | <a href="#">Managed Social Account</a> | Managed social account that deletes the social post. | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Delete Intents](#)

## Delete Intents

List of delete intents for a social post.

| Property Name | Type                            | Description                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| deletes       | <a href="#">Delete Intent[]</a> | List of delete intents for the social post. | Medium, 45.0             | 45.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Social Post Intents](#)

## Delete Social Post Intent

Delete intent of a social post.

| Property Name   | Type   | Description                                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| socialAccountId | String | ID of the social account that deletes the social post. | Small, 46.0              | 46.0              |
| socialPostId    | String | ID of the social post to delete.                       | Small, 46.0              | 46.0              |

## Delivery Estimate

Delivery estimation information for products.

| Property Name                   | Type                                    | Description                                                              | Available Version |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| error                           | <a href="#">OneOfErrorOrResponse</a>    | Any error that was returned, including the error code and error message. | 63.0              |
| location                        | String                                  | Location external reference.                                             | 63.0              |
| productDeliveryEstimates        | <a href="#">ListOfProductOrResponse</a> | List of product delivery estimations.                                    | 63.0              |
| shippingMethodExternalReference | String                                  | Shipping carrier method external reference.                              | 63.0              |

## Delivery Estimation Error

Delivery estimation error.

| Property Name | Type   | Description            | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|------------------------|-------------------|
| code          | String | Error code.            | 63.0              |
| message       | String | Error message, if any. | 63.0              |

## Delivery Group

Delivery group for a Commerce store checkout.

| Property Name                    | Type                                 | Description                                                                                                                                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| available<br>Delivery<br>Methods | <a href="#">Delivery Method[]</a>    | List of available delivery methods.<br><br>When Shipping is disabled for your web store, the delivery methods list is empty.                       | Medium, 55.0             | 55.0              |
| cartId                           | String                               | ID of the cart.                                                                                                                                    | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| cartItems                        | <a href="#">Cart Item Collection</a> | List of cart items.                                                                                                                                | Medium, 59.0             | 59.0              |
| delivery<br>Address              | <a href="#">Checkout Address</a>     | Delivery address for the checkout.                                                                                                                 | Big, 55.0                | 55.0              |
| desired<br>DeliveryDate          | String                               | Date when the customer wants the items delivered.                                                                                                  | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| errors                           | <a href="#">Checkout Error[]</a>     | List of any errors.                                                                                                                                | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| giftMessage                      | String                               | Personalized gift message for the delivery group.                                                                                                  | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| giftToName                       | String                               | The name of the recipient for a gift delivery group.                                                                                               | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| id                               | String                               | ID for the delivery group.                                                                                                                         | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| isAllDigital<br>CartItems        | Boolean                              | Indicates whether the delivery group contains only digital products.                                                                               | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| isAllDigitalCartItems            | Boolean                              | Indicates whether the delivery group contains digital goods ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                                   | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| isDefault                        | Boolean                              | Indicates whether the delivery group is the default ( <code>True</code> ) or not ( <code>False</code> ). The default value is <code>False</code> . | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| isGift                           | Boolean                              | Indicates if the delivery group is a gift ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                                                     | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |

| Property Name                  | Type                            | Description                                                                                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| name                           | String                          | Name of the delivery group.                                                                                                           | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| selected<br>Delivery<br>Method | <a href="#">Delivery Method</a> | Selected delivery method.<br><br>When Shipping is disabled for your web store, the delivery methods aren't generated during checkout. | Medium, 55.0             | 55.0              |
| shipping<br>Instructions       | String                          | Special shipping and handling instructions.                                                                                           | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| totalCart<br>ItemCount         | Integer                         | Number of cart items, including their quantities, of the type <code>Product</code> in the delivery group.                             | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| totalProduct<br>Amount         | String                          | The sum of all the cart items' <code>TotalPrice</code> for cart items of the type <code>Product</code> in the delivery group.         | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |

## Delivery Group Collection

Collection of delivery groups for a Commerce store checkout.

| Property Name | Type                             | Description                                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| count         | Integer                          | Number of delivery group items returned.            | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| items         | <a href="#">Delivery Group[]</a> | List of delivery groups available for the checkout. | Medium, 55.0             | 55.0              |

## Delivery Method

Delivery method for a Commerce store checkout.

| Property Name       | Type   | Description                                                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| adjustedShippingFee | String | Shipping fee, including <code>totalAdjustmentAmount</code> , for the delivery. | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| carrier             | String | Carrier for the delivery.                                                      | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| classOf<br>Service  | String | Class of service for the delivery.                                             | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| currency<br>IsoCode | String | Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the delivery.              | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |

| Property Name                         | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| earliest<br>Estimated<br>DeliveryTime | String  | Earliest estimated delivery date and time for the delivery in ISO 8601 format. Determined by the time at checkout, plus <code>processTime</code> , plus <code>transitTimeMin</code> .        | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| id                                    | String  | ID of the delivery method.                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| latest<br>Estimated<br>DeliveryTime   | String  | Latest estimated delivery date and time for the delivery in ISO 8601 format. Determined by the time at checkout, plus <code>processTime</code> , plus <code>transitTimeMax</code> .          | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| name                                  | String  | Name of the delivery method.                                                                                                                                                                 | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| processTime                           | Integer | Merchant-specified process time for the delivery. Process time includes the time between when an order is placed and when the shipment is given to the shipping carrier.                     | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| processTime<br>Unit                   | String  | Unit of time used to define <code>processTime</code> . Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hours</li> <li>• Days</li> <li>• Weeks</li> </ul>                                | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| shippingFee                           | String  | Shipping fee for the delivery.                                                                                                                                                               | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| totalAdjustmentAmount                 | String  | The adjustment amount of a promotion applicable to the delivery method.                                                                                                                      | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| transit<br>TimeMax                    | Integer | Maximum estimate of transit time for the delivery. Transit time includes the time between when a shipping carrier receives a shipment and when the shipment arrives at the delivery address. | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| transit<br>TimeMin                    | Integer | Minimum estimate of transit time for the delivery. Transit time includes the time between when a shipping carrier receives a shipment and when the shipment arrives at the delivery address. | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| transit<br>TimeUnit                   | String  | Unit of time used to define <code>transitTimeMax</code> and <code>transitTimeMin</code> . Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hours</li> <li>• Days</li> </ul>              | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |

| Property Name | Type | Description                                                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|               |      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>Weeks</code></li> </ul> |                          |                   |

## Digest Job

Represents a successfully enqueued API digest job request.

| Property Name       | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>period</code> | String | <p>Time period that's included in a Chatter email digest. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>DailyDigest</code>—The email includes up to the 50 latest posts from the previous day.</li> <li>• <code>WeeklyDigest</code>—The email includes up to the 50 latest posts from the previous week.</li> </ul> | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |

## Direct Message Capability

If a feed element has this capability, it's a direct message.

| Property Name                | Type                                                          | Description                                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>memberChanges</code>   | <a href="#">Direct Message Membership Activity Collection</a> | Member activities of the direct message, with the most recent activity first. | Big, 40.0                | 40.0              |
| <code>members</code>         | <a href="#">Direct Message Member Collection</a>              | Members included in the direct message.                                       | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |
| <code>originalMembers</code> | <a href="#">Direct Message Member Collection</a>              | Original members of the direct message.                                       | Big, 40.0                | 40.0              |
| <code>subject</code>         | String                                                        | Subject of the direct message.                                                | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

## Direct Message Member Collection

A collection of direct message members.

| Property Name    | Type                            | Description                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| currentPageToken | String                          | Page token to access the current page of direct message members. | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |
| currentPageUrl   | String                          | URL to the current page of direct message members.               | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |
| nextPageToken    | String                          | Page token to access the next page of direct message members.    | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |
| nextPageUrl      | String                          | URL to the next page of direct message members.                  | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |
| users            | <a href="#">User Summary</a> [] | Collection of direct message members.                            | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Direct Message Capability](#)

[Direct Message Membership Activity](#)

## Direct Message Membership Activity

Direct message membership activity.

| Property Name  | Type                                             | Description                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| activityDate   | String                                           | Direct message member activity date. Format is ISO 8601.         | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |
| actor          | <a href="#">User Summary</a>                     | User who changed the direct message membership.                  | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |
| membersAdded   | <a href="#">Direct Message Member Collection</a> | Members added to the direct message as part of the activity.     | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |
| membersRemoved | <a href="#">Direct Message Member Collection</a> | Members removed from the direct message as part of the activity. | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Direct Message Membership Activity Collection](#)

## Direct Message Membership Activity Collection

A collection of direct message member activities.

| Property Name    | Type                                                 | Description                                                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| activities       | <a href="#">Direct Message Membership Activity[]</a> | Collection of direct message member activities.                                                  | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |
| currentPageToken | String                                               | Token identifying the current page.                                                              | Medium, 40.0             | 40.0              |
| currentPageUrl   | String                                               | Connect REST API URL identifying the current page.                                               | Medium, 40.0             | 40.0              |
| nextPageToken    | String                                               | Token identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page.                | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |
| nextPageUrl      | String                                               | Connect REST API URL identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page. | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Direct Message Capability](#)

## Distance Calculation Output

Shipping distance data for a set of inventory locations.

| Property Name   | Type                              | Description                                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| averageDistance | Double                            | The average distance from the locations to the order recipient.                  | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| locations       | <a href="#">Location Output[]</a> | The list of locations and their distances to the order recipient.                | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| rank            | Integer                           | This result's rank among all results by average distance to the order recipient. | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |

## Distinct Facet Value

Distinct facet value.

| Property Name   | Type                                                               | Description                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| displayMetadata | <a href="#">Distinct Facet Value Display Metadata</a> on page 1578 | Map of metadata required for rendering the facet value. | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| displayName     | String                                                             | Display name of the facet value.                        | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| nameOrId        | String                                                             | Reserved for internal use.                              | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| productCount  | Long   | Number of products in the search result that match the facet value.                                          | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| type          | String | Search facet type. Value is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• DistinctValue</li><li>• Range</li></ul> | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Distinct Value Search Facet](#)

## Distinct Facet Value Display Metadata

Display metadata representation for a distinct facet value.

| Property Name | Type               | Description                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| swatch        | Map<String,String> | Map of swatch display metadata for the distinct facet value. | Medium, 64.0             | 64.0              |

## Distinct Value Search Facet

Facet with distinct values in product search results.

| Property Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| attributeType | String  | Search attribute type. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Custom</li><li>• PricebookEntry</li><li>• ProductAttribute</li><li>• ProductCategory</li><li>• Product2</li><li>• Standard</li></ul> | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| displayName   | String  | Display name of the facet.                                                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| displayRank   | Integer | Display rank of the facet. Valid values are from 1 through 50.                                                                                                                                                  | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| displayType   | String  | Display type of the facet. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CategoryTree</li><li>• DatePicker</li></ul>                                                                                      | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |



| Property Name | Type                                   | Description                                                                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|               |                                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>MultiSelect</li> <li>SingleSelect</li> </ul>                         |                          |                   |
| facetType     | String                                 | Search facet type. Value is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DistinctValue</li> <li>Range</li> </ul> | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| nameOrId      | String                                 | Reserved for internal use.                                                                                  | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| values        | <a href="#">Distinct Facet Value[]</a> | Values of the facet found in the search result. Sorted by display name in alphabetical order.               | Medium, 49.0             | 49.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Product Search Results](#)

## Distribute Picked Quantities Output

Output representation of where the quantities were distributed in orders and any remaining quantity

| Property Name                            | Type                      | Description                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <del>fullyDistributedOrderList</del>     | Order Quantities Output[] | Orders that have all quantities distributed.                          | Big                      | 58.0              |
| <del>notDistributedOrderList</del>       | Order Quantities Output[] | Orders that have no quantities available after distribution.          | Big                      | 58.0              |
| <del>partiallyDistributedOrderList</del> | Order Quantities Output[] | Orders that have partially distributed quantities after distribution. | Big                      | 58.0              |
| quantitiesRemainingList                  | Item Quantity Output[]    | The quantities remaining after the distribution.                      | Big                      | 58.0              |

## Downvote Summary

Downvote summary.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| activityDate  | String | Date of the user activity. Format is ISO 8601.          | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| activityType  | String | Type of user activity. Value is <code>DownVote</code> . | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| activityUrl   | String | URL to the user activity.                               | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |

| Property Name | Type                              | Description                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| community     | <a href="#">Community Summary</a> | Experience Cloud site in which the user performed the activity. | Medium, 42.0             | 42.0              |
| feedEntityId  | String                            | ID of the feed entity.                                          | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[User Activity Collection](#)

## Duplicate Directory

Duplicate directory.

| Property        | Type   | Description                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|--------|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| job-definitions | String | URL to the duplicate job definitions resource. | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| jobs            | String | URL to the duplicate jobs resource.            | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |

## Duplicate Job

A duplicate job.

| Property Name           | Type    | Description                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| createdById             | String  | ID of the user who created the job.                     | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| createdDate             | String  | Date when the job was created in ISO 8601 format.       | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| endDateTime             | String  | Date when the job ended in ISO 8601 format.             | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| jobDefinitionId         | String  | ID of the job definition.                               | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| jobId                   | String  | ID of the job.                                          | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| lastModifiedById        | String  | ID of the user who last modified the job.               | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| lastModifiedDate        | String  | Date when the job was last modified in ISO 8601 format. | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| name                    | String  | Name of the job.                                        | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| numDuplicateRecordItems | Integer | Number of duplicate records created by the job.         | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |

| Property Name          | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| numDuplicateRecordSets | Integer | Number of duplicate record sets created by the job.                                                                                                                                               | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| numRecordsScanned      | Integer | Number of records scanned by the job.                                                                                                                                                             | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| resultListViewId       | String  | ID of the result list view for the job.                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| startDateTime          | String  | Date when the job started in ISO 8601 format.                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| status                 | String  | Status of the job. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Canceled</li><li>• Completed</li><li>• Failed</li><li>• InProgress</li><li>• NotStarted</li><li>• ResultsDeleted</li></ul> | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Duplicate Job Collection](#)

## Duplicate Job Collection

A collection of duplicate jobs.

| Property Name | Type                             | Description                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| jobs          | <a href="#">Duplicate Job</a> [] | Collection of duplicate jobs. | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |

## Duplicate Job Definition

A duplicate job definition.

 **Important:** Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| createdById   | String | ID of the user who created the job definition.               | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| createdDate   | String | Date when the job definition was created in ISO 8601 format. | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |

| Property Name    | Type     | Description                                                                                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| developerName    | String   | Developer name of the job definition.                                                                                            | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| jobDefinitionId  | String   | ID of the job definition.                                                                                                        | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| lastModifiedById | String   | ID of the user who last modified the job definition.                                                                             | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| lastModifiedDate | String   | Date when the job definition was last modified.                                                                                  | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| masterLabel      | String   | Label of the job definition.                                                                                                     | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| matchingRuleIds  | String[] | IDs of matching rules used by the job definition.                                                                                | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| subjectSubtype   | String   | Object subtype of the job definition. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• None</li><li>• PersonAccount</li></ul> | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| subjectType      | String   | Object type of the job definition.                                                                                               | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Duplicate Job Definition Collection](#)

## Duplicate Job Definition Collection

A collection of job definitions.

| Property Name  | Type                                       | Description                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| jobDefinitions | <a href="#">Duplicate Job Definition[]</a> | Collection of duplicate job definitions. | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |

## Edit Capability

If a feed element or comment has this capability, it can be edited by users who have permission.

| Property Name    | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| isEditRestricted | Boolean | Specifies whether editing this feed element or comment is restricted. If <b>true</b> , the context user can't edit this feed element or comment. If <b>false</b> , the context user may or may not have permission to edit this feed | Small, 34.0              | 34.0              |

| Property Name          | Type                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|                        |                             | element or comment. To determine if a feed element or comment is editable by the context user, use the <a href="#">Feed Elements, Editability</a> or <a href="#">Comment Capability, Editability</a> resource. |                          |                   |
| isEditableByMeUrl      | String                      | The URL to check if the context user is able to edit this feed element or comment.                                                                                                                             | Medium, 34.0             | 34.0              |
| lastEditedBy           | <a href="#">User Detail</a> | Who last edited this feed element or comment.                                                                                                                                                                  | Small, 34.0              | 34.0              |
| lastEditedDate         | String                      | The most recent edit date of this feed element or comment. Format is ISO 8601.                                                                                                                                 | Small, 34.0              | 34.0              |
| latestRevision         | Integer                     | The most recent revision of this feed element or comment.                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 34.0              | 34.0              |
| relativeLastEditedDate | String                      | Relative last edited date, for example, “2h ago.”                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 34.0              | 34.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

[Comment Capabilities](#)

## Einstein LLM Gen AI Source Reference

Source from a data provider.

| Property Name | Type                                                                   | Description                                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| contents      | <a href="#">Einstein Llm Generation Gen AI Source Content Info[]</a>   | List of values from the source that are used for grounding a generated response. | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| metadata      | <a href="#">Einstein Llm Generation Gen AI Source Reference Info[]</a> | List of metadata for the source, such as URLs or record IDs.                     | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |

## Einstein LLM Generation Citation

Source information associated with a generated response.

| Property Name    | Type                                                           | Description                                                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| citedReferences  | <a href="#">Einstein LLM Generation Gen AI Cited Reference</a> | List of metadata for the sources that are cited in the generated response. | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| sourceReferences | <a href="#">Einstein LLM Gen AI Source Reference</a>           | List of sources from one or more data providers.                           | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |

## Einstein LLM Generation Gen AI Cited Reference

Metadata from an input source that is cited in a generated response.

| Property Name            | Type   | Description                                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| link                     | String | URL for the source that is cited in a generated response.            | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| sourceObject<br>ApiName  | String | API name of the source record that is cited in a generated response. | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| sourceObject<br>RecordId | String | ID of the source record that is cited in a generated response.       | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |

## Einstein LLM Generation Gen AI Source Content Info

Values from a source that is cited in a generated response.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| content       | String | Text from the source that is cited in the generated response.                                            | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| fieldName     | String | API name of the field that is cited in the generated response, such as <code>Opportunity.Amount</code> . | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| objectName    | String | API name of the object that is cited in the generated response, such as <code>Opportunity</code> .       | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |

## Einstein LLM Generation Gen AI Source Reference Info

Metadata from a source from a data provider.

| Property Name            | Type   | Description                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| link                     | String | URL for the source from the data provider. | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| sourceObject<br>ApiName  | String | API name of the source record.             | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| sourceObject<br>RecordId | String | ID of the source record.                   | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |

## Einstein LLM Generation Item

Generated response from the LLM provider.

| Property Name                    | Type                                                     | Description                                                                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| contentQuality<br>Representation | <a href="#">Einstein LLM Generations Content Quality</a> | Specifies whether the generated response contains toxic language ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Medium, 61.0             | 61.0              |
| parameters                       | String                                                   | Parameter values for the LLM provider.                                                                                | Medium, 60.0             | 60.0              |
| responseId                       | String                                                   | ID of the generated response.                                                                                         | Medium, 60.0             | 60.0              |
| safetyScore<br>Representation    | <a href="#">Einstein LLM Generations Safety Score</a>    | Safety score information related to the generated response.                                                           | Medium, 60.0             | 60.0              |
| text                             | String                                                   | Text of generated response.                                                                                           | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |

## Einstein LLM Generations Content Quality Representation

Quality information about the generated response.

| Property Name          | Type    | Description                                                                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| isToxicity<br>Detected | Boolean | Specifies whether the generated response contains toxic language ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Medium, 61.0             | 61.0              |

## Einstein LLM Generations Safety Score

Safety score information related to the LLM response.

| Property Name  | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| hateScore      | Double | A higher value means the generated response is more likely to contain text that expresses, incites, or promotes hatred, violence, or severe harm towards the targeted group. Minimum value of 0 . 0. Maximum value of 1 . 0.                                | Medium, 60.0             | 60.0              |
| physicalScore  | Double | A higher value means the generated response is more likely to contain text with unsafe advice that may harm the user or others physically, or text that promotes, encourages, or depicts acts of self-harm. Minimum value of 0 . 0. Maximum value of 1 . 0. | Medium, 60.0             | 60.0              |
| profanityScore | Double | A higher value means the generated response is more likely to contain swear words, curse words, or obscene or profane language. Minimum value of 0 . 0. Maximum value of 1 . 0.                                                                             | Medium, 60.0             | 60.0              |
| safetyScore    | Double | Overall safety score based on the hateScore, physicalScore, profanityScore, sexualScore, toxicityScore, and violenceScore. A higher value means the generated response is more likely to be safe. Minimum value of 0 . 0. Maximum value of 1 . 0.           | Medium, 60.0             | 60.0              |
| sexualScore    | Double | A higher value means the generated response is more likely to contain text meant to arouse sexual excitement or promote sexual services. Minimum value of 0 . 0. Maximum value of 1 . 0.                                                                    | Medium, 60.0             | 60.0              |
| toxicityScore  | Double | A higher value means the generated response is more likely to contain text that is rude, disrespectful, or unreasonable. Minimum value of 0 . 0. Maximum value of 1 . 0.                                                                                    | Medium, 60.0             | 60.0              |
| violenceScore  | Double | A higher value means the generated response is more likely to contain text that promotes or glorifies violence or celebrates the suffering or humiliation of others. Minimum value of 0 . 0. Maximum value of 1 . 0.                                        | Medium, 60.0             | 60.0              |



## Einstein Prompt Record

Prompt template record.

| Property Name      | Type                                                                      | Description                                                                                                                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| apiName            | String                                                                    | API name of the prompt template record.                                                                                                                  | Medium, 62.0             | 62.0              |
| childRelationships | Map<String, <a href="#">Einstein Prompt Record Representation</a> >       | Map of prompt template name and prompt template records that are versions of the prompt template.                                                        | Medium, 62.0             | 62.0              |
| fields             | Map<String, <a href="#">Einstein Prompt Record Field Representation</a> > | Map of field name and prompt template record fields.                                                                                                     | Medium, 62.0             | 62.0              |
| id                 | String                                                                    | ID of the prompt template record.                                                                                                                        | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| isStandard         | Boolean                                                                   | Specifies whether the prompt template record is a standard prompt template ( <code>true</code> ) or user-created prompt template ( <code>false</code> ). | Medium, 62.0             | 62.0              |

## Einstein Prompt Record Collection

List of prompt template records.

| Property Name      | Type                                                     | Description                                                                                                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| hasMoreRecords     | Boolean                                                  | Specifies whether the query returned more prompt template records ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Medium, 62.0             | 62.0              |
| promptRecords      | <a href="#">Einstein Prompt Record Representation</a> [] | List of prompt template records returned.                                                                              | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| totalPromptRecords | Integer                                                  | Number of prompt template records returned.                                                                            | Medium, 62.0             | 62.0              |

## Einstein Prompt Record Field

Field values for the specified prompt template record field.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| displayValue  | String | Visible value of a prompt template record field. | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| value         | Object | Raw data value of a prompt template record field. | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |

## Einstein Prompt Template Attachment

Data for file attachments to prompts.

| Property Name           | Type   | Description                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| fileExtension           | String | Extension of the file attachment.           | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| id                      | String | Content document ID of the file attachment. | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| latestPublished Version | String | Content version ID of the file attachment.  | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| title                   | String | Title of the file attachment.               | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

## Einstein Prompt Template Generations

Generated response from the specified LLM provider and resolved prompt template text.

| Property Name     | Type                                                         | Description                                                                                                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| citations         | <a href="#">Einstein LLM Generation Citation</a>             | Source information associated with the generated responses.                                                            | Medium, 62.0             | 62.0              |
| fileData          | <a href="#">Einstein Prompt Template Attachment[]</a>        | File data of the input files used in generation.                                                                       | Medium, 63.0             | 63.0              |
| generation Errors | <a href="#">Einstein Prompt Template Generations Error[]</a> | List of errors associated with the generated responses, if any.                                                        | Medium, 60.0             | 60.0              |
| generations       | <a href="#">Einstein LLM Generation Item[]</a>               | List of generated responses from the LLM provider.                                                                     | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| isSummarized      | Boolean                                                      | Specifies whether the generated response contains summarized text ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Medium, 61.0             | 61.0              |
| parameters        | <a href="#">Wrapped Map</a>                                  | Map of parameters and values for the LLM provider parameters.                                                          | Medium, 60.0             | 60.0              |
| prompt            | String                                                       | Prompt template text with resolved inputs.                                                                             | Medium, 60.0             | 60.0              |

| Property Name           | Type                                                                           | Description                                                                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| promptTemplateDevName   | String                                                                         | Developer name or ID of the prompt template record.                                                     | Medium, 60.0             | 60.0              |
| requestId               | String                                                                         | ID of the generation request sent to the LLM provider.                                                  | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| requestMessages         | <a href="#">Einstein Prompt Template Mask Content Representation</a>           | List of resolved prompt templates with masked data and masking information.                             | Medium, 61.0             | 61.0              |
| responseMessages        | <a href="#">Einstein Prompt Template Mask Content Representation</a>           | List of generated responses with masked data and masking information for the specified prompt template. | Medium, 61.0             | 61.0              |
| slotsMaskingInformation | <a href="#">Einstein Prompt Template Mask Data Representation on page 1590</a> | List of original and placeholder values of the masked data.                                             | Medium, 61.0             | 61.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Einstein Prompt Template Generations](#)

## Einstein Prompt Template Generations Error

Error response to a prompt template generation request.

| Property Name         | Type   | Description                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| errorMessage          | String | Message stating the reason for the error, if any.       | Medium, 60.0             | 60.0              |
| httpErrorCode         | String | HTTP status code, if any.                               | Medium, 60.0             | 60.0              |
| localizedErrorMessage | String | Translated error message, if available.                 | Medium, 60.0             | 60.0              |
| messageCode           | String | Message code associated with the error message, if any. | Medium, 60.0             | 60.0              |

## Einstein Prompt Template Mask Content Representation

Generated response for a prompt template or resolved prompt template with masked data and masking information.

| Property Name       | Type                                                                  | Description                                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| content             | String                                                                | Text of generated response or resolved prompt template with masked data.         | Medium, 61.0             | 61.0              |
| moderation Settings | <a href="#">Einstein Prompt Template Mask Settings Representation</a> | Data masking settings for the specified prompt template.                         | Medium, 61.0             | 61.0              |
| role                | String                                                                | Role in the Salesforce role hierarchy of the user executing the prompt template. | Medium, 61.0             | 61.0              |

## Einstein Prompt Template Mask Data Representation

Information about masked data for a prompt template.

| Property Name | Type     | Description                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|----------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| originalValue | String   | Original value of the masked data.    | Medium, 61.0             | 61.0              |
| placeholder   | String   | Placeholder value of the masked data. | Medium, 61.0             | 61.0              |
| recognizers   | String[] | Reserved for internal use.            | Medium, 61.0             | 61.0              |

## Einstein Prompt Template Mask Settings Representation

Data masking settings for a prompt template.

| Property Name    | Type    | Description                                                                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| enableModeration | Boolean | Specifies whether data masking is enabled ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Medium, 61.0             | 61.0              |

## Email Address

An email address for an email message sent from a case record in Case Feed.

| Property     | Type   | Description                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------|--------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| displayName  | String | Display name for an email address | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |
| emailAddress | String | Email address                     | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |

| Property      | Type                           | Description                                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| relatedRecord | <a href="#">Record Summary</a> | The summary of a related record, for example, a contact or user summary. | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Email Message Capability](#)

## Email Attachment

An email attachment in an email message.

| Property Name | Type                           | Description                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| attachment    | <a href="#">Record Summary</a> | Record summary of the attachment. | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| contentType   | String                         | Type of attachment.               | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| fileName      | String                         | Name of the attachment.           | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Email Message Capability](#)

## Email Merge Field

The map for objects and their merge fields.

| Property Name          | Type                                                       | Description                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| entityToMergeFieldsMap | Map<String, <a href="#">Email Merge Field Collection</a> > | Map for multiple objects and their merge field collections. | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |

## Email Merge Field Collection

The merge fields for an object.

| Property Name | Type     | Description                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|----------|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| mergeFields   | String[] | List of merge fields for a single object. | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |

## Email Message Capability

If a feed element has this capability, it has an email message from a case.

| Property Name         | Type                               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| attachments           | <a href="#">Email Attachment[]</a> | Attachments in the email message.                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Big, 36.0                | 36.0              |
| automationType        | String                             | Automation type of the email message.<br>Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>aiAssisted—The email message was created with the assistance of AI.</li> <li>aiAutomated—The email message was created automatically by AI.</li> </ul> | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| bccAddresses          | <a href="#">Email Address[]</a>    | BCC addresses for the email message.                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| body                  | String                             | Body of the email message.                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Big, 36.0                | 36.0              |
| ccAddresses           | <a href="#">Email Address[]</a>    | CC addresses for the email message.                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| direction             | String                             | Direction of the email message. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inbound—An inbound message (sent by a customer).</li> <li>Outbound—An outbound message (sent to a customer by a support agent).</li> </ul>                      | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| emailMessageId        | String                             | ID of the email message.                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| fromAddress           | <a href="#">Email Address</a>      | From address for the email message.                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| htmlExpandEmailThread | Integer                            | Start location of previous email thread.                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |
| isRichText            | Boolean                            | Indicates whether the body of the email message is in rich text format.                                                                                                                                                                            | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| status                | String                             | Status of an email message on a case. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DraftStatus</li> <li>ForwardedStatus</li> <li>NewStatus</li> <li>ReadStatus</li> <li>RepliedStatus</li> <li>SentStatus</li> </ul>                         | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |
| subject               | String                             | Subject of the email message.                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |

| Property Name    | Type                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| textBody         | String                          | Body of the email message.<br> <b>Important:</b> In version 36.0 and later, use the <code>body</code> property. | Big, 32.0                | 32.0–35.0         |
| toAddresses      | <a href="#">Email Address[]</a> | To addresses of the email message.                                                                                                                                                               | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| totalAttachments | Integer                         | Total number of attachments in the email message.                                                                                                                                                | Small, 38.0              | 38.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

## Emoji

An emoji.

| Property Name        | Type   | Description                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------|--------|----------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| category             | String | Emoji category.            | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |
| shortcut             | String | Emoji shortcut.            | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |
| unicode<br>Character | String | Emoji's unicode character. | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Emoji Collection](#)

## Emoji Collection

A collection of emoji.

| Property Name | Type                    | Description            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| emojis        | <a href="#">Emoji[]</a> | A collection of emoji. | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Supported Emoji](#)

# Engagement Channel Type List Result

Output representation of the engagement channel type result.

| Property Name          | Type                                                 | Description                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| engagementChannelTypes | <a href="#">Get Engagement Channel Type Result[]</a> | Engagement channel type details. | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |

# Engagement Channel Type Output

Output representation of the list of the engagement channel types.

## JSON Example

```
{
  "result": {
    "engagementChannelTypes": [
      {
        "id": "0eFRM0000004CBs2AM",
        "name": "Inperson-2",
        "workTypeGroupIds": [
          "0VSRM0000000BgX4AU"
        ],
        "workTypeIds": []
      },
      {
        "contactPointType": "InPerson",
        "id": "0eFRM00000000BL2AY",
        "name": "A Channel",
        "workTypeGroupIds": [
          "0VSRM0000000BgX4AU"
        ],
        "workTypeIds": []
      },
      {
        "contactPointType": "InPerson",
        "id": "0eFRM00000000Bk2AI",
        "name": "Test",
        "workTypeGroupIds": [
          "0VSRM0000000BgX4AU"
        ],
        "workTypeIds": []
      }
    ]
  }
}
```



| Property Name | Type                                                    | Description                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| result        | <a href="#">Get Engagement Channel Type List Result</a> | List that contains the engagement channel types. | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |

## Engagement Channel Type Result

Output representation of the details of the engagement channel type.

| Property Name    | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| contactPoint     | String   | The contact point for the engagement channel type.                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| contactPointType | String   | The contact point type for the engagement channel type.<br><br>Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• InPerson</li><li>• None</li><li>• Phone—Available in API version 57.0 and later.</li><li>• Video—Available in API version 57.0 and later.</li></ul> | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| id               | String   | The ID of the engagement channel type record.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| name             | String   | The name of the engagement channel type.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| workTypeGroupIds | String[] | The work type group IDs for the engagement channel type.<br><br> <b>Note:</b> When <code>workTypeID</code> is specified in the API request, this property is unspecified.                    | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| workTypeIds      | String[] | The work type IDs for the engagement channel type.<br><br> <b>Note:</b> When <code>workTypeGroupID</code> is specified in the API request, this property is unspecified.                     | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |

## Gifting Config

Gifting configuration settings for the application context.

| Property Name                     | Type    | Description                                                                                                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>isGiftMessageEnabled</code> | Boolean | Indicates whether sending a gift message is enabled ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ) for a web store.  | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| <code>isGiftWrapEnabled</code>    | Boolean | Indicates whether gift wrapping the order is enabled ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ) for a web store. | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| <code>isGiftingEnabled</code>     | Boolean | Indicates whether gifting is enabled ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ) for a web store.                 | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |

## Enhanced Link Capability

If a feed element has this capability, it has a link that may contain supplemental information like an icon, a title, and a description.

| Property Name             | Type                 | Description                                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>description</code>  | String               | A description with a 500 character limit.                                    | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| <code>icon</code>         | <a href="#">Icon</a> | A icon.                                                                      | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| <code>linkRecordId</code> | String               | A ID associated with the link if the link URL refers to a Salesforce record. | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| <code>linkUrl</code>      | String               | A link URL to a detail page if available content can't display inline.       | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| <code>title</code>        | String               | A title to a detail page.                                                    | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

## Ensure Funds Async Output

ID of the asynchronous background operation. This output only includes the operation ID, regardless of whether a call is made to an external payment gateway. It doesn't include any errors from the operation.

| Property Name                      | Type   | Description                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------------------|--------|---------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>backgroundOperationId</code> | String | ID of the background operation. | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |

| Property Name | Type                                    | Description                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| errors        | <a href="#">Error Response Output[]</a> | Any errors that were returned.                    | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| success       | Boolean                                 | Indicates whether the transaction was successful. | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Order Summaries, Ensure Funds Async](#)

## Ensure Refunds Async Output

ID of the asynchronous background operation. This output only includes the operation ID, regardless of whether a call is made to an external payment gateway. It doesn't include any errors from the operation.

| Property Name          | Type                                    | Description                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| background OperationId | String                                  | ID of the background operation.                   | Big, 47.0                | 47.0              |
| errors                 | <a href="#">Error Response Output[]</a> | Any errors that were returned.                    | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| success                | Boolean                                 | Indicates whether the transaction was successful. | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Order Summaries, Ensure Refunds Async](#)

## Entity Label

An entity's label.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| label         | String | Localized singular label of the entity. | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |
| labelPlural   | String | Localized plural label of the entity.   | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Record Summary](#)

## Environment Hub My Domain Validation

Results from an attempt to validate a My Domain value.

| Property Name   | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| validationError | String | A validation error for a proposed domain.<br>One of these values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>Duplicate</code>—The proposed domain is already in use.</li><li>• <code>Invalid</code>—The proposed domain is not a valid CNAME.</li><li>• <code>Valid</code>—The proposed domain is valid.</li></ul> | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Environment Hub My Domain Validation](#)

## Environment Hub OAuth URL

An OAuth URL that initiates the workflow to connect an org to an Environment Hub.

| Property Name | Type   | Description        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|--------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| oauthUrl      | String | The generated URL. | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Environment Hub OAuth URL Generator](#)

## Environment Hub Sign-up Member Validation

The results from validation of the input parameters used to create an Environment Hub member org.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| errorMessage  | String | If the parameters were invalid, this property contains the error string.            | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| orgEdition    | String | If the parameters were valid, this property contains the edition of the member org. | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |

| Property Name      | Type    | Description                                                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| trialMaxLengthDays | Integer | If the parameters were valid, this property contains the trial length of the member org. | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Environment Hub Sign-up Member Validation](#)

## Environment Hub SSO User Mapping Validation

Results from validating a potential SSO user mapping between a user in an Environment Hub and a user in a hub member org.

| Property Name   | Type     | Description                                                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| errorFieldNames | String[] | If the parameters were invalid, this property contains the names of fields with errors. | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| errorMessage    | String   | If the parameters were invalid, this property contains the error string.                | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| hubUserId       | String   | The ID of a user in an Environment Hub organization.                                    | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| memberUsername  | String   | The username of a user in an Environment Hub member organization.                       | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| userMappingId   | String   | The ID of the new SSO user mapping.                                                     | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Environment Hub SSO User Mapping Generator](#)

## Error Message

Output representation of the details of errors encountered during an API request execution.

| Property  | Type   | Description                                                                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| errorCode | String | An error code with the information about the error, for example, <code>INSUFFICIENT_PRIVILEGES</code> . | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| message   | String | Description of the error.                                                                               | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |

## Error Response Output

Error response output.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| errorCode     | String | Error code.                                   | Small, 48.0              | 48.0              |
| message       | String | Message stating the reason for error, if any. | Small, 48.0              | 48.0              |

## Error with Output

Contains extra information about errors. In rare cases, an error message isn't enough to describe the reason for a failure. For example, when a conflicting precondition exists, the error result can include the information about the cause of the conflict.

| Property          | Type              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| enhancedErrorType | String            | Indicates the type of the <code>output</code> property. This value is either <code>null</code> or: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>GroupMembershipRequestError-A</code> nested <a href="#">Group Membership Request</a>.</li> </ul>                          | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |
| message           | String            | Description of the error                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Small, 29.0              | 27.0              |
| output            | Any response body | The response body returned by the requested resource. For example, if a successful request returns a <a href="#">Like</a> response body but an error triggers the Error with Output response body, the value of the <code>output</code> property is a Like response body. | Small, 29.0              | 27.0              |

## Estimate Delivery Date

Estimated delivery dates.

| Property Name              | Type         | Description                                                                                | Available Version |
|----------------------------|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| deliveryEstimates          | Complex type | List of delivery estimations.                                                              | 63.0              |
| estimatedDeliveryReference | String       | Unique code, reference, or identifier for the estimated delivery used by external systems. | 63.0              |

## Experience Model Property Type Collection

Collection of property types.

| Property Name  | Type    | Description               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|---------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| count          | Integer | Number of types returned. | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| currentPageUrl | String  | URL to the page of types. | Medium, 58.0             | 58.0              |

| Property Name   | Type                                                     | Description                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| nextPageUrl     | String                                                   | URL to the next page of types.                          | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| previousPageUrl | String                                                   | URL to the previous page of types.                      | Medium, 58.0             | 58.0              |
| propertyTypes   | <a href="#">Experience Model Property Type Summary[]</a> | List of property types ordered alphabetically by title. | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |

## Experience Model Property Type Detail

Property type detail.

| Property Name   | Type                | Description                                                                                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| description     | String              | Description of the type in its schema.json.                                                                                           | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| designConfig    | Map<String, Object> | Design configuration for the specified target.                                                                                        | Big, 58.0                | 58.0              |
| developerName   | String              | Developer name, or apiName, of the type.                                                                                              | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| id              | String              | ID of the type, returned only for database-based (custom) types.                                                                      | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| namespacePrefix | String              | Namespace prefix associated with the type. Refer to a type using the namespacePrefix__developerName notation, or fullyQualified_name. | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| renditionConfig | Map<String, Object> | Rendition configuration for the specified target.                                                                                     | Big, 58.0                | 58.0              |
| schema          | Map<String, Object> | JSON schema definition, or schema.json, of the type.                                                                                  | Big, 58.0                | 58.0              |
| title           | String              | The title of the type in its schema.json.                                                                                             | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |

## Experience Model Property Type Summary

Property type summary.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| description   | String | Description of the type in its schema.json. | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| detailUrl     | String | Individual detail resource URL to the type. | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| developerName | String | Developer name, or apiName, of the type.    | Medium, 58.0             | 58.0              |

| Property Name   | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| id              | String | ID of the type, returned only for the database-based (custom) types.                                                                          | Medium, 58.0             | 58.0              |
| namespacePrefix | String | Namespace prefix that is associated with the type. Refer to a type using the namespacePrefix__developerName notation, or fullyQualified_name. | Medium, 58.0             | 58.0              |
| title           | String | Title of the type in its schema.json.                                                                                                         | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Experience Model Property Type Collection](#)

## Explanation Details

A detailed explanation for some Chatter recommendations.

| Property | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| data     | Various | <p>More information about the Chatter recommendation. The value of the <code>type</code> property determines what is returned.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>UserFollowsSameUsers</code>—people that both the user and recommended person are following. See <a href="#">User Summary</a>.</li><li>• <code>GroupMembersFollowed</code>—people that the user is following and that are members of the recommended group. See <a href="#">User Summary</a>.</li><li>• <code>UserViewingSameRecords</code>—records that the user and the recommended person have recently viewed. See <a href="#">Record Summary</a>.</li><li>• <code>RecordParentOfFollowed</code>—records that the user is following and that are child records of the recommended record. See <a href="#">Record Summary</a>.</li></ul> | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |
| summary  | String  | Summary explanation for the Chatter recommendation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |
| type     | String  | <p>Indicates the reason for the Chatter recommendation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>ArticleHasRelatedContent</code>—Articles with related content to a context article.</li><li>• <code>ArticleViewedTogether</code>—Articles often viewed together with the article that the context user just viewed.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |



| Property | Type | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|          |      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>ArticleViewedTogetherWithViewers</code>—Articles often viewed together with other records that the context user views.</li> <li>• <code>Custom</code>—Custom recommendations.</li> <li>• <code>FilePopular</code>—Files with many followers or views.</li> <li>• <code>FileViewedTogether</code>—Files often viewed at the same time as other files that the context user views.</li> <li>• <code>FollowedTogetherWithFollowees</code>—Users often followed together with other records that the context user follows.</li> <li>• <code>GroupMembersFollowed</code>—Groups with members that the context user follows.</li> <li>• <code>GroupNew</code>—Recently created groups.</li> <li>• <code>GroupPopular</code>—Groups with many active members.</li> <li>• <code>ItemViewedTogether</code>—Records often viewed at the same time as other records that the context user views.</li> <li>• <code>PopularApp</code>—Applications that are popular.</li> <li>• <code>RecordOwned</code>—Records that the context user owns.</li> <li>• <code>RecordParentOfFollowed</code>—Parent records of records that the context user follows.</li> <li>• <code>RecordViewed</code>—Records that the context user recently viewed.</li> <li>• <code>TopicFollowedTogether</code>—Topics often followed together with the record that the context user just followed.</li> <li>• <code>TopicFollowedTogetherWithFollowees</code>—Topics often followed together with other records that the context user follows.</li> <li>• <code>TopicPopularFollowed</code>—Topics with many followers.</li> <li>• <code>TopicPopularLiked</code>—Topics on posts that have many likes.</li> <li>• <code>UserDirectReport</code>—Users who report to the context user.</li> <li>• <code>UserFollowedTogether</code>—Users often followed together with the record that the context user followed .</li> </ul> |                          |                   |

| Property | Type | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------|------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|          |      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>UserFollowsSameUsers</code>—Users who follow the same users as the context user.</li><li>• <code>UserManager</code>—The context user’s manager.</li><li>• <code>UserNew</code>—Recently created users.</li><li>• <code>UserPeer</code>—Users who report to the same manager as the context user.</li><li>• <code>UserPopular</code>—Users with many followers.</li><li>• <code>UserViewingSameRecords</code>—Users who view the same records as the context user.</li></ul> |                          |                   |

## Explanation Summary

A summary explanation for a Chatter recommendation.

| Property                | Type   | Description                                                                                                                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>detailsUrl</code> | String | URL to <a href="#">explanation details</a> or <code>null</code> if the Chatter recommendation doesn’t have a detailed explanation. | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |
| <code>summary</code>    | String | Summary explanation for the Chatter recommendation.                                                                                | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |

| Property | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| type     | String | <p>Indicates the reason for the Chatter recommendation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ArticleHasRelatedContent</b>—Articles with related content to a context article.</li> <li>• <b>ArticleViewedTogether</b>—Articles often viewed together with the article that the context user just viewed.</li> <li>• <b>ArticleViewedTogetherWithViewers</b>—Articles often viewed together with other records that the context user views.</li> <li>• <b>Custom</b>—Custom recommendations.</li> <li>• <b>FilePopular</b>—Files with many followers or views.</li> <li>• <b>FileViewedTogether</b>—Files often viewed at the same time as other files that the context user views.</li> <li>• <b>FollowedTogetherWithFollowees</b>—Users often followed together with other records that the context user follows.</li> <li>• <b>GroupMembersFollowed</b>—Groups with members that the context user follows.</li> <li>• <b>GroupNew</b>—Recently created groups.</li> <li>• <b>GroupPopular</b>—Groups with many active members.</li> <li>• <b>ItemViewedTogether</b>—Records often viewed at the same time as other records that the context user views.</li> <li>• <b>PopularApp</b>—Applications that are popular.</li> <li>• <b>RecordOwned</b>—Records that the context user owns.</li> <li>• <b>RecordParentOfFollowed</b>—Parent records of records that the context user follows.</li> <li>• <b>RecordViewed</b>—Records that the context user recently viewed.</li> <li>• <b>TopicFollowedTogether</b>—Topics often followed together with the record that the context user just followed.</li> <li>• <b>TopicFollowedTogetherWithFollowees</b>—Topics often followed together with other records that the context user follows.</li> <li>• <b>TopicPopularFollowed</b>—Topics with many followers.</li> <li>• <b>TopicPopularLiked</b>—Topics on posts that</li> </ul> | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |

| Property | Type | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------|------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|          |      | <p>have many likes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>UserDirectReport</b>—Users who report to the context user.</li> <li>• <b>UserFollowedTogether</b>—Users often followed together with the record that the context user followed .</li> <li>• <b>UserFollowsSameUsers</b>—Users who follow the same users as the context user.</li> <li>• <b>UserManager</b>—The context user’s manager.</li> <li>• <b>UserNew</b>—Recently created users.</li> <li>• <b>UserPeer</b>—Users who report to the same manager as the context user.</li> <li>• <b>UserPopular</b>—Users with many followers.</li> <li>• <b>UserViewingSameRecords</b>—Users who view the same records as the context user.</li> </ul> |                          |                   |

SEE ALSO:

[Non-Entity Recommendation](#)

## Extended Fields

Output representation of the extended fields for Salesforce Scheduler.

### JSON example

```

    "extendedFields": [
      {
        "name": "Source__c",
        "value": "Email"
      }
    ]

```

| Property Name | Type   | Description                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| name          | String | Name of the extended field.  | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| value         | String | Value of the extended field. | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

## Extension

An extension.

| Property Name             | Type                        | Description                                                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| alternativeRepresentation | <a href="#">Alternative</a> | Alternative representation of the extension.                                                | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |
| attachmentId              | String                      | Attachment ID of the extension.                                                             | Small, 41.0              | 41.0              |
| extensionId               | String                      | ID of the extension.                                                                        | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |
| payload                   | String                      | Payload associated with the extension.                                                      | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |
| payloadVersion            | String                      | Payload version that identifies the structure of the payload associated with the extension. | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Extensions Capability](#)

## Extension Definition

An extension's definition.

| Property Name                 | Type                                               | Description                                                                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| canAccess                     | Boolean                                            | Indicates whether users can access the extension when it's associated with a feed element. | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |
| canCreate                     | Boolean                                            | Indicates whether users can create a feed element with the extension in the org.           | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |
| createdDate                   | String                                             | Date when the extension was created. Format is ISO 8601.                                   | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |
| description                   | String                                             | Description of the extension.                                                              | Big, 40.0                | 40.0              |
| iconUrl                       | String                                             | URL to the icon for the extension.                                                         | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |
| id                            | String                                             | ID of the extension.                                                                       | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |
| informationCollection         | <a href="#">Lightning Extension Information</a> [] | Collection of extension information.                                                       | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |
| isEnabledInCommunity          | Boolean                                            | Indicates whether the extension is enabled in the site.                                    | Small, 40.0              | 40.0 only         |
| isEnabledInLightningPublisher | Boolean                                            | Indicates whether the extension is enabled in the Lightning publisher.                     | Small, 40.0              | 40.0 only         |
| name                          | String                                             | Name of the extension.                                                                     | Medium, 40.0             | 40.0              |

| Property Name | Type    | Description                                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| position      | Integer | Position in which the extension is displayed in the publisher. | Small, 41.0              | 41.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Extension Definition Collection](#)

## Extension Definition Collection

Collection of extension definitions.

| Property Name        | Type                                   | Description                                                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| currentPageToken     | String                                 | Token identifying the current page.                                                              | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |
| currentPageUrl       | String                                 | Connect REST API URL identifying the current page.                                               | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |
| extensionDefinitions | <a href="#">Extension Definition[]</a> | Collection of extension definitions.                                                             | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |
| nextPageToken        | String                                 | Token identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page.                | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |
| nextPageUrl          | String                                 | Connect REST API URL identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page. | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |
| total                | Integer                                | Total number of extensions returned.                                                             | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |

## Extensions Capability

If a feed element has this capability, it has one or more extensions associated with it.

| Property Name | Type                        | Description               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| items         | <a href="#">Extension[]</a> | Collection of extensions. | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

## External Auth Identity Provider

External auth identity provider.

| Property Name                    | Type                                                          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| authenticationFlow               | String                                                        | Authentication flow to get tokens to call protected APIs. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>AuthorizationCode</li> </ul>                                                                   | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| authenticationProtocol           | String                                                        | Authentication protocol required to access the external system. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>OAuth</li> </ul>                                                                         | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| authorizeUrl                     | String                                                        | Authorization endpoint URL for the external system.                                                                                                                                                         | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| callbackUrl                      | String                                                        | For the Authorization Code authentication flow, the callback URL that's used by the external system after authorization.                                                                                    | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| clientAuthentication             | String                                                        | Client authentication method that describes how credentials are sent to the authorization server. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ClientSecretBasic</li> <li>ClientSecretPost</li> </ul> | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| createdByNamespace               | String                                                        | Namespace of the package that created the external auth identity provider.                                                                                                                                  | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| credentials                      | <a href="#">External Auth Identity Provider Credentials[]</a> | List of the external auth identity provider credentials.                                                                                                                                                    | Medium, 62.0             | 62.0              |
| description                      | String                                                        | Description of the external auth identity provider.                                                                                                                                                         | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| fullName                         | String                                                        | Full name of the external auth identity provider. The full name can include a namespace prefix.                                                                                                             | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| id                               | String                                                        | External auth identity provider ID.                                                                                                                                                                         | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| label                            | String                                                        | External auth identity provider label.                                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| parameters                       | <a href="#">External Auth Identity Provider Parameter[]</a>   | List of custom request parameters.                                                                                                                                                                          | Medium, 63.0             | 63.0              |
| standardExternalIdentityProvider | String                                                        | Reference to a standard external auth identity provider.                                                                                                                                                    | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| tokenUrl                         | String                                                        | Token endpoint URL to retrieve tokens from the external system. Required for all OAuth 2.0 authentication flows.                                                                                            | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |

| Property Name            | Type   | Description                                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>url</code>         | String | Connect REST API URL for the external auth identity provider.                | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| <code>userInfoUrl</code> | String | User info URL to retrieve user profile information from the external system. | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[External Auth Identity Provider](#)  
[External Auth Identity Providers](#)  
[External Auth Identity Provider List](#)

## External Auth Identity Provider Credential

External auth identity provider credential.

| Property Name                | Type    | Description                                                                                                                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>credentialName</code>  | String  | Name of the external auth identity provider credential.                                                                            | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| <code>credentialValue</code> | String  | Value of the external auth identity provider credential.                                                                           | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| <code>encrypted</code>       | Boolean | Indicates whether the external auth identity provider credential is encrypted ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[External Auth Identity Provider Credentials](#)

## External Auth Identity Provider Credentials

List of an external auth identity provider's credentials.



| Property Name | Type                                                                      | Description                                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| credentials   | <a href="#">External Auth Identity Provider Credential</a> on page 1610[] | List of an external auth identity provider's credentials. | Medium, 62.0             | 62.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[External Auth Identity Provider Credentials](#)

## External Auth Identity Provider List

List of external auth identity providers.

| Property Name                 | Type                                                           | Description                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| externalAuthIdentityProviders | <a href="#">External Auth Identity Provider</a> on page 1608[] | List of external auth identity providers. | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[External Auth Identity Providers](#)

## External Auth Identity Provider Parameter

External auth identity provider parameter.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| parameterName | String | The name of the external auth identity provider parameter.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| parameterType | String | Parameter type for an external auth identity provider. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>AuthorizeRequestQueryParameter</code></li> <li>• <code>IdentityProviderOptions</code></li> <li>• <code>ManagedByComponent</code></li> <li>• <code>ManagedByFeature</code></li> <li>• <code>RefreshRequestBodyParameter</code></li> <li>• <code>RefreshRequestHttpHeader</code></li> <li>• <code>RefreshRequestQueryParameter</code></li> <li>• <code>TokenRequestBodyParameter</code></li> </ul> | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

| Property Name  | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|                |         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>TokenRequestHttpHeader</li> <li>TokenRequestQueryParameter</li> </ul>                                                                                      |                          |                   |
| parameterValue | String  | If <code>parameterType</code> describes a literal value then the literal value is stored in this property.                                                                                        | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| sequenceNumber | Integer | Specifies the order of parameters to apply when an external auth identity provider has more than one parameter. Priority is from lower to higher numbers, for example, 1 is the highest priority. | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[External Auth Identity Provider](#)

## External Credential

External credential, including the named credentials and principals associated with it and the type and status of each principal.

If you don't have the View Setup and Configuration permission, some properties are empty or show limited information.

 **Important:** Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

| Property Name                  | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| authentication Protocol        | String | Authentication protocol of the external credential. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>AwsSv4</li> <li>Basic</li> <li>Custom</li> <li>Jwt</li> <li>OAuth</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                 | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| authentication ProtocolVariant | String | Authentication protocol variant of the external credential. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>AwsSv4_STS—AWS Signature Version 4 with Security Token Service.</li> <li>ClientCredentialsClientSecret—OAuth 2.0 Client Credentials client secret. Client secrets are sent in the callout's request body.</li> </ul> | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |

| Property Name           | Type                                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|                         |                                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>ClientCredentialsClientSecretBasic</code>—OAuth 2.0 Client Credentials client secret. Client secrets are sent in the callout's authorization header, as with Basic authentication.</li> <li><code>ClientCredentialsJwtAssertion</code>—OAuth 2.0 Client Credentials JSON Web Token assertion.</li> <li><code>JwtBearer</code>—OAuth 2.0 JSON Web Token bearer flow.</li> <li><code>NoAuthentication</code>—No authentication.</li> <li><code>RolesAnywhere</code>—AWS Signature Version 4 with Identity and Access Management (IAM) Roles Anywhere.</li> </ul> |                          |                   |
| authenticationStatus    | String                                          | Status of the credential authentication.<br>Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>Configured</code>—Credential has all required credentials for at least one principal.</li> <li><code>NotConfigured</code>—Credential isn't configured.</li> <li><code>Unknown</code>—Credential status can't be determined because the authentication protocol is custom.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| createdByNamespace      | String                                          | Namespace of the package that created the external credential.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| customHeaders           | <a href="#">Credential Custom Header[]</a>      | List of custom headers.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Medium, 57.0             | 57.0              |
| developerName           | String                                          | Fully qualified developer name of the external credential.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| id                      | String                                          | External credential ID.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| masterLabel             | String                                          | External credential label.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| parameters              | <a href="#">External Credential Parameter[]</a> | List of parameters of the external credential.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Medium, 57.0             | 57.0              |
| principals              | <a href="#">External Credential Principal[]</a> | List of principals the credential has.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Medium, 56.0             | 56.0              |
| relatedNamedCredentials | <a href="#">Named Credential[]</a>              | List of named credentials associated to the external credential.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Medium, 56.0             | 56.0              |

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| url           | String | Connect REST API URL for the external credential. | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[External Credential List](#)

[Named Credential](#)

## External Credential List

List of external credentials.

| Property Name           | Type                                   | Description                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| external<br>Credentials | <a href="#">External Credential</a> [] | List of external credentials. | Medium, 56.0             | 56.0              |

## External Credential Parameter

External credential parameter.

| Property Name            | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| id                       | String | Parameter ID.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| parameter<br>Description | String | Parameter description.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| parameterName            | String | Parameter name. If the <code>parameterType</code> is <code>AuthParameter</code> , valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>AwsAccountId</code>—Valid for <code>AwsSv4</code>.</li><li>• <code>AwsProfileArn</code>—Valid for <code>AwsSv4</code> with <code>RolesAnywhere</code>.</li><li>• <code>AwsRegion</code>—Valid for <code>AwsSv4</code>.</li><li>• <code>AwsService</code>—Valid for <code>AwsSv4</code>.</li><li>• <code>AwsStsDuration</code>—Valid for <code>AwsSv4</code> with STS or <code>RolesAnywhere</code>.</li><li>• <code>AwsStsExternalId</code>—Valid for <code>AwsSv4</code> with STS.</li><li>• <code>AwsTrustAnchorArn</code>—Valid for <code>AwsSv4</code> with <code>RolesAnywhere</code>.</li><li>• <code>Scope</code>—Valid for <code>OAuth</code>.</li></ul> | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |

| Property Name  | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|                |        | Other parameter types can be any value.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                          |                   |
| parameterType  | String | Parameter type of the external credential.<br>Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AdditionalRefreshStatusCode</li> <li>• AuthParameter</li> <li>• AuthProvider</li> <li>• AuthProviderUrl</li> <li>• AuthProviderUrlQueryParameter</li> <li>• JwtBodyClaim</li> <li>• JwtHeaderClaim</li> <li>• ManagedByComponent</li> <li>• ManagedByFeature</li> <li>• SigningCertificate</li> </ul> | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| parameterValue | String | Parameter value. If the parameterType is JwtBodyClaim or JwtHeaderClaim, the parameter value can contain formulas. If the parameterType is AuthProvider or SigningCertificate, the parameter value is the fully qualified entity name of the corresponding entity.                                                                                                                                       | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[External Credential](#)

## External Credential Principal

External credential principal.

If you don't have the View Setup and Configuration permission, some properties are empty or show limited information.

| Property Name            | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| authentication<br>Status | String | Status of the credential authentication.<br>Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Configured—Credential has all required credentials for at least one principal.</li> <li>• NotConfigured—Credential isn't configured.</li> </ul> | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |

| Property Name   | Type                                                    | Description                                                                                                                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|                 |                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Unknown—Credential status can't be determined because the authentication protocol is custom.</li> </ul>                |                          |                   |
| id              | String                                                  | ID of the external credential principal.                                                                                                                      | Medium, 58.0             | 58.0              |
| parameters      | String[]                                                | List of external credential parameters.                                                                                                                       | Medium, 58.0             | 58.0              |
| principalAccess | <a href="#">External Credential Principal Access</a> [] | List of access entities associated with the external credential principal.                                                                                    | Medium, 58.0             | 58.0              |
| principalName   | String                                                  | Name of the external credential named principal.                                                                                                              | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| principalType   | String                                                  | Type of credential principal. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>AwsStsPrincipal</li> <li>NamedPrincipal</li> <li>PerUserPrincipal</li> </ul> | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| sequenceNumber  | Integer                                                 | Sequence number of the external credential principal.                                                                                                         | Medium, 58.0             | 58.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[External Credential](#)

## External Credential Principal Access

External credential principal access.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| developerName | String | Developer name of the associated access entity.                                                                                                                            | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| id            | String | ID of the associated access entity.                                                                                                                                        | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| type          | String | Access type of the external credential principal. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>PermissionSet</li> <li>PermissionSetGroup</li> <li>Profile</li> </ul> | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[External Credential Principal](#)

## External File Permission Information

External file permissions information.

| Property Name                            | Type                                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| externalFilePermissionTypes              | <a href="#">Files Connect Permission Type[]</a> | Available permission types for the parent folder of the external file, or <code>null</code> for non-external files or when <code>includeExternalFilePermissionsInfo</code> is <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |
| externalFilePermissionsFailure           | Boolean                                         | <code>true</code> if the retrieval of external file information failed or if <code>includeExternalFilePermissionsInfo</code> is <code>false</code> ; <code>false</code> otherwise.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |
| externalFilePermissionsInfoFailureReason | String                                          | Explanation of the failure if a failure occurred and <code>includeExternalFilePermissionsInfo</code> is <code>true</code> ; <code>null</code> otherwise.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |
| externalFileSharingStatus                | String                                          | Sharing status for the external file. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>DomainSharing</code>—File is shared with the domain.</li> <li>• <code>PrivateSharing</code>—File is private or shared only with individuals.</li> <li>• <code>PublicSharing</code>—File is publicly shared.</li> </ul> Value is <code>null</code> for non-external files or when <code>includeExternalFilePermissionsInfo</code> is <code>false</code> . | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |
| repositoryPublicGroups                   | <a href="#">Repository Group Summary[]</a>      | Available public groups in the external repository or <code>null</code> for non-external files or when <code>includeExternalFilePermissionsInfo</code> is <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[File Summary](#)

[Repository File Summary](#)

## External Managed Account Address Output

Default shipping address for an externally managed account.

| Property Name       | Type   | Description                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| city                | String | City of the external managed account record.                 | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| country             | String | Country of the external managed account record.              | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| geolocationAccuracy | String | Geolocation accuracy of the external managed account record. | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| latitude            | String | Latitude of the external managed account record.             | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| longitude           | String | Longitude of the external managed account record.            | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| state               | String | State of the external managed account record.                | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| street              | String | Street of the external managed account record.               | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| zip                 | String | Postal code of the external managed account record.          | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[External Managed Account Output](#)

## External Managed Account Collection Output

Collection of externally managed accounts.

| Property Name                | Type                                              | Description                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| externalManagedAccounts      | <a href="#">External Managed Account Output[]</a> | Collection of externally managed accounts.   | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| totalExternalManagedAccounts | Integer                                           | Total number of externally managed accounts. | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

## External Managed Account Output

Externally managed account.



| Property Name            | Type                                                    | Description                                                                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| accountId                | String                                                  | ID of the account managed by another account.                                                        | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| accountName              | String                                                  | Name of the external managed account record.                                                         | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| address                  | <a href="#">External Managed Account Address Output</a> | Default shipping address of the external managed account.                                            | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| externalManagedAccountId | String                                                  | ID of the external managed account record.                                                           | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| isMyAccount              | Boolean                                                 | Specifies whether the account is the context user's account ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ). | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[External Managed Account Collection Output](#)

## Facetable Attribute

Facetable attribute.

| Property Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| displayRank   | Integer | Display rank of the facet. Valid values are from 1 through 50. Values must be unique and sequential.                                                     | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| displayType   | String  | Display type of the facet. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>CategoryTree</code></li> <li>• <code>MultiSelect</code></li> </ul> | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| label         | String  | Localized label of the attribute.                                                                                                                        | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| nameOrId      | String  | Developer name of the attribute.                                                                                                                         | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| type          | String | Type of attribute. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Custom</li> <li>• ProductAttribute</li> <li>• ProductCategory</li> <li>• Standard</li> </ul> | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Facetable Attributes Collection](#)

## Facetable Attributes Collection

Collection of facetable attributes.

| Property Name                      | Type                                  | Description                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| facetable<br>Attribute<br>Settings | <a href="#">Facetable Attribute[]</a> | Collection of facetable attributes. | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

## Favorite

Chatter favorite.

| Property     | Type                         | Description                                                                                                                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| community    | <a href="#">Reference</a>    | Information about the Experience Cloud site. Returns <code>null</code> if the favorite exists in the default community or digital experiences isn't enabled. | Medium, 29.0             | 26.0              |
| createdBy    | <a href="#">User Summary</a> | Information about the original creator of the favorite.                                                                                                      | Medium, 29.0             | 24.0              |
| feedUrl      | String                       | URL to the feed item for the favorite.                                                                                                                       | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |
| id           | String                       | 18-character ID of the favorite.                                                                                                                             | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |
| lastViewDate | String                       | ISO 8601 date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z                                                                                                  | Medium, 29.0             | 24.0              |
| name         | String                       | Name of the favorite.                                                                                                                                        | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |
| searchText   | String                       | If the favorite is from a search, contains the search text, if not, contains <code>null</code> .                                                             | Medium, 29.0             | 24.0              |
| target       | <a href="#">Reference</a>    | A reference to the topic if applicable, <code>null</code> otherwise.                                                                                         | Small, 29.0              | 28.0              |

| Property | Type                         | Description                                                                                                                                                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| type     | String                       | One of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>ListView</code></li> <li>• <code>Search</code></li> <li>• <code>Topic</code></li> </ul> | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |
| url      | String                       | URL to the favorite.                                                                                                                                                | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |
| user     | <a href="#">User Summary</a> | Information about the user who saved the favorite.                                                                                                                  | Medium, 29.0             | 24.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Favorites Page](#)

[Feed Directory](#)

## Favorites Page

Page of Chatter favorites.

| Property  | Type                       | Description                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| favorites | <a href="#">Favorite[]</a> | Collection of one or more favorites | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |
| total     | Integer                    | Total number of favorites           | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |

## Features

Features available to the context user in the org. If a feature is disabled, the resources associated with that feature are unavailable and some feature-related properties on objects are set to `null`.

| Property                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Type    | Description                                                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| activityReminderNotificationsEnabled                                                                                                                                                                                                | Boolean | Reserved for future use.                                                   | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |
| chatter                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Boolean | Specifies whether Chatter is enabled.                                      | Small, 29.0              | 27.0              |
| chatterActivity                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Boolean | Specifies whether user details include information about Chatter activity. | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |
| chatterAnswers                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Boolean | Specifies whether Chatter Answers is enabled.                              | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |
|  <b>Note:</b> With the Spring '18 release, Salesforce no longer supports Chatter Answers. Users of Chatter Answers can post, answer, comment, or |         |                                                                            |                          |                   |

| Property                    | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|                             |         | view existing Chatter Answers data, but support and updates are scheduled to end. We recommend transitioning to Chatter Questions. For more information, see <a href="#">End of Support for Chatter Answers in Spring '18</a> . |                          |                   |
| chatterGlobalInfluence      | Boolean | Specifies whether user details include global Chatter activity.                                                                                                                                                                 | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |
| chatterGroupRecords         | Boolean | Specifies whether Chatter groups can have records associated with them.                                                                                                                                                         | Small, 33.0              | 33.0              |
| chatterGroupRecordSharing   | Boolean | Specifies whether Chatter records are implicitly shared among group members when records are added to groups.                                                                                                                   | Small, 33.0              | 33.0              |
| chatterMessages             | Boolean | Specifies whether Chatter messages are enabled.                                                                                                                                                                                 | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |
| chatterTopics               | Boolean | Specifies whether topics are enabled.                                                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 29.0              | 28.0              |
| communitiesEnabled          | Boolean | Specifies whether digital experiences is enabled.                                                                                                                                                                               | Small, 31.0              | 31.0              |
| communityModeration         | Boolean | Specifies whether moderation is enabled.                                                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |
| communityReputation         | Boolean | Specifies whether reputation is enabled.                                                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| customFiscalCalendarEnabled | Boolean | Specifies whether custom fiscal calendar is enabled.                                                                                                                                                                            | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| dashboardComponentSnapshots | Boolean | Specifies whether the user can post dashboard component snapshots.                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |
| defaultCurrencyIsoCode      | String  | ISO code of the default currency. Applicable only when <code>multiCurrency</code> is <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                       | Small, 29.0              | 28.0              |
| defaultLocale               | String  | Specifies the Default locale.                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 63.0              | 63                |
| einsteinVoiceEnabled        | Boolean | Reserved for future use.                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 46.0              | 46.0              |
| einsteinVoiceInPilotEnabled | Boolean | Reserved for future use.                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 46.0              | 46.0              |

| Property                      | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| einsteinVoiceLoggingEnabled   | Boolean | Reserved for future use.                                                                                                                                              | Small, 46.0              | 46.0              |
| einsteinVoiceProviderId       | Integer | Reserved for future use.                                                                                                                                              | Small, 46.0              | 46.0              |
| favoritesEnabled              | Boolean | Specifies whether favorites in Lightning are enabled.                                                                                                                 | Small, 41.0              | 41.0              |
| feedPolling                   | Boolean | Reserved for future use.                                                                                                                                              | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |
| feedStreamEnabled             | Boolean | Specifies whether Chatter feed streams are enabled.                                                                                                                   | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |
| files                         | Boolean | Specifies whether files can act as resources for Connect REST API.                                                                                                    | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |
| filesOnComments               | Boolean | Specifies whether files can be attached to comments.                                                                                                                  | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |
| fiscalYearStartMonth          | Integer | Specifies the number that corresponds to the month that starts the fiscal year for the org. For example, if the org's fiscal year starts in February, the value is 2. | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| forecasting3AggregatedEnabled | Boolean | Specifies whether aggregated forecasting is enabled for mobile clients.                                                                                               | Small, 38.0              | 38.0              |
| forecastingEnabled            | Boolean | Specifies whether forecasting is enabled.                                                                                                                             | Small, 38.0              | 38.0              |
| forecastingPeriodRange        | Integer | Range of the forecasting period.                                                                                                                                      | Small, 38.0              | 38.0              |
| forecastingPeriodStart        | Integer | Start index for the forecasting period.                                                                                                                               | Small, 38.0              | 38.0              |
| forecastingPeriodType         | String  | Time period used for forecasting. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Month</li> <li>Quarter</li> <li>Week</li> <li>Year</li> </ul>                    | Small, 38.0              | 38.0              |
| groupsCanFollow               | Boolean | Reserved for future use.                                                                                                                                              | Small, 29.0              | 28.0–29.0         |
| ideas                         | Boolean | Specifies whether Ideas is enabled.                                                                                                                                   | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |
| liveAgentHostName             | String  | Live Agent host name configured for the org.                                                                                                                          | Small, 41.0              | 41.0              |
| managedTopicsEnabled          | Boolean | Specifies whether managed topics are enabled.                                                                                                                         | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |

| Property                        | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| maxEntitySubscriptionsPerStream | Integer | Specifies the maximum number of feed-enabled entities that can be subscribed to in a Chatter stream.                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |
| maxFilesPerFeedItem             | Integer | Specifies the maximum number of files that can be added to a feed item.                                                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| maxStreamsPerPerson             | Integer | Specifies the maximum number of Chatter streams that a user can have.                                                                                                                                                                                       | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |
| mobileNotificationsEnabled      | Boolean | Reserved for future use.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |
| multiCurrency                   | Boolean | Specifies whether the org uses multiple currencies ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). When <code>false</code> , the <code>defaultCurrencyIsoCode</code> indicates the ISO code of the default currency.                                   | Small, 29.0              | 28.0              |
| offlineEditEnabled              | Boolean | Specifies whether the offline object permissions are enabled for Salesforce for Android and Salesforce for iOS mobile clients.                                                                                                                              | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |
| publisherActions                | Boolean | Specifies whether actions in the publisher are enabled.                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 29.0              | 28.0              |
| storeDataOnDevicesEnabled       | Boolean | Specifies whether the Salesforce for Android and Salesforce for iOS can use secure, persistent storage on mobile devices to cache data.                                                                                                                     | Small, 30.0              | 30.0              |
| trendingTopics                  | Boolean | Specifies whether trending topics are enabled.                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |
| userNavItemsEnabled             | Boolean | Specifies whether users can customize the navigation bar in Lightning.                                                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 41.0              | 41.0              |
| useStartDateAsFiscalYear        | Boolean | Specifies whether the calendar year when the fiscal year begins is referred to as the year of the company's fiscal year. For example, if the fiscal year begins in November 2025, but is referred to as fiscal year 2026, the value is <code>false</code> . | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| viralInvitesAllowed             | Boolean | Specifies whether existing Chatter users can invite people in their company to use Chatter.                                                                                                                                                                 | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |
| wave                            | Boolean | Specifies whether CRM Analytics is enabled.                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |

## SEE ALSO:

[Connect Resources](#)[Organization](#)

## Featured Products Output

Details of featured products for a specified product.

### JSON example

```
{
  "featuredProductsByRelationshipType": {
    "similarProducts": [
      {
        "defaultImage": null,
        "fields": {
          "LastModifiedDate": "2024-10-31T18:14:13Z",
          "DisplayUrl": null,
          "IsDeleted": "false",
          "Description": "A signature Alpine health and fitness beverage. This
post-workout beverage with Tart Cherry flavor is designed to help athletes maximize
recovery and gains. 0.5L PET",
          "ProductCode": null,
          "IsActive": "true",
          "ExternalId": null,
          "LastViewedDate": "2024-11-07T00:06:06Z",
          "UserRecordAccessId": null,
          "LastReferencedDate": "2024-11-07T00:06:06Z",
          "StockKeepingUnit": "6010015",
          "CurrencyIsoCode": "USD",
          "Name": "Alpine Energy Drink Tart Cherry Post 0.5L PET - 6 pack",
          "SystemModstamp": "2024-11-04T18:40:55Z",
          "IsArchived": "false",
          "Type": null,
          "CreatedById": "005xx000001X7zp",
          "CloneSourceId": null,
          "QuantityUnitOfMeasure": null,
          "CreatedDate": "2024-10-31T18:14:13Z",
          "Family": "Alpine Energy",
          "ProductClass": "Simple",
          "LastModifiedById": "005xx000001X7zp"
        },
        "id": "01txx00000006iCGAAY",
        "mediaGroups": [
          {
            "developerName": "productListImage",
            "id": "2mgxx000000004sAAA",
            "mediaItems": [
              {
                "alternateText": "",
                "contentVersionId": null,
                "id": "2pmxx000000005AAAQ",
                "mediaType": "Image",
                "sortOrder": 0,
                "thumbnailUrl": null,
                "title":
"/northerntrailoutfitters.com/nto-alpine-nutrition/default/images/large/6Pack-Tart-Cherry-Post-Large.jpg",
                "url":

```

```

"https://s3.amazonaws.com/northerntrailoutfitters.com/nto-alpine-nutrition/default/images/large/6Pack-Tart-Cherry-Post-Large.jpg"

    }
  ],
  "name": "Product List Image",
  "usageType": "Listing"
}
],
"productClass": "Simple",
"productSellingModels": [
  {
    "id": "0jPxx000000003FEAQ",
    "name": "PSM Evergreen",
    "pricingTerm": 1,
    "pricingTermUnit": "Annual",
    "sellingModelType": "Evergreen"
  }
],
"purchaseQuantityRule": null,
"urlName": null
}
]
}
}

```

| Property Name                              | Type                                               | Description                                                                                                                                                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| featuredProducts<br>ByRelationship<br>Type | Map<String, <a href="#">Product<br/>Detail</a> []> | A map of each relationship type to an ordered list of featured products associated with that type. The lists are sorted based on the <code>Sequence</code> field on the junction object. | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |

## SEE ALSO:

[Commerce Webstore Product Featured Products](#)

## Feed

Chatter feed.

| Property               | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| feedElement<br>PostUrl | String | URL to post feed elements to this subject.<br><br>When returned by a request that includes the HTTP header <code>X-Connect-Bearer-Urls: true</code> , the URL includes a bearer token. Use this bearer token URL to make POST requests. | Small, 31.0              | 31.0              |



| Property              | Type                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| feedElements          | <a href="#">Feed Element Page</a> | Page of feed elements for the feed specified in <code>redirectedFeedType</code> . Otherwise, <code>null</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |
| feedElementsUrl       | String                            | URL to feed elements.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 31.0              | 31.0              |
| feedItemsUrl          | String                            | URL to feed items.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 29.0              | 23.0–31.0         |
| isModifiedUrl         | String                            | A <a href="#">News Feed Is-Modified</a> resource with a <code>since</code> request parameter that contains an opaque token that describes when the feed was last modified. Returns <code>null</code> if feed is not a news feed.<br><br> <b>Important:</b> This feature is available through a Feed Polling pilot program. This pilot program is closed and not accepting new participants. | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| pinnedFeedElementsUrl | String                            | URL to pinned feed items.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Small, 41.0              | 41.0              |
| redirectedFeedFilter  | String                            | Filter for the feed specified in <code>redirectedFeedType</code> . Otherwise, <code>null</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| redirectedFeedSort    | String                            | Sort order for the feed specified in <code>redirectedFeedType</code> . Otherwise, <code>null</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| redirectedFeedType    | String                            | Specifies which feed is returned if <code>pageSize</code> is specified. Otherwise, <code>null</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |
| respectsMute          | Boolean                           | Indicates whether the feed respects the mute feature. If <code>true</code> , the feed shows the ability to mute or unmute each element, depending on the value of <code>isMutedByMe</code> ; <code>null</code> if the mute feature is disabled for the organization.                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |

## Feed Directory

Feed directory.

| Property  | Type                                  | Description                                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| favorites | <a href="#">Favorite[]</a>            | Collection of favorites that the context user has saved.                    | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |
| feeds     | <a href="#">Feed Directory Item[]</a> | Collection of feed directory items that the context user is allowed to view | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |

## Feed Directory Item

The definition of a feed.

| Property        | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| feedElementsUrl | String | URL to the resource of the feed elements for a specific feed. For example:<br><br><code>/chatter/feeds/files/me/feed-elements</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Small, 31.0              | 31.0              |
| feedItemsUrl    | String | URL to the resource of the feed items for a specific feed. For example:<br><br><code>/chatter/feeds/files/me/feed-elements</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Small, 29.0              | 23.0–31.0         |
| feedType        | String | The feed type. One of these values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Bookmarks</b>—Contains all feed items saved as bookmarks by the context user.</li> <li><b>Company</b>—Contains all feed items except feed items of type <b>TrackedChange</b>. To see the feed item, the user must have sharing access to its parent.</li> <li><b>DirectMessageModeration</b>—Contains all direct messages that are flagged for moderation. The Direct Message Moderation feed is available only to users with Moderate Experiences Chatter Messages permissions.</li> <li><b>DirectMessages</b>—Contains all feed items of the context user's direct messages.</li> <li><b>Draft</b>—Contains all the feed items that the context user drafted.</li> <li><b>Files</b>—Contains all feed items that contain files posted by people or groups that the context user follows.</li> <li><b>Filter</b>—Contains the news feed filtered to contain feed items whose parent is a specified object type.</li> <li><b>Groups</b>—Contains all feed items from all groups the context user either owns or is a member of.</li> <li><b>Home</b>—Contains all feed items associated with any managed topic in an Experience Cloud site.</li> <li><b>Isolated</b>—Contains all the feed items and comments that are isolated.</li> <li><b>Landing</b>—Contains all feed items that best drive user engagement when the feed is requested. Allows clients to avoid an empty feed when there aren't many personalized feed items.</li> <li><b>Moderation</b>—Contains all feed items that are flagged for moderation, except direct messages.</li> </ul> | Big, 30.0                | 30.0              |

| Property | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|          |        | <p>The moderation feed is available only to users with Moderate Experiences Feeds permissions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Mute</b>—Contains all feed items that the context user muted.</li> <li>• <b>News</b>—Contains all updates for people the context user follows, groups the user is a member of, and files and records the user is following. Contains all updates for records whose parent is the context user.</li> <li>• <b>PendingReview</b>—Contains all feed items and comments that are pending review.</li> <li>• <b>People</b>—Contains all feed items posted by all people the context user follows.</li> <li>• <b>Record</b>—Contains all feed items whose parent is a specified record, which could be a group, user, object, file, or any other standard or custom object. When the record is a group, the feed also contains feed items that mention the group. When the record is a user, the feed contains only feed items on that user. You can get another user's record feed.</li> <li>• <b>Streams</b>—Contains all feed items for any combination of up to 25 feed-enabled entities that the context user subscribes to in a stream. Examples of feed-enabled entities include people, groups, and records,</li> <li>• <b>To</b>—Contains all feed items with mentions of the context user. Contains feed items the context user commented on and feed items created by the context user that are commented on.</li> <li>• <b>Topics</b>—Contains all feed items that include the specified topic.</li> <li>• <b>UserProfile</b>—Contains feed items created when a user changes records that can be tracked in a feed. Contains feed items whose parent is the user and feed items that @mention the user. This feed is different than the news feed, which returns more feed items, including group updates. You can get another user's user profile feed.</li> </ul> |                          |                   |
| feedUrl  | String | <p>URL to the resource of a specific feed. For example:</p> <pre>/services/data/v65.0/chatter/feeds/files/me</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |

| Property  | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| keyPrefix | String | For filter feeds, this value is the key prefix associated with the object type used to filter this feed. All feed items in this feed have a parent whose object type matches this key prefix value. For non-filter feeds, this value is <code>null</code> .<br><br>A <i>key prefix</i> is the first three characters of a record ID, which specifies the object type. | Big, 30.0                | 30.0              |
| label     | String | Name of the feed, such as, Groups, People, Company, and so on                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Directory](#)

## Feed Element Capabilities

A container for all capabilities that can be included with a feed element.

In API version 30.0 and earlier, most feed items can have comments, likes, topics, and so on. In version 31.0 and later, every feed item (and feed element) can have a unique set of *capabilities*. If a capability property exists on a feed element, that capability is available, even if the capability property doesn't have a value. For example, if the `ChatterLikes` capability property exists on a feed element (with or without a value), the context user can like that feed element. If the capability property doesn't exist, it isn't possible to like that feed element. A capability can also contain associated data. For example, the `Moderation` capability contains data about moderation flags.

| Property Name     | Type                                                                                                | Description                                                                                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| approval          | <a href="#">Approval Capability</a>                                                                 | If a feed element has this capability, it includes information about an approval.                                 | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| associatedActions | <a href="#">Associated Actions Capability</a>                                                       | If a feed element has this capability, it has platform actions associated with it.                                | Small, 31.0              | 31.0              |
| banner            | <a href="#">Banner Capability</a>                                                                   | If this feed element has this capability, it has a banner motif and style.                                        | Small, 31.0              | 31.0              |
| bookmarks         | <a href="#">Bookmarks Capability</a>                                                                | If a feed element has this capability, the context user can bookmark it.                                          | Small, 31.0              | 31.0              |
| bundle            | <a href="#">Generic Bundle Capability</a><br>or<br><a href="#">Tracked Change Bundle Capability</a> | If a feed element has this capability, the feed element may be a group of other feed elements condensed into one. | Small, 31.0              | 31.0              |

| Property Name              | Type                                                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| callCollaboration          | <a href="#">Call Collaboration Capability</a>           | If a feed element has this capability, it has a recording comment.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| canvas                     | <a href="#">Canvas Capability</a>                       | If a feed element has this capability, it renders a canvas app.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| caseComment                | <a href="#">Case Comment Capability</a>                 | If a feed element has this capability, it has a case comment on the case feed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| chatterLikes               | <a href="#">Chatter Likes Capability</a>                | If a feed element has this capability, the context user can like it. Exposes information about existing likes.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Small, 31.0              | 31.0              |
| close                      | <a href="#">Close Capability</a>                        | If a feed element has this capability, users with permission can close it.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 43.0              | 43.0              |
| comments                   | <a href="#">Comments Capability</a>                     | If a feed element or comment has this capability, the context user can add a comment.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Small, 31.0              | 31.0              |
| content                    | <a href="#">Content Capability</a>                      | <p>If a comment has this capability, it has a file attachment.</p> <p>Most Content Capability properties are null if the content has been deleted from the feed element or if the access has changed to private.</p> <p> <b>Important:</b> In version 36.0 and later, use the <code>files</code> property.</p> | Small, 32.0              | 32.0–35.0         |
| dashboardComponentSnapshot | <a href="#">Dashboard Component Snapshot Capability</a> | If a feed element has this capability, it has a dashboard component snapshot. A snapshot is a static image of a dashboard component at a specific point in time.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| directMessage              | <a href="#">Direct Message Capability</a>               | If a feed element has this capability, it's a direct message.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |
| edit                       | <a href="#">Edit Capability</a>                         | If a feed element has this capability, users who have permission can edit it.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 34.0              | 34.0              |
| emailMessage               | <a href="#">Email Message Capability</a>                | If a feed element has this capability, it has an email message from a case.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| enhancedLink               | <a href="#">Enhanced Link Capability</a>                | If a feed element has this capability, it has a link that may contain supplemental information like an icon, a title, and a description.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| extensions                 | <a href="#">Extensions Capability</a>                   | If a feed element has this capability, it has one or more extension attachments.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |

| Property Name      | Type                                                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| feedEntityShare    | <a href="#">Feed Entity Share Capability</a>        | If a feed element or comment has this capability, a feed entity is shared with it.                                                                                                          | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |
| files              | <a href="#">Files Capability</a>                    | If a feed element has this capability, it has one or more file attachments.                                                                                                                 | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| interactions       | <a href="#">Interactions Capability</a>             | If a feed element has this capability, it has information about user interactions.                                                                                                          | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |
| link               | <a href="#">Link Capability</a>                     | If a feed element has this capability, it has a link.                                                                                                                                       | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| mediaReferences    | <a href="#">Media Reference Capability</a>          | If a feed element has this capability, it has one or more media references.                                                                                                                 | Small, 41.0              | 41.0              |
| moderation         | <a href="#">Moderation Capability</a>               | If a feed element has this capability, users in the Experience Cloud site can flag the feed element for moderation. This response body also includes information about the flagged content. | Small, 31.0              | 31.0              |
| mute               | <a href="#">Mute Capability</a>                     | If a feed element has this capability, users can mute it.                                                                                                                                   | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |
| origin             | <a href="#">Origin Capability</a>                   | If a feed element has this capability, it was created by a feed action.                                                                                                                     | Small, 33.0              | 33.0              |
| pin                | <a href="#">Pin Capability</a>                      | If a feed element has this capability, users who have permission can pin it to a feed.                                                                                                      | Small, 41.0              | 41.0              |
| poll               | <a href="#">Poll Capability</a>                     | If a feed element has this capability, the feed element can include a poll for voting.                                                                                                      | Small, 31.0              | 31.0              |
| questionAndAnswers | <a href="#">Question and And Answers Capability</a> | If a feed element has this capability, it has a question and comments on the feed element are answers to the question.                                                                      | Small, 31.0              | 31.0              |
| readBy             | <a href="#">Read By Capability</a>                  | If a feed element has this capability, the context user can mark it as read.                                                                                                                | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |
| recommendations    | <a href="#">Recommendations Capability</a>          | If a feed element has this capability, it has a recommendation.                                                                                                                             | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| recordSnapshot     | <a href="#">Record Snapshot Capability</a>          | If a feed element has this capability, it contains all the snapshotted fields of a record for a single create record event.                                                                 | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| socialPost         | <a href="#">Social Post Capability</a>              | If a feed element has this capability, it can interact with a social post on a social network.                                                                                              | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |

| Property Name  | Type                                       | Description                                                                                                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| status         | <a href="#">Status Capability</a>          | If a feed post or comment has this capability, it has a status that determines its visibility.                                       | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |
| topics         | <a href="#">Topics Capability</a>          | If a feed element has this capability, the context user can add topics to it. Topics help users organize and discover conversations. | Small, 31.0              | 31.0              |
| trackedChanges | <a href="#">Tracked Changes Capability</a> | If a feed element has this capability, it contains all changes to a record for a single tracked change event.                        | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| upDownVote     | <a href="#">Up Down Vote Capability</a>    | If a feed post or comment has this capability, users can upvote or downvote it.                                                      | Small, 41.0              | 41.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Item](#)

[Generic Feed Element](#)

[Feed Item Summary](#)

## Feed Element Page

Container of feed elements with paginated results.

| Property Name    | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| currentPageToken | String | Token identifying the current page.                                                                                                                                                                                   | Medium, 37.0             | 37.0              |
| currentPageUrl   | String | Connect REST API URL identifying the current page.                                                                                                                                                                    | Medium, 31.0             | 31.0              |
| elements         |        | Collection of feed elements. A feed element can be any of these: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Generic Feed Element</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Feed Item</a></li></ul>                           | Small, 31.0              | 31.0              |
| isModifiedToken  | String | An opaque polling token that describes when a news feed was last modified. Use this as the value in the <i>since</i> request parameter of the <code>/chatter/feeds/news/me/feed-elements/is-modified</code> resource. | Medium, 31.0             | 31.0              |

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|               |        |  <b>Important:</b> This feature is available through a Feed Polling pilot program. This pilot program is closed and not accepting new participants.                                                                      |                          |                   |
| isModifiedUrl | String | Connect REST API URL with a <i>since</i> request parameter that contains an opaque token that describes when the feed was last modified. Returns <i>null</i> if the feed isn't a news feed. Use this URL to poll a news feed for updates.                                                                 | Medium, 31.0             | 31.0              |
|               |        |  <b>Important:</b> This feature is available through a Feed Polling pilot program. This pilot program is closed and not accepting new participants.                                                                      |                          |                   |
| nextPageUrl   | String | Connect REST API URL identifying the next page, or <i>null</i> if there isn't a next page.                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Small, 31.0              | 31.0              |
| updatesToken  | String | Token to use in an <i>updatedSince</i> parameter, or <i>null</i> if not available. An opaque polling token that describes when a news feed was last modified. Use this token as the value in the <i>updatedSince</i> request parameter of the <code>/chatter/feeds/news/me/feed-elements</code> resource. | Big, 31.0                | 31.0              |
| updatesUrl    | String | A resource with the feed elements updated since the feed was refreshed. Value is <i>null</i> if the feed doesn't support updates polling.                                                                                                                                                                 | Big, 31.0                | 31.0              |

## SEE ALSO:

[Generic Bundle Capability](#)[Tracked Change Bundle Capability](#)[Feed](#)

## Feed Enabled Entity Summary

An entity that can have feeds associated with it.



| Property Name | Type                  | Description                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| id            | String                | The 18-character ID of the record.                           | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |
| motif         | <a href="#">Motif</a> | Small, medium, and large icons indicating the record's type. | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |
| name          | String                | The localized name of the record.                            | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |
| type          | String                | The type of the record.                                      | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |
| url           | String                | URL to the record.                                           | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Chatter Stream](#)

## Feed Entity Is Editable

Indicates whether the context user can edit a feed element or comment.

| Property Name              | Type    | Description                                                                                                                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| areAttachmentsEditableByMe | Boolean | <code>true</code> if the context user can add and remove attachments on the feed element or comment, <code>false</code> otherwise. | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| feedEntityUrl              | String  | URL of the feed element or comment.                                                                                                | Small, 34.0              | 34.0              |
| isEditableByMe             | Boolean | <code>true</code> if the context user can edit the feed element or comment, <code>false</code> otherwise.                          | Small, 34.0              | 34.0              |

## Feed Entity Not Available Summary

A summary when the feed entity isn't available.

| Property Name | Type                                                                                                                                                                                           | Description | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| actor         | One of these response bodies: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><a href="#">Record Summary</a></li><li><a href="#">User Summary</a></li><li><a href="#">Unauthenticated User</a></li></ul> | null        | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |
| body          | <a href="#">Feed Item Body</a>                                                                                                                                                                 | null        | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |

| Property Name        | Type                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Description                                                                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| createdDate          | String                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | null                                                                                                          | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |
| feedElementType      | String                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | null                                                                                                          | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |
| id                   | String                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | null                                                                                                          | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |
| isEntity Available   | Boolean                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | The value is <code>false</code> because the user doesn't have access to the entity or the entity was deleted. | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |
| parent               | One of these response bodies: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">File Summary</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Group</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Record Summary</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">User Summary</a></li> </ul> | null                                                                                                          | Medium, 39.0             | 39.0              |
| relativeCreated Date | String                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | null                                                                                                          | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |
| url                  | String                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | null                                                                                                          | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |

## Feed Entity Read Summary

Summary of a post or comment that was read.

| Property Name  | Type                              | Description                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| activityString | String                            | Date of the user activity. Format is ISO 8601.                  | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| activityType   | String                            | Type of user activity. Value is <code>FeedEntityRead</code> .   | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| activityUrl    | String                            | URL to the user activity.                                       | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| community      | <a href="#">Community Summary</a> | Experience Cloud site in which the user performed the activity. | Medium, 42.0             | 42.0              |
| feedEntityId   | String                            | ID of the feed entity.                                          | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[User Activity Collection](#)

[User Activity Collection](#)

## Feed Entity Share Capability

If a feed element or comment has this capability, a feed entity is shared with it.

| Property Name | Type                                                                                                                                                                             | Description                                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| feedEntity    | One of these response bodies: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Feed Item Summary</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Feed Entity Not Available Summary</a></li> </ul> | The summary of the feed entity that is shared with the feed element or comment. | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

## Feed Item

A feed is made up of feed elements. A feed item is a type of feed element.

| Property   | Type              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| actor      | Depends on parent | <p>The entity that created the feed item. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Record Summary</a>—if a record (23.0)</li> <li>• <a href="#">User Summary</a>—if a user (23.0)</li> <li>• <a href="#">Unauthenticated User</a>—if a Chatter customer (24.0)</li> </ul> <p> <b>Note:</b> If the actor is a user, a User Summary response body is returned, not a Record Summary of type user.</p>                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 29.0              |                   |
| attachment | Depends on type   | <p>Depends on the type value of the attachment. Values include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Approval</a>—<a href="#">Feed Item Attachment: Approval</a> (v27.0–31.0)</li> <li>• <a href="#">BasicTemplate</a>—<a href="#">Feed Item Attachment: Basic Template</a> (v27.0–31.0)</li> <li>• <a href="#">Canvas</a>—<a href="#">Feed Item Attachment: Canvas Template</a> (v29.0–31.0)</li> <li>• <a href="#">CaseComment</a>—<a href="#">Feed Item Attachment: Case Comment</a> (v24.0–31.0)</li> <li>• <a href="#">Content</a>—<a href="#">Feed Item Attachment: Content</a> or null if the content is unavailable (v23.0–31.0)</li> </ul> | Medium, 29.0             |                   |

| Property     | Type                                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|              |                                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DashboardComponent—<a href="#">Feed Item Attachment: Dashboard</a> (v24.0–31.0)</li> <li>EmailMessage—<a href="#">Feed Item Attachment: Email Message</a> (v29.0–31.0)</li> <li>Link—<a href="#">Feed Item Attachment: Link</a> (v23.0–31.0)</li> <li>Poll—<a href="#">Feed Item Attachment: Poll</a> (v26.0–31.0)</li> <li>RecordSnapshot—<a href="#">Feed Item Attachment: Record Snapshot</a> (v29.0–31.0)</li> <li>TrackedChange—<a href="#">Feed Item Attachment: Tracked Change</a> (v29.0–31.0)</li> </ul> <p> <b>Important:</b> As of API version 32.0, use the <code>capabilities</code> property.</p> |                          |                   |
| body         | <a href="#">Feed Item Body</a>            | <p>Information about the feed item.</p> <p>In API versions to 28.0, use the <code>/body/text</code> property as the default case for rendering text. In API versions 29.0–30.0, use the <code>/preamble/text</code> property as the default case for rendering text. In API versions 31.0 and later, use the <code>/header/text</code> property as the default case for rendering text.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| canShare     | Boolean                                   | <p>Indicates whether the feed item can be shared.</p> <p>If a feed item has multiple file attachments and at least one attachment has been deleted or is inaccessible, the feed item can't be shared. The <code>canShare</code> value is incorrectly set to <code>true</code> in these cases.</p> <p> <b>Important:</b> As of API version 39.0, use the <code>isSharable</code> property.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Medium, 29.0             | 27.0–38.0         |
| capabilities | <a href="#">Feed Element Capabilities</a> | Auxiliary information for the feed element. The feed element's characteristics are made up of these capabilities.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Medium, 31.0             | 31.0              |
| clientInfo   | <a href="#">ClientInfo</a>                | Information about the connected app used to authenticate the connection.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Medium, 29.0             | 23.0              |
| comments     | <a href="#">Comment Page</a>              | <p>Comments for this feed item.</p> <p> <b>Important:</b> As of API version 32.0, use the <code>capabilities.comments.page</code> property.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 29.0              | 23.0–31.0         |
| createdDate  | String                                    | ISO 8601 date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |

| Property                  | Type                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| currentUserLike           | <a href="#">Reference</a>      |  <b>Note:</b> This property is no longer available as of version 24.0. Use the <code>myLike</code> property instead.<br><br>A reference to a like object if applicable, <code>null</code> otherwise.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                          | 23.0–24.0         |
| event                     | Boolean                        | <code>true</code> if feed item created due to an event change, <code>false</code> otherwise.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Medium, 29.0             | 23.0              |
| feedElementType           | String                         | Feed elements are the top-level objects that a feed contains. The feed element type describes the characteristics of that feed element. One of these values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>Bundle</code>—A container of feed elements. A bundle also has a body made up of message segments that can always be gracefully degraded to text-only values.</li> <li>• <code>FeedItem</code>—A feed item has a single parent and is scoped to oneExperience Cloud site or across all Experience Cloud sites. A feed item can have capabilities such as bookmarks, canvas, content, comment, link, poll. Feed items have a body made up of message segments that can always be gracefully degraded to text-only values.</li> <li>• <code>Recommendation</code>—A recommendation is a feed element with a recommendations capability. A recommendation suggests records to follow, groups to join, or applications that are helpful to the context user.</li> </ul> | Small, 31.0              | 31.0              |
| hasVerifiedComment        | Boolean                        | <code>true</code> if the feed item has a verified comment, otherwise <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 41.0              | 41.0              |
| header                    | <a href="#">Feed Item Body</a> | The header is the title of the post. This property contains renderable plain text for all the segments of the message. If a client doesn't know how to render a feed element type, it should render this text.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Medium, 31.0             | 31.0              |
| id                        | String                         | 18-character ID of the feed item.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| isBookmarkedByCurrentUser | Boolean                        | <code>true</code> if the context user has bookmarked this feed item, <code>false</code> otherwise.<br><br> <b>Important:</b> As of API version 32.0, use the <code>capabilities.bookmarks.isBookmarkedByCurrentUser</code> property.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Medium, 29.0             | 24.0–31.0         |

| Property                           | Type                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>isDeleteRestricted</code>    | Boolean                           | Returns <code>true</code> if the context user can't delete a feed item. If it returns <code>false</code> , possibly the context users can delete the feed item.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Medium, 29.0             | 25.0              |
| <code>isLikedByCurrentUser</code>  | Boolean                           | <p><code>true</code> if the context user has liked this feed item, <code>false</code> otherwise.</p> <p> <b>Important:</b> As of API version 32.0, use the <code>capabilities.chatterLikes.isLikedByCurrentUser</code> property.</p>                                                                                                                       | Medium, 29.0             | 23.0–31.0         |
| <code>isSharable</code>            | Boolean                           | Indicates whether the feed item can be shared.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Medium, 39.0             | 39.0              |
| <code>likes</code>                 | <a href="#">Like Page</a>         | <p>Likes for this feed item,</p> <p> <b>Important:</b> As of API version 32.0, use the <code>capabilities.chatterLikes.page</code> property.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Medium, 29.0             | 23.0–31.0         |
| <code>likesMessage</code>          | <a href="#">Like Message Body</a> | <p>A message body that describes who likes the feed item.</p> <p> <b>Important:</b> As of API version 32.0, use the <code>capabilities.chatterLikes.likesMessage</code> property.</p>                                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 29.0              | 27.0–31.0         |
| <code>modifiedDate</code>          | String                            | ISO 8601 date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| <code>moderationFlags</code>       | <a href="#">Moderation Flags</a>  | <p>Flags for this feed item. Moderators can view and act on flagged items.</p> <p>If the <code>communityModeration</code> property of the Features response body is <code>false</code>, this property is <code>null</code>.</p> <p> <b>Important:</b> As of API version 32.0, use the <code>capabilities.moderation.moderationFlags</code> property.</p> | Big, 29.0                | 29.0–31.0         |
| <code>myLike</code>                | <a href="#">Reference</a>         | <p>If the context user has liked the comment, this property is a reference to the specific like, <code>null</code> otherwise.</p> <p> <b>Important:</b> As of API version 32.0, use the <code>capabilities.chatterLikes.myLike</code> property.</p>                                                                                                      | Medium, 29.0             | 23.0–31.0         |
| <code>originalFeedItem</code>      | <a href="#">Reference</a>         | A reference to the original feed item if this feed item is a shared feed item, <code>null</code> otherwise.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |
| <code>originalFeedItemActor</code> | Depends on type                   | <p>Value depends on type of original feed item. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="#">Record Summary</a>—if original feed item is a record</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Medium, 29.0             | 24.0              |

| Property                         | Type                                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|                                  |                                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="#">User Summary</a>—if original feed item is a user</li> <li><a href="#">Unauthenticated User</a>—if original feed item is from a Chatter customer</li> <li><code>null</code> if this feed item is not a shared feed item</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                          |                   |
| <code>parent</code>              | Depends on type                                 | Value depends on type of parent. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="#">File Summary</a>—if parent is a file</li> <li><a href="#">Group</a>—if parent is a group</li> <li><a href="#">Record Summary</a>—if parent is a record</li> <li><a href="#">User Summary</a>—if parent is a user</li> </ul> <p> <b>Note:</b> If the parent is a user, a User Summary response body is returned, not a Record Summary of type user. The same applies for both groups and files.</p> | Medium, 29.0             | 23.0              |
| <code>photoUrl</code>            | String                                          | URL of the photo associated with the feed item.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Medium, 29.0             | 23.0              |
| <code>preamble</code>            | <a href="#">Feed Item Preamble Message Body</a> | The preamble is the title of the post. This property contains renderable plain text for all the segments of the message, for example, “App Builders - Pam Jones”.<br><br>In API versions to 28.0, use the <code>/body/text</code> property as the default case for rendering text. In API versions 29.0–30.0, use the <code>/preamble/text</code> property as the default case for rendering text. In API versions 31.0 and later, use the <code>/header/text</code> property as the default case for rendering text.                                                               | Medium, 29.0             | 27.0–30.0         |
| <code>relativeCreatedDate</code> | String                                          | Created date formatted as a relative, localized string, for example, “17m ago” or “Yesterday.”.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 29.0              | 28.0              |
| <code>topics</code>              | <a href="#">Feed Item Topics</a>                | Topics for this feed item.<br><br><p> <b>Important:</b> As of API version 32.0, use the <code>capabilities.topics.items</code> property.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Medium, 29.0             | 28.0–31.0         |
| <code>type</code>                | String                                          | The <code>type</code> property always returns all types, regardless of API version. However, not all types are valid with all API versions.<br><br><p> <b>Important:</b> As of API version 32.0, use the <code>capabilities</code> property to determine what can be done with a feed item. See <a href="#">Capabilities</a>.</p> Values are:                                                                                                                                                    | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |

| Property | Type | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|          |      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>ActivityEvent</code>—Feed item generated in Case Feed when an event or task associated with a parent record with a feed enabled is created or updated.</li> <li>• <code>AdvancedTextPost</code>—A feed item with advanced text formatting, such as a group announcement post.</li> <li>• <code>ApprovalPost</code>—Feed item with an approval capability. Approvers can act on the feed item parent.</li> <li>• <code>AttachArticleEvent</code>—Feed item generated when an article is attached to a case in Case Feed.</li> <li>• <code>BasicTemplateFeedItem</code>—Feed item with an enhanced link capability.</li> <li>• <code>CallLogPost</code>—Feed item generated when a call log is saved to a case in Case Feed.</li> <li>• <code>CanvasPost</code>—Feed item generated by a canvas app in the publisher or from Connect REST API or Connect in Apex. The post itself is a link to a canvas app.</li> <li>• <code>CaseCommentPost</code>—Feed item generated when a case comment is saved in Case Feed.</li> <li>• <code>ChangeStatusPost</code>—Feed item generated when the status of a case is changed in Case Feed.</li> <li>• <code>ChatTranscriptionPost</code>—Feed item generated in Case Feed when a Live Agent chat transcript is saved to a case.</li> <li>• <code>CollaborationGroupCreated</code>—Feed item generated when a new public group is created. Contains a link to the new group.</li> <li>• <code>CollaborationGroupUnarchived</code>—<del>Deprecated.</del> Feed item generated when an archived group is activated.</li> <li>• <code>ContentPost</code>—Feed item with a content capability.</li> <li>• <code>CreateRecordEvent</code>—Feed item that describes a record created in the publisher.</li> <li>• <code>DashboardComponentAlert</code>—Feed item with a dashboard alert.</li> <li>• <code>DashboardComponentSnapshot</code>—Feed item with a dashboard component snapshot capability.</li> </ul> |                          |                   |



| Property         | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|                  |        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>EmailMessageEvent</code>—Feed item generated when an email is sent from a case in Case Feed.</li> <li>• <code>FacebookPost</code>—Deprecated. Feed item generated when a Facebook post is created from a case in Case Feed.</li> <li>• <code>LinkPost</code>—Feed item with a link capability.</li> <li>• <code>MilestoneEvent</code>—Feed item generated when a case milestone is either completed or reaches a violation status. Contains a link to the case milestone.</li> <li>• <code>PollPost</code>—Feed item with a poll capability. Viewers of the feed item are allowed to vote on the options in the poll.</li> <li>• <code>ProfileSkillPost</code>—Feed item generated when a skill is added to a user's profile.</li> <li>• <code>QuestionPost</code>—Feed item generated when a question is asked.</li> </ul> <p>As of API version 33.0, a feed item of this type can have a content capability and a link capability.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>ReplyPost</code>—Feed item generated by a Chatter Answers reply.</li> <li>• <code>RypplePost</code>—Feed item generated when a user posts thanks.</li> <li>• <code>SocialPost</code>—Feed item generated when a social post is created from a case in Case Feed.</li> <li>• <code>TextPost</code>—Feed item containing text only.</li> <li>• <code>TrackedChange</code>—Feed item created when one or more fields on a record have been changed.</li> <li>• <code>UserStatus</code>—Deprecated. A user's post to their own profile.</li> </ul> |                          |                   |
| <code>url</code> | String | URL to this feed item.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |

| Property   | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| visibility | String | Who can see this feed item. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>InternalUsers—If digital experiences is enabled, only members of the default, internal site can see the feed item.</li><li>AllUsers—If digital experiences is enabled, all members of the site can see the feed item.</li></ul> | Small, 29.0              | 26.0              |

## SEE ALSO:

[Announcement](#)[Feed Item Page](#)[Pinned Feed Element Collection](#)

## Feed Item Body

Chatter feed item body.

| Property        | Type      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| isRichText      | Boolean   | Indicates if the body is rich text.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |
| messageSegments | Segment[] | <p>Collection of message segments, based on type. Segments can be one or more of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><a href="#">Message Segment: Entity Link</a></li><li><a href="#">Message Segment: Field Change</a></li><li><a href="#">Message Segment: Field Change Name</a></li><li><a href="#">Message Segment: Field Change Value</a></li><li><a href="#">Message Segment: Hashtag</a></li><li><a href="#">Message Segment: Inline Image</a> (version 35.0 and later)</li><li><a href="#">Message Segment: Link</a></li><li><a href="#">Message Segment: Markup Begin</a> (version 35.0 and later)</li><li><a href="#">Message Segment: Markup End</a> (version 35.0 and later)</li><li><a href="#">Message Segment: Mention</a></li><li><a href="#">Message Segment: More Changes</a></li><li><a href="#">Message Segment: Text</a></li></ul> <p>The collection of message segments could contain message segment types introduced in later API versions. All message segment types are guaranteed to have text</p> | Medium, 29.0             | 23.0              |

| Property | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|          |        | and type properties that are available in version 23.0 and later. If a client encounters an unknown message segment type, it can render the text value as a fallback. |                          |                   |
| text     | String | Display-ready text of the message. Use this text if you don't want to process the message segments.                                                                   | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |

## SEE ALSO:

[Comment](#)  
[Feed Item](#)  
[Generic Feed Element](#)  
[Message](#)  
[User Status](#)  
[Feed Item Summary](#)

## Feed Item Preamble Message Body

Feed item preamble message body.

| Property        | Type       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| messageSegments | Segments[] | Collection of message segments, based on type. Segments can be one or more of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><a href="#">Message Segment: Entity Link</a></li><li><a href="#">Message Segment: Link</a> (version 35.0 and later)</li><li><a href="#">Message Segment: Text</a></li></ul> | Medium, 29.0             | 27.0              |
| text            | String     | The preamble is the title of the post. This property contains renderable plain text for all the segments of the message, for example, "App Builders - Pam Jones".                                                                                                                                              | Small, 29.0              | 27.0              |

## SEE ALSO:

[Feed Item](#)

## Feed Item Summary

A feed item summary.

| Property Name   | Type                                                                                                                                                                                               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| actor           | One of these response bodies: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="#">Record Summary</a></li> <li><a href="#">User Summary</a></li> <li><a href="#">Unauthenticated User</a></li> </ul> | Entity that created the feed entity.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |
| body            | <a href="#">Feed Item Body</a>                                                                                                                                                                     | Information about the feed entity.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |
| capabilities    | <a href="#">Feed Element Capabilities</a>                                                                                                                                                          | Container for all capabilities that can be included with a feed item.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Medium, 39.0             | 39.0              |
| createdDate     | String                                                                                                                                                                                             | ISO 8601 date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z, when the entity was created.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |
| feedElementType | String                                                                                                                                                                                             | Type of feed entity. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Bundle</b>—A container of feed elements. A bundle also has a body made up of message segments that can always be gracefully degraded to text-only values.</li> <li><b>FeedItem</b>—A feed item has a single parent and is scoped to oneExperience Cloud site or across all Experience Cloud sites. A feed item can have capabilities such as bookmarks, canvas, content, comment, link, poll. Feed items have a body made up of message segments that can always be gracefully degraded to text-only values.</li> <li><b>Recommendation</b>—A recommendation is a feed element with a recommendations capability. A recommendation suggests records to follow, groups to join, or applications that are helpful to the context user.</li> </ul> | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |
| header          | <a href="#">Feed Item Body</a>                                                                                                                                                                     | Title of the post. This property contains renderable plain text for all the message segments. If a client doesn't know how to render a feed element type, it should render this text.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Medium, 39.0             | 39.0              |
| id              | String                                                                                                                                                                                             | 18-character ID of the feed entity.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |

| Property Name         | Type                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| isEntity Available    | Boolean                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Specifies whether the entity is available. If <code>false</code> , either the user doesn't have access to the entity or the entity was deleted.                                                                                      | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |
| modifiedDate          | String                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | When the feed item was modified in the form of an ISO 8601 date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z.                                                                                                                       | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |
| originalFeedItem      | <a href="#">Reference</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Reference to the original feed item if this feed item is a shared feed item; otherwise, <code>null</code> .                                                                                                                          | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |
| originalFeedItemActor | One of these response bodies: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="#">Record Summary</a></li> <li><a href="#">User Summary</a></li> <li><a href="#">Unauthenticated User</a></li> </ul>                        | If this feed item is a shared feed item, information about the original poster of the feed item; otherwise, <code>null</code> .                                                                                                      | Medium, 39.0             | 39.0              |
| parent                | One of these response bodies: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="#">File Summary</a></li> <li><a href="#">Group</a></li> <li><a href="#">Record Summary</a></li> <li><a href="#">User Summary</a></li> </ul> | Parent of the feed entity.                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Medium, 39.0             | 39.0              |
| photoUrl              | String                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | URL of the photo associated with the feed item.                                                                                                                                                                                      | Medium, 39.0             | 39.0              |
| relativeCreatedDate   | String                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Relative created date, for example, "2h ago."                                                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |
| url                   | String                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | URL to the feed entity.                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |
| visibility            | String                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Specifies who can see a feed item. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>AllUsers</code>—Visibility is not limited to internal users.</li> <li><code>InternalUsers</code>—Visibility is limited to internal users.</li> </ul> | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |

## Feed Modified Info

Feed modified information.

 **Important:** This feature is available through a Feed Polling pilot program. This pilot program is closed and not accepting new participants.

| Property                     | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>isModified</code>      | Boolean | <code>true</code> if a news feed and has been modified since the last time it was polled, <code>false</code> otherwise. Returns <code>null</code> if the feed is not a news feed.                                                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| <code>isModifiedToken</code> | String  | An opaque polling token that describes when a news feed was last modified. Use this value as the <i>since</i> request parameter of the <a href="#">News Feed Is-Modified</a> resource.                                                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 29.0              | 27.0              |
| <code>nextPollUrl</code>     | String  | A <a href="#">News Feed Is-Modified</a> resource with a <i>since</i> request parameter that contains an opaque token that describes when the feed was last modified. Returns <code>null</code> if feed is not a news feed. Make a request to this resource after making a request to the <code>isModifiedUrl</code> resource in the Feed or Feed Item Page response bodies. | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |

## Feed Poll Choice

Feed poll choice.

| Property                    | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>id</code>             | String  | 18-character ID of the poll choice                                                                                                                                         | Small, 29.0              | 26.0              |
| <code>position</code>       | Integer | The location in the poll where this poll choice exists. The first poll choice starts at 1.                                                                                 | Small, 29.0              | 26.0              |
| <code>text</code>           | String  | Label text associated with the poll choice                                                                                                                                 | Small, 29.0              | 26.0              |
| <code>voteCount</code>      | Integer | Total number of votes for this poll choice                                                                                                                                 | Small, 29.0              | 26.0              |
| <code>voteCountRatio</code> | Double  | The ratio of total number of votes for this poll choice to all votes cast in the poll. Multiply the ratio by 100 to get the percentage of votes cast for this poll choice. | Small, 29.0              | 26.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Poll Capability](#)

## Feed Post Summary

Feed post summary.

| Property Name | Type                              | Description                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| activityDate  | String                            | Date of the user activity. Format is ISO 8601.                  | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| activityType  | String                            | Type of user activity. Value is <code>Post</code> .             | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| activityUrl   | String                            | URL to the user activity.                                       | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| community     | <a href="#">Community Summary</a> | Experience Cloud site in which the user performed the activity. | Medium, 42.0             | 42.0              |
| feedItemId    | String                            | ID of the post.                                                 | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[User Activity Collection](#)

## Feed Read Summary

Summary of the feed that was read.

| Property Name | Type                              | Description                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| activityDate  | String                            | Date of the user activity. Format is ISO 8601.                  | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| activityType  | String                            | Type of user activity. Value is <code>FeedRead</code> .         | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| activityUrl   | String                            | URL to the user activity.                                       | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| community     | <a href="#">Community Summary</a> | Experience Cloud site in which the user performed the activity. | Medium, 42.0             | 42.0              |
| containerId   | String                            | ID of the parent of the feed.                                   | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| feedType      | String | <p>Type of feed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Bookmarks</b>—Contains all feed items saved as bookmarks by the context user.</li> <li>• <b>Company</b>—Contains all feed items except feed items of type <code>TrackedChange</code>. To see the feed item, the user must have sharing access to its parent.</li> <li>• <b>DirectMessageModeration</b>—Contains all direct messages that are flagged for moderation. The Direct Message Moderation feed is available only to users with Moderate Experiences Chatter Messages permissions.</li> <li>• <b>DirectMessages</b>—Contains all feed items of the context user's direct messages.</li> <li>• <b>Draft</b>—Contains all the feed items that the context user drafted.</li> <li>• <b>Files</b>—Contains all feed items that contain files posted by people or groups that the context user follows.</li> <li>• <b>Filter</b>—Contains the news feed filtered to contain feed items whose parent is a specified object type.</li> <li>• <b>Groups</b>—Contains all feed items from all groups the context user either owns or is a member of.</li> <li>• <b>Home</b>—Contains all feed items associated with any managed topic in an Experience Cloud site.</li> <li>• <b>Isolated</b>—Contains all the feed items and comments that are isolated.</li> <li>• <b>Landing</b>—Contains all feed items that best drive user engagement when the feed is requested. Allows clients to avoid an empty feed when there aren't many personalized feed items.</li> <li>• <b>Moderation</b>—Contains all feed items that are flagged for moderation, except direct messages. The moderation feed is available only to users with Moderate Experiences Feeds</li> </ul> | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |



| Property Name | Type | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|               |      | permissions.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                          |                   |
|               |      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Mute</b>—Contains all feed items that the context user muted.</li> <li>• <b>News</b>—Contains all updates for people the context user follows, groups the user is a member of, and files and records the user is following. Contains all updates for records whose parent is the context user.</li> <li>• <b>PendingReview</b>—Contains all feed items and comments that are pending review.</li> <li>• <b>People</b>—Contains all feed items posted by all people the context user follows.</li> <li>• <b>Record</b>—Contains all feed items whose parent is a specified record, which could be a group, user, object, file, or any other standard or custom object. When the record is a group, the feed also contains feed items that mention the group. When the record is a user, the feed contains only feed items on that user. You can get another user's record feed.</li> <li>• <b>Streams</b>—Contains all feed items for any combination of up to 25 feed-enabled entities that the context user subscribes to in a stream. Examples of feed-enabled entities include people, groups, and records,</li> <li>• <b>To</b>—Contains all feed items with mentions of the context user. Contains feed items the context user commented on and feed items created by the context user that are commented on.</li> <li>• <b>Topics</b>—Contains all feed items that include the specified topic.</li> <li>• <b>UserProfile</b>—Contains feed items created when a user changes records that can be tracked in a feed. Contains feed items whose parent is the user and feed items that @mention the user. This feed is different than the news feed,</li> </ul> |                          |                   |

| Property Name | Type | Description                                                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|               |      | which returns more feed items, including group updates. You can get another user's user profile feed. |                          |                   |

SEE ALSO:

[User Activity Collection](#)

## Feed Tracked Change

Feed tracked change.

| Property  | Type   | Description                                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| fieldName | String | The name of the field that was updated.                                               | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |
| newValue  | String | The new value of the field or <code>null</code> if the field length is long or empty. | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |
| oldValue  | String | The old value of the field or <code>null</code> if the field length is long or empty. | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Tracked Change Bundle Capability](#)

[Tracked Changes Capability](#)

## Field Metadata

Search metadata for the field of an object.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| domain        | String | The object that the field is associated with.                                                                                       | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| field         | String | Field path through the object.                                                                                                      | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| fieldApiName  | String | API name of the field.                                                                                                              | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| fieldType     | String | Field type. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Address</li> <li>AnyType</li> <li>Base64</li> <li>Boolean</li> </ul> | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

| Property Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|               |         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Combobox</li> <li>• ComplexValue</li> <li>• Currency</li> <li>• DataCategoryGroupReference</li> <li>• Date</li> <li>• DateTime</li> <li>• Double</li> <li>• Email</li> <li>• EncryptedString</li> <li>• ExtensionEntityLookup</li> <li>• ExternalLookup</li> <li>• FloatArray</li> <li>• Id</li> <li>• ImageUrl</li> <li>• IndirectLookup</li> <li>• Integer</li> <li>• Json</li> <li>• Location</li> <li>• Long</li> <li>• MultiPicklist</li> <li>• Percent</li> <li>• PersonName</li> <li>• Phone</li> <li>• Picklist</li> <li>• PlainTextArea</li> <li>• Reference</li> <li>• RichTextArea</li> <li>• Subject</li> <li>• String</li> <li>• SwitchablePersonName</li> <li>• TextArea</li> <li>• Time</li> <li>• Url</li> </ul> |                          |                   |
| filterable    | Boolean | Specifies whether the field is filterable (true) or not (false).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| highlightable | Boolean | Specifies whether the field is highlightable (true) or not (false).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

| Property Name | Type    | Description                                                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| label         | String  | Label of the field                                                                           | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| sortable      | Boolean | Specifies whether the field is sortable ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Object Metadata](#)

[Connect REST API Architecture](#)

## Field Value

Field's value in product search results.

| Property Name | Type   | Description         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|---------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| value         | String | Value of the field. | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Product Summary](#)

## File Detail

Includes all the File Summary response body with these additional items.

| Property  | Type                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| fileAsset | <a href="#">Asset File</a>       | An asset file.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Small, 38.0              | 38.0              |
| pageCount | Integer                          | Number of pages for documents that support flash renditions, or the number of slides in a presentation. Returns 0 if the flash rendition fails, or if it isn't supported for the file type.<br> <b>Note:</b> Flash renditions were retired on July 16, 2021. | Medium, 29.0             | 24.0              |
| topics    | <a href="#">Topic Collection</a> | A paged collection of topics that are assigned to the file. Check page attributes to make sure that you get all the assigned topics.                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Big, 37.0                | 37.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[File Summary](#)

## File Preview

A file preview.

| Property Name   | Type                               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| format          | String                             | The format of the preview. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Audio—Preview format is MP3.</li><li>Jpg—Preview format is JPG.</li><li>Pdf—Preview format is PDF.</li><li>Svg—Preview format is compressed SVG.</li><li>Thumbnail—Preview format is 240 x 180 PNG.</li><li>ThumbnailBig—Preview format is 720 x 480 PNG.</li><li>ThumbnailTiny—Preview format is 120 x 90 PNG.</li><li>Video—Preview format is MP4.</li></ul> | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |
| previewUrlCount | Integer                            | The total number of preview URLs for this preview format.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |
| previewUrls     | <a href="#">File Preview URL[]</a> | A list of file preview URLs.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |
| status          | String                             | The availability status of the preview. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Available—Preview is available.</li><li>InProgress—Preview is being processed.</li><li>NotAvailable—Preview is unavailable.</li><li>NotScheduled—Generation of the preview isn't scheduled yet.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                         | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |
| url             | String                             | The URL to the file preview.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[File Preview Collection](#)

[Message Segment: Inline Image](#)

## File Preview Collection

A collection of file previews.

| Property Name | Type                            | Description                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| fileId        | String                          | ID of the file.                           | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |
| previews      | <a href="#">File Preview</a> [] | Previews supported for the file.          | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |
| url           | String                          | URL to the current page of file previews. | Medium, 35.0             | 35.0              |
| versionNumber | String                          | Version number of the file.               | Medium, 40.0             | 40.0              |

## File Preview URL

The URL to a file preview.

| Property Name | Type    | Description                                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| pageNumber    | Integer | Preview page number starting from zero, or <code>null</code> for PDF files. | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |
| previewUrl    | String  | File preview URL.                                                           | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[File Preview](#)

## File Share Link

File shared as a link.

| Property            | Type    | Description                                                                                                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| expirationDate      | String  | Expiration date of the generated public link.                                                                          | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| fileViewUrl         | String  | URL where the file can be viewed and downloaded. This value is also called the file share link.                        | Small, 30.0              | 30.0              |
| isPassword Required | Boolean | Specifies whether a password is needed for the file's public link ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| password            | String  | If <code>isPasswordRequired</code> is <code>true</code> , the auto-generated password for the file's public link.      | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |

| Property    | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| sharingType | String | <p>The permission level of sharing. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• C—Collaborator</li> <li>• I—Sharing permission is determined by location. This generally occurs when the sharing permission is not set on the file, but on the library. This value is also used when the context user is the owner of the file.</li> <li>• N—No access</li> <li>• V—Viewer</li> </ul> | Small, 30.0              | 30.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[File Shares Page](#)

[Files Shares Link](#)

## File Shares

File shares.

| Property    | Type               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| entity      | Depends on sharing | <p>Returns information about the user, record, or group the file is shared with. Value is one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Group</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Record Summary</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">User Summary</a></li> </ul>                                                                                                                                | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |
| sharingType | String             | <p>Permission level of sharing. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• C—collaborator</li> <li>• I—sharing permission is determined by location. This generally occurs when the sharing permission is not set on the file, but on the library instead. This value is also used when the context user is the same as owner of the file.</li> <li>• N—no access</li> <li>• V—viewer</li> </ul> | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[File Shares Page](#)

## File Shares Page

Files share page.

| Property        | Type                            | Description                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| currentPageUrl  | String                          | URL to the current page of file shares.  | Medium, 29.0             | 24.0              |
| linkShare       | <a href="#">File Share Link</a> | URL to the file share link.              | Small, 30.0              | 30.0              |
| shares          | <a href="#">File Shares[]</a>   | Collection of one or more file shares.   | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |
| nextPageUrl     | String                          | URL to the next page of file shares.     | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |
| previousPageUrl | String                          | URL to the previous page of file shares. | Medium, 29.0             | 24.0              |

## File Summary

Description of a file.

For all rendition properties, note the following: For shared files, renditions process asynchronously after upload. For private files, renditions process when the first file preview is requested, and aren't available immediately after the file is uploaded.

| Property             | Type                                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| checksum             | String                                   | MD5 checksum for the file.                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Big, 29.0                | 26.0              |
| contentSize          | Integer                                  | Size of the file in bytes.                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |
| contentHubRepository | <a href="#">Files Connect Repository</a> | External data source associated with this file, or <code>null</code> if it doesn't point to an external file.                                                                                                                                 | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| contentModifiedDate  | String                                   | ISO 8601 format date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z. File-specific modified date, which is updated only for direct file operations, such as rename. Modifications to the file from outside of Salesforce can update this date. | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| contentUrl           | String                                   | If the file is a link, returns the URL, otherwise the string <code>null</code> .                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |
| contentVersionId     | String                                   | ID of the content version.                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| createdDate          | String                                   | ISO 8601 date string when the file was created.                                                                                                                                                                                               | Small, 41.0              | 41.0              |
| description          | String                                   | Description of the file.                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Medium, 29.0             | 24.0              |
| downloadUrl          | String                                   | URL to the file.                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 29.0              | 26.0              |
| externalDocumentUrl  | String                                   | External URL this file points to, or <code>null</code> if it doesn't point to an external file.                                                                                                                                               | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |



| Property                          | Type                                                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| externalFilePermissionInformation | <a href="#">External File Permission Information</a> | External file permission information, such as available groups, available permission types, and current sharing status, or <code>null</code> for non-external files or when <code>includeExternalFilePermissionsInfo</code> is <code>false</code> .         | Big, 35.0                | 35.0              |
| flashRenditionStatus              | String                                               | Specifies if a flash preview version of the file has been rendered.<br><br> <b>Note:</b> Flash renditions were retired on July 16, 2021.                                   | Big, 29.0                | 24.0              |
| fileExtension                     | String                                               | Extension of the file.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 29.0              | 26.0              |
| fileType                          | String                                               | Type of file, such as PDF, PowerPoint.                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Medium, 29.0             | 24.0              |
| id                                | String                                               | 18-character ID of the file.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |
| isFileAsset                       | Boolean                                              | Specifies whether the file is an asset.                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 46.0              | 46.0              |
| isInMyFileSync                    | Boolean                                              | <code>true</code> if the file is synced with Salesforce Files Sync; <code>false</code> otherwise.<br><br> <b>Note:</b> Salesforce Files Sync was retired on May 25, 2018. | Medium, 29.0             | 26.0              |
| isMajorVersion                    | Boolean                                              | <code>true</code> if the file is a major version; <code>false</code> if the file is a minor version. Major versions can't be replaced.                                                                                                                      | Medium, 31.0             | 31.0              |
| mimeType                          | String                                               | MIME type of the file.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Medium, 29.0             | 26.0              |
| moderationFlags                   | <a href="#">Moderation Flags</a>                     | Flags for this file. Moderators can view and act on flagged items.<br><br>If the <code>communityModeration</code> property of the Features response body is <code>false</code> , this property is <code>null</code> .                                       | Big, 30.0                | 30.0              |
| modifiedDate                      | String                                               | ISO 8601 format date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z. Modifications to the file from within Salesforce update this date.                                                                                                                      | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |
| motif                             | <a href="#">Motif</a>                                | Small, medium, and large icons indicating that the object is a file. The motif can also contain the object's base color.<br><br>The icon is not a preview of the file.                                                                                      | Small, 29.0              | 27.0              |
| mySubscription                    | <a href="#">Reference</a>                            | If the context user is following this file, contains information about the subscription, otherwise <code>null</code> .                                                                                                                                      | Medium, 29.0             | 23.0              |
| name                              | String                                               | Name of the file.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |

| Property             | Type                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| origin               | String                       | Specifies the file source. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Chatter—file came from Chatter</li> <li>Content—file came from content</li> <li>FileField—file came from a record or other form</li> </ul>                                                 | Big, 29.0                | 24.0              |
| owner                | <a href="#">User Summary</a> | Owner of the file.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |
| parentFolder         | <a href="#">Reference</a>    | Reference to the parent folder.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Small, 29.0              | 28.0              |
| pdfRenditionStatus   | String                       | Specifies if a PDF preview version of the file has been rendered.                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Big, 29.0                | 24.0              |
| publishStatus        | String                       | Publish status of the file. One of these values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>PendingAccess—File is pending publishing.</li> <li>PrivateAccess—File is private.</li> <li>PublicAccess—File is public.</li> </ul>                                                     | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |
| renditionUrl         | String                       | URL to the rendition resource for the file. For shared files, renditions process asynchronously after upload. For private files, renditions process when the first file preview is requested, and aren't available immediately after the file is uploaded.                     | Medium, 29.0             | 26.0              |
| renditionUrl240By180 | String                       | URL to the 240px by 180px rendition for the file, if available. For shared files, renditions process asynchronously after upload. For private files, renditions process when the first file preview is requested, and aren't available immediately after the file is uploaded. | Medium, 29.0             | 29.0              |
| renditionUrl720By480 | String                       | URL to the 720px by 480px rendition for the file, if available. For shared files, renditions process asynchronously after upload. For private files, renditions process when the first file preview is requested, and aren't available immediately after the file is uploaded. | Medium, 29.0             | 29.0              |
| repositoryFileId     | String                       | ID of the file in the external repository, or <code>null</code> if the file isn't external.                                                                                                                                                                                    | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| repositoryFileUrl    | String                       | URL to the Connect REST API resource giving access to the external repository file properties, or <code>null</code> if this file doesn't point to an external file.                                                                                                            | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| sharingOption        | String                       | Sharing option of the file. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Allowed—Resharing of the file is allowed.</li> <li>Restricted—Resharing of the file is restricted.</li> </ul>                                                                                   | Medium, 35.0             | 35.0              |

| Property                     | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| sharingPrivacy               | String | Sharing privacy of a file. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None—File is visible to anyone with record access.</li> <li>PrivateOnRecords—File is private on records.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Medium, 41.0             | 41.0              |
| sharingRole                  | String | Sharing role of the file. One of these values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Admin—Owner permission, but doesn't own the file.</li> <li>Collaborator—Viewer permission, and can edit, change permissions, and upload a new version of a file.</li> <li>Owner—Collaborator permission, and can make a file private, and delete a file.</li> <li>Viewer—Can view, download, and share a file.</li> <li>WorkspaceManaged—Permission controlled by the library.</li> </ul> | Medium, 29.0             | 29.0              |
| systemModstamp               | String | ISO 8601 date string indicating when a user or any automated system process, such as a trigger, updated the file.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Small, 41.0              | 41.0              |
| textPreview                  | String | Text preview of the file if available; null otherwise.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Big, 30.0                | 30.0              |
| thumb120By90RenditionStatus  | String | Specifies the rendering status of the 120 x 90 preview image of the file. One of these values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Processing—Image is being rendered.</li> <li>Failed—Rendering process failed.</li> <li>Success—Rendering process was successful.</li> <li>Na—Rendering is not available for this image.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                        | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |
| thumb240By180RenditionStatus | String | Specifies the rendering status of the 240 x 180 preview image of the file. One of these values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Processing—Image is being rendered.</li> <li>Failed—Rendering process failed.</li> <li>Success—Rendering process was successful.</li> <li>Na—Rendering is not available for this image.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                       | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |
| thumb720By480RenditionStatus | String | Specifies the rendering status of the 720 x 480 preview image of the file. One of these values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Processing—Image is being rendered.</li> <li>Failed—Rendering process failed.</li> <li>Success—Rendering process was successful.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |

| Property      | Type   | Description                                                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|               |        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Na—Rendering is not available for this image.</li> </ul> |                          |                   |
| title         | String | Title of the file.                                                                              | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |
| type          | String | ContentDocument                                                                                 | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |
| url           | String | URL to the file.                                                                                | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |
| versionNumber | String | Version number of the file.                                                                     | Medium, 29.0             | 24.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[File Summary Page](#)

[Folder Item](#)

## File Summary Page

File summary page.

| Property        | Type                           | Description                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| currentPageUrl  | String                         | URL to the current page of files.  | Medium, 29.0             | 24.0              |
| files           | <a href="#">File Summary[]</a> | Collection of one or more files.   | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |
| nextPageUrl     | String                         | URL to the next page of files.     | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |
| previousPageUrl | String                         | URL to the previous page of files. | Medium, 29.0             | 24.0              |

## File Upload Config

File upload config.

| Property Name            | Type     | Description                                                                                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------------|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| allowedFileExtensions    | String[] | File extensions that are allowed for upload.                                                                      | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| hasCustomRecordTypes     | Boolean  | Specifies whether the ContentVersion has custom record types ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| maxFileAttachmentsOnFeed | Integer  | Maximum number of file attachments on the feed.                                                                   | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| maxFileSize              | Integer  | Maximum file size for upload.                                                                                     | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| token         | String | CSRF token that authenticates the file upload. | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| uploadUrl     | String | URL to the file upload.                        | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[File Upload Config](#)

## Files Capability

If a feed element has this capability, it has one or more file attachments.

| Property Name | Type                      | Description          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| items         | <a href="#">Content[]</a> | Collection of files. | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

## Files Connect Allowed Item Type Collection

The item types allowed to be created in the repository folder.

| Property Name    | Type                                              | Description                                                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| allowedItemTypes | <a href="#">Files Connect Item Type Summary[]</a> | Collection of item types that can be created in the repository folder. | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |

## Files Connect Field Definition

Field definition for the item type.

| Property Name | Type    | Description                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| displayName   | String  | Label or caption for the field.                              | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |
| isMandatory   | Boolean | Specifies whether this field is mandatory for the item type. | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |
| maxLength     | Integer | The maximum length of the value of the field.                | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| name          | String | Name of the field.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |
| type          | String | Data type of the value of the field. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• BooleanType</li><li>• DateTimeType</li><li>• DecimalType</li><li>• HtmlType</li><li>• IdType</li><li>• IntegerType</li><li>• StringType</li><li>• UriType</li><li>• XmlType</li></ul> | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Files Connect Item Type Detail](#)

## Files Connect Item Type Detail

Detailed information about an item type associated with a repository folder.

The Files Connect Item Type Detail response body includes all the [Files Connect Item Type Summary](#) response body and this property.

| Property Name | Type                                             | Description                                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| fields        | <a href="#">Files Connect Field Definition[]</a> | A list of fields that can be set for the item type. | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |

## Files Connect Item Type Summary

Summary information about an item type associated with a repository folder.

| Property Name        | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| contentStreamSupport | String | Support for content streaming. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• ContentStreamAllowed</li><li>• ContentStreamNotAllowed</li><li>• ContentStreamRequired</li></ul> | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |
| description          | String | Description of the item type.                                                                                                                                                       | Medium, 35.0             | 35.0              |

| Property Name | Type    | Description                                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| displayName   | String  | Display name of the item type.                     | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |
| id            | String  | ID of the item type.                               | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |
| isVersionable | Boolean | Indicates whether the item type can have versions. | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |
| url           | String  | URL to the detailed information of the item type.  | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Files Connect Allowed Item Type Collection](#)

## Files Connect Permission

A permission.

| Property Name  | Type                                                                                                                                             | Description                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| directoryEntry | One of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><a href="#">Repository Group Summary</a></li><li><a href="#">Repository User Summary</a></li></ul> | The detailed information of a directory entry.    | Medium, 35.0             | 35.0              |
| isUpdatable    | Boolean                                                                                                                                          | Specifies whether this permission can be updated. | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |
| rights         | <a href="#">Repository Permission Type Collection[]</a>                                                                                          | A collection of permission types.                 | Medium, 35.0             | 35.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Files Connect Permission Collection](#)

## Files Connect Permission Collection

A collection of permissions.

| Property Name | Type                                       | Description                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| permissions   | <a href="#">Files Connect Permission[]</a> | Collection of permissions. | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |

## Files Connect Permission Type

A permission type.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| id            | String | The internal ID of the permission type in the repository. | Medium, 35.0             | 35.0              |
| label         | String | The label as returned by the repository.                  | Medium, 35.0             | 35.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[External File Permission Information](#)

[Repository Permission Type Collection](#)

## Files Connect Provider Type

Information about the Files Connect provider.

| Property | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| label    | String | Localized label of the provider type.                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| type     | String | Provider type. One of these values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>ContentHubBox</li><li>ContentHubGDrive</li><li>ContentHubSharepoint</li><li>ContentHubSharepointOffice365</li><li>ContentHubSharepointOneDrive</li><li>SimpleUrl</li></ul> | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Files Connect Repository](#)

## Files Connect Repository

Information about a Files Connect repository.

| Property       | Type                                                    | Description                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| authentication | <a href="#">Files Connect Repository Authentication</a> | Repository authentication information. | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |



| Property           | Type                                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| features           | <a href="#">Files Connect Repository Features</a> | Repository features.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| id                 | String                                            | 18-character ID of the external data source.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| label              | String                                            | Repository label.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| motif              | <a href="#">Motif</a>                             | The motif properties contain URLs for small, medium, and large icons that indicate the Salesforce record type. Common record types are files, users, and groups, but all record types have a set of motif icons. Custom object records use their tab style icon. All icons are available to unauthenticated users so that, for example, you can display the motif icons in an email. The motif can also contain the record type's base color. | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| mySubscription     | <a href="#">Reference</a>                         | If the context user is following this record, information about the subscription; otherwise null.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Medium, 32.0             | 32.0              |
| name               | String                                            | Repository name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| providerType       | <a href="#">Files Connect Provider Type</a>       | Repository provider type.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| rootFolderItemsUrl | String                                            | URL to the repository root folder items, or null if the repository does not support browsing.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| type               | String                                            | Type of record, ContentHubRepository.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| url                | String                                            | Connect REST API resource URL to the Files Connect repository.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |

## SEE ALSO:

[Content](#)[Content Capability](#)[File Summary](#)[Files Connect Repository Collection](#)

## Files Connect Repository Authentication

Authentication information for a repository.

| Property Name       | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| authFlowUrl         | String  | Depends on the authProtocol. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NoAuthentication—<code>null</code>.</li> <li>OAuth—URL to start the OAuth flow.</li> <li>Password—URL to the authentication settings for external systems.</li> </ul>                                                                                  | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |
| authProtocol        | String  | Authentication protocol used for the repository. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NoAuthentication—Repository doesn't require authentication.</li> <li>OAuth—Repository uses OAuth authentication protocol.</li> <li>Password—Repository uses user name and password authentication protocol.</li> </ul> | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |
| userHasAuthSettings | Boolean | Specifies whether the user has credentials or the administrator configured the external data source to use the same set of credentials for every user ( <code>true</code> ). Otherwise, <code>false</code> .                                                                                                               | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Files Connect Repository](#)

## Files Connect Repository Collection

A collection of Files Connect repositories.

| Property Name   | Type                                        | Description                                                                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| currentPageUrl  | String                                      | Connect REST API URL identifying the current page.                                                       | Medium, 32.0             | 32.0              |
| nextPageUrl     | String                                      | Connect REST API URL identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page.         | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| previousPageUrl | String                                      | Connect REST API URL identifying the previous page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a previous page. | Medium, 32.0             | 32.0              |
| repositories    | <a href="#">Files Connect Repository</a> [] | Collection of repositories.                                                                              | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |

## Files Connect Repository Features

Information about the features of a Files Connect repository.

| Property               | Type    | Description                                                                                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>canBrowse</code> | Boolean | Specifies whether the repository's folder hierarchy can be browsed ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| <code>canSearch</code> | Boolean | Specifies whether the repository can be searched ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                   | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Files Connect Repository](#)

## Filter

Filter parameter for object search.

| Property Name         | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>field</code>    | String   | Filter field API name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| <code>operator</code> | String   | Filter operator. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>EqOp</code>—Equal</li> <li>• <code>ExcludesOp</code>—Excludes</li> <li>• <code>GtOp</code>—Greater than</li> <li>• <code>GteOp</code>—Greater than or equal</li> <li>• <code>InOp</code>—In</li> <li>• <code>IncludesOp</code>—Includes</li> <li>• <code>LikeOp</code>—Like</li> <li>• <code>LtOp</code>—Less than</li> <li>• <code>LteOp</code>—Less than or equal</li> <li>• <code>NeOp</code>—Not equal</li> <li>• <code>NinOp</code>—Not in</li> </ul> | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| <code>values</code>   | Object[] | Filter values.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Parameters](#)

## Find Routes With Fewest Splits Output

A list of inventory location combinations that can fulfill an order without exceeding the maximum number of shipments.

| Property Name   | Type                                        | Description                                                                                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| errors          | <a href="#">Error Response Output[]</a>     | Any errors that were returned.                                                                             | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| success         | Boolean                                     | Indicates whether the transaction was successful.                                                          | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| targetLocations | <a href="#">Available Location Output[]</a> | Each element of the list is a set of inventory locations that together can fulfill the order being routed. | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |

## Find Routes With Fewest Splits Using OCI Output

A list of order fulfillment routes with inventory availability information.

| Property Name | Type                                                                   | Description                                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| errors        | <a href="#">Error Response Output[]</a>                                | Any errors that were returned.                                              | Big, 54.0                | 54.0              |
| results       | <a href="#">Find Routes With Fewest Splits With Inventory Output[]</a> | Each element of the list is the response for one element of the input list. | Big, 54.0                | 54.0              |
| success       | Boolean                                                                | Indicates whether the transaction was successful.                           | Big, 54.0                | 54.0              |

## Find Routes With Fewest Splits With Inventory Output

Sets of inventory locations that can combine to fulfill an order, with availability data for those locations.

| Property Name | Type                                                  | Description                                                                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| errors        | <a href="#">Error Response Output[]</a>               | Any errors that were returned.                                                            | Big, 54.0                | 54.0              |
| inventory     | <a href="#">OCI Get Inventory Availability Output</a> | Inventory availability data for the location groups and locations specified in the input. | Big, 54.0                | 54.0              |
| success       | Boolean                                               | Indicates whether the transaction was successful.                                         | Big, 54.0                | 54.0              |

| Property Name   | Type                                         | Description                                                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| targetLocations | <a href="#">Available Location Output</a> [] | Each entry in the list is a set of inventory locations that can combine to fulfill an order. | Big, 54.0                | 54.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Find Routes With Fewest Splits Using OCI Output](#)

## Flat Feed

Flat feed.

| Property       | Type                              | Description                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| currentPageUrl | String                            | URL to the current page of items.          | Medium, 29.0             | 25.0–26.0         |
| items          | <a href="#">Flat Feed Item</a> [] | Collection of one or more flat feed items. | Small, 29.0              | 25.0–26.0         |
| nextPageUrl    | String                            | URL to the next page of items.             | Small, 29.0              | 25.0–26.0         |

## Flat Feed Item

Flat feed item.

| Property | Type                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| item     | Depends on <code>type</code> | The flat feed item, depending on the value of <code>type</code> . Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If <code>type</code> is <code>Comment</code>—<a href="#">Comment</a></li> <li>If <code>type</code> is <code>FeedItem</code>—<a href="#">Feed Item</a></li> </ul> | Small, 29.0              | 25.0–26.0         |
| type     | String                       | The type of item. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>Comment</code></li> <li><code>FeedItem</code></li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 29.0              | 25.0–26.0         |

## Folder

Description of a folder.

| Property    | Type   | Description                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| createdDate | String | ISO 8601 date string specifying the creation date of the folder. | Small, 30.0              | 30.0              |

| Property       | Type                          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| folderPaths    | <a href="#">Folder Path[]</a> | Collection of folder paths.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Medium, 40.0             | 40.0              |
| id             | String                        | 18-character ID of the folder.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 30.0              | 30.0              |
| isInMyFileSync | Boolean                       | <code>true</code> if the folder and all folders in this folder are synced with Salesforce Files Sync; <code>false</code> otherwise.<br> <b>Note:</b> Salesforce Files Sync was retired on May 25, 2018. | Small, 33.0              | 33.0              |
| modifiedDate   | String                        | ISO 8601 date string specifying the last modified date of the folder.                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Small, 30.0              | 30.0              |
| motif          | <a href="#">Motif</a>         | Small, medium, and large icon indicating the record's type. The motif can also contain the record type's base color.                                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 30.0              | 30.0              |
| mySubscription | <a href="#">Reference</a>     | If the context user is following this record, this property contains information about the subscription; otherwise this property is <code>null</code> .                                                                                                                                  | Medium, 30.0             | 30.0              |
| name           | String                        | Folder name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Small, 30.0              | 30.0              |
| parentFolder   | <a href="#">Reference</a>     | Reference to the parent folder.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Small, 30.0              | 30.0              |
| path           | String                        | Path to the folder.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 30.0              | 30.0              |
| systemModstamp | String                        | ISO 8601 date string when a user or any automated system process, such as a trigger, updates the folder.                                                                                                                                                                                 | Small, 41.0              | 41.0              |
| type           | String                        | <code>Folder</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 30.0              | 30.0              |
| url            | String                        | Connect REST API URL to this resource.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 30.0              | 30.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Folder Item](#)

## Folder Item

Description of an item (file or folder) in a folder.

| Property | Type                         | Description             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------|------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| file     | <a href="#">File Summary</a> | A file representation   | Small, 30.0              | 30.0              |
| folder   | <a href="#">Folder</a>       | A folder representation | Small, 30.0              | 30.0              |

| Property | Type   | Description                                                                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| type     | String | The type of item. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• File</li><li>• Folder</li></ul> | Small, 30.0              | 30.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Folder Item Page](#)

## Folder Item Page

A paged collection of Folder Item response bodies.

| Property        | Type                           | Description                                                                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| currentPageUrl  | String                         | Connect REST API URL identifying the current page.                                                       | Medium, 30.0             | 30.0              |
| items           | <a href="#">Folder Item</a> [] | A collection of folder items.                                                                            | Small, 30.0              | 30.0              |
| nextPageUrl     | String                         | Connect REST API URL identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page.         | Small, 30.0              | 30.0              |
| previousPageUrl | String                         | Connect REST API URL identifying the previous page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a previous page. | Medium, 30.0             | 30.0              |

## Folder Path

A folder path.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| folderId      | String | ID of the folder.                                      | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |
| folderName    | String | Name of the folder, or <code>null</code> for the root. | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Folder](#)

## Folder Share Link

A folder shared as a link.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| folderViewUrl | String | URL where the folder can be viewed. This value is also called the folder share link. | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |

## Follow Social Persona Intent

Follow intent for a social persona.

| Property Name        | Type                                   | Description                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| managedSocialAccount | <a href="#">Managed Social Account</a> | Managed social account that follows the social persona. | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |
| socialPersonaId      | String                                 | ID of the social persona to follow.                     | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Follow Social Persona Intents](#)

## Follow Social Persona Intents

List of follow intents for a social persona.

| Property Name | Type                                           | Description                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| follows       | <a href="#">Follow Social Persona Intent[]</a> | List of follow intents for the social persona. | Medium, 45.0             | 45.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Social Post Intents](#)

## Follower Page

Page of Chatter followers.

| Property       | Type                           | Description                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| currentPageUrl | String                         | URL of the current page                                               | Medium, 29.0             | 23.0              |
| followers      | <a href="#">Subscription[]</a> | Collection of one or more subscriptions of those that follow a record | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |



| Property        | Type                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| mySubscription  | <a href="#">Reference</a> |  <b>Note:</b> This field is no longer available as of version 24.0.<br>If the context user is following this user, contains information about the subscription, otherwise <code>null</code> . |                          | 23.0–24.0         |
| nextPageUrl     | String                    | Connect REST API URL identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page.                                                                                                                                                                               | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| previousPageUrl | String                    | Connect REST API URL identifying the previous page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a previous page.                                                                                                                                                                       | Medium, 29.0             | 23.0              |
| total           | Integer                   | Total number of followers                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |

## Following Counts

Chatter following counts.

| Property | Type    | Description                                                                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| people   | Integer | Number of people the user is following                                                                          | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| records  | Integer | Number of records the user is following<br>Topics are a type of record that can be followed as of version 29.0. | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| total    | Integer | Total number of items the user is following                                                                     | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[User Detail](#)

## Following Page

Page of Chatter followers.

| Property        | Type                           | Description                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| currentPageUrl  | String                         | URL to the current page                 | Medium, 29.0             | 23.0              |
| following       | <a href="#">Subscription[]</a> | Collection of one or more subscriptions | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| nextPageUrl     | String                         | URL of the next page                    | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| previousPageUrl | String                         | URL of the previous page                | Medium, 29.0             | 23.0              |
| total           | Integer                        | Total number of records being followed  | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |

## Forecasting Ancestors

A list of forecast managers or territories.

| Property Name | Type                                   | Description                                                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| ancestors     | <a href="#">Forecasting Manager</a> [] | List of parent user nodes.                                                 | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |
| url           | String                                 | URL endpoint that was accessed.                                            | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |
| roleId        | String                                 | Unique identifier of the forecasting user's role attached to this profile. | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |

## Forecasting Manager

Represents a forecast manager, including their level above a specified user in the forecast hierarchy.

| Property Name  | Type    | Description                                                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| firstName      | String  | First name of the forecast manager at this role.                                                 | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| hierarchyLevel | Integer | Level of this forecasting manager above the forecasting manager requested in the hierarchy tree. | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| lastName       | String  | Last name of the forecast manager at this role.                                                  | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| localizedName  | String  | Localized name.                                                                                  | Small, 38.0              | 38.0              |
| smallPhotoUrl  | String  | URL to the user's small photo.                                                                   | Small, 41.0              | 41.0              |
| territory2Id   | String  | Unique identifier of the territory attached to this profile.                                     | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |
| territory2Name | String  | Name of the territory attached to this profile.                                                  | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |
| userId         | String  | User ID of the forecast manager user.                                                            | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| roleId         | String  | ID for the user role object attached to this profile.                                            | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| roleName       | String  | Name of the role of the user.                                                                    | Small, 41.0              | 41.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Forecasting Manager Ancestors](#)

## Forecasting Manager Ancestors

A list of forecast managers.

| Property Name | Type                                  | Description                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| ancestors     | <a href="#">Forecasting Manager[]</a> | List of parent forecasting managers.                  | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| url           | String                                | URL that generated the list of managers.              | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| roleId        | String                                | ID for the user role object attached to this profile. | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |

## Forecasting My Forecasts

A forecasting user or territory listed in the dropdown menu or in search results on the forecasts page.

| Property Name  | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| formattedLabel | String | For territory-based forecast types, the composite label of the user and the territory. For role-based forecast types, the user's full name.                 | Big, 44.0                | 44.0              |
| territory2Id   | String | For territory-based forecast types, the unique identifier of the territory attached to this profile. For role-based forecast types, this property is blank. | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |
| territory2Name | String | For territory-based forecast types, the name of the territory attached to this profile. For role-based forecast types, this property is blank.              | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |
| userId         | String | Unique identifier of the forecasting user.                                                                                                                  | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |
| roleId         | String | Unique identifier of the forecasting user's role attached to this profile.                                                                                  | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |

## Forecasting My Forecasts Collection

A collection of forecasting users or territories listed in the dropdown menu or in search results on the forecasts page.

| Property Name       | Type                                       | Description                                                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| forecastManagerList | <a href="#">Forecasting My Forecasts[]</a> | For territory-based forecast types, a list of territories that the context user is a forecast | Big, 44.0                | 44.0              |

| Property Name        | Type                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|                      |                            | manager of. For role-based forecast types, the context user, if the context user is a forecast manager in the role hierarchy.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                          |                   |
| representativeList   | Forecasting My Forecasts[] | For territory-based forecast types, a list of territories that the context user is assigned to but that have no forecast manager. For role-based forecast types, the context user, if the context user is part of the role hierarchy and not a forecast manager.                                                                                                               | Big, 44.0                | 44.0              |
| sharedList           | Forecasting My Forecasts[] | <p>List of users that have shared their forecasts with the context user. <code>null</code> for territory-based forecast types.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> Sharing isn't available for territory-based forecast types, so this property is <code>null</code> for territory-based forecast types.</p> | Big, 44.0                | 44.0              |
| url                  | String                     | URL endpoint that was accessed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |
| viewAllForecastsList | Forecasting My Forecasts[] | For territory-based forecast types, a list of territories and their respective forecast managers at the top level of the territory hierarchy. For role-based forecast types, a list of users at the top level of the role hierarchy.                                                                                                                                           | Big, 44.0                | 44.0              |

## Forecasting User

A representation of a forecasting user.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| displayLabel  | String | Label of an entry in the user's dropdown menu on the forecasts page.                   | Big, 44.0                | 44.0              |
| firstName     | String | First name of the forecasting user.                                                    | Big, 36.0                | 36.0              |
| lastName      | String | Last name of the forecasting user.                                                     | Big, 36.0                | 36.0              |
| territoryId   | String | ID of a territory that's included in the user's dropdown menu on the forecasts page.   | Big, 44.0                | 44.0              |
| territoryName | String | Name of a territory that's included in the user's dropdown menu on the forecasts page. | Big, 44.0                | 44.0              |

| Property Name | Type   | Description                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| userId        | String | ID of the forecasting user. | Big, 36.0                | 36.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Forecasting User Collection](#)

## Forecasting User Access

Information about whether the context user has access to view another user's forecast.

| Property Name     | Type    | Description                                                                                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| canAccess         | Boolean | Specifies whether the context user can access the forecast user ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| forecastingTypeId | String  | ID of the forecast type associated with the hierarchy. Determines which hierarchy to check: user role or territory.  | Small, 43.0              | 43.0              |
| territory2Id      | String  | ID of the territory for which we're checking access.                                                                 | Small, 43.0              | 43.0              |
| userId            | String  | ID of the user being queried.                                                                                        | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Forecasting User Access Collection](#)

## Forecasting User Access Collection

A collection of forecast user access representations.

| Property Name | Type                                       | Description                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| users         | <a href="#">Forecasting User Access</a> [] | A list of accessible forecasting users. | Big, 36.0                | 36.0              |

## Forecasting User Collection

A collection of forecasting users whose forecasts the context user can view.

| Property Name | Type                               | Description                                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| jumpToUsers   | <a href="#">Forecasting User[]</a> | A collection of forecasting users that the context user can jump to. | Big, 36.0                | 36.0              |
| url           | String                             | The URL that generated the collection of users.                      | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |

## Form

Marketing integration form.

| Property Name   | Type                        | Description                                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| dataExtensionId | String                      | ID of the data extension associated with the marketing integration form. | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| formFieldsList  | <a href="#">Form Fields</a> | List of form fields associated with the marketing integration form.      | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| formId          | String                      | ID of the marketing integration form.                                    | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| formName        | String                      | Name of the marketing integration form.                                  | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |

## Form Field

Marketing integration form field.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| name          | String | Name of the marketing integration form field.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| type          | String | Type of marketing integration form field.<br>Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Boolean</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Date</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">EmailAddress</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Number</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Text</a></li> </ul> | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Form Fields](#)

## Form Fields

List of marketing integration form fields.

| Property Name | Type                         | Description                                                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| formFields    | <a href="#">Form Field[]</a> | List of form fields associated with the marketing integration form. | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Form](#)

## Form Submission

Marketing integration form submission.

| Property Name    | Type   | Description                                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| formSubmissionId | String | ID of the form submission, representing the submission data that was saved. | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |

## Formula Scope

Formula scope for a target.

| Property Name    | Type                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| contextValues    | Map<String,String>  | Map of context values for the scope.<br> <b>Note:</b> In version 52.0 and later, use the <code>contextValuesMap</code> property. | Small, 50.0              | 50.0–51.0         |
| contextValuesMap | Map<String, Object> | Map of context values for the scope.                                                                                                                                                                                | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| fields           | String[]            | List of fields of the scope.                                                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |
| formula          | String              | Formula of the scope.                                                                                                                                                                                               | Medium, 50.0             | 50.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Target](#)

## Fulfillment Group Output

Information about one FulfillmentOrder from a request to create fulfillment orders from multiple OrderDeliveryGroupSummaries. If the FulfillmentOrder was created, then its ID is returned. If it failed, then data from the input is returned so you can resubmit it.

| Property Name               | Type                                        | Description                                                                                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| errors                      | <a href="#">Error Response Output[]</a>     | Any errors that were returned.                                                                            | Big, 50.0                | 50.0              |
| fulfilledFromLocationId     | String                                      | (Creation failed) The input FulfilledFromLocationId.                                                      | Big, 50.0                | 50.0              |
| fulfillmentOrderId          | String                                      | The FulfillmentOrderId from the successfully created FulfillmentOrder.                                    | Big, 50.0                | 50.0              |
| fulfillmentType             | String                                      | (Creation failed) The input FulfillmentType.                                                              | Big, 50.0                | 50.0              |
| orderDeliveryGroupSummaryId | String                                      | (Creation failed) The input OrderDeliveryGroupSummaryId.                                                  | Big, 50.0                | 50.0              |
| orderItemSummaries          | <a href="#">Order Item Summary Output[]</a> | (Creation failed) The input list of OrderItemSummaries.                                                   | Big, 50.0                | 50.0              |
| orderSummaryId              | String                                      | (Creation failed) The input OrderSummaryId.                                                               | Big, 50.0                | 50.0              |
| referenceId                 | String                                      | The referenceId from the FulfillmentGroup input representation. Use this value to troubleshoot a failure. | Big, 50.0                | 50.0              |
| success                     | Boolean                                     | Indicates whether the transaction was successful.                                                         | Big, 50.0                | 50.0              |

## Fulfillment Order Cancel Line Items Output

Wraps the base output.

| Property Name | Type                                    | Description                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| errors        | <a href="#">Error Response Output[]</a> | Any errors that were returned.                    | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| success       | Boolean                                 | Indicates whether the transaction was successful. | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |

## Fulfillment Order Invoice Output

ID of the created invoice.



| Property Name | Type                                    | Description                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| errors        | <a href="#">Error Response Output[]</a> | Any errors that were returned.                    | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| invoiceId     | String                                  | ID of the created invoice.                        | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| success       | Boolean                                 | Indicates whether the transaction was successful. | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |

## Fulfillment Order Output

A list of IDs of the created FulfillmentOrders.

| Property Name       | Type                                    | Description                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| errors              | <a href="#">Error Response Output[]</a> | Any errors that were returned.                    | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| fulfillmentOrderIds | String[]                                | A list of IDs of created Fulfillment Orders.      | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| success             | Boolean                                 | Indicates whether the transaction was successful. | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |

## Gateway Log Output

Gateway log output representation.

| Property Name     | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| createdDate       | String | Date indicating when the gateway log was created.                                                                                                | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| gatewayResultCode | String | The gateway sends result codes to show the status of a transaction as it is passed to the financial institution and then returned to the client. | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| id                | String | ID of the gateway log record.                                                                                                                    | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| interactionStatus | String | Gateway interaction status. Current supported values are SUCCESS, FAILED, or TIMEOUT.                                                            | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |

## Generic Bundle Capability

If a feed element has this capability, the feed element may be a group of other feed elements condensed into one.

 **Note:** Bundled posts contain feed-tracked changes and are in record feeds only.

| Property Name | Type                              | Description                                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| bundleType    | String                            | Type of bundle. The value is <code>GenericBundle</code> .      | Small, 31.0              | 31.0              |
| page          | <a href="#">Feed Element Page</a> | A collection of feed elements.                                 | Small, 31.0              | 31.0              |
| totalElements | Integer                           | The total number of feed elements that this bundle aggregates. | Small, 31.0              | 31.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

## Generic Feed Element

A generic feed element.

| Property Name   | Type                                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Filter and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| body            | <a href="#">Feed Item Body</a>            | Information about the feed element.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Small, 22.0        | 22.0              |
| capabilities    | <a href="#">Feed Element Capabilities</a> | A container for all capabilities that can be included with a feed element.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Medium, 31.0       | 31.0              |
| createdDate     | String                                    | ISO 8601 format date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Small, 29.0        | 31.0              |
| feedElementType | String                                    | <p>Feed elements are the top-level objects that a feed contains. The feed element type describes the characteristics of that feed element. One of these values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Bundle</b>—A container of feed elements. A bundle also has a body made up of message segments that can always be gracefully degraded to text-only values.</li> <li><b>FeedItem</b>—A feed item has a single parent and is scoped to one Experience Cloud site or across all Experience Cloud sites. A feed item can have capabilities such as bookmarks, canvas, content, comment, link, poll. Feed items have a body made up of message segments that can always be gracefully degraded to text-only values.</li> </ul> | Small, 31.0        | 31.0              |

| Property Name           | Type                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Filter and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
|                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Recommendation</b>—A recommendation is a feed element with a recommendations capability. A recommendation suggests records to follow, groups to join, or applications that are helpful to the context user.</li> </ul> |                    |                   |
| header                  | <a href="#">Feed Item Body</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | The header is the title of the post. This property contains renderable plain text for all the segments of the message. If a client doesn't know how to render a feed element type, it should render this text.                                                   | Medium, 31.0       | 31.0              |
| id                      | String                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | ID of the feed element.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Small, 22.0        | 22.0              |
| modifiedDate            | String                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | ISO 8601 format date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z.                                                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 29.0        | 31.0              |
| parent                  | One of these response bodies: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="#">File Detail</a></li> <li><a href="#">File Summary</a></li> <li><a href="#">Group</a></li> <li><a href="#">Group Detail</a></li> <li><a href="#">Record Summary</a></li> <li><a href="#">Record View</a></li> <li><a href="#">User Detail</a></li> <li><a href="#">User Summary</a></li> </ul> | The parent of the feed element.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Medium, 29.0       | 28.0              |
| relative<br>CreatedDate | String                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | The created date formatted as a relative, localized string, for example, "17m ago" or "Yesterday."                                                                                                                                                               | Small, 29.0        | 31.0              |
| url                     | String                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Connect REST API URL to this feed element.                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Small, 29.0        | 22.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Pinned Feed Element Collection](#)

## Get FO Capacity Values Output

Response to a request for fulfillment order capacity values for one or more locations.

| Property Name | Type                                       | Description                                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| errors        | <a href="#">Error Response Output[]</a>    | Any errors that were returned.                                       | Big, 55.0                | 55.0              |
| locations     | <a href="#">Location Capacity Output[]</a> | List of fulfillment order capacity values for one or more locations. | Big, 55.0                | 55.0              |
| success       | Boolean                                    | Indicates whether the transaction was successful.                    | Big, 55.0                | 55.0              |

## Global Product Import

Information about a global product import job.

| Property Name                      | Type                | Description                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| cmsWorkspaceId                     | String              | ID of the CMS workspace.                              | Medium, 57.0             | 57.0              |
| commerceEntitlementPolicyId        | String              | ID of the entitlement policy imported to.             | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| commerceEntitlementProductsCreated | Integer             | Number of entitlement products created by the import. | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| contentVersionId                   | String              | ID of the .csv file that was imported.                | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| endTime                            | Long                | Unix epoch timestamp when the import finished.        | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| errorMessages                      | Map<String, String> | Map of .csv file record number to error message.      | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| jobId                              | String              | ID of the import job.                                 | Medium, 57.0             | 57.0              |
| numberError                        | Integer             | Number of .csv records that failed to process.        | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| numberSuccess                      | Integer             | Number of .csv records that processed successfully.   | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| numberToProcess                    | Integer             | Number of .csv records in the data source.            | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| numberWarning                      | Integer             | Number of warning messages.                           | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| pricebookAliasToIdMapping          | Map<String, ID>     | Map of pricebook aliases to pricebook IDs.            | Medium, 57.0             | 57.0              |
| pricebookEntriesCreated            | Integer             | Number of pricebook entries created by the import.    | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |

| Property Name                        | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| pricebookEntries Updated             | Integer | Number of pricebook entries updated by the import.                                                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| processTime                          | Long    | Unix epoch timestamp of how long the import process took.                                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| productAttribute SetProducts Created | Integer | Number of product attribute set products created by the import.                                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| productAttributes Created            | Integer | Number of product attributes created by the import.                                                                                                                                                                                    | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| productAttributes Updated            | Integer | Number of product attributes updated by the import.                                                                                                                                                                                    | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| productCatalog Id                    | String  | ID of the product catalog imported to.                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| productCategories Created            | Integer | Number of product categories created by the import.                                                                                                                                                                                    | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| productCategory ProductsCreated      | Integer | Number of product category products created by the import.                                                                                                                                                                             | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| productMedia Created                 | Integer | Reserved for future use.                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Medium, 53.0             | 53.0              |
| productMedia Updated                 | Integer | Reserved for future use.                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Medium, 53.0             | 53.0              |
| productSelling ModelCreated          | Integer | Number of product selling models created by the import.                                                                                                                                                                                | Medium, 54.0             | 54.0              |
| productSelling Model OptionCreated   | Integer | Number of product selling model options created by the import.                                                                                                                                                                         | Medium, 54.0             | 54.0              |
| productsCreated                      | Integer | Number of products created by the import.                                                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| productsUpdated                      | Integer | Number of products updated by the import.                                                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| sampleData                           | String  | Sample .csv file that was imported. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• B2BSampleData—B2B sample data set.</li> <li>• Camera—Camera store sample data set.</li> <li>• Coffee—Coffee store sample data set.</li> </ul> | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |

| Property Name   | Type                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|                 |                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hardware—Hardware store sample data set.</li> <li>NorthernTrail—Outdoor goods store sample data set.</li> <li>NorthernTrailLarge—Larger outdoor goods store sample data set.</li> <li>Simple—Two-product sample data set.</li> </ul> |                          |                   |
| slugsCreated    | Integer              | Number of URL slugs created by the import.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Medium, 58.0             | 58.0              |
| slugsUpdated    | Integer              | Number of URL slugs updated by the import.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Medium, 58.0             | 58.0              |
| startTime       | Long                 | Unix epoch timestamp when the import started.                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| startedBy       | String               | ID of the user of who started the import.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| status          | String               | Status of the import.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| warningMessages | Map<String, String>> | Map of record number to associated list of warning messages.                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| webstoreId      | String               | ID of the store imported to (if used).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Medium, 57.0             | 57.0              |

## SEE ALSO:

[Commerce Import Product Job, Create](#)  
[Commerce Import Product Job, Manage](#)

## Group

Chatter group.

| Property             | Type                         | Description                                                                                                                                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| additionalLabel      | String                       | An extra label for the group, for example, "Archived," "Private," or "Private With Customers." If there isn't an extra label, the value is <code>null</code> . | Small, 30.0              | 30.0              |
| announcement         | <a href="#">Announcement</a> | An announcement for the group.                                                                                                                                 | Big, 31.0                | 31.0              |
| bannerPhoto          | <a href="#">Banner Photo</a> | The banner photo for the group.                                                                                                                                | Big, 36.0                | 36.0              |
| canHaveChatterGuests | Boolean                      | <code>true</code> if this group allows Chatter customers, <code>false</code> otherwise.                                                                        | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |

| Property                    | Type                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version                                                                                      |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| community                   | <a href="#">Reference</a> | Information about the Experience Cloud site. Returns <code>null</code> if the group exists in the default site or if digital experiences isn't enabled.                           | Medium, 29.0             | 26.0                                                                                                   |
| description                 | String                    | Text-only description of the group.                                                                                                                                               | Big, 29.0                | 23.0                                                                                                   |
| emailTo<br>ChatterAddress   | String                    | Group's email address for posting to this group by email. Returns <code>null</code> if Chatter emails and posting to Chatter by email aren't both enabled in your organization.   | Medium, 30.0             | 30.0                                                                                                   |
| isArchived                  | Boolean                   | Specifies whether the group is archived ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                                                                                      | Big, 29.0                | 29.0                                                                                                   |
| isAutoArchive<br>Disabled   | Boolean                   | Specifies whether automatic archiving is disabled for the group ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                                                              | Big, 29.0                | 29.0                                                                                                   |
| isBroadcast                 | Boolean                   | Specifies whether the group is a broadcast group ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). In a broadcast group, only group owners and managers can post to the group. | Big, 36.0                | 36.0                                                                                                   |
| fileCount                   | Integer                   | Number of files posted to this group.                                                                                                                                             | Big, 29.0                | 24.0–27.0<br>The <code>fileCount</code> property is in the <a href="#">Group Detail</a> response body. |
| id                          | String                    | 18-character ID of the group.                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 29.0              | 23.0                                                                                                   |
| isArchived                  | Boolean                   | Specifies whether the group is archived ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                                                                                      | Big, 29.0                | 29.0                                                                                                   |
| isAutoArchive<br>Disabled   | Boolean                   | Specifies whether automatic archiving is disabled for the group ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                                                              | Big, 29.0                | 29.0                                                                                                   |
| lastFeed<br>ElementPostDate | String                    | Date of the most recent feed element posted to the group in ISO 8601 format.                                                                                                      | Big, 31.0                | 31.0                                                                                                   |
| lastFeedItem<br>PostDate    | String                    | Date of the most recent feed item posted to the group in ISO 8601 format.<br><br>After API version 30.0, use <code>lastFeedElementPostDate</code> .                               | Big, 29.0                | 24.0–30.0                                                                                              |
| memberCount                 | Integer                   | Total number of group members.                                                                                                                                                    | Small, 29.0              | 23.0                                                                                                   |

| Property       | Type                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| motif          | <a href="#">Motif</a>        | Small, medium, and large icons indicating that the object is a group. The motif can also contain the record type's base color.<br><br>The icon is not the group photo.                                                                                                            | Small, 29.0              | 27.0              |
| myRole         | String                       | Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• GroupOwner</li> <li>• GroupManager</li> <li>• NotAMember</li> <li>• NotAMemberPrivateRequested</li> <li>• StandardMember</li> </ul>                                                                                          | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| mySubscription | <a href="#">Reference</a>    | If the context user is a member of this group, contains information about that subscription, otherwise null.                                                                                                                                                                      | Medium, 29.0             | 23.0              |
| name           | String                       | Name of the group.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| owner          | <a href="#">User Summary</a> | Information about the owner of the group.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Medium, 29.0             | 24.0              |
| photo          | <a href="#">Photo</a>        | Information about the group photo.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| type           | String                       | Value is CollaborationGroup.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| url            | String                       | Relative URL string to the group.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| visibility     | String                       | Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PrivateAccess—Only members of the group can see posts to this group.</li> <li>• PublicAccess—All users within the Experience Cloud site can see posts to this group.</li> <li>• Unlisted—Reserved for future use.</li> </ul> | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[User Group Page](#)

## Group Appointments

Output representation of the response that contains the retrieved group appointments.

### Sample Response

```
{
  "groupAppointments": [
    {
      "appointmentId": "08pxx0000004HlQAAU",
      "attendeeCount": 10,
```



```

    "attendeeLimit": 25,
    "parentRecordId": "001B000000qAUAWIA4",
    "endTime": "2024-01-21T19:15:00.000+0000",
    "resourceIds": [
      "0HnB0000000TO8gKAK"
    ],
    "startTime": "2024-01-21T16:15:00.000+0000",
    "territoryId": "0HhB0000000TO9WKAW",
    "engagementChannelTypeId": "0eFRM00000000Bv2AI",
    "workTypeId": "08qRM00000003fkYAA",
    "extendedFields": [
      {
        "name": "subject",
        "value": "MSc Internship - Resume workshop"
      },
      {
        "name": "description",
        "value": "Resume workshop for MSc Internship for Section 4"
      }
    ]
  },
  {
    "appointmentId": "08pxx0000003HpQAAU",
    "attendeeCount": 0,
    "attendeeLimit": 15,
    "parentRecordId": "001B000000qAUAWIA4",
    "endTime": "2019-01-21T19:30:00.000+0000",
    "resourceIds": [
      "0HnB0000000TO8gKAK"
    ],
    "startTime": "2019-01-21T16:30:00.000+0000",
    "territoryId": "0HhB0000000TO9WKAW",
    "engagementChannelTypeId": "0eFRM00000000Bv2AI",
    "workTypeId": "08qRM00000003fkYAA",
    "extendedFields": [
      {
        "name": "subject",
        "value": "MSc Internship - Resume workshop"
      },
      {
        "name": "description",
        "value": "Resume workshop for MSc Internship for Section 5"
      }
    ]
  },
  {
    "appointmentId": "08pxx0000009AsQAAU",
    "attendeeCount": 20,
    "attendeeLimit": 20,
    "parentRecordId": "001B000000qAUAWIA4",
    "endTime": "2019-01-21T19:45:00.000+0000",
    "resourceIds": [
      "0HnB0000000TO8gKAK"
    ],

```

```
    "startTime": "2019-01-21T16:45:00.000+0000",
    "territoryId": "0HhB0000000TO9WKAW",
    "engagementChannelTypeId": "0eFRM00000000Bv2AI",
    "workTypeId": "08qRM00000003fkYAA",
    "extendedFields": [
      {
        "name": "subject",
        "value": "MSc Internship - Resume workshop"
      },
      {
        "name": "description",
        "value": "Resume workshop for MSc Internship for Section 3"
      }
    ]
  }
]
```

| Property Name | Type                                           | Description                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| result        | <a href="#">Group Appointments List Result</a> | List of result objects for the retrieved group appointments. | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |

## Group Appointments List Result

Output representation of the list of group appointments.

### Sample Response

```
{
  "groupAppointments": [
    {
      "appointmentId": "08pxx00000004HlQAAU",
      "attendeeCount": 10,
      "attendeeLimit": 25,
      "parentRecordId": "001B000000qAUAWIA4",
      "endTime": "2024-01-21T19:15:00.000+0000",
      "resourceIds": [
        "0HnB0000000TO8gKAK"
      ],
      "startTime": "2024-01-21T16:15:00.000+0000",
      "territoryId": "0HhB0000000TO9WKAW",
      "engagementChannelTypeId": "0eFRM00000000Bv2AI",
      "workTypeId": "08qRM00000003fkYAA",
      "extendedFields": [
        {
          "name": "subject",
          "value": "MSc Internship - Resume workshop"
        },
        {
          "name": "description",

```

```

        "value": "Resume workshop for MSc Internship for Section 4"
      }
    ],
  },
  {
    "appointmentId": "08pxx0000003HpQAAU",
    "attendeeCount": 0,
    "attendeeLimit": 15,
    "parentRecordId": "001B000000qAUAWIA4",
    "endTime": "2019-01-21T19:30:00.000+0000",
    "resourceIds": [
      "0HnB0000000TO8gKAK"
    ],
    "startTime": "2019-01-21T16:30:00.000+0000",
    "territoryId": "0HhB0000000TO9WKAW",
    "engagementChannelTypeId": "0eFRM00000000Bv2AI",
    "workTypeId": "08qRM00000003fkYAA",
    "extendedFields": [
      {
        "name": "subject",
        "value": "MSc Internship - Resume workshop"
      },
      {
        "name": "description",
        "value": "Resume workshop for MSc Internship for Section 5"
      }
    ]
  },
  {
    "appointmentId": "08pxx0000009AsQAAU",
    "attendeeCount": 20,
    "attendeeLimit": 20,
    "parentRecordId": "001B000000qAUAWIA4",
    "endTime": "2019-01-21T19:45:00.000+0000",
    "resourceIds": [
      "0HnB0000000TO8gKAK"
    ],
    "startTime": "2019-01-21T16:45:00.000+0000",
    "territoryId": "0HhB0000000TO9WKAW",
    "engagementChannelTypeId": "0eFRM00000000Bv2AI",
    "workTypeId": "08qRM00000003fkYAA",
    "extendedFields": [
      {
        "name": "subject",
        "value": "MSc Internship - Resume workshop"
      },
      {
        "name": "description",
        "value": "Resume workshop for MSc Internship for Section 3"
      }
    ]
  }
]
}

```

| Property Name         | Type                                       | Description                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| group<br>Appointments | <a href="#">Group Appointment Result[]</a> | List of group appointments in each territory. | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |

## Group Appointment Result

Output representation that contains the details of a specific group appointment.

### Sample Response

```
{
  "groupAppointments": [
    {
      "appointmentId": "08pxx0000004HlQAAU",
      "attendeeCount": 10,
      "attendeeLimit": 25,
      "parentRecordId": "001B000000qAUAWIA4",
      "endTime": "2024-01-21T19:15:00.000+0000",
      "startTime": "2024-01-21T16:15:00.000+0000",
      "resource": {
        "id" : "0HnB0000000TO8gKAK",
        "name" : "Best Resource"
      },
      "territoryId": "0HhB0000000TO9WKAW",
      "engagementChannelTypeId": "0eFRM000000000Bv2AI",
      "workTypeId": "08qRM00000003fkYAA",
      "appointmentChannel": {
        "engagementChannelTypeId" : "0eFRM000000000Bv2AI" ,
        "engagementChannelTypeName" : "Video"
      },
      "workTypeGroup" : {
        "name" : "Wealth Management",
        "id" : "0eFRM000000000Bv2AI"
      },
      "extendedFields": [
        { "name": "subject",
          "value": "MSc Internship - Resume workshop" },
        { "name": "description",
          "value": "Resume workshop for MSc Internship for Section 4" }
      ]
    },
    {
      "appointmentId": "08pxx0000003HpQAAU",
      "attendeeCount": 0,
      "attendeeLimit": 15,
      "parentRecordId": "001B000000qAUAWIA4",
      "endTime": "2019-01-21T19:30:00.000+0000",
      "startTime": "2024-01-21T16:15:00.000+0000",
      "resource": {
        "id" : "0HnB0000000TO8gKAK",
        "name" : "Best Resource"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

```

        "startTime": "2019-01-21T16:30:00.000+0000",
        "territoryId": "0HhB0000000TO9WKAW",
        "engagementChannelTypeId": "0eFRM00000000Bv2AI",
        "workTypeId": "08qRM00000003fkYAA",
        "appointmentChannel": {
            "engagementChannelTypeId" : "0eFRM00000000Bv2AI",
            "engagementChannelTypeName" : "Video"
        },
        "workTypeGroup" : {
            "name" : "Wealth Management",
            "id" : "0eFRM00000000Bv2AI"
        },
        "extendedFields": [
            { "name": "subject",
              "value": "MSc Internship - Resume workshop" },
            { "name": "description",
              "value": "Resume workshop for MSc Internship for Section 5" }
        ]
    },
    {
        "appointmentId": "08pxx0000009AsQAAU",
        "attendeeCount": 20,
        "attendeeLimit": 20,
        "parentRecordId": "001B000000qAUAWIA4",
        "endTime": "2019-01-21T19:45:00.000+0000",
        "startTime": "2024-01-21T16:15:00.000+0000",
        "resource": {
            "id" : "0HnB0000000TO8gKAK",
            "name" : "Best Resource"
        },
        "startTime": "2019-01-21T16:45:00.000+0000",
        "territoryId": "0HhB0000000TO9WKAW",
        "engagementChannelTypeId": "0eFRM00000000Bv2AI",
        "workTypeId": "08qRM00000003fkYAA",
        "appointmentChannel": {
            "engagementChannelTypeId" : "0eFRM00000000Bv2AI",
            "engagementChannelTypeName" : "Video"
        },
        "workTypeGroup" : {
            "name" : "Wealth Management",
            "id" : "0eFRM00000000Bv2AI"
        },
        "extendedFields": [
            { "name": "subject",
              "value": "MSc Internship - Resume workshop" },
            { "name": "description",
              "value": "Resume workshop for MSc Internship for Section 3" }
        ]
    }
]
}

```

| Property Name           | Type                                        | Description                                                                                                                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| appointmentId           | String                                      | ID of the group appointment.                                                                                                              | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| attendeeCount           | Integer                                     | Number of attendees who are already associated with the appointment.                                                                      | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| attendeeLimit           | Integer                                     | Maximum attendee limit that's allowed for the appointment.                                                                                | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| appointmentChannel      | Object                                      | The appointment type, engagement channel type ID, and engagement Channel type name associated with the appointment, based on preferences. | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| endTime                 | String                                      | End time of the appointment.                                                                                                              | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| engagementChannelTypeId | String                                      | ID of the engagement channel type record.                                                                                                 | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| extendedFields          | <a href="#">Scheduler Extended Fields[]</a> | Details of the extended custom fields.                                                                                                    | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| parentRecordId          | String                                      | ID of the associated parent record.                                                                                                       | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| resourceIds             | String[]                                    | Service resource IDs that are associated with the appointment.                                                                            | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| startTime               | String                                      | Start time of the appointment.                                                                                                            | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| territoryId             | String                                      | ID of the service territory that's associated with the appointment.                                                                       | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| workTypeGroup           | Object                                      | ID and name of the work type group associated with the work type of the appointment.                                                      | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| workTypeId              | String                                      | ID of the work type for the appointment.                                                                                                  | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |

## Group Chatter Settings

A user's Chatter settings for a specific group.

| Property       | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| emailFrequency | String | <p>The frequency with which a group member receives email from a group. One of the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>EachPost</code></li> <li>• <code>DailyDigest</code></li> <li>• <code>WeeklyDigest</code></li> </ul> | Small, 29.0              | 27.0              |

| Property | Type | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|          |      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Never</li> <li>UseDefault</li> </ul> <p>The value <code>UseDefault</code> uses the user's default global setting defined in <a href="#">User Chatter Settings</a>. In communities, the <code>Email on every post</code> option is disabled after more than 10,000 members choose this setting for the group. All members who had this option selected are automatically switched to <code>Daily digests</code>.</p> |                          |                   |

## Group Detail

Chatter group detail.

| Property              | Type                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| additionalLabel       | String                            | An extra label for the group, for example, "Archived," "Private," or "Private With Customers." If there isn't an extra label, the value is <code>null</code> .                                                                                          | Small, 30.0              | 30.0              |
| announcement          | <a href="#">Announcement</a>      | The current announcement for this group.                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Big, 31.0                | 31.0              |
| bannerPhoto           | <a href="#">Banner Photo</a>      | The banner photo for the group.                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Big, 36.0                | 36.0              |
| canHaveChatterGuests  | Boolean                           | <code>true</code> if this group allows Chatter customers, <code>false</code> otherwise.                                                                                                                                                                 | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| community             | <a href="#">Reference</a>         | Information about the Experience Cloud site. Returns <code>null</code> if the group exists in the default site or if digital experiences isn't enabled.                                                                                                 | Medium, 29.0             | 26.0              |
| description           | String                            | Text-only description of the group.                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Big, 29.0                | 23.0              |
| emailToChatterAddress | String                            | Group's email address for posting to this group by email. Returns <code>null</code> if Chatter emails and posting to Chatter by email aren't both enabled in your organization.                                                                         | Medium, 30.0             | 30.0              |
| fileCount             | Integer                           | Number of files posted to this group.                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Big, 29.0                | 28.0              |
| id                    | String                            | 18-character ID of the group.                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| information           | <a href="#">Group Information</a> | The Information section of the group. If the group is private, this section is visible only to members. If the context user is not a member of the group or does not have Modify All Data or View All Data permission, the value is <code>null</code> . | Big, 29.0                | 28.0              |

| Property                | Type                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| isArchived              | Boolean                      | Specifies whether the group is archived ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ).                                                                                                                                                                          | Big, 29.0                | 29.0              |
| isAutoArchive Disabled  | Boolean                      | Specifies whether automatic archiving is disabled for the group ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ).                                                                                                                                                  | Big, 29.0                | 29.0              |
| isBroadcast             | Boolean                      | Specifies whether the group is a broadcast group ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ). In a broadcast group, only group owners and managers can post to the group.                                                                                     | Big, 36.0                | 36.0              |
| lastFeedElementPostDate | String                       | Date of the most recent feed element posted to the group.                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Big, 31.0                | 31.0              |
| lastFeedItemPostDate    | String                       | Date of the most recent feed item posted to the group. After API version 30.0, use <code>lastFeedElementPostDate</code> .                                                                                                                                 | Big, 29.0                | 24.0–30.0         |
| memberCount             | Integer                      | Total number of group members.                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| motif                   | <a href="#">Motif</a>        | Small, medium, and large icons indicating that the object is a group. The motif can also contain the record type's base color.<br><br>The icon is not the group photo.                                                                                    | Small, 29.0              | 27.0              |
| myRole                  | String                       | Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>GroupOwner</code></li> <li>• <code>GroupManager</code></li> <li>• <code>NotAMember</code></li> <li>• <code>NotAMemberPrivateRequested</code></li> <li>• <code>StandardMember</code></li> </ul> | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| mySubscription          | <a href="#">Reference</a>    | If the context user is a member of this group, contains information about that subscription, otherwise <code>null</code> .                                                                                                                                | Medium, 29.0             | 23.0              |
| name                    | String                       | Name of the group.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| owner                   | <a href="#">User Summary</a> | Information about the owner of the group.                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Medium, 29.0             | 24.0              |
| pendingRequests         | Integer                      | The number of pending requests to join a private group. For public groups, the value is <code>null</code> .                                                                                                                                               | Medium, 29.0             | 29.0              |
| photo                   | <a href="#">Photo</a>        | Information about the group photo.                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| type                    | String                       | Value is <code>CollaborationGroup</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| url                     | String                       | Relative URL string to the group.                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |



| Property   | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| visibility | String | Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>PrivateAccess</code>—Only members of the group can see posts to this group.</li><li>• <code>PublicAccess</code>—All users within the Experience Cloud site can see posts to this group.</li><li>• <code>Unlisted</code>—Reserved for future use.</li></ul> | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Group Page](#)

[User Group Detail Collection](#)

## Group Information

Describes the “Information” section of a Chatter group. Information about groups, such as the group's members, photo, and the groups in the organization. Create and delete a group, add members to a group, and change the group photo.

| Property | Type   | Description                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------|--------|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| text     | String | The text of the “Information” section of a group  | Small, 29.0              | 28.0              |
| title    | String | The title of the “Information” section of a group | Small, 29.0              | 28.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Group Detail](#)

## Group Member

Chatter group member.

| Property               | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| id                     | String | 18-character ID of the group membership                                                                                                                                                                       | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| lastFeed<br>AccessDate | String | The date and time at which the group member last accessed the group feed. Format is ISO 8601.                                                                                                                 | Small, 31.0              | 31.0              |
| role                   | String | Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>GroupOwner</code></li><li>• <code>GroupManager</code></li><li>• <code>NotAMember</code></li><li>• <code>NotAMemberPrivateRequested</code></li></ul> | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |

| Property | Type                         | Description                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------|------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|          |                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>StandardMember</li> </ul> |                          |                   |
| url      | String                       | URL to this membership                                           | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| user     | <a href="#">User Summary</a> | Information about the user who is subscribed to this group       | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Group Member Page](#)

## Group Member Page

Group member page.

| Property          | Type                           | Description                                                                                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| currentPageUrl    | String                         | URL to this page of members                                                                                                      | Medium, 29.0             | 23.0              |
| members           | <a href="#">Group Member[]</a> | Collection of group members                                                                                                      | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| myMembership      | <a href="#">Reference</a>      | If the context user is a member of this group, returns information about that membership, or returns <code>null</code> otherwise | Medium, 29.0             | 23.0              |
| nextPageUrl       | String                         | URL to the next page of members                                                                                                  | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| previousPageUrl   | String                         | URL to the previous page of members                                                                                              | Medium, 29.0             | 23.0              |
| totalMember Count | Integer                        | Total number of group members                                                                                                    | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |

## Group Membership Request

Group membership request.

| Property       | Type                      | Description                                                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| createdDate    | String                    | ISO 8601 date string specifying the date of the membership request.    | Big, 29.0                | 27.0              |
| id             | String                    | ID for the group membership request object.                            | Small, 29.0              | 27.0              |
| lastUpdateDate | String                    | ISO 8601 date string specifying the last time the request was updated. | Small, 29.0              | 27.0              |
| requestedGroup | <a href="#">Reference</a> | Information about the group the user is requesting to join.            | Big, 29.0                | 27.0              |

| Property        | Type                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| responseMessage | String                       | Message to display to the user if their membership request is declined. The value of this property is used only when the value of the <code>status</code> property is <code>Declined</code> .<br><br>The maximum length is 756 characters. | Big, 29.0                | 27.0              |
| status          | String                       | Status of the request to join a private group. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Accepted</li> <li>Declined</li> <li>Pending</li> </ul>                                                                                   | Small, 29.0              | 27.0              |
| url             | String                       | URL to this group membership request object.                                                                                                                                                                                               | Small, 29.0              | 27.0              |
| user            | <a href="#">User Summary</a> | Information about the user requesting membership in a group.                                                                                                                                                                               | Small, 29.0              | 27.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Group Membership Request Collection](#)

## Group Membership Request Collection

Group membership request collection.

| Property | Type                                     | Description                                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------|------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| requests | <a href="#">Group Membership Request</a> | Information about all requests to join a private group | Small, 29.0              | 27.0              |
| total    | Integer                                  | The total number of requests to join a private group   | Small, 29.0              | 27.0              |

## Group Page

Page of Chatter groups.

| Property        | Type                           | Description                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| currentPageUrl  | String                         | URL to this page of groups         | Medium, 29.0             | 23.0              |
| groups          | <a href="#">Group Detail[]</a> | Collection of group details        | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| nextPageUrl     | String                         | URL to the next page of groups     | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| previousPageUrl | String                         | URL to the previous page of groups | Medium, 29.0             | 23.0              |

## Group Record

A record associated with a group.

| Property | Type                                                           | Description                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| id       | String                                                         | 18-character ID of the record associated with the group | Small, 33.0              | 33.0              |
| record   | <a href="#">Record Summary</a><br><a href="#">User Summary</a> | Information about the record associated with the group  | Small, 33.0              | 33.0              |
| url      | String                                                         | URL to the record associated with the group             | Small, 33.0              | 33.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Group Record Page](#)

## Group Record Page

A paginated list of records associated with a group.

| Property             | Type                            | Description                                                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| current<br>PageUrl   | String                          | URL to the current page                                                           | Medium, 33.0             | 33.0              |
| nextPageUrl          | String                          | URL to the next page. If there is no next page, returns <code>null</code>         | Small, 3.0               | 33.0              |
| previous<br>PageUrl  | String                          | URL to the previous page. If there is no previous page, returns <code>null</code> | Medium, 3.0              | 33.0              |
| records              | <a href="#">Group Record</a> [] | Collection of records associated with a group                                     | Small, 33.0              | 33.0              |
| totalRecord<br>Count | Integer                         | Total number of records associated with a group                                   | Small, 33.0              | 33.0              |

## Hide Social Post Intent

Hide intent for a social post.

| Property Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| isHidden      | Boolean | Specifies whether the managed social account hid the social post ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |

| Property Name                     | Type                                   | Description                                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>managedSocialAccount</code> | <a href="#">Managed Social Account</a> | Managed social account that hides the social post. | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Social Post Intents](#)

## Hold FO Capacity Output

Response to a request to hold fulfillment order capacity at one or more locations. Can correspond to one action call.

| Property Name                        | Type                                               | Description                                                                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>errors</code>                  | <a href="#">Error Response Output[]</a>            | Any errors that were returned.                                                                 | Big, 55.0                | 55.0              |
| <code>holdFOCapacityResponses</code> | <a href="#">Hold FO Capacity Response Output[]</a> | List of responses to the requests to hold fulfillment order capacity at one or more locations. | Big, 55.0                | 55.0              |
| <code>success</code>                 | Boolean                                            | Indicates whether the request was successful.                                                  | 55.0                     | 55.0              |

## Hold FO Capacity Response Output

Response to a request to hold fulfillment order capacity at one or more locations.

| Property Name                  | Type                                       | Description                                                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>capacityResponses</code> | <a href="#">Capacity Response Output[]</a> | List of responses to the requests to hold fulfillment order capacity at individual locations. | Big, 55.0                | 55.0              |

## HTTP Header

An HTTP header.

| Property Name      | Type   | Description               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|---------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>name</code>  | String | Name of the HTTP header.  | Small, 59.               | 59.0              |
| <code>value</code> | String | Value of the HTTP header. | Small, 59.               | 59                |

## Icon

Icon.

| Property | Type    | Description                                                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| height   | Integer | The height of the icon, in pixels                                                            | Small, 29.0              | 27.0              |
| width    | Integer | The width of the icon, in pixels                                                             | Small, 29.0              | 27.0              |
| url      | String  | The URL of the icon. This URL is available to unauthenticated users. The URL doesn't expire. | Small, 29.0              | 27.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Canvas Capability](#)

[Enhanced Link Capability](#)

[Social Post Capability](#)

## Image File

An image file.

 **Important:** Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

| Property Name           | Type                                 | Description                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| masterDetail            | <a href="#">Image File Detail</a>    | Original image's details.                        | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |
| rendition<br>Dimensions | <a href="#">Image File Detail</a> [] | Original image's available rendition dimensions. | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |

## Image File Detail

Image file details.

| Property Name | Type    | Description                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| height        | Integer | Image's height in pixels.                   | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |
| imageFormat   | String  | Image's format.                             | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |
| orientation   | String  | Image's EXIF orientation value, if present. | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |

| Property Name | Type    | Description              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|--------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| width         | Integer | Image's width in pixels. | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Message Segment: Inline Image](#)

[Image File](#)

## Inbound Network Connection AWS Topologies

Inbound network connection AWS topologies.

| Property Name  | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| connectionType | String | Connection type. Value is <code>AwsPrivateLink</code> .                                                                                                    | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| region         | String | AWS region required to set up an inbound connection.                                                                                                       | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| serviceName    | String | Org's AWS service name for making inbound calls.                                                                                                           | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| status         | String | Availability status of the region. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>Available</code></li><li>• <code>Unavailable</code></li></ul> | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| url            | String | URL to the inbound network connection topology.                                                                                                            | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Inbound Network Connection Topologies](#)

## Inbound Network Connection Topologies

Inbound network connection topologies.

| Property Name | Type                                                        | Description                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| topologies    | <a href="#">Inbound Network Connection AWS Topologies[]</a> | List of topologies required for making inbound calls. | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

## Include Search Rule

Include search rule.

| Property Name      | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| locales            | String[] | Comma-separated list of up to 10 locales that the include search rule applies to.                                                                                                                                       | Medium, 58.0             | 58.0              |
| ruleDefinition     | String[] | Comma-separated list of terms that the include search rule applies to. Valid number of unique strings is from 2 through 5.                                                                                              | Medium, 58.0             | 58.0              |
| searchResultRuleId | String   | ID of the include search rule.                                                                                                                                                                                          | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| type               | String   | Type of search rule. Value is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Include</b>—When a term in a query matches any term in a ruleDefinition, Commerce Search returns results for all terms in the list.</li></ul> | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |

## Include Search Rule Collection

Collection of include search rules.

| Property Name | Type                                   | Description                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| searchRules   | <a href="#">Include Search Rule</a> [] | A collection of include search rules. | Medium, 58.0             | 58.0              |

## Influence Thresholds

Chatter influence thresholds.

| Property  | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| name      | String | Description of this influencer category. For example: <code>Active Influencer</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |
| threshold | Double | Number expressed as a raw percentile that defines the bottom threshold for this influencer category. For example: <code>0.25</code> defines the cutoff for the <code>Active Influencer</code> category, which means it includes users with an influence rank equal to or greater than the 25th percentile (25%) and less than the next highest category threshold. | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |



## Insights

Insight details for a business objective, or goal.

| Property Name      | Type                                          | Description                                                                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| dashboardUrl       | String                                        | URL to the dashboard where the insight can be viewed.                                                                 | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| insightSummaryText | String                                        | A localized, human-readable summary of the insight value's performance, including the change from the previous value. | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| name               | String                                        | Name of the insight.                                                                                                  | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| values             | <a href="#">Insight Values</a> on page 1707[] | List of insight categories.                                                                                           | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |

## Insight Values

Insight value details for a business objective, or goal.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| contextId     | String | Salesforce record ID of the record that the insight is based on.                        | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| name          | String | Name of the Salesforce record that the insight is based on.                             | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| previousValue | Double | Value of the insight for the previous timeframe based on the key performance indicator. | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| value         | Double | Value of the insight for the current timeframe based on the key performance indicator.  | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |

## Interactions Capability

If a feed element has this capability, it has information about user interactions.

| Property Name | Type | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| count         | Long | The number of individual views, likes, and comments on a feed post.<br><br> <b>Note:</b> This count appears in the UI under the feed post as the number of views, for example, "5 views." | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Related Question](#)[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

## Invalid Parameter

Invalid parameter for a Commerce store checkout.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| detail        | String | Detailed message about the invalid parameter. | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| name          | String | Name of the invalid parameter.                | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |

## Inventory Configuration

Inventory settings for the application context.

| Property Name          | Type                                            | Description                                                                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| inventoryDefaultSource | <a href="#">Inventory Default Source Output</a> | Inventory default source details.                                                                        | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| isInventoryEnabled     | Boolean                                         | Indicates whether Inventory is enabled for your org ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |

## Inventory Default Source Output

Inventory default source for an application context.

| Property Name     | Type    | Description                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| inventoryCacheTTL | Integer | Inventory cache time-to-live (TTL) in seconds. | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

| Property Name             | Type    | Description                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------------|---------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| inventoryDimension        | String  | Inventory dimension.                 | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| locationSourceId          | String  | Location source ID of the inventory. | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| reservationInSeconds      | Integer | Reservation in seconds.              | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| warehouseLocationSourceId | String  | Inventory location source type.      | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| warehouseSourceId         | String  | Inventory source ID.                 | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |

## Invite

An invitation.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| email         | String | Email address of the user.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |
| status        | String | Specifies the status of an invitation to join a group. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ActedUponUser</b>—The user was added to the group. An email was sent asking the user to visit the group.</li> <li>• <b>Invited</b>—An email was sent asking the user to sign up for the org.</li> <li>• <b>MaxedOutUsers</b>—The group has the maximum allowed members.</li> <li>• <b>MultipleError</b>—The user wasn't invited due to multiple errors.</li> <li>• <b>NoActionNeededUser</b>—The user is already a member of the group.</li> <li>• <b>NotVisibleToExternalInviter</b>—The user is not accessible to the user sending the invitation.</li> <li>• <b>Unhandled</b>—The user couldn't be added to the group for an unknown reason.</li> </ul> | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |
| userId        | String | ID of the user.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Invite Collection](#)

## Invite Collection

A collection of invitations.

| Property Name | Type                     | Description                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| invitations   | <a href="#">Invite[]</a> | Collection of invitations. | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |

## Item Quantity Output

The quantity for a specific item.

| Property Name       | Type   | Description                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| externalItemId      | String | The identifier for the item with quantity   | Big                      | 58.0              |
| quantity            | Double | Quantity requested for the item.            | Big                      | 58.0              |
| quantityDistributed | Double | Quantity that was distributed to this item. | Big                      | 58.0              |

## Item Reference

Output representation of the item reference. Products and categories are supported for item reference by a promotion.

| Property Name     | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| id                | String | ID of the product or category.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| itemReferenceType | String | Item reference type. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>Category</code></li><li>• <code>Price</code></li><li>• <code>Product</code></li><li>• <code>StandardShippingRate</code></li></ul>                                                                                                      | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| name              | String | Name of the product or category.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| operatorType      | String | Type of operator for the item reference. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>EqualTo</code></li><li>• <code>GreaterThan</code></li><li>• <code>GreaterThanOrEqualTo</code></li><li>• <code>LessThan</code></li><li>• <code>LessThanOrEqualTo</code></li><li>• <code>NotEqualTo</code></li></ul> | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| value         | String | Value of the item referenced. For example, for <code>Price</code> in the <code>itemReferenceType</code> property, this would be a price value. | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |

## Knowledge Article Version

A knowledge article version.

| Property Name      | Type   | Description                                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| articleType        | String | Type of the knowledge article.                                    | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| id                 | String | ID of the knowledge article version.                              | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| knowledgeArticleId | String | ID of the corresponding knowledge article.                        | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| lastPublishedDate  | String | Last published date of the knowledge article. Format is ISO 8601. | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| summary            | String | Summary of the knowledge article contents.                        | Medium, 36.0             | 36.0              |
| title              | String | Title of the knowledge article.                                   | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| urlName            | String | URL name of the knowledge article.                                | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Knowledge Article Version Collection](#)

## Knowledge Article Version Collection

A collection of knowledge article versions.

| Property Name | Type                                        | Description                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| items         | <a href="#">Knowledge Article Version[]</a> | A collection of knowledge article versions. | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |

## Knowledgeable People

User that is knowledgeable about a topic.

| Property                     | Type                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>isEndorsedByMe</code>  | Boolean                      | Specifies if the knowledgeable user is endorsed for the topic by the context user, <code>true</code> if so, <code>false</code> otherwise.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Small, 30.0              | 30.0              |
| <code>knowledgeableId</code> | String                       | ID of the knowledgeable record.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 30.0              | 30.0              |
| <code>numEndorsements</code> | Integer                      | Number of endorsements received by the knowledgeable user for the topic.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Medium, 30.0             | 30.0              |
| <code>reasons</code>         | String                       | Reason why the user is considered knowledgeable about the topic. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>Influential</code>—User was mentioned in posts or in comments on posts with the topic or received likes on comments on posts with the topic.</li><li>• <code>Endorsed</code>—User received endorsement from another user for the topic.</li></ul> | Medium, 30.0             | 30.0              |
| <code>user</code>            | <a href="#">User Summary</a> | User that is knowledgeable about the topic.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Small, 30.0              | 30.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Knowledgeable People Collection](#)

## Knowledgeable People Collection

A collection of knowledgeable people response bodies.

| Property                        | Type                                   | Description                                                                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>currentPageUrl</code>     | String                                 | Connect REST API URL identifying the current page.                                                       | Medium, 30.0             | 30.0              |
| <code>knowledgeableUsers</code> | <a href="#">Knowledgeable People[]</a> | Collection of knowledgeable people response bodies                                                       | Small, 30.0              | 30.0              |
| <code>nextPageUrl</code>        | String                                 | Connect REST API URL identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page.         | Small, 30.0              | 30.0              |
| <code>previousPageUrl</code>    | String                                 | Connect REST API URL identifying the previous page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a previous page. | Medium, 30.0             | 30.0              |

## Lightning Extension Information

Lightning extension information.

| Property Name            | Type   | Description                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| compositionComponent     | String | Component to use in compose state.           | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |
| extensionInformationType | String | Value is Lightning.                          | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |
| headerTextLabel          | String | Label for the extension's header.            | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |
| hoverTextLabel           | String | Label for hovering over the extension.       | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |
| renderComponent          | String | Component to use in render or preview state. | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Extension Definition](#)

## Lightning Knowledge Article Version

Knowledge article in Lightning.

| Property Name      | Type   | Description                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| id                 | String | ID of the knowledge article version.       | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| knowledgeArticleId | String | ID of the corresponding knowledge article. | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| lastPublishedDate  | String | Last published date of the article.        | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| summary            | String | Summary of the article contents.           | Medium, 59.0             | 59.0              |
| title              | String | Title of the article.                      | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| urlName            | String | URL name of the article.                   | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Lightning Knowledge Article Version Collection](#)

## Lightning Knowledge Article Version Collection

Collection of knowledge articles in Lightning.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| baseUrl       | String | Lightning Web Runtime (LWR) base URL for the Knowledge Article Detail page. | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |

| Property Name | Type                                                | Description                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| items         | <a href="#">Lightning Knowledge Article Version</a> | List of knowledge articles. | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

## Lightning Model Type

Details about lightning model types.

| Property Name   | Type                                        | Description                                                                                                                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| description     | String                                      | Description of the type from the schema.json.                                                                                                  | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| descriptor      | String                                      | Descriptor of the type from the query parameters.                                                                                              | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| developerName   | String                                      | Developer name, or API name, of the type.                                                                                                      | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| editorConfig    | Map<String, Object>                         | Editor configuration for the specified target.                                                                                                 | Big, 64.0                | 64.0              |
| errorDetails    | <a href="#">Lightning Model Types Error</a> | Lightning Model Types error details.                                                                                                           | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| id              | String                                      | 18-character ID of the Type. This is returned for the database-based (Custom) types only.                                                      | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| namespacePrefix | String                                      | Namespace prefix that is associated with the type. Refer to a type using the namespacePrefix__developerName notation, or fully qualified name. | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| rendererConfig  | Map<String, Object>                         | Renderer configuration for the specified target.                                                                                               | Big, 64.0                | 64.0              |
| schema          | Map<String, Object>                         | JSON schema definition (schema.json) of the type.                                                                                              | Big, 64.0                | 64.0              |
| title           | String                                      | Title of the type from the schema.json.                                                                                                        | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Lightning Model Types Collection](#)

## Lightning Model Types Collection

Collection of lightning model types.



| Property Name | Type                                  | Description                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| types         | <a href="#">Lightning Model Types</a> | List of types ordered alphabetically by title. | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Lightning Model Types](#)

## Lightning Model Types Error

Lightning model types error information.

| Property Name    | Type   | Description        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|--------|--------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| errorDescription | String | Error description. | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| errorTitle       | String | Error title.       | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Lightning Model Type](#)

## Lightning Type Collection

Collection of lightning types.

| Property Name   | Type                                   | Description                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| count           | Integer                                | Number of types returned.                      | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| currentPageUrl  | String                                 | URL to the current page of types.              | Medium, 64.0             | 64.0              |
| lightningTypes  | <a href="#">Lightning Type Summary</a> | List of types ordered alphabetically by title. | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| nextPageUrl     | String                                 | URL to the next page of types.                 | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| previousPageUrl | String                                 | URL to the previous page of types.             | Medium, 64.0             | 64.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Lightning Types](#)

## Lightning Type Detail

Detailed information about a lightning type.

| Property Name   | Type                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| description     | String              | Description of the type from the schema.json.                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| developerName   | String              | Developer name, or API name, of the type.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| editorConfig    | Map<String, Object> | Editor configuration for the specified target.                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Big, 64.0                | 64.0              |
| id              | String              | 18-character ID of the type. This is returned for the database-based (Custom) types only.                                                                                                                                                                                  | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| namespacePrefix | String              | Namespace prefix that is associated with the type. Refer to a type using the namespacePrefix__developerName notation, or fully qualified name.                                                                                                                             | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| rendererConfig  | Map<String, Object> | Renderer configuration for the specified target.                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Big, 64.0                | 64.0              |
| schema          | Map<String, Object> | The JSON schema definition (schema.json) of the type.                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Big, 64.0                | 64.0              |
| source          | String              | Source of the Lightning type. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Standard—Standard type provided out-of-the-box by Salesforce.</li> <li>Custom—Custom type created in the org.</li> <li>Managed—Type that was installed from a managed package.</li> </ul> | Small, 65.0              | 65.0              |
| title           | String              | Title of the type from the schema.json.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Lightning Type](#)

## Lightning Type Summary

Summary of a lightning type.

| Property Name | Type                                | Description                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| createdBy     | <a href="#">Lightning Type User</a> | User who created the type.                    | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| createdDate   | String                              | Date when the type was created.               | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| description   | String                              | Description of the type from the schema.json. | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |

| Property Name   | Type                                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| detailUrl       | String                              | URL to detailed information about the type.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| developerName   | String                              | Developer name, or API name, of the type.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Medium, 64.0             | 64.0              |
| id              | String                              | 18-character ID of the Type. This is returned for the database-based (Custom) types only.                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Medium, 64.0             | 64.0              |
| namespacePrefix | String                              | Namespace prefix that is associated with the type. Refer to a type using the namespacePrefix__developerName notation, or fully qualified name.                                                                                                                                                    | Medium, 64.0             | 64.0              |
| source          | String                              | Source of the Lightning type. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Standard</b>—Standard type provided out-of-the-box by Salesforce.</li><li>• <b>Custom</b>—Custom type created in the org.</li><li>• <b>Managed</b>—Type that was installed from a managed package.</li></ul> | Small, 65.0              | 65.0              |
| title           | String                              | Title of the type from the schema.json.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| updatedBy       | <a href="#">Lightning Type User</a> | User who updated the type.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| updatedAt       | String                              | Date when the type was updated.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Lightning Type Collection](#)

## Lightning Type User

Lightning type user.

| Property Name | Type   | Description       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| id            | String | ID of the user.   | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| name          | String | Name of the user. | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Lightning Type Summary](#)

## Like

Chatter like.

| Property  | Type                         | Description                                                       | Filter Group or Version | Available Version |
|-----------|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|
| id        | String                       | 18-character ID of the like                                       | Small, 29.0             | 23.0              |
| likedItem | <a href="#">Reference</a>    | A reference to the liked comment or feed element                  | Medium, 29.0            | 27.0              |
| url       | String                       | URL to this like                                                  | Small, 29.0             | 23.0              |
| user      | <a href="#">User Summary</a> | Information about the user who liked this comment or feed element | Small, 29.0             | 23.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Like Page](#)

## Like Intent

Like intent for a social post.

| Property Name        | Type                                   | Description                                                                                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| isLiked              | Boolean                                | Specifies whether the managed social account liked the social post ( <a href="#">true</a> ) or not ( <a href="#">false</a> ). | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |
| managedSocialAccount | <a href="#">Managed Social Account</a> | Managed social account that likes the social post.                                                                            | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Like Intents](#)

## Like Intents

List of like intents for a social post.

| Property Name | Type                          | Description                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| likes         | <a href="#">Like Intent[]</a> | List of like intents for the social post. | Medium, 45.0             | 45.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Social Post Intents](#)

## Like Message Body

Chatter like message body.

| Property        | Type       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| messageSegments | Segments[] | Collection of message segments, based on type. Segments can be one or more of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Message Segment: Entity Link</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Message Segment: Resource Link</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Message Segment: Text</a></li> </ul> | Medium, 29.0             | 27.0              |
| text            | String     | Text summary of the users who like the feed item or comment. For example, "You like this." or "Renee Moreau, Gordon Johnson, and Pam Jones like this."                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 29.0              | 27.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Chatter Likes Capability](#)  
[Comment](#)

## Like Page

Page of Chatter likes.

| Property          | Type                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| currentPageToken  | String                    | Token identifying the current page.                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Medium, 37.0             | 37.0              |
| currentPageUrl    | String                    | URL to the current page of likes.                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Medium, 29.0             | 23.0              |
| items             | <a href="#">Like[]</a>    | Collection of likes.                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| likes             | <a href="#">Like[]</a>    | Collection of likes.<br><br> <b>Important:</b> As of API version 32.0, use the <code>items</code> property.                                               | Small, 29.0              | 23.0–31.0         |
| myLike            | <a href="#">Reference</a> |  <b>Note:</b> This field is no longer available as of version 24.0.<br><br>Either returns a reference to the specific like or returns <code>null</code> . |                          | 23.0–24.0         |
| nextPageToken     | String                    | Token identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page.                                                                                                                                                            | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |
| nextPageUrl       | String                    | URL to the next page of likes.                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| previousPageToken | String                    | Token identifying the previous page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a previous page.                                                                                                                                                    | Medium, 37.0             | 37.0              |
| previousPageUrl   | String                    | URL to the previous page of likes.                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Medium, 29.0             | 23.0              |

| Property | Type    | Description                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------|---------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| total    | Integer | Total number of likes for the item. | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Chatter Likes Capability](#)  
[Comment](#)

## Like Social Post Intent

Like intent on a social post.

| Property Name   | Type   | Description                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| socialAccountId | String | ID of the social account that likes the social post. | Small, 46.0              | 46.0              |
| socialPostId    | String | ID of the social post to like.                       | Small, 46.0              | 46.0              |

## Like Summary

Like summary.

| Property Name | Type                              | Description                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| activityDate  | String                            | Date of the user activity. Format is ISO 8601.                  | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| activityType  | String                            | Type of user activity. Value is <code>ChatterLike</code> .      | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| activityUrl   | String                            | URL to the user activity.                                       | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| community     | <a href="#">Community Summary</a> | Experience Cloud site in which the user performed the activity. | Medium, 42.0             | 42.0              |
| feedEntityId  | String                            | ID of the feed entity.                                          | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| likeId        | String                            | ID of the like.                                                 | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[User Activity Collection](#)

## Link Capability

If a feed element has this capability, it has a link.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| url           | String | Link URL. The URL can be to an external site. | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| urlName       | String | Description of the link.                      | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

## Link Metadata

Metadata for a link.

| Property Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| description   | String  | Description of the link.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| frameSource   | String  | HTML required to display the resource.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| height        | Integer | Height required to display the HTML.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| originalUrl   | String  | Original URL that was used to request the metadata.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| providerUrl   | String  | URL of the provider that the information is retrieved from.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| source        | String  | Source of the link metadata. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None—Link metadata wasn't retrieved.</li> <li>Sfdc—Salesforce is the source.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| thumbnailUrl  | String  | Thumbnail of the resource.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| title         | String  | Title of the link.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| type          | String  | Type of link that the metadata represents. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Error—Link metadata couldn't be retrieved.</li> <li>Link—Represents a link.</li> <li>None—Link metadata wasn't retrieved because the link isn't an allowed domain.</li> <li>Photo—Represents a photo.</li> <li>Rich—Represents rich content, typically HTML content.</li> <li>Unknown—Link metadata was retrieved, but the type is unknown.</li> </ul> | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |

| Property Name | Type    | Description                                                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|               |         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Video—Represents a video.</li></ul> |                          |                   |
| url           | String  | URL of the image to display, if one is available.                         | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| width         | Integer | Width required to display the HTML.                                       | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Link Metadata Collection](#)

## Link Metadata Collection

Collection of link metadata.

| Property Name    | Type                            | Description                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| linkMetadataList | <a href="#">Link Metadata[]</a> | List of metadata for links. | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |

## List Current Share Collection

Current shares associated with a list.

| Property Name     | Type                                  | Description                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| currentListShares | <a href="#">List Share Category[]</a> | List of share categories that the list is currently shared with. | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |

## List Share

A list share.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| apiName       | String | API name for the group or role.                        | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| groupId       | String | ID for the group or role that the list is shared with. | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |
| label         | String | Label for the group or role.                           | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |



## List Share Category

Groups and roles associated with a list.

| Property Name      | Type                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| imageColor         | String                       | Color of the image for the recipient.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |
| imageUrl           | String                       | URL of the image for the recipient.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |
| shareLabel         | String                       | Translated label to show in the UI for this category of shares.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |
| shareType          | String                       | Type of group a list view is shared with.<br>Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>ChannelProgramGroup—Shared with a channel program.</li><li>Regular—Shared with a group.</li><li>Role—Shared with a role.</li><li>RoleAndSubordinates—Shared with a role and all subordinates types.</li><li>RoleAndSubordinatesInternal—Shared with a role and subordinates that aren't partners.</li><li>Territory—Shared with a territory.</li><li>TerritoryAndSubordinates—Shared with a territory and its subordinates.</li></ul> | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |
| shares             | <a href="#">List Share[]</a> | List of structures for shared groups.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |
| sharesListComplete | Boolean                      | Indicates whether the shares list contains all available results ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |

## List Share Collection

Current and potential shares associated with a list.

| Property Name       | Type                                  | Description                                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| availableListShares | <a href="#">List Share Category[]</a> | Share categories that the list can be shared with. | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |
| currentListShares   | <a href="#">List Share Category[]</a> | Share categories that the list is shared with.     | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |

## List Timeline

Output representation of the timeline activity list.

JSON example

```
{
  "count": 2,
  "items": [
    {
      "activityCode": "payment_created",
      "amount": 18,
      "currency": "USD",
      "createDate": "Thu May 16 22:12:36 GMT 2024",
      "eventStatus": "Created",
      "eventType": "INTENT",
      "guid": "82b55da2-e32c-4c4e-982c-",
      "providerGateway": "STRIPE"
    },
    {
      "activityCode": "payment_started",
      "amount": "650.75",
      "currency": "USD",
      "createDate": "Thu May 16 22:12:36 GMT 2024",
      "eventType": "Authorized",
      "eventStatus": "Successful",
      "guid": "fbbbc244-3908-4d99-ac43-c9440f3ad741",
      "providerGateway": "STRIPE"
    }
  ]
}
```

| Property Name | Type                              | Description                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| count         | Integer                           | Number of items in the timeline activity list. | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| items         | <a href="#">Activity Timeline</a> | Timeline activity details.                     | Big, 60.0                | 60.0              |

SEE ALSO:  
[Connect REST API Developer Guide: Payment Activity Timeline](#)

List View Column

Single column of a record’s related list. Describes how to lay out the column; doesn’t contain the column’s data.

| Property | Type   | Description                                                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| dataType | String | The object type for this column’s field. This is the object type used in REST API and SOAP API. | Medium, 29.0             | 29.0              |
| fieldId  | String | The fully qualified API field ID, for example, <code>Contact.Name</code> .                      | Big, 29.0                | 29.0              |
| label    | String | The localized label of this column.                                                             | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |

| Property | Type   | Description                                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| name     | String | The short name of the API field, for example, Name. | Medium, 29.0             | 29.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[List View Definition](#)

## List View Definition

Related list structure or a search list structure on a record view. There's no data in the list.

| Property    | Type                                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| columns     | <a href="#">List View Column</a> [] | The columns of fields shown in this list view.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Big, 29.0                | 29.0              |
| label       | String                              | The localized label of this list view.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |
| objectType  | <a href="#">List View Object</a>    | The definition of the type of the objects in this list view.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Medium, 29.0             | 29.0              |
| rowLimit    | Integer                             | The maximum number of objects per page in this list view. To view all objects in this related list, page through the data in pages no larger than this size. To build a SOQL statement from this describe, the SOQL statement must include a LIMIT value equal to this value or an error is thrown on execution. | Medium, 29.0             | 29.0              |
| sortColumns | <a href="#">List View Sort</a> []   | The columns in which to sort this list view. The sort columns are given in the order of their priority (for example, primary sort, secondary sort, and so on).                                                                                                                                                   | Medium, 29.0             | 29.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Record View](#)

## List View Object

Type of record displayed in the rows of a related list.

| Property | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| fieldId  | String | The API field ID that refers to the parent record. For example, if an Account record has a related list of Contact records, then in the Contact related list definition on the Account this value might be "Account". | Big, 29.0                | 29.0              |

| Property | Type   | Description                                                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| type     | String | The object type name for this object. This is the object type used in REST API and SOAP API. | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[List View Definition](#)

## List View Record

The list view of a record.

| Property       | Type                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| fields         |                           | <p>The fields and values for the record displayed in this list. A collection of any of these:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="#">Record Field</a></li> <li><a href="#">Record Field: Blank</a></li> <li><a href="#">Record Field: Compound</a></li> <li><a href="#">Record Field: Currency</a></li> <li><a href="#">Record Field: Date</a></li> <li><a href="#">Record Field: Percent</a></li> <li><a href="#">Record Field: Picklist</a></li> <li><a href="#">Record Field: Reference</a></li> <li><a href="#">Record Field: Reference with Date</a></li> </ul> | Medium, 30.0             | 30.0              |
| id             | String                    | 18-character ID of the object                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| motif          | <a href="#">Motif</a>     | <p>Small, medium, and large icons indicating the type of the object. The motif can also contain the object's base color.</p> <p>The icon is not a preview of the file.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 29.0              | 27.0              |
| mySubscription | <a href="#">Reference</a> | If the context user is following this file, this contains information about the subscription; otherwise returns null.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Medium, 29.0             | 23.0              |
| name           | String                    | The localized name of this record.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| type           | String                    | A fixed type name for this object. Check this value to determine the shape of a response body.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| url            | String                    | The Connect REST API URL resource for this object.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |

## List View Sort

Ordinal of a sort order in a related list.

| Property | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| column   | String | The field ID on the related list column to sort.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |
| order    | String | The order in which to sort the column. One of these values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Ascending—Items are in ascending alphabetical order (A-Z).</li><li>Descending—Items are in descending alphabetical order (Z-A).</li><li>MostRecentlyViewed—Items are in descending chronological order by view. This sort order is valid only for Chatter feed streams.</li></ul> | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[List View Definition](#)

## Location Capacity Output

Fulfillment order capacity values for a location.

| Property Name | Type                                  | Description                                                                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| assigned      | Integer                               | Value of the location's Assigned Fulfillment Order Count.                                                     | Big, 55.0                | 55.0              |
| capacity      | Integer                               | Value of the location's Fulfillment Order Capacity. This property represents the location's maximum capacity. | Big, 55.0                | 55.0              |
| error         | <a href="#">Error Response Output</a> | Error returned by the request, if any.                                                                        | Big, 55.0                | 55.0              |
| heldCapacity  | Integer                               | Number of fulfillment orders that the location is holding capacity for.                                       | Big, 55.0                | 55.0              |
| locationId    | String                                | ID of the location.                                                                                           | Big, 55.0                | 55.0              |

## Location Output

An inventory location's distance to an order recipient.

| Property Name      | Type   | Description                                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| distance           | Double | The distance from the location to the order recipient. | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| locationIdentifier | String | The location identifier.                               | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |

## Maintenance Information

Information about the upcoming scheduled maintenance for the organization.

| Property Name                | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| description                  | String | Description of the maintenance.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Small, 34.0              | 34.0              |
| maintenance Title            | String | Title of the maintenance.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 34.0              | 34.0              |
| maintenance Type             | String | Type of maintenance. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>Downtime</code>—Downtime maintenance.</li> <li>• <code>GenerallyAvailable</code>—Generally available mode.</li> <li>• <code>MaintenanceAndAvailable</code>—Maintenance with available mode.</li> <li>• <code>MaintenanceWithDowntime</code>—Scheduled maintenance with downtime.</li> <li>• <code>ReadOnly</code>—Maintenance with read-only mode.</li> </ul> | Small, 34.0              | 34.0              |
| message EffectiveTime        | String | Effective time when users start seeing the maintenance message. Format is ISO 8601.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 34.0              | 34.0              |
| message ExpirationTime       | String | Expiration time of the maintenance message. Format is ISO 8601.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Small, 34.0              | 34.0              |
| scheduledEnd Downtime        | String | Scheduled end of downtime. <code>null</code> for <code>GenerallyAvailable</code> and <code>ReadOnly</code> maintenance types. Format is ISO 8601.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Small, 34.0              | 34.0              |
| scheduledEnd MaintenanceTime | String | Scheduled end of maintenance. <code>null</code> for <code>Downtime</code> maintenance type. Format is ISO 8601.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Small, 34.0              | 34.0              |
| scheduledStart Downtime      | String | Scheduled start of downtime. <code>null</code> for <code>GenerallyAvailable</code> and <code>ReadOnly</code> maintenance types. Format is ISO 8601.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 34.0              | 34.0              |

| Property Name                     | Type   | Description                                                                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| scheduledStart<br>MaintenanceTime | String | Scheduled start time of maintenance.<br><code>null</code> for Downtime maintenance type.<br>Format is ISO 8601. | Small, 34.0              | 34.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Organization](#)

## Managed Content Associations

Content topics associated with managed content.

| Property Name | Type                            | Description                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| topics        | <a href="#">Topic Summary[]</a> | A collection of topics associated with the managed content. | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Version](#)

## Managed Content Channel

Managed content channel.

| Property Name          | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| cacheControl<br>MaxAge | Long   | HTTP cache control max age response header for content delivered from the channel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| channelId              | String | ID of the managed content channel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Small, 48.0              | 48.0–61.0         |
| channelName            | String | Name of the managed content channel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Small, 48.0              | 48.0–61.0         |
| channelType            | String | Type of managed content channel. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>CloudToCloud</code>—Cloud-to-Cloud integrated channel.</li><li>• <code>Community</code>—Experience Cloud site channel.</li><li>• <code>ConnectedApp</code>—Channel served by a connected app.</li></ul> | Small, 48.0              | 48.0–61.0         |

| Property Name                            | Type                                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|                                          |                                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>PublicUnauthenticated</code>—Public channel. All published content is publicly available.</li> <li><code>UserPermission</code>—Channel backed by a system permission. All published content is available only to users with the permission.</li> </ul> |                          |                   |
| <code>domain</code>                      | String                                         | ID or name of the domain assigned to the channel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 52.0              | 52.0–61.0         |
| <code>domainId</code>                    | String                                         | ID of the domain assigned to the channel.<br>In version 52.0 and later, this information is returned in the <code>domain</code> property.                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 50.0              | 50.0–51.0         |
| <code>domainName</code>                  | String                                         | Name of the domain assigned to the channel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Small, 50.0              | 50.0–61.0         |
| <code>id</code>                          | String                                         | ID of the managed content channel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| <code>isChannelSearchable</code>         | Boolean                                        | Specifies whether the text contents of the channel are searchable ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 48.0              | 48.0–61.0         |
| <code>isDedicatedContentDelivery</code>  | Boolean                                        | Specifies whether the channel has off-core dedicated content delivery enabled ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). Orgs hosted on Hyperforce use off-core dedicated content delivery to deliver content in public channels with high performance and low latency.                   | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| <code>isDomainLocked</code>              | Boolean                                        | Specifies whether the domain is locked and can't be changed ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                                                                                                                                                                                    | Small, 50.0              | 50.0–61.0         |
| <code>isSearchable</code>                | Boolean                                        | Specifies whether the text contents of the channel are searchable ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| <code>managedContentChannelDomain</code> | <a href="#">Managed Content Channel Domain</a> | Domain associated with the channel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| <code>mediaCacheControlMaxAge</code>     | Long                                           | HTTP cache control max age response header for media delivered from the channel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| <code>name</code>                        | String                                         | Name of the managed content channel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| <code>targetId</code>                    | String                                         | ID of the target associated with the channel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |



| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| type          | String | Type of managed content channel. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>CloudToCloud</code>—Cloud-to-Cloud integrated channel.</li><li>• <code>Community</code>—Experience Cloud site channel.</li><li>• <code>ConnectedApp</code>—Channel served by a connected app.</li><li>• <code>PublicUnauthenticated</code>—Public channel. All published content is publicly available.</li><li>• <code>UserPermission</code>—Channel backed by a system permission. All published content is available only to users with the permission.</li></ul> | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |

## SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Channel Collection](#)[Managed Content Channels](#)[CMS Channel](#)[CMS Channels](#)

## Managed Content Channel Collection

Collection of managed content channels.

| Property Name   | Type                                      | Description                                                                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| channels        | <a href="#">Managed Content Channel[]</a> | List of managed content channels.                                                                        | Small, 48.0              | 48.0–61.0         |
| currentPageUrl  | String                                    | Connect REST API URL identifying the current page.                                                       | Medium, 48.0             | 48.0–61.0         |
| nextPageUrl     | String                                    | Connect REST API URL identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page.         | Small, 48.0              | 48.0–61.0         |
| previousPageUrl | String                                    | Connect REST API URL identifying the previous page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a previous page. | Medium, 48.0             | 48.0–61.0         |
| totalChannels   | Integer                                   | Total number of managed content channels.                                                                | Small, 48.0              | 48.0–61.0         |

## Managed Content Channel Detail

Managed content channel detail.

| Property Name       | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| channelId           | String  | ID of the managed content channel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 54.0              | 54.0–61.0         |
| channelName         | String  | Name of the managed content channel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Small, 54.0              | 54.0–61.0         |
| channelType         | String  | Type of managed content channel. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>CloudToCloud</code>—Cloud-to-Cloud integrated channel.</li><li>• <code>Community</code>—Experience Cloud site channel.</li><li>• <code>ConnectedApp</code>—Channel served by a connected app.</li><li>• <code>PublicUnauthenticated</code>—Public channel. All published content is publicly available.</li><li>• <code>UserPermission</code>—Channel backed by a system permission. All published content is available only to users with the permission.</li></ul> | Small, 54.0              | 54.0–61.0         |
| domain              | String  | ID or name of the domain assigned to the channel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Small, 54.0              | 54.0–61.0         |
| domainName          | String  | Name of the domain assigned to the channel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 54.0              | 54.0–61.0         |
| isChannelSearchable | Boolean | Specifies whether the text contents of the channel are searchable ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Small, 54.0              | 54.0–61.0         |
| isDomainLocked      | Boolean | Specifies whether the domain is locked and can't be changed ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Small, 54.0              | 54.0–61.0         |

## Managed Content Channel Domain

Domain associated with the managed content channel.

| Property Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| isLocked      | Boolean | Specifies whether the domain is locked and can't be changed ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| name          | String | Name of the domain assigned to the channel.                   | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| value         | String | Value of the domain (name or ID) associated with the channel. | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Channel](#)

## Managed Content Channel Summary

Managed content channel.

| Property Name | Type                                                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| domainUrl     | String                                                 | Domain URL of the channel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 55.0              | 55.0–61.0         |
| id            | String                                                 | ID of the managed content channel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| name          | String                                                 | Name of the managed content channel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| resourceUrl   | String                                                 | Resource URL to complete information of the channel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Small, 54.0              | 54.0–61.0         |
| target        | <a href="#">Managed Content Channel Target Summary</a> | Target site associated with the channel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 54.0              | 54.0–61.0         |
| type          | String                                                 | Type of managed content channel. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>CloudToCloud</code>—Cloud-to-Cloud integrated channel.</li><li>• <code>Community</code>—Experience Cloud site channel.</li><li>• <code>ConnectedApp</code>—Channel served by a connected app.</li><li>• <code>PublicUnauthenticated</code>—Public channel. All published content is publicly available.</li><li>• <code>UserPermission</code>—Channel backed by a system permission. All published content is available only to users with the permission.</li></ul> | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |

| Property Name | Type   | Description                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| url           | String | URL to the channel resource. | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Delivery Document](#)

[Managed Content Collection Items](#)

[Managed Content Delivery Document Collection](#)

[Managed Content Channels](#)

## Managed Content Channel Target Summary

Target site associated with the channel.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| id            | String | ID of the site associated with the channel. | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Channel Summary](#)

[Managed Content Delivery Channel Summary](#)

## Managed Content Channels

Collection of managed content channels.

| Property Name   | Type                                                                                           | Description                                                                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| channels        | <a href="#">Managed Content Channel[]</a><br><a href="#">Managed Content Channel Summary[]</a> | List of managed content channels.                                                                        | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| currentPageUrl  | String                                                                                         | Connect REST API URL identifying the current page.                                                       | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| nextPageUrl     | String                                                                                         | Connect REST API URL identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page.         | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| previousPageUrl | String                                                                                         | Connect REST API URL identifying the previous page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a previous page. | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |

| Property Name | Type    | Description                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| totalChannels | Integer | Total number of managed content channels. | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[CMS Channels](#)

## Managed Content Clone Status

Managed content clone status.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| label         | String | Localized label for the status.                                                                                                                               | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| status        | String | Status of the managed content clone. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>PartialSuccess</code></li><li>• <code>Success</code></li></ul> | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Document Clone](#)

## Managed Content Cloned Variant

Information about clone variants.

| Property Name           | Type   | Description                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| language                | String | Language of the translated clone variant. | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| managedContentVariantId | String | ID of the clone variant.                  | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| resourceURL             | String | Resource URL of the clone variant.        | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Document Clone](#)

## Managed Content Collection Item

Managed content collection item.

| Property Name | Type                                                         | Description                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| body          | Map<String, Object>                                          | Map of properties of the collection item with their values. | Medium, 56.0             | 56.0              |
| contentType   | <a href="#">Managed Content Collection Item Type Summary</a> | Type of collection item.                                    | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| id            | String                                                       | ID of the collection item.                                  | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| name          | String                                                       | Name or title for collection item.                          | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Collection Items](#)

## Managed Content Collection Item Type Summary

Summary of a collection item type.

| Property Name      | Type   | Description                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| fullyQualifiedType | String | Fully qualified name of the collection item type. | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| name               | String | Name of the collection item type.                 | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Collection Item](#)

## Managed Content Collection Items

Managed content collection items.

| Property Name  | Type                                                     | Description                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| channelInfo    | <a href="#">Managed Content Channel Summary</a>          | Information about the managed content channel.                  | Small, 56.0              | 56.0–61.0         |
| channelSummary | <a href="#">Managed Content Delivery Channel Summary</a> | Summary information about the managed content delivery channel. | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| collectionKey  | String                                                   | Unique identifier for the collection.                           | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| collectionType | <a href="#">Managed Content Type Summary</a>             | Type of collection.                                             | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |

| Property Name   | Type                                              | Description                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| currentPageUrl  | String                                            | URL to the current page.                                     | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| id              | String                                            | ID of the collection.                                        | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| items           | <a href="#">Managed Content Collection Item[]</a> | List of collection Items.                                    | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| language        | String                                            | Language locale of the collection.                           | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| nextPageUrl     | String                                            | URL to the next page.                                        | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| previousPageUrl | String                                            | URL to the previous page.                                    | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| publishedDate   | String                                            | Most recent publish date of the collection.                  | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| title           | String                                            | Title of the collection.                                     | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| total           | Integer                                           | Total number of items in the current collection detail page. | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| urlName         | String                                            | URL name of the collection.                                  | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |

## Managed Content Date and Time Node Value

Managed content node of date and time type.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| dateTimeValue | String | UTC date and time value of the managed content node.           | Small, 48.0              | 48.0              |
| nodeType      | String | Type of managed content node. Value is <code>DateTime</code> . | Small, 48.0              | 48.0              |
| timeZone      | String | Time zone in which the date and time is authored.              | Small, 48.0              | 48.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Version](#)

## Managed Content Date Node Value

Managed content node of date type.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| nodeType      | String | Type of managed content node. Value is Date. | Small, 48.0              | 48.0              |
| value         | String | Date value of the managed content node.      | Small, 48.0              | 48.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Version](#)

## Managed Content Delivery Channel

Managed content delivery channel.

| Property Name              | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| domain                     | String  | ID or name of the domain assigned to the channel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| domainName                 | String  | Name of the domain assigned to the channel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| id                         | String  | ID of the managed content channel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| isDedicatedContentDelivery | Boolean | Specifies whether the channel has off-core dedicated content delivery enabled ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ). Orgs hosted on Hyperforce use off-core dedicated content delivery to deliver content in public channels with high performance and low latency. | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| isDomainLocked             | Boolean | Specifies whether the domain is locked and can't be changed ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ).                                                                                                                                                                  | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| isSearchable               | Boolean | Specifies whether the text contents of the channel are searchable ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ).                                                                                                                                                            | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| name                       | String  | Name of the managed content channel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |



| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| type          | String | Type of managed content channel. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>CloudToCloud</code>—Cloud-to-Cloud integrated channel.</li><li>• <code>Community</code>—Experience Cloud site channel.</li><li>• <code>ConnectedApp</code>—Channel served by a connected app.</li><li>• <code>PublicUnauthenticated</code>—Public channel. All published content is publicly available.</li><li>• <code>UserPermission</code>—Channel backed by a system permission. All published content is available only to users with the permission.</li></ul> | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[CMS Delivery Channel](#)

## Managed Content Delivery Channels

Collection of managed content delivery channels.

| Property Name   | Type                                                        | Description                                                                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| channels        | <a href="#">Managed Content Delivery Channel Summary</a> [] | List of managed content delivery channels.                                                               | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| currentPageUrl  | String                                                      | Connect REST API URL identifying the current page.                                                       | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| nextPageUrl     | String                                                      | Connect REST API URL identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page.         | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| previousPageUrl | String                                                      | Connect REST API URL identifying the previous page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a previous page. | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |

| Property Name | Type    | Description                                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| totalChannels | Integer | Total number of managed content delivery channels. | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[CMS Delivery Channels](#)

## Managed Content Delivery Channel Summary

Summary information of a managed content delivery channel.

| Property Name | Type                                                   | Description                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| domainUrl     | String                                                 | Domain URL of the channel.                           | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| id            | String                                                 | ID of the managed content delivery channel.          | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| name          | String                                                 | Name of the managed content channel.                 | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| resourceUrl   | String                                                 | Resource URL to complete information of the channel. | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| target        | <a href="#">Managed Content Channel Target Summary</a> | Target site associated with the channel.             | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| type          | String | Type of managed content channel. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>CloudToCloud</code>—Cloud-to-Cloud integrated channel.</li><li>• <code>Community</code>—Experience Cloud site channel.</li><li>• <code>ConnectedApp</code>—Channel served by a connected app.</li><li>• <code>PublicUnauthenticated</code>—Public channel. All published content is publicly available.</li><li>• <code>UserPermission</code>—Channel backed by a system permission. All published content is available only to users with the permission.</li></ul> | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |

## SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Delivery Channels](#)[Managed Content Delivery Document](#)[Managed Content Delivery Document Collection](#)[Managed Content Collection Items](#)

## Managed Content Delivery Document

Managed content in delivery scope.

| Property Name  | Type                                                     | Description                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| channelInfo    | <a href="#">Managed Content Channel Summary</a>          | Information about the managed content channel.                  | Small, 54.0              | 54.0–61.0         |
| channelSummary | <a href="#">Managed Content Delivery Channel Summary</a> | Summary information about the managed content delivery channel. | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| contentBody    | Map<String, Object>                                      | Map of properties of the managed content with their values.     | Big, 54.0                | 54.0              |
| contentKey     | String                                                   | Globally unique identifier (GUID) for the managed content.      | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| contentType    | <a href="#">Managed Content Type Summary</a>             | Type of managed content.                                        | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |

| Property Name      | Type                                                                                                                             | Description                                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| language           | String                                                                                                                           | Language locale of the managed content.                    | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| managedContentId   | String                                                                                                                           | ID of the managed content.                                 | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| publishedDate      | String                                                                                                                           | Most recent publish date of the managed content.           | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| references         | Map<String, <a href="#">Managed Content Reference</a> ><br>OR<br>Map<String, <a href="#">Managed Content Reference Summary</a> > | Map of references with <code>contentKey</code> as the key. | Small, 54.0<br>Big, 55.0 | 54.0              |
| referencesList     | <a href="#">Managed Content Reference</a> []<br>OR<br><a href="#">Managed Content Reference Summary</a> []                       | List of references.                                        | Small, 54.0<br>Big, 55.0 | 54.0              |
| resourceUrl        | String                                                                                                                           | URL to the single content delivery resource.               | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| title              | String                                                                                                                           | Title of the managed content.                              | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| unauthenticatedUrl | String                                                                                                                           | Public URL for the managed content.                        | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| urlName            | String                                                                                                                           | URL name of the managed content.                           | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Delivery Document Collection](#)

## Managed Content Delivery Document Collection

Managed content delivery document collection.

| Property Name  | Type                                                     | Description                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| channelInfo    | <a href="#">Managed Content Channel Summary</a>          | Information about the managed content channel.                  | Small, 55.0              | 55.0–61.0         |
| channelSummary | <a href="#">Managed Content Delivery Channel Summary</a> | Summary information about the managed content delivery channel. | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |

| Property Name   | Type                                                                                                                             | Description                                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| contents        | <a href="#">Managed Content Delivery Document[]</a><br>OR<br><a href="#">Managed Content Delivery Document Summary[]</a>         | List of managed content delivery documents.                | Big, 55.0                | 55.0              |
| currentPageUrl  | String                                                                                                                           | URL to the current page of managed content records.        | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| nextPageUrl     | String                                                                                                                           | URL to the next page of managed content records.           | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| previousPageUrl | String                                                                                                                           | URL to the previous page of managed content records.       | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| references      | Map<String, <a href="#">Managed Content Reference</a> ><br>OR<br>Map<String, <a href="#">Managed Content Reference Summary</a> > | Map of references with <code>contentKey</code> as the key. | Big, 55.0                | 55.0              |
| referencesList  | <a href="#">Managed Content Reference[]</a><br>OR<br><a href="#">Managed Content Reference Summary[]</a>                         | List of references.                                        | Big, 55.0                | 55.0              |

## Managed Content Delivery Document Summary

Managed content delivery document summary.

| Property Name | Type                                         | Description                                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| contentKey    | String                                       | Globally unique identifier (GUID) for the managed content. | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| contentType   | <a href="#">Managed Content Type Summary</a> | Type of managed content.                                   | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| language      | String                                       | Language locale of the managed content.                    | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |

| Property Name      | Type   | Description                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| managedContentId   | String | ID of the managed content.                       | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| publishedDate      | String | Most recent publish date of the managed content. | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| resourceUrl        | String | URL to the single content delivery resource.     | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| title              | String | Title of the managed content.                    | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| unauthenticatedUrl | String | Public URL for the managed content.              | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| urlName            | String | URL name of the managed content.                 | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Delivery Document Collection](#)

## Managed Content Delivery Search Result Collection

Collection of paginated managed content delivery search results.

| Property Name        | Type                                                           | Description                                                                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| count                | Integer                                                        | Total count of search results.                                                                       | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| isNextPage Available | Boolean                                                        | Specifies whether there are more search results ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| items                | <a href="#">Managed Content Delivery Search Result Item</a> [] | Collection of search result items.                                                                   | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[CMS Delivery Channel Contents Search](#)

## Managed Content Delivery Search Result Item

Managed content search result item.

| Property Name | Type                                         | Description                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| contentKey    | String                                       | Key of the managed content.      | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| contentType   | <a href="#">Managed Content Type Summary</a> | Managed content type.            | Medium, 64.0             | 64.0              |
| language      | String                                       | Language of the managed content. | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |

| Property Name    | Type                                            | Description                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| managedContentId | String                                          | ID of the managed content.                   | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| publishedDate    | String                                          | Date when the managed content was published. | Medium, 64.0             | 64.0              |
| resourceUrl      | String                                          | URL to the managed content resource.         | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| taxonomyTerms    | <a href="#">Managed Content Taxonomy Term[]</a> | Taxonomy terms of the managed content.       | Medium, 64.0             | 64.0              |
| title            | String                                          | Title of the managed content.                | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Delivery Search Result Collection](#)

## Managed Content Document

Managed content document.

| Property Name | Type                                           | Description                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| apiName       | String                                         | API name of the managed content.                            | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| contentBody   | Map<String, Object>                            | Map of properties of the managed content with their values. | Big, 54.0                | 54.0              |
| contentFqn    | String                                         | Fully qualified name (FQN) of the managed content.          | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| contentKey    | String                                         | Globally unique identifier (GUID) for the managed content.  | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| contentSpace  | <a href="#">Managed Content Space Summary</a>  | Content space of the managed content.                       | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| contentType   | <a href="#">Managed Content Type Summary</a>   | Type of managed content.                                    | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| createdBy     | <a href="#">Managed Content User Summary</a>   | User who created the managed content.                       | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| createdDate   | String                                         | Date when the managed content was created.                  | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| externalId    | String                                         | External ID of the managed content.                         | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| folder        | <a href="#">Managed Content Folder Summary</a> | Folder of the managed content.                              | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |

| Property Name           | Type                                           | Description                                                                                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| isPublished             | Boolean                                        | Specifies whether the managed content variant is published to a channel ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| language                | String                                         | Language locale of the managed content.                                                                                      | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| lastModifiedBy          | <a href="#">Managed Content User Summary</a>   | User who last modified the managed content.                                                                                  | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| lastModifiedDate        | String                                         | Date when the managed content was last modified.                                                                             | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| managedContentId        | String                                         | ID of the managed content.                                                                                                   | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| managedContentVariantId | String                                         | Managed content variant ID.                                                                                                  | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| managedContentVersionId | String                                         | Managed content version ID.                                                                                                  | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| status                  | <a href="#">Managed Content Variant Status</a> | Status of the managed content variant.                                                                                       | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| title                   | String                                         | Title of the managed content.                                                                                                | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| urlName                 | String                                         | URL name of the managed content.                                                                                             | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| versionNumber           | String                                         | Version number of the managed content.                                                                                       | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |

## Managed Content Document Clone

Managed content document clone.

| Property Name  | Type                                              | Description                                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| apiName        | String                                            | API name of the cloned content.                                               | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| cloneStatus    | <a href="#">Managed Content Clone Status</a>      | Status of the cloned content.                                                 | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| contentKey     | String                                            | Globally unique identifier (GUID) for the cloned content.                     | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| errorMessage   | String                                            | Error message if the primary variant failed to clone.                         | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| failedVariants | <a href="#">Managed Content Failed Variants[]</a> | Information about failed cloned variants if cloning was partially successful. | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| folder         | <a href="#">Managed Content Folder Summary</a>    | Folder of the cloned content.                                                 | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |



| Property Name            | Type                                             | Description                                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| managedContentId         | String                                           | ID of the cloned content in the authoring workspace.                        | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| resourceURL              | String                                           | Resource URL of the cloned content.                                         | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| sourceContentKey<br>OrId | String                                           | ID or content key of the source managed content in the authoring workspace. | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| title                    | String                                           | Title of cloned content.                                                    | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| variants                 | <a href="#">Managed Content Cloned Variant[]</a> | List of cloned variants.                                                    | Medium, 61.0             | 61.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[CMS Content Clone](#)

## Managed Content Failed Variants

Information about failed cloned managed content variants if cloning was partially successful.

| Property Name                     | Type   | Description                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| errorMessage                      | String | Error message for the failure.                          | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| language                          | String | Language of the failed translated variant.              | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| sourceManaged<br>ContentVariantId | String | ID of the managed content variant that failed to clone. | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Document Clone](#)

## Managed Content Folder Search Result

Keyword-based search result for a managed content folder.

| Property Name | Type                                           | Description                                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| createdBy     | <a href="#">Managed Content User Summary</a>   | User who created the managed content folder.               | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| createdDate   | String                                         | Date and time when the managed content folder was created. | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| folder        | <a href="#">Managed Content Folder Summary</a> | Managed content folder that the folder resides in.         | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |

| Property Name         | Type                                         | Description                                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| id                    | String                                       | ID of the managed content folder.                                             | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| lastModifiedBy        | <a href="#">Managed Content User Summary</a> | User who last modified the managed content folder.                            | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| lastModifiedDate      | String                                       | Last date and time when the managed content folder was modified.              | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| managedContentSpaceId | String                                       | ID of the content space of the managed content folder.                        | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| name                  | String                                       | Name of the managed content folder.                                           | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| type                  | String                                       | Type of search result:<br>ManagedContentFolder<br>SearchResultRepresentation. | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Search Result Items Collection](#)

## Managed Content Folder Summary

Information about the managed content folder.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| id            | String | ID of the managed content folder in the authoring space. | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| resourceUrl   | String | Resource URL of the managed content folder.              | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Document](#)

[Managed Content Variant](#)

[Managed Content Folder Search Result](#)

[Managed Content Variant Search Result](#)

[Managed Content Document Clone](#)

## Managed Content Language Summary

Language information for managed content.

| Property Name             | Type   | Description                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>displayLabel</code> | String | Display label for the language of a managed content variant. | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| <code>locale</code>       | String | Language locale of a managed content variant.                | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Variant Search Result](#)

## Managed Content Media Node Value

Managed content node of media type.

| Property Name             | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>altText</code>      | String | Alternative text for the managed content node.                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |
| <code>altUrl</code>       | String | Alternative URL to the managed content node.<br><br>In version 49.0 and later, this information is returned in the <code>thumbnailUrl</code> property.                                                                                                   | Small, 47.0              | 47.0–48.0         |
| <code>contentKey</code>   | String | Content key of the managed content.                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| <code>fileName</code>     | String | File name of the managed content node.                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 48.0              | 48.0              |
| <code>mediaType</code>    | String | Type of managed content media. Value is <code>Image</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                             | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |
| <code>mimeType</code>     | String | MIME type of the managed content node.                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |
| <code>nodeType</code>     | String | Type of managed content node. Value is <code>Media</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |
| <code>resourceUrl</code>  | String | Resource URL to the image.<br><br>In version 48.0, the resource URL is available if referencing asset files and is <code>null</code> if referencing media. In version 49.0 and later, the resource URL is available if referencing asset files or media. | Small, 48.0              | 48.0              |
| <code>thumbnailUrl</code> | String | URL to the thumbnail of the media.                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| <code>title</code>        | String | Title of the managed content node.                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |

| Property Name      | Type   | Description                                                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| unauthenticatedUrl | String | Unauthenticated URL to the image or <b>null</b> if the image isn't visible to external users. | Small, 48.0              | 48.0              |
| url                | String | URL to the image.                                                                             | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Version](#)

## Managed Content Media Source Node Value

Source of managed content media.

| Property Name      | Type    | Description                                                                                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| fileName           | String  | File name of the media source.                                                                                           | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| isExternal         | Boolean | Specifies whether the media source is referenced via an external URL ( <b>true</b> ) or uploaded ( <b>false</b> ).       | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| mediaType          | String  | Type of managed content media. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Document</li><li>• Image</li></ul>    | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| mimeType           | String  | MIME type of the media source.                                                                                           | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| nodeType           | String  | Type of managed content node. Value is <b>MediaSource</b> .                                                              | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| referenceId        | String  | Reference ID of the uploaded media source.                                                                               | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| resourceUrl        | String  | Resource URL of the media source.                                                                                        | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| unauthenticatedUrl | String  | URL to the media source for unauthenticated users, or <b>null</b> if the media source isn't available to external users. | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| url                | String  | URL to the media source for authenticated users.                                                                         | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

## Managed Content Node Type

Managed content node type.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| label         | String | Label of the managed content node type.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |
| name          | String | Developer name of the managed content node type.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |
| nodeType      | String | Type of managed content node. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>Date</code></li><li>• <code>DateTime</code></li><li>• <code>Media</code></li><li>• <code>MediaSource</code></li><li>• <code>MultilineText</code></li><li>• <code>NameField</code></li><li>• <code>RichText</code></li><li>• <code>Text</code></li><li>• <code>Url</code></li></ul> | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Type](#)

## Managed Content Provider

Information about a managed content provider.

| Property Name                 | Type                                                 | Description                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| component Definition          | String                                               | Provider lightning component definition. | Small, 65.0              | 65.0              |
| icon                          | String                                               | Icon of the dropdown menu item.          | Small, 65.0              | 65.0              |
| label                         | String                                               | Label of the dropdown menu item.         | Small, 65.0              | 65.0              |
| providerId                    | String                                               | ID of the provider.                      | Small, 65.0              | 65.0              |
| providerInstances             | <a href="#">Managed Content Provider Instance</a> [] | Instances of the provider.               | Small, 65.0              | 65.0              |
| providerLightning ComponentId | String                                               | ID of the dropdown menu item.            | Small, 65.0              | 65.0              |

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| type          | String | Type of managed content provider. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>DigitalAssetManager</code></li></ul> | Small, 65.0              | 65.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Provider Collection](#)

## Managed Content Provider Collection

Collection of managed content providers.

| Property Name  | Type                                       | Description                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| currentPageUrl | String                                     | URL to the current page of managed content providers. | Small, 65.0              | 65.0              |
| nextPageUrl    | String                                     | URL to the next page of managed content providers.    | Small, 65.0              | 65.0              |
| providers      | <a href="#">Managed Content Provider[]</a> | Managed content providers.                            | Small, 65.0              | 65.0              |
| total          | Integer                                    | Total number of managed content providers.            | Small, 65.0              | 65.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[CMS Digital Asset Management Providers](#)

## Managed Content Provider Instance

Information about a managed content provider instance.

| Property Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| instanceKey   | String  | Provider instance key.                                                                                      | Small, 65.0              | 65.0              |
| isDefault     | Boolean | Specifies whether the instance is the default instance ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 65.0              | 65.0              |
| name          | String  | Name of the provider instance.                                                                              | Small, 65.0              | 65.0              |

| Property Name      | Type   | Description                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| providerInstanceId | String | ID of the provider instance. | Small, 65.0              | 65.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[CMS Digital Asset Management Providers](#)

[Managed Content Provider](#)

## Managed Content Publish

Managed content publish action.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| deploymentId  | String | ID of the managed content deployment. | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| description   | String | Publish description.                  | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| publishDate   | String | Publish date.                         | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |

## Managed Content Reference

Managed content reference.

| Property Name    | Type                | Description                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| contentBody      | Map<String, Object> | Map of properties of the managed content reference with their values. | Big, 54.0                | 54.0              |
| contentKey       | String              | Unique identifier for the managed content reference.                  | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| managedContentId | String              | ID of the managed content reference.                                  | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| resourceUrl      | String              | URL to the single content delivery resource.                          | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| title            | String              | Title of the managed content reference.                               | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Delivery Document](#)

[Managed Content Delivery Document Collection](#)

## Managed Content Reference Summary

Summary of the managed content reference.

| Property Name    | Type   | Description                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| contentKey       | String | Unique identifier for the managed content reference. | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| managedContentId | String | ID of the managed content reference.                 | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| resourceUrl      | String | URL to the single content delivery resource.         | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| title            | String | Title of the managed content reference.              | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Delivery Document](#)

[Managed Content Delivery Document Collection](#)

## Managed Content Search Index

Search index for a channel.

| Property Name  | Type   | Description                                                                                                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| completionDate | String | Completion date of the index.                                                                                                           | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| createdDate    | String | Creation date of the index.                                                                                                             | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| creationType   | String | Creation type of the index. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Manual</li><li>Scheduled</li></ul>                        | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| id             | String | ID of the index.                                                                                                                        | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| indexStatus    | String | Status of the index. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Expired</li><li>Failed</li><li>InProgress</li><li>Live</li></ul> | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| message        | String | Detailed message for the index status.                                                                                                  | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Search Index Collection](#)

## Managed Content Search Index Collection

Collection of search indexes for a channel.



| Property Name | Type                                            | Description                                                                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| indexes       | <a href="#">Managed Content Search Index</a> [] | List of search indexes, including the current live index and the latest in-progress or failed index. | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |

## Managed Content Search Result

A managed content search result.

| Property Name | Type                                                       | Description                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| contentKey    | String                                                     | Content key of the managed content.      | Small, 510.0             | 51.0              |
| contentType   | <a href="#">Managed Content Search Result Content Type</a> | Content type of the managed content.     | Medium, 48.0             | 48.0              |
| id            | String                                                     | ID of the managed content.               | Small, 48.0              | 48.0              |
| publishDate   | String                                                     | Publish date of the managed content.     | Medium, 48.0             | 48.0              |
| title         | String                                                     | Title of the managed content.            | Small, 48.0              | 48.0              |
| urlName       | String                                                     | URL name of the managed content version. | Medium, 48.0             | 48.0              |

## Managed Content Search Result Collection

Collection of managed content search results.

| Property Name  | Type                                             | Description                                                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| count          | Integer                                          | Total number of search results.                                                                  | Small, 48.0              | 48.0              |
| currentPageUri | String                                           | Connect REST API URL identifying the current page.                                               | Small, 48.0              | 48.0              |
| items          | <a href="#">Managed Content Search Result</a> [] | Collection of search results.                                                                    | Small, 48.0              | 48.0              |
| nextPageUri    | String                                           | Connect REST API URL identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page. | Small, 48.0              | 48.0              |

## Managed Content Search Result Content Type

Content type of a managed content search result.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| developerName | String | Developer name of the managed content type. | Medium, 48.0             | 48.0              |
| label         | String | Label of the managed content type.          | Medium, 48.0             | 48.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Variant Search Result](#)

## Managed Content Search Result Items Collection

Paginated collection of CMS keyword-based search result items.

| Property Name  | Type                                                                                                              | Description                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| count          | Integer                                                                                                           | Total count of search results.              | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| currentPageUri | String                                                                                                            | URI for the current page of search results. | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| items          | <a href="#">Managed Content Folder Search Result[]</a><br><a href="#">Managed Content Variant Search Result[]</a> | List of search result items.                | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| nextPageUri    | String                                                                                                            | URI for the next page of search results.    | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |

## Managed Content Space

Managed content space.

| Property Name   | Type   | Description                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| apiName         | String | API name of the managed content space.                | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| createdBy       | String | ID of the user who created the managed content space. | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| createdDate     | String | Date when the managed content space was created.      | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| defaultLanguage | String | Default language of the managed content space.        | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| description     | String | Description of the managed content space.             | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |

| Property Name                | Type                                            | Description                                                                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| fullyQualified Name          | String                                          | Fully qualified name of the managed content space.                                                   | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| id                           | String                                          | ID of the managed content space.                                                                     | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| isEnhancedSpace              | Boolean                                         | Specifies whether the space is enhanced ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).         | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| isFlow Orchestration Enabled | Boolean                                         | Specifies whether Flow Orchestration is enabled ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| lastModifiedBy               | String                                          | ID of the user who last modified the managed content space.                                          | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| lastModifiedDate             | String                                          | Date when the managed content space was last modified.                                               | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| name                         | String                                          | Name of the managed content space.                                                                   | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| rootFolderId                 | String                                          | ID of the root folder of the managed content space.                                                  | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| spaceType                    | <a href="#">Managed Content Space Base Type</a> | Base type of the managed content space.                                                              | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[CMS Space](#)

[CMS Space Channels](#)

[Managed Content Space Collection](#)

## Managed Content Space Base Type

Base type of the managed content space.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| apiName       | String | API name of the base type of the managed content space. | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Space](#)

## Managed Content Space Channel

Managed content space channel.

| Property Name  | Type                                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| channelSummary | <a href="#">Managed Content Channel Summary</a> | Information about the managed content space channel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| createdBy      | <a href="#">Managed Content User Summary</a>    | Information about the user who created the managed content space channel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| createdDate    | String                                          | Date when the managed content space channel was created.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| status         | String                                          | Status of the add or remove operation for a channel and managed content space. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Added</b>—Channel was added to the managed content space.</li><li>• <b>Failed</b>—Add or remove operation failed.</li><li>• <b>Pending</b>—Add or remove operation is pending.</li><li>• <b>Removed</b>—Channel was removed from the managed content space.</li></ul> | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Space Channels](#)

## Managed Content Space Channels

List of managed content space channels.

| Property Name   | Type                                            | Description                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| currentPageUrl  | String                                          | URL to the current page of managed content space channels.  | Medium, 62.0             | 62.0              |
| nextPageUrl     | String                                          | URL to the next page of managed content space channels.     | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| previousPageUrl | String                                          | URL to the previous page of managed content space channels. | Medium, 62.0             | 62.0              |
| spaceChannels   | <a href="#">Managed Content Space Channel[]</a> | List of managed content space channels.                     | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |

| Property Name      | Type    | Description                                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| totalSpaceChannels | Integer | Total count of managed content space channels returned for the request. | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[CMS Space Channels](#)

## Managed Content Space Collection

Collection of managed content spaces.

| Property Name | Type                                    | Description                                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| spaces        | <a href="#">Managed Content Space[]</a> | Collection of managed content spaces corresponding to the current page. | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[CMS Space Channels](#)

## Managed Content Space Folder

Managed content space folder.

| Property Name  | Type   | Description                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| id             | String | ID of the managed content space folder.                      | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| name           | String | Name of the managed content space folder.                    | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| parentFolderId | String | ID of the parent folder of the managed content space folder. | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Space Folder Detail](#)

## Managed Content Space Folder Detail

Managed content space folder.

| Property Name    | Type                                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| createdBy        | String                                         | ID of the user who created the managed content folder.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| createdDate      | String                                         | Date when the managed content folder was created.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| folderHierarchy  | <a href="#">Managed Content Space Folder[]</a> | List of parent folders in the hierarchy, starting from the root up to the direct parent of the managed content folder.                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| folderType       | String                                         | Type of folder. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>SharedWithSpace</code>—Special folder to view the folders or workspaces that are shared with a workspace.</li> <li>• <code>Standard</code>—Folder created by a user.</li> <li>• <code>System</code>—Internal folder, such as the root folder.</li> </ul> | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| id               | String                                         | ID of the managed content space folder.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| isShared         | Boolean                                        | Specifies whether the folder is shared with another workspace ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| lastModifiedBy   | String                                         | ID of the user who most recently modified the managed content folder.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| lastModifiedDate | String                                         | Date when the managed content folder was most recently modified.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| name             | String                                         | Name of the managed content space folder.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| parentFolderId   | String                                         | ID of the parent folder of the managed content space folder.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[CMS Folder](#)

## Managed Content Space Summary

Information about the managed content space.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|----------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| id            | String | ID of the managed content space. | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| resourceUrl   | String | Resource URL of the managed content space. | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Document](#)

[Managed Content Variant](#)

## Managed Content Taxonomy Path

Path to a managed content taxonomy term.

| Property Name    | Type                                                     | Description                                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| label            | String                                                   | Text representation of the path from the root, joined with a delimiter.      | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| taxonomyFragment | <a href="#">Managed Content Taxonomy Path Fragment</a>   | Path fragment representing the taxonomy.                                     | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| termFragments    | <a href="#">Managed Content Taxonomy Path Fragment[]</a> | Path fragments representing the terms from root term to the term, inclusive. | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Taxonomy Term](#)

## Managed Content Taxonomy Path Fragment

Fragment of a managed content taxonomy path.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| id            | String | ID of the term or the taxonomy.    | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| label         | String | Label of the term or the taxonomy. | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Taxonomy Path](#)

## Managed Content Taxonomy Term

Content taxonomy term associated with managed content.

| Property Name | Type                                             | Description                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| id            | String                                           | ID of the term.                       | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| label         | String                                           | Label of the term.                    | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| pathsFromRoot | <a href="#">Managed Content Taxonomy Path</a> [] | Path(s) from a root term to the term. | Big, 63.0                | 63.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Taxonomy Term Collection](#)

[Managed Content Delivery Search Result Item](#)

## Managed Content Taxonomy Term Collection

Collection of managed content taxonomy terms.

| Property Name    | Type                                             | Description                                                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| contentKey       | String                                           | Unique identifier of a managed content that is unchanged by org migration. | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| managedContentId | String                                           | ID of the managed content in authoring space.                              | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| taxonomyTerms    | <a href="#">Managed Content Taxonomy Term</a> [] | List of taxonomy terms associated with managed content.                    | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[CMS Content Taxonomy Terms](#)

## Managed Content Text Node Value

Managed content node of text type.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| nodeType      | String | Type of managed content node. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• MultilineText</li><li>• NameField</li><li>• RichText</li></ul> | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |



| Property Name | Type   | Description                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|               |        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Text</li></ul> |                          |                   |
| value         | String | Text value of the managed content node.              | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Version](#)

## Managed Content Type

Managed content type.

| Property Name | Type                                                    | Description                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| label         | String                                                  | Label of the managed content type.              | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |
| name          | String                                                  | Developer name of the managed content type.     | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |
| nodeTypes     | Map<String, <a href="#">Managed Content Node Type</a> > | Map of node types for the managed content type. | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Version Collection](#)

## Managed Content Type Searchable

Searchable status for a managed content type.

| Property Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| id            | String  | ID of the managed content type.                                                                               | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| isSearchable  | Boolean | Specifies whether the managed content type is searchable ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| label         | String  | Master label of the managed content type.                                                                     | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| name          | String  | Developer name of the managed content type.                                                                   | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Type Searchable Collection](#)

## Managed Content Type Searchable Collection

Collection of searchable statuses for managed content types.

| Property Name  | Type                                              | Description                                                                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| currentPageUrl | String                                            | Connect REST API URL identifying the current page.                                         | Medium, 49.0             | 49.0              |
| items          | <a href="#">Managed Content Type Searchable[]</a> | Searchable statuses for managed content types.                                             | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| nextPageUrl    | String                                            | Connect REST API URL identifying the next page, or <b>null</b> if there isn't a next page. | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| totalItems     | Integer                                           | Total count of searchable statuses for managed content types.                              | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

## Managed Content Type Summary

Managed content type.

| Property Name       | Type   | Description                                                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| fullyQualified Name | String | Fully qualified name of the managed content type.                   | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| name                | String | Name of the standard content type or ID of the custom content type. | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Delivery Document](#)

[Managed Content Collection Items](#)

[Managed Content Document](#)

[Managed Content Variant](#)

[Managed Content Delivery Search Result Item](#)

## Managed Content Unpublish

Managed content unpublish action.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| deploymentId  | String | ID of the Managed content deployment. | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| description   | String | Unpublish description.                | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |

| Property Name | Type   | Description     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-----------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| unpublishDate | String | Unpublish date. | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |

## Managed Content User Summary

Information about the user who created or modified managed content.

| Property Name | Type   | Description               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|---------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| id            | String | ID of the user.           | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| name          | String | Reserved for future use.  | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| resourceUrl   | String | Resource URL of the user. | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Document](#)

[Managed Content Variant](#)

[Managed Content Folder Search Result](#)

[Managed Content Variant Search Result](#)

## Managed Content Variant

Managed content variant.

| Property Name | Type                                          | Description                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| apiName       | String                                        | API name of the managed content variant.                    | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| contentBody   | Map<String, Object>                           | Map of properties of the managed content with their values. | Big, 54.0                | 54.0              |
| contentFqn    | String                                        | Fully qualified name (FQN) of the managed content.          | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| contentKey    | String                                        | Globally unique identifier (GUID) for the managed content.  | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| contentSpace  | <a href="#">Managed Content Space Summary</a> | Content space of the managed content.                       | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| contentType   | <a href="#">Managed Content Type Summary</a>  | Type of managed content.                                    | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| createdBy     | <a href="#">Managed Content User Summary</a>  | User who created the managed content variant.               | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |

| Property Name           | Type                                           | Description                                                                                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| createdDate             | String                                         | Date when the managed content variant was created.                                                                           | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| externalId              | String                                         | External ID of the managed content.                                                                                          | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| folder                  | <a href="#">Managed Content Folder Summary</a> | Folder of the managed content.                                                                                               | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| isPublished             | Boolean                                        | Specifies whether the managed content variant is published to a channel ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| language                | String                                         | Language locale of the managed content.                                                                                      | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| lastModifiedBy          | <a href="#">Managed Content User Summary</a>   | User who last modified the managed content variant.                                                                          | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| lastModifiedDate        | String                                         | Date when the managed content variant was last modified.                                                                     | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| managedContentId        | String                                         | ID of the managed content.                                                                                                   | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| managedContentVariantId | String                                         | ID of the managed content variant.                                                                                           | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| managedContentVersionId | String                                         | Managed content version ID.                                                                                                  | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| status                  | <a href="#">Managed Content Variant Status</a> | Information about a managed content variant's status in the authoring space.                                                 | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| title                   | String                                         | Title of the managed content.                                                                                                | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| urlName                 | String                                         | URL name of the managed content.                                                                                             | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |

## Managed Content Variant Search Result

Keyword-based search result for a managed content variant.

| Property Name | Type                                                       | Description                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| contentKey    | String                                                     | Content key of the managed content variant.   | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| contentType   | <a href="#">Managed Content Search Result Content Type</a> | Content type of the managed content variant.  | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| createdBy     | <a href="#">Managed Content User Summary</a>               | User who created the managed content variant. | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |

| Property Name         | Type                                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| createdDate           | String                                           | Date and time when the managed content variant was created.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| folder                | <a href="#">Managed Content Folder Summary</a>   | Folder that the managed content variant resides in.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| id                    | String                                           | ID of the managed content variant.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| language              | <a href="#">Managed Content Language Summary</a> | Language summary of the managed content variant.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| lastModifiedBy        | <a href="#">Managed Content User Summary</a>     | User who last modified the managed content variant.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| lastModifiedDate      | String                                           | Last date and time when the managed content variant was modified.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| lastPublishedDate     | String                                           | Most recent publish date of the managed content variant.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| managedContentId      | String                                           | ID of the managed content parent of the managed content variant.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| managedContentSpaceId | String                                           | ID of the content space of the managed content variant.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| contentType           | String                                           | MIME type of the managed content variant.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| status                | String                                           | Status of the managed content variant.<br>Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Draft</b>—Content isn't published.</li> <li>• <b>Published</b>—Content is published and available for use in your live sites.</li> <li>• <b>Revised</b>—Content that's published and edited. Publish this content to make the changes available for use in your live sites.</li> </ul> | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| title                 | String                                           | Title of the managed content variant.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| type                  | String                                           | Type of search result:<br><code>ManagedContentVariantSearchResultRepresentation</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| urlName               | String                                           | URL of the managed content variant.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| urlValue              | String                                           | URL value for the managed content variant.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| variantType   | String | Type of the managed content variant. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Content</li><li>• Translation</li><li>• Variation</li></ul> | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Search Result Items Collection](#)

## Managed Content Variant Status

Information about a managed content variant's status in the authoring space.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| label         | String | Localized label for the status.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| status        | String | Status of the managed content variant. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Draft</b>—Content isn't published.</li><li>• <b>Published</b>—Content is published and available for use in your live sites.</li><li>• <b>Revised</b>—Content that's published and edited. Publish this content to make the changes available for use in your live sites.</li></ul> | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Variant](#)

## Managed Content Version

Managed content version.

| Property Name | Type                                         | Description                                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| associations  | <a href="#">Managed Content Associations</a> | Content topics associated with the managed content. | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |
| contentKey    | String                                       | Content key of the managed content.                 | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |

| Property Name      | Type                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Description                                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| contentNodes       | Map<String,<br><a href="#">Managed Content Media Node Value</a> ><br>OR<br>Map<String,<br><a href="#">Managed Content Text Node Value</a> ><br>OR<br>Map<String,<br><a href="#">Managed Content Date and Time Node Value</a> > (version 48.0 and later)<br>OR<br>Map<String,<br><a href="#">Managed Content Date Node Value</a> > (version 48.0 and later)<br>OR<br>Map<String,<br><a href="#">Managed Content Media Source Node Value</a> > (version 49.0 and later) | Map of content nodes.                                     | Medium, 47.0             | 47.0              |
| contentUrlName     | String                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Content URL name of the managed content version.          | Small, 48.0              | 48.0              |
| language           | String                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Language of the managed content version.                  | Small, 48.0              | 48.0              |
| managedContentId   | String                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | ID of the managed content.                                | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |
| publishedDate      | String                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Date when the managed content version was last published. | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |
| title              | String                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Title of the managed content version.                     | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |
| type               | String                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Type of managed content version.                          | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |
| typeLabel          | String                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Type label of the managed content type.                   | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |
| unauthenticatedUrl | String                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Unauthenticated delivery URL.                             | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |

## SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Version Collection](#)

## Managed Content Version Collection

Collection of managed content versions.

| Property Name       | Type                                               | Description                                                                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| currentPageUrl      | String                                             | Connect REST API URL identifying the current page.                                         | Medium, 47.0             | 47.0              |
| items               | <a href="#">Managed Content Version[]</a>          | List of managed content versions.                                                          | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |
| managedContentTypes | Map<String, <a href="#">Managed Content Type</a> > | Map of managed content types.                                                              | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |
| nextPageUrl         | String                                             | Connect REST API URL identifying the next page, or <b>null</b> if there isn't a next page. | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |
| total               | Integer                                            | Total number of managed content versions.                                                  | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |
| totalTypes          | Integer                                            | Total number of managed content types.                                                     | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |

## Managed Social Account

Information describing the managed social account or fan page of a social network.

| Property Name            | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| defaultResponseAccountId | String | Default response account to use when replying to posts sent to this account.                                                                   | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |
| displayName              | String | Real name (or user name if real name not available) for this account on the social network.                                                    | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |
| externalPictureUrl       | String | URL to the account's avatar image.                                                                                                             | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |
| id                       | String | Internal SFDC ID for this managed social account. If the account has not been added, it doesn't have an ID value.                              | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |
| label                    | String | Label for the social account.                                                                                                                  | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |
| profileUrl               | String | URL to the account's profile.                                                                                                                  | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |
| socialNetwork            | String | Social network that this account belongs to.<br>Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Facebook</li> <li>• GooglePlus</li> </ul> | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |



| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|               |        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Instagram</li> <li>InstagramBusiness</li> <li>KakaoTalk</li> <li>Kik</li> <li>Line</li> <li>LinkedIn</li> <li>Messenger</li> <li>Other</li> <li>Pinterest</li> <li>QQ</li> <li>Rypple</li> <li>SinaWeibo</li> <li>SMS</li> <li>Snapchat</li> <li>Telegram</li> <li>Twitter</li> <li>Vkontakte</li> <li>WeChat</li> <li>WhatsApp</li> <li>YouTube</li> </ul> |                          |                   |
| uniqueName    | String | Unique name used for distinguishing same name fan pages; acts like a user name for a fan page.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |
| username      | String | Unique user name or handle for this account on the social network.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |

## Managed Social Account Setup

Describes the setup details of a managed social account or fan page of a social network.

| Property Name                | Type   | Description                                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| authorizedBy<br>Username     | String | Authorized-by user name used for displaying authorized name in fan pages.    | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |
| defaultResponse<br>AccountId | String | Default response account to use when replying to posts sent to this account. | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |

| Property Name        | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| displayName          | String  | Real name (or user name if real name not available) for this account on the social network.                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |
| externalPictureUrl   | String  | URL to the account's avatar image.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |
| id                   | String  | Internal SFDC ID for this managed social account. If the account has not been added, it doesn't have an ID value.                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |
| isActive             | Boolean | Indicates whether the account is considered active ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |
| isAuthenticated      | Boolean | Indicates whether the account is authenticated ( <code>true</code> ) or needs to be reauthenticated ( <code>false</code> ).                                                                                                                                                                                            | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |
| label                | String  | Label for the social account.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |
| managedAccountId     | String  | ID for this account in a third-party system (for example, Social Studio).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |
| parentProviderUserId | String  | User ID of the user on the social network if the managed social account is a fan page (for example, a Facebook fan page).                                                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |
| profileUrl           | String  | URL to the account's profile.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |
| providerUserId       | String  | User ID of the user on the social network, or the Page ID of the page if the managed social account is a fan page.                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |
| socialNetwork        | String  | Social network that this account belongs to. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Facebook</li> <li>GooglePlus</li> <li>Instagram</li> <li>InstagramBusiness</li> <li>KakaoTalk</li> <li>Kik</li> <li>Line</li> <li>LinkedIn</li> <li>Messenger</li> <li>Other</li> <li>Pinterest</li> <li>QQ</li> </ul> | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|               |        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Rypple</li> <li>• SinaWeibo</li> <li>• SMS</li> <li>• Snapchat</li> <li>• Telegram</li> <li>• Twitter</li> <li>• VKontakte</li> <li>• WeChat</li> <li>• WhatsApp</li> <li>• YouTube</li> </ul>                     |                          |                   |
| status        | String | Status of this managed social account.<br>Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Running—Posts for this social account are being sent to your org.</li> <li>• Stopped—Posts for this social account aren't being sent to your org.</li> </ul> | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |
| uniqueName    | String | Unique name used for distinguishing same name fan pages; acts like a user name for a fan page.                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |
| username      | String | Unique user name or handle for this account on the social network.                                                                                                                                                                                          | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |

## Managed Social Account Setup Authentication

Current configuration of Social Customer Service.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| oauthJWT      | String | JSON web token (JWT). This JWT must be in the form field ( <code>tokenString</code> ) when you POST to the OAuth URL. This token expires every 60 seconds, so fetch it on demand. | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |
| oauthUrl      | String | OAuth URL. POST to this URL to begin the OAuth process. The response to a POST request is an HTML page.                                                                           | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |

## Managed Social Accounts

A list of managed social accounts that are in the org and assigned to the user.

| Property Name         | Type                                     | Description                                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| managedSocialAccounts | <a href="#">Managed Social Account[]</a> | List of managed social accounts that are in the org and assigned to the user. | Medium, 44.0             | 44.0              |

## Managed Social Accounts Setup

A list of managed social account setup entities.

| Property Name         | Type                                           | Description                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| managedSocialAccounts | <a href="#">Managed Social Account Setup[]</a> | List of managed social account setup entities. | Medium, 44.0             | 44.0              |

## Managed Topic

Managed topic in an Experience Cloud site.

| Property Name    | Type                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| children         | <a href="#">Managed Topic[]</a> | Children managed topics of the managed topic; <code>null</code> if the <code>depth</code> request parameter isn't specified or is <code>1</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Medium, 35.0             | 35.0              |
| id               | String                          | ID of managed topic.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| managedTopicType | String                          | Type of managed topic. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Content</b>—Topics that are associated with native content.</li> <li><b>Featured</b>—Topics that are featured, for example, on the Experience Cloud site home page, but don't provide overall navigation.</li> <li><b>Navigational</b>—Topics that display in a navigational menu in the Experience Cloud site.</li> </ul> | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| parent           | <a href="#">Reference</a>       | Parent managed topic of the managed topic.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Medium, 35.0             | 35.0              |
| topic            | <a href="#">Topic</a>           | Information about the topic.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| url           | String | Connect REST API URL to the managed topic. | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Topic Collection](#)

## Managed Topic Collection

A collection of managed topics in an Experience Cloud site.

| Property Name  | Type                            | Description                                                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| currentPageUrl | String                          | Connect REST API URL identifying the current page.                                               | Medium, 32.0             | 32.0              |
| managedTopics  | <a href="#">Managed Topic[]</a> | Collection of managed topics.                                                                    | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| nextPageUrl    | String                          | Connect REST API URL identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page. | Medium, 44.0             | 44.0              |

## Markets

Market configuration for a Commerce store.

| Property Name     | Type                | Description                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|---------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| localeCurrencyMap | Map<String, String> | Map of locales and currencies. | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| marketId          | String              | Identifier for the market.     | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |

## Match Info

Search information related to the search result.

| Property Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| isPromoted    | Boolean | Specifies whether search promotion affected the result ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

| Property Name    | Type    | Description                                                                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| isSpellCorrected | Boolean | Specifies whether spell correction affected the result ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Search Result](#)

## MCS Folder Share

Target that a managed content space folder is shared with.

| Property Name  | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| canUserUnshare | Boolean | Specifies whether the user has permission to unshare with the target space ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). Content Manager or higher role in the target workspace has permission to unshare. | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| shareStatus    | String  | Status of sharing a managed content space folder. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>PendingShare</code></li><li>• <code>PendingUnshare</code></li><li>• <code>Shared</code></li></ul>     | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| targetId       | String  | ID of the share target.                                                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| targetLabel    | String  | Label of the share target.                                                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[MCS Folder Share Collection](#)

## MCS Folder Share Collection

Collection of targets that a managed content space folder is shared with.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| folderId      | String | ID of the managed content space folder. | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

| Property Name | Type                                | Description                                                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| shares        | <a href="#">MCS Folder Share</a> [] | List of targets that a managed content space folder is shared with. | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[CMS Folder Shares](#)

## MCS Folder Share Target

Target that a managed content space folder can be shared with.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| id            | String | ID of the share target.                                        | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| label         | String | Label of the share target.                                     | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| resourceUrl   | String | Resource URL of the share target that provides target details. | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[MCS Folder Share Target Collection](#)

## MCS Folder Share Target Collection

Collection of targets that a managed content space folder can be shared with.

| Property Name | Type                                       | Description                                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| shareTargets  | <a href="#">MCS Folder Share Target</a> [] | List of targets that a managed content space folder can be shared with. | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[CMS Folder Share Targets](#)

## Media Reference

A media reference.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| mediaUrl      | String | URL to stream or download the media. | Small, 41.0              | 41.0              |

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| thumbnailUrl  | String | If one exists, URL of the media's thumbnail. | Small, 41.0              | 41.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Media Reference Capability](#)

## Media Reference Capability

If a feed element has this capability, it has one or more media references.

| Property Name | Type                               | Description                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| media         | <a href="#">Media Reference</a> [] | Collection of media references. | Small, 41.0              | 41.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

## Mention Completion

Information about a record that could be used to @mention a user or group.

| Property        | Type                          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| additionalLabel | String                        | If one exists, an additional label for the record represented by this completion, for example, "(Customer)" or "(Acme Corporation)".                                                                                                              | Big, 29.0                | 29.0              |
| description     | String                        | Description for the record represented by this completion.<br><br>If the record represented by this completion is an internal user, the description shows the user's title. For users who aren't internal, the description is <code>null</code> . | Medium, 29.0             | 29.0              |
| name            | String                        | Name for the record represented by this completion.                                                                                                                                                                                               | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |
| outOfOffice     | <a href="#">Out of Office</a> | If the record represented by this completion is a user, an additional out-of-office message, if one exists, for the user.                                                                                                                         | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |
| photoUrl        | String                        | URL to the photo or icon for the record represented by this completion.                                                                                                                                                                           | Medium, 29.0             | 29.0              |
| recordId        | String                        | 18-character ID for the record represented by this completion.                                                                                                                                                                                    | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |



| Property | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| userType | String | <p>If the record represented by this completion is a user, this value is the user type associated with that user; otherwise the value is <code>null</code>.</p> <p>Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>ChatterGuest</code>—User is an external user in a private group.</li> <li>• <code>ChatterOnly</code>—User is a Chatter Free customer.</li> <li>• <code>Guest</code>—User is unauthenticated.</li> <li>• <code>Internal</code>—User is a standard org member.</li> <li>• <code>Portal</code>—User is an external user in an Experience Cloud site.</li> <li>• <code>System</code>—User is Chatter Expert or a system user.</li> <li>• <code>Undefined</code>—User is a user type that is a custom object.</li> </ul> | Medium, 30.0             | 30.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Mention Completion Page](#)

## Mention Completion Page

Paginated list of Mention Completion response bodies.

| Property            | Type                                  | Description                                                                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| currentPageUrl      | String                                | URL of the current page                                                                                  | Medium, 29.0             | 29.0              |
| mention Completions | <a href="#">Mention Completion</a> [] | Collection of Mention Completion response bodies to use in a mention.                                    | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |
| nextPageUrl         | String                                | Connect REST API URL identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page.         | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |
| previousPageUrl     | String                                | Connect REST API URL identifying the previous page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a previous page. | Medium, 29.0             | 29.0              |

## Mention Validation

Information about whether a proposed mention is valid for the context user.

| Property         | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| recordId         | String | The ID of the mentioned record.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |
| validationStatus | String | Type of validation error for a proposed mention, if any. One of these values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Disallowed</b>—The proposed mention is invalid and is rejected because the context user is trying to mention something that is not allowed. For example, a user who is not a member of a private group is trying to mention the private group.</li><li>• <b>Inaccessible</b>—The proposed mention is allowed, but the user or record being mentioned isn't notified. They don't have access to the parent record that's being discussed.</li><li>• <b>Ok</b>—There is no validation error for this proposed mention.</li></ul> | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Mention Validations](#)

## Mention Validations

Information about whether a set of mentions is valid for the context user.

| Property           | Type                                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| hasErrors          | Boolean                               | Indicates whether at least one of the proposed mentions has an error ( <code>true</code> ), or not ( <code>false</code> ). For example, context users can't mention private groups they don't belong to. If such a group is included in the list of mention validations, <code>hasErrors</code> is <code>true</code> and the group has a <code>validationStatus</code> of <code>Disallowed</code> in its mention validation. | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |
| mentionValidations | <a href="#">Mention Validation</a> [] | Information about whether a set of mentions is valid for the context user.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Medium, 29.0             | 29.0              |

## Message

Message.

| Property         | Type                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| body             | <a href="#">Feed Item Body</a>  | Text of the message.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| conversationId   | String                          | 18-character ID of the conversation the message is part of.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Big, 29.0                | 23.0              |
| conversationUrl  | String                          | URL to the conversation the message is part of.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| id               | String                          | 18-character ID of the message.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| recipients       | <a href="#">User Summary</a> [] | <p>Collection of one or more message recipients.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> The collection of recipients is empty for the following resources because the conversation participants are already identified in the conversation's <code>members</code> property in <a href="#">Conversation Detail</a> and <a href="#">Conversation Summary</a>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>/chatter/users/me/conversations</code></li> <li><code>/chatter/users/me/conversations/<b>conversationId</b></code></li> </ul> | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| sentDate         | String                          | ISO 8601 date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| sender           | <a href="#">User Summary</a>    | Information about the user who sent the message.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| sendingCommunity | <a href="#">Reference</a>       | <p>Information about the Experience Cloud site from which the message was sent.</p> <p>Returns <code>null</code> for the default site or if digital experiences isn't enabled.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Medium, 32.0             | 32.0              |
| url              | String                          | URL to this message.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Conversation Summary](#)[Message Collection](#)

## Message Collection

Collection of messages.

| Property         | Type   | Description                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|--------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| currentPageToken | String | Token identifying the current page. | Medium, 37.0             | 37.0              |

| Property       | Type                      | Description                                                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| currentPageUrl | String                    | Connect REST API URL identifying the current page.                                               | Medium, 29.0             | 23.0              |
| messages       | <a href="#">Message[]</a> | Collection of one or more messages.                                                              | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| nextPageToken  | String                    | Token identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page.                | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |
| nextPageUrl    | String                    | Connect REST API URL identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page. | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Conversation Detail](#)

## Message Segment: Entity Link

Represents an entity, such as a user or a group.

| Property  | Type                      | Description                                                                                                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| motif     | <a href="#">Motif</a>     | A set of small, medium, and large icons that correspond to the entity type. The motif can also contain the entity type's base color. | Small, 29.0              | 27.0              |
| reference | <a href="#">Reference</a> | Information about the entity                                                                                                         | Small, 29.0              | 25.0              |
| text      | String                    | Plain text output for this segment                                                                                                   | Small, 29.0              | 25.0              |
| type      | String                    | EntityLink                                                                                                                           | Small, 29.0              | 25.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Item Body](#)

[Feed Item Preamble Message Body](#)

## Message Segment: Field Change

Represents an inline field change.



**Example:** An example of an inline field change is "First Name from Bob to Joe". This example segment consists of multiple segments.

```
[
  Text("Owner from "),
  FieldChangeValue("Bob Smith"),
  Text(" to "),
  FieldChangeValue("Dave Jones")
]
```

| Property | Type       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| segments | Segments[] | Collection of message segments, based on type. Segments can be one or more of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Message Segment: Entity Link</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Message Segment: Field Change</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Message Segment: Field Change Name</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Message Segment: Field Change Value</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Message Segment: Hashtag</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Message Segment: Inline Image</a> (version 35.0 and later)</li><li>• <a href="#">Message Segment: Link</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Message Segment: Markup Begin</a> (version 35.0 and later)</li><li>• <a href="#">Message Segment: Markup End</a> (version 35.0 and later)</li><li>• <a href="#">Message Segment: Mention</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Message Segment: More Changes</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Message Segment: Text</a></li></ul> | Medium, 29.0             | 23.0              |
| text     | String     | Formatted text of the change. For example: <div>"City from San Francisco to New Orleans"</div>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| type     | String     | Value is <code>FieldChange</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Item Body](#)

[Message Segment: More Changes](#)

## Message Segment: Field Change Name

Represents an inline name of a field change, like "Name" or "Description." Making this a separate segment makes it possible to give special user interface treatments to field names, for example, making a name field bold.

| Property | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| text     | String | Formatted text of the change. Possible values include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Old name of the field</li><li>• New name of the field</li></ul> | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |

| Property | Type   | Description                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------|--------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| type     | String | Value is <code>FieldChangeName</code> | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Item Body](#)

## Message Segment: Field Change Value

Represents an inline value of a field change. Making this a separate segment makes it possible to add special coding, for example, to wrap values in anchor tags.

| Property  | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| valueType | String | The value type. One of these values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>NewValue</code>—The new value of the field change.</li><li>• <code>OldValue</code>—The old value of the field change.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                            | Big, 29.0                | 29.0              |
| text      | String | Formatted text of the change. Possible values include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• the words <code>a blank value</code></li></ul>  <b>Note:</b> This text is also localized. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• the old value of the field</li><li>• the new value of the field</li></ul> | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| type      | String | Value is <code>FieldChangeValue</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| url       | String | URL value if the field change is to a URL field (such as a web address)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Item Body](#)

## Message Segment: Hashtag

Represents an inline hashtag.

| Property | Type   | Description                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------|--------|-------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| tag      | String | Text of the hashtag without the hash symbol (#) | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| text     | String | Text of the hashtag with the hash symbol (#)    | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |

| Property | Type   | Description                                                                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| topicUrl | String | URL to the topic in this format:<br><code>/services/data/.../topics?exactMatch=true&amp;q=<b>tag</b></code> | Small, 29.0              | 28.0              |
| type     | String | Value is <code>Hashtag</code>                                                                               | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| url      | String | URL search for the tag in this format:<br><code>services/data/.../feed-elements?q=%23<b>tag</b></code>      | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Item Body](#)

## Message Segment: Inline Image

An inline image in the feed body.

| Property Name | Type                                    | Description                                                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| altText       | String                                  | Alt text for the inline image.                                                           | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |
| contentSize   | Integer                                 | Size of the file in bytes.                                                               | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |
| fileExtension | String                                  | Extension of the file, such as gif.                                                      | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |
| imageDetails  | <a href="#">Image File Detail</a>       | Details for the image, or <code>null</code> if the file isn't an image.                  | Big, 41.0                | 41.0              |
| text          | String                                  | Alt text for the inline image or the ID of the inline image if no alt text is available. | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |
| thumbnails    | <a href="#">File Preview Collection</a> | Information about the available thumbnails for the image.                                | Medium, 35.0             | 35.0              |
| type          | String                                  | <code>InlineImage</code>                                                                 | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |
| url           | String                                  | URL to the latest version of the inline image.                                           | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Item Body](#)

## Message Segment: Link

Represents an inline link to a URL.

| Property | Type   | Description                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------|--------|------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| text     | String | Plain text of the URL.       | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| type     | String | Value is <code>Link</code> . | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| url      | String | URL value of the link.       | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Item Body](#)

[Feed Item Preamble Message Body](#)

## Message Segment: Markup Begin

Beginning of rich text markup.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| altText       | String | Alternative text for the segment, if available.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |
| htmlTag       | String | The HTML tag for this markup.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |
| markupType    | String | Type of rich text markup. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>Bold</code>—Bold tag.</li><li>• <code>Code</code>—Code tag.</li><li>• <code>Hyperlink</code>—Hyperlink anchor tag.</li><li>• <code>Italic</code>—Italic tag.</li><li>• <code>ListItem</code>—List item tag.</li><li>• <code>OrderedList</code>—Ordered list tag.</li><li>• <code>Paragraph</code>—Paragraph tag.</li><li>• <code>Strikethrough</code>—Strikethrough tag.</li><li>• <code>Underline</code>—Underline tag.</li><li>• <code>UnorderedList</code>—Unordered list tag.</li></ul> To handle <code>markupType</code> values introduced in later API versions, clients can render the <code>text</code> value as a fallback. | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |
| text          | String | Empty string, "", for segments of this type.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |
| type          | String | <code>MarkupBegin</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |



| Property Name    | Type   | Description                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|--------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>url</code> | String | URL to the segment, if available. | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Item Body](#)

## Message Segment: Markup End

End of rich text markup.

| Property Name           | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>htmlTag</code>    | String | The HTML tag for this markup.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |
| <code>markupType</code> | String | Type of rich text markup. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>Bold</code>—Bold tag.</li><li>• <code>Code</code>—Code tag.</li><li>• <code>Hyperlink</code>—Hyperlink anchor tag.</li><li>• <code>Italic</code>—Italic tag.</li><li>• <code>ListItem</code>—List item tag.</li><li>• <code>OrderedList</code>—Ordered list tag.</li><li>• <code>Paragraph</code>—Paragraph tag.</li><li>• <code>Strikethrough</code>—Strikethrough tag.</li><li>• <code>Underline</code>—Underline tag.</li><li>• <code>UnorderedList</code>—Unordered list tag.</li></ul> To handle <code>markupType</code> values introduced in later API versions, clients can render the <code>text</code> value as a fallback. | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |
| <code>text</code>       | String | Empty string, "", for segments of this type.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |
| <code>type</code>       | String | <code>MarkupEnd</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Item Body](#)

## Message Segment: Mention

Represents an inline @mention.

| Property                | Type                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version                                                                                                            |
|-------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>accessible</code> | Boolean                      | Specifies whether the mentioned user or group can see the mention ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 29.0              | 23.0                                                                                                                         |
| <code>name</code>       | String                       | Name of the mentioned user or group.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Small, 29.0              | 23.0                                                                                                                         |
| <code>text</code>       | String                       | Plain text of the mention.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Small, 29.0              | 23.0                                                                                                                         |
| <code>type</code>       | String                       | Value is <code>Mention</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 29.0              | 23.0                                                                                                                         |
| <code>record</code>     |                              | Information about the mentioned user or group. One of these response bodies: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="#">Group</a></li> <li><a href="#">User Detail</a></li> <li><a href="#">User Summary</a></li> </ul>                                                     | Small, 29.0              | 29.0                                                                                                                         |
| <code>user</code>       | <a href="#">User Summary</a> | Information about the mentioned user, <code>null</code> if the context user doesn't have access. <div>  <b>Important:</b> In versions 29.0 and later, use the <code>record</code> property. </div> | None                     | 23.0–28.0<br>In versions before 29.0, if the mention is not a user, the mention is in a Message Segment: Text response body. |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Item Body](#)

## Message Segment: More Changes

Represents more changes.

| Property                       | Type                                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>moreChanges</code>       | <a href="#">Message Segment: Field Change[]</a> | The complete collection of tracked changes for a feed item.                                                                                                                                                                 | Big, 29.0                | 29.0              |
| <code>moreChanges Count</code> | Integer                                         | Number of changes                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| <code>text</code>              | String                                          | Formatted text of the number of changes. For example: <code>"2 other changes"</code> <div>  <b>Note:</b> This value is localized. </div> | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |

| Property          | Type   | Description                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|--------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>type</code> | String | Value is <code>MoreChanges</code> | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Item Body](#)

## Message Segment: Resource Link

Represents a resource link.

| Property          | Type   | Description                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|--------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>text</code> | String | Formatted text of this segment       | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| <code>type</code> | String | Value is <code>"ResourceLink"</code> | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| <code>url</code>  | String | URL value of the resource link       | Small, 29.0              | 27.0              |

## Message Segment: Text

Represents plain inline text.

| Property          | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>text</code> | String | Formatted text associated with the item. Possible values include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Formatted text of a feed item or comment.</li><li>The name of the field that has been changed with the word <code>from</code>.</li></ul> | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| <code>type</code> | String | Value is <code>Text</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Item Body](#)

[Feed Item Preamble Message Body](#)

## Messaging Channel

Messaging channel.

 **Important:** Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

| Property Name        | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| developerName        | String  | Unique developer name of the channel.                                                                                                                                                                            | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |
| id                   | String  | ID of the Messaging channel, if it is added to the org.                                                                                                                                                          | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |
| isActive             | Boolean | Indicates whether the channel is currently active ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                                                                                                           | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |
| masterLabel          | String  | User friendly name of the channel.                                                                                                                                                                               | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |
| messageType          | String  | Type of channel. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>Facebook</code>—A Facebook message.</li><li>• <code>Line</code>—A LINE message.</li><li>• <code>Text</code>—A text message.</li></ul> | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |
| messagingPlatformKey | String  | ID of the Messaging channel on the external service (such as Facebook), if applicable.                                                                                                                           | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Messaging Channels](#)

## Messaging Channels

List of messaging channels.

| Property Name | Type                                 | Description            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| channels      | <a href="#">Messaging Channel</a> [] | Messaging channels.    | Medium, 44.0             | 44.0              |
| cursor        | String                               | Messaging page cursor. | Medium, 44.0             | 44.0              |

## Microbatching Error Record Info

Microbatching error record information.

| Property Name      | Type     | Description                                                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| contentDocumentIds | String[] | List of content document IDs used to create content document links between files and records. | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| createdDate        | String   | Created date of the failed record.                                                            | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| errorCategory      | String   | Error category of the failed record.                                                          | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |

| Property Name | Type                                                           | Description                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| errorCode     | String                                                         | API error code associated with the failed record.    | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| errorMessage  | String                                                         | Error message associated with the failed record.     | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| groupBy       | String                                                         | Optional grouping associated with the failed record. | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| keyPrefix     | String                                                         | Key prefix of the failed record.                     | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| networkId     | String                                                         | Experience Cloud site ID of the failed record.       | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| processType   | String                                                         | Process type of the failed record.                   | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| recordUUID    | String                                                         | Record UUID of the failed record.                    | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| requestBody   | <a href="#">Microbatching Error Record Info Request Body[]</a> | Request body of the failed record.                   | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| retryCount    | Integer                                                        | Manual resubmission retry count.                     | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| status        | String                                                         | Status of the failed record.                         | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Microbatching Error Record Info Collection](#)

## Microbatching Error Record Info Collection

Collection of microbatching error records.

| Property Name     | Type                                              | Description                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| count             | Integer                                           | Total count of records returned on current page. | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| currentPageToken  | String                                            | Token for the current page of records.           | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| currentPageUrl    | String                                            | URL of the current page of records.              | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| nextPageToken     | String                                            | Token for the next page of records.              | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| nextPageUrl       | String                                            | URL of the next page of records.                 | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| previousPageToken | String                                            | Token for the previous page of records.          | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| previousPageUrl   | String                                            | URL of the previous page of records.             | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| records           | <a href="#">Microbatching Error Record Info[]</a> | List of microbatching error records.             | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |

## Microbatching Error Record Info Request Body

Microbatching error record info request body.

| Property Name | Type                | Description         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| fields        | Map<String, Object> | Map of fields.      | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| objectName    | String              | Name of the object. | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Microbatching Error Record Info](#)

## Microbatching Error Resubmission

Microbatching error resubmission.

| Property Name             | Type    | Description                                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| nextPageToken             | String  | Token for the next page of records to submit.       | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| nextPageUrl               | String  | URL to the next page of records to submit.          | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| numberOfRecords Submitted | Integer | Total number of records submitted for reprocessing. | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |

## Microbatching Ingestion Output

Microbatching ingestion response.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| recordUUID    | String | Universally unique identifier of the ingested record. | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |

## Moderation Audit Record Count

Moderation audit record count.

| Property Name       | Type              | Description                                                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| auditAction ToCount | Map<String, Long> | The number of actions audited for a user in an Experience Cloud site. For String values | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |

| Property Name | Type | Description                                                                                                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|               |      | of audit actions, see <a href="#">NetworkActivityAudit</a> in the <i>Object Reference for Salesforce and Lightning Platform</i> . |                          |                   |

## Moderation Capability

If a feed element has this capability, users in the Experience Cloud site can flag the feed element for moderation. This response body also includes information about the flagged content.

| Property Name   | Type                             | Description                                                                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| moderationFlags | <a href="#">Moderation Flags</a> | Flags for this feed element. Moderators can view and take action on flagged items. | Big, 31.0                | 31.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

## Moderation Flag Item

Flag details on a feed item, comment, or file.

| Property Name  | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| createdBy      | String | ID of the user who flagged the item.                                                                                                                                          | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |
| createdDate    | String | Date when the item was flagged. Format is ISO 8601.                                                                                                                           | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |
| id             | String | ID of the moderation flag.                                                                                                                                                    | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |
| moderationType | String | Type of moderation flag. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>FlagAsInappropriate—Flag for inappropriate content.</li> <li>FlagAsSpam—Flag for spam.</li> </ul> | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |
| note           | String | Note from user who flagged the item.                                                                                                                                          | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| visibility    | String | Visibility behavior of a flag for various user types. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>ModeratorsOnly</code>—The flag is visible only to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.</li> <li>• <code>SelfAndModerators</code>—The flag is visible to the creator of the flag and to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.</li> </ul> | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Moderation Flags Collection](#)

## Moderation Flags

Moderation flags.

| Property          | Type                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| flagCount         | Integer              | If the context user is a community moderator, the total number of flags on the post, comment, or file. If the context user isn't a community moderator, value is <code>null</code> .<br><br>Flags on files is available starting in version 30.0.                                                                                                                                                                                    | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |
| flagCountByReason | Map<String, Integer> | Number of moderation flags categorized by reason. Values for String are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>FlaggedByRule</code>—Moderation rule flagged the item.</li> <li>• <code>FlaggedBySystem</code>—Einstein flagged the item.</li> <li>• <code>FlaggedByUserAsInappropriate</code>—User flagged the item as inappropriate.</li> <li>• <code>FlaggedByUserAsSpam</code>—User flagged the item as spam.</li> </ul> | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |
| flaggedByMe       | Boolean              | Indicates whether the post, comment, or file was flagged by the context user ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).<br><br>Flags on files is available starting in version 30.0.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |



| Property | Type                                        | Description          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------|---------------------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| flags    | <a href="#">Moderation Flags Collection</a> | Collection of flags. | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[File Summary](#)

[Moderation Capability](#)

## Moderation Flags Collection

Collection of flags on a feed item, comment, or file.

| Property Name    | Type                                   | Description                                                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| currentPageToken | String                                 | Token identifying the current page.                                                              | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |
| currentPageUrl   | String                                 | Connect REST API URL identifying the current page.                                               | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |
| flags            | <a href="#">Moderation Flag Item[]</a> | List of flag details.                                                                            | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |
| nextPageToken    | String                                 | Token identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page.                | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |
| nextPageUrl      | String                                 | Connect REST API URL identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page. | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |
| pageSize         | Integer                                | Number of items per page.                                                                        | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Moderation Flags](#)

## Motif

The motif properties contain URLs for small, medium, and large icons that indicate the Salesforce record type. Common record types are files, users, and groups, but all record types have a set of motif icons. Custom object records use their tab style icon. All icons are available to unauthenticated users so that, for example, you can display the motif icons in an email. The motif can also contain the record type's base color.

### Example:



**Note:** The motif images are icons, not user uploaded images or photos. For example, every user has the same set of motif icons.

Custom object records use their tab style icon, for example, the following custom object uses the “boat” tab style:

```
"motif": {
  "color": "8C004C",
  "largeIconUrl": "/img/icon/custom51_100/boat64.png",
  "mediumIconUrl": "/img/icon/custom51_100/boat32.png",
  "smallIconUrl": "/img/icon/custom51_100/boat16.png",
  "svgIconUrl": null
},
```

Users use the following icons:

```
"motif": {
  "color": "1797C0",
  "largeIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile64.png",
  "mediumIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile32.png",
  "smallIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile16.png",
  "svgIconUrl": null
},
```

Groups use the following icons:

```
"motif": {
  "color": "1797C0",
  "largeIconUrl": "/img/icon/groups64.png",
  "mediumIconUrl": "/img/icon/groups32.png",
  "smallIconUrl": "/img/icon/groups16.png"
},
```

Files use the following icons:

```
"motif": {
  "color": "1797C0",
  "largeIconUrl": "/img/content/content64.png",
  "mediumIconUrl": "/img/content/content32.png",
  "smallIconUrl": "/img/icon/files16.png",
  "svgIconUrl": null
},
```

 **Note:** To view the icons in the previous examples, preface the URL with `https://instance_name`. For example, `https://instance_name/img/icon/profile64.png`.

| Property      | Type   | Description                                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| color         | String | A hex value representing the base color of the record type, or null. | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |
| largeIconUrl  | String | A large icon indicating the record type.                             | Small, 29.0              | 27.0              |
| mediumIconUrl | String | A medium icon indicating the record type.                            | Small, 29.0              | 27.0              |
| smallIconUrl  | String | A small icon indicating the record type.                             | Small, 29.0              | 27.0              |

| Property   | Type   | Description                                                                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| svgIconUrl | String | An icon in SVG format indicating the record type, or <code>null</code> if the icon doesn't exist. | Small, 34.0              | 34.0              |

## SEE ALSO:

[Article Summary](#)  
[Banner Capability](#)  
[File Summary](#)  
[Files Connect Repository](#)  
[Folder](#)  
[Group Detail](#)  
[Non-Entity Recommendation](#)  
[Recommended Object](#)  
[Record Summary](#)  
[Related Feed Post](#)  
[Repository Folder Summary](#)  
[Record View](#)  
[Related Question](#)  
[Repository File Summary](#)  
[User Detail](#)  
[User Summary](#)

## Multiple Async Output

IDs of the asynchronous background operations. This output only includes the operation IDs, regardless of whether calls are made to an external payment gateway. It doesn't include any errors from the operations.

| Property Name | Type                                    | Description                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| asyncOutputs  | <a href="#">Async Output[]</a>          | List of IDs of background operations.             | Big, 56.0                | 56.0              |
| errors        | <a href="#">Error Response Output[]</a> | Any errors that were returned.                    | Big, 56.0                | 56.0              |
| success       | Boolean                                 | Indicates whether the transaction was successful. | Big, 56.0                | 56.0              |

## SEE ALSO:

[Order Summaries, Multiple Ensure Funds Async](#)

## Multiple Fulfillment Order Invoices Output

IDs of the created Invoices.

| Property Name | Type     | Description                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|----------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| invoiceIds    | String[] | List of IDs of the created Invoices. | Big, 52.0                | 52.0              |

## Multiple Fulfillment Order Output

List of responses for the individual FulfillmentOrder creation attempts from a create multiple fulfillment orders request.

| Property Name     | Type                                       | Description                                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| errors            | <a href="#">Error Response Output[]</a>    | Any errors that were returned.                                    | Big, 50.0                | 50.0              |
| fulfillmentOrders | <a href="#">Fulfillment Group Output[]</a> | A list of response data for created and failed FulfillmentOrders. | Big, 50.0                | 50.0              |
| success           | Boolean                                    | Indicates whether the transaction was successful.                 | Big, 50.0                | 50.0              |

## Mute Capability

If a feed element has this capability, users can mute it. Muted feed elements are visible in the muted feed, and invisible in all other feeds that respect mute.

| Property Name | Type    | Description                                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| isMutedByMe   | Boolean | Indicates whether the context user muted the feed element. | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

## Mute Summary

Mute summary.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| activityDate  | String | Date of the user activity. Format is ISO 8601.      | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| activityType  | String | Type of user activity. Value is <code>Mute</code> . | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |

| Property Name | Type                              | Description                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| activityUrl   | String                            | URL to the user activity.                                       | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| community     | <a href="#">Community Summary</a> | Experience Cloud site in which the user performed the activity. | Medium, 42.0             | 42.0              |
| feedEntityId  | String                            | ID of the feed entity.                                          | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[User Activity Collection](#)

## Name Value Pair Output

The name and value of a field.

| Property Name | Type   | Description | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| name          | String | Name.       | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| value         | String | Value.      | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Order Summary Graph Output](#)

[Order Summary Graphs Output](#)

[Pending Order Summaries](#)

[Salesforce Order Management: High-Scale Orders](#)

## Named Credential

Named credential associated with an external credential.



**Important:** Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

| Property Name  | Type                                             | Description                                                                                                                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| calloutOptions | <a href="#">Named Credential Callout Options</a> | Callout options for the named credential.                                                                                                            | Big, 58.0                | 58.0              |
| calloutStatus  | String                                           | Indicates whether a named credential is enabled for callout. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disabled</li> <li>Enabled</li> </ul> | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

| Property Name           | Type                                         | Description                                                                                                                                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| calloutUrl              | String                                       | URL of the named credential in a callout.                                                                                                                      | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| createdBy<br>Namespace  | String                                       | Namespace of the package that created the named credential.                                                                                                    | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| customHeaders           | <a href="#">Credential Custom Header[]</a>   | Custom HTTP headers for the named credential.                                                                                                                  | Big, 58.0                | 58.0              |
| description             | String                                       | Description of the named credential.                                                                                                                           | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| developerName           | String                                       | Fully qualified developer name of the named credential.                                                                                                        | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| external<br>Credentials | <a href="#">External Credential[]</a>        | External credentials used by the named credential.                                                                                                             | Big, 58.0                | 58.0              |
| id                      | String                                       | Named credential ID.                                                                                                                                           | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| masterLabel             | String                                       | Named credential label.                                                                                                                                        | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| network<br>Connection   | <a href="#">Network Connection</a>           | PrivateConnect outbound network connection for the named credential.                                                                                           | Big, 58.0                | 58.0              |
| parameters              | <a href="#">Named Credential Parameter[]</a> | Named credential parameters.                                                                                                                                   | Big, 58.0                | 58.0              |
| type                    | String                                       | Type of named credential. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>PrivateEndpoint</code></li> <li>• <code>SecuredEndpoint</code></li> </ul> | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| url                     | String                                       | Connect REST API URL of the named credential.                                                                                                                  | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[External Credential](#)[Named Credential List](#)

## Named Credential Callout Options

Named credential callout options.

| Property Name                | Type    | Description                                                                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| allowMergeFields<br>InBody   | Boolean | Specifies whether to allow merge fields in the HTTP body ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).   | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| allowMergeFields<br>InHeader | Boolean | Specifies whether to allow merge fields in the HTTP header ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |

| Property Name                 | Type    | Description                                                                                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| generate Authorization Header | Boolean | Specifies whether to generate an authorization header ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Named Credential](#)

## Named Credential List

List of named credentials.

| Property Name    | Type                                | Description                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| namedCredentials | <a href="#">Named Credential</a> [] | List of named credentials. | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |

## Named Credential Parameter

Named credential parameter.

| Property Name  | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| id             | String | ID of the parameter.                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| parameterName  | String | Name of the parameter.                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| parameterType  | String | Type of named credential parameter. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>AllowedManagedPackageNamespaces</code></li><li>• <code>ClientCertificate</code></li><li>• <code>ConnectionStatus</code></li></ul> | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| parameterValue | String | Value of the parameter.                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Named Credential](#)

## Navigation Menu Item

Navigation menu item.

| Property Name | Type                                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| actionType    | String                                         | <p>Event, URL type, or modal navigation menu item. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Event—Event-based navigation.</li> </ul> <p> <b>Note:</b> Event is internal only and can't be used in custom components.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ExternalLink—URL outside of your Experience Cloud site.</li> <li>InternalLink—Relative URL inside your Experience Cloud site.</li> <li>Modal—Modal, such as Account Switcher.</li> </ul> | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| actionValue   | String                                         | For Event action type, the event fully qualified name for the navigation menu item. For ExternalLink and InternalLink action types, the route URL for the navigation menu item. For Modal action type, the component fully qualified name for the navigation menu item.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| imageUrl      | String                                         | URL to the image of the navigation menu item.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |
| label         | String                                         | Label for the navigation menu item.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |
| pageReference | <a href="#">Navigation Menu Page Reference</a> | Page reference for the navigation menu item. Page reference is returned only for the Storefront Categories data source.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| subMenu       | <a href="#">Navigation Menu Item[]</a>         | Submenu for the navigation menu item.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |
| target        | String                                         | <p>Target for the navigation menu item. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CurrentWindow—Navigation menu item opens in the current window.</li> <li>NewWindow—Navigation menu item opens in a new window.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |
| url           | String                                         | <p>Route URL or event fully qualified name for the navigation menu item.</p> <p>In version 49.0 and later, this information is returned in <code>actionValue</code>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Small, 47.0              | 47.0–48.0         |



| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| urlType       | String | <p>URL type or event of the navigation menu item. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>Event</code>—Event based navigation.</li></ul> <p> <b>Note:</b> <code>Event</code> is internal only and can't be used in custom components.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>ExternalLink</code>—URL outside of your Experience Cloud site.</li><li>• <code>InternalLink</code>—Relative URL inside your Experience Cloud site.</li></ul> <p>In version 49.0 and later, this information is returned in <code>actionType</code>.</p> | Small, 47.0              | 47.0–48.0         |

SEE ALSO:

[Navigation Menu Item Collection](#)

## Navigation Menu Item Collection

Collection of navigation menu items.

| Property Name | Type                                    | Description                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| menuItems     | <a href="#">Navigation Menu Item</a> [] | List of navigation menu items. | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |

## Navigation Menu Page Reference

Navigation menu item page reference.

| Property Name | Type                | Description                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| attributes    | Map<String, String> | Attributes for the navigation menu item page reference. | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| state         | Map<String, String> | State for the navigation menu item page reference.      | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| type          | String | Type for the navigation menu item page reference. | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Navigation Menu Item](#)

## Network Connection

External network connection.

 **Important:** Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

| Property Name         | Type                                                                                                                          | Description                                                                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| connection Properties | <a href="#">AWS Inbound Network Connection Properties</a><br>or<br><a href="#">AWS Outbound Network Connection Properties</a> | Property names and values of the network connection.                                                    | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| connectionType        | String                                                                                                                        | Type of network connection. Value is <code>AwsPrivateLink</code> .                                      | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| description           | String                                                                                                                        | Description of the network connection.                                                                  | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| developerName         | String                                                                                                                        | Name of the network connection.                                                                         | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| id                    | String                                                                                                                        | ID of the network connection.                                                                           | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| isActive              | Boolean                                                                                                                       | Specifies whether the network connection is active ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| masterLabel           | String                                                                                                                        | Label of the network connection.                                                                        | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| namespacePrefix       | String                                                                                                                        | Namespace prefix of the network connection.                                                             | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| status        | String | Status of the network connection. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Allocating</li><li>DeletedRemotely</li><li>PendingAcceptance</li><li>PendingActivation</li><li>Ready</li><li>RejectedRemotely</li><li>TeardownInProgress</li><li>Unprovisioned</li></ul> | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Named Credential](#)

## Network Data Category

Category network.

| Property Name   | Type                                    | Description                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| categoryName    | String                                  | Name of the category network.              | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| childCategories | <a href="#">Network Data Category[]</a> | Subcategories of the category network.     | Medium, 59.0             | 59.0              |
| description     | String                                  | Description of the category network.       | Medium, 59.0             | 59.0              |
| id              | String                                  | ID of the category network.                | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| imageUrl        | String                                  | Image URL of the category network.         | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| label           | String                                  | Label of the category network.             | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| relativeUrl     | String                                  | Relative URL of the network data category. | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Network Data Category Collection](#)

[Network Data Category Group](#)

## Network Data Category Collection

List of network data categories.

| Property Name         | Type                                  | Description                                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| baseUrl               | String                                | Lightning Web Runtime (LWR) base URL for the Network Data Category Detail page. | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| networkDataCategories | <a href="#">Network Data Category</a> | List of network data categories.                                                | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |

## Network Data Category Group

Network data category group.

| Property Name     | Type                                  | Description                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| categoryGroupName | String                                | Name of the category network group. | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| rootCategory      | <a href="#">Network Data Category</a> | Root category.                      | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Network Data Category Tree](#)

## Network Data Category Tree

Network data category tree.

| Property Name      | Type                                          | Description                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| communityId        | String                                        | ID of the Experience Cloud site. | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| dataCategoryGroups | <a href="#">Network Data Category Group[]</a> | List of category groups.         | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

## New User Audience Criteria

The criteria for the new members type of recommendation audience.

| Property Name      | Type   | Description                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| maxDaysInCommunity | Double | The maximum number of days since a user became a site member. | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |

| Property Name | Type   | Description        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|--------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| type          | String | MaxDaysInCommunity | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Custom Recommendation Audience](#)

## Next Best Action Flow Action

A recommended flow.

| Property Name | Type                                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| flowLabel     | String                                       | Label of the recommended flow.                                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |
| flowType      | String                                       | Type of recommended flow. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>AutoLaunchedFlow—Autolaunched flow that runs in the background.</li><li>Flow—Screen flow that accepts user inputs.</li></ul> | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |
| id            | String                                       | ID of the flow.                                                                                                                                                                                          | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |
| name          | String                                       | Name of the flow.                                                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |
| parameters    | <a href="#">Next Best Action Parameter[]</a> | List of parameters to pass to the action.                                                                                                                                                                | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |
| type          | String                                       | Type of action. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Flow—Automated process tool with multiple subtypes.</li></ul>                                                                          | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Next Best Action Recommendation](#)

## Next Best Action Native Recommendation

A record the user is recommended to take action on.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| id            | String | ID of the recommendation.   | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |
| name          | String | Name of the recommendation. | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| type          | String | Type of target. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Recommendation</li></ul> | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |
| url           | String | URL to the recommendation.                                                                   | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Next Best Action Recommendation](#)

## Next Best Action Parameter

A parameter for an action.

| Property Name | Type   | Description             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| name          | String | Name of the parameter.  | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |
| type          | String | Type of the parameter.  | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |
| value         | String | Value of the parameter. | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |

## Next Best Action Recommendation

A recommendation returned by a recommendation strategy.

| Property Name        | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| acceptanceLabel      | String | Text indicating user acceptance of the recommendation.                                                                                                       | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |
| aiModel              | String | Reserved for future use.                                                                                                                                     | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |
| description          | String | Description of the recommendation.                                                                                                                           | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |
| externalId           | String | External ID of the recommendation. This ID doesn't need to be a Salesforce 18-character ID. For example, it can be a product number from an external system. | Small, 46.0              | Small, 46.0       |
| imageUrl             | String | URL to the asset file to display.                                                                                                                            | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |
| recommendation Mode  | String | Reserved for future use.                                                                                                                                     | Small, 46.0              | 46.0              |
| recommendation Score | Double | Reserved for future use.                                                                                                                                     | Small, 46.0              | 46.0              |

| Property Name  | Type                                                   | Description                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| rejectionLabel | String                                                 | Text indicating user rejection of the recommendation. | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |
| target         | <a href="#">Next Best Action Native Recommendation</a> | Target to act on.                                     | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |
| targetAction   | <a href="#">Next Best Action Flow Action</a>           | Action to recommend.                                  | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Next Best Action Recommendations](#)

## Next Best Action Recommendations

Recommendations returned by a recommendation strategy.

| Property Name   | Type                                              | Description                                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| debug           | String                                            | Runtime debug information recorded during recommendation strategy execution. | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |
| errors          | String                                            | Runtime errors that occurred during recommendation strategy execution.       | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |
| executionId     | String                                            | ID of the recommendation strategy execution.                                 | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |
| onBehalfOfId    | String                                            | ID of the user or entity for which the recommendation strategy was executed. | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |
| recommendations | <a href="#">Next Best Action Recommendation[]</a> | List of recommendations returned by a recommendation strategy.               | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |
| trace           | <a href="#">Strategy Trace</a>                    | Trace information for the recommendation strategy execution, if requested.   | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |

## Notification

Notification.

| Property        | Type   | Description              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|--------|--------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| additional Data | String | Reserved for future use. | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

| Property               | Type    | Description                                                                                                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| communityId            | String  | ID of the Experience Cloud site for the notification.                                                                             | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| communityName          | String  | Name of the Experience Cloud site for the notification.                                                                           | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| count                  | Integer | Total number of events for the notification. For custom notifications that are exposed to third-party developers, the value is 1. | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| id                     | String  | ID of the notification.                                                                                                           | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| image                  | String  | URL to the image associated with the notification.                                                                                | Medium, 49.0             | 49.0              |
| lastModified           | String  | Date and time when the notification was last modified.                                                                            | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| messageBody            | String  | Body of the message for the notification.                                                                                         | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| messageTitle           | String  | Title of the message for the notification.                                                                                        | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| mostRecentActivityDate | String  | Date and time of the most recent activity for the notification.                                                                   | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| organizationId         | String  | ID of the notification recipient's org.                                                                                           | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| read                   | Boolean | Specifies whether the notification is marked read ( <code>true</code> ) or unread ( <code>false</code> ).                         | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| recipientId            | String  | ID of the recipient of the notification.                                                                                          | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| seen                   | Boolean | Specifies whether the notification is marked seen ( <code>true</code> ) or unseen ( <code>false</code> ).                         | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| target                 | String  | ID of the record associated with the notification.                                                                                | Medium, 49.0             | 49.0              |
| targetPageRef          | String  | Page reference for notification target.                                                                                           | Medium, 50.0             | 50.0              |
| type                   | String  | Type of notification. For custom notifications, this is the custom notification type ID.                                          | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| url                    | String  | URL to the notification.                                                                                                          | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

## Notification App Setting

Notification app setting.

| Property Name      | Type   | Description                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| applicationDevName | String | Developer name of the connected app. | Medium, 47.0             | 47.0              |
| applicationId      | String | ID of the connected app.             | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |



| Property Name             | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| applicationName           | String  | Name of the connected app.                                                                                                                                                                                 | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |
| applicationNamespace      | String  | Namespace of the connected app if it's installed with a managed package.                                                                                                                                   | Medium, 47.0             | 47.0              |
| enabled                   | Boolean | Specifies whether the notification type is enabled for the connected app ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). If <code>true</code> , notifications of this type are displayed in the tray. | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |
| notificationLabel         | String  | Display label of the notification.                                                                                                                                                                         | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |
| notificationTypeName      | String  | API name of the custom notification type.                                                                                                                                                                  | Medium, 47.0             | 47.0              |
| notificationTypeNamespace | String  | Namespace of the custom notification type if it's installed with a managed package.                                                                                                                        | Medium, 47.0             | 47.0              |
| notificationTypeId        | String  | Notification type or ID of the custom notification type.                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |
| pushEnabled               | Boolean | Specifies whether push is enabled for the notification type in the connected app ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                                                                      | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Notification App Settings Collection](#)

## Notification App Settings Collection

Notification app settings.

| Property Name           | Type                                       | Description                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| notificationAppSettings | <a href="#">Notification App Setting[]</a> | Collection of notification app settings. | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |

## Notification Collection

Collection of notifications.

| Property Name | Type                           | Description                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| notifications | <a href="#">Notification[]</a> | Collection of notifications. | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

## Notification Member

A notification member.

| Property Name         | Type   | Description                                                                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| notificationFrequency | String | Frequency with which a user receives email. In version 38.0 and later, <code>EachPost</code> is the only valid value. | Small, 38.0              | 38.0              |
| url                   | String | URL to the notification member.                                                                                       | Small, 38.0              | 38.0              |

## Notification Setting

Notification setting.

| Property Name             | Type    | Description                                                                                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| desktopEnabled            | Boolean | Specifies whether desktop delivery is enabled for the notification type ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |
| emailEnabled              | Boolean | Specifies whether email delivery is enabled for the notification type ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).   | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |
| mobileEnabled             | Boolean | Specifies whether mobile delivery is enabled for the notification type ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).  | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |
| notificationLabel         | String  | Display label of the notification.                                                                                           | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |
| notificationTypeName      | String  | API name of the custom notification type.                                                                                    | Medium, 47.0             | 47.0              |
| notificationTypeNamespace | String  | Namespace of the custom notification type if it's installed with a managed package.                                          | Medium, 47.0             | 47.0              |
| notificationTypeOrId      | String  | Notification type or ID of the custom notification type.                                                                     | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |
| slackEnabled              | Boolean | Reserved for future use.                                                                                                     | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Notification Settings Collection](#)

## Notification Settings Collection

Notification settings.

| Property Name        | Type                                    | Description                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| notificationSettings | <a href="#">Notification Setting</a> [] | Collection of notification settings. | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |

## Notification Status

Status of notifications for the context user.

| Property Name | Type    | Description                                                                                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| lastActivity  | String  | Date and time of latest activity date for any notifications or, if none, the current date and time. | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| oldestUnread  | String  | Date and time of oldest unread notification or, if none, the current date and time.                 | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| oldestUnseen  | String  | Date and time of oldest unseen notification or, if none, the current date and time.                 | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| unreadCount   | Integer | Count of unread notifications.                                                                      | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| unseenCount   | Integer | Count of unseen notifications.                                                                      | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

## OAuth Credential Auth URL

OAuth authentication URL for a credential.

| Property Name      | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| authenticationUrl  | String | Authentication URL for the user external credential.<br><br>Authentication URLs have encoded and escaped special characters. Before using the URL, undo the encoded and escaped characters. | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| externalCredential | String | Fully qualified developer name of the external credential.                                                                                                                                  | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| principalName      | String | Name of the external credential named principal.                                                                                                                                            | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| principalType | String | Type of credential principal. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>AwsStsPrincipal</li><li>NamedPrincipal</li><li>PerUserPrincipal</li></ul> | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |

## OAuth Provider

The provider of the OAuth service.

| Property Name    | Type   | Description                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| authorizationUrl | String | The URL used for authorization.         | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |
| name             | String | The name of the OAuth service provider. | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[OAuth User](#)

## OAuth User

Information about a user's OAuth status.

| Property Name                 | Type                           | Description                                                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| availableExternalEmailService | <a href="#">OAuth Provider</a> | The available OAuth service provider.                              | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |
| isAuthenticated               | Boolean                        | Specifies whether the user is authenticated (true) or not (false). | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |

## Object Metadata

Search metadata related to the object.

| Property Name  | Type                                                 | Description                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| dataCategories | Map<String, <a href="#">Data Category Metadata</a> > | Metadata on each data category for the object. | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| fields         | Map<String, <a href="#">Field Metadata</a> >         | Metadata on each field of the object.          | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

| Property Name | Type                       | Description                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| label         | String                     | Name of the object.        | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| labelPlural   | String                     | Plural name of the object. | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| objectApiName | String                     | API name of the object.    | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| themeInfo     | <a href="#">Theme Info</a> | Theme of the object.       | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Search Result Groups](#)

[Scoped Search Results](#)

[Search Answer](#)

## Object Query Info

Contains search query execution information for the object.

| Property Name       | Type                                  | Description                                                                                                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| displayFields       | String[]                              | Fields to display from the response.                                                                                                            | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| hasMoreResults      | Boolean                               | Specifies whether there are more records to fetch matching the search query for the object ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| nameField           | String                                | Name field identifier of the object.                                                                                                            | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| numberOfMatches     | Integer                               | Number of results for the object matching the search query.                                                                                     | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| orderBy             | <a href="#">Applied Order By</a> []   | Applied order for object search.                                                                                                                | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| source              | String                                | Source name for the object.                                                                                                                     | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| spellCorrectionInfo | <a href="#">Spell Correction Info</a> | Spell correction information for the object search.                                                                                             | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| status              | <a href="#">Status</a>                | Status on the object search such as error messages and warnings.                                                                                | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Query Info](#)

## OCI Attribute Set

Details of an attribute set.

| Property Name             | Type     | Description                                                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------------|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| groupEligibilityExclusion | String[] | List of group IDs that are excluded from aggregating the location and SKU. | Big, 59.0                | 59.0              |

## OCI Batch Update

Details of the updated inventory records.

| Property Name | Type                                     | Description                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| errors        | <a href="#">OCI Batch Update Error[]</a> | Errors returned by the transaction.               | Big, 62.0                | 62.0              |
| success       | Boolean                                  | Indicates whether the transaction was successful. | Big, 62.0                | 62.0              |

## OCI Batch Update Error

Error returned from an attempt to batch update inventory.

| Property Name | Type                                    | Description                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| details       | <a href="#">OCI Batch Update Single</a> | Details of one updated inventory record. | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| errorCode     | String                                  | Error code, if any.                      | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| message       | String                                  | Details of the error, if available.      | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |

## OCI Batch Update Single

Details of one updated inventory record.

| Property Name      | Type   | Description                                                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| actionRequestId    | String | Idempotent ID that identifies this request.                                    | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| externalRefId      | String | Unique code, reference, or identifier for the record used by external systems. | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| locationIdentifier | String | Location identifier.                                                           | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| stockKeepingUnit   | String | SKU of the product being updated.                                              | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |

## OCI Create Reservation Error Output

Error returned from an attempt to create an Omnichannel Inventory reservation.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| errorCode     | String | The error code.                     | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| message       | String | Details of the error, if available. | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |

## OCI Create Reservation Output

Result of an Omnichannel Inventory reservation creation request.

| Property Name   | Type                                                   | Description                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| details         | <a href="#">OCI Create Reservation Single Output[]</a> | Details for each product in the reservation.                | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| errors          | <a href="#">OCI Create Reservation Error Output[]</a>  | Any errors returned by the reservation request.             | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| expirationTime  | String                                                 | The time at which the reservation would expire.             | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| reservationTime | String                                                 | The time when the reservation was recorded.                 | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| success         | Boolean                                                | Indicates whether the reservation was successfully created. | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |

## OCI Create Reservation Single Output

Details of an inventory reservation for one product.

| Property Name                      | Type   | Description                                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| errorCode                          | String | The error code, if any.                                           | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| <del>locationGroupIdentifier</del> | String | Identifier of the location group where the inventory is reserved. | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| locationIdentifier                 | String | Identifier of the location where the inventory is reserved.       | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| quantity                           | Double | The reserved quantity of the product.                             | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| stockKeepingUnit                   | String | The SKU of the reserved product.                                  | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |

## OCI Fulfill Reservation Error Output

Response to a request to fulfill one inventory reservation.

| Property Name | Type                                                  | Description                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| details       | <a href="#">OCI Fulfill Reservation Single Output</a> | Details of the fulfilled reservation, if successful. | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| errorCode     | String                                                | Error code, if any.                                  | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| message       | String                                                | Details of the error, if available.                  | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |

## OCI Fulfill Reservation Output

Response to a request to fulfill one or more inventory reservations.

| Property Name | Type                                                   | Description                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| errors        | <a href="#">OCI Fulfill Reservation Error Output[]</a> | Responses for the individual reservations in the fulfillment request. | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| success       | Boolean                                                | Indicates whether the request was successful.                         | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |

## OCI Fulfill Reservation Single Output

Details of a single fulfilled reservation.

| Property Name      | Type   | Description                                                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| actionRequestId    | String | The UUID that identifies the original fulfill reservation request.        | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| externalRefId      | String | The external reference ID of the location that fulfilled the reservation. | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| locationIdentifier | String | The identifier of the location that fulfilled the reservation.            | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| quantity           | Double | The fulfilled quantity.                                                   | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| stockKeepingUnit   | String | The SKU of the fulfilled product.                                         | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |



## OCI Future Inventory Output

An expected future inventory restock.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| expectedDate  | String | Date when the future inventory is expected. | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| quantity      | Double | Quantity of the future inventory.           | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |

## OCI Get Inventory Availability Output

Response to a request for inventory availability data.

| Property Name  | Type                                                     | Description                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| locationGroups | <a href="#">OCI Location Group Availability Output[]</a> | A list of inventory availability data for individual location groups. | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| locations      | <a href="#">OCI Location Availability Output[]</a>       | A list of inventory availability data for individual locations.       | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |

## OCI Inventory Check Availability Output

Inventory product availability for an individual location or location group.

| Property Name  | Type                                                           | Description                                                                                                                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| locationGroups | <a href="#">OCI Location Group Check Availability Output[]</a> | List of inventory availability data for individual location groups. Request <code>locationGroups</code> or <code>location</code> information, not both. | Big, 60.0                | 60.0              |
| locations      | <a href="#">OCI Location Check Availability Output[]</a>       | List of inventory availability data for individual locations. Request <code>locationGroups</code> or <code>location</code> information, not both.       | Big, 60.0                | 60.0              |

## OCI Inventory Levels Output

Inventory levels data.

| Property Name  | Type                                             | Description                                                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| locationGroups | <a href="#">OCI Location Group Levels Output</a> | List of inventory availability data for individual location groups. | Big, 60.0                | 60.0              |

| Property Name  | Type                                         | Description                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| locations      | <a href="#">OCI Location Levels Output</a>   | List of inventory availability data for individual locations. | Big, 60.0                | 60.0              |
| totalInventory | <a href="#">OCI Inventory Product Output</a> | All inventory information associated with the product.        | Big, 60.0                | 60.0              |

## OCI Inventory Product Check Availability Output

Inventory product availability.

| Property Name | Type    | Description                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| available     | Boolean | Requested quantity is either available (true) or unavailable (false). | Big, 60.0                | 60.0              |
| inventory     | String  | All inventory information associated with the product.                | Big, 60.0                | 60.0              |
| product2Id    | String  | Product ID.                                                           | Big, 06.0                | 60.0              |

## OCI Inventory Product Output

Inventory product data.

| Property Name      | Type   | Description                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|--------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| availableToFulfill | Double | Available To Fulfill quantity. | Big, 60.0                | 60.0              |
| availableToOrder   | Double | Available To Order quantity.   | Big, 60.0                | 60.0              |
| onHand             | Double | On Hand quantity.              | Big, 60.0                | 60.0              |
| product2Id         | String | Product ID.                    | Big, 60.0                | 60.0              |
| stockKeepingUnit   | String | Product SKU.                   | Big, 60.0                | 60.0              |

## OCI Inventory Record Output

Inventory availability data for a product.

| Property Name      | Type   | Description                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| availableToFulfill | Double | The Available To Fulfill quantity. | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| availableToOrder   | Double | The Available To Order quantity.   | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |

| Property Name    | Type                                          | Description                                                                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| effectiveDate    | String                                        | The effective date of the inventory. Indicates if the SKU exists in the inventory. | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| exists           | Boolean                                       | Indicates if the SKU exists in the inventory.                                      | Big, 62.0                | 62.0              |
| futures          | <a href="#">OCI Future Inventory Output[]</a> | A list of any expected future inventory restocks.                                  | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| onHand           | Double                                        | The On Hand quantity.                                                              | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| reserved         | Double                                        | The Reserved quantity.                                                             | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| safetyStockCount | Double                                        | The Safety Stock Count.                                                            | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| stockKeepingUnit | String                                        | The SKU of the product.                                                            | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |

## OCI Location Availability Output

Output representation of one location's inventory availability

| Property Name      | Type                                          | Description             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| inventoryRecords   | <a href="#">OCI Inventory Record Output[]</a> | The Inventory Records   | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| locationIdentifier | String                                        | The Location Identifier | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |

## OCI Location Check Availability Output

Inventory product availability for a location.

| Property Name     | Type                                                              | Description                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| inventoryProducts | <a href="#">OCI Inventory Product Check Availability Output[]</a> | List of inventory products. | Big, 60.0                | 60.0              |
| locationId        | String                                                            | Location ID.                | Big, 60.0                | 60.0              |

## OCI Location Group Availability Output

A set of inventory availability data for one inventory location group.

| Property Name           | Type                                          | Description                                                                                                                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| inventoryRecords        | <a href="#">OCI Inventory Record Output[]</a> | A list of availability data for individual products. The data combines the quantities for all locations belonging to this location group. | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| locationGroupIdentifier | String                                        | The identifier of the location group.                                                                                                     | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |

## OCI Location Group Check Availability Output

Inventory product availability for a location group.

| Property Name     | Type                                                              | Description                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| inventoryProducts | <a href="#">OCI Inventory Product Check Availability Output[]</a> | List of inventory products. | Big, 60.0                | 60.0              |
| locationGroupId   | String                                                            | Location group ID.          | Big, 60.0                | 60.0              |

## OCI Location Group Levels Output

Inventory location group levels data.

| Property Name     | Type                                         | Description                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| inventoryProducts | <a href="#">OCI Inventory Product Output</a> | List of products in inventory. | Big, 60.0                | 60.0              |
| locationGroupId   | String                                       | ID of the location group.      | Big, 60.0                | 60.0              |

## OCI Location Levels Output

Inventory location levels data.

| Property Name     | Type                                         | Description                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| inventoryProducts | <a href="#">OCI Inventory Product Output</a> | List of products in inventory. | Big, 60.0                | 60.0              |
| locationId        | String                                       | Location ID.                   | Big, 60.0                | 60.0              |

## OCI Publish Location Structure Output

Response to a publish location structure request.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| uploadId      | String | Identifier of the publish job. Use this value to retrieve the status of the job. | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |

## OCI Publish Location Structure Status Output

Detailed status of a publish location structure job.

| Property Name         | Type     | Description                                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| endTimeUTC            | String   | The UTC time when the job finished. (for example: "2020-07-06T22:54:08.012Z") | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| recordsProcessedCount | Integer  | The number of records processed by the job.                                   | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| recordsReadCount      | Integer  | The number of records read by the job.                                        | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| recordsSkippedCount   | Integer  | The number of records skipped by the job.                                     | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| startTimeUTC          | String   | The UTC time when the job started. (for example: "2020-07-06T22:53:06.788Z")  | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| status                | String   | The status of the job. (e.g., "PENDING," "COMPLETED," etc.).                  | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| uploadId              | String   | Identifier of the job.                                                        | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| validationErrors      | String[] | List of any validation errors returned by the job.                            | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| validationStatus      | String   | The validation status of the job.                                             | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |

## OCI Release Reservation Error Output

Response to a request to release one inventory reservation.

| Property Name | Type                                                  | Description                                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| details       | <a href="#">OCI Release Reservation Single Output</a> | Details of the released reservation, if successful. | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| errorCode     | String                                                | Error code, if any.                                 | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |

| Property Name | Type   | Description                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| message       | String | Details of the error, if available. | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |

## OCI Release Reservation Output

Response to a request to release one or more inventory reservations.

| Property Name | Type                                                   | Description                                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| errors        | <a href="#">OCI Release Reservation Error Output[]</a> | Responses for the individual reservations in the release request. | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| success       | Boolean                                                | Indicates whether the request was successful.                     | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |

## OCI Release Reservation Single Output

Details of a single released reservation.

| Property Name                      | Type   | Description                                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| actionRequestId                    | String | The UUID that identifies the original release reservation request.       | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| externalRefId                      | String | The external reference ID of the location that released the reservation. | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| <del>locationGroupIdentifier</del> | String | The identifier of the location group that released the reservation.      | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| locationIdentifier                 | String | The identifier of the location that released the reservation.            | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| quantity                           | Double | The released quantity.                                                   | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| stockKeepingUnit                   | String | The SKU of the released product.                                         | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |

## OCI Transfer Reservation Error Output

Response to a request to fulfill one inventory reservation.

| Property Name | Type                                                   | Description                                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| details       | <a href="#">OCI Transfer Reservation Single Output</a> | Details of the transferred reservation, if successful. | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| errorCode     | String                                                 | Error code, if any.                                    | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| message       | String                                                 | Details of the error, if available.                    | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |

## OCI Transfer Reservation Output

Response to a request to transfer one or more inventory reservations.

| Property Name | Type                                                    | Description                                                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| errors        | <a href="#">OCI Transfer Reservation Error Output[]</a> | Responses for the individual reservations in the transfer request. | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| success       | Boolean                                                 | Indicates whether the request was successful.                      | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |

## OCI Transfer Reservation Single Output

Details of a single transferred reservation.

| Property Name                          | Type    | Description                                                                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| actionRequestId                        | String  | The UUID that identifies the original transfer reservation request.                        | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| externalRefId                          | String  | The external reference ID of the location that received the reservation.                   | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| <del>fromLocationGroupIdentifier</del> | String  | The identifier of the location group that sent the reservation.                            | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| <del>fromLocationIdentifier</del>      | String  | The identifier of the location that sent the reservation.                                  | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| <del>ignoreAvailabilityCheck</del>     | Boolean | Whether this call ignored availability data at the location that received the reservation. | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| quantity                               | Double  | The quantity of transferred inventory.                                                     | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| stockKeepingUnit                       | String  | The SKU of the transferred product.                                                        | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| <del>toLocationGroupIdentifier</del>   | String  | The identifier of the location group that received the reservation.                        | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |

| Property Name        | Type   | Description                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| toLocationIdentifier | String | The identifier of the location that received the reservation. | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |

## OCI Update Reservation Error Output

Error returned from an attempt to update an Omnichannel Inventory reservation.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| errorCode     | String | The error code.                     | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| message       | String | Details of the error, if available. | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |

## OCI Update Reservation Output

Result of an Omnichannel Inventory update request for reserved inventory.

| Property Name   | Type                                                    | Description                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| details         | <a href="#">OCI Update Reservation Single Output []</a> | Details for each product in the reservation.                | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| errors          | <a href="#">OCI Update Reservation Error Output []</a>  | Any errors returned by the reservation update request.      | Big, 61.0                | 61.0              |
| reservationTime | String                                                  | The time when the reservation was updated.                  | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| success         | Boolean                                                 | Indicates whether the reservation was successfully updated. | Big, 61.0                | 61.0              |

## OCI Update Reservation Single Output

Details of an updated reservation for one product.

| Property Name           | Type   | Description                                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| adjustment              | Double | The total reservation adjustment                                  | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| errorCode               | String | The error code, if any.                                           | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| locationGroupIdentifier | String | Identifier of the location group where the inventory is reserved. | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |



| Property Name      | Type   | Description                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| locationIdentifier | String | Identifier of the location where the inventory is reserved. | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| quantity           | Double | The total reservation quantity of the product.              | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| stockKeepingUnit   | String | The SKU of the updated product.                             | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |

## OCI Upload Inventory Availability Output

Response to an upload inventory availability job.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| uploadId      | String | Identifier of the upload job. Use this value to retrieve the status of the job. | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |

## OCI Upload Inventory Availability Status Output

Detailed status of an upload inventory availability job.

| Property Name         | Type     | Description                                                                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| endTimeUTC            | String   | The UTC time when the job finished. (for example: "2020-07-06T22:54:08.012Z")          | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| recordsProcessedCount | Integer  | The number of records processed by the job.                                            | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| recordsReadCount      | Integer  | The number of records read by the job.                                                 | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| recordsSkippedCount   | Integer  | The number of records skipped by the job.                                              | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| startTimeUTC          | String   |                                                                                        | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| status                | String   | The overall status of the inventory availability upload (e.g. "PENDING", "COMPLETED"). | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| uploadId              | String   | Identifier of the job.                                                                 | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| validationErrors      | String[] | List of any validation errors returned by the job.                                     | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| validationStatus      | String   | The validation status of the job.                                                      | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |

## Order By

Order by parameter for object search.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| field         | String | API name of the field.                                                                                                                                           | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| order         | String | Order direction. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ascending</li> <li>Descending</li> </ul>                                                     | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| orderNulls    | String | Null value order. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Firsts—Null values are sorted first.</li> <li>Lasts—Null values are sorted last.</li> </ul> | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Parameters](#)

## Orchestration Instance

Orchestration instance.

| Property Name               | Type                                           | Description                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| flowDefinitionDeveloperName | String                                         | Developer name of the flow definition. | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| flowDefinitionId            | String                                         | ID of the flow definition.             | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| flowDefinitionName          | String                                         | Name of the flow definition.           | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| id                          | String                                         | ID of the orchestration instance.      | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| interviewId                 | String                                         | ID of the interview to resume.         | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| stageInstances              | <a href="#">Orchestration Stage Instance[]</a> | Orchestration stage instances.         | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| status        | String | Status of the orchestration instance. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Canceled</li><li>• Completed</li><li>• Discontinued</li><li>• Error</li><li>• InProgress</li><li>• NotStarted</li><li>• Suspended</li></ul> | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Orchestration Instance Collection](#)

## Orchestration Instance Collection

Collection of orchestration instances.

| Property Name | Type                                     | Description                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| instances     | <a href="#">Orchestration Instance[]</a> | Collection of orchestration instances. | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |

## Orchestration Stage Instance

Orchestration stage instance.

| Property Name  | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| completionTime | String | The duration of the stage in seconds.                                                                                                                   | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| id             | String | ID of the orchestration stage instance.                                                                                                                 | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| label          | String | Orchestration stage instance label.                                                                                                                     | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| name           | String | Orchestration stage instance name.                                                                                                                      | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| status         | String | Status of the orchestration instance. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Canceled</li><li>• Completed</li><li>• Discontinued</li></ul> | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |

| Property Name | Type                                          | Description                                                                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|               |                                               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Error</li><li>• InProgress</li><li>• NotStarted</li><li>• Suspended</li></ul> |                          |                   |
| stepInstances | <a href="#">Orchestration Step Instance[]</a> | Orchestration stage instance steps.                                                                                   | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Orchestration Instance](#)

## Orchestration Step Instance

Orchestration step instance.

| Property Name  | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| assignedTo     | String | The ID of the user, group, or queue that's assigned to a work item.                                                                                                       | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| assigneeType   | String | The assignee type associated with a work item. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Group</li><li>• Invalid</li><li>• Queue</li><li>• User</li></ul> | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| comments       | String | The string stored in an output variable with the API name of Comments from a flow called by a completed orchestration step.                                               | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| completedBy    | String | The user ID of the user who completed the work item.                                                                                                                      | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| completionTime | String | The duration of the step in seconds.                                                                                                                                      | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| description    | String | The description associated with the orchestration step.                                                                                                                   | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| id             | String | ID of the orchestration step instance.                                                                                                                                    | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| label          | String | Orchestration step instance label.                                                                                                                                        | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| name           | String | Orchestration step instance name.                                                                                                                                         | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |

| Property Name | Type                                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| status        | String                                     | Status of the orchestration instance. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Canceled</li> <li>• Completed</li> <li>• Discontinued</li> <li>• Error</li> <li>• InProgress</li> <li>• NotStarted</li> <li>• Suspended</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| stepType      | String                                     | Type of orchestration step. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AsynchronousBackgroundStep</li> <li>• ApprovalStep</li> <li>• BackgroundStep</li> <li>• InteractiveStep</li> <li>• ManagedContentRoleInteractiveStep</li> <li>• ManagedContentVariantAutoPublishBackgroundStep</li> <li>• ManagedContentVariantAutoPublishBackgroundStep</li> <li>• ManagedContentVariantSetLockBackgroundStep</li> <li>• ManagedContentVariantSetReadyBackgroundStep</li> <li>• MuleSoftStep</li> </ul> | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| workItems     | <a href="#">Orchestration Work Item</a> [] | Orchestration step instance work items.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Orchestration Stage Instance](#)

## Orchestration Work Item

Orchestration work item.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| assigneeId    | String | ID of the assignee for the orchestration work item. | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |

| Property Name               | Type   | Description                                                                                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| createdDate                 | String | Date when the orchestration work item was created.                                                                            | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| description                 | String | Description of the orchestration work item.                                                                                   | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| flowType                    | String | Flow type of the orchestration that created the orchestration work item.                                                      | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| id                          | String | ID of the orchestration work item.                                                                                            | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| label                       | String | Label key for the orchestration work item.                                                                                    | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| lastModifiedDate            | String | Date when the work item was last modified.                                                                                    | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| relatedRecordId             | String | ID of the record the orchestration work item is related to.                                                                   | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| screenFlow<br>DeveloperName | String | Developer name of the screen flow to start when assignees work on the orchestration work item.                                | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| screenFlowId                | String | ID of the screen flow to start when assignees work on the orchestration work item.                                            | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| screenFlowInputs            | String | Input parameters for the screen flow.                                                                                         | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| status                      | String | Status of the orchestration work item. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Assigned</li><li>Completed</li></ul> | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Orchestration Step Instance](#)

## Order Delivery Group Summary

Order delivery group summary.

| Property Name | Type                                       | Description                                                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| fields        | Map<String, <a href="#">Record Field</a> > | Map of fields from order delivery group summary and other related objects that were queried. | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Order Delivery Group Summary Collection](#)

## Order Delivery Group Summary Collection

Collection of order delivery group summaries.

| Property Name       | Type                                           | Description                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| currentPageToken    | String                                         | Token identifying the current page of order delivery group summaries. | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| currentPageUrl      | String                                         | URL to the current page of order delivery group summaries.            | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| nextPageToken       | String                                         | Token identifying the next page of order delivery group summaries.    | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| nextPageUrl         | String                                         | URL to the next page of order delivery group summaries.               | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| orderDeliveryGroups | <a href="#">Order Delivery Group Summary[]</a> | Collection of order delivery group summaries.                         | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| previousPageToken   | String                                         | Token identifying previous page of order delivery group summaries.    | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| previousPageUrl     | String                                         | URL to the previous page of order delivery group summaries.           | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |

## Order Delivery Group Summary Lookup Output

Order delivery group summary lookup output.

| Property Name   | Type                                                | Description                                                                                  | Filter Group and Version |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| currencyIsoCode | String                                              | Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the order delivery group summary record. | Small, 58.0              |
| deliveryMethod  | <a href="#">Order Delivery Method Lookup Output</a> | Delivery method associated with order the delivery group summary.                            | Small, 58.0              |

| Property Name | Type                                                     | Description                                                  | Filter Group and Version |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| fields        | Map<String, <a href="#">Record Field</a> >               | Map of requested order delivery group summary fields.        | Small, 58.0              |
| id            | String                                                   | ID of the order delivery group summary.                      | Small, 58.0              |
| lineItems     | List< <a href="#">Order Item Summary Lookup Output</a> > | Line items associated with the order delivery group summary. | Small, 58.0              |

## Order Delivery Method Lookup Output

Order delivery method lookup output.

| Property Name | Type                                       | Description                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| fields        | Map<String, <a href="#">Record Field</a> > | Map of requested order delivery method fields. | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| id            | String                                     | ID of the order delivery method.               | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |

## Order Item Summary

Order item summary.

| Property Name                   | Type                                                     | Description                                                                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <del>adjustmentAggregates</del> | <a href="#">Order Item Summary Adjustment Aggregates</a> | Adjustment aggregates associated with an order item summary.                       | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| fields                          | Map<String, <a href="#">Record Field</a> >               | Map of fields from order item summary and other related objects that were queried. | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| orderItemSummaryId              | String                                                   | ID of the order item summary.                                                      | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |



| Property Name  | Type                                       | Description                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| orderSummaryId | String                                     | ID of the order summary.             | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| product        | <a href="#">Order Item Summary Product</a> | Associated product item information. | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Order Item Summary Collection](#)

## Order Item Summary Adjustment Aggregates

Adjustment aggregates associated with an Order Item Summary record.

| Property Name            | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| available                | Boolean | Indicates whether adjustment aggregates are available ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| status                   | String  | Order summary adjustment aggregate job status. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>Failed</code>—The adjustment aggregate data job for the order summary failed.</li><li>• <code>InProgress</code>—The adjustment aggregate data job for the order summary is in progress.</li><li>• <code>NotInitiated</code>—The adjustment aggregate data job for the order summary is not initiated.</li><li>• <code>Submitted</code>—The adjustment aggregate data job for the order summary is submitted.</li></ul> | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| totalLinePromotionAmount | String  | Total of all line item promotions applied to this specific product.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| totalPromotionDistAmount | String  | Total of all order level promotions applied to this specific product.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |

## Order Item Summary Adjustment Collection

Collection of adjustments for order item summaries.

| Property Name       | Type                                                             | Description                                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| orderItem Summaries | Map<String, <a href="#">Order Item Summary Adjustment List</a> > | Order item summaries and their associated adjustments. | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |

## Order Item Summary Adjustment List

List of adjustments for an order item summary.

| Property Name | Type                                        | Description                                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| adjustments   | <a href="#">Order Summary Adjustment</a> [] | Adjustments associated with an order item summary. | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Order Item Summary Adjustment Collection](#)

## Order Item Summary Collection

Collection of order item summaries.

| Property Name     | Type                                  | Description                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| currentPageToken  | String                                | Token identifying the current page of items.  | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| currentPageUrl    | String                                | URL to the current page of items.             | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| items             | <a href="#">Order Item Summary</a> [] | Collection of order item summaries.           | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| nextPageToken     | String                                | Token identifying the next page of items.     | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| nextPageUrl       | String                                | URL to the next page of items.                | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| previousPageToken | String                                | Token identifying the previous page of items. | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| previousPageUrl   | String                                | URL to the previous page of items.            | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |

## Order Item Summary Lookup Output

Order item summary lookup output.

| Property Name         | Type                                                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| adjustment Aggregates | <a href="#">Order Summary Adjustment Aggregates</a>             | Adjustment aggregates for the order item summary.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| adjustments           | <a href="#">Order Summary Adjustment</a>                        | Adjustments associated with the order item summary.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| associatedLine Items  | <a href="#">Order Item Summary Lookup Output</a> on page 1836[] | Child product line items associated with the order item summary.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| currencyIsoCode       | String                                                          | Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the order item summary record.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| fields                | Map<String, <a href="#">Record Field</a> >                      | Map of requested order item summary fields.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| id                    | String                                                          | ID of the order item summary.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| itemClass             | String                                                          | Determine whether a product is sold individually or can have variations. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Bundle</b>—A set of products that are grouped and sold as a single unit for one price.</li> <li>• <b>Set</b>—A product set is a collection of related products. The parent product is grouped with related child products.</li> <li>• <b>Simple</b>—A product without any variations.</li> <li>• <b>Variation</b>—A product with variations. For example, size and color options can be added to a t-shirt.</li> <li>• <b>Variation_Parent</b>—A collection of product variations grouped under their respective parent products through product variation grouping.</li> </ul> | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| processExceptions     | <a href="#">Process Exception Output</a> []                     | Process exceptions information for an order item summary.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| product               | <a href="#">Order Summary Product Lookup</a>                    | Details of the product associated with order item summary.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| productSellingModel   | <a href="#">Product Selling Model</a>                           | Product selling model information for an order item summary.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

## Order Item Summary Output

Details of an OrderItemSummary from a failed FulfillmentOrder in a create multiple fulfillment orders request.

| Property Name      | Type                                    | Description                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| errors             | <a href="#">Error Response Output[]</a> | List of errors specific to the OrderItemSummary, if any. | Big, 50.0                | 50.0              |
| orderItemSummaryId | String                                  | ID of the OrderItemSummary.                              | Big, 50.0                | 50.0              |
| quantity           | Double                                  | Quantity of the OrderItemSummary.                        | Big, 50.0                | 50.0              |

## Order Item Summary Product

Product mapped to an order item summary.

| Property Name     | Type                                          | Description                                                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| canViewProduct    | Boolean                                       | Specifies whether the context user can view the product ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ). | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| errorCode         | String                                        | Error code for the product with errors.                                                          | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| errorMessage      | String                                        | Error message for the product with errors.                                                       | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| fields            | Map<String, <a href="#">Record Field</a> >    | Map of the product fields queried.                                                               | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| media             | <a href="#">Product Media</a>                 | Associated product media.                                                                        | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| productAttributes | <a href="#">Product Attribute Set Summary</a> | Summary of the product attributes.                                                               | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| productId         | String                                        | ID of the product.                                                                               | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Order Item Summary](#)

## Order Quantities Output

Output groupings of items in an order.

| Property Name   | Type                               | Description                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| externalOrderId | String                             | A string representation of the grouping of SKUs | Big                      | 58.0              |
| itemQuantities  | <a href="#">ItemQuantityOutput</a> | The list of items and quantities                | Big                      | 58.0              |

## Order Payment Method

Details for the order payment method.

| Property Name | Type                                       | Description                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| fields        | Map<String, <a href="#">Record Field</a> > | Map of order payment method fields.   | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| id            | String                                     | ID of an order payment method record. | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

## Order Payment Summary

Details for the order payment summary.

| Property Name | Type                                       | Description                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| fields        | Map<String, <a href="#">Record Field</a> > | Collection of order payment summary fields. | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| paymentMethod | <a href="#">Order Payment Method</a>       | List of order payment methods.              | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

## Order Shipment

Order shipment.

| Property Name        | Type                                       | Description                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| expectedDeliveryDate | String                                     | Expected delivery date for the shipment. | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| fields               | Map<String, <a href="#">Record Field</a> > | Map of requested fields.                 | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| orderSummaryId       | String                                     | ID of the order summary.                 | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| shipmentId           | String                                     | ID of the shipment.                      | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| shipmentNumber       | String                                     | Number of the shipment.                  | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| status               | String                                     | Status of the shipment.                  | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Order Shipment Collection](#)

## Order Shipment Collection

Collection of order shipments.

| Property Name     | Type                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| count             | Integer                          | Total number of records returned in the collection.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| currentPageToken  | String                           | Token identifying the current page of order shipments.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| currentPageUrl    | String                           | URL to the current page of order shipments.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| nextPageToken     | String                           | Token identifying the next page of order shipments.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| nextPageUrl       | String                           | URL to the next page of order shipments.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| previousPageToken | String                           | Token identifying the previous page of order shipments.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| previousPageUrl   | String                           | URL to the previous page of order shipments.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| shipments         | <a href="#">Order Shipment[]</a> | Collection of order shipments.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| sortOrder         | String                           | Sort order for order shipments. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ExpectedDeliveryDateAsc—Sorts by the oldest expected delivery date.</li> <li>ExpectedDeliveryDateDesc—Sorts by the most recent expected delivery date.</li> <li>ShipmentNumberAsc—Sorts by shipment number in ascending order (0–9).</li> <li>ShipmentNumberDesc—Sorts by shipment number in descending order (9–0).</li> </ul> | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |

## Order Shipment Item

Order shipment item.

| Property Name | Type                                       | Description              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| fields        | Map<String, <a href="#">Record Field</a> > | Map of requested fields. | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |

| Property Name      | Type                                       | Description                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| orderItemSummaryId | String                                     | ID of the order item summary.            | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| product            | <a href="#">Order Item Summary Product</a> | Product mapped to an order item summary. | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| productId          | String                                     | ID of the product.                       | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| quantity           | Double                                     | Quantity of the product.                 | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| shipmentId         | String                                     | ID of the shipment.                      | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| shipmentItemId     | String                                     | ID of the shipment item.                 | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Order Shipment Item Collection](#)

## Order Shipment Item Collection

Collection of order shipment items.

| Property Name     | Type                                  | Description                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| count             | Integer                               | Total number of records returned in a page.                  | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| currentPageToken  | String                                | Token identifying the current page of order shipment items.  | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| currentPageUrl    | String                                | URL to the current page of order shipment items.             | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| items             | <a href="#">Order Shipment Item[]</a> | Collection of order shipment items.                          | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| nextPageToken     | String                                | Token identifying the next page of order shipment items.     | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| nextPageUrl       | String                                | URL to the next page of order shipment items.                | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| previousPageToken | String                                | Token identifying the previous page of order shipment items. | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| previousPageUrl   | String                                | URL to the previous page of order shipment items.            | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| sortOrder     | String | Sort order for order shipment items. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>IdAsc—Sorts by ID in ascending alphanumeric order (A–Z, 0–9).</li><li>IdDesc—Sorts by ID in descending alphanumeric order (Z–A, 9–0).</li></ul> | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |

## Order Status

Order status information.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| apiName       | String | API or developer name of the order status. | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| displayValue  | String | Display value of the order status.         | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |

## Order Summary

Order summary information.

### JSON example

```
[
  {
    "adjustmentAggregates": null,
    "createdDate": "2024-03-08T07:28:32.000Z",
    "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
    "fields": {
      "AccountId": {
        "label": "Account ID",
        "text": "0010K000001o5FtYAI",
        "type": "reference"
      }
    },
    "orderNumber": "00000110",
    "orderProductTopLevelLineCount": 1,
    "orderSummaryId": "10sOK00000006Sh0AI",
    "orderedDate": "2023-10-02T11:03:27.000Z",
    "ownerId": "0050K000000JZklYAG",
    "products": [
      {
        "canViewProduct": true,
        "errorCode": null,
        "errorMessage": null,
        "fields": {},
        "id": "01tOK000000EUprYAG",
```



```

      "media": {
        "alternateText": "Default Image",
        "contentVersionId": null,
        "id": null,
        "mediaType": null,
        "sortOrder": null,
        "thumbnailUrl": null,
        "title":
"/northerntrailoutfitters.com/nto-alpine-nutrition/default/images/large/alpine-blends-gdbrew-coffee-wholebean-frenchroast.jpg",

        "url":
"https://s3.amazonaws.com/northerntrailoutfitters.com/nto-alpine-nutrition/default/images/large/alpine-blends-gdbrew-coffee-wholebean-frenchroast.jpg"

      },
      "variationAttributes": {}
    }
  ],
  "status": "Created",
  "totalAmount": "26.98"
},
{
  "adjustmentAggregates": null,
  "createdDate": "2024-03-08T07:28:32.000Z",
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "fields": {
    "AccountId": {
      "label": "Account ID",
      "text": "0010K000001o5FtYAI",
      "type": "reference"
    }
  },
  "orderNumber": "00000109",
  "orderProductTopLevelLineCount": 1,
  "orderSummaryId": "10sOK00000006Sg0AI",
  "orderedDate": "2023-10-02T11:02:06.000Z",
  "ownerId": "005OK000000JZklYAG",
  "products": [
    {
      "canViewProduct": true,
      "errorCode": null,
      "errorMessage": null,
      "fields": {},
      "id": "01tOK000000EUpmYAG",
      "media": {
        "alternateText": "Default Image",
        "contentVersionId": null,
        "id": null,
        "mediaType": null,
        "sortOrder": null,
        "thumbnailUrl": "/img/b2b/default-product-image.svg",
        "title": null,
        "url": null
      },
      "variationAttributes": {}
    }
  ]
}

```

```

    }
  ],
  "status": "Created",
  "totalAmount": "561.98"
}
]

```

| Property Name                  | Type                                                | Description                                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| adjustment Aggregates          | <a href="#">Order Summary Adjustment Aggregates</a> | Adjustment aggregates associated with the order summary.                      | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| createdDate                    | String                                              | Created date of the order summary.                                            | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| currencyIsoCode                | String                                              | Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the order summary record. | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| fields                         | Map<String, <a href="#">Record Field</a> >          | Map of requested order summary fields.                                        | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| orderNumber                    | String                                              | Order number of the order summary.                                            | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| orderProductTop LevelLineCount | Integer                                             | Count of top level order product line summaries.                              | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| orderSummaryId                 | String                                              | ID of the order summary.                                                      | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| orderedDate                    | String                                              | Ordered date of the order summary.                                            | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| ownerId                        | String                                              | ID of the owner of the order summary.                                         | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| products                       | <a href="#">Order Summary Product Lookup</a> []     | Order summary product lookup details.                                         | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| status                         | String                                              | Status of the order summary.                                                  | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| totalAmount                    | String                                              | Total amount of the order summary.                                            | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Order Summary Collection](#)

## Order Summary Adjustment

Adjustment associated with an order summary.

| Property Name             | Type   | Description                                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| amount                    | String | Amount associated with the adjustment.                                       | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| baseReferenceDisplay Name | String | Display name for secondary cause of the adjustment (for example, Null or the | Small, 54.0              | 53.0              |

| Property Name   | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|                 |        | CouponCode that's associated with a Coupon)                                                                                                                                                                                         |                          |                   |
| currencyIsoCode | String | Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the adjustment.                                                                                                                                                                 | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| displayName     | String | Display name for the primary cause of the adjustment (for example, Display name of the Promotion)                                                                                                                                   | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| targetType      | String | Type of price adjustment in promotions. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>SplitLine</code>—Price adjustment on an order item.</li><li>• <code>Header</code>—Price adjustment on the entire order.</li></ul> | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| type            | String | Type of adjustment (for example, Promotion, Other).                                                                                                                                                                                 | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Order Summary Adjustment Collection](#)

[Order Item Summary Adjustment List](#)

## Order Summary Adjustment Aggregates

Output representation of the adjustment aggregates associated with an order summary.

| Property Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| available     | Boolean | Indicates if adjustment aggregate values are available ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| status        | String  | Order summary adjustment aggregate job status. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>Failed</code>—The adjustment aggregate data job for the order summary failed.</li><li>• <code>InProgress</code>—The adjustment aggregate data job for the order summary is in progress.</li><li>• <code>NotInitiated</code>—The adjustment aggregate data job for the order summary is not initiated.</li></ul> | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |

| Property Name                     | Type   | Description                                                                                                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|                                   |        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Submitted—The adjustment aggregate data job for the order summary is submitted.</li> </ul> |                          |                   |
| totalDeliveryPromotionDistAmount  | String | Total distributed delivery promotion amounts associated with an order summary.                                                    | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| totalDeliveryPromotionLineAmount  | String | Total delivery promotion line amounts associated with an order summary.                                                           | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| totalDeliveryPromotionTotalAmount | String | Total delivery promotion amount associated with an order summary.                                                                 | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| totalProductPromotionDistAmount   | String | Total distributed product promotion amounts associated with an order summary.                                                     | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| totalProductPromotionLineAmount   | String | Total product promotion line amount associated with an order summary.                                                             | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| totalProductPromotionTotalAmount  | String | Total product promotion amount associated with an order summary.                                                                  | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |

## Order Summary Adjustment Aggregates Async Output

Async adjustment aggregates output.

| Property Name | Type   | Description | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| statusURL     | String | Status URL. | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |

## Order Summary Adjustment Collection

Collection of adjustments for an order summary.

| Property Name | Type                                       | Description                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| adjustments   | <a href="#">Order Summary Adjustment[]</a> | Collection of adjustments for an order summary. | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |

## Order Summary Authorization Output

Result of the authorize guest user request.

JSON example

```
{
  "accessToken": "U2FsdGVkX1+kp1d8aQKHsqZJv1shF8Jx4Nc0kOdN+L5gViQa/sZtU5NHMDpIUEhz"
}
```

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| accessToken   | String | An encrypted token used in the Commerce Webstore Order Summary Lookup GET API to validate guest access for the requested order summary record.<br><br>The access token is valid for 60 minutes. | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Commerce Webstore Order Summary Authorization](#)

[Order Summary Authorization Input](#)

# Order Summary Collection

Collection of order summaries.

JSON example

```
{
  "count": 2,
  "currentPageToken": null,
  "currentPageUrl":
"/services/data/v65.0/commerce/webstores/0ZEOK00000008vK/order-summaries?
effectiveAccountId=001OK000001o5Ft&fields=AccountId&includeAdjustmentDetails=false&includeProducts=true
&ownerScoped=false&pageSize=25&sortOrder=OrderedDateDesc",
  "nextPageToken": null,
  "nextPageUrl": null,
  "orderSummaries": [
    {
      "adjustmentAggregates": null,
      "createdDate": "2024-03-08T07:28:32.000Z",
      "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
      "fields": {
        "AccountId": {
          "label": "Account ID",
          "text": "001OK000001o5FtYAI",
          "type": "reference"
        }
      },
      "orderNumber": "00000110",
      "orderSummaryId": "1OsOK000000006Sh0AI",
      "orderedDate": "2023-10-02T11:03:27.000Z",
      "ownerId": "005OK000000JZk1YAG",
      "products": [
```

```

    {
      "canViewProduct": true,
      "errorCode": null,
      "errorMessage": null,
      "fields": {},
      "id": "01tOK000000EUpYAG",
      "media": {
        "alternateText": "Default Image",
        "contentVersionId": null,
        "id": null,
        "mediaType": null,
        "sortOrder": null,
        "thumbnailUrl": "/img/b2b/default-product-image.svg",
        "title": null,
        "url": null
      },
      "variationAttributes": {}
    }
  ],
  "status": "Created",
  "totalAmount": "26.98"
},
{
  "adjustmentAggregates": null,
  "createdDate": "2024-03-08T07:28:32.000Z",
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "fields": {
    "AccountId": {
      "label": "Account ID",
      "text": "001OK000001o5FtYAI",
      "type": "reference"
    }
  },
  "orderNumber": "00000109",
  "orderSummaryId": "1OsOK00000006Sg0AI",
  "orderedDate": "2023-10-02T11:02:06.000Z",
  "ownerId": "005OK000000JZklYAG",
  "products": [
    {
      "canViewProduct": true,
      "errorCode": null,
      "errorMessage": null,
      "fields": {},
      "id": "01tOK000000EUpmYAG",
      "media": {
        "alternateText": "Default Image",
        "contentVersionId": null,
        "id": null,
        "mediaType": null,
        "sortOrder": null,
        "thumbnailUrl": "/img/b2b/default-product-image.svg",
        "title": null,
        "url": null
      },
    },
  ],

```

```
        "variationAttributes": {}
      }
    ],
    "status": "Created",
    "totalAmount": "561.98"
  }
],
"previousPageToken": null,
"previousPageUrl": null,
"sortOrder": "OrderedDateDesc"
}
```

| Property Name     | Type                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| count             | Integer                          | Total count of order summaries returned on the current page.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| currentPageToken  | String                           | Token identifying the current page.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| currentPageUrl    | String                           | Connect REST API URL identifying the current page.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| nextPageToken     | String                           | Token identifying the next page, or <b>null</b> if there isn't a next page.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| nextPageUrl       | String                           | Connect REST API URL identifying the next page, or <b>null</b> if there isn't a next page.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| orderSummaries    | <a href="#">Order Summary</a> [] | Collection of order summaries.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| previousPageToken | String                           | Token identifying the previous page, or <b>null</b> if there isn't a previous page.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| previousPageUrl   | String                           | Connect REST API URL identifying the previous page, or <b>null</b> if there isn't a previous page.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| sortOrder         | String                           | Sort order for order summaries. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>CreatedDateAsc—Sorts by the oldest created date.</li><li>CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by the most recent created date.</li><li>OrderedDateAsc—Sorts by the oldest ordered date.</li><li>OrderedDateDesc—Sorts by the most recent ordered date.</li></ul> | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |

## Order Summary Graph Output

Response from creating a pending order summary based on an order summary graph.

| Property Name       | Type                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| error               | Error Response Output    | Error details, if applicable.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Big, 57.0                | 57.0              |
| httpHeaders         | Name Value Pair Output[] | List of name-value pairs representing the graph's HTTP headers. If the pending order summary is successfully created, the name is Location and the value is the URI of the pending order summary record. For example:<br><del>/services/2a/57.0/orders/PendingOrderSummary/XXXXXXXXXX</del> | Big, 57.0                | 57.0              |
| orderSummaryGraphId | String                   | ID of the order summary graph used to create the pending order summary.                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Big, 57.0                | 57.0              |
| success             | Boolean                  | Whether the graph was successfully processed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Big, 57.0                | 57.0              |

SEE ALSO:

## Order Summary Graphs Output

## Pending Order Summaries

## Salesforce Order Management: High-Scale Orders

## Order Summary Graphs Output

Response from creating pending order summaries.

| Property Name            | Type                         | Description                                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| error                    | Error Response Output        | Error details, if applicable.                                           | Big, 57.0                | 57.0              |
| orderSummaryGraphResults | Order Summary Graph Output[] | List of processing results for the order summary graphs in the request. | Big, 57.0                | 57.0              |
| success                  | Boolean                      | Whether the order summary graphs were successfully processed.           | Big, 57.0                | 57.0              |

SEE ALSO:

## Pending Order Summaries

## Salesforce Order Management: High-Scale Orders

## Order Summary Lookup Output

Order summary lookup output.



**JSON example**

```

{
  "adjustmentAggregates": null,
  "adjustments": [
    {
      "amount": "-1.1",
      "basisReferenceDisplayName": null,
      "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
      "displayName": "@product_details_with_promotion 10% OFF GoGoo Blueberry Caffeinated",
      "targetType": "SplitLine",
      "type": "Promotion"
    }
  ],
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "deliveryGroups": [
    {
      "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
      "deliveryMethod": {
        "fields": {
          "TransitTimeMin": {
            "dataName": "TransitTimeMin",
            "dataType": "xsd:int",
            "label": "Minimum Transit Time",
            "text": "3",
            "type": "int"
          },
          "TransitTimeUnit": {
            "dataName": "TransitTimeUnit",
            "dataType": "xsd:string",
            "label": "Unit of Transit Time",
            "text": "Days",
            "type": "picklist"
          },
          "AdjustedShippingFee": {
            "dataName": "AdjustedShippingFee",
            "dataType": "xsd:double",
            "label": "Adjusted Shipping Fee",
            "text": "11.99",
            "type": "currency"
          },
          "TransitTimeMax": {
            "dataName": "TransitTimeMax",
            "dataType": "xsd:int",
            "label": "Maximum Transit Time",
            "text": "5",
            "type": "int"
          },
          "ProcessTimeUnit": {
            "dataName": "ProcessTimeUnit",
            "dataType": "xsd:string",
            "label": "Unit of Order Processing Time",
            "text": "Days",

```

```

        "type": "picklist"
    },
    "TotalAdjustmentAmount": {
        "dataName": "TotalAdjustmentAmount",
        "dataType": "xsd:double",
        "label": "Total Adjustment Amount",
        "text": "0.0",
        "type": "currency"
    },
    "ProcessTime": {
        "dataName": "ProcessTime",
        "dataType": "xsd:int",
        "label": "Order Processing Time",
        "text": "1",
        "type": "int"
    },
    "LatestEstimatedDeliveryDate": {
        "dataName": "LatestEstimatedDeliveryDate",
        "dataType": "xsd:date",
        "label": "Latest Estimated Delivery Date",
        "text": "2024-12-08T19:37:42Z",
        "type": "date"
    },
    "EarliestEstimatedDeliveryDate": {
        "dataName": "EarliestEstimatedDeliveryDate",
        "dataType": "xsd:date",
        "label": "Earliest Estimated Delivery Date",
        "text": "2024-12-06T19:37:42Z",
        "type": "date"
    },
    "ShippingFee": {
        "dataName": "ShippingFee",
        "dataType": "xsd:double",
        "label": "Shipping Fee",
        "text": "11.99",
        "type": "currency"
    },
    "Name": {
        "dataName": "Name",
        "dataType": "xsd:string",
        "label": "Name",
        "text": "Shipping Method 1",
        "type": "string"
    }
},
"id": null
},
"fields": {
    "DeliverToCountry": {
        "dataName": "DeliverToCountry",
        "dataType": "xsd:string",
        "label": "Country",
        "text": "US",
        "type": "string"
    }
}

```

```

    },
    "DeliverToCity": {
      "dataName": "DeliverToCity",
      "dataType": "xsd:string",
      "label": "City",
      "text": "San Francisco",
      "type": "string"
    },
    "DeliverToState": {
      "dataName": "DeliverToState",
      "dataType": "xsd:string",
      "label": "State/Province",
      "text": "CO",
      "type": "string"
    },
    "DeliverToPostalCode": {
      "dataName": "DeliverToPostalCode",
      "dataType": "xsd:string",
      "label": "Zip",
      "text": "94105",
      "type": "string"
    },
    "DeliverToStreet": {
      "dataName": "DeliverToStreet",
      "dataType": "xsd:string",
      "label": "Address",
      "text": "415 Mission St, San Francisco, CA 94105",
      "type": "textarea"
    },
    "DesiredDeliveryDate": {
      "dataName": "DesiredDeliveryDate",
      "dataType": "xsd:dateTime",
      "label": "Desired Delivery Date",
      "text": "2025-01-01T19:36:44Z",
      "type": "datetime"
    },
    "Name": {
      "dataName": "Name",
      "dataType": "xsd:string",
      "label": "Cart Name",
      "text": "Shipment 1",
      "type": "string"
    }
  },
  "id": null,
  "lineItems": [
    {
      "adjustmentAggregates": null,
      "adjustments": [],
      "associatedLineItems": [],
      "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
      "fields": {
        "Description": {
          "dataName": "Description",

```

```

        "dataType": "xsd:string",
        "label": "Description",
        "text": "GoGoo Blueberry Caffeinated, 1oz - 6 pack",
        "type": "string"
    },
    "OrderDeliveryGroupSummaryId": {
        "dataName": "OrderDeliveryGroupSummaryId",
        "dataType": "tns:ID",
        "label": "Order Delivery Group Summary ID",
        "text": "0a7SG000001ax93YAA",
        "type": "reference"
    },
    "UnitAdjustedPriceWithItemAdj": {
        "dataName": "UnitAdjustedPriceWithItemAdj",
        "dataType": "xsd:double",
        "label": "Unit price that includes both tier and item level discounts for
this cart item",
        "text": "9.89",
        "type": "currency"
    },
    "TotalListPrice": {
        "dataName": "TotalListPrice",
        "dataType": "xsd:double",
        "label": "Total List Price",
        "text": "11.5",
        "type": "currency"
    },
    "Quantity": {
        "dataName": "Quantity",
        "dataType": "xsd:double",
        "label": "Quantity",
        "text": "1.0",
        "type": "double"
    },
    "StockKeepingUnit": {
        "dataName": "StockKeepingUnit",
        "dataType": "xsd:string",
        "label": "Product Sku",
        "text": "6010032",
        "type": "string"
    },
    "ListPrice": {
        "dataName": "ListPrice",
        "dataType": "xsd:double",
        "label": "List Price",
        "text": "11.5",
        "type": "currency"
    },
    "TotalLineAdjustmentAmount": {
        "dataName": "TotalLineAdjustmentAmount",
        "dataType": "xsd:double",
        "label": "Line Adjustments",
        "text": "-1.1",
        "type": "currency"
    }

```

```
    },
    "ReferencePrice": {
      "dataName": "ReferencePrice",
      "dataType": "xsd:double",
      "label": "Reference Price",
      "text": "11.5",
      "type": "currency"
    },
    },
    "Name": {
      "dataName": "Name",
      "dataType": "xsd:string",
      "label": "Name",
      "text": "GoGoo Blueberry Caffeinated, 1oz - 6 pack",
      "type": "string"
    },
    },
    "ItemizedAdjustmentAmount": {
      "dataName": "ItemizedAdjustmentAmount",
      "dataType": "xsd:double",
      "label": "Item Promotions Total",
      "text": "-1.1",
      "type": "currency"
    },
    },
    "TotalLineTaxAmount": {
      "dataName": "TotalLineTaxAmount",
      "dataType": "xsd:double",
      "label": "Line Subtotal Tax",
      "text": "0.0",
      "type": "currency"
    },
    },
    "UnitPrice": {
      "dataName": "UnitPrice",
      "dataType": "xsd:double",
      "label": "Unit Price",
      "text": "10.99",
      "type": "currency"
    },
    },
    "Type": {
      "dataName": "Type",
      "dataType": "xsd:string",
      "label": "Type",
      "text": "Product",
      "type": "picklist"
    },
    },
    "Product2Id": {
      "dataName": "Product2Id",
      "dataType": "tns:ID",
      "label": "Product ID",
      "text": "01tSG000000MT1TYAW",
      "type": "reference"
    },
    },
    "TotalPrice": {
      "dataName": "TotalPrice",
      "dataType": "xsd:double",
      "label": "Pretax Total",
```

```

        "text": "10.99",
        "type": "currency"
    },
    "TotalLineAmount": {
        "dataName": "TotalLineAmount",
        "dataType": "xsd:double",
        "label": "Line Subtotal",
        "text": "10.99",
        "type": "currency"
    }
},
"id": null,
"itemClass": "Simple",
"processExceptions": [],
"product": {
    "canViewProduct": true,
    "errorCode": null,
    "errorMessage": null,
    "fields": {
        "Description": {
            "dataName": "Description",
            "dataType": "STANDARD",
            "label": "Description",
            "text": "Alpine Sport Energy GoGoo Caffeinated Gel Pack. Performance
and Endurance when you need it.",
            "type": "TEXTAREA"
        },
        "StockKeepingUnit": {
            "dataName": "StockKeepingUnit",
            "dataType": "STANDARD",
            "label": "StockKeepingUnit",
            "text": "6010032",
            "type": "STRING"
        },
        "Name": {
            "dataName": "Name",
            "dataType": "STANDARD",
            "label": "Name",
            "text": "GoGoo Blueberry Caffeinated, 1oz - 6 pack",
            "type": "STRING"
        }
    },
    "id": "01tSG000000MTlTYAW",
    "media": {
        "alternateText": "",
        "contentVersionId": null,
        "id": "2pmSG0000006MS0YAM",
        "mediaType": null,
        "sortOrder": null,
        "thumbnailUrl": null,
        "title":
"/northerntrailoutfitters.com/nto-alpine-nutrition/default/images/large/alpine-energy-gogoo-blueberry-caffeinefree.jpg",
        "url":

```

```

"https://s3.amazonaws.com/rothentailoutfitters.com/ro-alpine-nutrition/default/images/large/alpine-energy-gogo-blueberry-caFFEINEfree.jpg"
    },
    "variationAttributes": {}
  },
  "productSellingModel": null
}
]
},
"fields": {
  "UniqueProductCount": {
    "dataName": "UniqueProductCount",
    "dataType": "xsd:int",
    "label": "Unique Products (SKUs) in the Cart",
    "text": "1",
    "type": "int"
  },
  "TaxLocaleType": {
    "dataName": "TaxLocaleType",
    "dataType": "xsd:string",
    "label": "Tax Locale Type",
    "text": "Net",
    "type": "picklist"
  },
  "TotalAdjustedDeliveryAmount": {
    "dataName": "TotalAdjustedDeliveryAmount",
    "dataType": "xsd:double",
    "label": "Shipping",
    "text": "11.99",
    "type": "currency"
  },
  "TotalListAmount": {
    "dataName": "TotalListAmount",
    "dataType": "xsd:double",
    "label": "Total List Amount in Cart",
    "text": "23.49",
    "type": "currency"
  },
  "AccountId": {
    "dataName": "AccountId",
    "dataType": "tns:ID",
    "label": "Account ID",
    "text": "001SG000001pQ2DYAU",
    "type": "reference"
  },
  "TotalCartLevelAdjAmount": {
    "dataName": "TotalCartLevelAdjAmount",
    "dataType": "xsd:double",
    "label": "Total cart level adjustment amount for all the items in the cart. Includes discount and surcharge.",
    "text": "0.0",
    "type": "currency"
  },

```

```

    "OwnerId": {
      "dataName": "OwnerId",
      "dataType": "tns:ID",
      "label": "Owner ID",
      "text": "005SG000004wdi2YAA",
      "type": "reference"
    },
    "TotalProductAmount": {
      "dataName": "TotalProductAmount",
      "dataType": "xsd:double",
      "label": "Product Subtotal",
      "text": "10.99",
      "type": "currency"
    },
    "TotalTaxAmount": {
      "dataName": "TotalTaxAmount",
      "dataType": "xsd:double",
      "label": "Tax",
      "text": "0.0",
      "type": "currency"
    },
    "SalesStoreId": {
      "dataName": "SalesStoreId",
      "dataType": "tns:ID",
      "label": "Sales Store ID",
      "text": "0ZESG000000z1bt4AA",
      "type": "reference"
    },
    "GrandTotalAmount": {
      "dataName": "GrandTotalAmount",
      "dataType": "xsd:double",
      "label": "Total",
      "text": "21.88",
      "type": "currency"
    }
  },
  "id": null,
  "orderNumber": "EYWFU-7BIS4-DVLY7-GVJFV",
  "owner": {
    "email": "mo****.*****@abc.com",
    "firstName": "Morgan",
    "lastName": "Sholace",
    "phoneNumber": "*****0753",
    "userName": null
  },
  "payments": [
    {
      "fields": {},
      "paymentMethod": {
        "fields": {
          "PaymentMethodType": {
            "dataName": "PaymentMethodType",
            "dataType": "xsd:string",
            "label": "Payment Method Type",

```



```
    "text": "ACH",
    "type": "picklist"
  },
  "BillingCountry": {
    "dataName": "BillingCountry",
    "dataType": "xsd:string",
    "label": "Billing Country",
    "text": "US",
    "type": "string"
  },
  "BillingStreet": {
    "dataName": "BillingStreet",
    "dataType": "xsd:string",
    "label": "Billing Street",
    "text": "415 Mission St, San Francisco, CA 94105",
    "type": "textarea"
  },
  "BillingCity": {
    "dataName": "BillingCity",
    "dataType": "xsd:string",
    "label": "Billing City",
    "text": "San Francisco",
    "type": "string"
  },
  "BillingPostalCode": {
    "dataName": "BillingPostalCode",
    "dataType": "xsd:string",
    "label": "Billing Zip",
    "text": "94105",
    "type": "string"
  },
  "Id": {
    "dataName": "Id",
    "dataType": "tns:ID",
    "label": "Alternative Payment Method ID",
    "text": "8Z7SG0000006fLR0AY",
    "type": "id"
  },
  "PaymentMethodSubType": {
    "dataName": "PaymentMethodSubType",
    "dataType": "xsd:string",
    "label": "Payment Method Sub Type",
    "text": "STRIPE TEST BANK",
    "type": "string"
  },
  "PaymentMethodDetails": {
    "dataName": "PaymentMethodDetails",
    "dataType": "xsd:string",
    "label": "Payment Method Details",
    "text": "6789",
    "type": "string"
  },
  "BillingState": {
    "dataName": "BillingState",
```

```

        "dataType": "xsd:string",
        "label": "Billing State",
        "text": "CO",
        "type": "string"
      }
    },
    "id": null
  }
},
"status": null
}

```

| Property Name         | Type                                                               | Description                                                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| adjustment Aggregates | <a href="#">Order Summary Adjustment Aggregates</a>                | Adjustment aggregates associated with the order summary.               | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| adjustments           | <a href="#">Order Summary Adjustment[]</a>                         | Collection of adjustments for an order summary.                        | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| currencyIsoCode       | String                                                             | Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the order summary. | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| deliveryGroups        | List< <a href="#">Order Delivery Group Summary Lookup Output</a> > | Delivery groups associated with the order summary.                     | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| fields                | Map<String, <a href="#">Record Field</a> >                         | Map of requested order summary fields.                                 | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| id                    | String                                                             | ID of the order summary.                                               | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| orderNumber           | String                                                             | Reference number of the order summary.                                 | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| owner                 | <a href="#">Buyer Profile Detail</a>                               | Buyer profile details for an order summary.                            | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| payments              | <a href="#">Order Payments[]</a>                                   | Payment details for an order summary.                                  | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| status                | String                                                             | Status associated with the order summary.                              | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |

## Order Summary Output

ID of the created Order Summary.

| Property Name  | Type                                    | Description                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| errors         | <a href="#">Error Response Output[]</a> | Any errors that were returned. | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| orderSummaryId | String                                  | ID of the Order Summary.       | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |

| Property Name | Type    | Description                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| success       | Boolean | Indicates whether the transaction was successful. | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |

## Order Summary Product Attribute

Order summary product attribute representation.

| Property Name | Type    | Description                                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| label         | String  | Label or display name of the attribute.                   | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| sequence      | Integer | Sequence of the attribute set with regard to the product. | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| value         | String  | Display value of the attribute.                           | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |

## Order Summary Product Lookup

Order summary product lookup output.

| Property Name       | Type                                                          | Description                                                                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| canViewProduct      | Boolean                                                       | Specifies whether the context user can view the product ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| errorCode           | String                                                        | Error code captured during product load.                                                                     | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| errorMessage        | String                                                        | Error message captured during product load.                                                                  | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| fields              | Map<String, <a href="#">Record Field</a> >                    | Map of requested product fields.                                                                             | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| id                  | String                                                        | Id of the product                                                                                            | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| media               | <a href="#">Product Media</a>                                 | Associated product media.                                                                                    | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| variationAttributes | Map<String, <a href="#">Order Summary Product Attribute</a> > | Variation attributes (color, size, and so on) associated with the product.                                   | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |

## Order to Cart Failed Product

Product that couldn't be added to the cart from an order, with error information.

| Property Name | Type                          | Description                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| errorCode     | String                        | Error code.                                   | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| errorMessage  | String                        | Error message about the cause of the failure. | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| media         | <a href="#">Product Media</a> | Media associated with the product.            | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| productId     | String                        | ID of the product.                            | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| productName   | String                        | Name of the product.                          | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| productSKU    | String                        | SKU of the product.                           | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |

## Order to Cart Result

Result of action adding an order to a cart.

### JSON example

```
{
  "cartId": "0a6RO0000000146YAA",
  "totalSucceededProductCount": 3,
  "totalFailedProductCount": 2,
  "unaddedProducts": [
    {
      "productId": "01txx00000034cv",
      "productName": "Sample Product Name 1",
      "productSKU": "00001",
      "errorCode": "ERROR_MAX_LIMIT_EXCEEDED",
      "errorMessage": "Sample Error Message 1",
      "media": {
        "alternateText": null,
        "contentVersionId": null,
        "id": "2pmRO00000000x2YAA",
        "mediaType": null,
        "sortOrder": null,
        "thumbnailUrl": null,
        "title": "tshirt 5",
        "url":
"/cms/delivery/media/MC2KSOOFJGRZDDJGQG4QJHLKHTZQ?recordId=01tRO000000FVNB&buyerId=001RO000001npBo"
      }
    }
  ],
  {
    "productId": "01txx00000034cw",
    "productName": "Sample Product Name 2",
    "productSKU": "00002",
    "errorCode": "ERROR_SAVING_CARTITEM",
    "errorMessage": "Sample Error Message 2",
    "media": {
      "alternateText": null,
      "contentVersionId": null,
      "id": "2pmRO00000000x2YAB",
```

```

        "mediaType": null,
        "sortOrder": null,
        "thumbnailUrl": null,
        "title": "tshirt 3",
        "url":
"/cms/delivery/media/MC2KSOOFJGRZDDJGQG4QJHLKHTZQ?recordId=01tRO000000FVNB&buyerId=001RO000001npBo"

    }
}
]
}

```

| Property Name                  | Type                                           | Description                                                                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| cartId                         | String                                         | ID of the cart.                                                                    | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| totalFailed<br>ProductCount    | Integer                                        | Number of products that couldn't be successfully added to the cart from the order. | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| totalSucceeded<br>ProductCount | Integer                                        | Number of products successfully added to the cart from the order.                  | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| unaddedProducts                | <a href="#">Order to Cart Failed Product[]</a> | Collection of products not successfully added to the cart.                         | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |

## Organization

An org.

| Property        | Type                                      | Description                                                                                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| accessTimeout   | Integer                                   | Amount of time after which the system prompts users who have been inactive to log out or continue working. | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |
| features        | <a href="#">Features</a>                  | Information about features available in the org or site.                                                   | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |
| maintenanceInfo | <a href="#">Maintenance Information[]</a> | Information about a list of upcoming scheduled maintenances for the org.                                   | Medium, 34.0             | 34.0              |
| name            | String                                    | Org name.                                                                                                  | Small, 29.0              | 26.0              |
| orgId           | String                                    | 18-character ID for the org.                                                                               | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |
| userSettings    | <a href="#">User Setting</a>              | Information about the org permissions for the user.                                                        | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |

## Origin Capability

If a feed element has this capability, it was created by a feed action.

| Property Name | Type                         | Description                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| actor         | <a href="#">User Summary</a> | The user who executed the feed action.                      | Small, 33.0              | 33.0              |
| originRecord  | <a href="#">Reference</a>    | A reference to the feed element containing the feed action. | Small, 33.0              | 33.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

## Out of Office

User's out-of-office message.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| message       | String | Out-of-office message for the user. | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[User Summary](#)

[Mention Completion](#)

## Outbound Network Connection AWS Topologies

Outbound network connection AWS topologies.

| Property Name  | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| connectionType | String | Connection type. Value is <code>AwsPrivateLink</code> .                                                                                                    | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| iamRole        | String | AWS IAM role required for making outbound calls.                                                                                                           | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| region         | String | AWS region that the customer can use.                                                                                                                      | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| status         | String | Availability status of the region. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>Available</code></li><li>• <code>Unavailable</code></li></ul> | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| url           | String | URL to the outbound network connection topology. | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Outbound Network Connection Topologies](#)

## Outbound Network Connection Topologies

Outbound network connection topologies.

| Property Name | Type                                                         | Description                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| topologies    | <a href="#">Outbound Network Connection AWS Topologies[]</a> | Topologies required for making outbound calls. | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

## Page Info

Page position information for the object search.

| Property Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| hasNextPage   | Boolean | Specifies whether the search has more results to return ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| offset        | Integer | Search page offset position.                                                                                 | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| pageSize      | Integer | Number of results per page.                                                                                  | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Search Object](#)

## Parameters

Search query parameters.

| Property Name     | Type   | Description                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|--------|--------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| q                 | String | Query terms for search.        | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| configurationName | String | The search configuration name. | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

| Property Name  | Type                                   | Description                                                                                                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| dataCategories | <a href="#">Search Data Category[]</a> | The Data Category values.                                                                                                                    | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| displayFields  | String[]                               | Display fields for the object.                                                                                                               | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| filters        | <a href="#">Filter[]</a>               | Filters for the search.                                                                                                                      | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| highlights     | Boolean                                | Specifies whether search generates a text highlight ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). The default is <code>false</code> . | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| offset         | Integer                                | Search page offset position.                                                                                                                 | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| orderBy        | <a href="#">Order By[]</a>             | Order by list for the results.                                                                                                               | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| pageSize       | Integer                                | Number of results per page.                                                                                                                  | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| spellcheck     | Boolean                                | Specifies whether search applies spellcheck ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). The default is <code>true</code> .          | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

## SEE ALSO:

[Search Result Groups](#)[Scoped Search Results](#)[Search Answer](#)

## Pardot Business Unit Context Item

Pardot business unit context item.

 **Important:** Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

| Property Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| id            | String  | ID of the PardotTenant record.                                                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| isCurrent     | Boolean | Specifies whether the business unit is selected as the context user's current business unit context in the business unit switcher of the Pardot Lightning app ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |



| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| name          | String | Name of the Pardot business unit as it is specified in the <code>MasterLabel</code> of the <code>PardotTenant</code> record. | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Pardot Business Unit Context Output](#)

## Pardot Business Unit Context Output

Pardot business unit context.

| Property Name      | Type                                                | Description                                                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| businessUnits      | <a href="#">Pardot Business Unit Context Item[]</a> | List of the Pardot business unit context items that the context user has access to.      | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| isSuccess          | Boolean                                             | Indicates whether the requested resource was successfully provided.                      | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| totalBusinessUnits | Integer                                             | Indicates the total number of Pardot business units that the context user has access to. | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |

## Payment Authorization Output

Payment authorization output representation.

| Property Name   | Type   | Description                                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| accountId       | String | Salesforce account for the payment authorization.                             | Big, 49.0                | 49.0              |
| amount          | Double | Amount that the gateway authorized for the payment transaction.               | Big, 49.0                | 49.0              |
| currencyIsoCode | String | Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the payment group record. | Big, 49.0                | 49.0              |
| effectiveDate   | String | Date that the authorization becomes effective.                                | Big, 49.0                | 49.0              |
| expirationDate  | String | Date that the authorization expires.                                          | Big, 49.0                | 49.0              |
| id              | String | ID of the payment authorization record.                                       | Big, 49.0                | 49.0              |

| Property Name              | Type   | Description                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| paymentAuthorizationNumber | String | System-defined number for the payment authorization record.     | Big, 49.0                | 49.0              |
| requestDate                | String | Date that the authorization occurred.                           | Big, 49.0                | 49.0              |
| status                     | String | Status of the payment authorization as returned by the gateway. | Big, 49.0                | 49.0              |

## Payment Configuration

Payment configuration information for Salesforce Checkout.

| Property Name                     | Type    | Description                                                                                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| paymentMethodManualCaptureEnabled | Boolean | Indicates whether manual capture is enabled for the payment method ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| paymentMethodSetDevName           | String  | Name of the payment method set.                                                                                         | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |

## Payment Group Output

Payment group output representation.

| Property Name   | Type   | Description                                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| currencyIsoCode | String | Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the payment group record. | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| id              | String | ID of the payment group record.                                               | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| sourceObjectId  | String | Source object ID of the payment group record. Supports only OrderId.          | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |

## Payment Intents

List of initiated payment intents.

| Property Name | Type                    | Description                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| error         | ConnectApiErrorResponse | Error explaining why the payment intent wasn't created. | Big, 57.0                | 57.0              |

| Property Name    | Type                | Description                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| gatewayRefId     | String              | Identifier of the gateway response.                             | Big, 57.0                | 57.0              |
| gatewayResponse  | Map<String, Object> | Response from the payment gateway request.                      | Big, 57.0                | 57.0              |
| guid             | String              | Unique identifier of the payment intent request.                | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| paymentGatewayId | String              | ID of the Salesforce Payment Gateway object.                    | Big, 57.0                | 57.0              |
| status           | String              | Status of payment intent, such as created, processing, succeed. | Big, 57.0                | 57.0              |

## Payment Link Config Output

Payment link configuration details.

### JSON example

```
{
  "amount": 25.5,
  "cartId": "0a612d32fgcd",
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "description": "Payment made for online purchase.",
  "paymentMethodSetDevName": "AMER_US",
  "type": "PredefinedAmount",
  "title": "PaymentLink Title"
}
```

| Property Name           | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| amount                  | Double | Amount of the payment link.                                                                                                                       | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| cartId                  | String | ID of the cart associated with the payment link.                                                                                                  | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| currencyIsoCode         | String | Currency Iso code of the payment link.                                                                                                            | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| description             | String | Description of the payment link.                                                                                                                  | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| paymentMethodSetDevName | String | Developer name of the payment method set associated with the payment link, which is used to display the payment methods on the payment link page. | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| title                   | String | Title of the payment link.                                                                                                                        | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |

| Property Name | Type            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| type          | PaymentLinkType | Type of the payment link. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>PredefinedAmount—Type of payment link with a predefined amount. This payment link type calls the <a href="#">Commerce Webstore Checkout Orders API</a>.</li><li>WithProducts—Type of payment link with product items. This payment link type calls the <a href="#">Commerce Webstore Checkouts API</a>.</li></ul> | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

## SEE ALSO:

[Salesforce Connect REST API Developer Guide: Payment Link, Get Details](#)

## Payment Link To Order Output

Payment link to order output.

**JSON example**

```
{
  "orderReferenceNumber": "ER37G-VYS2M-6GPHH-HG4DE"
}
```

| Property Name        | Type   | Description                                                                                                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| orderReferenceNumber | String | Globally unique identifier (GUID) of the payment order generated after successful completion of a payment request. | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |

## SEE ALSO:

[Salesforce Connect REST API Developer Guide: Payment Link, Create Order](#)

[Salesforce Connect REST API Developer Guide: Payment Link To Order Input](#)

## Payment Method Details

Details about the payment method.

| Property Name            | Type                                              | Description                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| alternativePaymentMethod | <a href="#">Alternative Payment Method Output</a> | Alternative Payment Method details.    | Big, 56.0                | 56.0              |
| cardPaymentMethod        | <a href="#">Card Payment Method Output</a>        | Details about the card payment method. | Big, 56.0                | 56.0              |

## Payment Method Output

Payment method response.

| Property Name        | Type                                   | Description                                                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| accountId            | String                                 | Salesforce Payments account to which this payment method is linked. | Big, 49.0                | 49.0              |
| id                   | String                                 | ID of the payment method record.                                    | Big, 49.0                | 49.0              |
| paymentMethodDetails | <a href="#">Payment Method Details</a> | Details about the payment method.                                   | Big, 56.0                | 56.0              |
| status               | String                                 | Status of the payment method as returned by the payment gateway.    | Big, 49.0                | 49.0              |

## Payment Method Sets

Retrieved list of payment method sets in use for Salesforce Payments merchant accounts.

| Property Name         | Type     | Description                                                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| countryCode           | String   | Country that the payment method set is assigned to.                                         | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| developerName         | String   | Developer-assigned unique name to identify the payment method set.                          | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| id                    | String   | Identifies the payment method set that is mapped to a web store.                            | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| merchantAccountId     | String   | Identifies the Salesforce Payments merchant account associated with the payment method set. | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| name                  | String   | Assigned name of the payment method set.                                                    | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| paymentMethodAccounts | String[] | List of payment gateway accounts for the payment method set.                                | Big, 58.0                | 58.0              |
| paymentMethods        | String[] | List of payment methods in the set.                                                         | Big, 58.0                | 58.0              |

## Payment Method Tokenization Gateway Response Output

Payment method tokenization gateway response representation.

| Property Name                 | Type   | Description                                                                                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| gatewayAvsCode                | String | Code sent by gateways that use an address verification system.                                     | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| gatewayDate                   | String | The date and time that of the gateway communication that lead to the creation of this gateway log. | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| gatewayMessage                | String | Information or error messages sent from the gateway.                                               | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| gatewayResult Code            | String | Gateway-specific result code. Must be mapped to a Salesforce-specific result code.                 | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| gatewayResult CodeDescription | String | Description of the gateway's result code.                                                          | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| gatewayToken                  | String | Payment method token from the payment gateway.                                                     | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| salesforceResult Code         | String | Salesforce-specific result code that can map to one or more gateway result codes.                  | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |

## Payment Method Tokenization Output

Payment method tokenization output representation.

| Property Name      | Type                                                                | Description                                                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| error              | <a href="#">Error Response Output</a>                               | Error response following a failed payment method tokenization request. | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| gatewayResponse    | <a href="#">Payment Method Tokenization Gateway Response Output</a> | Gateway response following a payment method tokenization request.      | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| paymentGatewayLogs | <a href="#">Gateway Log Output</a>                                  | Payment gateway logs following a payment method tokenization request.  | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| paymentMethod      | <a href="#">Payment Method Output</a>                               | Payment method representation for payment method tokenization request. | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |

## Payment Output

Payment output representation.

| Property Name   | Type   | Description                                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| accountId       | String | ID of the account related the payment record.                               | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| amount          | Double | Total amount of the payment transaction performed in the payment request.   | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| currencyIsoCode | String | Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the payment output.     | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| effectiveDate   | String | Date that the payment becomes effective.                                    | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| id              | String | ID of the payment record.                                                   | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| paymentNumber   | String | Number of the payment record created as a result of the request processing. | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| requestDate     | String | Date when the payment transaction occurred.                                 | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| status          | String | Status of the payment new payment entity record.                            | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |

## Payment Token

Represents a payment token for a Commerce store checkout.

| Property Name | Type                             | Description             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| errors        | <a href="#">Error Response[]</a> | List of errors, if any. | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| token         | String                           | Token for the payment.  | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |

## Phone Number

A phone number.

| Property | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Filter Group and Name | Available Version |
|----------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|
| label    | String | Localized string indicating the phone type                                                                                                                                                                             | Small, 30.0           | 30.0              |
| number   | String |  <b>Note:</b> This property is not available after version 26.0. Use the <code>phoneNumber</code> property instead.<br>Phone number | NA                    | 23.0–26.0         |

| Property    | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Filter Group and Name | Available Version |
|-------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|
| phoneNumber | String | Phone number                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 29.0           | 27.0              |
| phoneType   | String | Phone type. One of these values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fax</li> <li>Mobile</li> <li>Work</li> </ul> These values are not localized.                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 30.0           | 30.0              |
| type        | String |  <b>Note:</b> This property is not available after version 29.0. Use the <code>phoneType</code> property instead.<br><br>Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fax</li> <li>Mobile</li> <li>Work</li> </ul> | Small, 29.0           | 23.0–29.0         |

## SEE ALSO:

[Datacloud Company](#)[Datacloud Contact](#)[User Detail](#)

## Photo

Photo.

| Property          | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| fullEmailPhotoUrl | String | A temporary URL to the large profile picture that expires after 30 days. This URL is available to unauthenticated users.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Medium, 29.0             | 27.0              |
| largePhotoUrl     | String | URL to the large profile picture. The default width is 200 pixels, while the length is scaled so the original image proportions are maintained.<br><br>If a user hasn't uploaded a photo, this URL points to a default photo. If the user hasn't uploaded a photo and the request header included <code>X-Connect-Theme: Salesforce1</code> , this URL points to a default photo based on a theme that the admin selected for the org. | Medium, 29.0             | 23.0              |



| Property              | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| mediumPhotoUrl        | String | URL to the medium profile picture. The default width is 160 pixels, and the height is scaled so the original image proportions are maintained.<br><br>If a user hasn't uploaded a photo, this URL points to a default photo. If the user hasn't uploaded a photo and the request header included <i>X-Connect-Theme: Salesforce1</i> , this URL points to a default photo based on a theme that the admin selected for the org. | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |
| photoVersionId        | String | 18-character ID to that version of the photo.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |
| smallPhotoUrl         | String | URL to the small profile picture. The default size is 64x64 pixels.<br><br>If a user hasn't uploaded a photo, this URL points to a default photo. If the user hasn't uploaded a photo and the request header included <i>X-Connect-Theme: Salesforce1</i> , this URL points to a default photo based on a theme that the admin selected for the org.                                                                            | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| standardEmailPhotoUrl | String | A temporary URL to the small profile picture that expires after 30 days. This URL is available to unauthenticated users.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 29.0              | 27.0              |
| url                   | String | URL to a resource that returns a Photo response body: for example, <code>/services/data/v65.0/chatter/users/005D0000001LL8OIAW/photo</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 29.0              | 27.0              |

## SEE ALSO:

[Group Detail](#)[Custom Recommendation Definition](#)[User Detail](#)[User Summary](#)

## Pin Capability

If a feed element has this capability, users who have permission can pin it to a feed.

| Property Name  | Type    | Description                                                                                                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| isPinnableByMe | Boolean | Specifies whether the context user can pin or unpin the entity to the feed ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ). | Small, 41.0              | 41.0              |

| Property Name | Type    | Description                                                                                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| isPinned      | Boolean | Specifies whether the entity is pinned ( <b>true</b> ) or not pinned ( <b>false</b> ) to the feed. | Small, 41.0              | 41.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

## Pinned Feed Element Collection

Collection of pinned feed elements.

| Property Name | Type                                                                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| elements      | <a href="#">Feed Item[]</a><br>or<br><a href="#">Generic Feed Element[]</a> | Collection of pinned feed elements.<br><br> <b>Note:</b> In the UI, pinned feed elements don't show all auxiliary information, such as comments, likes, interaction counts, or read by information. As a result, the Pinned Feed Element Collection doesn't include all the information for these capabilities. | Small, 41.0              | 41.0              |

## Platform Action

A platform action instance with state information for the context user.

Action links are one type of platform action and are therefore represented as platform action response bodies.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| actionUrl     | String | For action links of subtype <code>Ui</code> or <code>Download</code> , direct the user to download or visit the UI from this link. Salesforce issues a Javascript redirect for the link in this format:<br><code>/action-link-redirect/<b>communityId</b>/<b>actionLinkId</b>?_bearer=<b>bearerToken</b></code><br><br>For <code>Api</code> and <code>ApiAsync</code> action links and for all platform actions, this value is <code>null</code> .<br><br>Salesforce handles the callout to <code>Api</code> or <code>ApiAsync</code> action links. | Medium, 33.0             | 33.0              |

| Property Name                    | Type                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|                                  |                                  | To call an <code>Api</code> or an <code>ApiAsync</code> action link, you can also make a PATCH request to the <a href="#">/connect/action-links/<i>actionLinkId</i></a> resource and set <code>status</code> to <code>PendingStatus</code> .                                    |                          |                   |
| <code>apiName</code>             | String                           | The API name. This value may be <code>null</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Medium, 33.0             | 33.0              |
| <code>confirmationMessage</code> | String                           | If this action requires a confirmation and has a status of <code>NewStatus</code> , this is a default localized message that should be shown to an end user prior to invoking the action. Otherwise, this is <code>null</code> .                                                | Medium, 33.0             | 33.0              |
| <code>createdRecords</code>      | <a href="#">Record Summary[]</a> | The collection of records that this action created after it was invoked by the context user. This collection is empty if the action hasn't been performed yet by the context user or if the action doesn't create a record. Only records created by the context user are shown. | Medium, 33.0             | 33.0              |
| <code>executingUser</code>       | <a href="#">User Summary</a>     | User who initiated execution of the platform action.                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Medium, 33.0             | 33.0              |
| <code>groupDefault</code>        | Boolean                          | <code>true</code> if this platform action is the default or primary platform action in the platform action group; <code>false</code> otherwise. There can be only one default platform action per platform action group.                                                        | Small, 33.0              | 33.0              |
| <code>iconUrl</code>             | String                           | The URL of the icon for the platform action. This value may be <code>null</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                              | Medium, 33.0             | 33.0              |
| <code>id</code>                  | String                           | The ID of the platform action.<br><br>If the <code>type</code> is <code>QuickAction</code> and the <code>subtype</code> is <code>Create</code> , this value is <code>null</code> .                                                                                              | Small, 33.0              | 33.0              |
| <code>label</code>               | String                           | The localized label for this platform action.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 33.0              | 33.0              |
| <code>modifiedDate</code>        | String                           | ISO 8601 date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 33.0              | 33.0              |
| <code>platformActionGroup</code> | <a href="#">Reference</a>        | A reference to the platform action group containing this platform action.                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Small, 33.0              | 33.0              |

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| status        | String | <p>The execution status of the platform action. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>FailedStatus—The action link execution failed.</li> <li>NewStatus—The action link is ready to be executed. Available for Download and Ui action links only.</li> <li>PendingStatus—The action link is executing. Choosing this value triggers the API call for Api and ApiAsync action links.</li> <li>SuccessfulStatus—The action link executed successfully.</li> </ul> <p>For action links only, you can update the status by making a PATCH request to the <a href="/connect/action-links/{actionLinkId}">/connect/action-links/{actionLinkId}</a> resource.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                       | Small, 33.0              | 33.0              |
| subtype       | String | <p>The subtype of a platform action or null. If the type property is ActionLink, possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Api—The action link calls a synchronous API at the action URL. Salesforce sets the status to SuccessfulStatus or FailedStatus based on the HTTP status code returned by your server.</li> <li>ApiAsync—The action link calls an asynchronous API at the action URL. The action remains in a PendingStatus state until a third party makes a request to <a href="/connect/action-links/{actionLinkId}">/connect/action-links/{actionLinkId}</a> to set the status to SuccessfulStatus or FailedStatus when the asynchronous operation is complete.</li> <li>Download—The action link downloads a file from the action URL.</li> <li>Ui—The action link takes the user to a web page at the action URL.</li> </ul> | Small, 33.0              | 33.0              |

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| type          | String | The type of platform action. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>ActionLink</code>—An indicator on a feed element that targets an API, a web page, or a file, represented by a button in the Salesforce UI.</li><li>• <code>CustomButton</code>—When clicked, opens a URL or a Visualforce page in a window or executes JavaScript.</li><li>• <code>ProductivityAction</code>—Productivity actions are predefined and attached to a limited set of objects. Productivity actions include Send Email, Call, Map, View Website, and Read News. Except for the Call action, you can't edit productivity actions.</li><li>• <code>QuickAction</code>—A global or object-specific action.</li><li>• <code>StandardButton</code>—A predefined Salesforce button such as New, Edit, or Delete.</li></ul> | Small, 33.0              | 33.0              |
| url           | String | Connect REST API resource URL for the platform action.<br><br>If the <code>type</code> is <code>QuickAction</code> and the <code>subtype</code> is <code>Create</code> , this value is null.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Small, 33.0              | 33.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Platform Action Group](#)

## Platform Action Group

A platform action group instance with state appropriate for the context user.

Action link groups are one type of platform action group and are therefore represented as platform action group response bodies.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| category      | String | Indicates the priority and relative locations of platform actions. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>Primary</code>—The action link group is displayed in the body of the feed element.</li></ul> | Medium, 33.0             | 33.0              |

| Property Name   | Type                               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|                 |                                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Overflow</b>—The action link group is displayed in the overflow menu of the feed element.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                          |                   |
| id              | String                             | <p>An 18-character ID or an opaque string ID for the platform action group.</p> <p>If the Platform Action <code>type</code> is <code>QuickAction</code> and the <code>subtype</code> is <code>Create</code>, this value is <code>null</code>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                             | Small, 33.0              | 33.0              |
| modifiedDate    | String                             | ISO 8601 date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Small, 33.0              | 33.0              |
| platformActions | <a href="#">Platform Action</a> [] | <p>The platform action instances for this group.</p> <p>Within an action link group, action links are displayed in the order listed in the <code>actionLinks</code> property of the Action Link Group Definition Input request body. Within a feed item, action link groups are displayed in the order specified in the <code>actionLinkGroupIds</code> property of the Associated Actions Capability Input request body.</p> | Medium, 33.0             | 33.0              |
| url             | String                             | <p>Connect REST API resource URL for the platform action group.</p> <p>If the Platform Action <code>type</code> is <code>QuickAction</code> and the <code>subtype</code> is <code>Create</code>, this value is <code>null</code>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                         | Small, 33.0              | 33.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Associated Actions Capability](#)

## Poll Capability

If a feed element has this capability, the feed element can include a poll for voting.

| Property Name | Type                                | Description                                                                          | Filter and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| choices       | <a href="#">Feed Poll Choice</a> [] | Collection of poll choices that make up the poll.                                    | Small, 32.0        | 32.0              |
| myChoiceId    | String                              | 18-character ID of the poll choice that the context user has voted for in this poll. | Small, 32.0        | 32.0              |

| Property Name  | Type   | Description                                                  | Filter and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
|                |        | Returns <code>null</code> if the context user has not voted. |                    |                   |
| totalVoteCount | String | Total number of votes cast on the feed poll element.         | Small, 32.0        | 32.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

## Post Auth Gateway Response

Post authorization payment gateway response.

| Property Name                | Type                                   | Description                                                                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------------|----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| gatewayAuthorizationCode     | String                                 | Code used with the authorization request in the payment gateway.                               | Big, 54.0                | 54.0              |
| gatewayAvsCode               | String                                 | Code sent by gateways that use an address verification system.                                 | Big, 54.0                | 54.0              |
| gatewayDate                  | String                                 | The date and time of the gateway communication that leads to the creation of this gateway log. | Big, 54.0                | 54.0              |
| gatewayMessage               | String                                 | Information or error messages sent from the gateway.                                           | Big, 54.0                | 54.0              |
| gatewayReferenceDetails      | String                                 | Gateway reference details.                                                                     | Big, 54.0                | 54.0              |
| gatewayReferenceNumber       | String                                 | Unique transaction ID created by the payment gateway.                                          | Big, 54.0                | 54.0              |
| gatewayResultCode            | String                                 | Gateway-specific result code. Must be mapped to a Salesforce-specific result code.             | Big, 54.0                | 54.0              |
| gatewayResultCodeDescription | String                                 | Description of the gateway's result code.                                                      | Big, 54.0                | 54.0              |
| paymentMethodDetails         | <a href="#">Payment Method Details</a> | Details about the payment method.                                                              | Big, 56.0                | 56.0              |
| salesforceResultCode         | String                                 | Salesforce-specific result code that can map to one or more gateway result codes.              | Big, 54.0                | 54.0              |

## Post Auth Output

Payment post authorization output.

| Property Name        | Type                                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| error                | <a href="#">Error Response Output</a>        | Information about errors that occurred in the payment gateway while evaluating the post authorization request.                                                             | Big, 54.0                | 54.0              |
| gatewayResponse      | <a href="#">Post Auth Gateway Response</a>   | Payment gateway's response to the post authorization request.                                                                                                              | Big, 54.0                | 54.0              |
| paymentAuthorization | <a href="#">Payment Authorization Output</a> | Payment gateway's response to the original payment authorization request.                                                                                                  | Big, 54.0                | 54.0              |
| paymentGatewayLogs   | <a href="#">Gateway Log Output[]</a>         | Stores information exchanged between the Salesforce payments platform and external payment gateways. Gateway logs can also record payloads from external payment entities. | Big, 54.0                | 54.0              |
| paymentGroup         | <a href="#">Payment Group Output</a>         | Payment group, consisting of one or more payments, sent to the gateway for the post authorization request.                                                                 | Big, 54.0                | 54.0              |
| paymentMethod        | <a href="#">Payment Method Output</a>        | Payment method used in the post authorization request.                                                                                                                     | Big, 54.0                | 54.0              |

## Preserve Cart Output

Represents a preserved cart.

| Property Name                   | Type                                     | Description                                                                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| cartId                          | String                                   | ID of the authenticated cart.                                                                                 | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| currencyIsoCode                 | String                                   | Currency ISO code for the authenticated cart.                                                                 | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| failedCartItems                 | <a href="#">Cart Item Basic Result[]</a> | List of products that weren't successfully transferred from the guest cart to the authenticated cart.         | Medium, 60.0             | 60.0              |
| numberOfProducts                | Integer                                  | Total number of products in the guest cart.                                                                   | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| numberOfProducts<br>WithError   | Integer                                  | Total number of products that weren't successfully transferred from the guest cart to the authenticated cart. | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| numberOfProducts<br>WithSuccess | Integer                                  | Total number of products successfully transferred from the guest cart to the authenticated cart.              | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |



| Property Name       | Type                                     | Description                                                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| succeededCart Items | <a href="#">Cart Item Basic Result[]</a> | List of products successfully transferred from the guest cart to the authenticated cart. | Medium, 60.0             | 60.0              |

## Preview Cancel Output

Expected financial values for a proposed cancel action.

| Property Name  | Type                                    | Description                                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| changeBalances | <a href="#">Change Item Output</a>      | Expected financial values for the proposed cancel action. | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| errors         | <a href="#">Error Response Output[]</a> | Any errors that were returned.                            | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| orderSummaryId | String                                  | ID of the OrderSummary.                                   | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| success        | Boolean                                 | Indicates whether the transaction was successful.         | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |

## Preview Cart To Exchange Order

Expected change order financial values for the preview cart to exchange order action.

| Property Name                          | Type                                         | Description                                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <del>balanceStateExchangeCart</del>    | <a href="#">Balance State Preview Output</a> | The balance state preview for the exchange web cart.      | Big, 61.0                | 61.0              |
| <del>balanceStateOriginalSummary</del> | <a href="#">Balance State Preview Output</a> | The balance state preview for the original order summary. | Big, 61.0                | 61.0              |
| <del>balanceStateReturnOrder</del>     | <a href="#">Balance State Preview Output</a> | The balance state preview for the return order.           | Big, 61.0                | 61.0              |
| changeBalances                         | <a href="#">Change Item Output</a>           | Change order financial values for a preview order action. | Big, 60.0                | 60.0              |
| errors                                 | <a href="#">Error Response Output[]</a>      | Any errors that were returned.                            | Big, 60.0                | 60.0              |
| orderSummaryId                         | String                                       | ID of the order summary.                                  | Big, 60.0                | 60.0              |
| success                                | Boolean                                      | Indicates whether the transaction was successful.         | Big, 60.0                | 60.0              |

## Preview Return Output

Expected financial values for a proposed return action.

| Property Name  | Type                                    | Description                                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| changeBalances | <a href="#">Change Item Output</a>      | Expected financial values for the proposed return action. | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| errors         | <a href="#">Error Response Output[]</a> | Any errors that were returned.                            | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| orderSummaryId | String                                  | ID of the OrderSummary.                                   | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| success        | Boolean                                 | Indicates whether the transaction was successful.         | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |

## Price Adjustment Schedule

Price adjustment schedule.

| Property Name         | Type                                    | Description                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| adjustmentMethod      | String                                  | Reserved for future use.             | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| id                    | String                                  | ID of the price adjustment schedule. | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| priceAdjustment Tiers | <a href="#">Price Adjustment Tier[]</a> | List of price adjustment tiers.      | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| scheduleType          | String                                  | Reserved for future use.             | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Product Price](#)

## Price Adjustment Tier

Price adjustment tier.

| Property Name  | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| adjustmentType | String | Type of price adjustment for the tier. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>AmountBasedAdjustment—Price is adjusted by a specified amount.</li><li>PercentageBasedAdjustment—Price is adjusted by a specified percentage.</li></ul> | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

| Property Name   | Type   | Description                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|--------|----------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| adjustmentValue | String | Adjustment value of the tier.    | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| id              | String | ID of the price adjustment tier. | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| lowerBound      | String | Lower limit of the tier.         | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| tierUnitPrice   | String | Unit price of the tier.          | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| upperBound      | String | Upper limit of the tier.         | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Price Adjustment Schedule](#)

## Pricing Result

Product pricing result.

| Property Name          | Type                                       | Description                                                                                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| currencyIsoCode        | String                                     | Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the product.                                    | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| error                  | <a href="#">Error Response Output</a>      | Error code and message.                                                                             | Big, 49.0                | 49.0              |
| pricingLineItemResults | <a href="#">Pricing Result Line Item[]</a> | Pricing result line Items.                                                                          | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| success                | Boolean                                    | Specifies whether the execution was successful ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

## Pricing Result Line Item

Pricing result line item.

| Property Name    | Type                                  | Description                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| error            | <a href="#">Error Response Output</a> | Error code and message.            | Big, 49.0                | 49.0              |
| listPrice        | String                                | List price for the product.        | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| lowestUnitPrice  | String                                | Lowest unit price for the product. | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| pricebookEntryId | String                                | ID of the pricebook entry.         | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| productId        | String                                | ID of the product to price.        | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

| Property Name | Type    | Description                                                                                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| success       | Boolean | Specifies whether the execution was successful ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| unitPrice     | String  | Unit price for the product.                                                                         | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Pricing Result](#)[Product Summary](#)

## Priming Record

Record associated with the briefcase.

| Property Name  | Type                | Description                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|---------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| fields         | Map<String, Object> | Map of field names and values. | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| id             | String              | Record ID.                     | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| systemModStamp | Date                | SystemModStamp of the record.  | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Priming Record Collection](#)

## Priming Record Collection

Collection of records for offline priming.

| Property Name  | Type                                                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| primingRecords | Map<String, Map<String, List< <a href="#">Priming Record</a> >>> | List of records that match the briefcase rules grouped by object type and by record type within an object. The top-level map key is object API name (Account or MyCustomObject__c). The second-level map key is record type ID. | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| relayToken     | String                                                           | Returned only if processing was incomplete (results returned only for a subset of rules).                                                                                                                                       | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| ruleErrors     | List< <a href="#">Priming Rule Error</a> >                       | List of rules with errors.                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |

| Property Name | Type                                  | Description                                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| stats         | <a href="#">Priming Records Stats</a> | Summary of record counts for the priming request or relay. | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |

## Priming Records Stats

Statistics for records primed for briefcases.

| Property Name     | Type    | Description                                                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| ruleCountTotal    | Integer | Total number of rules across all briefcases.                                                     | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| recordCountTotal  | Integer | Maximum number of records that can be returned across all briefcases.                            | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| ruleCountServed   | Integer | Total number of rules processed in the current relay (including all relay requests made so far). | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| recordCountServed | Integer | Maximum number of records that can be returned by processed rules.                               | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Priming Record Collection](#)

## Priming Rule Error

Priming rule that has an error.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| ruleId        | String | ID of the rule that was processed with an error. | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Priming Record Collection](#)

## Process Exception

Details for the process exception.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| category      | String | Category of the process exception. | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| message       | String | Message of the process exception.  | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| status        | String | Status of the process exception.   | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

## Product Attribute Info

Product attribute information.

| Property Name   | Type                                                | Description                                                                                                                                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| allowableValues | String[]                                            | Active attribute picklist values that can be used to create variations. These values are determined by the order of the picklist values in Object Manager. | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |
| apiName         | String                                              | API name of the attribute.                                                                                                                                 | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |
| availableValues | String[]                                            | Attribute picklist values that are available for the product in the store. These values are sorted by the order of values in the allowableValues property. | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |
| fieldEnumOrId   | String                                              | Field ID for custom fields or enumeration value for standard fields.                                                                                       | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |
| groupedBy       | Boolean                                             | Indicates if the attribute is used to determine grouping.                                                                                                  | Small, 50.0              | 64.0              |
| label           | String                                              | Label of the attribute.                                                                                                                                    | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |
| objectName      | String                                              | Name of the object that contains the field.                                                                                                                | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |
| options         | <a href="#">Product Attribute Value Metadata</a> [] | List of product attribute value metadata.                                                                                                                  | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| sequence        | Integer                                             | Sequence value determined by the order of the attributes under Commerce Setup for the attribute set.                                                       | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| viewType      | String | View type for product attributes. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• ColorSwatch</li><li>• Dropdown</li><li>• Pill</li></ul> | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Product Attribute Set Info](#)

[Product Variation Info](#)

## Product Attribute Selection Info

Product attribute.

| Property Name | Type    | Description                                                                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| apiName       | String  | API name of the attribute.                                                                           | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |
| label         | String  | Label of the attribute.                                                                              | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |
| sequence      | Integer | Sequence value determined by the order of the attributes under Commerce Setup for the attribute set. | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |
| value         | String  | Display value of the attribute.                                                                      | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Product Attributes to Product Entry](#)

## Product Attribute Set

Product attribute set data.

| Property Name | Type               | Description                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| attributes    | Map<String,String> | Map of the attributes that are members of the attribute set. | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |
| developerName | String             | Name of the attribute set.                                   | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| id            | String | ID of the product attribute record that represents the product attribute set. | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Product Detail](#)

[Product Summary](#)

## Product Attribute Set Info

Product attribute set metadata.

 **Important:** Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

| Property Name | Type                                                 | Description                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| attributeInfo | Map<String, <a href="#">Product Attribute Info</a> > | Map of the API name of the attribute field to the attribute metadata. | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |
| description   | String                                               | Description of the attribute set.                                     | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |
| developerName | String                                               | Developer name of the attribute set.                                  | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |
| id            | String                                               | ID of the attribute set.                                              | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |
| masterLabel   | String                                               | Label of the attribute set.                                           | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |
| sequence      | Integer                                              | Sequence of the attribute set for the product.                        | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Product Detail](#)

## Product Attribute Set Summary

Summary of a product attribute set.

| Property Name | Type                                         | Description                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| apiName       | String                                       | API name of the attribute set.           | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |
| attributes    | <a href="#">Product Attribute Summary</a> [] | List of attributes in the attribute set. | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |



| Property Name | Type   | Description                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| label         | String | Display label of the attribute set. | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Order Item Summary Product](#)

## Product Attribute Summary

Summary of a product attribute.

| Property Name | Type    | Description                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| apiName       | String  | API name of the attribute.                      | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |
| label         | String  | Display label of the attribute.                 | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |
| sequence      | Integer | Sequence of the attribute in the attribute set. | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |
| value         | String  | Display value of the attribute.                 | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Product Attribute Set Summary](#)

## Product Attributes to Product Entry

Mapping of an attribute value combination to a variation product ID.

| Property Name       | Type                                               | Description                                                                                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| canonicalKey        | String                                             | Attribute API values concatenated with an underscore (_) based on the sequence number of the attributes in the attribute set. | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |
| productId           | String                                             | Variation product ID for the selection of attributes.                                                                         | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |
| selected Attributes | <a href="#">Product Attribute Selection Info[]</a> | Ordered list of attribute values and metadata that can be used to form a key that maps to product ID.                         | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| urlName       | String | Variant URL name for the selection of attributes. | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Product Variation Info](#)

## Product Attribute Value Metadata

Metadata for a product attribute value.

| Property Name    | Type    | Description                                                                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| apiName          | String  | API Name of the product attribute picklist value. For example, <code>blue__c</code> .             | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| colorHexCode     | String  | Hex code value of a color attribute. For example, <code>#0000FF</code> .                          | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| label            | String  | Label of the picklist value for a custom field product attribute. For example, <code>Red</code> . | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| variantAvailable | Boolean | Specifies whether a variation product exists ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

## Product Bundle Child Output

Output representation of a product details bundle child.

| Property Name    | Type   | Description                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|--------|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| description      | String | Description of the child product.              | Big, 64.0                | 64.0              |
| name             | String | Child product name.                            | Big, 64.0                | 64.0              |
| productId        | String | ProductId of the child product.                | Big, 64.0                | 64.0              |
| quantity         | Double | Quantity of the child product per bundle.      | Big, 64.0                | 64.0              |
| stockKeepingUnit | String | Stock Keeping Unit (SKU) of the child product. | Big, 64.0                | 64.0              |

## Product Cart Item

Cart items of a specific product type.

| Property Name | Type                                            | Description                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| cartItems     | <a href="#">Cart Item Result</a> on page 1468[] | Items in a cart.                 | Big, 60.0                | 60.0              |
| product       | <a href="#">Cart Item Product</a> on page 1467  | Product summary for a cart item. | Big, 60.0                | 60.0              |

## Product Cart Item Collection

Items in the cart, grouped by product type.

| Property Name      | Type                                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| count              | Integer                                          | Number of cart items returned on the current page.                                                                                                                                                                    | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| currentPage        | Integer                                          | Current page of cart items. The value matches the requested page number, unless the requested page number exceeds the total number of pages. In this scenario, the current page is the highest available page number. | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| hasErrors          | Boolean                                          | Indicates whether at least one of the results contains an error ( <code>True</code> ) or not ( <code>False</code> ).                                                                                                  | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| products           | <a href="#">Product Cart Item</a> on page 1892[] | Products in the cart.                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Big, 60.0                | 60.0              |
| totalItemCount     | Integer                                          | Total number of unique products in the cart.                                                                                                                                                                          | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| totalNumberOfPages | Integer                                          | Total number of pages for the given page size.                                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |

## Product Category

Product category.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| description   | String | Description of the category. | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| id            | String | ID of the category.          | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| name          | String | Name of the category.        | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

| Property Name | Type   | Description                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|----------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| urlSlug       | String | SEO-friendly URL slug of the category. | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Product Category Path](#)

[Search Category](#)

## Product Category Detail

Details of a product category.

| Property Name | Type                                           | Description                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| bannerImage   | <a href="#">Product Category Media</a>         | Banner image of the product category.          | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| fields        | Map<String,String>                             | List of fields for the product category.       | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| id            | String                                         | ID of the product category.                    | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| mediaGroups   | <a href="#">Product Category Media Group[]</a> | List of media groups of the product category.  | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| tileImage     | <a href="#">Product Category Media</a>         | Tile image of the product category.            | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| urlName       | String                                         | SEO-friendly URL name of the product category. | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Product Category Detail Collection](#)

## Product Category Detail Collection

Collection of product category details.

| Property Name     | Type                                      | Description                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| productCategories | <a href="#">Product Category Detail[]</a> | List of product category details. | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |

## Product Category Media

Media associated with a product category.

| Property Name    | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| alternateText    | String  | Alternative text for the product category media.                                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| contentVersionId | String  | ID of the latest published content version if the media is stored as a ContentDocument. If the image is a customer-provided external URL, the value is <code>null</code> . Not supported in enhanced CMS workspaces. | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| id               | String  | ID of the product category image.                                                                                                                                                                                    | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| mediaType        | String  | Type of product media. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Document</li><li>• Image</li><li>• Video</li></ul>                                                                                        | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| sortOrder        | Integer | Sort order of a media item inside a media group.                                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| thumbnailUrl     | String  | URL of the thumbnail for product media. If a value exists, it should be used for the thumbnail whether the image is natively uploaded or hosted externally. Not supported in enhanced CMS workspaces.                | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| title            | String  | Title of the product category media.                                                                                                                                                                                 | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| url              | String  | URL of the product category media.                                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Product Category Detail](#)

[Product Category Media Group](#)

## Product Category Media Group

Media group associated with a product category.

| Property Name | Type                                     | Description                                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| developerName | String                                   | API name of the product category media group.              | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| id            | String                                   | ID of the product category media group.                    | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| mediaItems    | <a href="#">Product Category Media[]</a> | List of media items within a product category media group. | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| name          | String | Name of the product category media group.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| usageType     | String | Usage type of a product media item within a media group. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Attachment</b>—Product media group with product documents as attachments.</li><li>• <b>Banner</b>—Product category media group with banner images of the product.</li><li>• <b>Listing</b>—Product media group with listing images of the product.</li><li>• <b>Standard</b>—Product media group with standard images and videos of the product.</li><li>• <b>Tile</b>—Product category media group with tile images of the product.</li></ul> | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Product Category Detail](#)

## Product Category Path

List of product categories in a path.

| Property Name | Type                                | Description                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| path          | <a href="#">Product Category</a> [] | List of product categories in a path. | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Product Detail](#)

## Product Child

Child product related to a parent product.

| Property Name               | Type                                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| componentGroup              | <a href="#">Product Component Group</a> | Specifies the product component group associated with the child product.<br><br>This field is returned only for dynamic product bundles.                                                             | Small, 65.0              | 65.0              |
| defaultQuantity             | String                                  | Default quantity of child products to be ordered.                                                                                                                                                    | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| isDefault                   | Boolean                                 | Indicates whether the child product is a default component ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).<br><br>This field is returned only for dynamic product bundles.                      | Small, 65.0              | 65.0              |
| isEntitled                  | Boolean                                 | Specifies whether the child product can be viewed on the product detail page ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                                                                    | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| isPriceIncluded<br>InParent | Boolean                                 | Indicates whether the child product's pricing is included in the parent product ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).<br><br>This field is returned only for dynamic product bundles. | Small, 65.0              | 65.0              |
| isRequired                  | Boolean                                 | Indicates whether the child product is a required component ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).<br><br>This field is returned only for dynamic product bundles.                     | Small, 65.0              | 65.0              |
| productInfo                 | <a href="#">Product Detail</a>          | Product details of the child product.                                                                                                                                                                | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |

## Product Child Collection

Collection of child products related to a parent product.

### JSON example

Example response for a product set:

```
{
  "count": 2,
  "currentPageToken": "eyJwIjoyMCwibyI6MH0=",
  "currentPageUrl":
"/services/data/v63.0/commerce/webstores/0ZExx000000004tGAA/products/01txx0000006iGyAAI/children?mediaGroups=productListImage&pageToken=eyJwIjoyMCwibyI6MH0%3D",
  "items": [
    {
      "defaultQuantity": "1.0",
```

```

    "isEntitled": true,
    "productInfo": {
      "defaultImage": null,
      "fields": {
        "LastModifiedDate": "2024-10-31T18:14:13Z",
        "DisplayUrl": null,
        "IsDeleted": "false",
        "Description": "A signature Alpine health and fitness beverage. This
post-workout beverage with Tart Cherry flavor is designed to help athletes maximize
recovery and gains. 0.5L PET",
        "ProductCode": null,
        "IsActive": "true",
        "ExternalId": null,
        "LastViewedDate": "2024-11-07T00:06:06Z",
        "UserRecordAccessId": null,
        "LastReferencedDate": "2024-11-07T00:06:06Z",
        "StockKeepingUnit": "6010015",
        "CurrencyIsoCode": "USD",
        "Name": "Alpine Energy Drink Tart Cherry Post 0.5L PET - 6 pack",
        "SystemModstamp": "2024-11-04T18:40:55Z",
        "IsArchived": "false",
        "Type": null,
        "CreatedById": "005xx000001X7zp",
        "CloneSourceId": null,
        "QuantityUnitOfMeasure": null,
        "CreatedDate": "2024-10-31T18:14:13Z",
        "Family": "Alpine Energy",
        "ProductClass": "Simple",
        "LastModifiedById": "005xx000001X7zp"
      },
      "id": "01txx00000006iCGAAY",
      "mediaGroups": [
        {
          "developerName": "productListImage",
          "id": "2mgxx000000004sAAA",
          "mediaItems": [
            {
              "alternateText": "",
              "contentVersionId": null,
              "id": "2pmxx000000005AAAQ",
              "mediaType": "Image",
              "sortOrder": 0,
              "thumbnailUrl": null,
              "title":
"/northerntrailoutfitters.com/nto-alpine-nutrition/default/images/large/
6Pack-Tart-Cherry-Post-Large.jpg",
              "url":
"https://s3.amazonaws.com/northerntrailoutfitters.com/nto-alpine-nutrition/
default/images/large/6Pack-Tart-Cherry-Post-Large.jpg"
            }
          ],
          "name": "Product List Image",
          "usageType": "Listing"
        }
      ]
    }
  }

```



```

    ],
    "productClass": "Simple",
    "productSellingModels": [
      {
        "id": "0jPxx000000003FEAQ",
        "name": "PSM Evergreen",
        "pricingTerm": 1,
        "pricingTermUnit": "Annual",
        "sellingModelType": "Evergreen"
      }
    ],
    "purchaseQuantityRule": null,
    "urlName": null
  }
},
{
  "defaultQuantity": "1.0",
  "isEntitled": true,
  "productInfo": {
    "defaultImage": null,
    "fields": {
      "LastModifiedDate": "2024-10-31T18:14:13Z",
      "DisplayUrl": null,
      "IsDeleted": "false",
      "Description": "One box of Alpine Energy During Workout single serve,
compostable Eco Pods. Chai Flavor.",
      "ProductCode": null,
      "IsActive": "true",
      "ExternalId": null,
      "LastViewedDate": "2024-11-12T19:38:36Z",
      "UserRecordAccessId": null,
      "LastReferencedDate": "2024-11-12T19:38:36Z",
      "StockKeepingUnit": "6010018",
      "CurrencyIsoCode": "USD",
      "Name": "Alpine Energy During Eco Pod, Chai",
      "SystemModstamp": "2024-10-31T18:14:13Z",
      "IsArchived": "false",
      "Type": null,
      "CreatedById": "005xx000001X7zp",
      "CloneSourceId": null,
      "QuantityUnitOfMeasure": null,
      "CreatedDate": "2024-10-31T18:14:13Z",
      "Family": "Alpine Energy",
      "ProductClass": "Simple",
      "LastModifiedById": "005xx000001X7zp"
    }
  },
  "id": "01txx00000006iCBAAy",
  "mediaGroups": [
    {
      "developerName": "productListImage",
      "id": "2mgxx000000004sAAA",
      "mediaItems": [
        {
          "alternateText": "",

```

```

        "contentVersionId": null,
        "id": "2pmxx000000004zAAA",
        "mediaType": "Image",
        "sortOrder": 0,
        "thumbnailUrl": null,
        "title":
"/northerntrailoutfitters.com/nto-alpine-nutrition/default/images/large/
alpine_energy_product_ecopod-chai.jpg",
        "url":
"https://s3.amazonaws.com/northerntrailoutfitters.com/nto-alpine-nutrition/
default/images/large/alpine_energy_product_ecopod-chai.jpg"
    }
  ],
  "name": "Product List Image",
  "usageType": "Listing"
}
],
"productClass": "Simple",
"productSellingModels": [
  {
    "id": "0jPxx000000001dEAA",
    "name": "PSM Term",
    "pricingTerm": 1,
    "pricingTermUnit": "Months",
    "sellingModelType": "TermDefined",
    "subscriptionTermRule": {
      "increment": 1,
      "maximum": null,
      "minimum": 1
    }
  },
  {
    "id": "0jPxx000000003FEAQ",
    "name": "PSM Evergreen",
    "pricingTerm": 1,
    "pricingTermUnit": "Annual",
    "sellingModelType": "Evergreen"
  }
],
"purchaseQuantityRule": null,
"urlName": null
}
}
],
"nextPageToken": null,
"nextPageUrl": null,
"previousPageToken": null,
"previousPageUrl": null,
"productClass": "Set",
"total": 2
}

```

Example response for a product bundle:

```
{
  "count": 1,
  "currentPageToken": "eyJwIjoyMCwibyI6MH0=",
  "currentPageUrl":
"/services/data/v65.0/commerce/webstores/0ZExx000000009hGAA/products/01txx0000006j8CAAQ/
children?pageToken=eyJwIjoyMCwibyI6MH0%3D",
  "items": [
    {
      "defaultQuantity": "2.0",
      "isEntitled": true,
      "isPriceIncludedInParent": false,
      "isRequired": false,
      "isDefault": true,
      "componentGroup": {
        "id": "0y7xx000000006T",
        "name": "pcg1"
      },
      "productInfo": {
        "defaultImage": {
          "alternateText": "",
          "contentVersionId": null,
          "id": null,
          "mediaType": "Image",
          "sortOrder": 0,
          "thumbnailUrl": null,
          "title": "image",
          "url": "/img/b2b/default-product-image.svg"
        },
        "fields": {
          "LastModifiedDate": "2025-06-10T09:31:43Z",
          "FulfillmentQtyCalcMethod": null,
          "Description": "testBundleChild1",
          "StockCheckMethod": null,
          "SpecificationType": "Commercial",
          "IsActive": "true",
          "LastReferencedDate": null,
          "StockKeepingUnit": "testBundleChild1",
          "ExternalDataSourceId": null,
          "Name": "testBundleChild1",
          "ShippingWeightUnitOfMeasure": null,
          "CreatedById": "005xx000001X8Er",
          "RecordTypeId": "012xx0000005pnQ",
          "DiscontinuedDate": null,
          "ProductClass": "Simple",
          "CanRamp": "false",
          "DisplayUrl": null,
          "IsDeleted": "false",
          "ConfigureDuringSale": null,
          "IsAssetizable": "false",
          "ProductCode": "testBundleChild1",
          "UsageModelType": null,
          "ExternalId": null,
          "ProductPurpose": "Sell",
```

```

    "LastViewedDate": null,
    "UserRecordAccessId": null,
    "HelpText": null,
    "CurrencyIsoCode": "USD",
    "AvailabilityDate": null,
    "BasedOnId": null,
    "SystemModstamp": "2025-06-10T09:35:22Z",
    "IsArchived": "false",
    "DecompositionScope": null,
    "BillingPolicyId": null,
    "Type": null,
    "EndOfLifeDate": null,
    "IsShippingChargeNotApplicable": "false",
    "QuantityUnitOfMeasure": null,
    "CreatedDate": "2025-06-10T09:31:43Z",
    "Family": null,
    "UnitOfMeasureId": null,
    "ShippingWeight": null,
    "LastModifiedById": "005xx000001X8Er",
    "TaxPolicyId": null,
    "IsSoldOnlyWithOtherProds": "false"
  },
  "id": "01txx0000006j9oAAA",
  "mediaGroups": [
    {
      "developerName": "productListImage",
      "id": "2mgxx00000009kAAA",
      "mediaItems": [
        {
          "alternateText": "",
          "contentVersionId": null,
          "id": null,
          "mediaType": "Image",
          "sortOrder": 0,
          "thumbnailUrl": null,
          "title": "image",
          "url": "/img/b2b/default-product-image.svg"
        }
      ],
      "name": "Product List Image",
      "usageType": "Listing"
    },
    {
      "developerName": "productDetailImage",
      "id": "2mgxx00000009jAAA",
      "mediaItems": [
        {
          "alternateText": "",
          "contentVersionId": null,
          "id": null,
          "mediaType": "Image",
          "sortOrder": 0,
          "thumbnailUrl": null,
          "title": "image",

```

```

        "url": "/img/b2b/default-product-image.svg"
      }
    ],
    "name": "Product Detail Images",
    "usageType": "Standard"
  }
],
"productClass": "Simple",
"purchaseQuantityRule": null,
"urlName": null
}
}
],
"nextPageToken": "eyJwIjoyMCwibyI6MjB9",
"nextPageUrl":
"/services/data/v65.0/commerce/webstores/0ZExx00000009hGAA/products/01txx0000006j8CAAQ/
children?pageToken=eyJwIjoyMCwibyI6MjB9",
"previousPageToken": null,
"previousPageUrl": null,
"productClass": "Bundle",
"total": 1
}

```

| Property Name     | Type                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| count             | Integer                          | Number of child products returned on this page.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| currentPageToken  | String                           | Current page token, if any.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| currentPageUrl    | String                           | URL of the current page in the response.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| items             | <a href="#">Product Child</a> [] | Collection of child products related to the parent product. The child products are sorted by their configured sequence values, in ascending order, with null values sorted last. If there are no configured sequence values, the child products are sorted by <code>createdDate</code> , in ascending order. | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| nextPageToken     | String                           | Token for the next page, if any. A value is included in the response only if a value is returned for <code>nextPageUrl</code> .                                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| nextPageUrl       | String                           | URL of the next page, if any.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| previousPageToken | String                           | Token for the previous page, if any. A value is included in the response only if a value is returned for <code>previousPageUrl</code> .                                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| previousPageUrl   | String                           | URL of the previous page, if any.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |

| Property Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| productClass  | String  | Class of product. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bundle</li> <li>• Set</li> <li>• Simple</li> <li>• Variation</li> <li>• VariationParent</li> </ul> | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| total         | Integer | Total number of child products in the collection.                                                                                                                         | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |

## Product Component Group

Representation for a product component group associated with the child product.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| id            | String | ID of the product component group.   | Small, 65.0              | 65.0              |
| name          | String | Name of the product component group. | Small, 65.0              | 65.0              |

## Product Config

Product configuration settings for the application context.

| Property Name               | Type   | Description                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| configurator<br>FlowApiName | String | API name of the product config flow. | Small, 65.0              | 65.0              |

## Product Deliver Estimation

Delivery estimation information for each product.

| Property Name          | Type     | Description                       | Available Version |
|------------------------|----------|-----------------------------------|-------------------|
| estimatedDeliveryDate  | Datetime | Estimated delivery date.          | 63.0              |
| estimatedShipDate      | Datetime | Estimated shipping date.          | 63.0              |
| quantity               | Double   | Product quantity.                 | 63.0              |
| routingCalculationType | String   | Routing calculation type.         | 63.0              |
| stockKeepingUnit       | String   | Product stock keeping unit (SKU). | 63.0              |

## Product Detail

Details of a product.

| Property Name              | Type                                                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| attributeSetInfo           | Map<String, <a href="#">Product Attribute Set Info</a> > | Map of the attribute set developer name to its metadata.                                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |
| defaultImage               | <a href="#">Product Media</a>                            | Default image of the product.                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| entitlement                | <a href="#">Product Entitlement</a>                      | Entitlement details for the product.<br><br>To get pricing information for products in version 57 and later, use <a href="#">Commerce Webstore Pricing Products</a> .                                                                      | Small, 49.0              | 49.0–56.0         |
| fields                     | Map<String, String>                                      | List of fields for the product.                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| id                         | String                                                   | ID of the product.                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| mediaGroups                | <a href="#">Product Media Group</a> []                   | List of media groups of the product.                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| primaryProductCategoryPath | <a href="#">Product Category Path</a>                    | Primary category path of the product.                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| productClass               | String                                                   | Class of product. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>Bundle</code></li> <li>• <code>Set</code></li> <li>• <code>Simple</code></li> <li>• <code>Variation</code></li> <li>• <code>VariationParent</code></li> </ul> | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |
| productSellingModels       | <a href="#">Product Selling Model</a> []                 | List of product selling models for the product.                                                                                                                                                                                            | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| purchaseQuantityRule       | <a href="#">Purchase Quantity Rule</a>                   | If one exists, purchase quantity rule for the product.                                                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| urlName                    | String                                                   | SEO-friendly URL name for the product.                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| variationAttributeSet      | <a href="#">Product Attribute Set</a>                    | Variation attribute set for the product.                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |
| variationInfo              | <a href="#">Product Variation Info</a>                   | Available and allowable values for variation attributes and a map to resolve variation product IDs from attribute value combinations.                                                                                                      | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |
| variationParentId          | String                                                   | ID of the variation parent.                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |

## Product Details Output

Details about a product.

| Property Name      | Type                                                    | Description                                                                                                                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| attributes         | <a href="#">Product Variation Attribute Output[]</a>    | List of variation attributes that define variations of the product.                                                                 | Big, 55.0                | 55.0              |
| childItems         | <a href="#">Product Bundle Child Output</a>             | For bundle products only: an array of the individual products that are a part of the bundle. Only applicable for B2B or D2C stores. | Big, 64.0                | 64.0              |
| currencyIsoCode    | String                                                  | Currency ISO code.                                                                                                                  | Big, 55.0                | 55.0              |
| description        | String                                                  | Description of the product.                                                                                                         | Big, 55.0                | 55.0              |
| errors             | <a href="#">Error Response Output[]</a>                 | Any errors that were returned.                                                                                                      | Big, 55.0                | 55.0              |
| fields             | Map<String,String>                                      | List of the product's fields.                                                                                                       | Big, 55.0                | 55.0              |
| imageGroups        | <a href="#">Product Image Group Output[]</a>            | List of the product's image groups.                                                                                                 | Big, 55.0                | 55.0              |
| listPrice          | Double                                                  | List price.                                                                                                                         | Big, 55.0                | 55.0              |
| name               | String                                                  | Name.                                                                                                                               | Big, 55.0                | 55.0              |
| productClass       | String                                                  | List of variation attributes that define variations of the product.                                                                 | Big, 64.0                | 64.0              |
| productId          | String                                                  | Product ID.                                                                                                                         | Big, 55.0                | 55.0              |
| stockKeepingUnit   | String                                                  | The product's class. Possible values are: Bundle, Simple, Variation, Variation Parent, or Set.                                      | Big, 55.0                | 55.0              |
| success            | Boolean                                                 | Indicates whether the transaction was successful.                                                                                   | Big, 55.0                | 55.0              |
| totalChildrenCount | Enum                                                    | For bundles only: the total number of child products in a bundle. Only applicable for B2B or D2C stores.                            | Big, 64.0                | 64.0              |
| unitPrice          | Double                                                  | Unit price.                                                                                                                         | Big, 55.0                | 55.0              |
| variants           | <a href="#">Product Variant Output Representation[]</a> | List of variations of the product.                                                                                                  | Big, 55.0                | 55.0              |



## Product Entitlement

Entitlements for a product.

| Property Name | Type    | Description                                                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| canViewPrice  | Boolean | Specifies whether the product's price can be viewed ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ). | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Product Detail](#)

## Product Expand

Expanded product information listing reasons for product returns.

| Property Name | Type     | Description                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|----------|------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| returnReasons | String[] | Return reasons for products. | Big, 59.                 | 59.0              |

## Product Image Group Output

Details about a product image group.

| Property Name | Type                                    | Description                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| images        | <a href="#">Product Image Output</a> [] | List of product images in the group.     | Big, 55.0                | 55.0              |
| viewType      | String                                  | The type of product images in the group. | Big, 55.0                | 55.0              |

## Product Image Output

Details about a product image.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| alternateText | String | Alternate text for accessibility.                  | Big, 55.0                | 55.0              |
| mediaType     | String | Media type.                                        | Big, 55.0                | 55.0              |
| thumbnailUrl  | String | URL of the thumbnail version of the product image. | Big, 55.0                | 55.0              |
| title         | String | Title.                                             | Big, 55.0                | 55.0              |

| Property Name | Type   | Description               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|---------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| url           | String | URL of the product image. | Big, 55.0                | 55.0              |

## Product List

Products with product data and with expand details.

| Property Name | Type                      | Description               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| products      | <a href="#">Product[]</a> | The product's identifier. | Big, 58.0                | 59.0              |

## Product Media

Media associated with a product.

| Property Name    | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| alternateText    | String  | Alternative text for the product media.                                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| contentVersionId | String  | ID of the latest published content version if the media is stored as a ContentDocument. If the image is a customer-provided external URL, the value is <code>null</code> . Not supported in enhanced CMS workspaces. | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| id               | String  | ID of the product image.                                                                                                                                                                                             | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| mediaType        | String  | Type of product media. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Document</li><li>• Image</li><li>• Video</li></ul>                                                                                        | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| sortOrder        | Integer | Sort order of a media item within a media group.                                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| thumbnailUrl     | String  | URL of the thumbnail for product media. If a value exists, it should be used for the thumbnail whether the image is natively uploaded or hosted externally. Not supported in enhanced CMS workspaces.                | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| title            | String  | Title of the product media.                                                                                                                                                                                          | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

| Property Name | Type   | Description               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|---------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| url           | String | URL of the product media. | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Cart Item Product](#)  
[Product Detail](#)  
[Product Media Group](#)  
[Product Summary](#)  
[Order Item Summary Product](#)

## Product Media Group

Media group associated with a product.

| Property Name | Type                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| developerName | String                           | API name of the product media group.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| id            | String                           | ID of the product media group.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| mediaItems    | <a href="#">Product Media</a> [] | List of media items within a product media group.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| name          | String                           | Name of the product media group.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| usageType     | String                           | Usage type of a product media item within a media group. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Attachment</b>—Product media group with product documents as attachments.</li><li>• <b>Banner</b>—Product category media group with banner images of the product.</li><li>• <b>Listing</b>—Product media group with listing images of the product.</li><li>• <b>Standard</b>—Product media group with standard images and videos of the product.</li><li>• <b>Tile</b>—Product category media group with tile images of the product.</li></ul> | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Product Detail](#)

## Product Output

Output representation for product data.

| Property Name | Type               | Description                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------------------|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| expand        | One-Of-Many Output | Output representation for expand feature. | Big, 59.0                | 59.0              |
| product       | String             | Product data.                             | Big, 59.0                | 59.0              |

## Product Overview

Overview of a product, with summary information about prices, selected fields, and the product's default image.

| Property Name           | Type                                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| defaultImage            | <a href="#">Product Media</a>            | Media representation of the product's default image.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| error                   | <a href="#">Error Response</a>           | Error code and error message.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Big, 54.0                | 54.0              |
| fields                  | Map<String, String>                      | Map of fields belonging to the product.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Medium, 54.0             | 54.0              |
| id                      | String                                   | ID of the product.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| isConfiguration Allowed | Boolean                                  | Indicates whether the product supports configuration ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). For dynamic bundles, this field is always <code>true</code> , and for static bundles, it is <code>false</code> . When <code>true</code> , buyers can configure the bundle by selecting which child components to include or exclude before adding it to the cart. | Small, 65.0              | 65.0              |
| name                    | String                                   | Name of the product.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| prices                  | <a href="#">Pricing Result Line Item</a> | Price of the product.<br><br>To get pricing information for products in version 58 and later, use <a href="#">Commerce Webstore Pricing Products</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Medium, 54.0             | 54.0–57.0         |
| productClass            | String                                   | Class of the product. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>Bundle</code></li> <li>• <code>Set</code></li> <li>• <code>Simple</code></li> <li>• <code>Variation</code></li> <li>• <code>VariationParent</code></li> </ul>                                                                                                                     | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

| Property Name          | Type                                          | Description                                                                                                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| productSelling Models  | <a href="#">Product Selling Model[]</a>       | Product selling models information for the product.                                                                 | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| purchaseQuantity Rule  | <a href="#">Purchase Quantity Rule</a>        | Purchase quantity rule information for the product.                                                                 | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| sku                    | String                                        | SKU of the product.                                                                                                 | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| success                | Boolean                                       | Represents whether execution was successful and product overview information was retrieved without error.           | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| urlName                | String                                        | URL name of the product.                                                                                            | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| variationAttribute Set | <a href="#">Product Attribute Set Summary</a> | Variation attribute set information for the product.                                                                | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| variationInfo          | <a href="#">Product Variation Info</a>        | Details of product variation attributes, metadata, and mappings of attribute combinations to variation product IDs. | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

## Product Overview Collection

A collection of product overviews.

### JSON example

```
{
  "products": [
    {
      "defaultImage": {
        "alternateText": "variations-amazon.png",
        "contentVersionId": null,
        "id": "2pmsG000005o1VYAY",
        "mediaType": "Image",
        "sortOrder": 0,
        "thumbnailUrl": null,
        "title": "variations-amazon.png",
        "url":
"/cms/delivery/media/MCVCHRIP72OVFIDPYX4R67HCC66U?oid=00DSG00000EB40D&version=1.1&channelId=0apSG0000010zCk"
      },
      "error": {},
      "fields": {
        "LastModifiedDate": "2025-01-24T18:49:21Z",
        "DisplayUrl": null,
        "IsDeleted": "false",
        "Description": null,
        "ProductCode": null,
        "IsActive": "true",
        "ExternalId": null,

```

```

    "LastViewedDate": null,
    "UserRecordAccessId": null,
    "LastReferencedDate": null,
    "StockKeepingUnit": null,
    "CurrencyIsoCode": "USD",
    "Name": "color_size variation",
    "SystemModstamp": "2025-01-24T18:49:22Z",
    "IsArchived": "false",
    "Type": "Base",
    "CreatedById": "005SG00000CCGwX",
    "CloneSourceId": null,
    "QuantityUnitOfMeasure": null,
    "CreatedDate": "2025-01-24T18:49:21Z",
    "Family": null,
    "ProductClass": "VariationParent",
    "LastModifiedById": "005SG00000CCGwX"
  },
  "id": "01tSG000003xbeXYAQ",
  "mediaGroups": [
    {
      "developerName": "productListImage",
      "id": "2mgSG000000oceoYAA",
      "mediaItems": [
        {
          "alternateText": "variations-amazon.png",
          "contentVersionId": null,
          "id": "2pmSG000005olVVYAY",
          "mediaType": "Image",
          "sortOrder": 0,
          "thumbnailUrl": null,
          "title": "variations-amazon.png",
          "url":
"/cms/delivery/media/MCVCHRIP72OVFIDPYX4R67HCC66U?oid=00DSG00000EB40D&version=1.1&channelId=0apSG0000010zCk"

        }
      ],
      "name": "Product List Image",
      "usageType": "Listing"
    }
  ],
  "name": "color_size variation",
  "productClass": "VariationParent",
  "isConfigurationAllowed": true,
  "success": true,
  "variationAttributeSet": {
    "apiName": "Color_Size",
    "attributes": [],
    "label": "Color_Size"
  },
  "variationInfo": {
    "attributesToProductMappings": [
      {
        "canonicalKey": "Blue_Large",
        "image": {

```

```

        "alternateText": "blue.png",
        "contentVersionId": null,
        "id": "2pmSG000005olX7YAI",
        "mediaType": "Image",
        "sortOrder": 0,
        "thumbnailUrl": null,
        "title": "blue.png",
        "url":
"/cms/delivery/media/MCEQJ5CVZPPVEH5GZ7TJ2NUUML4?oid=00DSG00000EB40D&version=1.1&channelId=0apSG0000010zCk"

    },
    "mediaItems": [
        {
            "alternateText": "blue.png",
            "contentVersionId": null,
            "id": "2pmSG000005olX7YAI",
            "mediaType": "Image",
            "sortOrder": 0,
            "thumbnailUrl": null,
            "title": "blue.png",
            "url":
"/cms/delivery/media/MCEQJ5CVZPPVEH5GZ7TJ2NUUML4?oid=00DSG00000EB40D&version=1.1&channelId=0apSG0000010zCk"

        },
        {
            "alternateText": "Green.png",
            "contentVersionId": null,
            "id": "2pmSG000005olX7YAI",
            "mediaType": "Image",
            "sortOrder": 0,
            "thumbnailUrl": null,
            "title": "blue.png",
            "url":
"/cms/delivery/media/MCEQJ5CVZPPVEH5GZ7TJ2NUUML4?oid=00DSG00000EB40D&version=1.1&channelId=0apSG0000010zCk"

        }
    ],
    "productId": "01tSG000003xbg9YAA",
    "selectedAttributes": [
        {
            "apiName": "Color__c",
            "label": "Color",
            "sequence": 0,
            "value": "Blue"
        },
        {
            "apiName": "Size__c",
            "label": "Size",
            "sequence": 1,
            "value": "Large"
        }
    ],
    "urlName": null
}

```

```

],
"variationAttributeInfo": {
  "Color__c": {
    "allowableValues": [
      "Blue",
      "Green",
      "Red"
    ],
    "apiName": "Color__c",
    "availableValues": [
      "Blue",
      "Green",
      "Red"
    ],
    "fieldEnumOrId": "00NSG00000cFRYf",
    "groupedBy": false,
    "label": "Color",
    "objectName": "ProductAttribute",
    "options": [
      {
        "apiName": "Blue",
        "colorHexCode": "#292FD3",
        "label": "Blue",
        "variantAvailable": true
      },
      {
        "apiName": "Green",
        "colorHexCode": "#28E72C",
        "label": "Green",
        "variantAvailable": true
      },
      {
        "apiName": "Red",
        "colorHexCode": "#ED1111",
        "label": "Red",
        "variantAvailable": true
      }
    ],
    "sequence": 0,
    "viewType": "ColorSwatch"
  },
  "Size__c": {
    "allowableValues": [
      "Large",
      "Medium",
      "Small"
    ],
    "apiName": "Size__c",
    "availableValues": [
      "Large"
    ],
    "fieldEnumOrId": "00NSG00000cFRYg",
    "groupedBy": false,
    "label": "Size",

```



```
      "objectName": "ProductAttribute",
      "options": [
        {
          "apiName": "Large",
          "colorHexCode": null,
          "label": "Large",
          "variantAvailable": true
        },
        {
          "apiName": "Medium",
          "colorHexCode": null,
          "label": "Medium",
          "variantAvailable": false
        },
        {
          "apiName": "Small",
          "colorHexCode": null,
          "label": "Small",
          "variantAvailable": false
        }
      ],
      "sequence": 1,
      "viewType": "Dropdown"
    }
  ]
}
"total": 1
}
```

| Property Name | Type                                            | Description                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| products      | <a href="#">Product Overview</a> on page 1910[] | Collection of product overview.    | Medium, 54.0             | 54.0              |
| total         | Integer                                         | Total number of products returned. | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |

## Product Price

Pricing information for a product.

### JSON example

```
{
  "childEntries": [
    {
      "childEntries": [],
      "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
      "listPrice": "59.99",
      "lowestUnitPrice": null,
      "priceAdjustment": null,

```

```
    "pricebookEntryId": "01uxx00000090SSAAY",
    "productId": "01txx0000006kYyAAI",
    "productPriceEntries": [
      {
        "error": {},
        "listPrice": "59.99",
        "lowestUnitPrice": null,
        "priceAdjustment": null,
        "pricebookEntryId": "01uxx00000090SSAAY",
        "productSellingModelId": null,
        "success": true,
        "unitPrice": "55.5"
      }
    ],
    "productSellingModelId": null,
    "unitPrice": "55.5"
  }
],
"currencyIsoCode": "USD",
"listPrice": "150.0",
"lowestUnitPrice": null,
"priceAdjustment": null,
"pricebookEntryId": "01uxx000000910EAAQ",
"productId": "01txx0000006knQAAQ",
"productPriceEntries": [
  {
    "error": {},
    "listPrice": "150.0",
    "lowestUnitPrice": null,
    "priceAdjustment": null,
    "pricebookEntryId": "01uxx000000910EAAQ",
    "productSellingModelId": null,
    "success": true,
    "unitPrice": "100.0"
  }
],
"productSellingModelId": null,
"unitPrice": "100.0"
}
```

| Property Name   | Type                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| childEntries    | <a href="#">Product Price</a> [] | List of line item prices for the child products.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 65.0              | 65.0              |
| currencyIsoCode | String                           | Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the product.<br><br>Products are priced using the currency for the buyer account or guest buyer profile. If your store doesn't support the currency for the buyer account or guest buyer profile, products are priced using the default currency for your store. | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

| Property Name        | Type                                      | Description                                                                                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| listPrice            | String                                    | List price for the product.                                                                                                           | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| lowestUnitPrice      | String                                    | Lowest unit price for the product.                                                                                                    | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| priceAdjustment      | <a href="#">Price Adjustment Schedule</a> | Price adjustment schedule for the product. If a product selling model ID is specified in a request parameter, this property is empty. | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| pricebookEntryId     | String                                    | ID of the price book entry. If a product selling model ID is specified in a request parameter, this property is empty.                | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| productId            | String                                    | ID of the product.                                                                                                                    | Small, 65.0              | 65.0              |
| productPrice Entries | <a href="#">Product Price Entry[]</a>     | List of line item prices for the product.                                                                                             | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| unitPrice            | String                                    | Unit price for the product. If a product selling model ID is specified in a request parameter, this property is empty.                | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

## Product Price Entry

Line item price for the product.

| Property Name         | Type                                      | Description                                                                                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| error                 | <a href="#">Error Response Output</a>     | Error code and error message.                                                                                                | Big, 56.0                | 56.0              |
| listPrice             | String                                    | List price for the product entry.                                                                                            | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| priceAdjustment       | <a href="#">Price Adjustment Schedule</a> | Price adjustment schedule.                                                                                                   | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| pricebookEntryId      | String                                    | ID of the pricebook entry.                                                                                                   | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| productSellingModelId | String                                    | ID of the product selling model. If no product selling model ID is specified in a request parameter, this property is empty. | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| success               | Boolean                                   | Specifies whether execution was successful ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                              | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| unitPrice             | String                                    | Unit price for the product entry.                                                                                            | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |

## Product Return Rate

Return rate of a product (units returned divided by units sold).

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| productId     | String | ID of the product.                                          | Big, 59.0                | 59.0              |
| returnRate    | Double | Return rate of specified product. Values range from 0 to 1. | Big, 59.0                | 59.0              |

## Product Return Rate List

Output representation of products with return rates

| Property Name         | Type                                  | Description                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| productReturnRateList | <a href="#">Product Return Rate[]</a> | List of product return rates. | Big, 59.0                | 59.0              |

## Product Search

Product search response.

| Property Name     | Type                                   | Description                                                                                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| currencyIsoCode   | String                                 | Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the product.                                                     | Big, 59.0                | 59.0              |
| facets            | <a href="#">Product Search Facet[]</a> | A list of facet names to filter the search. For example, ["size_medium", "color_red"].                               | Big, 59.0                | 59.0              |
| locale            | String                                 | Locale used for the product search.                                                                                  | Big, 59.0                | 59.0              |
| pageNumber        | Integer                                | Maximum number of search results pages to return. If you don't specify a value, the default is 1.                    | Big, 59.0                | 59.0              |
| pageSize          | Integer                                | Number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 20. | Big, 59.0                | 59.0              |
| products          | <a href="#">Product Search[]</a>       | Array of products found by the search.                                                                               | Big, 59.0                | 59.0              |
| totalRecordsFound | Integer                                | Total products found.                                                                                                | Big, 59.0                | 59.0              |

## Product Search Facet

Product search facet value.

| Property Name | Type                                         | Description                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| attributeType | String                                       | Attribute type of the facet value.     | Big, 59.0                | 59.0              |
| displayName   | String                                       | Display name of the facet value.       | Big, 59.0                | 59.0              |
| displayRank   | Integer                                      | Display rank of the facet value.       | Big, 59.0                | 59.0              |
| displayType   | String                                       | Display type of the facet value.       | Big, 59.0                | 59.0              |
| facetType     | String                                       | Type of the facet.                     | Big, 59.0                | 59.0              |
| nameOrId      | String                                       | Name or ID of the facet.               | Big, 59.0                | 59.0              |
| values        | <a href="#">Product Search Facet Value[]</a> | A list of facet values for the search. | Big, 59.0                | 59.0              |

## Product Search Facet Value

Product search facet value.

| Property Name | Type    | Description                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| displayName   | String  | Display name of the search facet.               | Big, 59.0                | 59.0              |
| nameOrId      | String  | Unique name or ID of the search facet.          | Big, 59.0                | 59.0              |
| productCount  | Integer | Number of products found with the search facet. | Big, 59.0                | 59.0              |
| type          | String  | Type of the search facet.                       | Big, 59.0                | 59.0              |

## Product Search Image

Product search image.

| Property Name | Type    | Description                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| alternateText | String  | Alternate text for the product image. | Big, 59.0                | 59.0              |
| mediaType     | String  | Media type of the product image.      | Big, 59.0                | 59.0              |
| sortOrder     | Integer | Sort order of the product image.      | Big, 59.0                | 59.0              |
| title         | String  | Title of the product image.           | Big, 59.0                | 59.0              |
| url           | String  | URL of the product image.             | Big, 59.0                | 59.0              |

## Product Search Product

Product returned by a product search.

| Property Name         | Type                                                 | Description                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| description           | String                                               | Description of the product.              | Big, 59.0                | 59.0              |
| image                 | <a href="#">Product Search Image</a>                 | Image of the product.                    | Big, 59.0                | 59.0              |
| name                  | String                                               | Name of the product.                     | Big, 59.0                | 59.0              |
| productClass          | String                                               | Class of the product.                    | Big, 59.0                | 59.0              |
| stockKeepingUnit      | String                                               | Stock Keeping Unit (SKU) of the product. | Big, 59.0                | 59.0              |
| variationAttributeSet | <a href="#">Product Variation Attribute Output[]</a> | Variation attribute set of the product.  | Big, 59.0                | 59.0              |

## Product Search Results

Product search results.

| Property Name | Type                                          | Description                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| categories    | <a href="#">Search Category</a>               | Categories from the search results.       | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| correlationId | String                                        | Reserved for future use.                  | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| facets        | <a href="#">Distinct Value Search Facet[]</a> | Facets from the search results.           | Medium, 49.0             | 49.0              |
| locale        | String                                        | Locale of the search results.             | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| productsPage  | <a href="#">Product Summary Collection</a>    | Page of products from the search results. | Medium, 49.0             | 49.0              |

## Product Search Suggestions Results

Product search suggestions results.

| Property Name            | Type                                | Description                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| recentSearch Suggestions | <a href="#">Search Suggestion[]</a> | Suggestions based on the user's recent searches. | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |

## Product Selling Model

Product selling model for Commerce subscriptions.

| Property Name        | Type                                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| description          | String                                 | Description of the product selling model displayed on the UI.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| displayName          | String                                 | Name of the product selling model displayed on the UI.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| id                   | String                                 | ID of the product selling model.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| name                 | String                                 | Name of the product selling model.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| pricingTerm          | Integer                                | Number of pricing term units in the pricing term. Used with <code>pricingTermUnit</code> to define the length of the pricing term. For example, if <code>pricingTermUnit</code> is <code>Months</code> and this property is 1, the subscription is priced monthly. However, if the <code>sellingModelType</code> property is set to <code>OneTime</code> , the <code>pricingTerm</code> property is empty, because the product isn't sold as a subscription. The only allowed value for this property is 1. | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| pricingTermUnit      | String                                 | Unit of time used to define a pricing term. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>Months</code>—Product is priced on a monthly basis.</li> <li><code>Annual</code>—Product is priced on an annual basis.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| sellingModelType     | String                                 | Type of product selling model. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>Evergreen</code>—A subscription without an end date. An evergreen subscription continues until the shopper affirmatively cancels it.</li> <li><code>OneTime</code>—A product that isn't sold as a subscription.</li> <li><code>TermDefined</code>—A subscription with a defined end date. The subscription continues for a specified time period. When the term ends, the subscription ends.</li> </ul>             | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| subscriptionTermRule | <a href="#">Subscription Term Rule</a> | Rules for a subscription term.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

## Product Summary

Product summary.

| Property Name                  | Type                                                       | Description                                                                                                                                                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| defaultImage                   | <a href="#">Product Media</a>                              | Default image of the product.                                                                                                                                             | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| fields                         | Map<String, <a href="#">Field Value</a> >                  | Map of fields belonging to the product.                                                                                                                                   | Medium, 49.0             | 49.0              |
| id                             | String                                                     | ID of the product.                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| name                           | String                                                     | Name of the product.                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| prices                         | <a href="#">Pricing Result Line Item</a>                   | Prices of the product.                                                                                                                                                    | Medium, 49.0             | 49.0              |
| productClass                   | String                                                     | Class of product. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bundle</li> <li>• Set</li> <li>• Simple</li> <li>• Variation</li> <li>• VariationParent</li> </ul> | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |
| productSellingModelInformation | <a href="#">Commerce Product Selling Model Information</a> | Product selling model information for the product.                                                                                                                        | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| purchaseQuantityRule           | <a href="#">Purchase Quantity Rule</a>                     | If one exists, purchase quantity rule for the product.                                                                                                                    | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| urlName                        | String                                                     | SEO-friendly URL name for the product.                                                                                                                                    | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| variationAttributeSet          | <a href="#">Product Attribute Set Summary</a>              | Variation attribute set that's associated with the product.                                                                                                               | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Product Summary Collection](#)

## Product Summary Collection

Collection of product summaries.

| Property Name   | Type   | Description                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| currencyIsoCode | String | Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the product. | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |



| Property Name | Type                              | Description                                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| pageSize      | Integer                           | Number of products per page in the search results. | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| products      | <a href="#">Product Summary[]</a> | Collection of product summaries.                   | Medium, 49.0             | 49.0              |
| total         | Long                              | Total number of products in the search results.    | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Product Search Results](#)

## Product Variant Output

Details about a product variation.

| Property Name    | Type               | Description                                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| listPrice        | Double             | List price.                                               | Big, 55.0                | 55.0              |
| price            | Double             | Price.                                                    | Big, 55.0                | 55.0              |
| productId        | String             | Product ID.                                               | Big, 55.0                | 55.0              |
| stockKeepingUnit | String             | Stock Keeping Unit.                                       | Big, 55.0                | 55.0              |
| unitPrice        | Double             | Unit price.                                               | Big, 55.0                | 55.0              |
| variationValues  | Map<String,String> | The variation attribute values that define the variation. | Big, 55.0                | 55.0              |

## Product Variation Attribute Output

Details about a product variation attribute.

| Property Name            | Type                                                       | Description                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| apiName                  | String                                                     | API name of the attribute.                        | Big, 55.0                | 55.0              |
| label                    | String                                                     | Label of the attribute.                           | Big, 55.0                | 55.0              |
| variationAttributeValues | <a href="#">Product Variation Attribute Value Output[]</a> | List of valid values for the variation attribute. | Big, 55.0                | 55.0              |

## Product Variation Attribute Value Output

Valid value for a product variation attribute.

| Property Name | Type    | Description                                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| name          | String  | API Name of the attribute this value belongs to.          | Big, 55.0                | 55.0              |
| orderable     | Boolean | Whether the value defines an orderable product variation. | Big, 55.0                | 55.0              |
| value         | String  | Value of the value.                                       | Big, 55.0                | 55.0              |

## Product Variation Info

Product variation attributes, metadata, and mappings of attribute combinations to variation product IDs.

| Property Name               | Type                                                  | Description                                                                                                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| attributesToProductMappings | <a href="#">Product Attributes to Product Entry[]</a> | List ordered by <code>ProductAttribute.Sequence</code> values that map the attribute value combinations to the variation product ID. | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |
| variationAttributeInfo      | Map<String, <a href="#">Product Attribute Info</a> >  | Map of field API name to product attribute information.                                                                              | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Product Detail](#)

## Program Application Output

Output representation of an application request to a Program.

### JSON example

```
{
  "success": true,
  "message": "Your application has been submitted successfully",
  "applicationId": "IA-0000000456"
}
```

| Property Name | Type   | Description                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| applicationId | String | Tracking number for an application. | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |

| Property Name | Type    | Description                                                                                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| message       | String  | Response message.                                                                                         | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| success       | Boolean | Indicates if the application is successfully created ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |

## Promotion

Promotion associated with a cart and its items.

| Property Name | Type                   | Description                                                                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| coupon        | <a href="#">Coupon</a> | Coupon for the promotion.                                                                                     | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| displayName   | String                 | Display name for the promotion record.                                                                        | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| id            | String                 | ID of the promotion record.                                                                                   | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| isAutomatic   | Boolean                | Specifies whether the promotion is automatically applied ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| priority      | Integer                | Specifies the order in which this promotion is evaluated.                                                     | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |

## Promotions Approaching Discount

Output representation of the qualifier for a promotion with an approaching discount.

| Property Name          | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| promotionId            | String | ID of the promotion with an approaching discount.                                                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| qualifyingAmount       | String | Qualifying amount when promotion is applied.                                                                                                                                                                                          | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| qualifyingProductTotal | String | Qualifying product total.                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| targetType             | String | Target type of a promotion discount. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>Shipping</code>—Promotion discounts shipping amount.</li> <li>• <code>Transaction</code>—Promotion discounts total transaction amount.</li> </ul> | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |

## Promotion Cart

A cart, its items, and its adjustment groups.

| Property Name             | Type                                              | Description                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| cartAdjustmentGroups      | <a href="#">Promotion Cart Adjustment Group[]</a> | Cart adjustment groups belonging to the cart.   | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| cartItems                 | <a href="#">Promotion Cart Item[]</a>             | Cart items belonging to the cart.               | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| currencyIsoCode           | String                                            | Currency code of the cart.                      | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| id                        | String                                            | ID of the cart.                                 | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| totalAdjustmentBaseAmount | String                                            | Total adjustment base amount for the cart.      | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| totalNetAmount            | String                                            | Total price of the cart, including adjustments. | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| totalProductBaseAmount    | String                                            | Total price of all cart items in the cart.      | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Promotion Evaluation](#)

[Commerce Webstore Promotions, Evaluate Action](#)

## Promotion Cart Adjustment Group

Adjustment group associated with a cart.

| Property Name            | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| adjustmentBasisReference | String | ID of the associated coupon, if applicable.                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| adjustmentDescription    | String | Description of the adjustment.                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| adjustmentType           | String | How the price adjustment amount is calculated. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>AdjustmentAmount</code>—The adjustment is a fixed amount.</li> <li>• <code>AdjustmentPercentage</code>—The adjustment is a percentage.</li> </ul> | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| adjustmentValue          | String | Price value of the adjustment.                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| baseAmount               | String | Total amount of the adjustment.                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |

| Property Name          | Type    | Description                                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| cartId                 | String  | ID of the cart.                                                   | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| id                     | String  | ID of the cart adjustment group.                                  | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| priceAdjustmentCauseId | String  | ID of the related promotion.                                      | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| priority               | Integer | Where in the sequence of adjustments this adjustment was applied. | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |

## SEE ALSO:

[Promotion Cart](#)[Promotion Evaluation](#)[Commerce Webstore Promotions, Evaluate Action](#)

## Promotion Cart Delivery Method Adjustment

Adjustment for a cart delivery method in a promotion.

| Property Name          | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| adjustmentType         | String  | Type of price adjustment. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>AdjustmentAmount—The adjustment is a fixed amount.</li> <li>AdjustmentPercentage—The adjustment is a percentage.</li> </ul> | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| adjustmentValue        | String  | Price value of the adjustment.                                                                                                                                                                                 | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| baseAmount             | String  | Price value of the adjustment.                                                                                                                                                                                 | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| priceAdjustmentCauseId | String  | ID of the related promotion.                                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| priority               | Integer | Where in the sequence of adjustments this adjustment was applied.                                                                                                                                              | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |

## Promotion Cart Item

A cart item and its adjustments.

| Property Name       | Type   | Description                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| cartDeliveryGroupId | String | ID of the associated cart delivery group. | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |

| Property Name              | Type                                                   | Description                                                                                                                                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| cartId                     | String                                                 | ID of the associated cart.                                                                                                                                               | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| cartItemPrice Adjustments  | <a href="#">Promotion Cart Item Price Adjustment[]</a> | List of price adjustments applied to the cart item.                                                                                                                      | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| id                         | String                                                 | ID of the cart item.                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| itemDescription            | String                                                 | Description of the cart item.                                                                                                                                            | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| itemName                   | String                                                 | Name of the cart item.                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| listPrice                  | String                                                 | Unit list price of the cart item.                                                                                                                                        | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| product2Id                 | String                                                 | ID of the product.                                                                                                                                                       | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| quantity                   | String                                                 | Quantity of the cart item.                                                                                                                                               | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| salesPrice                 | String                                                 | Unit sales price of the cart item.                                                                                                                                       | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| sku                        | String                                                 | Stock keeping unit of the cart item.                                                                                                                                     | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| subType                    | String                                                 | Subtype of item in a cart. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Bonus</b>—A bonus product.</li> <li>• <b>Gift</b>—A gift product.</li> </ul> | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| totalAdjustment BaseAmount | String                                                 | Total adjustment amount for the cart item.                                                                                                                               | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| totalLineBase Amount       | String                                                 | Total amount for the cart item, based on sales price and quantity, not including adjustments.                                                                            | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| totalListBase Amount       | String                                                 | Total amount for the cart item, based on list price and quantity, not including adjustments.                                                                             | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| totalNetAmount             | String                                                 | Total amount for the cart item, based on list price and quantity, including adjustments.                                                                                 | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| type                       | String                                                 | Type of item in a cart. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DeliveryCharge</b></li> <li>• <b>Product</b></li> </ul>                                  | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |

## SEE ALSO:

[Promotion Cart](#)[Promotion Evaluation](#)[Commerce Webstore Promotions, Evaluate Action](#)

## Promotion Cart Item Key

Cart Item key for a bonus product in a promotion.

| Property Name               | Type   | Description                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------------|--------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| cartItemId                  | String | ID of the cart item.          | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| cartItemQuantity Identifier | String | Quantity ID of the cart item. | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |

## Promotion Cart Item Price Adjustment

Price adjustments applied to a cart item.

| Property Name             | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| adjustmentAmount Scope    | String | Scope of the price adjustment amount.<br>Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>Total</code>—The adjustment scope is the total price.</li> <li>• <code>Unit</code>—The adjustment scope is the unit price.</li> <li>• <code>UnproratedTotal</code>—The adjustment scope is the unprorated total price.</li> </ul> | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| adjustmentBasis Reference | String | ID of the associated coupon, if applicable.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| adjustmentDescription     | String | Description of the adjustment.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| adjustmentTargetType      | String | Level of the promotion target. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>Cart</code>—The target is cart-level.</li> <li>• <code>Item</code>—The target is item-level.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                     | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| adjustmentType            | String | How the price adjustment amount is calculated. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>AdjustmentAmount</code>—The adjustment is a fixed amount.</li> <li>• <code>AdjustmentPercentage</code>—The adjustment is a percentage.</li> </ul>                                                                           | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| adjustmentValue           | String | Value of the price adjustment.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| baseAmount                | String | Total adjustment amount.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |

| Property Name          | Type    | Description                                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| cartAdjustmentGroupId  | String  | ID of the associated cart adjustment group.                       | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| cartItemId             | String  | ID of the associated cart item.                                   | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| id                     | String  | ID of the cart item price adjustment.                             | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| priceAdjustmentCauseId | String  | ID of the associated promotion.                                   | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| priority               | Integer | Where in the sequence of adjustments this adjustment was applied. | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Promotion Cart Item](#)

[Promotion Cart](#)

[Promotion Evaluation](#)

[Commerce Webstore Promotions, Evaluate Action](#)

## Promotion Coupon

A coupon used in a promotion.

| Property Name   | Type    | Description                                                                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| couponCode      | String  | Coupon code.                                                                                   | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| couponErrorCode | String  | Error code returned if the coupon is invalid.                                                  | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| id              | String  | ID of the coupon.                                                                              | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| isValidCoupon   | Boolean | Indicates whether the coupon is valid ( <code>true</code> ) or invalid ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Promotion Evaluation](#)

[Commerce Webstore Promotions, Evaluate Action](#)

## Promotion Evaluation

Results of a promotion evaluation.



| Property Name | Type                             | Description                                                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| cart          | <a href="#">Promotion Cart</a>   | Cart and its items.                                                                             | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| coupons       | <a href="#">Promotion Coupon</a> | Collection of coupon codes to enable promotions. A customer can apply a maximum of two coupons. | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Commerce Webstore Promotions, Evaluate Action](#)

## Promotion Price Adjustment

Price adjustments used in a promotion product evaluation.

| Property Name      | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| adjustmentAmount   | String | Adjustment amount of the promotion.                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| adjustmentType     | String | How the price adjustment amount is calculated. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>AdjustmentAmount</code>—The adjustment is a fixed amount.</li> <li>• <code>AdjustmentPercentage</code>—The adjustment is a percentage.</li> </ul> | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| adjustmentValue    | String | Value of the price adjustment.                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| displayName        | String | Localized promotion display name.                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| promotionId        | String | ID of the promotion.                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| termsAndConditions | String | Localized terms and conditions for the promotion.                                                                                                                                                                                               | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |

## Promotion Product Evaluation

Results of a promotion product evaluation.

| Property Name   | Type   | Description                                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| currencyIsoCode | String | Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the payment group record. | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| errorMessage    | String | Promotion product evaluation error message.                                   | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |

| Property Name         | Type                       | Description                                                                                                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| isSuccess             | Boolean                    | Specifies whether the promotion product evaluation is a success ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ) | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| productId             | String                     | ID of the product.                                                                                                  | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| promotionDiscountList | Promotion Price Adjustment | Represents the list of Promotion Discounts                                                                          | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| promotionalPrice      | String                     | Promotional price of the product                                                                                    | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| salesPrice            | String                     | Sales price of the product.                                                                                         | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| sku                   | String                     | Stock keeping unit (SKU) of the product.                                                                            | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |

## Promotion Target

Target of a promotion (for example, cart items).

| Property Name                       | Type                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| adjustment Amount                   | String                       | Absolute adjustment amount.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| adjustment Percent                  | String                       | Percentage adjustment amount.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| adjustmentType                      | String                       | Adjustment type (percentage or absolute).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| id                                  | String                       | ID for the promotion target.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| priority                            | Integer                      | Priority of the promotion target.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| promotion Target Association Status | String                       | Association status of the promotion target: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>VALID (the promotion target is valid and can be applied to the transaction)</li> <li>BLOCKEDEXCLUSIVE (the promotion target is valid, but is blocked from the transaction by another promotion)</li> <li>INVALID (the promotion target is not valid for the transaction)</li> </ul> | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| promotion TargetLine Items          | Promotion Target Line Item[] | Line items which the promotion target maps to.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| targetId                            | String                       | ID of the target record.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| targetType                          | String                       | Promotion target type.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |

## Promotion Target Line Item

Line item for a cart item associated with a promotion.

| Property Name | Type   | Description           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-----------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| lineId        | String | ID for the line item. | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |

## Purchase Quantity Rule

Rule that restricts the quantity of a product that can be purchased.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| increment     | String | Increment value of the quantity that can be purchased. | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| maximum       | String | Maximum quantity that can be purchased.                | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| minimum       | String | Minimum quantity that can be purchased.                | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Cart Item Product](#)

[Product Detail](#)

[Product Summary](#)

## Query Info

Contains Search query execution information.

| Property Name | Type                                            | Description                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| subjects      | Map<String, <a href="#">Object Query Info</a> > | Query execution information per object.                          | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| status        | <a href="#">Status</a>                          | Status on the object search such as error messages and warnings. | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |

## Question and Answers Capability

If a feed element has this capability, it has a question and comments on the feed element are answers to the question.

| Property Name                                  | Type                                     | Description                                                                                                    | Filter and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| bestAnswer                                     | <a href="#">Comment</a>                  | Comment selected as the best answer for the question.                                                          | Small, 32.0        | 32.0              |
| bestAnswer<br>SelectedBy                       | <a href="#">User Summary</a>             | User who selected the best answer for the question.                                                            | Small, 32.0        | 32.0              |
| canCurrent<br>UserSelectOr<br>RemoveBestAnswer | Boolean                                  | Indicates whether the context user can select or remove a best answer ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ). | Small, 32.0        | 32.0              |
| candidateAnswers                               | <a href="#">Candidate Answers Status</a> | Status of candidate answers for the question.                                                                  | Small, 41.0        | 41.0              |
| escalatedCase                                  | <a href="#">Reference</a>                | If a question post is escalated, this is the case to which it was escalated.                                   | Medium, 33.0       | 33.0              |
| questionTitle                                  | String                                   | Title for the question.                                                                                        | Small, 32.0        | 32.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

## Question and Answers Suggestion Collection

Question and answers suggestions search result.

| Property Name | Type                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| articles      | <a href="#">Article Item</a> [] | Collection of articles.                                                                                                                                                    | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| questions     |                                 | Collection of questions, which can be any of these: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><a href="#">Generic Feed Element</a></li><li><a href="#">Feed Item</a></li></ul> | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |

## Quick Text Preview Body

Body of a preview quick text.

| Property Name | Type                                            | Description                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| contextType   | String                                          | Context of the quick text. Value is <b>Preview</b> . | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |
| parts         | <a href="#">Quick Text Preview Body Part</a> [] | Parts of the quick text body.                        | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |

## Quick Text Preview Body Part

Body part of a preview quick text.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| type          | String | Type of the quick text body part. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Constant</li><li>• Generated</li></ul> | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |
| value         | String | Value of the quick text body part.                                                                                           | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |

## Quick Text Runtime Body

Body of a runtime quick text.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| contextType   | String | Context of the quick text. Value is Runtime. | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |
| quickTextBody | String | Body of the quick text.                      | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |

## Quip Content Document Link

Content document link related to a Quip document.

| Property Name      | Type                                  | Description                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| contentDocumentId  | String                                | ID of the content document.      | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| quipLinkedEntities | <a href="#">Quip Linked Entity</a> [] | List of related linked entities. | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Quip Related Records](#)

## Quip Linked Entity

Shared entity related to a Quip document.

| Property Name               | Type                                                                                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| linkedEntity                | <a href="#">Group</a><br><a href="#">Record Summary</a><br><a href="#">User Summary</a> | Information about the user, record, or group the file is shared with.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| linkedEntity<br>SharingType | String                                                                                  | Type of sharing permission. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• C—Collaborator</li><li>• I—Determined by location</li></ul> This type generally occurs when the sharing permission is not set on the file, but on the library instead. This value is also used when the context user is the owner of the file. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• N—No access</li><li>• V—Viewer</li></ul> | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Quip Content Document Link](#)

## Quip Related Records

List of records related to a Quip document.

| Property Name                | Type                                          | Description                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| quipContent<br>DocumentLinks | <a href="#">Quip Content Document Link</a> [] | List of related content document links. | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

## Range Facet Display Metadata

Display metadata representation for a range facet.

| Property Name | Type                | Description                                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| currencyInfo  | Map<String, String> | Map of currency information display metadata for the range facet. | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |

## Range Search Facet

Range facet with minimum and maximum values in product search results.

| Property Name   | Type                                                      | Description                                                                                                                                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| attributeType   | String                                                    | Type of search attribute for the refinement.<br>Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Custom</li> <li>Standard</li> <li>PricebookEntry</li> </ul> | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| displayMetadata | <a href="#">Range Facet Display Metadata</a> on page 1936 | Metadata required for rendering the range facet.                                                                                                               | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| displayName     | String                                                    | Display name of the facet.                                                                                                                                     | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| displayRank     | String                                                    | Display rank of the facet. Valid values are from 1 through 50.                                                                                                 | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| displayType     | String                                                    | Display type of the facet. Value is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Range</li> </ul>                                                                   | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| facetType       | String                                                    | Type of the facet. Value is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Range</li> </ul>                                                                           | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| max             | String                                                    | Maximum value of the facet found in the search result.                                                                                                         | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| min             | String                                                    | Minimum value of the facet found in the search result.                                                                                                         | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| nameOrId        | String                                                    | Developer name of the attribute for the refinement.                                                                                                            | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |

## Rank Average Distance Output

The results of calculating the average distances from sets of inventory locations to an order recipient.

| Property Name | Type                                    | Description                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| distanceUnit  | String                                  | The specified unit of distance (miles or kilometers). | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| errors        | <a href="#">Error Response Output[]</a> | Any errors that were returned.                        | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| results       | <a href="#">Complete Response[]</a>     | The results of the shipping distance calculations.    | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |
| success       | Boolean                                 | Indicates whether the transaction was successful.     | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |

## Read By

Information about who read the feed element and when.

| Property Name      | Type                         | Description                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| lastReadDateByUser | String                       | When the user last read the feed element in ISO 8601 format. | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |
| user               | <a href="#">User Summary</a> | Information about the user who read the feed element.        | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Read By Collection](#)

## Read By Capability

If a feed element has this capability, the context user can mark it as read.

| Property Name    | Type                               | Description                                                                                                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| isReadByMe       | Boolean                            | Specifies whether the feed element has been read ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ) by the context user. | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |
| lastReadDateByMe | String                             | Last date when the feed element was marked read for the context user in ISO 8601 format. Otherwise, <code>null</code> .   | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |
| page             | <a href="#">Read By Collection</a> | First page of information about who read the feed element and when.                                                       | Big, 40.0                | 40.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

## Read By Collection

A collection of information about who read the feed element and when.

| Property Name    | Type   | Description                                                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| currentPageToken | String | Token identifying the current page.                                                  | Medium, 40.0             | 40.0              |
| currentPageUrl   | String | Connect REST API URL identifying the current page. The default is 25 items per page. | Medium, 40.0             | 40.0              |



| Property Name     | Type                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| items             | <a href="#">Read By[]</a> | Collection of read-by information, including users and when they last read the feed element.                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Big, 40.0                | 40.0              |
| nextPageToken     | String                    | Token identifying the next page, or <b>null</b> if there isn't a next page.                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |
| nextPageUrl       | String                    | Connect REST API URL identifying the next page, or <b>null</b> if there isn't a next page.                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |
| previousPageToken | String                    | Reserved for future use.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Medium, 40.0             | 40.0              |
| previousPageUrl   | String                    | Reserved for future use.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Medium, 40.0             | 40.0              |
| total             | Integer                   | Total number of users who read the feed element.<br><br> <b>Note:</b> This count appears in the UI under feed posts in private and unlisted Chatter groups as the "seen by" number, for example, "Seen by 48." | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Read By Capability](#)

## Recommended Action

Recommended action.

| Property Name       | Type                                     | Description                                                                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| acceptanceLabel     | String                                   | Text indicating user acceptance of the recommended action.                         | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| actionInfo          | <a href="#">Action Info</a> on page 1401 | Name and parameters required for processing and displaying the recommended action. | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| businessObjectiveId | String                                   | 18-character business objective ID associated with the recommended action.         | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| channelId           | String                                   | Associated channel ID for the recommended action.                                  | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| createdDate         | String                                   | Creation date of the recommended action.                                           | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| description         | String                                   | Description of the recommended action.                                             | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

| Property Name    | Type                                     | Description                                                                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| domain           | String                                   | Domain category of the recommended action (e.g., "Product").                                      | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| externalName     | String                                   | External identifier used for recommended action tracking.                                         | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| externalState    | String                                   | JSON string containing data required for executing the recommended action.                        | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| grouping         | String                                   | Free-form categorization field to keep track of additional groupings of the recommended actions.  | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| iconName         | String                                   | SLDS icon name representing the recommended action domain.                                        | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| id               | String                                   | ID of the recommended action.                                                                     | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| imageId          | String                                   | Content asset file ID for the recommended action display image.                                   | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| lastModifiedDate | String                                   | Date that the recommended action was last modified.                                               | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| name             | String                                   | Display name of the recommended action.                                                           | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| output           | <a href="#">Action Info</a> on page 1401 | Stores the last executed snapshot of the recommended action.                                      | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| rejectionLabel   | String                                   | Text indicating user rejection of the recommended action.                                         | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| score            | Integer                                  | Impact score of the recommended action (value between 0-100).                                     | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| secondaryState   | String                                   | Optional state field for additional filtering of recommended action states.                       | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| state            | String                                   | Primary state of the recommended action (e.g., "ACTIVE", "INACTIVE", "ACCEPTED", "NOT_EXPIRING"). | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| tertiaryState    | String                                   | Optional state field for additional filtering of recommended action states.                       | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |

## Recommended Actions

List of recommended actions.

| Property Name   | Type                                              | Description                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| recommendations | <a href="#">Recommended Action</a> on page 1939[] | List of recommended actions. | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

## Recommendation Object

A Next Best Action recommendation object.

| Property Name   | Type                       | Description                                                                                                                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| acceptanceLabel | String                     | Text indicating user acceptance of the recommendation.                                                                                                       | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |
| actionReference | String                     | Reference to the action to perform, for example, launching a flow.                                                                                           | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |
| description     | String                     | Description of the recommendation.                                                                                                                           | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |
| externalId      | String                     | External ID of the recommendation. This ID doesn't need to be a Salesforce 18-character ID. For example, it can be a product number from an external system. | Small, 46.0              | 46.0              |
| id              | String                     | ID of the recommendation.                                                                                                                                    | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |
| image           | <a href="#">Asset File</a> | Image to display.                                                                                                                                            | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |
| name            | String                     | Name of the recommendation.                                                                                                                                  | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |
| rejectionLabel  | String                     | Text indicating user rejection of the recommendation.                                                                                                        | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |
| url             | String                     | URL to the recommendation.                                                                                                                                   | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |

## Recommendation Reaction

Reaction to a recommendation produced by a recommendation strategy.

| Property Name | Type                      | Description                                                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| aiModel       | String                    | Reserved for future use.                                                          | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |
| contextRecord | <a href="#">Reference</a> | Reference to the context record.                                                  | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |
| createdBy     | <a href="#">Reference</a> | Reference to the reaction creator.                                                | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |
| createdDate   | String                    | Reaction creation date. Format is ISO 8601.                                       | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |
| externalId    | String                    | External target ID of the recommendation reacted on. This ID doesn't need to be a | Small, 46.0              | 46.0              |

| Property Name       | Type                            | Description                                                                                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|                     |                                 | Salesforce 18-character ID. For example, it can be a product number from an external system.                                    |                          |                   |
| id                  | String                          | Reaction record ID.                                                                                                             | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |
| onBehalfOf          | <a href="#">Reference</a>       | Reference to the user or record that is indirectly reacting to the recommendation.                                              | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |
| reactionType        | String                          | Type of reaction to a recommendation. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Accepted</li><li>• Rejected</li></ul> | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |
| recommendationMode  | String                          | Reserved for future use.                                                                                                        | Small, 46.0              | 46.0              |
| recommendationScore | Double                          | Reserved for future use.                                                                                                        | Small, 46.0              | 46.0              |
| strategy            | <a href="#">Record Snapshot</a> | Strategy that recommended the target record.                                                                                    | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |
| targetAction        | <a href="#">Record Snapshot</a> | Target action that is recommended.                                                                                              | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |
| targetRecord        | <a href="#">Reference</a>       | Reference to the target record.                                                                                                 | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |
| url                 | String                          | URL to the recommendation reaction.                                                                                             | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Recommendation Reaction Collection](#)

## Recommendation Reaction Collection

A list of recommendation reactions.

| Property Name  | Type                                      | Description                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| currentPageUrl | String                                    | URL to the current page of reactions in the collection. | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |
| nextPageUrl    | String                                    | URL to the next page of reactions in the collection.    | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |
| reactions      | <a href="#">Recommendation Reaction[]</a> | Collection of recommendation reactions.                 | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |

## Recommendations Capability

If a feed element has this capability, it has a recommendation.

| Property Name | Type                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Description                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| items         | A collection of these response bodies: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Non-Entity Recommendation<br/>This response body isn't available in version 34.0 and later. In version 34.0 and later, the Chatter Recommendation response body is used for all recommendations.</li><li>Chatter Recommendation</li></ul> | A collection of recommendations. | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

## Recommended Object

A custom or static recommendation.

| Property Name | Type                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| idOrEnum      | String                | ID of a recommendation definition for a custom recommendation or the enum value <code>Today</code> for static recommendations that don't have an ID (version 35.0 and later). | Small, 34.0              | 34.0              |
| motif         | <a href="#">Motif</a> | Motif of the recommended object.                                                                                                                                              | Small, 34.0              | 34.0              |
| name          | String                | Name of the recommended object.                                                                                                                                               | Small, 29.0              | 22.0              |
| type          | String                | <code>RecommendedObject</code>                                                                                                                                                | Small, 29.0              | 22.0              |

## Record Capability

If a comment has this capability, it has a record attachment.

| Property Name         | Type   | Description        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------|--------|--------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>recordId</code> | String | ID of the record.  | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| <code>url</code>      | String | URL to the record. | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |

## Record Field

Generic record field containing a label and text value.

| Property           | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>label</code> | String | Localized string describing the record field.                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |
| <code>text</code>  | String | Text value of the record field. All record fields have a text value. To ensure that all clients can consume new content, inspect the record field's <code>type</code> property. If it isn't recognized, render the text value as the default case. | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |
| <code>type</code>  | String | Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>Boolean</code></li> <li>• <code>Email</code></li> <li>• <code>Number</code></li> <li>• <code>Phone</code></li> <li>• <code>Text</code></li> </ul>                                 | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Order Item Summary](#)

[Order Item Summary Product](#)

[Order Delivery Group Summary](#)

## Record Field: Blank

Record field displayed as a place holder in a grid of fields.

| Property          | Type   | Description | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|--------|-------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>type</code> | String | Blank       | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |

## Record Field: Compound

Record field that is a composite of subfields.

| Property | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| fields   |        | Collection of subfields that make up the compound field. A collection of these response bodies: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="#">Record Field</a></li> <li><a href="#">Record Field: Blank</a></li> <li><a href="#">Record Field: Compound</a></li> <li><a href="#">Record Field: Currency</a></li> <li><a href="#">Record Field: Date</a></li> <li><a href="#">Record Field: Percent</a></li> <li><a href="#">Record Field: Picklist</a></li> <li><a href="#">Record Field: Reference</a></li> <li><a href="#">Record Field: Reference with Date</a></li> </ul> | Big, 29.0                | 29.0              |
| label    | String | Localized string describing the record field.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |
| text     | String | Text value of the record field. All record fields have a text value. To ensure that all clients can consume new content, inspect the record field's <code>type</code> property. If it isn't recognized, render the text value as the default case.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |
| type     | String | Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>Address</code></li> <li><code>Compound</code></li> <li><code>Location</code></li> <li><code>Name</code></li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |

## Record Field: Currency

Record field containing a currency value.

| Property | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| label    | String | Localized string describing the record field.                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |
| text     | String | Text value of the record field. All record fields have a text value. To ensure that all clients can consume new content, inspect the record field's <code>type</code> property. If it isn't recognized, render the text value as the default case. | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |

| Property | Type   | Description                                                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|          |        | Currency is formatted in the default currency of the organization. |                          |                   |
| type     | String | Currency                                                           | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |

## Record Field: Date

Record field containing a date.

| Property  | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| dateValue | String | Date that a machine can read. Format is ISO 8601.                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Medium, 29.0             | 29.0              |
| label     | String | Localized string describing the record field.                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |
| text      | String | Text value of the record field. All record fields have a text value. To ensure that all clients can consume new content, inspect the record field's <code>type</code> property. If it isn't recognized, render the text value as the default case. | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |
| type      | String | Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Date</li> <li>• DateTime</li> <li>• Time</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                     | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |

## Record Field: Percent

Record field containing a percentage value.

| Property | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| value    | Double | Value of the percentage.                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Medium, 29.0             | 29.0              |
| label    | String | Localized string describing the record field.                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |
| text     | String | Text value of the record field. All record fields have a text value. To ensure that all clients can consume new content, inspect the record field's <code>type</code> property. If it isn't recognized, render the text value as the default case. | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |
| type     | String | Percent                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |



## Record Field: Picklist

Record field containing an enumerated value.

| Property | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| label    | String | Localized string describing the record field.                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |
| text     | String | Text value of the record field. All record fields have a text value. To ensure that all clients can consume new content, inspect the record field's <code>type</code> property. If it isn't recognized, render the text value as the default case. | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |
| type     | String | Picklist                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |

## Record Field: Reference

Record field containing a reference to another object.

| Property  | Type                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| label     | String                    | Localized string describing the record field.                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |
| reference | <a href="#">Reference</a> | Object referenced by the record field.                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Medium, 29.0             | 29.0              |
| text      | String                    | Text value of the record field. All record fields have a text value. To ensure that all clients can consume new content, inspect the record field's <code>type</code> property. If it isn't recognized, render the text value as the default case. | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |
| type      | String                    | Reference                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |

## Record Field: Reference with Date

Record field containing a referenced object that acted at a specific time, for example, "Created By..."

| Property  | Type                      | Description                                                                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| dateValue | String                    | Time at which the referenced object acted. Format is ISO 8601.                                                  | Medium, 29.0             | 29.0              |
| label     | String                    | Localized string describing the record field.                                                                   | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |
| reference | <a href="#">Reference</a> | Object referenced by the record field.                                                                          | Medium, 29.0             | 29.0              |
| text      | String                    | Text value of the record field. All record fields have a text value. To ensure that all clients can consume new | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |

| Property          | Type   | Description                                                                                                                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|                   |        | content, inspect the record field's <code>type</code> property. If it isn't recognized, render the text value as the default case.  |                          |                   |
| <code>type</code> | String | Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>CreatedBy</code></li> <li>• <code>LastModifiedBy</code></li> </ul> | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |

## Record Field Value

Field values by API name.

| Property Name             | Type   | Description                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>displayValue</code> | String | Field display value.                          | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| <code>highlight</code>    | String | Represents field highlighting in the results. | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| <code>value</code>        | Object | Field raw value.                              | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Search Result](#)

## Record Snapshot

A record snapshot in a recommendation reaction.

| Property Name               | Type   | Description                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>id</code>             | String | ID of the record.                            | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |
| <code>nameAtSnapshot</code> | String | Name of the record when the ID was recorded. | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Recommendation Reaction](#)

## Record Snapshot Capability

If a feed element has this capability, it contains all the snapshotted fields of a record for a single create record event.

| Property Name | Type                        | Description                                                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| recordView    | <a href="#">Record View</a> | A record representation that includes metadata and data so you can display the record easily. | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

## Record Summary

Record summary.

| Property       | Type                         | Description                                                                                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| entityLabel    | <a href="#">Entity Label</a> | Label of the record's entity.                                                                                                    | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |
| id             | String                       | 18-character ID of the record.                                                                                                   | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| motif          | <a href="#">Motif</a>        | Small, medium, and large icons indicating the tab style of the record. The motif can also contain the record type's base color.  | Small, 29.0              | 27.0              |
| mySubscription | <a href="#">Reference</a>    | If the context user is following this record, contains information about the subscription; otherwise returns <code>null</code> . | Medium, 29.0             | 24.0              |
| name           | String                       | The localized name.                                                                                                              | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| type           | String                       | Type of record, such as <code>CustomObject</code> or <code>ContentDocument</code> .                                              | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| url            | String                       | Relative URL to this record.                                                                                                     | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Email Address](#)

[Email Attachment](#)

[Platform Action](#)

[Record Summary List](#)

## Record Summary List

Summary information about a collection of records in the organization, including custom objects.

| Property | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| records  |        | A collection of records. The collection can contain any of these response bodies: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="#">File Summary</a></li> <li><a href="#">Group</a></li> <li><a href="#">Record Summary</a></li> <li><a href="#">User Summary</a></li> </ul> | Small, 30.0              | 30.0              |
| url      | String | The URL to this collection of records.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 30.0              | 30.0              |

## Record View

A view of any record in the org, including a custom object record. This object is used if a specialized object, such as User or ChatterGroup, isn't available for the record type. Contains data and metadata so you can render a record with one response.

| Property               | Type                                    | Description                                                                                                                                                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| id                     | String                                  | 18-character ID of the object                                                                                                                                       | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| motif                  | <a href="#">Motif</a>                   | Small, medium, and large icons indicating the type of the object. The motif can also contain the object's base color.<br><br>The icon is not a preview of the file. | Small, 29.0              | 27.0              |
| mySubscription         | <a href="#">Reference</a>               | If the context user is following this file, this contains information about the subscription, otherwise returns <code>null</code> .                                 | Medium, 29.0             | 23.0              |
| name                   | String                                  | The localized name                                                                                                                                                  | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |
| relatedListDefinitions | <a href="#">List View Definition</a> [] | Related list definitions (metadata) for this object. These list definitions don't include the related list data.                                                    | Medium, 29.0             | 29.0              |
| sections               | <a href="#">Record View Section</a> []  | List of record view sections.                                                                                                                                       | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |
| type                   | String                                  | A fixed type name for this object. Check this value to determine the shape of a response body.                                                                      | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| url                    | String                                  | The Connect REST API URL resource for this object.                                                                                                                  | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Record Snapshot Capability](#)

## Record View Section

Section of record fields and values on a record detail.

| Property      | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| columnCount   | Integer | Number of columns to use to lay out the fields in a record section.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |
| columnOrder   | String  | Order of the fields to use in the <code>fields</code> property to lay out the fields in a record section. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>LeftRight</code>—Fields are rendered from left to right.</li> <li><code>TopDown</code>—Fields are rendered from the top down.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |
| fields        |         | Fields and values for the record contained in this section. A collection of these response bodies: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="#">Record Field</a></li> <li><a href="#">Record Field: Blank</a></li> <li><a href="#">Record Field: Compound</a></li> <li><a href="#">Record Field: Currency</a></li> <li><a href="#">Record Field: Date</a></li> <li><a href="#">Record Field: Percent</a></li> <li><a href="#">Record Field: Picklist</a></li> <li><a href="#">Record Field: Reference</a></li> <li><a href="#">Record Field: Reference with Date</a></li> </ul> | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |
| heading       | String  | Localized label to display when rendering this section of fields.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |
| isCollapsible | Boolean | Indicates whether the section can be collapsed to hide all the fields ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Record View](#)

## Recordset Filter Criteria

Recordset filter criteria and the filtered records.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| criteriaId    | String | Recordset filter criteria ID. | Big, 53.0                | 53.0              |

| Property Name | Type     | Description                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|----------|------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| recordIds     | String[] | List of filtered record IDs. | Big, 53.0                | 53.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Recordset Filter Criteria Collection](#)

## Recordset Filter Criteria Collection

List of record IDs of the filtered object.

| Property Name    | Type                                         | Description                                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| recordsetFilters | <a href="#">Recordset Filter Criteria</a> [] | Collection of recordset filter criteria IDs and filtered record IDs. | Big, 53.0                | 53.0              |

## Reference

A reference to a record.

| Property | Type   | Description                                                                                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| id       | String | The ID of the record being referenced, which could be an 18-character ID or some other string identifier. | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| url      | String | The URL to the resource endpoint.                                                                         | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |

## Referenced Refund Service Output

Response received as part of the referenced refund service.

| Property Name      | Type                                           | Description                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| error              | <a href="#">Error Response Output</a>          | Error response representation for refund.                   | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| gatewayResponse    | <a href="#">Refund Gateway Response Output</a> | Gateway response received for the refund request processed. | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| paymentGatewayLogs | <a href="#">Gateway Log Output</a> []          | Gateway log collection representation for refund.           | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| paymentGroup       | <a href="#">Payment Group Output</a>           | Payment group associated with refund.                       | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |

| Property Name | Type                          | Description                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| refund        | <a href="#">Refund Output</a> | Refund response representation. | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |

## Refund Gateway Response Output

Refund gateway response representation.

| Property Name                    | Type   | Description                                                                                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| gatewayAvsCode                   | String | Code sent by gateways that use an address verification system.                                     | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| gatewayDate                      | String | The date and time that of the gateway communication that lead to the creation of this gateway log. | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| gatewayMessage                   | String | Information or error messages sent from the gateway.                                               | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| gatewayReference<br>Details      | String | Gateway reference details.                                                                         | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| gatewayReference<br>Number       | String | Unique transaction ID created by the payment gateway.                                              | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| gatewayResult<br>Code            | String | Gateway-specific result code. Must be mapped to a Salesforce-specific result code.                 | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| gatewayResult<br>CodeDescription | String | Description of the gateway's result code.                                                          | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| salesforceResult<br>Code         | String | Salesforce-specific result code that can map to one or more gateway result codes.                  | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |

## Refund Output

Refund output representation.

| Property Name   | Type   | Description                                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| accountId       | String | ID of the account related to the refund record.                               | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| amount          | Double | Total amount of the refund transaction performed in the payment request.      | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| currencyIsoCode | String | Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the payment group record. | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| effectiveDate | String | Date that the refund becomes effective.                                             | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| id            | String | ID of the refund record.                                                            | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| refundNumber  | String | Number of the refund record that was created as a result of the request processing. | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| requestDate   | String | Date when the refund occurred.                                                      | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| status        | String | Indicates the results of processing the refund transaction in the gateway.          | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |

## Refund Service Output

Refund comprehensive output representation.

| Property Name      | Type                                           | Description                                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| error              | <a href="#">ConnectApiResponse</a>             | Error response representation for a refund.         | Big, 49.0                | 49.0              |
| gatewayResponse    | <a href="#">Refund Gateway Response Output</a> | Gateway response representation for a refund.       | Big, 49.0                | 49.0              |
| paymentGatewayLogs | <a href="#">Gateway Log Output[]</a>           | Gateway log collection representation for a refund. | Big, 49.0                | 49.0              |
| paymentGroup       | <a href="#">Payment Group Output</a>           | Payment group associated with a refund.             | Big, 49.0                | 49.0              |
| refund             | <a href="#">Refund Output</a>                  | Refund response representation.                     | Big, 49.0                | 49.0              |

## Register Guest Buyer

Indicates success or failure of a register guest buyer action.

| Property Name | Type                                    | Description                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| errors        | <a href="#">Error Response Output[]</a> | Any errors that were returned.                    | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| success       | Boolean                                 | Indicates whether the transaction was successful. | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |

## Related Feed Post

A related feed post



| Property Name   | Type                      | Description                                                                                                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| id              | String                    | 18-character ID of the related feed post.                                                                                            | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |
| motif           | <a href="#">Motif</a>     | Icon that identifies the related feed post. The motif can also contain the object's base color.                                      | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |
| mySubscriptions | <a href="#">Reference</a> | If the context user is following the item, it contains information about the subscription. Otherwise, it returns <code>null</code> . | Medium, 37.0             | 37.0              |
| name            | String                    | Name of the related feed post.                                                                                                       | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |
| score           | Double                    | Score of the related feed post that indicates how closely related it is to the context feed post.                                    | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |
| title           | String                    | Title of the related feed post.                                                                                                      | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |
| type            | String                    | Value is <code>RelatedQuestion</code> .                                                                                              | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |
| url             | String                    | URL to the related feed post.                                                                                                        | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Related Feed Post Collection](#)

## Related Feed Post Collection

A collection of related feed posts.

| Property Name    | Type                                                                              | Description                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| relatedFeedPosts | <a href="#">Related Feed Post</a> []<br>or<br><a href="#">Related Question</a> [] | Collection of related feed posts. | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |

## Related Question

A related question

| Property Name | Type    | Description                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| hasBestAnswer | Boolean | Indicates whether the question has a best answer. | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |
| id            | String  | 18-character ID of the related question.          | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |

| Property Name   | Type                                    | Description                                                                                                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| interactions    | <a href="#">Interactions Capability</a> | The number of individual views, likes, and comments on a question.                                                                   | Small, 38.0              | 38.0              |
| motif           | <a href="#">Motif</a>                   | Icon that identifies the related question. The motif can also contain the object's base color.                                       | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |
| mySubscriptions | <a href="#">Reference</a>               | If the context user is following the item, it contains information about the subscription. Otherwise, it returns <code>null</code> . | Medium, 37.0             | 37.0              |
| name            | String                                  | Name of the related question.                                                                                                        | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |
| score           | Double                                  | Score of the related feed post that indicates how closely related it is to the context feed post.                                    | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |
| title           | String                                  | Title of the related feed post.                                                                                                      | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |
| type            | String                                  | Value is <code>RelatedQuestion</code> .                                                                                              | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |
| url             | String                                  | URL to the related question.                                                                                                         | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Related Feed Post Collection](#)

## Release Held FO Capacity Output

Response to a request to confirm held fulfillment order capacity at one or more locations. Can correspond to one action call.

| Property Name                  | Type                                                       | Description                                                                                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| errors                         | <a href="#">Error Response Output[]</a>                    | Any errors that were returned.                                                                         | Big, 55.0                | 55.0              |
| releaseHeldFOCapacityResponses | <a href="#">Release Held FO Capacity Response Output[]</a> | List of responses to the requests to confirm held fulfillment order capacity at one or more locations. | Big, 55.0                | 55.0              |
| success                        | Boolean                                                    | Indicates whether the transaction was successful.                                                      | Big, 55.0                | 55.0              |

## Release Held FO Capacity Response Output

Response to a request to release held fulfillment order capacity at one or more locations.

| Property Name     | Type                                     | Description                                                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| capacityResponses | <a href="#">Capacity Response Output</a> | List of responses to the requests to release held fulfillment order capacity at individual locations. | Big, 55.0                | 55.0              |

## Reply Recommendations Metric

Reply recommendations metric.

| Property Name                  | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| activeAgentCount               | Integer | Number of agents who were shown recommendations (MAU).                                                                                                | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| agentsEngaged                  | Integer | Number of agents who interacted with a recommendation.                                                                                                | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| conversationsCount             | Integer | Number of unique conversations in which recommendations were served.                                                                                  | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| conversationsWithEngagements   | Integer | Number of distinct conversations that used the recommendation (post or edit interactions).                                                            | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| metricsDate                    | String  | Date of metrics computation.<br><br>Metrics are aggregated on a monthly basis and are computed on the first day of each month for the previous month. | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| predictionsCount               | Integer | Number of times recommendations are displayed to agents.                                                                                              | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| recommendationsCount           | Integer | Number of recommendations displayed to agents.                                                                                                        | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| recommendationsEditCount       | Integer | Number of times agents edited a recommendation.                                                                                                       | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| recommendationsNotHelpfulCount | Integer | Number of times agents indicated that a recommendation was not helpful.                                                                               | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| recommendationsPostCount       | Integer | Number of times agents posted a recommendation.                                                                                                       | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Reply Recommendations Metrics](#)

## Reply Recommendations Metrics

Reply recommendations metrics.

| Property Name               | Type                                           | Description                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| replyRecommendationsMetrics | <a href="#">Reply Recommendations Metric[]</a> | Collection of reply recommendations metrics. | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |

## Reply Social Post Intent

Reply intent for a social post.

| Property Name        | Type                                   | Description                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| managedSocialAccount | <a href="#">Managed Social Account</a> | Managed social account that replies to the social post. | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Reply Social Post Intents](#)

## Reply Social Post Intents

List of reply intents for a social post.

| Property Name | Type                                       | Description                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| replies       | <a href="#">Reply Social Post Intent[]</a> | List of reply intents for a social post. | Medium, 45.0             | 45.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Social Post Intents](#)

## Repository Directory Entry Collection

A collection of directory entries.

| Property Name    | Type                                                                                | Description                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| directoryEntries | <a href="#">Repository Group Summary</a><br><a href="#">Repository User Summary</a> | Collection of directory entries. | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |

## Repository File Detail

Detailed description of a repository file.

The repository file detail response body includes all of the of the [Repository File Summary](#) response body.

## Repository File Summary

Description of a repository file.

| Property Name                       | Type                                                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| checkinComment                      | String                                               | Checkin comment of the file.                                                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| contentBody                         | String                                               | Text of the file's content if available, otherwise <code>null</code> .                                                                                                                                                    | Big, 43.0                | 43.0              |
| contentItem Size                    | Long                                                 | Length in bytes of the content of the file, including files that are larger than 2 GB.                                                                                                                                    | Small, 65.0              | 65.0              |
| contentSize                         | Integer                                              | Length in bytes of the content of the file, for files that are smaller than 2 GB.                                                                                                                                         | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| createdBy                           | String                                               | Name of user who created the file.                                                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| createdDate                         | String                                               | Created date of the file in ISO 8601 format.                                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| description                         | String                                               | File description.                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| downloadUrl                         | String                                               | URL to the repository file content.                                                                                                                                                                                       | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| external ContentUrl                 | String                                               | URL to this file's content in the external system.                                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| external DocumentUrl                | String                                               | URL to this file in the external system.                                                                                                                                                                                  | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| external FilePermission Information | <a href="#">External File Permission Information</a> | External file permission information, such as available groups, available permission types, and current sharing status, or <code>null</code> when <code>includeExternalFilePermissionsInfo</code> is <code>false</code> . | Big, 36.0                | 36.0              |

| Property Name               | Type                      | Description                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| id                          | String                    | ID of the file.                                   | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| itemTypeUrl                 | String                    | URL to the item type information.                 | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |
| mimeType                    | String                    | Mime type of the file.                            | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| modifiedBy                  | String                    | Name of user who last modified the file.          | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| modifiedDate                | String                    | Modified date of the file in ISO 8601 format.     | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| motif                       | <a href="#">Motif</a>     | Motif of the file.                                | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| name                        | String                    | Name of the file.                                 | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| previewUrl<br>Thumbnail     | String                    | URL to the thumbnail (240 x 180 PNG) preview.     | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| previewUrl<br>ThumbnailBig  | String                    | URL to the big thumbnail (720 x 480 PNG) preview. | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| previewUrl<br>ThumbnailTiny | String                    | URL to the tiny thumbnail (120 x 90 PNG) preview. | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| previewsUrl                 | String                    | URL to the previews.                              | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| repository                  | <a href="#">Reference</a> | File external repository.                         | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| title                       | String                    | Title of the file.                                | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| type                        | String                    | Record type, <code>file</code> .                  | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| url                         | String                    | Connect REST API URL to the file.                 | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| versionId                   | String                    | ID of the file version in the external system.    | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Repository Folder Item](#)

## Repository Folder Detail

Details of a repository folder.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| createdBy     | String | Name of user who created the folder.           | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| createdDate   | String | Created date of the folder in ISO 8601 format. | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| description   | String | Folder description.                            | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |

| Property Name     | Type                      | Description                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| externalFolderUrl | String                    | Connect REST API URL to this folder in the external system.           | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| folderItemsUrl    | String                    | Connect REST API URL that lists the files and folders in this folder. | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| id                | String                    | ID of the folder.                                                     | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| itemTypeUrl       | String                    | URL to the item type information.                                     | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |
| modifiedBy        | String                    | Name of user who last modified the folder.                            | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| modifiedDate      | String                    | Last modified date of the folder in ISO 8601 format.                  | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| motif             | <a href="#">Motif</a>     | Motif of the folder.                                                  | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| name              | String                    | Name of the folder.                                                   | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| path              | String                    | The absolute path of the folder in the external system.               | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| repository        | <a href="#">Reference</a> | The folder external repository.                                       | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| type              | String                    | Record type, <code>folder</code> .                                    | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| url               | String                    | Connect REST API URL to this folder.                                  | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |

## Repository Folder Item

Description of a folder item.

| Property Name | Type                                      | Description                                                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| file          | <a href="#">Repository File Summary</a>   | If the folder item is a file, the file summary. If the folder item is a folder, <code>null</code> .   | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| folder        | <a href="#">Repository Folder Summary</a> | If the folder item is a folder, the folder summary. If the folder item is a file, <code>null</code> . | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| type          | String                                    | The type of folder item: <code>folder</code> or <code>file</code> .                                   | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Repository Folder Items Collection](#)

## Repository Folder Items Collection

A collection of repository folder items.

| Property Name   | Type                                     | Description                                                                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| currentPageUrl  | String                                   | Connect REST API URL identifying the current page.                                                       | Medium, 32.0             | 32.0              |
| items           | <a href="#">Repository Folder Item[]</a> | Collection of items in a repository folder.                                                              | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| nextPageUrl     | String                                   | Connect REST API URL identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page.         | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| previousPageUrl | String                                   | Connect REST API URL identifying the previous page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a previous page. | Medium, 32.0             | 32.0              |

## Repository Folder Summary

Summary of a repository folder.

| Property Name     | Type                      | Description                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| createdBy         | String                    | Name of user who created the folder.                                  | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| createdDate       | String                    | Created date of the folder in ISO 8601 format.                        | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| description       | String                    | Folder description.                                                   | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| externalFolderUrl | String                    | Connect REST API URL to this folder in the external system.           | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| folderItemsUrl    | String                    | Connect REST API URL that lists the files and folders in this folder. | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| id                | String                    | ID of the folder.                                                     | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| itemTypeUrl       | String                    | URL to the item type information.                                     | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |
| modifiedBy        | String                    | Name of user who last modified the folder.                            | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| modifiedDate      | String                    | Last modified date of the folder in ISO 8601 format.                  | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| motif             | <a href="#">Motif</a>     | Motif of the folder.                                                  | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| name              | String                    | Name of the folder.                                                   | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| path              | String                    | The absolute path of the folder in the external system.               | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| repository        | <a href="#">Reference</a> | The folder external repository.                                       | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| type              | String                    | Record type, <code>folder</code> .                                    | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |



| Property Name | Type   | Description                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| url           | String | Connect REST API URL to this folder. | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Repository Folder Item](#)

## Repository Group Summary

Detailed description of a group entry.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| domain        | String | Domain of the group.                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Medium, 35.0             | 35.0              |
| email         | String | Email of the group.                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |
| groupType     | String | Type of group. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Everybody—Group is public to everybody.</li><li>EverybodyInDomain—Group is public to everybody in the same domain.</li><li>Unknown—Group type is unknown.</li></ul> | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |
| id            | String | ID of the group.                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |
| name          | String | Name of the group.                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Medium, 35.0             | 35.0              |
| type          | String | The type of entry. Value is <code>GroupEntry</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                | Medium, 35.0             | 35.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[External File Permission Information](#)

[Files Connect Permission](#)

[Repository Directory Entry Collection](#)

## Repository Permission Type Collection

A collection of permission types.

| Property Name   | Type                                            | Description                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| permissionTypes | <a href="#">Files Connect Permission Type[]</a> | Collection of permission types. | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |

## Repository User Summary

Detailed description of a user entry.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| domain        | String | Domain of the user.                                  | Medium, 35.0             | 35.0              |
| email         | String | Email of the user.                                   | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |
| firstName     | String | First name of the user.                              | Medium, 35.0             | 35.0              |
| id            | String | ID of the user.                                      | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |
| lastName      | String | Last name of the user.                               | Medium, 35.0             | 35.0              |
| type          | String | The type of entry. Value is <code>UserEntry</code> . | Medium, 35.0             | 35.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Files Connect Permission](#)

[Repository Directory Entry Collection](#)

## Reputation

Reputation for a user.

| Property Name    | Type                             | Description                                                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| reputationLevel  | <a href="#">Reputation Level</a> | User's reputation level.                                                          | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| reputationPoints | Double                           | User's reputation points, which can be earned by performing different activities. | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| url              | String                           | Connect REST API URL to the reputation.                                           | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[User Detail](#)

[User Summary](#)

## Reputation Level

Reputation level for a user.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| levelImageUrl | String | URL to the reputation level image. | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |

| Property Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| levelName     | String  | Name of the reputation level.                                                                                                                           | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| levelNumber   | Integer | Reputation level number, which is the numerical rank of the level, with the lowest level at 1. Administrators define the reputation level point ranges. | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Reputation](#)

## Request Header

An HTTP request header name and value pair.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|----------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| name          | String | The name of the request header.  | Small, 33.0              | 33.0              |
| value         | String | The value of the request header. | Small, 33.0              | 33.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Action Link Definition](#)

## Return Items Output

Output of Return Items. Includes the ID of the generated change order for items and delivery charges being returned, as well as the ID of the generated change order for any charged return fees. Also includes information about any ReturnOrderLineItems that were created to represent remaining return quantities.

| Property Name    | Type                                    | Description                                                                                                                                                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| changeOrderId    | String                                  | ID of the change order created by processing the ReturnOrderLineItems representing returned items and delivery charges. Use this change order to create a credit memo. | Big, 52.0                | 52.0              |
| errors           | <a href="#">Error Response Output[]</a> | Any errors that were returned.                                                                                                                                         | Big, 52.0                | 52.0              |
| feeChangeOrderId | String                                  | ID of the change order created by processing the ReturnOrderLineItems representing return fees. Use this change order to create an invoice.                            | Big, 56.0                | 56.0              |

| Property Name         | Type                                                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| returnLineItem Splits | <a href="#">Return Order Item Split Line Output[]</a> | List of properties representing any remaining quantities from partial returns processed by this call. It includes order items, delivery charges, and return fees. Each element of the list includes the ID of a split ReturnOrderLineItem and the ID of the partially processed ReturnOrderLineItem whose remaining quantity it holds. | Big, 52.0                | 52.0              |
| success               | Boolean                                               | Indicates whether the transaction was successful.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Big, 52.0                | 52.0              |

## Return Order Item Split Line Output

After a change order is created for a ReturnOrderLineItem, that ReturnOrderLineItem is read-only. If the Return Items API is used to return a partial quantity, it creates a new “split” ReturnOrderLineItem to hold the remaining quantity to be returned. In that case, it returns this output property, which contains the IDs of the original and split ReturnOrderLineItems.

| Property Name              | Type                                    | Description                                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| errors                     | <a href="#">Error Response Output[]</a> | Any errors that were returned.                                              | Big, 52.0                | 52.0              |
| new ReturnOrderItemId      | String                                  | ID of the new ReturnOrderLineItem that holds the remaining return quantity. | Big, 52.0                | 52.0              |
| original ReturnOrderItemId | String                                  | ID of the original ReturnOrderLineItem.                                     | Big, 52.0                | 52.0              |
| success                    | Boolean                                 | Indicates whether the transaction was successful.                           | Big, 52.0                | 52.0              |

## Return Order Output

Output representation of the created Return Order.

| Property Name | Type                                    | Description                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| errors        | <a href="#">Error Response Output[]</a> | Any errors that were returned.                    | Big, 52.0                | 50.0              |
| returnOrderId | String                                  | A newly created Return Order ID                   | Big, 50.0                | 50.0              |
| success       | Boolean                                 | Indicates whether the transaction was successful. | Big, 52.0                | 50.0              |

## Revenue Async Response

Output representation of the result of the API request with the request identifier.

### JSON example

```
{
  "errors": null,
  "requestIdentifier": "ae6f23bc-f056-44b7-aa4d-c7f6fc5e0cf4",
  "success": true
}
```

| Property Name     | Type                           | Description                                                                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| errors            | <a href="#">Error Response</a> | Details of errors, if any.                                                                           | Big, 62.0                | 62.0              |
| requestIdentifier | String                         | Unique identifier of the request.                                                                    | Big, 62.0                | 62.0              |
| success           | Boolean                        | Indicates whether the API request is successful ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Big, 62.0                | 62.0              |

## Sale Gateway Response

Contains information about the payment gateway's processing of the payment sale request.

| Property Name                | Type   | Description                                                                                        | Available Version |
|------------------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| gatewayAvsCode               | String | Code sent by gateways that use an address verification system.                                     | Big, 54.0<br>54.0 |
| gatewayDate                  | String | The date and time that of the gateway communication that lead to the creation of this gateway log. | Big, 54.0<br>54.0 |
| gatewayMessage               | String | Information or error messages sent from the gateway.                                               | Big, 54.0<br>54.0 |
| gatewayReferenceDetails      | String | Provides information about the gateway communication.                                              | Big, 54.0<br>54.0 |
| gatewayReferenceNumber       | String | Unique transaction ID created by the payment gateway.                                              | Big, 54.0<br>54.0 |
| gatewayResultCode            | String | Gateway-specific result code. Must be mapped to a Salesforce-specific result code.                 | Big, 54.0<br>54.0 |
| gatewayResultCodeDescription | String | Description of the gateway's result code.                                                          | Big, 54.0<br>54.0 |
| salesforceResultCode         | String | Salesforce-specific result code that can map to one or more gateway result codes.                  | Big, 54.0<br>54.0 |

## Sale Output

Payment sale output.

| Property Name      | Type                                  | Description                                                                                                                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| error              | <a href="#">Error Response Output</a> | Error response representation for the payment sale request.                                                                                | Big, 54.0                | 54.0              |
| gatewayResponse    | <a href="#">Sale Gateway Response</a> | Gateway log response containing details about gateway logs created during the processing of the capture request.                           | Big, 54.0                | 54.0              |
| payment            | <a href="#">Payment Output</a>        | Payment response object for the capture request. Contains the information related to a payment object created during request processing.   | Big, 54.0                | 54.0              |
| paymentGatewayLogs | <a href="#">Gateway Log Output[]</a>  | Payment gateway log response containing details of the PaymentGatewayLog entity records created during the processing of the sale request. | Big, 54.0                | 54.0              |
| paymentGroup       | <a href="#">Payment Group Output</a>  | Represents a payment group sent to the gateway as part of the sale request.                                                                | Big, 54.0                | 54.0              |
| paymentMethod      | <a href="#">Payment Method Output</a> | Represents the payment method sent with the sale request.                                                                                  | Big, 54.0                | 54.0              |

## Saved Payment Method Collection

Collection of active saved payment methods for an account or contact.

| Property Name    | Type                                          | Description                                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| count            | Integer                                       | Count of Saved Payment Methods.                     | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| currentPageToken | String                                        | Token to the current page of Saved Payment Methods. | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| currentPageUrl   | String                                        | URL to the current page of Saved Payment Methods.   | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| items            | <a href="#">Saved Payment Method Output[]</a> | Saved Payment Method List.                          | Big, 58.0                | 58.0              |
| nextPageToken    | String                                        | Token to the next page of Saved Payment Methods.    | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| nextPageUrl      | String                                        | URL to the next page of Saved Payment Methods.      | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |

| Property Name     | Type    | Description                                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| pageSize          | Integer | Page Size for Saved Payment Methods.               | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| previousPageToken | String  | Token to previous page of Saved Payment Methods.   | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| previousPageUrl   | String  | URL to the previous page of Saved Payment Methods. | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Saved Payment Methods](#)

## Saved Payment Method Output

An individual saved payment method for an account or contact.

| Property Name      | Type                                  | Description                                                                                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| accountHolderEmail | String                                | Email of the customer that holds the saved payment method.                                                                  | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| accountHolderName  | String                                | Name of customer that holds the saved payment method.                                                                       | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| bankAccountType    | String                                | Type of bank account, such as checking or savings.                                                                          | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| bankCode           | String                                | Code of the banking institution that issued the saved payment method.                                                       | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| bankName           | String                                | Name of the bank that issued the payment method.                                                                            | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| error              | <a href="#">Error Response Output</a> | Error response if the saved payment method information couldn't be retrieved.                                               | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| expiryMonth        | String                                | Month the saved card expires.                                                                                               | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| expiryYear         | String                                | Year the saved card expires.                                                                                                | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| gatewayCustomerId  | String                                | Owner associated with the payment method to the payment gateway.                                                            | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| gatewayRefId       | String                                | ID returned by a payment gateway in a transaction response, indicating that the transaction has happened.                   | Big, 59.0                | 59.0              |
| gatewayReference   | String                                | Identifies the customer associated with the payment method to the payment gateway. We must pass this information in payment | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |

| Property Name     | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|                   |         | request whenever a transaction with a saved payment method is made so the gateway can validate the request.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                          |                   |
| gatewayToken      | String  | Token representing the saved payment method that is used for future transactions.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| id                | String  | Salesforce ID of the saved payment method record.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| isDefault         | Boolean | Indicates whether the saved payment method is the default payment method to use for transactions ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| issuer            | String  | Issuer of the saved payment method.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| last4             | String  | Last 4 Digits of the saved card payment method.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| merchantAccountId | String  | Salesforce Payments merchant account ID associated with the saved payment method.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| name              | String  | Name of the saved payment record.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| network           | String  | Saved payment method card network, for example Visa or Union Pay.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| paymentGatewayId  | String  | Salesforce ID of the Payment Gateway object record.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| referenceOwnerId  | String  | Account or Contact record that owns the payment method.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| status            | String  | Status of the saved payment method.<br>Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>Active</code></li> <li>• <code>AwaitingPayment</code></li> <li>• <code>Errored</code></li> <li>• <code>Expired</code></li> </ul>                                                                                                             | Big, 58.0                | 58.0              |
| type              | String  | Type of saved payment method. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>Au_becs_debit</code>—BECS</li> <li>• <code>Bacs_debit</code>—BACS</li> <li>• <code>Bancontact</code>—Bancontact</li> <li>• <code>Card</code>—Card</li> <li>• <code>Ideal</code>—Ideal</li> <li>• <code>Sepa_debit</code>—SEPA Direct Debit</li> </ul> | Big, 58.0                | 58.0              |



| Property Name          | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|                        |        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>Us_bank_account</code>—ACH Direct Debit</li></ul>                                                                                 |                          |                   |
| <code>usageType</code> | String | Specifies the usage type of the payment method. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>OffSession</code></li><li>• <code>OnSession</code></li></ul> | Big, 58.0                | 58.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Saved Payment Method](#)

## Scheduled Custom Recommendation

Represents a scheduled custom recommendation.

| Property Name        | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>channel</code> | String | A way to tie custom recommendations together. For example, display recommendations in specific places in the UI or show recommendations based on time of day or geographic locations. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>CustomChannel1</code>—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels. For example, community managers can use Experience Builder to determine where recommendations appear.</li><li>• <code>CustomChannel2</code>—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.</li><li>• <code>CustomChannel3</code>—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.</li><li>• <code>CustomChannel4</code>—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.</li></ul> | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |

| Property Name                                       | Type                                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|                                                     |                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>CustomChannel15</code>—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.</li> <li><code>DefaultChannel</code>—Default recommendation channel. Recommendations appear by default on the Home and Question Detail pages of Customer Service and Partner Central Experience Builder templates. They also appear in the feed in the Salesforce mobile web and anywhere community managers add recommendations using Experience Builder.</li> </ul> |                          |                   |
| <code>enabled</code>                                | Boolean                                          | Indicates whether scheduling is enabled. If <code>true</code> , the custom recommendation is enabled and appears in Experience Cloud sites. If <code>false</code> , custom recommendations in feeds in Salesforce mobile web aren't removed, but no new custom recommendations appear. In Customer Service and Partner Central sites, disabled custom recommendations no longer appear.                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 34.0              | 34.0              |
| <code>id</code>                                     | String                                           | 18-character ID of the scheduled custom recommendation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 33.0              | 33.0              |
| <code>rank</code>                                   | Integer                                          | The rank determining the order of this scheduled custom recommendation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 33.0              | 33.0              |
| <code>recommendationAudienceId</code>               | String                                           | ID of the audience for the scheduled custom recommendation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |
| <code>recommendationDefinitionRepresentation</code> | <a href="#">Custom Recommendation Definition</a> | Custom recommendation definition that this scheduled recommendation schedules.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Small, 33.0              | 33.0              |
| <code>url</code>                                    | String                                           | URL to the Connect REST API resource for the scheduled custom recommendation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Small, 33.0              | 33.0              |

## SEE ALSO:

[Scheduled Custom Recommendation Collection](#)

## Scheduled Custom Recommendation Collection

A list of scheduled custom recommendations.

| Property Name             | Type                                               | Description                                                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| scheduled Recommendations | <a href="#">Scheduled Custom Recommendation</a> [] | A list of scheduled custom recommendations.                                              | Small, 33.0              | 33.0              |
| url                       | String                                             | URL to the Connect REST API resource for the scheduled custom recommendation collection. | Small, 33.0              | 33.0              |

## Scope

Scope information for a target.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| name          | String | Name of the scope for the target.  | Small, 47.0              | 47.0–49.0         |
| value         | String | Value of the scope for the target. | Small, 47.0              | 47.0–49.0         |

SEE ALSO:

[Target](#)

## Scoped Search Results

Keyword search results for an object.

| Property Name   | Type                                           | Description                                     | Filter Group and Version    | Available Version |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|
| metadata        | <a href="#">Object Metadata</a>                | All search metadata associated with the object. | Small, 63.0<br>Medium, 64.0 | 63.0              |
| objectQueryInfo | <a href="#">Object Query Info</a> on page 1815 | Query execution information for the object.     | Small, 64.0                 | 64.0              |
| parameters      | <a href="#">Parameters</a>                     | Query parameters.                               | Small, 63.0<br>Medium, 64.0 | 63.0              |
| results         | <a href="#">Search Result</a> on page 1977[]   | Record results for the keyword search.          | Small, 64.0                 | 64.0              |

| Property Name | Type                          | Description                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| searchObject  | <a href="#">Search Object</a> | Record results for the keyword search. | Small, 63.0              | 63.0 only         |

SEE ALSO:

[Search Object Results](#)

## Searchable Attribute

Searchable attribute.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| label         | String | Localized label of the attribute.                                                                                                                               | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| nameOrId      | String | Developer name of the attribute.                                                                                                                                | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| type          | String | Type of attribute. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Custom</li><li>• ProductAttribute</li><li>• ProductCategory</li><li>• Standard</li></ul> | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Searchable Attributes Collection](#)

## Searchable Attributes Collection

Collection of searchable attributes.

| Property Name               | Type                                   | Description                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| searchableAttributeSettings | <a href="#">Searchable Attribute[]</a> | Collection of searchable attributes. | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

## Search Answer

Results of searching objects using a natural language query.

| Property Name   | Type                                          | Description                                                                   | Filter Group and Version    | Available Version |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|
| content         | String                                        | AI generated response.                                                        | Small, 63.0                 | 63.0              |
| llmGenerationId | String                                        | LLM generation ID used to track any feedback on the conversation.             | Small, 63.0                 | 63.0              |
| searchObjects   | <a href="#">Search Object[]</a>               | Record results to build the answer.                                           | Small, 63.0                 | 63.0              |
| metadata        | Map<String, <a href="#">Object Metadata</a> > | All search related metadata associated with the objects found in the results. | Small, 63.0                 | 63.0              |
| parameters      | <a href="#">Parameters</a>                    | Search query parameters.                                                      | Small, 63.0<br>Medium, 64.0 | 63.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Einstein Search Help: Enable AI-Generated Search Answers](#)

[Search Object Answer](#)

[Search Objects Answer](#)

## Search Category

Search category.

| Property Name | Type                              | Description                                                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| category      | <a href="#">Product Category</a>  | Information about the category.                                                      | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| children      | <a href="#">Search Category[]</a> | First-level child categories of the category searched with non-empty search results. | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| productCount  | Long                              | Number of products in the search results that belong to the category.                | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Product Search Results](#)

## Search Data Category

Data category parameter for object search.

| Property Name | Type   | Description               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|---------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| groupName     | String | Data category group name. | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

| Property Name | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| operator      | String   | Data category operator. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Above</b>—Queries the data category and all of its parent categories.</li> <li><b>AboveOrBelow</b>—Queries the data category, all of its parent categories, and all of its subcategories.</li> <li><b>At</b>—Queries the data category.</li> <li><b>Below</b>—Queries the data category and all of its subcategories.</li> </ul> | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| categories    | String[] | Data category values.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Parameters](#)

## Search Object

Record results for the keyword search.

| Property Name       | Type                                  | Description                                                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| displayFields       | String[]                              | Fields to display from the response.                                      | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| objectApiName       | String                                | Object API name.                                                          | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| orderBy             | <a href="#">Applied Order By</a> []   | Applied order for object search.                                          | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| pageInfo            | <a href="#">Page Info</a>             | Page position information for the object search.                          | Small, 63.0              | 63.0–64.0         |
| searchResults       | <a href="#">Search Result</a> []      | Search results from the query.                                            | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| spellCorrectionInfo | <a href="#">Spell Correction Info</a> | Spell correction information for the object search.                       | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| status              | <a href="#">Status</a>                | Provides status on the object search such as error messages and warnings. | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Search Result Groups](#)[Scoped Search Results](#)[Search Answer](#)

## Search Product Setting Collection Output

Collection of product search settings.

| Property Name          | Type                                            | Description                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| searchProduct Settings | <a href="#">Search Product Setting Output[]</a> | Collection of product search settings. | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

## Search Product Setting Output

Product search setting.

| Property Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| id            | String  | ID of the product.                                                                                                                                        | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| searchable    | Boolean | Specifies whether the product is searchable ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). Products of class <code>VariationParent</code> are null. | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Search Product Setting Collection Output](#)

## Search Result

Record results from a keyword search.

| Property Name | Type                                             | Description                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| apiName       | String                                           | Object API name.                                 | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| chunks        | <a href="#">Chunk[]</a>                          | Content chunks for the search result.            | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| fields        | Map<String, <a href="#">Record Field Value</a> > | Field values by API name.                        | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| id            | String                                           | ID of the record.                                | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| matchInfo     | <a href="#">Match Info</a>                       | Search information related to the search result. | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| sourceUrl     | String | Source URL from where the record originated. | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Search Object](#)

[Search Result Group](#)

## Search Result Group

Record results from a keyword search.

| Property Name | Type                            | Description             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| objectApiName | String                          | Object API name.        | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| results       | <a href="#">Search Result[]</a> | List of Search results. | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |

## Search Result Groups

Results of searching objects using keywords.

| Property Name | Type                                          | Description                                                                                                                                  | Filter Group and Version    | Available Version |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|
| metadata      | Map<String, <a href="#">Object Metadata</a> > | All related metadata associated with the objects found in the results.                                                                       | Small, 63.0<br>Medium, 64.0 | 63.0              |
| parameters    | <a href="#">Parameters</a>                    | Search query parameters. Some search results may not return all query parameters.                                                            | Small, 63.0<br>Medium, 64.0 | 63.0              |
| queryInfo     | <a href="#">Query Info</a>                    | Search query execution information.                                                                                                          | Small, 64.0                 | 64.0              |
| resultGroups  | <a href="#">Search Result Group[]</a>         | Record results from a keyword search grouped by object.                                                                                      | Small, 64.0                 | 64.0              |
| searchObjects | <a href="#">Search Object[]</a>               | Record results for the keyword search grouped by object.<br><br>In version 64.0 and later, use <code>resultGroups</code> for record results. | Small, 63.0                 | 63.0 only         |

SEE ALSO:

[Search Objects Results](#)



## Search Suggestion

Search suggestion.

| Property Name | Type   | Description        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|--------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| value         | String | Search suggestion. | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Product Search Suggestions Results](#)

## Service Appointment Output

Output of the service appointment POST method.

| Property Name | Type                                       | Description                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| result        | <a href="#">Service Appointment Result</a> | Result of the POST method. | Small, 48.0              | 48.0              |

## Service Appointment Result

Result of the POST method.

| Property Name        | Type     | Description                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------|----------|----------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| assignedResourceIds  | String[] | IDs of the assigned resources          | Small, 48.0              | 48.0              |
| parentRecordId       | String   | ID of the parent record.               | Small, 48.0              | 48.0              |
| serviceAppointmentId | String   | ID of the service appointment created. | Small, 48.0              | 48.0              |

## Service Catalog Item

Service catalog item.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| description   | String | Short description of the service catalog item. | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| developerName | String | Developer name of the service catalog item.    | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| id            | String | ID of the service catalog item.                | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

| Property Name | Type   | Description                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| imageID       | String | Image ID of the service catalog item. | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| label         | String | Label of the service catalog item.    | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Service Catalog Item Collection](#)

## Service Catalog Item Collection

Collection of service catalog items.

| Property Name | Type                                   | Description                                                                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| items         | <a href="#">Service Catalog Item[]</a> | List of service catalog items.                                                            | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| baseUrl       | String                                 | Lightning Web Runtime (LWR) Base URL for the Service Catalog Item Definition Detail page. | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |

## Service Territories List Result

List of service territories returned as per the query in the GET service territories call.

| Property Name      | Type                                         | Description                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| serviceTerritories | <a href="#">Service Territories Result[]</a> | List of service territories. | Small, 48.0              | 48.0              |

## Service Territories Output

Output for the service territories GET method.

| Property Name | Type                                            | Description                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| result        | <a href="#">Service Territories List Result</a> | Result for the GET method. | Small, 48.0              | 48.0              |

## Service Territories Result

Represents a service territory result.

| Property Name    | Type   | Description                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| city             | String | Service territory city.                                         | Small, 48.0              | 48.0              |
| country          | String | Service territory country.                                      | Small, 48.0              | 48.0              |
| id               | String | ID of the service territory.                                    | Small, 48.0              | 48.0              |
| latitude         | Double | Latitude of the service territory.                              | Small, 48.0              | 48.0              |
| longitude        | Double | Longitude of the service territory.                             | Small, 48.0              | 48.0              |
| name             | String | Name of the service territory.                                  | Small, 48.0              | 48.0              |
| operatingHoursId | String | ID of the service territory <code>operatingHours</code> record. | Small, 48.0              | 48.0              |
| postalCode       | String | Service territory postal code.                                  | Small, 48.0              | 48.0              |
| state            | String | Service territory state.                                        | Small, 48.0              | 48.0              |
| street           | String | Service territory street.                                       | Small, 48.0              | 48.0              |

## Session Context

Session context for a shopper using a Commerce store.

| Property Name | Type                                  | Description                                                                                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| accountId     | String                                | Context user's account ID.                                                                                | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| accountName   | String                                | Context user's account name.                                                                              | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| buyerGroups   | <a href="#">Buyer Group</a> []        | List of buyer groups associated with the context.                                                         | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| guestUser     | Boolean                               | Indicates if the session context is for a guest user ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| profile       | <a href="#">Commerce User Profile</a> | User's profile data.                                                                                      | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |
| userId        | String                                | ID of the user.                                                                                           | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| userName      | String                                | Full name of the user.                                                                                    | Small, 54.0              | 54.0—61.0         |

SEE ALSO:

[Salesforce Connect REST API Developer Guide: Commerce Webstore Session Context](#)

## Share Captured Activity Result

Represents the results of sharing a captured email or event.

| Property Name | Type    | Description                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| success       | Boolean | Whether the share operation succeeded or not. | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |

## Shift Pattern Error

Shifts from pattern error response.

| Property Name                | Type   | Description                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------------|--------|---------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| code                         | String | Error code.                     | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| invalidService<br>ResourceId | String | ID of invalid service resource. | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| message                      | String | Error message.                  | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |

## Shifts from Pattern

Shifts created from a pattern.

| Property Name | Type                                | Description                                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| count         | Integer                             | Total count of created shifts.                                                  | Small, 51.0              | 51.0              |
| error         | <a href="#">Shift Pattern Error</a> | Error details for shifts from a pattern.                                        | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| isSuccess     | Boolean                             | Indicates if the request is successful ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ). | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| recordIds     | String[]                            | Collection of created shift IDs.                                                | Big, 51.0                | 51.0              |

## Shipping Profile

Output representation of the shipping profile.

### JSON example

```
[
  {
    "id": "7LAXxxxxxxxxx1",
    "name": "General Shipping Profile",
    "isDefault": true,
    "ShippingRateGroups": [
      {
        "id": "8Ni000000000001",
        "name": "Shipping rate group 1",
```

```

    "shippingZones": [
      {
        "Id": "12h000000000100",
        "countries": [
          {
            "isoCode": "US",
            "label": "United States"
          },
          {
            "isoCode": "CA",
            "label": "Canada"
          }
        ],
        "StandardShippingRates": [
          {
            "conditionFactor": "ORDER_PRICE",
            "conditionRangeMax": 50,
            "conditionRangeMin": 0,
            "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
            "id": "5fy000000000001",
            "name": "ShippingRate1",
            "price": 10,
            "transitTimeMax": 5,
            "transitTimeMin": 2,
            "transitTimeUnit": "days",
            "weightUnit": "Pounds"
          },
          {
            "conditionFactor": "ORDER_PRICE",
            "conditionRangeMax": 50,
            "conditionRangeMin": 10,
            "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
            "id": "5fy0000000000002",
            "name": "ShippingRate2",
            "price": 5,
            "transitTimeMax": 5,
            "transitTimeMin": 2,
            "transitTimeUnit": "days",
            "weightUnit": "Pounds"
          }
        ]
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

| Property Name | Type   | Description                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| id            | String | ID of the shipping profile. | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

| Property Name      | Type                                | Description                                                                                                                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| isDefault          | Boolean                             | Indicates whether the shipping profile is set as default ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                                                   | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| name               | String                              | Name of the shipping profile.                                                                                                                                   | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| processTime        | Integer                             | Time required to process the shipping order.                                                                                                                    | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| processTimeUnit    | String                              | Unit of time for processing the shipping order. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Days</li> <li>• Hours</li> <li>• Weeks</li> </ul> | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| shippingRateGroups | <a href="#">Shipping Rate Group</a> | List of shipping rate groups.                                                                                                                                   | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

## Shipping Profile Collection

Output representation of the shipping profile collection.

### JSON example

```
{
  "count": 1,
  "total": 1,
  "items": [
    {
      "id": "7LAXXXXXXXXXX1",
      "name": "General Shipping Profile",
      "isDefault": true,
      "ShippingRateGroups": [
        {
          "id": "8Ni000000000001",
          "name": "Shipping rate group 1",
          "shippingZones": [
            {
              "Id": "12h000000000100",
              "countries": [
                {
                  "isoCode": "US",
                  "label": "United States"
                },
                {
                  "isoCode": "CA",
                  "label": "Canada"
                }
              ]
            }
          ],
          "StandardShippingRates": [
            {
              "conditionFactor": "ORDER_PRICE",
```

```
        "conditionRangeMax": 50,
        "conditionRangeMin": 0,
        "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
        "id": "5fy0000000000001",
        "name": "ShippingRate1",
        "price": 10,
        "transitTimeMax": 5,
        "transitTimeMin": 2,
        "transitTimeUnit": "days",
        "weightUnit": "Pounds"
      },
      {
        "conditionFactor": "ORDER_PRICE",
        "conditionRangeMax": 50,
        "conditionRangeMin": 10,
        "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
        "id": "5fy0000000000002",
        "name": "ShippingRate2",
        "price": 5,
        "transitTimeMax": 5,
        "transitTimeMin": 2,
        "transitTimeUnit": "days",
        "weightUnit": "Pounds"
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

| Property Name | Type                                | Description                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| count         | Integer                             | Number of shipping profiles returned on the current page.   | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| items         | <a href="#">Shipping Profile</a> [] | List of shipping profiles.                                  | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| total         | Integer                             | Total number of shipping profiles available for a webstore. | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

## Shipping Rate Group

Output representation of the shipping rate group.

**JSON example**

```
{
  "id": "8Ni0000000000001",
  "name": "Shipping rate group 1",
  "shippingZones": [
```

```
{
  "Id": "12h000000000100",
  "countries": [
    {
      "isoCode": "US",
      "label": "United States"
    },
    {
      "isoCode": "CA",
      "label": "Canada"
    }
  ],
  "standardShippingRates": [
    {
      "conditionFactor": "ORDER_PRICE",
      "conditionRangeMax": 50,
      "conditionRangeMin": 0,
      "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
      "id": "5fy00000000001",
      "name": "ShippingRate1",
      "price": 10,
      "transitTimeMax": 5,
      "transitTimeMin": 2,
      "transitTimeUnit": "days",
      "weightUnit": "Pounds"
    },
    {
      "conditionFactor": "ORDER_PRICE",
      "conditionRangeMax": 50,
      "conditionRangeMin": 10,
      "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
      "id": "5fy00000000002",
      "name": "ShippingRate2",
      "price": 5,
      "transitTimeMax": 5,
      "transitTimeMin": 2,
      "transitTimeUnit": "days",
      "weightUnit": "Pounds"
    }
  ]
}
```

| Property Name | Type                            | Description                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| id            | String                          | ID of the shipping rate group.   | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| name          | String                          | Name of the shipping rate group. | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| shippingZones | <a href="#">Shipping Zone[]</a> | List of shipping zones.          | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |



# Shipping Zone

Output representation of the shipping rate area.

## JSON example

```
{
  "countries": [
    {
      "isoCode": "US",
      "label": "United States"
    },
    {
      "isoCode": "CA",
      "label": "Canada"
    }
  ],
  "standardShippingRates": [
    {
      "conditionFactor": "ORDER_PRICE",
      "conditionRangeMax": 50,
      "conditionRangeMin": 0,
      "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
      "id": "5fy0000000000001",
      "name": "ShippingRate1",
      "price": 10,
      "transitTimeMax": 5,
      "transitTimeMin": 2,
      "transitTimeUnit": "days",
      "weightUnit": "Pounds"
    },
    {
      "conditionFactor": "ORDER_PRICE",
      "conditionRangeMax": 50,
      "conditionRangeMin": 10,
      "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
      "id": "5fy0000000000002",
      "name": "ShippingRate2",
      "price": 5,
      "transitTimeMax": 5,
      "transitTimeMin": 2,
      "transitTimeUnit": "days",
      "weightUnit": "Pounds"
    }
  ]
}
```

| Property Name | Type                       | Description                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|----------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| countries     | <a href="#">Country</a> [] | List of supported countries.    | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| id            | String                     | ID of the shipping rate area.   | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| name          | String                     | Name of the shipping rate area. | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

| Property Name                      | Type                                                   | Description                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>standardShippingRates</code> | <a href="#">Standard Shipping Rate</a> <code>[]</code> | List of the standard shipping rates. | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

## Social Status Response

Status response for Webstore Meta Config entity creation.

| Property Name          | Type                                  | Description                                                                                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>error</code>     | <a href="#">Error Response Output</a> | Detailed error message if the operation was unsuccessful.                                           | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| <code>isSuccess</code> | Boolean                               | Specifies whether the operation was successful ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |

## Sort Rule

Sort rule.

| Property Name            | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>direction</code>   | String | Direction of the sort rule. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>Ascending</code>—Sorts in ascending alphanumeric order (A–Z, 0–9).</li> <li><code>Default</code>—When no direction is defined, sorts by relevance.</li> <li><code>Descending</code>—Sorts in descending alphanumeric order (Z–A, 9–0).</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                            | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| <code>label</code>       | String | Label of the sort rule.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| <code>labelSuffix</code> | String | Label suffix of the sort rule. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>Ascen</code>—Label suffix for 'Asc'</li> <li><code>Ascending</code>—Label suffix for 'Ascending'</li> <li><code>Az</code>—Label suffix for 'A-Z'</li> <li><code>Descen</code>—Label suffix for 'Desc'</li> <li><code>Descending</code>—Label suffix for 'Descending'</li> <li><code>FewMany</code>—Label suffix for 'Few-Many'</li> <li><code>HeavyLight</code>—Label suffix for 'Heavy-Light'</li> </ul> | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |

| Property Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|               |         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>HighLow—Label suffix for 'High-Low'</li> <li>HighestLowest—Label suffix for 'Highest-Lowest'</li> <li>LightHeavy—Label suffix for 'Light-Heavy'</li> <li>LowHigh—Label suffix for 'Low-High'</li> <li>LowestHighest—Label suffix for 'Lowest-Highest'</li> <li>ManyFew—Label suffix for 'Many-Few'</li> <li>NewOld—Label suffix for 'New-Old'</li> <li>Newest—Label suffix for 'Newest'</li> <li>NewestOldest—Label suffix for 'Newest-Oldest'</li> <li>NineZero—Label suffix for '9-0'</li> <li>OldNew—Label suffix for 'Old-New'</li> <li>Oldest—Label suffix for 'Oldest'</li> <li>OldestNewest—Label suffix for 'Oldest-Newest'</li> <li>PriceDecreasing—Label suffix for '\$-\$'</li> <li>PriceIncreasing—Label suffix for '\$-\$\$'</li> <li>ThickThin—Label suffix for 'Thick-Thin'</li> <li>ThinThick—Label suffix for 'Thin-Thick'</li> <li>Za—Label suffix for 'Z-A'</li> <li>ZeroNine—Label suffix for '0-9'</li> </ul> |                          |                   |
| nameOrId      | String  | Name of the sort rule field or, if the sort rule is based on a custom field, ID.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |
| sortOrder     | Integer | Sort order for the rule. A lower number has higher precedence. The first sort option is called when no other option is selected.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Small, 54.0              | 54.0              |
| sortRuleId    | String  | ID of the sort rule.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| type          | String | Type of sort rule. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>ProductAttributeBased</code>—Sorts by product attribute fields.</li><li>• <code>ProductBased</code>—Sorts by product field data.</li><li>• <code>Relevancy</code>—Sorts by product and catalog term frequency.</li><li>• <code>SortByPricebook</code>—Sorts by product prices defined in the specified pricebook (version 55.0 and later).</li></ul> | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Sort Rules Collection](#)

## Sort Rules Collection

Collection of sort rules.

| Property Name | Type                         | Description               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| sortRules     | <a href="#">Sort Rule</a> [] | Collection of sort rules. | Small, 52.0              | 52.0              |

## Spell Correction Info

Spell correction information for object search.

| Property Name          | Type    | Description                                                                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| correctedQuery         | String  | Specifies the corrected query.                                                                                  | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| hasNonCorrectedResults | Boolean | Specifies whether some non-corrected results were returned ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Search Object](#)

[Object Query Info](#)

## Stamp

A user stamp.

| Property Name | Type   | Description               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|---------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| description   | String | Description of the stamp. | Small, 39.0              | 39.0–43.0         |
| id            | String | ID of the stamp.          | Small, 39.0              | 39.0–43.0         |
| imageUrl      | String | Image URL of the stamp.   | Small, 39.0              | 39.0–43.0         |
| label         | String | Label of the stamp.       | Small, 39.0              | 39.0–43.0         |

SEE ALSO:

[User Detail](#)

[User Summary](#)

## Standard Shipping Rate

Output representation of the standard shipping rate.

### JSON example

```
{
  "conditionFactor": "ORDER_PRICE",
  "conditionRangeMax": 50,
  "conditionRangeMin": 0,
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "id": "5fy000000000001",
  "name": "ShippingRate1",
  "price": 10,
  "transitTimeMax": 5,
  "transitTimeMin": 2,
  "transitTimeUnit": "days",
  "weightUnit": "Pounds"
}
```

| Property Name   | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| conditionFactor | String | Conditions factor for the shipping rate area.<br>Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>OrderPrice—Condition based on the order price value.</li><li>OrderWeight—Condition based on the delivery weight. This value is available in API version 62.0 and later.</li></ul> | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

| Property Name     | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| conditionRangeMax | Double  | Maximum value of the shipping rate condition.                                                                                                                                                 | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| conditionRangeMin | Double  | Minimum value of the shipping rate condition. This value can't be negative.                                                                                                                   | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| currencyIsoCode   | String  | Currency ISO code of the cart. The default value is the org's default currency.                                                                                                               | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |
| id                | String  | ID of the shipping rate.                                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| name              | String  | Name of the standard shipping rate.                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| price             | String  | Price of standard shipping rate.                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| transitTimeMax    | Integer | Maximum value of the shipping transit time.                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| transitTimeMin    | Integer | Minimum value of the shipping transit time. This value can't be negative.                                                                                                                     | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| transitTimeUnit   | String  | Transit time unit for shipping calculation.<br>Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Days</li> <li>• Hours</li> <li>• Weeks</li> </ul>                                | Small, 61.0              | 61.0              |
| weightUnit        | String  | Unit of measurement for the weight of the cart items. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Grams</li> <li>• Kilograms</li> <li>• Ounces</li> <li>• Pounds</li> </ul> | Small, 62.0              | 62.0              |

## Status

Provides status on the object search.

| Property Name | Type   | Description         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|---------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| code          | String | Search status code. | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

| Property Name | Type   | Description            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| message       | String | Search status message. | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Search Object](#)

[Object Query Info](#)

[Query Info](#)

## Status Capability

If a feed post or comment has this capability, it has a status that determines its visibility.

| Property Name        | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| feedEntityStatus     | String  | Status of the feed post or comment. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Draft</b>—The feed post isn't published but is visible to the author and users with Modify All Data or View All Data permission. Comments can't be drafts.</li><li>• <b>Isolated</b>—The feed post or comment is isolated, and only admins can see it.</li><li>• <b>PendingReview</b>—The feed post or comment isn't approved yet and therefore isn't published or visible.</li><li>• <b>Published</b>—The feed post or comment is approved and visible.</li></ul> | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |
| isApprovable<br>ByMe | Boolean | Specifies whether the context user can change the status of the feed post or comment.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

[Comment Capabilities](#)

## Store Taxes Info

Output representation of the tax type along with a collection of tax details about a product.

**JSON example**

```
{
  "taxLocaleType": "Gross",
  "taxesInfo": {
    "01tPI0000003fLBYAY": {
      "taxesInfoList": [
        {
          "countryIsoCode": "US",
          "priority": 1,
          "stateIsoCode": "CA",
          "taxRatePercentage": "10.00",
          "taxTreatmentDescription": "Created for test purposes.",
          "taxTreatmentName": "Default Tax treatment"
        }
      ]
    }
  }
}
```

| Property Name | Type                                               | Description                                                                                                                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| taxLocaleType | String                                             | Tax type of the store. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Gross—Prices include tax.</li><li>Net—Prices don't include tax.</li></ul> | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| taxesInfo     | Map<String, <a href="#">Taxes Info Container</a> > | Tax rate and tax treatment information for the store.                                                                                                       | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |

## Strategy Trace

Messages and trace nodes for a recommendation strategy execution.

| Property Name | Type                                   | Description                                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| messages      | String[]                               | Messages and errors from the strategy execution.    | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |
| nodes         | <a href="#">Strategy Trace Node</a> [] | Nodes of the strategy execution used for debugging. | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Next Best Action Recommendations](#)



## Strategy Trace Node

A trace node for a recommendation strategy execution.

| Property Name | Type     | Description                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|----------|--------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| inputCount    | Integer  | Number of items put into the node.               | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |
| messages      | String[] | Messages that occurred during node execution.    | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |
| nodeName      | String   | Name of the node.                                | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |
| nodeTime      | Long     | Time spent processing inside the node.           | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |
| nodeType      | String   | Type of node.                                    | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |
| outputCount   | Integer  | Number of items returned from the node.          | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |
| outputs       | String[] | Recommendations that are returned from the node. | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |
| totalTime     | Long     | Total time spent processing.                     | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Strategy Trace](#)

## Submit Cancel Output

ID of the change order created for a cancel action, and a set of its financial values.

| Property Name    | Type                                    | Description                                                                                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| changeBalances   | <a href="#">Change Item Output</a>      | Financial values resulting from the cancel.                                                                                      | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| changeOrderId    | String                                  | ID of the change order created for the canceled order items and shipping charges. Use this change order to create a credit memo. | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| errors           | <a href="#">Error Response Output[]</a> | Any errors that were returned.                                                                                                   | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| feeChangeOrderId | String                                  | ID of the change order created by canceling order items with associated cancel fees. Use this change order to create an invoice. | Big, 57.0                | 57.0              |
| success          | Boolean                                 | Indicates whether the transaction was successful.                                                                                | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |

## Submit Cart to Exchange Order

Exchange order summary resulting from a submit cart to exchange order action.

| Property Name                               | Type                                         | Description                                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <del>balanceStateExchangeCart</del>         | <a href="#">Balance State Preview Output</a> | The balance state preview for the exchange web cart.      | Big, 61.0                | 61.0              |
| <del>balanceStateOriginalOrderSummary</del> | <a href="#">Balance State Preview Output</a> | The balance state preview for the original order summary. | Big, 61.0                | 61.0              |
| <del>balanceStateReturnOrder</del>          | <a href="#">Balance State Preview Output</a> | The balance state preview for the return order.           | Big, 61.0                | 61.0              |
| changeBalances                              | <a href="#">Change Item Output</a>           | Change order financial values for a preview order action. | Big, 60.0                | 60.0              |
| errors                                      | <a href="#">Error Response Output[]</a>      | Any errors that were returned.                            | Big, 60.0                | 60.0              |
| <del>exchangeOrderSummaryId</del>           | String                                       | Exchange order summary ID.                                | Big, 60.0                | 60.0              |
| orderSummaryId                              | String                                       | ID of the order summary.                                  | Big, 60.0                | 60.0              |
| success                                     | Boolean                                      | Indicates whether the transaction was successful.         | Big, 60.0                | 60.0              |

## Submit Return Output

ID of the change order created for a return action, and a set of its financial values.

| Property Name    | Type                                    | Description                                                                                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| changeBalances   | <a href="#">Change Item Output</a>      | Financial values resulting from the return.                                                                                      | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| changeOrderId    | String                                  | ID of the change order created for the returned order items and shipping charges. Use this change order to create a credit memo. | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| errors           | <a href="#">Error Response Output[]</a> | Any errors that were returned.                                                                                                   | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |
| feeChangeOrderId | String                                  | ID of the change order created by returning order items with associated return fees. Use this change order to create an invoice. | Big, 57.0                | 57.0              |
| success          | Boolean                                 | Indicates whether the transaction was successful.                                                                                | Big, 48.0                | 48.0              |

## Subscription

Chatter subscription, or following, information.

| Property   | Type                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| community  | <a href="#">Reference</a> | Information about the Experience Cloud site. Returns <code>null</code> if the subscription exists in the default site or if digital experiences isn't enabled.                                                                                                                                                        | Medium, 29.0             | 26.0              |
| id         | String                    | 18-character ID of the subscription.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| subject    | Depends                   | Information about the parent, that is, the thing or person being followed. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Group</a> (23.0)</li> <li>• <a href="#">Record Summary</a> (23.0)</li> <li>• <a href="#">Topic</a> (29.0)</li> <li>• <a href="#">User Summary</a> (23.0)</li> </ul> | Small, 29.0              |                   |
| subscriber | Depends                   | Information about the subscriber, that is, the person following this item. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Group</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">User Summary</a></li> </ul>                                                                                                        | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| url        | String                    | Relative URL to this specific subscription.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Follower Page](#)

[Following Page](#)

[Subscription Page](#)

## Subscription Config

Commerce subscription configuration settings for the application context.

| Property Name           | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| rlmSubscriptionEnabled  | Boolean | Indicates whether Commerce Revenue Lifecycle Management Subscription is enabled on the org ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| subscriptionPlusEnabled | Boolean | Indicates whether Commerce Subscription Plus is enabled on the org ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                         | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

## Subscription Page

Page of Chatter subscriptions.

| Property        | Type                           | Description                                                                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| currentPageUrl  | String                         | Returns the current page of subscriptions                                                               | Medium, 29.0             | 23.0              |
| nextPageUrl     | String                         | Returns the next page of subscriptions. If there is no next page, returns the string "null"             | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| mySubscription  | <a href="#">Reference</a>      | Returns information about the subscription, or <code>null</code> if the context user is not subscribed. | Medium, 29.0             | 23.0              |
| previousPageUrl | String                         | Returns the previous page of subscriptions. If there is no previous page, returns the string "null"     | Medium, 29.0             | 23.0              |
| subscriptions   | <a href="#">Subscription[]</a> | Collection of subscriptions                                                                             | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| total           | Integer                        | Total number of subscriptions                                                                           | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |

## Subscription Term Rule

Fields necessary to implement the subscription term.

| Property Name | Type    | Description                                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| increment     | Integer | Number of pricing term units that can be used to increase the subscription term. | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| maximum       | Integer | Maximum number of pricing term units per subscription term.                      | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| minimum       | Integer | Minimum number of pricing term units per subscription term.                      | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

## Supported Emoji

A collection of supported emoji.

| Property Name   | Type                             | Description                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| supportedEmojis | <a href="#">Emoji Collection</a> | A collection of supported emoji. | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |

## Survey Description Output

Output representation of the response to the Start Survey request.

**JSON example**

```
{
  "languageCode": "en",
  "invitationId": "0Kixx0000004MWaCAM",
  "flowInterviewState": "state1",
  "status": "Success",
  "isPartiallyCmplSurveyLoaded": false,
  "surveyDetail": {
    "label": "Survey01",
    "name": "Survey01",
    "surveyPage": {
      "label": "Page 1",
      "name": "p_d84afb73_3a30_4a3f_aae7_b0478b3bb4ed",
      "surveyQuestions": [
        {
          "name": "q_856a997e_be2c_4ea3_b70d_7f6fb9cfbf4f",
          "label": "Good so Far !",
          "questionType": "ShortText",
          "responseDataType": "STRING",
          "isResponseRequired": false
        }
      ]
    }
  },
  "navigationActions": [
    "Next"
  ],
  "responseId": "0Myxx0000004CYqCAM",
  "errors": [],
  "warnings": []
}
```

**Properties**

| Property Name                 | Type     | Description                                                                                                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------------------|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| errors                        | String[] | Error messages for a failed request.                                                                                              | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| flowInterview State           | String   | State of the flow interview.                                                                                                      | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| invitationId                  | String   | ID of the survey invitation that's related to the request.                                                                        | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| isPartially CmplSurvey Loaded | Boolean  | Indicates whether a partially completed survey is loaded ( <code>true</code> ) or a new survey is started ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| languageCode                  | String   | Code of the language that the survey is created in.                                                                               | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |

| Property Name      | Type                                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| navigation Actions | String                               | Available navigation actions on the survey page.<br>Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Back—Go to the previous survey page.</li> <li>Next—Go to the next survey page.</li> </ul>          | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| responseId         | String                               | ID of the survey response.                                                                                                                                                                                         | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| status             | String                               | Status of the API request.<br>Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Failure—Survey Response API isn't successfully run.</li> <li>Success—Survey Response API is successfully run.</li> </ul> | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| surveyDetail       | <a href="#">Survey Detail Output</a> | All details of the page in the survey.                                                                                                                                                                             | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| warnings           | String[]                             | Warnings for a request.                                                                                                                                                                                            | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |

## Survey Detail Output

Output representation of the details of the survey.

| Property Name | Type                                                                                              | Description                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| label         | String                                                                                            | The label of the survey.                                     | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| name          | String                                                                                            | The API name of the survey.                                  | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| surveyPage    | <a href="#">Survey Question Page Output</a><br>OR<br><a href="#">Survey Thank You Page Output</a> | The details of the question or thank you page in the survey. | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| versionLabel  | String                                                                                            | The label of the survey version.                             | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| versionNumber | Integer                                                                                           | The version number of the survey.                            | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |

## Survey Email

Survey invitation email response.

| Property Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| errorCode     | Integer | Error code for the failed call.                                                                                                                                                                                    | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |
| errorMessage  | String  | Details explaining why the call failed.                                                                                                                                                                            | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |
| status        | String  | Status of a survey invitation email. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Failed—The survey invitation email wasn't sent.</li><li>Queued—The survey invitation email is queued for sending.</li></ul> | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |

## Survey NPS Question Output

Output representation of the details of the NPS question on the survey page.

| Property Name       | Type    | Description                                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| description         | String  | Description for the survey question.                                          | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| isResponse Required | Boolean | Indicates whether the response to the question is mandatory.                  | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| label               | String  | Label of the survey question.                                                 | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| maxScale            | Integer | Maximum score that participants can select for an NPS question in the survey. | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| minScale            | Integer | Minimum score that participants can select for an NPS question in the survey. | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| name                | String  | API name of the survey question.                                              | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| questionType        | String  | Type of survey question.                                                      | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| responseData Type   | String  | Data type of the survey question.                                             | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| responseValue       | Integer | Value of the response to an NPS question in a survey.                         | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |

## Survey Question Output

Output representation of the details of the question on the survey page.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| description   | String | The description for the survey question. | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |

| Property Name       | Type    | Description                                                                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| isResponse Required | Boolean | Indicates whether the response to the question is mandatory ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| label               | String  | The label of the survey question.                                                                                | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| name                | String  | The API name of the survey question.                                                                             | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| questionType        | String  | The type of survey question.                                                                                     | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| responseData Type   | String  | The data type of the survey question.                                                                            | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |

## Survey Question Page Output

The details of the question page in the survey.

| Property Name   | Type                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Description                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| label           | String                                                                                                                                                                                               | The label of the survey page.    | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| name            | String                                                                                                                                                                                               | The API name of the survey page. | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| surveyQuestions | <a href="#">NPS Question Type</a><br><a href="#">Selection Question Type</a><br><a href="#">ShortText Question Type</a><br><a href="#">Text Question Type</a><br><a href="#">Other Question Type</a> | List of survey questions.        | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Salesforce Help: Survey Question Types](#)

## Survey Response Output

Output representation of the response to the Submit Survey request. The response includes the status of the survey response API and the Thank You page details in the survey.

### JSON example

```
{
  "languageCode": "en",
  "invitationId": "0Kixx0000004MWaCAM",
  "flowInterviewState": "state1",
```



```

"status": "Success",
"surveyPage": {
  "label": "Page 1",
  "name": "p_d84afb73_3a30_4a3f_aae7_b0478b3bb4ed",
  "surveyQuestions": [
    {
      "name": "q_856a997e_be2c_4ea3_b70d_7f6fb9cfbf4f",
      "label": "Good so Far !",
      "questionType": "ShortText",
      "responseDataType": "STRING",
      "isResponseRequired": false
    }
  ]
},
"navigationActions": [
  "Next",
  "Back"
],
"responseId": "0Myxx0000004CYqCAM",
"errors": []
}

```

### Properties

| Property Name       | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| errors              | String[] | Error messages for a failed request.                                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| flowInterview State | String   | State of the flow interview.                                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| invitationId        | String   | ID of the survey invitation that's related to the request.                                                                                                                                                | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| languageCode        | String   | Code of the language that the survey is created in.                                                                                                                                                       | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| navigation Actions  | String   | Available navigation actions on the survey page.<br>Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Back—Go to the previous survey page.</li> <li>Next—Go to the next survey page.</li> </ul> | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| responseId          | String   | ID of the survey response.                                                                                                                                                                                | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| status              | String   | Status of the API request.<br>Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Failure—Survey Response API isn't successfully run.</li> </ul>                                                  | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |

| Property Name | Type                                                                                              | Description                                                                                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|               |                                                                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Success—Survey Response API is successfully run.</li> </ul> |                          |                   |
| surveyPage    | <a href="#">Survey Question Page Output</a><br>OR<br><a href="#">Survey Thank You Page Output</a> | Details of the question or the Thank You page.                                                     | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |

## Survey Selection Question Choice Output

The details of a boolean, rating, single selection, or a multiple selection question's choice on the survey page.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| label         | String | The label of a choice for a Boolean, rating, single selection, or multiple selection question in a survey. | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| name          | String | The name of a choice for a Boolean, rating, single selection, or multiple selection question in a survey.  | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |

## Survey Selection Question Output

Output representation of the details of the boolean, rating, single-selection, or multiple-selection question on the survey page.

| Property Name       | Type                                                      | Description                                                                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| description         | String                                                    | Description for the survey question.                                                                            | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| isResponse Required | Boolean                                                   | Indicates whether the response to the question is mandatory.                                                    | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| label               | String                                                    | Label of the survey question.                                                                                   | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| name                | String                                                    | API name of the survey question.                                                                                | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| questionChoices     | <a href="#">Survey Selection Question Choice Output[]</a> | Choices that are available for a boolean, rating, single-selection, or multiple-selection question in a survey. | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| questionType        | String                                                    | Type of survey question.                                                                                        | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |

| Property Name        | Type     | Description                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------|----------|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| responseData<br>Type | String   | Data type of the survey question.                       | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| responseValues       | String[] | List of survey response values for a selected question. | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |

## Survey Short-Text Question Output

Output representation of the details of the short-text question on the survey page.

| Property Name          | Type    | Description                                                                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| description            | String  | Description for the survey question.                                                                             | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| isResponse<br>Required | Boolean | Indicates whether the response to the question is mandatory ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| label                  | String  | Label of the survey question.                                                                                    | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| name                   | String  | API name of the survey question.                                                                                 | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| questionType           | String  | Type of survey question.                                                                                         | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| responseData<br>Type   | String  | Data type of the survey question.                                                                                | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| responseValue          | String  | Value of the response to a short-text question in a survey.                                                      | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |
| validation<br>Formula  | String  | Validation regex for the short text question.                                                                    | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |

## Survey Text Question Output

Output representation of the details of the text question on the survey page.

| Property Name          | Type    | Description                                                                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| description            | String  | Description for the survey question.                                                                             | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| isResponse<br>Required | Boolean | Indicates whether the response to the question is mandatory ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| label                  | String  | Label of the survey question.                                                                                    | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| name                   | String  | API name of the survey question.                                                                                 | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |

| Property Name        | Type   | Description                                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| questionType         | String | Type of survey question.                                   | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| responseData<br>Type | String | Data type of the survey question.                          | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| responseValue        | String | Value of the response to a long-text question in a survey. | Small, 57.0              | 57.0              |

## Survey Thank You Page Output

Output representation of the details of the Thank You page in the survey.

| Property Name          | Type                                        | Description                                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| label                  | String                                      | The label of the survey page.                                                         | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| message<br>Description | String                                      | The description for a message on the Thank You page in the survey.                    | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| name                   | String                                      | The API name of the survey page.                                                      | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| redirectUrl            | String                                      | The URL that respondents are automatically redirected to after completing the survey. | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| thankYouMessage        | String                                      | The thank you message of the Thank You page in the survey.                            | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| urlButtons             | <a href="#">Survey URL Buttons Output[]</a> | The buttons on the Thank You page which respondents select to navigate to URLs.       | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |

## Survey URL Buttons Output

Output representation of the details of the URL buttons on the Thank You page in the survey.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| label         | String | The label specified for a button on the Thank You page. | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| url           | String | The URL specified for a button on the Thank You page.   | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |

## Target

Personalization target information.

| Property Name | Type                            | Description                                                                                                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| audience      | <a href="#">Audience Target</a> | Audience assigned to the target.                                                                                                  | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |
| formulaScope  | <a href="#">Formula Scope</a>   | Formula scope of the target.                                                                                                      | Small, 50.0              | 50.0              |
| groupName     | String                          | Group name of the target. Groups bundle related target and audience pairs.                                                        | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |
| id            | String                          | ID of the target.                                                                                                                 | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |
| priority      | Integer                         | Priority of the target. Within a group, priority determines which target is returned if the user matches more than one audience.  | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |
| publishStatus | String                          | Publish status of the target. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Draft</li> <li>Live</li> </ul>                   | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |
| scope         | <a href="#">Scope[]</a>         | List of scopes for the target.<br><br>In version 50.0 and later, the <code>formulaScope</code> property returns this information. | Small, 47.0              | 47.0–49.0         |
| targetType    | String                          | Type of target, indicating the nature of the data being targeted.                                                                 | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |
| targetValue   | String                          | Value of the target.                                                                                                              | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |
| url           | String                          | URL to the target.                                                                                                                | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Target Collection](#)

## Target Collection

List of personalization targets.

| Property Name | Type                     | Description                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| targets       | <a href="#">Target[]</a> | List of personalization targets. | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |

## Tax Adjustment

List of tax adjustments.

| Property Name       | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| adjustmentTaxAmount | String | Adjustment tax amount.                                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| countryIsoCode      | String | ISO code of the country. Must match one of the valid ISO codes defined within the org's State-Country picklist. If unspecified, the default value is the default country for the webstore. | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| id                  | String | Adjustment ID.                                                                                                                                                                             | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| stateIsoCode        | String | ISO code of the state. Must match one of the valid ISO codes defined within the org's State-Country picklist. If unspecified, the default value is the default country for the webstore.   | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| taxRatePercentage   | String | Tax rate percentage for the store.                                                                                                                                                         | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |
| type                | String | Type of tax adjustment. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Promotional – Promotional type tax adjustment.</li> <li>Tiered – Tiered type tax adjustment.</li> </ul>         | Small, 58.0              | 58.0              |

## Taxes Info

Output representation of the tax rate and tax treatment information for a product.

### JSON example

```
{
  "countryIsoCode": "US",
  "priority": 1,
  "stateIsoCode": "CA",
  "taxRatePercentage": "10.00",
  "taxTreatmentDescription": "Created for test purposes.",
  "taxTreatmentName": "Default Tax treatment"
}
```

| Property Name         | Type    | Description                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------|---------|------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| countryIsoCode        | String  | ISO code of the country.           | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| stateIsoCode          | String  | ISO code of the state.             | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| priority              | Integer | Priority of the tax treatment.     | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| taxRate<br>Percentage | String  | Tax rate percentage for the store. | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |

| Property Name           | Type   | Description                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| taxTreatmentDescription | String | Description of the tax treatment for the store. | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |
| taxTreatmentName        | String | Name of the tax treatment for the store.        | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |

## Taxes Info Container

Output representation of the list of tax details about a product.

### JSON example

```
{
  "taxesInfoList": [
    {
      "countryIsoCode": "US",
      "priority": 1,
      "stateIsoCode": "CA",
      "taxRatePercentage": "10.00",
      "taxTreatmentDescription": "Created for test purposes.",
      "taxTreatmentName": "Default Tax treatment"
    }
  ]
}
```

| Property Name | Type                          | Description                                                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| taxesInfoList | <a href="#">Taxes Info</a> [] | List of details about the tax rate and tax treatment for the store. | Small, 56.0              | 56.0              |

## Terms of Service

Information related to the Social Customer Service terms of service.

| Property Name     | Type   | Description                                                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| acceptingUserId   | String | ID of the user who accepted the terms of service. Specify <code>null</code> if not accepted. | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |
| termsOfServiceUrl | String | URL to the terms of service page.                                                            | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |

## Text Classifications

HTTP headers containing URLs associating text strings and classifications.

| Property Name | Type        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| httpHeaders   | HTTP Header | HTTP headers for text classifications output. Each header provides a URL you can use to get the result of the classification. The URL takes a list of text strings and classifiers that each text string can be classified in. | Big, 59.0                | 59.0              |

## Text Classifications Bulk Results

Text classification bulk results.

| Property Name | Type                                | Description                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| resultsList   | Text Classifications Result With ID | List of results for passed request IDs. | Big, 59.0                | 59.0              |

## Text Classifications Result

Text classifications result.

| Property Name    | Type              | Description                                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| classifications  | Classifications[] | List of classifications that each text string was given after analysis. | Big, 59.0                | 59.0              |
| classificationId | String            | Response ID to receive feedback for classification.                     | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

## Text Classifications Result with ID

Text classifications result with ID.

| Property Name | Type            | Description                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| id            | String          | Request ID for text classifications.    | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| result        | Classifications | Result for text classifications.        | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| status        | String          | Request status for text classification. | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |



## Theme Info

Theme information related to an object.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| color         | String | Color that represents the object. | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |
| iconUrl       | String | Icon that represents the object.  | Small, 63.0              | 63.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Object Metadata](#)

[Connect REST API Architecture](#)

## Time Zone

User's time zone as selected in the user's personal settings in Salesforce. This value doesn't reflect a device's current location.

| Property  | Type   | Description                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------|--------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| gmtOffset | Double | Signed offset, in hours, from GMT | Small, 30.0              | 30.0              |
| name      | String | Display name of this time zone    | Small, 30.0              | 30.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[User Settings](#)

## Topic

Topic.

| Property       | Type                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| createdDate    | String                       | ISO 8601 date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z                                                                                                                                             | Big, 29.0                | 28.0              |
| description    | String                       | Description of the topic                                                                                                                                                                                | Big, 29.0                | 28.0              |
| id             | String                       | 18-character ID of the topic                                                                                                                                                                            | Small, 29.0              | 28.0              |
| images         | <a href="#">Topic Images</a> | Images associated with the topic                                                                                                                                                                        | Medium, 32.0             | 32.0              |
| isBeingDeleted | Boolean                      | <b>true</b> if the topic is currently being deleted; <b>false</b> otherwise.<br><br>After the topic is deleted, when attempting to retrieve the topic, the response is <a href="#">404: Not Found</a> . | Small, 33.0              | 33.0              |

| Property          | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| name              | String  | Name of the topic                                                                                                                                 | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |
| nonLocalized Name | String  | Non-localized name of the topic                                                                                                                   | Medium, 36.0             | 36.0              |
| talkingAbout      | Integer | Number of people talking about this topic over the last two months, based on factors such as topic additions and comments on posts with the topic | Medium, 29.0             | 28.0              |
| url               | String  | URL to the topic detail page                                                                                                                      | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |

## SEE ALSO:

[Managed Topic](#)  
[Topic](#)  
[List of Topics](#)  
[Topics on Records Resource](#)  
[Topic Collection](#)  
[Topic Suggestion](#)  
[Topics Capability](#)  
[Topics People Are Knowledgeable About](#)  
[Topic Endorsement](#)  
[Topic Opt Out](#)

## Topic Collection

Topic collection.

| Property       | Type                     | Description                                                                          | Filter Group and Version         | Available Version |
|----------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------|
| currentPageUrl | String                   | Returns the current page of topics                                                   | Medium, 32.0<br>Small, 29.0–31.0 | 29.0              |
| nextPageUrl    | String                   | Returns the next page of topics. If there is no next page, returns the string “null” | Small, 29.0                      | 29.0              |
| topics         | <a href="#">Topic</a> [] | Collection of topics                                                                 | Small, 29.0                      | 24.0              |

## SEE ALSO:

[File Detail](#)

## Topic Endorsement

Represents one user endorsing another user for a single topic.

| Property      | Type                         | Description                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| endorsee      | <a href="#">User Summary</a> | User being endorsed                                      | Small, 30.0              | 30.0              |
| endorsementId | String                       | ID of the endorsement record                             | Small, 30.0              | 30.0              |
| endorser      | <a href="#">User Summary</a> | User performing the endorsement                          | Small, 30.0              | 30.0              |
| topic         | <a href="#">Topic</a>        | Topic the user is being endorsed for                     | Small, 30.0              | 30.0              |
| url           | String                       | Connect REST API resource URL for the endorsement record | Small, 30.0              | 30.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Topic Endorsement Collection](#)

## Topic Endorsement Collection

A collection of topic endorsement response bodies.

| Property          | Type                                 | Description                                                                                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| currentPageUrl    | String                               | Connect REST API URL identifying the current page.                                                 | Medium, 30.0             | 30.0              |
| topicEndorsements | <a href="#">Topic Endorsement</a> [] | Collection of topic endorsement response bodies                                                    | Small, 30.0              | 30.0              |
| nextPageUrl       | String                               | Connect REST API URL identifying the next page, or <b>null</b> if there isn't a next page.         | Small, 30.0              | 30.0              |
| previousPageUrl   | String                               | Connect REST API URL identifying the previous page, or <b>null</b> if there isn't a previous page. | Medium, 30.0             | 30.0              |

## Topic Endorsement Summary

Topic endorsement summary.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| activityDate  | String | Date of the user activity. Format is ISO 8601.   | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| activityType  | String | Type of user activity. Value is <b>Comment</b> . | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| activityUrl   | String | URL to the user activity.                        | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |

| Property Name | Type                              | Description                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| community     | <a href="#">Community Summary</a> | Experience Cloud site in which the user performed the activity. | Medium, 42.0             | 42.0              |
| endorsementId | String                            | ID of the topic endorsement.                                    | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[User Activity Collection](#)

## Topic Images

Images associated with a topic.

| Property Name    | Type   | Description                                                                                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| coverImageUrl    | String | URL to a topic's cover image, which appears on the topic page. Both topics and managed topics can have cover images.                  | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| featuredImageUrl | String | URL to a managed topic's featured image, which appears wherever you feature it, for example, on your Experience Cloud site home page. | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Topic](#)

## Topic Opt Out

An "opt out" from a topic. Indicates that a user doesn't want to be identified as knowledgeable about a topic.

| Property | Type                  | Description                                                                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| id       | String                | ID of the topic opt out record.                                                                              | Small, 30.0              | 30.0              |
| reason   | String                | The reason the user is opting out of the topic.<br>The only valid value is <code>topicInfluenceHide</code> . | Small, 30.0              | 30.0              |
| topic    | <a href="#">Topic</a> | Topic the user opted out of.                                                                                 | Small, 30.0              | 30.0              |
| url      | String                | Connect REST API resource URL to the topic opt out.                                                          | Small, 30.0              | 30.0              |

| Property | Type                         | Description                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| user     | <a href="#">User Summary</a> | User that opted out of the topic. | Small, 30.0              | 30.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Topic Opt Out Collection](#)

## Topic Opt Out Collection

A collection of topic opt out response bodies.

| Property       | Type                            | Description                                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| currentPageUrl | String                          | Connect REST API URL identifying the current page. | Medium, 30.0             | 30.0              |
| topicOptOuts   | <a href="#">Topic Opt Out[]</a> | Collection of topic opt out response bodies.       | Small, 30.0              | 30.0              |

## Topic Suggestion

Topic suggestion.

| Property      | Type                  | Description                                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| existingTopic | <a href="#">Topic</a> | Topic that already exists or <code>null</code> for a new topic | Small, 29.0              | 28.0              |
| name          | String                | Name of the topic                                              | Small, 29.0              | 28.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Topic Suggestion Collection](#)

## Topic Suggestion Collection

Topic suggestion collection.

| Property          | Type                               | Description                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| topic Suggestions | <a href="#">Topic Suggestion[]</a> | Collection of topic suggestion response bodies | Small, 29.0              | 28.0              |

## Topic Summary

Summary of a topic.

| Property Name | Type   | Description        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|--------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| id            | String | ID of the topic.   | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |
| name          | String | Name of the topic. | Small, 47.0              | 47.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Associations](#)

## Topics Capability

If a feed element has this capability, the context user can add topics to it. Topics help users organize and discover conversations.

| Property Name   | Type                    | Description                                                                                     | Filter and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| canAssignTopics | Boolean                 | <code>true</code> if a topic can be assigned to the feed element, <code>false</code> otherwise. | Small, 32.0        | 32.0              |
| items           | <a href="#">Topic[]</a> | A collection of topics associated with this feed element.                                       | Small, 32.0        | 32.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

## Topics People Are Knowledgeable About

Represents a topic that a specified user is knowledgeable about.

| Property        | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| isEndorsedByMe  | Boolean  | Specifies if the knowledgeable user is endorsed for the topic by the context user, <code>true</code> if so, <code>false</code> otherwise                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 30.0              | 30.0              |
| knowledgeableId | String   | ID of the knowledgeable record                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Small, 30.0              | 30.0              |
| numEndorsements | Integer  | Number of endorsements received by the knowledgeable user for the topic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Medium, 30.0             | 30.0              |
| reasons         | String[] | Reason why the user is considered knowledgeable about the topic. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>Influential</code>—User was mentioned in posts or in comments on posts with the topic or received likes on comments on posts with the topic.</li> <li><code>Endorsed</code>—User received endorsement from another user for the topic.</li> </ul> | Medium, 30.0             | 30.0              |

| Property | Type                  | Description                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| topic    | <a href="#">Topic</a> | Topic that the user is knowledgeable about | Small, 30.0              | 30.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Topics People Are Knowledgeable About Collection](#)

## Topics People Are Knowledgeable About Collection

A collection of topics people are knowledgeable about response bodies.

| Property                | Type                                                    | Description                                                                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| currentPageUrl          | String                                                  | Connect REST API URL identifying the current page.                                                       | Medium, 30.0             | 30.0              |
| knowledgeableAboutTopic | <a href="#">Topics People Are Knowledgeable About[]</a> | Collection of topics people are knowledgeable about response bodies                                      | Small, 30.0              | 30.0              |
| nextPageUrl             | String                                                  | Connect REST API URL identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page.         | Small, 30.0              | 30.0              |
| previousPageUrl         | String                                                  | Connect REST API URL identifying the previous page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a previous page. | Medium, 30.0             | 30.0              |
| userId                  | String                                                  | ID of the user who is knowledgeable about the topics.                                                    | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |

## Tracked Change Bundle Capability

If a feed element has this capability, it has a group of other feed elements aggregated into one feed element called a *bundle*. This type of bundle aggregates feed tracked changes.



**Note:** Bundled posts contain feed-tracked changes and are in record feeds only.

| Property Name | Type                                  | Description                                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| changes       | <a href="#">Feed Tracked Change[]</a> | Collection of feed tracked changes.                        | Small, 31.0              | 31.0              |
| bundleType    | String                                | Type of bundle. The value is <code>TrackedChanges</code> . | Small, 31.0              | 31.0              |
| page          | <a href="#">Feed Element Page</a>     | A collection of feed elements.                             | Small, 31.0              | 31.0              |

| Property Name | Type    | Description                                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| totalElements | Integer | The total number of feed elements that this bundle aggregates. | Small, 31.0              | 31.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

## Tracked Changes Capability

If a feed element has this capability, it contains all changes to a record for a single tracked change event.

| Property Name | Type                                  | Description                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| changes       | <a href="#">Feed Tracked Change[]</a> | Collection of feed tracked changes. | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

## Unauthenticated User

Unauthenticated user.

| Property | Type   | Description                                                                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| name     | String | Either the name in the <code>From</code> field of the source email, or the email address from the source email. | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |
| type     | String | UnauthenticatedUser                                                                                             | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |

## Up Down Vote Capability

If a feed post or comment has this capability, users can upvote or downvote it.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| downVoteCount | Long   | Number of downvotes.                                                                                                                  | Small, 41.0              | 41.0              |
| myVote        | String | Specifies the context user's vote. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Down</li> <li>• None</li> <li>• Up</li> </ul> | Small, 41.0              | 41.0              |



| Property Name | Type | Description        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|------|--------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| upVoteCount   | Long | Number of upvotes. | Small, 41.0              | 41.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

[Comment Capabilities](#)

## Upvote Summary

Upvote summary.

| Property Name | Type                              | Description                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| activityDate  | String                            | Date of the user activity. Format is ISO 8601.                  | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| activityType  | String                            | Type of user activity. Value is <code>upVote</code> .           | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| activityUrl   | String                            | URL to the user activity.                                       | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| community     | <a href="#">Community Summary</a> | Experience Cloud site in which the user performed the activity. | Medium, 42.0             | 42.0              |
| feedEntityId  | String                            | ID of the feed entity.                                          | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[User Activity Collection](#)

## User Activities Job

User activities job.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| jobToken      | String | Token that identifies the user activities job.                                    | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| jobType       | String | Type of user activities job. Value is <code>export</code> or <code>purge</code> . | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| message       | String | <p>Message describing the status and expected outcome of the job.</p> <p>When the job completes, you receive an email with information about the Salesforce file that contains <a href="#">User Activity Collection</a>.</p> | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[User Activity, Export](#)

[User Activity, Purge](#)

## User Activity Collection

User activity collection.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| activityType  | String | <p>Type of user activity. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Bookmark</b>—User bookmarked a post.</li> <li>• <b>ChatterActivity</b>—Total counts of posts and comments made and likes and comments received for a user.</li> <li>• <b>ChatterLike</b>—User liked a post or comment.</li> <li>• <b>Comment</b>—User commented on a post.</li> <li>• <b>CompanyVerify</b>—User verified comment.</li> <li>• <b>DownVote</b>—User downvoted a post or comment.</li> <li>• <b>FeedEntityRead</b>—User read a post.</li> <li>• <b>FeedRead</b>—User read a feed.</li> <li>• <b>Mute</b>—User muted a post.</li> <li>• <b>Post</b>—User made a post.</li> <li>• <b>TopicEndorsement</b>—User endorsed another user on a topic or received endorsement on a topic.</li> <li>• <b>UpVote</b>—User upvoted a post or comment.</li> </ul> | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |

| Property Name  | Type                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Description                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| userActivities | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bookmark Summary[]</li> <li>Chatter Activity Summary[]</li> <li>Comment Summary[]</li> <li>Company Verify Summary[]</li> <li>Downvote Summary[]</li> <li>Feed Entity Read Summary[]</li> <li>Feed Post Summary[]</li> <li>Feed Read Summary[]</li> <li>Like Summary[]</li> <li>Mute Summary[]</li> <li>Topic Endorsement Summary[]</li> <li>Upvote Summary[]</li> </ul> | Collection of user activities. | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[User Activities Job](#)

## User Capabilities

User capabilities.

| Property         | Type    | Description                                                                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| canChat          | Boolean | Specifies if the context user can use Chatter Messenger with the subject user ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ) | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |
| canDirectMessage | Boolean | Specifies if the context user can direct message the subject user ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> )             | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |
| canEdit          | Boolean | Specifies if the context user can edit the subject user's account ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> )             | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |

| Property           | Type    | Description                                                                                                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| canFollow          | Boolean | Specifies if the context user can follow the subject user's feed ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> )                                 | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |
| canViewFeed        | Boolean | Specifies if the context user can view the feed of the subject user ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> )                              | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |
| canViewFullProfile | Boolean | Specifies if the context user can view the full profile of the subject user ( <b>true</b> ) or only the limited profile ( <b>false</b> ) | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |
| isModerator        | Boolean | Specifies if the subject user is a Chatter moderator or admin ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> )                                    | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[User Profile](#)

## User Chatter Settings

A user's global Chatter settings.

| Property                       | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Since |
|--------------------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------|
| defaultGroup<br>EmailFrequency | String | <p>The default frequency with which a user receives email from a group when they join it. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>EachPost</li> <li>DailyDigest</li> <li>WeeklyDigest</li> <li>Never</li> </ul> <p>In communities, the Email on every post option is disabled after more than 10,000 members choose this setting for the group. All members who had this option selected are automatically switched to Daily digests.</p> | Small, 29.0              | 27.0            |

## User Detail

User detail. If the context user doesn't have permission to see a property, the property is set to **null**.

| Property | Type   | Description               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------|--------|---------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| aboutMe  | String | Text from user's profile. | Big, 29.0                | 23.0              |

| Property          | Type                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| additionalLabel   | String                            | If one exists, an extra label for the user, for example, "Customer," "Partner," or "Acme Corporation."                                                                                                         | Small, 30.0              | 30.0              |
| address           | <a href="#">Address</a>           | User's address.                                                                                                                                                                                                | Big, 29.0                | 23.0              |
| bannerPhoto       | <a href="#">Banner Photo</a>      | User's banner photo.                                                                                                                                                                                           | Big, 36.0                | 36.0              |
| chatterActivity   | <a href="#">Chatter Activity</a>  | Chatter activity statistics.                                                                                                                                                                                   | Big, 29.0                | 23.0              |
| chatterInfluence  | <a href="#">Chatter Influence</a> | User's influence rank.                                                                                                                                                                                         | Big, 29.0                | 23.0              |
| communityNickname | String                            | User's nickname in the site.                                                                                                                                                                                   | Medium, 32.0             | 32.0              |
| companyName       | String                            | Company name.                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| currentStatus     | <a href="#">User Status</a>       | User's current status.                                                                                                                                                                                         |                          | 23.0–25.0         |
| displayName       | String                            | User's name that is displayed in the site. If nicknames are enabled, the nickname is displayed. If nicknames aren't enabled, the full name is displayed.                                                       | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| email             | String                            | User's email address.                                                                                                                                                                                          | Medium, 29.0             | 23.0              |
| firstName         | String                            | User's first name. In version 39.0 and later, if nicknames are enabled, <code>firstName</code> is <code>null</code> .                                                                                          | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| followersCount    | Integer                           | Number of users following this user.                                                                                                                                                                           | Big, 29.0                | 23.0              |
| followingCounts   | <a href="#">Following Counts</a>  | Information about items the user is following.                                                                                                                                                                 | Big, 29.0                | 23.0              |
| groupCount        | Integer                           | Number of groups user is following.                                                                                                                                                                            | Big, 29.0                | 23.0              |
| hasChatter        | Boolean                           | <code>true</code> if user has access to Chatter; <code>false</code> otherwise.                                                                                                                                 | Small, 31.0              | 31.0              |
| id                | String                            | 18-character ID of the user.                                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| isActive          | Boolean                           | <code>true</code> if user is active, <code>false</code> otherwise.                                                                                                                                             | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| isChatterGuest    | Boolean                           | <code>true</code> if user is a Chatter customer, <code>false</code> otherwise. In version 26.0 and later, use the <code>userType</code> property.                                                              |                          | 23.0–25.0         |
| isInThisCommunity | Boolean                           | <code>true</code> if the user is in the same Experience Cloud site as the context user; <code>false</code> otherwise. Can be <code>false</code> for record feed @mentions on posts with the scope "All Users." | Small, 29.0              | 28.0              |
| lastName          | String                            | User's last name. In version 39.0 and later, if nicknames are enabled, <code>lastName</code> is <code>null</code> .                                                                                            | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| managerId         | String                            | 18-character ID of the user's manager.                                                                                                                                                                         | Big, 29.0                | 23.0              |
| managerName       | String                            | Locale-based concatenation of manager's first and last names.                                                                                                                                                  | Big, 29.0                | 23.0              |

| Property       | Type                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| motif          | <a href="#">Motif</a>          | Small, medium, and large icons indicating that the object is a user. The motif can also contain the object's base color.<br><br>The motif icon is not the user's profile picture. | Small, 29.0              | 27.0              |
| mySubscription | <a href="#">Reference</a>      | If the context user is following this user, contains information about the subscription, otherwise <code>null</code> .                                                            | Medium, 29.0             | 23.0              |
| name           | String                         | Locale-based concatenation of first and last names. In version 39.0 and later, if nicknames are enabled, <code>name</code> is the nickname.                                       | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| outOfOffice    | <a href="#">Out of Office</a>  | If one exists, extra out-of-office message for the user.                                                                                                                          | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |
| phoneNumbers   | <a href="#">Phone Number[]</a> | Collection of user's phone numbers.                                                                                                                                               | Big, 29.0                | 23.0              |
| photo          | <a href="#">Photo</a>          | Information about the user's photos.                                                                                                                                              | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| reputation     | <a href="#">Reputation</a>     | Reputation of the user in the site, which is determined by the number of points earned from events and actions performed in the site.                                             | Big, 32.0                | 32.0              |
| stamps         | <a href="#">Stamp[]</a>        | Collection of the user's stamps.<br><br>In version 44.0 and later, use SOQL to get a user's stamps.                                                                               | Small, 39.0              | 39.0–43.0         |
| thanksReceived | Integer                        | Number of thanks the user has received.                                                                                                                                           | Big, 29.0                | 29.0              |
| title          | String                         | Title of the user.                                                                                                                                                                | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| type           | String                         | Value is <code>User</code> .                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| url            | String                         | URL to the user's Chatter profile.                                                                                                                                                | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| username       | String                         | User name of the user, such as <i>Admin@mycompany.com</i> .                                                                                                                       | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |

| Property | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| userType | String | Type of user. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>ChatterGuest</code>—User is an external user in a private group.</li><li>• <code>ChatterOnly</code>—User is a Chatter Free customer.</li><li>• <code>Guest</code>—User is unauthenticated.</li><li>• <code>Internal</code>—User is a standard org member.</li><li>• <code>Portal</code>—User is an external user in an Experience Cloud site.</li><li>• <code>System</code>—User is Chatter Expert or a system user.</li><li>• <code>Undefined</code>—User is a user type that is a custom object.</li></ul> | Medium, 29.0             | 26.0              |

## SEE ALSO:

[User Summary](#)[Case Comment Capability](#)[Edit Capability](#)[Custom Recommendation Audience](#)[User Page](#)[User Profile](#)

## User Group Detail Collection

A page of groups that a user is a member of.

| Property Name   | Type                           | Description                                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| currentPageUrl  | String                         | URL to the current page.                                                     | Medium, 45.0             | 45.0              |
| groups          | <a href="#">Group Detail[]</a> | Collection of groups that the user is a member of.                           | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |
| nextPageUrl     | String                         | URL to the next page, or <code>null</code> if there is no next page.         | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |
| previousPageUrl | String                         | URL to the previous page, or <code>null</code> if there is no previous page. | Medium, 45.0             | 45.0              |
| total           | Integer                        | Total number of groups that the user is a member of.                         | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |

## User Group Page

A paginated collection of groups a user is a member of.

| Property        | Type                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|-------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| currentPageUrl  | String                  | URL to the current page                                                                                                                                                                                          | Medium, 29.0             | 23.0              |
| groups          | <a href="#">Group[]</a> | Collection of groups for a user                                                                                                                                                                                  | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| nextPageUrl     | String                  | URL to the next page, if there is no next page, returns the string "null"                                                                                                                                        | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| previousPageUrl | String                  | URL to the previous page, if there is no previous page, returns the string "null"                                                                                                                                | Medium, 29.0             | 23.0              |
| total           | Integer                 | Total number of groups a user is a member of.<br><br>This number is always the total number of groups a user is a member of, even when the request is a search and the response contains a subset of that total. | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |

## User Mission

Mission details for a user.

| Property Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| activityCount | Integer | Number of mission activities of the specified type for the user.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Small, 46.0              | 46.0              |
| activityType  | String  | Type of mission activity for a user. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>FeedItemAnswerAQuestion</code>—User answered a question.</li> <li>• <code>FeedItemLikeSomething</code>—User liked a post or comment.</li> <li>• <code>FeedItemMarkAnswerAsBest</code>—User marked an answer as the best answer.</li> <li>• <code>FeedItemPostQuestion</code>—User posted a question.</li> <li>• <code>FeedItemReceiveAComment</code>—User received a comment on a post.</li> <li>• <code>FeedItemReceiveALike</code>—User received a like on a post or comment.</li> <li>• <code>FeedItemReceiveAnAnswer</code>—User received an answer to a question.</li> </ul> | Small, 46.0              | 46.0              |



| Property Name    | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|                  |         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>FeedItemWriteAComment—User commented on a post.</li> <li>FeedItemWriteAPost—User made a post.</li> <li>FeedItemYourAnswerMarkedBest—User's answer was marked as the best answer.</li> </ul> |                          |                   |
| missionName      | String  | Name of the mission.                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Small, 46.0              | 46.0              |
| missionThreshold | Integer | Threshold of the mission. When a user reaches this activity count, the mission is achieved.                                                                                                                                        | Small, 46.0              | 46.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[User Mission Activity Collection](#)

## User Mission Activities Job

User mission activities job.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| jobToken      | String | Token that identifies the mission user activities job.                                                                                                                                                                               | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |
| jobType       | String | Type of user activities job, either <code>export</code> or <code>purge</code> .                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |
| message       | String | <p>Message describing the status and expected outcome of the job.</p> <p>When the job completes, you receive an email with information about the Salesforce file that contains <a href="#">User Mission Activity Collection</a>.</p> | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |

## User Mission Activity

User activity associated with missions.

| Property Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| activityCount | Integer | Number of mission activities of the specified type for the user.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |
| activityType  | String  | Type of mission activity for a user. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>FeedItemAnswerAQuestion</code>—User answered a question.</li><li>• <code>FeedItemLikeSomething</code>—User liked a post or comment.</li><li>• <code>FeedItemMarkAnswerAsBest</code>—User marked an answer as the best answer.</li><li>• <code>FeedItemPostQuestion</code>—User posted a question.</li><li>• <code>FeedItemReceiveAComment</code>—User received a comment on a post.</li><li>• <code>FeedItemReceiveALike</code>—User received a like on a post or comment.</li><li>• <code>FeedItemReceiveAnAnswer</code>—User received an answer to a question.</li><li>• <code>FeedItemWriteAComment</code>—User commented on a post.</li><li>• <code>FeedItemWriteAPost</code>—User made a post.</li><li>• <code>FeedItemYourAnswerMarkedBest</code>—User's answer was marked as the best answer.</li></ul> | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[User Mission Activity Collection](#)

## User Mission Activity Collection

List of mission activities for a user.

| Property Name | Type                              | Description                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| community     | <a href="#">Community Summary</a> | Experience Cloud site in which the user performed activities. | Medium, 45.0             | 45.0              |
| userId        | String                            | ID of the user.                                               | Medium, 45.0             | 45.0              |

| Property Name         | Type                                                                              | Description                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| userMissionActivities | <a href="#">User Mission Activity</a> []<br>OR<br><a href="#">User Mission</a> [] | List of mission activities performed by the user. | Medium, 45.0             | 45.0              |
| userName              | String                                                                            | Name of the user.                                 | Medium, 45.0             | 45.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[User Mission Activities Job](#)

## User Mission Activity Status

Status of mission activity for a user.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|----------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| message       | String | Success or error message.              | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |
| status        | String | Status of mission activity for a user. | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |

## User Page

Page of Chatter users.

| Property          | Type                           | Description                                                                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| currentPageToken  | String                         | Token identifying the current page.                                                       | Medium, 37.0             | 37.0              |
| currentPageUrl    | String                         | URL to the current page.                                                                  | Medium, 29.0             | 23.0              |
| nextPageToken     | String                         | Token identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page.         | Small, 37.0              | 37.0              |
| nextPageUrl       | String                         | URL to the next page. If there is no next page, returns <code>null</code> .               | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| previousPageToken | String                         | Token identifying the previous page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a previous page. | Medium, 37.0             | 37.0              |
| previousPageUrl   | String                         | URL to the previous page. If there is no previous page, returns <code>null</code> .       | Medium, 29.0             | 23.0              |
| users             | <a href="#">User Detail</a> [] | Collection of user detail information.                                                    | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |

## User Profile

Chatter user profile.

| Property     | Type                               | Description                                                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| capabilities | <a href="#">User Capabilities</a>  | The context user's capabilities specific to the subject user's profile | Medium, 29.0             | 29.0              |
| id           | String                             | The ID of the user attached to the profile                             | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |
| tabs         | <a href="#">User Profile Tab[]</a> | The tabs visible to the context user for that user type                | Big, 29.0                | 29.0              |
| url          | String                             | The URL of the user's profile                                          | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |
| userDetail   | <a href="#">User Detail</a>        | The details about the user attached to the profile                     | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |

## User Profile Tab

User profile tab.

| Property  | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| id        | String  | The tab's unique identifier or 18-character Id                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |
| isDefault | Boolean | Specifies if the tab appears first when clicking the user profile ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> )                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |
| tabType   | String  | Specifies the type of user profile tab: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>CustomVisualForce</code>—Tab that displays data from a Visualforce page.</li><li>• <code>CustomWeb</code>—Tab that displays data from any external web-based application or web page.</li><li>• <code>Element</code>—Tab that displays generic content inline.</li><li>• <code>Feed</code>—Tab that displays the Chatter feed.</li><li>• <code>Overview</code>—Tab that displays user details.</li></ul> | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |
| tabUrl    | String  | The current tab's content URL (for non built-in tab types)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[User Profile](#)

## User Reference Collection

A collection of user references.

| Property Name   | Type                         | Description                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| currentPageUrl  | String                       | URL to the current page.           | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |
| nextPageUrl     | String                       | URL to the next page.              | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |
| previousPageUrl | String                       | URL to the previous page.          | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |
| userCount       | Integer                      | Number of users in the collection. | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |
| users           | <a href="#">Reference</a> [] | A collection of user references.   | Small, 35.0              | 35.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Custom List Audience Criteria](#)[Custom Recommendation Audience](#)

## User Settings

Settings specific to a user.

| Property                     | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| approvalPosts                | Boolean | User can approve workflows from Chatter posts.                                                                                                                            | Small, 29.0              | 27.0              |
| canAccess<br>PersonalStreams | Boolean | User can access personal stream feeds.                                                                                                                                    | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |
| canFollow                    | Boolean | User can follow things.                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |
| canModify<br>AllData         | Boolean | User has Modify all Data permission.                                                                                                                                      | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |
| canOwnGroups                 | Boolean | User can own groups.                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |
| canViewAllData               | Boolean | User has View all Data permission.                                                                                                                                        | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |
| canViewAllGroups             | Boolean | User has View all Groups permission.                                                                                                                                      | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |
| canViewAllUsers              | Boolean | User has View all Users permission.                                                                                                                                       | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |
| canViewCommunity<br>Switcher | Boolean | User can see the site switcher menu.                                                                                                                                      | Small, 34.0              | 34.0              |
| canViewFull<br>UserProfile   | Boolean | User can see other user's Chatter profile.                                                                                                                                | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |
| canView<br>PublicFiles       | Boolean | User can see all files that are public.                                                                                                                                   | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |
| currencySymbol               | String  | Currency symbol to use for displaying currency values. Applicable only when the <code>multiCurrency</code> property of the Features response body is <code>false</code> . | Small, 29.0              | 28.0              |

| Property                                        | Type                      | Description                                                                                                                                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>externalUser</code>                       | Boolean                   | User is a Chatter customer.                                                                                                                                       | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |
| <code>fileSyncLimit</code>                      | Integer                   | Maximum number of files user can sync.                                                                                                                            | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| <code>fileSyncStorageLimit</code>               | Integer                   | Maximum storage for synced files, in megabytes (MB).                                                                                                              | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |
| <code>folderSyncLimit</code>                    | Integer                   | Maximum number of folders user can sync.                                                                                                                          | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| <code>hasAccessToInternalOrg</code>             | Boolean                   | User is a member of the internal org.                                                                                                                             | Small, 29.0              | 26.0              |
| <code>hasChatter</code>                         | Boolean                   | User has access to Chatter.                                                                                                                                       | Small, 31.0              | 31.0              |
| <code>hasFileSync</code>                        | Boolean                   | User has Sync Files permission.                                                                                                                                   | Small, 29.0              | 26.0              |
| <code>hasFieldServiceLocationTracking</code>    | Boolean                   | User has Field Service GPS tracking enabled.                                                                                                                      | Small, 41.0              | 41.0              |
| <code>hasFieldServiceMobileAccess</code>        | Boolean                   | User has access to the Field Service mobile app.                                                                                                                  | Small, 41.0              | 41.0              |
| <code>hasFileSyncManagedClientAutoUpdate</code> | Boolean                   | Administrator for the user's org allows file sync clients to update automatically.                                                                                | Small, 34.0              | 34.0              |
| <code>hasRestDataApiAccess</code>               | Boolean                   | User has access to REST API.                                                                                                                                      | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |
| <code>timeZone</code>                           | <a href="#">Time Zone</a> | User's time zone as selected in the user's personal settings in Salesforce. This value doesn't reflect a device's current location.                               | Small, 30.0              | 30.0              |
| <code>userDefaultCurrencyIsoCode</code>         | String                    | ISO code for the default currency. Applicable only when the <code>multiCurrency</code> property of the <code>Features</code> response body is <code>true</code> . | Small, 29.0              | 28.0              |
| <code>userId</code>                             | String                    | 18-character ID of the user.                                                                                                                                      | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |
| <code>userLocale</code>                         | String                    | Locale of user.                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 29.0              | 24.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Organization](#)

## User Status

User status.

| Property | Type                             | Description                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------|----------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| body     | <a href="#">Feed Item Body[]</a> | Body of the post             | Small, 29.0              | 23.0–25.0         |
| parentId | String                           | 18-character ID              | Small, 29.0              | 23.0–25.0         |
| url      | String                           | URL to this user status post | Small, 29.0              | 23.0–25.0         |

SEE ALSO:

[User Detail](#)

## User Summary

The User Summary response body is a subset of the User Detail response body.

| Property          | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| additionalLabel   | String  | If one exists, an extra label for the user, for example, "Customer," "Partner," or "Acme Corporation."                                                                                                         | Small, 30.0              | 30.0              |
| communityNickname | String  | User's nickname in the site.                                                                                                                                                                                   | Medium, 32.0             | 32.0              |
| companyName       | String  | Name of the company.                                                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| displayName       | String  | User's name that is displayed in the site. If nicknames are enabled, the nickname is displayed. If nicknames aren't enabled, the full name is displayed.                                                       | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| firstName         | String  | User's first name. In version 39.0 and later, if nicknames are enabled, <code>firstName</code> is <code>null</code> .                                                                                          | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| id                | String  | 18-character ID of the user.                                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| isActive          | Boolean | <code>true</code> if user is active, <code>false</code> otherwise.                                                                                                                                             | Small, 29.0              | 25.0              |
| isChatterGuest    | Boolean | <code>true</code> if user is a Chatter customer, <code>false</code> otherwise<br>In version 26.0 and later, use the <code>userType</code> property.                                                            |                          | 23.0–26.0         |
| isInThisCommunity | Boolean | <code>true</code> if the user is in the same Experience Cloud site as the context user; <code>false</code> otherwise. Can be <code>false</code> for record feed @mentions on posts with the scope "All Users." | Small, 29.0              | 28.0              |
| lastName          | String  | User's last name. In version 39.0 and later, if nicknames are enabled, <code>lastName</code> is <code>null</code> .                                                                                            | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |

| Property       | Type                          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| motif          | <a href="#">Motif</a>         | Small, medium, and large icons indicating that the object is a user. The motif can also contain the object's base color.<br><br>The motif icon is not the user's profile photo.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 29.0              | 27.0              |
| mySubscription | <a href="#">Reference</a>     | If the context user is following this user, contains information about the subscription, otherwise <code>null</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Medium, 29.0             | 23.0              |
| name           | String                        | Locale-based concatenation of first and last names. In version 39.0 and later, if nicknames are enabled, <code>name</code> is the nickname.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| outOfOffice    | <a href="#">Out of Office</a> | If one exists, extra out-of-office message for the user.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |
| photo          | <a href="#">Photo</a>         | Information about the user's photo.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| reputation     | <a href="#">Reputation</a>    | Reputation of the user in the Experience Cloud site, which is determined by the number of points earned from events and actions performed in the site.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Big, 32.0                | 32.0              |
| stamps         | <a href="#">Stamp[]</a>       | Collection of the user's stamps.<br><br>In version 44.0 and later, use SOQL to get a user's stamps.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Small, 39.0              | 39.0–43.0         |
| title          | String                        | Title of the user.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| type           | String                        | Value is <code>User</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| url            | String                        | URL to the user's Chatter profile.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 29.0              | 23.0              |
| userType       | String                        | Type of user. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>ChatterGuest</code>—User is an external user in a private group.</li> <li><code>ChatterOnly</code>—User is a Chatter Free customer.</li> <li><code>Guest</code>—User is unauthenticated.</li> <li><code>Internal</code>—User is a standard org member.</li> <li><code>Portal</code>—User is an external user in an Experience Cloud site.</li> <li><code>System</code>—User is Chatter Expert or a system user.</li> <li><code>Undefined</code>—User is a user type that is a custom object.</li> </ul> | Medium, 29.0             | 26.0              |



 Example:

 **Note:** If the user's name is Chatter Expert and the return contains mostly null values, it indicates that the Chatter Expert user is either deactivated or taken over by an administrator, or the org was created before Salesforce introduced the Chatter Expert user. This is a special user that offers tips, tricks, and sample posts to help users get started with Chatter.

SEE ALSO:

- User Detail
- Case Comment Capability
- Comment
- Conversation Detail
- Conversation Summary
- Dashboard Component Snapshot
- Favorite
- File Summary
- Group Detail
- Group Member
- Group Membership Request
- Knowledgeable People
- Like
- Message Segment: Mention
- Origin Capability
- Direct Message Member Collection
- Direct Message Membership Activity
- Message
- Platform Action
- Question and Answers Capability
- Social Post Capability
- Topic Endorsement
- Topic Opt Out

## Verified Capability

If a comment has this capability, users with permission can mark it as verified or unverified.

| Property Name    | Type    | Description                                                                                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| isVerifiableByMe | Boolean | Specifies whether the context user has permission to mark comments as verified or unverified ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ). | Small, 41.0              | 41.0              |
| isVerified       | Boolean | Specifies whether the comment is marked as verified ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ).                                          | Small, 41.0              | 41.0              |

| Property Name                       | Type                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>isVerifiedByAnonymized</code> | Boolean                      | Specifies whether the comment is marked as verified by an anonymous user ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). If the comment has never been marked as verified or unverified, <code>null</code> . Also <code>null</code> if the context user doesn't have permission to mark comments as verified or unverified. |                          |                   |
| <code>lastVerifiedByUser</code>     | <a href="#">User Summary</a> | User who last marked the comment as verified or unverified, otherwise <code>null</code> . Also <code>null</code> if the context user doesn't have permission to mark comments as verified or unverified.                                                                                                                         | Small, 41.0              | 41.0              |
| <code>lastVerifiedDate</code>       | String                       | ISO 8601 date string. Date when the comment was last marked as verified or unverified, otherwise <code>null</code> . Also <code>null</code> if the context user doesn't have permission to mark comments as verified or unverified.                                                                                              | Small, 41.0              | 41.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Comment Capabilities](#)

## Voice Root Email Address Update Status

AWS root user email address update.

| Property Name        | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>message</code> | String | If the request was to start the email address update process, this message contains instructions on how to accept and complete the email address change.<br><br>If the request was to accept the email address change, this message along with the <code>status</code> code confirms whether the email address change was successful. | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| <code>status</code>  | String | API status code indicating whether the request succeeded or failed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |

## Vote

An upvote or downvote on a feed element or comment.

| Property Name | Type                         | Description                                                                                                    | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| type          | String                       | Type of vote for a feed element or comment. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Down</li> <li>Up</li> </ul> | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| user          | <a href="#">User Summary</a> | User who voted on the feed element or comment.                                                                 | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| votedItem     | <a href="#">Reference</a>    | Reference to the feed element or comment that was voted on.                                                    | Medium, 42.0             | 42.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Vote Collection](#)

## Vote Collection

A collection of upvotes or downvotes for a feed element or comment.

| Property Name     | Type                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| currentPageToken  | Integer                | Token identifying the current page.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Medium, 42.0             | 42.0              |
| currentPageUrl    | String                 | Connect REST API URL identifying the current page.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Medium, 42.0             | 42.0              |
| items             | <a href="#">Vote[]</a> | Collection of users and their upvotes or downvotes.<br><br>Upvotes include likes and upvotes. For example, if a post receives five likes and three upvotes, the number of upvotes is eight. For this reason, the collection of users and their upvotes also includes users who liked the post or comment. If a user both liked and upvoted a post, they appear only once in the collection. | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| nextPageToken     | Integer                | Token identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| nextPageUrl       | String                 | Connect REST API URL identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |
| previousPageToken | Integer                | Token identifying the previous page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a previous page.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Medium, 42.0             | 42.0              |

| Property Name   | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| previousPageUrl | String | Connect REST API URL identifying the previous page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a previous page.                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Medium, 42.0             | 42.0              |
| total           | Long   | Total number of upvotes or downvotes for the feed element or comment.<br><br>The number of upvotes includes the number of likes and upvotes. For example, if a post receives five likes and three upvotes, the total number of upvotes is eight. If a user both liked and upvoted a post, we count that as two upvotes. | Small, 42.0              | 42.0              |

## Waitlist Analytics

Output representation of the waitlist analytics.

### JSON example

```
"waitlistAnalytics":{
  "currentParticipant": 1,
  "totalWaitingTime": 40,
  "avgWaitingTime": 20,
  "avgParticipants": 24
}
```

| Property Name       | Type    | Description                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| avg Participants    | Integer | Count of average participants per day.          | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| avg WaitingTime     | Integer | Average waiting time in minutes.                | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| current Participant | Integer | Number of current participants in the waitlist. | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| total WaitingTime   | Integer | Total waiting time in minutes.                  | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

## Waitlist Check In

Output representation of the waitlist check in request.

**JSON example**

```
{
  "result" : {
    "participantId" : "00Q5h00000JdQWzEAN",
    "serviceAppointmentId" : "08pxx0000004CYqAAM",
    "waitlistParticipantId" : "12oxx0000004FGiAAM"
  }
}
```

| Property Name | Type                                     | Description                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| result        | <a href="#">Waitlist Check In Result</a> | Result of the waitlist check in request. | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

## Waitlist Check In Result

Output representation of the waitlist check in result.

**JSON example**

```
{
  "result" : {
    "participantId" : "00Q5h00000JdQWzEAN",
    "serviceAppointmentId" : "08pxx0000004CYqAAM",
    "waitlistParticipantId" : "12oxx0000004FGiAAM"
  }
}
```

| Property Name         | Type   | Description                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| participantId         | String | ID of the participant who has an appointment. | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| serviceAppointmentId  | String | ID of the service appointment.                | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| waitlistParticipantId | String | ID of the waitlist participant.               | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

## Waitlist Details

Output representation of the waitlist details.

**JSON example**

```
{
  "description": "None",
  "isActive": true,
  "name": "Queue_1",
}
```

```

    "serviceResources":[
      {
        "id": "0Hnxx0000004C92CAE",
        "name":"Admin"
      },
      {
        "id": "0Hnxx0000004CFVCA2",
        "name":"Standard User 2 Technician"
      }
    ],
    "waitlistAnalytics":{
      "currentParticipant":1,
      "totalWaitingTime":40,
      "avgWaitingTime":20,
      "avgParticipants":24
    },
    "waitlistId":"1lwxx0000005GTHAA2",
    "waitlistParticipants":[
      {
        "participant":{
          "id":"001xx000003GZUZA4",
          "name":"Global Media"
        },
        "participantIdentifier":"WP-0020",
        "serviceAppointmentId":"08pxx0000004CYqAAM",
        "serviceResource":{
          "id":"0Hnxx0000004C92CAE",
          "name":"Admin"
        },
        "waitlistParticipantId":"12oxx0000004FGiAAM",
        "workTypeGroup":{
          "id":"0VSxx0000004CoyGAE",
          "name":"General Banking WTG"
        },
        "createdDate" : "2023-05-02T12:23:34",
        "extendedFields":[
          {
            "name":"Source__c",
            "value":"Email"
          }
        ]
      }
    ],
    "workTypeGroups":[
      {
        "id":"0VSxx0000004CoyGAE",
        "name":"General Banking WTG"
      }
    ]
  }

```

| Property Name        | Type                                          | Description                                                                                                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| description          | String                                        | Description of the waitlist.                                                                                              | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| isActive             | Boolean                                       | Indicates whether the waitlist is available to add drop-in customers ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| name                 | String                                        | Name of the waitlist.                                                                                                     | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| serviceResources     | <a href="#">Waitlist Service Resource[]</a>   | Details of the service resources that are related to the service appointment.                                             | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| waitlistAnalytics    | <a href="#">Waitlist Analytics</a>            | Details of the waitlist analytics.                                                                                        | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| waitlistId           | String                                        | ID of the waitlist.                                                                                                       | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| waitlistParticipants | <a href="#">Waitlist Participant Result[]</a> | Participants who are added to the waitlist.                                                                               | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| workTypeGroups       | <a href="#">Waitlist Work Type Group[]</a>    | Details of the work type groups that are related to the service appointment.                                              | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

## Waitlist List Result

Output representation of the result of the list of waitlists.

### JSON example

```

    "waitlists": [
      {
        "description": "None",
        "isActive": true,
        "name": "Queue_1",
        "serviceResources": [
          {
            "id": "0Hnxx0000004C92CAE",
            "name": "Admin"
          },
          {
            "id": "0Hnxx0000004CFVCA2",
            "name": "Standard User 2 Technician"
          }
        ],
        "waitlistAnalytics": {
          "currentParticipant": 1,
          "totalWaitingTime": 40,
          "avgWaitingTime": 20,
          "avgParticipants": 24
        },
        "waitlistId": "1lwxx0000005GTHAA2",
        "waitlistParticipants": [

```

```

    {
      "participant":{
        "id":"001xx000003GZUZA4",
        "name":"Global Media"
      },
      "participantIdentifier":"WP-0020",
      "serviceAppointmentId":"08pxx0000004CYqAAM",
      "serviceResource":{
        "id":"0Hnxx0000004C92CAE",
        "name":"Admin"
      },
      "waitlistParticipantId":"12oxx0000004FGiAAM",
      "workTypeGroup":{
        "id":"0VSxx0000004CoyGAE",
        "name":"General Banking WTG"
      },
      "createdDate" : "2023-05-02T12:23:34",
      "extendedFields": [
        {
          "name": "Source__c",
          "value": "Email"
        }
      ]
    },
    "workTypeGroups": [
      {
        "id": "0VSxx0000004CoyGAE",
        "name": "General Banking WTG"
      }
    ]
  }
]
```

| Property Name | Type                                | Description                                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| waitlists     | <a href="#">Waitlist Details</a> [] | List of waitlists that are associated with a service appointment. | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

## Waitlist Participant Details

Output representation of the waitlist participant details.

**JSON example**

```

{
  "participant":{
    "id":"001xx000003GZUZA4",
    "name":"Global Media"
  }
}
```



| Property Name | Type   | Description                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| id            | String | ID of the waitlist participant.   | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| name          | String | Name of the waitlist participant. | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

## Waitlist Participant Result

Output representation of a waitlist participant result. A waitlist participant is a customer who is added to a waitlist.

### JSON example

```

    "waitlistParticipants": [
    {
      "participant": {
        "id": "001xx000003GZUZA4",
        "name": "Global Media"
      },
      "participantIdentifier": "WP-0020",
      "serviceAppointmentId": "08pxx0000004CYqAAM",
      "serviceResource": {
        "id": "0Hnxx0000004C92CAE",
        "name": "Admin"
      },
      "waitlistParticipantId": "12oxx0000004FGiAAM",
      "workTypeGroup": {
        "id": "0VSxx0000004CoyGAE",
        "name": "General Banking WTG"
      },
      "createdDate": "2023-05-02T12:23:34",
      "extendedFields": [
        {
          "name": "Source__c",
          "value": "Email"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]

```

| Property Name   | Type                                         | Description                                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| createdDate     | String                                       | Date when the waitlist participant record was created.                   | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| extended Fields | <a href="#">Extended Fields[]</a>            | List of extended fields associated with the waitlist participant record. | Big, 59.0                | 59.0              |
| participant     | <a href="#">Waitlist Participant Details</a> | Details of the participant from the waitlist participant record.         | Small, 59.0              | 58.0              |

| Property Name          | Type                                      | Description                                                                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| participant Identifier | String                                    | Alphanumeric unique identifier of the participant in a waitlist. For example, D101, E63, or A5015.      | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| service AppointmentId  | String                                    | ID of the service appointment that's related to the waitlist participant.                               | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| service Resource       | <a href="#">Waitlist Service Resource</a> | Details of the service resource that's related to the service appointment for the waitlist participant. | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| waitlist ParticipantId | String                                    | ID of the waitlist participant record.                                                                  | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| workTypeGroup          | <a href="#">Waitlist Work Type Group</a>  | Details of the work type group that's associated with the service appointment.                          | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

## Waitlist Result

Output representation of the waitlist result.

### JSON example

```
{
  "result":{
    "waitlists":[
      {
        "description":"None",
        "isActive":true,
        "name":"Queue_1",
        "serviceResources":[
          {
            "id": "0Hnxx0000004C92CAE",
            "name":"Admin"
          },
          {
            "id": "0Hnxx0000004CFVCA2",
            "name":"Standard User 2 Technician"
          }
        ],
        "waitlistAnalytics":{
          "currentParticipant":1,
          "totalWaitingTime":40,
          "avgWaitingTime":20,
          "avgParticipants":24
        },
        "waitlistId":"1lwxx0000005GTHAA2",
        "waitlistParticipants":[
          {
            "participant":{
              "id":"001xx000003GZUZA4",

```

```
      "name": "Global Media"
    },
    "participantIdentifier": "WP-0020",
    "serviceAppointmentId": "08pxx0000004CYqAAM",
    "serviceResource": {
      "id": "0Hnxx0000004C92CAE",
      "name": "Admin"
    },
    "waitlistParticipantId": "12oxx0000004FGiAAM",
    "workTypeGroup": {
      "id": "0VSxx0000004CoyGAE",
      "name": "General Banking WTG"
    },
    "createdDate" : "2023-05-02T12:23:34",
    "extendedFields": [
      {
        "name": "Source__c",
        "value": "Email"
      }
    ]
  },
  "workTypeGroups": [
    {
      "id": "0VSxx0000004CoyGAE",
      "name": "General Banking WTG"
    }
  ]
}
]
```

| Property Name | Type                                 | Description                                                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| result        | <a href="#">Waitlist List Result</a> | Details of the waitlist, including the list of participants and work type groups. | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

## Waitlist Service Resource

Output representation of the waitlist service resource. Service resources are individual users who can attend customer appointments.

**JSON example**

```
"serviceResources": [
  {
    "id": "0Hnxx0000004C92CAE",
    "name": "Admin"
  },
  {
    "id": "0Hnxx0000004CFVCA2",
```

```

    "name": "Standard User 2 Technician"
  }
]

```

| Property Name | Type   | Description                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| id            | String | ID of the service resource.   | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| name          | String | Name of the service resource. | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

## Waitlist Work Type Group

Output representation of the waitlist work type group. A work type group is a general appointment category or topic, such as a home loan or an investment.

### JSON example

```

    "workTypeGroups": [
      {
        "id": "0VSxx0000004CoyGAE",
        "name": "General Banking WTG"
      }
    ]

```

| Property Name | Type   | Description                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| id            | String | ID of the work type group.   | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |
| name          | String | Name of the work type group. | Small, 59.0              | 59.0              |

## Webstore Meta Config

Details of a webstore Meta configuration.

| Property Name                  | Type   | Description                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| adAccountExtKey                | String | External key for Meta Ad Account.                 | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| businessManagerExtKey          | String | External key for Meta Business Manager.           | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| catalogExtKey                  | String | External key for Meta Catalog.                    | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| commerceMerchantSettingsExtKey | String | External key for Meta Commerce Merchant Settings. | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| id                             | String | ID of the Webstore Meta Config entity.            | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| pageExtKey                     | String | External key for Meta Page.                       | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |

| Property Name | Type   | Description                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| profileExtKey | String | External key for Meta Instagram Profile. | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| trackerExtKey | String | External key for Meta Pixel.             | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| webStoreId    | String | ID of the webstore.                      | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |

## Webstore Meta Configurations

List of webstore Meta configurations.

| Property Name  | Type                                   | Description                                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| configurations | <a href="#">Webstore Meta Config[]</a> | List of webstore Meta configurations.                                            | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |
| status         | <a href="#">Social Status Response</a> | Status specifying whether retrieval of webstore Meta configurations was success. | Small, 64.0              | 64.0              |

## Wishlist

Wishlist, including summary and items.

| Property Name | Type                                     | Description              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| page          | <a href="#">Wishlist Item Collection</a> | Page of wishlist items.  | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| summary       | <a href="#">Wishlist Summary</a>         | Summary of the wishlist. | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Wishlist Summaries](#)

## Wishlist Item

Item in a wishlist to create.

| Property Name   | Type                                  | Description                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| currencyIsoCode | String                                | Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the product. | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| error           | <a href="#">Error Response Output</a> | Error information.                                               | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

| Property Name  | Type                              | Description                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| listPrice      | Double                            | List price of the wishlist item.       | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| productSummary | <a href="#">Cart Item Product</a> | Product summary for the wishlist item. | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| salesPrice     | Double                            | Sales price of the wishlist item.      | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| wishlistItemId | String                            | ID of the wishlist item.               | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Wishlist Item Collection](#)

## Wishlist Item Collection

Collection of wishlist items.

| Property Name     | Type                             | Description                                                                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| currencyIsoCode   | String                           | Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the product.                                         | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| currentPageToken  | String                           | Token identifying the current page.                                                                      | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| currentPageUrl    | String                           | Connect REST API URL identifying the current page.                                                       | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| hasErrors         | Boolean                          | Specifies whether at least one of the results contains an error ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ). | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| items             | <a href="#">Wishlist Item</a> [] | Collection of wishlist items.                                                                            | Big, 49.0                | 49.0              |
| nextPageToken     | String                           | Token identifying the next page, or <b>null</b> if there isn't a next page.                              | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| nextPageUrl       | String                           | Connect REST API URL identifying the next page, or <b>null</b> if there isn't a next page.               | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| previousPageToken | String                           | Token identifying the previous page, or <b>null</b> if there isn't a previous page.                      | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| previousPageUrl   | String                           | Connect REST API URL identifying the previous page, or <b>null</b> if there isn't a previous page.       | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Wishlist](#)

## Wishlist Summaries

List of wishlist summaries and the displayed list for the context user.

| Property Name | Type                               | Description                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| displayedList | <a href="#">Wishlist</a>           | Oldest wishlist displayed for the context user.          | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| summaries     | <a href="#">Wishlist Summary[]</a> | Summary of wishlists belonging to the context user.      | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| wishlistCount | Integer                            | Total number of wishlists belonging to the context user. | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

## Wishlist Summary

Summary of a wishlist.

| Property Name        | Type    | Description                                                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| createdDate          | String  | Created date for the wishlist in ISO 8601 format, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z.      | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| id                   | String  | ID of the wishlist.                                                                           | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| modifiedDate         | String  | Last modified date of the wishlist in ISO 8601 format, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z. | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| name                 | String  | Name of the wishlist.                                                                         | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| wishlistProductCount | Integer | Unique product count in the wishlist.                                                         | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Wishlist Summaries](#)

## Wishlist to Cart Result

Result of adding a wishlist to a cart.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| cartId        | String | ID of the cart to which the products were added. | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |

| Property Name                | Type                               | Description                                                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| failedWishlistToCartItems    | <a href="#">Cart Item Result[]</a> | Wishlist items that weren't successfully added to the cart.        | Medium, 49.0             | 49.0              |
| productsFailedCount          | Integer                            | Total number of products that weren't added to the cart.           | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| productsRequestedCount       | Integer                            | Total number of products requested to add to the cart.             | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| productsSucceededCount       | Integer                            | Total number of products that were successfully added to the cart. | Small, 49.0              | 49.0              |
| succeededWishlistToCartItems | <a href="#">Cart Item Result[]</a> | Wishlist items that were successfully added to the cart.           | Medium, 49.0             | 49.0              |

## Workspace Permission

A user's permissions for a workspace.

| Property Name               | Type    | Description                                                                                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| canAddFileComments          | Boolean | Specifies whether the user can add comments on files in the workspace.                                 | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |
| canAddFiles                 | Boolean | Specifies whether the user can add files to the workspace.                                             | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |
| canAddFilesOnBehalfOfOthers | Boolean | Specifies whether the user can add files on behalf of others to the workspace.                         | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |
| canArchiveFiles             | Boolean | Specifies whether the user can archive files in the workspace.                                         | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |
| canAttachOrShareFilesToFeed | Boolean | Specifies whether the user can attach or share files in the workspace to a feed.                       | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |
| canDeleteFiles              | Boolean | Specifies whether the user can delete files in the workspace.                                          | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |
| canDeliverContent           | Boolean | Specifies whether the user can create a content delivery from files in the workspace.                  | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |
| canFeatureFiles             | Boolean | Specifies whether the user can feature files in the workspace.                                         | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |
| canManageWorkspace          | Boolean | Specifies whether the user can perform any action on the workspace or change the workspace membership. | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |



| Property Name              | Type    | Description                                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| canModifyFileComments      | Boolean | Specifies whether the user can modify comments on files in the workspace.   | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |
| canOrganizeFilesAndFolders | Boolean | Specifies whether the user can organize files and folders in the workspace. | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |
| canTagFiles                | Boolean | Specifies whether the user can add tags to files in the workspace.          | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |
| canViewFileComments        | Boolean | Specifies whether the user can view comments on files in the workspace.     | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |

## Wrapped Map

Map of a parameter name and value.

| Property Name | Type                | Description                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| wrappedMap    | Map<String, Object> | Map of parameter name and value. | Small, 60.0              | 60.0              |

## Connect REST API Appendices

Use these appendices when working with action link buttons, personalization audience criteria, or personalization targets. You can also find retired resources, request bodies, and response bodies here.

### IN THIS SECTION:

#### [Action Links Labels](#)

Use these labels for action link buttons.

#### [Retired Resources](#)

These resources are retired.

#### [Retired Request Bodies](#)

These request bodies are retired.

#### [Retired Response Bodies](#)

These response bodies are retired.

## Action Links Labels

Use these labels for action link buttons.

An action link is a button on a feed element. Clicking an action link can take a user to a Web page, initiate a file download, or invoke an API call to Salesforce or to an external server. An action link includes a URL and an HTTP method, and can include a request body and

header information, such as an OAuth token for authentication. Use action links to integrate Salesforce and third-party services into the feed so that users can drive productivity and accelerate innovation.

Specify the key in the `labelKey` property of the [Action Link Definition Input](#) request body. When the action link is rendered, the UI uses labels for the “New,” “Pending,” “Success,” and “Failed” states as needed.



**Tip:** If none of the predefined labels work for your action link, use a custom label. To use a custom label, create an action link template and define the label in the template. See [Action Link Templates](#).

| Key             | New             | Pending                 | Success           | Failed                 |
|-----------------|-----------------|-------------------------|-------------------|------------------------|
| Accept          | Accept          | Acceptance Pending      | Accepted          | Acceptance Failed      |
| Activate        | Activate        | Activation Pending      | Activated         | Activation Failed      |
| Add             | Add             | Add Pending             | Added             | Add Failed             |
| Add to Calendar | Add to Calendar | Add to Calendar Pending | Added to Calendar | Add to Calendar Failed |
| Add to Cart     | Add to Cart     | Add Pending             | Added             | Add Failed             |
| Agree           | Agree           | Agree Pending           | Agree             | Agree Failed           |
| Alert           | Alert           | Alert Pending           | Alerted           | Alert Failed           |
| Answer          | Answer          | Answer Pending          | Answered          | Answer Failed          |
| Approve         | Approve         | Approval Pending        | Approved          | Approval Failed        |
| Assign          | Assign          | Assign Pending          | Assigned          | Assign Failed          |
| Assist          | Assist          | Assistance Pending      | Assisted          | Assistance Failed      |
| Attach          | Attach          | Attach Pending          | Attached          | Attach Failed          |
| Authorize       | Authorize       | Authorization Pending   | Authorized        | Authorization Failed   |
| Begin           | Begin           | Begin Pending           | Started           | Begin Failed           |
| Book            | Book            | Book Pending            | Booked            | Book Failed            |
| Buy             | Buy             | Buy Pending             | Bought            | Buy Failed             |
| Call            | Call            | Call Pending            | Called            | Call Failed            |
| Call Me         | Call Me         | Call Pending            | Call Succeeded    | Call Failed            |
| Certify         | Certify         | Certification Pending   | Certified         | Certification Failed   |
| Change          | Change          | Change Pending          | Changed           | Change Failed          |
| Chat            | Chat            | Chat Pending            | Chat Completed    | Chat Failed            |
| Check           | Check           | Check Pending           | Checked           | Check Failed           |
| Clear           | Clear           | Clear Pending           | Clear             | Clear Failed           |
| Clone           | Clone           | Clone Pending           | Cloned            | Clone Failed           |
| Close           | Close           | Close Pending           | Closed            | Close Failed           |

| Key            | New            | Pending                 | Success        | Failed                 |
|----------------|----------------|-------------------------|----------------|------------------------|
| Confirm        | Confirm        | Confirmation Pending    | Confirmed      | Confirmation Failed    |
| Convert        | Convert        | Convert Pending         | Converted      | Convert Failed         |
| Convert a Lead | Convert a Lead | Lead Conversion Pending | Lead Converted | Lead Conversion Failed |
| Create         | Create         | Create Pending          | Created        | Create Failed          |
| Deactivate     | Deactivate     | Deactivation Pending    | Deactivated    | Deactivation Failed    |
| Decline        | Decline        | Decline Pending         | Declined       | Decline Failed         |
| Delete         | Delete         | Delete Pending          | Deleted        | Delete Failed          |
| Deny           | Deny           | Denial Pending          | Denied         | Denial Failed          |
| Detach         | Detach         | Detach Pending          | Detached       | Detach Failed          |
| Disagree       | Disagree       | Disagree Pending        | Disagree       | Disagree Failed        |
| Dislike        | Dislike        | Dislike Pending         | Disliked       | Dislike Failed         |
| Dismiss        | Dismiss        | Dismissal Pending       | Dismissed      | Dismissal Failed       |
| Do             | Do             | Do Response Pending     | Do             | Do Response Failed     |
| Donate         | Donate         | Donation Pending        | Donated        | Donation Failed        |
| Down           | Down           | Down Response Pending   | Down           | Down Response Failed   |
| Download       | Download       | Download Pending        | Downloaded     | Download Failed        |
| Edit           | Edit           | Edit Pending            | Edited         | Edit Failed            |
| End            | End            | End Pending             | Ended          | End Failed             |
| Endorse        | Endorse        | Endorsement Pending     | Endorsed       | Endorsement Failed     |
| Enter          | Enter          | Enter Pending           | Entered        | Enter Failed           |
| Escalate       | Escalate       | Escalation Pending      | Escalated      | Escalation Failed      |
| Estimate       | Estimate       | Estimate Pending        | Estimate       | Estimate Failed        |
| Exclude        | Exclude        | Exclude Pending         | Excluded       | Exclude Failed         |
| Exit           | Exit           | Exit Pending            | Exited         | Exit Failed            |
| Export         | Export         | Export Pending          | Exported       | Export Failed          |
| File           | File           | File Pending            | Filed          | File Failed            |
| Fill           | Fill           | Fill Pending            | Filled         | Fill Failed            |
| Finish         | Finish         | Finish Pending          | Finished       | Finish Failed          |
| Flag           | Flag           | Flag Pending            | Flagged        | Flag Failed            |
| Flip           | Flip           | Flip Pending            | Flipped        | Flip Failed            |

| Key        | New        | Pending                   | Success        | Failed                   |
|------------|------------|---------------------------|----------------|--------------------------|
| Follow     | Follow     | Follow Pending            | Followed       | Follow Failed            |
| Generate   | Generate   | Generate Pending          | Generated      | Generate Failed          |
| Give       | Give       | Give Pending              | Given          | Give Failed              |
| Help       | Help       | Help Pending              | Helped         | Help Failed              |
| Hide       | Hide       | Hide Pending              | Hidden         | Hide Failed              |
| High       | High       | High Response Pending     | High           | High Response Failed     |
| Hold       | Hold       | Hold Pending              | Hold Succeeded | Hold Failed              |
| Import     | Import     | Import Pending            | Imported       | Import Failed            |
| Include    | Include    | Include Pending           | Included       | Include Failed           |
| Join       | Join       | Join Pending              | Joined         | Join Failed              |
| Launch     | Launch     | Launch Pending            | Launched       | Launch Failed            |
| Leave      | Leave      | Leave Pending             | Left           | Leave Failed             |
| Like       | Like       | Like Pending              | Liked          | Like Failed              |
| List       | List       | List Pending              | Listed         | List Failed              |
| Log        | Log        | Log Pending               | Logged         | Log Failed               |
| Log a Call | Log a Call | Log a Call Pending        | Logged a Call  | Log a Call Failed        |
| Low        | Low        | Low Response Pending      | Low            | Low Response Failed      |
| Mark       | Mark       | Mark Pending              | Marked         | Mark Failed              |
| Maybe      | Maybe      | Maybe Response Pending    | Maybe          | Maybe Response Failed    |
| Medium     | Medium     | Medium Response Pending   | Medium         | Medium Response Failed   |
| Meet       | Meet       | Meet Pending              | Meet           | Meet Failed              |
| Message    | Message    | Message Pending           | Message        | Message Failed           |
| Move       | Move       | Move Pending              | Moved          | Move Failed              |
| Negative   | Negative   | Negative Response Pending | Negative       | Negative Response Failed |
| New        | New        | New Pending               | New            | New Failed               |
| No         | No         | No Response Pending       | No             | No Response Failed       |
| OK         | OK         | OK Response Pending       | OK             | OK Response Failed       |
| Open       | Open       | Open Pending              | Opened         | Open Failed              |
| Order      | Order      | Order Pending             | Ordered        | Order Failed             |

| Key         | New         | Pending                      | Success     | Failed                   |
|-------------|-------------|------------------------------|-------------|--------------------------|
| Positive    | Positive    | Positive Response<br>Pending | Positive    | Positive Response Failed |
| Post        | Post        | Post Pending                 | Posted      | Post Failed              |
| Post Review | Post Review | Post Pending                 | Posted      | Post Failed              |
| Process     | Process     | Process Pending              | Processed   | Process Failed           |
| Provide     | Provide     | Provide Pending              | Provided    | Provide Failed           |
| Purchase    | Purchase    | Purchase Pending             | Purchased   | Purchase Failed          |
| Quote       | Quote       | Quote Pending                | Quoted      | Quote Failed             |
| Receive     | Receive     | Receive Pending              | Received    | Receive Failed           |
| Recommend   | Recommend   | Recommend Pending            | Recommended | Recommend Failed         |
| Redo        | Redo        | Redo Response Pending        | Redo        | Redo Response Failed     |
| Refresh     | Refresh     | Refresh Pending              | Refreshed   | Refresh Failed           |
| Reject      | Reject      | Rejection Pending            | Rejected    | Rejection Failed         |
| Release     | Release     | Release Pending              | Released    | Release Failed           |
| Remind      | Remind      | Reminder Pending             | Reminded    | Reminder Failed          |
| Remove      | Remove      | Removal Pending              | Removed     | Removal Failed           |
| Repeat      | Repeat      | Repeat Pending               | Repeated    | Repeat Failed            |
| Report      | Report      | Report Pending               | Reported    | Report Failed            |
| Request     | Request     | Request Pending              | Requested   | Request Failed           |
| Reserve     | Reserve     | Reservation Pending          | Reserved    | Reservation Failed       |
| Resolve     | Resolve     | Resolve Pending              | Resolved    | Resolve Failed           |
| Respond     | Respond     | Response Pending             | Responded   | Response Failed          |
| Restore     | Restore     | Restore Pending              | Restored    | Restore Failed           |
| Review      | Review      | Review Pending               | Reviewed    | Review Failed            |
| Revise      | Revise      | Revision Pending             | Revised     | Revision Failed          |
| Save        | Save        | Save Pending                 | Saved       | Save Failed              |
| Schedule    | Schedule    | Schedule Pending             | Scheduled   | Schedule Failed          |
| Sell        | Sell        | Sell Pending                 | Sold        | Sell Failed              |
| Send        | Send        | Send Pending                 | Sent        | Send Failed              |
| Send Email  | Send Email  | Send Email Pending           | Email Sent  | Send Email Failed        |
| Share       | Share       | Share Pending                | Shared      | Share Failed             |

| Key         | New         | Pending                 | Success          | Failed                 |
|-------------|-------------|-------------------------|------------------|------------------------|
| Ship        | Ship        | Shipment Pending        | Shipped          | Shipment Failed        |
| Show        | Show        | Show Pending            | Shown            | Show Failed            |
| Start       | Start       | Start Pending           | Started          | Start Failed           |
| Stop        | Stop        | Stop Pending            | Stopped          | Stop Failed            |
| Submit      | Submit      | Submit Pending          | Submitted        | Submit Failed          |
| Subscribe   | Subscribe   | Subscribe Pending       | Subscribed       | Subscribe Failed       |
| Test        | Test        | Test Pending            | Tested           | Test Failed            |
| Thank       | Thank       | Thanks Pending          | Thanked          | Thanks Failed          |
| Unauthorize | Unauthorize | Unauthorization Pending | Unauthorized     | Unauthorization Failed |
| Uncheck     | Uncheck     | Uncheck Pending         | Unchecked        | Uncheck Failed         |
| Undo        | Undo        | Undo Response Pending   | Undo             | Undo Response Failed   |
| Unflag      | Unflag      | Unflag Pending          | Unflagged        | Unflag Failed          |
| Unfollow    | Unfollow    | Unfollow Pending        | Unfollowed       | Unfollow Failed        |
| Unlike      | Unlike      | Unlike Pending          | Unliked          | Unlike Failed          |
| Unmark      | Unmark      | Unmark Pending          | Unmarked         | Unmark Failed          |
| Unsubscribe | Unsubscribe | Unsubscribe Pending     | Unsubscribed     | Unsubscribe Failed     |
| Up          | Up          | Up Response Pending     | Up               | Up Response Failed     |
| Update      | Update      | Update Pending          | Updated          | Update Failed          |
| Validate    | Validate    | Validate Pending        | Validated        | Validate Failed        |
| Verify      | Verify      | Verify Pending          | Verified         | Verify Failed          |
| View        | View        | View Pending            | Viewed           | View Failed            |
| Visit       | Visit       | Visit Pending           | Visit Successful | Visit Failed           |
| Yes         | Yes         | Yes Response Pending    | Yes              | Yes Response Failed    |

## Retired Resources

These resources are retired.

### IN THIS SECTION:

#### [Commerce Einstein Resources](#)

Get the status of a Commerce Einstein deployment. Get the Commerce Einstein configuration. Export and purge Commerce Einstein activity.

[Commerce Webstore Promotions, Associate Action](#)

Gets the associated promotions and price adjustments for a cart and its items. Only the 50 highest priority eligible promotions are processed.

[Commerce Webstore Promotions, Execute Action](#)

Applies associated promotion discounts to a cart and its items.

[Datacloud Resources](#)

Information about Datacloud resources used to purchase Data.com contacts or companies. Use the Datacloud resources to purchase Data.com contacts or companies and get information about your purchases, including how many credits are available for your use. You can also add contacts to selected companies or import contacts to your CRM.

[Feed Items Resources](#)

Get, search, delete, bookmark, and like feed items. Get and post comments. Get and vote in polls. Get, add, and remove topics. In Experience Cloud sites, get a flagged post, flag a post for moderation, and delete moderation flags.

[Feeds Resources](#)

Get feed items for feeds. Post feed items to feeds.

[Forecasting Resources](#)

Get jump-to information, managers in a hierarchy, and user access to forecasts.

[Social Engagement Resources](#)

Provide social functionality, such as access to managed social accounts and social post intents, for service agents.

[Social Engagement Setup Resources](#)

Configure the Social Customer Service product.

[User Resources](#)

Change the status of a conversation. Get, post, and crop a user photo. Get the most recent user status feed item. Update or delete user status.

[Zones Resources](#)

Information about Chatter Answers zones.

## Commerce Einstein Resources

Get the status of a Commerce Einstein deployment. Get the Commerce Einstein configuration. Export and purge Commerce Einstein activity.

Available resources are:

| Resource                                                                                                        | Description                                                            |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/commerce/einstein/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/status</a>                                           | Get the status of a Commerce Einstein deployment for a store.          |
| <a href="#">/commerce/einstein/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/configuration</a>                                    | Get the Commerce Einstein configuration for a store.                   |
| <a href="#">/commerce/einstein/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/activities/export-jobs</a>                           | Enqueue a job to export Commerce Einstein activity for a store.        |
| <a href="#">/commerce/einstein/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/activities/export-jobs/<b>jobId</b></a>              | Get the status of a Commerce Einstein activity export job for a store. |
| <a href="#">/commerce/einstein/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/activities/export-jobs/<b>jobId</b>/file-content</a> | Download an exported Commerce Einstein activity file for a store.      |

| Resource                                                                                          | Description                                                           |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/commerce/einstein/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/activities/purge-jobs</a>              | Enqueue a job to purge Commerce Einstein activity for a store.        |
| <a href="#">/commerce/einstein/webstores/<b>webstoreId</b>/activities/purge-jobs/<b>jobId</b></a> | Get the status of a Commerce Einstein activity purge job for a store. |

## IN THIS SECTION:

[Commerce Einstein Webstore Deployment Status](#)

Get the status of a Commerce Einstein deployment for a store.

[Commerce Einstein Webstore Configuration](#)

Get the Commerce Einstein configuration for a store.

[Commerce Einstein Webstore Activities, Export](#)

Enqueue a job to export Commerce Einstein activity for a store.

[Commerce Einstein Webstore Activities, Export Status \(Deprecated after v54.0\)](#)

Get the status of a Commerce Einstein activity export job for a store.

[Commerce Einstein Webstore Activities, Download Export File](#)

Download an exported Commerce Einstein activity file for a store.

[Commerce Einstein Webstore Activities, Purge](#)

Enqueue a job to purge Commerce Einstein activity for a store.

[Commerce Einstein Webstore Activities, Purge Status](#)

Get the status of a Commerce Einstein activity purge job for a store.

## Commerce Einstein Webstore Deployment Status

Get the status of a Commerce Einstein deployment for a store.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/einstein/webstores/webstoreId/status
```

**Available version**

52.0-54.0

In version 55.0 and later, use [Commerce Einstein Webstore Deployment Status](#).

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Response body for GET**

[Commerce Einstein Status](#)

## Commerce Einstein Webstore Configuration

Get the Commerce Einstein configuration for a store.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/einstein/webstores/webstoreId/configuration
```



**Available version**

52.0-54.0

In version 55.0 and later, use [Commerce Einstein Webstore Configuration](#).

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Response body for GET**[Commerce Einstein Configuration](#)

## Commerce Einstein Webstore Activities, Export

Enqueue a job to export Commerce Einstein activity for a store.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/einstein/webstores/webstoreId/activities/export-jobs
```

**Available version**

52.0-54.0

In version 55.0 and later, use [Commerce Einstein Webstore Activities, Export](#).

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

&lt;job&gt;

**JSON example**

```
{
  "userId" : "005B0000000Ge16"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name     | Type   | Description                                                                        | Required or Optional                              | Available Version |
|----------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| cookieId | String | ID of the cookie. Specify <code>cookieId</code> or <code>userId</code> , not both. | Required if <code>userId</code> isn't specified   | 52.0              |
| userId   | String | ID of the user. Specify <code>cookieId</code> or <code>userId</code> , not both.   | Required if <code>cookieId</code> isn't specified | 52.0              |

**Response body for POST**[Commerce Einstein Activity Export Job](#)

## Commerce Einstein Webstore Activities, Export Status (Deprecated after v54.0)

Get the status of a Commerce Einstein activity export job for a store.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/einstein/webstores/webstoreId/activities/export-jobs/jobId
```

**Available version**

52.0-54.0

In version 55.0 and later, use [Commerce Einstein Webstore Activities, Export Status](#).**HTTP methods**

GET

**Response body for GET**[Commerce Einstein Activity Export Job](#)**Commerce Einstein Webstore Activities, Download Export File**

Download an exported Commerce Einstein activity file for a store.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/einstein/webstores/webstoreId/activities/export-jobs/jobId/file-content
```

**Available version**

52.0-54.0

In version 55.0 and later, use [Commerce Einstein Webstore Activities, Download Export File](#).**HTTP methods**

GET

**Response body for GET**

Binary stream of the file content

**Commerce Einstein Webstore Activities, Purge**

Enqueue a job to purge Commerce Einstein activity for a store.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/einstein/webstores/webstoreId/activities/purge-jobs
```

**Available version**

52.0-54.0

In version 55.0 and later, use [Commerce Einstein Webstore Activities, Purge](#).**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

&lt;job&gt;

**JSON example**

```
{  
  "userId" : "005B00000000Ge16"  
}
```

**Properties**

| Name     | Type   | Description                                             | Required or Optional                 | Available Version |
|----------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------|
| cookieId | String | ID of the cookie. Specify cookieId or userId, not both. | Required if userId isn't specified   | 52.0              |
| userId   | String | ID of the user. Specify cookieId or userId, not both.   | Required if cookieId isn't specified | 52.0              |

**Response body for POST**

[Commerce Einstein Activity Purge Job](#)

**Commerce Einstein Webstore Activities, Purge Status**

Get the status of a Commerce Einstein activity purge job for a store.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/einstein/webstores/webstoreId/activities/purge-jobs/jobId
```

**Available version**

52.0-54.0

In version 55.0 and later, use [Commerce Einstein Webstore Activities, Purge Status](#).

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Response body for GET**

[Commerce Einstein Activity Purge Job](#)

**Commerce Webstore Promotions, Associate Action**

Gets the associated promotions and price adjustments for a cart and its items. Only the 50 highest priority eligible promotions are processed.

**Resource**

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/promotions/actions/associate
```

**Available version**

53.0-55.0



**Important:** In version 56.0 and later, use [Commerce Webstore Promotions, Evaluate Action](#).

**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

```
<salesTransaction>
```

**JSON example**

```

{
  "effectiveAccountId":"001RM000004ywq7YAA",
  "couponCodes": ["CODEA", "CODEB"],
  "salesTransaction":{
    "attributes":{
      "type":"WebCart"
    },
    "Id":"0a6RM0000009XAYAY",
    "CurrencyIsoCode":"USD",
    "TotalAmount":1479.00,
    "CartItems":{
      "records":[
        {
          "attributes":{
            "type":"CartItem"
          },
          "Id":"0a9RM0000004OseYAE",
          "Product2Id":"01tRM000000QVWKYA4",
          "Quantity":15,
          "TotalPriceAfterAllAdjustments":660.00
        },
        {
          "attributes":{
            "type":"CartItem"
          },
          "Id":"0a9RM0000004OsfYAE",
          "Product2Id":"01tRM000000QVW7YAO",
          "Quantity":5,
          "TotalPriceAfterAllAdjustments":202.50
        },
        {
          "attributes":{
            "type":"CartItem"
          },
          "Id":"0a9RM0000004OsgYAE",
          "Product2Id":"01tRM000000QVWFYA4",
          "Quantity":6,
          "TotalPriceAfterAllAdjustments":594.00
        }
      ]
    }
  }
}

```

**Properties**

| Name                   | Type                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| couponCodes            | List<String>           | List of coupon codes applied to the transaction. You can apply a maximum of two coupons.                                                                                     | Optional             | 54.0              |
| effective<br>AccountId | String                 | ID of the account for which the request is made.                                                                                                                             | Required             | 53.0              |
| sales<br>Transaction   | Map<String,<br>Object> | Map of a <a href="#">cart</a> and its <a href="#">items</a> . The fields shown in the example are required to process promotions. Additional fields are allowed but ignored. | Required             | 53.0              |

 **Note:** In error messages, the `TotalPriceAfterAllAdjustments` field is referred to as `TotalPrice`.

**Response body for POST**[Promotion Association Collection](#)

## Commerce Webstore Promotions, Execute Action

Applies associated promotion discounts to a cart and its items.

**Resource**`/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/promotions/actions/execute`**Available version**

53.0–55.0

**Important:** In version 56.0 and later, use [Commerce Webstore Promotions, Evaluate Action](#).**HTTP methods**

POST

**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**`<salesTransaction>`**JSON example (percentage discount applied to entire transaction)**

```
{
  "effectiveAccountId": "001RM000004ywq7YAA",
  "salesTransaction": {
    "attributes": {
      "type": "WebCart"
    },
  },
}
```

```

    "Id": "0a6RM00000009XAYAY",
    "CurrencyIsoCode": "USD",
    "WebCartAdjustmentGroups": {
      "records": [
        {
          "attributes": {
            "type": "WebCartAdjustmentGroup"
          },
          "AdjustmentSource": "Promotion",
          "AdjustmentType": "AdjustmentPercentage",
          "AdjustmentValue": -20,
          "PriceAdjustmentCauseId": "0c8RM00000004CrMYAU",
          "Priority": 2
        }
      ]
    },
    "CartItems": {
      "records": [
        {
          "attributes": {
            "type": "CartItem"
          },
          "Id": "0a9RM00000004OseYAE",
          "Product2Id": "01tRM0000000QVWKYA4",
          "Quantity": 15,
          "SalesPrice": 45.00,
          "CartItemPriceAdjustments": {
            "records": [
              {
                "attributes": {
                  "type": "CartItemPriceAdjustment"
                },
                "AdjustmentSource": "Promotion",
                "AdjustmentType": "AdjustmentPercentage",
                "AdjustmentValue": "-10.0",
                "PriceAdjustmentCauseId": "0c8RM00000000xUYAQ",
                "Priority": 1
              }
            ]
          }
        },
        {
          "attributes": {
            "type": "CartItem"
          },
          "Id": "0a9RM00000004OsfYAE",
          "Product2Id": "01tRM0000000QVW7YAO",
          "Quantity": 5,
          "SalesPrice": 99.50
        }
      ]
    }
  }
}

```

**JSON example (specific adjustment amount applied to one item)**

```
{
  "effectiveAccountId":"001RM000004ywq7YAA",
  "salesTransaction":{
    "attributes":{
      "type":"WebCart"
    },
    "Id":"0a6RM00000009XAYAY",
    "CurrencyIsoCode":"USD",
    "WebCartAdjustmentGroups":{
      "records":[
        {
          "attributes":{
            "type":"WebCartAdjustmentGroup"
          },
          "AdjustmentSource":"Promotion",
          "AdjustmentType":"AdjustmentPercentage",
          "AdjustmentValue":-20,
          "PriceAdjustmentCauseId":"0c8RM00000004CrMYAU",
          "Priority":2
        }
      ]
    },
    "CartItems":{
      "records":[
        {
          "attributes":{
            "type":"CartItem"
          },
          "Id":"0a9RM00000004OseYAE",
          "Product2Id":"01tRM0000000QVWKYA4",
          "Quantity":15,
          "SalesPrice":45.00,
          "CartItemPriceAdjustments":{
            "records":[
              {
                "attributes":{
                  "type":"CartItemPriceAdjustment"
                },
                "AdjustmentSource":"Promotion",
                "AdjustmentType":"AdjustmentAmount",
                "AdjustmentAmountScope":"Unit",
                "AdjustmentValue":"-10.0",
                "PriceAdjustmentCauseId":"0c8RM000000000xUYAQ",
                "Priority":1
              }
            ]
          }
        }
      ]
    },
    {
      "attributes":{
        "type":"CartItem"
      },

```

```
      "Id": "0a9RM00000040sfYAE",
      "Product2Id": "01tRM000000QVW7YAO",
      "Quantity": 5,
      "SalesPrice": 99.50
    }
  ]
}
}
```

Properties

| Name                   | Type                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| effective<br>AccountId | String                 | ID of the account for which the request is made.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Required             | 53.0              |
| sales<br>Transaction   | Map<String,<br>Object> | Map of a <a href="#">cart</a> , its <a href="#">items</a> , and its price adjustments. The fields shown in the example are required. Additional fields are allowed but ignored.<br><br> <b>Note:</b> The <code>CartItem.SalesPrice</code> field is used to pass the unit price after all price adjustments (tiered discounts) have been applied. The value in this field corresponds to the value of the <code>CartItem.UnitAdjustedPrice</code> field (which is an ignored field).<br><br> <b>Note:</b> In error messages, the <code>SalesPrice</code> field is referred to as <code>StartingUnitPrice</code> . | Required             | 53.0              |

Response body for POST  
[Promotion Execution](#)

Datacloud Resources

Information about Datacloud resources used to purchase Data.com contacts or companies. Use the Datacloud resources to purchase Data.com contacts or companies and get information about your purchases, including how many credits are available for your use. You can also add contacts to selected companies or import contacts to your CRM.

Available resources are:

| Resource                                                      | Description              |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| <a href="#">/connect/datacloud/companies/<i>companyId</i></a> | Get company information. |



| Resource                                                           | Description                                                      |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/connect/datacloud/contacts/<b>contactId</b></a>       | Get the contact information for the specified contact.           |
| <a href="#">/connect/datacloud/contact-imports</a>                 | Import records as contacts or leads.                             |
| <a href="#">/connect/datacloud/orders</a>                          | Purchase the contacts or companies for the listed IDs.           |
| <a href="#">/connect/datacloud/orders/<b>orderId</b></a>           | Get information for an order.                                    |
| <a href="#">/connect/datacloud/orders/<b>orderId</b>/companies</a> | Get all the order information about all companies.               |
| <a href="#">/connect/datacloud/orders/<b>orderId</b>/contacts</a>  | Get all the order information for a specific order for contacts. |
| <a href="#">/connect/datacloud/usage/<b>userId</b></a>             | Get usage information for a Monthly user or a Listpool user.     |



**Note:** When your Data.com Prospector or Data.com Clean contract expires, Data.com features, objects, and fields will be removed from your org.

To support customers' needs around compliance and to remain a leader in trust and privacy, Salesforce removed all contact data from the Data.com service on February 1, 2021.

For more information, see [Data.com Prospector and Clean Retirement](#).

## Datacloud Company Information

Get company information.

### Resource

```
/connect/datacloud/companies/companyId
```

### Available version

32.0

### HTTP methods

GET

### Response Body

[Datacloud Company](#)



**Note:** When your Data.com Prospector or Data.com Clean contract expires, Data.com features, objects, and fields will be removed from your org.

To support customers' needs around compliance and to remain a leader in trust and privacy, Salesforce removed all contact data from the Data.com service on February 1, 2021.

For more information, see [Data.com Prospector and Clean Retirement](#).

## Datacloud Contact Import

Import records as contacts or leads.



**Note:** When your Data.com Prospector or Data.com Clean contract expires, Data.com features, objects, and fields will be removed from your org.

To support customers' needs around compliance and to remain a leader in trust and privacy, Salesforce removed all contact data from the Data.com service on February 1, 2021.

For more information, see [Data.com Prospector and Clean Retirement](#).

## Resource

```
/connect/datacloud/contact-imports
```

## Available version

36.0

## HTTP methods

POST

## Request body for POST

The POST request can have contact IDs.

### Root XML tag

```
<DatacloudContactImportInput>
```

### JSON Example Add Contact

To add the records as contacts, include a `parentAccountId`.

```
{
  "datacloudContactIds": [ 10344600,42701050,45995423 ],
  "parentAccountId": "09KR00000004C9rMAE"
}
```

### JSON Example Add Lead

Without a `parentAccountId`, the records are added as leads.

```
{
  "datacloudContactIds": [ 10344600,42701050,45995423 ]
}
```

## Properties

| Name                             | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------------------|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>datacloudContactIds</code> | String[] | A list of the <code>contactIds</code> to import. There can be from 1 up to 200 <code>contactIds</code> in a comma-separated list. Requests with more than 200 contacts fail. | Required             | 36.0              |
| <code>parentAccountId</code>     | String   | The <code>accountId</code> for the selected account that is in your organization.                                                                                            | Optional             | 36.0              |

## Response body for POST

[Datacloud Import](#)

## Datacloud Contact Information

Get the contact information for the specified contact.



**Note:** When your Data.com Prospector or Data.com Clean contract expires, Data.com features, objects, and fields will be removed from your org.

To support customers' needs around compliance and to remain a leader in trust and privacy, Salesforce removed all contact data from the Data.com service on February 1, 2021.

For more information, see [Data.com Prospector and Clean Retirement](#).

### Resource

```
/connect/datacloud/contacts/contactId
```

### Available version

32.0

### HTTP methods

GET

### Response body

[Datacloud Contact](#)

## Datacloud Orders

Purchase the contacts or companies for the listed IDs.



**Note:** When your Data.com Prospector or Data.com Clean contract expires, Data.com features, objects, and fields will be removed from your org.

To support customers' needs around compliance and to remain a leader in trust and privacy, Salesforce removed all contact data from the Data.com service on February 1, 2021.

For more information, see [Data.com Prospector and Clean Retirement](#).

### Resource

```
/connect/datacloud/orders
```

### Available version

32.0

### HTTP methods

POST

### Request body for POST

The POST request can have either contact IDs or company IDs, not both.

### Root XML tag

```
<DatacloudOrder>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "companyIds": [
    "23456",
    "24548"
  ],
}
```

```
"userType": "Monthly"
}
```

### Properties

| Name       | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Required or Optional           | Available Version |
|------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------|
| companyIds | String | The list of companies to purchase. If <code>contactIds</code> are included with <code>companyIds</code> , your purchase fails.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required to purchase companies | 32.0              |
| contactIds | String | The list of contacts to purchase. If <code>companyIds</code> are included with <code>contactIds</code> , your purchase fails.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Required to purchase contacts  | 32.0              |
| userType   | String | The Data.com user type. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><code>Monthly</code>—A user type that's assigned monthly point limits for purchasing Data.com records. Only the assigned user can use monthly points. Points expire at the end of the month. Monthly is the default setting for <code>DatacloudUserType</code>.</li><li><code>Listpool</code>—A user type that allows users to draw from a pool of points to purchase Data.com records.</li></ul> | Optional                       | 32.0              |

### Response body for POST

[Datacloud Order](#)

## Datacloud OrderId Information

Get information for an order.



**Note:** When your Data.com Prospector or Data.com Clean contract expires, Data.com features, objects, and fields will be removed from your org.

To support customers' needs around compliance and to remain a leader in trust and privacy, Salesforce removed all contact data from the Data.com service on February 1, 2021.

For more information, see [Data.com Prospector and Clean Retirement](#).

Order information includes the `orderId`, the number of purchased records for the `orderId`, the URL for the order information, and the URL for a list of the purchased records.

### Resource

```
/connect/datacloud/orders/orderId
```

### Available version

32.0

### HTTP methods

GET

**Response body**[Datacloud Order](#)**Datacloud Company Order Information**

Get all the order information about all companies.



**Note:** When your Data.com Prospector or Data.com Clean contract expires, Data.com features, objects, and fields will be removed from your org.

To support customers' needs around compliance and to remain a leader in trust and privacy, Salesforce removed all contact data from the Data.com service on February 1, 2021.

For more information, see [Data.com Prospector and Clean Retirement](#).

Order information includes the `orderId`, the number of purchased records for the order, information for the purchased companies, and the URLs for next and previous pages.

**Resource**

```
/connect/datacloud/orders/orderId/companies
```

The `orderId` must be for purchased companies. A request for a contact `orderId` fails.

**Available version**

32.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                               | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| page           | Integer | Number of the page that you want returned.                                                | Optional             | 32.0              |
| pageSize       | Integer | The number of companies that you want returned on each page. The default page size is 25. | Optional             | 32.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Datacloud Company Collection](#)**Datacloud Contact Order Information**

Get all the order information for a specific order for contacts.



**Note:** When your Data.com Prospector or Data.com Clean contract expires, Data.com features, objects, and fields will be removed from your org.

To support customers' needs around compliance and to remain a leader in trust and privacy, Salesforce removed all contact data from the Data.com service on February 1, 2021.

For more information, see [Data.com Prospector and Clean Retirement](#).

Order information includes the `orderId`, the number of purchased records for the `orderId`, the URL for the order information, and details for the purchased contacts.

**Resource**

```
/connect/datacloud/orders/orderId/contacts
```

The `orderId` must be for purchased contacts. A request with an `orderId` for purchased companies fails.

**Available version**

32.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| page           | Integer | The number of the page that you want returned.                                      | Optional             | 32.0              |
| pageSize       | Integer | The number of contacts you want returned on each page. The default page size is 25. | Optional             | 32.0              |

**Response body for GET**

[Datacloud Contact Collection](#)

## Datacloud Usage

Get usage information for a Monthly user or a Listpool user.



**Note:** When your Data.com Prospector or Data.com Clean contract expires, Data.com features, objects, and fields will be removed from your org.

To support customers' needs around compliance and to remain a leader in trust and privacy, Salesforce removed all contact data from the Data.com service on February 1, 2021.

For more information, see [Data.com Prospector and Clean Retirement](#).

**Resource**

```
/connect/datacloud/usage/userId
```

**Available version**

32.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Response body**

[Datacloud Purchase Usage](#)

## Feed Items Resources

Get, search, delete, bookmark, and like feed items. Get and post comments. Get and vote in polls. Get, add, and remove topics. In Experience Cloud sites, get a flagged post, flag a post for moderation, and delete moderation flags.

 **Important:** Feed Item Resources aren't available in version 32.0 and later. In version 32.0 and later, use [Feed Elements Resources](#).

### IN THIS SECTION:

#### [Feed-Items Batch](#)

Get up to 500 feed items in one request

#### [Feed-Items Query](#)

Search for feed items.

#### [Feed-Items, Specific Feed Item](#)

Get, delete, or bookmark a feed item.

#### [Feed Items Comments](#)

Get comments for a feed item or post a comment.

#### [Feed-Items Likes](#)

Get likes for a feed item or like a feed item.

#### [Feed-Items Polls](#)

Get a poll or a vote on a poll.

#### [Feed-Items Topics](#)

Add a topic to a feed item. Remove a topic from a feed item.

#### [Moderation Flags on a Feed Item](#)

In Experience Cloud sites, get a flagged post, flag a post for moderation, and delete moderation flags.

## Feed-Items Batch

Get up to 500 feed items in one request

Get information about the comma-separated list of up to 500 feed items. Errors for feed items that couldn't be loaded are returned in the results.

### Resource

```
/chatter/feed-items/batch/feedItemIds
```

### Available versions

29.0–31.0

 **Important:** In version 32.0 and later, use [Feed Elements](#), [Batch Get](#).

### Requires Chatter

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET

### Response body for GET

[Batch Results](#)

## Feed-Items Query

Search for feed items.

The query parameter (q) is required. All types of feed items are searched, including tracked changes. A search returns feed items with the search term in the feed item body, as well as feed items that have comments that contain the search term. You can also use wildcards with the query parameter.

### Resource

```
/chatter/feed-items?q=searchTerm
```

### Available versions

23.0–31.0

 **Important:** In version 32.0 and later, use [Feed Elements, Post and Search](#).

### Requires Chatter

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

### Request parameters

| Parameter Name     | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Required or Optional | Available Since |
|--------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------|
| page               | String  | A generated token that indicates the view of feed items in the feed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Optional             | 23.0–31.0       |
| pageSize           | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Optional             | 23.0–31.0       |
| q                  | String  | <p>Specifies the string to search. The search string must contain at least two characters, not including any wildcards. For more information about wildcards, see <a href="#">Wildcards</a>.</p> <p>The query parameter searches all types of feed items, including tracked changes. The search returns feed items with the search term in the feed item body, as well as feed items that have comments that contain the search term.</p> | Required             | 23.0–31.0       |
| recentCommentCount | Integer | Maximum number of comments to include per feed item. The default value is 3.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Optional             | 29.0–31.0       |
| sort               | String  | <p>The sort order of the results. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CreatedDateDesc</li><li>• LastModifiedDateDesc</li></ul> <p>The default value is CreatedDateDesc.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Optional             | 28.0–31.0       |

### Response body

[Feed Item Page](#)



## Feed-Items, Specific Feed Item

Get, delete, or bookmark a feed item.

### Resource

```
/chatter/feed-items/feedItemId
```

### Available versions

23.0–31.0



**Important:** In version 32.0 and later, use [Feed Element](#).

### Requires Chatter

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET, DELETE, PATCH

### Request body for PATCH

The root XML tag is `<feedItem>`.

| Parameter Name                         | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|----------------------------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>isBookmarkedByCurrentUser</code> | Boolean | Specify <code>true</code> to add the feed item to the list of bookmarked feed items for the context user. Specify <code>false</code> to remove this feed item from the list of bookmarked feed items for the context user. |

### Request parameter for PATCH

| Parameter Name                         | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|----------------------------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>isBookmarkedByCurrentUser</code> | Boolean | Specify <code>true</code> to add the feed item to the list of bookmarked feed items for the context user. Specify <code>false</code> to remove this feed item from the list of bookmarked feed items for the context user. |

### Response body for GET and PATCH

[Feed Item](#)

### Example

This PATCH request bookmarks a feed item:

```
/chatter/feed-items/0D5D0000000JvckKAC?isBookmarkedByCurrentUser=true
```

## Feed Items Comments

Get comments for a feed item or post a comment.

The default number of comments to retrieve is 3. To retrieve more comments increase the size of the `pageSize` parameter.

For additional information about posting a comment, see [Using POST, PATCH, or PUT for Input](#).

To upload a binary file to attach to a comment, you must send it in a multipart/form-data request. To send the text of the comment, you can choose to include a JSON or XML rich input body part in the multipart/form-data request. Alternately, you can choose to pass the information in request parameter parts. For information about how to create the multipart/form-data message, see [Uploading Binary Files](#).

## Resource

```
/chatter/feed-items/feedItemId/comments
```

## Available since version

23.0–31.0



**Important:** In version 32.0 and later, use [Feed Elements Capability, Comments Items](#).

## Requires Chatter

Yes

## HTTP methods

GET, POST or HEAD

## Request body for POST

### Root XML tag

<comment>

### Properties

| Name       | Type                               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| attachment | Depends on type.                   | Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="#">Attachment Input: Existing Content</a></li> <li><a href="#">Attachment Input: New File Upload</a></li> </ul> <b>Important:</b> As of version 32.0, use the <code>capabilities</code> property.                                                                                                                                          | Optional             | 24.0–31.0         |
| body       | <a href="#">Message Body Input</a> | The body of the comment.<br><br>Feed item and comment bodies have a 10,000 character limit. Because this limit can change, we recommend that clients make a <code>describeObjects()</code> call on the <code>FeedItem</code> or <code>FeedComment</code> object. To determine the maximum number of allowed characters, look at the length of the <code>Body</code> or <code>CommentBody</code> field. | Required             | 23.0              |

| Name           | Type                                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                |                                            | <p>To edit this property in a comment, make a PATCH request to <code>/chatter/comments/<i>commentId</i></code></p> <p>Editing comments is supported in version 34.0 and later.</p> <p>Rich text and inline images are supported in comment bodies in version 35.0 and later. Entity links are supported in version 43.0 and later.</p> |                      |                   |
| capabilities   | <a href="#">Comment Capabilities Input</a> | <p>Capabilities of the comment, such as a file attachment.</p> <p>You can edit a comment's body, but you can't update a comment's capabilities.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                    | Optional             | 32.0              |
| threadParentId | String                                     | ID of the parent comment for a threaded comment.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Optional             | 44.0              |

**Request parameters for POST****Parameters for attaching an existing file**

| Parameter Name    | Type   | Description                                                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| attachmentType    | String | The type of attachment. Must contain the value <code>ExistingContent</code> . | Required             | 27.0–31.0         |
| contentDocumentId | String | ID of an existing file to be posted.                                          | Required             | 24.0–31.0         |
| text              | String | Text of the comment.                                                          | Optional             | 23.0–31.0         |

**Parameters for posting text**

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|-------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| text           | String | The comment text. | Required             | 23.0–31.0         |

**Request parameters for GET or HEAD**

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| page           | String | <p>A generated token that indicates the view of feed items in the feed.</p> <p>Page tokens are returned</p> | Optional             | 23.0–31.0         |

| Parameter Name        | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                       |         | as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code> .                                                                                                |                      |                   |
| <code>pageSize</code> | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.<br><br>This parameter specifies the number of comments per page. | Optional             | 23.0–31.0         |

**Response body for GET or HEAD**[Comment Page](#)**Response body for POST**[Comment](#)**Example: Posting a Comment**

This POST request uses a request parameter to post a comment to a feed item:

```
/chatter/feed-items/0D5D0000000JvckKAC/comments?text=I+completely+agree
```

**Example: Posting a Comment and Attaching an Existing File**

This POST request posts a comment and attaches a file that has already been uploaded to the user's organization:

```
/chatter/feed-items/0D5D0000000JvckKAC/comments?text=yes&attachmentType=ExistingContent&contentDocumentId=069D00000001FHF
```

**Example: Posting a Comment and Uploading and Attaching a New File**

See [Uploading Binary Files](#).

**Feed-Items Likes**

Get likes for a feed item or like a feed item.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/feed-items/feedItemId/likes
```

**Available versions**

23.0–31.0



**Important:** In version 32.0 and later, use [Feed Elements Capability, Chatter Likes Items](#).

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, POST

**Request parameters for GET**

 **Note:** There aren't any request parameters for POST.

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                  |
|----------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| page           | Integer | Specifies the number of the page you want returned.                                                                          |
| pageSize       | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25. |

**Response body for GET**

[Like Page](#)

**Response body for POST**

[Like](#)

SEE ALSO:

[Like a Feed Item](#)

**Feed-Items Polls**

Get a poll or a vote on a poll.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/feed-items/feedItemId/poll
```

The *feedItemId* must have the type `PollPost`.

**Available versions**

26.0–31.0

 **Important:** In version 32.0 and later, use [Feed Elements Capability, Poll](#).

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, PATCH

Use PATCH to either vote in an existing poll, or change the context user's vote.

**Request body for PATCH****Root XML tag**

```
<feedPoll>
```

**Properties**

| Name       | Type   | Description                                                                                                              | Available Version |
|------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| myChoiceId | String | ID of an existing choice on the feed poll. Used to specify the ID of the poll choice that the context user is voting on. | 26.0–31.0         |

**Request parameters for PATCH**

| Name       | Type   | Description                                                                                                              | Available Version |
|------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| myChoiceId | String | ID of an existing choice on the feed poll. Used to specify the ID of the poll choice that the context user is voting on. | 26.0–31.0         |

**Response body for GET and PATCH**

[Feed Item Attachment: Poll](#)

**Feed-Items Topics**

Add a topic to a feed item. Remove a topic from a feed item.

Only users with the Assign Topics permission can add or remove existing topics from feed items. Only users with the Create Topics permission can add new topics to feed items.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/feed-items/feedItemId/topics
```

**Available versions**

28.0–31.0



**Important:** In version 32.0 and later, use [Feed Elements Capability, Topics](#).

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

DELETE, POST

**Request parameter for DELETE**

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|-------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| topicId        | String | ID of an existing topic | Required             | 28.0–31.0         |

**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

```
<feedItemTopic>
```

**JSON**

The following example attaches a new topic to a feed item:

```
{ "topicName": "W3C"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name      | Type   | Description                                           | Required or Optional                                                                     | Available Version |
|-----------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| topicId   | String | ID of an existing topic                               | Required for existing topics if the topicName property isn't used                        | 29.0              |
| topicName | String | Name of a new or existing topic, up to 150 characters | Required for new topics; required for existing topics if the topicId property isn't used | 29.0              |

**Request parameters for POST**

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                           | Required or Optional                                                                      | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| topicId        | String | ID of an existing topic                               | Required for existing topics if the topicName parameter isn't used                        | 28.0–31.0         |
| topicName      | String | Name of a new or existing topic, up to 150 characters | Required for new topics; required for existing topics if the topicId parameter isn't used | 28.0–31.0         |

**Response for DELETE**

[204: Successful Delete](#)

**Response body for POST**

[Topic](#)

**Example for POST**

This example passes the ID of an existing topic in the `topicId` parameter to associate it with a feed item:

```
/chatter/feed-items/0D5D0000000JmIB/topics?topicId=0TOD0000000090r
```

**Moderation Flags on a Feed Item**

In Experience Cloud sites, get a flagged post, flag a post for moderation, and delete moderation flags.

If the context user has the Moderate Experiences Feeds permission, get the number of times members flagged a post, flag a post for moderation, and delete all flags on a post.

If the context user isn't a moderator, get whether the user flagged a post, flag a post for moderation, and remove a flag the user previously added.

### Resource

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-items/feedItemId/moderation-flags
```

### Available version

29.0–31.0



**Important:** In version 32.0 and later, use [Feed Elements Capability, Moderation](#).

### Requires Chatter

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET, DELETE, POST

### Request parameters for GET

| Name       | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| visibility | String | Visibility behavior of a flag for various user types. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><code>ModeratorsOnly</code>—The flag is visible only to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.</li><li><code>SelfAndModerators</code>—The flag is visible to the creator of the flag and to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.</li></ul> | Optional             | 30.0–31.0         |

### Request body for POST

#### Root XML tag

```
<moderationFlag>
```

#### JSON

```
{
  "note" : "Flagged by moderator as spam on 6.6.16.",
  "type" : "FlagAsSpam",
  "visibility" : "ModeratorsOnly"
}
```

### Properties

| Name | Type   | Description                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------|--------|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| note | String | A note of up to 4,000 characters about the flag. | Optional             | 38.0              |



| Name       | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| type       | String | Type of moderation flag. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>FlagAsInappropriate—Flag for inappropriate content.</li> <li>FlagAsSpam—Flag for spam.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Optional             | 38.0              |
| visibility | String | Visibility behavior of a flag for various user types. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ModeratorsOnly—The flag is visible only to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.</li> <li>SelfAndModerators—The flag is visible to the creator of the flag and to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.</li> </ul> | Optional             | 30.0              |

**Request parameters for POST**

| Name       | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| visibility | String | Visibility behavior of a flag for various user types. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ModeratorsOnly—The flag is visible only to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.</li> <li>SelfAndModerators—The flag is visible to the creator of the flag and to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.</li> </ul> | Optional             | 30.0–31.0         |

**Request parameters for DELETE**

| Name   | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| userId | String | The ID of the context user. If specified, removes the flag the user previously added to the post. If not specified and the context user is a moderator, removes all flags on the post. | Optional             | 29.0–31.0         |

**Response body for GET and POST**

[Moderation Flags](#)

**Response for DELETE**[204: Successful Delete](#)

## Feeds Resources

Get feed items for feeds. Post feed items to feeds.

### IN THIS SECTION:

[Bookmarks Feed Items](#)

Get feed items bookmarked by the context user.

[Experience Cloud Site Moderation Feed Items](#)

Get feed items that have been flagged by Experience Cloud site members.

[Company Feed Items](#)

Get the feed items of a company feed.

[Favorites Feed Items](#)

Get the feed items for a favorite.

[Files Feed Items](#)

Get feed items posted with files by people or groups that the context user follows.

[Filter Feed Items](#)

Get feed items from the context user's news feed whose parent has the specified key prefix.

[Groups Feed Items](#)

Get feed items for the groups the context user either owns or is a member of.

[News Feed Items](#)

Get feed items from all groups the context user either owns or is a member of, as well as from files, records, and users the context user follows. Post feed items.

[People Feed Items](#)

Get the feed items from the people the context user follows.

[Record Feed Items](#)

Get the feed items for the records the context user is following, or get the feed items of a record. Post a feed item and search a record feed.

[To Feed Items](#)

Get the feed items for @mentions of the context user and posts made to the user's feed.

[Topics Feed Items](#)

Get feed items for a topic.

[User Profile Feed Items](#)

Get the feed items on records that can be tracked in a feed. Post a feed item.

## Bookmarks Feed Items

Get feed items bookmarked by the context user.

Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/bookmarks/userId/feed-items
```

 **Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias *me*.

Available version

24.0–31.0

 **Important:** In version 32.0 and later, use [Bookmarks Feed Elements](#).

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| density        | String  | <p>The density of the feed. One of these values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>AllUpdates</b>—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations.</li><li>• <b>FewerUpdates</b>—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations, but hides some system-generated updates from records.</li></ul> <p>The default value is <b>AllUpdates</b>.</p> | Optional             | 29.0–31.0         |
| page           | String  | <p>A generated token that indicates the view of feed items in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <b>nextPageURL</b>, for example:</p> <div><pre>"nextPageUrl":<br/>"/services/data/v65.0/<br/>chatter/feeds/news/<br/>005D00000001GLowIAN<br/>/feed-items<br/>?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z,<br/>0D5D0000000DSv4KAG"</pre></div>                                                                                                                                           | Optional             | 23.0–31.0         |
| pageSize       | Integer | <p>Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are between 1 and 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Optional             | 23.0–31.0         |

| Parameter Name     | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| q                  | String  | One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed items in this feed.<br><br>The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See <a href="#">Wildcards</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Optional             | 28.0–31.0         |
| recentCommentCount | Integer | Maximum number of comments to include per feed item. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Optional             | 29.0–31.0         |
| sort               | String  | Order of feed items in the feed.<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds.</li><li>• <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li><li>• <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity.</li><li>• <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>.</li><li>• <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds.</li></ul> The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code> . | Optional             | 23.0–31.0         |

**Response body for GET**[Feed Item Page](#)**Bookmarks Feed Items Flat**

This resource is deprecated as of version 26.0.

Returns a flat feed, that is, a feed where there is no hierarchy between feed items and comments: Feed items and comments are at the same level. All items are returned in chronological order.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/feeds/bookmarks/userId/feed-items/flat
```



**Note:** `userId` must be the ID of the context user or the alias `me`.

**Available version**

25.0–26.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name     | Type                                                                                                                                                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| numFeedItems       | Integer                                                                                                                                                  | Specifies the number of feed items returned. Valid values are from 0 through 100. Default value is 25. Because feed items can include comments, specifying 25 flat feed items may actually return more. For example, if each feed item has one comment, and <code>recentCommentCount</code> is greater than 1, 50 flat feed items are returned. |
| page               | String                                                                                                                                                   | A generated token that indicates the view of feed items in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code> .                                                                                                                                                    |
| recentCommentCount | Integer                                                                                                                                                  | Specifies the number of recent comments returned. Valid values are from 0 through 25. Default value is 3.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| sort               | String. One of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>CreatedDateDesc</code></li><li>• <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code></li></ul> | Sorts the returned feed either by created date in ascending order, or by last modified date, also in ascending order. The default is <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>                                                                                                                                                                          |

**Response body**[Flat Feed](#)**Experience Cloud Site Moderation Feed Items**

Get feed items that have been flagged by Experience Cloud site members.

**Resource**

/connect/communities/**communityId**/chatter/feeds/moderation/feed-items

**Available version**

29.0–31.0



**Important:** In version 32.0 and later, use [Experience Cloud Site Moderation Feed Elements](#).

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| page           | String  | <p>A generated token that indicates the view of feed items in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code>, for example:</p> <pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v65.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D00000001GLOWIAN /feed-items ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D0000000DSv4KAG"</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Optional             | 29.0–31.0         |
| pageSize       | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are between 1 and 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Optional             | 29.0–31.0         |
| q              | String  | <p>One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed items in this feed.</p> <p>The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See <a href="#">Wildcards</a>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Optional             | 29.0–31.0         |
| sort           | String  | <p>Order of feed items in the feed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds.</li> <li>• <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> <li>• <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> <li>• <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>.</li> </ul> | Optional             | 29.0–31.0         |

| Parameter Name | Type | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                |      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <a href="#">Company</a>, <a href="#">Home</a>, and <a href="#">Topics</a> feeds.</li> </ul> <p>The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>.</p> |                      |                   |

**Response body for GET**[Feed Item Page](#)**Company Feed Items**

Get the feed items of a company feed.

**Resource**`/chatter/feeds/company/feed-items`**Available version**

23.0–31.0

**Important:** In version 32.0 and later, use [Company Feed Elements](#).**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| density        | String | <p>The density of the feed. One of these values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>AllUpdates</code>—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations.</li> <li><code>FewerUpdates</code>—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations, but hides some system-generated updates from records.</li> </ul> <p>The default value is <code>AllUpdates</code>.</p> | Optional             | 29.0–31.0         |

| Parameter Name      | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| page                | String  | <p>A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed.</p> <p>Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code>, for example:</p> <pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v65.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D00000001GLOWIAN /feed-elements ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D0000000DSv4KAG"</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Optional             | 23.0–31.0         |
| pageSize            | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are between 1 and 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Optional             | 23.0–31.0         |
| q                   | String  | <p>One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed elements in this feed.</p> <p>The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See <a href="#">Wildcards</a>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Optional             | 28.0–31.0         |
| recentComment Count | Integer | Maximum number of comments to include per feed item. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Optional             | 29.0–31.0         |
| sort                | String  | <p>Order of feed items in the feed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds.</li> <li>• <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> <li>• <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> <li>• <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>.</li> <li>• <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds.</li> </ul> <p>The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>.</p> | Optional             | 23.0–31.0         |



| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| updatedSince   | String | An opaque token defining the modification time stamp of the feed and the sort order.<br><br>Do not construct this token. Retrieve this token from the <code>updatesToken</code> property of the Feed Element Page response body. | Optional             | 30.0–31.0         |

**Response body for GET**[Feed Item Page](#)**Favorites Feed Items**

Get the feed items for a favorite.

**Resource**`/chatter/feeds/favorites/userId/favoriteId/feed-items`**Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias `me`.**Available version**

24.0–31.0

**Important:** In version 32.0 and later, use [Favorites Feed Elements](#).**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| density        | String | The density of the feed. One of these values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>AllUpdates</code>—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations.</li> <li><code>FewerUpdates</code>—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations, but hides some system-generated updates from records.</li> </ul> The default value is <code>AllUpdates</code> . | Optional             | 29.0–31.0         |

| Parameter Name      | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| page                | String  | <p>A generated token that indicates the view of feed items in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code>, for example:</p> <pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v65.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D0000001GLowIAN /feed-items ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D0000000DSv4KAG"</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Optional             | 23.0–31.0         |
| pageSize            | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Optional             | 23.0–31.0         |
| q                   | String  | <p>One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed items in this feed.</p> <p>The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See <a href="#">Wildcards</a>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Optional             | 28.0–31.0         |
| recentComment Count | Integer | Maximum number of comments to include per feed item. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Optional             | 29.0–31.0         |
| sort                | String  | <p>Order of feed items in the feed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds.</li> <li>• <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> <li>• <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> <li>• <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>.</li> <li>• <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds.</li> </ul> <p>The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>.</p> | Optional             | 23.0–31.0         |

Response body for GET

Feed Item Page

Files Feed Items

Get feed items posted with files by people or groups that the context user follows.

Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/files/userId/feed-items
```

 **Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias *me*.

Available version

23.0–31.0

 **Important:** In version 32.0 and later, use [Files Feed Elements](#).

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| density        | String | The density of the feed. One of these values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>AllUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations.</li><li>FewerUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations, but hides some system-generated updates from records.</li></ul> The default value is AllUpdates. | Optional             | 29.0–31.0         |
| page           | String | A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed.<br><br>Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as nextPageURL, for example: <pre>"nextPageUrl":<br/>"/services/data/v65.0/<br/>chatter/feeds/news/<br/>005D0000001GLowIAN<br/>/feed-elements<br/>?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z,<br/>0D5D0000000DSv4KAG"</pre>                                                                                                                 | Optional             | 23.0–31.0         |

| Parameter Name     | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| pageSize           | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are between 1 and 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Optional             | 23.0–31.0         |
| q                  | String  | One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed elements in this feed.<br><br>The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See <a href="#">Wildcards</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Optional             | 28.0–31.0         |
| recentCommentCount | Integer | Maximum number of comments to include per feed item. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Optional             | 29.0–31.0         |
| sort               | String  | Order of feed items in the feed.<br><br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>CreatedDateAsc</b>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds.</li> <li>• <b>CreatedDateDesc</b>—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> <li>• <b>LastModifiedDateDesc</b>—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> <li>• <b>MostViewed</b>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>.</li> <li>• <b>Relevance</b>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds.</li> </ul> The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code> . | Optional             | 23.0–31.0         |
| updatedSince       | String  | An opaque token defining the modification time stamp of the feed and the sort order.<br><br>Do not construct this token. Retrieve this token from the <code>updatesToken</code> property of the Feed Element Page response body.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Optional             | 30.0–31.0         |

**Response body for GET**[Feed Item Page](#)**Files Feed Items Flat**

This resource is deprecated as of version 26.0.

Returns a flat feed, that is, a feed where there is no hierarchy between feed items and comments: Feed items and comments are at the same level. All items are returned in chronological order.

### Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/files/userId/feed-items/flat
```



**Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias *me*.

### Available since version

25.0–26.0

### Requires Chatter

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET

### Request parameters

| Parameter Name     | Type                                                                                                                                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| numFeedItems       | Integer                                                                                                                                      | Specifies the number of feed items returned. Valid values are from 0 through 100. Default value is 25. Because feed items can include comments, specifying 25 flat feed items may actually return more. For example, if each feed item has one comment, and <i>recentCommentCount</i> is greater than 1, 50 flat feed items are returned. |
| page               | String                                                                                                                                       | A generated token that indicates the view of feed items in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <i>nextPageURL</i> .                                                                                                                                                    |
| recentCommentCount | Integer                                                                                                                                      | Specifies the number of recent comments returned. Valid values are from 0 through 25. Default value is 3.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| sort               | String. One of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <i>CreatedDateDesc</i></li><li>• <i>LastModifiedDateDesc</i></li></ul> | Sorts the returned feed either by created date in ascending order, or by last modified date, also in ascending order. The default is <i>LastModifiedDateDesc</i> .                                                                                                                                                                        |

### Response body

[Flat Feed](#)

### Filter Feed Items

Get feed items from the context user's news feed whose parent has the specified key prefix.

The key prefix specifies the object type and is the first three characters of an object ID. For example, to filter feed items with a user parent object, use the key prefix 005. To filter feed items with a group parent object, use the key prefix 0F9.

Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/filter/userId/keyPrefix/feed-items
```

 **Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

Available version

23.0–31.0

 **Important:** In version 32.0 and later, use [Filter Feed Elements](#).

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| density        | String  | <p>The density of the feed. One of these values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>AllUpdates</b>—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations.</li><li>• <b>FewerUpdates</b>—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations, but hides some system-generated updates from records.</li></ul> <p>The default value is <b>AllUpdates</b>.</p> | Optional             | 29.0–31.0         |
| page           | String  | <p>A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed.</p> <p>Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code>, for example:</p> <pre>"nextPageUrl":<br/>"/services/data/v65.0/<br/>chatter/feeds/news/<br/>005D00000001GLowIAN<br/>/feed-elements<br/>?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z,<br/>0D5D0000000DSv4KAG"</pre>                                                                                                                                   | Optional             | 23.0–31.0         |
| pageSize       | Integer | <p>Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are between 1 and 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Optional             | 23.0–31.0         |

| Parameter Name     | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| q                  | String  | One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed elements in this feed.<br><br>The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See <a href="#">Wildcards</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Optional             | 28.0–31.0         |
| recentCommentCount | Integer | Maximum number of comments to include per feed item. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Optional             | 29.0–31.0         |
| sort               | String  | Order of feed items in the feed.<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>CreatedDateAsc</b>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <b>DirectMessageModeration</b>, <b>Draft</b>, <b>Isolated</b>, <b>Moderation</b>, and <b>PendingReview</b> feeds.</li><li>• <b>CreatedDateDesc</b>—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li><li>• <b>LastModifiedDateDesc</b>—Sorts by most recent activity.</li><li>• <b>MostViewed</b>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <b>Home</b> feeds when the <b>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</b> is <b>UnansweredQuestions</b>.</li><li>• <b>Relevance</b>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <b>Company</b>, <b>Home</b>, and <b>Topics</b> feeds.</li></ul> The default value is <b>CreatedDateDesc</b> . | Optional             | 23.0–31.0         |
| updatedSince       | String  | An opaque token defining the modification time stamp of the feed and the sort order.<br><br>Do not construct this token. Retrieve this token from the <b>updatesToken</b> property of the Feed Element Page response body.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Optional             | 30.0–31.0         |

**Response body for GET**[Feed Item Page](#)**Filter Feed Items Flat**

This resource is deprecated as of version 26.0.

Returns a flat feed, that is, a feed where there is no hierarchy between feed items and comments: Feed items and comments are at the same level. All items are returned in chronological order.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/feeds/filter/userId/feed-items/flat
```



**Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias *me*.

**Available since version**

25.0–26.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name     | Type                                                                                                                                                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| numFeedItems       | Integer                                                                                                                                                  | Specifies the number of feed items returned. Valid values are from 0 through 100. Default value is 25. Because feed items can include comments, specifying 25 flat feed items may actually return more. For example, if each feed item has one comment, and <code>recentCommentCount</code> is greater than 1, 50 flat feed items are returned. |
| page               | String                                                                                                                                                   | A generated token that indicates the view of feed items in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code> .                                                                                                                                                    |
| recentCommentCount | Integer                                                                                                                                                  | Specifies the number of recent comments returned. Valid values are from 0 through 25. Default value is 3.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| sort               | String. One of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>CreatedDateDesc</code></li><li>• <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code></li></ul> | Sorts the returned feed either by created date in ascending order, or by last modified date, also in ascending order. The default is <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code> .                                                                                                                                                                        |

**Response body**

[Flat Feed](#)

**Groups Feed Items**

Get feed items for the groups the context user either owns or is a member of.



**Resource**

```
/chatter/feeds/groups/userId/feed-items
```



**Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias *me*.

**Available version**

23.0–31.0



**Important:** In version 32.0 and later, use [Groups Feed Elements](#).

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| density        | String  | <p>The density of the feed. One of these values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>AllUpdates</b>—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations.</li> <li><b>FewerUpdates</b>—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations, but hides some system-generated updates from records.</li> </ul> <p>The default value is <b>AllUpdates</b>.</p> | Optional             | 29.0–31.0         |
| page           | String  | <p>A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed.</p> <p>Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code>, for example:</p> <pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v65.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D00000001GLowIAN /feed-elements ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D00000000DSv4KAG"</pre>                                                                                                                                                         | Optional             | 23.0–31.0         |
| pageSize       | Integer | <p>Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are between 1 and 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Optional             | 23.0–31.0         |

| Parameter Name     | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| q                  | String  | One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed elements in this feed.<br><br>The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See <a href="#">Wildcards</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Optional             | 28.0–31.0         |
| recentCommentCount | Integer | Maximum number of comments to include per feed item. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Optional             | 29.0–31.0         |
| sort               | String  | Order of feed items in the feed.<br><br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>CreatedDateAsc</b>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds.</li> <li>• <b>CreatedDateDesc</b>—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> <li>• <b>LastModifiedDateDesc</b>—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> <li>• <b>MostViewed</b>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>.</li> <li>• <b>Relevance</b>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds.</li> </ul> The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code> . | Optional             | 23.0–31.0         |
| updatedSince       | String  | An opaque token defining the modification time stamp of the feed and the sort order.<br><br>Do not construct this token. Retrieve this token from the <code>updatesToken</code> property of the Feed Element Page response body.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Optional             | 30.0–31.0         |

**Response body for GET**[Feed Item Page](#)**Groups Feed Items Flat**

This resource is deprecated as of version 26.0.

Returns a flat feed, that is, a feed where there is no hierarchy between feed items and comments: Feed items and comments are at the same level. All items are returned in chronological order.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/feeds/groups/userId/feed-items/flat
```



**Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias *me*.

**Available since version**

25.0–26.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name     | Type                                                                                                                                                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| numFeedItems       | Integer                                                                                                                                                  | Specifies the number of feed items returned. Valid values are from 0 through 100. Default value is 25. Because feed items can include comments, specifying 25 flat feed items may actually return more. For example, if each feed item has one comment, and <code>recentCommentCount</code> is greater than 1, 50 flat feed items are returned. |
| page               | String                                                                                                                                                   | A generated token that indicates the view of feed items in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code> .                                                                                                                                                    |
| recentCommentCount | Integer                                                                                                                                                  | Specifies the number of recent comments returned. Valid values are from 0 through 25. Default value is 3.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| sort               | String. One of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>CreatedDateDesc</code></li><li>• <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code></li></ul> | Sorts the returned feed either by created date in ascending order, or by last modified date, also in ascending order. The default is <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code> .                                                                                                                                                                        |

**Response body**

Flat Feed

**News Feed Items**

Get feed items from all groups the context user either owns or is a member of, as well as from files, records, and users the context user follows. Post feed items.

Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/news/userId/feed-items
```

 **Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias *me*.

Available version

23.0–31.0

 **Important:** In version 32.0 and later, use [News Feed Elements](#).

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, POST

Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| density        | String  | <p>The density of the feed. One of these values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>AllUpdates</b>—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations.</li><li>• <b>FewerUpdates</b>—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations, but hides some system-generated updates from records.</li></ul> <p>The default value is <b>AllUpdates</b>.</p> | Optional             | 29.0–31.0         |
| page           | String  | <p>A generated token that indicates the view of feed items in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <b>nextPageURL</b>:</p> <div><pre>"nextPageUrl":<br/>"/services/data/v65.0/<br/>chatter/feeds/news/<br/>005D00000001GLowIAN<br/>/feed-items<br/>?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z,<br/>0D5D0000000DSv4KAG"</pre></div>                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 23.0–31.0         |
| pageSize       | Integer | <p>Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Optional             | 23.0–31.0         |

| Parameter Name     | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| q                  | String  | One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed items in this feed.<br><br>The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See <a href="#">Wildcards</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Optional             | 28.0–31.0         |
| recentCommentCount | Integer | Maximum number of comments to include per feed item. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Optional             | 29.0–31.0         |
| sort               | String  | Order of feed items in the feed.<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds.</li><li>• <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li><li>• <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity.</li><li>• <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>.</li><li>• <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds.</li></ul> The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code> . | Optional             | 23.0–31.0         |
| updatedSince       | String  | An opaque token defining the modification time stamp of the feed and the sort order.<br><br>Do not construct this token. Retrieve this token from the <code>updatesToken</code> property of the <code>Feed Item Page</code> response body.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Optional             | 30.0–31.0         |

**Response body for GET**[Feed Item Page](#)**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

&lt;feedItem&gt;

JSON

The following example attaches a poll to a feed item:

```
{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "type": "Text",
        "text": "When should we meet for release planning?"
      }
    ]
  },
  "capabilities": {
    "poll": {
      "choices": [
        "Monday",
        "Tuesday"
      ]
    }
  },
  "feedElementType": "FeedItem",
  "subjectId": "me"
}
```

Properties

| Name       | Type               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Required or Optional                                                        | Available Version |
|------------|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| attachment | Depends on type.   | <p>You can specify only one of these values in the attachment parameter. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Attachment Input: Canvas App (v29.0–31.0)</li><li>Attachment Input: Existing Content (v23.0–31.0)</li><li>Attachment Input: Feed Poll (v26.0–31.0)</li><li>Attachment Input: Link (v23.0–31.0)</li><li>Attachment Input: New File Upload (v23.0–31.0)</li></ul> <p> <b>Important:</b> As of API version 32.0, use the <code>capabilities</code> property.</p> | Optional                                                                    |                   |
| body       | Message Body Input | Description of message body. Feed item and comment bodies have a 10,000 character limit. Because this limit can change, we recommend                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Required unless the feed item has a content capability or a link capability | 23.0              |

| Name                                   | Type                                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Required or Optional                                                                               | Available Version |
|----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
|                                        |                                                 | <p>that clients make a <code>describeObjects()</code> call on the <code>FeedItem</code> or <code>FeedComment</code> object. To determine the maximum number of allowed characters, look at the length of the <code>Body</code> or <code>CommentBody</code> field. The body can contain up to 25 mentions.</p> <p>If you specify <code>originalFeedElementId</code> to share a feed item, use the <code>body</code> property to add the first comment to the feed item.</p> <p>To edit this property in a feed item, make a PATCH request to <code>/chatter/feed-elements/<b>feedElementId</b></code>. Editing feed posts is supported in version 34.0 and later.</p> |                                                                                                    |                   |
| <code>capabilities</code>              | <a href="#">Feed Element Capabilities Input</a> | The capabilities that define the behavior of this feed element.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Optional                                                                                           | 31.0              |
| <code>isBookmarkedByCurrentUser</code> | Boolean                                         | <p>Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>false</code>.</p> <p> <b>Important:</b> As of API version 32.0, use the <code>capabilities.bookmarks.isBookmarkedByCurrentUser</code> property.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Optional                                                                                           | 24.0–31.0         |
| <code>feedElementType</code>           | String                                          | <p>The type of feed element this input represents.</p> <p>The only valid value is <code>FeedItem</code>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | <p>Required when creating a feed item (POST)</p> <p>Optional when updating a feed item (PATCH)</p> | 31.0              |
| <code>originalFeedElementId</code>     | String                                          | <p>To share a feed element, specify its 18-character ID.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> You can't share a post and upload a file in the same request body.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Optional                                                                                           | 31.0–38.0         |

| Name                            | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                                 |        |  <b>Important:</b> In API version 39.0 and later, use the <code>capabilities.feedEntityShare.feedEntityId</code> property.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                      |                   |
| <code>originalFeedItemId</code> | String | To share a feed item, specify its 18-character ID.<br><br> <b>Important:</b> In API version 32.0–38.0, use the <code>originalFeedElementId</code> property. In API version 39.0 and later, use the <code>capabilities.feedEntityShare.feedEntityId</code> property.                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 24.0–31.0         |
| <code>subjectId</code>          | String | The ID of the parent this feed element is being posted to. This value can be the ID of a user, group, or record, or the string <code>me</code> to indicate the context user.<br><br>In version 45.0 and later, you can move a feed element from one public group to another by setting this property to the ID of the new public group. You can't include or change any other properties when moving a feed element.                                                                        | Required             | 31.0              |
| <code>visibility</code>         | String | Who can see the post. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>InternalUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, only members of the default, internal site can see the feed item.</li> <li>• <code>AllUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, all members of the site can see the feed item.</li> </ul> Default values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For external users, the default value is <code>AllUsers</code>. External</li> </ul> | Optional             | 26.0              |



| Name | Type | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|      |      | <p>users must use this value to see their posts.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For internal users, the default value is <code>InternalUsers</code>. Internal users can accept this value or use the value <code>AllUsers</code> to allow external users to see their posts.</li> </ul> <p>If the parent of the feed item is a user, group, or direct message, the <code>visibility</code> of the feed item must be <code>AllUsers</code>.</p> |                      |                   |

### Request parameters for POST

Use one of the following sets of parameters. For example, you can't post a link and attach a file in the same request.

#### Parameters for attaching an existing file

| Parameter Name                         | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>attachmentType</code>            | String  | The attachment type. Must contain the value <code>ExistingContent</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Required             | 27.0–31.0         |
| <code>contentDocumentId</code>         | String  | 18-character ID of an existing file.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required             | 23.0–31.0         |
| <code>isBookmarkedByCurrentUser</code> | Boolean | Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). The default value is <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Optional             | 26.0–31.0         |
| <code>text</code>                      | String  | Text of the feed item.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Optional             | 23.0–31.0         |
| <code>visibility</code>                | String  | <p>Who can see the post. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>InternalUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, only members of the default, internal site can see the feed item.</li> <li><code>AllUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, all members of the site can see the feed item.</li> </ul> <p>Default values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For external users, the default value is <code>AllUsers</code>. External users must use this value to see their posts.</li> <li>For internal users, the default value is <code>InternalUsers</code>. Internal users can accept this value or use the value <code>AllUsers</code> to allow external users to see their posts.</li> </ul> | Optional             | 26.0–31.0         |

| Parameter Name | Type | Description                                                                                                                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                |      | If the parent of the feed item is a user, group, or direct message, the <code>visibility</code> of the feed item must be <code>AllUsers</code> . |                      |                   |

#### Parameters for attaching a new file

| Parameter Name                         | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>attachmentType</code>            | String  | The attachment type. Must contain the value <code>NewFile</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Required             | 27.0–31.0         |
| <code>desc</code>                      | String  | Description of file being posted.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Optional             | 23.0–26.0         |
|                                        |         |  <b>Attention:</b> Don't use this parameter as of version 27.0. Use <code>description</code> instead.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                      |                   |
| <code>description</code>               | String  | Description of file being posted.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Optional             | 27.0–31.0         |
| <code>fileName</code>                  | String  | File name of the file being posted.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Required             | 23.0–24.0         |
|                                        |         |  <b>Attention:</b> Don't use this parameter as of version 24.0. Use <code>title</code> instead.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                      |                   |
| <code>isBookmarkedByCurrentUser</code> | Boolean | Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). The default value is <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Optional             | 26.0–31.0         |
| <code>text</code>                      | String  | Text of the feed item.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Optional             | 23.0–31.0         |
| <code>title</code>                     | String  | File name of a file to be uploaded and posted.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Required             | 24.0–31.0         |
| <code>visibility</code>                | String  | Who can see the post. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>InternalUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, only members of the default, internal site can see the feed item.</li> <li><code>AllUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, all members of the site can see the feed item.</li> </ul> Default values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For external users, the default value is <code>AllUsers</code>. External users must use this value to see their posts.</li> <li>For internal users, the default value is <code>InternalUsers</code>. Internal users can accept this value or use the value <code>AllUsers</code> to allow external users to see their posts.</li> </ul> | Optional             | 26.0–31.0         |

| Parameter Name | Type | Description                                                                                                                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                |      | If the parent of the feed item is a user, group, or direct message, the <code>visibility</code> of the feed item must be <code>AllUsers</code> . |                      |                   |

#### Parameters for posting a link

| Parameter Name                         | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>attachmentType</code>            | String  | The attachment type. Must contain the value <code>Link</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required             | 27.0–31.0         |
| <code>isBookmarkedByCurrentUser</code> | Boolean | Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). The default value is <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Optional             | 26.0–31.0         |
| <code>text</code>                      | String  | Text of the feed item.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Optional             | 23.0–31.0         |
| <code>url</code>                       | String  | URL of the link.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Required             | 23.0–31.0         |
| <code>urlName</code>                   | String  | Name of the URL.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Optional             | 23.0–31.0         |
| <code>visibility</code>                | String  | <p>Who can see the post. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>InternalUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, only members of the default, internal site can see the feed item.</li> <li><code>AllUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, all members of the site can see the feed item.</li> </ul> <p>Default values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For external users, the default value is <code>AllUsers</code>. External users must use this value to see their posts.</li> <li>For internal users, the default value is <code>InternalUsers</code>. Internal users can accept this value or use the value <code>AllUsers</code> to allow external users to see their posts.</li> </ul> <p>If the parent of the feed item is a user, group, or direct message, the <code>visibility</code> of the feed item must be <code>AllUsers</code>.</p> | Optional             | 26.0–31.0         |

#### Parameters for posting a poll

| Parameter Name                      | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| attachmentType                      | String  | The attachment type. Must contain the value <code>Poll</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required             | 27.0–31.0         |
| isBookmarked<br>ByCurrentUser       | Boolean | Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). The default value is <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Optional             | 26.0–31.0         |
| pollChoice1 through<br>pollChoice10 | String  | The choices used to create a feed item with a poll. Specify 2–10 poll choices for each poll.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Required             | 26.0–31.0         |
| text                                | String  | Text of the feed item.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Required             | 23.0–31.0         |
| visibility                          | String  | <p>Who can see the post. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>InternalUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, only members of the default, internal site can see the feed item.</li> <li><code>AllUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, all members of the site can see the feed item.</li> </ul> <p>Default values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For external users, the default value is <code>AllUsers</code>. External users must use this value to see their posts.</li> <li>For internal users, the default value is <code>InternalUsers</code>. Internal users can accept this value or use the value <code>AllUsers</code> to allow external users to see their posts.</li> </ul> <p>If the parent of the feed item is a user, group, or direct message, the <code>visibility</code> of the feed item must be <code>AllUsers</code>.</p> | Optional             | 26.0–31.0         |

#### Parameters for sharing a post

| Parameter Name                | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| isBookmarked<br>ByCurrentUser | Boolean | Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). The default value is <code>false</code> . | Optional             | 26.0–31.0         |

| Parameter Name                  | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>originalFeedItemId</code> | String | The 18-character ID of the feed item you want to share.<br><br> <b>Note:</b> Sharing a post takes precedence over uploading a file. Do not share a post and upload a file in the same post.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Required             | 24.0–31.0         |
| <code>text</code>               | String | A comment on the shared feed item.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Optional             | 28.0–31.0         |
| <code>visibility</code>         | String | Who can see the post. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>InternalUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, only members of the default, internal site can see the feed item.</li> <li><code>AllUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, all members of the site can see the feed item.</li> </ul> Default values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For external users, the default value is <code>AllUsers</code>. External users must use this value to see their posts.</li> <li>For internal users, the default value is <code>InternalUsers</code>. Internal users can accept this value or use the value <code>AllUsers</code> to allow external users to see their posts.</li> </ul> If the parent of the feed item is a user, group, or direct message, the <code>visibility</code> of the feed item must be <code>AllUsers</code> . | Optional             | 26.0–31.0         |

**Parameters for posting text only**

| Parameter Name                         | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>isBookmarkedByCurrentUser</code> | Boolean | Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). The default value is <code>false</code> .                                                               | Optional             | 26.0–31.0         |
| <code>text</code>                      | String  | Text of the feed item. The maximum number of characters is 1000.                                                                                                                                                          | Required             | 23.0–31.0         |
| <code>visibility</code>                | String  | Who can see the post. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>InternalUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, only members of the default, internal site can see the feed item.</li> </ul> | Optional             | 26.0–31.0         |

| Parameter Name | Type | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                |      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>AllUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, all members of the site can see the feed item.</li> </ul> <p>Default values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For external users, the default value is <code>AllUsers</code>. External users must use this value to see their posts.</li> <li>For internal users, the default value is <code>InternalUsers</code>. Internal users can accept this value or use the value <code>AllUsers</code> to allow external users to see their posts.</li> </ul> <p>If the parent of the feed item is a user, group, or direct message, the <code>visibility</code> of the feed item must be <code>AllUsers</code>.</p> |                      |                   |

#### Parameters for posting a canvas app

| Parameter Name                         | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>attachmentType</code>            | String  | The attachment type. Must contain the value <code>Canvas</code> .                                                                                           | Required             | 29.0–31.0         |
| <code>description</code>               | String  | Description of the canvas app                                                                                                                               | Optional             | 29.0–31.0         |
| <code>developerName</code>             | String  | The developer name (API name) of the canvas app                                                                                                             | Required             | 29.0–31.0         |
| <code>height</code>                    | String  | The height of the canvas app in pixels. Default height is 200 pixels.                                                                                       | Optional             | 29.0–31.0         |
| <code>isBookmarkedByCurrentUser</code> | Boolean | Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). The default value is <code>false</code> . | Optional             | 29.0–31.0         |
| <code>namespacePrefix</code>           | String  | The namespace prefix of the Developer Edition organization in which the canvas app was created.                                                             | Optional             | 29.0–31.0         |
| <code>parameters</code>                | String  | Parameters passed to the canvas app in JSON format. The JSON must be URL-encoded:<br><pre>parameters={'isUpdated'='true';}"</pre>                           | Optional             | 29.0–31.0         |
| <code>text</code>                      | String  | Text of the feed item                                                                                                                                       | Optional             | 29.0–31.0         |
| <code>thumbnailUrl</code>              | String  | The URL to a thumbnail image for the canvas app. Maximum dimensions are 120x120 pixels.                                                                     | Optional             | 29.0–31.0         |
| <code>title</code>                     | String  | The title of the link to the canvas app                                                                                                                     | Optional             | 29.0–31.0         |

| Parameter Name          | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>visibility</code> | String | <p>Who can see the post. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>InternalUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, only members of the default, internal site can see the feed item.</li> <li><code>AllUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, all members of the site can see the feed item.</li> </ul> <p>Default values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For external users, the default value is <code>AllUsers</code>. External users must use this value to see their posts.</li> <li>For internal users, the default value is <code>InternalUsers</code>. Internal users can accept this value or use the value <code>AllUsers</code> to allow external users to see their posts.</li> </ul> <p>If the parent of the feed item is a user, group, or direct message, the <code>visibility</code> of the feed item must be <code>AllUsers</code>.</p> | Optional             | 29.0–31.0         |

**Response body for POST**[Feed Item](#)**News Feed Items Flat**

This resource is deprecated as of version 26.0.

Returns a flat feed, that is, a feed where there is no hierarchy between feed items and comments: Feed items and comments are at the same level. All items are returned in chronological order.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/feeds/news/userId/feed-items/flat
```



**Note:** `userId` must be the ID of the context user or the alias `me`.

**Available version**

25.0–26.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name                  | Type                                                                                                                                                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>numFeedItems</code>       | Integer                                                                                                                                                  | Specifies the number of feed items returned. Valid values are from 0 through 100. Default value is 25. Because feed items can include comments, specifying 25 flat feed items may actually return more. For example, if each feed item has one comment, and <code>recentCommentCount</code> is greater than 1, 50 flat feed items are returned. |
| <code>page</code>               | String                                                                                                                                                   | A generated token that indicates the view of feed items in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code> .                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>recentCommentCount</code> | Integer                                                                                                                                                  | Specifies the number of recent comments returned. Valid values are from 0 through 25. Default value is 3.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>sort</code>               | String. One of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>CreatedDateDesc</code></li><li>• <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code></li></ul> | Sorts the returned feed either by created date in ascending order, or by last modified date, also in ascending order. The default is <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>                                                                                                                                                                          |

**Response body**[Flat Feed](#)**People Feed Items**

Get the feed items from the people the context user follows.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/feeds/people/userId/feed-items
```

 **Note:** `userId` must be the ID of the context user or the alias `me`.

**Available version**

23.0–31.0

 **Important:** In version 32.0 and later, use [People Feed Elements](#).

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET



## Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name     | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| density            | String  | <p>The density of the feed. One of these values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>AllUpdates</b>—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations.</li> <li>• <b>FewerUpdates</b>—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations, but hides some system-generated updates from records.</li> </ul> <p>The default value is <b>AllUpdates</b>.</p> | Optional             | 29.0–31.0         |
| page               | String  | <p>A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed.</p> <p>Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code>, for example:</p> <pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v65.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D00000001GLowIAN /feed-elements ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D0000000DSv4KAG"</pre>                                                                                                                                                              | Optional             | 23.0–31.0         |
| pageSize           | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are between 1 and 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Optional             | 23.0–31.0         |
| q                  | String  | <p>One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed elements in this feed.</p> <p>The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See <a href="#">Wildcards</a>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Optional             | 28.0–31.0         |
| recentCommentCount | Integer | Maximum number of comments to include per feed item. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Optional             | 29.0–31.0         |
| sort               | String  | <p>Order of feed items in the feed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>CreatedDateAsc</b>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <b>DirectMessageModeration</b>, <b>Draft</b>, <b>Isolated</b>, <b>Moderation</b>, and <b>PendingReview</b> feeds.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Optional             | 23.0–31.0         |

| Parameter Name            | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                           |        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> <li><code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> <li><code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>.</li> <li><code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds.</li> </ul> <p>The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>.</p> |                      |                   |
| <code>updatedSince</code> | String | <p>An opaque token defining the modification time stamp of the feed and the sort order.</p> <p>Do not construct this token. Retrieve this token from the <code>updatesToken</code> property of the Feed Element Page response body.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Optional             | 30.0–31.0         |

**Response body for GET**[Feed Item Page](#)**People Feed Items Flat**

This resource is deprecated as of version 26.0.

Returns a flat feed, that is, a feed where there is no hierarchy between feed items and comments: Feed items and comments are at the same level. All items are returned in chronological order.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/feeds/people/userId/feed-items/flat
```

 **Note:** `userId` must be the ID of the context user or the alias `me`.

**Available since version**

25.0–26.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name                  | Type                                                                                                                                                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>numFeedItems</code>       | Integer                                                                                                                                                  | Specifies the number of feed items returned. Valid values are from 0 through 100. Default value is 25. Because feed items can include comments, specifying 25 flat feed items may actually return more. For example, if each feed item has one comment, and <code>recentCommentCount</code> is greater than 1, 50 flat feed items are returned. |
| <code>page</code>               | String                                                                                                                                                   | A generated token that indicates the view of feed items in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code> .                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>recentCommentCount</code> | Integer                                                                                                                                                  | Specifies the number of recent comments returned. Valid values are from 0 through 25. Default value is 3.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>sort</code>               | String. One of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>CreatedDateDesc</code></li><li>• <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code></li></ul> | Sorts the returned feed either by created date in ascending order, or by last modified date, also in ascending order. The default is <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>                                                                                                                                                                          |

**Response body**[Flat Feed](#)**Record Feed Items**

Get the feed items for the records the context user is following, or get the feed items of a record. Post a feed item and search a record feed.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/feeds/record/recordId/feed-items
```



**Note:** If `recordId` is a user ID, it must be the same as the context user or the alias `me`. To use this resource to get the feed items for a group, specify the group ID as the `recordId`.

**Available version**

23.0–31.0



**Important:** In version 32.0 and later, use [Record Feed Elements](#).

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, POST

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name      | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| density             | String  | <p>The density of the feed. One of these values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>AllUpdates</b>—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations.</li> <li><b>FewerUpdates</b>—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations, but hides some system-generated updates from records.</li> </ul> <p>The default value is <b>AllUpdates</b>.</p> | Optional             | 29.0–31.0         |
| page                | String  | <p>A generated token that indicates the view of feed items in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code>, for example:</p> <pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v65.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D0000001GLOWIAN /feed-items ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D0000000DSv4KAG"</pre>                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 23.0–31.0         |
| pageSize            | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Optional             | 23.0–31.0         |
| q                   | String  | <p>One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed items in this feed.</p> <p>The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See <a href="#">Wildcards</a>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Optional             | 28.0–31.0         |
| recentComment Count | Integer | Maximum number of comments to include per feed item. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Optional             | 29.0–31.0         |
| showInternal Only   | Boolean | Specifies whether to show only feed items from internal (non-Experience Cloud site) users ( <b>true</b> ), or not ( <b>false</b> ). The default value is <b>false</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Optional             | 30.0–31.0         |

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| sort           | String | <p>Order of feed items in the feed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds.</li> <li>• <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> <li>• <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> <li>• <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>.</li> <li>• <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds.</li> </ul> <p>The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>.</p> | Optional             | 23.0–31.0         |
| updatedSince   | String | <p>An opaque token defining the modification time stamp of the feed and the sort order.</p> <p>Do not construct this token. Retrieve this token from the <code>updatesToken</code> property of the <code>Feed Item Page</code> response body.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Optional             | 30.0–31.0         |

**Response body for GET**[Feed Item Page](#)**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

&lt;feedItem&gt;

**JSON**

The following example attaches a poll to a feed item:

```
{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "type": "Text",
        "text": "When should we meet for release planning?"
      }
    ]
  },
  "capabilities": {
```

```
    "poll": {
      "choices": [
        "Monday",
        "Tuesday"
      ]
    },
    "feedElementType": "FeedItem",
    "subjectId": "me"
  }
}
```

Properties

| Name       | Type                               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Required or Optional                                                        | Available Version |
|------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| attachment | Depends on type.                   | <p>You can specify only one of these values in the attachment parameter. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Attachment Input: Canvas App (v29.0–31.0)</li><li>Attachment Input: Existing Content (v23.0–31.0)</li><li>Attachment Input: Feed Poll (v26.0–31.0)</li><li>Attachment Input: Link (v23.0–31.0)</li><li>Attachment Input: New File Upload (v23.0–31.0)</li></ul> <p> <b>Important:</b> As of API version 32.0, use the capabilities property.</p> | Optional                                                                    |                   |
| body       | <a href="#">Message Body Input</a> | <p>Description of message body. Feed item and comment bodies have a 10,000 character limit. Because this limit can change, we recommend that clients make a <code>describeObjects()</code> call on the <code>FeedItem</code> or <code>FeedComment</code> object. To determine the maximum number of allowed characters, look at the length of the <code>Body</code> or <code>CommentBody</code> field. The body can contain up to 25 mentions.</p> <p>If you specify <code>originalFeedElementId</code> to share a feed item, use the <code>body</code></p>        | Required unless the feed item has a content capability or a link capability | 23.0              |

| Name                      | Type                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required or Optional                                                                               | Available Version |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
|                           |                                 | <p>property to add the first comment to the feed item.</p> <p>To edit this property in a feed item, make a PATCH request to <code>/chatter/feed-elements/<b>feedElementId</b></code>. Editing feed posts is supported in version 34.0 and later.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                    |                   |
| capabilities              | Feed Element Capabilities Input | The capabilities that define the behavior of this feed element.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Optional                                                                                           | 31.0              |
| isBookmarkedByCurrentUser | Boolean                         | <p>Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>false</code>.</p> <p> <b>Important:</b> As of API version 32.0, use the <code>capabilities.bookmarks.isBookmarkedByCurrentUser</code> property.</p>                                                                             | Optional                                                                                           | 24.0–31.0         |
| feedElementType           | String                          | <p>The type of feed element this input represents.</p> <p>The only valid value is <code>FeedItem</code>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <p>Required when creating a feed item (POST)</p> <p>Optional when updating a feed item (PATCH)</p> | 31.0              |
| originalFeedElementId     | String                          | <p>To share a feed element, specify its 18-character ID.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> You can't share a post and upload a file in the same request body.</p> <p> <b>Important:</b> In API version 39.0 and later, use the <code>capabilities.feedEntityShare.feedEntityId</code> property.</p> | Optional                                                                                           | 31.0–38.0         |
| originalFeedItemId        | String                          | <p>To share a feed item, specify its 18-character ID.</p> <p> <b>Important:</b> In API version 32.0–38.0, use the <code>originalFeedElementId</code></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Optional                                                                                           | 24.0–31.0         |

| Name                    | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                         |        | property. In API version 39.0 and later, use the <code>capabilities.feedEntityShare.feedEntityId</code> property.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                      |                   |
| <code>subjectId</code>  | String | <p>The ID of the parent this feed element is being posted to. This value can be the ID of a user, group, or record, or the string <code>me</code> to indicate the context user.</p> <p>In version 45.0 and later, you can move a feed element from one public group to another by setting this property to the ID of the new public group. You can't include or change any other properties when moving a feed element.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Required             | 31.0              |
| <code>visibility</code> | String | <p>Who can see the post. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>InternalUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, only members of the default, internal site can see the feed item.</li> <li>• <code>AllUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, all members of the site can see the feed item.</li> </ul> <p>Default values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For external users, the default value is <code>AllUsers</code>. External users must use this value to see their posts.</li> <li>• For internal users, the default value is <code>InternalUsers</code>. Internal users can accept this value or use the value <code>AllUsers</code> to allow external users to see their posts.</li> </ul> <p>If the parent of the feed item is a user, group, or direct message, the <code>visibility</code> of the feed item must be <code>AllUsers</code>.</p> | Optional             | 26.0              |



**Request parameters for POST**

Use one of the following sets of parameters. For example, you can't post a link and attach a file in the same request.

**Parameters for attaching an existing file**

| Parameter Name            | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| attachmentType            | String  | The attachment type. Must contain the value <code>ExistingContent</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Required             | 27.0–31.0         |
| contentDocumentId         | String  | 18-character ID of an existing file.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Required             | 23.0–31.0         |
| isBookmarkedByCurrentUser | Boolean | Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). The default value is <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Optional             | 26.0–31.0         |
| text                      | String  | Text of the feed item.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Optional             | 23.0–31.0         |
| visibility                | String  | <p>Who can see the post. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>InternalUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, only members of the default, internal site can see the feed item.</li> <li><code>AllUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, all members of the site can see the feed item.</li> </ul> <p>Default values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For external users, the default value is <code>AllUsers</code>. External users must use this value to see their posts.</li> <li>For internal users, the default value is <code>InternalUsers</code>. Internal users can accept this value or use the value <code>AllUsers</code> to allow external users to see their posts.</li> </ul> <p>If the parent of the feed item is a user, group, or direct message, the <code>visibility</code> of the feed item must be <code>AllUsers</code>.</p> | Optional             | 26.0–31.0         |

**Parameters for attaching a new file**

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| attachmentType | String | The attachment type. Must contain the value <code>NewFile</code> .                                                                                                                       | Required             | 27.0–31.0         |
| desc           | String | Description of file being posted.                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 23.0–26.0         |
|                |        |  <b>Attention:</b> Don't use this parameter as of version 27.0. Use <code>description</code> instead. |                      |                   |
| description    | String | Description of file being posted.                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 27.0–31.0         |

| Parameter Name            | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| fileName                  | String  | File name of the file being posted.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Required             | 23.0–24.0         |
|                           |         |  <b>Attention:</b> Don't use this parameter as of version 24.0. Use <code>title</code> instead.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                      |                   |
| isBookmarkedByCurrentUser | Boolean | Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). The default value is <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Optional             | 26.0–31.0         |
| text                      | String  | Text of the feed item.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Optional             | 23.0–31.0         |
| title                     | String  | File name of a file to be uploaded and posted.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required             | 24.0–31.0         |
| visibility                | String  | <p>Who can see the post. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>InternalUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, only members of the default, internal site can see the feed item.</li> <li><code>AllUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, all members of the site can see the feed item.</li> </ul> <p>Default values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For external users, the default value is <code>AllUsers</code>. External users must use this value to see their posts.</li> <li>For internal users, the default value is <code>InternalUsers</code>. Internal users can accept this value or use the value <code>AllUsers</code> to allow external users to see their posts.</li> </ul> <p>If the parent of the feed item is a user, group, or direct message, the <code>visibility</code> of the feed item must be <code>AllUsers</code>.</p> | Optional             | 26.0–31.0         |

#### Parameters for posting a link

| Parameter Name            | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| attachmentType            | String  | The attachment type. Must contain the value <code>Link</code> .                                                                                             | Required             | 27.0–31.0         |
| isBookmarkedByCurrentUser | Boolean | Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). The default value is <code>false</code> . | Optional             | 26.0–31.0         |
| text                      | String  | Text of the feed item.                                                                                                                                      | Optional             | 23.0–31.0         |
| url                       | String  | URL of the link.                                                                                                                                            | Required             | 23.0–31.0         |

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| urlName        | String | Name of the URL.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Optional             | 23.0–31.0         |
| visibility     | String | <p>Who can see the post. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>InternalUsers</b>—If digital experiences is enabled, only members of the default, internal site can see the feed item.</li> <li><b>AllUsers</b>—If digital experiences is enabled, all members of the site can see the feed item.</li> </ul> <p>Default values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For external users, the default value is <b>AllUsers</b>. External users must use this value to see their posts.</li> <li>For internal users, the default value is <b>InternalUsers</b>. Internal users can accept this value or use the value <b>AllUsers</b> to allow external users to see their posts.</li> </ul> <p>If the parent of the feed item is a user, group, or direct message, the <b>visibility</b> of the feed item must be <b>AllUsers</b>.</p> | Optional             | 26.0–31.0         |

**Parameters for posting a poll**

| Parameter Name                   | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| attachmentType                   | String  | The attachment type. Must contain the value <b>Poll</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Required             | 27.0–31.0         |
| isBookmarkedByCurrentUser        | Boolean | Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ). The default value is <b>false</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                             | Optional             | 26.0–31.0         |
| pollChoice1 through pollChoice10 | String  | The choices used to create a feed item with a poll. Specify 2–10 poll choices for each poll.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Required             | 26.0–31.0         |
| text                             | String  | Text of the feed item.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required             | 23.0–31.0         |
| visibility                       | String  | <p>Who can see the post. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>InternalUsers</b>—If digital experiences is enabled, only members of the default, internal site can see the feed item.</li> <li><b>AllUsers</b>—If digital experiences is enabled, all members of the site can see the feed item.</li> </ul> | Optional             | 26.0–31.0         |

| Parameter Name | Type | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                |      | <p>Default values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For external users, the default value is <code>AllUsers</code>. External users must use this value to see their posts.</li> <li>For internal users, the default value is <code>InternalUsers</code>. Internal users can accept this value or use the value <code>AllUsers</code> to allow external users to see their posts.</li> </ul> <p>If the parent of the feed item is a user, group, or direct message, the <code>visibility</code> of the feed item must be <code>AllUsers</code>.</p> |                      |                   |

#### Parameters for sharing a post

| Parameter Name                         | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>isBookmarkedByCurrentUser</code> | Boolean | Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). The default value is <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Optional             | 26.0–31.0         |
| <code>originalFeedItemId</code>        | String  | <p>The 18-character ID of the feed item you want to share.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> Sharing a post takes precedence over uploading a file. Do not share a post and upload a file in the same post.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Required             | 24.0–31.0         |
| <code>text</code>                      | String  | A comment on the shared feed item.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 28.0–31.0         |
| <code>visibility</code>                | String  | <p>Who can see the post. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>InternalUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, only members of the default, internal site can see the feed item.</li> <li><code>AllUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, all members of the site can see the feed item.</li> </ul> <p>Default values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For external users, the default value is <code>AllUsers</code>. External users must use this value to see their posts.</li> <li>For internal users, the default value is <code>InternalUsers</code>. Internal users can accept</li> </ul> | Optional             | 26.0–31.0         |

| Parameter Name | Type | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                |      | <p>this value or use the value <code>AllUsers</code> to allow external users to see their posts.</p> <p>If the parent of the feed item is a user, group, or direct message, the <code>visibility</code> of the feed item must be <code>AllUsers</code>.</p> |                      |                   |

#### Parameters for posting text only

| Parameter Name                         | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>isBookmarkedByCurrentUser</code> | Boolean | Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). The default value is <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Optional             | 26.0–31.0         |
| <code>text</code>                      | String  | Text of the feed item. The maximum number of characters is 1000.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Required             | 23.0–31.0         |
| <code>visibility</code>                | String  | <p>Who can see the post. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>InternalUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, only members of the default, internal site can see the feed item.</li> <li><code>AllUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, all members of the site can see the feed item.</li> </ul> <p>Default values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For external users, the default value is <code>AllUsers</code>. External users must use this value to see their posts.</li> <li>For internal users, the default value is <code>InternalUsers</code>. Internal users can accept this value or use the value <code>AllUsers</code> to allow external users to see their posts.</li> </ul> <p>If the parent of the feed item is a user, group, or direct message, the <code>visibility</code> of the feed item must be <code>AllUsers</code>.</p> | Optional             | 26.0–31.0         |

#### Parameters for posting a canvas app

| Parameter Name                         | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>attachmentType</code>            | String  | The attachment type. Must contain the value <code>Canvas</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Required             | 29.0–31.0         |
| <code>description</code>               | String  | Description of the canvas app                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Optional             | 29.0–31.0         |
| <code>developerName</code>             | String  | The developer name (API name) of the canvas app                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Required             | 29.0–31.0         |
| <code>height</code>                    | String  | The height of the canvas app in pixels. Default height is 200 pixels.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Optional             | 29.0–31.0         |
| <code>isBookmarkedByCurrentUser</code> | Boolean | Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). The default value is <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Optional             | 29.0–31.0         |
| <code>namespacePrefix</code>           | String  | The namespace prefix of the Developer Edition organization in which the canvas app was created.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Optional             | 29.0–31.0         |
| <code>parameters</code>                | String  | Parameters passed to the canvas app in JSON format. The JSON must be URL-encoded:<br><pre>parameters={'isUpdated':'true';}"</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Optional             | 29.0–31.0         |
| <code>text</code>                      | String  | Text of the feed item                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Optional             | 29.0–31.0         |
| <code>thumbnailUrl</code>              | String  | The URL to a thumbnail image for the canvas app. Maximum dimensions are 120x120 pixels.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Optional             | 29.0–31.0         |
| <code>title</code>                     | String  | The title of the link to the canvas app                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Optional             | 29.0–31.0         |
| <code>visibility</code>                | String  | Who can see the post. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>InternalUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, only members of the default, internal site can see the feed item.</li> <li><code>AllUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, all members of the site can see the feed item.</li> </ul> Default values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For external users, the default value is <code>AllUsers</code>. External users must use this value to see their posts.</li> <li>For internal users, the default value is <code>InternalUsers</code>. Internal users can accept this value or use the value <code>AllUsers</code> to allow external users to see their posts.</li> </ul> If the parent of the feed item is a user, group, or direct message, the <code>visibility</code> of the feed item must be <code>AllUsers</code> . | Optional             | 29.0–31.0         |

**Response body for POST**[Feed Item](#)

## Record Feed Items Flat

This resource is deprecated as of version 26.0.

Returns a flat feed, that is, a feed where there is no hierarchy between feed items and comments: Feed items and comments are at the same level. All items are returned in chronological order.

### Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/record/userId/feed-items/flat
```



**Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias *me*.

### Available since version

25.0–26.0

### Requires Chatter

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET

### Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name     | Type                                                                                                                                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| numFeedItems       | Integer                                                                                                                                      | Specifies the number of feed items returned. Valid values are from 0 through 100. Default value is 25. Because feed items can include comments, specifying 25 flat feed items may actually return more. For example, if each feed item has one comment, and <i>recentCommentCount</i> is greater than 1, 50 flat feed items are returned. |
| page               | String                                                                                                                                       | A generated token that indicates the view of feed items in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <i>nextPageURL</i> .                                                                                                                                                    |
| recentCommentCount | Integer                                                                                                                                      | Specifies the number of recent comments returned. Valid values are from 0 through 25. Default value is 3.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| sort               | String. One of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <i>CreatedDateDesc</i></li><li>• <i>LastModifiedDateDesc</i></li></ul> | Sorts the returned feed either by created date in ascending order, or by last modified date, also in ascending order. The default is <i>LastModifiedDateDesc</i> .                                                                                                                                                                        |

### Response body for GET

Flat Feed

## To Feed Items

Get the feed items for @mentions of the context user and posts made to the user's feed.

The To Feed includes posts that mention you and posts that other users make to your wall. Your own posts are included only if they have a comment. The comment can be from you or from another user.

### Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/to/userId/feed-items
```

 **Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

### Available version

23.0–31.0

 **Important:** In version 32.0 and later, use [To Feed Elements](#).

### Requires Chatter

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET

### Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| density        | String | <p>The density of the feed. One of these values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>AllUpdates</b>—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations.</li><li>• <b>FewerUpdates</b>—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations, but hides some system-generated updates from records.</li></ul> <p>The default value is <b>AllUpdates</b>.</p> | Optional             | 29.0–31.0         |
| page           | String | <p>A generated token that indicates the view of feed items in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageUrl</code>, for example:</p> <pre>"nextPageUrl":<br/>"/services/data/v65.0/<br/>chatter/feeds/news/<br/>005D0000001GLowIAN<br/>/feed-items<br/>?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z,<br/>0D5D0000000DSv4KAG"</pre>                                                                                                                                                 | Optional             | 23.0–31.0         |



| Parameter Name      | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| pageSize            | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Optional             | 23.0–31.0         |
| q                   | String  | One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed items in this feed.<br><br>The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See <a href="#">Wildcards</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Optional             | 28.0–31.0         |
| recentComment Count | Integer | Maximum number of comments to include per feed item. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Optional             | 29.0–31.0         |
| sort                | String  | Order of feed items in the feed.<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds.</li><li>• <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li><li>• <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity.</li><li>• <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>.</li><li>• <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds.</li></ul> The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code> . | Optional             | 23.0–31.0         |

**Response body for GET**[Feed Item Page](#)**To Feed Items Flat**

This resource is deprecated as of version 26.0.

Returns a flat feed, that is, a feed where there is no hierarchy between feed items and comments: Feed items and comments are at the same level. All items are returned in chronological order.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/feeds/to/me/feed-items/flat
```

or

```
/chatter/feeds/to/userId/feed-items/flat
```

 **Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

**Available since version**

25.0–26.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET or HEAD

**Request parameters**

| Parameter Name     | Type                                                                                                                                                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| numFeedItems       | Integer                                                                                                                                                  | Specifies the number of feed items returned. Valid values are from 0 through 100. Default value is 25. Because feed items can include comments, specifying 25 flat feed items may actually return more. For example, if each feed item has one comment, and <code>recentCommentCount</code> is greater than 1, 50 flat feed items are returned. |
| page               | String                                                                                                                                                   | A generated token that indicates the view of feed items in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code> .                                                                                                                                                    |
| recentCommentCount | Integer                                                                                                                                                  | Specifies the number of recent comments returned. Valid values are from 0 through 25. Default value is 3.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| sort               | String. One of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>CreatedDateDesc</code></li><li>• <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code></li></ul> | Sorts the returned feed either by created date in ascending order, or by last modified date, also in ascending order. The default is <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>                                                                                                                                                                          |

**Response body**

[Flat Feed](#)

**Topics Feed Items**

Get feed items for a topic.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/feeds/topics/topicId/feed-items
```

**Available version**

23.0–31.0

 **Important:** In version 32.0 and later, use [Topics Feed Elements](#).

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| page           | String  | A generated token that indicates the view of feed items in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Optional             | 28.0–31.0         |
| pageSize       | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Optional             | 28.0–31.0         |
| sort           | String  | <div>Order of feed items in the feed.</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds.</li><li>• <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li><li>• <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity.</li><li>• <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>.</li><li>• <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds.</li></ul> <div>The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>.</div> | Optional             | 28.0–31.0         |

**Response body for GET**[Feed Item Page](#)

## User Profile Feed Items

Get the feed items on records that can be tracked in a feed. Post a feed item.

### Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/user-profile/userId/feed-items
```

 **Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias *me*.

### Available version

23.0–31.0

 **Important:** In version 32.0 and later, use [User Profile Feed Elements](#).

### Requires Chatter

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET

### Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| density        | String | The density of the feed. One of these values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>AllUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations.</li><li>FewerUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations, but hides some system-generated updates from records.</li></ul> The default value is AllUpdates. | Optional             | 29.0–31.0         |
| page           | String | A generated token that indicates the view of feed items in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as nextPageURL, for example: <div><pre>"nextPageUrl":<br/>"/services/data/v65.0/<br/>chatter/feeds/news/<br/>005D0000001GLowIAN<br/>/feed-items<br/>?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z,<br/>0D5D0000000DSv4KAG"</pre></div>                                                                                                                   | Optional             | 23.0–31.0         |

| Parameter Name     | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| pageSize           | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Optional             | 23.0–31.0         |
| q                  | String  | One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed items in this feed.<br><br>The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See <a href="#">Wildcards</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Optional             | 28.0–31.0         |
| recentCommentCount | Integer | Maximum number of comments to include per feed item. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Optional             | 29.0–31.0         |
| sort               | String  | Order of feed items in the feed.<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds.</li><li>• <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li><li>• <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity.</li><li>• <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>.</li><li>• <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds.</li></ul> The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code> . | Optional             | 23.0–31.0         |

**Response body for GET**[Feed Item Page](#)**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

&lt;feedItem&gt;

**JSON**

The following example attaches a poll to a feed item:

```
{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
```

```
        {
          "type": "Text",
          "text": "When should we meet for release planning?"
        }
      ],
      "capabilities": {
        "poll": {
          "choices": [
            "Monday",
            "Tuesday"
          ]
        }
      }
    },
    "feedElementType": "FeedItem",
    "subjectId": "me"
  }
}
```

Properties

| Name       | Type                               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Required or Optional                                                        | Available Version |
|------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| attachment | Depends on type.                   | <p>You can specify only one of these values in the attachment parameter. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Attachment Input: Canvas App</a> (v29.0–31.0)</li><li>• <a href="#">Attachment Input: Existing Content</a> (v23.0–31.0)</li><li>• <a href="#">Attachment Input: Feed Poll</a> (v26.0–31.0)</li><li>• <a href="#">Attachment Input: Link</a> (v23.0–31.0)</li><li>• <a href="#">Attachment Input: New File Upload</a> (v23.0–31.0)</li></ul> <p> <b>Important:</b> As of API version 32.0, use the <code>capabilities</code> property.</p> | Optional                                                                    |                   |
| body       | <a href="#">Message Body Input</a> | <p>Description of message body. Feed item and comment bodies have a 10,000 character limit. Because this limit can change, we recommend that clients make a <code>describeObjects()</code> call on the <code>FeedItem</code> or <code>FeedComment</code> object. To determine the maximum number of allowed characters, look at the length of the <code>Body</code> or</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required unless the feed item has a content capability or a link capability | 23.0              |

| Name                                   | Type                                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required or Optional                                                                               | Available Version |
|----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
|                                        |                                                 | <p><code>CommentBody</code> field. The body can contain up to 25 mentions.</p> <p>If you specify <code>originalFeedElementId</code> to share a feed item, use the <code>body</code> property to add the first comment to the feed item.</p> <p>To edit this property in a feed item, make a PATCH request to <code>/chatter/feed-elements/<b>feedElementId</b></code>. Editing feed posts is supported in version 34.0 and later.</p>                        |                                                                                                    |                   |
| <code>capabilities</code>              | <a href="#">Feed Element Capabilities Input</a> | The capabilities that define the behavior of this feed element.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Optional                                                                                           | 31.0              |
| <code>isBookmarkedByCurrentUser</code> | Boolean                                         | <p>Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>false</code>.</p> <p> <b>Important:</b> As of API version 32.0, use the <code>capabilities.bookmarks.isBookmarkedByCurrentUser</code> property.</p>                                                                           | Optional                                                                                           | 24.0–31.0         |
| <code>feedElementType</code>           | String                                          | <p>The type of feed element this input represents.</p> <p>The only valid value is <code>FeedItem</code>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <p>Required when creating a feed item (POST)</p> <p>Optional when updating a feed item (PATCH)</p> | 31.0              |
| <code>originalFeedElementId</code>     | String                                          | <p>To share a feed element, specify its 18-character ID.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> You can't share a post and upload a file in the same request body.</p> <p> <b>Important:</b> In API version 39.0 and later, use the <code>capabilities.feedEntityShare.feedEntityId</code> property.</p> | Optional                                                                                           | 31.0–38.0         |

| Name               | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| originalFeedItemId | String | <p>To share a feed item, specify its 18-character ID.</p> <p> <b>Important:</b> In API version 32.0–38.0, use the <code>originalFeedElementId</code> property. In API version 39.0 and later, use the <code>capabilities.feedEntityShare.feedEntityId</code> property.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Optional             | 24.0–31.0         |
| subjectId          | String | <p>The ID of the parent this feed element is being posted to. This value can be the ID of a user, group, or record, or the string <code>me</code> to indicate the context user.</p> <p>In version 45.0 and later, you can move a feed element from one public group to another by setting this property to the ID of the new public group. You can't include or change any other properties when moving a feed element.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Required             | 31.0              |
| visibility         | String | <p>Who can see the post. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>InternalUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, only members of the default, internal site can see the feed item.</li> <li>• <code>AllUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, all members of the site can see the feed item.</li> </ul> <p>Default values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For external users, the default value is <code>AllUsers</code>. External users must use this value to see their posts.</li> <li>• For internal users, the default value is <code>InternalUsers</code>. Internal users can accept this value or use the value</li> </ul> | Optional             | 26.0              |



| Name | Type | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------|------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|      |      | <p><code>AllUsers</code> to allow external users to see their posts.</p> <p>If the parent of the feed item is a user, group, or direct message, the <code>visibility</code> of the feed item must be <code>AllUsers</code>.</p> |                      |                   |

### Request parameters for POST

Use one of the following sets of parameters. For example, you can't post a link and attach a file in the same request.

#### Parameters for attaching an existing file

| Parameter Name                         | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>attachmentType</code>            | String  | The attachment type. Must contain the value <code>ExistingContent</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Required             | 27.0–31.0         |
| <code>contentDocumentId</code>         | String  | 18-character ID of an existing file.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Required             | 23.0–31.0         |
| <code>isBookmarkedByCurrentUser</code> | Boolean | Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). The default value is <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Optional             | 26.0–31.0         |
| <code>text</code>                      | String  | Text of the feed item.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Optional             | 23.0–31.0         |
| <code>visibility</code>                | String  | <p>Who can see the post. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>InternalUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, only members of the default, internal site can see the feed item.</li> <li><code>AllUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, all members of the site can see the feed item.</li> </ul> <p>Default values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For external users, the default value is <code>AllUsers</code>. External users must use this value to see their posts.</li> <li>For internal users, the default value is <code>InternalUsers</code>. Internal users can accept this value or use the value <code>AllUsers</code> to allow external users to see their posts.</li> </ul> <p>If the parent of the feed item is a user, group, or direct message, the <code>visibility</code> of the feed item must be <code>AllUsers</code>.</p> | Optional             | 26.0–31.0         |

#### Parameters for attaching a new file

| Parameter Name                         | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>attachmentType</code>            | String  | The attachment type. Must contain the value <code>NewFile</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Required             | 27.0–31.0         |
| <code>desc</code>                      | String  | Description of file being posted.<br> <b>Attention:</b> Don't use this parameter as of version 27.0. Use <code>description</code> instead.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Optional             | 23.0–26.0         |
| <code>description</code>               | String  | Description of file being posted.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Optional             | 27.0–31.0         |
| <code>fileName</code>                  | String  | File name of the file being posted.<br> <b>Attention:</b> Don't use this parameter as of version 24.0. Use <code>title</code> instead.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required             | 23.0–24.0         |
| <code>isBookmarkedByCurrentUser</code> | Boolean | Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). The default value is <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Optional             | 26.0–31.0         |
| <code>text</code>                      | String  | Text of the feed item.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Optional             | 23.0–31.0         |
| <code>title</code>                     | String  | File name of a file to be uploaded and posted.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Required             | 24.0–31.0         |
| <code>visibility</code>                | String  | Who can see the post. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>InternalUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, only members of the default, internal site can see the feed item.</li> <li><code>AllUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, all members of the site can see the feed item.</li> </ul> Default values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For external users, the default value is <code>AllUsers</code>. External users must use this value to see their posts.</li> <li>For internal users, the default value is <code>InternalUsers</code>. Internal users can accept this value or use the value <code>AllUsers</code> to allow external users to see their posts.</li> </ul> If the parent of the feed item is a user, group, or direct message, the <code>visibility</code> of the feed item must be <code>AllUsers</code> . | Optional             | 26.0–31.0         |

#### Parameters for posting a link

| Parameter Name              | Type   | Description                                                     | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-----------------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>attachmentType</code> | String | The attachment type. Must contain the value <code>Link</code> . | Required             | 27.0–31.0         |

| Parameter Name                         | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>isBookmarkedByCurrentUser</code> | Boolean | Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). The default value is <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Optional             | 26.0–31.0         |
| <code>text</code>                      | String  | Text of the feed item.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Optional             | 23.0–31.0         |
| <code>url</code>                       | String  | URL of the link.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Required             | 23.0–31.0         |
| <code>urlName</code>                   | String  | Name of the URL.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Optional             | 23.0–31.0         |
| <code>visibility</code>                | String  | <p>Who can see the post. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>InternalUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, only members of the default, internal site can see the feed item.</li> <li><code>AllUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, all members of the site can see the feed item.</li> </ul> <p>Default values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For external users, the default value is <code>AllUsers</code>. External users must use this value to see their posts.</li> <li>For internal users, the default value is <code>InternalUsers</code>. Internal users can accept this value or use the value <code>AllUsers</code> to allow external users to see their posts.</li> </ul> <p>If the parent of the feed item is a user, group, or direct message, the <code>visibility</code> of the feed item must be <code>AllUsers</code>.</p> | Optional             | 26.0–31.0         |

**Parameters for posting a poll**

| Parameter Name                                             | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------------------------------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>attachmentType</code>                                | String  | The attachment type. Must contain the value <code>Poll</code> .                                                                                             | Required             | 27.0–31.0         |
| <code>isBookmarkedByCurrentUser</code>                     | Boolean | Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). The default value is <code>false</code> . | Optional             | 26.0–31.0         |
| <code>pollChoice1</code> through <code>pollChoice10</code> | String  | The choices used to create a feed item with a poll. Specify 2–10 poll choices for each poll.                                                                | Required             | 26.0–31.0         |
| <code>text</code>                                          | String  | Text of the feed item.                                                                                                                                      | Required             | 23.0–31.0         |

| Parameter Name          | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>visibility</code> | String | <p>Who can see the post. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>InternalUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, only members of the default, internal site can see the feed item.</li> <li><code>AllUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, all members of the site can see the feed item.</li> </ul> <p>Default values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For external users, the default value is <code>AllUsers</code>. External users must use this value to see their posts.</li> <li>For internal users, the default value is <code>InternalUsers</code>. Internal users can accept this value or use the value <code>AllUsers</code> to allow external users to see their posts.</li> </ul> <p>If the parent of the feed item is a user, group, or direct message, the <code>visibility</code> of the feed item must be <code>AllUsers</code>.</p> | Optional             | 26.0–31.0         |

#### Parameters for sharing a post

| Parameter Name                         | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>isBookmarkedByCurrentUser</code> | Boolean | Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). The default value is <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                       | Optional             | 26.0–31.0         |
| <code>originalFeedItemId</code>        | String  | <p>The 18-character ID of the feed item you want to share.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> Sharing a post takes precedence over uploading a file. Do not share a post and upload a file in the same post.</p>                                                             | Required             | 24.0–31.0         |
| <code>text</code>                      | String  | A comment on the shared feed item.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Optional             | 28.0–31.0         |
| <code>visibility</code>                | String  | <p>Who can see the post. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>InternalUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, only members of the default, internal site can see the feed item.</li> <li><code>AllUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, all members of the site can see the feed item.</li> </ul> | Optional             | 26.0–31.0         |

| Parameter Name | Type | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                |      | <p>Default values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For external users, the default value is <code>AllUsers</code>. External users must use this value to see their posts.</li> <li>For internal users, the default value is <code>InternalUsers</code>. Internal users can accept this value or use the value <code>AllUsers</code> to allow external users to see their posts.</li> </ul> <p>If the parent of the feed item is a user, group, or direct message, the <code>visibility</code> of the feed item must be <code>AllUsers</code>.</p> |                      |                   |

#### Parameters for posting text only

| Parameter Name                         | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>isBookmarkedByCurrentUser</code> | Boolean | Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). The default value is <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Optional             | 26.0–31.0         |
| <code>text</code>                      | String  | Text of the feed item. The maximum number of characters is 1000.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Required             | 23.0–31.0         |
| <code>visibility</code>                | String  | <p>Who can see the post. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>InternalUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, only members of the default, internal site can see the feed item.</li> <li><code>AllUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, all members of the site can see the feed item.</li> </ul> <p>Default values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For external users, the default value is <code>AllUsers</code>. External users must use this value to see their posts.</li> <li>For internal users, the default value is <code>InternalUsers</code>. Internal users can accept this value or use the value <code>AllUsers</code> to allow external users to see their posts.</li> </ul> <p>If the parent of the feed item is a user, group, or direct message, the <code>visibility</code> of the feed item must be <code>AllUsers</code>.</p> | Optional             | 26.0–31.0         |

**Parameters for posting a canvas app**

| Parameter Name            | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| attachmentType            | String  | The attachment type. Must contain the value <code>Canvas</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Required             | 29.0–31.0         |
| description               | String  | Description of the canvas app                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Optional             | 29.0–31.0         |
| developerName             | String  | The developer name (API name) of the canvas app                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Required             | 29.0–31.0         |
| height                    | String  | The height of the canvas app in pixels. Default height is 200 pixels.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Optional             | 29.0–31.0         |
| isBookmarkedByCurrentUser | Boolean | Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). The default value is <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Optional             | 29.0–31.0         |
| namespacePrefix           | String  | The namespace prefix of the Developer Edition organization in which the canvas app was created.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Optional             | 29.0–31.0         |
| parameters                | String  | Parameters passed to the canvas app in JSON format. The JSON must be URL-encoded:<br><pre>parameters={ 'isUpdated'='true'; }"</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 29.0–31.0         |
| text                      | String  | Text of the feed item                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Optional             | 29.0–31.0         |
| thumbnailUrl              | String  | The URL to a thumbnail image for the canvas app. Maximum dimensions are 120x120 pixels.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Optional             | 29.0–31.0         |
| title                     | String  | The title of the link to the canvas app                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Optional             | 29.0–31.0         |
| visibility                | String  | Who can see the post. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>InternalUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, only members of the default, internal site can see the feed item.</li> <li><code>AllUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, all members of the site can see the feed item.</li> </ul> Default values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For external users, the default value is <code>AllUsers</code>. External users must use this value to see their posts.</li> <li>For internal users, the default value is <code>InternalUsers</code>. Internal users can accept this value or use the value <code>AllUsers</code> to allow external users to see their posts.</li> </ul> If the parent of the feed item is a user, group, or direct message, the <code>visibility</code> of the feed item must be <code>AllUsers</code> . | Optional             | 29.0–31.0         |

**Response body for POST**[Feed Item](#)**User-Profile Feed Items Flat**

This resource is deprecated as of version 26.0.

Returns a flat feed, that is, a feed where there is no hierarchy between feed items and comments: Feed items and comments are at the same level. All items are returned in chronological order.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/feeds/user-profile/me/feed-items/flat
```

or

```
/chatter/feeds/user-profile/userId/feed-items/flat
```

**Available version**

25.0–26.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name     | Type                                                                                                                                                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| numFeedItems       | Integer                                                                                                                                                  | Specifies the number of feed items returned. Valid values are from 0 through 100. Default value is 25. Because feed items can include comments, specifying 25 flat feed items may actually return more. For example, if each feed item has one comment, and <code>recentCommentCount</code> is greater than 1, 50 flat feed items are returned. |
| page               | String                                                                                                                                                   | A generated token that indicates the view of feed items in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code> .                                                                                                                                                    |
| recentCommentCount | Integer                                                                                                                                                  | Specifies the number of recent comments returned. Valid values are from 0 through 25. Default value is 3.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| sort               | String. One of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>CreatedDateDesc</code></li><li>• <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code></li></ul> | Sorts the returned feed either by created date in ascending order, or by last modified date, also in ascending order. The default is <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code> .                                                                                                                                                                        |

Response body for GET

[Flat Feed](#)

Forecasting Resources

Get jump-to information, managers in a hierarchy, and user access to forecasts.

IN THIS SECTION:

- [Forecasting Jump-To-User](#)  
For Salesforce Forecasting, returns a list of users whose forecasts the context user has access to view. The method compares a search string to available users’ first and last names. This functionality is analogous to using **Jump To** on the Forecasts page.
- [Forecasting Manager Ancestors Query](#)  
Get the manager at the top of the forecast hierarchy.
- [Forecasting Manager Ancestors, Specific User](#)  
Get a list of managers between the context user and a specified user.
- [Forecasting User Access](#)  
Indicates whether the context user has access to view a specified user’s forecast.

Forecasting Jump-To-User

For Salesforce Forecasting, returns a list of users whose forecasts the context user has access to view. The method compares a search string to available users’ first and last names. This functionality is analogous to using **Jump To** on the Forecasts page.

Requires Salesforce Forecasting. Forecast managers and users with the View All Forecasts permission can access other user’s forecasts.

Resource

```
/connect/forecasting/jump-to-user
```

Available version

36.0–43.0

In version 44.0 and later, use [Forecasting Jump-To-User-Or-Territory](#).

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| nameStartsWith | String | The first few letters of the user’s name. The system compares the string to both the first name and last name of all users the context user has access to and returns any entries that match either. | Required             | 36.0              |

Response body for GET

[Forecasting User Collection](#)



### Forecasting Manager Ancestors Query

Get the manager at the top of the forecast hierarchy.

Requires Salesforce Forecasting.

If the context user is a forecast manager with the View All Forecasts or View All Data permission, this resource returns the manager at the top of the forecast hierarchy. If the hierarchy does not have a forecast manager assigned to every role with direct reports, this resource returns all managers who do not have a forecast manager above them. For all other users, this resource returns nothing.

Resource

```
/connect/forecasting/manager-ancestors
```

Available version

36.0–43.0

In version 44.0 and later, use [Forecasting Manager Parents by User Role or Territory ID](#).

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET

[Forecasting Manager Ancestors](#)

### Forecasting Manager Ancestors, Specific User

Get a list of managers between the context user and a specified user.

Requires Salesforce Forecasting.

The list of managers returned depends on the permissions of the context user.

| Context User’s Permissions                        | List of Managers Returned                                                                           |
|---------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Forecast user                                     | Returns the list of managers between the specified user role and the context user.                  |
| Any user with View All Forecasts or View All Data | Returns the list of managers between the specified user role and the top of the forecast hierarchy. |

Resource

```
/connect/forecasting/manager-ancestors/forecastingManagerUserRoleId
```

Available version

36.0–43.0

In version 44.0 and later, use [Forecasting Manager Parents by User Role or Territory ID](#).

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET

[Forecasting Ancestors](#)

### Forecasting User Access

Indicates whether the context user has access to view a specified user’s forecast.

Requires Salesforce Forecasting.

Resource

```
/connect/forecasting/user-access
```

Available version

36.0–42.0

In version 43.0 and later, use [Forecasting User Access by Forecasting Type](#).

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| user           | String | The ID of the user whose forecast the context user is trying to view. | Required             | 36.0              |

Response body for GET

[Forecasting User Access Collection](#)

## Social Engagement Resources

Provide social functionality, such as access to managed social accounts and social post intents, for service agents.

 **Note:** Social Studio was retired on November 18, 2024.

Available resources are:

| Resource                                                                                                           | Description                                                                       |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/connect/social-engagement/social-posts/intents/approval</a>                                           | Approve or reject the publishing of a large number of social posts.               |
| <a href="#">/connect/social-engagement/social-posts/<b>socialPostId</b>/intents</a>                                | Get available intents for a social post.                                          |
| <a href="#">/connect/social-engagement/social-posts/<b>socialPostId</b>/intents/approval</a>                       | Recall an approval request to publish a social post.                              |
| <a href="#">/connect/social-engagement/social-posts/<b>socialPostId</b>/intents/deletes/<b>socialAccountId</b></a> | Delete a social post from its social network.                                     |
| <a href="#">/connect/social-engagement/social-posts/<b>socialPostId</b>/intents/follow/<b>socialAccountId</b></a>  | Follow or stop following a social persona of a social post on its social network. |
| <a href="#">/connect/social-engagement/social-posts/<b>socialPostId</b>/intents/hide/<b>socialAccountId</b></a>    | Hide or unhide a social post on its social network.                               |
| <a href="#">/connect/social-engagement/social-posts/<b>socialPostId</b>/intents/likes/<b>socialAccountId</b></a>   | Like or unlike a social post in its social network.                               |

| Resource                                                                                                               | Description                                                                         |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/connect/social-engagement/managed-social-accounts</a>                                                     | Get a list of managed social accounts that are in the org and assigned to the user. |
| <a href="#">/connect/social-engagement/managed-social-accounts/<b>id</b></a>                                           | Get a managed social account that is in the org and assigned to the user.           |
| <a href="#">/connect/social-engagement/managed-social-accounts/<b>id</b>/relationships/<b>socialPersonaId</b></a>      | Get the follow relationship between a managed social account and a social persona.  |
| <a href="#">/connect/social-engagement/social-persona/<b>socialPersonaId</b>/intents/follow/<b>socialAccountId</b></a> | Follow or stop following a social persona on its social network.                    |

SEE ALSO:

[Knowledge Article: Marketing Cloud Social Studio Retirement](#)

## Social Posts Intents, Mass Approval

Approve or reject the publishing of a large number of social posts.

### Resource

```
/connect/social-engagement/social-posts/intents/approvals
```

### Available version

46.0–61.0

### HTTP methods

PATCH

### Request body for PATCH

#### Root XML tag

```
<massApproveReject>
```

#### JSON example

```
{
  "isApproved" : "true",
  "socialPostIdList" : {"socialPostIdList": ["0STxx0000004CHG", "0STxx0000005THX"]}
}
```

### Properties

| Name             | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| isApproved       | Boolean  | Specifies whether to approve ( <code>true</code> ) or reject ( <code>false</code> ) publishing the social posts. If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> . | Optional             | 46.0              |
| socialPostIdList | String[] | A list of up to 200 social post IDs.                                                                                                                              | Required             | 46.0              |

**Response body for PATCH**[Social Post Mass Approval](#)**Social Posts Intents**

Get available intents for a social post.

**Resource**

```
/connect/social-engagement/social-posts/socialPostId/intents
```

**Available version**

45.0–61.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Response body for GET**[Social Post Intents](#)**Social Posts Intents, Delete Social Post**

Delete a social post from its social network.



**Note:** Deleting a social post from its social network doesn't delete the record from Salesforce.

**Resource**

```
/connect/social-engagement/social-posts/socialPostId/intents/deletes/socialAccountId
```

**Available version**

46.0–61.0

**HTTP methods**

PUT

**Response body for PUT**[Delete Social Post Intent](#)**Social Posts Intents, Follow Persona**

Follow or stop following a social persona of a social post on its social network.

**Resource**

```
/connect/social-engagement/social-posts/socialPostId/intents/follow/socialAccountId
```

The *socialPostId* is the ID of the social post authored by the social persona to follow or stop following. The *socialAccountId* is the ID of the social account that follows or stops following the social persona.

**Available version**

45.0–61.0

**HTTP methods**

PUT, DELETE

Use PUT to follow a social persona of a social post. Use DELETE to stop following a social persona of a social post.

 **Note:** PUT takes no request parameters nor a request body.

#### Response body for PUT

[Follow Social Persona Intent](#)

#### Response for DELETE

[204: Successful Delete](#)

## Social Posts Intents, Hide Social Post

Hide or unhide a social post on its social network.

#### Resource

```
/connect/social-engagement/social-posts/socialPostId/intents/hide/socialAccountId
```

#### Available version

46.0–61.0

#### HTTP methods

DELETE, PUT

Use PUT to hide a post. Use DELETE to unhide a post.

#### Response body for DELETE

[204: Successful Delete](#)

#### Response body for PUT

[Hide Social Post Intent](#)

## Social Posts Intents, Like Social Post

Like or unlike a social post in its social network.

#### Resource

```
/connect/social-engagement/social-posts/socialPostId/intents/likes/socialAccountId
```

#### Available version

46.0–61.0

#### HTTP methods

DELETE, PUT

Use PUT to like a post. Use DELETE to unlike a post.

#### Response for DELETE

[204: Successful Delete](#)

#### Response body for PUT

[Like Social Post Intent](#)

## Social Posts Intents, Recall Publish Approval

Recall an approval request to publish a social post.

#### Resource

```
/connect/social-engagement/social-posts/socialPostId/intents/approval
```

**Available version**

46.0–61.0

**HTTP methods**

DELETE

**Response for DELETE**[204: Successful Delete](#)

## Managed Social Accounts

Get a list of managed social accounts that are in the org and assigned to the user.

**Resource**

```
/connect/social-engagement/managed-social-accounts
```

**Available version**

44.0–61.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| socialNetwork  | String | Filters results based on the social network.<br>Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Facebook</li><li>• GooglePlus</li><li>• Instagram</li><li>• InstagramBusiness</li><li>• KakaoTalk</li><li>• Kik</li><li>• Line</li><li>• LinkedIn</li><li>• Messenger</li><li>• Other</li><li>• Pinterest</li><li>• QQ</li><li>• Rypple</li><li>• SinaWeibo</li><li>• SMS</li><li>• Snapchat</li><li>• Telegram</li><li>• Twitter</li></ul> | Optional             | 44.0              |

| Parameter Name | Type | Description                                                                                                            | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                |      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• VKontakte</li> <li>• WeChat</li> <li>• WhatsApp</li> <li>• YouTube</li> </ul> |                      |                   |

**Response body for GET**[Managed Social Accounts](#)**Managed Social Account**

Get a managed social account that is in the org and assigned to the user.

**Resource**`/connect/social-engagement/managed-social-accounts/id`**Available version**

44.0–61.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Response body for GET**[Managed Social Account](#)**Managed Social Account Relationships**

Get the follow relationship between a managed social account and a social persona.

**Resource**`/connect/social-engagement/managed-social-accounts/id/relationships/socialPersonaId`**Available version**

46.0–61.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Response body for GET**[Social Account Relationship](#)**Social Persona Intents, Follow**

Follow or stop following a social persona on its social network.

**Resource**`/connect/social-engagement/social-persona/socialPersonaId/intents/follow/socialAccountId`

The *socialPersonaId* is the ID of the social persona to follow or stop following. The *socialAccountId* is the ID of the social account that follows or stops following the social persona.

Available version

45.0–61.0

HTTP methods

PUT, DELETE

Use PUT to follow a social persona. Use DELETE to stop following a social persona.

 **Note:** PUT takes no request parameters nor a request body.

Response body for PUT

[Follow Social Persona Intent](#)

Response for DELETE

[204: Successful Delete](#)

# Social Engagement Setup Resources

Configure the Social Customer Service product.

 **Note:** Social Studio was retired on November 18, 2024.

When authenticating a managed social account, follow these guidelines for a typical flow.

1. Make a GET request to `/connect/social-engagement/setup/managed-social-accounts/authentication` using the social network parameter (`socialNetwork`) and a callback URL (`callbackUrl`) to your own service.
2. The response to the GET request contains an OAuth URL (`oauthUrl`) used to initiate authentication, and an OAuth JWT (`oauthJWT`) used for security purposes.
3. Present a browser form to the admin where the form's action is set to the OAuth URL (`oauthUrl`), the form's method is POST, and the form has a single hidden field called `stringToken` set to the OAuth JWT (`oauthJWT`) value.
4. Submit the form, so that the browser redirects to the OAuth URL (`oauthUrl`) that presents the admin with the login page for the desired social network.
5. The admin logs in with their social network credentials and grants permission to the app.
6. The browser redirects back to the callback URL (`callbackUrl`) with an `accountId` query parameter appended to the end of the URL.
7. The service running at the callback URL location captures the `accountId` query parameter and makes a GET request to `/connect/social-engagement/setup/managed-social-accounts`. Set the `managedAccountId` parameter to the `accountId` value you got from the query parameter.
8. The response to the GET contains a list of social accounts from the social network that can be added to Social Customer Service, along with any accounts that have already been added. The already added accounts have `id` values specified.
9. Take any social account without an ID from the previous step and copy the information to a POST request to `/connect/social-engagement/setup/managed-social-accounts`, which adds the social account to Social Customer Service.

Available resources are:

| Resource                                                | Description                                               |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/connect/social-engagement/setup</a>        | Enable and disable Social Customer Service.               |
| <a href="#">/connect/social-engagement/setup/config</a> | Get and update the Social Customer Service configuration. |



| Resource                                                                                | Description                                                                                                                        |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">/connect/social-engagement/setup/managed-social-accounts/authentication</a> | Get data relevant to authentication for social networks.                                                                           |
| <a href="#">/connect/social-engagement/setup/managed-social-accounts</a>                | Add managed social accounts and get managed social accounts from a recently authenticated social network.                          |
| <a href="#">/connect/social-engagement/setup/managed-social-accounts/<i>id</i></a>      | Manage a social account.                                                                                                           |
| <a href="#">/connect/social-engagement/terms-of-service</a>                             | Get and accept the terms of service. Make a PUT request to read the terms of service and then make a PATCH request to accept them. |

SEE ALSO:

[Knowledge Article: Marketing Cloud Social Studio Retirement](#)

## Social Engagement Setup

Enable and disable Social Customer Service.

### Resource

```
/connect/social-engagement/setup
```

### Available version

44.0–61.0

### HTTP methods

PUT, DELETE

### Request body for PUT

#### Root XML tag

```
<SocialCustomerServiceConfig>
```

#### JSON example

```
{
  "socialPublishingApprovalEnabled" : true,
  "inboundParentPostEnabled" : true,
  "runAsUserId" : "005xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx",
  "inboundApexHandlerId" : "01pxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx",
  "callbackUrl" : "https://after.scsLogin.landingPage.example"
}
```

### Properties

| Name        | Type   | Description                                     | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| callbackUrl | String | Callback URL used to generate tenant setup URL. | Optional             | 44.0              |

| Name                                             | Type                                                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>inboundApexHandlerId</code>                | String                                                            | ID of the inbound Apex handler that is responsible for inserting any records as a result of inbound social data. Default value is <code>null</code> and uses the default inbound Apex handler provided by Social Customer Service.                                                                    | Optional             | 44.0              |
| <code>inboundParentPostEnabled</code>            | Boolean                                                           | Indicates whether the parent post of an inbound post should also be sent to your org. The parent post represents the social post that this post is replying to. Default value is <code>false</code> .                                                                                                 | Optional             | 44.0              |
| <code>inboundProcessingConcurrencyEnabled</code> | Boolean                                                           | Indicates whether your org allows concurrent processing of inbound social posts written by different people ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). Social posts written by the same person are processed one at a time instead of simultaneously. Default value is <code>false</code> . | Optional             | 53.0              |
| <code>providerSettings</code>                    | <a href="#">Social Customer Service Provider Settings Input[]</a> | List of Social Customer Service settings related to the behavior of specific social networks.                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Optional             | 45.0              |
| <code>runAsUserId</code>                         | String                                                            | ID of the user that is executing your inbound Apex handler. Default value is the ID of the context user.                                                                                                                                                                                              | Optional             | 44.0              |
| <code>socialPublishingApprovalEnabled</code>     | Boolean                                                           | Indicates whether some agents require approval to publish on social networks. Default value is <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                   | Optional             | 44.0              |

**Response body for PUT**[Social Customer Service Configuration](#)**Response body for DELETE**[204: Successful Delete](#)**Social Engagement Setup Configuration**

Get and update the Social Customer Service configuration.

**Resource**`/connect/social-engagement/setup/config`**Available version**

45.0–61.0

**HTTP methods**

GET, PATCH

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name | Type   | Description                                             | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| callbackUrl    | String | Landing page after you authenticate with Social Studio. | Optional             | 45.0              |

**Request body for PATCH****Root XML tag**

&lt;SocialCustomerServiceConfig&gt;

**JSON example**

```
{
  "socialPublishingApprovalEnabled" : true,
  "inboundParentPostEnabled" : true,
  "runAsUserId" : "005xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx",
  "inboundApexHandlerId" : "01pxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx",
  "callbackUrl" : "https://after.scsLogin.landingPage.example"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                                | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| callbackUrl                         | String  | Callback URL used to generate tenant setup URL.                                                                                                                                                                                    | Optional             | 44.0              |
| inboundApexHandlerId                | String  | ID of the inbound Apex handler that is responsible for inserting any records as a result of inbound social data. Default value is <code>null</code> and uses the default inbound Apex handler provided by Social Customer Service. | Optional             | 44.0              |
| inboundParentPostEnabled            | Boolean | Indicates whether the parent post of an inbound post should also be sent to your org. The parent post represents the social post that this post is replying to. Default value is <code>false</code> .                              | Optional             | 44.0              |
| inboundProcessingConcurrencyEnabled | Boolean | Indicates whether your org allows concurrent processing of inbound social posts written by different people ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). Social posts written by the same person are processed one at a    | Optional             | 53.0              |

| Name                                         | Type                                                              | Description                                                                                                         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                                              |                                                                   | time instead of simultaneously. Default value is <code>false</code> .                                               |                      |                   |
| <code>providerSettings</code>                | <a href="#">Social Customer Service Provider Settings Input[]</a> | List of Social Customer Service settings related to the behavior of specific social networks.                       | Optional             | 45.0              |
| <code>runAsUserId</code>                     | String                                                            | ID of the user that is executing your inbound Apex handler. Default value is the ID of the context user.            | Optional             | 44.0              |
| <code>socialPublishingApprovalEnabled</code> | Boolean                                                           | Indicates whether some agents require approval to publish on social networks. Default value is <code>false</code> . | Optional             | 44.0              |

**Response body for GET and PATCH**[Social Customer Service Configuration](#)**Managed Social Accounts Setup Authentication**

Get data relevant to authentication for social networks.

**Resource**`/connect/social-engagement/setup/managed-social-accounts/authentication`**Available version**

44.0–61.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name             | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>callbackUrl</code>   | String | Landing page after you authenticate with a social network.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Required             | 44.0              |
| <code>socialNetwork</code> | String | Social network that this account belongs to. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Facebook</li> <li>Twitter</li> <li>Instagram (if your org supports it)</li> <li>YouTube (if your org supports it)</li> </ul> To see which networks are available on your org, check with your Salesforce representative. | Required             | 44.0              |

**Response body for GET**[Managed Social Account Setup Authentication](#)

## Managed Social Accounts Setup

Add managed social accounts and get managed social accounts from a recently authenticated social network.

**Resource**

```
/connect/social-engagement/setup/managed-social-accounts
```

**Available version**

44.0–61.0

**HTTP methods**

GET, POST

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name   | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| managedAccountId | String | ID that Social Studio provides after the user authenticates to a social network. If you provide this parameter, we make a request to the Social Studio to find out what managed accounts are available to that social network user. For example, this parameter can be used to get fan pages managed by a Facebook user. | Optional             | 44.0              |

**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

```
<managedSocialAccountSetup>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "managedAccountId" : "exampleSocialStudioId",
  "socialNetwork" : "Facebook",
  "parentProviderUserId" : "exampleFacebookUserId",
  "providerUserId" : "exampleFacebookFanpageId",
  "status" : "Running"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name             | Type   | Description                                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| managedAccountId | String | ID for this managed account in a third-party system (for example, Social Studio). | Required             | 44.0              |

| Name                     | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Required or Optional                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Available Version |
|--------------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| parentProvider<br>UserId | String | User ID of the user on the social network if the managed social account is a fan page (for example, a Facebook fan page).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Required when using Facebook for POST requests to <code>/connect/social-engagement/setup/managed-social-accounts</code> . Otherwise it is optional.                                                                    | 44.0              |
| providerUserId           | String | User ID of the user on the social network, or the Page ID of the page if the managed social account is a fan page.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Required for POST requests to <code>/connect/social-engagement/setup/managed-social-accounts</code> . Optional for PATCH requests to <code>/connect/social-engagement/setup/managed-social-accounts/<b>id</b></code> . | 44.0              |
| socialNetwork            | String | Social network that this account belongs to. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Facebook</li> <li>Twitter</li> <li>Instagram (if your org supports it)</li> <li>YouTube (if your org supports it)</li> </ul> To see which networks are available on your org, check with your Salesforce representative.                                                                                              | Required for POST requests to <code>/connect/social-engagement/setup/managed-social-accounts</code> . Optional for PATCH requests to <code>/connect/social-engagement/setup/managed-social-accounts/<b>id</b></code> . | 44.0              |
| status                   | String | Status of this managed social account. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Running—Posts for this social account are being sent to your org.</li> <li>Stopped—Posts for this social account aren't being sent to your org.</li> </ul> Use this field to start and stop inbound activity for a given social account. Defaults to <code>Running</code> for a Social Customer Service Starter/Pro tenant; | Optional                                                                                                                                                                                                               | 44.0              |

| Name | Type | Description                                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------|------|------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|      |      | defaults to Stopped for a Full Social Studio tenant. |                      |                   |

**Response body for GET**[Managed Social Accounts Setup](#)**Response body for POST**[Managed Social Account Setup](#)

## Managed Social Account Setup

Manage a social account.

**Resource**`/connect/social-engagement/setup/managed-social-accounts/id`**Available version**

44.0–61.0

**HTTP methods**

GET, PATCH, DELETE

**Request body for PATCH****Root XML tag**

&lt;managedSocialAccountSetup&gt;

**JSON example**

```
{
  "managedAccountId" : "exampleSocialStudioId",
  "socialNetwork" : "Facebook",
  "parentProviderUserId" : "exampleFacebookUserId",
  "providerUserId" : "exampleFacebookFanpageId",
  "status" : "Running"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                 | Type   | Description                                                                                                               | Required or Optional                                                                            | Available Version |
|----------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| managedAccountId     | String | ID for this managed account in a third-party system (for example, Social Studio).                                         | Required                                                                                        | 44.0              |
| parentProviderUserId | String | User ID of the user on the social network if the managed social account is a fan page (for example, a Facebook fan page). | Required when using Facebook for POST requests to <code>/connect/social-engagement/setup</code> | 44.0              |

| Name           | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Required or Optional                                                                                                                                                                                  | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
|                |        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | /managed-social-accounts.<br>Otherwise it is optional.                                                                                                                                                |                   |
| providerUserId | String | User ID of the user on the social network, or the Page ID of the page if the managed social account is a fan page.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Required for POST requests to<br>/connect/social-engagement/setup/managed-social-accounts.<br>Optional for PATCH requests to<br>/connect/social-engagement/setup/managed-social-accounts/ <b>id</b> . | 44.0              |
| socialNetwork  | String | Social network that this account belongs to. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Facebook</li> <li>Twitter</li> <li>Instagram (if your org supports it)</li> <li>YouTube (if your org supports it)</li> </ul> To see which networks are available on your org, check with your Salesforce representative.                                                                                                                                                                | Required for POST requests to<br>/connect/social-engagement/setup/managed-social-accounts.<br>Optional for PATCH requests to<br>/connect/social-engagement/setup/managed-social-accounts/ <b>id</b> . | 44.0              |
| status         | String | Status of this managed social account. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Running—Posts for this social account are being sent to your org.</li> <li>Stopped—Posts for this social account aren't being sent to your org.</li> </ul> Use this field to start and stop inbound activity for a given social account. Defaults to <code>Running</code> for a Social Customer Service Starter/Pro tenant; defaults to <code>Stopped</code> for a Full Social Studio tenant. | Optional                                                                                                                                                                                              | 44.0              |



**Response body for GET and PATCH**[Managed Social Account Setup](#)**Response for DELETE**[204: Successful Delete](#)

## Social Engagement Terms of Service

Get and accept the terms of service. Make a PUT request to read the terms of service and then make a PATCH request to accept them.

**Resource**

```
/connect/social-engagement/terms-of-service
```

**Available version**

44.0–61.0

**HTTP methods**

PUT, PATCH

**Response body for PUT, PATCH**[Terms of Service](#)

## User Resources

Change the status of a conversation. Get, post, and crop a user photo. Get the most recent user status feed item. Update or delete user status.

**IN THIS SECTION:**[User Conversation Status](#)

Change the status of a conversation.

[User Photo](#)

Get, post, and crop a user photo.

[User Status](#)

Get the most recent user status feed item. Update or delete user status.

## User Conversation Status

Change the status of a conversation.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/users/me/conversations/conversationId/mark-read
```

**Available versions**

23.0–29.0

**Important:** In version 30.0 and later, use [User Conversations, Specific](#) to change the status of a conversation.**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

POST, PUT

**Request body****Root XML tag**

&lt;conversation&gt;

**Properties**

| Name | Type    | Description                                                                                     | Available Version |
|------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| read | Boolean | Changes the conversation status to unread ( <code>false</code> ) or read ( <code>true</code> ). | 24.0              |

**Request parameters**

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                     |
|----------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| read           | Boolean | Changes the conversation status to unread ( <code>false</code> ) or read ( <code>true</code> ). |

**User Photo**

Get, post, and crop a user photo.

To use an image from the Files page as a user photo, pass the file ID in the `fileId` property of the request body or in the `fileId` request parameter. Images uploaded on the User page don't have a file ID and can't be used as the `fileId`.

To upload a binary file as the user photo, you must send it in a multipart/form-data message. For information about how to create the multipart/form-data message, see [Uploading Binary Files](#).

To display user profile photos in a feed, cache the user photos. Then use the `photoVersionId` property of the Photo response body to determine when you need to update a photo. This technique helps you avoid running over limits and may improve mobile client performance.

**Resource**`/chatter/users/userId/photo``/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/userId/photo`**Available since version**

23.0–34.0

**Important:** In version 35.0 and later, use `/connect/user-profiles/userId/photo`.**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, POST

**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

&lt;photo&gt;

**JSON example**

```
{
  "cropSize" : "120",
  "cropX" : "0",
  "cropY" : "0",
  "fileId" : "069D00000001IOh"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name          | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Required or Optional                                   | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| cropSize      | Integer | The length, in pixels, of any edge of the crop square.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file. | 29.0              |
| cropX         | Integer | The position X, in pixels, from the left edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file. | 29.0              |
| cropY         | Integer | The position Y, in pixels, from the top edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file. | 29.0              |
| fileId        | String  | 18 character ID of an existing file. The key prefix must be 069 and the file must be an image and be smaller than 2 GB.<br><br> <b>Note:</b> Images uploaded on the Group page and on the User page don't have file IDs and therefore can't be used. | Required to choose an existing file.                   | 25.0              |
| versionNumber | Integer | Version number of an existing file. If not provided, the latest version is used.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional                                               | 25.0              |

**Request parameters for POST**

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                            | Required or Optional                                   | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| cropSize       | Integer | The length, in pixels, of any edge of the crop square. | Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file. | 29.0              |

| Parameter Name             | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Required or Optional                                   | Available Version |
|----------------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>cropX</code>         | Integer | The position X, in pixels, from the left edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file. | 29.0              |
| <code>cropY</code>         | Integer | The position Y, in pixels, from the top edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file. | 29.0              |
| <code>fileId</code>        | String  | <p>18 character ID of an existing file. The key prefix must be 069 and the file size must be less than 2 GB.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> Files uploaded on the Group page and on the User Profile page don't have a file ID and can't be posted or cropped. Files uploaded on the Files page have a file ID and can be posted and cropped.</p> | Required to choose an existing file.                   | 25.0              |
| <code>versionNumber</code> | Integer | Version number of the existing content. If not provided, the latest version is used.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Optional                                               | 25.0              |



**Note:** Photos are processed asynchronously and may not be visible right away.

## Response body for GET and POST

[Photo](#)

## User Status

Get the most recent user status feed item. Update or delete user status.



**Note:** This resource is no longer available as of version 25.0. Instead, use any feed resource, with the feed-item, such as `/chatter/feeds/news/me/feed-items`.

**Resource**

```
/chatter/users/me/status
```

or

```
/chatter/users/userId/status
```

**Available in versions**

23.0–24.0

**Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods**

GET, DELETE, POST

**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

&lt;userStatus&gt;

**Properties**

| Name | Type                               | Description                  | Available Version |
|------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------|
| body | <a href="#">Message Body Input</a> | Description of message body. | 23.0–24.0         |

**Request parameter for POST**

| Name | Type                       | Description                                        |
|------|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| text | String <i>Text to post</i> | Text of the item to be posted to the user's status |

**Response body for GET or POST**[User Status](#)

## Zones Resources

Information about Chatter Answers zones.



**Note:** With the Spring '18 release, Salesforce no longer supports Chatter Answers. Users of Chatter Answers can post, answer, comment, or view existing Chatter Answers data, but support and updates are scheduled to end. We recommend transitioning to Chatter Questions. For more information, see [End of Support for Chatter Answers in Spring '18](#).

Available resources:

| Resource                                  | Description                                                                                                     |
|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>/connect/zones</code>               | A list of Chatter Answers zones in the organization. Get information about zones available to the context user. |
| <code>/connect/zones/<b>zoneId</b></code> | Information about the specified Chatter Answers zone.                                                           |

| Resource                                                | Description                                             |
|---------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>/connect/zones/<b>zoneId</b>/searchResults</code> | Search results from a search in a Chatter Answers zone. |

## List of Zones

A list of Chatter Answers zones in the organization. Get information about zones available to the context user.

 **Note:** With the Spring '18 release, Salesforce no longer supports Chatter Answers. Users of Chatter Answers can post, answer, comment, or view existing Chatter Answers data, but support and updates are scheduled to end. We recommend transitioning to Chatter Questions. For more information, see [End of Support for Chatter Answers in Spring '18](#).

### Resource

```
/connect/zones/
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/zones/
```

### Available version

29.0

### HTTP methods

GET

### Request parameters for GET

| Parameter Name | Type    | Description                                                                                          | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| page           | Integer | An integer specifying a page of items. The default value is 0, which returns the first page.         | 29.0              |
| pageSize       | Integer | Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are between 1 and 250. The default value is 25. | 29.0              |

### Response body for GET

[Zone Page](#)

## Zone Information

Information about the specified Chatter Answers zone.

 **Note:** With the Spring '18 release, Salesforce no longer supports Chatter Answers. Users of Chatter Answers can post, answer, comment, or view existing Chatter Answers data, but support and updates are scheduled to end. We recommend transitioning to Chatter Questions. For more information, see [End of Support for Chatter Answers in Spring '18](#).

### Resource

```
/connect/zones/zoneId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/zones/zoneId
```

### Available version

29.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Response body for GET**[Zone](#)**Zone Search Results**

Search results from a search in a Chatter Answers zone.



**Note:** With the Spring '18 release, Salesforce no longer supports Chatter Answers. Users of Chatter Answers can post, answer, comment, or view existing Chatter Answers data, but support and updates are scheduled to end. We recommend transitioning to Chatter Questions. For more information, see [End of Support for Chatter Answers in Spring '18](#).

**Resource**

```
/connect/zones/zoneId/search-results
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/zones/zoneId/search-results
```

**Available version**

29.0

**HTTP methods**

GET

**Request parameters for GET**

| Parameter Name        | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Optional or Required | Available Version |
|-----------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>filter</code>   | String  | A filter for the search results. One of these values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>Article</code>—Search results contain only articles.</li> <li><code>Question</code>—Search results contain only questions.</li> </ul>  | Optional             | 29.0              |
| <code>language</code> | String  | The language of the articles or questions. The value must be a Salesforce supported locale code. In an <code>&lt;apex:page&gt;</code> , the default value is the language of the page. Otherwise, the default value is the user's locale. | Optional             | 36.0              |
| <code>page</code>     | Integer | The page of items to return. The default value is 0, which returns the first page.                                                                                                                                                        | Optional             | 29.0              |
| <code>pageSize</code> | Integer | The number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. The default value is 20.                                                                                                                                               | Optional             | 29.0              |
| <code>q</code>        | String  | Required and can't be <code>null</code> . Specifies the string to search. The search string must                                                                                                                                          | Required             | 29.0              |

| Parameter Name | Type | Description                                                                               | Optional or Required | Available Version |
|----------------|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                |      | contain at least two characters, not including wildcards. See <a href="#">Wildcards</a> . |                      |                   |

**Response body for GET**[Zone Search Result](#)

## Retired Request Bodies

These request bodies are retired.

**IN THIS SECTION:**[Attachment Input: Canvas App](#)

Canvas app attachment input.

[Attachment Input: Existing Content](#)

Existing content attachment input.

[Attachment Input: Link](#)

Link attachment input.

[Attachment Input: New File Upload](#)

New file upload attachment input.

[Attachment Input: Feed Poll](#)

Feed poll attachment input.

[Datacloud Contact Import Input](#)

Input representation of the criteria for importing records as contacts or leads.

[Datacloud Order Input](#)

A list of Data.com identification numbers that are used to purchase contacts or companies by a specific user type.

[Feed Poll Input](#)

Feed poll input.

[Promotion Association Input](#)

Cart and its cart items before any promotion discounts are associated with them.

[Promotion Execution Input](#)

Cart and its items, with associated promotion discounts for the items.

[Social Customer Service Configuration Input](#)

Social Customer Service configuration options to save.

[Social Customer Service Message Type Settings Input](#)

Social Customer Service settings related to the behavior of specific message types.

[Social Customer Service Provider Settings Input](#)

Social Customer Service settings related to the behavior of specific social networks.



[Social Post Mass Approval Input](#)

List of social post IDs and the action to approve or reject publishing them.

## Attachment Input: Canvas App

Canvas app attachment input.



**Important:** This request body isn't available in version 32.0 and later. In version 32.0 and later, use [Canvas Capability Input](#).

### XML

In XML request bodies, `attachmentType` is an attribute of the `<attachment>` element.

```
<attachment attachmentType="Canvas">
  <developerName>TravelApp</developerName>
</attachment>
```

### JSON

```
{ "attachment" :
  {
    "attachmentType" : "Canvas",
    "developerName" : "TravelApp",
    "namespacePrefix" : "dev_org",
    "parameters" : "{&quot;itinerary&quot;;&quot;123&quot;;}",
    "height" : "250px",
    "title" : "TravelItinerary",
  }
}
```

### Properties

| Name                         | Type   | Description                                                                                               | Available Version |
|------------------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>attachmentType</code>  | String | The attachment type. Must contain the value <code>Canvas</code> .                                         | 29.0–31.0         |
| <code>description</code>     | String | Optional. The description of the canvas app.                                                              | 29.0–31.0         |
| <code>developerName</code>   | String | The developer name (API name) of the canvas app                                                           | 29.0–31.0         |
| <code>height</code>          | String | Optional. The height of the canvas app in pixels. Default height is 200 pixels.                           | 29.0–31.0         |
| <code>namespacePrefix</code> | String | Optional. The namespace prefix of the Developer Edition organization in which the canvas app was created. | 29.0–31.0         |
| <code>parameters</code>      | String | Optional. Parameters passed to the canvas app in JSON format. The JSON must be escaped.                   | 29.0–31.0         |
| <code>thumbnailUrl</code>    | String | Optional. The URL to a thumbnail image for the canvas app. Maximum dimensions are 120x120 pixels.         | 29.0–31.0         |
| <code>title</code>           | String | Optional. The title of the link used to call the canvas app.                                              | 29.0–31.0         |

## Attachment Input: Existing Content

Existing content attachment input.

 **Important:** This request body isn't available in version 32.0 and later. In version 32.0 and later, use [Content Capability Input](#).

### XML

In XML request bodies, `attachmentType` is an attribute of the `<attachment>` element.

```
<attachment attachmentType="ExistingContent">
  <contentDocumentId>069...</contentDocumentId>
</attachment>
```

### JSON

```
{ "attachment":
  {
    "attachmentType": "ExistingContent",
    "contentDocumentId": "069D00000001FHF"
  }
}
```

### Properties

| Name                           | Type   | Description                                                                | Available Version |
|--------------------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>attachmentType</code>    | String | The attachment type. Must contain the value <code>ExistingContent</code> . | 27.0–31.0         |
| <code>contentDocumentId</code> | String | ID of the existing content                                                 | 23.0–31.0         |

## Attachment Input: Link

Link attachment input.

 **Important:** This request body isn't available in version 32.0 and later. In version 32.0 and later, use [Link Capability Input](#).

### XML

The `attachmentType` property is an attribute of the `<attachment>` element. For example:

```
<attachment attachmentType="Link">
  <url>http://www.google.com</url>
  <urlName>A search engine</urlName>
</attachment>
```

### JSON

```
{ "attachment":
  {
    "attachmentType": "Link",
    "url": "https://salesforce.com",
    "urlName": "Salesforce"
  }
}
```

### Properties

| Name           | Type   | Description                                                                                      | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| attachmentType | String | The attachment type. Must contain the value <code>Link</code> .                                  | 27.0–31.0         |
| url            | String | URL included in the attachment.                                                                  | 23.0–31.0         |
| urlName        | String | Optional. Name of the URL. If not provided, a name is generated from the domain name of the URL. | 23.0–31.0         |

## Attachment Input: New File Upload

New file upload attachment input.

 **Important:** This request body isn't available in version 32.0 and later. In version 32.0 and later, use [Content Capability Input](#).

To upload a new file, provide the binary file in a multipart/form-data body part where `name="feedItemFileUpload"`. See [Uploading Binary Files](#).

### XML

The `attachmentType` property is an attribute of the `<attachment>` element. For example:

```
<attachment attachmentType="NewFile">
  <description>TPS Report (with cover)</description>
  <title>TPS.txt</title>
</attachment>
```

### JSON

```
{ "attachment":
  {
    "attachmentType": "NewFile",
    "description": "TPS Report (with cover)",
    "title": "TPS.txt"
  }
}
```

### Properties

| Name           | Type   | Description                                                        | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| attachmentType | String | The attachment type. Must contain the value <code>NewFile</code> . | 27.0–31.0         |
| desc           | String | Description of the file.                                           | 23.0–26.0         |

 **Attention:** This parameter should not be used as of version 27.0. Use `description` instead.

| Name        | Type   | Description                        | Available Version |
|-------------|--------|------------------------------------|-------------------|
| description | String | Optional. Description of the file. | 27.0–31.0         |
| title       | String | Title of the file.                 | 24.0–31.0         |

## Attachment Input: Feed Poll

Feed poll attachment input.

 **Important:** This request body isn't available in version 32.0 and later. In version 32.0 and later, use [Poll Capability Input](#).

### XML

Note that in XML, the choices for the poll are each wrapped in a `<choice>` element and `attachmentType` is an attribute of the `<attachment>` element. For example:

```
<attachment attachmentType="Poll">
  <pollChoices>
    <choice>One</choice>
    <choice>Two</choice>
  </pollChoices>
</attachment>
```

### JSON

```
{ "attachment":
  {
    "attachmentType": "Poll",
    "pollChoices": [
      "Monday",
      "Tuesday"
    ]
  }
}
```

### Properties

| Name           | Type      | Description                                                     | Available Version |
|----------------|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| attachmentType | String    | The attachment type. Must contain the value <code>Poll</code> . | 27.0–31.0         |
| pollChoices    | String [] | A list of choices used in the feed poll.                        | 26.0–31.0         |

## Datacloud Contact Import Input

Input representation of the criteria for importing records as contacts or leads.

### Root XML tag

```
<DatacloudContactImportInput>
```

**JSON Example Add Contact**

To add the records as contacts, include a `parentAccountId`.

```
{
  "datacloudContactIds": [ 10344600,42701050,45995423 ],
  "parentAccountId": "09KR00000004C9rMAE"
}
```

**JSON Example Add Lead**

Without a `parentAccountId`, the records are added as leads.

```
{
  "datacloudContactIds": [ 10344600,42701050,45995423 ]
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                             | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                  | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|----------------------------------|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>datacloudContactIds</code> | String[] | A list of the <code>contactIds</code> to import. There can be from 1 up to 200 <code>contactIds</code> in a comma-separated list. Requests with more than 200 contacts fail. | Required             | 36.0              |
| <code>parentAccountId</code>     | String   | The <code>accountId</code> for the selected account that is in your organization.                                                                                            | Optional             | 36.0              |

**Datacloud Order Input**

A list of Data.com identification numbers that are used to purchase contacts or companies by a specific user type.

**Root XML tag**

```
<DatacloudOrder>
```

**JSON example**

```
{
  "companyIds": [
    "23456",
    "24548"
  ],
  "userType": "Monthly"
}
```

**Properties**

| Name                    | Type   | Description                                                                                                                    | Required or Optional           | Available Version |
|-------------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>companyIds</code> | String | The list of companies to purchase. If <code>contactIds</code> are included with <code>companyIds</code> , your purchase fails. | Required to purchase companies | 32.0              |

| Name       | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Required or Optional          | Available Version |
|------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------|
| contactIds | String | The list of contacts to purchase. If <code>companyIds</code> are included with <code>contactIds</code> , your purchase fails.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Required to purchase contacts | 32.0              |
| userType   | String | <p>The Data.com user type.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>Monthly</code>—A user type that's assigned monthly point limits for purchasing Data.com records. Only the assigned user can use monthly points. Points expire at the end of the month. Monthly is the default setting for <code>DatacloudUserType</code>.</li> <li><code>Listpool</code>—A user type that allows users to draw from a pool of points to purchase Data.com records.</li> </ul> | Optional                      | 32.0              |

## Feed Poll Input

Feed poll input.

 **Important:** This request body isn't available in version 32.0 and later. In version 32.0 and later, use [Poll Capability Input](#).

### Root XML tag

```
<feedPoll>
```

### Properties

| Name       | Type   | Description                                                                                                              | Available Version |
|------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| myChoiceId | String | ID of an existing choice on the feed poll. Used to specify the ID of the poll choice that the context user is voting on. | 26.0–31.0         |

## Promotion Association Input

Cart and its cart items before any promotion discounts are associated with them.

 **Important:** This request body isn't available in version 56.0 and later. In version 56.0 and later, use [Promotion Evaluation Input](#).

### Root XML tag

```
<salesTransaction>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "effectiveAccountId": "001RM000004ywq7YAA",
  "couponCodes": [ "CODEA", "CODEB" ],
  "salesTransaction": {
```

```

    "attributes":{
      "type":"WebCart"
    },
    "Id":"0a6RM00000009XAYAY",
    "CurrencyIsoCode":"USD",
    "TotalAmount":1479.00,
    "CartItems":{
      "records":[
        {
          "attributes":{
            "type":"CartItem"
          },
          "Id":"0a9RM00000004OseYAE",
          "Product2Id":"01tRM0000000QVWKYA4",
          "Quantity":15,
          "TotalPriceAfterAllAdjustments":660.00
        },
        {
          "attributes":{
            "type":"CartItem"
          },
          "Id":"0a9RM00000004OsfYAE",
          "Product2Id":"01tRM0000000QVW7YAO",
          "Quantity":5,
          "TotalPriceAfterAllAdjustments":202.50
        },
        {
          "attributes":{
            "type":"CartItem"
          },
          "Id":"0a9RM00000004OsgYAE",
          "Product2Id":"01tRM0000000QVWFYA4",
          "Quantity":6,
          "TotalPriceAfterAllAdjustments":594.00
        }
      ]
    }
  }
}

```

### Properties

| Name                | Type                | Description                                                                                                   | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| couponCodes         | List<String>        | List of coupon codes applied to the transaction. You can apply a maximum of two coupons.                      | Optional             | 54.0              |
| effective AccountId | String              | ID of the account for which the request is made.                                                              | Required             | 53.0              |
| sales Transaction   | Map<String, Object> | Map of a <a href="#">cart</a> and its <a href="#">items</a> . The fields shown in the example are required to | Required             | 53.0              |

| Name | Type | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|      |      | process promotions. Additional fields are allowed but ignored.                                                                                                                                                     |                      |                   |
|      |      |  <b>Note:</b> In error messages, the <code>TotalPriceAfterAllAdjustments</code> field is referred to as <code>TotalPrice</code> . |                      |                   |

## Promotion Execution Input

Cart and its items, with associated promotion discounts for the items.

 **Important:** This request body isn't available in version 56.0 and later. In version 56.0 and later, use [Promotion Evaluation Input](#).

### Root XML tag

```
<salesTransaction>
```

### JSON example (percentage discount applied to entire transaction)

```
{
  "effectiveAccountId": "001RM000004ywq7YAA",
  "salesTransaction": {
    "attributes": {
      "type": "WebCart"
    },
    "Id": "0a6RM00000009XAYAY",
    "CurrencyIsoCode": "USD",
    "WebCartAdjustmentGroups": {
      "records": [
        {
          "attributes": {
            "type": "WebCartAdjustmentGroup"
          },
          "AdjustmentSource": "Promotion",
          "AdjustmentType": "AdjustmentPercentage",
          "AdjustmentValue": -20,
          "PriceAdjustmentCauseId": "0c8RM00000004CrMYAU",
          "Priority": 2
        }
      ]
    },
    "CartItems": {
      "records": [
        {
          "attributes": {
            "type": "CartItem"
          },
          "Id": "0a9RM00000004OseYAE",
          "Product2Id": "01tRM0000000QVWKYA4",
          "Quantity": 15,

```



```

        "SalesPrice":45.00,
        "CartItemPriceAdjustments":{
            "records":[
                {
                    "attributes":{
                        "type":"CartItemPriceAdjustment"
                    },
                    "AdjustmentSource":"Promotion",
                    "AdjustmentType":"AdjustmentPercentage",
                    "AdjustmentValue":"-10.0",
                    "PriceAdjustmentCauseId":"0c8RM00000000xUYAQ",
                    "Priority":1
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "attributes":{
                "type":"CartItem"
            },
            "Id":"0a9RM00000040sfYAE",
            "Product2Id":"01tRM000000QVW7YAO",
            "Quantity":5,
            "SalesPrice":99.50
        }
    ]
}

```

#### JSON example (specific adjustment amount applied to one item)

```

{
    "effectiveAccountId":"001RM000004yww7YAA",
    "salesTransaction":{
        "attributes":{
            "type":"WebCart"
        },
        "Id":"0a6RM00000009XAYAY",
        "CurrencyIsoCode":"USD",
        "WebCartAdjustmentGroups":{
            "records":[
                {
                    "attributes":{
                        "type":"WebCartAdjustmentGroup"
                    },
                    "AdjustmentSource":"Promotion",
                    "AdjustmentType":"AdjustmentPercentage",
                    "AdjustmentValue":-20,
                    "PriceAdjustmentCauseId":"0c8RM0000004CrMYAU",
                    "Priority":2
                }
            ]
        },
        "CartItems":{

```

```
    "records": [
      {
        "attributes": {
          "type": "CartItem"
        },
        "Id": "0a9RM0000004OseYAE",
        "Product2Id": "01tRM000000QVWKYA4",
        "Quantity": 15,
        "SalesPrice": 45.00,
        "CartItemPriceAdjustments": {
          "records": [
            {
              "attributes": {
                "type": "CartItemPriceAdjustment"
              },
              "AdjustmentSource": "Promotion",
              "AdjustmentType": "AdjustmentAmount",
              "AdjustmentAmountScope": "Unit",
              "AdjustmentValue": "-10.0",
              "PriceAdjustmentCauseId": "0c8RM00000000xUYAQ",
              "Priority": 1
            }
          ]
        }
      },
      {
        "attributes": {
          "type": "CartItem"
        },
        "Id": "0a9RM0000004OsfYAE",
        "Product2Id": "01tRM000000QVW7YAO",
        "Quantity": 5,
        "SalesPrice": 99.50
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

Properties

| Name                | Type                | Description                                                                                                                                                                     | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| effective AccountId | String              | ID of the account for which the request is made.                                                                                                                                | Required             | 53.0              |
| sales Transaction   | Map<String, Object> | Map of a <a href="#">cart</a> , its <a href="#">items</a> , and its price adjustments. The fields shown in the example are required. Additional fields are allowed but ignored. | Required             | 53.0              |

 **Note:** The `CartItem.SalesPrice` field

| Name | Type | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|      |      | is used to pass the unit price after all price adjustments (tiered discounts) have been applied. The value in this field corresponds to the value of the <code>CartItem.UnitAdjustedPrice</code> field (which is an ignored field). |                      |                   |
|      |      |  <b>Note:</b> In error messages, the <code>SalesPrice</code> field is referred to as <code>StartingUnitPrice</code> .                              |                      |                   |

## Social Customer Service Configuration Input

Social Customer Service configuration options to save.

### Root XML tag

```
<SocialCustomerServiceConfig>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "socialPublishingApprovalEnabled" : true,
  "inboundParentPostEnabled" : true,
  "runAsUserId" : "005xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx",
  "inboundApexHandlerId" : "01pxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx",
  "callbackUrl" : "https://after.scsLogin.landingPage.example"
}
```

### Properties

| Name                                  | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>callbackUrl</code>              | String  | Callback URL used to generate tenant setup URL.                                                                                                                                                                                    | Optional             | 44.0              |
| <code>inboundApexHandlerId</code>     | String  | ID of the inbound Apex handler that is responsible for inserting any records as a result of inbound social data. Default value is <code>null</code> and uses the default inbound Apex handler provided by Social Customer Service. | Optional             | 44.0              |
| <code>inboundParentPostEnabled</code> | Boolean | Indicates whether the parent post of an inbound post should also be sent to your org. The parent post represents the social post that this post is replying to. Default value is <code>false</code> .                              | Optional             | 44.0              |

| Name                                | Type                                                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| inboundProcessingConcurrencyEnabled | Boolean                                                           | Indicates whether your org allows concurrent processing of inbound social posts written by different people ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). Social posts written by the same person are processed one at a time instead of simultaneously. Default value is <code>false</code> . | Optional             | 53.0              |
| providerSettings                    | <a href="#">Social Customer Service Provider Settings Input[]</a> | List of Social Customer Service settings related to the behavior of specific social networks.                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Optional             | 45.0              |
| runAsUserId                         | String                                                            | ID of the user that is executing your inbound Apex handler. Default value is the ID of the context user.                                                                                                                                                                                              | Optional             | 44.0              |
| socialPublishingApprovalEnabled     | Boolean                                                           | Indicates whether some agents require approval to publish on social networks. Default value is <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                   | Optional             | 44.0              |

## Social Customer Service Message Type Settings Input

Social Customer Service settings related to the behavior of specific message types.

### Root XML tag

```
<SocialCustomerServiceMessageTypeSettings>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "enable" : true,
  "messageType" : "PrivateMessage"
}
```

### Properties

| Name        | Type    | Description                                                                                                                | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| enable      | Boolean | Specifies whether to send the message type to Social Customer Service ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Required             | 45.0              |
| messageType | String  | Specifies the message type, such as <code>PrivateMessage</code> .                                                          | Required             | 45.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Social Customer Service Provider Settings Input](#)

## Social Customer Service Provider Settings Input

Social Customer Service settings related to the behavior of specific social networks.

### Root XML tag

```
<SocialCustomerServiceProviderSettings>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "messageTypeSettings" : [{
    "enable" : true,
    "messageType" : "PrivateMessage"
  }],
  "provider" : "Facebook"
}
```

### Properties

| Name                | Type                                                                  | Description                                                                                 | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| messageTypeSettings | <a href="#">Social Customer Service Message Type Settings Input[]</a> | List of Social Customer Service settings related to the behavior of specific message types. | Required             | 45.0              |
| provider            | String                                                                | Specifies the social network provider, such as Facebook.                                    | Required             | 45.0              |

### SEE ALSO:

[Social Customer Service Configuration Input](#)

## Social Post Mass Approval Input

List of social post IDs and the action to approve or reject publishing them.

### Root XML tag

```
<massApproveReject>
```

### JSON example

```
{
  "isApproved" : "true",
  "socialPostIdList" : {"socialPostIdList": ["0STxx0000004CHG","0STxx0000005THX"]}
}
```

### Properties

| Name       | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                       | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| isApproved | Boolean | Specifies whether to approve ( <code>true</code> ) or reject ( <code>false</code> ) publishing the social posts. If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> . | Optional             | 46.0              |

| Name                          | Type                  | Description                          | Required or Optional | Available Version |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <code>socialPostIdList</code> | <code>String[]</code> | A list of up to 200 social post IDs. | Required             | 46.0              |

## Retired Response Bodies

These response bodies are retired.

### IN THIS SECTION:

#### [Datacloud Company](#)

The Data.com company record. If you own a company record, you see all the fields. If you don't own the company record, some fields are hidden by asterisks (\*\*).

#### [Datacloud Company Collection](#)

Purchase details for all companies that were purchased for a specific order.

#### [Datacloud Contact](#)

Information about Data.com contacts. If you own a contact, you see all the fields. If you don't own the contact record, some fields are hidden by asterisks (\*\*).

#### [Datacloud Contact Collection](#)

Purchase details for all contacts that were purchased for a specific order.

#### [Datacloud Import](#)

Represents the Data.com contact import response.

#### [Datacloud Import Status](#)

Represents the status for each `contactId` for this request.

#### [Datacloud Order](#)

Information about the Data.com records that you purchased and details of the purchase.

#### [Datacloud Purchase Usage](#)

Information about the Data.com purchase usage for an organization. Shows the credits that are used and available for Monthly and Listpool users.

#### [Feed Item Attachment: Approval](#)

An approval attachment.

#### [Feed Item Attachment: Basic Template](#)

Basic template feed item attachment.

#### [Feed Item Attachment: Canvas Template](#)

Canvas template feed item attachment.

#### [Feed Item Attachment: Case Comment](#)

Case comment feed item attachment.

#### [Feed Item Attachment: Content](#)

Content feed item attachment.

#### [Feed Item Attachment: Dashboard](#)

Dashboard feed item attachment.

[Feed Item Attachment: Email Message](#)

An email message sent from a case record in Case Feed.

[Feed Item Attachment: Link](#)

Link feed item attachment.

[Feed Item Attachment: Poll](#)

Poll feed item attachment.

[Feed Item Attachment: Record Snapshot](#)

Record snapshot feed item attachment.

[Feed Item Attachment: Tracked Change](#)

Tracked change feed item attachment.

[Feed Item Page](#)

Chatter feed item page.

[Feed Item Topics](#)

Feed item topics.

[Non-Entity Recommendation](#)

A recommendation for a non-Salesforce entity, such as an application.

[Promotion Association](#)

Promotion associated with cart items.

[Promotion Association Collection](#)

Collection of promotion associations.

[Promotion Execution](#)

Promotion discounts applied to a cart and its items.

[Social Account](#)

A social account on a social network.

[Social Account Relationship](#)

Follow relationship between a managed social account and a social persona.

[Social Customer Service Configuration](#)

The current configuration of Social Customer Service.

[Social Customer Service Message Type Settings](#)

Social Customer Service settings related to the behavior of specific message types.

[Social Customer Service Provider Settings](#)

Social Customer Service settings related to the behavior of specific social networks.

[Social Post Capability](#)

If a feed element has this capability, it can interact with a social post on a social network.

[Social Post Intents](#)

Intents available for a social post.

[Social Post Mass Approval](#)

Approval or rejection of a large number of social posts.

[Social Post Status](#)

The status of a social post.

[Zone](#)

A Chatter Answers zone.

[Zone Page](#)

A page of Chatter Answers zones.

[Zone Search Page](#)

A page of results from a search within a Chatter Answers zone.

[Zone Search Result](#)

The result of a search within a Chatter Answers zone.

## Datacloud Company

The Data.com company record. If you own a company record, you see all the fields. If you don't own the company record, some fields are hidden by asterisks (\*\*\*).

| Property Name  | Type                    | Description                                                                                                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| activeContacts | Integer                 | The number of active contacts that the company has.                                                                                     | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| address        | <a href="#">Address</a> | The address of the company.                                                                                                             | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| annualRevenue  | Double                  | The amount of money that the company makes in one year.                                                                                 | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| companyId      | String                  | The unique numerical identifier for the company.                                                                                        | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| description    | String                  | The description of the company.                                                                                                         | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| dunsNumber     | String                  | A randomly generated nine-digit number that's assigned by Dun & Bradstreet (D&B) to identify unique business establishments.            | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| industry       | String                  | A description for the area of focus in which the company does business.                                                                 | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| isInactive     | Boolean                 | Whether the company information is no longer accurate (true) or the company information is up to date (false).                          | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| isOwned        | Boolean                 | Whether the company has been purchased by you or your organization ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ).                 | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| naicsCode      | String                  | North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) codes were created to provide details about a business's service orientation. The | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |



| Property Name        | Type                           | Description                                                                                                                                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|                      |                                | code descriptions are focused on what a business does.                                                                                                     |                          |                   |
| naics<br>Description | String                         | A description of the NAICS classification.                                                                                                                 | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| name                 | String                         | The company's name.                                                                                                                                        | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| numberOfEmployees    | Integer                        | The number of employees who are working for the company.                                                                                                   | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| ownership            | String                         | The type of ownership of the company: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Public</li> <li>• Private</li> <li>• Government</li> <li>• Other</li> </ul> | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| phoneNumbers         | <a href="#">Phone Number[]</a> | A numerical string that contains a corporate phone number for the company.                                                                                 | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| sic                  | String                         | Standard Industrial Codes (SIC) is a numbering convention that indicates what type of service a business provides.                                         | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| sic<br>Description   | String                         | A description of the SIC classification.                                                                                                                   | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| site                 | String                         | The type of location of the company, such as "Headquarters."                                                                                               | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| tickerSymbol         | String                         | The symbol that uniquely identifies companies that are traded on public stock exchanges.                                                                   | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| tradeStyle           | String                         | A legal name under which a company conducts business.                                                                                                      | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| updatedAtDate        | String                         | The date when the information was last updated for this company in ISO 8601 format.                                                                        | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| website              | String                         | The URL to the company's website.                                                                                                                          | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |

| Property Name | Type   | Description                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|----------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| yearStarted   | String | The year when the company was founded. | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Datacloud Company Collection](#)

## Datacloud Company Collection

Purchase details for all companies that were purchased for a specific order.

| Property Name       | Type                                | Description                                                                                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| companies           | <a href="#">Datacloud Company[]</a> | A list of all companies for a specific order.                                                                            | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| current<br>PageUrl  | String                              | The URL to the current page of companies.                                                                                | Medium, 32.0             | 32.0              |
| nextPageUrl         | String                              | The URL to the next page of companies. If there isn't a next page, value is <code>null</code> .                          | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| previous<br>PageUrl | String                              | The URL to the previous page of companies. The value is <code>null</code> if there isn't a previous page.                | Medium, 32.0             | 32.0              |
| total               | Integer                             | Number of companies in the order. Users can set how many companies are displayed on a page. The default page size is 25. | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |

## Datacloud Contact

Information about Data.com contacts. If you own a contact, you see all the fields. If you don't own the contact record, some fields are hidden by asterisks (\*\*).

| Property Name | Type                    | Description                                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| address       | <a href="#">Address</a> | A postal address for the company where this contact works.                  | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| companyId     | String                  | The unique numerical identifier for the company at which the contact works. | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |

| Property Name | Type                            | Description                                                                                                                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| companyName   | String                          | The name of the company at which the contact works.                                                                                                         | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| contactId     | String                          | The unique numerical identifier for a contact.                                                                                                              | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| department    | String                          | The name of the department to which the contact is assigned.                                                                                                | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| email         | String                          | An email address for this contact.                                                                                                                          | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| firstName     | String                          | The first name of a contact.                                                                                                                                | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| isInactive    | Boolean                         | A <code>true</code> or <code>false</code> response. True means that the record is no longer active. False means that the contact is still valid and active. | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| isOwned       | Boolean                         | Specifies whether your organization owns this contact.                                                                                                      | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| lastName      | String                          | The last name of a contact.                                                                                                                                 | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| level         | String                          | A human resource label designating a person's level in the company.                                                                                         | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| phoneNumbers  | <a href="#">Phone Number</a> [] | A numerical string that contains the direct-dial phone number for the contact.                                                                              | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| title         | String                          | The job title for a contact.                                                                                                                                | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| updatedAt     | String                          | The date when the information for this contact was updated in ISO 8601 format.                                                                              | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Datacloud Contact Collection](#)

## Datacloud Contact Collection

Purchase details for all contacts that were purchased for a specific order.

| Property Name  | Type                                 | Description                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| contacts       | <a href="#">Datacloud Contact</a> [] | A list of all the contacts for a specific <code>orderId</code> . | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| currentPageUrl | String                               | The current page of contacts.                                    | Medium, 32.0             | 32.0              |

| Property Name   | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| nextPageUrl     | String  | The URL to the next page of contacts. If there's only one page of contacts, the value is null.                                                                       | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| previousPageUrl | String  | The URL to the previous page of contacts. The value is null when there's only one page of contacts.                                                                  | Medium, 32.0             | 32.0              |
| total           | Integer | Number of contacts that are associated with this order. The total number of contacts can be greater than the number of contacts that are displayed on a single page. | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |

## Datacloud Import

Represents the Data.com contact import response.

| Property Name              | Type                                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| duplicatesSkippedCount     | Integer                                   | The number of duplicate records blocked from being added.                                                                                                                                    | Small, 36.0              | 35.0              |
| errorCount                 | Integer                                   | The number of errors generated for this response.                                                                                                                                            | Small, 36.0              | 35.0              |
| errorMessageDescriptionUrl | String                                    | The URL to the error message for this response.                                                                                                                                              | Small, 36.0              | 35.0              |
| importStatus               | <a href="#">Datacloud Import Status[]</a> | The status of this response.                                                                                                                                                                 | Small, 36.0              | 35.0              |
| orgAllowsDuplicates        | Boolean                                   | Indicates whether duplicate rules are turned on for the organization. True means that the organization accepts duplicate records, and false means the organization blocks duplicate records. | Small, 36.0              | 35.0              |
| successCount               | Integer                                   | The number of contacts successfully added to the organization.                                                                                                                               | Small, 36.0              | 35.0              |

## Datacloud Import Status

Represents the status for each `contactId` for this request.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| datacloudId   | String | The contact's ID. Each <code>contactId</code> is a unique numeric value.                                                                                                | Small, 36.0              | 35.0              |
| importStatus  | String | The import status for each contact listed in the request. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Duplicate</li> <li>• Error</li> <li>• Success</li> </ul> | Small, 36.0              | 35.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Datacloud Import](#)

## Datacloud Order

Information about the Data.com records that you purchased and details of the purchase.

| Property Name | Type    | Description                                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| entityUrl     | String  | A URL to a list of purchased records for a specific order. | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| id            | String  | The <code>orderId</code> that identifies a specific order. | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| purchaseCount | Integer | The number of records that were purchased for this order.  | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| purchaseDate  | String  | The date when records were purchased in ISO 8601 format.   | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| url           | String  | A URL to the order information for a specific order.       | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |

## Datacloud Purchase Usage

Information about the Data.com purchase usage for an organization. Shows the credits that are used and available for Monthly and Listpool users.

| Property Name                | Type    | Description                                                              | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| listpool<br>CreditsAvailable | Integer | Listpool credits that are available for all users in the Listpool group. | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| listpool<br>CreditsUsed      | Integer | Listpool credits that were used by all the users in the Listpool group.  | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |

| Property Name            | Type    | Description                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| monthlyCredits Available | Integer | Monthly credits that are assigned to a specific user. | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| monthlyCredits Used      | Integer | Monthly credits that were used by a specific user.    | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |

## Feed Item Attachment: Approval

An approval attachment.

 **Important:** This response body isn't available in version 32.0 and later. In version 32.0 and later, [Approval Capability](#) is used.

| Property               | Type                                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------|------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| id                     | String                                         | The work item ID                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Small, 29.0              | 27.0–31.0         |
| process InstanceStepId | String                                         | The process instance step ID. The associated record represents one step in an approval process.                                                                                                                                              | Small, 30.0              | 30.0–31.0         |
| status                 | String                                         | The status of the approval. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Approved</li> <li>Fault</li> <li>Held</li> <li>NoResponse</li> <li>Pending</li> <li>Reassigned</li> <li>Rejected</li> <li>Removed</li> <li>Started</li> </ul> | Small, 29.0              | 27.0–31.0         |
| postTemplate Fields    | <a href="#">Approval Post Template Field[]</a> | Collection of approval post template fields                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Small, 29.0              | 28.0–31.0         |
| type                   | String                                         | Approval                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 29.0              | 27.0–31.0         |

## Feed Item Attachment: Basic Template

Basic template feed item attachment.

 **Important:** This response body isn't available in version 32.0 and later. In version 32.0 and later, [Enhanced Link Capability](#) is used.

| Property     | Type                 | Description                                                                                                                                                    | Filter Type and Version | Available Version                                                                                                          |
|--------------|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| description  | String               | An optional description with a 500 character limit                                                                                                             | Small, 29.0             | 27.0–31.0                                                                                                                  |
| icon         | <a href="#">Icon</a> | An optional icon                                                                                                                                               | Small, 29.0             | 27.0–31.0                                                                                                                  |
| linkRecordId | String               | If <code>linkURL</code> refers to a Salesforce record, <code>linkRecordId</code> contains the ID of the record.                                                | Small, 29.0             | 28.0–31.0                                                                                                                  |
| linkUrl      | String               | An optional link URL to a detail page if available content can't display inline                                                                                | Small, 29.0             | 27.0–31.0                                                                                                                  |
| subtype      | String               | The subtype associated with the basic template feed item. Value is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>CollaborationGroupCreated</code></li> </ul> | Big, 29.0               | 27.0 only<br><br>This property is deprecated in 28.0 and always returns <code>None</code> for clients with older versions. |
| title        | String               | An optional title to a detail page                                                                                                                             | Small, 29.0             | 27.0–31.0                                                                                                                  |
| type         | String               | <code>BasicTemplate</code>                                                                                                                                     | Small, 29.0             | 27.0–31.0                                                                                                                  |

## Feed Item Attachment: Canvas Template

Canvas template feed item attachment.

 **Important:** This response body isn't available in version 32.0 and later. In version 32.0 and later, [Canvas Capability](#) is used.

| Property        | Type                 | Description                                                                                               | Filter Type and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|
| description     | String               | Optional. Description of the canvas app. The maximum length of this field is 500 characters.              | Small, 29.0             | 29.0–31.0         |
| developerName   | String               | The developer name (API name) of the canvas app                                                           | Small, 29.0             | 29.0–31.0         |
| height          | String               | Optional. The height of the canvas app in pixels. Default height is 200 pixels.                           | Small, 29.0             | 29.0–31.0         |
| icon            | <a href="#">Icon</a> | The canvas app icon                                                                                       | Small, 29.0             | 29.0–31.0         |
| namespacePrefix | String               | Optional. The namespace prefix of the Developer Edition organization in which the canvas app was created. | Small, 29.0             | 29.0–31.0         |
| parameters      | String               | Optional. Parameters passed to the canvas app in JSON format. Example: <pre>{ 'isUpdated'='true' }</pre>  | Small, 29.0             | 29.0–31.0         |

| Property     | Type   | Description                                                                                       | Filter Type and Version | Available Version |
|--------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|
| thumbnailUrl | String | Optional. The URL to a thumbnail image for the canvas app. Maximum dimensions are 120x120 pixels. | Small, 29.0             | 29.0–31.0         |
| title        | String | The title of the link used to call the canvas app                                                 | Small, 29.0             | 29.0–31.0         |
| type         | String | Canvas                                                                                            | Small, 29.0             | 29.0–31.0         |

## Feed Item Attachment: Case Comment

Case comment feed item attachment.

 **Important:** This response body isn't available in version 32.0 and later. In version 32.0 and later, [Case Comment Capability](#) is used.

| Property    | Type                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| actorType   | String                       | Specifies the type of user who made the comment.<br>Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Customer—if a Chatter customer made the comment</li> <li>CustomerService—if a service representative made the comment</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 29.0              | 24.0–31.0         |
| createdBy   | <a href="#">User Summary</a> | Information about the user who created the comment                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 29.0              | 24.0–31.0         |
| createdDate | String                       | ISO 8601 date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Small, 29.0              | 24.0–31.0         |
| eventType   | String                       | Event type of a comment in Case Feed One of these values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NewInternal—A case comment that has newly been marked Internal Only.</li> <li>NewPublished—A newly published case comment.</li> <li>NewPublishedByCustomer—A case comment by a customer that was newly published.</li> <li>PublishExisting—An existing case comment that was republished.</li> <li>PublishExistingByCustomer—An existing case comment by a customer that was republished.</li> <li>UnpublishExistingByCustomer—An existing case comment by a customer that was unpublished.</li> </ul> | Small, 29.0              | 29.0–31.0         |



| Property               | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|                        |         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>UnpublishExsiting</code>—An existing case comment that was unpublished.</li> </ul> <p> <b>Note:</b> Unfortunately, this typo is in the code, not the documentation. Use this spelling in your code.</p> |                          |                   |
| <code>id</code>        | String  | 18-character ID of case comment                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Small, 29.0              | 24.0–31.0         |
| <code>published</code> | Boolean | Specifies whether the comment has been published                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 29.0              | 24.0–31.0         |
| <code>text</code>      | String  | Text of the case comment                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 29.0              | 24.0–31.0         |
| <code>type</code>      | String  | <code>CaseComment</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 29.0              | 27.0–31.0         |

## Feed Item Attachment: Content

Content feed item attachment.

 **Important:** This response body isn't available in version 32.0 and later. In version 32.0 and later, [Content Capability](#) is used.

| Property                     | Type    | Description                                                                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>checkSum</code>        | String  | MD5 checksum for the file.                                                                 | Small, 29.0              | 26.0–31.0         |
| <code>contentUrl</code>      | String  | URL for link files and Google Docs; otherwise the value is <code>null</code> .             | Small, 31.0              | 31.0–31.0         |
| <code>description</code>     | String  | Description of the attachment.                                                             | Small, 29.0              | 23.0–31.0         |
| <code>downloadUrl</code>     | String  | File's URL. This value is <code>null</code> if the content is a link or a Google Doc.      | Small, 29.0              | 23.0–31.0         |
| <code>fileExtension</code>   | String  | Extension of the file.                                                                     | Small, 29.0              | 26.0–31.0         |
| <code>fileSize</code>        | String  | Size of the file in bytes. If size cannot be determined, returns <code>unknown</code> .    | Small, 29.0              | 23.0–31.0         |
| <code>fileType</code>        | String  | Type of file.                                                                              | Small, 29.0              | 23.0–31.0         |
| <code>hasImagePreview</code> | Boolean | <code>true</code> if the file has a preview image available, <code>false</code> otherwise. | Small, 29.0              | 23.0–29.0         |
| <code>hasPdfPreview</code>   | Boolean | <code>true</code> if the file has a PDF preview available, <code>false</code> otherwise.   | Small, 29.0              | 23.0–31.0         |
| <code>id</code>              | String  | 18-character ID of the content.                                                            | Small, 29.0              | 23.0–31.0         |

| Property                                       | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------------------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>isInMyFileSync</code>                    | Boolean | <p><code>true</code> if the file is synced with Salesforce Files Sync; <code>false</code> otherwise.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> Salesforce Files Sync was retired on May 25, 2018.</p>                                                                                                                                            | Small, 29.0              | 26.0–31.0         |
| <code>mimeType</code>                          | String  | MIME type content of the file.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Small, 29.0              | 23.0–31.0         |
| <code>renditionUrl</code>                      | String  | URL to the rendition resource for the file. For shared files, renditions process asynchronously after upload. For private files, renditions process when the first file preview is requested, and aren't available immediately after the file is uploaded.                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 29.0              | 26.0–31.0         |
| <code>renditionUrl<br/>240By180</code>         | String  | URL to the 240 x 180 rendition resource for the file. For shared files, renditions process asynchronously after upload. For private files, renditions process when the first file preview is requested, and aren't available immediately after the file is uploaded.                                                                                                                                         | Small, 30.0              | 30.0–31.0         |
| <code>renditionUrl<br/>720By480</code>         | String  | URL to the 720 x 480 rendition resource for the file. For shared files, renditions process asynchronously after upload. For private files, renditions process when the first file preview is requested, and aren't available immediately after the file is uploaded.                                                                                                                                         | Small, 30.0              | 30.0–31.0         |
| <code>textPreview</code>                       | String  | Text preview of the file if available; <code>null</code> otherwise.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Big, 30.0                | 30.0–31.0         |
| <code>thumb120By90<br/>RenditionStatus</code>  | String  | <p>Specifies the rendering status of the 120 x 90 preview image of the file. One of these values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>Processing</code>—Image is being rendered.</li> <li>• <code>Failed</code>—Rendering process failed.</li> <li>• <code>Success</code>—Rendering process was successful.</li> <li>• <code>Na</code>—Rendering is not available for this image.</li> </ul>  | Medium, 30.0             | 30.0–31.0         |
| <code>thumb240By180<br/>RenditionStatus</code> | String  | <p>Specifies the rendering status of the 240 x 180 preview image of the file. One of these values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>Processing</code>—Image is being rendered.</li> <li>• <code>Failed</code>—Rendering process failed.</li> <li>• <code>Success</code>—Rendering process was successful.</li> <li>• <code>Na</code>—Rendering is not available for this image.</li> </ul> | Medium, 30.0             | 30.0–31.0         |
| <code>thumb720By480<br/>RenditionStatus</code> | String  | <p>Specifies the rendering status of the 720 x 480 preview image of the file. One of these values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>Processing</code>—Image is being rendered.</li> <li>• <code>Failed</code>—Rendering process failed.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                         | Medium, 30.0             | 30.0–31.0         |

| Property  | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                        | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|           |        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Success—Rendering process was successful.</li> <li>Na—Rendering is not available for this image.</li> </ul> |                          |                   |
| title     | String | Title of the file.                                                                                                                                 | Small, 29.0              | 23.0–31.0         |
| type      | String | Content                                                                                                                                            | Small, 29.0              | 27.0–31.0         |
| versionId | String | 18-character ID of this version of the content.                                                                                                    | Medium, 29.0             | 23.0–31.0         |

## Feed Item Attachment: Dashboard

Dashboard feed item attachment.

 **Important:** This response body isn't available in version 32.0 and later. In version 32.0 and later, [Dashboard Component Snapshot Capability](#) is used.

| Property                       | Type                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| componentId                    | String                       | 18-character ID of the component.                                                                                                                                                                    | Small, 29.0              | 24.0–31.0         |
| componentName                  | String                       | Name of the component. If no name is saved with the component, returns the localized string, "Untitled Component."                                                                                   | Small, 29.0              | 24.0–31.0         |
| dashboard<br>BodyText          | String                       | Text that should be displayed next to the actor in the body of a feed item. This is used instead of the default body text. If no text is specified, and there is no default body text, returns null. | Small, 29.0              | 24.0–31.0         |
| dashboardId                    | String                       | 18-character ID of the dashboard.                                                                                                                                                                    | Small, 29.0              | 24.0–31.0         |
| dashboardName                  | String                       | Name of the dashboard.                                                                                                                                                                               | Small, 29.0              | 24.0–31.0         |
| fullSize<br>ImageUrl           | String                       | URL of the full-sized dashboard image.                                                                                                                                                               | Small, 29.0              | 24.0–31.0         |
| lastRefresh<br>Date            | String                       | ISO 8601 date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z of when this dashboard was last refreshed.                                                                                               | Small, 29.0              | 24.0–31.0         |
| lastRefreshDate<br>DisplayText | String                       | The text of the last refresh date to be displayed, such as, "Last refreshed on October 31, 2011."                                                                                                    | Small, 29.0              | 24.0–31.0         |
| runningUser                    | <a href="#">User Summary</a> | The user running the dashboard.                                                                                                                                                                      | Small, 29.0              | 24.0–31.0         |
| thumbnailUrl                   | String                       | URL of the thumbnail-sized dashboard image.                                                                                                                                                          | Small, 29.0              | 24.0–31.0         |
| type                           | String                       | DashboardComponent                                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 29.0              | 27.0–31.0         |

## Feed Item Attachment: Email Message

An email message sent from a case record in Case Feed.

 **Important:** This response body isn't available in version 32.0 and later. In version 32.0 and later, [Email Message Capability](#) is used.

| Property       | Type                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| direction      | String                           | The direction of the email message. One of these values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Inbound—An inbound message (sent by a customer).</li><li>Outbound—An outbound message (sent to a customer by a support agent).</li></ul> | Small, 29.0              | 29.0–31.0         |
| emailMessageId | String                           | ID of the email message                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Small, 29.0              | 29.0–31.0         |
| subject        | String                           | Subject of the email message                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Small, 29.0              | 29.0–31.0         |
| textBody       | String                           | Body of the email message                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Big, 29.0                | 29.0–31.0         |
| toAddresses    | <a href="#">Email Address</a> [] | Collection of addresses to receive the email message                                                                                                                                                                                    | Small, 29.0              | 29.0–31.0         |
| type           | String                           | Emailmessage                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Small, 29.0              | 27.0–31.0         |

## Feed Item Attachment: Link

Link feed item attachment.

 **Important:** This response body isn't available in version 32.0 and later. In version 32.0 and later, [Link Capability](#) is used.

| Property | Type   | Description                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------|--------|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| title    | String | Description of the link                           | Small, 29.0              | 23.0–31.0         |
| type     | String | Link                                              | Small, 29.0              | 27.0–31.0         |
| url      | String | URL attached to the feed item (could be external) | Small, 29.0              | 23.0–31.0         |

## Feed Item Attachment: Poll

Poll feed item attachment.

 **Important:** This response body isn't available in version 32.0 and later. In version 32.0 and later, [Poll Capability](#) is used.

| Property | Type                                | Description                                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| choices  | <a href="#">Feed Poll Choice</a> [] | Collection of feed poll choices that make up the poll | Small, 29.0              | 26.0–31.0         |

| Property       | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| myChoiceId     | String  | 18-character ID of the poll choice that the context user has voted for in this poll. Returns <code>null</code> if the context user hasn't voted. | Small, 29.0              | 26.0–31.0         |
| totalVoteCount | Integer | Total number of votes cast on the feed poll item                                                                                                 | Small, 29.0              | 26.0–31.0         |
| type           | String  | Poll                                                                                                                                             | Small, 29.0              | 27.0–31.0         |

## Feed Item Attachment: Record Snapshot

Record snapshot feed item attachment.

 **Important:** This response body isn't available in version 32.0 and later. In version 32.0 and later, [Record Snapshot Capability](#) is used.

| Property   | Type                        | Description                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| recordView | <a href="#">Record View</a> | A representation of a record. | Small, 29.0              | 29.0–31.0         |
| type       | String                      | RecordSnapshot                | Small, 29.0              | 29.0–31.0         |

## Feed Item Attachment: Tracked Change

Tracked change feed item attachment.

 **Important:** This response body isn't available in version 32.0 and later. In version 32.0 and later, [Tracked Changes Capability](#) is used.

| Property | Type                                  | Description                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| changes  | <a href="#">Feed Tracked Change[]</a> | Collection of feed tracked changes. | Small, 29.0              | 29.0–31.0         |
| type     | String                                | TrackedChange                       | Small, 29.0              | 29.0–31.0         |

## Feed Item Page

Chatter feed item page.

 **Important:** This response body isn't available in version 32.0 and later. In version 32.0 and later, [Feed Element Page](#) is used.

| Property       | Type   | Description                           | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|--------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| currentPageUrl | String | URL to the current page of feed items | Medium, 29.0             | 23.0–31.0         |

| Property                     | Type                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>isModifiedToken</code> | String                       | An opaque polling token that describes when a news feed was last modified. Use this value as the <code>since</code> request parameter of the <a href="#">News Feed Is-Modified</a> resource.<br><br> <b>Important:</b> This feature is available through a Feed Polling pilot program. This pilot program is closed and not accepting new participants.                                     | Medium, 29.0             | 27.0–31.0         |
| <code>isModifiedUrl</code>   | String                       | A <a href="#">News Feed Is-Modified</a> resource with a <code>since</code> request parameter that contains an opaque token that describes when the feed was last modified. Returns <code>null</code> if feed is not a news feed.<br><br> <b>Important:</b> This feature is available through a Feed Polling pilot program. This pilot program is closed and not accepting new participants. | Medium, 29.0             | 23.0–31.0         |
| <code>items</code>           | <a href="#">Feed Item</a> [] | Collection of one or more feed items                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Small, 29.0              | 23.0–31.0         |
| <code>nextPageUrl</code>     | String                       | URL to the next page of feed items                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 29.0              | 23.0–31.0         |
| <code>updatesToken</code>    | String                       | Token to use in an <code>updatedSince</code> parameter, or <code>null</code> if not available.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Big, 30.0                | 30.0–31.0         |
| <code>updatesUrl</code>      | String                       | A Connect REST API resource with a query string containing the value of the <code>updatesToken</code> property. The resource returns the feed items that have been updated since the last request. Use the URL as it is—do not modify it. Property is <code>null</code> if not available.                                                                                                                                                                                    | Big, 30.0                | 30.0–31.0         |

## Feed Item Topics

Feed item topics.

 **Important:** This response body isn't available in version 32.0 and later. In version 32.0 and later, [Topics Capability](#) is used.

| Property                     | Type                     | Description                                                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>canAssignTopics</code> | Boolean                  | <code>true</code> if a topic can be assigned to the feed item, <code>false</code> otherwise | Small, 29.0              | 28.0–31.0         |
| <code>topics</code>          | <a href="#">Topic</a> [] | Collection of topics                                                                        | Small, 29.0              | 28.0–31.0         |

## Non-Entity Recommendation

A recommendation for a non-Salesforce entity, such as an application.

This response body isn't available in version 34.0 and later. In version 34.0 and later, the [Chatter Recommendation](#) response body is used for all recommendations.

| Property Name      | Type                                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| displayLabel       | String                              | Localized label of the non-entity object.                                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| explanation        | <a href="#">Explanation Summary</a> | The recommendation explanation.                                                                                                                                                                               | Big, 29.0                | 23.0              |
| motif              | <a href="#">Motif</a>               | Motif for the non-entity object.                                                                                                                                                                              | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |
| recommendationType | String                              | Specifies the type of record being recommended. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• apps</li><li>• articles</li><li>• files</li><li>• groups</li><li>• records</li><li>• topics</li><li>• users</li></ul> | Small, 32.0              | 32.0              |

## Promotion Association

Promotion associated with cart items.

 **Important:** This response body isn't available in version 56.0 and later. In version 56.0 and later, use [Promotion Evaluation](#).

| Property Name    | Type                                | Description               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| promotion        | <a href="#">Promotion</a>           | Promotion.                | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| promotionTargets | <a href="#">Promotion Target</a> [] | Set of promotion targets. | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |

## Promotion Association Collection

Collection of promotion associations.

| Property Name         | Type                                     | Description                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| promotionAssociations | <a href="#">Promotion Association</a> [] | List of promotion associations. | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |

## Promotion Execution

Promotion discounts applied to a cart and its items.

 **Important:** This response body isn't available in version 56.0 and later. In version 56.0 and later, use [Promotion Evaluation](#).

| Property Name    | Type                | Description                                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| salesTransaction | Map<String, Object> | Map of discounts applied to a cart and the specific discount for each cart item. | 53.0                     | 53.0              |

## Social Account

A social account on a social network.

| Property Name           | Type   | Description                                                                          | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-------------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| externalSocialAccountId | String | ID of the external social account, if available.                                     | Small, 38.0              | 38.0              |
| handle                  | String | Social handle, screen name, or alias that identifies this account.                   | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| name                    | String | Name of the account as defined by the account's owner.                               | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| profileUrl              | String | URL to the account's profile.                                                        | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| socialPersonaId         | String | ID of the social persona account, if the external social account ID isn't available. | Small, 39.0              | 39.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Social Post Capability](#)

## Social Account Relationship

Follow relationship between a managed social account and a social persona.

| Property Name   | Type    | Description                                                             | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|-----------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| isFollowed      | Boolean | Specifies whether the social account is followed by the social persona. | Small, 46.0              | 46.0              |
| isFollowing     | Boolean | Specifies whether the social account is following the social persona.   | Small, 46.0              | 46.0              |
| socialAccountId | String  | ID of the social account.                                               | Small, 46.0              | 46.0              |
| socialPersonaId | String  | ID of the social persona.                                               | Small, 46.0              | 46.0              |



## Social Customer Service Configuration

The current configuration of Social Customer Service.

| Property Name                                    | Type                                                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <code>inboundApexHandlerId</code>                | String                                                      | ID of the Apex class that handles inbound social data.                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |
| <code>isAllFBResponseAccountsEnabled</code>      | Boolean                                                     | Indicates whether the org has access to all Facebook accounts when responding to a post ( <code>true</code> ) or just the Facebook account that the post was sent to ( <code>false</code> ).                                                                    | Small, 55.0              | 55.0              |
| <code>isInboundParentPostEnabled</code>          | Boolean                                                     | Indicates whether a social post's parent is sent to this org.                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |
| <code>inboundProcessingConcurrencyEnabled</code> | Boolean                                                     | Indicates whether your org allows concurrent processing of inbound social posts written by different people ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). Social posts written by the same person are processed one at a time instead of simultaneously. | Small, 53.0              | 53.0              |
| <code>isPackageInstalled</code>                  | Boolean                                                     | Indicates whether a Social Customer Service package is installed to this org.                                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |
| <code>isSocialPublishingApprovalEnabled</code>   | Boolean                                                     | Indicates whether some agents require approval before publishing social posts.                                                                                                                                                                                  | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |
| <code>isTenantConnectionValid</code>             | Boolean                                                     | Indicates whether the tenant connection is valid. This value is <code>true</code> if we're able to connect to Social Studio and <code>false</code> if you must reauthenticate to Social Studio using the <code>setupTenantUrl</code> response parameter.        | Small, 44.0              | 40.0              |
| <code>managedSocialAccountCount</code>           | Integer                                                     | Current number of social accounts that this org has.                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |
| <code>managedSocialAccountLimit</code>           | Integer                                                     | Maximum number of social accounts that this org is allowed to have.                                                                                                                                                                                             | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |
| <code>providerSettings</code>                    | <a href="#">Social Customer Service Provider Settings[]</a> | List of Social Customer Service settings related to the behavior of specific social networks.                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |
| <code>runAsUserId</code>                         | String                                                      | ID of the context user.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |
| <code>setupTenantUrl</code>                      | String                                                      | Setup tenant URL used to direct the user's browser to authorize their tenant.                                                                                                                                                                                   | Small, 44.0              | 40.0              |
| <code>tenantType</code>                          | String                                                      | Type of tenant in this org (for example, Starter). Null if no tenant is configured.                                                                                                                                                                             | Small, 44.0              | 44.0              |

## Social Customer Service Message Type Settings

Social Customer Service settings related to the behavior of specific message types.

| Property Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| isEnabled     | Boolean | Specifies whether the message type is sent to Social Customer Service ( <code>true</code> ) or not ( <code>false</code> ). | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |
| messageType   | String  | Specifies the message type, such as <code>PrivateMessage</code> .                                                          | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Social Customer Service Provider Settings](#)

## Social Customer Service Provider Settings

Social Customer Service settings related to the behavior of specific social networks.

| Property Name       | Type                                                             | Description                                                                                 | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| messageTypeSettings | <a href="#">Social Customer Service Message Type Settings</a> [] | List of Social Customer Service settings related to the behavior of specific message types. | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |
| provider            | String                                                           | Specifies the social network provider, such as <code>Facebook</code> .                      | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Social Customer Service Configuration](#)

## Social Post Capability

If a feed element has this capability, it can interact with a social post on a social network.

| Property Name | Type                           | Description                                   | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| author        | <a href="#">Social Account</a> | Social account that authored the social post. | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| content       | String                         | Content body of the social post.              | Medium, 36.0             | 36.0              |
| deletedBy     | <a href="#">User Summary</a>   | User who deleted the social post.             | Small, 38.0              | 38.0              |
| hiddenBy      | <a href="#">User Summary</a>   | User who hid the social post.                 | Small, 41.0              | 41.0              |
| icon          | <a href="#">Icon</a>           | Icon of the social network.                   | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |

| Property Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| id            | String  | ID associated with the social post Salesforce record.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| isOutbound    | Boolean | If <b>true</b> , the social post originated from the Salesforce application.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| likedBy       | String  | External social account who liked the social post.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |
| messageType   | String  | Message type of the social post. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Comment</li> <li>• Direct</li> <li>• Post</li> <li>• PrivateMessage</li> <li>• Reply</li> <li>• Retweet</li> <li>• Tweet</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 38.0              | 38.0              |
| name          | String  | Title or heading of the social post.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| postUrl       | String  | External URL to the social post on the social network.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| provider      | String  | Social network that this social post belongs to. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Facebook</li> <li>• GooglePlus</li> <li>• Instagram</li> <li>• InstagramBusiness</li> <li>• KakaoTalk</li> <li>• Kik</li> <li>• Line</li> <li>• LinkedIn</li> <li>• Messenger</li> <li>• Other</li> <li>• Pinterest</li> <li>• QQ</li> <li>• Rypple</li> <li>• SinaWeibo</li> <li>• SMS</li> <li>• Snapchat</li> <li>• Telegram</li> </ul> | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |

| Property Name | Type                               | Description                                                                                                                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|               |                                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Twitter</li> <li>• VKontakte</li> <li>• WeChat</li> <li>• WhatsApp</li> <li>• YouTube</li> </ul> |                          |                   |
| recipient     | <a href="#">Social Account</a>     | Social account that is the recipient of the social post.                                                                                  | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| recipientId   | String                             | ID of the recipient of the social post.                                                                                                   | Small, 38.0              | 38.0              |
| reviewScale   | Double                             | Review scale of the social post.                                                                                                          | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |
| reviewScore   | Double                             | Review score of the social post.                                                                                                          | Small, 40.0              | 40.0              |
| status        | <a href="#">Social Post Status</a> | Status of the social post.                                                                                                                | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

## Social Post Intents

Intents available for a social post.

| Property Name  | Type                                          | Description                            | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| approvalIntent | <a href="#">Approval Social Post Intent</a>   | Approval intent for the social post.   | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |
| deleteIntent   | <a href="#">Delete Intents</a>                | Delete intents for the social post.    | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |
| followIntent   | <a href="#">Follow Social Persona Intents</a> | Follow intents for the social persona. | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |
| hideIntent     | <a href="#">Hide Social Post Intent</a>       | Hide intent for the social post.       | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |
| likeIntent     | <a href="#">Like Intents</a>                  | Like intents for the social post.      | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |
| replyIntent    | <a href="#">Reply Social Post Intents</a>     | Reply intents for the social post.     | Small, 45.0              | 45.0              |

## Social Post Mass Approval

Approval or rejection of a large number of social posts.

| Property Name | Type    | Description                                                                                                   | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| isApproved    | Boolean | Specifies whether the social posts were approved ( <b>true</b> ) or rejected ( <b>false</b> ) for publishing. | 46.0              |

## Social Post Status

The status of a social post.

| Property Name | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| message       | String | Status message.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |
| type          | String | Status type. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ApprovalPending</li> <li>ApprovalRecalled</li> <li>ApprovalRejected</li> <li>Deleted</li> <li>Failed</li> <li>Hidden</li> <li>Pending</li> <li>Sent</li> <li>Unknown</li> </ul> | Small, 36.0              | 36.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Social Post Capability](#)

## Zone

A Chatter Answers zone.

| Property         | Type    | Description                                               | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| description      | String  | The description of the zone.                              | Big, 29.0                | 29.0              |
| id               | String  | The zone ID.                                              | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |
| isActive         | Boolean | Indicates that the zone is active.                        | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |
| isChatterAnswers | Boolean | Indicates that the zone is available for Chatter Answers. | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |
| name             | String  | Name of the zone.                                         | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |
| url              | String  | Connect REST API resource URL to the zone.                | Small, 30.0              | 30.0              |

| Property     | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|--------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| visibility   | String | Zone visibility type. One of these values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Community—Available in an Experience Cloud site.</li> <li>Internal—Available internally only.</li> <li>Portal—Available in a portal.</li> </ul> | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |
| visibilityId | String | If the zone is available in a site, this property contains the ID of the site. If the zone is available to all sites, this property contains the value <code>All</code> .                                                         | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Zone Page](#)

## Zone Page

A page of Chatter Answers zones.

| Property       | Type                    | Description                                                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|----------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| zones          | <a href="#">Zone</a> [] | Collection of one or more zones                                                                  | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |
| currentPageUrl | String                  | Connect REST API URL identifying the current page.                                               | Medium, 29.0             | 29.0              |
| nextPageUrl    | String                  | Connect REST API URL identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page. | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |

## Zone Search Page

A page of results from a search within a Chatter Answers zone.

| Property         | Type                                   | Description                                                                                      | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|------------------|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| currentPageToken | String                                 | Token identifying the current page.                                                              | Medium, 29.0             | 29.0              |
| currentPageUrl   | String                                 | Connect REST API URL identifying the current page.                                               | Medium, 29.0             | 29.0              |
| items            | <a href="#">Zone Search Results</a> [] | Collection of search results                                                                     | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |
| currentPageToken | String                                 | Token identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page.                | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |
| nextPageUrl      | String                                 | Connect REST API URL identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page. | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |

## Zone Search Result

The result of a search within a Chatter Answers zone.

| Property      | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Filter Group and Version | Available Version |
|---------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| hasBestAnswer | Boolean | Indicates whether or not the search result has a best answer                                                                                                                                                                        | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |
| id            | String  | ID of the search result. The search result can be a question or an article.                                                                                                                                                         | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |
| title         | String  | Title of the search result                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |
| type          | String  | Type of the search result. One of these values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>Article</code>—Search results contain only articles.</li><li>• <code>Question</code>—Search results contain only questions.</li></ul> | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |
| voteCount     | String  | Number of votes given to the search result                                                                                                                                                                                          | Small, 29.0              | 29.0              |

SEE ALSO:

[Zone Search Page](#)